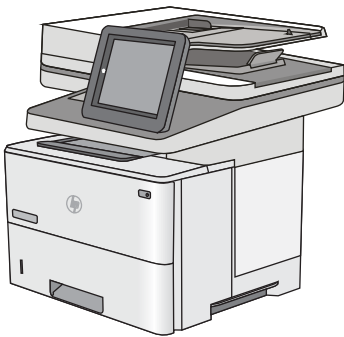


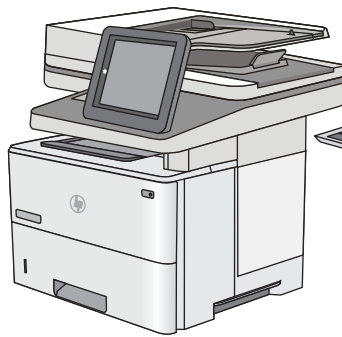


LaserJet Pro M501
LaserJet Enterprise M506, MFP 527
LaserJet Managed E50045, MFP E52545
LaserJet Managed Flow MFP E52545

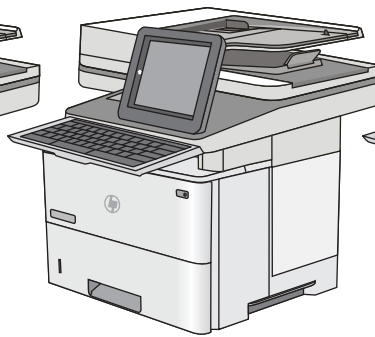
Repair Manual



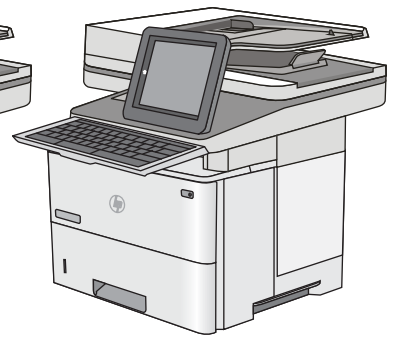
M527dn
Managed MFP E52545



M527f
Managed FLOW
MFP E52545



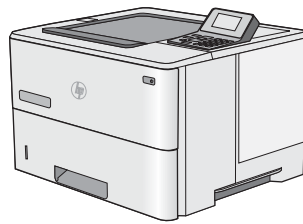
M527c



M527z



M501n
M506n



M501dn
M506dn
Managed E50045



M506x

www.hp.com/support/ljM501
www.hp.com/support/ljM506
www.hp.com/support/ljM527mfp
www.hp.com/support/ljE50045
www.hp.com/support/ljE52545mfp



For printer theory and troubleshooting information, see the Troubleshooting Manual.



HP LaserJet Enterprise M501, M506, MFP
M527, Managed M506, E50045, Managed
M527 MFP, E52545, Managed Flow MFP
M527, MFP E52545

Repair Manual

Copyright and License

© Copyright 2016 HP Development Company, L.P.

Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.


The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.


Edition 2, 5/2018

Conventions used in this guide


 **TIP:** Helpful hints or shortcuts.

Reinstallation tip: Reinstallation helpful hints, shortcuts, or considerations.

 **NOTE:** Information that explains a concept or how to complete a task.

 **IMPORTANT:** Information that help the user to avoid potential printer error conditions.

 **CAUTION:** Procedures that the user must follow to avoid losing data or damaging the printer.

 **WARNING!** Procedures that the user must follow to avoid personal injury, catastrophic loss of data, or extensive damage to the printer.

Related documentation and software

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>

APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>

EMEA

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn.

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

Table of contents

1 Removal and replacement	1
For additional service and support	2
Removal and replacement strategy	3
Introduction	3
Considerations during removal and replacement	3
Electrostatic discharge	4
Required tools	4
Fastener types	5
Service approach	6
Before performing service	6
After performing service	6
Post service tests	6
Print quality test	6
Open the secondary service menu from a LCD control panel (M501)	6
Copy-quality test (M527 models)	7
Fax-quality test (M527 models)	7
Parts removal order	7
Removal and replacement procedures	8
Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies	8
Removal and replacement: Toner cartridge	9
Introduction	9
Step 1: Remove the toner cartridge	10
Step 2: Unpack the replacement toner cartridge	11
Step 3: Install the toner cartridge	12
Removal and replacement: Staple cartridge (M527)	14
Introduction	14
Step 1: Remove the staple cartridge	14
Step 3: Unpack the replacement staple cartridge	15
Step 3: Install the staple cartridge	16
Removal and replacement: embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) (M506/M527dn)	18
Introduction	18
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	19

Step 2: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)	19
Step 3: Unpack the replacement eMMC	20
Step 4: Install the eMMC	21
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	21
Step 6: Reinstall the printer firmware	22
Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD) (M527c/f/z)	23
Introduction	23
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	24
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)	24
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly	25
Step 4: Install the HDD	26
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	27
Step 6: Reinstall the printer firmware	27
Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module (DIMM) (M506/M527)	29
Introduction	29
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	30
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)	30
Step 3: Remove the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)	31
Step 4: Unpack the replacement DIMM	33
Step 5: Install the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)	33
Step 6: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)	35
Step 7: Install the formatter cover	37
Removal and replacement: Transfer roller	38
Introduction	38
Step 1: Remove the toner cartridge	39
Step 2: Remove the transfer roller	40
Step 3: Unpack the replacement roller	42
Step 4: Install the transfer roller	42
Step 5: Install the toner cartridge	43
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M527)	45
Introduction	45
Step 1: Remove the control panel (M527)	45
Step 2: Unpack the replacement control panel	50
Step 3: Install the control panel (M527)	50
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M506x)	57
Introduction	57
Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)	57
Step 2: Unpack the replacement control panel	60
Step 3: Install the control panel (M527)	60
Removal and replacement: White backing (M527)	64
Introduction	64

Step 1: Remove the white backing (M527)	64
Step 2: Unpack the replacement white backing	67
Step 3: Install the white backing (M527)	68
Removal and replacement: Retention clips (M527)	71
Introduction	71
Step 1: Remove the retention clips	71
Step 2: Unpack the replacement retention clips	67
Step 3: Install the retention clips	74
Removal and replacement: Keyboard assembly (M527c/z)	78
Introduction	78
Step 1: Remove the keyboard (M527c/z)	78
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	82
Step 3: Install the keyboard (M527c/z)	82
Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies	86
Removal and replacement: Multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller and separation pad	87
Introduction	87
Step 1: Remove the roller	88
Step 2: Remove the separation pad assembly	89
Step 3: Unpack the replacement roller and pad	91
Step 4: Install the separation pad assembly	92
Step 5: Install the roller	94
Removal and replacement: Tray 2-x roller kit	96
Introduction	96
Step 1: Remove the tray	97
Step 2: Remove the pickup and feed roller assembly	98
Step 3: Remove the separation roller assembly	99
Step 4: Unpack the replacement assemblies	100
Step 5: Install the separation roller assembly	101
Step 6: Install the pickup and feed roller assembly	102
Step 7: Install the tray	105
Removal and replacement: Control panel (M501)	106
Introduction	106
Step 1: Remove the control panel (M501)	106
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly	109
Step 3: Install the control panel (M501)	109
Field replaceable units (FRUs) / Bench repairable units (BRUs)	114
Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors	114
Removal and replacement: Formatter cover	115
Removal and replacement: Control-panel cover (M527)	119
Removal and replacement: Top-rear cover (M527)	124

Removal and replacement: Top-left cover (M527)	134
Removal and replacement: Document feeder (M527)	139
Removal and replacement: Cartridge door assembly	158
Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly	169
Removal and replacement: Right cover	174
Removal and replacement: Left cover	197
Removal and replacement: Stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)	216
Removal and replacement: Stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)	223
Removal and replacement: Top cover (M527)	234
Removal and replacement: Top cover (M501/M506)	292
Removal and replacement: Paper delivery tray (output bin)	336
Removal and replacement: Sub-scanner assembly (SSA) (M527)	139
Removal and replacement: Integrated-scanner assembly (ISA) (M527)	462
Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies	487
Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (M527)	488
Removal and replacement: Near field communication printed-circuit assembly (M506x/M527z)	507
Removal and replacement: Wireless printed-circuit board (WiFi) (M506x) ..	514
Removal and replacement: Wireless printed-circuit board (M527z)	538
Removal and replacement: Fuser	542
Removal and replacement: Stapler unit (M527c/f/z)	553
Removal and replacement: Formatter	566
Removal and replacement: Laser/scanner assembly	584
Removal and replacement: Formatter case	659
Removal and replacement: Fan (FM1)	744
Removal and replacement: Fan (FM2)	768
Removal and replacement: Fuser power supply (FPS)	855
Removal and replacement: DC controller	944
Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply	197
Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply	1056
Removal and replacement: Paper feed drive assembly	1147
Removal and replacement: Trays	1251
Removal and replacement: Tray 2	1251
Introduction	1251
Step 1: Remove the tray	1251
Step 2: Unpack the replacement tray	1252
Step 3: Install the tray	1253
Removal and replacement: Tray 3	1255
Introduction	1255
Step 1: Remove the tray	1255
Step 2: Unpack the replacement tray	1256

Step 3: Install the tray	1257
Removal and replacement: Accessories	1259
550-sheet paper feeder	1260
Removal and replacement: Optional 550-sheet paper feeder	1260
Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers (M527)	1266
Introduction	1266
Step 1: Remove the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly ...	1267
Step 2: Remove the document feeder separation roller assembly	1268
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assemblies	1269
Step 4: Install the document feeder separation roller assembly	1270
Step 5: Install the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly	1272
Step 6: Reset the firmware counter	1273
Removal and replacement: Fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z)	1275
Introduction	1275
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	1276
Step 2: Remove the fax printed-circuit board (PCA)	1276
Step 3: Unpack the replacement fax PCA	1278
Step 4: Install the fax PCA	1278
Step 5: Install the formatter cover	1281
Install accessory: Internal USB ports (M527)	23
Introduction	1282
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	1283
Step 2: Remove the fax (M527c/f/z)	1283
Step 3: Unpack the accessory	1285
Step 4: Install the internal USB ports module	1286
Step 5: Install the fax (M527c/f/z)	1288
Step 6: Install the formatter cover	1291
Install accessory: Internal USB ports (M506)	23
Introduction	1292
Step 1: Remove the formatter cover	1293
Step 2: Unpack the accessory	1293
Step 3: Install the internal USB ports module	1293
Step 4: Install the formatter cover	37

2 Parts and diagrams 1297

For additional service and support	1298
Assembly locations	1299
Printer front view (M501/M506)	1299
Printer front view (M527)	1300
Product back view (M501/M506)	1301
Product back view (M527)	1302

Order parts, accessories, and supplies	1303
Ordering	1303
Orderable parts	1303
Supplies and accessories	1303
Customer self-repair kits	1305
Related documentation and software	1307
How to use the parts lists and diagrams	1307
Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units	1308
Parts and diagrams Covers	1310
Covers (M501/M506)	1310
Covers (M527)	1312
Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies	1314
Internal assemblies (1 of 4)	1314
Internal assemblies (2 of 4)	1316
Internal assemblies (3 of 4)	1318
Internal assemblies (4 of 4)	1320
Parts and diagrams: Accessories	1322
1x550-sheet paper feeder	1322
Alphabetical parts list	1324
Numerical parts list	1331
Index	1339

List of tables

Table 2-1	Supplies and Accessories (M501)	1303
Table 2-2	Supplies and Accessories (M506)	1303
Table 2-3	Supplies and Accessories (M527)	1304
Table 2-4	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only)	1309
Table 2-5	Covers (M501/M506)	1311
Table 2-6	Covers (M527)	1313
Table 2-7	Internal assemblies (1 of 4)	1315
Table 2-8	Internal assemblies (2 of 4)	1317
Table 2-9	Internal assemblies (3 of 4)	1319
Table 2-10	Internal assemblies (4 of 4)	1321
Table 2-11	1x550-sheet paper feeder	1323

List of figures

Figure 1-1	Screwdrivers	4
Figure 1-2	Screw size chart	5
Figure 1-3	Press the cartridge-door-release button	10
Figure 1-4	Open the toner-cartridge door	10
Figure 1-5	Remove the toner cartridge	11
Figure 1-6	Recycle and unpack	11
Figure 1-7	Install the toner cartridge	12
Figure 1-8	Close the toner-cartridge door	13
Figure 1-9	Open the stapler door	15
Figure 1-10	Remove the staple cartridge	15
Figure 1-11	Recycle and unpack	16
Figure 1-12	Install the staple cartridge	16
Figure 1-13	Close the stapler door	17
Figure 1-14	Remove the formatter cover	19
Figure 1-15	Remove the eMMC	20
Figure 1-16	Install the eMMC	21
Figure 1-17	Install the formatter cover	21
Figure 1-18	Remove the formatter cover	24
Figure 1-19	Release the HDD	24
Figure 1-20	Remove the HDD	25
Figure 1-21	Locate the slot in the sheet-metal	26
Figure 1-22	Install the HDD	26
Figure 1-23	Install the HDD	27
Figure 1-24	Install the formatter cover	27
Figure 1-25	Remove the formatter cover	30
Figure 1-26	Release the HDD	31
Figure 1-27	Remove the HDD	31
Figure 1-28	Remove the DIMM (M506)	32
Figure 1-29	Release the DIMM (M527)	32
Figure 1-30	Remove the DIMM (M527)	33
Figure 1-31	Install the DIMM (M506)	34
Figure 1-32	Insert the DIMM (M527)	34

Figure 1-33	Install the DIMM (M527)	35
Figure 1-34	Locate the slot in the sheet-metal	36
Figure 1-35	Install the HDD	36
Figure 1-36	Install the HDD	37
Figure 1-37	Install the formatter cover	37
Figure 1-38	Press the cartridge-door-release button	39
Figure 1-39	Open the toner-cartridge door	39
Figure 1-40	Remove the toner cartridge	40
Figure 1-41	Release the retainer clip	40
Figure 1-42	Release the roller	41
Figure 1-43	Remove the roller	41
Figure 1-44	Remove the retainer clip	42
Figure 1-45	Recycle and unpack	42
Figure 1-46	Install the holder	43
Figure 1-47	Install the roller and retainer clip	43
Figure 1-48	Install the toner cartridge	44
Figure 1-49	Close the toner-cartridge door	44
Figure 1-50	Open the document feeder	46
Figure 1-51	Release five tabs	46
Figure 1-52	Remove the cover	47
Figure 1-53	Disconnect the FFC (M527c/z)	47
Figure 1-54	Disconnect connectors	48
Figure 1-55	Remove USB cable and NFC PCA	48
Figure 1-56	Remove three screws	49
Figure 1-57	Remove the control panel	49
Figure 1-58	Recycle and unpack	50
Figure 1-59	Open the control panel	50
Figure 1-60	Check the keyboard flat cable (M527c/z)	51
Figure 1-61	Locate the hooks and slots	51
Figure 1-62	Install the control-panel	52
Figure 1-63	Install three screws	53
Figure 1-64	Connect the connectors	54
Figure 1-65	Install the USB cable and NFC PCA	54
Figure 1-66	Connect the flat cable (M527z)	55
Figure 1-67	Position the control-panel cover on the printer	55
Figure 1-68	Engage five tabs	56
Figure 1-69	Close the document feeder	56
Figure 1-70	Tilt the control panel up	58
Figure 1-71	Remove the cover	58
Figure 1-72	Remove two screws	59
Figure 1-73	Turn the control panel over	59

Figure 1-74	Remove the control panel	60
Figure 1-75	Recycle and unpack	60
Figure 1-76	Connect the cables	61
Figure 1-77	Install the control panel	61
Figure 1-78	Rotate the control-panel base down	62
Figure 1-79	Install two screws	62
Figure 1-80	Install the cover	63
Figure 1-81	Open the document feeder	65
Figure 1-82	Remove the white backing	65
Figure 1-83	Check the retention clips	66
Figure 1-84	Check the retention clip spring	66
Figure 1-85	Install the retention clip	67
Figure 1-86	Press the retention clip	67
Figure 1-87	Recycle and unpack	68
Figure 1-88	Install the white backing	68
Figure 1-89	Close the document feeder	69
Figure 1-90	Check the white backing	69
Figure 1-91	Close the document feeder	70
Figure 1-92	Open the document feeder	72
Figure 1-93	Remove the white backing	72
Figure 1-94	Loosen damaged clips	73
Figure 1-95	Remove the retention clip	73
Figure 1-96	Recycle and unpack	74
Figure 1-97	Check the retention clip spring	74
Figure 1-98	Install the retention clip	75
Figure 1-99	Press the retention clip	75
Figure 1-100	Install the white backing	76
Figure 1-101	Close the document feeder	76
Figure 1-102	Check the white backing	77
Figure 1-103	Close the document feeder	77
Figure 1-104	Tilt up the control panel and open the document feeder	79
Figure 1-105	Remove the control-panel cover	79
Figure 1-106	Remove the cover	80
Figure 1-107	Release the keyboard flat cable	80
Figure 1-108	Slide the tray out	81
Figure 1-109	Disengage the tabs	81
Figure 1-110	Remove the keyboard	82
Figure 1-111	Recycle and unpack	82
Figure 1-112	Install the FFC	83
Figure 1-113	Install the keyboard	83
Figure 1-114	Check the flat cable	84

Figure 1-115	Close the flat cable latch	84
Figure 1-116	Install the control-panel cover	85
Figure 1-117	Engage five tabs	85
Figure 1-118	Open the toner-cartridge door	88
Figure 1-119	Release two tabs	88
Figure 1-120	Remove the roller	89
Figure 1-121	Release one tab	89
Figure 1-122	Move the roller carriage out of the way	90
Figure 1-123	Remove the separation pad assembly	90
Figure 1-124	Remove the spring	91
Figure 1-125	Recycle and unpack	91
Figure 1-126	Install the spring	92
Figure 1-127	Align the assembly with the holder	92
Figure 1-128	Install the pad assembly	93
Figure 1-129	Slide the roller carriage to the left	93
Figure 1-130	Install the roller	94
Figure 1-131	Engage two tabs	94
Figure 1-132	Close the toner-cartridge door	95
Figure 1-133	Pull the tray out until it stops	97
Figure 1-134	Release and remove the tray	98
Figure 1-135	Locate the roller assembly	98
Figure 1-136	Compress the spring-loaded shaft	99
Figure 1-137	Remove the roller assembly	99
Figure 1-138	Release the assembly	100
Figure 1-139	Remove the assembly	100
Figure 1-140	Recycle and unpack	101
Figure 1-141	Install the assembly in the slot	101
Figure 1-142	Install the assembly	102
Figure 1-143	Check the installation	102
Figure 1-144	Check the pin on the assembly	103
Figure 1-145	Install the roller assembly	103
Figure 1-146	Decompress the spring-loaded shaft	104
Figure 1-147	Check the installation	104
Figure 1-148	Install the tray	105
Figure 1-149	Close the tray	105
Figure 1-150	Remove the formatter cover	107
Figure 1-151	Disconnect one flat cable	107
Figure 1-152	Locate two tabs	108
Figure 1-153	Release the control panel	108
Figure 1-154	Remove the control panel	109
Figure 1-155	Recycle and unpack	109

Figure 1-156	Position the control panel over the printer	110
Figure 1-157	Engage the tabs with the slots	110
Figure 1-158	Install the flat cable	111
Figure 1-159	Rotate the rear edge of the control panel down	111
Figure 1-160	Make sure that the tabs snap into place	112
Figure 1-161	Connect one flat cable	112
Figure 1-162	Install the formatter cover	113
Figure 1-163	Remove the formatter cover (M501)	116
Figure 1-164	Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)	116
Figure 1-165	Recycle and unpack	117
Figure 1-166	Install the formatter cover (M501)	117
Figure 1-167	Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)	118
Figure 1-168	Open the document feeder	120
Figure 1-169	Release five tabs	120
Figure 1-170	Remove the cover	121
Figure 1-171	Recycle and unpack	121
Figure 1-172	Position the control-panel cover on the printer	122
Figure 1-173	Engage five tabs	122
Figure 1-174	Close the document feeder	123
Figure 1-175	Remove the formatter cover	125
Figure 1-176	Release two tabs	125
Figure 1-177	Release two tabs	126
Figure 1-178	Slide the cover	126
Figure 1-179	Remove the cover	127
Figure 1-180	Remove one screw	127
Figure 1-181	Rotate the cover	128
Figure 1-182	Release one boss	128
Figure 1-183	Remove the cover	129
Figure 1-184	Recycle and unpack	129
Figure 1-185	Engage one boss	130
Figure 1-186	Install the cover	130
Figure 1-187	Install one screw	131
Figure 1-188	Slide the cover	131
Figure 1-189	Engage two tabs	132
Figure 1-190	Engage two tabs	132
Figure 1-191	Install the formatter cover	133
Figure 1-192	Release two tabs	135
Figure 1-193	Release two tabs	135
Figure 1-194	Slide the cover	136
Figure 1-195	Remove the cover	136
Figure 1-196	Recycle and unpack	137

Figure 1-197	Slide the cover	137
Figure 1-198	Engage two tabs	138
Figure 1-199	Engage two tabs	138
Figure 1-200	Remove the formatter cover	140
Figure 1-201	Release two tabs	141
Figure 1-202	Release two tabs	141
Figure 1-203	Slide the cover	142
Figure 1-204	Remove the cover	142
Figure 1-205	Remove one screw	143
Figure 1-206	Rotate the cover	143
Figure 1-207	Release one boss	144
Figure 1-208	Remove the cover	144
Figure 1-209	Remove the cover	145
Figure 1-210	Disconnect the FFC, ground cable, and connectors	145
Figure 1-211	Open the document feeder	146
Figure 1-212	Raise the document feeder	146
Figure 1-213	Release two tabs	147
Figure 1-214	Remove the document feeder	147
Figure 1-215	Recycle and unpack	148
Figure 1-216	Install the document feeder	148
Figure 1-217	Lower the document feeder	149
Figure 1-218	Connect the FFC, ground cable, and connectors	149
Figure 1-219	Connect the FFC, ground cable, and connectors	150
Figure 1-220	Check the retention clip spring	150
Figure 1-221	Install the retention clip	151
Figure 1-222	Press the retention clip	151
Figure 1-223	Install the white backing	152
Figure 1-224	Close the document feeder	152
Figure 1-225	Check the white backing	153
Figure 1-226	Close the document feeder	153
Figure 1-227	Engage one boss	154
Figure 1-228	Install the cover	154
Figure 1-229	Install one screw	155
Figure 1-230	Slide the cover	155
Figure 1-231	Engage two tabs	156
Figure 1-232	Engage two tabs	156
Figure 1-233	Install the formatter cover	157
Figure 1-234	Pull the tray out until it stops	159
Figure 1-235	Release and remove the tray	159
Figure 1-236	Release the support shaft	160
Figure 1-237	Remove the support shaft	160

Figure 1-238	Remove the guide	161
Figure 1-239	Release the pressure-release link	161
Figure 1-240	Release the door	162
Figure 1-241	Release the left-side retainer arm	162
Figure 1-242	Remove the door	163
Figure 1-243	Recycle and unpack	163
Figure 1-244	Engage the left-side retainer arm	164
Figure 1-245	Install the door	164
Figure 1-246	Install the pressure-release link	165
Figure 1-247	Install the guide	165
Figure 1-248	Align the hinge	166
Figure 1-249	Install the support shaft	167
Figure 1-250	Install the tray	168
Figure 1-251	Close the tray	168
Figure 1-252	Remove two screws	170
Figure 1-253	Rotate the bottom of the cover	170
Figure 1-254	Remove the cover	171
Figure 1-255	Recycle and unpack	171
Figure 1-256	Install the cover	172
Figure 1-257	Rotate the bottom of the cover	172
Figure 1-258	Install two screws	173
Figure 1-259	Pull the tray out until it stops	175
Figure 1-260	Release and remove the tray	175
Figure 1-261	Remove the formatter cover (M501)	176
Figure 1-262	Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)	176
Figure 1-263	Release the support shaft	177
Figure 1-264	Remove the support shaft	177
Figure 1-265	Remove the guide	178
Figure 1-266	Release the pressure-release link	178
Figure 1-267	Release the door	179
Figure 1-268	Release the left-side retainer arm	179
Figure 1-269	Remove the door	180
Figure 1-270	Remove two screws	180
Figure 1-271	Rotate the bottom of the cover	181
Figure 1-272	Remove the cover	181
Figure 1-273	Locate the tabs and bosses	182
Figure 1-274	Remove two screws	182
Figure 1-275	Release one boss	183
Figure 1-276	Release two bosses	183
Figure 1-277	Release one tab	184
Figure 1-278	Release one tab	184

Figure 1-279	Remove the cover	185
Figure 1-280	Recycle and unpack	185
Figure 1-281	Locate the tabs and bosses	186
Figure 1-282	Install the cover	187
Figure 1-283	Engage one tab	187
Figure 1-284	Engage one tab	188
Figure 1-285	Engage two bosses	188
Figure 1-286	Engage one boss	189
Figure 1-287	Install two screws	189
Figure 1-288	Install the cover	190
Figure 1-289	Rotate the bottom of the cover	190
Figure 1-290	Install two screws	191
Figure 1-291	Engage the left-side retainer arm	191
Figure 1-292	Install the door	192
Figure 1-293	Install the pressure-release link	192
Figure 1-294	Install the guide	193
Figure 1-295	Align the hinge	193
Figure 1-296	Install the support shaft	194
Figure 1-297	Install the formatter cover (M501)	195
Figure 1-298	Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)	195
Figure 1-299	Install the tray	196
Figure 1-300	Close the tray	196
Figure 1-301	Pull the tray out until it stops	198
Figure 1-302	Release and remove the tray	198
Figure 1-303	Release the support shaft	199
Figure 1-304	Remove the support shaft	199
Figure 1-305	Remove the guide	200
Figure 1-306	Release the pressure-release link	200
Figure 1-307	Release the door	201
Figure 1-308	Release the left-side retainer arm	201
Figure 1-309	Remove the door	202
Figure 1-310	Remove two screws	202
Figure 1-311	Rotate the bottom of the cover	203
Figure 1-312	Remove the cover	203
Figure 1-313	Locate of the tabs and bosses	204
Figure 1-314	Remove one screw	204
Figure 1-315	Release one boss and three tabs	205
Figure 1-316	Release two tabs	205
Figure 1-317	Remove the cover	206
Figure 1-318	Recycle and unpack	207
Figure 1-319	Locate of the tabs and bosses	207

Figure 1-320	Install the cover	208
Figure 1-321	Engage two tabs	208
Figure 1-322	Engage three tabs and one boss	209
Figure 1-323	Install one screw	209
Figure 1-324	Install the cover	210
Figure 1-325	Rotate the bottom of the cover	210
Figure 1-326	Install two screws	211
Figure 1-327	Engage the left-side retainer arm	211
Figure 1-328	Install the door	212
Figure 1-329	Install the pressure-release link	212
Figure 1-330	Install the guide	213
Figure 1-331	Align the hinge	213
Figure 1-332	Install the support shaft	214
Figure 1-333	Install the tray	215
Figure 1-334	Close the tray	215
Figure 1-335	Remove the formatter cover	217
Figure 1-336	Open the door or release the cover	217
Figure 1-337	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	218
Figure 1-338	Release the lower hinge	218
Figure 1-339	Remove the door	219
Figure 1-340	Recycle and unpack	219
Figure 1-341	Install the door or cover	220
Figure 1-342	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	220
Figure 1-343	Engage the upper hinge	221
Figure 1-344	Close the door	221
Figure 1-345	Install the formatter cover	222
Figure 1-346	Remove the formatter cover	224
Figure 1-347	Open the door or release the cover	224
Figure 1-348	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	225
Figure 1-349	Release the lower hinge	225
Figure 1-350	Remove the door	226
Figure 1-351	Locate the tabs	226
Figure 1-352	Release one tab	227
Figure 1-353	Release one tab	227
Figure 1-354	Remove the cover	228
Figure 1-355	Recycle and unpack	228
Figure 1-356	Locate the tabs	229
Figure 1-357	Install the cover	229
Figure 1-358	Engage one tab	230
Figure 1-359	Engage one tab	230
Figure 1-360	Install the door or cover	231

Figure 1-361	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	231
Figure 1-362	Engage the upper hinge	232
Figure 1-363	Close the door	232
Figure 1-364	Install the formatter cover	233
Figure 1-365	Pull the tray out until it stops	236
Figure 1-366	Release and remove the tray	236
Figure 1-367	Remove the formatter cover	237
Figure 1-368	Disconnect three connectors	237
Figure 1-369	Release the fax PCA	238
Figure 1-370	Remove the fax PCA	238
Figure 1-371	Open the door or release the cover	239
Figure 1-372	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	239
Figure 1-373	Release the lower hinge	240
Figure 1-374	Remove the door	240
Figure 1-375	Locate the tabs	241
Figure 1-376	Release one tab	241
Figure 1-377	Release one tab	242
Figure 1-378	Remove the cover	242
Figure 1-379	Release two tabs	243
Figure 1-380	Release two tabs	243
Figure 1-381	Slide the cover	244
Figure 1-382	Remove the cover	244
Figure 1-383	Remove one screw	245
Figure 1-384	Rotate the cover	245
Figure 1-385	Release one boss	246
Figure 1-386	Remove the cover	246
Figure 1-387	Remove two screws	247
Figure 1-388	Rotate the bottom of the cover	247
Figure 1-389	Remove the cover	248
Figure 1-390	Release the support shaft	249
Figure 1-391	Remove the support shaft	249
Figure 1-392	Remove the guide	250
Figure 1-393	Release the pressure-release link	250
Figure 1-394	Release the door	251
Figure 1-395	Release the left-side retainer arm	251
Figure 1-396	Remove the door	252
Figure 1-397	Locate of the tabs and bosses	252
Figure 1-398	Remove one screw	253
Figure 1-399	Release one boss and three tabs	253
Figure 1-400	Release two tabs	254
Figure 1-401	Remove the cover	254

Figure 1-402	Remove one screw	255
Figure 1-403	Disconnect cables and connectors	255
Figure 1-404	Disconnect connectors and remove screws	256
Figure 1-405	Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer	256
Figure 1-406	Remove the ISA	257
Figure 1-407	Locate the tabs and bosses	257
Figure 1-408	Remove two screws	258
Figure 1-409	Release one boss	258
Figure 1-410	Release two bosses	259
Figure 1-411	Release one tab	259
Figure 1-412	Release one tab	260
Figure 1-413	Remove the cover	260
Figure 1-414	Remove one screw and the plate	261
Figure 1-415	Remove three screws	261
Figure 1-416	Remove three screws	262
Figure 1-417	Release one boss	262
Figure 1-418	Rotate the front of the cover up	263
Figure 1-419	Remove the cover	263
Figure 1-420	Recycle and unpack	264
Figure 1-421	Install the cover	264
Figure 1-422	Rotate the front of the cover down	265
Figure 1-423	Engage one boss	265
Figure 1-424	Install three screws	266
Figure 1-425	Install three screws	266
Figure 1-426	Install one screw and the plate	267
Figure 1-427	Locate the tabs and bosses	267
Figure 1-428	Install the cover	268
Figure 1-429	Engage one tab	268
Figure 1-430	Engage one tab	269
Figure 1-431	Engage two bosses	269
Figure 1-432	Engage one boss	270
Figure 1-433	Install two screws	270
Figure 1-434	Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots	271
Figure 1-435	Install the ISA	271
Figure 1-436	Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer	272
Figure 1-437	Install screws and connect connectors	272
Figure 1-438	Connect cables and connectors	273
Figure 1-439	Install one screw	273
Figure 1-440	Locate of the tabs and bosses	274
Figure 1-441	Install the cover	274
Figure 1-442	Engage two tabs	275

Figure 1-443	Engage three tabs and one boss	275
Figure 1-444	Install one screw	276
Figure 1-445	Engage the left-side retainer arm	276
Figure 1-446	Install the door	277
Figure 1-447	Install the pressure-release link	277
Figure 1-448	Install the guide	278
Figure 1-449	Align the hinge	278
Figure 1-450	Install the support shaft	279
Figure 1-451	Install the cover	280
Figure 1-452	Rotate the bottom of the cover	280
Figure 1-453	Install two screws	281
Figure 1-454	Engage one boss	281
Figure 1-455	Install the cover	282
Figure 1-456	Install one screw	282
Figure 1-457	Slide the cover	283
Figure 1-458	Engage two tabs	283
Figure 1-459	Engage two tabs	284
Figure 1-460	Locate the tabs	284
Figure 1-461	Install the cover	285
Figure 1-462	Engage one tab	285
Figure 1-463	Engage one tab	286
Figure 1-464	Install the door or cover	286
Figure 1-465	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	287
Figure 1-466	Engage the upper hinge	287
Figure 1-467	Close the door	288
Figure 1-468	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	288
Figure 1-469	Install the fax PCA	289
Figure 1-470	Engage the fax PCA	289
Figure 1-471	Connect three connectors	290
Figure 1-472	Install the formatter cover	290
Figure 1-473	Install the tray	291
Figure 1-474	Close the tray	291
Figure 1-475	Pull the tray out until it stops	293
Figure 1-476	Release and remove the tray	294
Figure 1-477	Tilt the control panel up	294
Figure 1-478	Remove the cover	295
Figure 1-479	Remove two screws	295
Figure 1-480	Turn the control panel over	296
Figure 1-481	Remove the control panel	296
Figure 1-482	Remove the formatter cover (M501)	297
Figure 1-483	Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)	297

Figure 1-484	Disconnect one flat cable	298
Figure 1-485	Locate two tabs	298
Figure 1-486	Release the control panel	299
Figure 1-487	Remove the control panel	299
Figure 1-488	Remove two screws	300
Figure 1-489	Rotate the bottom of the cover	300
Figure 1-490	Remove the cover	301
Figure 1-491	Release the support shaft	302
Figure 1-492	Remove the support shaft	302
Figure 1-493	Remove the guide	303
Figure 1-494	Release the pressure-release link	303
Figure 1-495	Release the door	304
Figure 1-496	Release the left-side retainer arm	304
Figure 1-497	Remove the door	305
Figure 1-498	Locate the tabs and bosses	305
Figure 1-499	Remove two screws	306
Figure 1-500	Release one boss	306
Figure 1-501	Release two bosses	307
Figure 1-502	Release one tab	307
Figure 1-503	Release one tab	308
Figure 1-504	Remove the cover	308
Figure 1-505	Locate of the tabs and bosses	309
Figure 1-506	Remove one screw	309
Figure 1-507	Release one boss and three tabs	310
Figure 1-508	Release two tabs	310
Figure 1-509	Remove the cover	311
Figure 1-510	Remove two screws	311
Figure 1-511	Release one cable retainer	312
Figure 1-512	Release one boss	312
Figure 1-513	Remove the cover	313
Figure 1-514	Transfer the HIP and/or USB covers	314
Figure 1-515	Recycle and unpack	314
Figure 1-516	Install the cover	315
Figure 1-517	Engage one boss	315
Figure 1-518	Install one cable retainer	316
Figure 1-519	Install two screws	316
Figure 1-520	Locate of the tabs and bosses	317
Figure 1-521	Install the cover	317
Figure 1-522	Engage two tabs	318
Figure 1-523	Engage three tabs and one boss	318
Figure 1-524	Install one screw	319

Figure 1-525	Locate the tabs and bosses	319
Figure 1-526	Install the cover	320
Figure 1-527	Engage one tab	320
Figure 1-528	Engage one tab	321
Figure 1-529	Engage two bosses	321
Figure 1-530	Engage one boss	322
Figure 1-531	Install two screws	322
Figure 1-532	Engage the left-side retainer arm	323
Figure 1-533	Install the door	323
Figure 1-534	Install the pressure-release link	324
Figure 1-535	Install the guide	324
Figure 1-536	Align the hinge	325
Figure 1-537	Install the support shaft	326
Figure 1-538	Install the cover	327
Figure 1-539	Rotate the bottom of the cover	327
Figure 1-540	Install two screws	328
Figure 1-541	Position the control panel over the printer	328
Figure 1-542	Engage the tabs with the slots	329
Figure 1-543	Install the flat cable	329
Figure 1-544	Rotate the rear edge of the control panel down	330
Figure 1-545	Make sure that the tabs snap into place	330
Figure 1-546	Connect one flat cable	331
Figure 1-547	Install the formatter cover (M501)	331
Figure 1-548	Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)	332
Figure 1-549	Connect the cables	332
Figure 1-550	Install the control panel	333
Figure 1-551	Rotate the control-panel base down	333
Figure 1-552	Install two screws	334
Figure 1-553	Install the cover	334
Figure 1-554	Install the tray	335
Figure 1-555	Close the tray	335
Figure 1-556	Tilt the control panel up	338
Figure 1-557	Remove the cover	338
Figure 1-558	Remove two screws	339
Figure 1-559	Turn the control panel over	339
Figure 1-560	Remove the control panel	340
Figure 1-561	Pull the tray out until it stops	340
Figure 1-562	Release and remove the tray	341
Figure 1-563	Remove the formatter cover (M501)	341
Figure 1-564	Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)	342
Figure 1-565	Disconnect three connectors	342

Figure 1-566	Release the fax PCA	343
Figure 1-567	Remove the fax PCA	343
Figure 1-568	Open the door or release the cover	344
Figure 1-569	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	344
Figure 1-570	Release the lower hinge	345
Figure 1-571	Remove the door	345
Figure 1-572	Locate the tabs	346
Figure 1-573	Release one tab	346
Figure 1-574	Release one tab	347
Figure 1-575	Remove the cover	347
Figure 1-576	Release two tabs	348
Figure 1-577	Release two tabs	348
Figure 1-578	Slide the cover	349
Figure 1-579	Remove the cover	349
Figure 1-580	Remove one screw	350
Figure 1-581	Rotate the cover	350
Figure 1-582	Release one boss	351
Figure 1-583	Remove the cover	351
Figure 1-584	Remove two screws	352
Figure 1-585	Rotate the bottom of the cover	352
Figure 1-586	Remove the cover	353
Figure 1-587	Release the support shaft	354
Figure 1-588	Remove the support shaft	354
Figure 1-589	Remove the guide	355
Figure 1-590	Release the pressure-release link	355
Figure 1-591	Release the door	356
Figure 1-592	Release the left-side retainer arm	356
Figure 1-593	Remove the door	357
Figure 1-594	Locate the tabs and bosses	357
Figure 1-595	Remove two screws	358
Figure 1-596	Release one boss	358
Figure 1-597	Release two bosses	359
Figure 1-598	Release one tab	359
Figure 1-599	Release one tab	360
Figure 1-600	Remove the cover	360
Figure 1-601	Locate of the tabs and bosses	361
Figure 1-602	Remove one screw	361
Figure 1-603	Release one boss and three tabs	362
Figure 1-604	Release two tabs	362
Figure 1-605	Remove the cover	363
Figure 1-606	Remove one screw	364

Figure 1-607	Disconnect cables and connectors	364
Figure 1-608	Disconnect connectors and remove screws	365
Figure 1-609	Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer	365
Figure 1-610	Remove the ISA	366
Figure 1-611	Remove one screw and the plate	366
Figure 1-612	Remove three screws	367
Figure 1-613	Remove three screws	367
Figure 1-614	Release one boss	368
Figure 1-615	Rotate the front of the cover up	368
Figure 1-616	Remove the cover	369
Figure 1-617	Remove two screws	369
Figure 1-618	Release one cable retainer	370
Figure 1-619	Release one boss	370
Figure 1-620	Remove the cover	371
Figure 1-621	Release two tabs	371
Figure 1-622	Remove the bin	372
Figure 1-623	Recycle and unpack	372
Figure 1-624	Install the bin	373
Figure 1-625	Install the cover	374
Figure 1-626	Engage one boss	374
Figure 1-627	Install one cable retainer	375
Figure 1-628	Install two screws	375
Figure 1-629	Install the cover	376
Figure 1-630	Rotate the front of the cover down	376
Figure 1-631	Engage one boss	377
Figure 1-632	Install three screws	377
Figure 1-633	Install three screws	378
Figure 1-634	Install one screw and the plate	378
Figure 1-635	Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots	271
Figure 1-636	Install the ISA	379
Figure 1-637	Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer	380
Figure 1-638	Install screws and connect connectors	380
Figure 1-639	Connect cables and connectors	381
Figure 1-640	Install one screw	381
Figure 1-641	Locate of the tabs and bosses	382
Figure 1-642	Install the cover	382
Figure 1-643	Engage two tabs	383
Figure 1-644	Engage three tabs and one boss	383
Figure 1-645	Install one screw	384
Figure 1-646	Locate the tabs and bosses	384
Figure 1-647	Install the cover	385

Figure 1-648	Engage one tab	385
Figure 1-649	Engage one tab	386
Figure 1-650	Engage two bosses	386
Figure 1-651	Engage one boss	387
Figure 1-652	Install two screws	387
Figure 1-653	Engage the left-side retainer arm	388
Figure 1-654	Install the door	388
Figure 1-655	Install the pressure-release link	389
Figure 1-656	Install the guide	389
Figure 1-657	Align the hinge	390
Figure 1-658	Install the support shaft	391
Figure 1-659	Install the cover	392
Figure 1-660	Rotate the bottom of the cover	392
Figure 1-661	Install two screws	393
Figure 1-662	Engage one boss	393
Figure 1-663	Install the cover	394
Figure 1-664	Install one screw	394
Figure 1-665	Slide the cover	395
Figure 1-666	Engage two tabs	395
Figure 1-667	Engage two tabs	396
Figure 1-668	Locate the tabs	396
Figure 1-669	Install the cover	397
Figure 1-670	Engage one tab	397
Figure 1-671	Engage one tab	398
Figure 1-672	Install the door or cover	398
Figure 1-673	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	399
Figure 1-674	Engage the upper hinge	399
Figure 1-675	Close the door	400
Figure 1-676	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	401
Figure 1-677	Install the fax PCA	401
Figure 1-678	Engage the fax PCA	402
Figure 1-679	Connect three connectors	402
Figure 1-680	Install the formatter cover (M501)	403
Figure 1-681	Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)	403
Figure 1-682	Install the tray	404
Figure 1-683	Close the tray	404
Figure 1-684	Connect the cables	405
Figure 1-685	Install the control panel	405
Figure 1-686	Rotate the control-panel base down	406
Figure 1-687	Install two screws	406
Figure 1-688	Install the cover	407

Figure 1-689	Open the document feeder	409
Figure 1-690	Remove the white backing	410
Figure 1-691	Check the retention clips	410
Figure 1-692	Check the retention clip spring	411
Figure 1-693	Install the retention clip	411
Figure 1-694	Press the retention clip	412
Figure 1-695	Release five tabs	412
Figure 1-696	Remove the cover	413
Figure 1-697	Disconnect the FFC (M527c/z)	413
Figure 1-698	Disconnect connectors	414
Figure 1-699	Release the USB and disconnect the NFC PCA	414
Figure 1-700	Remove three screws	415
Figure 1-701	Remove the control panel	415
Figure 1-702	Remove the formatter cover	416
Figure 1-703	Disconnect three connectors	416
Figure 1-704	Release the fax PCA	417
Figure 1-705	Remove the fax PCA	417
Figure 1-706	Open the door or release the cover	418
Figure 1-707	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	418
Figure 1-708	Release the lower hinge	419
Figure 1-709	Remove the door	419
Figure 1-710	Locate the tabs	420
Figure 1-711	Release one tab	420
Figure 1-712	Release one tab	421
Figure 1-713	Remove the cover	421
Figure 1-714	Release two tabs	422
Figure 1-715	Release two tabs	422
Figure 1-716	Slide the cover	423
Figure 1-717	Remove the cover	423
Figure 1-718	Remove one screw	424
Figure 1-719	Rotate the cover	424
Figure 1-720	Release one boss	425
Figure 1-721	Remove the cover	425
Figure 1-722	Disconnect all of the connectors	426
Figure 1-723	Remove three screws	426
Figure 1-724	Remove one ferrite	427
Figure 1-725	Remove one ferrite	427
Figure 1-726	Remove the ferrite from the FFC	428
Figure 1-727	Slide the SCB out	428
Figure 1-728	Remove the SCB	429
Figure 1-729	Remove the cover	429

Figure 1-730	Disconnect the FFC and the ground cable	430
Figure 1-731	Raise the document feeder	430
Figure 1-732	Release two tabs	431
Figure 1-733	Remove the document feeder	431
Figure 1-734	Remove one screw	432
Figure 1-735	Disconnect cables and connectors	432
Figure 1-736	Remove four screws	433
Figure 1-737	Release the SSA	433
Figure 1-738	Remove the SSA	434
Figure 1-739	Recycle and unpack	434
Figure 1-740	Locate the SSA mounting pins and slots	435
Figure 1-741	Install the SSA	435
Figure 1-742	Engage the SSA	436
Figure 1-743	Install four screws	436
Figure 1-744	Connect cables and connectors	437
Figure 1-745	Install one screw	437
Figure 1-746	Keyboard cover mounting slots and tabs (M527dn and M527f)	438
Figure 1-747	Install the keyboard cover (M527dn and M527f)	438
Figure 1-748	Check the keyboard cover (M527dn and M527f)	439
Figure 1-749	Install the document feeder	439
Figure 1-750	Lower the document feeder	440
Figure 1-751	Connect the FFC and the ground cable	440
Figure 1-752	Install the cover and screw	441
Figure 1-753	Install the SCB	441
Figure 1-754	Slide the SCB in	442
Figure 1-755	Install the ferrite on the FFC	442
Figure 1-756	Install the ferrite in the holder	443
Figure 1-757	Install the ferrite in the holder	443
Figure 1-758	Install three screws	444
Figure 1-759	Connect all of the connectors	444
Figure 1-760	Engage one boss	445
Figure 1-761	Install the cover	445
Figure 1-762	Install one screw	446
Figure 1-763	Slide the cover	446
Figure 1-764	Engage two tabs	447
Figure 1-765	Engage two tabs	447
Figure 1-766	Locate the tabs	448
Figure 1-767	Install the cover	448
Figure 1-768	Engage one tab	449
Figure 1-769	Engage one tab	449
Figure 1-770	Install the door or cover	450

Figure 1-771	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	450
Figure 1-772	Engage the upper hinge	451
Figure 1-773	Close the door	451
Figure 1-774	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	452
Figure 1-775	Install the fax PCA	452
Figure 1-776	Engage the fax PCA	453
Figure 1-777	Connect three connectors	453
Figure 1-778	Install the formatter cover	454
Figure 1-779	Check the keyboard flat cable (M527c/z)	454
Figure 1-780	Locate the hooks and slots	455
Figure 1-781	Install the control-panel	455
Figure 1-782	Install three screws	456
Figure 1-783	Connect the connectors	456
Figure 1-784	Install the USB cable and connect the NFC PCA	457
Figure 1-785	Connect the flat cable (M527z)	458
Figure 1-786	Position the control-panel cover on the printer	458
Figure 1-787	Engage five tabs	459
Figure 1-788	Close the document feeder	459
Figure 1-789	Install the white backing	460
Figure 1-790	Close the document feeder	460
Figure 1-791	Check the white backing	461
Figure 1-792	Close the document feeder	461
Figure 1-793	Remove the formatter cover	462
Figure 1-794	Disconnect three connectors	462
Figure 1-795	Release the fax PCA	463
Figure 1-796	Remove the fax PCA	463
Figure 1-797	Open the door or release the cover	464
Figure 1-798	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	464
Figure 1-799	Release the lower hinge	465
Figure 1-800	Remove the door	465
Figure 1-801	Locate the tabs	466
Figure 1-802	Release one tab	466
Figure 1-803	Release one tab	467
Figure 1-804	Remove the cover	467
Figure 1-805	Release two tabs	468
Figure 1-806	Release two tabs	468
Figure 1-807	Slide the cover	469
Figure 1-808	Remove the cover	469
Figure 1-809	Remove one screw	470
Figure 1-810	Rotate the cover	470
Figure 1-811	Release one boss	471

Figure 1-812	Remove the cover	471
Figure 1-813	Remove one screw	472
Figure 1-814	Disconnect cables and connectors	472
Figure 1-815	Disconnect connectors and remove screws	473
Figure 1-816	Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer	473
Figure 1-817	Remove the ISA	474
Figure 1-818	Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots	271
Figure 1-819	Install the ISA	475
Figure 1-820	Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer	475
Figure 1-821	Install screws and connect connectors	476
Figure 1-822	Connect cables and connectors	476
Figure 1-823	Install one screw	477
Figure 1-824	Engage one boss	477
Figure 1-825	Install the cover	478
Figure 1-826	Install one screw	478
Figure 1-827	Slide the cover	479
Figure 1-828	Engage two tabs	479
Figure 1-829	Engage two tabs	480
Figure 1-830	Locate the tabs	480
Figure 1-831	Install the cover	481
Figure 1-832	Engage one tab	481
Figure 1-833	Engage one tab	482
Figure 1-834	Install the door or cover	482
Figure 1-835	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	483
Figure 1-836	Engage the upper hinge	483
Figure 1-837	Close the door	484
Figure 1-838	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	484
Figure 1-839	Install the fax PCA	485
Figure 1-840	Engage the fax PCA	485
Figure 1-841	Connect three connectors	486
Figure 1-842	Install the formatter cover	486
Figure 1-843	Remove the formatter cover	489
Figure 1-844	Release two tabs	490
Figure 1-845	Release two tabs	490
Figure 1-846	Slide the cover	491
Figure 1-847	Remove the cover	491
Figure 1-848	Remove one screw	492
Figure 1-849	Rotate the cover	492
Figure 1-850	Release one boss	493
Figure 1-851	Remove the cover	493
Figure 1-852	Disconnect all of the connectors	494

Figure 1-853	Remove three screws	494
Figure 1-854	Remove one ferrite	495
Figure 1-855	Remove one ferrite	495
Figure 1-856	Remove the ferrite from the FFC	496
Figure 1-857	Slide the SCB out	496
Figure 1-858	Remove the SCB	497
Figure 1-859	Remove two screws	497
Figure 1-860	Remove the cover	498
Figure 1-861	Recycle and unpack	498
Figure 1-862	Install the cover	499
Figure 1-863	Install two screws	499
Figure 1-864	Install the SCB	500
Figure 1-865	Slide the SCB in	500
Figure 1-866	Install the ferrite on the FFC	501
Figure 1-867	Install the ferrite in the holder	501
Figure 1-868	Install the ferrite in the holder	502
Figure 1-869	Install three screws	502
Figure 1-870	Connect all of the connectors	503
Figure 1-871	Engage one boss	503
Figure 1-872	Install the cover	504
Figure 1-873	Install one screw	504
Figure 1-874	Slide the cover	505
Figure 1-875	Engage two tabs	505
Figure 1-876	Engage two tabs	506
Figure 1-877	Install the formatter cover	506
Figure 1-878	Open the document feeder	508
Figure 1-879	Release five tabs	508
Figure 1-880	Remove the cover	509
Figure 1-881	Release two tabs	509
Figure 1-882	Remove the NFC PCA	510
Figure 1-883	Recycle and unpack	510
Figure 1-884	Connect one FFC	511
Figure 1-885	Install the NFC PCA	511
Figure 1-886	Position the control-panel cover on the printer	512
Figure 1-887	Engage five tabs	512
Figure 1-888	Close the document feeder	513
Figure 1-889	Pull the tray out until it stops	515
Figure 1-890	Release and remove the tray	516
Figure 1-891	Remove the formatter cover	516
Figure 1-892	Remove two screws	517
Figure 1-893	Rotate the bottom of the cover	517

Figure 1-894	Remove the cover	518
Figure 1-895	Release the support shaft	519
Figure 1-896	Remove the support shaft	519
Figure 1-897	Remove the guide	520
Figure 1-898	Release the pressure-release link	520
Figure 1-899	Release the door	521
Figure 1-900	Release the left-side retainer arm	521
Figure 1-901	Remove the door	522
Figure 1-902	Locate the tabs and bosses	522
Figure 1-903	Remove two screws	523
Figure 1-904	Release one boss	523
Figure 1-905	Release two bosses	524
Figure 1-906	Release one tab	524
Figure 1-907	Release one tab	525
Figure 1-908	Remove the cover	525
Figure 1-909	Remove the WiFi PCA	526
Figure 1-910	Recycle and unpack	526
Figure 1-911	Install the WiFi PCA	527
Figure 1-912	Locate the tabs and bosses	527
Figure 1-913	Install the cover	528
Figure 1-914	Engage one tab	528
Figure 1-915	Engage one tab	529
Figure 1-916	Engage two bosses	529
Figure 1-917	Engage one boss	530
Figure 1-918	Install two screws	530
Figure 1-919	Engage the left-side retainer arm	531
Figure 1-920	Install the door	531
Figure 1-921	Install the pressure-release link	532
Figure 1-922	Install the guide	532
Figure 1-923	Align the hinge	533
Figure 1-924	Install the support shaft	534
Figure 1-925	Install the cover	535
Figure 1-926	Rotate the bottom of the cover	535
Figure 1-927	Install two screws	536
Figure 1-928	Install the formatter cover	536
Figure 1-929	Install the tray	537
Figure 1-930	Close the tray	537
Figure 1-931	Remove the formatter cover	539
Figure 1-932	Remove the WiFi PCA	539
Figure 1-933	Recycle and unpack	540
Figure 1-934	Install the WiFi PCA	540

Figure 1-935	Install the formatter cover	541
Figure 1-936	Remove two screws	543
Figure 1-937	Rotate the bottom of the cover	543
Figure 1-938	Remove the cover	544
Figure 1-939	Remove the cover	544
Figure 1-940	Disconnect two connectors	545
Figure 1-941	Disconnect one connector	545
Figure 1-942	Remove four screws	546
Figure 1-943	Release the pressure-release arm	546
Figure 1-944	Remove the fuser	547
Figure 1-945	Recycle and unpack	547
Figure 1-946	Install the fuser	548
Figure 1-947	Engage the pressure-release arm	548
Figure 1-948	Install four screws	549
Figure 1-949	Connect one connector	549
Figure 1-950	Connect two connectors	550
Figure 1-951	Install the cover	550
Figure 1-952	Install the cover	551
Figure 1-953	Rotate the bottom of the cover	551
Figure 1-954	Install two screws	552
Figure 1-955	Remove the formatter cover	554
Figure 1-956	Open the door or release the cover	554
Figure 1-957	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	555
Figure 1-958	Release the lower hinge	555
Figure 1-959	Remove the door	556
Figure 1-960	Locate the tabs	556
Figure 1-961	Release one tab	557
Figure 1-962	Release one tab	557
Figure 1-963	Remove the cover	558
Figure 1-964	Disconnect one connector and remove one screw	558
Figure 1-965	Remove the stapler unit	559
Figure 1-966	Recycle and unpack	559
Figure 1-967	Install the stapler unit	560
Figure 1-968	Install one screw and connect one connector	560
Figure 1-969	Locate the tabs	561
Figure 1-970	Install the cover	561
Figure 1-971	Engage one tab	562
Figure 1-972	Engage one tab	562
Figure 1-973	Install the door or cover	563
Figure 1-974	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	563
Figure 1-975	Engage the upper hinge	564

Figure 1-976	Close the door	564
Figure 1-977	Install the formatter cover	565
Figure 1-978	Remove the formatter cover (M501)	568
Figure 1-979	Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)	568
Figure 1-980	Disconnect three connectors	569
Figure 1-981	Release the fax PCA	569
Figure 1-982	Remove the fax PCA	570
Figure 1-983	Release the HDD	570
Figure 1-984	Remove the HDD	571
Figure 1-985	Remove the eMMC	572
Figure 1-986	Remove the DIMM (M506)	573
Figure 1-987	Release the DIMM (M527)	573
Figure 1-988	Remove the DIMM (M527)	574
Figure 1-989	Remove the formatter (M501)	574
Figure 1-990	Remove the formatter (M506/M527)	575
Figure 1-991	Recycle and unpack	575
Figure 1-992	Install the formatter (M501)	576
Figure 1-993	Install the formatter (M506/M527)	576
Figure 1-994	Install the DIMM (M506)	577
Figure 1-995	Insert the DIMM (M527)	577
Figure 1-996	Install the DIMM (M527)	578
Figure 1-997	Install the eMMC	579
Figure 1-998	Locate the slot in the sheet-metal	579
Figure 1-999	Install the HDD	580
Figure 1-1000	Install the HDD	580
Figure 1-1001	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	581
Figure 1-1002	Install the fax PCA	581
Figure 1-1003	Engage the fax PCA	582
Figure 1-1004	Connect three connectors	582
Figure 1-1005	Install the formatter cover (M501)	583
Figure 1-1006	Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)	583
Figure 1-1007	Tilt the control panel up	586
Figure 1-1008	Remove the cover	586
Figure 1-1009	Remove two screws	587
Figure 1-1010	Turn the control panel over	587
Figure 1-1011	Remove the control panel	588
Figure 1-1012	Pull the tray out until it stops	588
Figure 1-1013	Release and remove the tray	589
Figure 1-1014	Remove the formatter cover (M501)	589
Figure 1-1015	Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)	590
Figure 1-1016	Disconnect three connectors	590

Figure 1-1017	Release the fax PCA	591
Figure 1-1018	Remove the fax PCA	591
Figure 1-1019	Open the door or release the cover	592
Figure 1-1020	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	592
Figure 1-1021	Release the lower hinge	593
Figure 1-1022	Remove the door	593
Figure 1-1023	Locate the tabs	594
Figure 1-1024	Release one tab	594
Figure 1-1025	Release one tab	595
Figure 1-1026	Remove the cover	595
Figure 1-1027	Release two tabs	596
Figure 1-1028	Release two tabs	596
Figure 1-1029	Slide the cover	597
Figure 1-1030	Remove the cover	597
Figure 1-1031	Remove one screw	598
Figure 1-1032	Rotate the cover	598
Figure 1-1033	Release one boss	599
Figure 1-1034	Remove the cover	599
Figure 1-1035	Remove two screws	600
Figure 1-1036	Rotate the bottom of the cover	600
Figure 1-1037	Remove the cover	601
Figure 1-1038	Release the support shaft	602
Figure 1-1039	Remove the support shaft	602
Figure 1-1040	Remove the guide	603
Figure 1-1041	Release the pressure-release link	603
Figure 1-1042	Release the door	604
Figure 1-1043	Release the left-side retainer arm	604
Figure 1-1044	Remove the door	605
Figure 1-1045	Locate the tabs and bosses	605
Figure 1-1046	Remove two screws	606
Figure 1-1047	Release one boss	606
Figure 1-1048	Release two bosses	607
Figure 1-1049	Release one tab	607
Figure 1-1050	Release one tab	608
Figure 1-1051	Remove the cover	608
Figure 1-1052	Locate of the tabs and bosses	609
Figure 1-1053	Remove one screw	609
Figure 1-1054	Release one boss and three tabs	610
Figure 1-1055	Release two tabs	610
Figure 1-1056	Remove the cover	611
Figure 1-1057	Remove one screw	612

Figure 1-1058	Disconnect cables and connectors	612
Figure 1-1059	Disconnect connectors and remove screws	613
Figure 1-1060	Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer	613
Figure 1-1061	Remove the ISA	614
Figure 1-1062	Remove one screw and the plate	614
Figure 1-1063	Remove three screws	615
Figure 1-1064	Remove three screws	615
Figure 1-1065	Release one boss	616
Figure 1-1066	Rotate the front of the cover up	616
Figure 1-1067	Remove the cover	617
Figure 1-1068	Remove two screws	617
Figure 1-1069	Release one cable retainer	618
Figure 1-1070	Release one boss	618
Figure 1-1071	Remove the cover	619
Figure 1-1072	Disconnect one FFC	619
Figure 1-1073	Remove the antistatic foam pad	620
Figure 1-1074	Disconnect one connector	620
Figure 1-1075	Remove four screws	621
Figure 1-1076	Remove the laser/scanner	621
Figure 1-1077	Recycle and unpack	622
Figure 1-1078	Install the laser/scanner	622
Figure 1-1079	Install four screws	623
Figure 1-1080	Connect one connector	623
Figure 1-1081	Install the antistatic foam pad	624
Figure 1-1082	Disconnect one FFC	624
Figure 1-1083	Install the cover	625
Figure 1-1084	Engage one boss	625
Figure 1-1085	Install one cable retainer	626
Figure 1-1086	Install two screws	626
Figure 1-1087	Install the cover	627
Figure 1-1088	Rotate the front of the cover down	627
Figure 1-1089	Engage one boss	628
Figure 1-1090	Install three screws	628
Figure 1-1091	Install three screws	629
Figure 1-1092	Install one screw and the plate	629
Figure 1-1093	Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots	271
Figure 1-1094	Install the ISA	630
Figure 1-1095	Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer	631
Figure 1-1096	Install screws and connect connectors	631
Figure 1-1097	Connect cables and connectors	632
Figure 1-1098	Install one screw	632

Figure 1-1099	Locate of the tabs and bosses	633
Figure 1-1100	Install the cover	633
Figure 1-1101	Engage two tabs	634
Figure 1-1102	Engage three tabs and one boss	634
Figure 1-1103	Install one screw	635
Figure 1-1104	Locate the tabs and bosses	635
Figure 1-1105	Install the cover	636
Figure 1-1106	Engage one tab	636
Figure 1-1107	Engage one tab	637
Figure 1-1108	Engage two bosses	637
Figure 1-1109	Engage one boss	638
Figure 1-1110	Install two screws	638
Figure 1-1111	Engage the left-side retainer arm	639
Figure 1-1112	Install the door	639
Figure 1-1113	Install the pressure-release link	640
Figure 1-1114	Install the guide	640
Figure 1-1115	Align the hinge	641
Figure 1-1116	Install the support shaft	642
Figure 1-1117	Install the cover	643
Figure 1-1118	Rotate the bottom of the cover	643
Figure 1-1119	Install two screws	644
Figure 1-1120	Engage one boss	644
Figure 1-1121	Install the cover	645
Figure 1-1122	Install one screw	645
Figure 1-1123	Slide the cover	646
Figure 1-1124	Engage two tabs	646
Figure 1-1125	Engage two tabs	647
Figure 1-1126	Locate the tabs	647
Figure 1-1127	Install the cover	648
Figure 1-1128	Engage one tab	648
Figure 1-1129	Engage one tab	649
Figure 1-1130	Install the door or cover	649
Figure 1-1131	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	650
Figure 1-1132	Engage the upper hinge	650
Figure 1-1133	Close the door	651
Figure 1-1134	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	652
Figure 1-1135	Install the fax PCA	652
Figure 1-1136	Engage the fax PCA	653
Figure 1-1137	Connect three connectors	653
Figure 1-1138	Install the formatter cover (M501)	654
Figure 1-1139	Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)	654

Figure 1-1140	Install the tray	655
Figure 1-1141	Close the tray	655
Figure 1-1142	Connect the cables	656
Figure 1-1143	Install the control panel	656
Figure 1-1144	Rotate the control-panel base down	657
Figure 1-1145	Install two screws	657
Figure 1-1146	Install the cover	658
Figure 1-1147	Tilt the control panel up	661
Figure 1-1148	Remove the cover	662
Figure 1-1149	Remove two screws	662
Figure 1-1150	Turn the control panel over	663
Figure 1-1151	Remove the control panel	663
Figure 1-1152	Pull the tray out until it stops	664
Figure 1-1153	Release and remove the tray	664
Figure 1-1154	Remove the formatter cover (M501)	665
Figure 1-1155	Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)	665
Figure 1-1156	Release the HDD	666
Figure 1-1157	Remove the HDD	666
Figure 1-1158	Disconnect three connectors	667
Figure 1-1159	Release the fax PCA	667
Figure 1-1160	Remove the fax PCA	668
Figure 1-1161	Remove the formatter (M501)	668
Figure 1-1162	Remove the formatter (M506/M527)	669
Figure 1-1163	Open the door or release the cover	669
Figure 1-1164	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	670
Figure 1-1165	Release the lower hinge	670
Figure 1-1166	Remove the door	671
Figure 1-1167	Locate the tabs	671
Figure 1-1168	Release one tab	672
Figure 1-1169	Release one tab	672
Figure 1-1170	Remove the cover	673
Figure 1-1171	Release two tabs	673
Figure 1-1172	Release two tabs	674
Figure 1-1173	Slide the cover	674
Figure 1-1174	Remove the cover	675
Figure 1-1175	Remove one screw	675
Figure 1-1176	Rotate the cover	676
Figure 1-1177	Release one boss	676
Figure 1-1178	Remove the cover	677
Figure 1-1179	Remove two screws	677
Figure 1-1180	Rotate the bottom of the cover	678

Figure 1-1181	Remove the cover	678
Figure 1-1182	Release the support shaft	679
Figure 1-1183	Remove the support shaft	679
Figure 1-1184	Remove the guide	680
Figure 1-1185	Release the pressure-release link	680
Figure 1-1186	Release the door	681
Figure 1-1187	Release the left-side retainer arm	681
Figure 1-1188	Remove the door	682
Figure 1-1189	Locate the tabs and bosses	682
Figure 1-1190	Remove two screws	683
Figure 1-1191	Release one boss	683
Figure 1-1192	Release two bosses	684
Figure 1-1193	Release one tab	684
Figure 1-1194	Release one tab	685
Figure 1-1195	Remove the cover	685
Figure 1-1196	Locate of the tabs and bosses	686
Figure 1-1197	Remove one screw	686
Figure 1-1198	Release one boss and three tabs	687
Figure 1-1199	Release two tabs	687
Figure 1-1200	Remove the cover	688
Figure 1-1201	Remove one screw	689
Figure 1-1202	Disconnect cables and connectors	689
Figure 1-1203	Disconnect connectors and remove screws	690
Figure 1-1204	Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer	690
Figure 1-1205	Remove the ISA	691
Figure 1-1206	Remove one screw and the plate	691
Figure 1-1207	Remove three screws	692
Figure 1-1208	Remove three screws	692
Figure 1-1209	Release one boss	693
Figure 1-1210	Rotate the front of the cover up	693
Figure 1-1211	Remove the cover	694
Figure 1-1212	Remove two screws	694
Figure 1-1213	Release one cable retainer	695
Figure 1-1214	Release one boss	695
Figure 1-1215	Remove the cover	696
Figure 1-1216	Release two tabs	696
Figure 1-1217	Remove the bin	697
Figure 1-1218	Remove the sheet-metal plate	697
Figure 1-1219	Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening	698
Figure 1-1220	Remove one screw	698
Figure 1-1221	Remove the guide	699

Figure 1-1222	Remove four screws	699
Figure 1-1223	Remove five screws	700
Figure 1-1224	Disconnect one connector	700
Figure 1-1225	Release the formatter case	701
Figure 1-1226	Remove the formatter case	701
Figure 1-1227	Recycle and unpack	702
Figure 1-1228	Position the formatter case against the chassis	702
Figure 1-1229	Install the formatter case	703
Figure 1-1230	Connect one connector	703
Figure 1-1231	Install five screws	704
Figure 1-1232	Install four screws	704
Figure 1-1233	Install the guide	705
Figure 1-1234	Install one screw	705
Figure 1-1235	Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening	706
Figure 1-1236	Remove the sheet-metal plate	706
Figure 1-1237	Install the bin	707
Figure 1-1238	Install the cover	707
Figure 1-1239	Engage one boss	708
Figure 1-1240	Install one cable retainer	708
Figure 1-1241	Install two screws	709
Figure 1-1242	Install the cover	709
Figure 1-1243	Rotate the front of the cover down	710
Figure 1-1244	Engage one boss	710
Figure 1-1245	Install three screws	711
Figure 1-1246	Install three screws	711
Figure 1-1247	Install one screw and the plate	712
Figure 1-1248	Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots	271
Figure 1-1249	Install the ISA	713
Figure 1-1250	Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer	714
Figure 1-1251	Install screws and connect connectors	714
Figure 1-1252	Connect cables and connectors	715
Figure 1-1253	Install one screw	715
Figure 1-1254	Locate of the tabs and bosses	716
Figure 1-1255	Install the cover	716
Figure 1-1256	Engage two tabs	717
Figure 1-1257	Engage three tabs and one boss	717
Figure 1-1258	Install one screw	718
Figure 1-1259	Locate the tabs and bosses	718
Figure 1-1260	Install the cover	719
Figure 1-1261	Engage one tab	719
Figure 1-1262	Engage one tab	720

Figure 1-1263	Engage two bosses	720
Figure 1-1264	Engage one boss	721
Figure 1-1265	Install two screws	721
Figure 1-1266	Engage the left-side retainer arm	722
Figure 1-1267	Install the door	722
Figure 1-1268	Install the pressure-release link	723
Figure 1-1269	Install the guide	723
Figure 1-1270	Align the hinge	724
Figure 1-1271	Install the support shaft	725
Figure 1-1272	Install the cover	726
Figure 1-1273	Rotate the bottom of the cover	726
Figure 1-1274	Install two screws	727
Figure 1-1275	Engage one boss	727
Figure 1-1276	Install the cover	728
Figure 1-1277	Install one screw	728
Figure 1-1278	Slide the cover	729
Figure 1-1279	Engage two tabs	729
Figure 1-1280	Engage two tabs	730
Figure 1-1281	Locate the tabs	730
Figure 1-1282	Install the cover	731
Figure 1-1283	Engage one tab	731
Figure 1-1284	Engage one tab	732
Figure 1-1285	Install the door or cover	732
Figure 1-1286	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	733
Figure 1-1287	Engage the upper hinge	733
Figure 1-1288	Close the door	734
Figure 1-1289	Install the formatter (M501)	734
Figure 1-1290	Install the formatter (M506/M527)	735
Figure 1-1291	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	735
Figure 1-1292	Install the fax PCA	736
Figure 1-1293	Engage the fax PCA	736
Figure 1-1294	Connect three connectors	737
Figure 1-1295	Locate the slot in the sheet-metal	737
Figure 1-1296	Install the HDD	738
Figure 1-1297	Install the HDD	738
Figure 1-1298	Install the formatter cover (M501)	739
Figure 1-1299	Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)	739
Figure 1-1300	Install the tray	740
Figure 1-1301	Close the tray	740
Figure 1-1302	Connect the cables	741
Figure 1-1303	Install the control panel	741

Figure 1-1304	Rotate the control-panel base down	742
Figure 1-1305	Install two screws	742
Figure 1-1306	Install the cover	743
Figure 1-1307	Pull the tray out until it stops	745
Figure 1-1308	Release and remove the tray	746
Figure 1-1309	Release the support shaft	747
Figure 1-1310	Remove the support shaft	747
Figure 1-1311	Remove the guide	748
Figure 1-1312	Release the pressure-release link	748
Figure 1-1313	Release the door	749
Figure 1-1314	Release the left-side retainer arm	749
Figure 1-1315	Remove the door	750
Figure 1-1316	Remove two screws	750
Figure 1-1317	Rotate the bottom of the cover	751
Figure 1-1318	Remove the cover	751
Figure 1-1319	Locate of the tabs and bosses	752
Figure 1-1320	Remove one screw	752
Figure 1-1321	Release one boss and three tabs	753
Figure 1-1322	Release two tabs	753
Figure 1-1323	Remove the cover	754
Figure 1-1324	Disconnect one connector	754
Figure 1-1325	Remove the fan duct	755
Figure 1-1326	Remove the film bias assembly	755
Figure 1-1327	Remove the fan	756
Figure 1-1328	Recycle and unpack	756
Figure 1-1329	Install the fan	757
Figure 1-1330	Install the film bias assembly	757
Figure 1-1331	Install the fan duct	758
Figure 1-1332	Connect one connector	758
Figure 1-1333	Locate of the tabs and bosses	759
Figure 1-1334	Install the cover	759
Figure 1-1335	Engage two tabs	760
Figure 1-1336	Engage three tabs and one boss	760
Figure 1-1337	Install one screw	761
Figure 1-1338	Install the cover	761
Figure 1-1339	Rotate the bottom of the cover	762
Figure 1-1340	Install two screws	762
Figure 1-1341	Engage the left-side retainer arm	763
Figure 1-1342	Install the door	763
Figure 1-1343	Install the pressure-release link	764
Figure 1-1344	Install the guide	764

Figure 1-1345	Align the hinge	765
Figure 1-1346	Install the support shaft	766
Figure 1-1347	Install the tray	767
Figure 1-1348	Close the tray	767
Figure 1-1349	Tilt the control panel up	770
Figure 1-1350	Remove the cover	771
Figure 1-1351	Remove two screws	771
Figure 1-1352	Turn the control panel over	772
Figure 1-1353	Remove the control panel	772
Figure 1-1354	Pull the tray out until it stops	773
Figure 1-1355	Release and remove the tray	773
Figure 1-1356	Remove the formatter cover (M501)	774
Figure 1-1357	Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)	774
Figure 1-1358	Release the HDD	775
Figure 1-1359	Remove the HDD	775
Figure 1-1360	Disconnect three connectors	776
Figure 1-1361	Release the fax PCA	776
Figure 1-1362	Remove the fax PCA	777
Figure 1-1363	Remove the formatter (M501)	777
Figure 1-1364	Remove the formatter (M506/M527)	778
Figure 1-1365	Open the door or release the cover	778
Figure 1-1366	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	779
Figure 1-1367	Release the lower hinge	779
Figure 1-1368	Remove the door	780
Figure 1-1369	Locate the tabs	780
Figure 1-1370	Release one tab	781
Figure 1-1371	Release one tab	781
Figure 1-1372	Remove the cover	782
Figure 1-1373	Release two tabs	782
Figure 1-1374	Release two tabs	783
Figure 1-1375	Slide the cover	783
Figure 1-1376	Remove the cover	784
Figure 1-1377	Remove one screw	784
Figure 1-1378	Rotate the cover	785
Figure 1-1379	Release one boss	785
Figure 1-1380	Remove the cover	786
Figure 1-1381	Remove two screws	786
Figure 1-1382	Rotate the bottom of the cover	787
Figure 1-1383	Remove the cover	787
Figure 1-1384	Release the support shaft	788
Figure 1-1385	Remove the support shaft	788

Figure 1-1386	Remove the guide	789
Figure 1-1387	Release the pressure-release link	789
Figure 1-1388	Release the door	790
Figure 1-1389	Release the left-side retainer arm	790
Figure 1-1390	Remove the door	791
Figure 1-1391	Locate the tabs and bosses	791
Figure 1-1392	Remove two screws	792
Figure 1-1393	Release one boss	792
Figure 1-1394	Release two bosses	793
Figure 1-1395	Release one tab	793
Figure 1-1396	Release one tab	794
Figure 1-1397	Remove the cover	794
Figure 1-1398	Locate of the tabs and bosses	795
Figure 1-1399	Remove one screw	795
Figure 1-1400	Release one boss and three tabs	796
Figure 1-1401	Release two tabs	796
Figure 1-1402	Remove the cover	797
Figure 1-1403	Remove one screw	798
Figure 1-1404	Disconnect cables and connectors	798
Figure 1-1405	Disconnect connectors and remove screws	799
Figure 1-1406	Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer	799
Figure 1-1407	Remove the ISA	800
Figure 1-1408	Remove one screw and the plate	800
Figure 1-1409	Remove three screws	801
Figure 1-1410	Remove three screws	801
Figure 1-1411	Release one boss	802
Figure 1-1412	Rotate the front of the cover up	802
Figure 1-1413	Remove the cover	803
Figure 1-1414	Remove two screws	803
Figure 1-1415	Release one cable retainer	804
Figure 1-1416	Release one boss	804
Figure 1-1417	Remove the cover	805
Figure 1-1418	Release two tabs	805
Figure 1-1419	Remove the bin	806
Figure 1-1420	Remove the sheet-metal plate	806
Figure 1-1421	Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening	807
Figure 1-1422	Remove one screw	807
Figure 1-1423	Remove the guide	808
Figure 1-1424	Remove four screws	808
Figure 1-1425	Remove five screws	809
Figure 1-1426	Disconnect one connector	809

Figure 1-1427	Release the formatter case	810
Figure 1-1428	Remove the formatter case	810
Figure 1-1429	Disconnect one connector	811
Figure 1-1430	Release two tabs	811
Figure 1-1431	Remove the fan	812
Figure 1-1432	Recycle and unpack	812
Figure 1-1433	Install the fan	813
Figure 1-1434	Connect one connector	813
Figure 1-1435	Position the formatter case against the chassis	814
Figure 1-1436	Install the formatter case	814
Figure 1-1437	Connect one connector	815
Figure 1-1438	Install five screws	815
Figure 1-1439	Install four screws	816
Figure 1-1440	Install the guide	816
Figure 1-1441	Install one screw	817
Figure 1-1442	Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening	817
Figure 1-1443	Remove the sheet-metal plate	818
Figure 1-1444	Install the bin	818
Figure 1-1445	Install the cover	819
Figure 1-1446	Engage one boss	819
Figure 1-1447	Install one cable retainer	820
Figure 1-1448	Install two screws	820
Figure 1-1449	Install the cover	821
Figure 1-1450	Rotate the front of the cover down	821
Figure 1-1451	Engage one boss	822
Figure 1-1452	Install three screws	822
Figure 1-1453	Install three screws	823
Figure 1-1454	Install one screw and the plate	823
Figure 1-1455	Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots	271
Figure 1-1456	Install the ISA	824
Figure 1-1457	Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer	825
Figure 1-1458	Install screws and connect connectors	825
Figure 1-1459	Connect cables and connectors	826
Figure 1-1460	Install one screw	826
Figure 1-1461	Locate of the tabs and bosses	827
Figure 1-1462	Install the cover	827
Figure 1-1463	Engage two tabs	828
Figure 1-1464	Engage three tabs and one boss	828
Figure 1-1465	Install one screw	829
Figure 1-1466	Locate the tabs and bosses	829
Figure 1-1467	Install the cover	830

Figure 1-1468	Engage one tab	830
Figure 1-1469	Engage one tab	831
Figure 1-1470	Engage two bosses	831
Figure 1-1471	Engage one boss	832
Figure 1-1472	Install two screws	832
Figure 1-1473	Engage the left-side retainer arm	833
Figure 1-1474	Install the door	833
Figure 1-1475	Install the pressure-release link	834
Figure 1-1476	Install the guide	834
Figure 1-1477	Align the hinge	835
Figure 1-1478	Install the support shaft	836
Figure 1-1479	Install the cover	837
Figure 1-1480	Rotate the bottom of the cover	837
Figure 1-1481	Install two screws	838
Figure 1-1482	Engage one boss	838
Figure 1-1483	Install the cover	839
Figure 1-1484	Install one screw	839
Figure 1-1485	Slide the cover	840
Figure 1-1486	Engage two tabs	840
Figure 1-1487	Engage two tabs	841
Figure 1-1488	Locate the tabs	841
Figure 1-1489	Install the cover	842
Figure 1-1490	Engage one tab	842
Figure 1-1491	Engage one tab	843
Figure 1-1492	Install the door or cover	843
Figure 1-1493	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	844
Figure 1-1494	Engage the upper hinge	844
Figure 1-1495	Close the door	845
Figure 1-1496	Install the formatter (M501)	845
Figure 1-1497	Install the formatter (M506/M527)	846
Figure 1-1498	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	846
Figure 1-1499	Install the fax PCA	847
Figure 1-1500	Engage the fax PCA	847
Figure 1-1501	Connect three connectors	848
Figure 1-1502	Locate the slot in the sheet-metal	848
Figure 1-1503	Install the HDD	849
Figure 1-1504	Install the HDD	849
Figure 1-1505	Install the formatter cover (M501)	850
Figure 1-1506	Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)	850
Figure 1-1507	Install the tray	851
Figure 1-1508	Close the tray	851

Figure 1-1509	Connect the cables	852
Figure 1-1510	Install the control panel	852
Figure 1-1511	Rotate the control-panel base down	853
Figure 1-1512	Install two screws	853
Figure 1-1513	Install the cover	854
Figure 1-1514	Tilt the control panel up	857
Figure 1-1515	Remove the cover	858
Figure 1-1516	Remove two screws	858
Figure 1-1517	Turn the control panel over	859
Figure 1-1518	Remove the control panel	859
Figure 1-1519	Pull the tray out until it stops	860
Figure 1-1520	Release and remove the tray	860
Figure 1-1521	Remove the formatter cover (M501)	861
Figure 1-1522	Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)	861
Figure 1-1523	Release the HDD	862
Figure 1-1524	Remove the HDD	862
Figure 1-1525	Disconnect three connectors	863
Figure 1-1526	Release the fax PCA	863
Figure 1-1527	Remove the fax PCA	864
Figure 1-1528	Remove the formatter (M501)	864
Figure 1-1529	Remove the formatter (M506/M527)	865
Figure 1-1530	Open the door or release the cover	865
Figure 1-1531	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	866
Figure 1-1532	Release the lower hinge	866
Figure 1-1533	Remove the door	867
Figure 1-1534	Locate the tabs	867
Figure 1-1535	Release one tab	868
Figure 1-1536	Release one tab	868
Figure 1-1537	Remove the cover	869
Figure 1-1538	Release two tabs	869
Figure 1-1539	Release two tabs	870
Figure 1-1540	Slide the cover	870
Figure 1-1541	Remove the cover	871
Figure 1-1542	Remove one screw	871
Figure 1-1543	Rotate the cover	872
Figure 1-1544	Release one boss	872
Figure 1-1545	Remove the cover	873
Figure 1-1546	Remove two screws	873
Figure 1-1547	Rotate the bottom of the cover	874
Figure 1-1548	Remove the cover	874
Figure 1-1549	Release the support shaft	875

Figure 1-1550	Remove the support shaft	875
Figure 1-1551	Remove the guide	876
Figure 1-1552	Release the pressure-release link	876
Figure 1-1553	Release the door	877
Figure 1-1554	Release the left-side retainer arm	877
Figure 1-1555	Remove the door	878
Figure 1-1556	Locate the tabs and bosses	878
Figure 1-1557	Remove two screws	879
Figure 1-1558	Release one boss	879
Figure 1-1559	Release two bosses	880
Figure 1-1560	Release one tab	880
Figure 1-1561	Release one tab	881
Figure 1-1562	Remove the cover	881
Figure 1-1563	Locate of the tabs and bosses	882
Figure 1-1564	Remove one screw	882
Figure 1-1565	Release one boss and three tabs	883
Figure 1-1566	Release two tabs	883
Figure 1-1567	Remove the cover	884
Figure 1-1568	Remove one screw	885
Figure 1-1569	Disconnect cables and connectors	885
Figure 1-1570	Disconnect connectors and remove screws	886
Figure 1-1571	Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer	886
Figure 1-1572	Remove the ISA	887
Figure 1-1573	Remove one screw and the plate	887
Figure 1-1574	Remove three screws	888
Figure 1-1575	Remove three screws	888
Figure 1-1576	Release one boss	889
Figure 1-1577	Rotate the front of the cover up	889
Figure 1-1578	Remove the cover	890
Figure 1-1579	Remove two screws	890
Figure 1-1580	Release one cable retainer	891
Figure 1-1581	Release one boss	891
Figure 1-1582	Remove the cover	892
Figure 1-1583	Release two tabs	892
Figure 1-1584	Remove the bin	893
Figure 1-1585	Remove the sheet-metal plate	893
Figure 1-1586	Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening	894
Figure 1-1587	Remove one screw	894
Figure 1-1588	Remove the guide	895
Figure 1-1589	Remove four screws	895
Figure 1-1590	Remove five screws	896

Figure 1-1591	Disconnect one connector	896
Figure 1-1592	Release the formatter case	897
Figure 1-1593	Remove the formatter case	897
Figure 1-1594	Disconnect three connectors	898
Figure 1-1595	Remove one screw	898
Figure 1-1596	Release four tabs	899
Figure 1-1597	Remove the assembly	899
Figure 1-1598	Recycle and unpack	900
Figure 1-1599	Install the assembly	900
Figure 1-1600	Engage four tabs	901
Figure 1-1601	Install one screw	901
Figure 1-1602	Connect three connectors	902
Figure 1-1603	Position the formatter case against the chassis	902
Figure 1-1604	Install the formatter case	903
Figure 1-1605	Connect one connector	903
Figure 1-1606	Install five screws	904
Figure 1-1607	Install four screws	904
Figure 1-1608	Install the guide	905
Figure 1-1609	Install one screw	905
Figure 1-1610	Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening	906
Figure 1-1611	Remove the sheet-metal plate	906
Figure 1-1612	Install the bin	907
Figure 1-1613	Install the cover	907
Figure 1-1614	Engage one boss	908
Figure 1-1615	Install one cable retainer	908
Figure 1-1616	Install two screws	909
Figure 1-1617	Install the cover	909
Figure 1-1618	Rotate the front of the cover down	910
Figure 1-1619	Engage one boss	910
Figure 1-1620	Install three screws	911
Figure 1-1621	Install three screws	911
Figure 1-1622	Install one screw and the plate	912
Figure 1-1623	Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots	271
Figure 1-1624	Install the ISA	913
Figure 1-1625	Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer	914
Figure 1-1626	Install screws and connect connectors	914
Figure 1-1627	Connect cables and connectors	915
Figure 1-1628	Install one screw	915
Figure 1-1629	Locate of the tabs and bosses	916
Figure 1-1630	Install the cover	916
Figure 1-1631	Engage two tabs	917

Figure 1-1632	Engage three tabs and one boss	917
Figure 1-1633	Install one screw	918
Figure 1-1634	Locate the tabs and bosses	918
Figure 1-1635	Install the cover	919
Figure 1-1636	Engage one tab	919
Figure 1-1637	Engage one tab	920
Figure 1-1638	Engage two bosses	920
Figure 1-1639	Engage one boss	921
Figure 1-1640	Install two screws	921
Figure 1-1641	Engage the left-side retainer arm	922
Figure 1-1642	Install the door	922
Figure 1-1643	Install the pressure-release link	923
Figure 1-1644	Install the guide	923
Figure 1-1645	Align the hinge	924
Figure 1-1646	Install the support shaft	925
Figure 1-1647	Install the cover	926
Figure 1-1648	Rotate the bottom of the cover	926
Figure 1-1649	Install two screws	927
Figure 1-1650	Engage one boss	927
Figure 1-1651	Install the cover	928
Figure 1-1652	Install one screw	928
Figure 1-1653	Slide the cover	929
Figure 1-1654	Engage two tabs	929
Figure 1-1655	Engage two tabs	930
Figure 1-1656	Locate the tabs	930
Figure 1-1657	Install the cover	931
Figure 1-1658	Engage one tab	931
Figure 1-1659	Engage one tab	932
Figure 1-1660	Install the door or cover	932
Figure 1-1661	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	933
Figure 1-1662	Engage the upper hinge	933
Figure 1-1663	Close the door	934
Figure 1-1664	Install the formatter (M501)	934
Figure 1-1665	Install the formatter (M506/M527)	935
Figure 1-1666	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	935
Figure 1-1667	Install the fax PCA	936
Figure 1-1668	Engage the fax PCA	936
Figure 1-1669	Connect three connectors	937
Figure 1-1670	Locate the slot in the sheet-metal	937
Figure 1-1671	Install the HDD	938
Figure 1-1672	Install the HDD	938

Figure 1-1673	Install the formatter cover (M501)	939
Figure 1-1674	Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)	939
Figure 1-1675	Install the tray	940
Figure 1-1676	Close the tray	940
Figure 1-1677	Connect the cables	941
Figure 1-1678	Install the control panel	941
Figure 1-1679	Rotate the control-panel base down	942
Figure 1-1680	Install two screws	942
Figure 1-1681	Install the cover	943
Figure 1-1682	Tilt the control panel up	946
Figure 1-1683	Remove the cover	947
Figure 1-1684	Remove two screws	947
Figure 1-1685	Turn the control panel over	948
Figure 1-1686	Remove the control panel	948
Figure 1-1687	Pull the tray out until it stops	949
Figure 1-1688	Release and remove the tray	949
Figure 1-1689	Remove the formatter cover (M501)	950
Figure 1-1690	Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)	950
Figure 1-1691	Release the HDD	951
Figure 1-1692	Remove the HDD	951
Figure 1-1693	Disconnect three connectors	952
Figure 1-1694	Release the fax PCA	952
Figure 1-1695	Remove the fax PCA	953
Figure 1-1696	Remove the formatter (M501)	953
Figure 1-1697	Remove the formatter (M506/M527)	954
Figure 1-1698	Open the door or release the cover	954
Figure 1-1699	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	955
Figure 1-1700	Release the lower hinge	955
Figure 1-1701	Remove the door	956
Figure 1-1702	Locate the tabs	956
Figure 1-1703	Release one tab	957
Figure 1-1704	Release one tab	957
Figure 1-1705	Remove the cover	958
Figure 1-1706	Release two tabs	958
Figure 1-1707	Release two tabs	959
Figure 1-1708	Slide the cover	959
Figure 1-1709	Remove the cover	960
Figure 1-1710	Remove one screw	960
Figure 1-1711	Rotate the cover	961
Figure 1-1712	Release one boss	961
Figure 1-1713	Remove the cover	962

Figure 1-1714	Remove two screws	962
Figure 1-1715	Rotate the bottom of the cover	963
Figure 1-1716	Remove the cover	963
Figure 1-1717	Release the support shaft	964
Figure 1-1718	Remove the support shaft	964
Figure 1-1719	Remove the guide	965
Figure 1-1720	Release the pressure-release link	965
Figure 1-1721	Release the door	966
Figure 1-1722	Release the left-side retainer arm	966
Figure 1-1723	Remove the door	967
Figure 1-1724	Locate the tabs and bosses	967
Figure 1-1725	Remove two screws	968
Figure 1-1726	Release one boss	968
Figure 1-1727	Release two bosses	969
Figure 1-1728	Release one tab	969
Figure 1-1729	Release one tab	970
Figure 1-1730	Remove the cover	970
Figure 1-1731	Locate of the tabs and bosses	971
Figure 1-1732	Remove one screw	971
Figure 1-1733	Release one boss and three tabs	972
Figure 1-1734	Release two tabs	972
Figure 1-1735	Remove the cover	973
Figure 1-1736	Remove one screw	974
Figure 1-1737	Disconnect cables and connectors	974
Figure 1-1738	Disconnect connectors and remove screws	975
Figure 1-1739	Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer	975
Figure 1-1740	Remove the ISA	976
Figure 1-1741	Remove one screw and the plate	976
Figure 1-1742	Remove three screws	977
Figure 1-1743	Remove three screws	977
Figure 1-1744	Release one boss	978
Figure 1-1745	Rotate the front of the cover up	978
Figure 1-1746	Remove the cover	979
Figure 1-1747	Remove two screws	979
Figure 1-1748	Release one cable retainer	980
Figure 1-1749	Release one boss	980
Figure 1-1750	Remove the cover	981
Figure 1-1751	Release two tabs	981
Figure 1-1752	Remove the bin	982
Figure 1-1753	Remove the sheet-metal plate	982
Figure 1-1754	Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening	983

Figure 1-1755	Remove one screw	983
Figure 1-1756	Remove the guide	984
Figure 1-1757	Remove four screws	984
Figure 1-1758	Remove five screws	985
Figure 1-1759	Disconnect one connector	985
Figure 1-1760	Release the formatter case	986
Figure 1-1761	Remove the formatter case	986
Figure 1-1762	Disconnect all connectors and FFCs	987
Figure 1-1763	Remove the DCC	987
Figure 1-1764	Recycle and unpack	988
Figure 1-1765	Install the DCC	989
Figure 1-1766	Connect all connectors and FFCs	989
Figure 1-1767	Position the formatter case against the chassis	990
Figure 1-1768	Install the formatter case	990
Figure 1-1769	Connect one connector	991
Figure 1-1770	Install five screws	991
Figure 1-1771	Install four screws	992
Figure 1-1772	Install the guide	992
Figure 1-1773	Install one screw	993
Figure 1-1774	Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening	993
Figure 1-1775	Remove the sheet-metal plate	994
Figure 1-1776	Install the bin	994
Figure 1-1777	Install the cover	995
Figure 1-1778	Engage one boss	995
Figure 1-1779	Install one cable retainer	996
Figure 1-1780	Install two screws	996
Figure 1-1781	Install the cover	997
Figure 1-1782	Rotate the front of the cover down	997
Figure 1-1783	Engage one boss	998
Figure 1-1784	Install three screws	998
Figure 1-1785	Install three screws	999
Figure 1-1786	Install one screw and the plate	999
Figure 1-1787	Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots	271
Figure 1-1788	Install the ISA	1000
Figure 1-1789	Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer	1001
Figure 1-1790	Install screws and connect connectors	1001
Figure 1-1791	Connect cables and connectors	1002
Figure 1-1792	Install one screw	1002
Figure 1-1793	Locate of the tabs and bosses	1003
Figure 1-1794	Install the cover	1003
Figure 1-1795	Engage two tabs	1004

Figure 1-1796	Engage three tabs and one boss	1004
Figure 1-1797	Install one screw	1005
Figure 1-1798	Locate the tabs and bosses	1005
Figure 1-1799	Install the cover	1006
Figure 1-1800	Engage one tab	1006
Figure 1-1801	Engage one tab	1007
Figure 1-1802	Engage two bosses	1007
Figure 1-1803	Engage one boss	1008
Figure 1-1804	Install two screws	1008
Figure 1-1805	Engage the left-side retainer arm	1009
Figure 1-1806	Install the door	1009
Figure 1-1807	Install the pressure-release link	1010
Figure 1-1808	Install the guide	1010
Figure 1-1809	Align the hinge	1011
Figure 1-1810	Install the support shaft	1012
Figure 1-1811	Install the cover	1013
Figure 1-1812	Rotate the bottom of the cover	1013
Figure 1-1813	Install two screws	1014
Figure 1-1814	Engage one boss	1014
Figure 1-1815	Install the cover	1015
Figure 1-1816	Install one screw	1015
Figure 1-1817	Slide the cover	1016
Figure 1-1818	Engage two tabs	1016
Figure 1-1819	Engage two tabs	1017
Figure 1-1820	Locate the tabs	1017
Figure 1-1821	Install the cover	1018
Figure 1-1822	Engage one tab	1018
Figure 1-1823	Engage one tab	1019
Figure 1-1824	Install the door or cover	1019
Figure 1-1825	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	1020
Figure 1-1826	Engage the upper hinge	1020
Figure 1-1827	Close the door	1021
Figure 1-1828	Remove the formatter (M501)	1021
Figure 1-1829	Remove the formatter (M506/M527)	1022
Figure 1-1830	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	1023
Figure 1-1831	Install the fax PCA	1023
Figure 1-1832	Engage the fax PCA	1024
Figure 1-1833	Connect three connectors	1024
Figure 1-1834	Locate the slot in the sheet-metal	1025
Figure 1-1835	Install the HDD	1025
Figure 1-1836	Install the HDD	1026

Figure 1-1837	Install the formatter cover (M501)	1026
Figure 1-1838	Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)	1027
Figure 1-1839	Install the tray	1027
Figure 1-1840	Close the tray	1028
Figure 1-1841	Connect the cables	1028
Figure 1-1842	Install the control panel	1029
Figure 1-1843	Rotate the control-panel base down	1029
Figure 1-1844	Install two screws	1030
Figure 1-1845	Install the cover	1030
Figure 1-1846	Pull the tray out until it stops	1032
Figure 1-1847	Release and remove the tray	1033
Figure 1-1848	Release the support shaft	1034
Figure 1-1849	Remove the support shaft	1034
Figure 1-1850	Remove the guide	1035
Figure 1-1851	Release the pressure-release link	1035
Figure 1-1852	Release the door	1036
Figure 1-1853	Release the left-side retainer arm	1036
Figure 1-1854	Remove the door	1037
Figure 1-1855	Remove two screws	1037
Figure 1-1856	Rotate the bottom of the cover	1038
Figure 1-1857	Remove the cover	1038
Figure 1-1858	Locate of the tabs and bosses	1039
Figure 1-1859	Remove one screw	1039
Figure 1-1860	Release one boss and three tabs	1040
Figure 1-1861	Release two tabs	1040
Figure 1-1862	Remove the cover	1041
Figure 1-1863	Disconnect the connectors	1041
Figure 1-1864	Remove two screws	1042
Figure 1-1865	Release one tab	1042
Figure 1-1866	Remove the HVPS	1043
Figure 1-1867	Check the spring	1043
Figure 1-1868	Recycle and unpack	1044
Figure 1-1869	Check the spring	1044
Figure 1-1870	Install the HVPS	1045
Figure 1-1871	Engage one tab	1045
Figure 1-1872	Install two screws	1046
Figure 1-1873	Connect the connectors	1046
Figure 1-1874	Locate of the tabs and bosses	1047
Figure 1-1875	Install the cover	1047
Figure 1-1876	Engage two tabs	1048
Figure 1-1877	Engage three tabs and one boss	1048

Figure 1-1878	Install one screw	1049
Figure 1-1879	Install the cover	1049
Figure 1-1880	Rotate the bottom of the cover	1050
Figure 1-1881	Install two screws	1050
Figure 1-1882	Engage the left-side retainer arm	1051
Figure 1-1883	Install the door	1051
Figure 1-1884	Install the pressure-release link	1052
Figure 1-1885	Install the guide	1052
Figure 1-1886	Align the hinge	1053
Figure 1-1887	Install the support shaft	1054
Figure 1-1888	Install the tray	1055
Figure 1-1889	Close the tray	1055
Figure 1-1890	Tilt the control panel up	1058
Figure 1-1891	Remove the cover	1059
Figure 1-1892	Remove two screws	1059
Figure 1-1893	Turn the control panel over	1060
Figure 1-1894	Remove the control panel	1060
Figure 1-1895	Pull the tray out until it stops	1061
Figure 1-1896	Release and remove the tray	1061
Figure 1-1897	Remove the formatter cover (M501)	1062
Figure 1-1898	Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)	1062
Figure 1-1899	Release the HDD	1063
Figure 1-1900	Remove the HDD	1063
Figure 1-1901	Disconnect three connectors	1064
Figure 1-1902	Release the fax PCA	1064
Figure 1-1903	Remove the fax PCA	1065
Figure 1-1904	Remove the formatter (M501)	1065
Figure 1-1905	Remove the formatter (M506/M527)	1066
Figure 1-1906	Open the door or release the cover	1066
Figure 1-1907	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	1067
Figure 1-1908	Release the lower hinge	1067
Figure 1-1909	Remove the door	1068
Figure 1-1910	Locate the tabs	1068
Figure 1-1911	Release one tab	1069
Figure 1-1912	Release one tab	1069
Figure 1-1913	Remove the cover	1070
Figure 1-1914	Release two tabs	1070
Figure 1-1915	Release two tabs	1071
Figure 1-1916	Slide the cover	1071
Figure 1-1917	Remove the cover	1072
Figure 1-1918	Remove one screw	1072

Figure 1-1919	Rotate the cover	1073
Figure 1-1920	Release one boss	1073
Figure 1-1921	Remove the cover	1074
Figure 1-1922	Remove two screws	1074
Figure 1-1923	Rotate the bottom of the cover	1075
Figure 1-1924	Remove the cover	1075
Figure 1-1925	Release the support shaft	1076
Figure 1-1926	Remove the support shaft	1076
Figure 1-1927	Remove the guide	1077
Figure 1-1928	Release the pressure-release link	1077
Figure 1-1929	Release the door	1078
Figure 1-1930	Release the left-side retainer arm	1078
Figure 1-1931	Remove the door	1079
Figure 1-1932	Locate the tabs and bosses	1079
Figure 1-1933	Remove two screws	1080
Figure 1-1934	Release one boss	1080
Figure 1-1935	Release two bosses	1081
Figure 1-1936	Release one tab	1081
Figure 1-1937	Release one tab	1082
Figure 1-1938	Remove the cover	1082
Figure 1-1939	Locate of the tabs and bosses	1083
Figure 1-1940	Remove one screw	1083
Figure 1-1941	Release one boss and three tabs	1084
Figure 1-1942	Release two tabs	1084
Figure 1-1943	Remove the cover	1085
Figure 1-1944	Remove one screw	1086
Figure 1-1945	Disconnect cables and connectors	1086
Figure 1-1946	Disconnect connectors and remove screws	1087
Figure 1-1947	Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer	1087
Figure 1-1948	Remove the ISA	1088
Figure 1-1949	Remove one screw and the plate	1088
Figure 1-1950	Remove three screws	1089
Figure 1-1951	Remove three screws	1089
Figure 1-1952	Release one boss	1090
Figure 1-1953	Rotate the front of the cover up	1090
Figure 1-1954	Remove the cover	1091
Figure 1-1955	Remove two screws	1091
Figure 1-1956	Release one cable retainer	1092
Figure 1-1957	Release one boss	1092
Figure 1-1958	Remove the cover	1093
Figure 1-1959	Release two tabs	1093

Figure 1-1960	Remove the bin	1094
Figure 1-1961	Remove the sheet-metal plate	1094
Figure 1-1962	Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening	1095
Figure 1-1963	Remove one screw	1095
Figure 1-1964	Remove the guide	1096
Figure 1-1965	Remove four screws	1096
Figure 1-1966	Remove five screws	1097
Figure 1-1967	Disconnect one connector	1097
Figure 1-1968	Release the formatter case	1098
Figure 1-1969	Remove the formatter case	1098
Figure 1-1970	Move the power-switch assembly	1099
Figure 1-1971	Disconnect one connector	1099
Figure 1-1972	Disconnect two connectors	1100
Figure 1-1973	Remove two screws	1100
Figure 1-1974	Release one tab	1101
Figure 1-1975	Release the LVPS	1101
Figure 1-1976	Remove the LVPS	1102
Figure 1-1977	Recycle and unpack	1102
Figure 1-1978	Install the LVPS	1103
Figure 1-1979	Engage one tab	1103
Figure 1-1980	Install two screws	1104
Figure 1-1981	Connect two connectors	1104
Figure 1-1982	Connect one connector	1105
Figure 1-1983	Install the power-switch assembly	1105
Figure 1-1984	Position the formatter case against the chassis	1106
Figure 1-1985	Install the formatter case	1106
Figure 1-1986	Connect one connector	1107
Figure 1-1987	Install five screws	1107
Figure 1-1988	Install four screws	1108
Figure 1-1989	Install the guide	1108
Figure 1-1990	Install one screw	1109
Figure 1-1991	Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening	1109
Figure 1-1992	Remove the sheet-metal plate	1110
Figure 1-1993	Install the bin	1110
Figure 1-1994	Install the cover	1111
Figure 1-1995	Engage one boss	1111
Figure 1-1996	Install one cable retainer	1112
Figure 1-1997	Install two screws	1112
Figure 1-1998	Install the cover	1113
Figure 1-1999	Rotate the front of the cover down	1113
Figure 1-2000	Engage one boss	1114

Figure 1-2001	Install three screws	1114
Figure 1-2002	Install three screws	1115
Figure 1-2003	Install one screw and the plate	1115
Figure 1-2004	Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots	271
Figure 1-2005	Install the ISA	1116
Figure 1-2006	Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer	1117
Figure 1-2007	Install screws and connect connectors	1117
Figure 1-2008	Connect cables and connectors	1118
Figure 1-2009	Install one screw	1118
Figure 1-2010	Locate of the tabs and bosses	1119
Figure 1-2011	Install the cover	1119
Figure 1-2012	Engage two tabs	1120
Figure 1-2013	Engage three tabs and one boss	1120
Figure 1-2014	Install one screw	1121
Figure 1-2015	Locate the tabs and bosses	1121
Figure 1-2016	Install the cover	1122
Figure 1-2017	Engage one tab	1122
Figure 1-2018	Engage one tab	1123
Figure 1-2019	Engage two bosses	1123
Figure 1-2020	Engage one boss	1124
Figure 1-2021	Install two screws	1124
Figure 1-2022	Engage the left-side retainer arm	1125
Figure 1-2023	Install the door	1125
Figure 1-2024	Install the pressure-release link	1126
Figure 1-2025	Install the guide	1126
Figure 1-2026	Align the hinge	1127
Figure 1-2027	Install the support shaft	1128
Figure 1-2028	Install the cover	1129
Figure 1-2029	Rotate the bottom of the cover	1129
Figure 1-2030	Install two screws	1130
Figure 1-2031	Engage one boss	1130
Figure 1-2032	Install the cover	1131
Figure 1-2033	Install one screw	1131
Figure 1-2034	Slide the cover	1132
Figure 1-2035	Engage two tabs	1132
Figure 1-2036	Engage two tabs	1133
Figure 1-2037	Locate the tabs	1133
Figure 1-2038	Install the cover	1134
Figure 1-2039	Engage one tab	1134
Figure 1-2040	Engage one tab	1135
Figure 1-2041	Install the door or cover	1135

Figure 1-2042	Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover	1136
Figure 1-2043	Engage the upper hinge	1136
Figure 1-2044	Close the door	1137
Figure 1-2045	Install the formatter (M501)	1137
Figure 1-2046	Install the formatter (M506/M527)	1138
Figure 1-2047	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	1138
Figure 1-2048	Install the fax PCA	1139
Figure 1-2049	Engage the fax PCA	1139
Figure 1-2050	Connect three connectors	1140
Figure 1-2051	Locate the slot in the sheet-metal	1140
Figure 1-2052	Install the HDD	1141
Figure 1-2053	Install the HDD	1141
Figure 1-2054	Install the formatter cover (M501)	1142
Figure 1-2055	Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)	1142
Figure 1-2056	Install the tray	1143
Figure 1-2057	Close the tray	1143
Figure 1-2058	Connect the cables	1144
Figure 1-2059	Install the control panel	1144
Figure 1-2060	Rotate the control-panel base down	1145
Figure 1-2061	Install two screws	1145
Figure 1-2062	Install the cover	1146
Figure 1-2063	Tilt the control panel up	1149
Figure 1-2064	Remove the cover	1150
Figure 1-2065	Remove two screws	1150
Figure 1-2066	Turn the control panel over	1151
Figure 1-2067	Remove the control panel	1151
Figure 1-2068	Pull the tray out until it stops	1152
Figure 1-2069	Release and remove the tray	1152
Figure 1-2070	Remove the formatter cover (M501)	1153
Figure 1-2071	Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)	1153
Figure 1-2072	Release the HDD	1154
Figure 1-2073	Remove the HDD	1154
Figure 1-2074	Disconnect three connectors	1155
Figure 1-2075	Release the fax PCA	1155
Figure 1-2076	Remove the fax PCA	1156
Figure 1-2077	Remove the formatter (M501)	1156
Figure 1-2078	Remove the formatter (M506/M527)	1157
Figure 1-2079	Open the door or release the cover	1157
Figure 1-2080	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	1158
Figure 1-2081	Release the lower hinge	1158
Figure 1-2082	Remove the door	1159

Figure 1-2083	Locate the tabs	1159
Figure 1-2084	Release one tab	1160
Figure 1-2085	Release one tab	1160
Figure 1-2086	Remove the cover	1161
Figure 1-2087	Release two tabs	1161
Figure 1-2088	Release two tabs	1162
Figure 1-2089	Slide the cover	1162
Figure 1-2090	Remove the cover	1163
Figure 1-2091	Remove one screw	1163
Figure 1-2092	Rotate the cover	1164
Figure 1-2093	Release one boss	1164
Figure 1-2094	Remove the cover	1165
Figure 1-2095	Remove two screws	1165
Figure 1-2096	Rotate the bottom of the cover	1166
Figure 1-2097	Remove the cover	1166
Figure 1-2098	Release the support shaft	1167
Figure 1-2099	Remove the support shaft	1167
Figure 1-2100	Remove the guide	1168
Figure 1-2101	Release the pressure-release link	1168
Figure 1-2102	Release the door	1169
Figure 1-2103	Release the left-side retainer arm	1169
Figure 1-2104	Remove the door	1170
Figure 1-2105	Locate the tabs and bosses	1170
Figure 1-2106	Remove two screws	1171
Figure 1-2107	Release one boss	1171
Figure 1-2108	Release two bosses	1172
Figure 1-2109	Release one tab	1172
Figure 1-2110	Release one tab	1173
Figure 1-2111	Remove the cover	1173
Figure 1-2112	Locate of the tabs and bosses	1174
Figure 1-2113	Remove one screw	1174
Figure 1-2114	Release one boss and three tabs	1175
Figure 1-2115	Release two tabs	1175
Figure 1-2116	Remove the cover	1176
Figure 1-2117	Remove one screw	1177
Figure 1-2118	Disconnect cables and connectors	1177
Figure 1-2119	Disconnect connectors and remove screws	1178
Figure 1-2120	Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer	1178
Figure 1-2121	Remove the ISA	1179
Figure 1-2122	Remove one screw and the plate	1179
Figure 1-2123	Remove three screws	1180

Figure 1-2124	Remove three screws	1180
Figure 1-2125	Release one boss	1181
Figure 1-2126	Rotate the front of the cover up	1181
Figure 1-2127	Remove the cover	1182
Figure 1-2128	Remove two screws	1182
Figure 1-2129	Release one cable retainer	1183
Figure 1-2130	Release one boss	1183
Figure 1-2131	Remove the cover	1184
Figure 1-2132	Release two tabs	1184
Figure 1-2133	Remove the bin	1185
Figure 1-2134	Remove the sheet-metal plate	1185
Figure 1-2135	Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening	1186
Figure 1-2136	Remove one screw	1186
Figure 1-2137	Remove the guide	1187
Figure 1-2138	Remove four screws	1187
Figure 1-2139	Remove five screws	1188
Figure 1-2140	Disconnect one connector	1188
Figure 1-2141	Release the formatter case	1189
Figure 1-2142	Remove the formatter case	1189
Figure 1-2143	Move the power-switch assembly	1190
Figure 1-2144	Disconnect one connector	1190
Figure 1-2145	Disconnect two connectors	1191
Figure 1-2146	Remove two screws	1191
Figure 1-2147	Release one tab	1192
Figure 1-2148	Release the LVPS	1192
Figure 1-2149	Remove the LVPS	1193
Figure 1-2150	Disconnect three connectors	1193
Figure 1-2151	Remove one screw	1194
Figure 1-2152	Release four tabs	1194
Figure 1-2153	Remove the assembly	1195
Figure 1-2154	Disconnect all connectors and FFCs	1196
Figure 1-2155	Remove the DCC	1196
Figure 1-2156	Disconnect one connector	1197
Figure 1-2157	Release two tabs	1197
Figure 1-2158	Remove the fan	1198
Figure 1-2159	Remove cable brackets	1198
Figure 1-2160	Cable bracket tab location	1199
Figure 1-2161	Detach upper cable bracket	1199
Figure 1-2162	Remove metal bracket	1200
Figure 1-2163	Remove cable bracket	1201
Figure 1-2164	Remove paper feed drive assembly	1202

Figure 1-2165	Orientation of gears	1203
Figure 1-2166	Install paper feed drive assembly	1204
Figure 1-2167	Install the assembly	1205
Figure 1-2168	Engage four tabs	1205
Figure 1-2169	Install one screw	1206
Figure 1-2170	Connect three connectors	1206
Figure 1-2171	Install the LVPS	1207
Figure 1-2172	Engage one tab	1207
Figure 1-2173	Install two screws	1208
Figure 1-2174	Connect two connectors	1208
Figure 1-2175	Connect one connector	1209
Figure 1-2176	Install the power-switch assembly	1209
Figure 1-2177	Position the formatter case against the chassis	1210
Figure 1-2178	Install the formatter case	1210
Figure 1-2179	Connect one connector	1211
Figure 1-2180	Install five screws	1211
Figure 1-2181	Install four screws	1212
Figure 1-2182	Install the guide	1212
Figure 1-2183	Install one screw	1213
Figure 1-2184	Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening	1213
Figure 1-2185	Remove the sheet-metal plate	1214
Figure 1-2186	Install the bin	1214
Figure 1-2187	Install the cover	1215
Figure 1-2188	Engage one boss	1215
Figure 1-2189	Install one cable retainer	1216
Figure 1-2190	Install two screws	1216
Figure 1-2191	Install the cover	1217
Figure 1-2192	Rotate the front of the cover down	1217
Figure 1-2193	Engage one boss	1218
Figure 1-2194	Install three screws	1218
Figure 1-2195	Install three screws	1219
Figure 1-2196	Install one screw and the plate	1219
Figure 1-2197	Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots	271
Figure 1-2198	Install the ISA	1220
Figure 1-2199	Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer	1221
Figure 1-2200	Install screws and connect connectors	1221
Figure 1-2201	Connect cables and connectors	1222
Figure 1-2202	Install one screw	1222
Figure 1-2203	Locate of the tabs and bosses	1223
Figure 1-2204	Install the cover	1223
Figure 1-2205	Engage two tabs	1224

Figure 1-2206	Engage three tabs and one boss	1224
Figure 1-2207	Install one screw	1225
Figure 1-2208	Locate the tabs and bosses	1225
Figure 1-2209	Install the cover	1226
Figure 1-2210	Engage one tab	1226
Figure 1-2211	Engage one tab	1227
Figure 1-2212	Engage two bosses	1227
Figure 1-2213	Engage one boss	1228
Figure 1-2214	Install two screws	1228
Figure 1-2215	Engage the left-side retainer arm	1229
Figure 1-2216	Install the door	1229
Figure 1-2217	Install the pressure-release link	1230
Figure 1-2218	Install the guide	1230
Figure 1-2219	Align the hinge	1231
Figure 1-2220	Install the support shaft	1232
Figure 1-2221	Install the cover	1233
Figure 1-2222	Rotate the bottom of the cover	1233
Figure 1-2223	Install two screws	1234
Figure 1-2224	Engage one boss	1234
Figure 1-2225	Install the cover	1235
Figure 1-2226	Install one screw	1235
Figure 1-2227	Slide the cover	1236
Figure 1-2228	Engage two tabs	1236
Figure 1-2229	Engage two tabs	1237
Figure 1-2230	Locate the tabs	1237
Figure 1-2231	Install the cover	1238
Figure 1-2232	Engage one tab	1238
Figure 1-2233	Engage one tab	1239
Figure 1-2234	Open the door or release the cover	1239
Figure 1-2235	Release the upper hinge or remove the cover	1240
Figure 1-2236	Release the lower hinge	1240
Figure 1-2237	Remove the door	1241
Figure 1-2238	Install the formatter (M501)	1241
Figure 1-2239	Install the formatter (M506/M527)	1242
Figure 1-2240	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	1242
Figure 1-2241	Install the fax PCA	1243
Figure 1-2242	Engage the fax PCA	1243
Figure 1-2243	Connect three connectors	1244
Figure 1-2244	Locate the slot in the sheet-metal	1244
Figure 1-2245	Install the HDD	1245
Figure 1-2246	Install the HDD	1245

Figure 1-2247	Install the formatter cover (M501)	1246
Figure 1-2248	Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)	1246
Figure 1-2249	Install the tray	1247
Figure 1-2250	Close the tray	1247
Figure 1-2251	Connect the cables	1248
Figure 1-2252	Install the control panel	1248
Figure 1-2253	Rotate the control-panel base down	1249
Figure 1-2254	Install two screws	1249
Figure 1-2255	Install the cover	1250
Figure 1-2256	Pull the tray out until it stops	1252
Figure 1-2257	Release and remove the tray	1252
Figure 1-2258	Recycle and unpack	1253
Figure 1-2259	Install the tray	1253
Figure 1-2260	Close the tray	1254
Figure 1-2261	Pull the tray out of the printer	1256
Figure 1-2262	Release and remove the tray	1256
Figure 1-2263	Recycle and unpack	1257
Figure 1-2264	Install the tray	1257
Figure 1-2265	Close the tray	1258
Figure 1-2266	Open the tray	1261
Figure 1-2267	Unlock the front accessory lock	1261
Figure 1-2268	Unlock the rear accessory lock	1261
Figure 1-2269	Close the tray	1262
Figure 1-2270	Lift the printer off of the accessory	1262
Figure 1-2271	Recycle and unpack	1263
Figure 1-2272	Remove shipping tape	1263
Figure 1-2273	Open the tray	1264
Figure 1-2274	Lock the front accessory lock	1264
Figure 1-2275	Lock the rear accessory lock	1264
Figure 1-2276	Install the tray number plate	1265
Figure 1-2277	Close the tray	1265
Figure 1-2278	Open the door	1267
Figure 1-2279	Raise the blue lever	1267
Figure 1-2280	Remove the roller assembly	1268
Figure 1-2281	Open the cover	1268
Figure 1-2282	Remove the cover	1269
Figure 1-2283	Remove the roller assembly	1269
Figure 1-2284	Recycle and unpack	1270
Figure 1-2285	Install the roller assembly	1270
Figure 1-2286	Install the roller cover	1271
Figure 1-2287	Close the roller cover	1271

Figure 1-2288	Push down on the roller cover	1272
Figure 1-2289	Install the roller assembly	1272
Figure 1-2290	Close the blue lever	1273
Figure 1-2291	Close the door	1273
Figure 1-2292	Remove the formatter cover	1276
Figure 1-2293	Disconnect three connectors	1276
Figure 1-2294	Release the fax PCA	1277
Figure 1-2295	Remove the fax PCA	1277
Figure 1-2296	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	1279
Figure 1-2297	Install the fax PCA	1279
Figure 1-2298	Engage the fax PCA	1280
Figure 1-2299	Connect three connectors	1280
Figure 1-2300	Install the formatter cover	1281
Figure 1-2301	Remove the formatter cover	1283
Figure 1-2302	Disconnect three connectors	1284
Figure 1-2303	Release the fax PCA	1284
Figure 1-2304	Remove the fax PCA	1285
Figure 1-2305	Recycle and unpack	1285
Figure 1-2306	Install the PCA in the holder	1286
Figure 1-2307	Connect one cable	1286
Figure 1-2308	Position the internal USB ports module	1287
Figure 1-2309	Install the internal USB ports module	1287
Figure 1-2310	Install the wire harness	1288
Figure 1-2311	Connect one connector	1288
Figure 1-2312	Locate the slots in the sheet-metal	1289
Figure 1-2313	Install the fax PCA	1289
Figure 1-2314	Engage the fax PCA	1290
Figure 1-2315	Connect three connectors	1290
Figure 1-2316	Install the formatter cover	1291
Figure 1-2317	Remove the formatter cover	1293
Figure 1-2318	Recycle and unpack	1293
Figure 1-2319	Install the PCA in the holder	1294
Figure 1-2320	Connect the wire harness	1294
Figure 1-2321	Install the internal USB ports module	1295
Figure 1-2322	Connect one connector	1295
Figure 1-2323	Connect one connector	1296
Figure 1-2324	Install the formatter cover	1296
Figure 2-1	Document feeder and image scanner assembly (M527 only)	1308

1 Removal and replacement

- [For additional service and support](#)
- [Removal and replacement strategy](#)
- [Service approach](#)
- [Removal and replacement procedures](#)

For additional service and support

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>

APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>

EMEA

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn.

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Removal and replacement strategy

Introduction

The printer uses a field repair strategy. Defective parts are diagnosed and replaced at the Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) or Bench Repairable Unit (BRU) assembly level. Repair normally begins by using the printer internal diagnostics and the following two-step process:

1. Isolate the problem to the major system (for example, the network, server, or printer).
2. Identify the cause of failures according to the printer troubleshooting service manual and follow the disassembly procedures to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.

After locating a faulty part, the printer can usually be repaired at the assembly level by replacing FRUs or BRUs. Some mechanical assemblies might need to be repaired at the subassembly level. HP does not support replacement of components on the printed circuit assemblies.

The user replaces toner cartridges as they are depleted. Additional instructions about other user-replaceable parts are provided in this section.

The printer tracks the amount of use on the customer-replaceable supplies by keeping a page count. The printer prompts the user to replace certain items when a supply is depleted or a specific number of pages have been printed.

Swapping toner cartridges between products might cause a misrepresentation of supply life values and is not recommended.

Considerations during removal and replacement

This chapter describes the FRUs or BRUs only.

Replacing FRUs or BRUs is generally the reverse of removal. Notes are included to provide directions for difficult or critical replacement procedures.

HP does not support repairing individual subassemblies or troubleshooting to the printed-circuit assembly (PCA) component level.

⚠ WARNING! Never operate or service the printer with the protective cover removed from the laser scanner assembly. The reflected beam, although invisible, can cause damage to the eyes.


The sheet-metal parts can have sharp edges. Be careful when handling sheet-metal parts.

Turn the printer off, wait 5 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed, severe injury can result as well as damage to the printer.* The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power cord must be disconnected during parts removal. AC voltage is still present inside the printer when the power switch is in the off position. The power cord must be *disconnected* before servicing the printer.


⚠ CAUTION: Incorrectly routed or loose wire harnesses might interfere with other internal components or assemblies and be damaged, pinched, or frayed. Make sure that wire harnesses are correctly routed and retained when installing assemblies.

Do not bend or fold the flat flexible cables (FFCs) during removal or installation.


Do not expose toner cartridges to strong light even for a short time.

 **IMPORTANT:** When an assembly is removed that includes a rating plate or tag (or a printer code label), make sure to transfer the plate or tag (or code label) to the replacement assembly.



Do not replace the formatter, DC controller, and eMMC PCA or hard-disk drive simultaneously during a single printer servicing. Doing so might cause the printer to become unstable or inoperable.

 **NOTE:** During assembly removal and replacement, or if the printer is moved, remove the toner cartridge or cartridges.

Toner is a non-poisonous substance composed of plastic and a small number of colored components. If toner gets on the skin or clothing, wipe it off with dry tissue paper and wash in cold water. Hot water sets toner and it might be difficult, or impossible, to remove. Toner easily breaks down vinyl materials, so avoid letting toner contact vinyl.

 **TIP:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

Electrostatic discharge

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Look for the ESD reminder when removing printer parts. Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.

Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip and a 152-mm (6-in) shaft length
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver
- Needle-nose pliers
- ESD strap (if one is available)
- Penlight


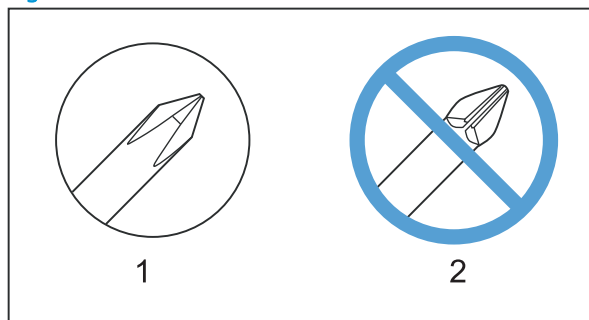
 **CAUTION:** Always use a Phillips screwdriver (callout 1). Do not use a Pozidriv screwdriver (callout 2) or any motorized screwdriver. These can damage screws or screw threads.

Figure 1-1 Screwdrivers



Fastener types

⚠ WARNING! Make sure that assemblies are replaced with the correct screw type. Using the incorrect screw (for example, substituting a long screw for the correct shorter screw) can cause damage to the printer or interfere with printer operation. Do not mix screws that are removed from one assembly with the screws that are removed from another assembly.

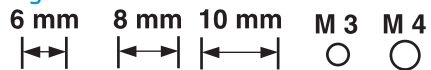
📝 NOTE: To install a self-tapping screw, first turn it counterclockwise to align it with the existing thread pattern, and then carefully turn it clockwise to tighten. Do not overtighten. If a self-tapping screw hole becomes stripped, repair the screw hole or replace the affected assembly.

Always take note of the length, diameter, color, type, and location of each removed screw. Make sure that screws are installed in the original location they were removed from during reinstallation.

Fasteners used in the printer


- Screw, BH M3X10
- Screw, with washer, M3X8
- Screw, D M3X8
- Screw, machine, truss head, M3X6

Figure 1-2 Screw size chart



Service approach

Before performing service

 **WARNING!** Turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed, severe injury and damage to the printer can result.* The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power to the printer should be disconnected during parts removal.

1. Remove all paper.
2. Place the printer on an ESD mat (if available). If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touching the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.
3. Remove the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
4. Remove the trays.


After performing service

1. Reinstall the toner cartridge or toner cartridges.
2. Reinstall the trays.
3. Return all paper to the trays.
4. Plug in the power cable and turn on the printer.
5. Perform print-quality tests by printing from a host computer or control panel.
6. Perform print-quality tests by copying from the document feeder or flatbed glass (M527 only).


Post service tests

Print quality test

Use the print quality troubleshooting pages to help diagnose and solve print-quality problems. For more information, see the printer troubleshooting manual.

 **NOTE:** To get further assistance in print quality troubleshooting, go to www.hp.com/support/ljM501, www.hp.com/support/ljM506, www.hp.com/support/ljM527MFP, www.hp.com/support/ljE50045, www.hp.com/support/ljE52545MFP and select PQ Troubleshooting Tools.

Open the secondary service menu from a LCD control panel (M501)

1. Make sure the printer is in the Ready state.
2. At the printer control panel, press the **OK** button to open the menus.
3. Press the left arrow button, and then quickly press the **Cancel**  button.
4. The printer returns to the Ready state. Press the **OK** button to reopen the menus.
5. Select the **2ndary Service** menu, and then press the **OK** button.
6. Use the arrow buttons to navigate the **2ndary Service** menu.

Copy-quality test (M527 models)

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Ensure that the input tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. With the power cord attached, turn on the printer.
4. Verify that the expected start up sounds occur.
5. Print a configuration page, and then verify that the expected printing sounds occur.
6. Place the configuration page in the document feeder or on the flatbed glass.
7. Print a copy job, and then verify the results.
8. Clean the outside of the printer with a damp cloth.

Fax-quality test (M527 models)

1. Place the configuration page in the document feeder.
2. Type a valid fax number, and send the fax job.
3. Verify that the send quality and the receive quality meet expectations.

Parts removal order

For procedures and/or steps that require identifying the right, left, or rear side of the printer, face the front of the printer for correct orientation.

Removal and replacement procedures

Customer self-repair (CSR) A parts and assemblies

Customer Self-Repair (CSR) parts are available for many HP LaserJet printers to reduce repair time. More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at www.hp.com/go/csr-support and www.hp.com/go/csr-faq.

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at www.hp.com/buy/parts or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number (found on back of printer), printer number, or printer name.

- Parts listed as **A**: Easy
- Parts listed as **B**: Difficult and/or requires tools



NOTE: For a complete list of CSRs, see the customer self-repair kits table in the printer repair manual (parts chapter).

- [Removal and replacement: Toner cartridge](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple cartridge \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: embedded MultiMedia Card \(eMMC\) \(M506/M527dn\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive \(HDD\) \(M527c/f/z\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module \(DIMM\) \(M506/M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Transfer roller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(M506x\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: White backing \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Retention clips \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Keyboard assembly \(M527c/z\)](#)

Removal and replacement: Toner cartridge

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the toner cartridge](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement toner cartridge](#)
- [Step 3: Install the toner cartridge](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the toner cartridge.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Toner cartridge part number	
CF287A	HP 872A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge
	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge
CF287X	HP 872X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge
	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

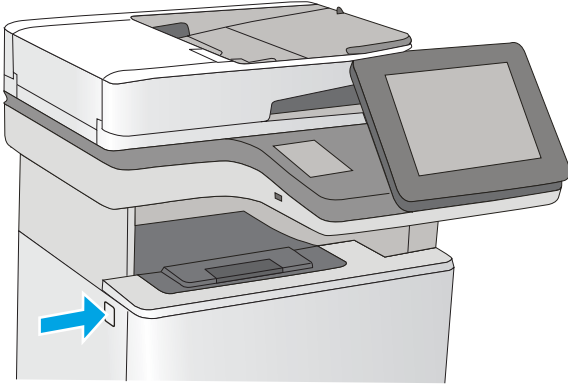
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the toner cartridge

The M527 printer is shown in this section. However, the procedure is correct for the M501 and M506 printers.

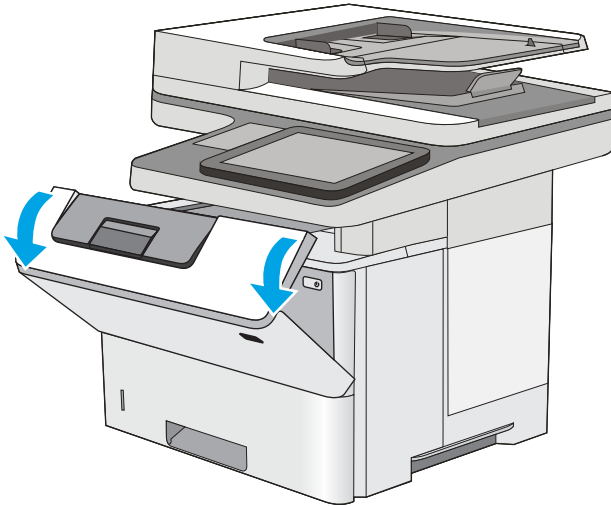
1. Press the cartridge-door-release button.

Figure 1-3 Press the cartridge-door-release button



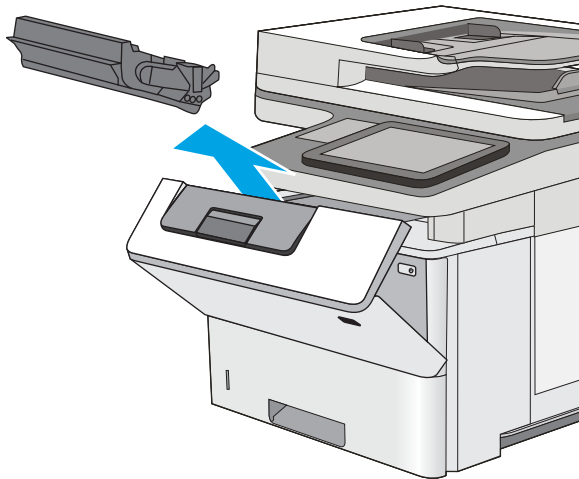
2. Open the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-4 Open the toner-cartridge door



3. Remove the toner cartridge from the printer.

Figure 1-5 Remove the toner cartridge



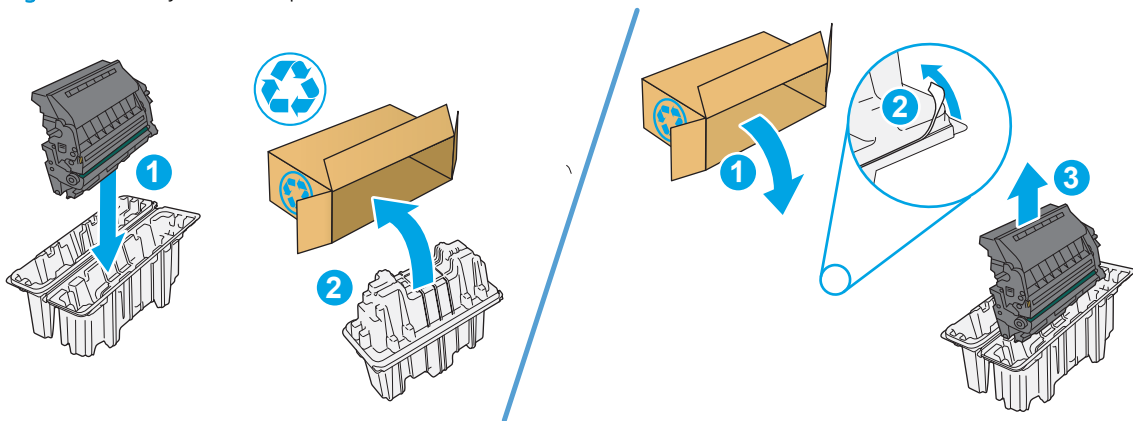
Step 2: Unpack the replacement toner cartridge


Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

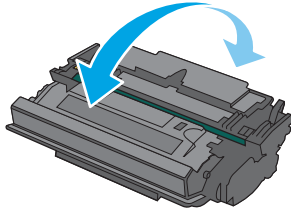
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-6 Recycle and unpack



 **NOTE:** When installing a replacement toner cartridge, hold both ends of the toner cartridge and rock it back and forth 5-6 times.

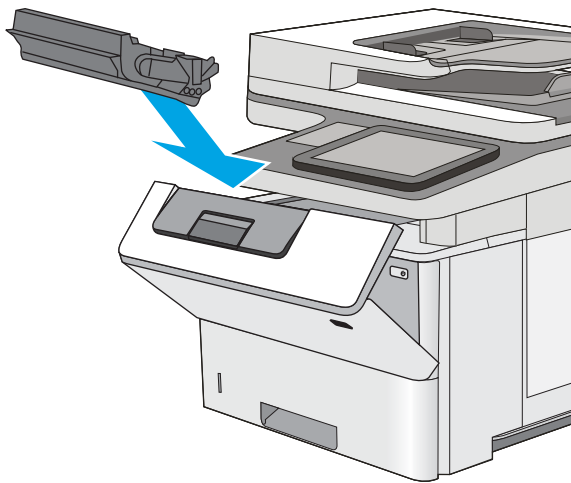


Step 3: Install the toner cartridge

The M527 printer is shown in this section. However, the procedure is correct for the M501 and M506 printers.

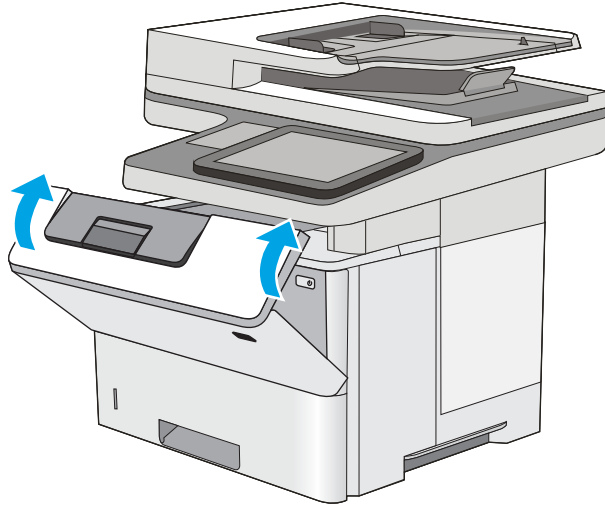
1. Align the toner cartridge with the tracks inside the printer, and install the toner cartridge until it is firmly seated.

Figure 1-7 Install the toner cartridge



2. Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-8 Close the toner-cartridge door



Removal and replacement: Staple cartridge (M527)



NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the staple cartridge](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement staple cartridge](#)
- [Step 3: Install the staple cartridge](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple cartridge.

Before performing service

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Staple cartridge part number	
Q7432A	HP staple cartridge pack

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the staple cartridge



NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only.

1. Open the stapler door.

Figure 1-9 Open the stapler door



2. Pull the staple cartridge straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-10 Remove the staple cartridge



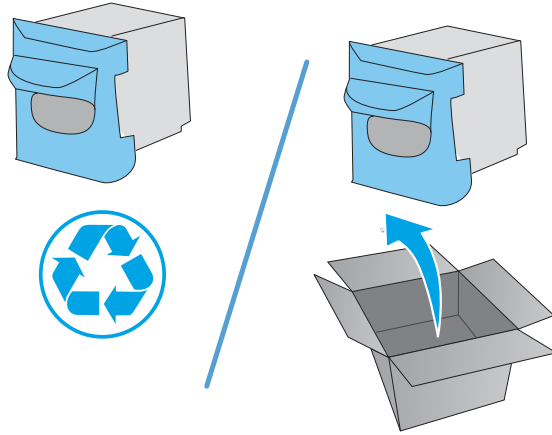
Step 3: Unpack the replacement staple cartridge

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-11 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the staple cartridge

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

1. Push the staple cartridge straight into the printer to install it.

Figure 1-12 Install the staple cartridge




2. Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-13 Close the stapler door



Removal and replacement: embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) (M506/M527dn)

 **NOTE:** M506 (all) and M527dn printers only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement eMMC](#)
- [Step 4: Install the eMMC](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 6: Reinstall the printer firmware](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC).


Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

 **CAUTION:**  This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

 **IMPORTANT:** Do not replace the formatter, DC controller, and eMMC PCA simultaneously during a single printer servicing. Doing so might cause the printer to become unstable or inoperable.

 **NOTE:** Data stored on the eMMC is not secure and cannot be encrypted.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) kit part number

5851-6436 (M527dn)	embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) with instruction guide	embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) with instruction guide
B5L32-67901 (M506)		

Required tools

No special tools are required to install this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

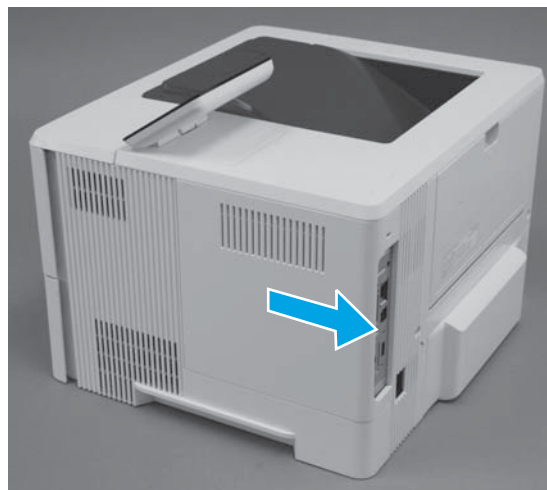
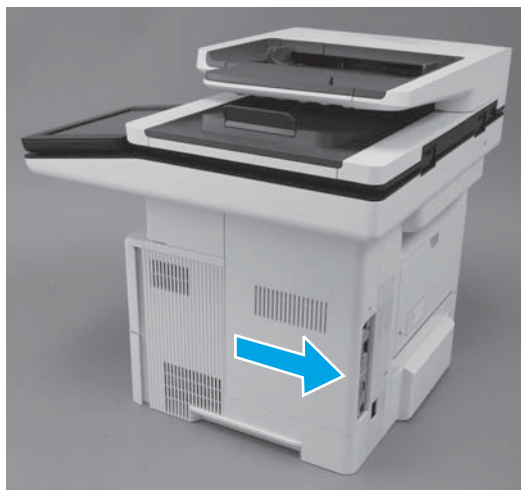
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover


- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-14 Remove the formatter cover



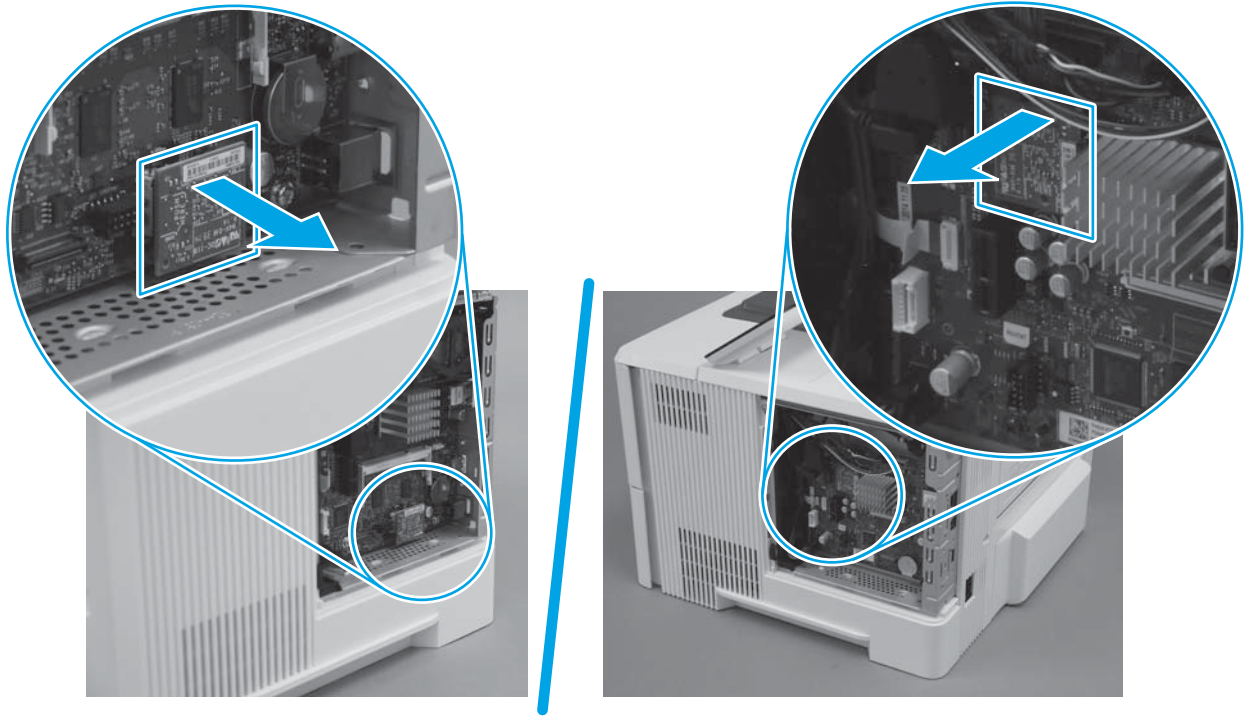
Step 2: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)

⚠ **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M506 (all) and M527dn printers only.

- ▲ Locate the eMMC component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

Figure 1-15 Remove the eMMC



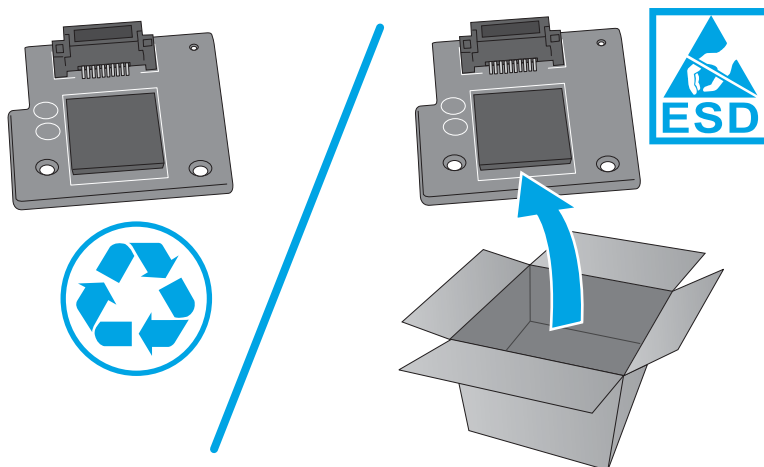
Step 3: Unpack the replacement eMMC

Unpack the replacement assembly from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective assembly.



Step 4: Install the eMMC

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

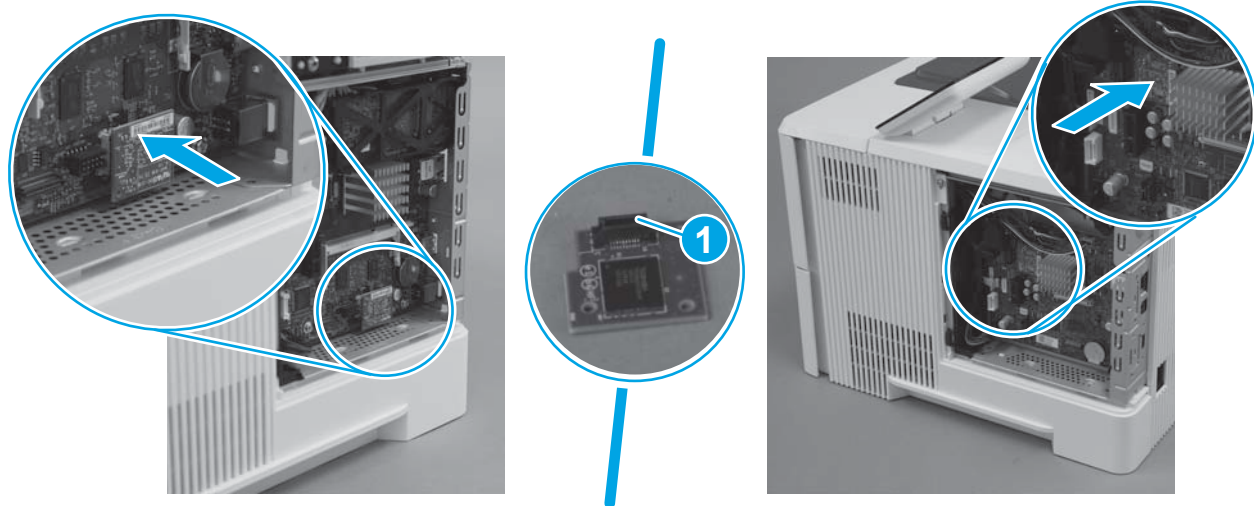
 **NOTE:** M506 (all) and M527dn printers only.

- ▲ Align the connector on the replacement eMMC (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter, and then push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.

 **IMPORTANT:** Push on the eMMC at the location shown by the arrow. Ignore any “Push here” label on the eMMC itself. Make sure that the eMMC is fully seated in the connector .

 **NOTE:** The eMMC can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

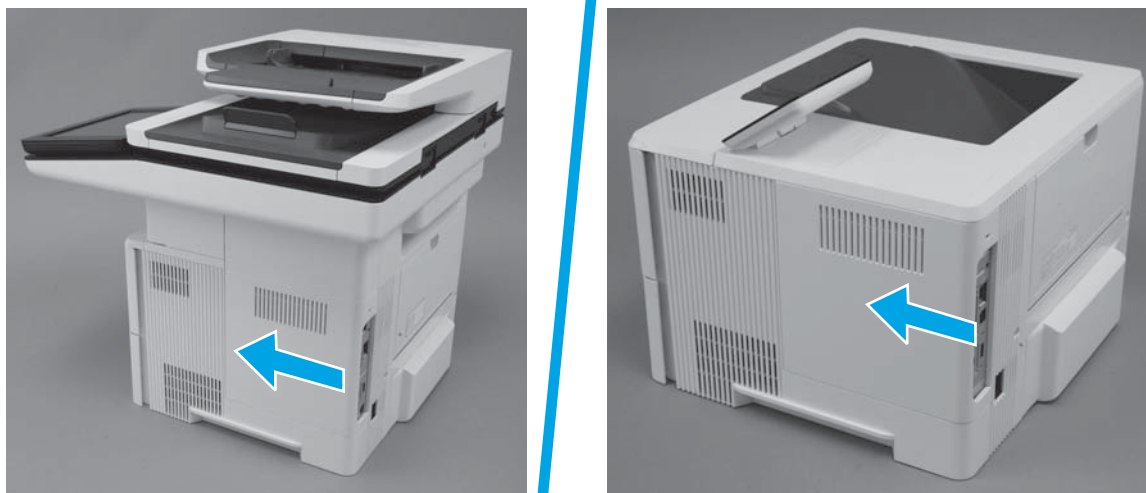
Figure 1-16 Install the eMMC



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-17 Install the formatter cover




Step 6: Reinstall the printer firmware

 **NOTE:** If this installation is a replacement eMMC, use the following steps to reinstall the firmware.

1. Go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart.
2. Select **Upgrade now**.
3. Find your Enterprise printer model.
4. Select the link to open the firmware download page.
5. Select **OS Independent** from the list of operating systems.
6. Under the **Firmware** section, find the file for multiple operating systems.
7. Select **Download**.

 **NOTE:** To view installation instructions, go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart. Select **Upgrade now**, and then select **How to perform a firmware update**.

Removal and replacement: Hard-disk drive (HDD) (M527c/f/z)

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn and all M506 printers).

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the HDD](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 6: Reinstall the printer firmware](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard-disk drive (HDD).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

 **CAUTION:**  This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Hard-disk drive (HDD) kit part numbers	
B5L29-67903	500 GB secure hard-disk drive (HDD) accessory (M506, M527) with instruction guide
5851-6712	320 GB hard-disk drive (HDD) (M527) with instruction guide

Required tools

No special tools are required to install this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

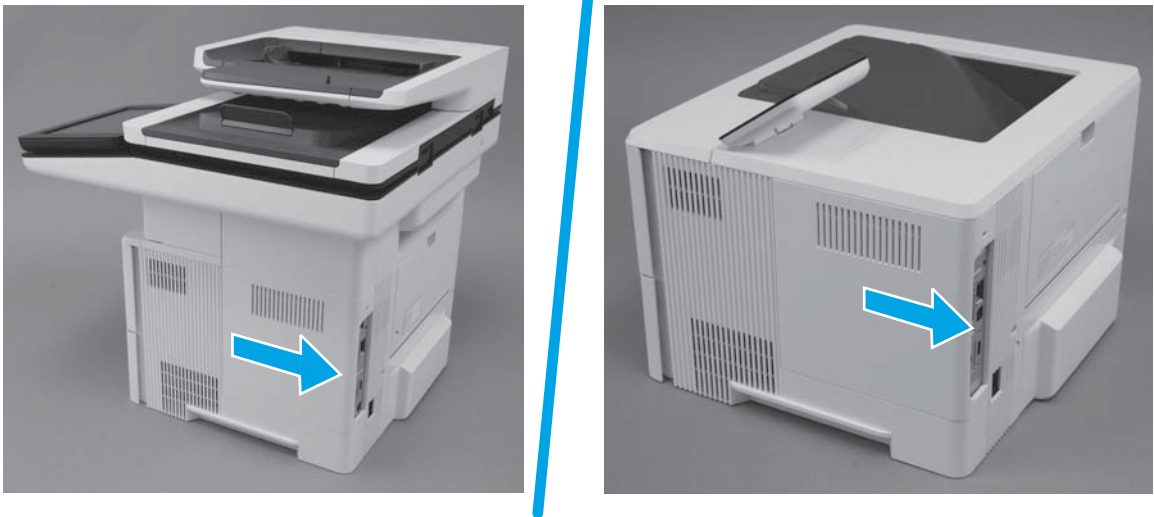
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-18 Remove the formatter cover

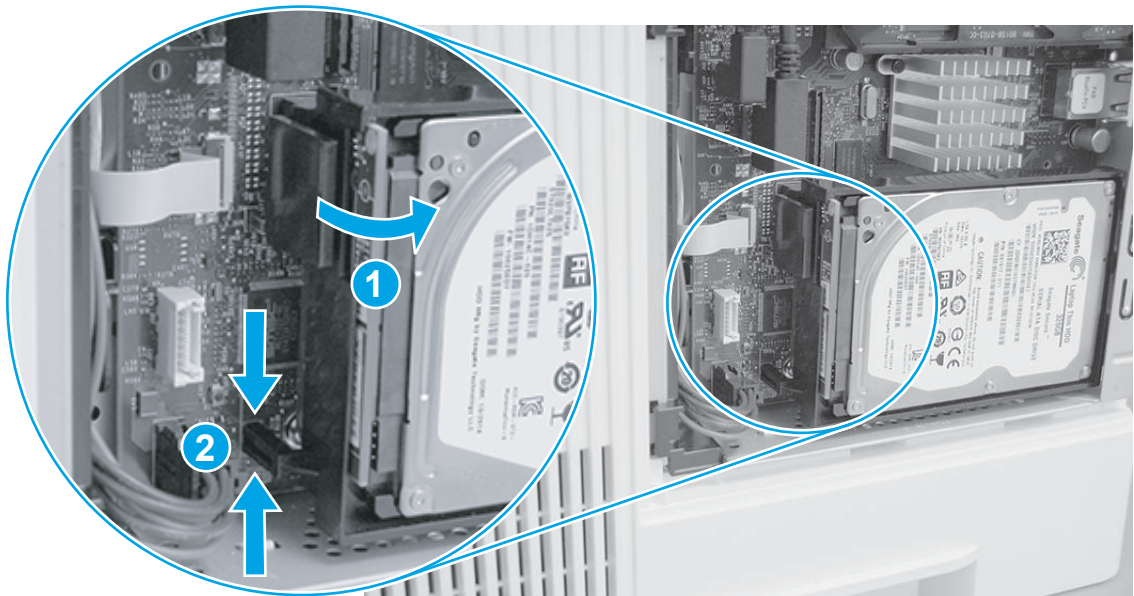


Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

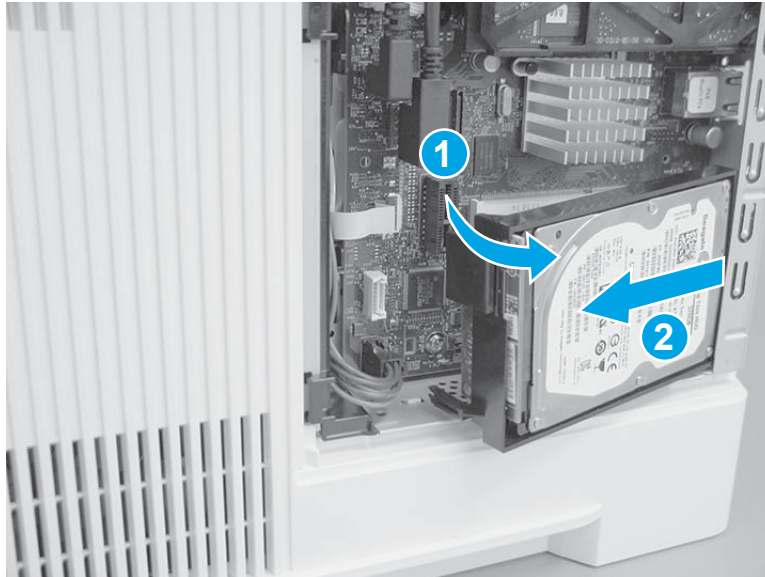
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-19 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-20 Remove the HDD



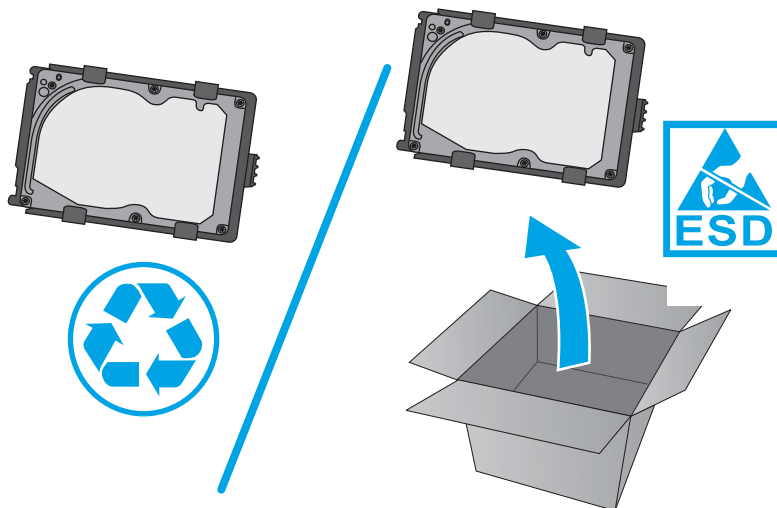
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement assembly from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective assembly.



Step 4: Install the HDD

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.


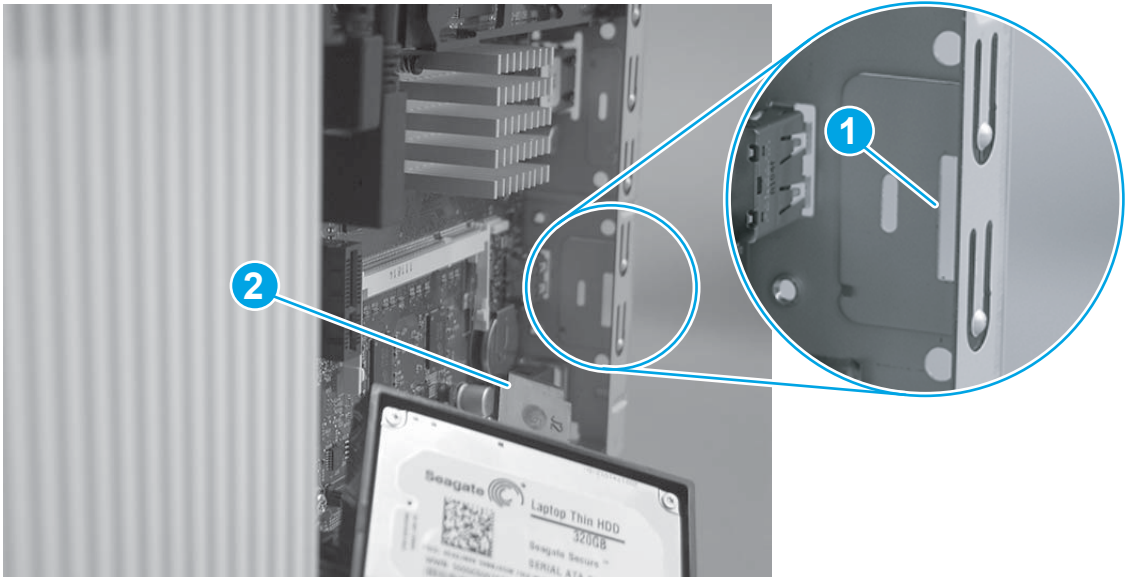
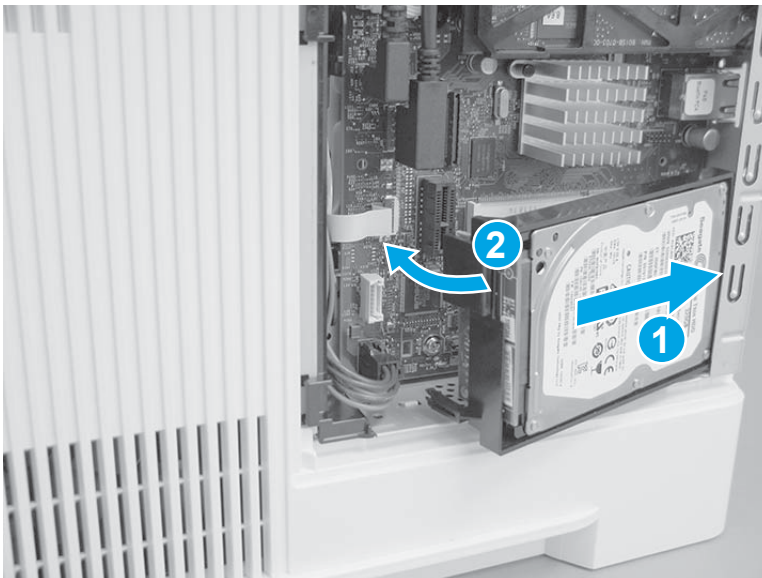
 **CAUTION:** This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-21 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



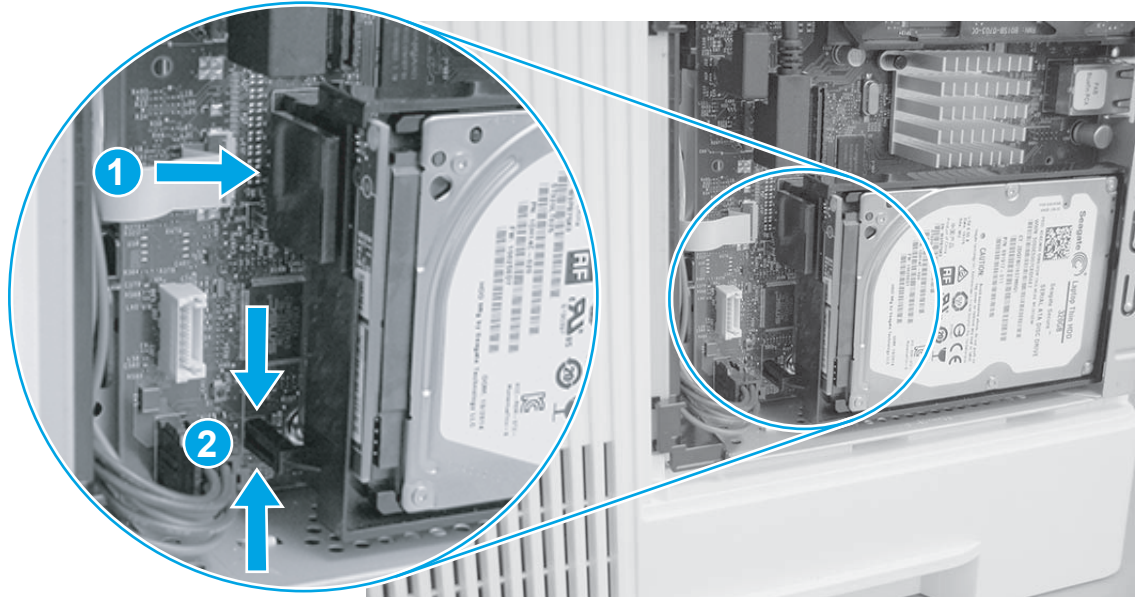
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-22 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

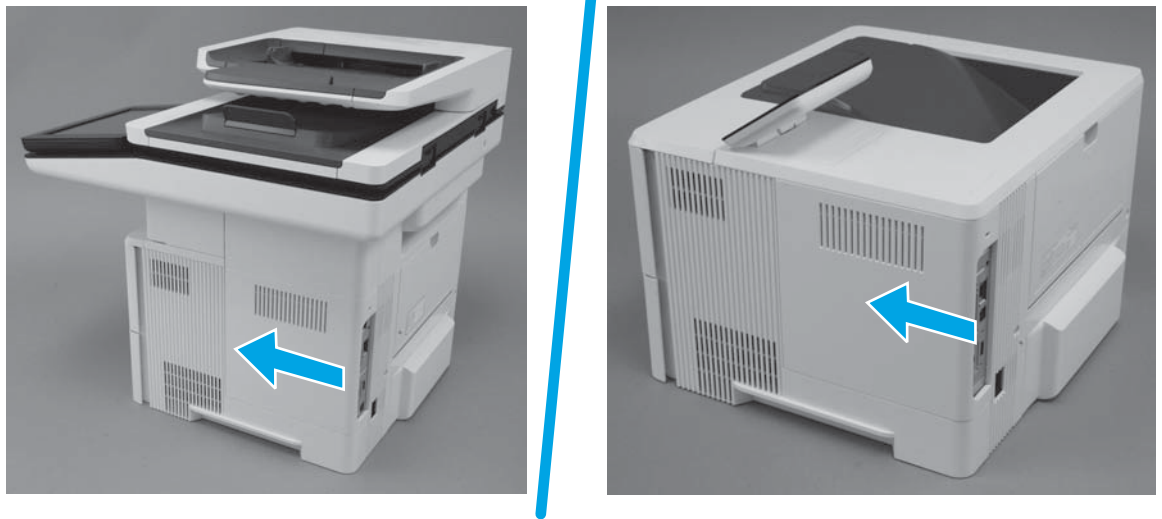
Figure 1-23 Install the HDD



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-24 Install the formatter cover



Step 6: Reinstall the printer firmware

 **NOTE:** If this installation is a replacement HDD, use the following steps to reinstall the firmware.

1. Go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart.
2. Select **Upgrade now**.
3. Find your Enterprise printer model.

4. Select the link to open the firmware download page.
5. Select **OS Independent** from the list of operating systems.
6. Under the **Firmware** section, find the file for multiple operating systems.
7. Select **Download**.



NOTE: To view installation instructions, go to www.hp.com/go/futuresmart. Select **Upgrade now**, and then select **How to perform a firmware update**.

Removal and replacement: Dual in-line memory module (DIMM) (M506/M527)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the dual in-line memory module \(DIMM\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement DIMM](#)
- [Step 5: Install the dual in-line memory module \(DIMM\)](#)
- [Step 6: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 7: Install the formatter cover](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the dual in-line memory module (DIMM).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

 **CAUTION:**  This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Dual in-line memory module (DIMM) kit part number	
E5K48-67902	Dual in-line memory module (DIMM) with instruction guide (M527)
G6W84-67902	Slim dual in-line memory module (DIMM) with instruction guide (M506)

Required tools

No special tools are required to install this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

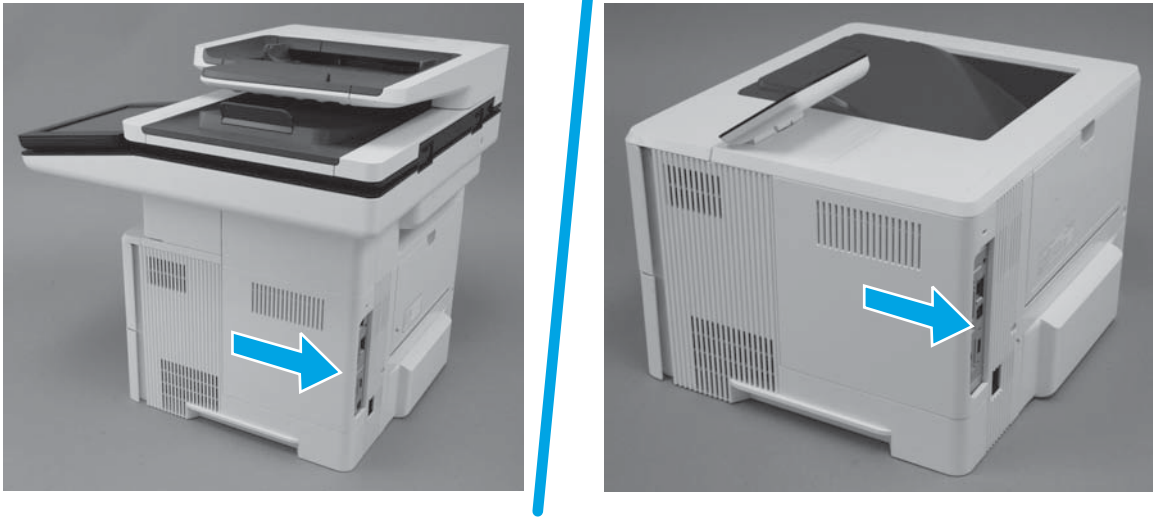
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.


Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-25 Remove the formatter cover



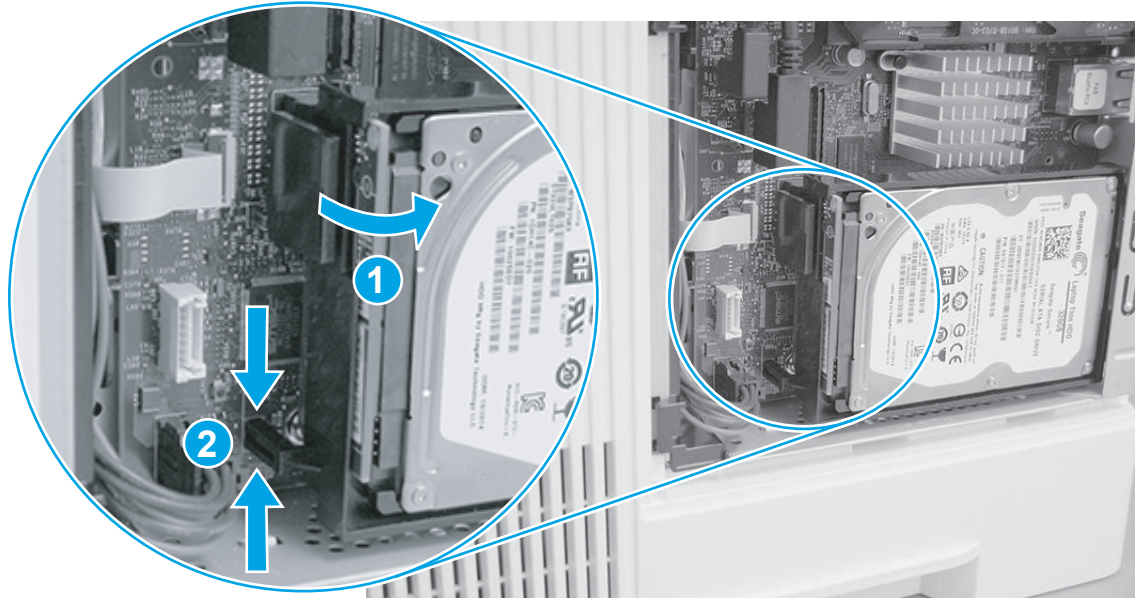
Step 2: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** HDD models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the dual in-line memory module \(DIMM\) on page 31](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

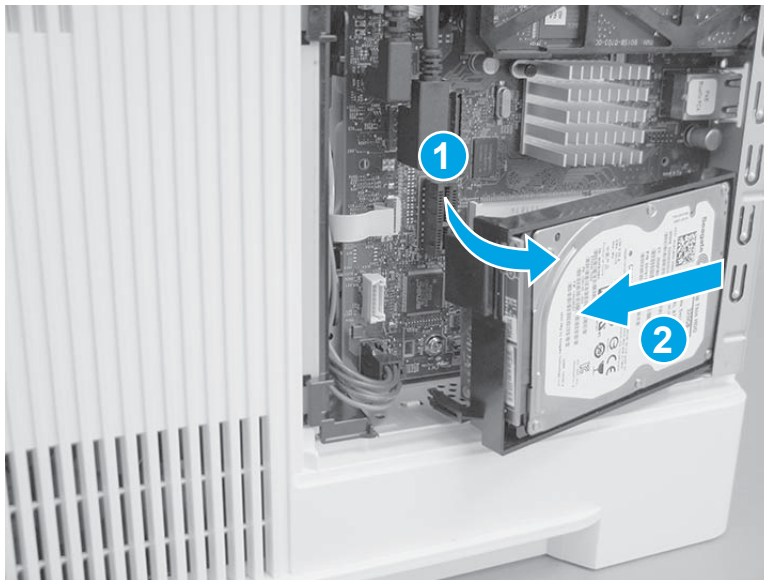
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-26 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-27 Remove the HDD



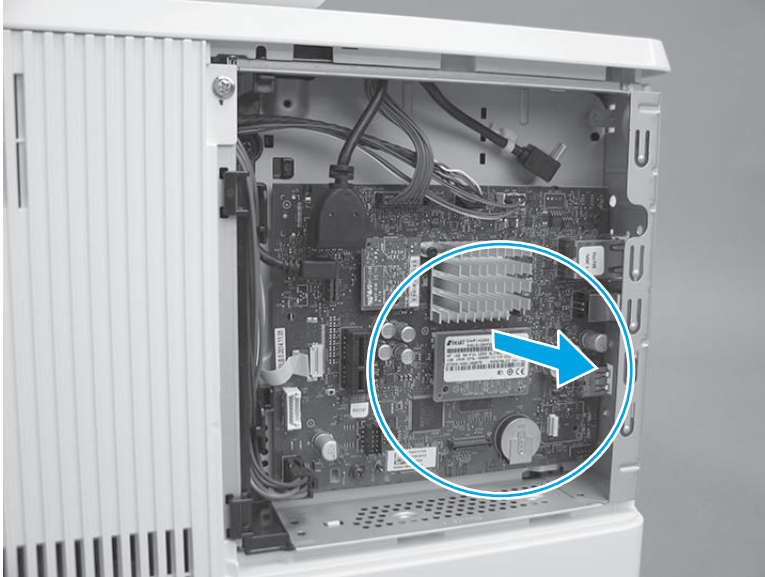
Step 3: Remove the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** The M506 printers use a Slim dual in-line memory module (DIMM).

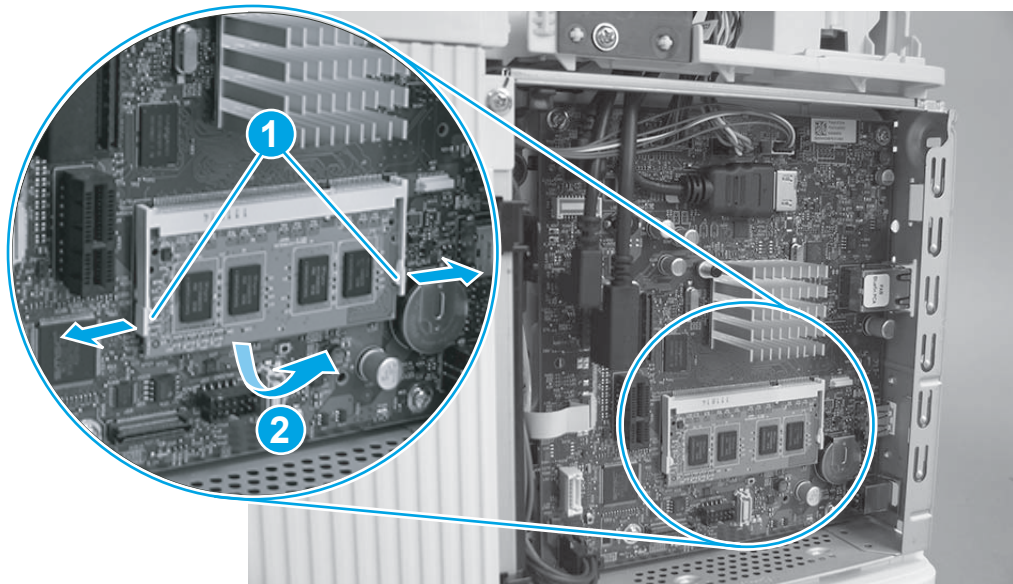
1. **M506 only:** Locate the DIMM component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

Figure 1-28 Remove the DIMM (M506)



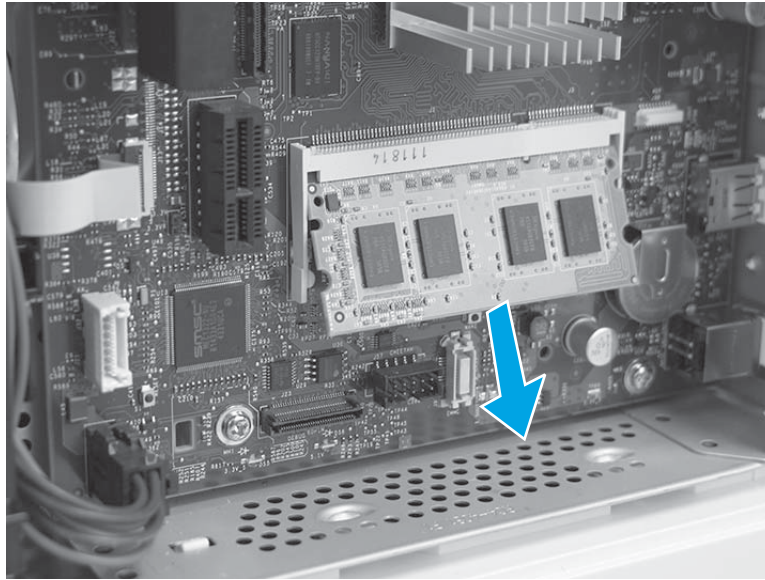
2. **M527 only:** Do the following
 - a. Locate the DIMM component on the formatter, release two locking arms (callout 1), and then let the bottom edge of the DIMM rotate away from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-29 Release the DIMM (M527)



- b. Pull the DIMM down and away from the holder to remove it.

Figure 1-30 Remove the DIMM (M527)



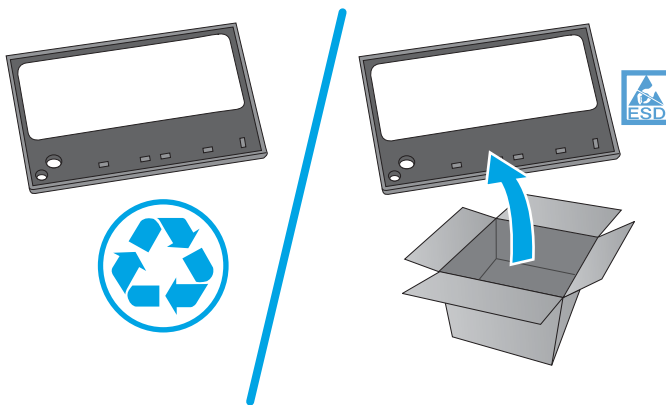
Step 4: Unpack the replacement DIMM

Unpack the replacement assembly from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective assembly.



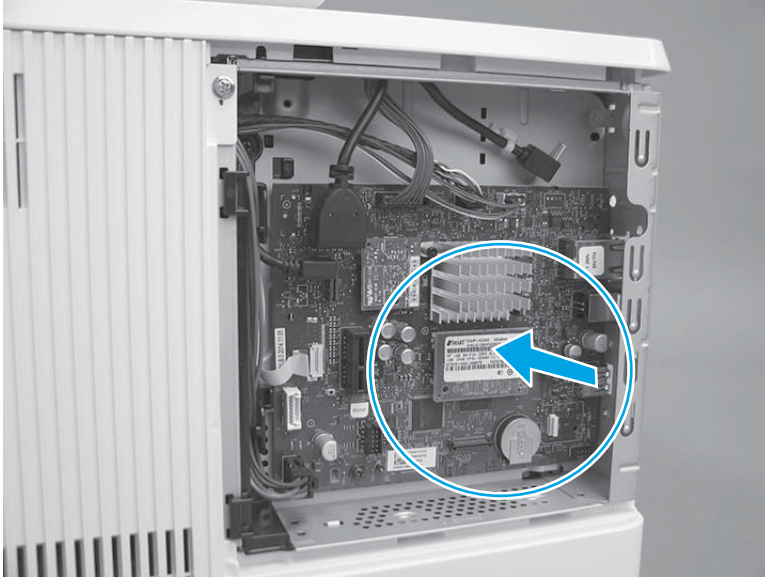
Step 5: Install the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** The M506 printers use a Slim dual in-line memory module (DIMM).

1. **M506 only:** Push the DIMM straight on the connector to install it.

Figure 1-31 Install the DIMM (M506)



2. **M527 only:** Do the following
 - a. Insert the top edge of the DIMM in the holder.


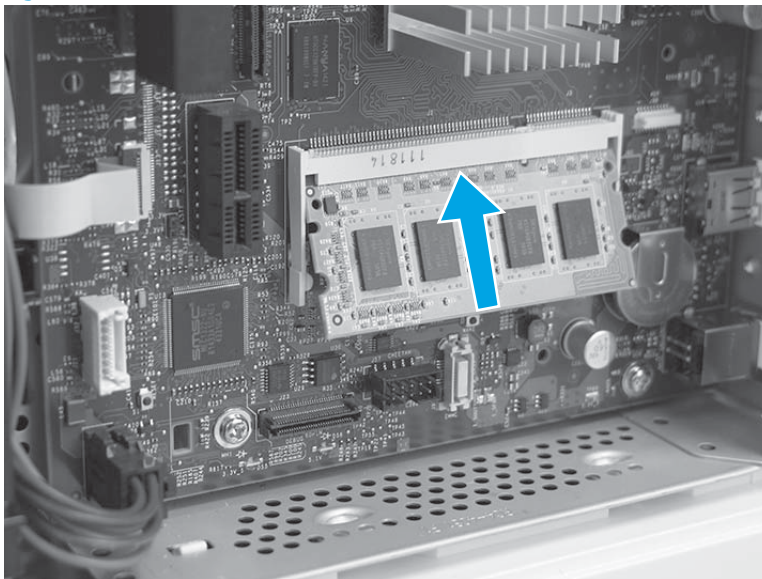
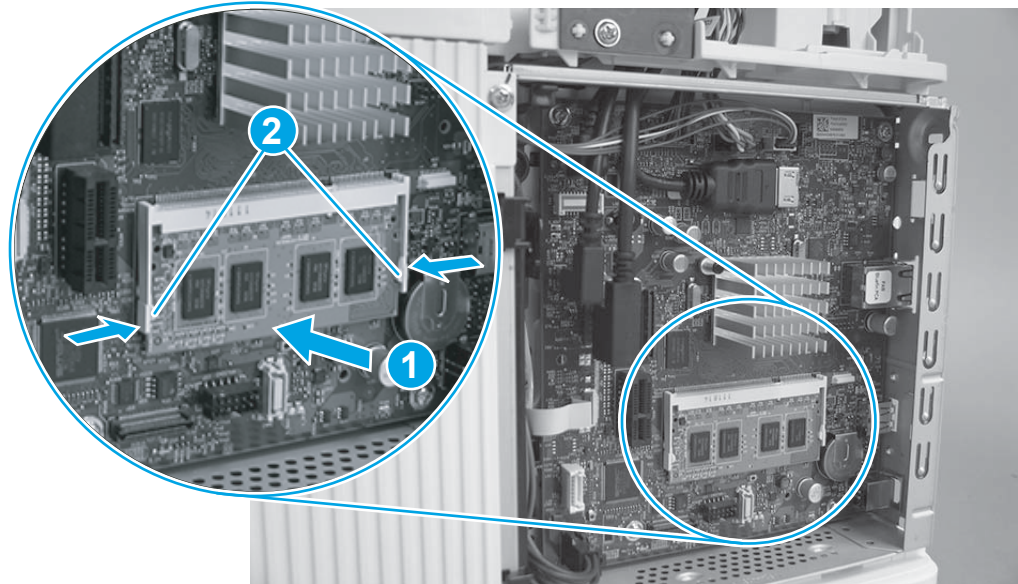
 **Reinstallation tip:** The DIMM is keyed and can only be inserted in the holder one way.

Figure 1-32 Insert the DIMM (M527)




- b. Rotate the bottom edge of the DIMM toward the holder (callout 1), and then make sure that the two locking arms snap into place (callout 2).

Figure 1-33 Install the DIMM (M527)



Step 6: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** HDD models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 7: Install the formatter cover on page 37](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.


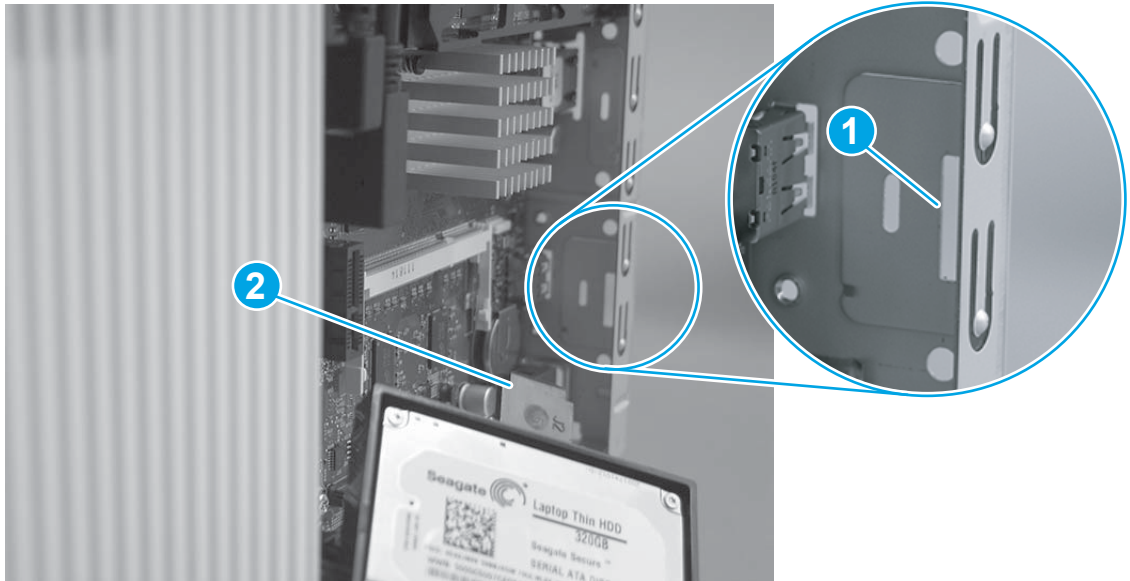
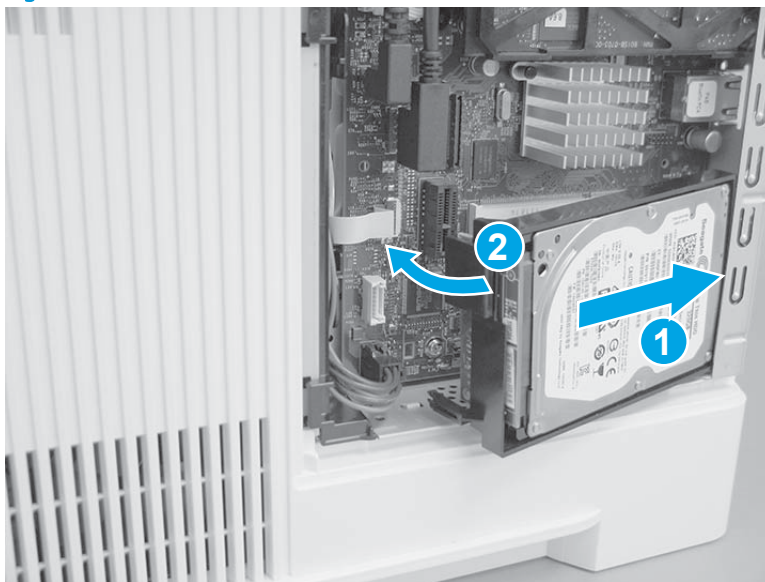
 **CAUTION:** This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-34 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



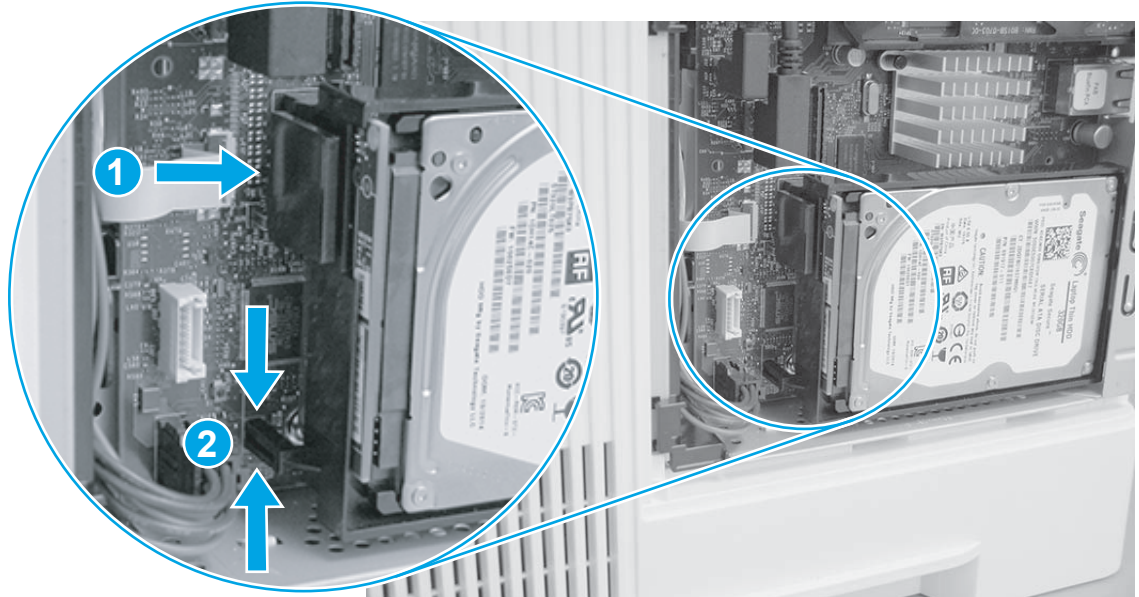
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-35 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

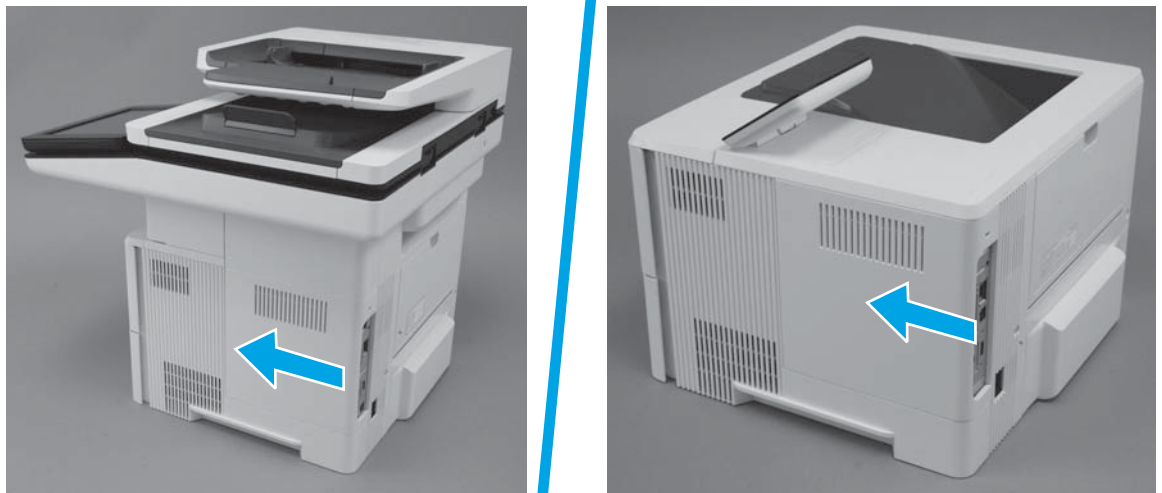
Figure 1-36 Install the HDD



Step 7: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-37 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Transfer roller



NOTE: The figures in this section show the M527. However, the procedure is correct for the M501 and M506 printers.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the toner cartridge](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the transfer roller](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement roller](#)
- [Step 4: Install the transfer roller](#)
- [Step 5: Install the toner cartridge](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the transfer roller.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Transfer roller part number

F2A68-67910

Transfer roller with instruction guide
--

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

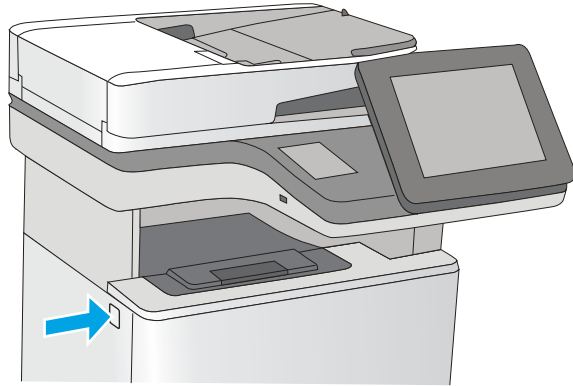
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the toner cartridge

The M527 printer is shown in this section. However, the procedure is correct for the M501 and M506 printers.

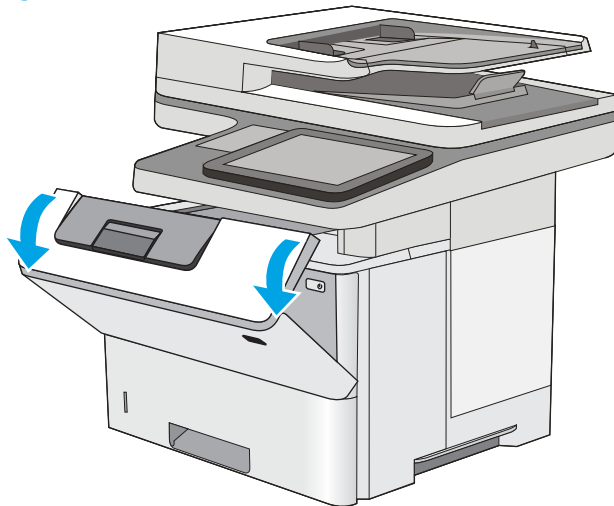
1. Press the cartridge-door-release button.

Figure 1-38 Press the cartridge-door-release button



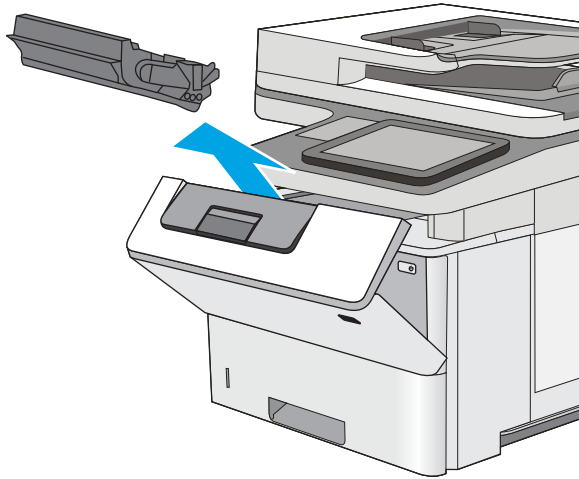
2. Open the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-39 Open the toner-cartridge door



3. Remove the toner cartridge from the printer.

Figure 1-40 Remove the toner cartridge

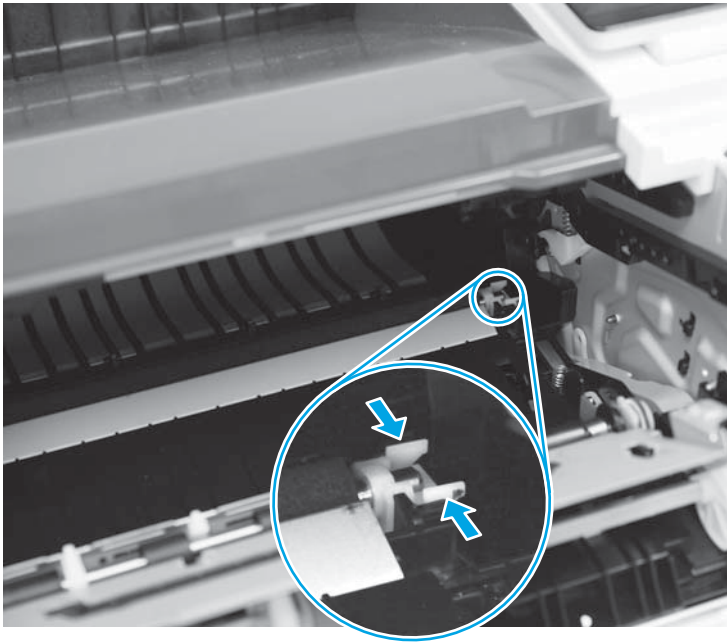


Step 2: Remove the transfer roller

1. Push in on the two white tabs on the right-side retainer clip to release them.

 **NOTE:** The right end of the roller slightly springs up when the tabs are released.

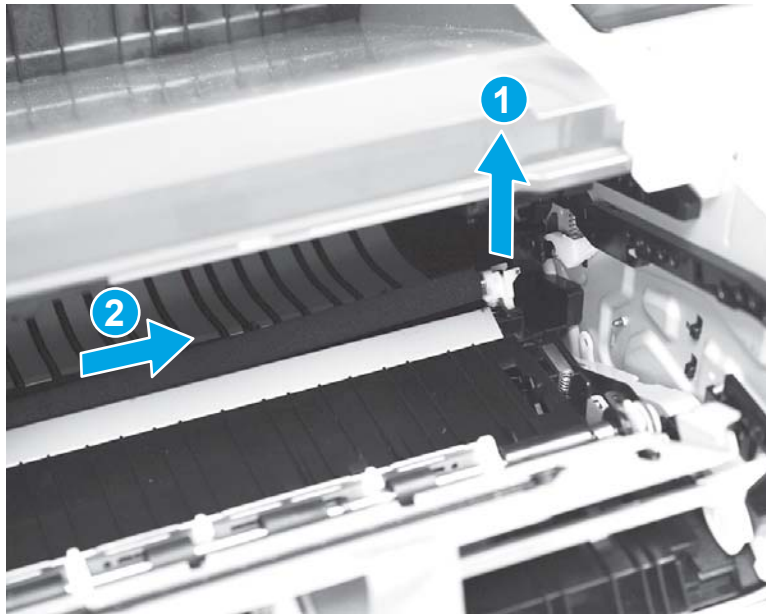
Figure 1-41 Release the retainer clip



2. Grasp the silver shaft end of the roller or the white retainer clip, raise the right-end of the roller up, and then slide the roller to the right to release the left-end of the roller shaft.

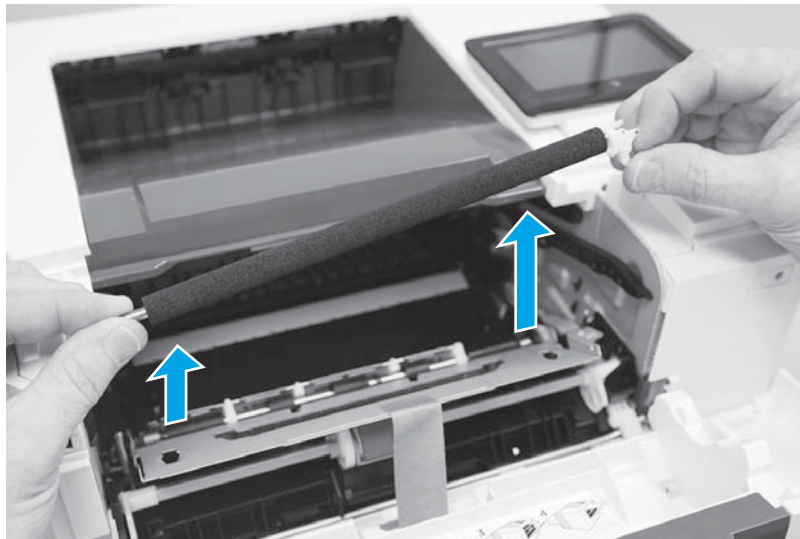
CAUTION: The retainer clip is not captive. Do not drop it into the product when handling the roller.

Figure 1-42 Release the roller



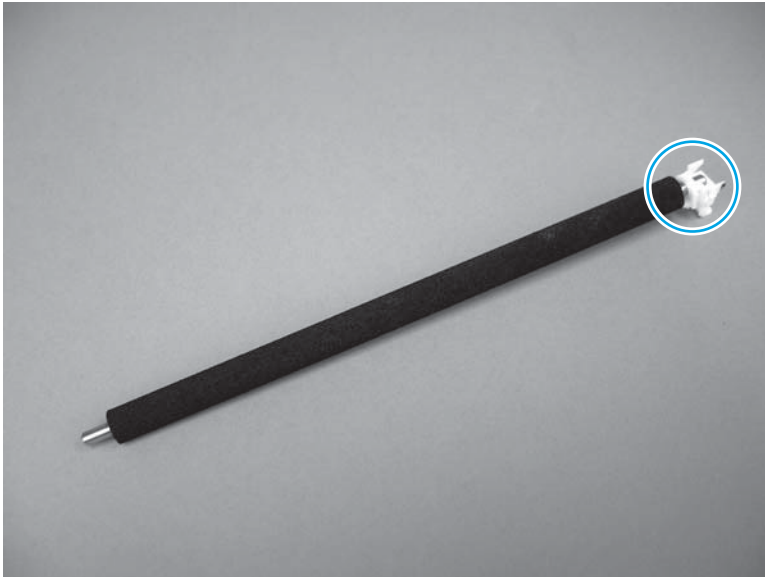
3. Remove the transfer roller from the printer.

Figure 1-43 Remove the roller



4. Remove the clip from the right end of the transfer roller. Set the clip aside, it will be installed on the replacement roller.

Figure 1-44 Remove the retainer clip



Step 3: Unpack the replacement roller

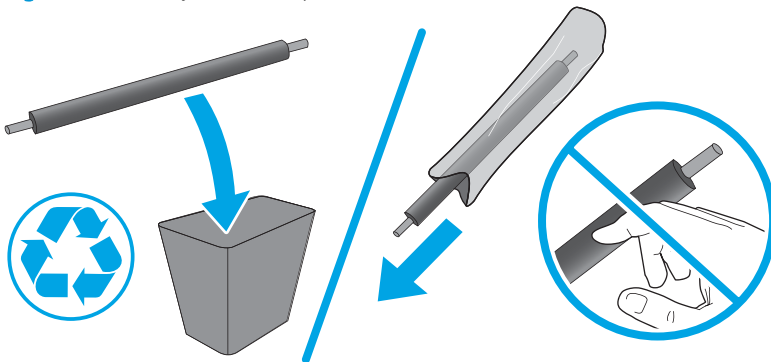
Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

CAUTION: Do not touch the black spongy portion of the roller. Skin oils can cause image-quality problems.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-45 Recycle and unpack



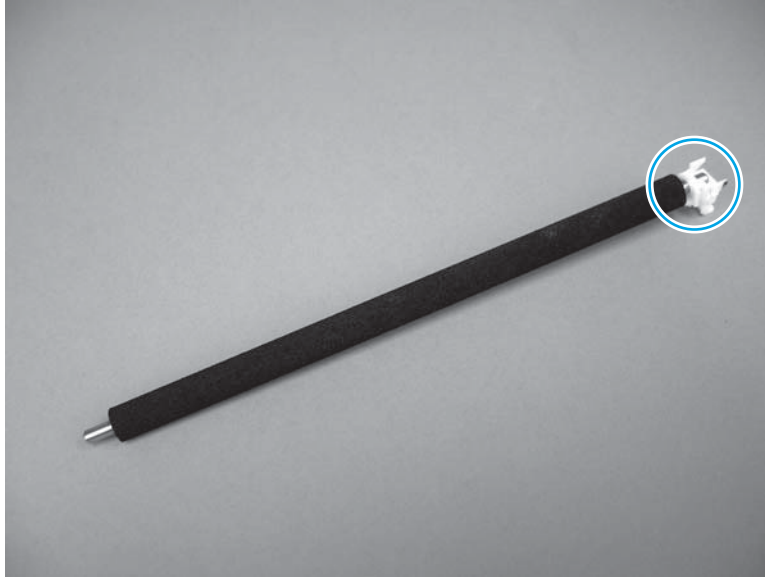
Step 4: Install the transfer roller

CAUTION: Do not touch the black spongy portion of the roller. Skin oils can cause image-quality problems.

1. From the discarded transfer roller, install the clip on either end of the replacement transfer roller.

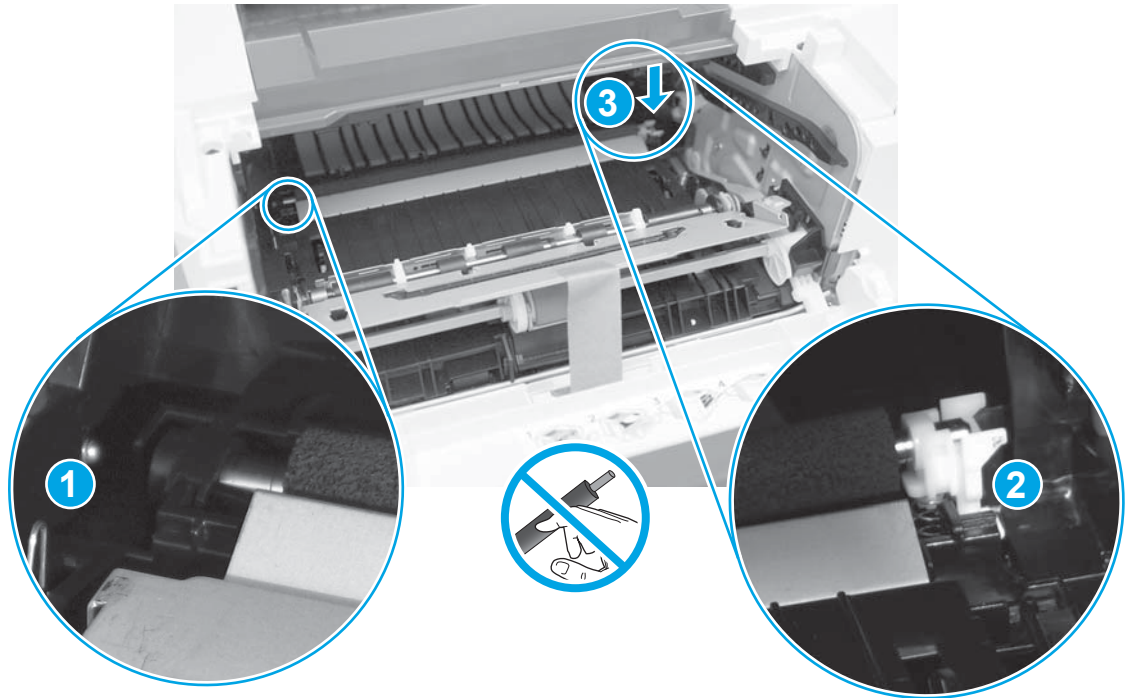
CAUTION: Avoid touching the black spongy part of the roller. Skin oils deposited on the rollers might cause print quality problems. HP recommends washing your hands before handling the roller.

Figure 1-46 Install the holder



2. Place the left (shaft) end of the roller in the retainer clip (callout 1), lower the right end (with the clip) into place making sure that the clip and spring are aligned (callout 2), and then push down (callout 3) on the clip until it snaps in place.

Figure 1-47 Install the roller and retainer clip

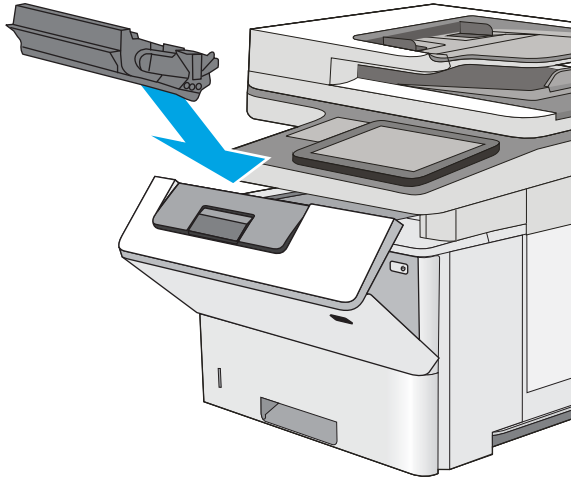


Step 5: Install the toner cartridge

The M527 printer is shown in this section. However, the procedure is correct for the M501 and M506 printers.

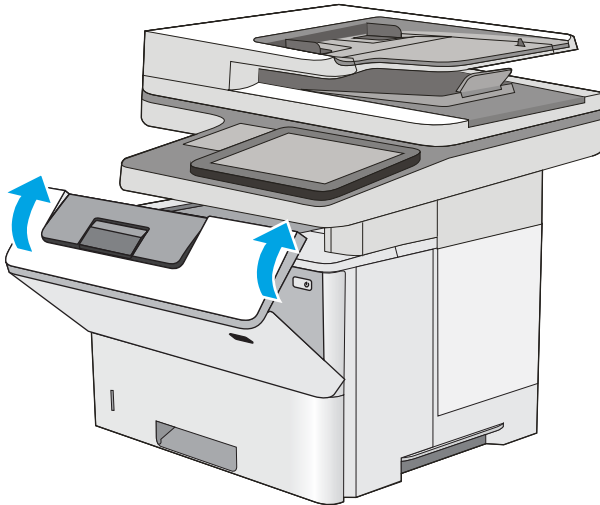
1. Align the toner cartridge with the tracks inside the printer, and install the toner cartridge until it is firmly seated.

Figure 1-48 Install the toner cartridge



2. Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-49 Close the toner-cartridge door



Removal and replacement: Control panel (M527)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement control panel](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel \(M527\)](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the M527 control panel.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Control panel (M527) part number	
B5L47-67018	Control panel (M527) with instruction guide

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M527)

1. Open the document feeder.

 **NOTE:** If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now until it stops.

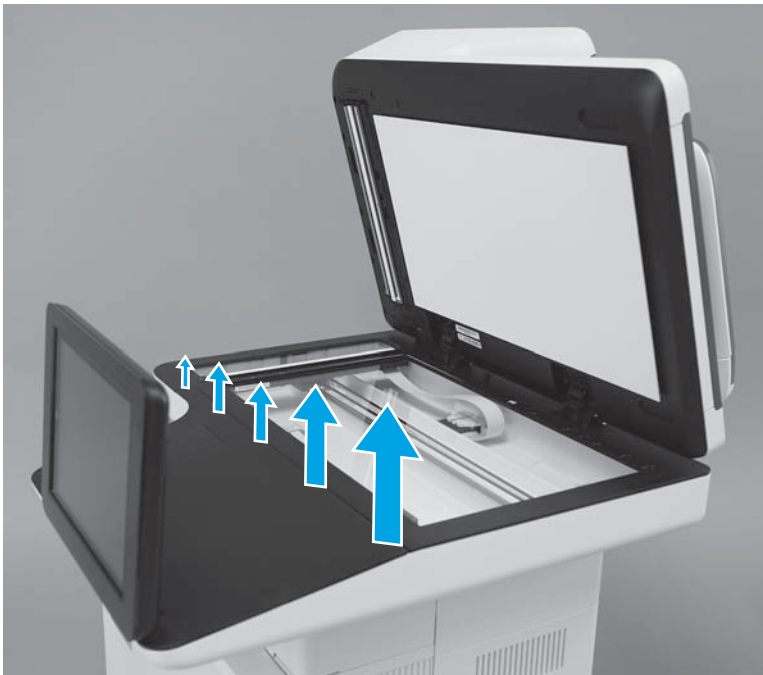
Figure 1-50 Open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

 **NOTE:** The thin black-plastic cover will separate from the white-plastic control-panel base.

Figure 1-51 Release five tabs



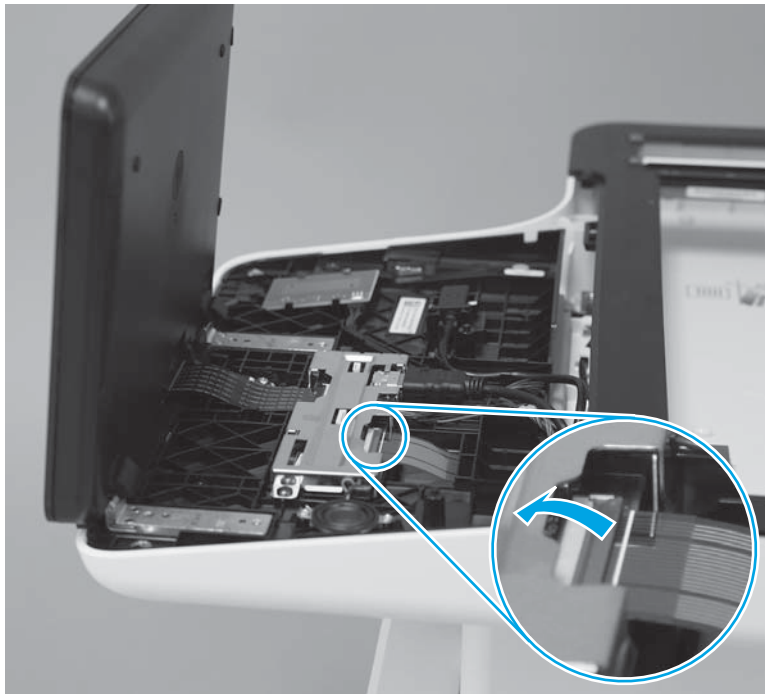
3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-52 Remove the cover



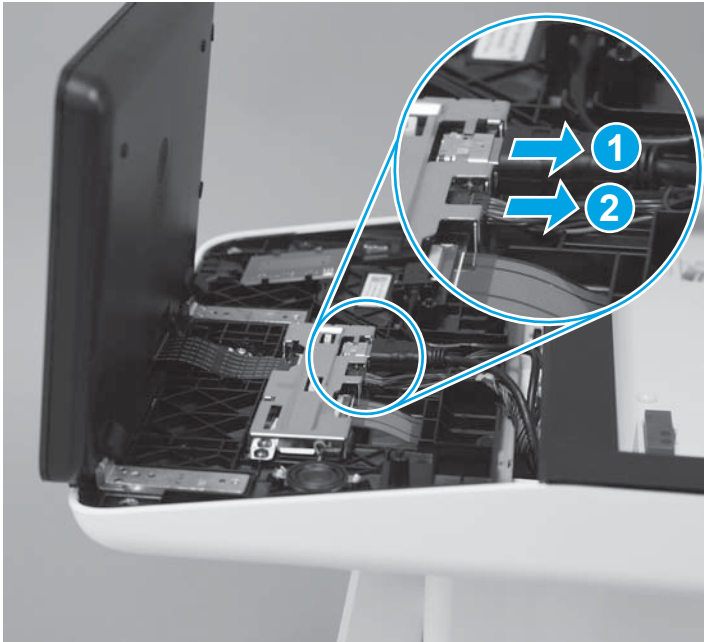
4. **M527c/z only:** Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-53 Disconnect the FFC (M527c/z)



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1) and one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-54 Disconnect connectors



6. Remove the USB cable (callout 1) from the holder.


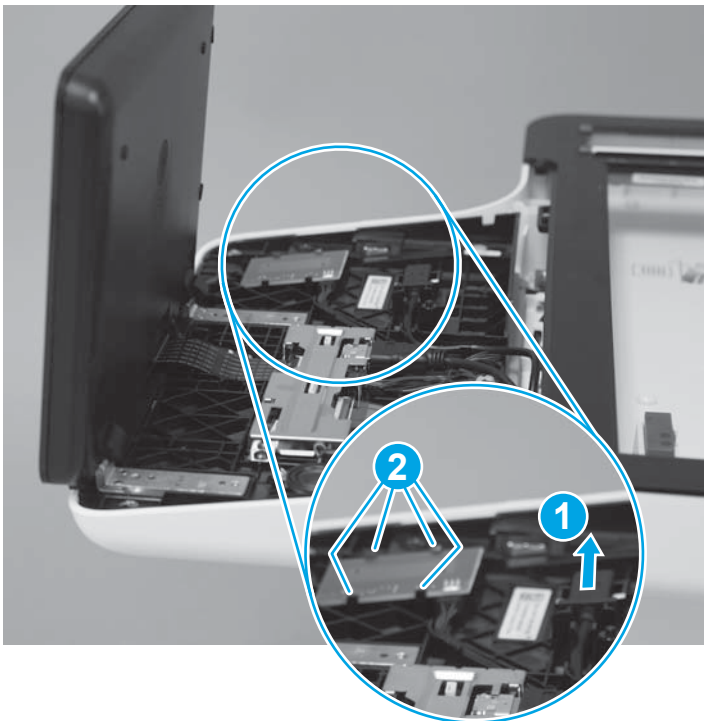
 **NOTE:** M527z only: Release four tabs (callout 2), and then remove the near-field communication (NFC) printed circuit board.

Figure 1-55 Remove USB cable and NFC PCA



7. Remove three screws (callout 1).


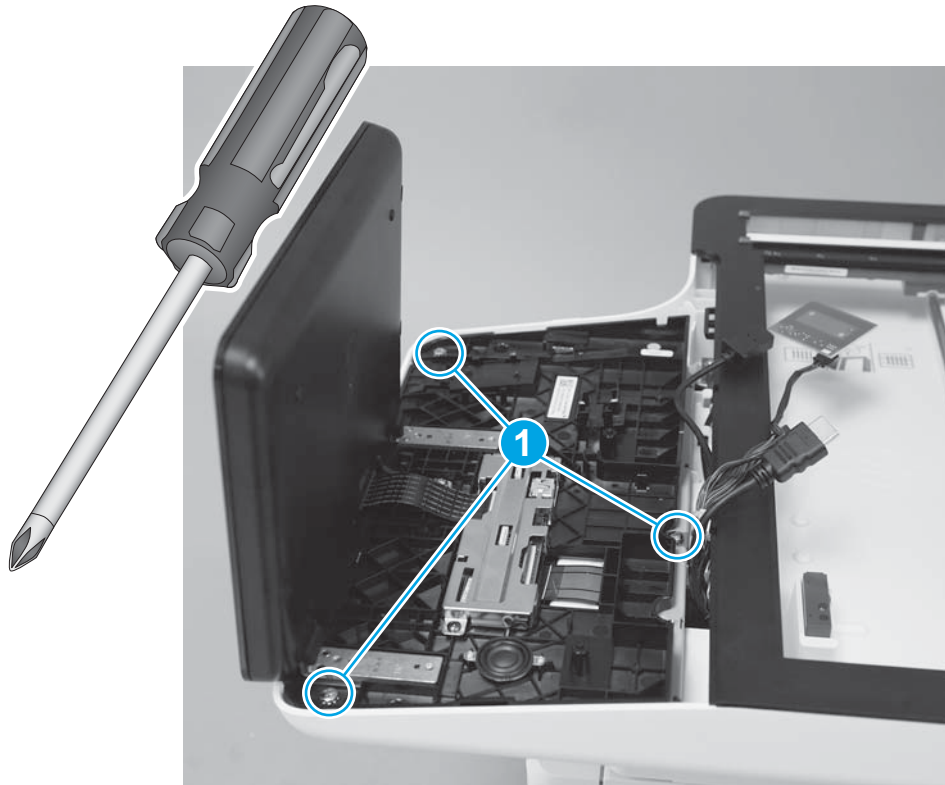
 **TIP:** The screwdriver (supplied with the kit) has a reversible shaft. Simply pull the shaft out of the handle, and then reinstall it with the desired end facing out.

Figure 1-56 Remove three screws



8. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


Figure 1-57 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement control panel

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


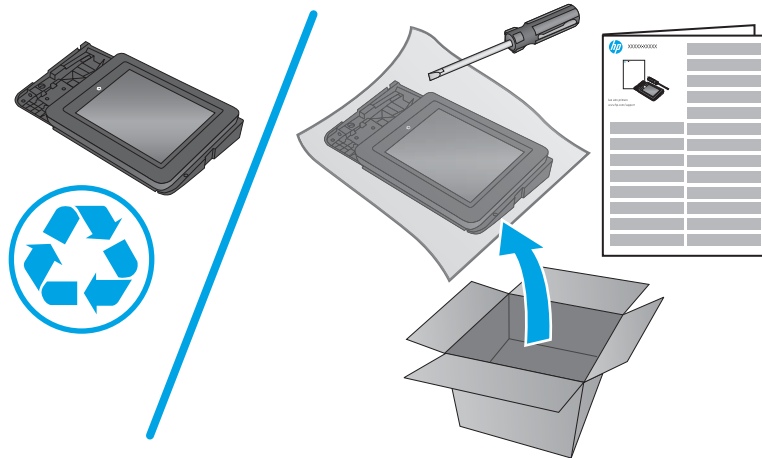
 **TIP:** Don't forget to remove the protective film on the touchscreen of the replacement control panel.

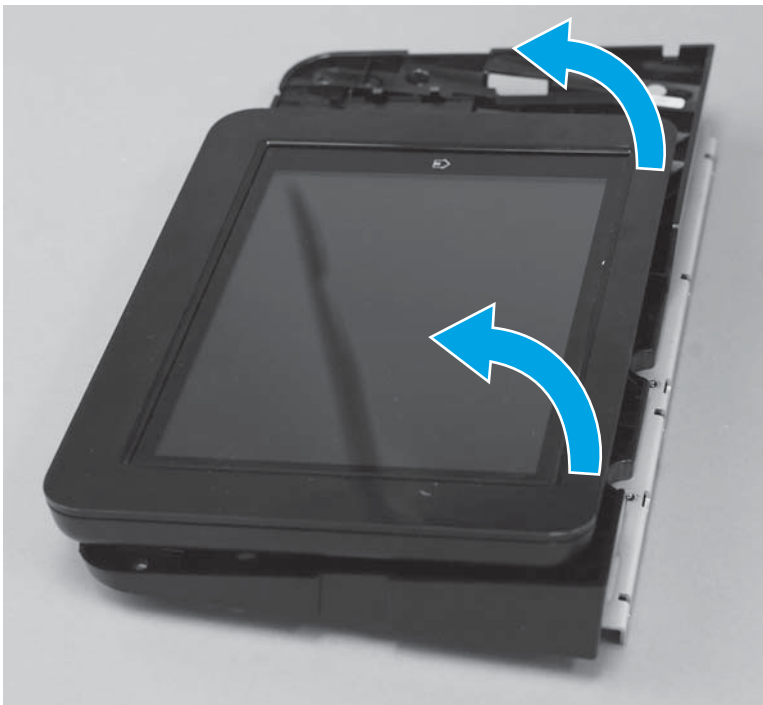
Figure 1-58 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the control panel (M527)

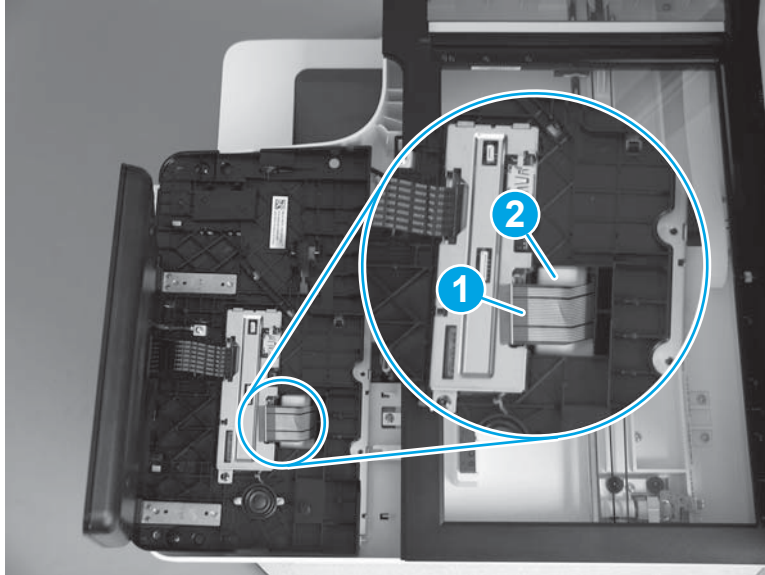
1. Tilt the replacement control panel away from the base plate.

Figure 1-59 Open the control panel



2. **M527c/z only:** Make sure to feed the keyboard flat cable (callout 1) passes through the opening (callout 3) in the control-panel base when installing the control panel.

Figure 1-60 Check the keyboard flat cable (M527c/z)



3. Locate the four hooks on the printer and matching slots in the control-panel base (callout 1). The hooks fit into the slots (callout 2) when the assembly is installed.


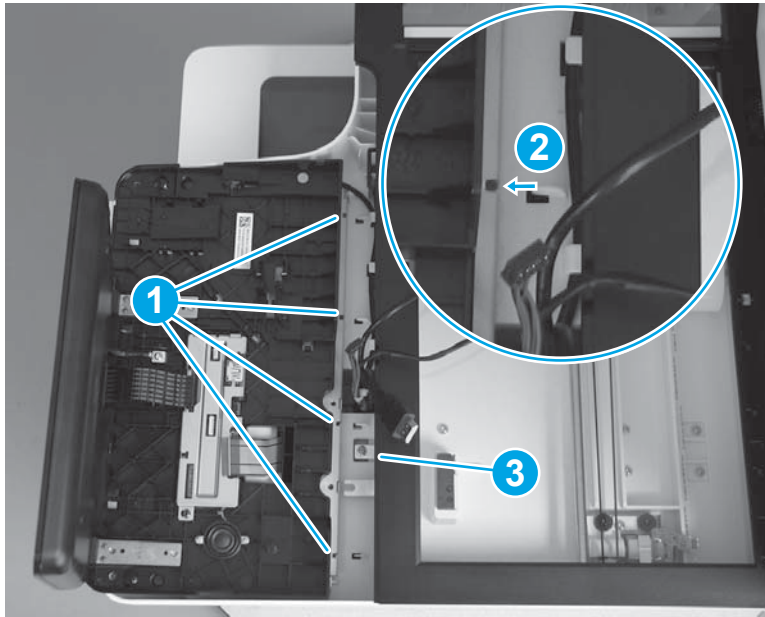
 **NOTE:** Make sure that the grounding clip (callout 3) is on top of the assembly base when it is installed.

Figure 1-61 Locate the hooks and slots



4. Position the rear edge of the control panel in the printer (callout 1), and then lower the front edge down (callout 2) to install it.


 **NOTE:** If the control panel is difficult to install, make sure that the hooks, slots, and grounding clip are correctly engaged. See step [3](#).

Figure 1-62 Install the control-panel



5. Install three screws (callout 1), make sure that the grounding clip is correctly installed (callout 2).


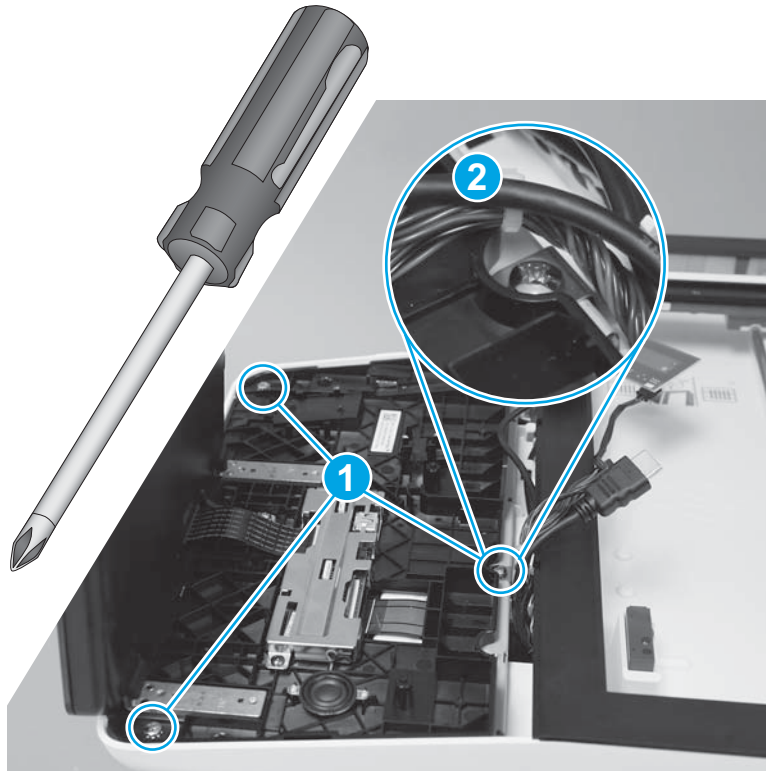
 **TIP:** The screwdriver (supplied with the kit) has a reversible shaft. Simply pull the shaft out of the handle, and then reinstall it with the desired end facing out.

Figure 1-63 Install three screws



6. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1) and one connector (callout 2).

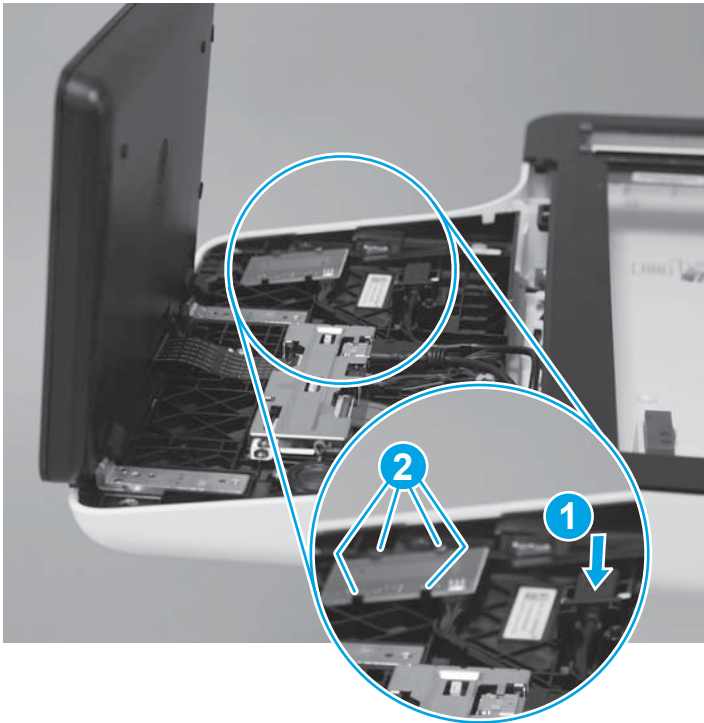
Figure 1-64 Connect the connectors




7. Install the USB cable (callout 1) in the holder.

 **NOTE:** M527z only: Install the near-field communication (NFC) printed circuit board under the four tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-65 Install the USB cable and NFC PCA



8. **M527z only:** Position the keyboard flat cable in the connector, and then close the connector latch.

 **IMPORTANT:** Slightly tug on the cable to make sure that it is fully captured in the connector.


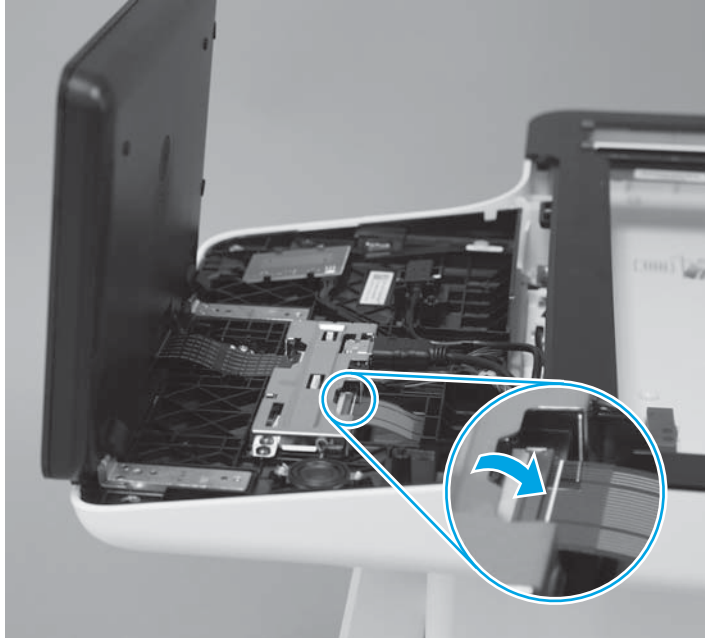
 **NOTE:** When the connector latch is closed and the cable is correctly installed, the white line on the cable is parallel to the connector latch.

Figure 1-66 Connect the flat cable (M527z)



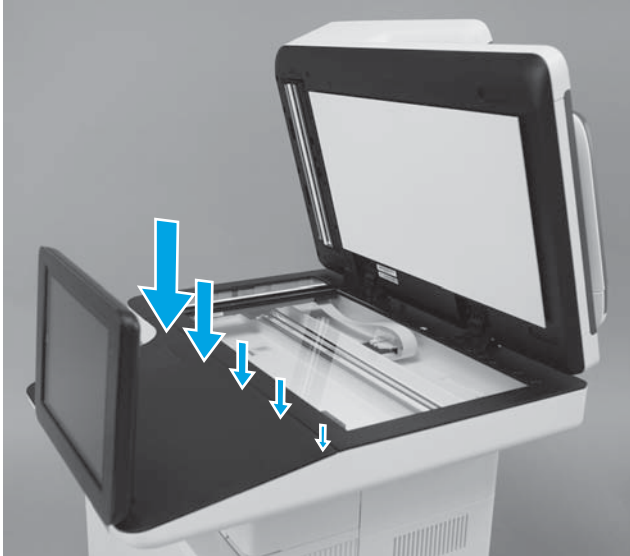
9. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-67 Position the control-panel cover on the printer



10. Beginning at the left side of the control-panel cover, carefully engage five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-68 Engage five tabs



11. Close the document feeder.

 **NOTE:** Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.


 **Reinstallation tip:** If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step 8. Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-69 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Control panel (M506x)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement control panel](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel \(M527\)](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the M506x control panel.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Control panel (M506x) part number	
B5L24-67903	Control panel (M506x) with instruction guide

Required tools

 **NOTE:** A reversible-shaft screwdriver is supplied with this kit.

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

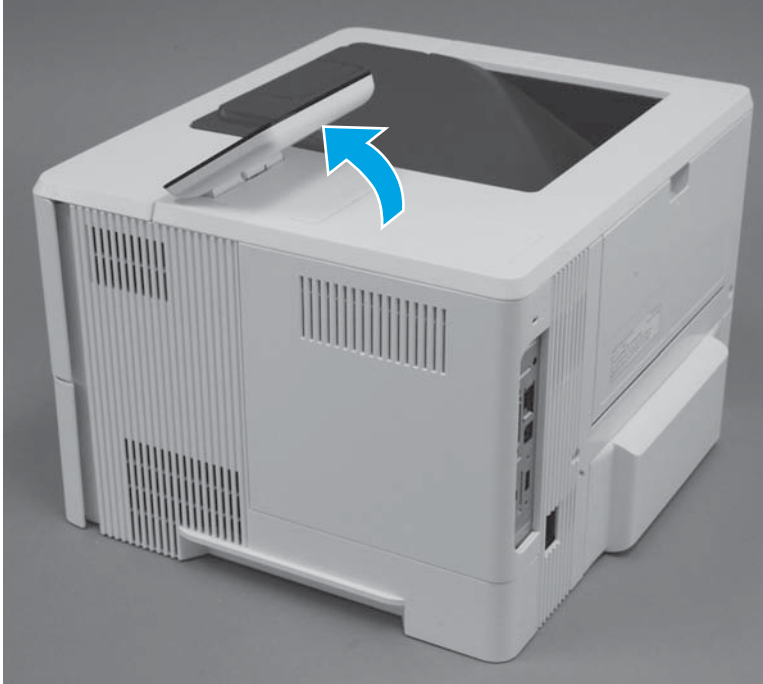
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

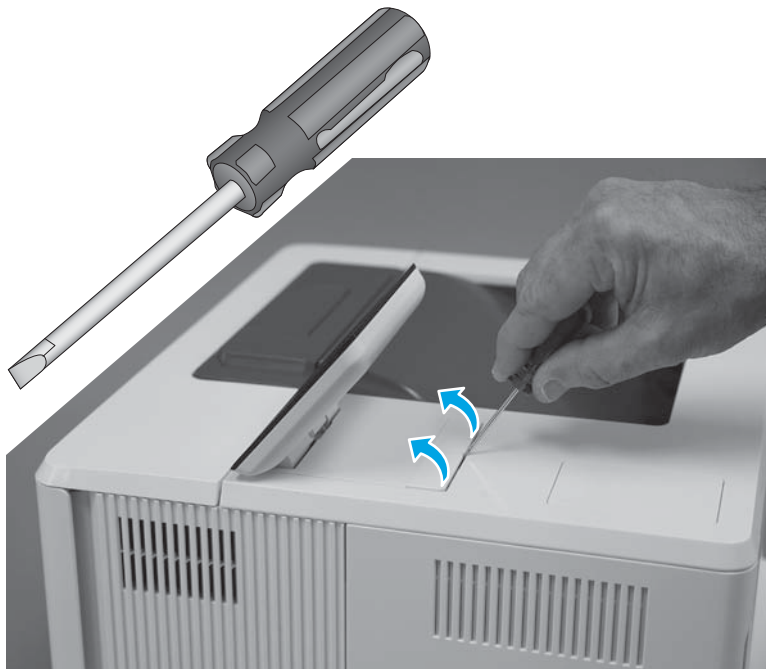
Figure 1-70 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use the small flat-blade screwdriver supplied in the kit to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

 **TIP:** The screwdriver has a reversible shaft. Simply pull the shaft out of the handle, and then reinstall it with the desired end facing out.

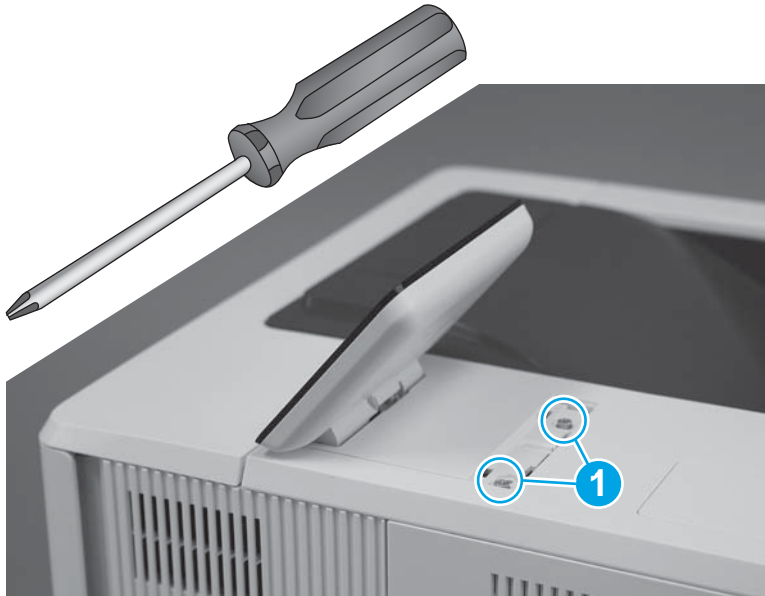
Figure 1-71 Remove the cover



3. Use the small Phillips screwdriver supplied in the kit to remove two screws (callout 1).

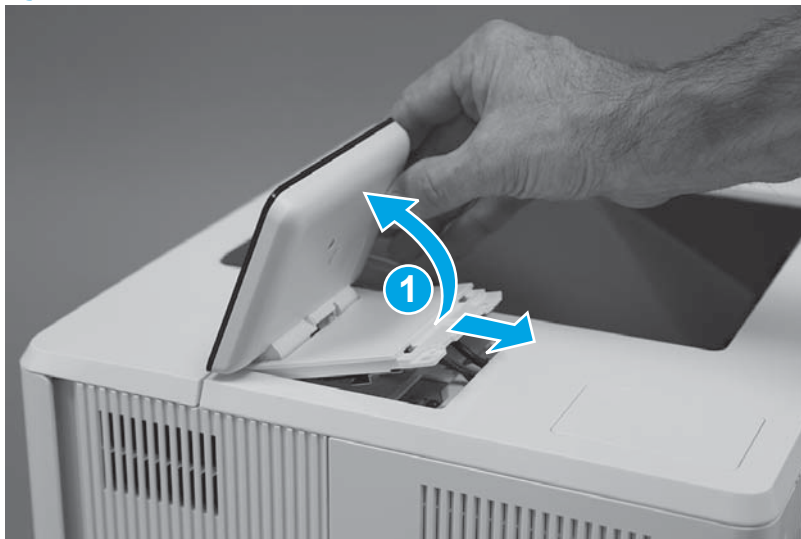
 **IMPORTANT:** Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-72 Remove two screws



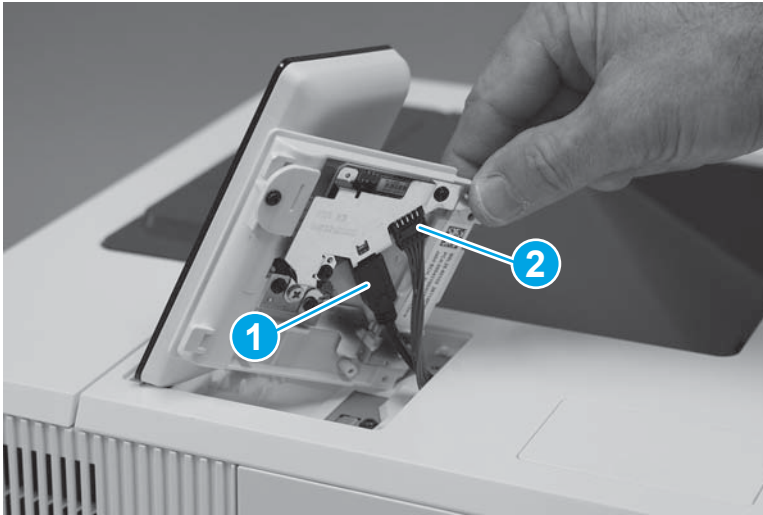
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-73 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-74 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement control panel

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


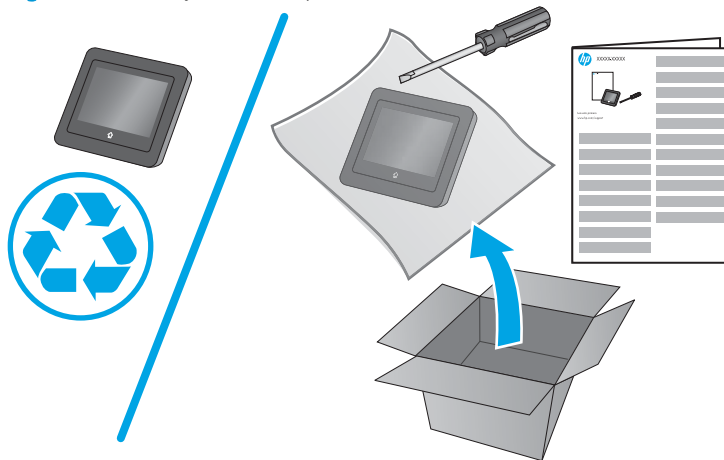
 **TIP:** Don't forget to remove the protective film on the touchscreen of the replacement control panel.

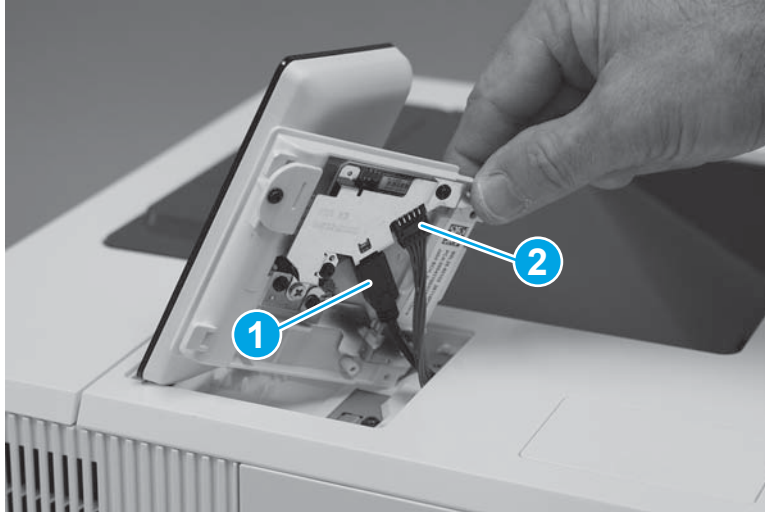
Figure 1-75 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the control panel (M527)

1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-76 Connect the cables



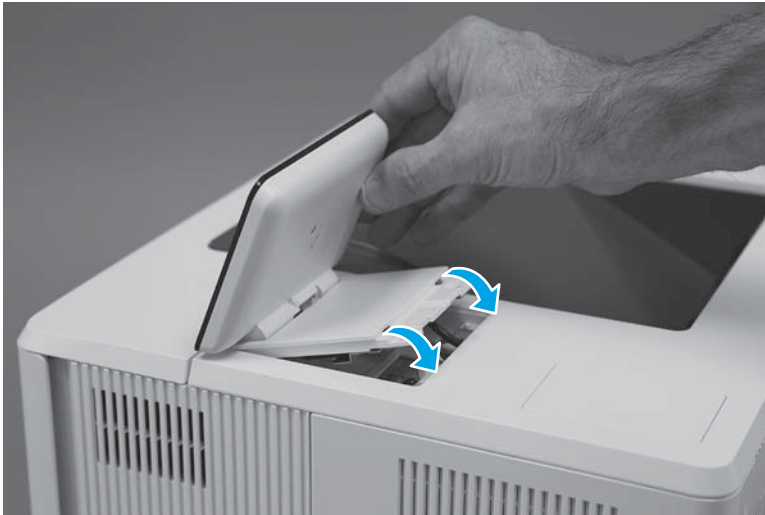
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-77 Install the control panel



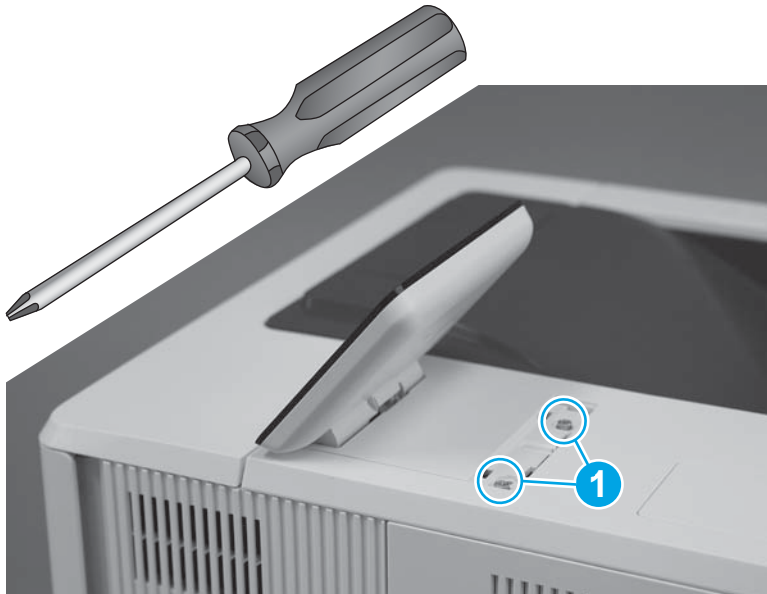
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-78 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use the small Phillips screwdriver supplied in the kit to install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-79 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.


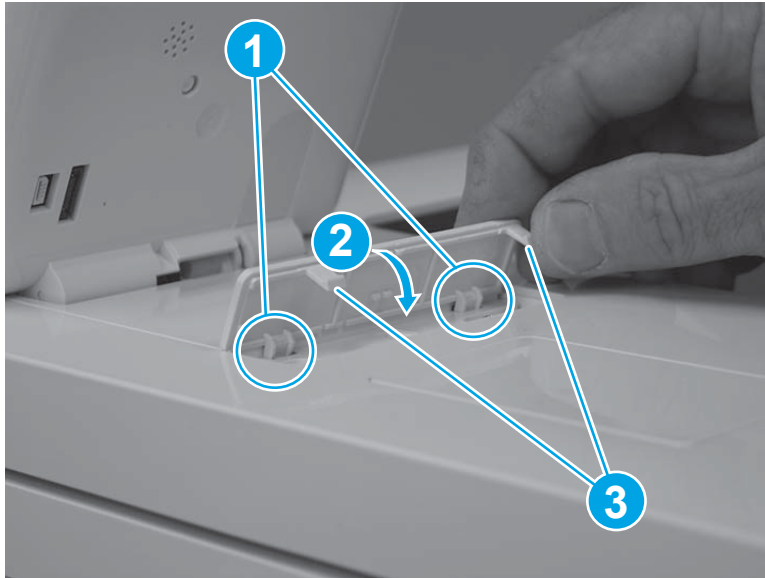
 **NOTE:** Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-80 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: White backing (M527)



NOTE: M527 printers only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the white backing \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement white backing](#)
- [Step 3: Install the white backing \(M527\)](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the white backing (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

White backing (M527) part number	
5851-6570	White backing kit (M527) with instruction guide ¹

¹ This kit includes the white backing retention clips.

Required tools

No special tools are required for this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No service test for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the white backing (M527)



NOTE: M527 printers only.

1. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-81 Open the document feeder



2. Remove the white backing.

Figure 1-82 Remove the white backing



3. If any of the retention clips (callout 1) remain attached to the white backing (or are damaged), go to step 4.

 **NOTE:** If none of the retention clips remain attached to the white backing, skip the remaining substeps in this removal procedure.

Figure 1-83 Check the retention clips



4. Verify that the spring is positioned correctly on the retention clip.


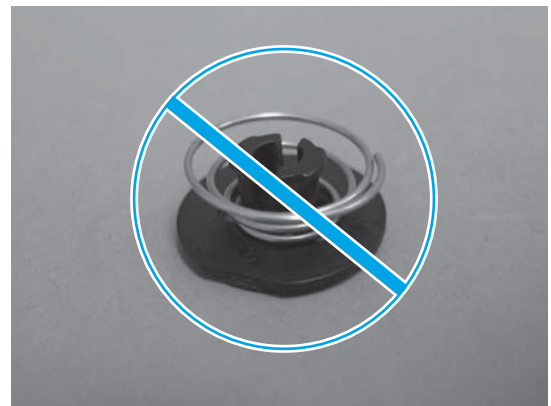
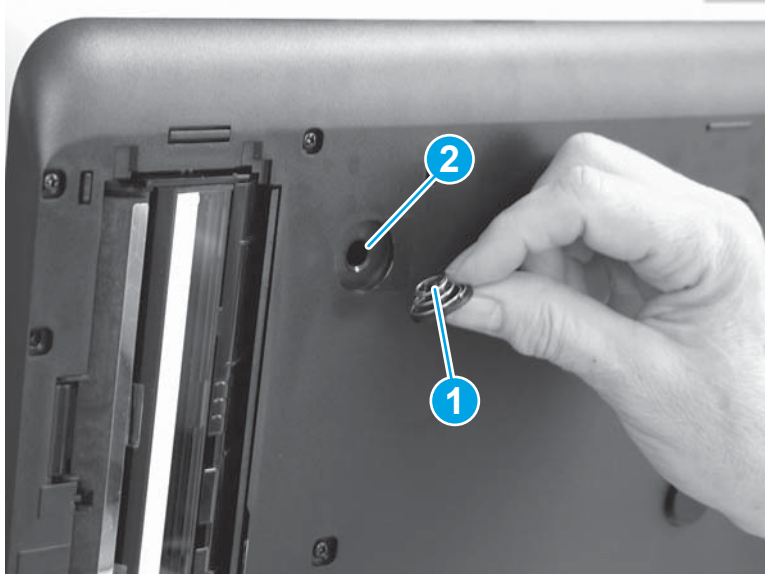
 **NOTE:** If any of the retention clips or springs are damaged, replace them with the clips supplied in the kit.

Figure 1-84 Check the retention clip spring



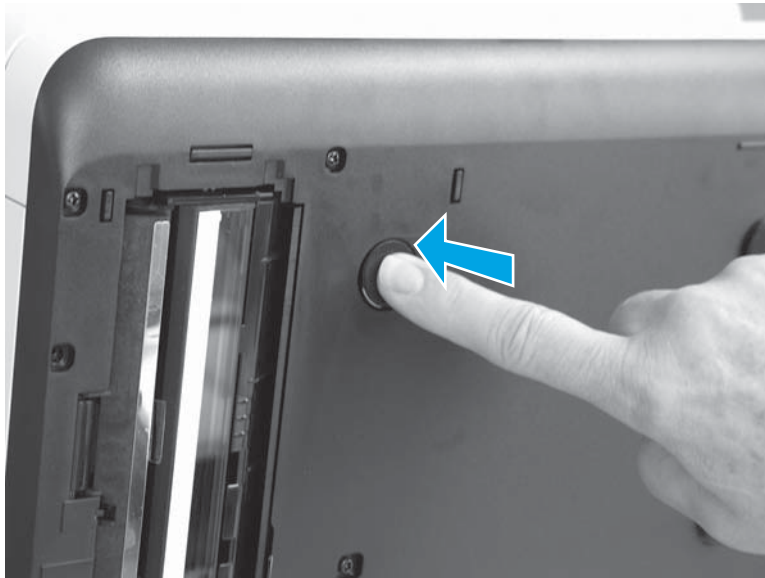
5. Install the replacement clip (callout 1) in the slot (callout 2) in the document feeder.

Figure 1-85 Install the retention clip



6. Press the clip to make sure it is securely installed.

Figure 1-86 Press the retention clip



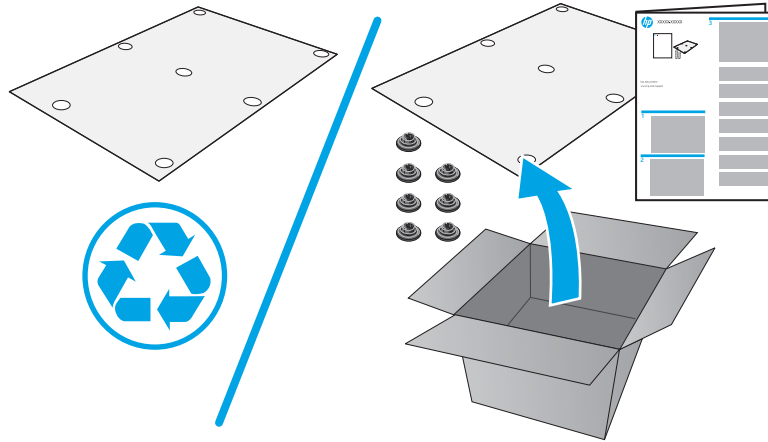
Step 2: Unpack the replacement white backing

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-87 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the white backing (M527)

 **NOTE:** M527 printers only.

1. Place the replacement white backing, on the flatbed scanner glass as shown.


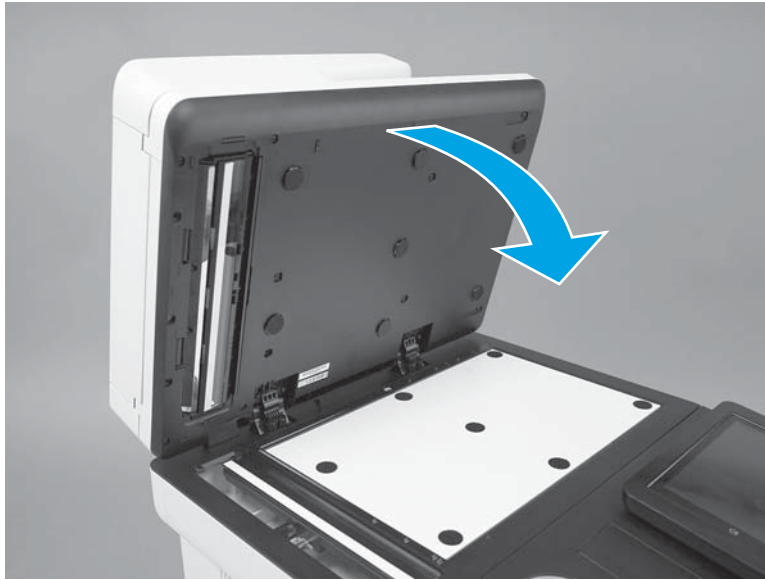
 **NOTE:** Place the corner of the backing that does not have a hook-and-loop fastener in the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.

Figure 1-88 Install the white backing



2. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-89 Close the document feeder



3. Open the document feeder and make sure that the white backing is securely attached.

Figure 1-90 Check the white backing



4. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-91 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Retention clips (M527)



NOTE: M577 printers only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the retention clips](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement retention clips](#)
- [Step 3: Install the retention clips](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the M527 retention clips.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Retention clips (M527) part number	
5851-6573	Retention clips kit (M527) with instruction guide

Required tools

No special tools are required for this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Step 1: Remove the retention clips

1. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-92 Open the document feeder



2. Remove the white backing.

Figure 1-93 Remove the white backing



3. If needed, remove any damaged retention clips from the document feeder.


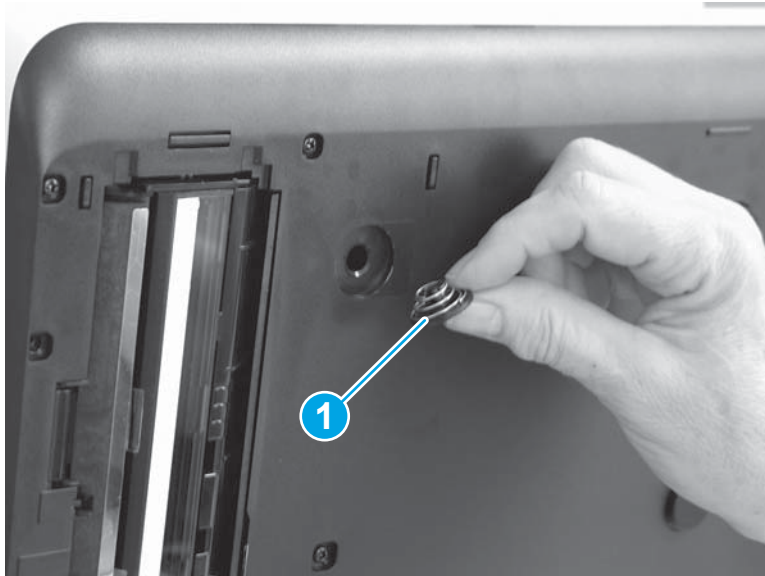
 **TIP:** Use the edge of a coin to loosen the clip.

Figure 1-94 Loosen damaged clips



4. Remove the retention clip (callout 1).

Figure 1-95 Remove the retention clip



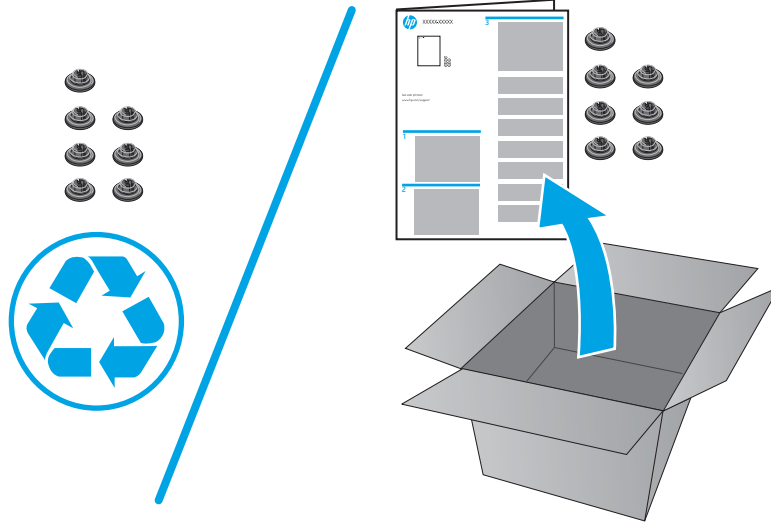
Step 2: Unpack the replacement retention clips

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

For complete information on HP's recycling programs, go to [Product return and recycling](#).

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-96 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the retention clips

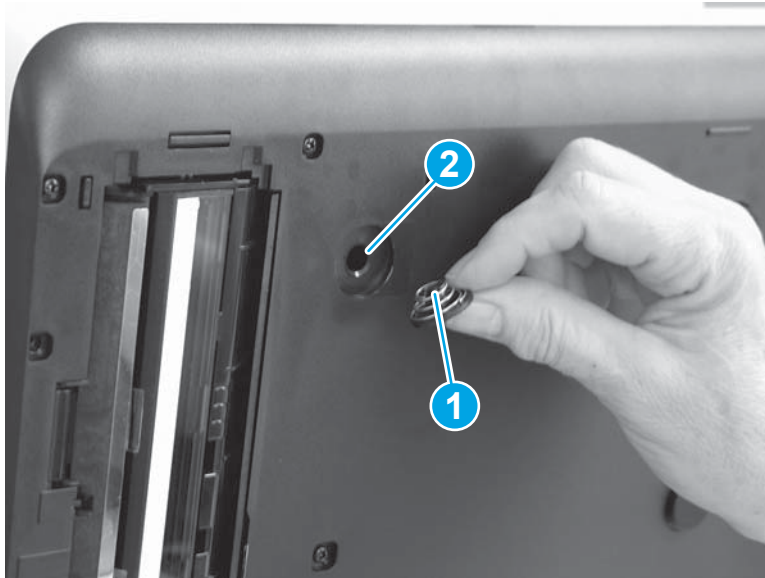
1. If a spring comes off of a retention clip, make sure that it is correctly repositioned on the clip.

Figure 1-97 Check the retention clip spring



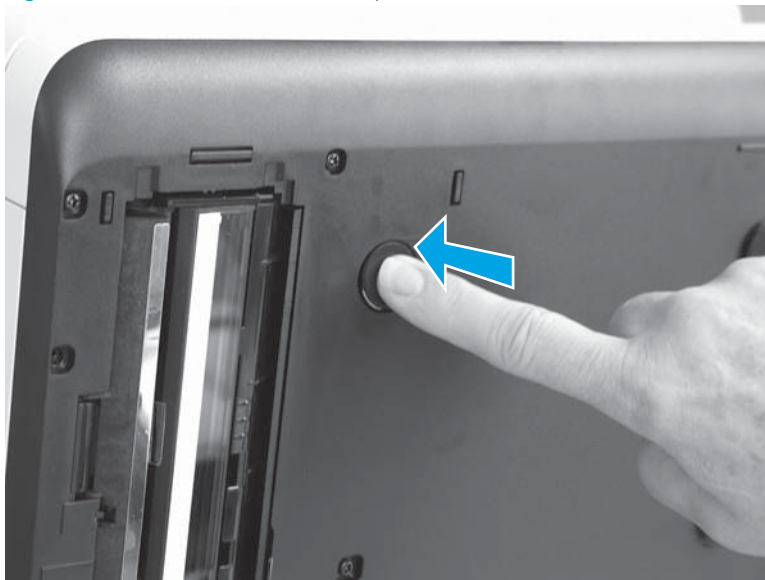
2. Install the clip (callout 1) in the opening (callout 2) in the document feeder.

Figure 1-98 Install the retention clip



3. Press the clip to make sure it is securely installed.

Figure 1-99 Press the retention clip



4. Place the white backing, on the flatbed scanner glass as shown.


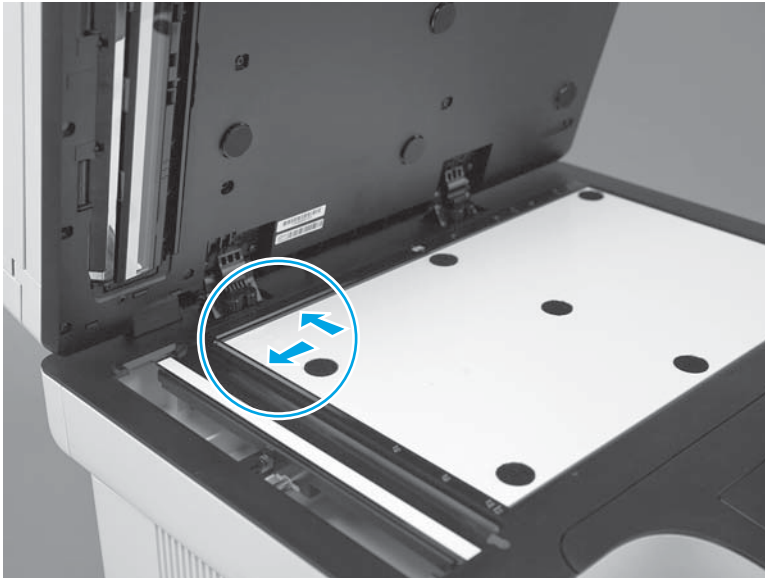
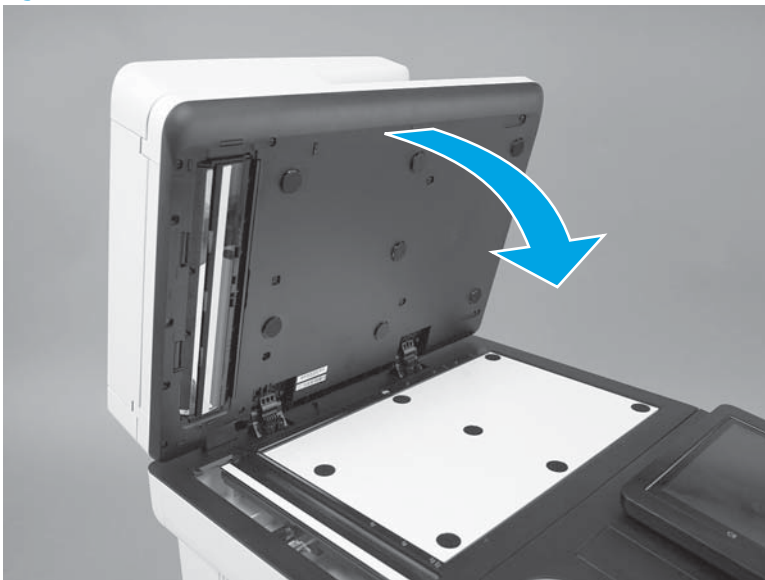
 **NOTE:** Place the corner of the backing that does not have a hook-and-loop fastener in the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.

Figure 1-100 Install the white backing



5. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-101 Close the document feeder



6. Open the document feeder and make sure that the white backing is securely attached.

Figure 1-102 Check the white backing




7. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-103 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Keyboard assembly (M527c/z)

 **NOTE:** M527c/z printers only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the keyboard \(M527c/z\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the keyboard \(M527c/z\)](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the keyboard assembly (M527c/z).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Keyboard (M527c/z) part number	
B5L47-67019	Keyboard assembly (US) kit (M527c/z) with instruction guide
B5L47-67020	Keyboard assembly (UK) kit (M527c/z) with instruction guide

Required tools

No special tools are required for this assembly.

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Use the physical keyboard (in the same way the virtual touchscreen keyboard is used) to make sure that it is correctly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the keyboard (M527c/z)

 **NOTE:** M527c/z printers only.

1. Tilt up the control panel (callout 1) and open the document feeder (callout 2).

Figure 1-104 Tilt up the control panel and open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

 **NOTE:** The thin black-plastic cover will separate from the white plastic control-panel base.

Figure 1-105 Remove the control-panel cover



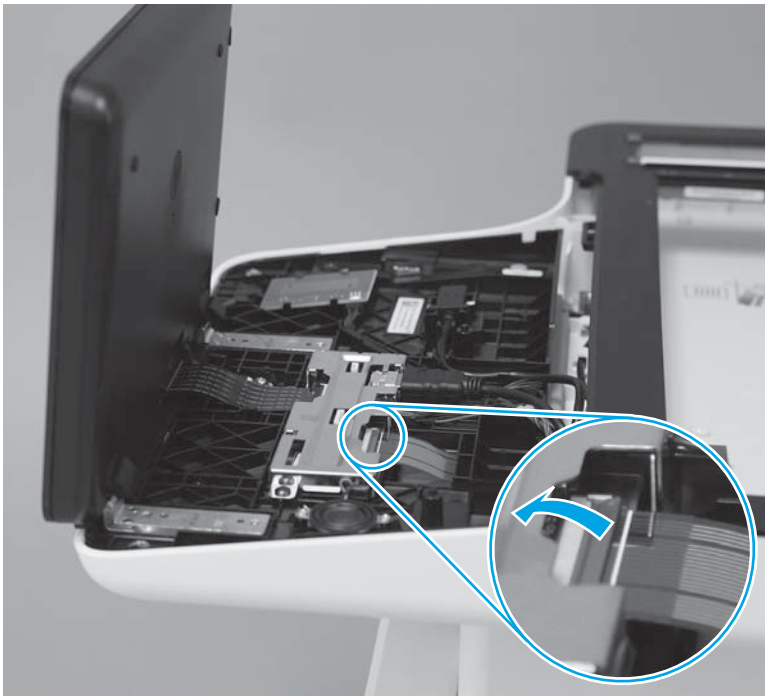
3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-106 Remove the cover



4. Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-107 Release the keyboard flat cable



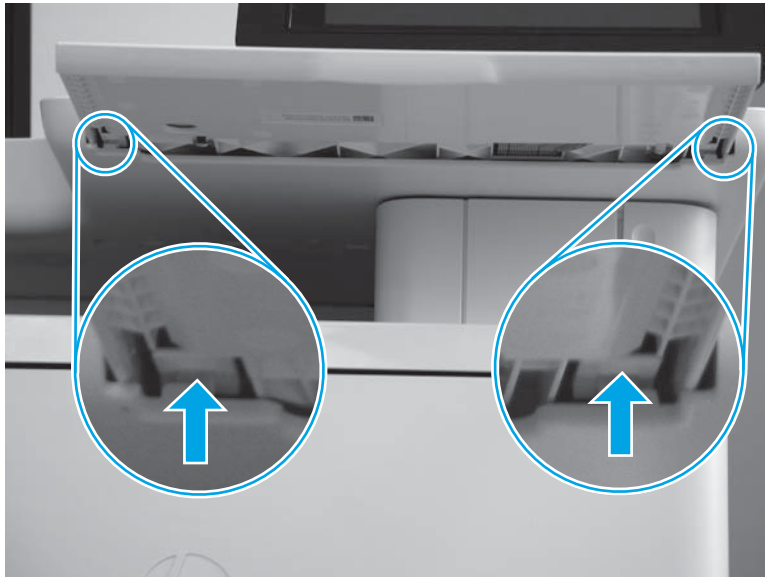
5. Slide the keyboard tray out until it stops.

Figure 1-108 Slide the tray out



6. Push up on the keyboard tray to release two tabs on the bottom of the tray, and then slide the tray toward you to disengage the tabs.

Figure 1-109 Disengage the tabs



7. Slide the keyboard tray all the way out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-110 Remove the keyboard



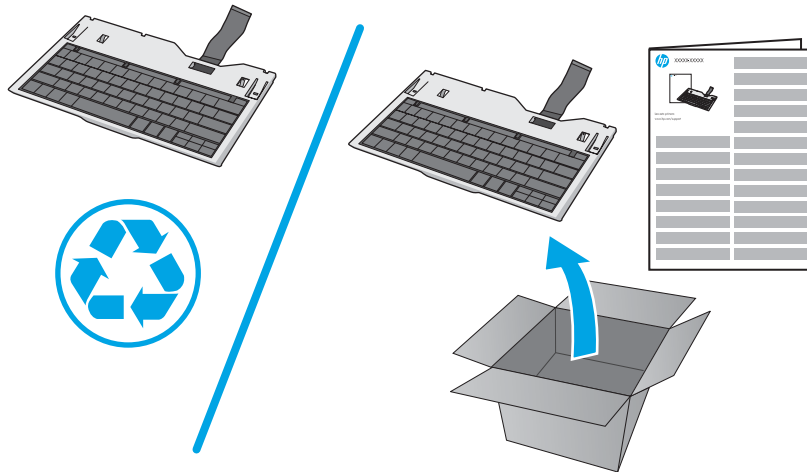
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-111 Recycle and unpack

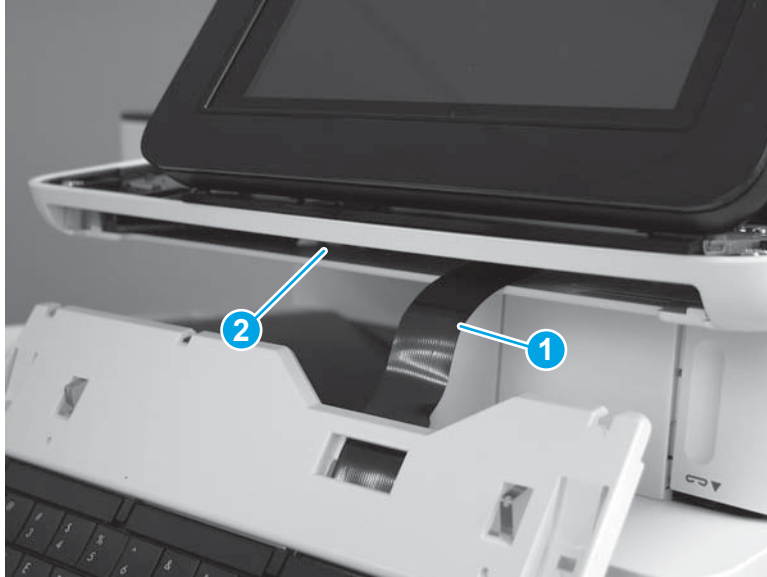


Step 3: Install the keyboard (M527c/z)

 **NOTE:** M527c/z printers only.

1. Position the flat cable (callout 1) on the keyboard into the keyboard slot (callout 2).

Figure 1-112 Install the FFC



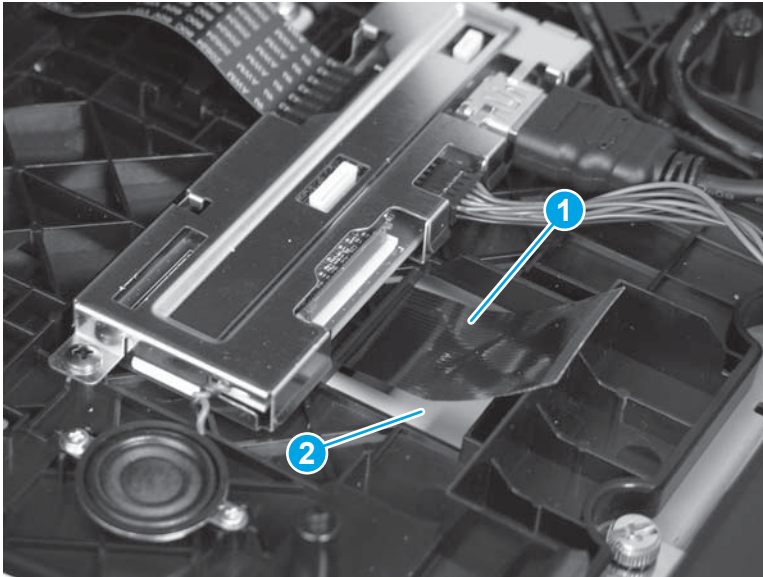
2. Slide the keyboard tray into the slot.

Figure 1-113 Install the keyboard



3. If the flat cable (callout 1) is not in the opening (callout 2) in the control panel base, carefully reach in and thread the flat cable through the opening.

Figure 1-114 Check the flat cable

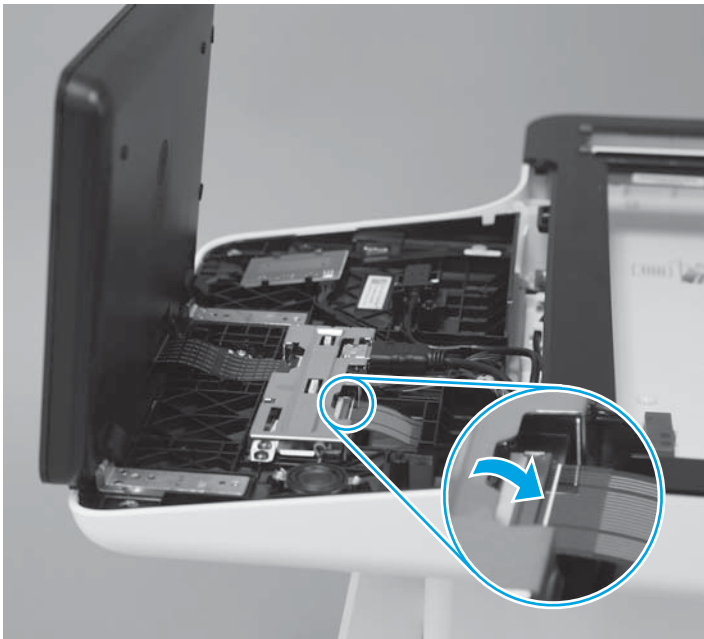


4. Position the keyboard flat cable in the connector, and then close the connector latch.

 **IMPORTANT:** Slightly tug on the cable to make sure that it is fully captured in the connector.

 **NOTE:** When the connector latch is closed and the cable is correctly installed, the white line on the cable is parallel to the connector latch.

Figure 1-115 Close the flat cable latch



5. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-116 Install the control-panel cover



6. Beginning at the left side of the control-panel cover, carefully push down along the top edge of the cover to engage five tabs.


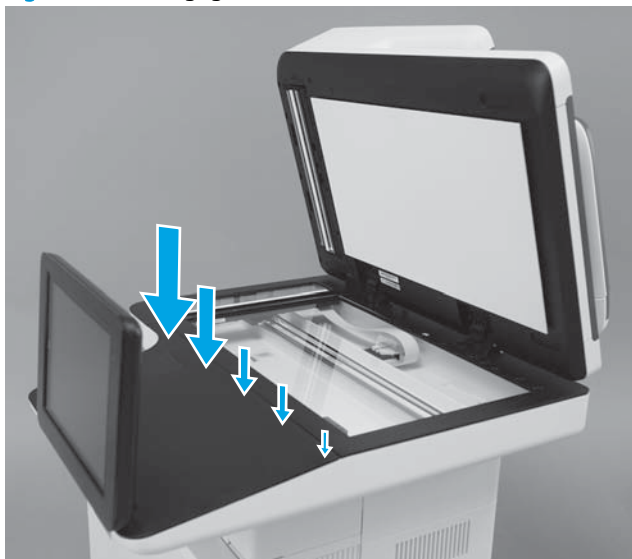
 **NOTE:** If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step [4](#). Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-117 Engage five tabs



Customer self-repair (CSR) B parts and assemblies

Customer Self-Repair (CSR) parts are available for many HP LaserJet printers to reduce repair time. More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at www.hp.com/go/csr-support and www.hp.com/go/csr-faq.

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at www.hp.com/buy/parts or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number (found on back of printer), printer number, or printer name.


- Parts listed as **A**: Easy
- Parts listed as **B**: Difficult and/or requires tools



NOTE: For a complete list of CSRs, see the customer self-repair kits table in the printer repair manual (parts chapter).

- [Removal and replacement: Multipurpose tray \(Tray 1\) pickup roller and separation pad](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2-x roller kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(M501\)](#)

Removal and replacement: Multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller and separation pad

 **NOTE:** The figures in this section show the M506. However, the procedure is correct for the M501 and M527 printers.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the roller](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the separation pad assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement roller and pad](#)
- [Step 4: Install the separation pad assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the roller](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Multipurpose (MP) tray (Tray 1) roller, pickup and separation pad.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

 **TIP:** The figures in this procedure show the toner cartridge removed. While not necessary, it might be easier to replace the rollers and separation pad with the toner cartridge removed.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

MP tray (Tray 1) roller, pickup and separation pad part number	
F2A68-67914	Tray 1 pickup roller, separation pad, and spring kit with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove these parts.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a page from Tray 1 to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the roller

1. Open the toner-cartridge door.

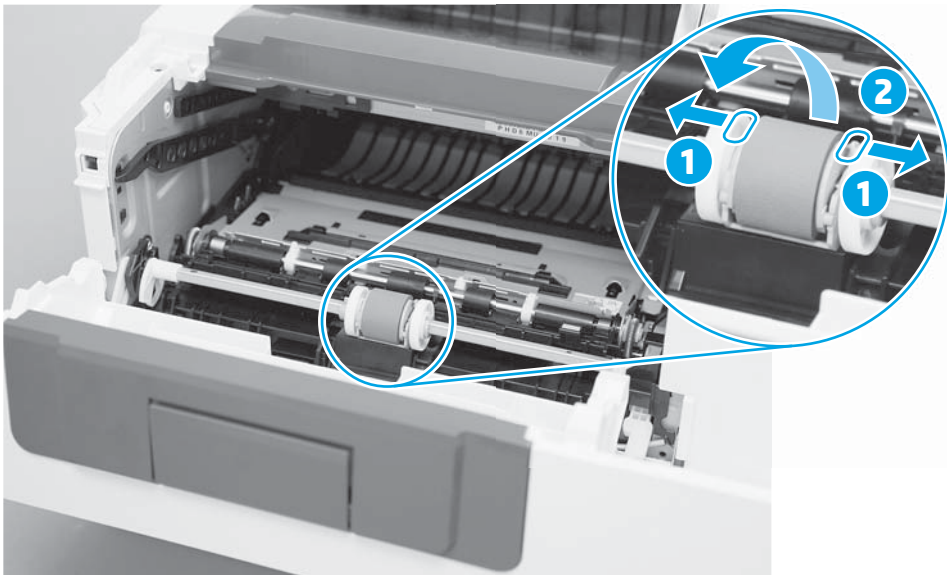
Figure 1-118 Open the toner-cartridge door



2. Release two tabs between the roller collar and roller (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the roller out and away from the printer (callout 2).

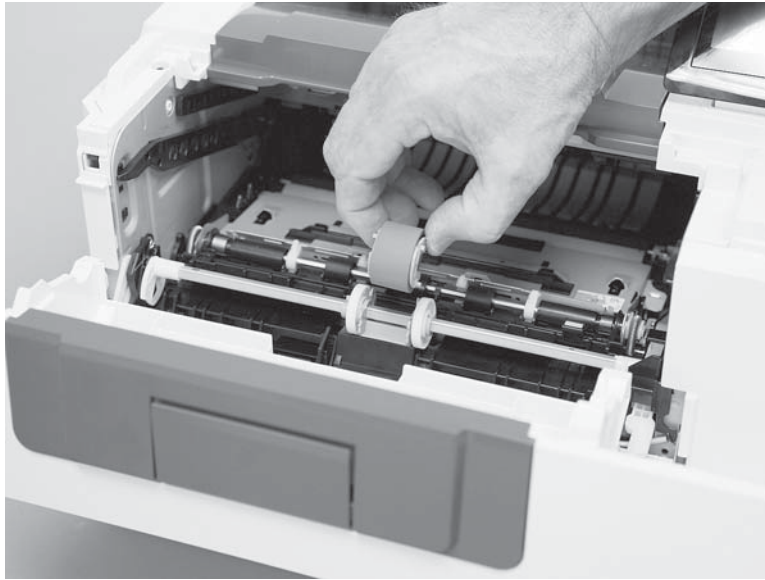
 **TIP:** Pushing down on the top of the roller might make it easier to release the tabs.

Figure 1-119 Release two tabs



3. Remove the roller.

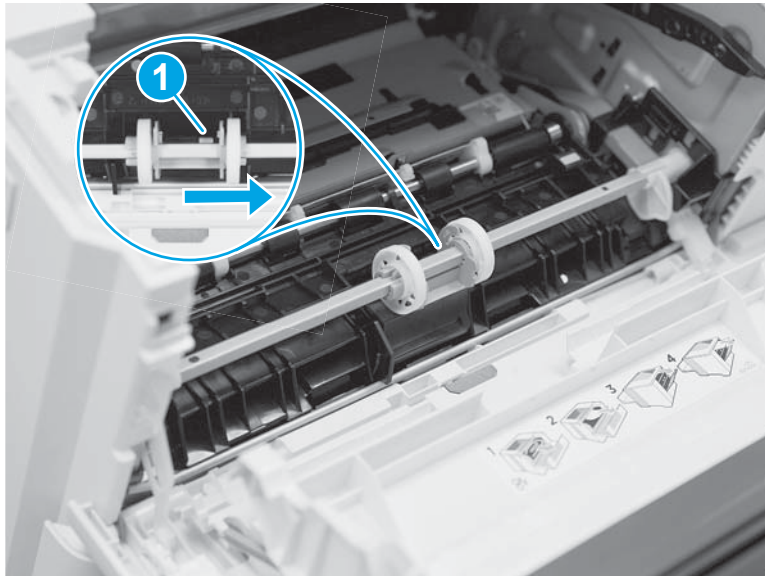
Figure 1-120 Remove the roller



Step 2: Remove the separation pad assembly

1. Locate the tab on the back-side of the roller holder (callout 1), push down on the tab, and then move the roller holder to the right to release it.

Figure 1-121 Release one tab



2. Open the registration-jam access plate (callout 1), depress the separation pad holder (callout 2), and then to slide the roller holder all the way to the right (callout 3).


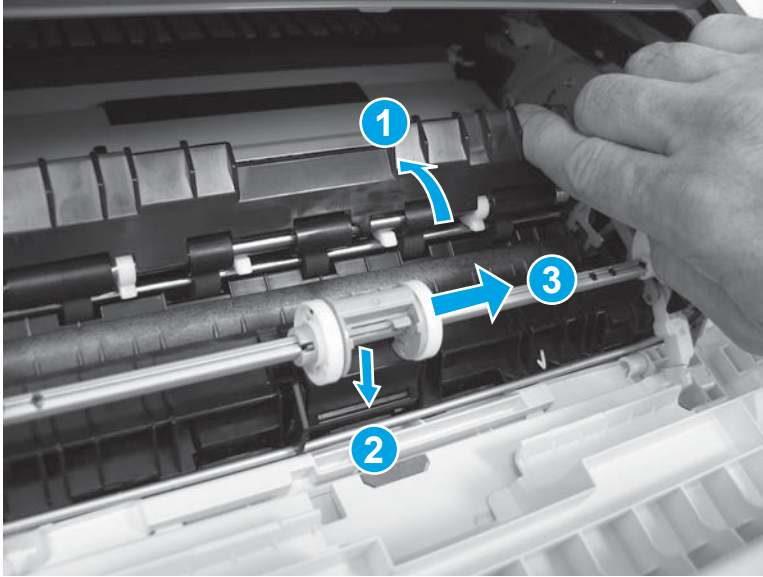
 **TIP:** After moving the roller out of the way, release the registration-jam access plate. The roller holds the plate out of the way.

Figure 1-122 Move the roller carriage out of the way



3. Remove the separation pad assembly.


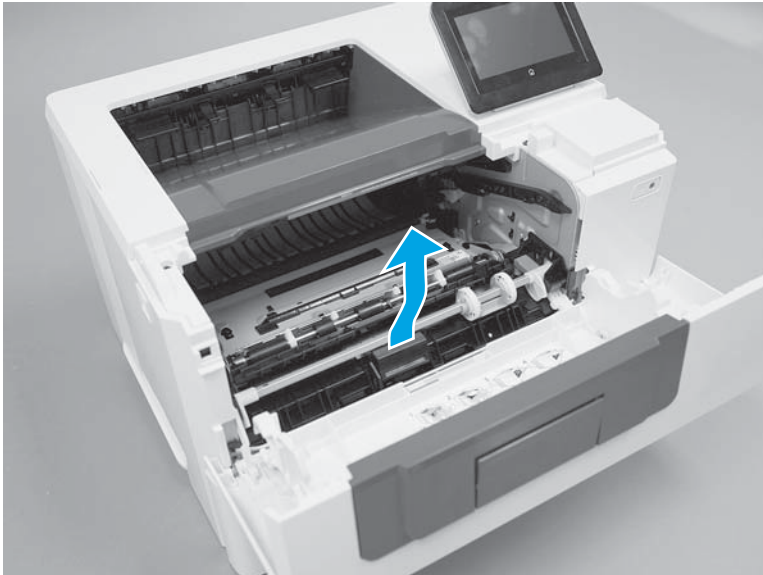
 **NOTE:** The spring under the assembly is not captive and can be easily lost.

Figure 1-123 Remove the separation pad assembly



4. Remove the spring (callout 1) from the separation pad assembly (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Retain this spring. It must be installed on the replacement separation pad.


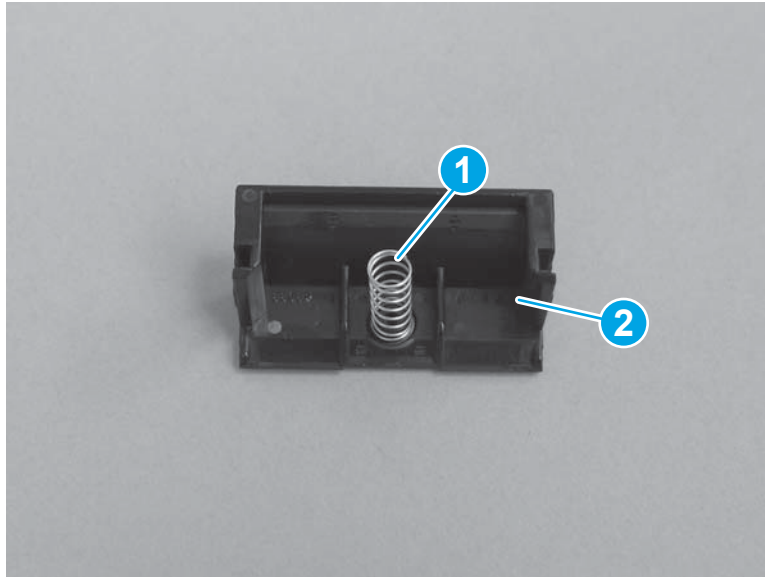
 **TIP:** If the spring is damaged or lost, a replacement spring is included in the kit.


Figure 1-124 Remove the spring



Step 3: Unpack the replacement roller and pad

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **CAUTION:** Do not touch the gray spongy portion of the replacement roller or the black rubber portion of the pad assembly. Skin oils on the roller can cause paper handling problems.


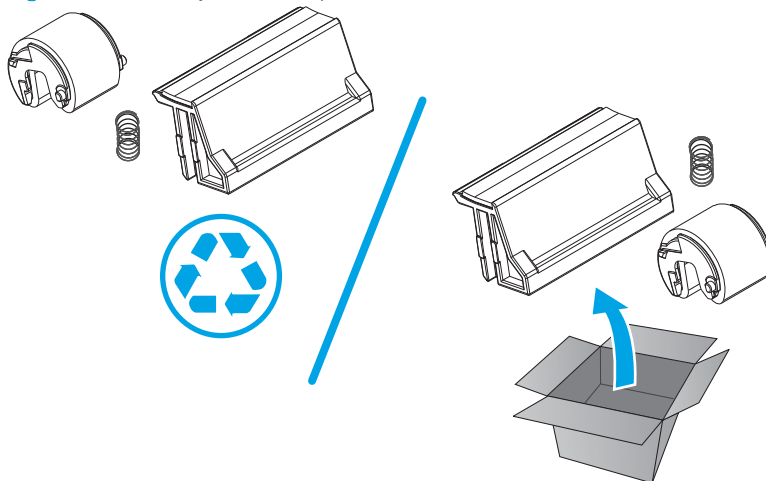
 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-125 Recycle and unpack

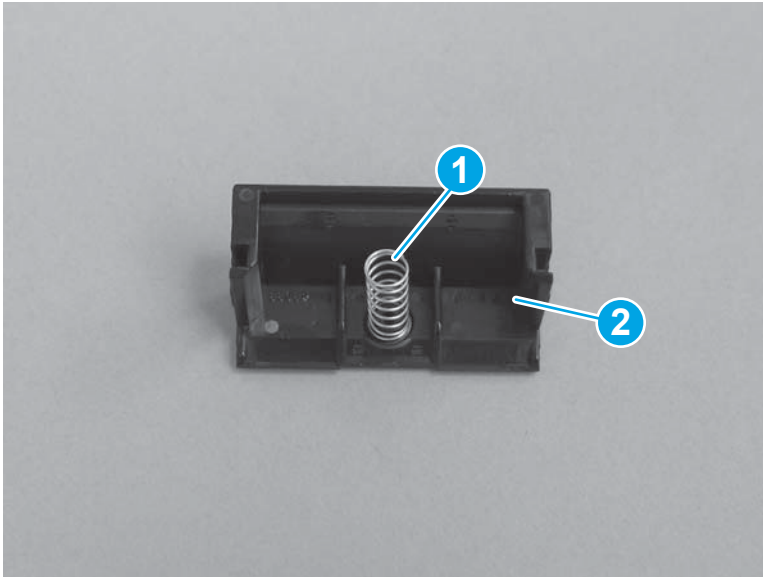


Step 4: Install the separation pad assembly

⚠ CAUTION: Do not touch the black rubber portion of the pad assembly. Skin oils on the pad can cause paper handling problems. HP recommends washing your hands before handling the assembly.

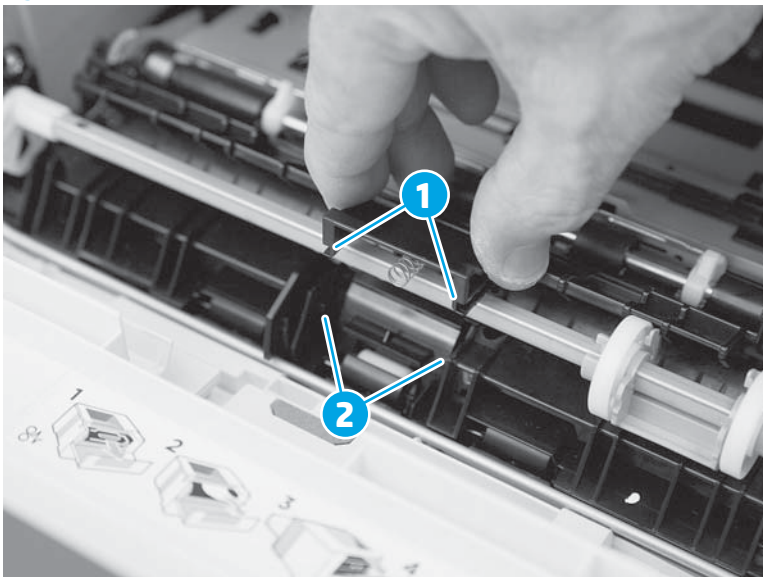
1. Install the spring (callout 1) from the discarded separation pad assembly (or use the one supplied in this kit) on to the replacement assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-126 Install the spring



2. Align the slots in the assembly (callout 1) with the rails on the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-127 Align the assembly with the holder



3. Install the pad assembly into the holder.


 **Reinstallation tip:** The separation pad should freely move up and down on the spring when correctly installed. If the pad does not freely move, remove it, check the spring, and then reinstall it.

Figure 1-128 Install the pad assembly



4. Slide the roller carriage back to the center of the shaft (the locking tab snaps into place).


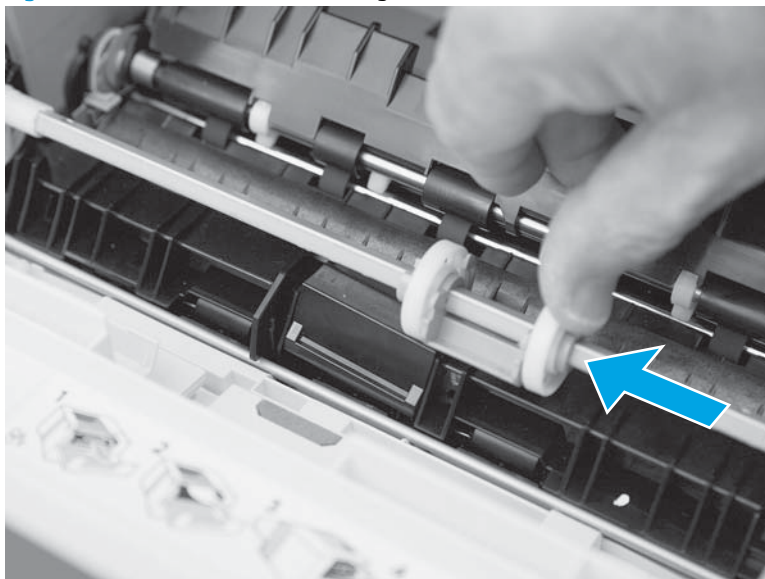
 **NOTE:** Slightly depress the separation pad so that the roller carriage can slide over it.

Figure 1-129 Slide the roller carriage to the left



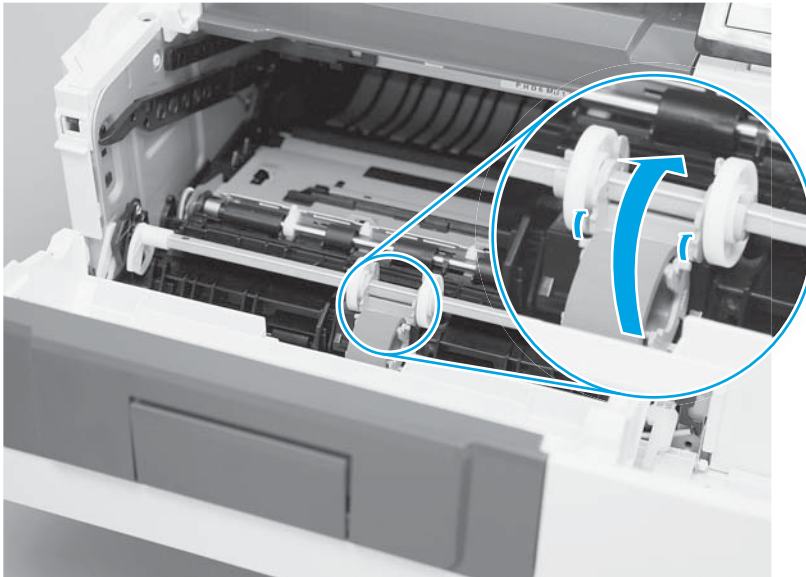
Step 5: Install the roller

CAUTION: Do not touch the gray spongy portion of the replacement roller. Skin oils on the roller can cause paper handling problems. HP recommends washing your hands before handling the assembly.

1. Place the pins on the under-side of the pickup roller in the slots on the holder, and then rotate the top of the roller up and toward the printer.

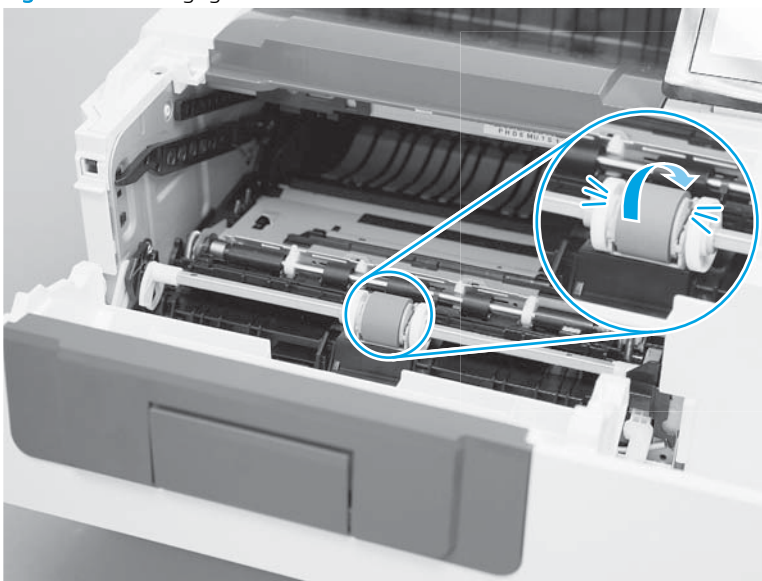
NOTE: In this step, you start with the roller upside down, and then rotate it up and into its final installed position.

Figure 1-130 Install the roller



2. Continue to rotate the top of the roller toward the printer until two tabs snap into place.

Figure 1-131 Engage two tabs



3. Close the toner-cartridge door.


 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was removed, do not forget to reinstall it.

Figure 1-132 Close the toner-cartridge door



Removal and replacement: Tray 2-x roller kit



NOTE: The figures in this section show the M506 and M527 Tray 2. However, the procedure is correct for replacing the Tray 2 pickup and feed roller and separation roller assemblies in the M501, as well as the optional Tray 3, Tray 4, and Tray 5 accessories.

The M501 only supports one optional input accessory (Tray 3).

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the pickup and feed roller assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the separation roller assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assemblies](#)
- [Step 5: Install the separation roller assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Install the pickup and feed roller assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Install the tray](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper pickup and feed roller and separation roller assemblies (trays 2-x).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Paper pickup and feed roller and separation roller assemblies (Tray 2-x) part number

J8H60-67903	Trays 2-3 roller kit with instruction guide (M501)
F2A68-67913	Trays 2-x roller kit with instruction guide (M506/M527)

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a page from the tray that the roller assemblies were replaced in to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

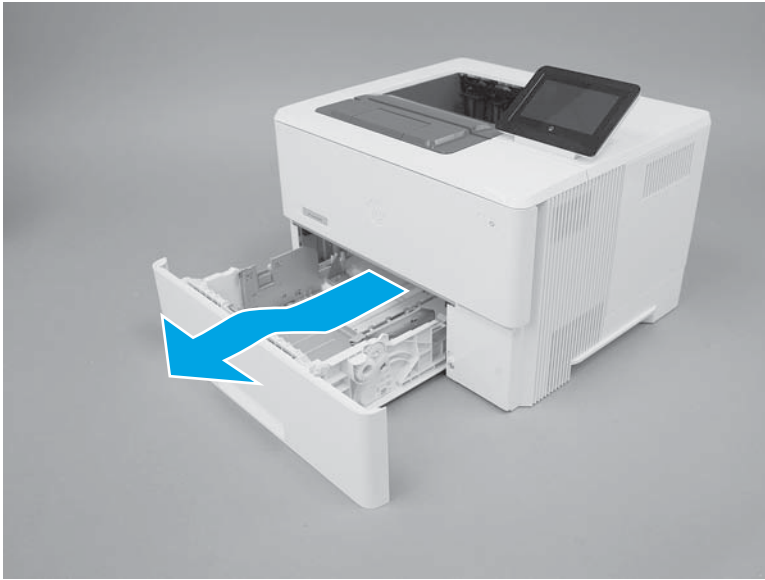
1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-133 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-134 Release and remove the tray



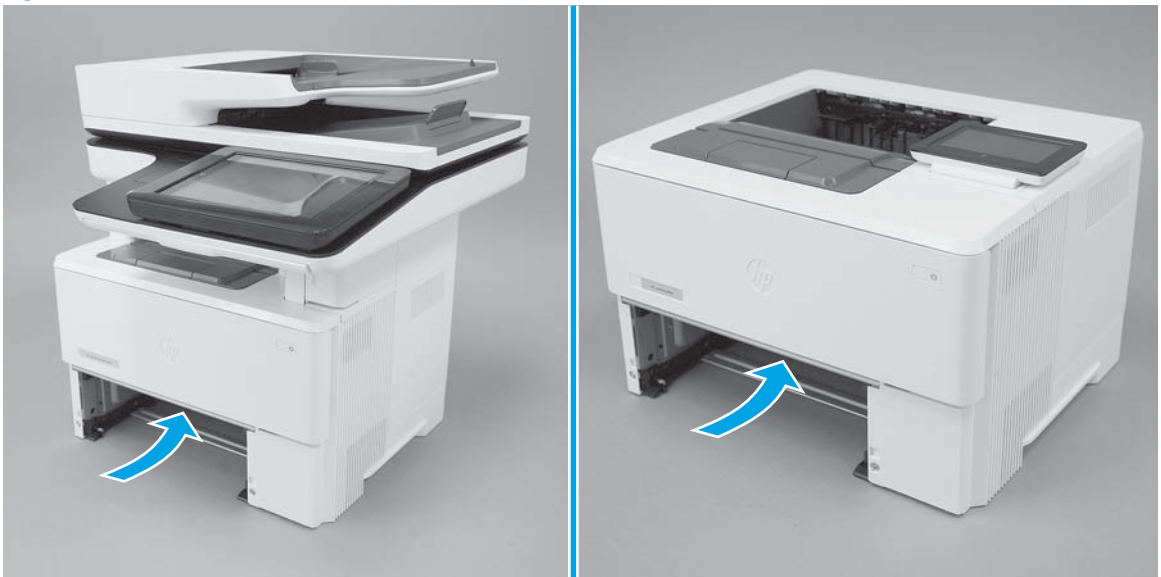
Step 2: Remove the pickup and feed roller assembly

CAUTION: When handling the roller assembly, do not touch the gray spongy portion of the rollers. Skin oils on the rollers can cause paper handling problems. HP recommends washing your hands before handling the assembly.

NOTE: The figures in this section show the M506 and M527 Tray 2. However, the procedure is correct for replacing the Tray 2 pickup and feed roller and separation roller assemblies in the M501, as well as the optional Tray 3, Tray 4, and Tray 5 accessories.

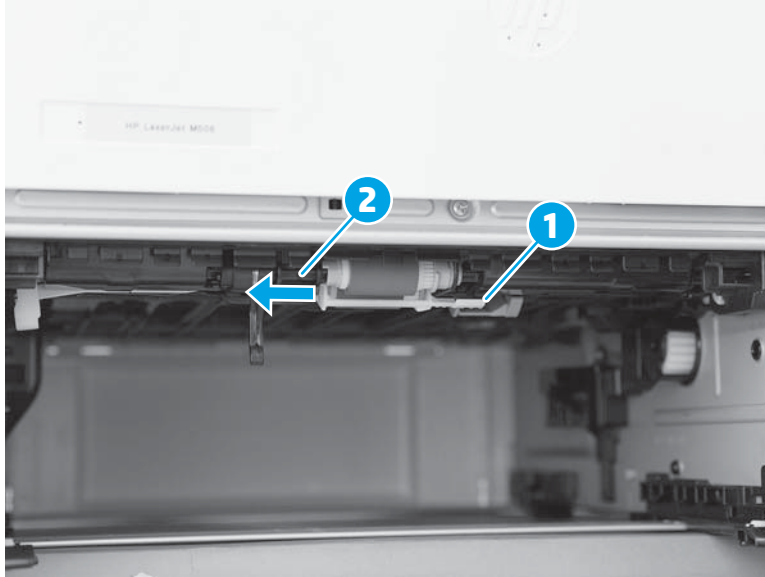
1. Look up into the tray cavity to locate the roller assembly.

Figure 1-135 Locate the roller assembly



2. Grasp the white tab on the roller holder (callout 1), and then slide the roller assembly to the left to compress the spring loaded shaft (callout 2).

Figure 1-136 Compress the spring-loaded shaft



3. With the spring loaded shaft depressed, rotate the right side of the roller assembly down and towards you to release it.

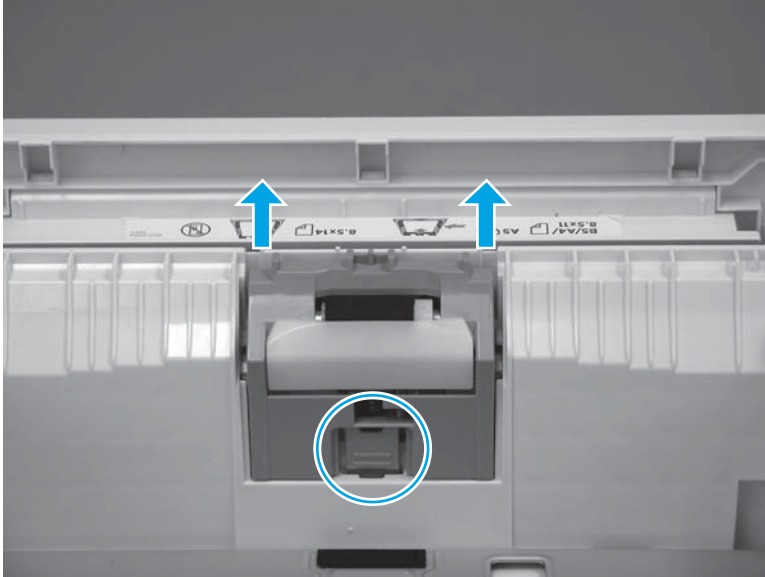
Figure 1-137 Remove the roller assembly



Step 3: Remove the separation roller assembly

1. At the removed tray, release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the separation roller assembly straight up to release it.

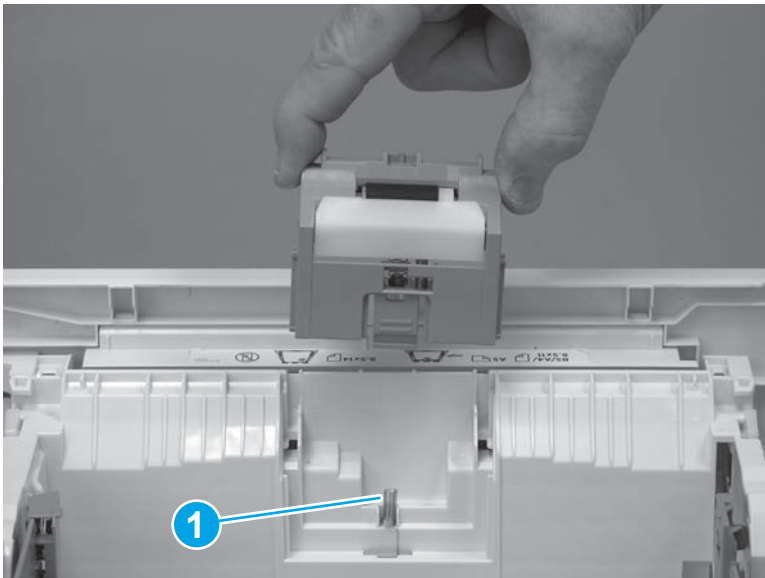
Figure 1-138 Release the assembly



2. Remove the separation roller assembly.

 **NOTE:** The spring under the separation roller assembly is not captive. Do not lose the spring when removing or installing the separation pad assembly.

Figure 1-139 Remove the assembly



Step 4: Unpack the replacement assemblies

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


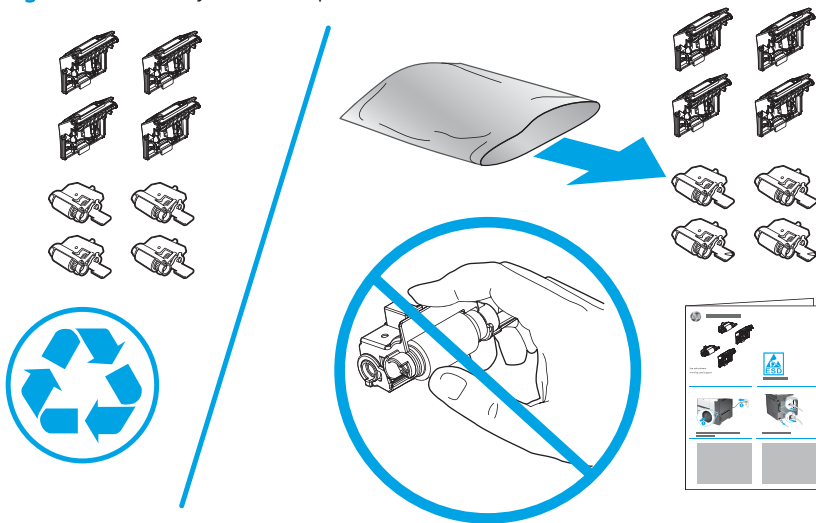
 **TIP:** The number of roller assemblies in the kit depends on the specific printer kit. The figure below shows the M506/M527 kit contents. For the M501kit, only two sets of roller assemblies are supplied (one each for Tray 2 and the optional paper feeder accessory).

Figure 1-140 Recycle and unpack



Step 5: Install the separation roller assembly

1. Make sure that the spring is in place (callout 1), and then install the replacement assembly in the slot in the tray.


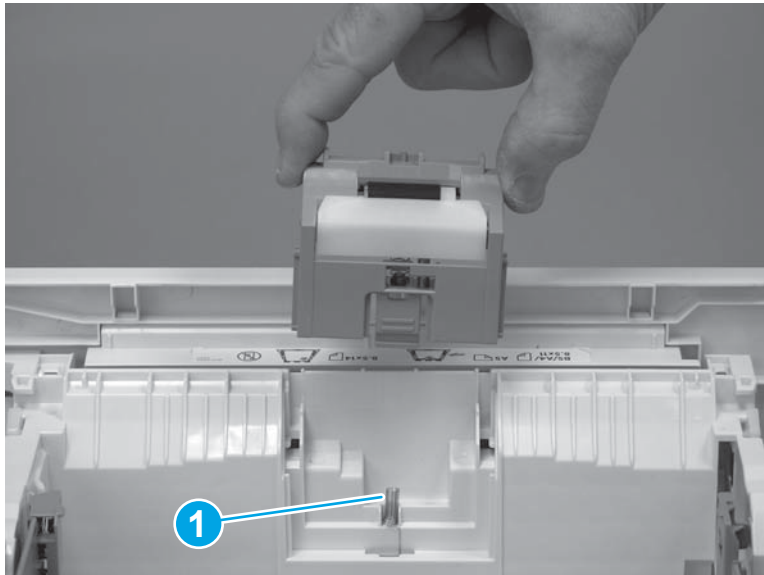
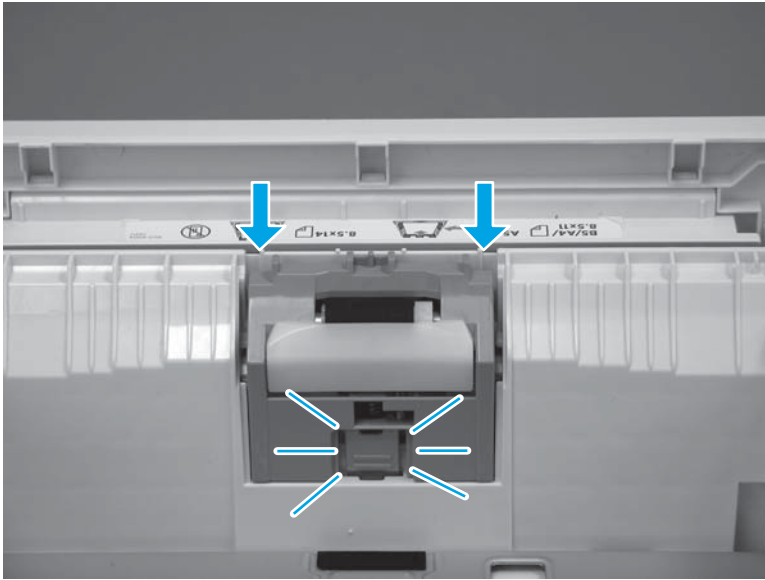
 **NOTE:** The spring under the separation roller assembly is not captive. Do not lose the spring when removing or installing the separation pad assembly.

Figure 1-141 Install the assembly in the slot



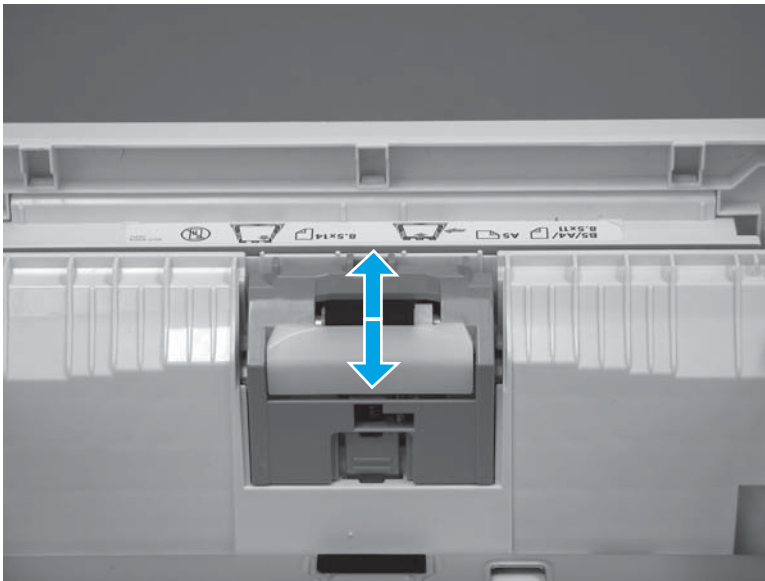
2. Push the assembly straight down until the tab snaps into place.

Figure 1-142 Install the assembly



3. Repeatedly push down on and then release the separation pad. If the assembly is correctly installed it should freely move up and down in the holder. If it does not move freely, remove it and then reinstall it (see step 1).

Figure 1-143 Check the installation



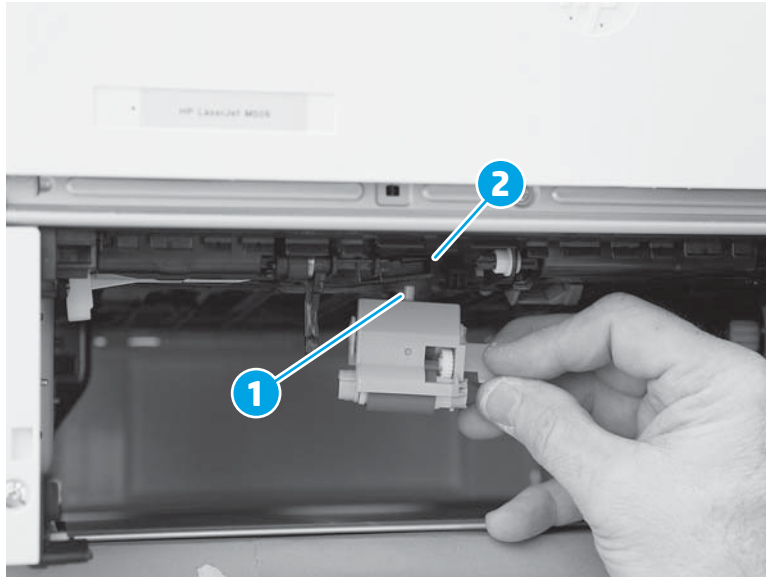
Step 6: Install the pickup and feed roller assembly

CAUTION: When handling the roller assembly, do not touch the gray spongy portion of the rollers. Skin oils on the rollers can cause paper handling problems. HP recommends washing your hands before handling the assembly.

NOTE: The figures in this section show the M506 and M527 Tray 2. However, the procedure is correct for replacing the Tray 2 pickup and feed roller and separation roller assemblies in the M501, as well as the optional Tray 3, Tray 4, and Tray 5 accessories.

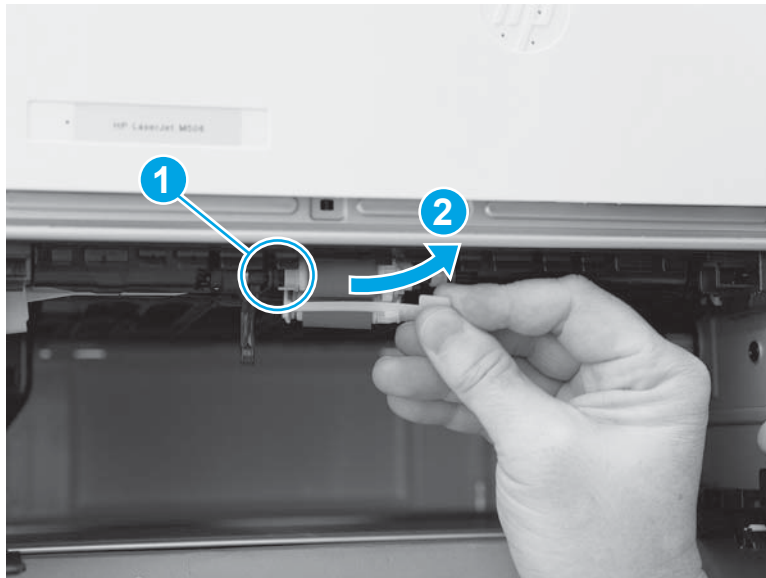
1. When the assembly is installed, the actuator pin (callout 1) on the roller assembly must be installed in the slot (callout 2) in the actuator arm.

Figure 1-144 Check the pin on the assembly



2. Position the left end of the assembly on the spring loaded shaft (callout 1), keep the roller holder parallel to the underside of the printer, and then rotate the right end up and into the printer (callout 2).

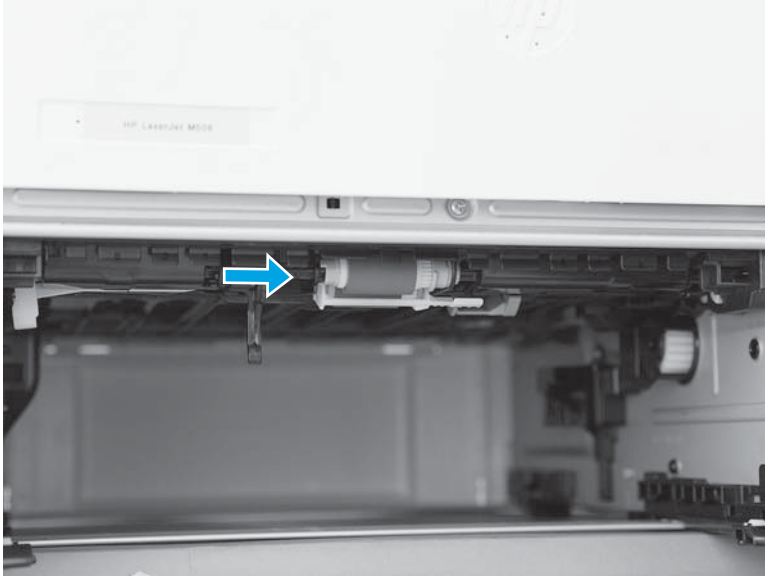
Figure 1-145 Install the roller assembly



3. Slowly release the depressed spring loaded shaft to allow the right end of the roller assembly to engage with the right-side drive shaft.

Make sure that the right side of the assembly is fully engaged with the right-side drive shaft.

Figure 1-146 Decompress the spring-loaded shaft



4. To check the installation, repeatedly push up and release, the tray actuator (callout 1) and observe the roller assembly. If the assembly is correctly installed, it moves up and down (callout 2).


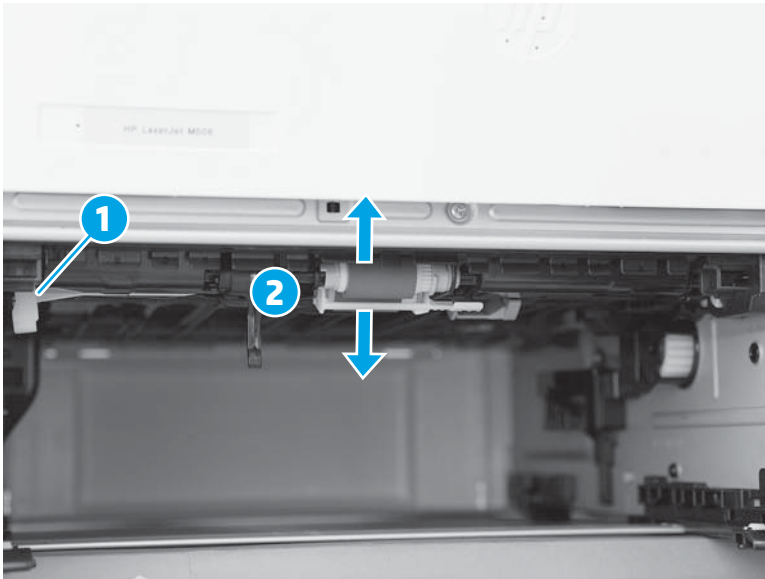
 **NOTE:** If the assembly does not properly move, remove it and then reinstall it, making sure that the pin on the assembly is installed in the slot in the actuator arm. See [Figure 1-144 Check the pin on the assembly on page 103](#).

Figure 1-147 Check the installation



Step 7: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-148 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-149 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Control panel (M501)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M501\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel \(M501\)](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the M501 control panel.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Control panel (M501) part number	
J8H60-67904	Control panel (M501) with instruction guide

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

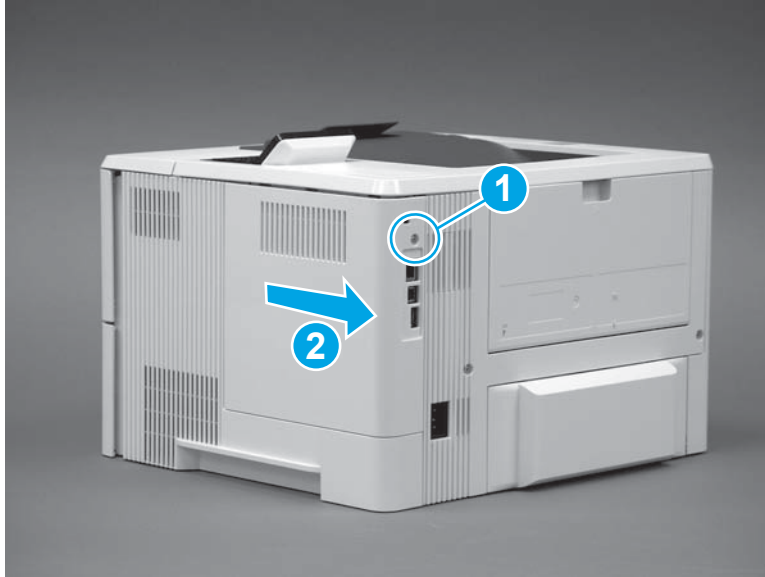
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M501)

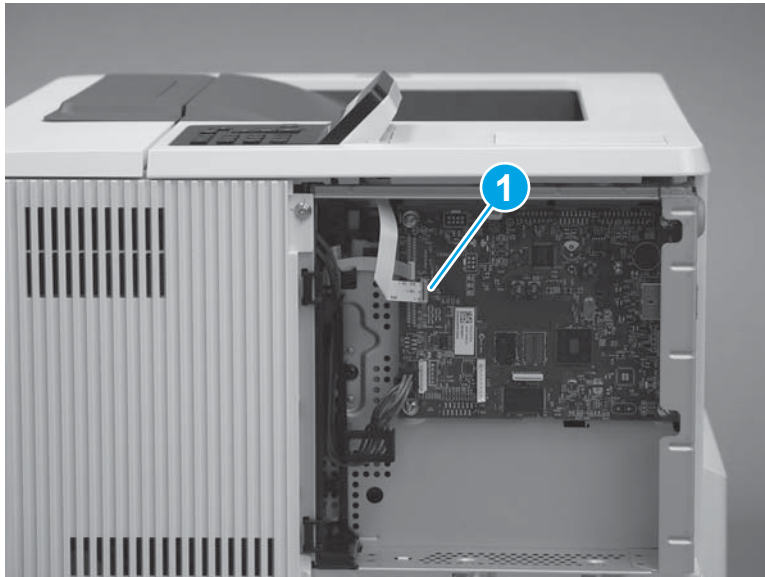
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-150 Remove the formatter cover



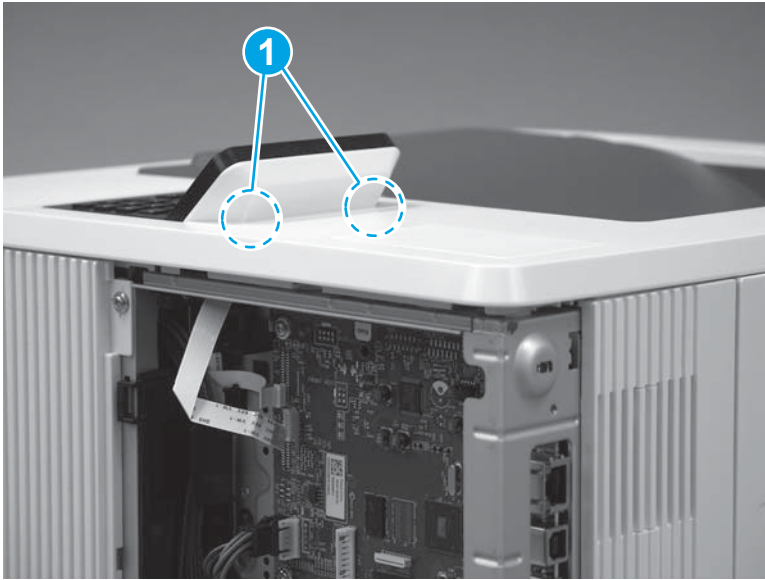
2. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-151 Disconnect one flat cable



3. Locate two tabs (callout 1) along the rear edge of the control panel.

Figure 1-152 Locate two tabs



4. Release the two tabs, and then rotate the rear edge of the control panel up and away from the printer.


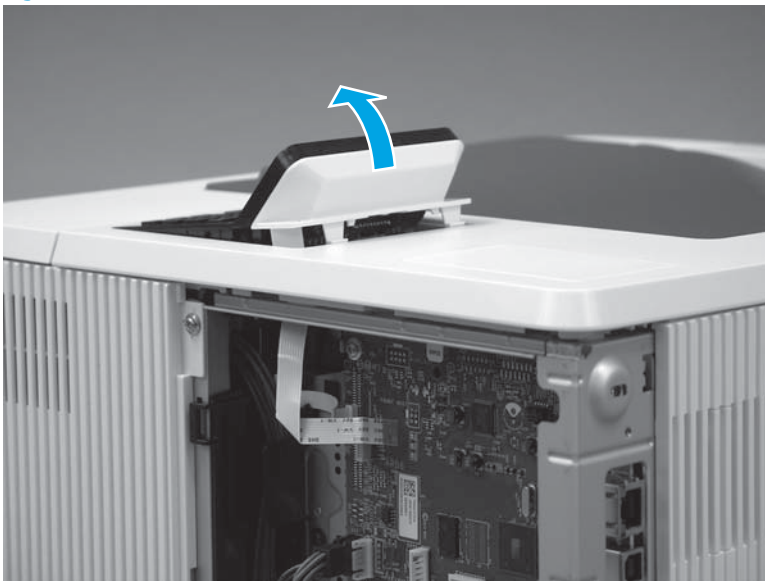
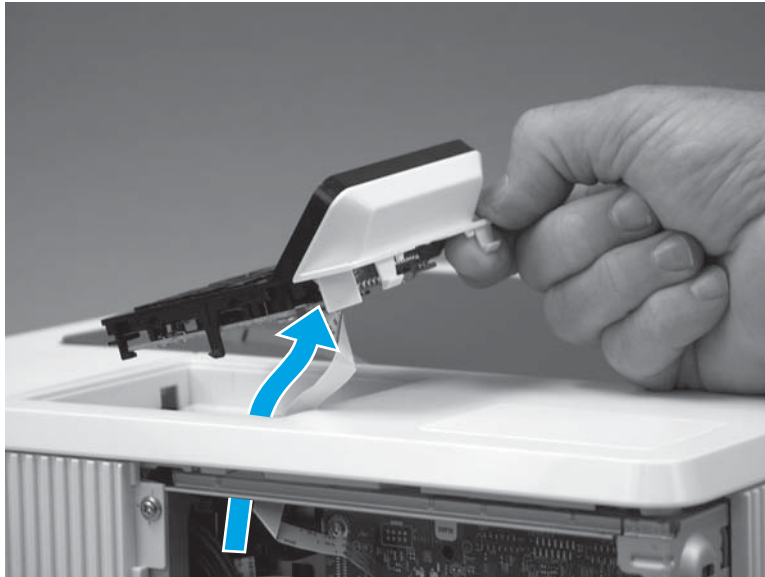
 **TIP:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release the two tabs.

Figure 1-153 Release the control panel



5. Pass the flat cable attached to the control panel through the opening in the printer chassis, and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-154 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


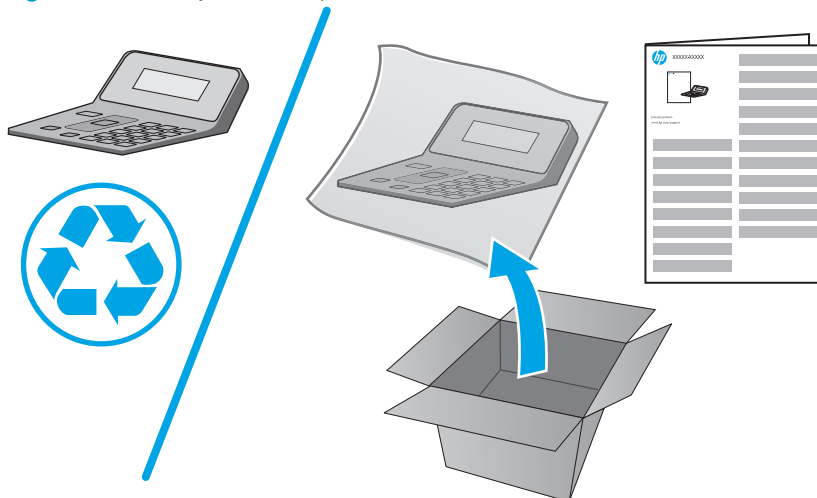
 **TIP:** Don't forget to remove the protective film on the display of the replacement control panel.

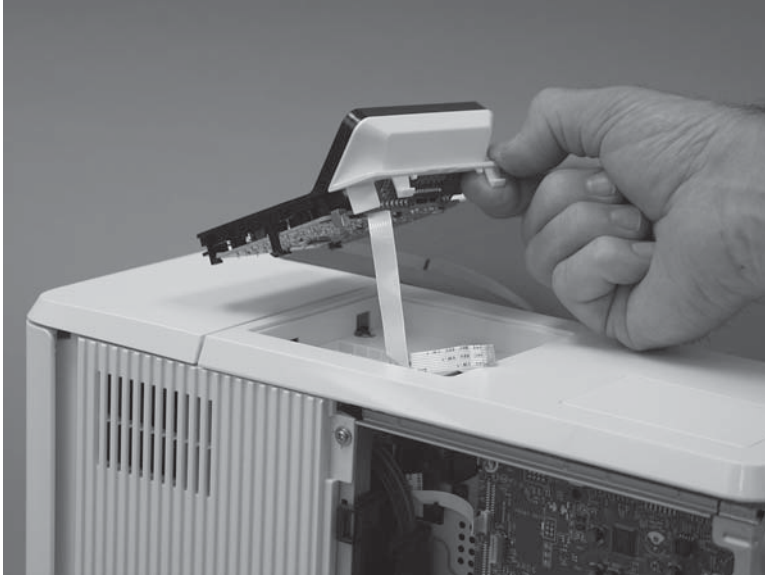
Figure 1-155 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the control panel (M501)

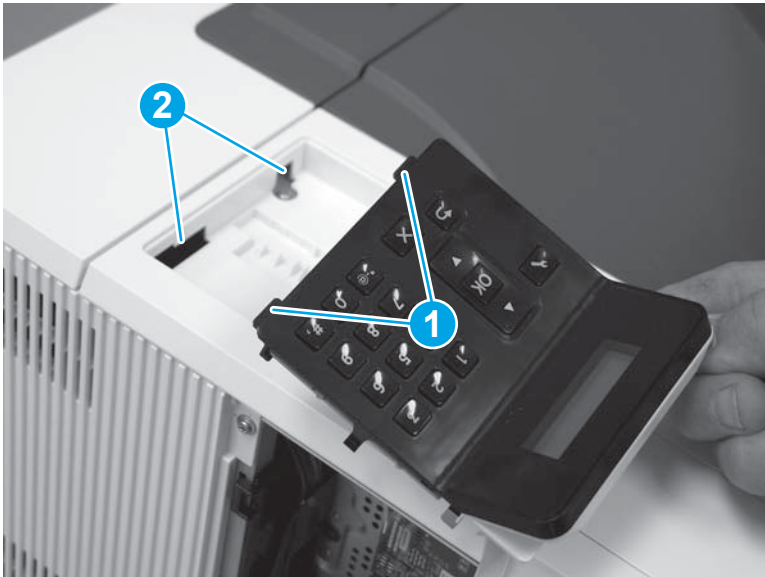
1. Position the replacement control panel over the printer.

Figure 1-156 Position the control panel over the printer



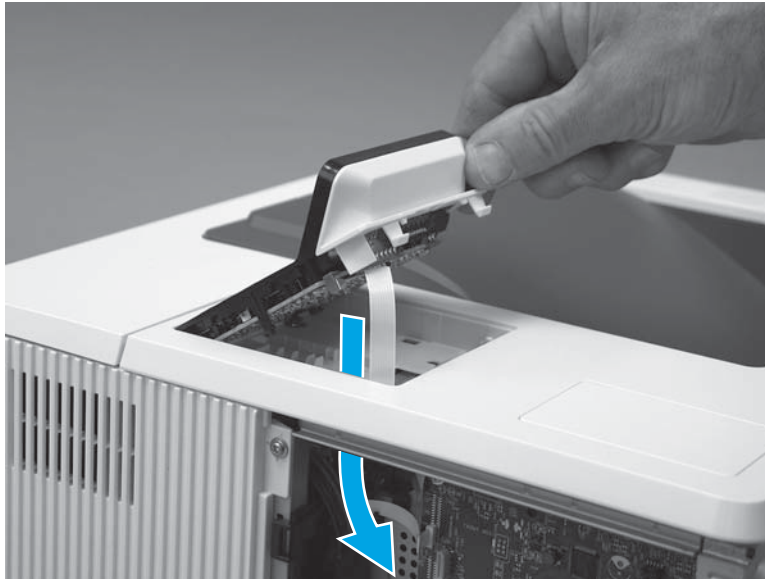
2. Engage the tabs (callout 1) on the front side of the control panel into the slots in the top cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-157 Engage the tabs with the slots



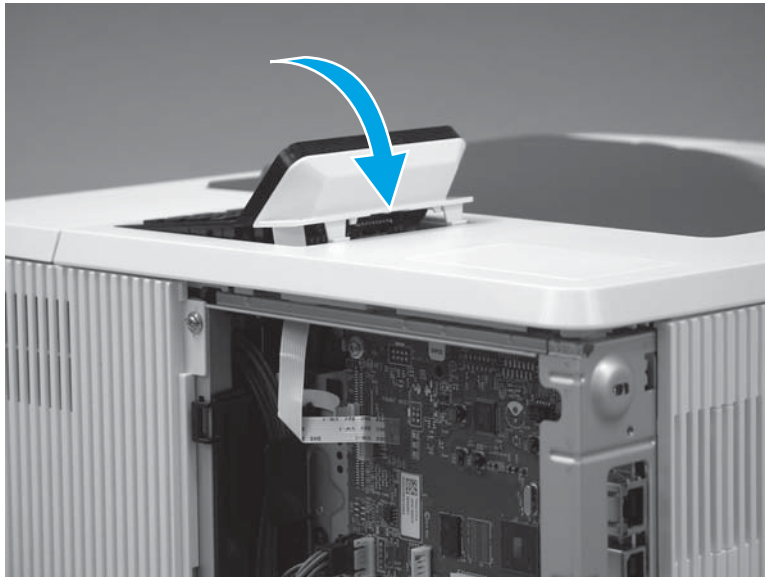
3. Carefully pass the flat cable through the opening in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-158 Install the flat cable



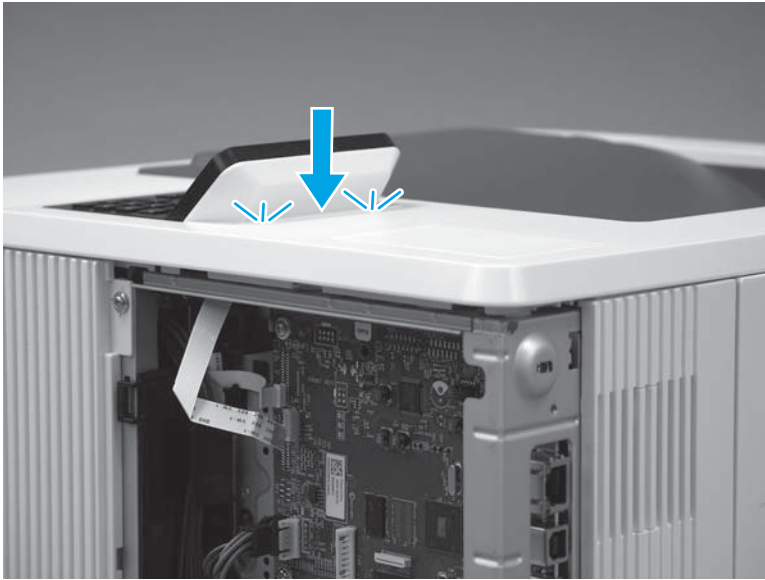
4. With the front tabs engaged, rotate the rear edge of the control panel down and onto the printer to engage the rear tabs.

Figure 1-159 Rotate the rear edge of the control panel down



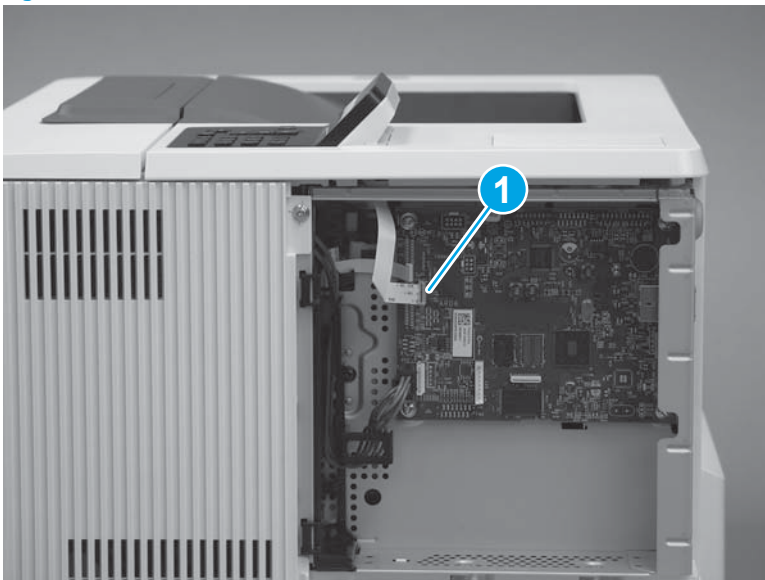
5. Firmly push down on the rear edge of the control panel to make sure that the tabs snap into place.

Figure 1-160 Make sure that the tabs snap into place



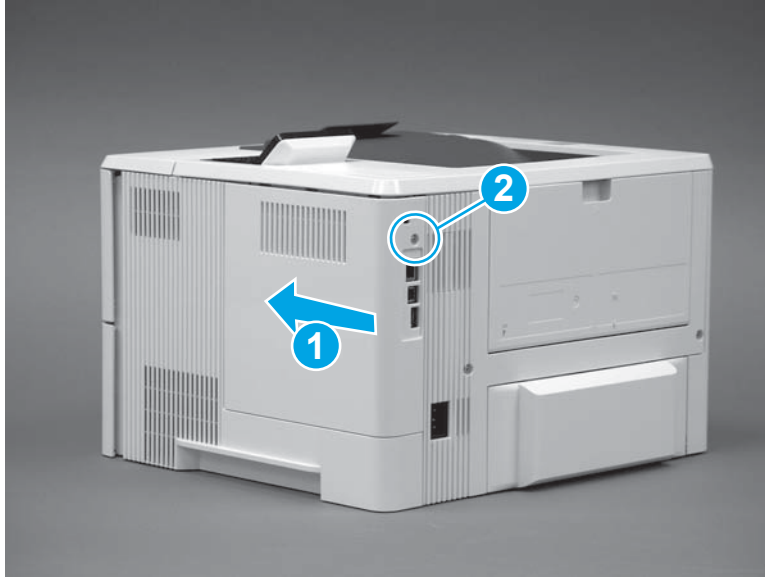
6. Connect one flat cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-161 Connect one flat cable



7. Slide the formatter cover towards the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-162 Install the formatter cover



Field replaceable units (FRUs) / Bench repairable units (BRUs)

Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors

- [Removal and replacement: Formatter cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Control-panel cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Document feeder \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Sub-scanner assembly \(SSA\) \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Integrated-scanner assembly \(ISA\) \(M527\)](#)

Removal and replacement: Formatter cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Formatter cover part number	
RC4-4200-000CN	Formatter cover (M501)
RM2-5725-000CN	Formatter cover (M506)
RM2-5717-000CN	Formatter cover (M527)

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

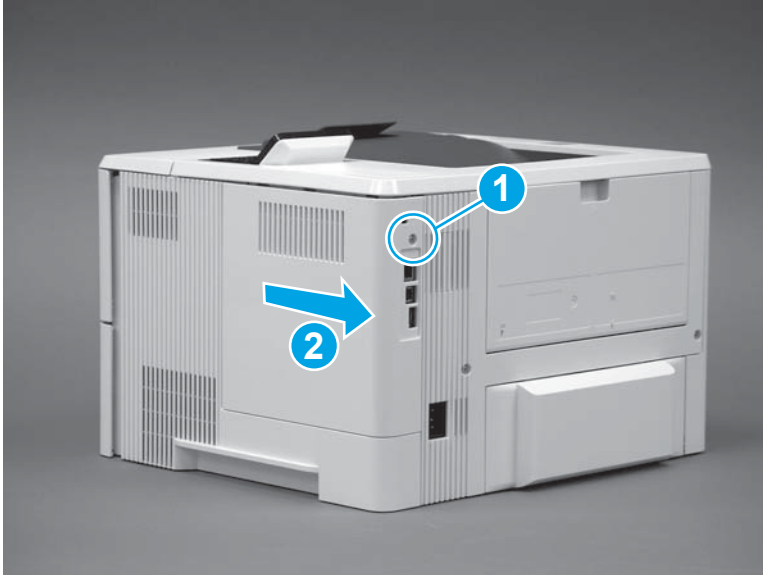
Post service test

No post service test are available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

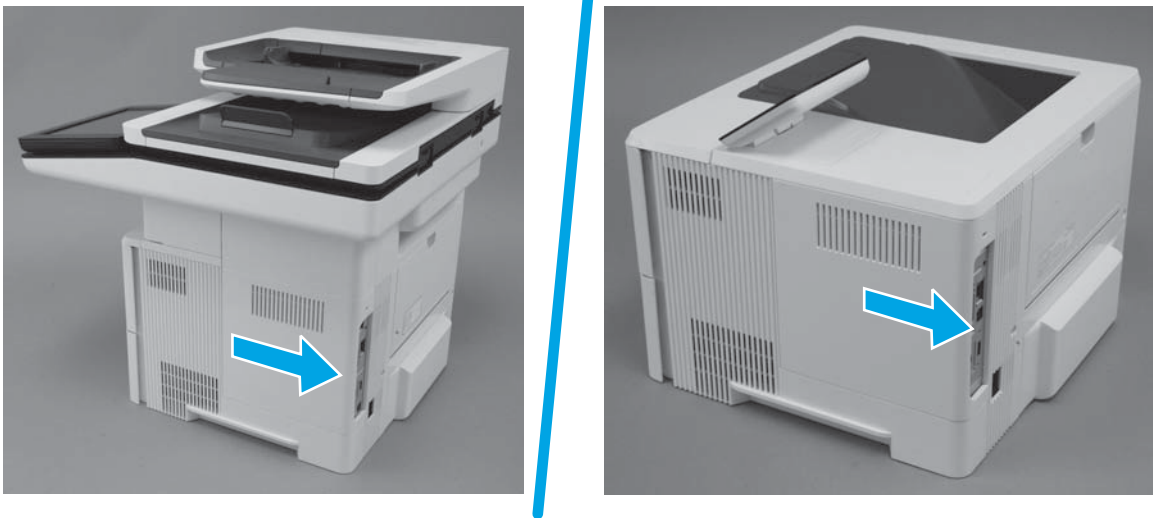
1. **M501:** Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-163 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-164 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



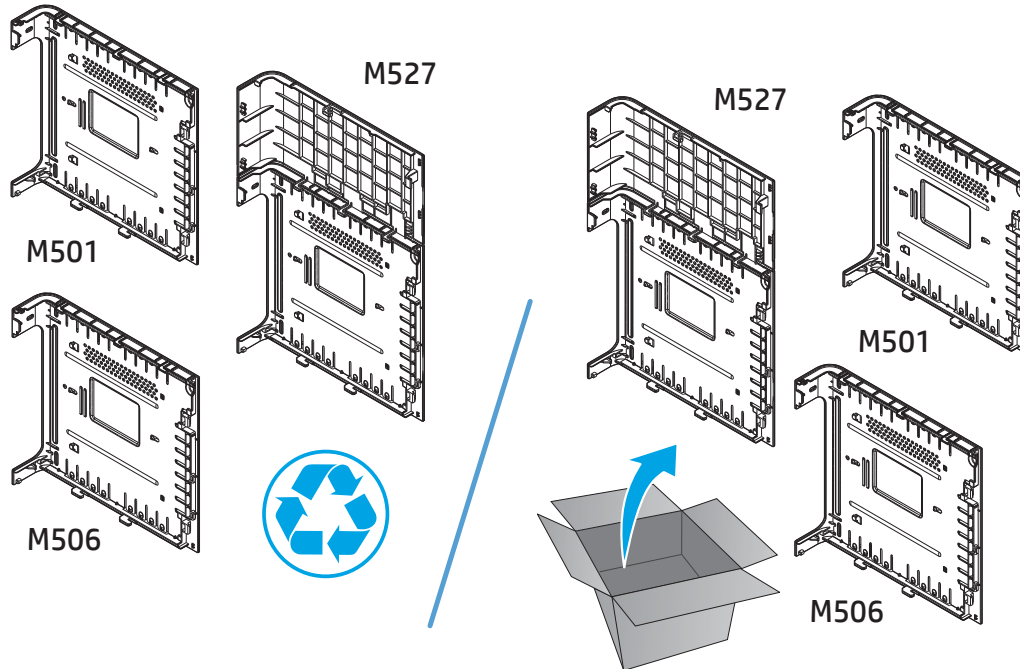
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

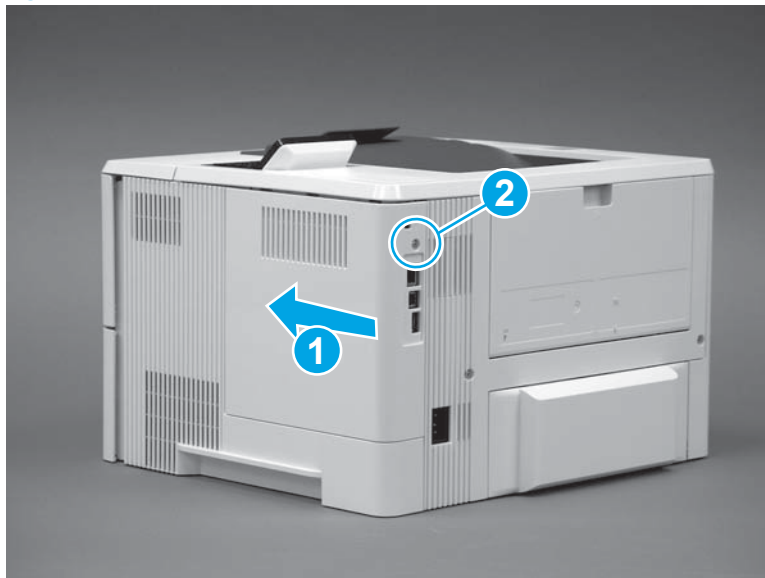
Figure 1-165 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the formatter cover

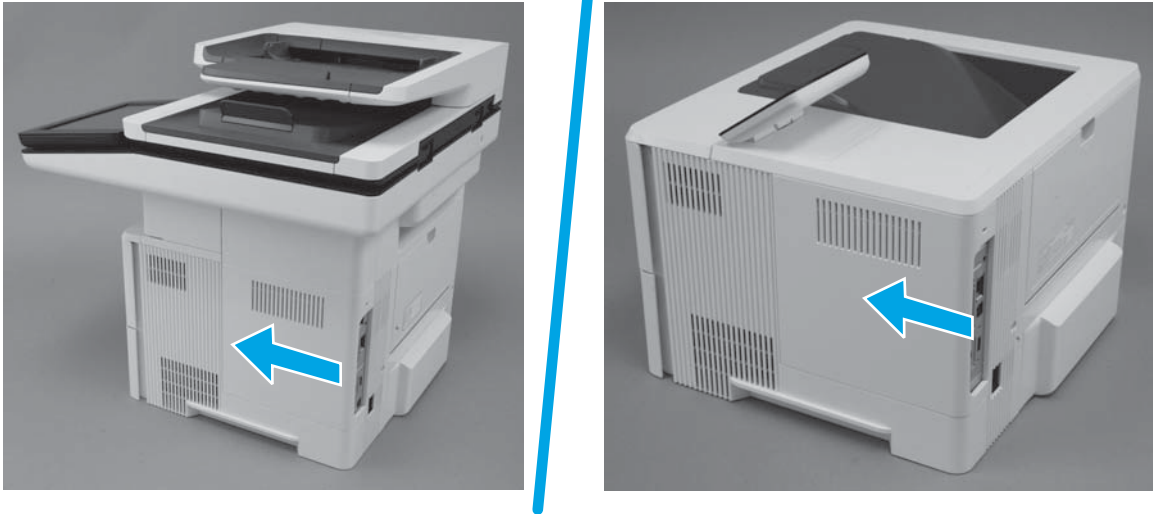
1. M501: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-166 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-167 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Removal and replacement: Control-panel cover (M527)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control-panel cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement cover](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control-panel cover \(M527\)](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control-panel cable cover (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Control-panel cover (M527) part number	
B5L46-60117	Control-panel cover (M527)

Required tools

No special tools are required for this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

No service test for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the control-panel cover (M527)

1. If the document feeder is not open, open it now.

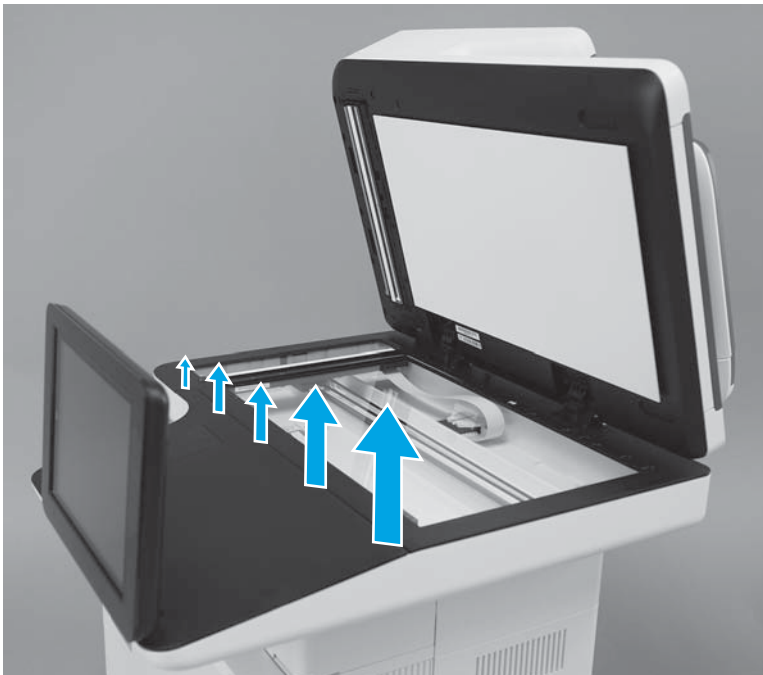
 **NOTE:** If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now until it stops.

Figure 1-168 Open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-169 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-170 Remove the cover



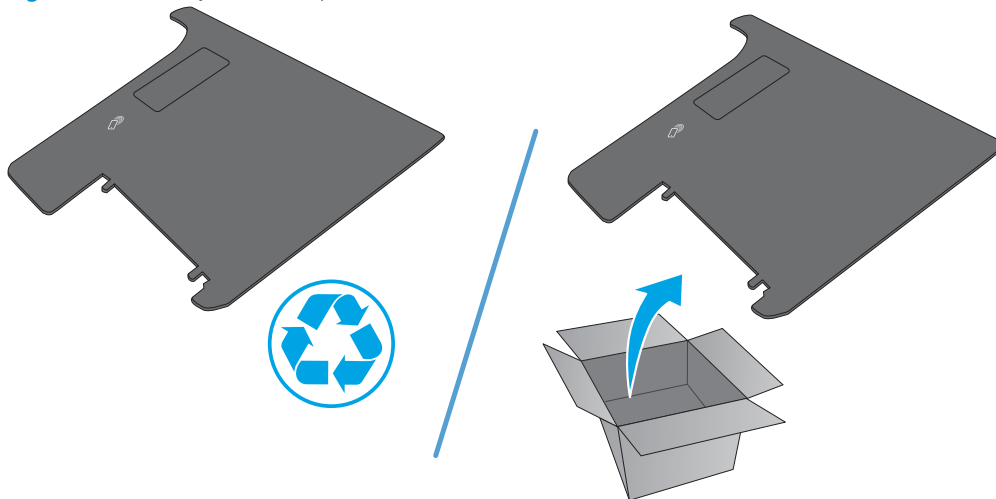
Step 2: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-171 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the control-panel cover (M527)

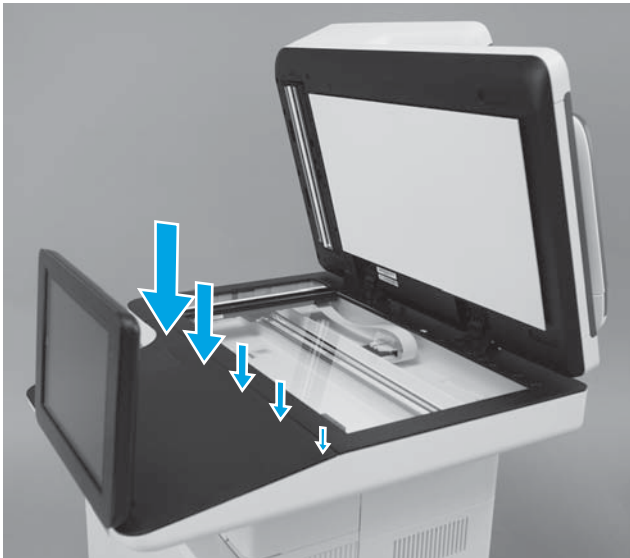
1. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-172 Position the control-panel cover on the printer



2. Beginning at the left side of the control-panel cover, carefully engage five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-173 Engage five tabs



3. Close the document feeder.

 **NOTE:** Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.

Figure 1-174 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Top-rear cover (M527)



NOTE: M527 printers only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top-left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the top-rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement cover](#)
- [Step 5: Install the top-rear cover](#)
- [Step 6: Install the top-left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top-rear cover (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Top-rear cover (M527) part number	
RC4-3002-000CN	Cover, top rear

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

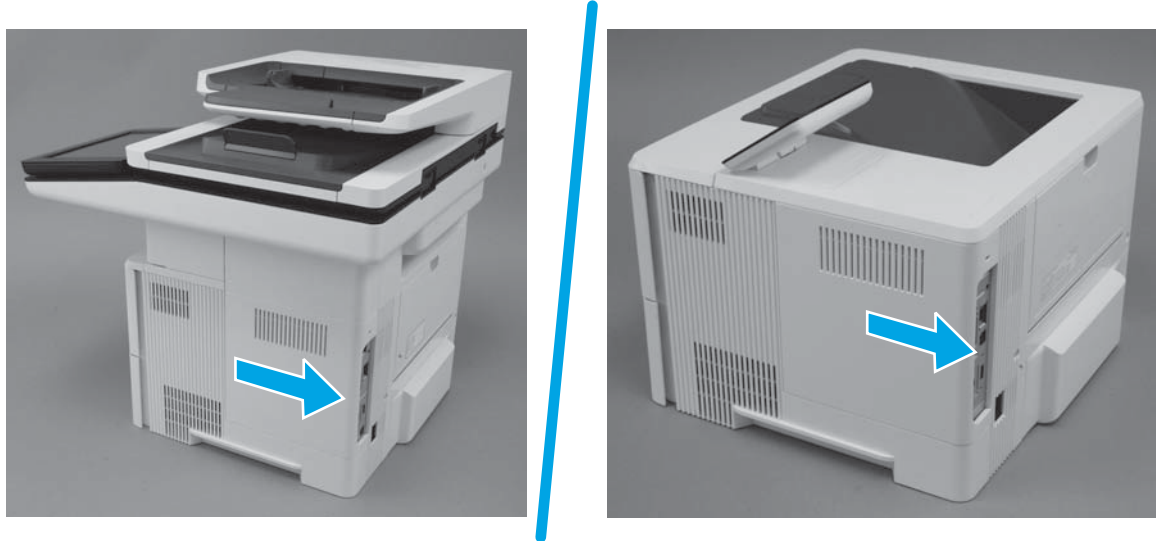
Post service test

No post service test are available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

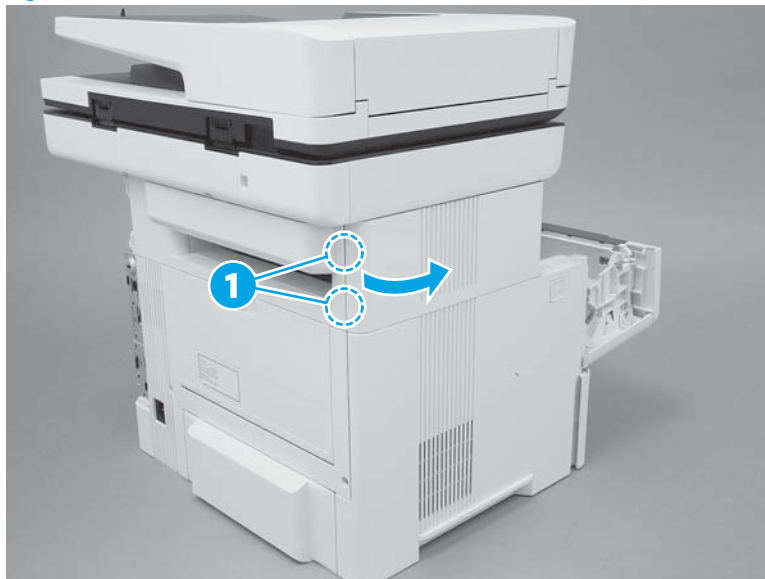
Figure 1-175 Remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the top-left cover

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-176 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-177 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-178 Slide the cover



4. Remove the cover.

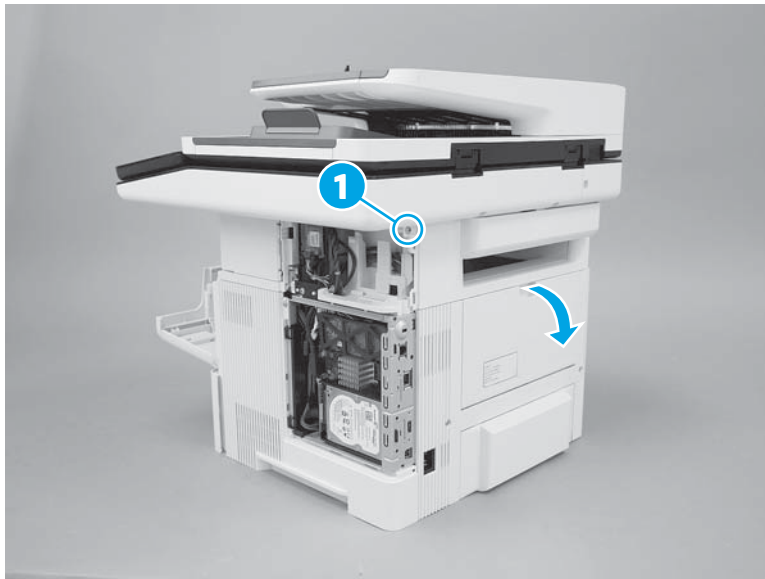
Figure 1-179 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the top-rear cover

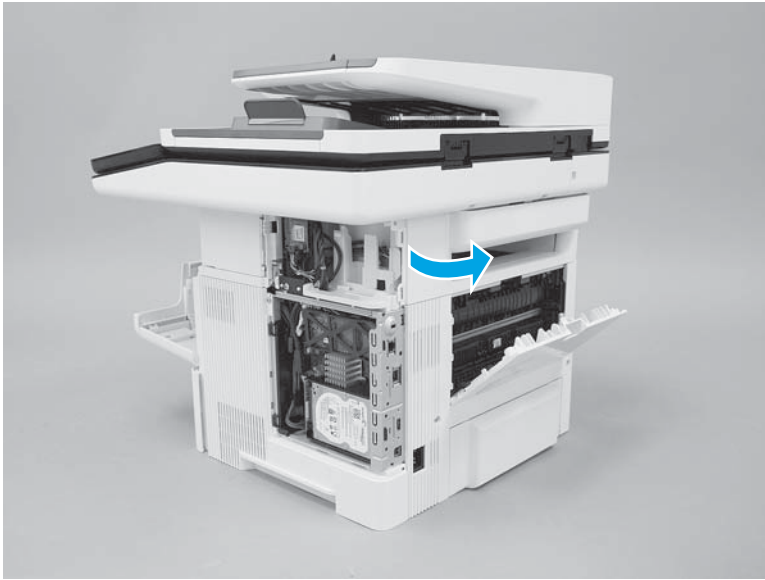
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-180 Remove one screw



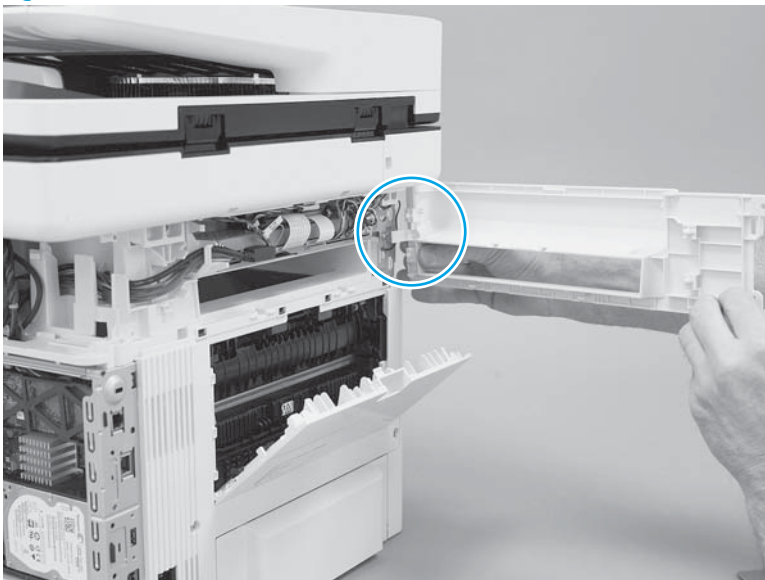
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-181 Rotate the cover



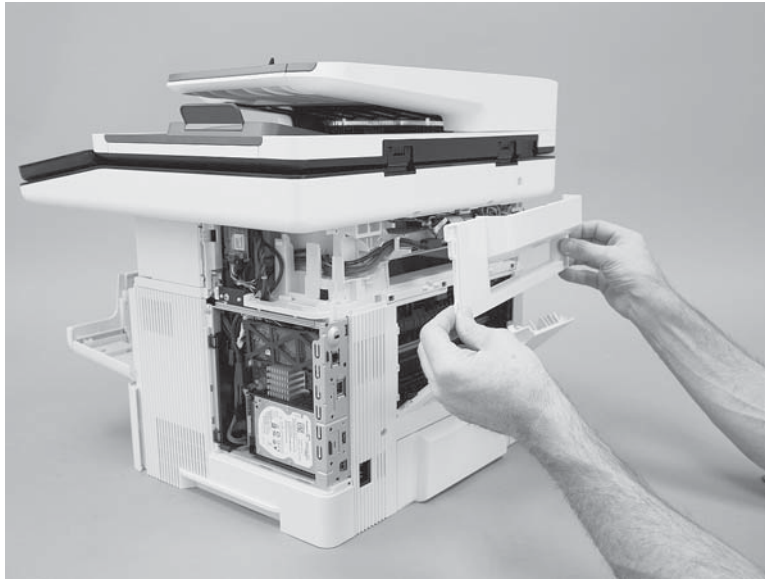
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-182 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-183 Remove the cover



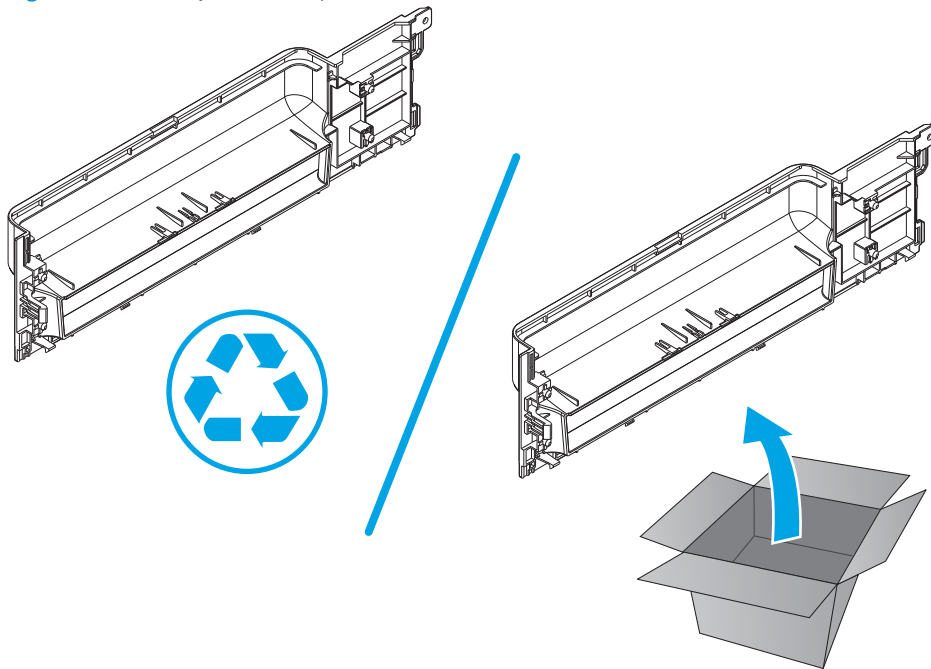
Step 4: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

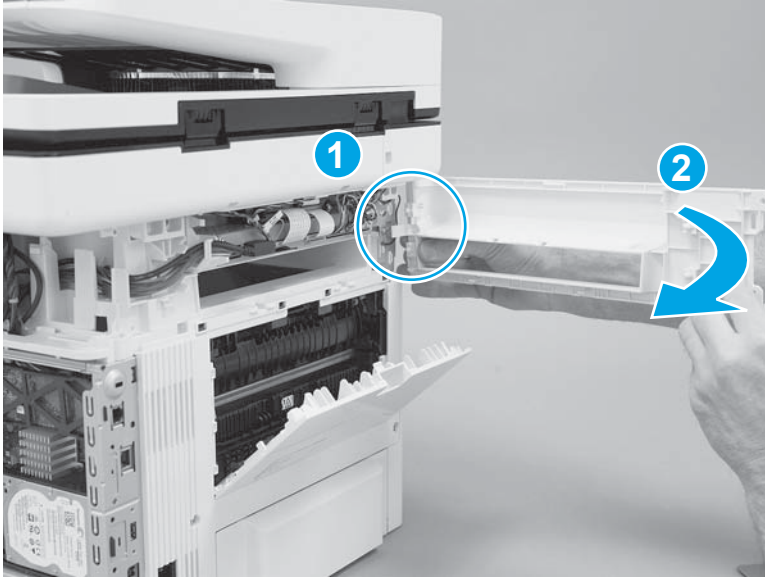
Figure 1-184 Recycle and unpack



Step 5: Install the top-rear cover

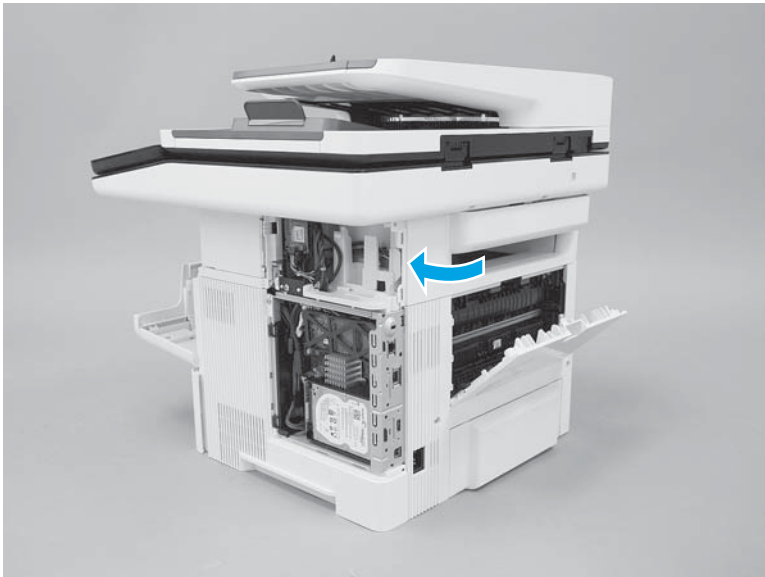
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-185 Engage one boss



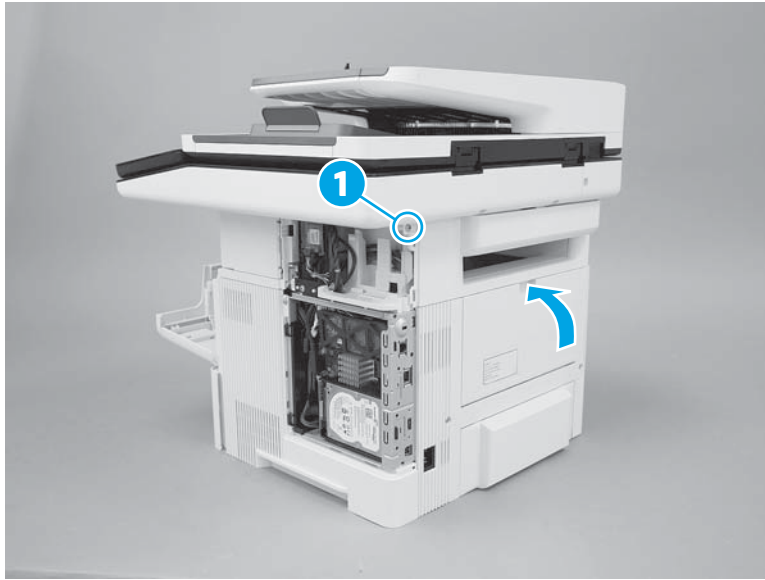
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-186 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-187 Install one screw



Step 6: Install the top-left cover

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-188 Slide the cover



2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-189 Engage two tabs



3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


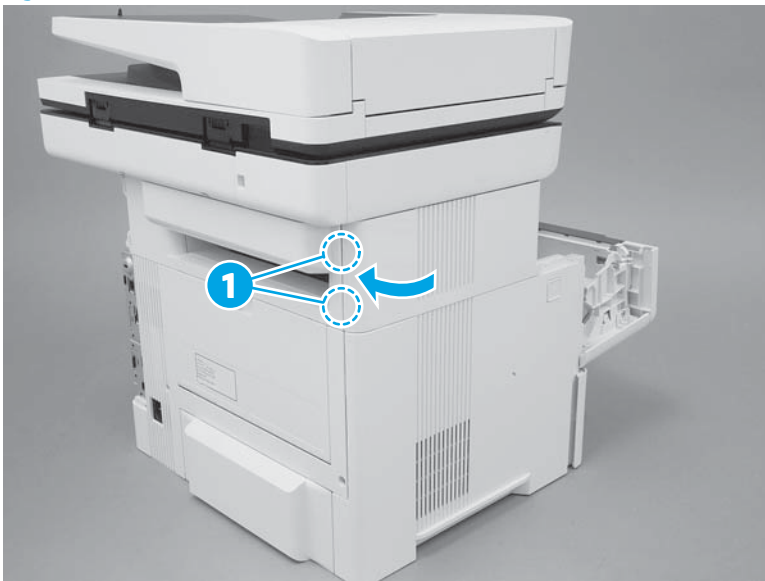
 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

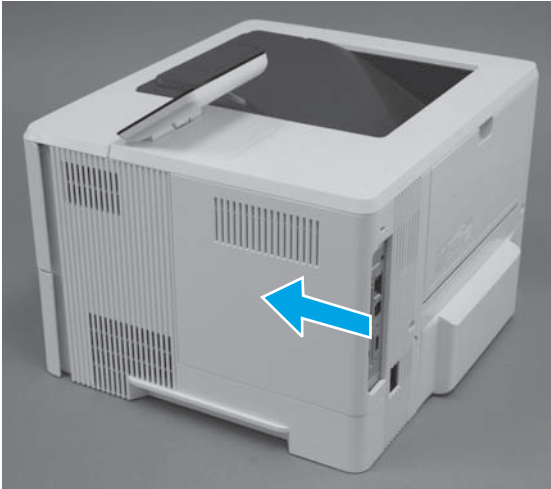
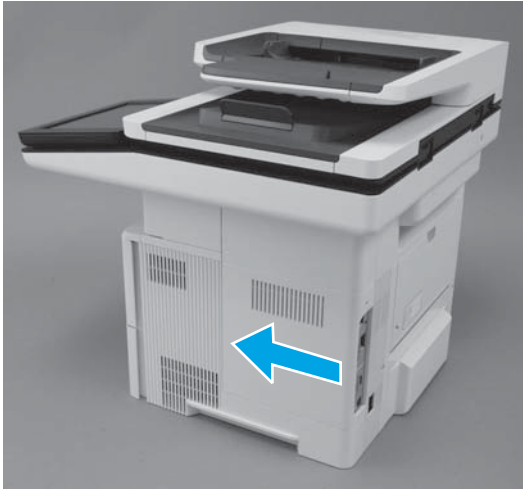
Figure 1-190 Engage two tabs



Step 7: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-191 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Top-left cover (M527)



NOTE: M527 printers only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the top-left cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement cover](#)
- [Step 3: Install the top-left cover](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top-left cover (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Top-left cover (M527) part number	
RC4-4147-000CN	Cover, top left

Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

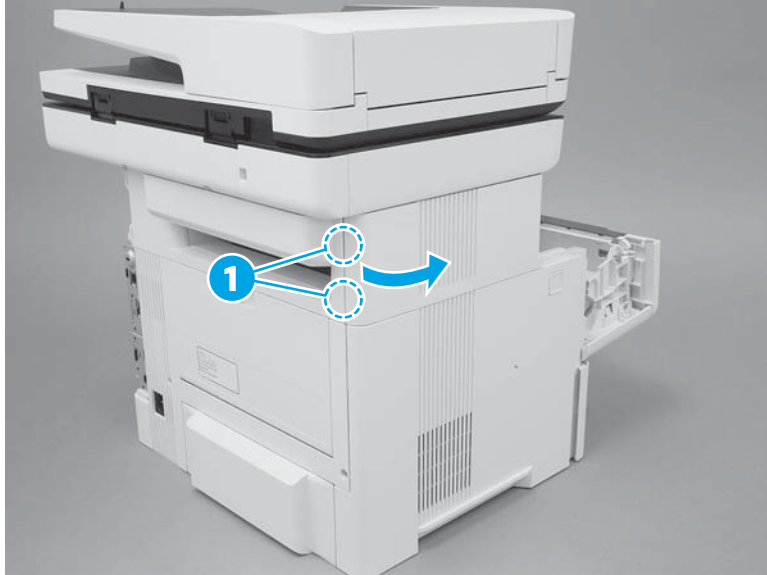
Post service test

No post service test are available for this assembly.

Step 1: Remove the top-left cover

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-192 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-193 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-194 Slide the cover



4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-195 Remove the cover



Step 2: Unpack the replacement cover

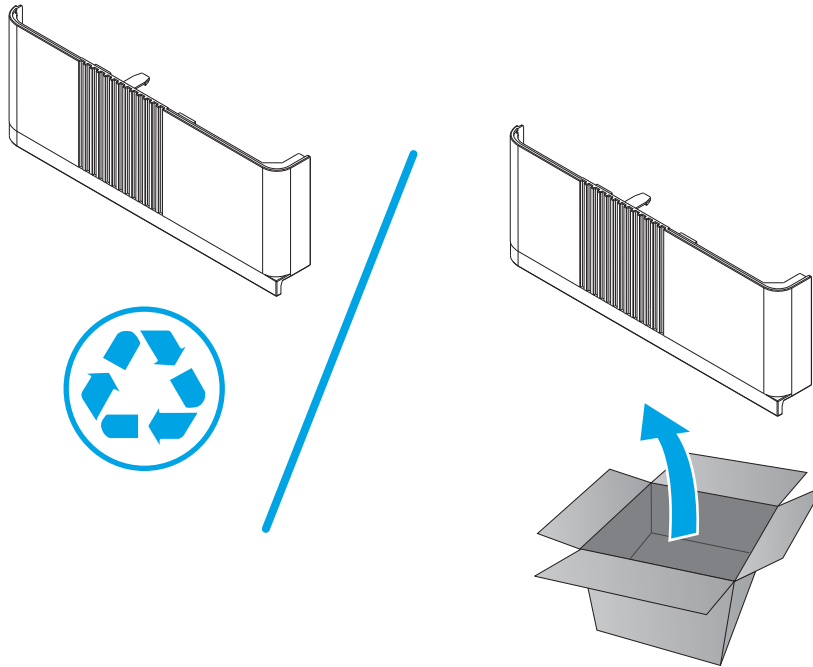
Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-196 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the top-left cover

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-197 Slide the cover



2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-198 Engage two tabs



3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


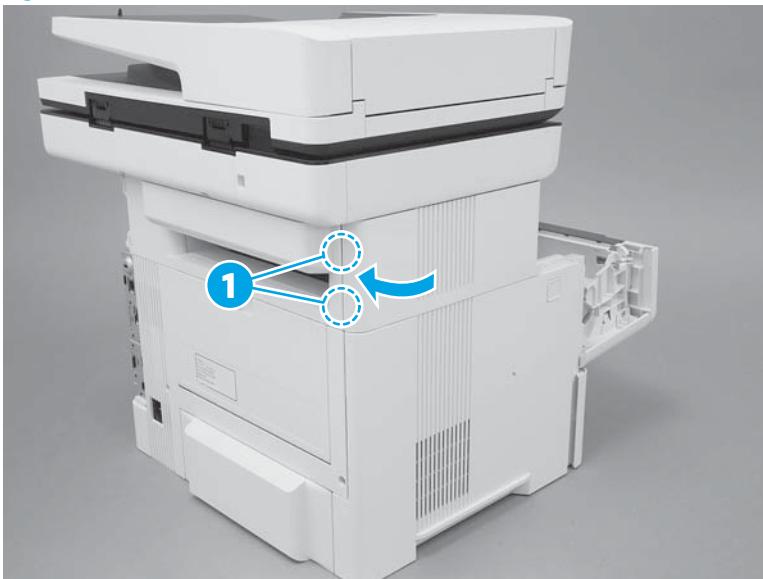
 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-199 Engage two tabs



Removal and replacement: Document feeder (M527)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top-left cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the top-rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Install the document feeder](#)
- [Step 7: Install the retention clips and white backing](#)
- [Step 8: Install the top-rear cover](#)
- [Step 9: Install the top-left cover](#)
- [Step 10: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 11: Reset the firmware counter](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Document feeder (M527) part number	
B5L47-67902	ADF whole unit (document feeder; M506n/dn/x and M527dn/f) kit with instruction guide ¹
B5L47-67901	ADF whole unit (document feeder; M527 c/z) kit with instruction guide ¹

¹ This kit includes a replacement white backing and white backing retention clips.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.
- Small flat-blade screwdriver.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

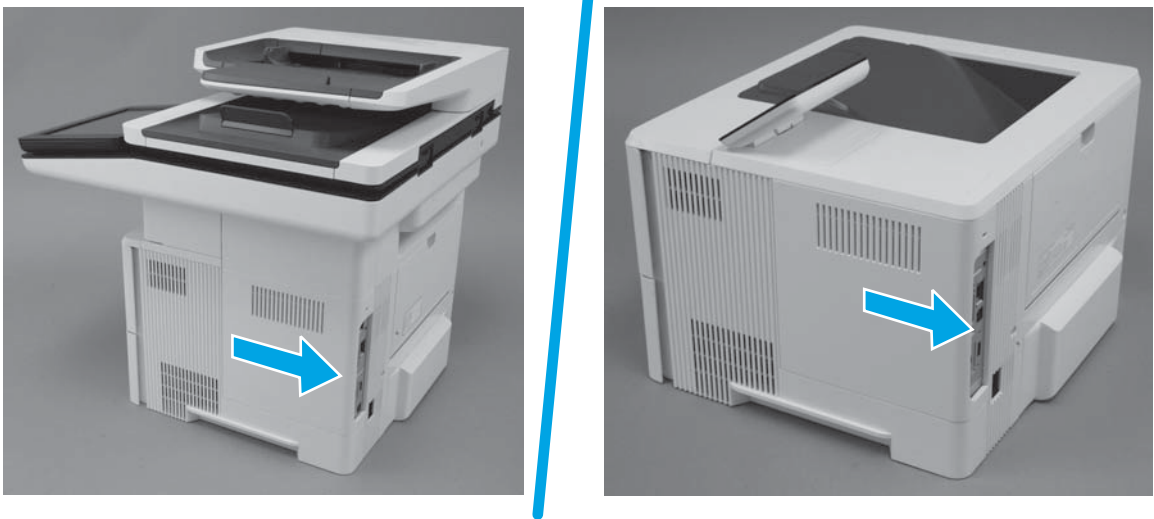
Post service test

Use the document feeder to make a copy to make sure that it is properly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

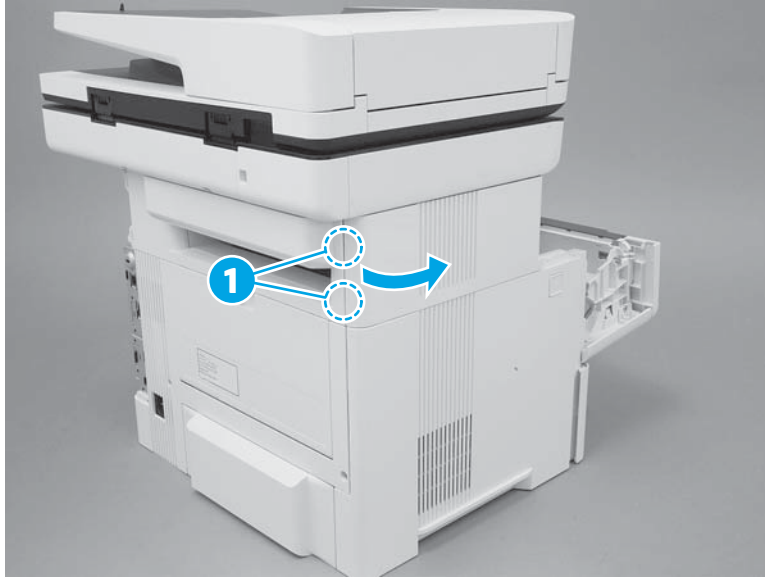
Figure 1-200 Remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the top-left cover

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-201 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-202 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-203 Slide the cover



4. Remove the cover.

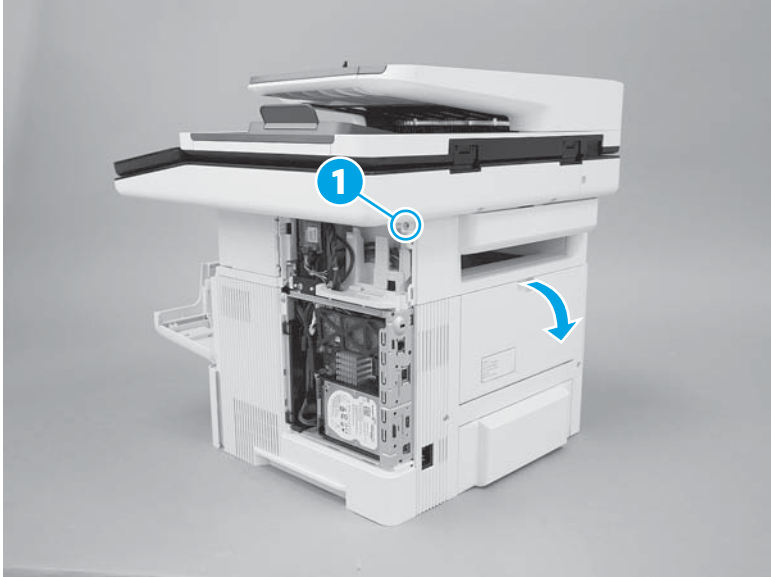
Figure 1-204 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the top-rear cover

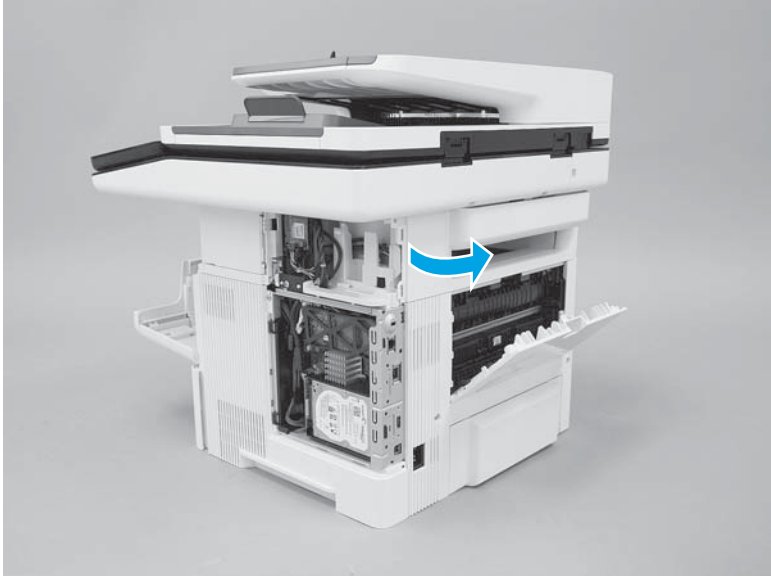
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-205 Remove one screw



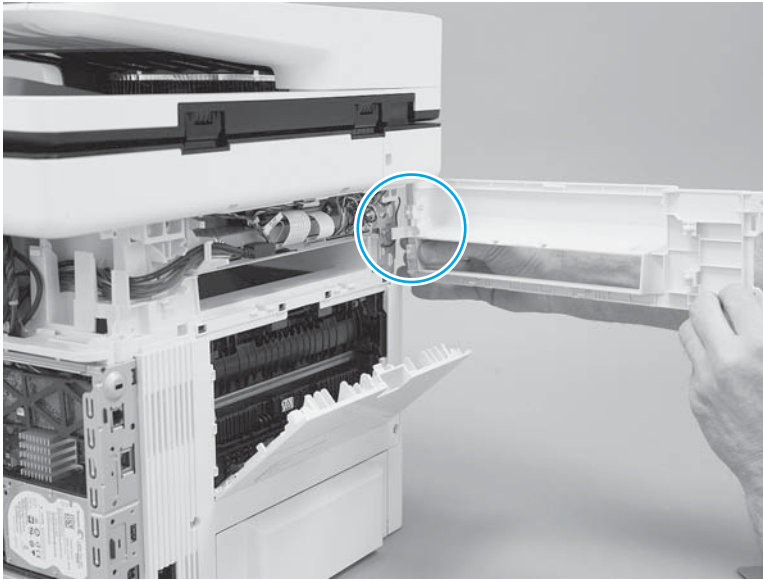
- 2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-206 Rotate the cover



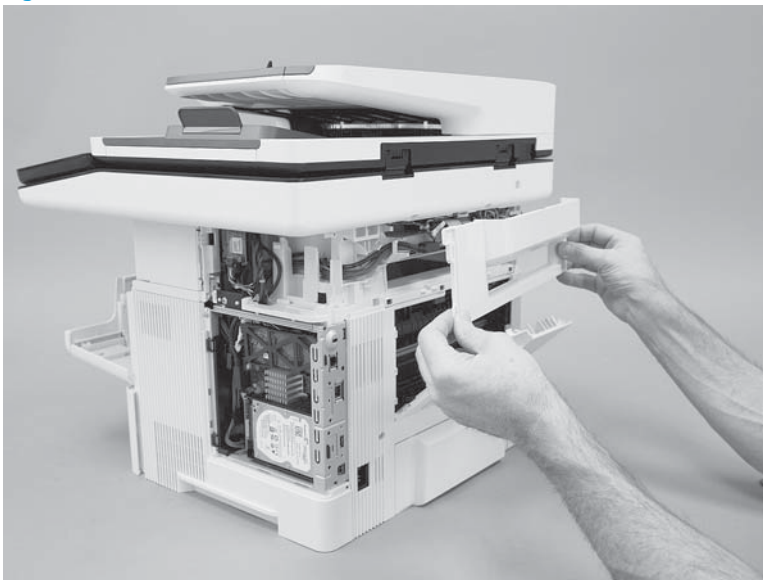
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-207 Release one boss




4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-208 Remove the cover

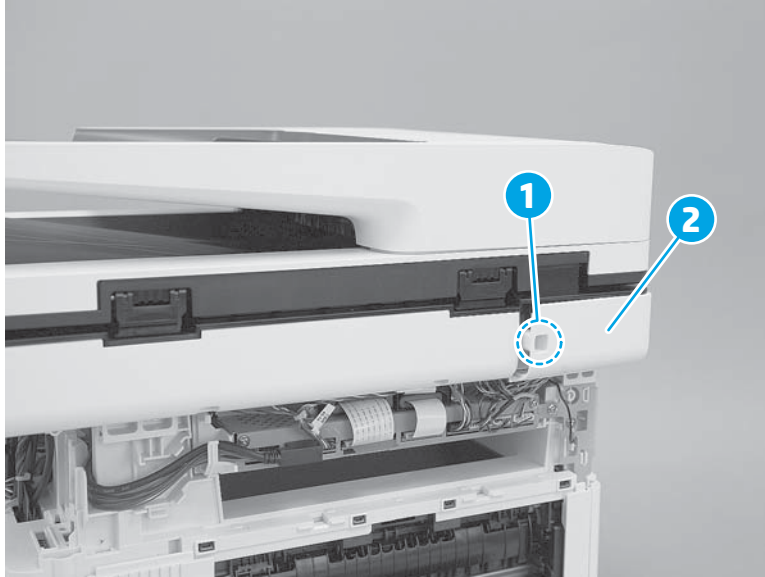


Step 4: Remove the document feeder

 **NOTE:** M527 printers only.

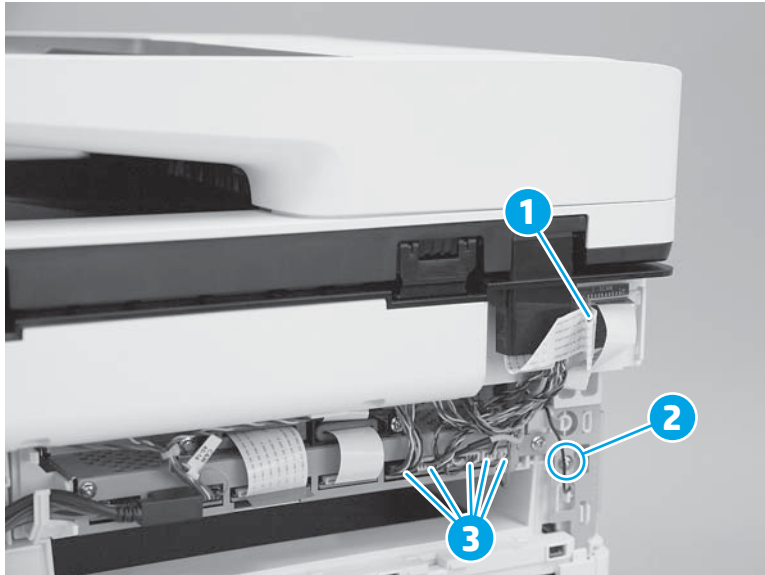
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-209 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC; callout 1), remove one ground screw (callout 2), and then disconnect five connectors (callout 3).

Figure 1-210 Disconnect the FFC, ground cable, and connectors



3. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-211 Open the document feeder



4. Tilt the document feeder back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges. Use the figure above to locate the tabs.

Figure 1-212 Raise the document feeder



- Support the document feeder, and then use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the document feeder hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges. Use the figure below to locate the tabs.

Figure 1-213 Release two tabs



- Lift the document feeder up to remove it.


 **NOTE:** While removing the document feeder, carefully pass the wire harnesses and the FFC through the opening in the scanner.

Figure 1-214 Remove the document feeder

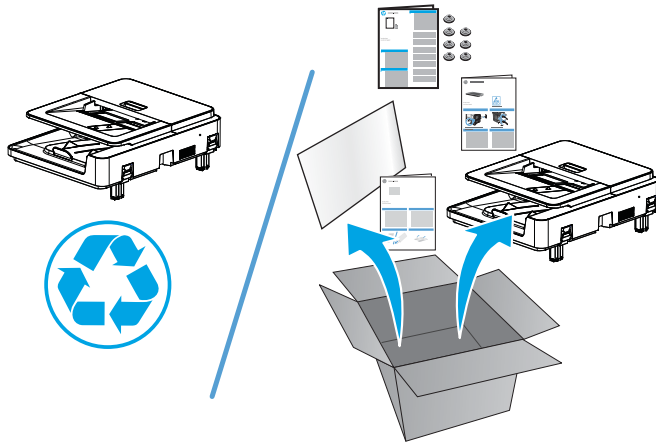


Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly


Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-215 Recycle and unpack



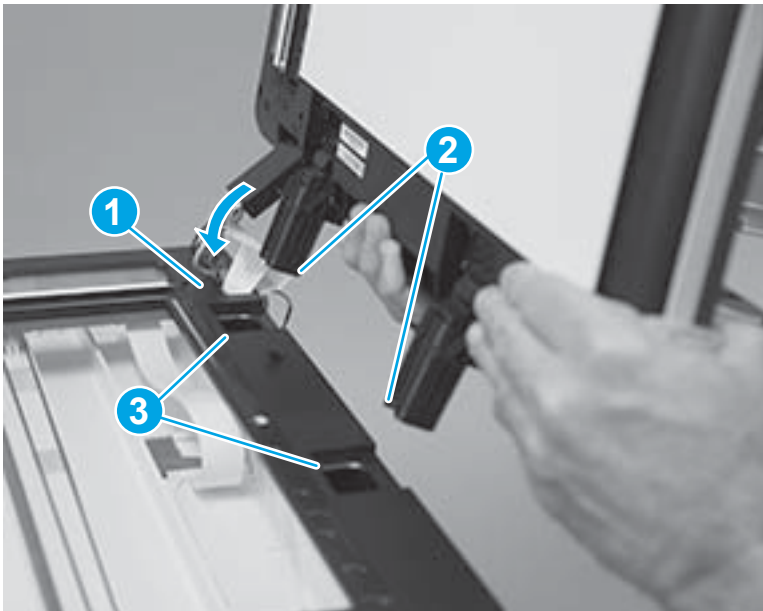
Step 6: Install the document feeder

 **NOTE:** M527 printers only.

A replacement document feeder is shown in this procedure (white backing not installed). However, the install steps are valid for all document feeders.

1. Pass the flat cable and wire harness on the replacement document feeder through the hole in the scanner chassis (callout 1), and then align the hinges (callout 2) with the slots (callout 3) in the chassis.

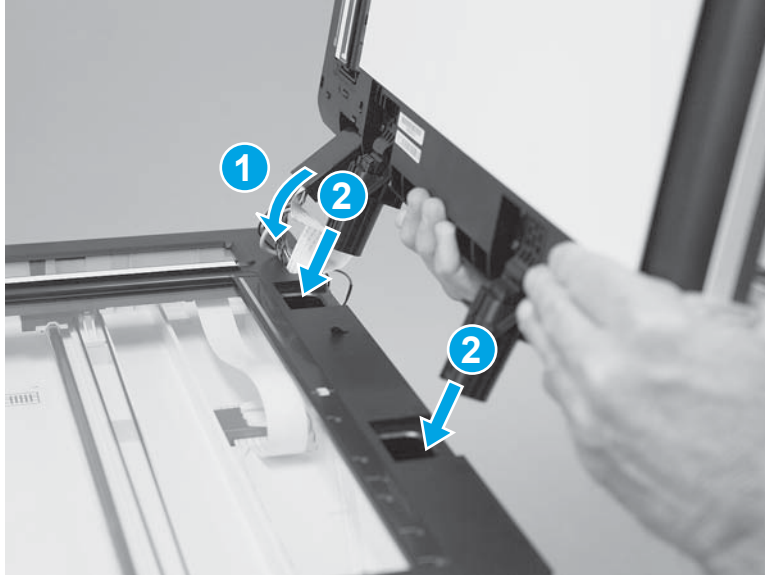
Figure 1-216 Install the document feeder



2. Continue to pass the flat cable and wire through the opening in the chassis (callout 1), and then insert the hinges (callout 2) into the slots.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not damage the flat cable or wire harnesses when the cable guide (callout 1) is installed in its slot.

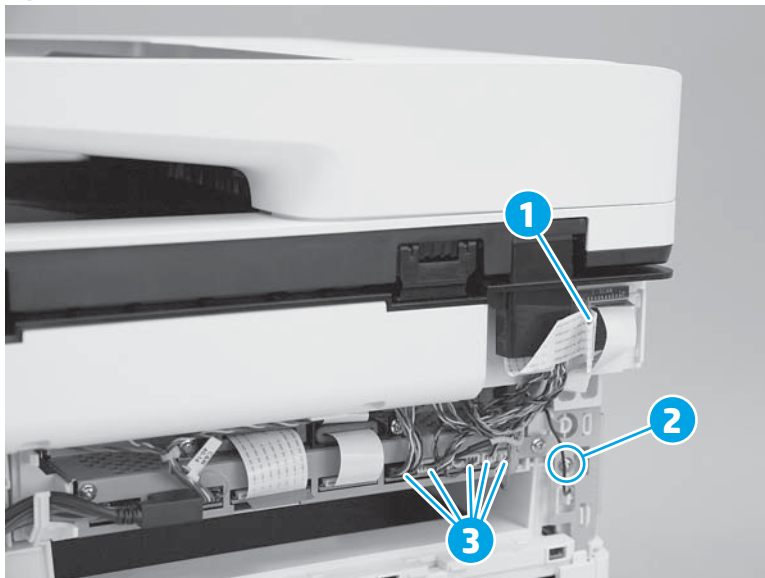
Figure 1-217 Lower the document feeder



3. Connect one FFC (callout 1), install one ground screw (callout 2), and then connect five connectors (callout 3).

💡 TIP: Close the document feeder as shown to make it easier to connect the connectors and install the ground screw.

Figure 1-218 Connect the FFC, ground cable, and connectors



4. Connect one FFC (callout 1), install one ground screw (callout 2), and then connect five connectors (callout 3).


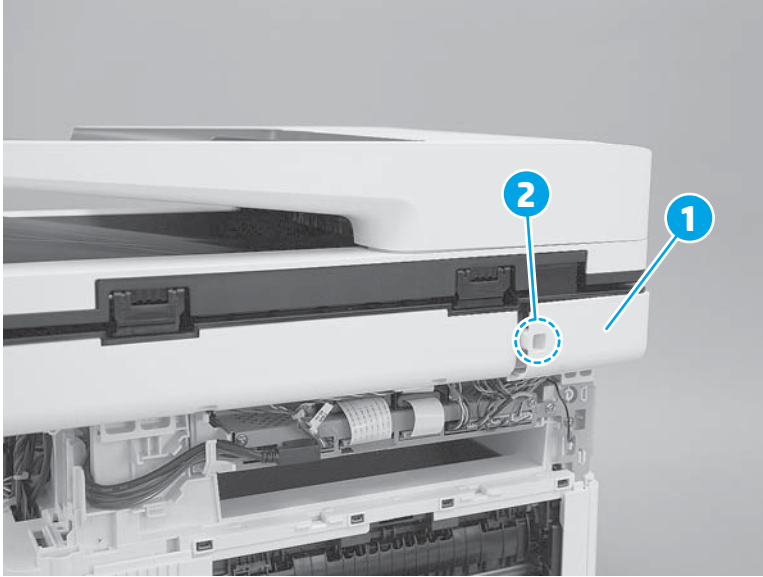
 **TIP:** Close the document feeder as shown to make it easier to connect the connectors and install the ground screw.

Figure 1-219 Connect the FFC, ground cable, and connectors



Step 7: Install the retention clips and white backing

 **NOTE:** This step is for replacement document feeders only, otherwise skip this step and go to [Step 8: Install the top-rear cover on page 153](#).

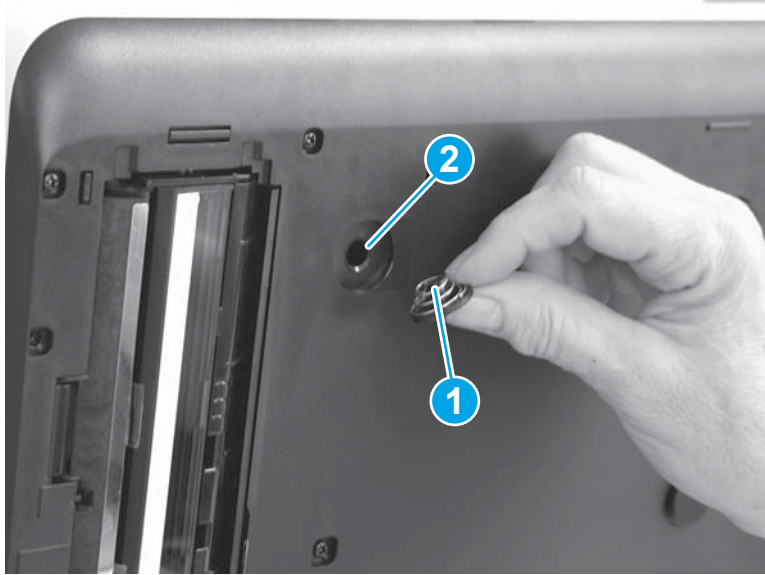
1. If a spring comes off of a retention clip, make sure that it is correctly repositioned on the clip.

Figure 1-220 Check the retention clip spring



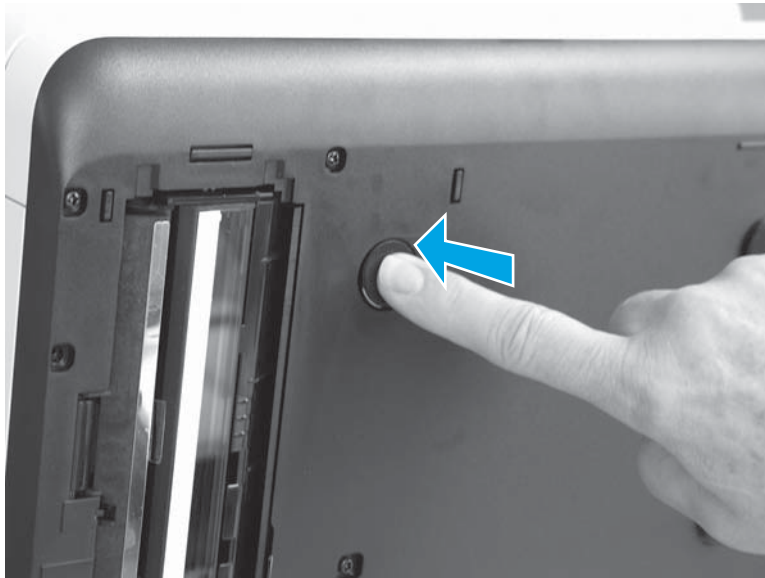
2. Install the clip (callout 1) in the opening (callout 2) in the document feeder.

Figure 1-221 Install the retention clip



3. Press the clip to make sure it is securely installed.

Figure 1-222 Press the retention clip



4. Place the white backing, on the flatbed scanner glass as shown.


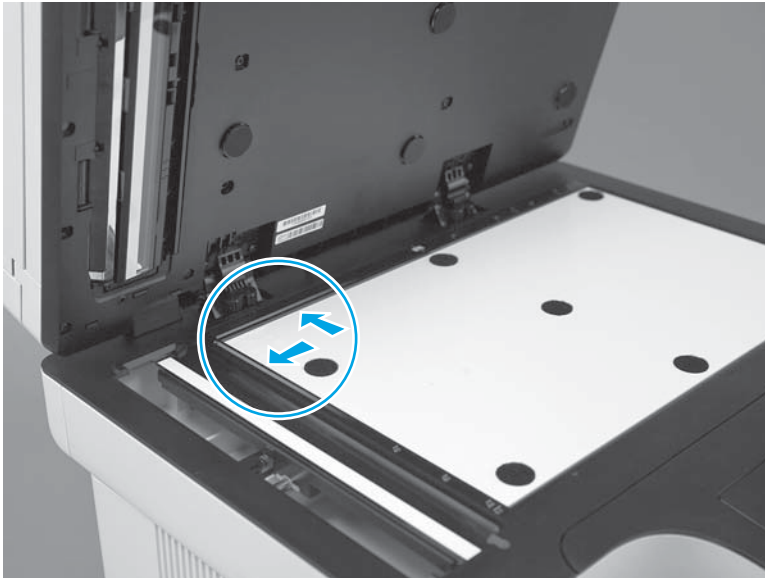
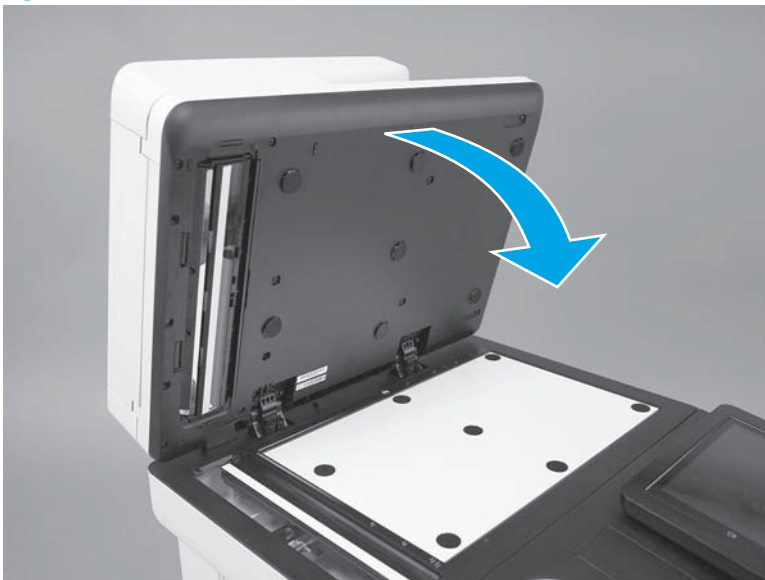
 **NOTE:** Place the corner of the backing that does not have a hook-and-loop fastener in the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.

Figure 1-223 Install the white backing



5. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-224 Close the document feeder



6. Open the document feeder and make sure that the white backing is securely attached.

Figure 1-225 Check the white backing



7. Close the document feeder.

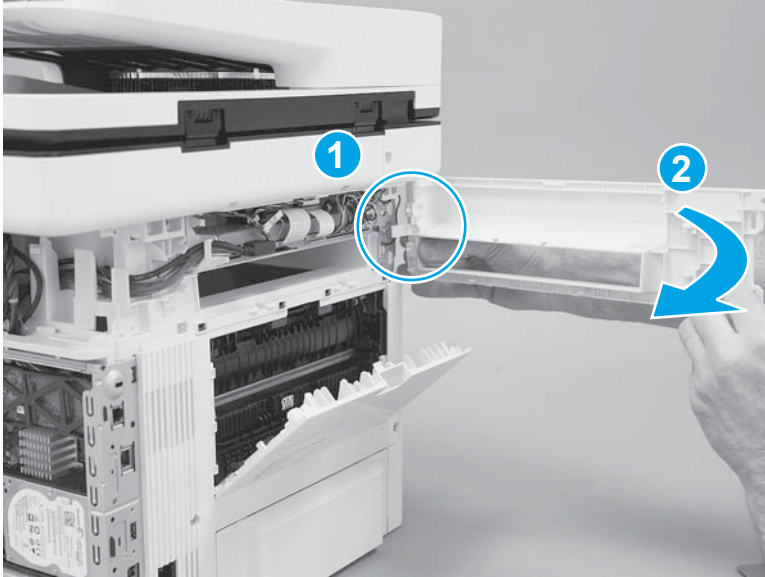
Figure 1-226 Close the document feeder



Step 8: Install the top-rear cover

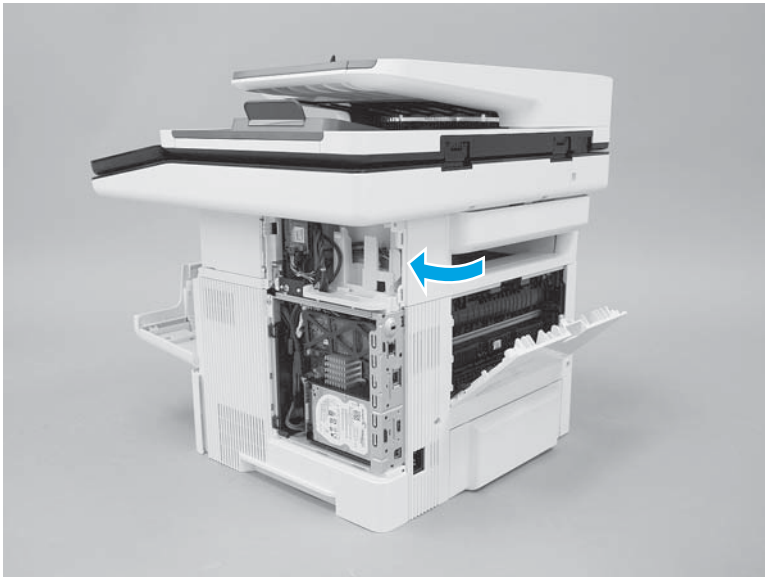
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-227 Engage one boss



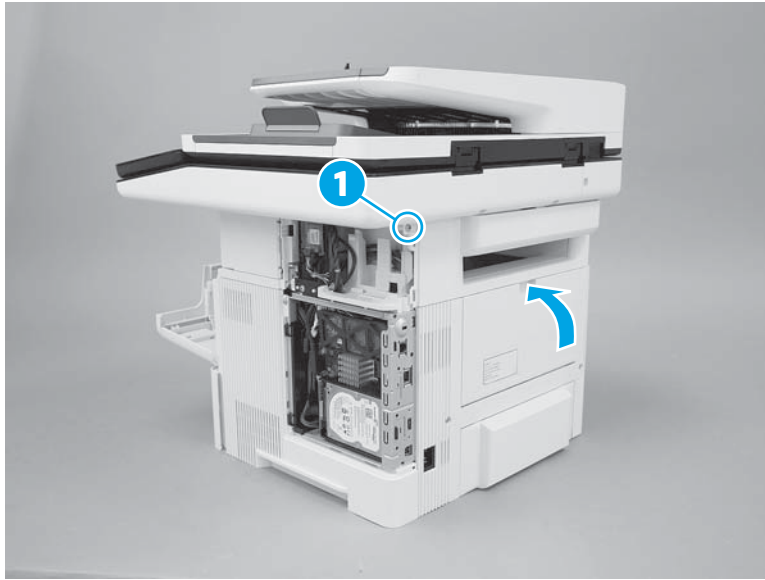
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-228 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-229 Install one screw



Step 9: Install the top-left cover

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-230 Slide the cover



2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-231 Engage two tabs



3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


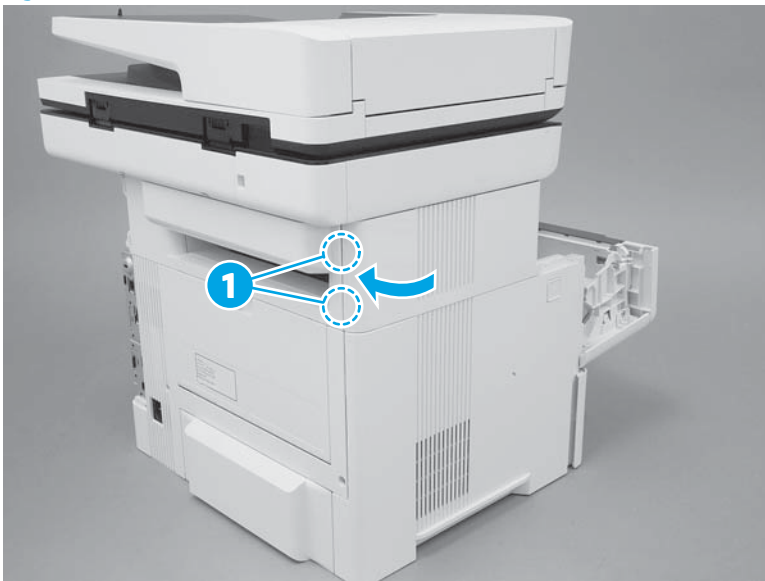
 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

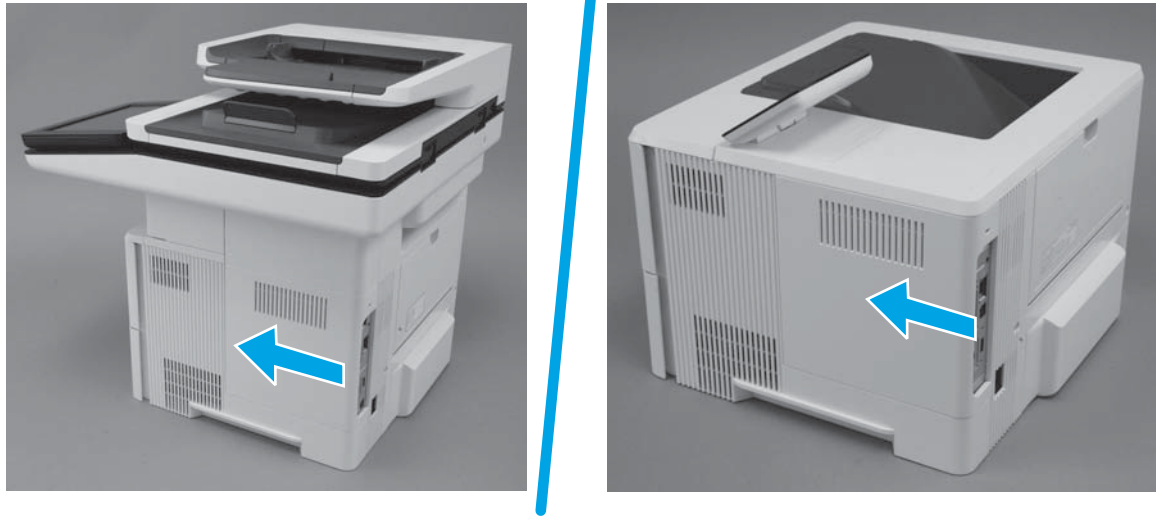
Figure 1-232 Engage two tabs



Step 10: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-233 Install the formatter cover



Step 11: Reset the firmware counter

1. From the Home screen on the control panel, scroll to and touch the [Device Maintenance](#) button.
2. Scroll to and touch the [Service](#) button.
3. On the sign-in screen, select the [Service Access Code](#) option from the drop-down list.
4. Enter the following service access code for this printer: 10052715.
5. Scroll to and touch the [Cycle Counts](#) item.
6. Reset the following items:
 - [Document Feeder Kit Interval](#); set to zero
 - [ADF Count](#); set to zero

Removal and replacement: Cartridge door assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the tray](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cartridge door assembly.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Cartridge door (toner) part number	
F2A76-67912	Cartridge door assembly kit (M527; all) with instruction guide ¹
F2A68-667919	Cartridge door assembly kit (M506n/dn) with instruction guide ¹
F2A68-67920	Cartridge door assembly kit (M506x) with instruction guide ¹
RM2-5677-000CN	Cartridge door assembly (M501)
J8H60-40001	Nameplate, LaserJet Pro M501
Hinge, cartridge door left	RC4-3010-000CN
Link, pressure release	RC4-4479-000CN

¹ This kit includes the printer nameplates.

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the toner-cartridge door correctly opens and closes.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-234 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-235 Release and remove the tray



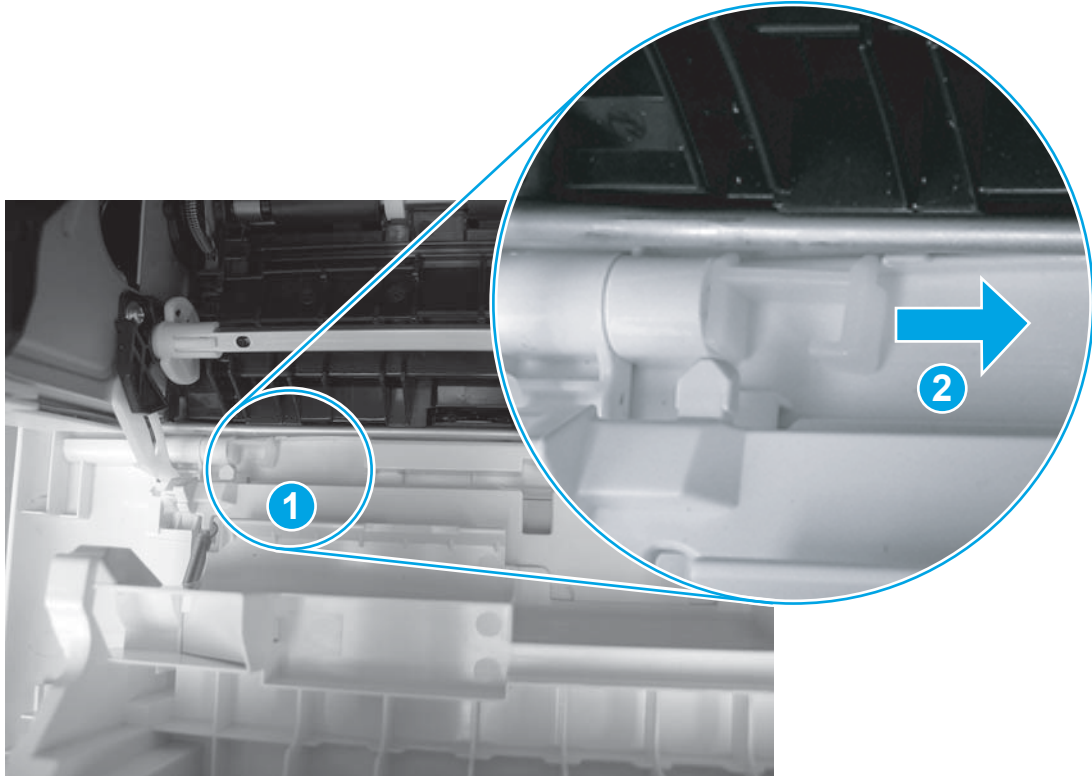
Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

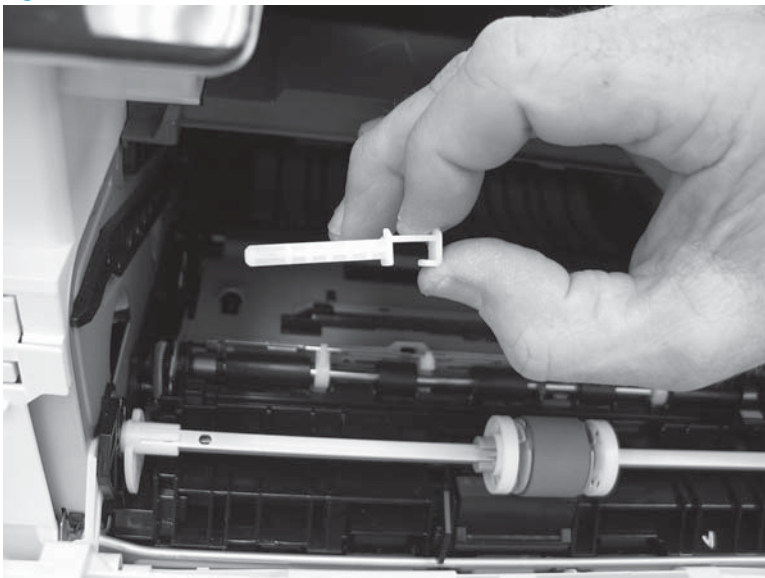
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-236 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

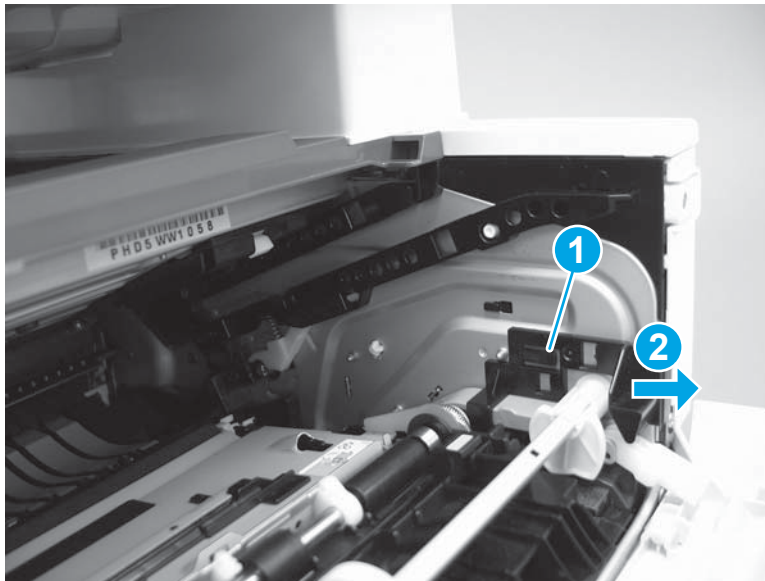
Figure 1-237 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

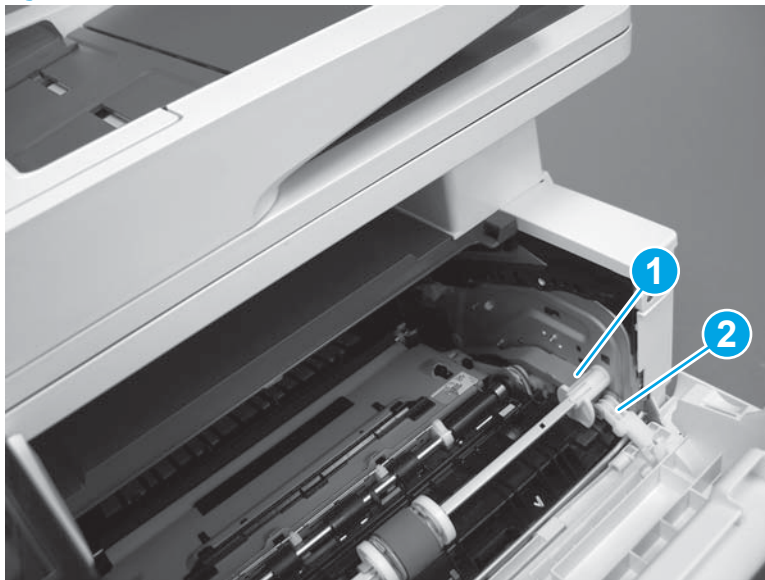
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-238 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

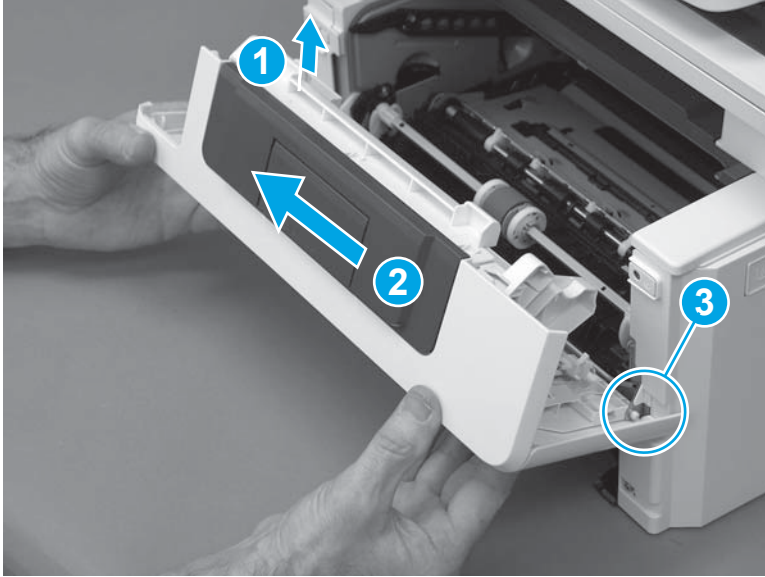
Figure 1-239 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

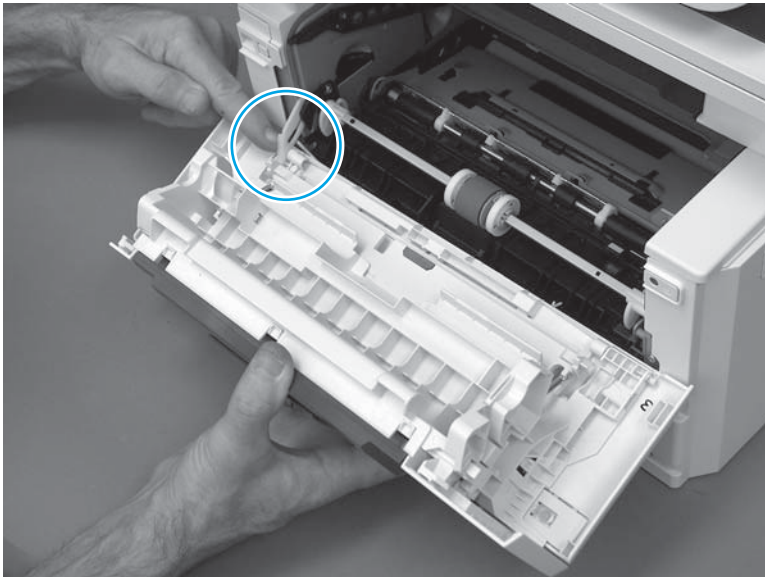
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-240 Release the door



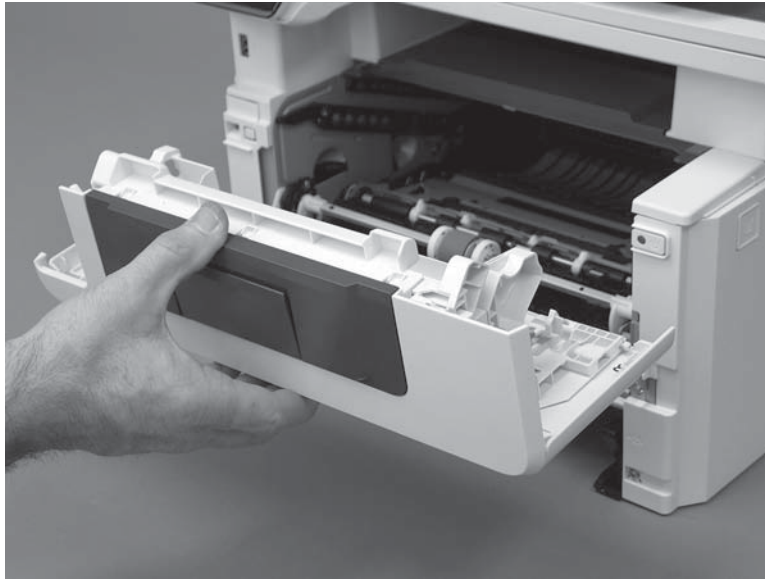
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-241 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-242 Remove the door



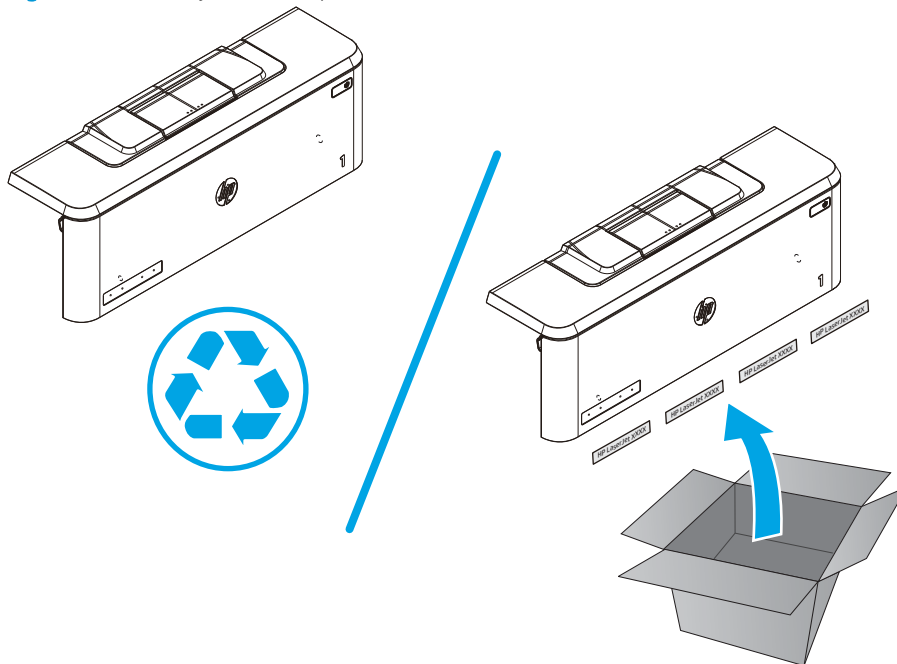
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-243 Recycle and unpack



Step 4: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.


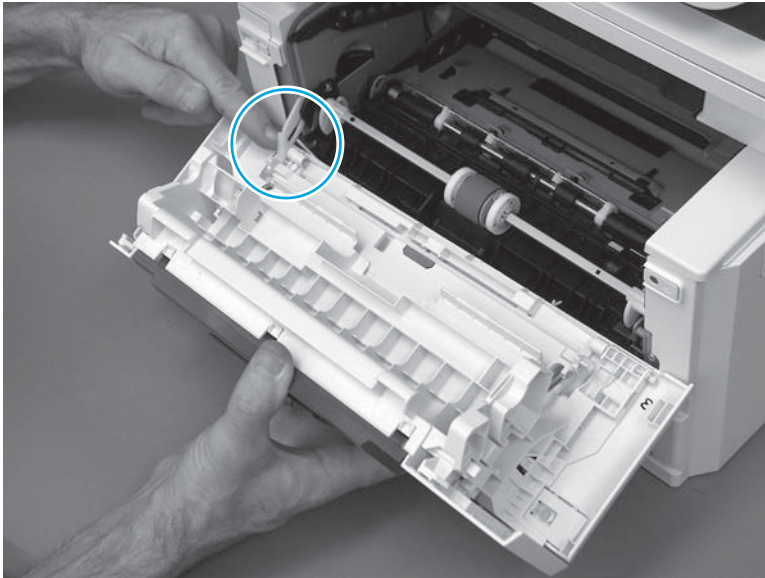
 **TIP:** It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-244 Engage the left-side retainer arm

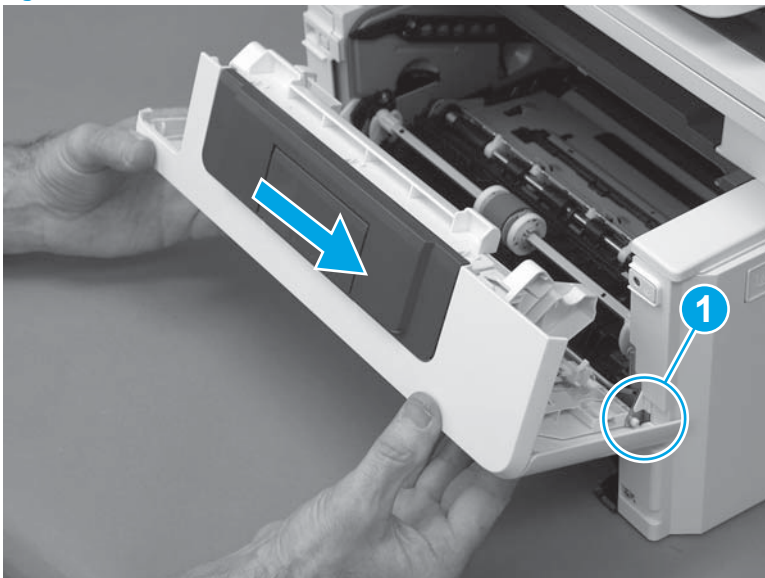


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-245 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


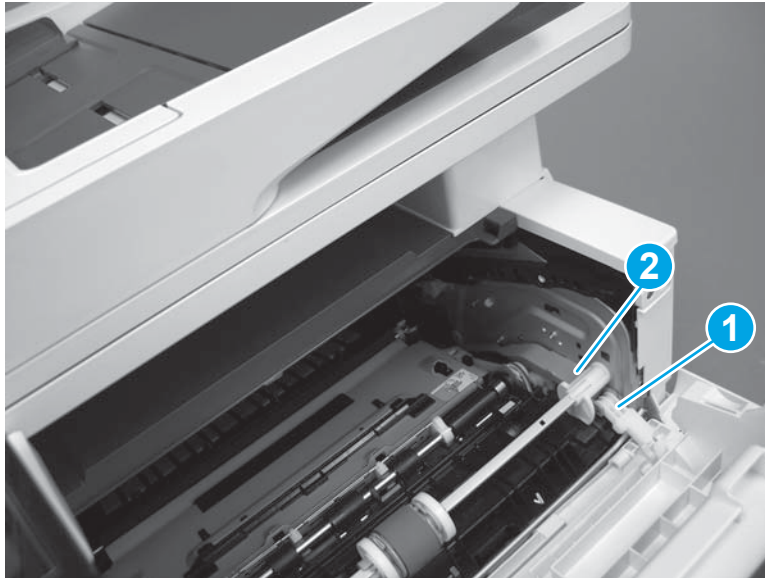
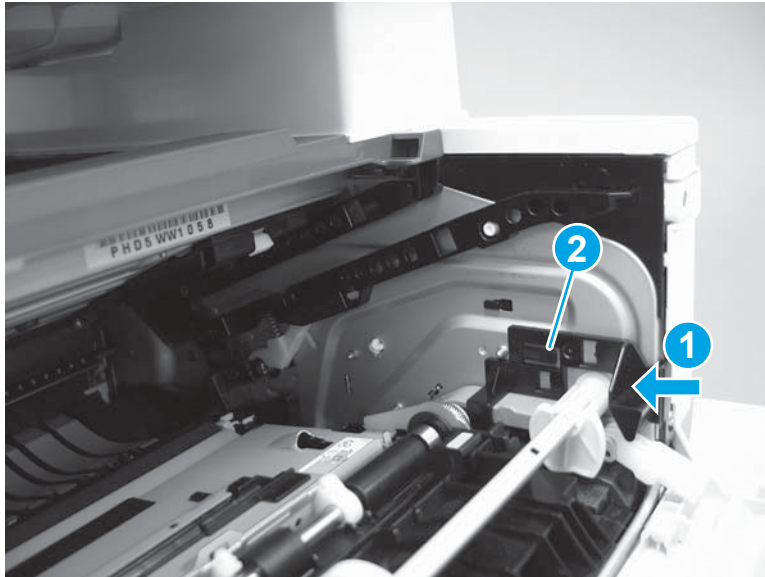
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-246 Install the pressure-release link



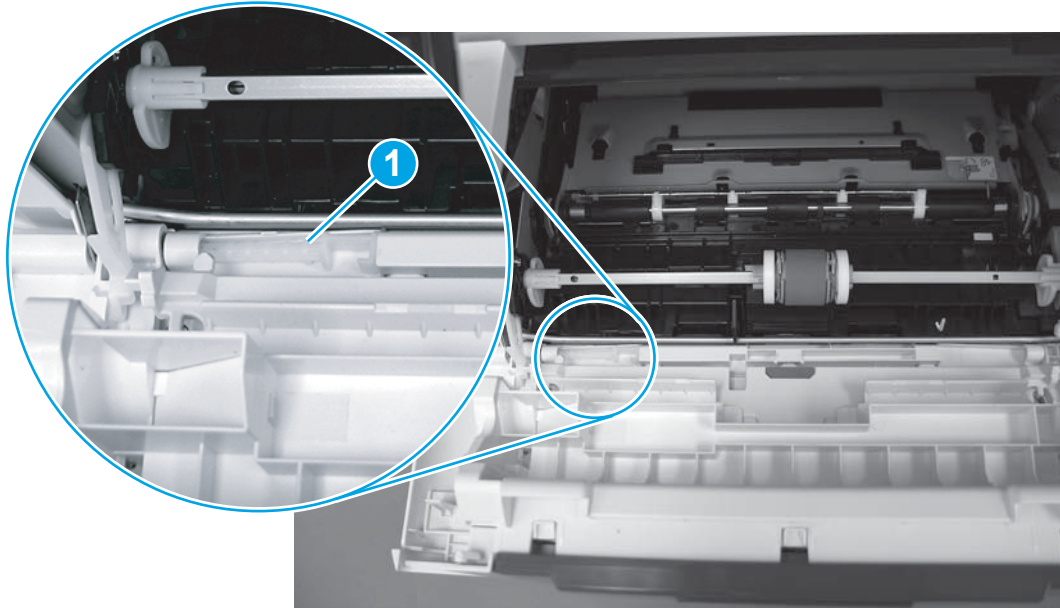
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-247 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-248 Align the hinge

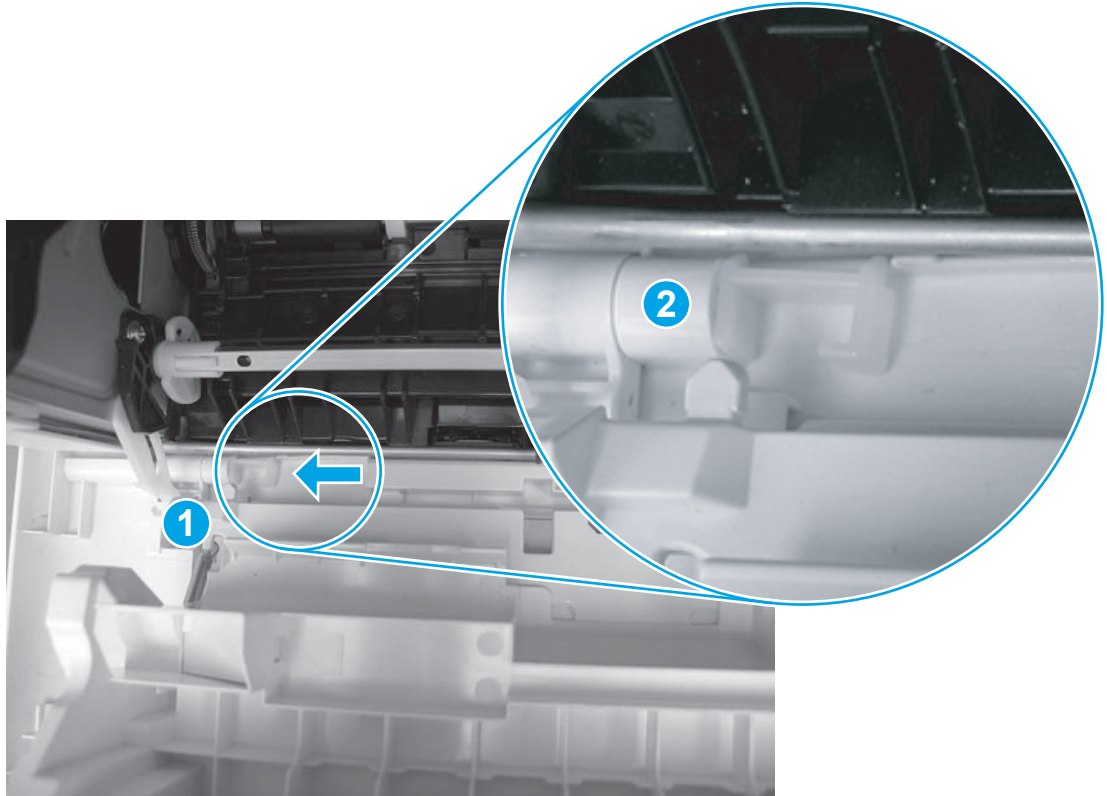


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

Figure 1-249 Install the support shaft



Step 5: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-250 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-251 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Rear door assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the rear door assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door assembly.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Rear door assembly part number	
RM2-5726-000CN	Rear door assembly (M527/M506/M501 duplex models)
RM2-5712-000CN	Rear door assembly (M506/M501 simplex models)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

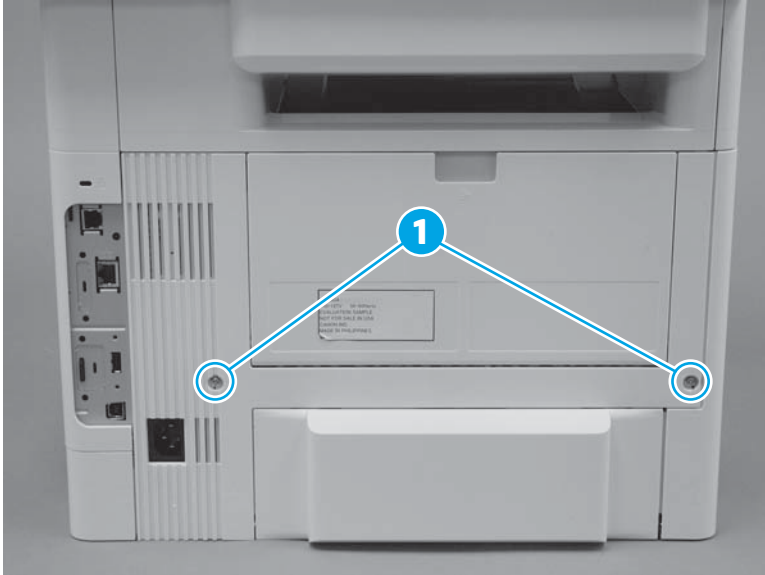
Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the rear door assembly

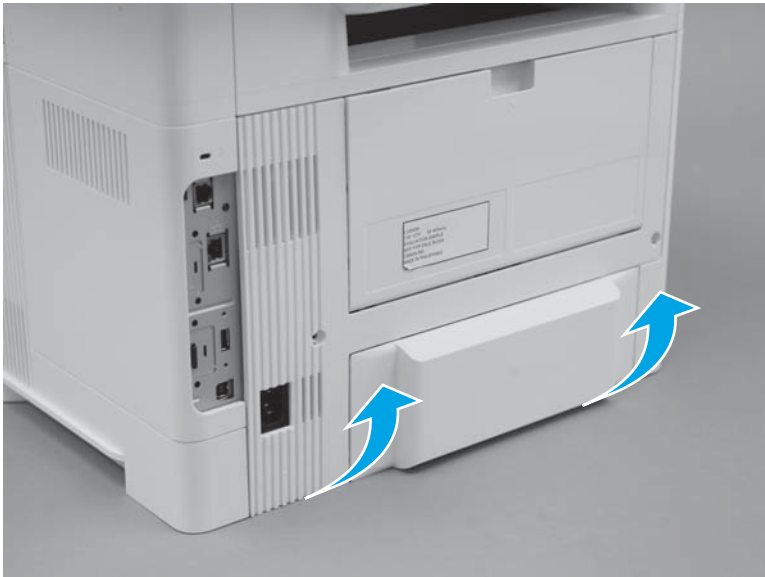
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-252 Remove two screws



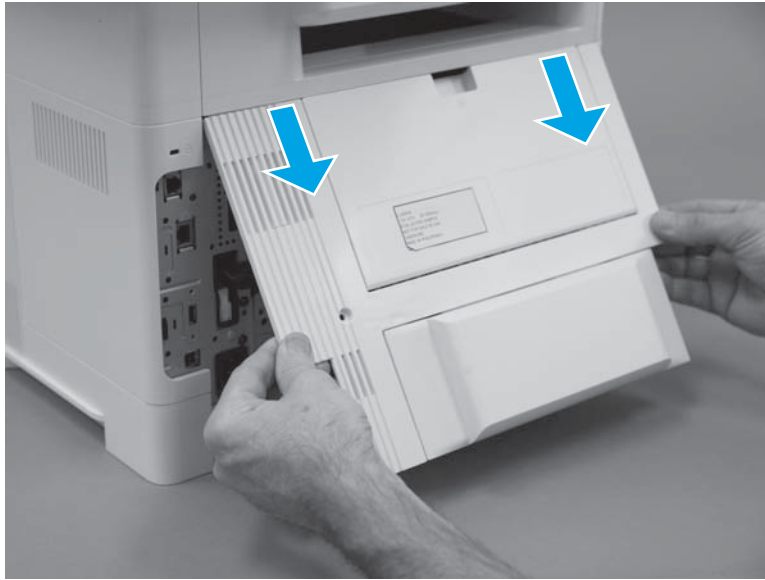
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-253 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-254 Remove the cover



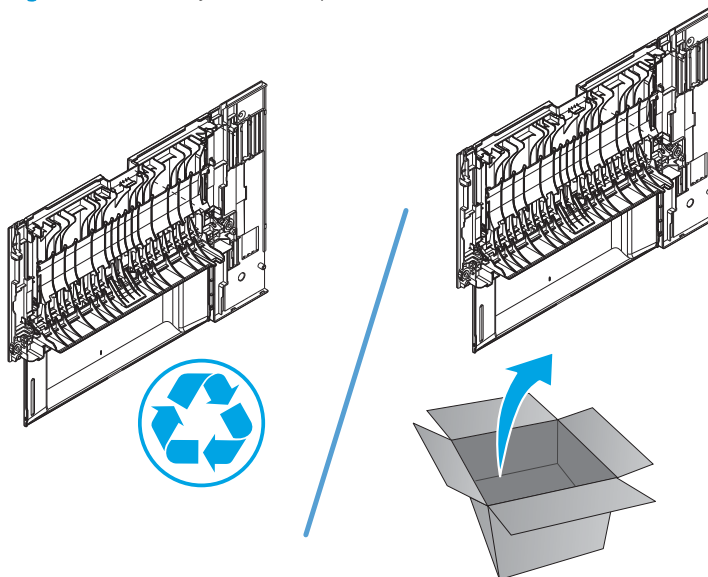
Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-255 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the rear door assembly

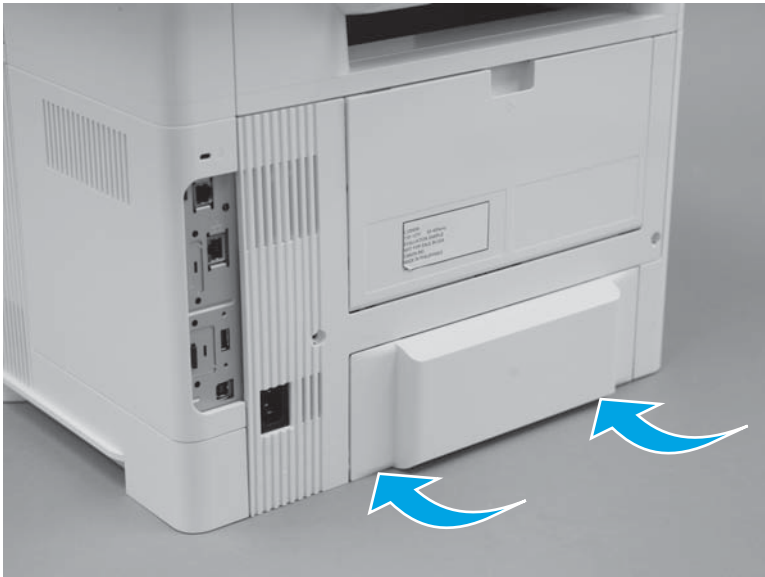
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-256 Install the cover



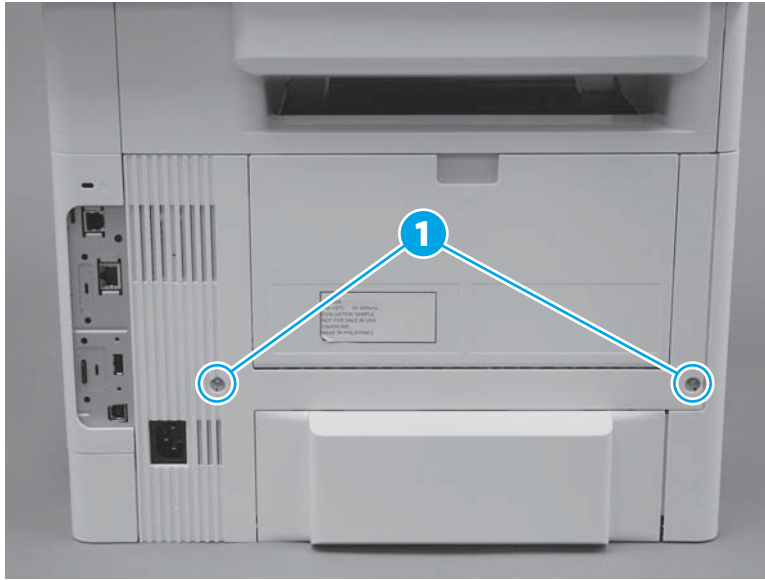
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-257 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-258 Install two screws



Removal and replacement: Right cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 11: Install the tray](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right cover.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Right cover part number	
RC4-4437-000CN	Right cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-259 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

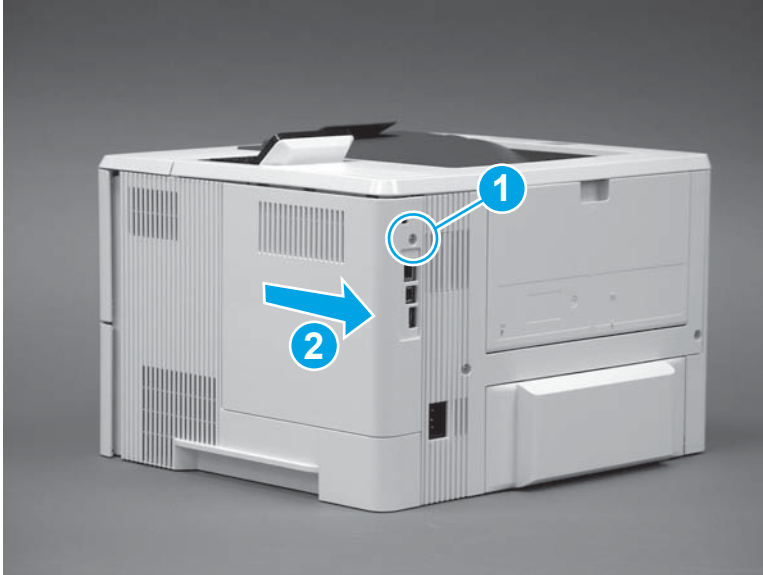
Figure 1-260 Release and remove the tray



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

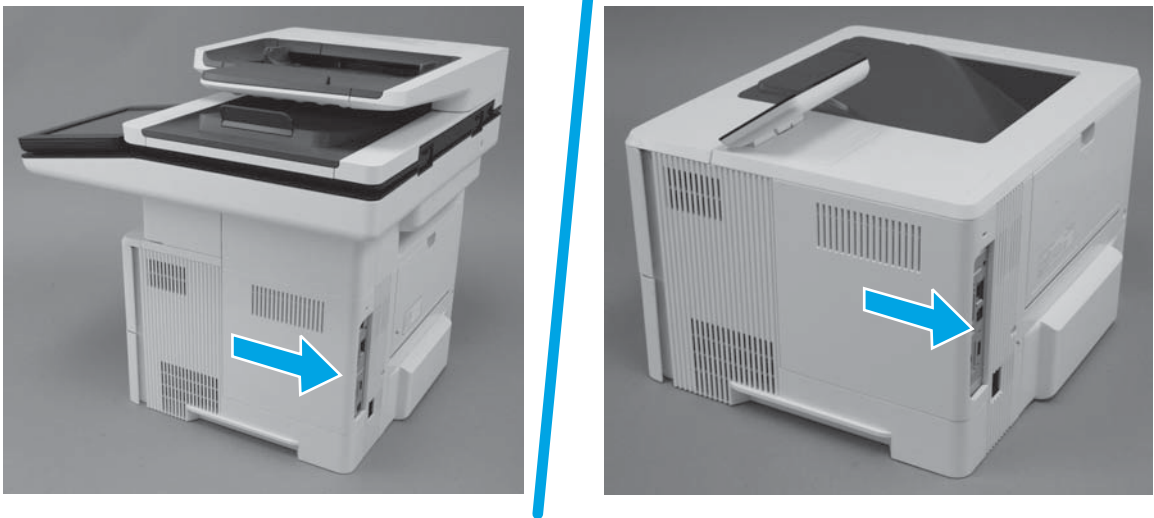
1. **M501:** Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-261 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-262 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



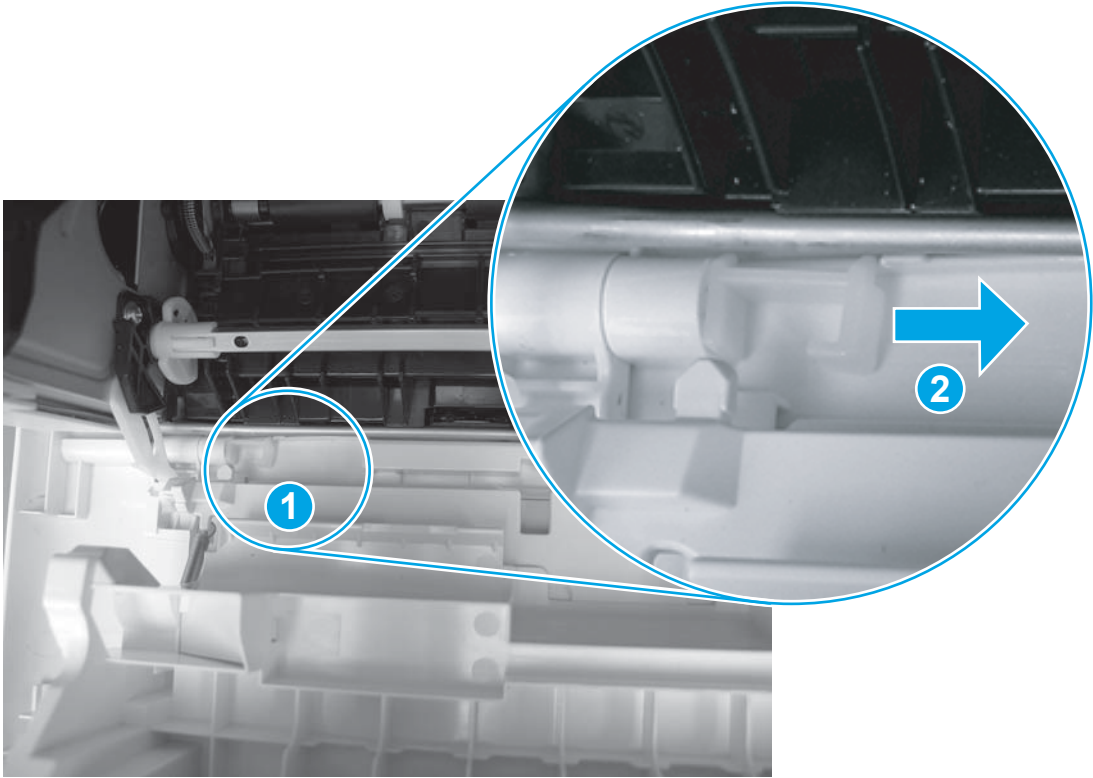
Step 3: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

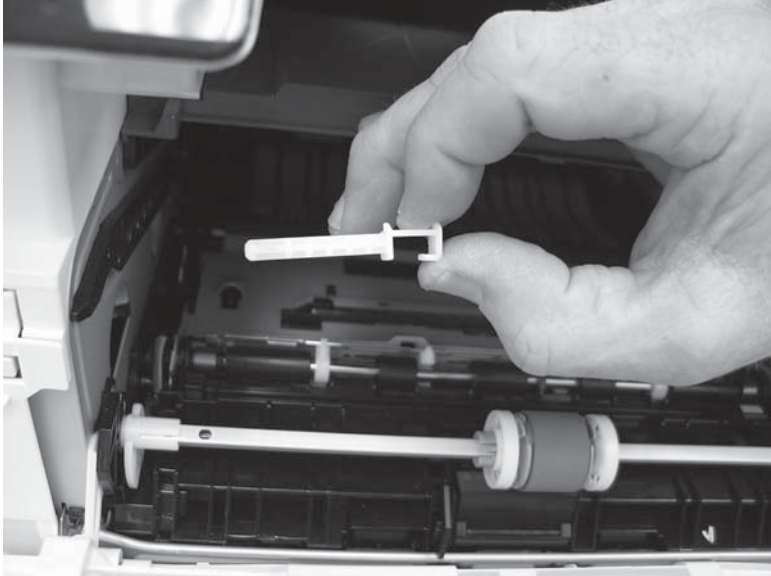
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-263 Release the support shaft



- 2. Remove the support shaft.

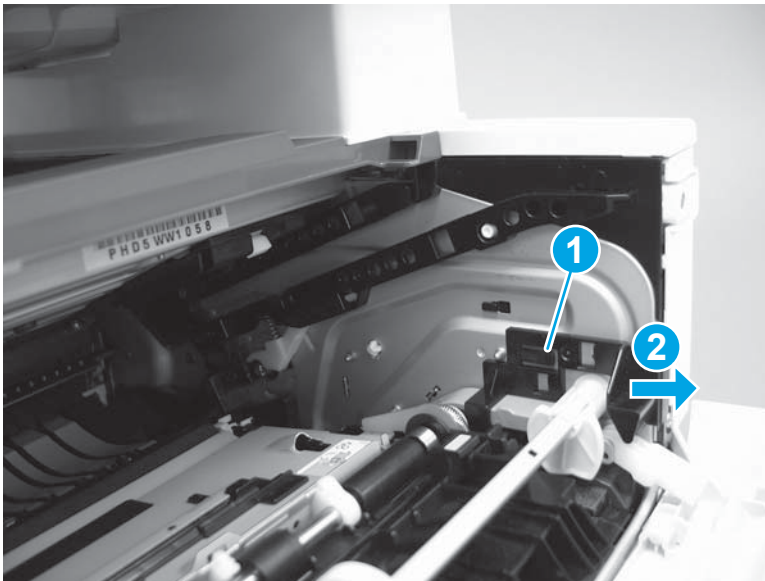
Figure 1-264 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

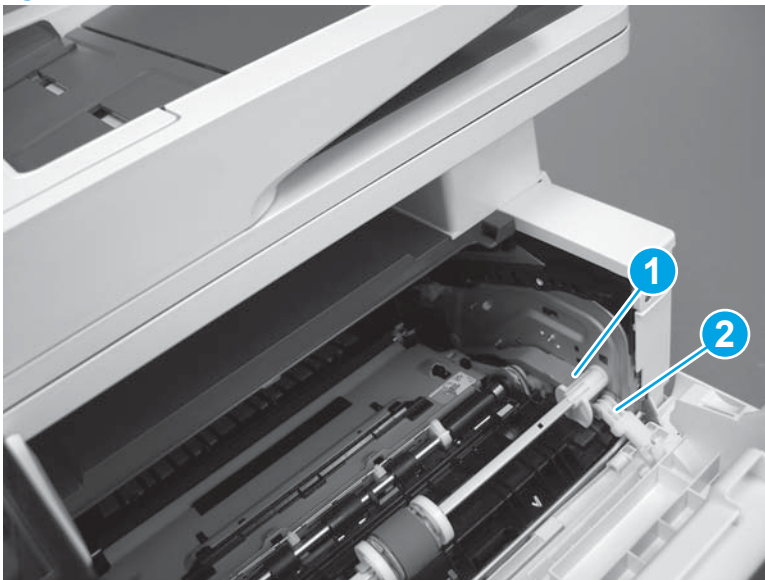
⚠ CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-265 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

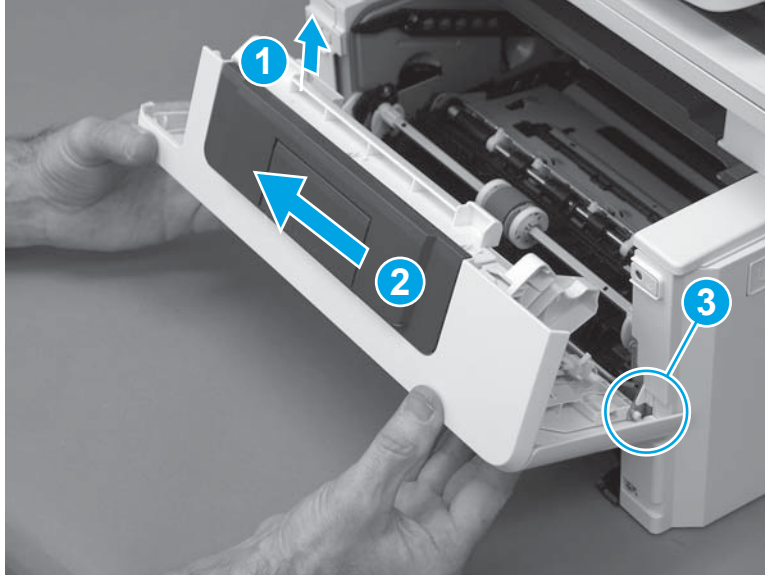
Figure 1-266 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

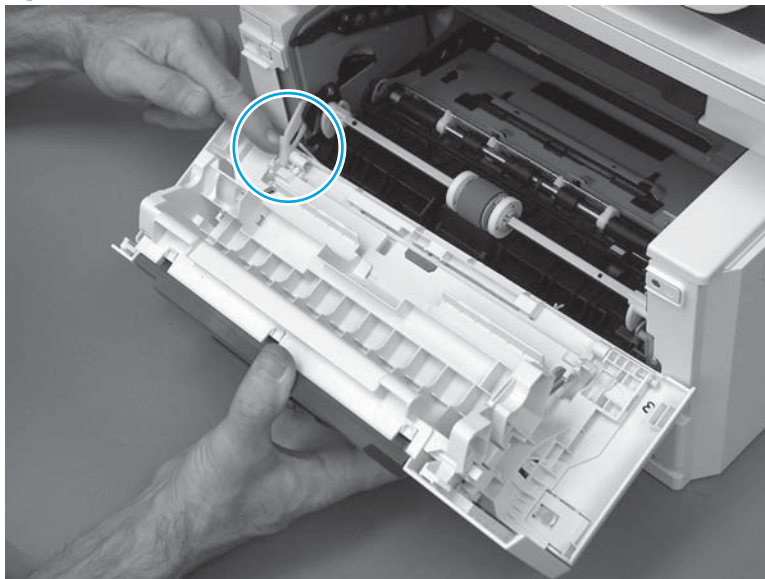
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-267 Release the door



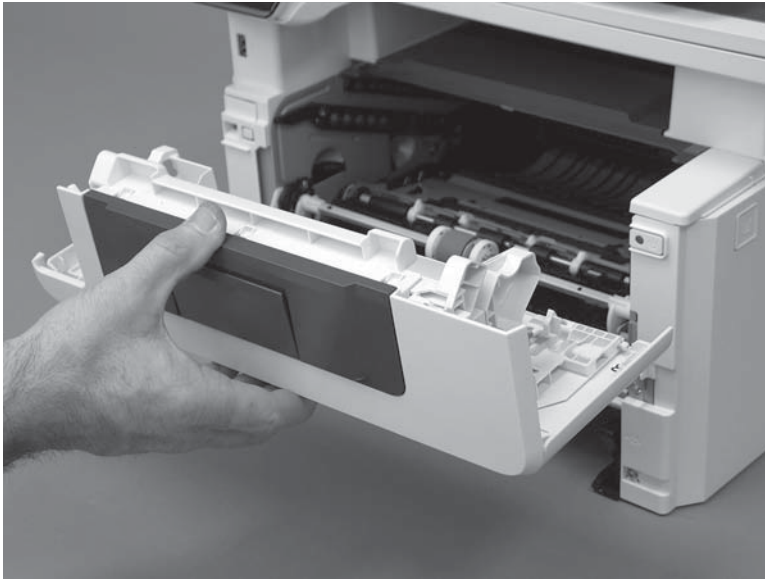
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-268 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

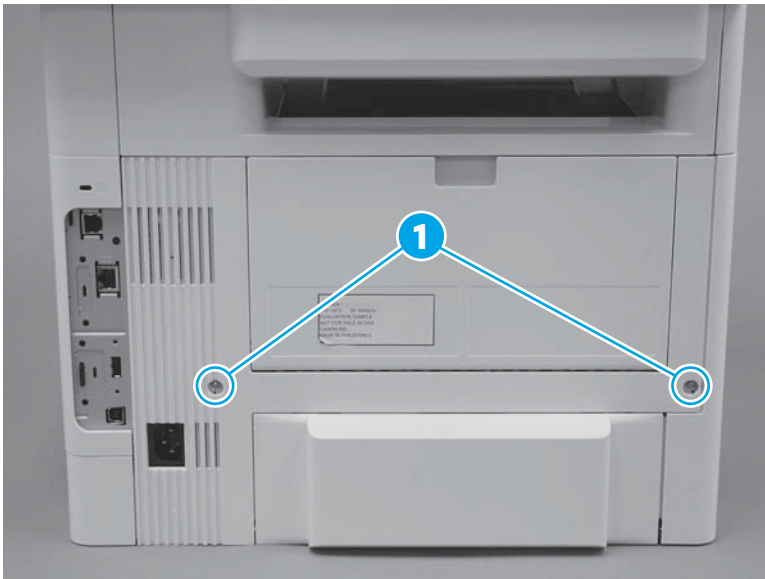
Figure 1-269 Remove the door



Step 4: Remove the rear door assembly

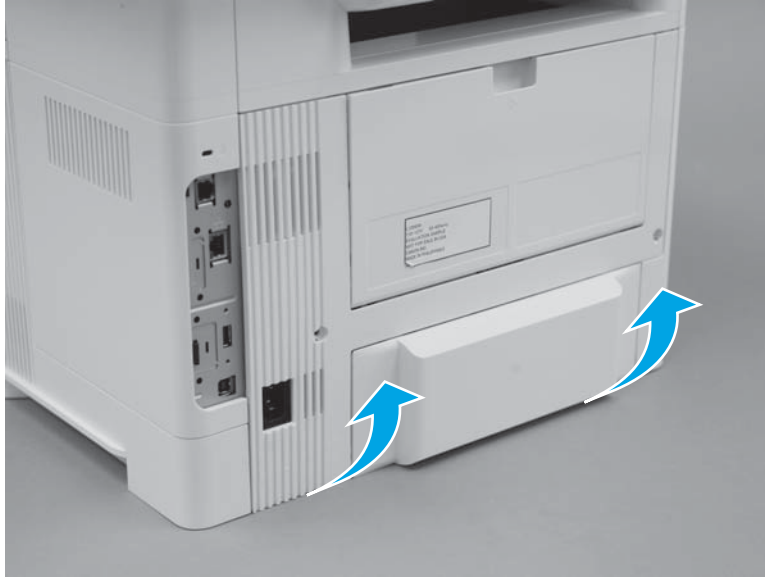
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-270 Remove two screws



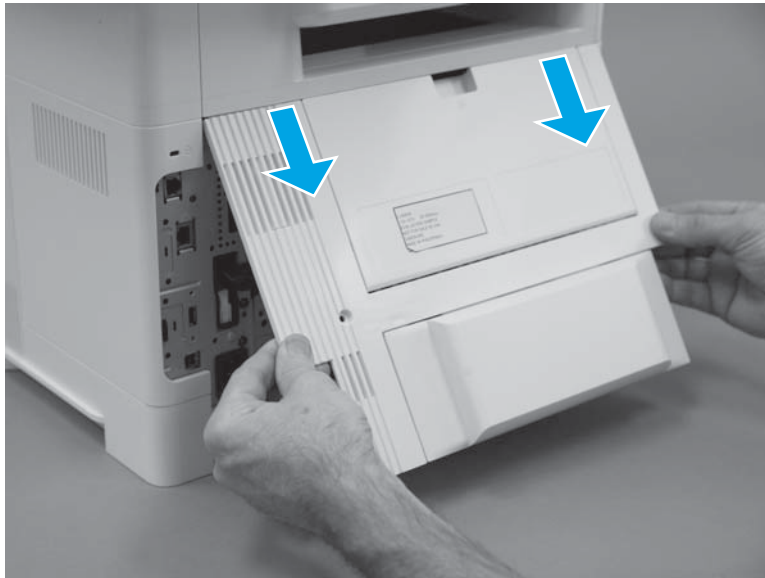
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-271 Rotate the bottom of the cover





3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-272 Remove the cover



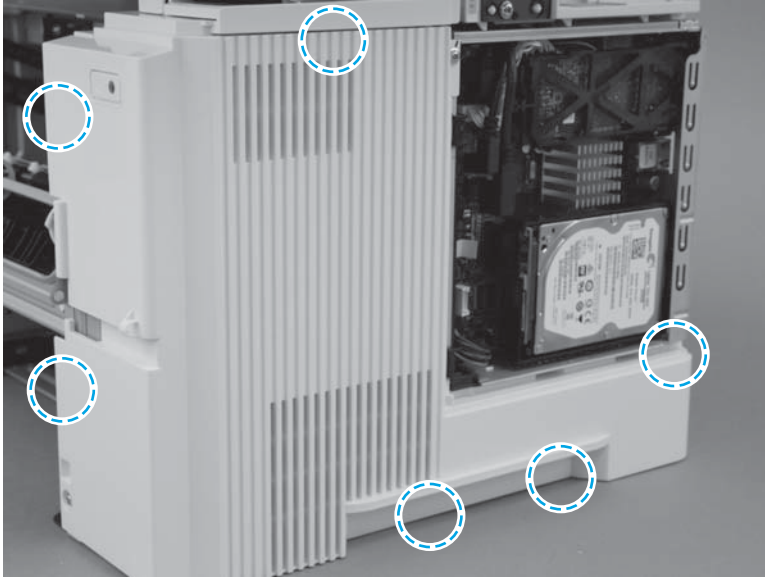
Step 5: Remove the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

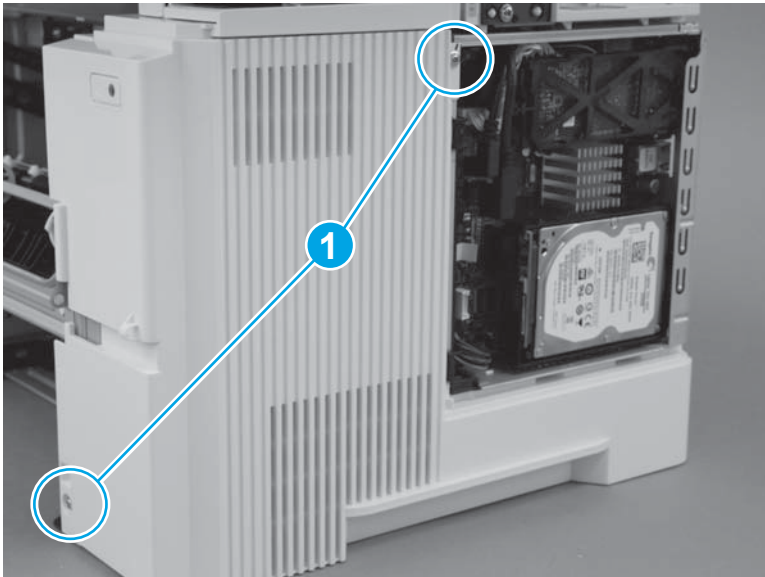
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-273 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

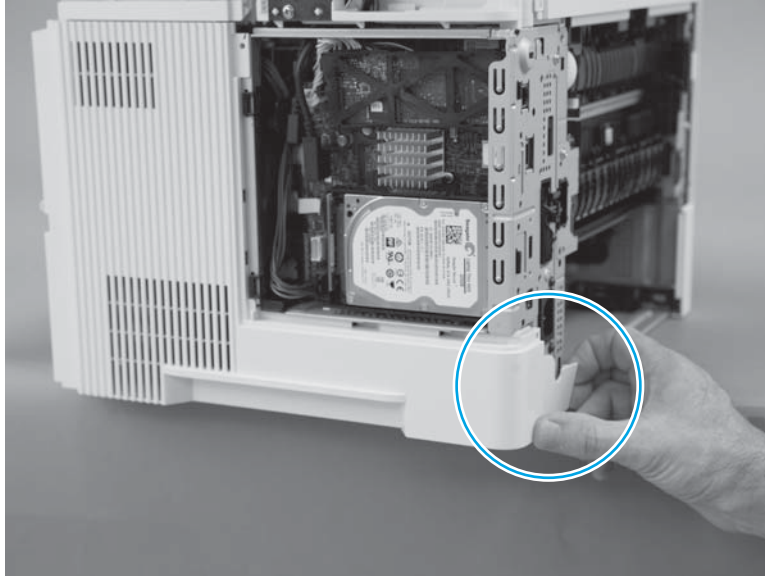
Figure 1-274 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

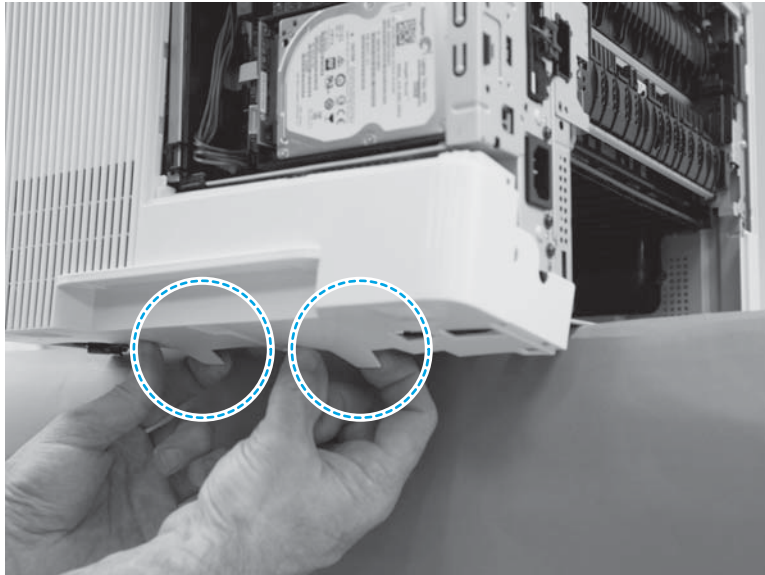
Figure 1-275 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-276 Release two bosses

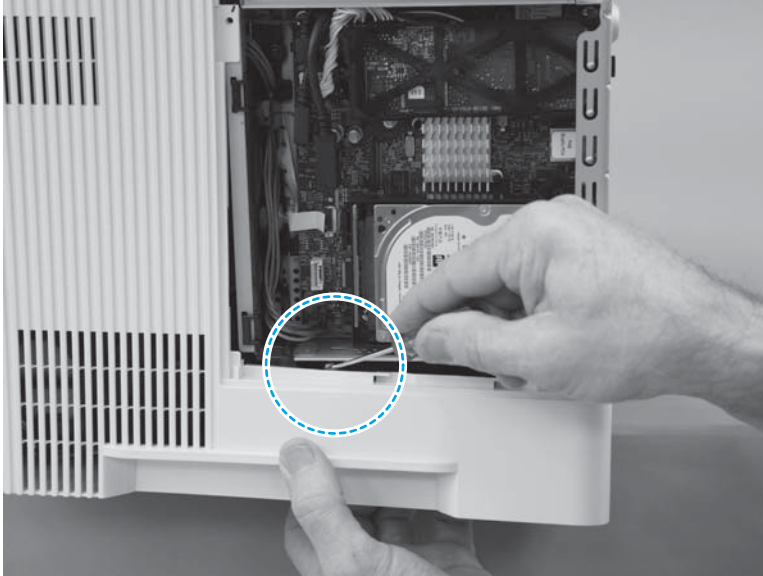


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-277 Release one tab

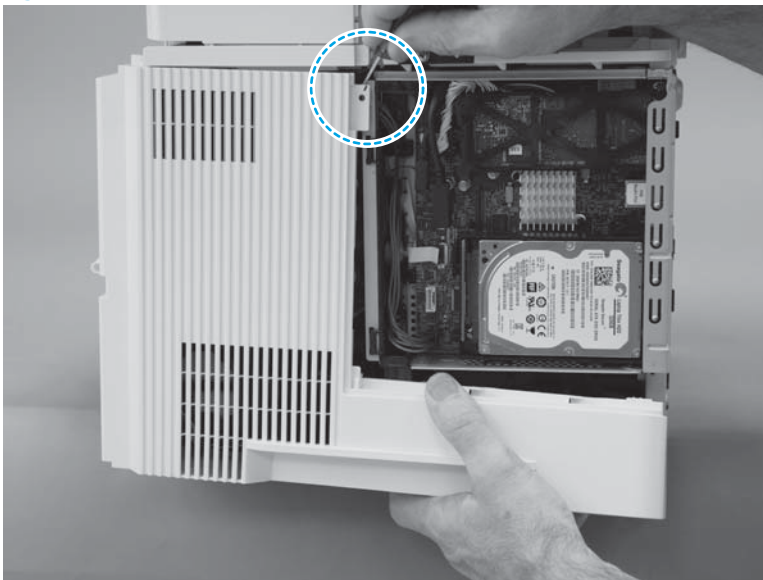


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

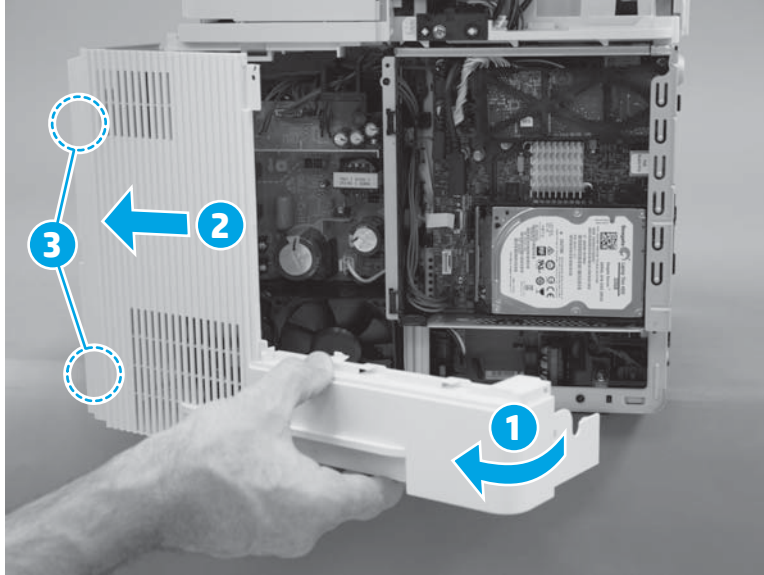
Figure 1-278 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-279 Remove the cover



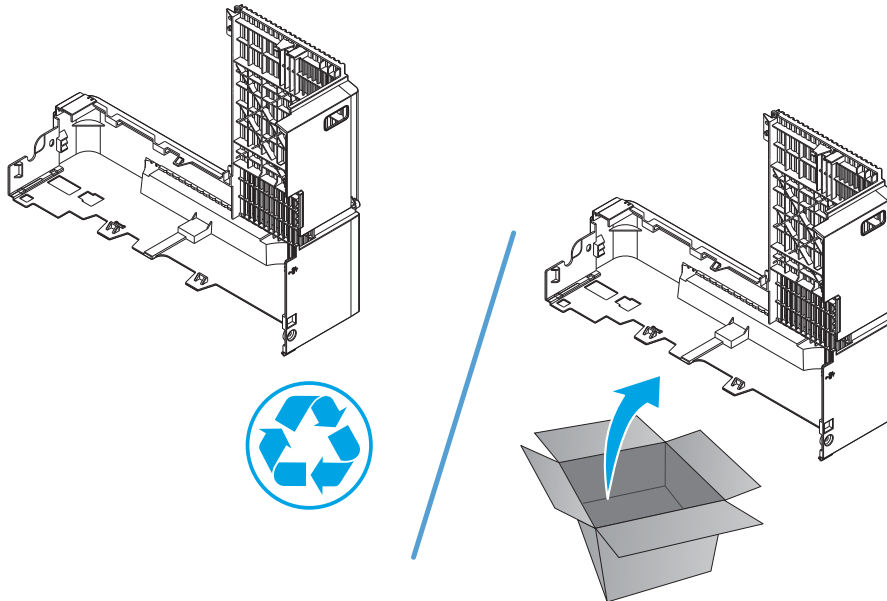
Step 6: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-280 Recycle and unpack



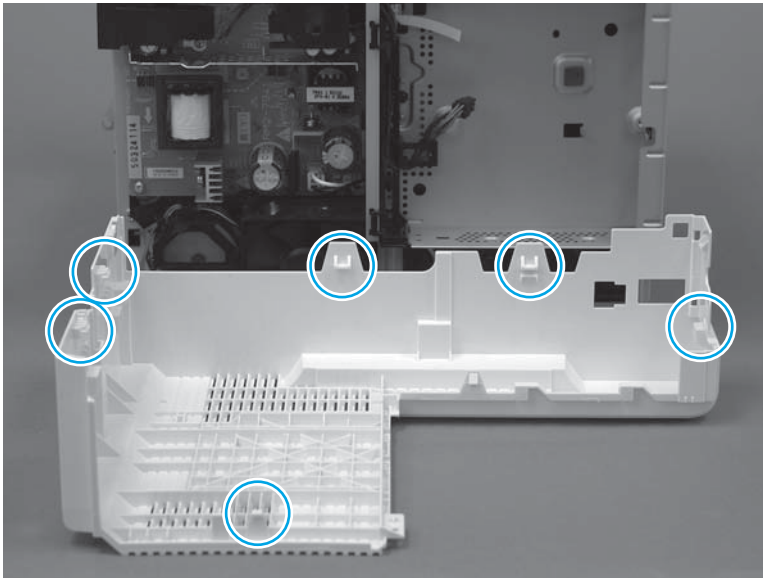
Step 7: Install the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-281 Locate the tabs and bosses

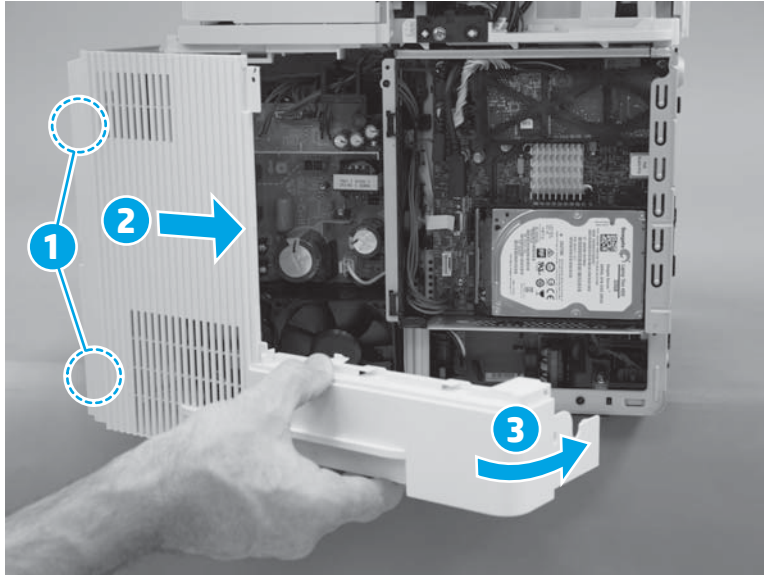


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

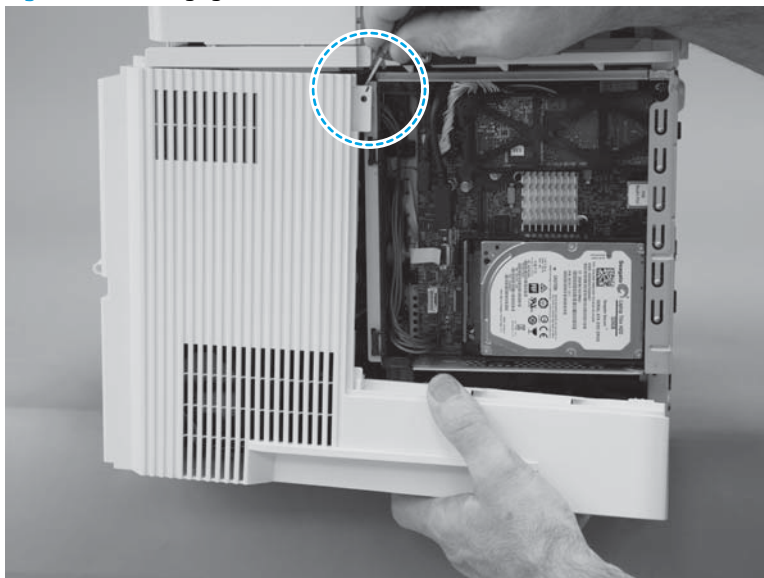
Figure 1-282 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

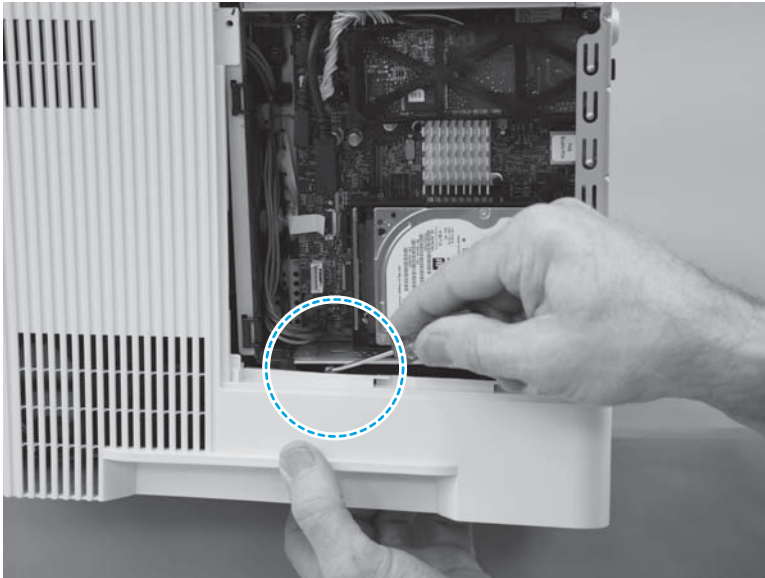
Figure 1-283 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

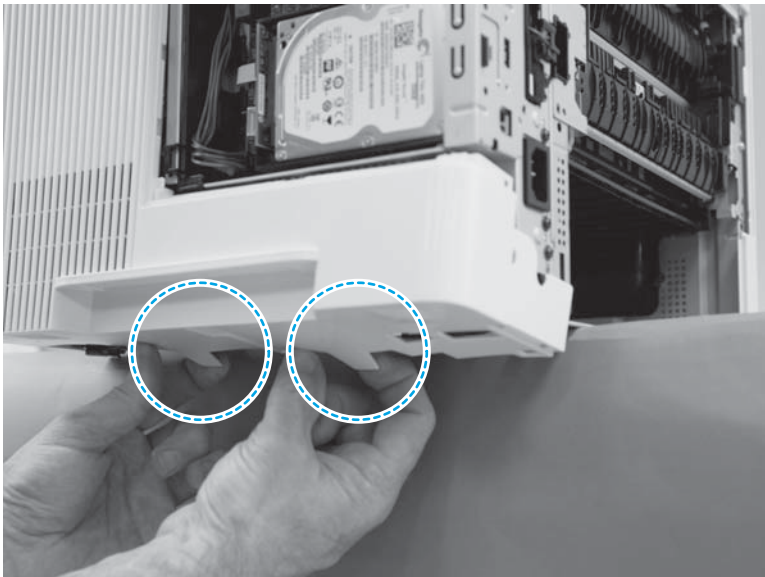
Figure 1-284 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

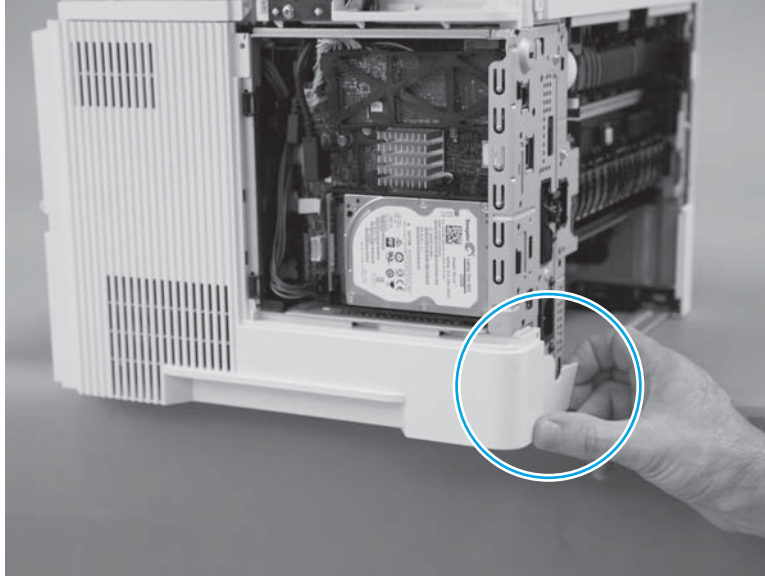
Figure 1-285 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

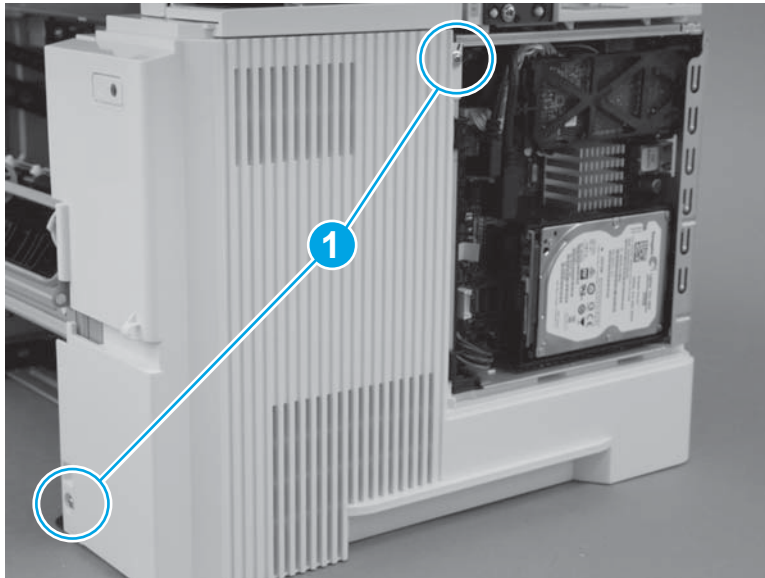
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-286 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-287 Install two screws



Step 8: Install the rear door assembly

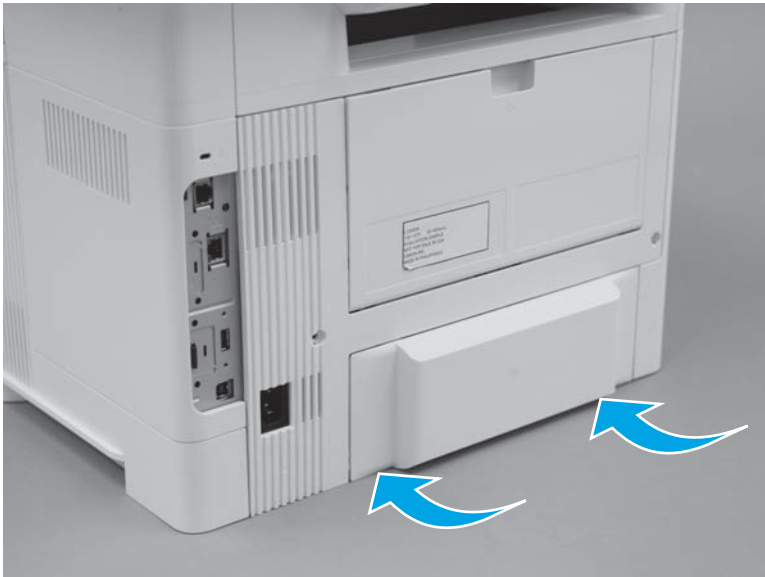
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-288 Install the cover



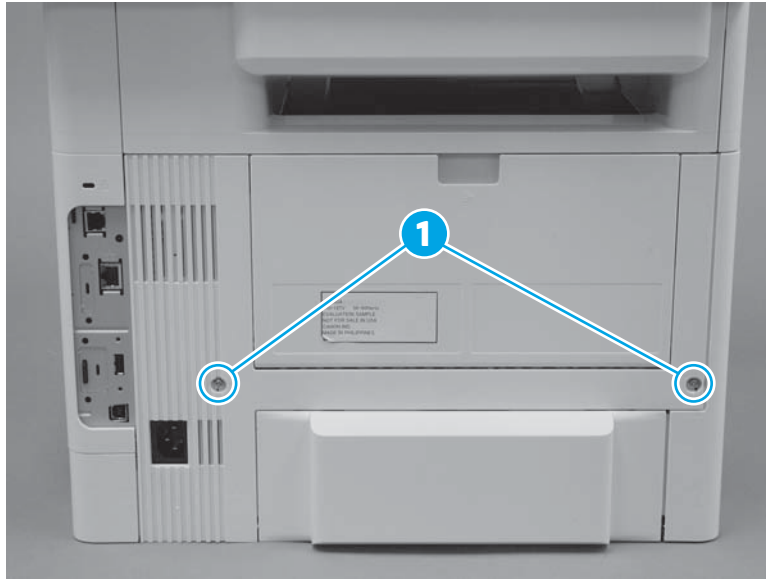
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-289 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-290 Install two screws



Step 9: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.


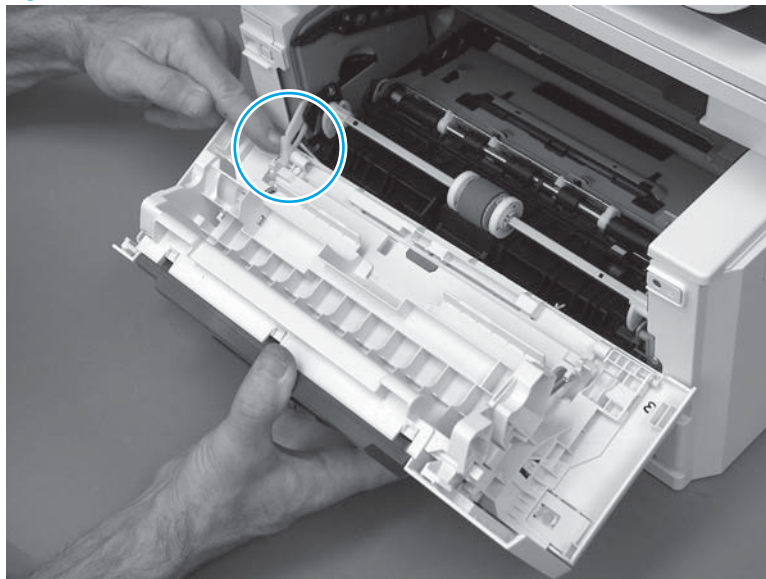
 **TIP:** It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-291 Engage the left-side retainer arm

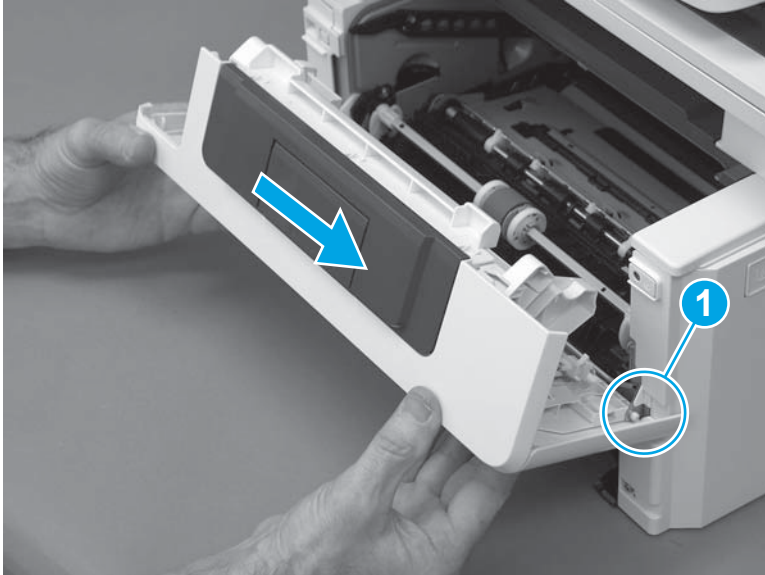


- Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-292 Install the door



- Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


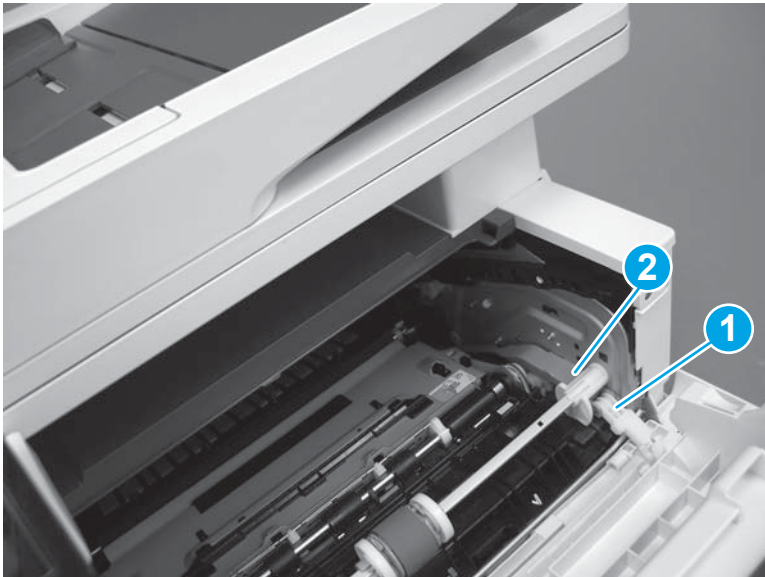
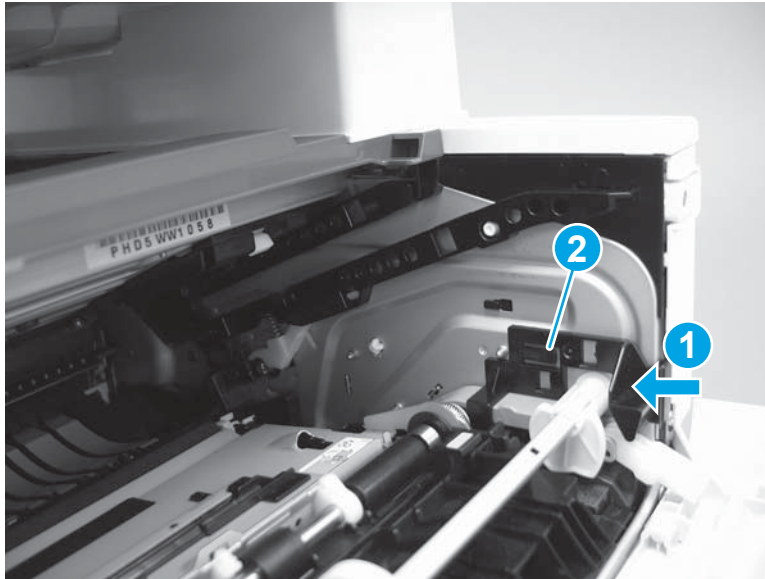
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-293 Install the pressure-release link



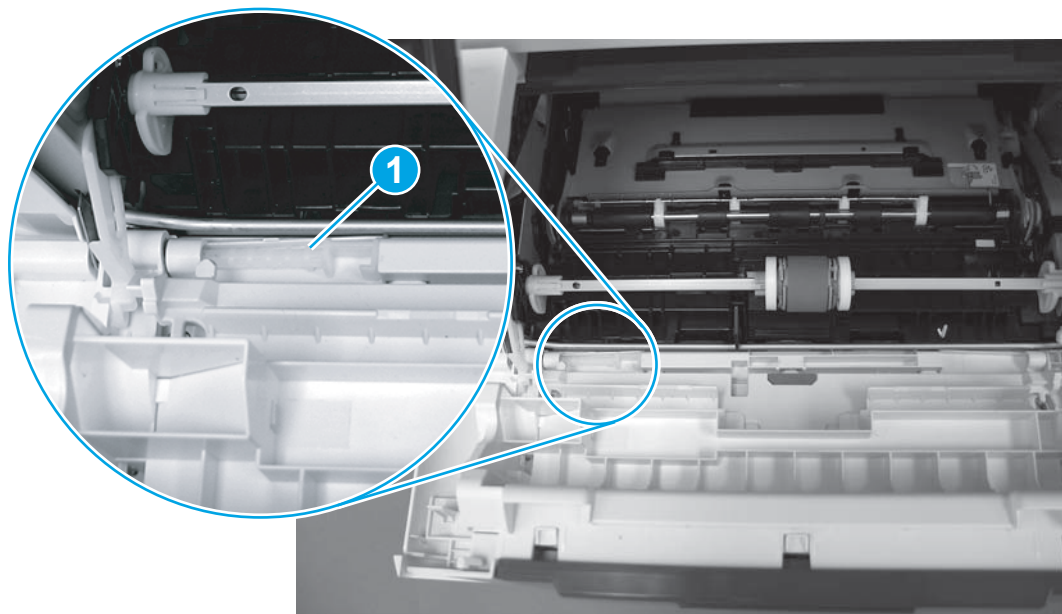
- Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-294 Install the guide



- Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-295 Align the hinge

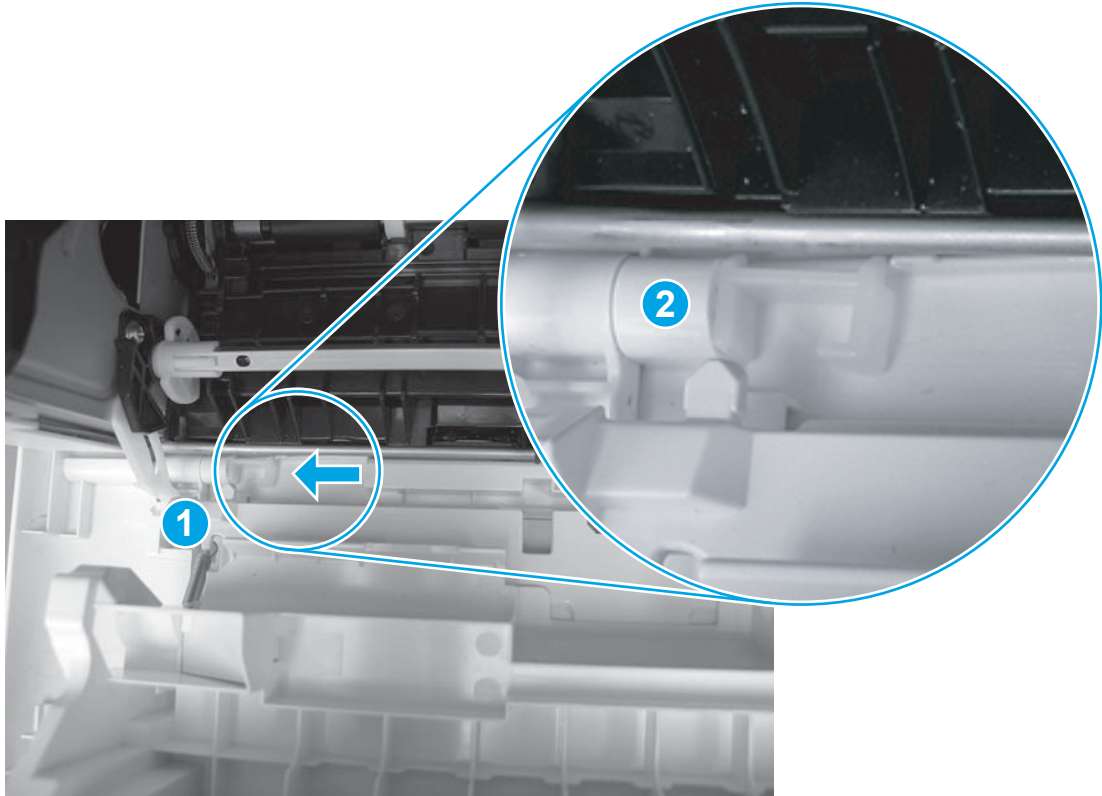


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

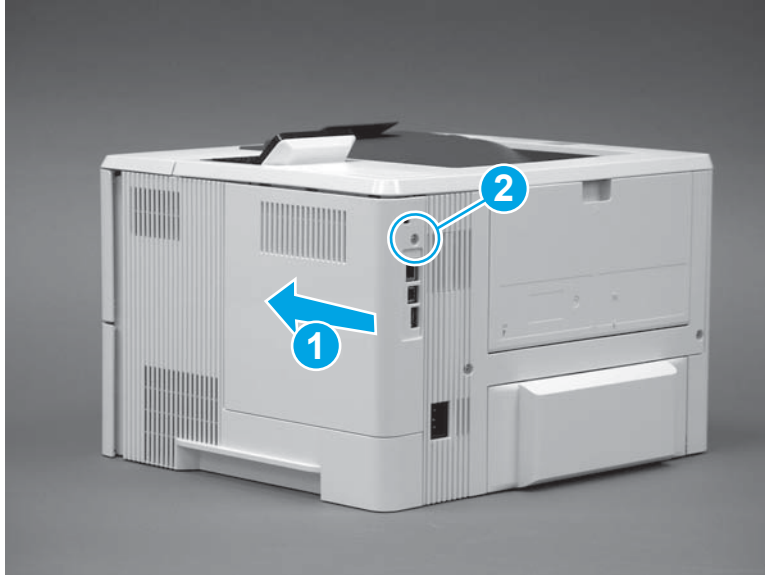
Figure 1-296 Install the support shaft



Step 10: Install the formatter cover

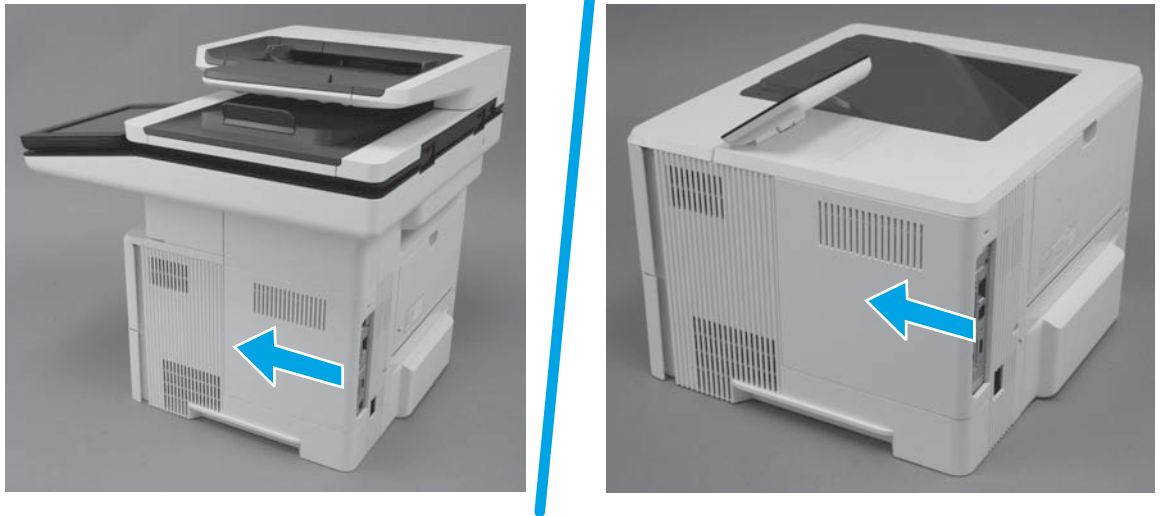
1. **M501:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-297 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. M506/M527: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-298 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 11: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-299 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-300 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Left cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement cover](#)
- [Step 6: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Install the tray](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left cover.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Left cover part number	
RM2-5727-000CN	Left cover

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-301 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-302 Release and remove the tray



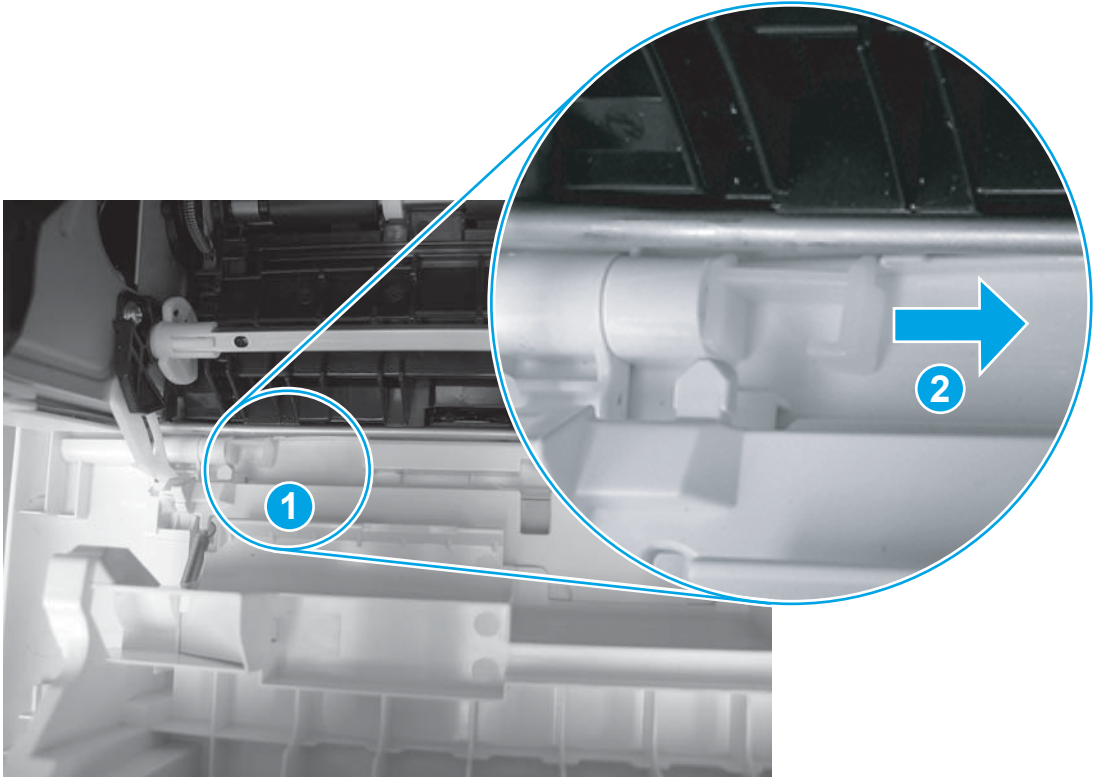
Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

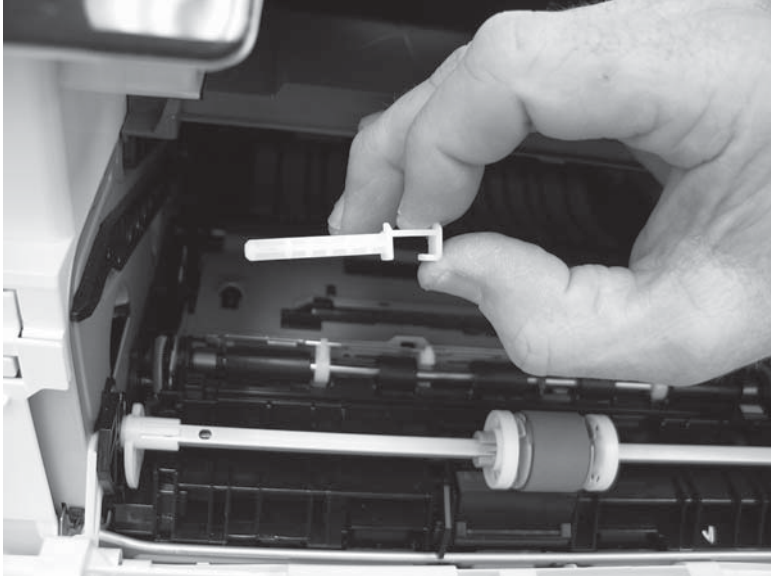
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-303 Release the support shaft



- 2. Remove the support shaft.

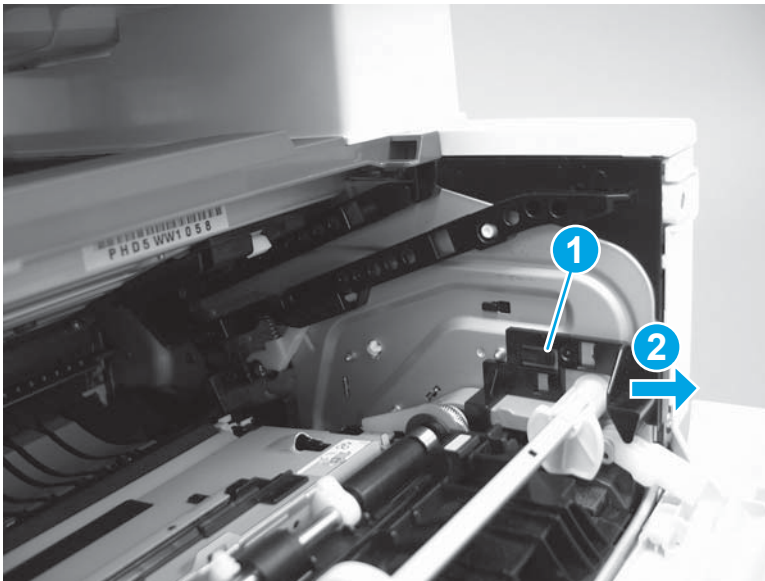
Figure 1-304 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

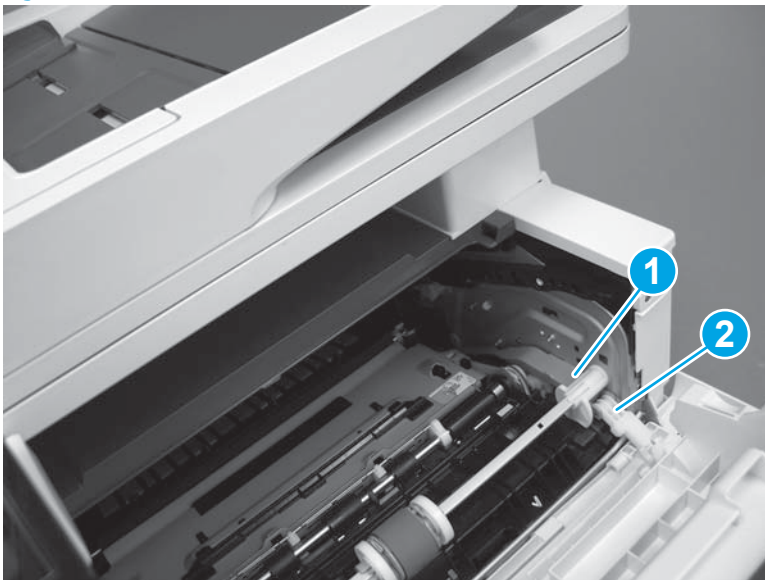
⚠ CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-305 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

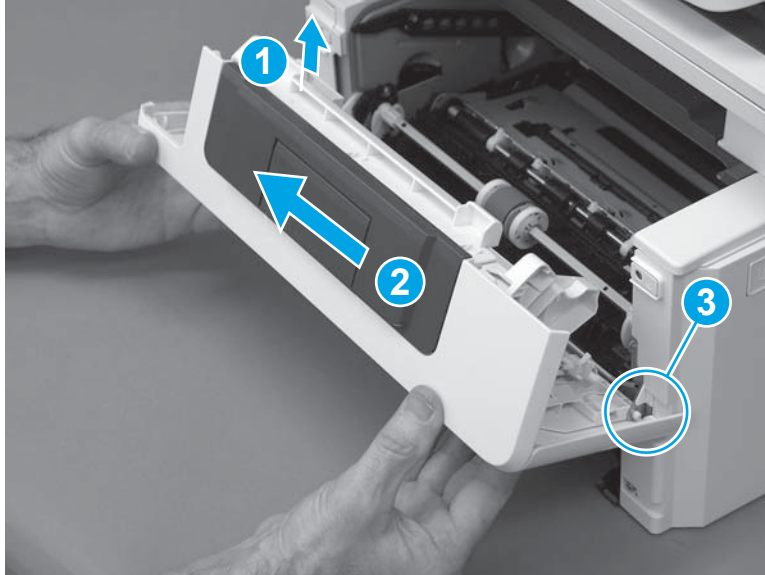
Figure 1-306 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

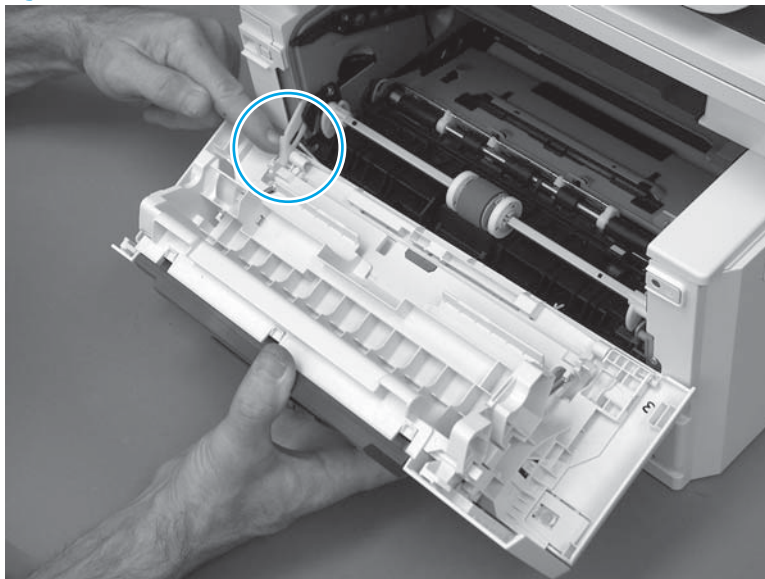
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-307 Release the door



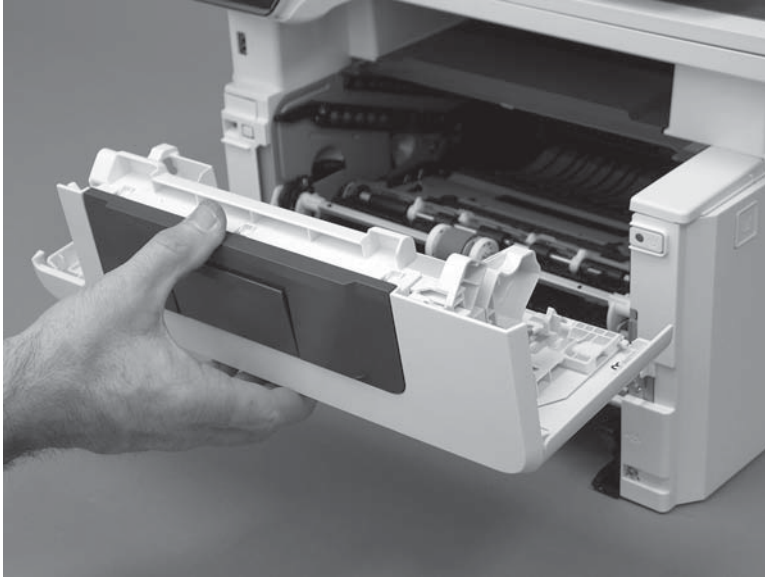
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-308 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

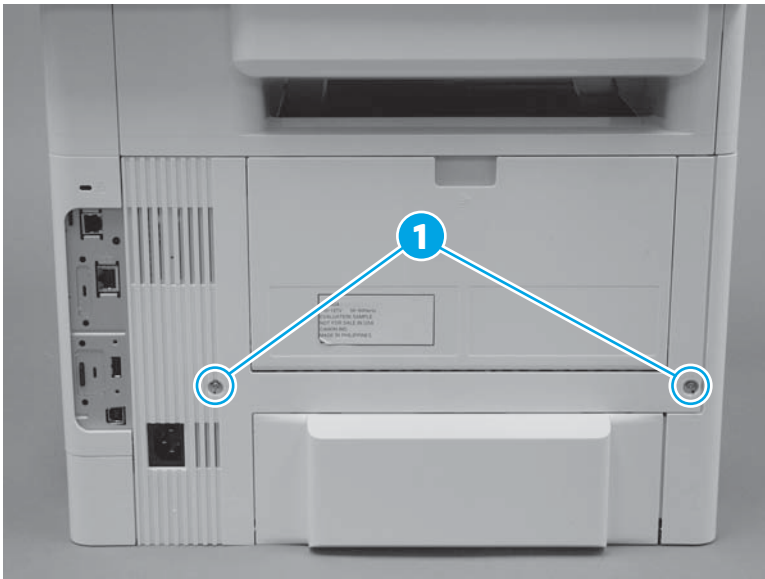
Figure 1-309 Remove the door



Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly

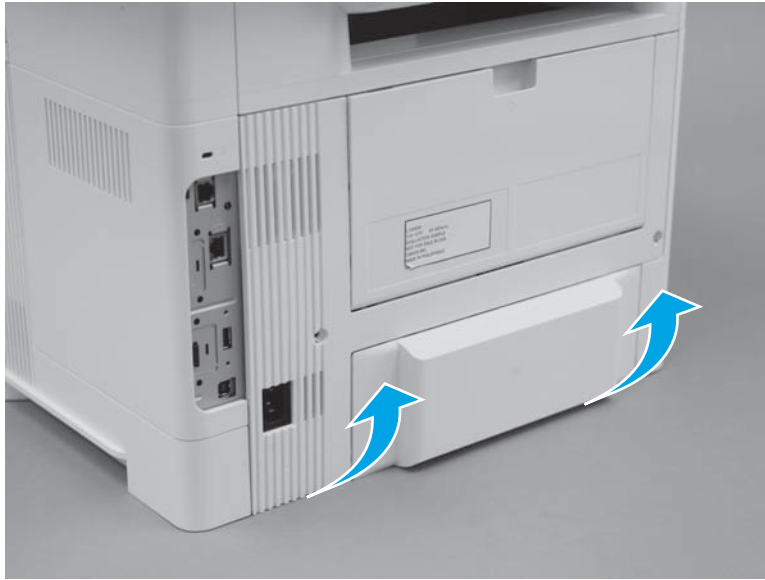
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-310 Remove two screws



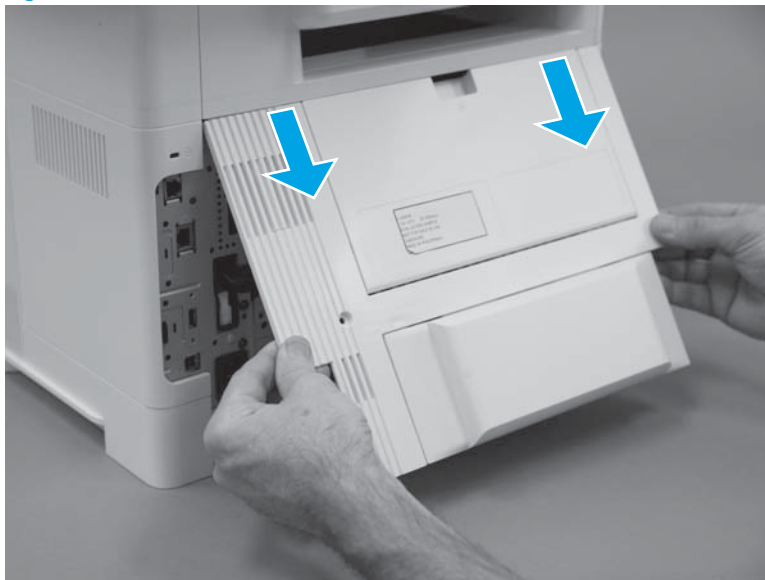
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-311 Rotate the bottom of the cover





3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-312 Remove the cover



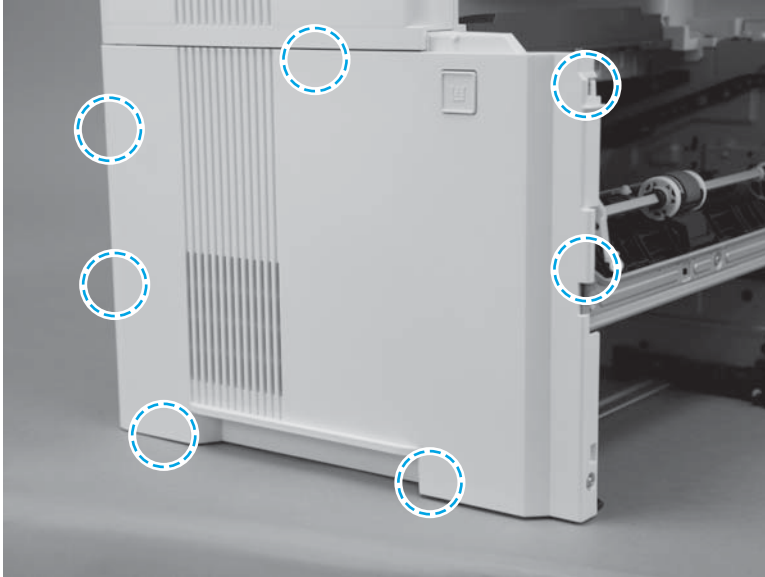
Step 4: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

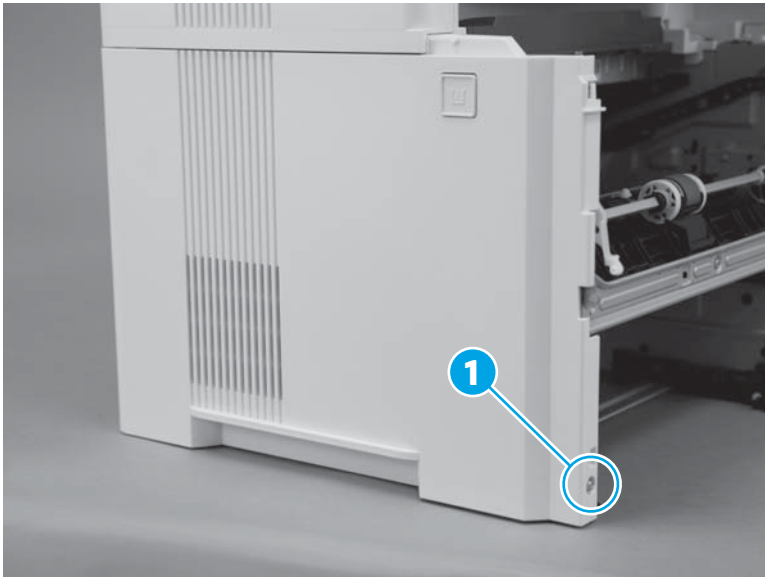
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-313 Locate of the tabs and bosses



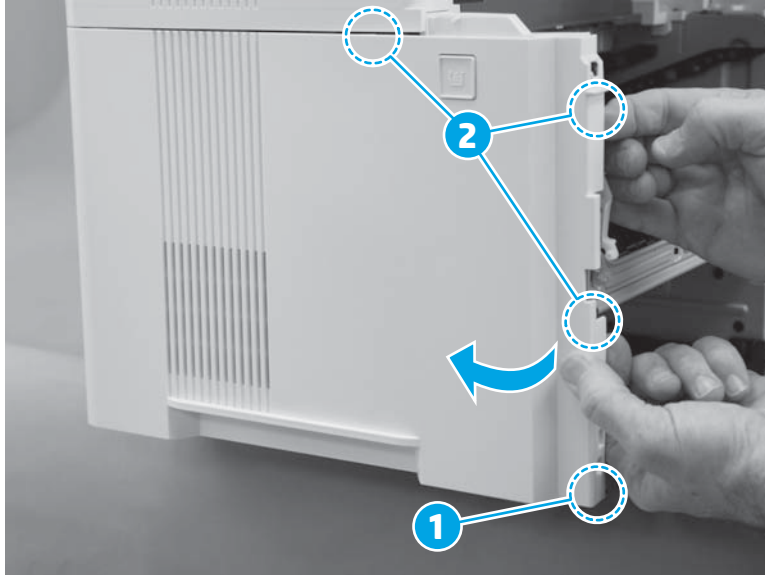
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-314 Remove one screw



3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-315 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

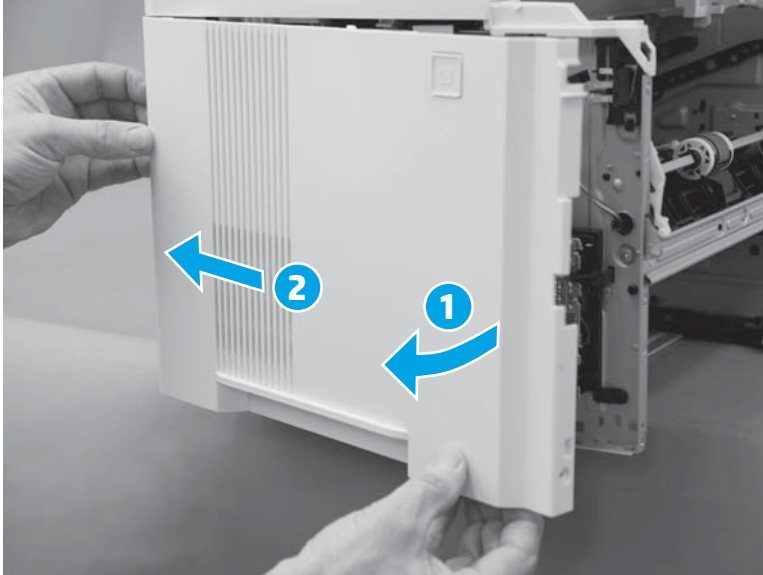
Figure 1-316 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-317 Remove the cover



Step 5: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


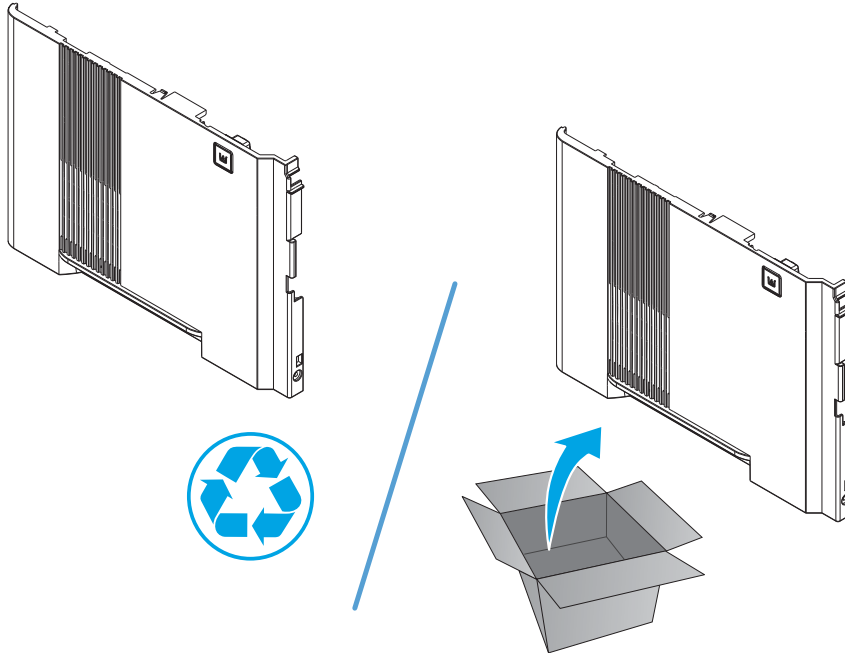


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-318 Recycle and unpack



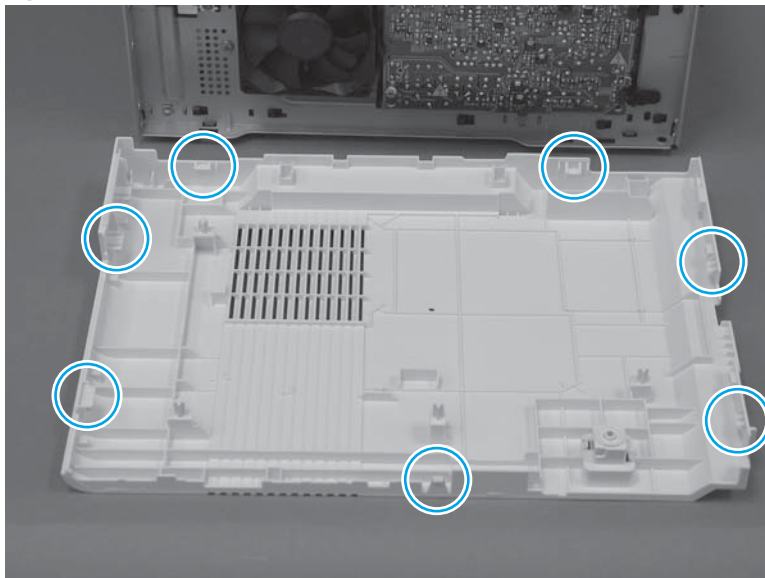
Step 6: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

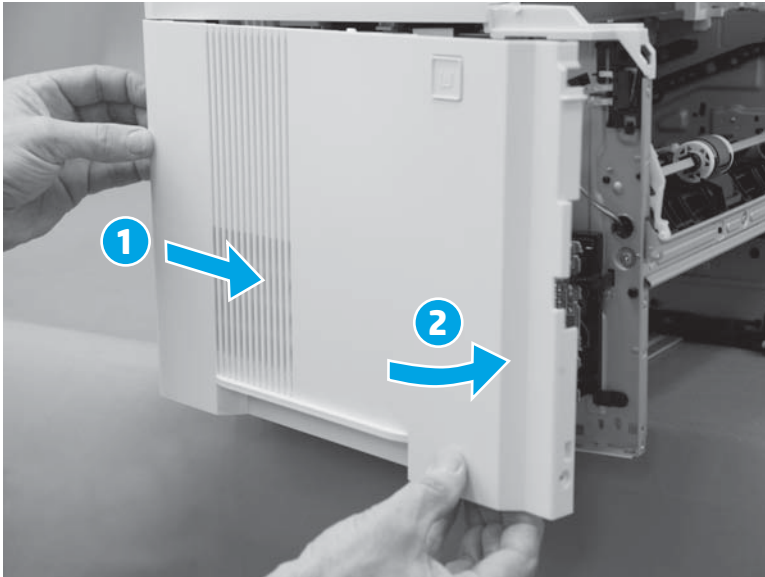
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-319 Locate of the tabs and bosses



2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-320 Install the cover



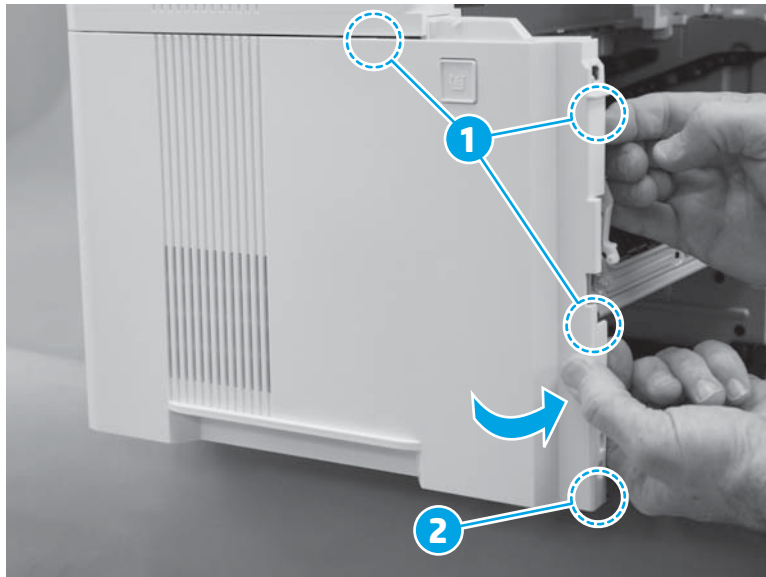
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-321 Engage two tabs



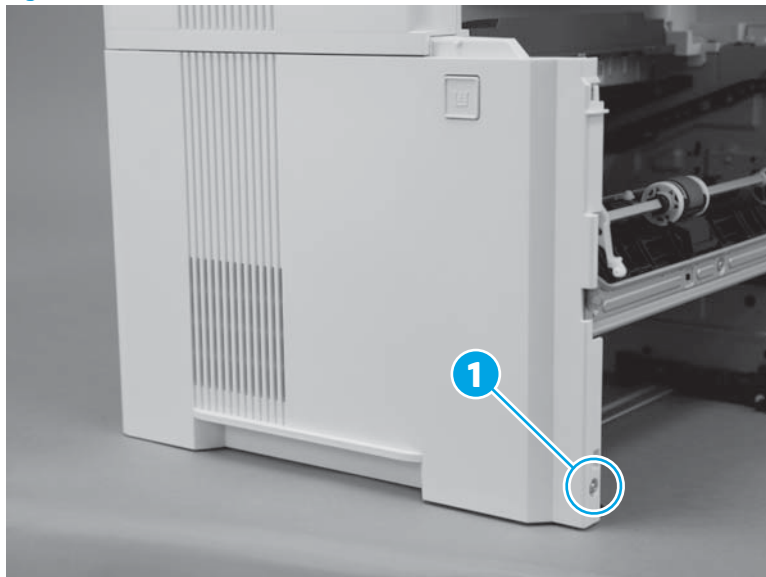
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-322 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-323 Install one screw



Step 7: Install the rear door assembly

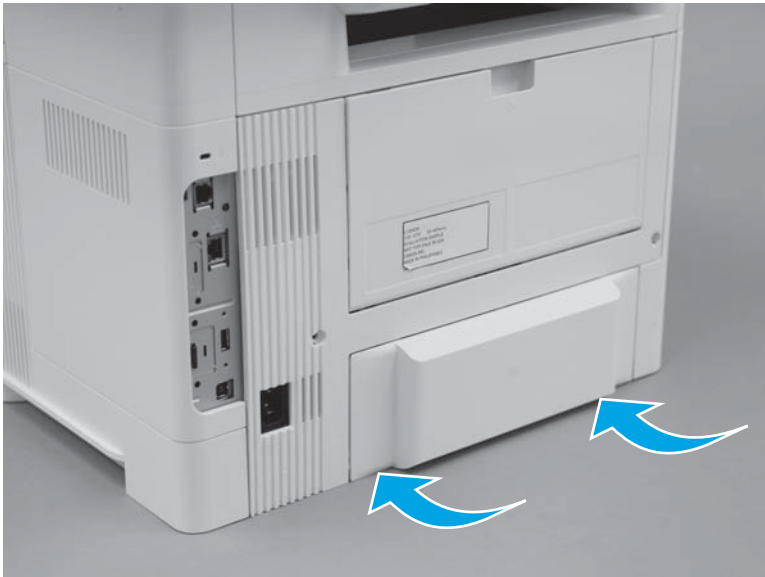
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-324 Install the cover



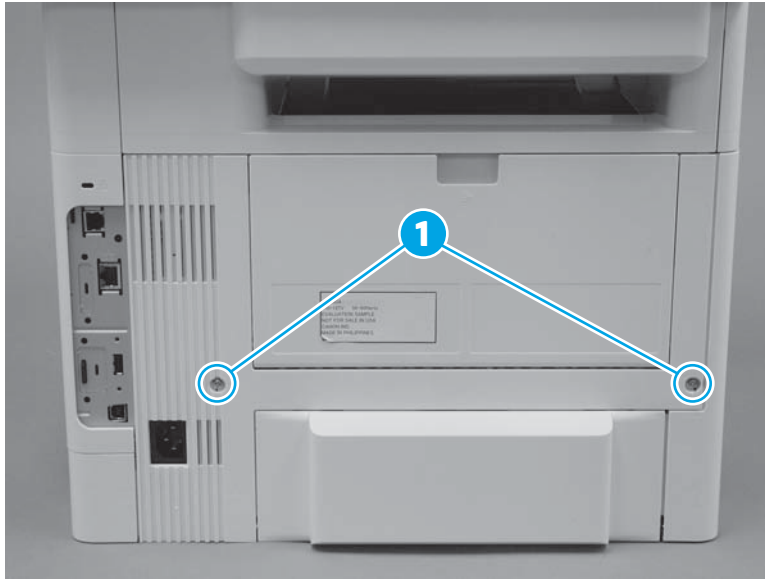
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-325 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-326 Install two screws



Step 8: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.


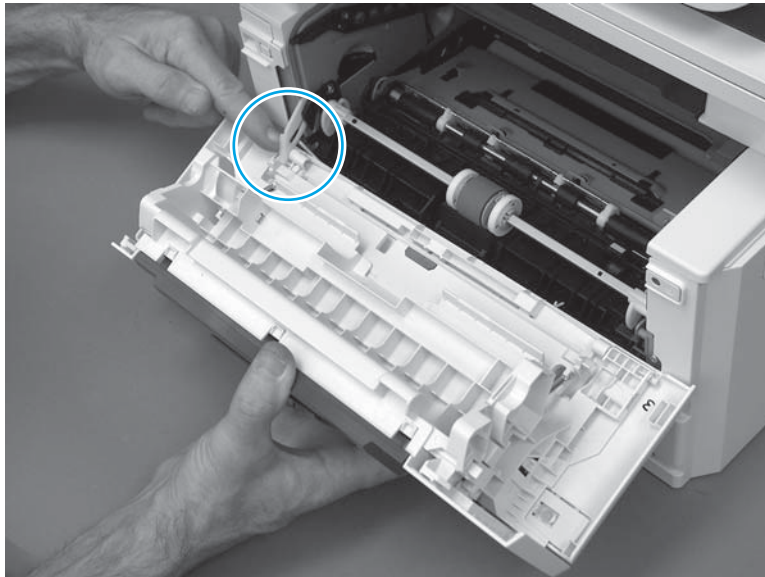
 **TIP:** It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-327 Engage the left-side retainer arm

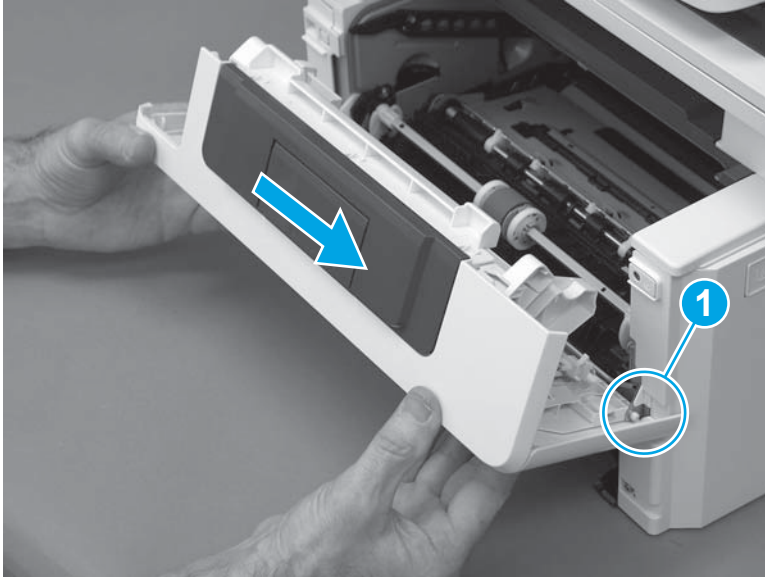


- Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-328 Install the door



- Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


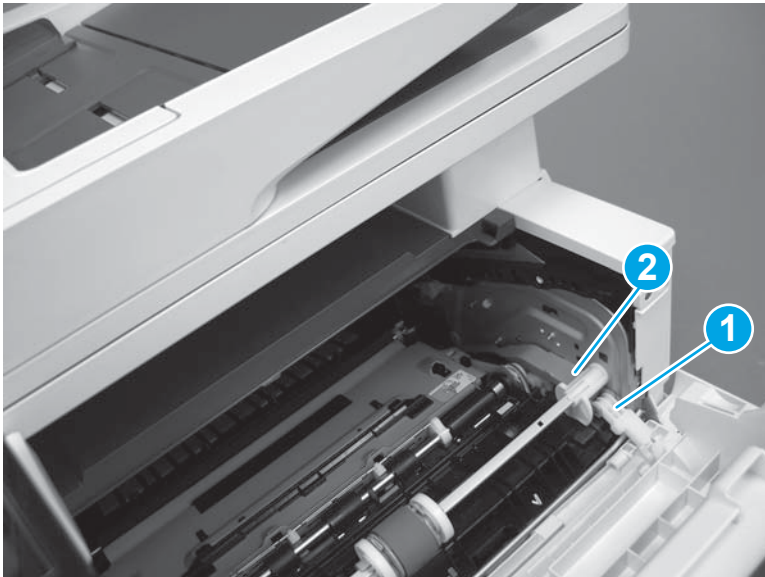
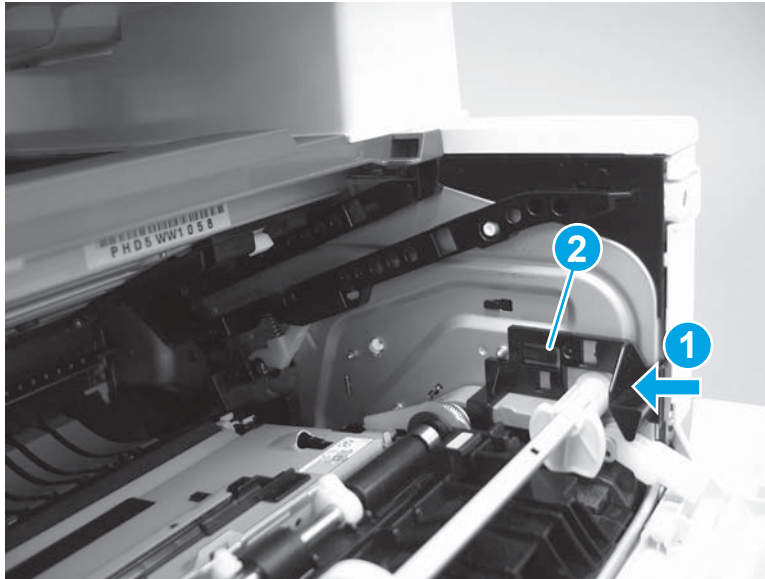
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-329 Install the pressure-release link



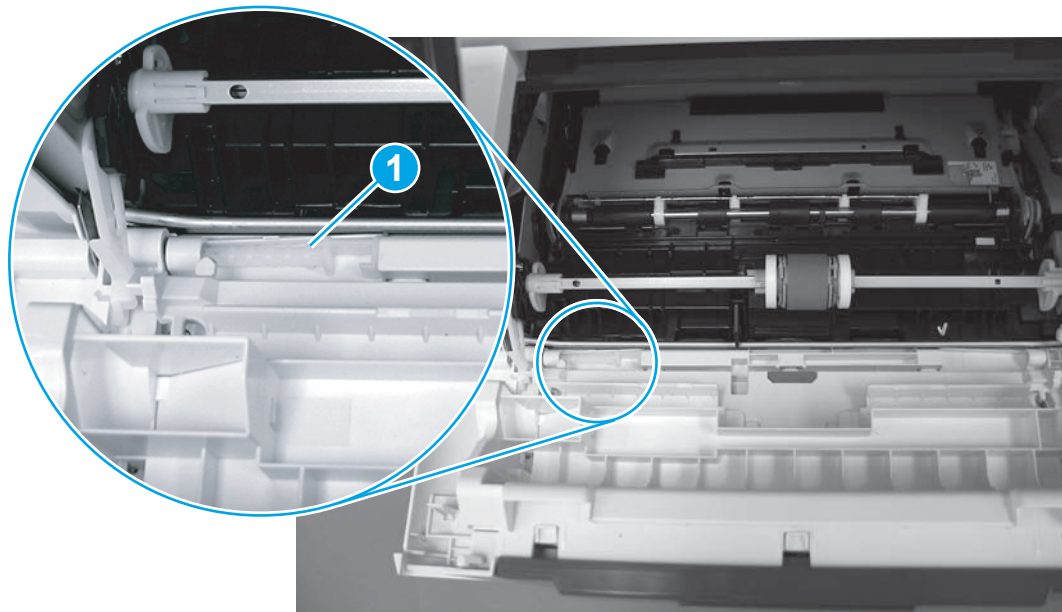
- Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-330 Install the guide



- Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-331 Align the hinge

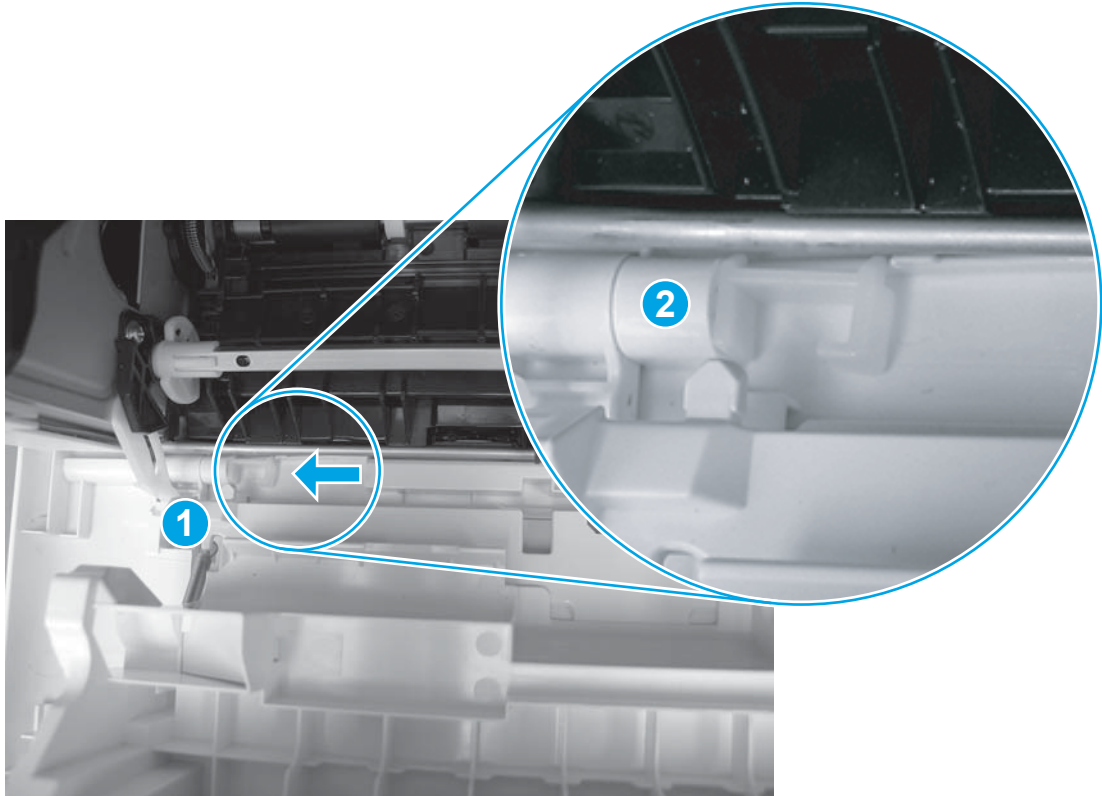


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

Figure 1-332 Install the support shaft



Step 9: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-333 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-334 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the stapler door](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the stapler door](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the stapler door or stapler blank cover.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Stapler door or stapler blank cover part number	
F2A76-40004	Stapler door (M527c/f/z)
F2A76-40005	Stapler blank cover (M527dn)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

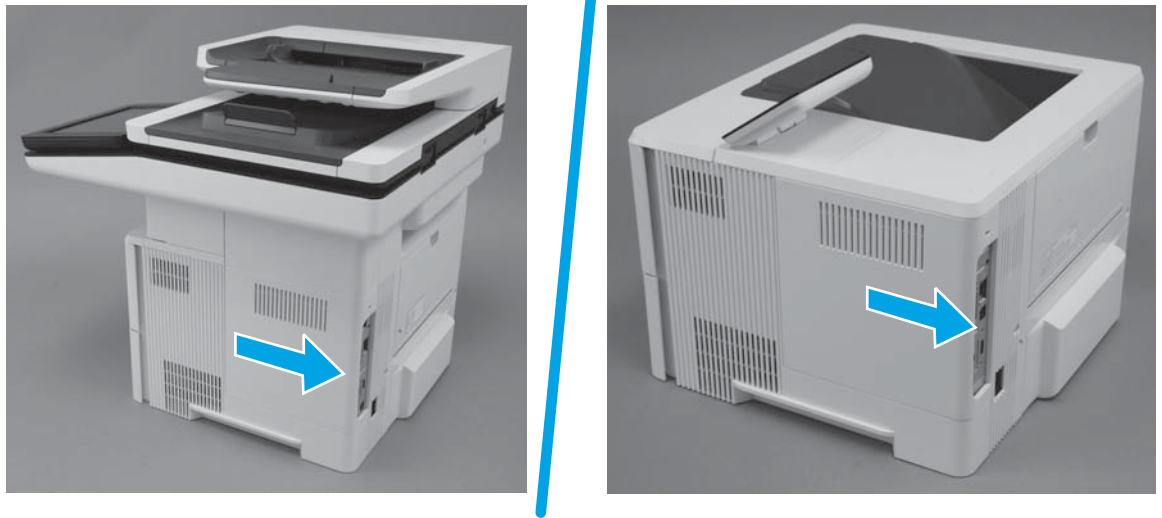
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

For stapler models, staple two pages together.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-335 Remove the formatter cover

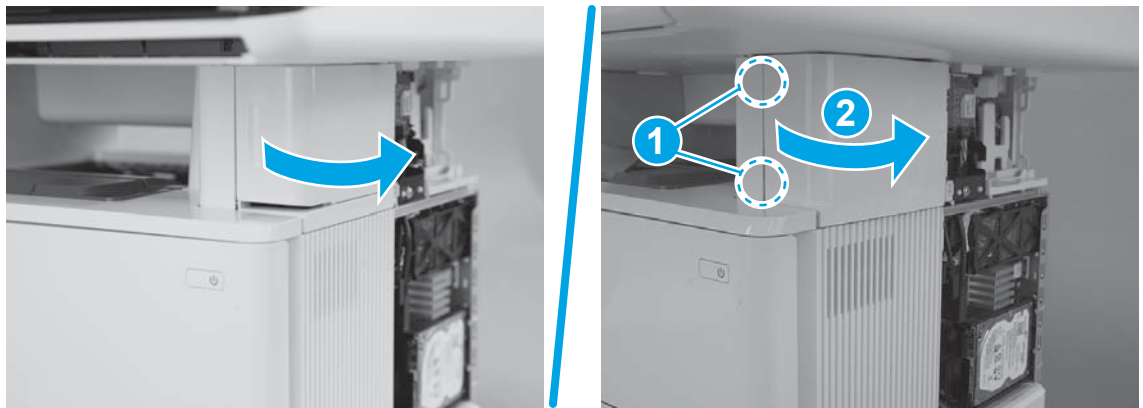


Step 2: Remove the stapler door

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

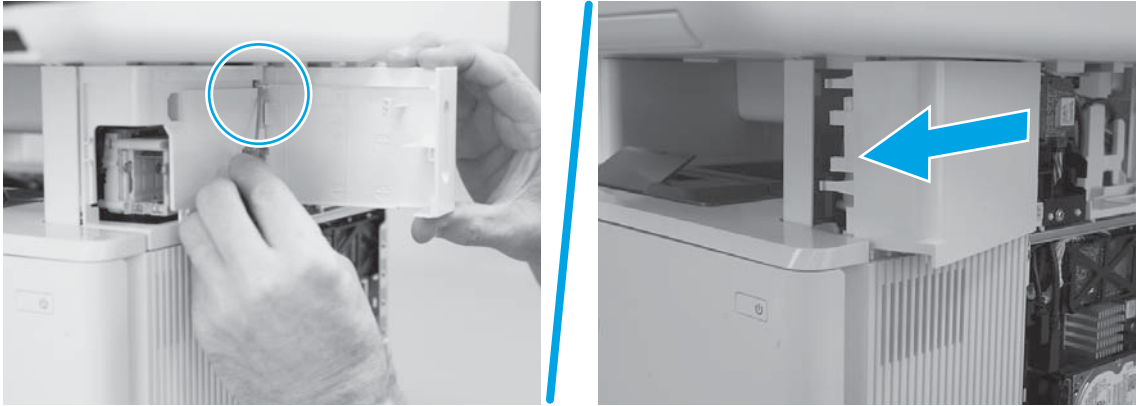
1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-336 Open the door or release the cover



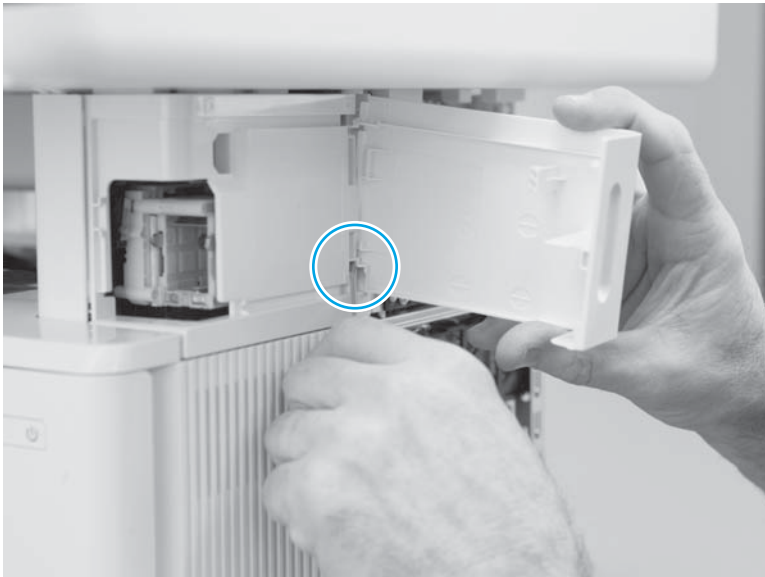
2. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-337 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-338 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z:** Remove the door.

Figure 1-339 Remove the door



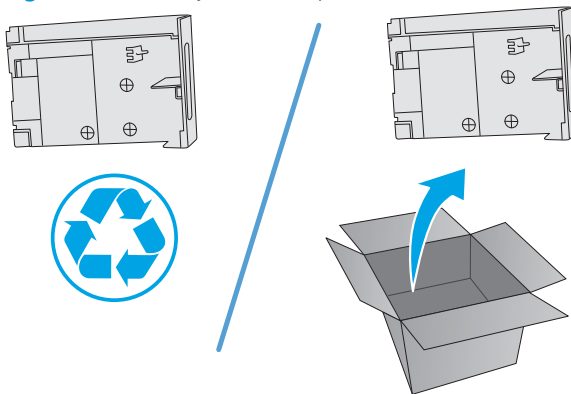
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-340 Recycle and unpack



Step 4: Install the stapler door

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

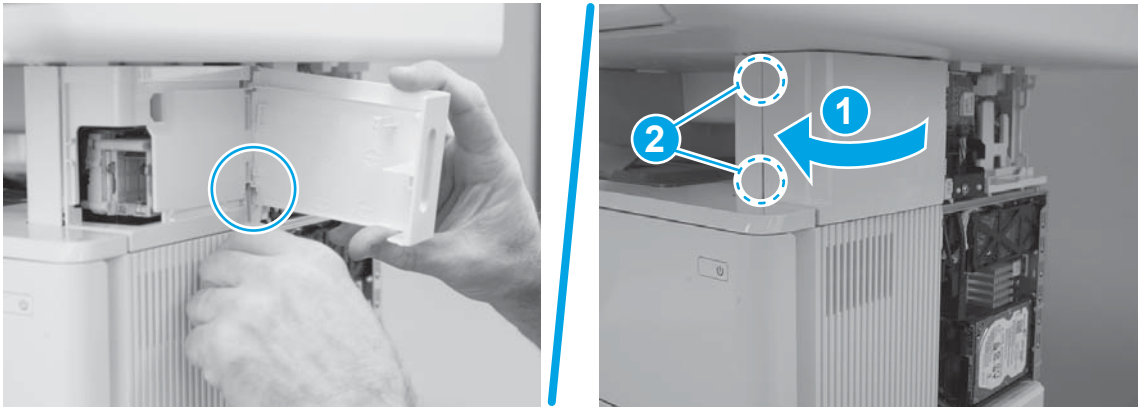
Figure 1-341 Install the door or cover



2.

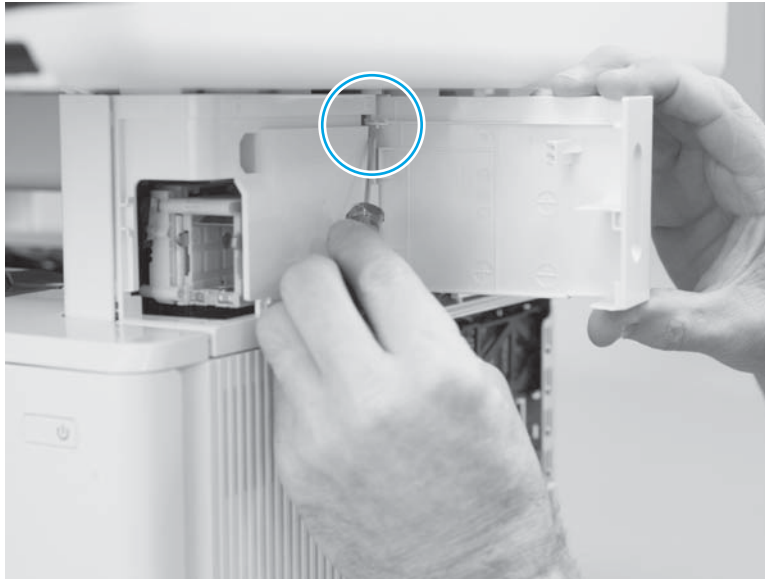
- **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
- **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-342 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-343 Engage the upper hinge



4. M527c/f/z: Close the stapler door.

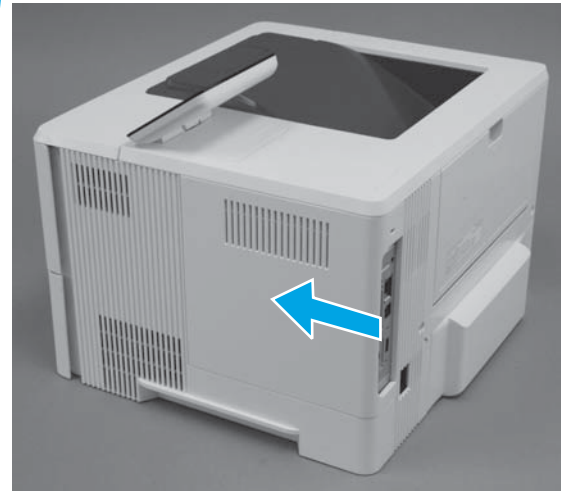
Figure 1-344 Close the door




Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-345 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the stapler door](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement cover](#)
- [Step 5: Install the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover](#)
- [Step 6: Install the stapler door](#)
- [Step 7: Install the formatter cover](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Stapler stationary (inner) cover part number	
F2A76-40003	Stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527c/f/z)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver—152.4 mm (6 in) shaft

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

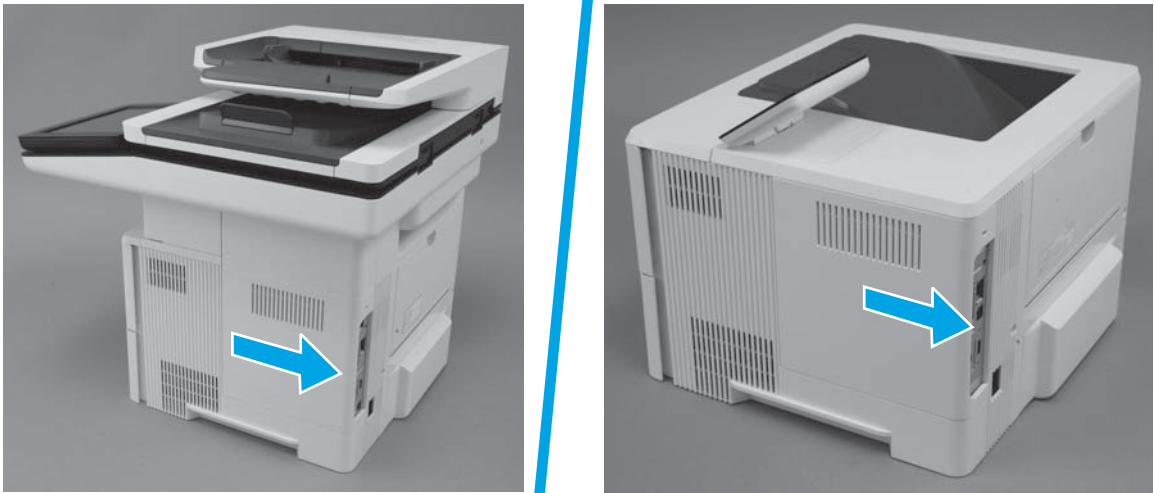
Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-346 Remove the formatter cover

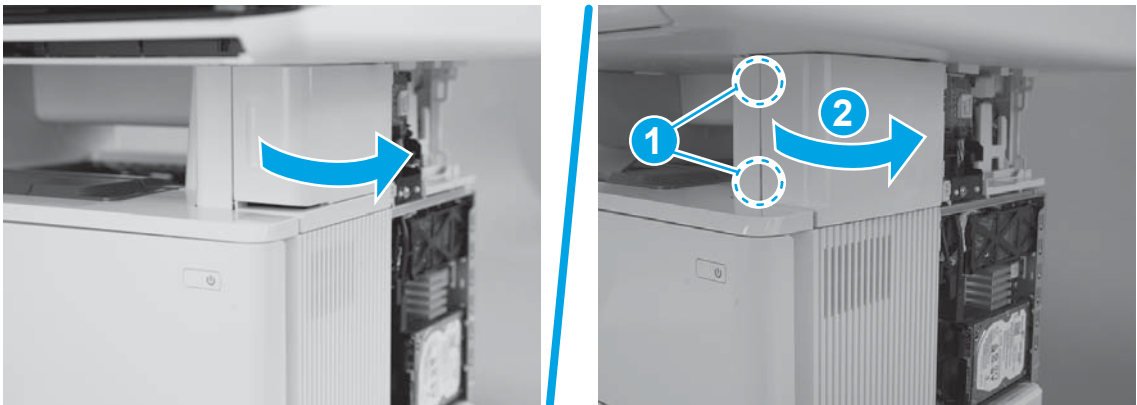


Step 2: Remove the stapler door

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-347 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-348 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-349 Release the lower hinge




4. **M527c/f/z:** Remove the door.

Figure 1-350 Remove the door

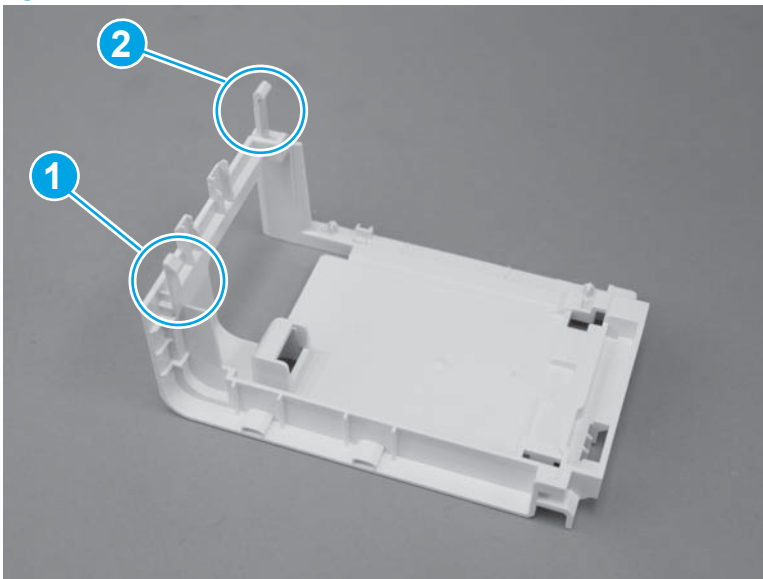


Step 3: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

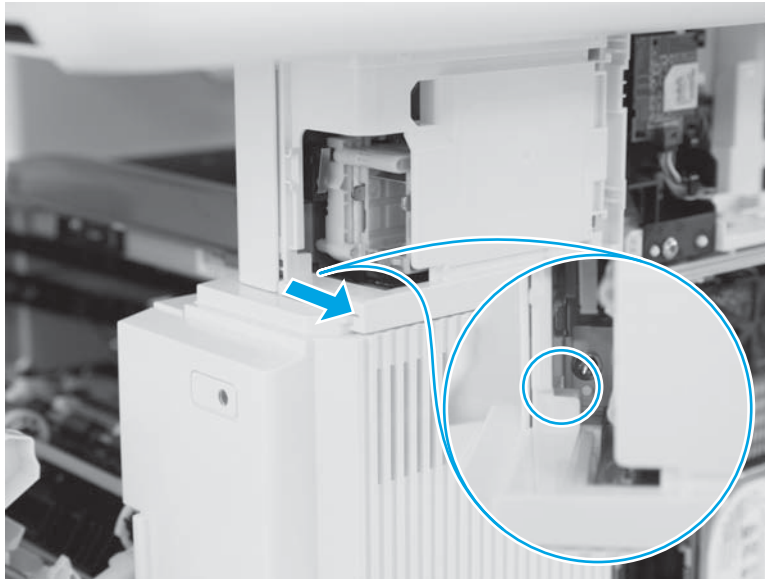
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-351 Locate the tabs



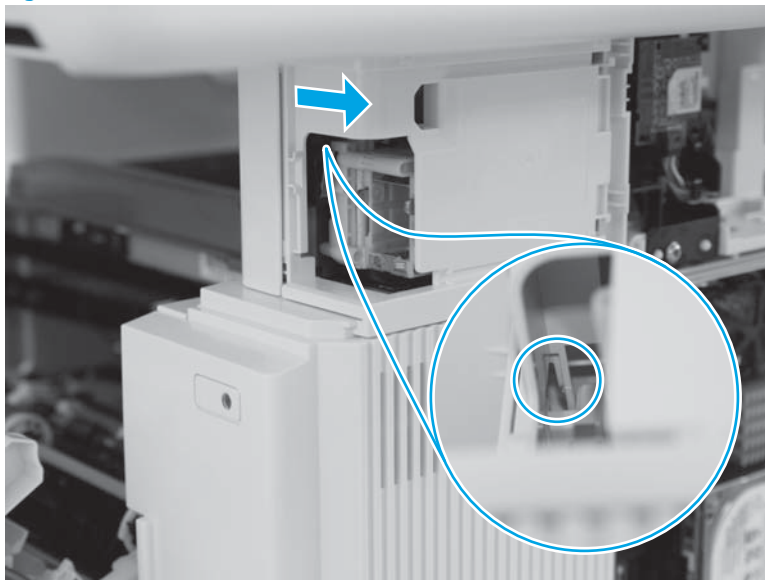
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-352 Release one tab



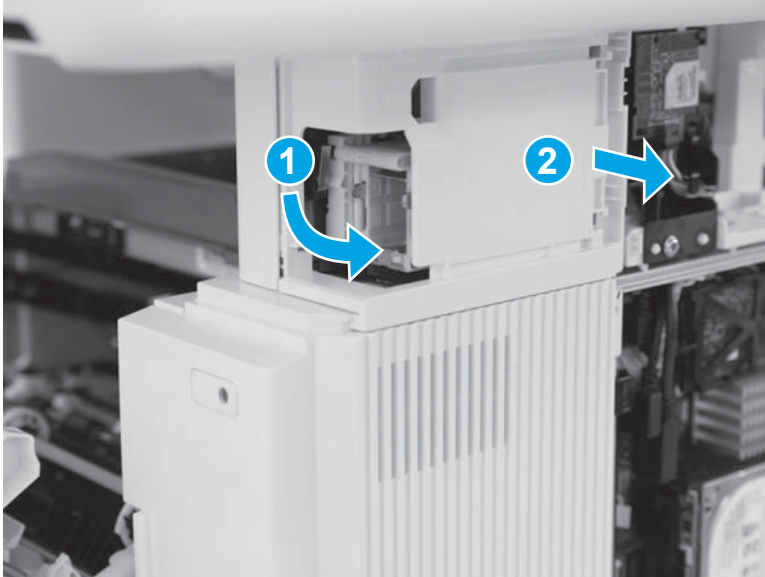
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-353 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-354 Remove the cover



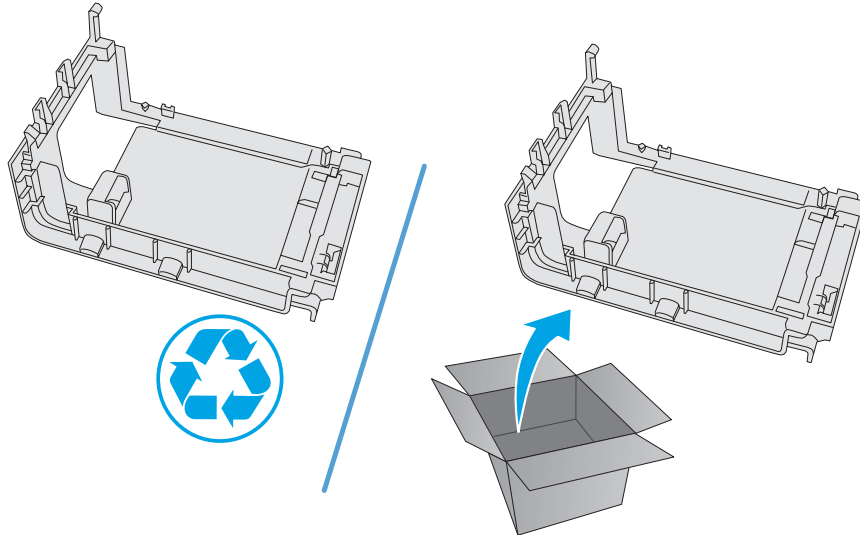
Step 4: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-355 Recycle and unpack

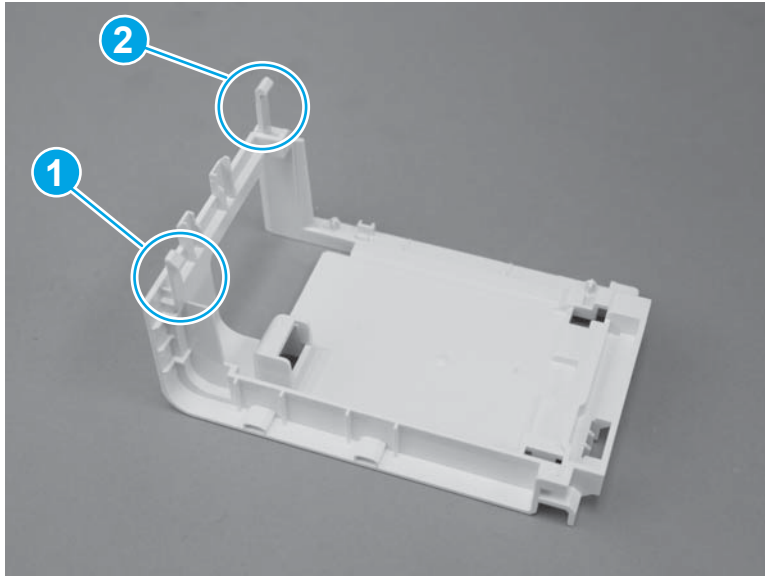


Step 5: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

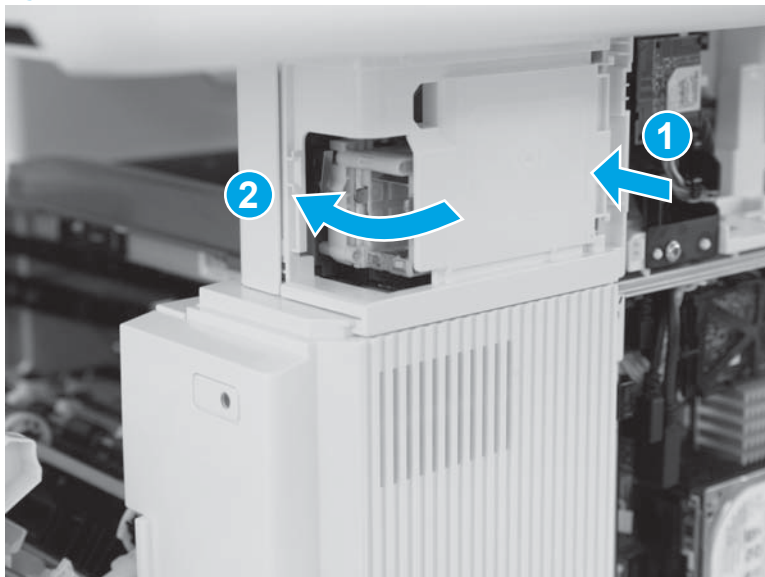
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-356 Locate the tabs



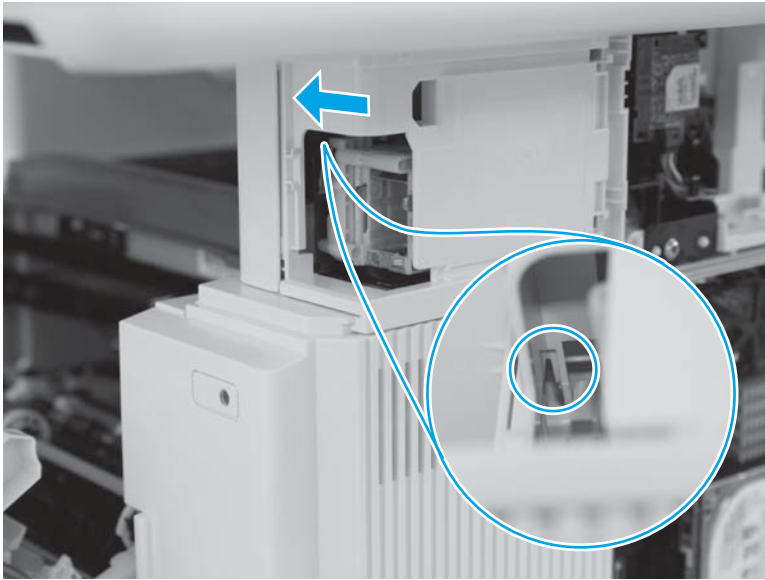
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-357 Install the cover



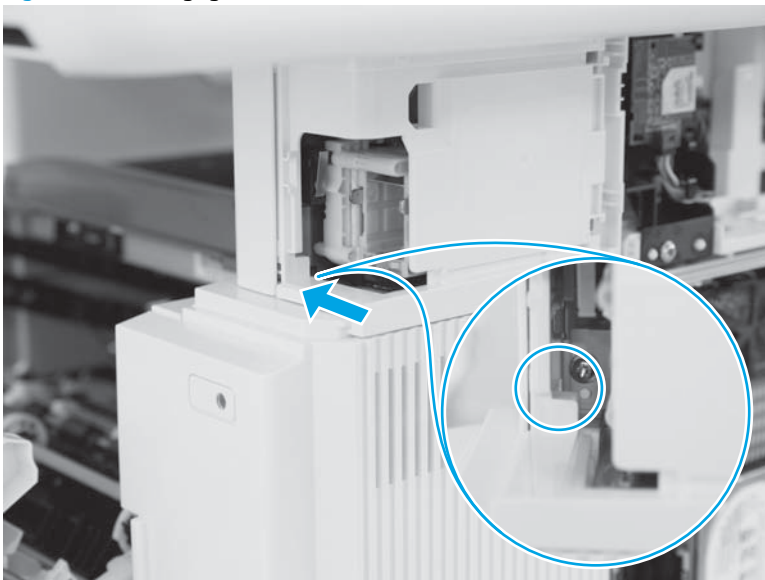
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-358 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-359 Engage one tab



Step 6: Install the stapler door

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

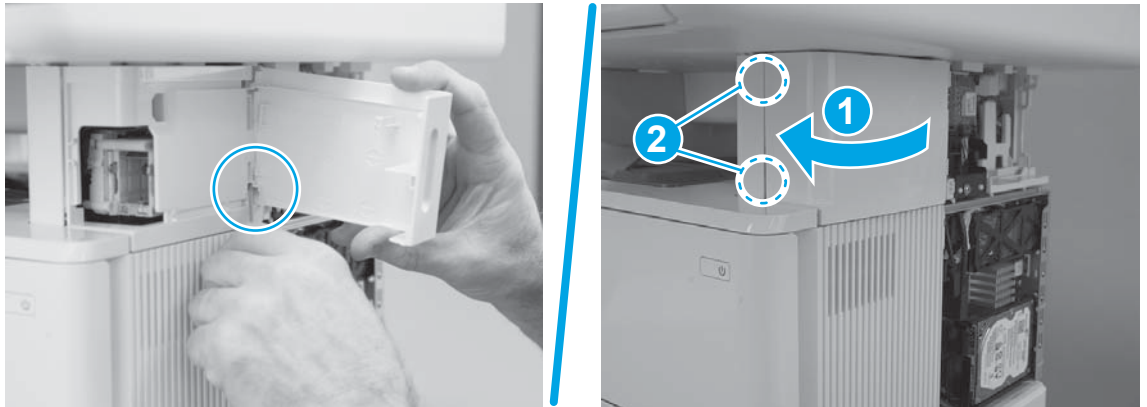
Figure 1-360 Install the door or cover



2.

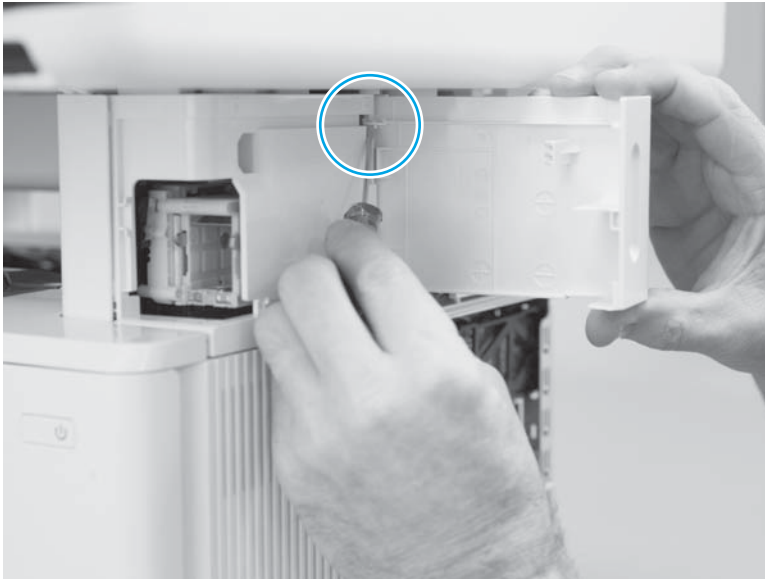
- **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
- **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-361 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z:** Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-362 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z:** Close the stapler door.

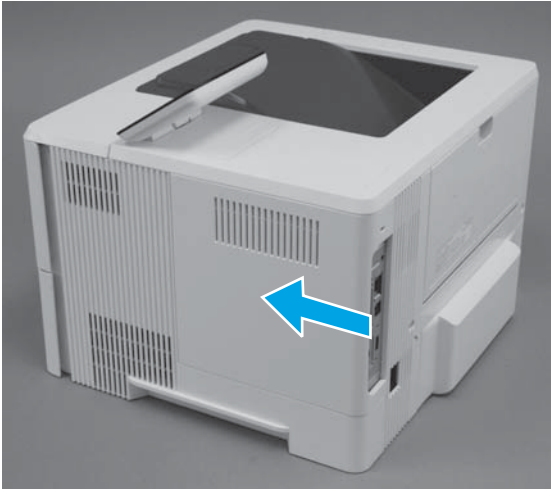
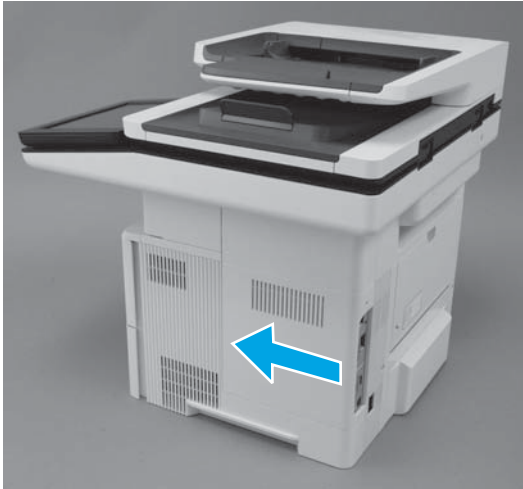
Figure 1-363 Close the door



Step 7: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-364 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Top cover (M527)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the top-left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the top-rear cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 14: Unpack the replacement cover](#)
- [Step 15: Install the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 16: Install the right cover](#)
- [Step 17: Install the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 18: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 19: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 20: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 20: Install the top-rear cover](#)
- [Step 21: Install the top-left cover](#)
- [Step 22: Install the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 23: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 24: Install the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 25: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 26: Install the tray](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Top cover (M527) part number	
RM2-5718-000CN	Top cover (M527)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.
- Small flat-blade screw driver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-365 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

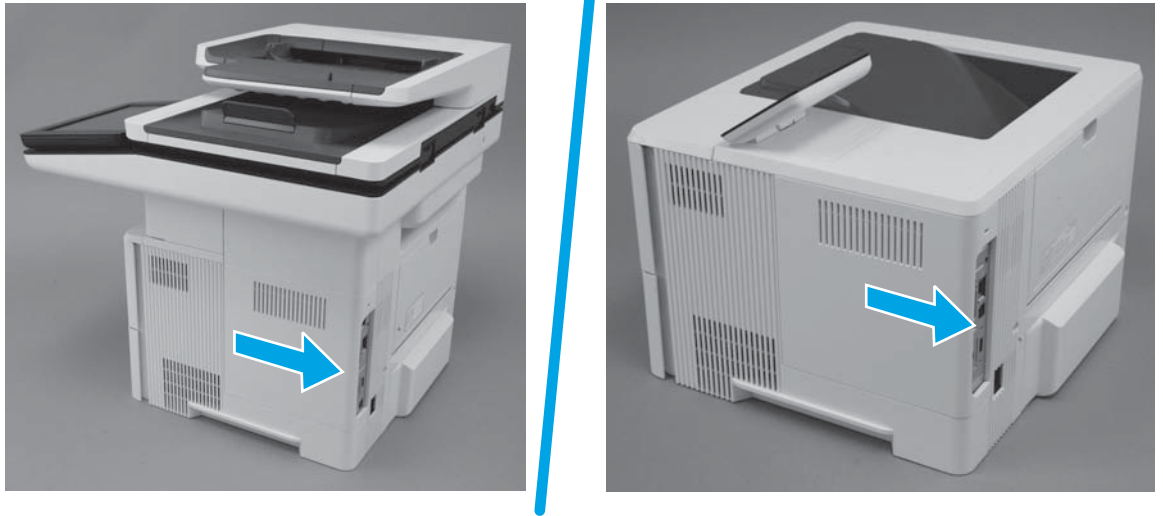
Figure 1-366 Release and remove the tray



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover


- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-367 Remove the formatter cover



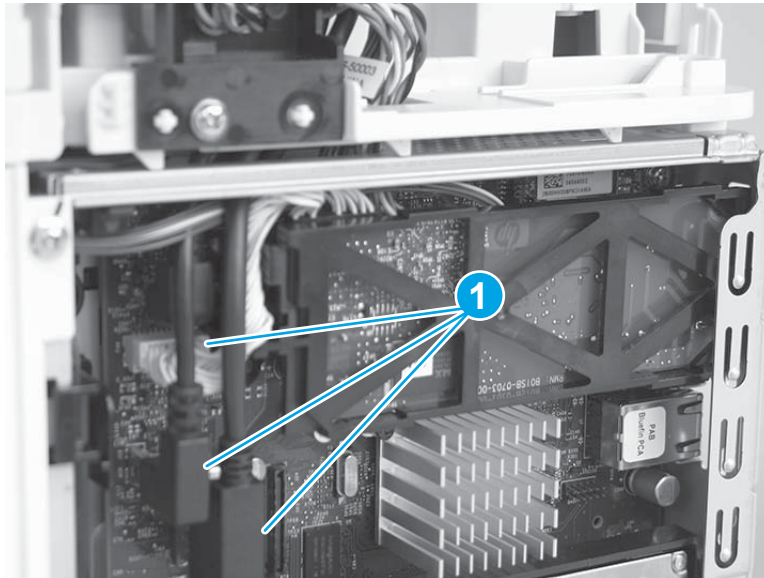
Step 3: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

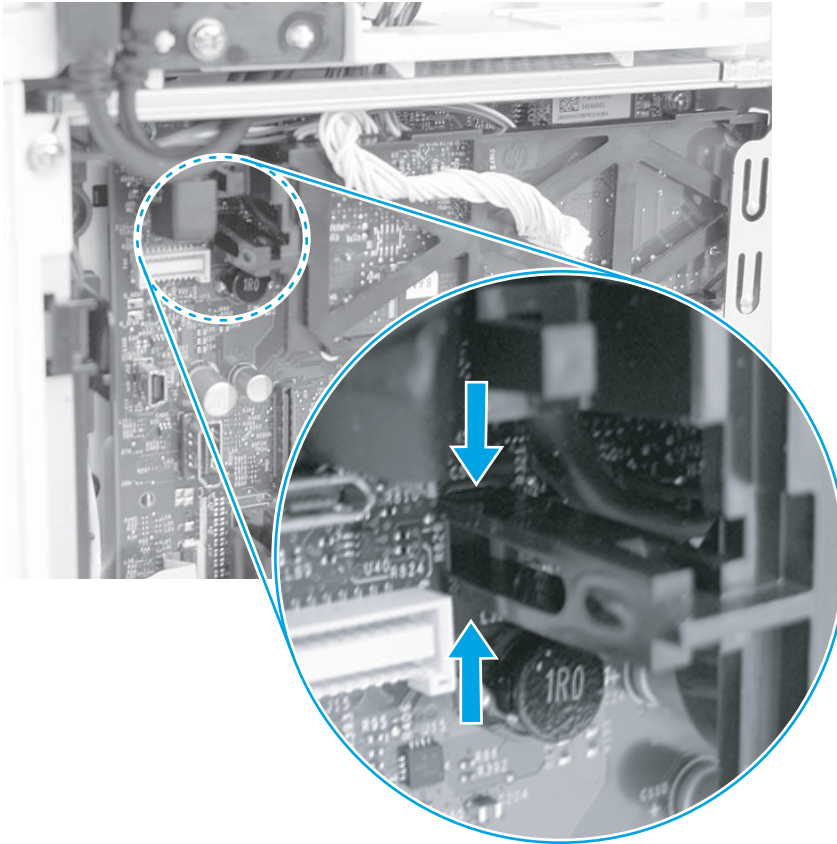
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-368 Disconnect three connectors



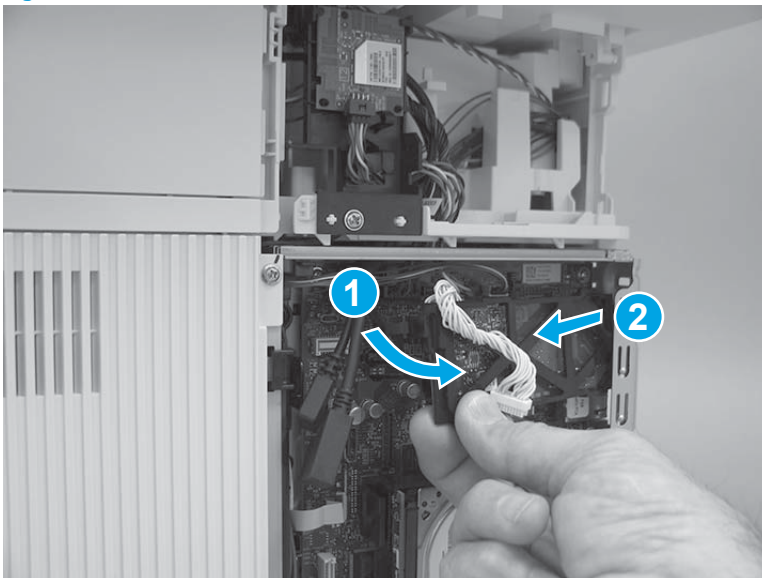
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-369 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-370 Remove the fax PCA

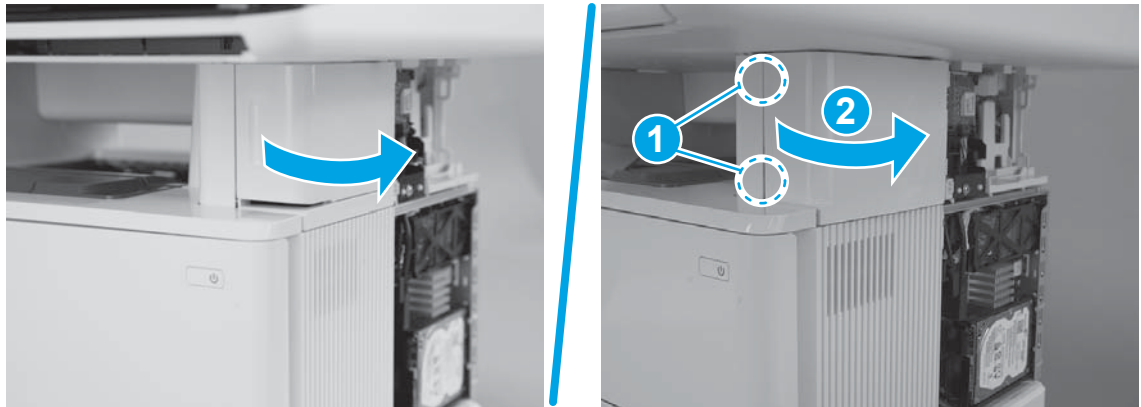


Step 4: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-371 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-372 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-373 Release the lower hinge




4. **M527c/f/z:** Remove the door.

Figure 1-374 Remove the door

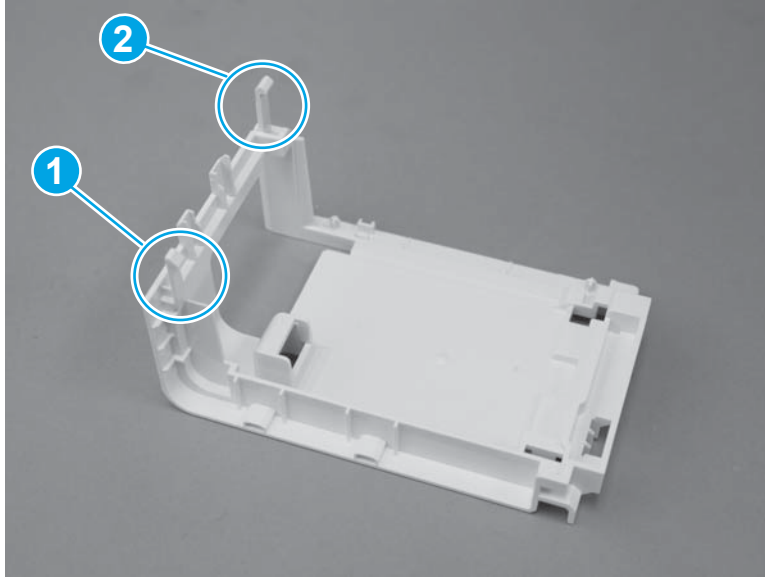


Step 5: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

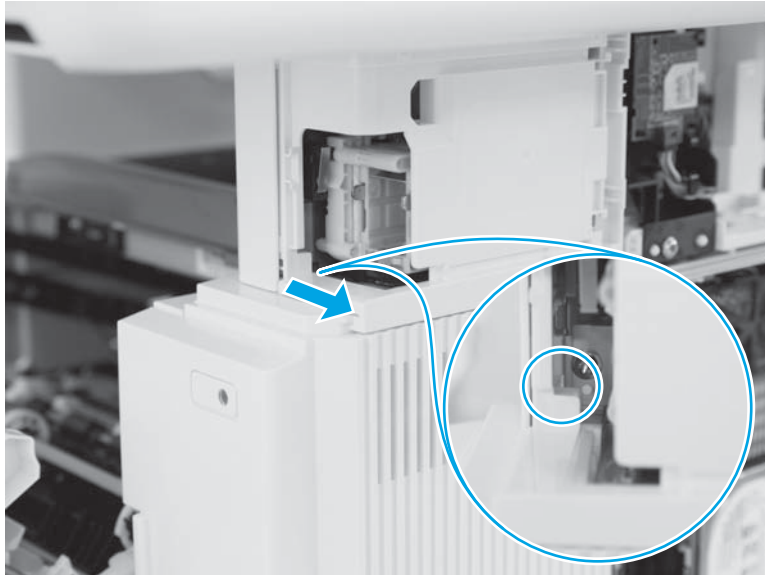
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-375 Locate the tabs



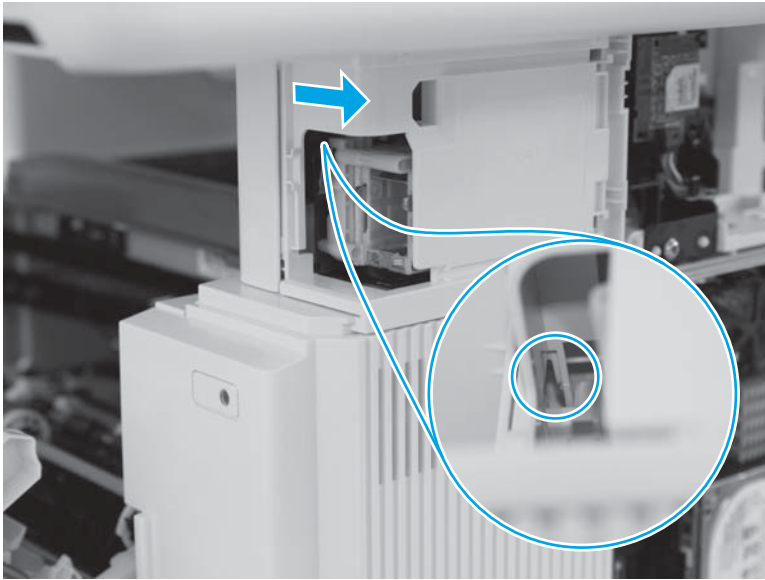
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-376 Release one tab



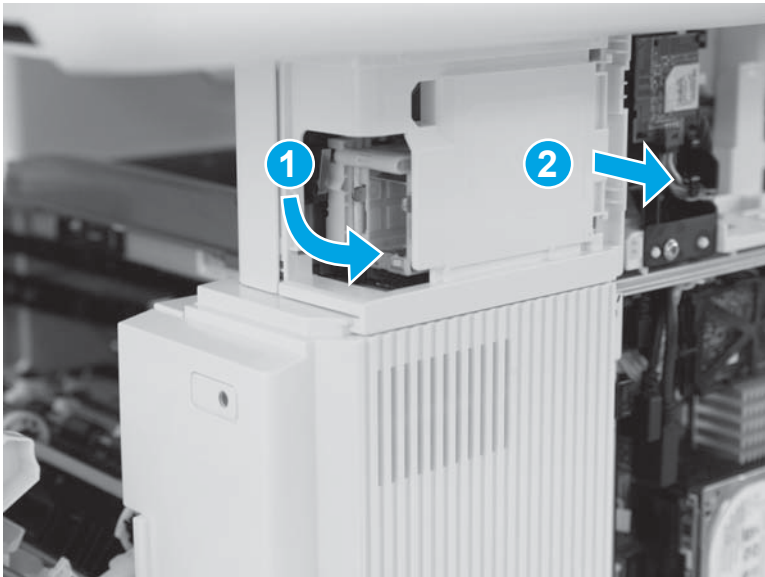
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-377 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

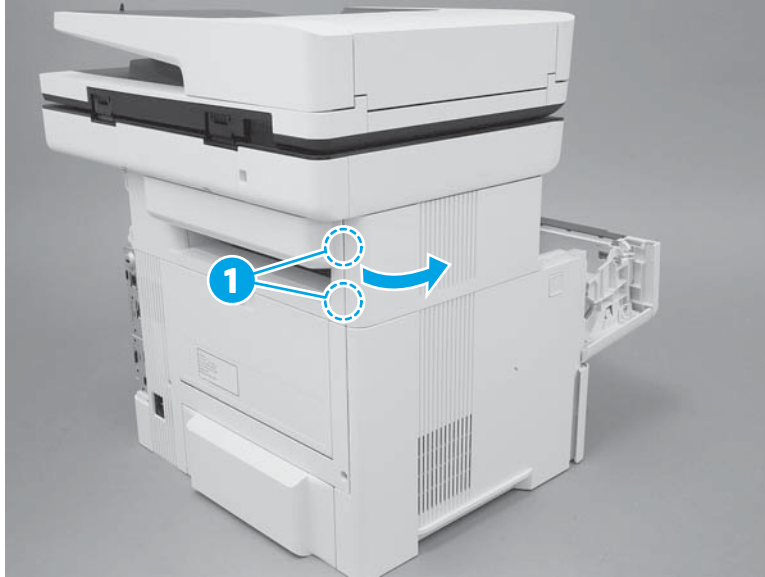
Figure 1-378 Remove the cover



Step 6: Remove the top-left cover

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-379 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-380 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-381 Slide the cover



4. Remove the cover.

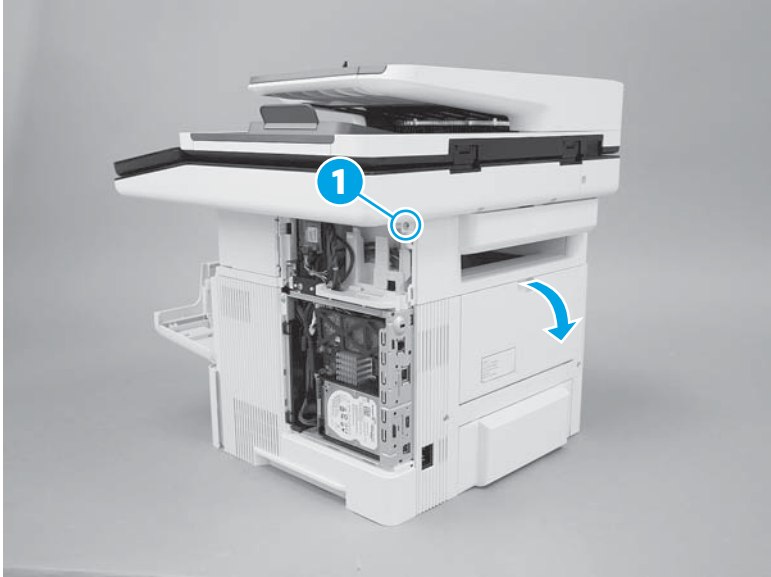
Figure 1-382 Remove the cover



Step 7: Remove the top-rear cover

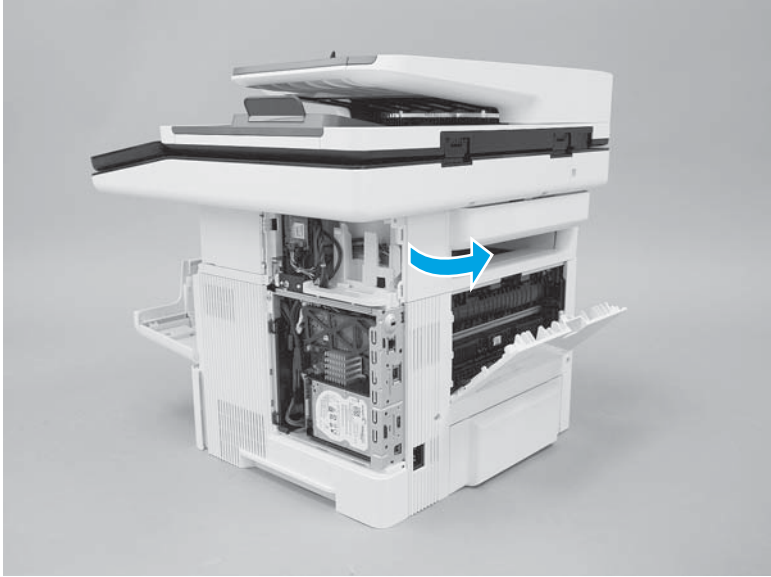
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-383 Remove one screw



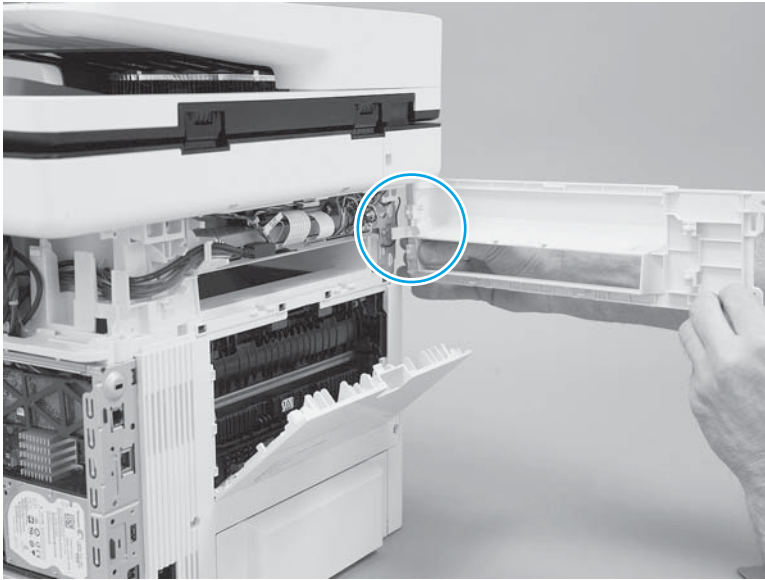
- 2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-384 Rotate the cover



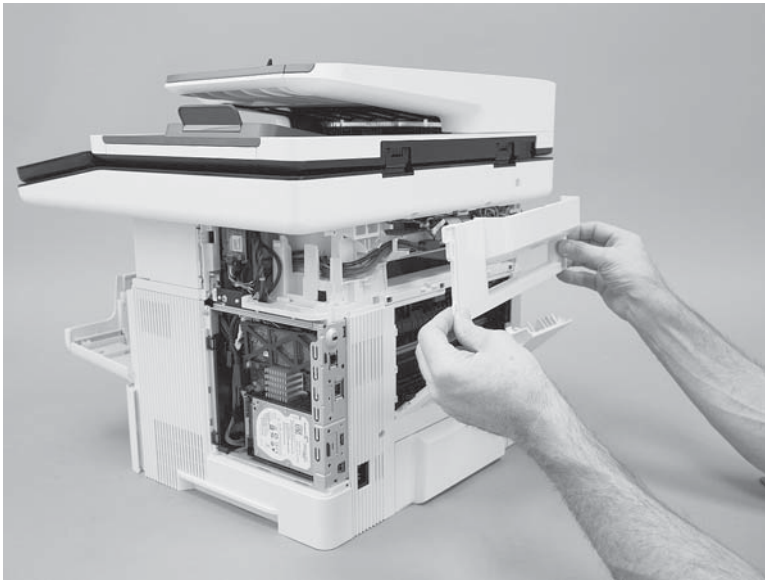
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-385 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

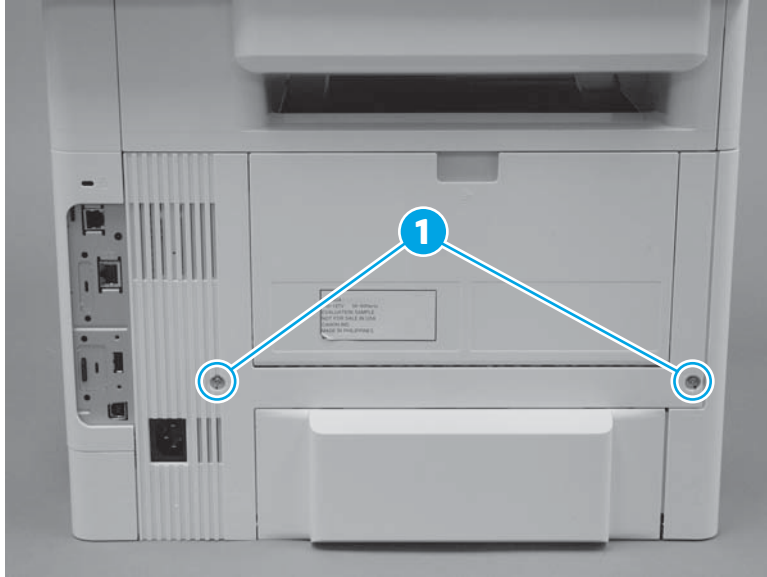
Figure 1-386 Remove the cover



Step 8: Remove the rear door assembly

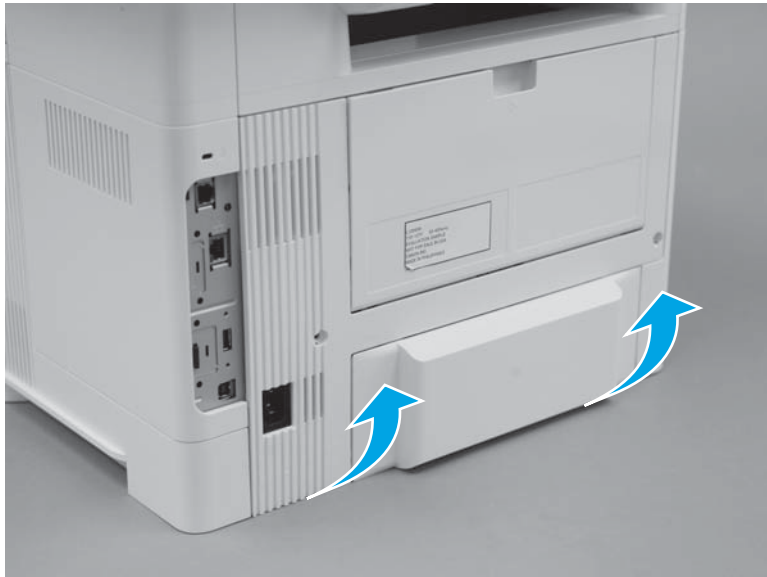
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-387 Remove two screws



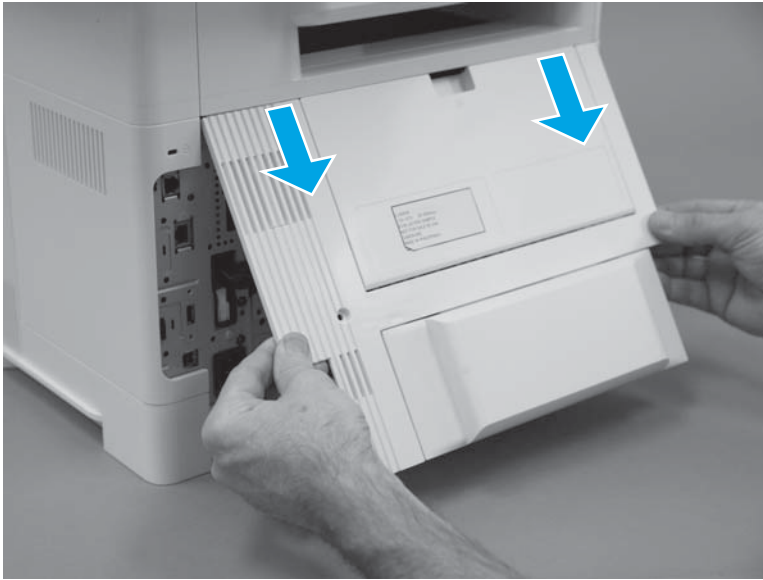
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-388 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-389 Remove the cover



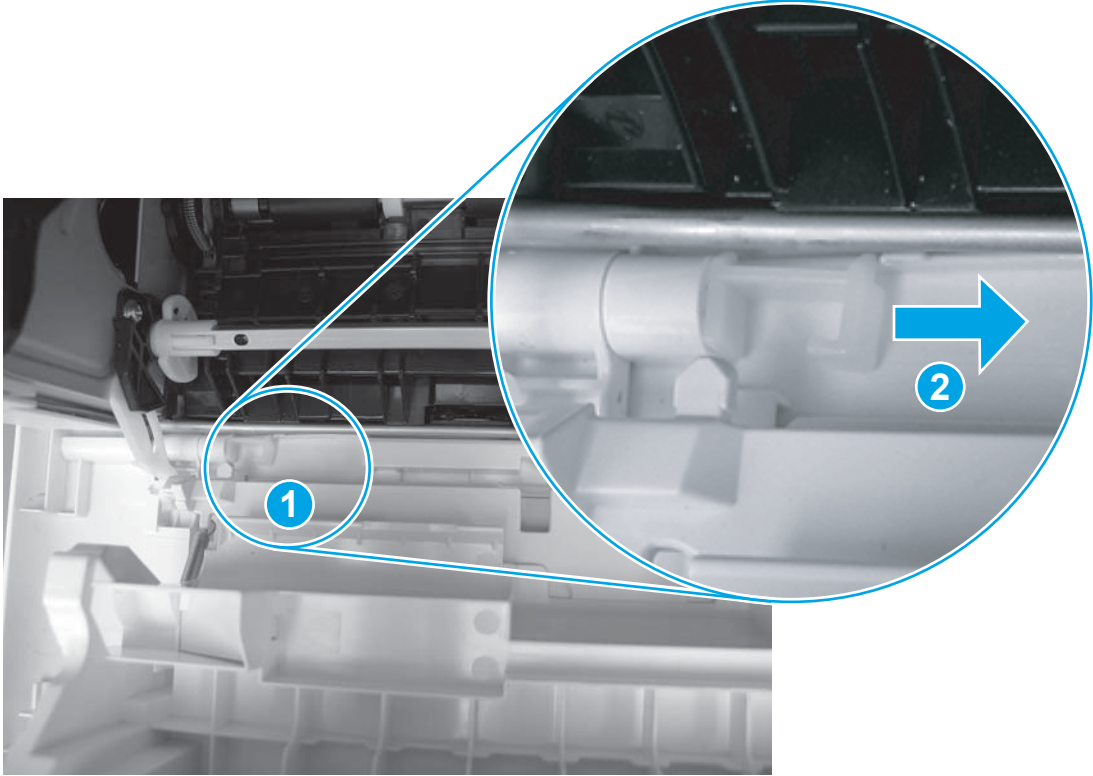
Step 9: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

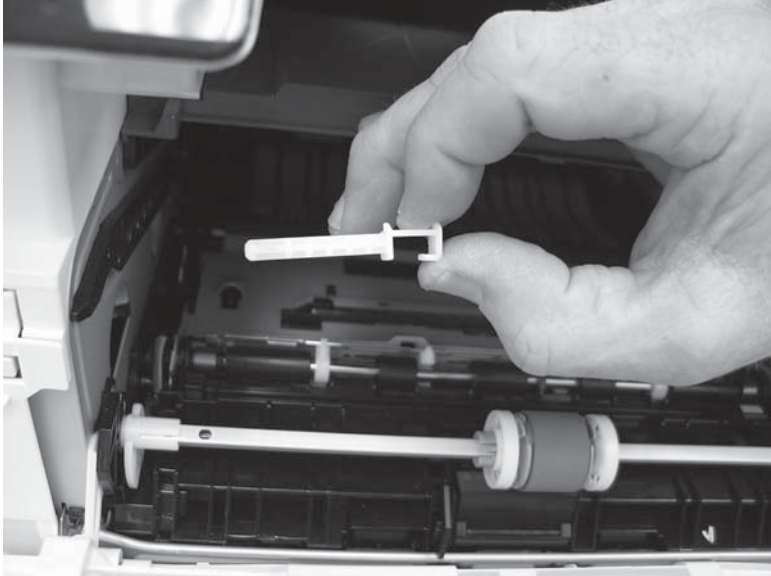
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-390 Release the support shaft



- 2. Remove the support shaft.

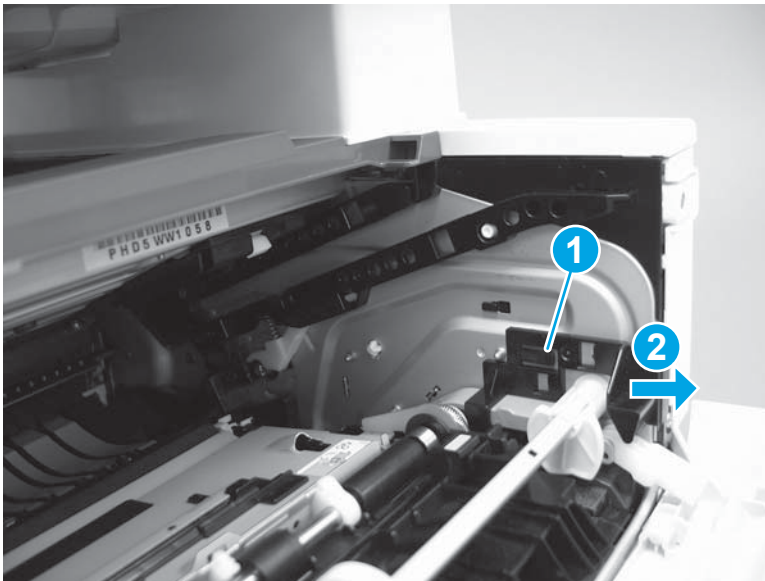
Figure 1-391 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

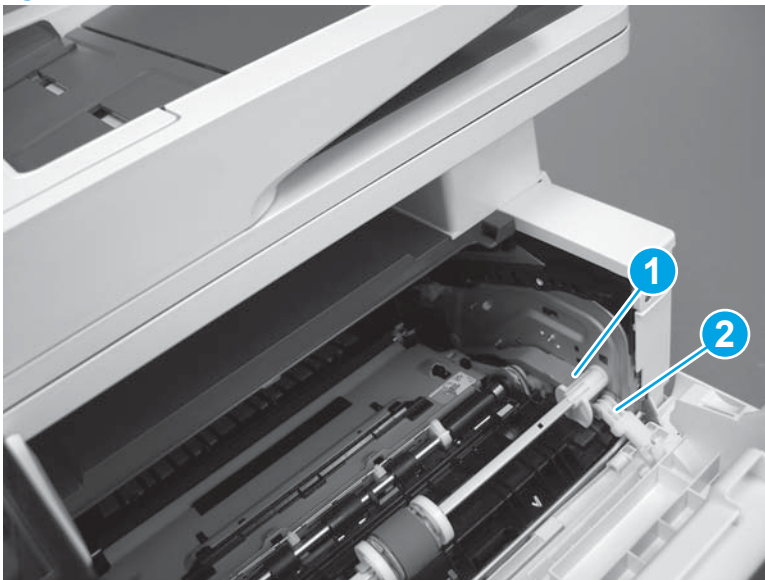
⚠ CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-392 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

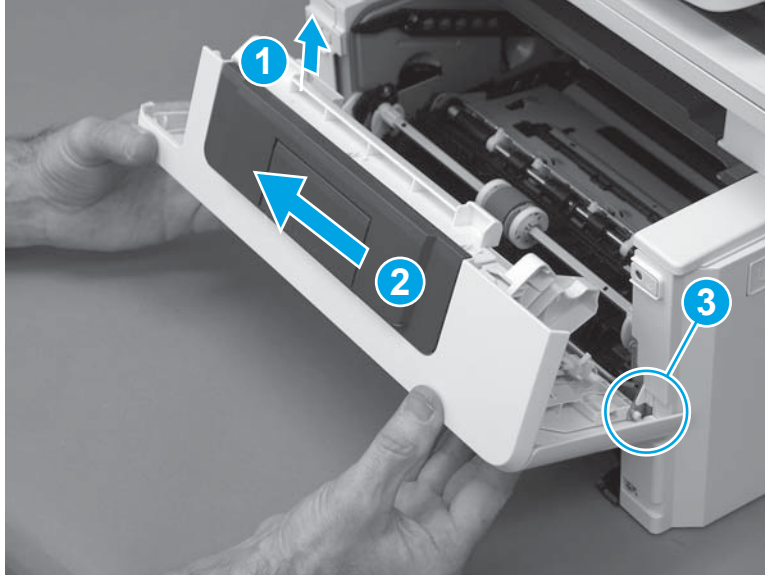
Figure 1-393 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

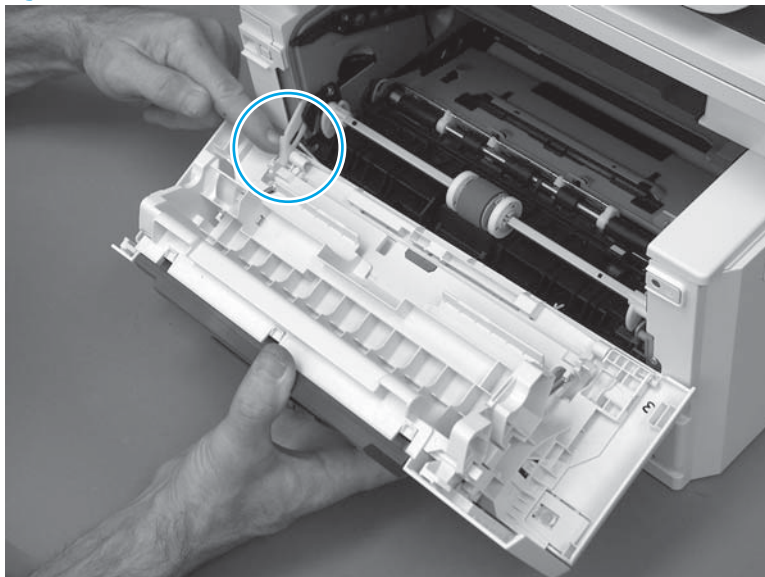
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-394 Release the door



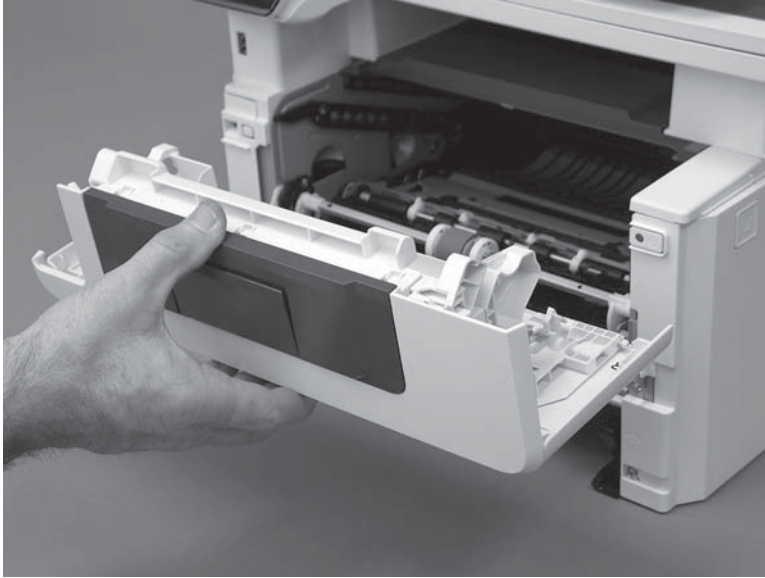
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-395 Release the left-side retainer arm





7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-396 Remove the door



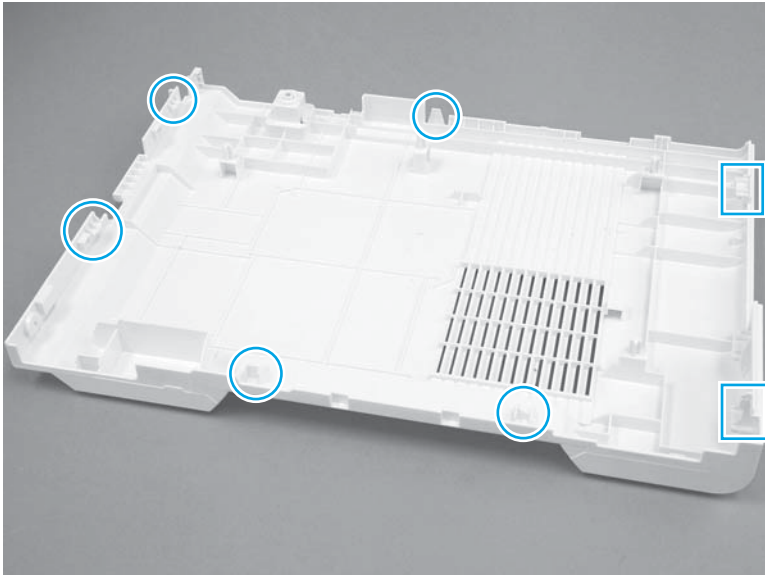
Step 10: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

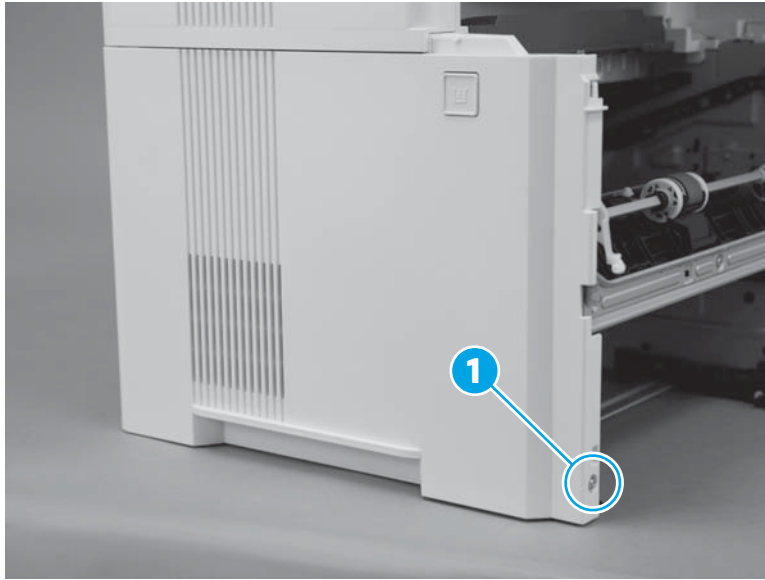
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-397 Locate of the tabs and bosses



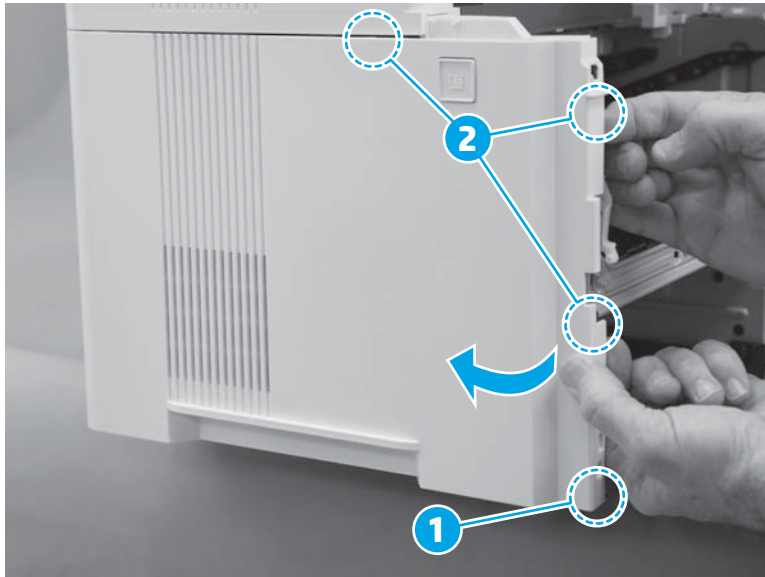
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-398 Remove one screw



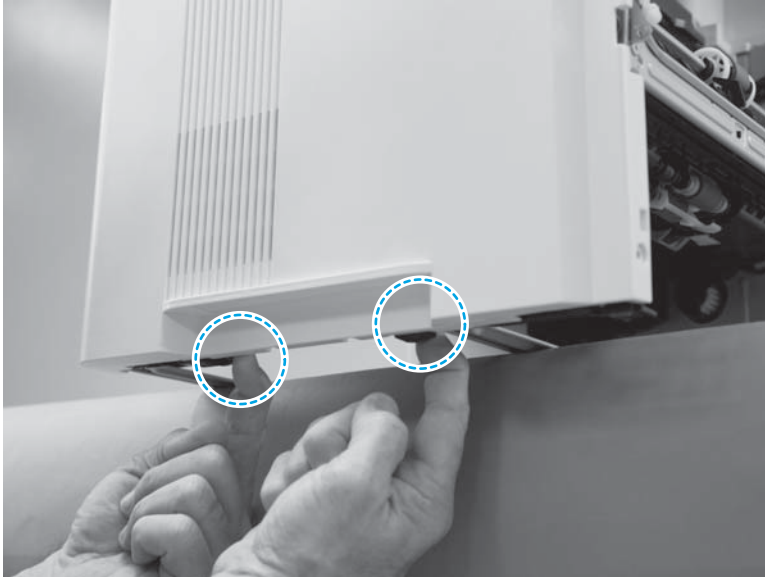
3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-399 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

Figure 1-400 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


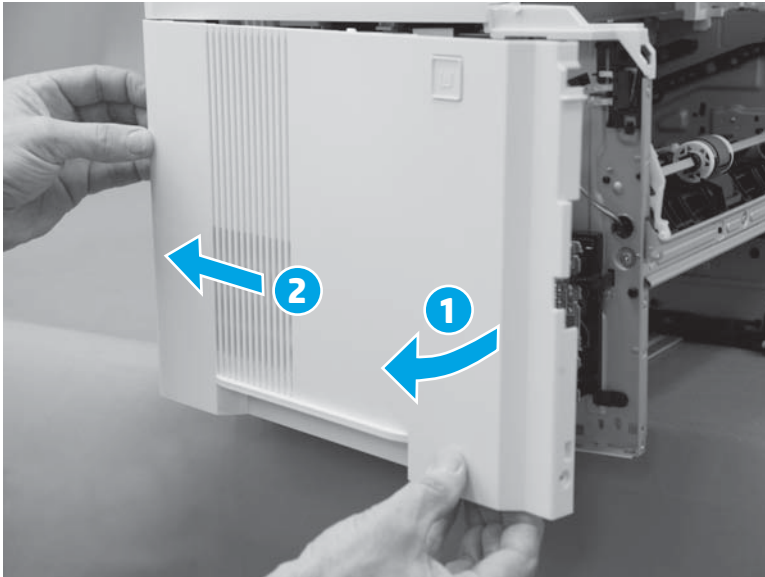

 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-401 Remove the cover



Step 11: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


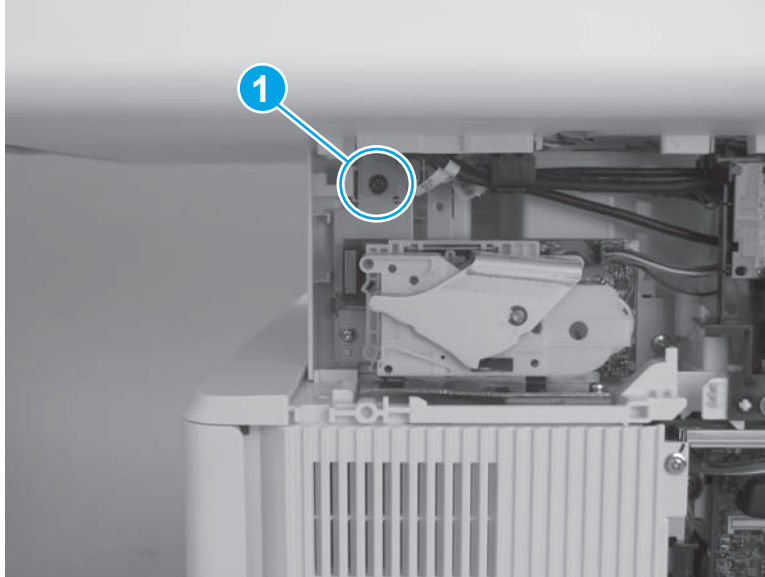

 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-402 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

 **NOTE:** One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.


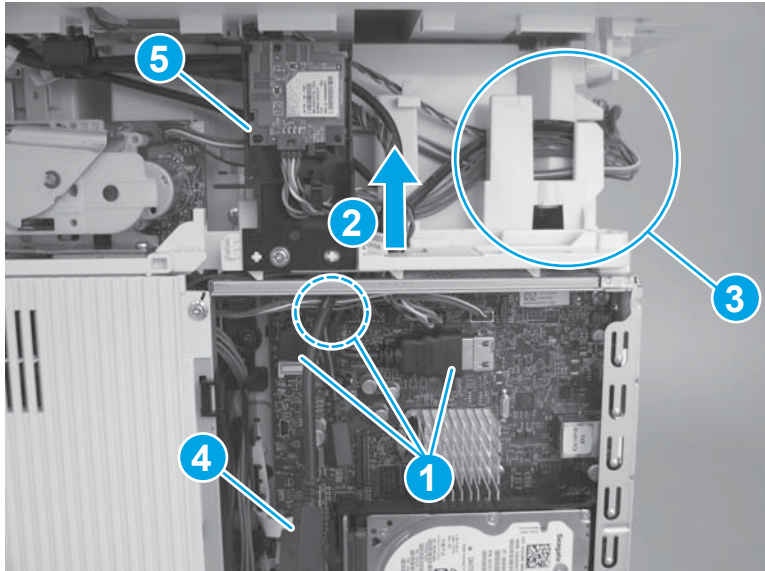
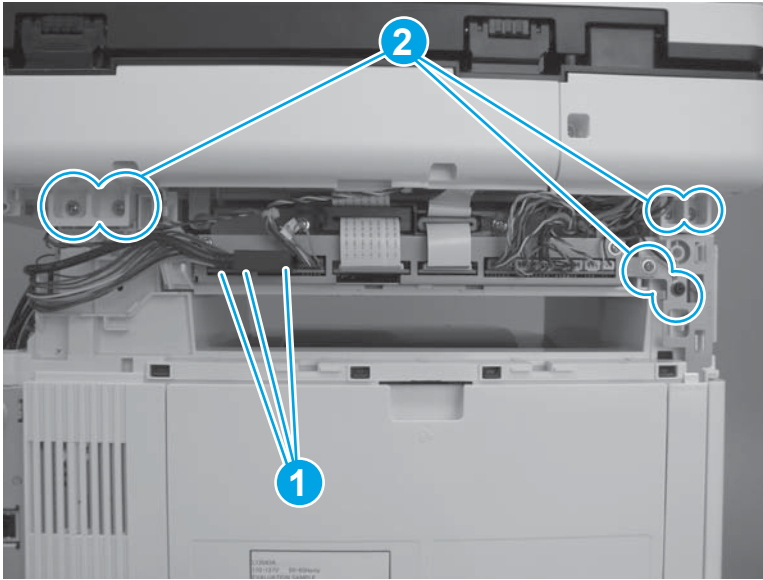
 **TIP:** It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-403 Disconnect cables and connectors



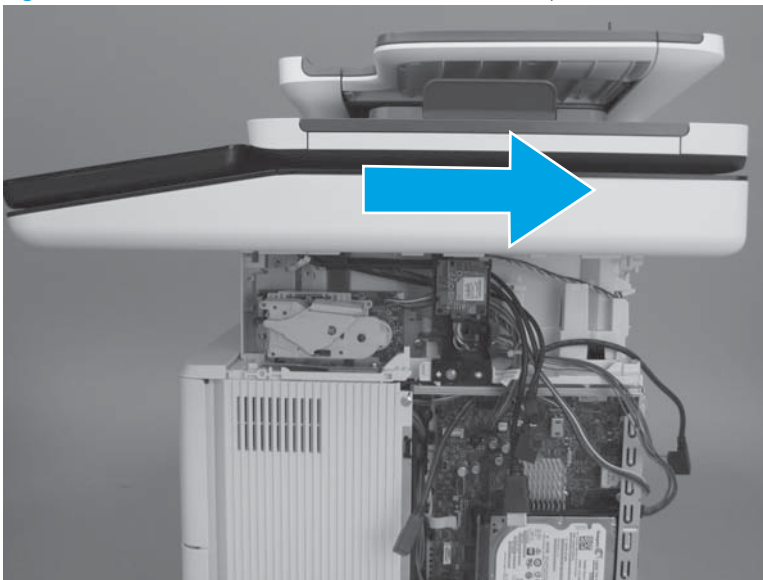
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-404 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



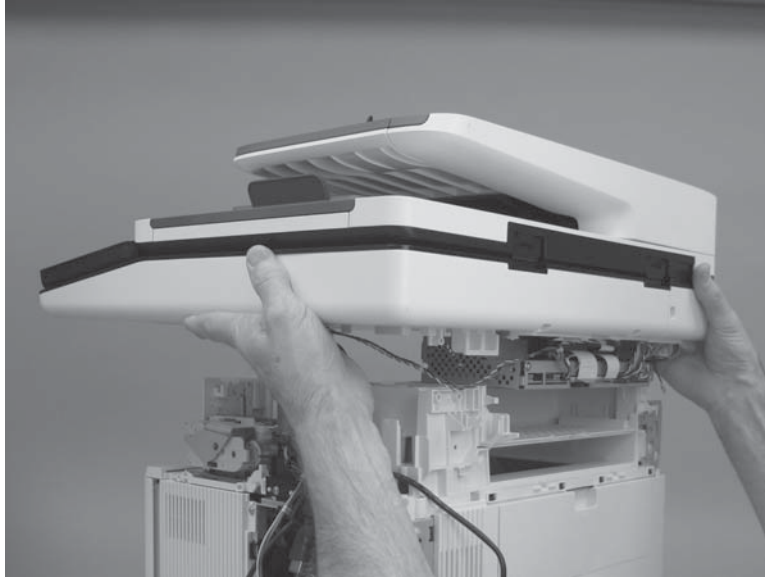
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-405 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-406 Remove the ISA



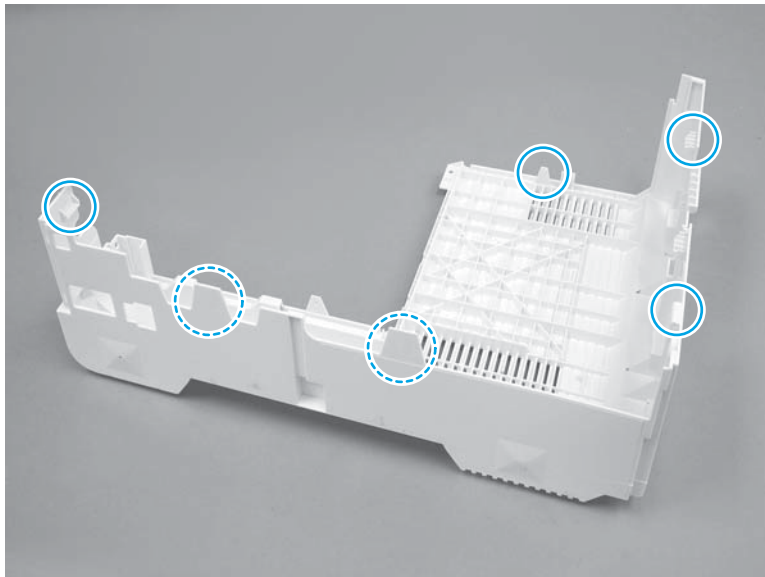
Step 12: Remove the right cover

IMPORTANT: The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

NOTE: The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

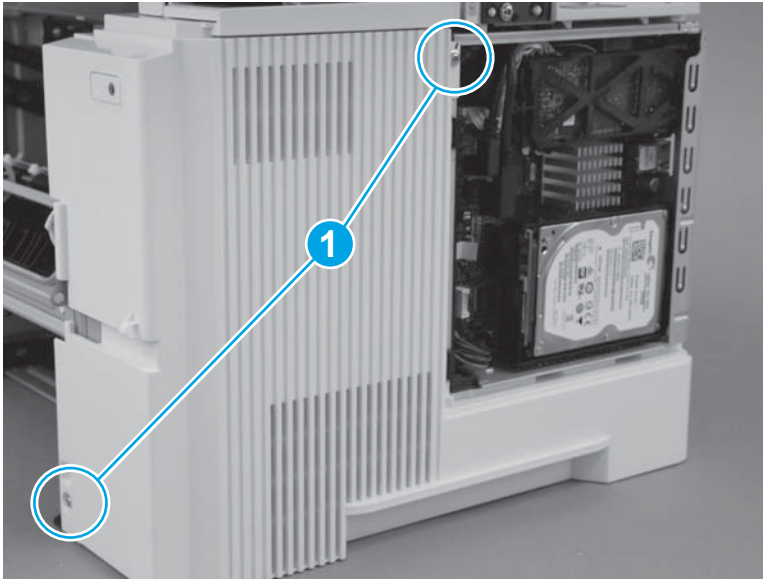
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-407 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

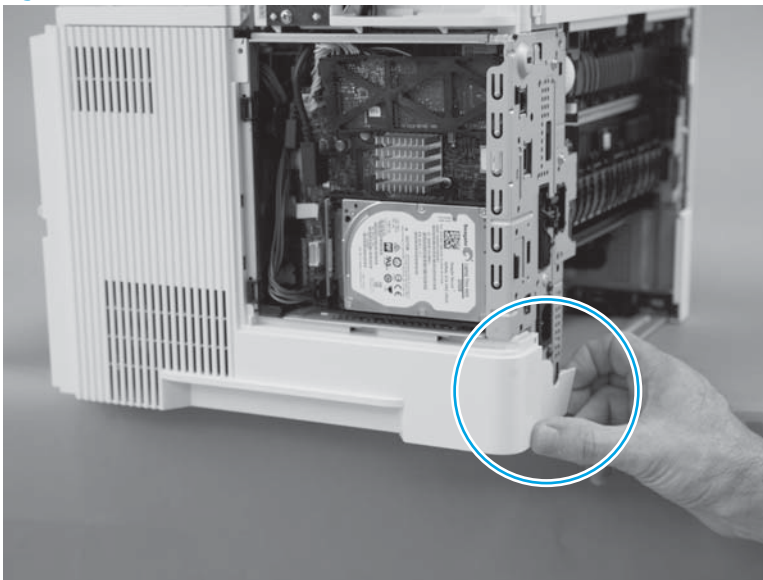
Figure 1-408 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

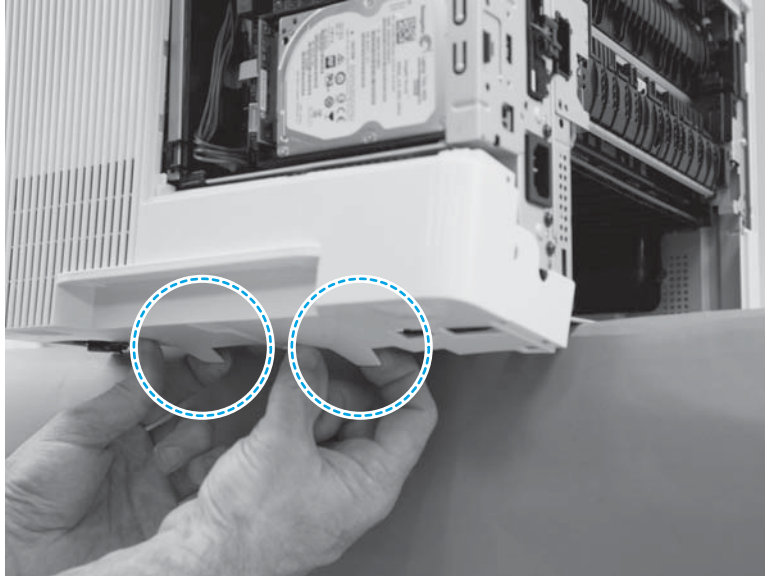
Figure 1-409 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-410 Release two bosses

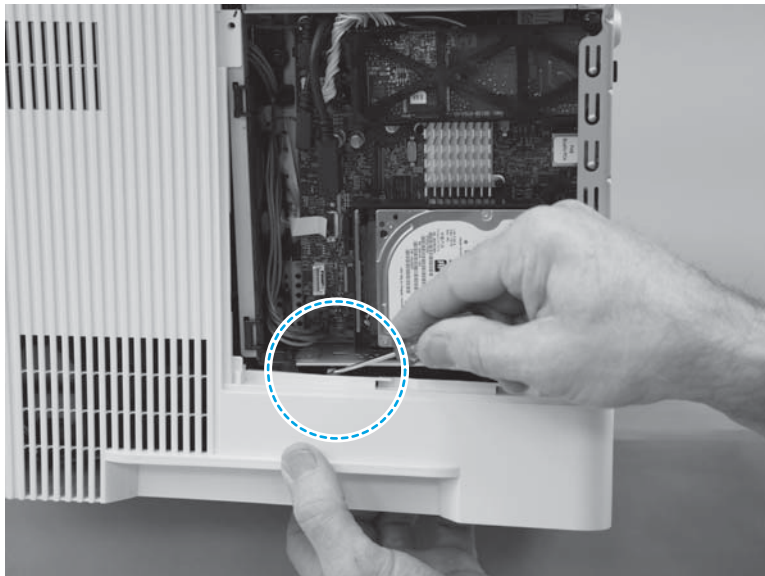


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-411 Release one tab

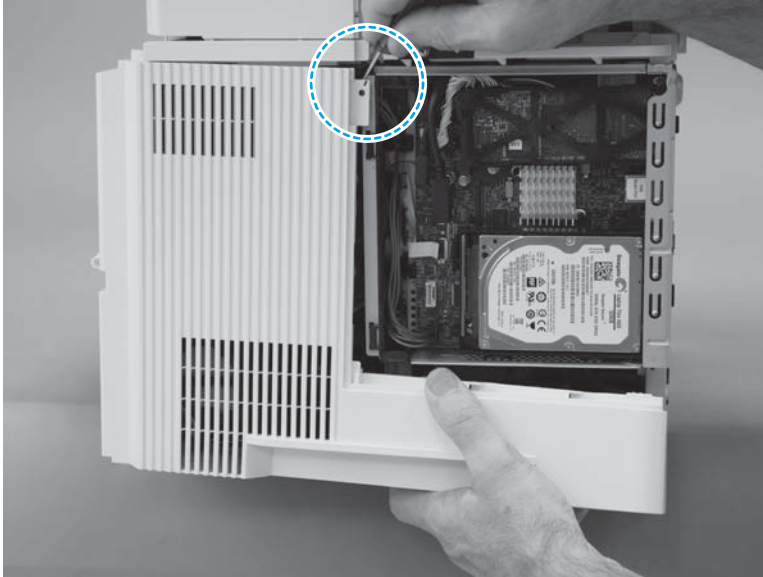


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

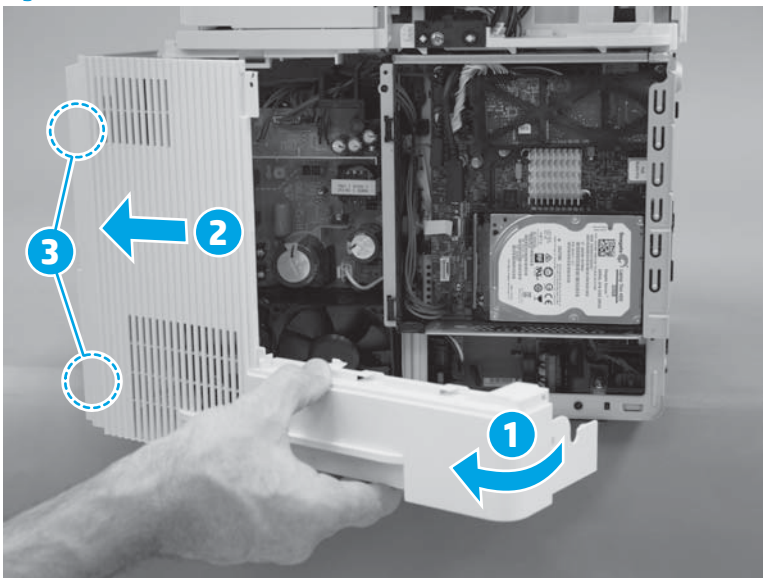
Figure 1-412 Release one tab



7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

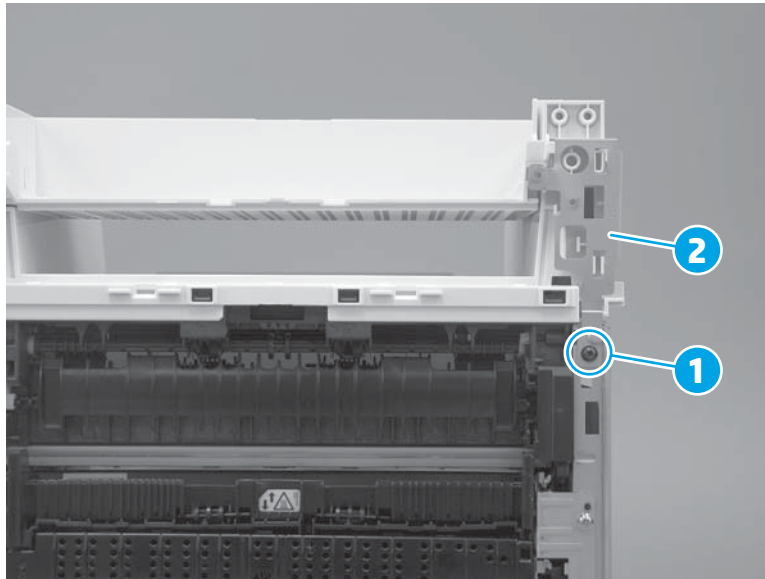
Figure 1-413 Remove the cover



Step 13: Remove the top cover (M527)

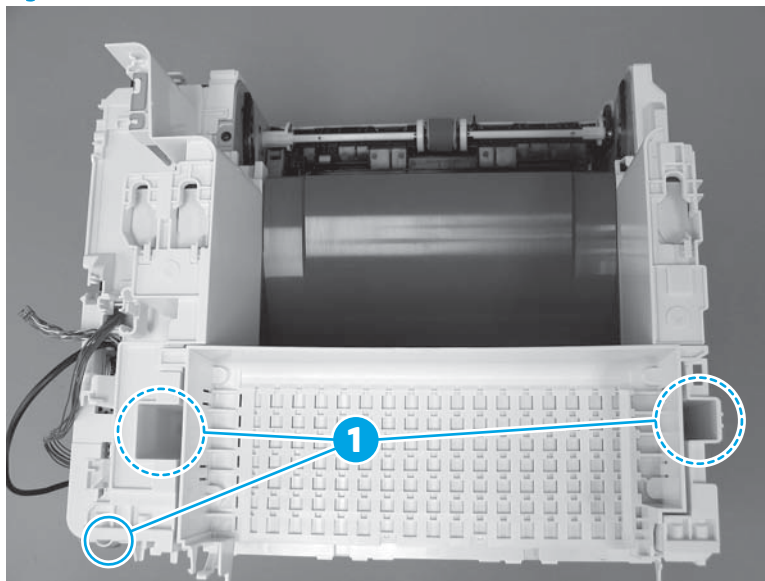
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-414 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-415 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).


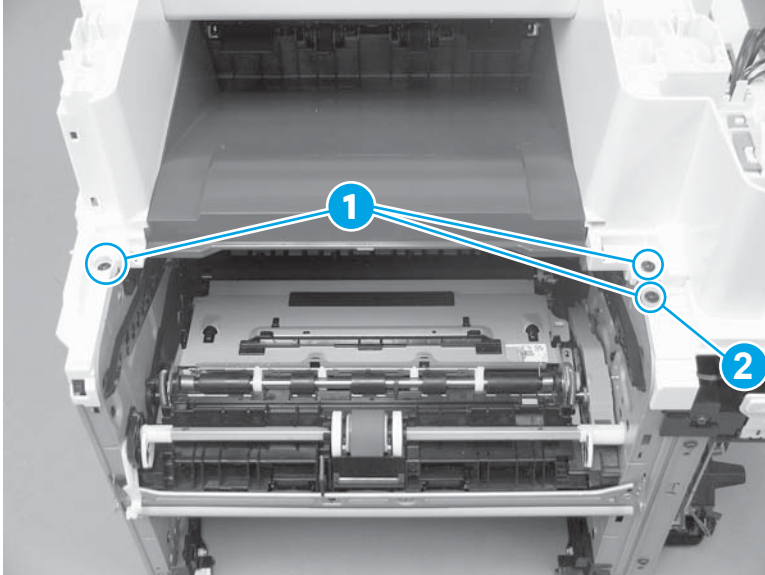
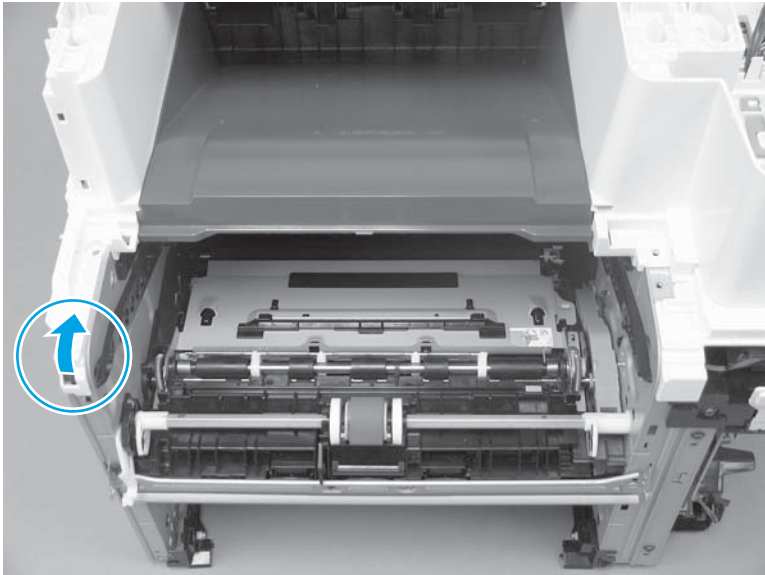
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-416 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

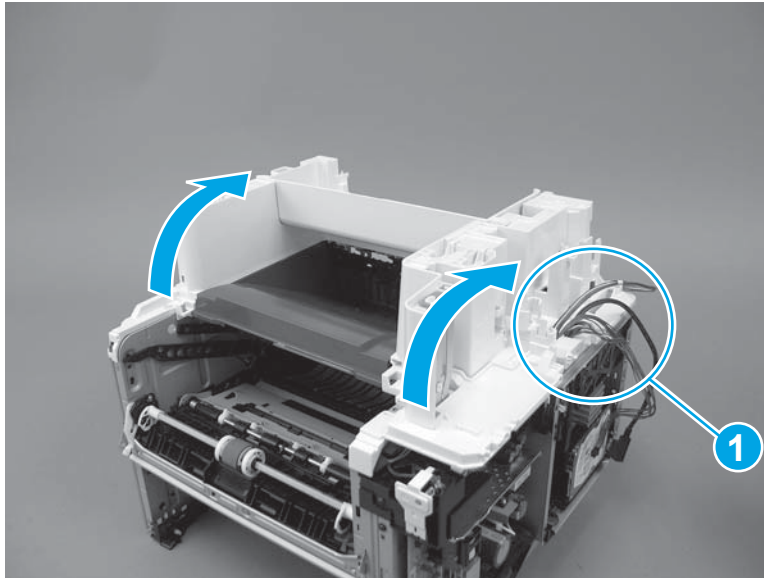
Figure 1-417 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

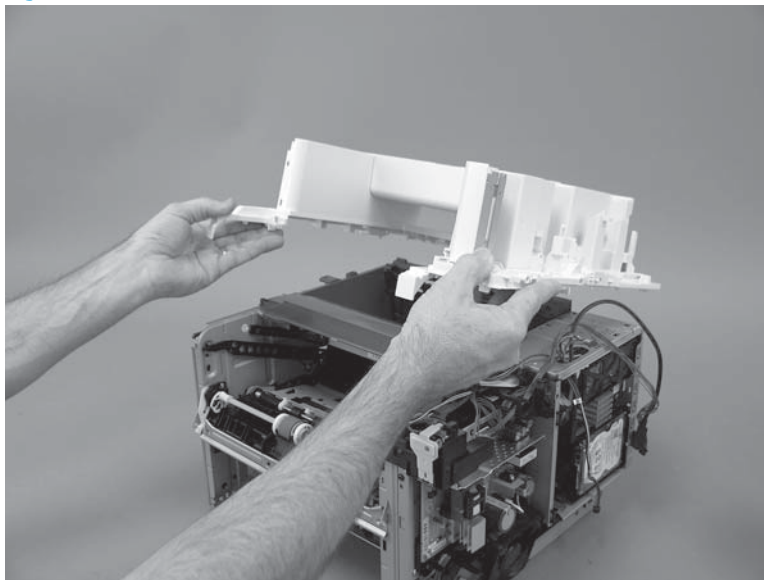
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-418 Rotate the front of the cover up



6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-419 Remove the cover



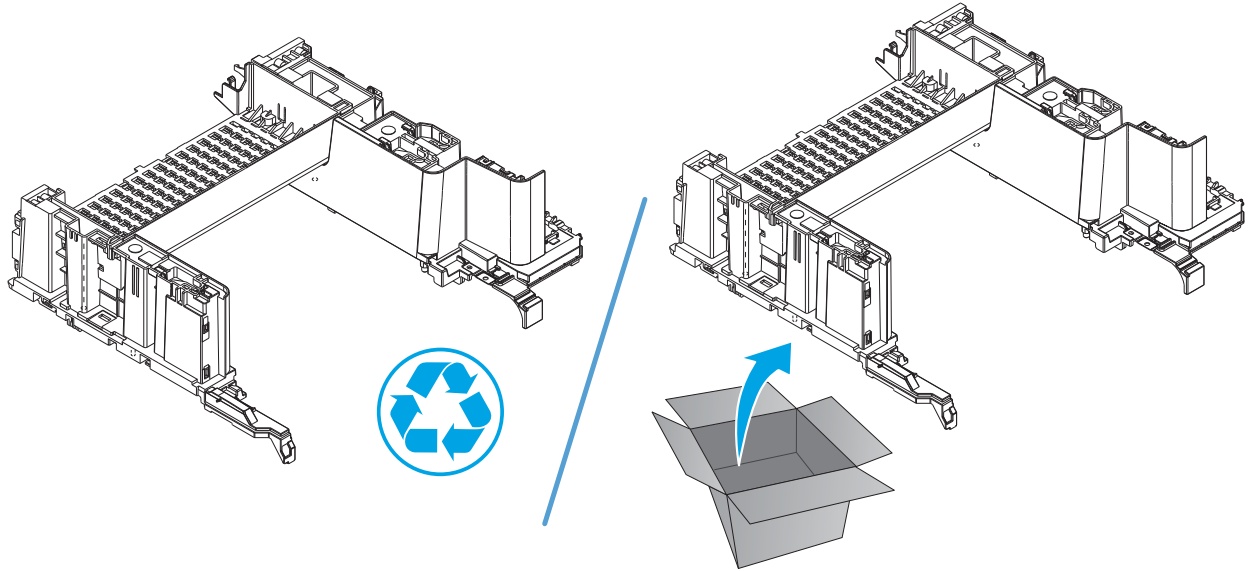
Step 14: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

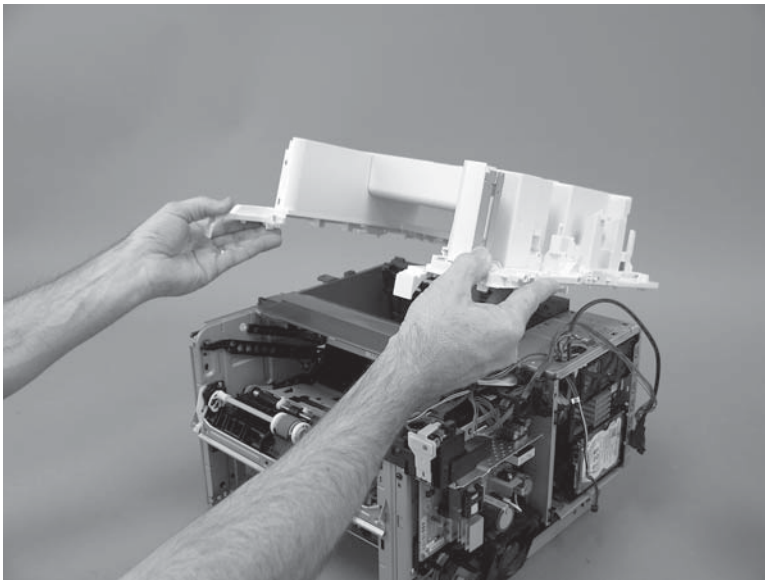
Figure 1-420 Recycle and unpack



Step 15: Install the top cover (M527)

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

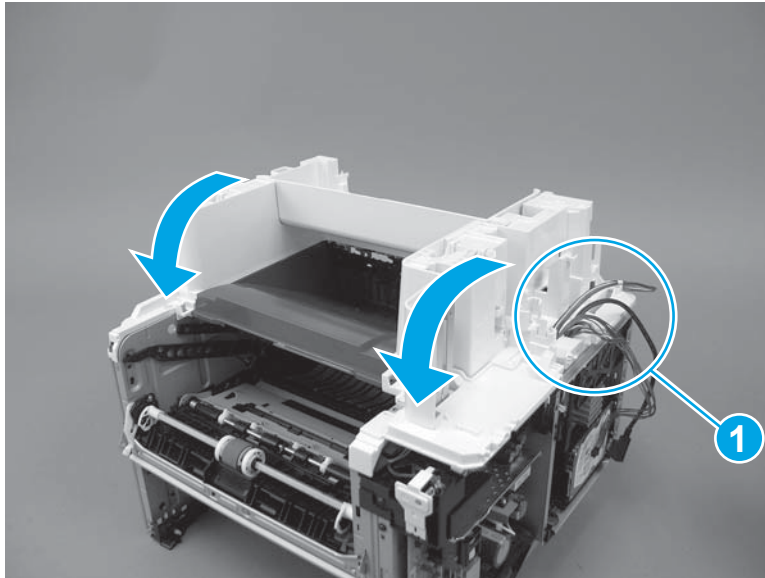
Figure 1-421 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

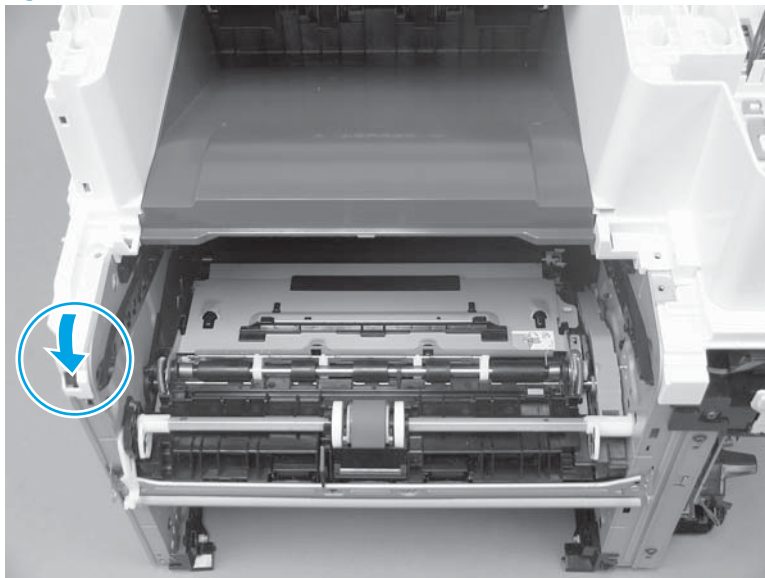
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-422 Rotate the front of the cover down



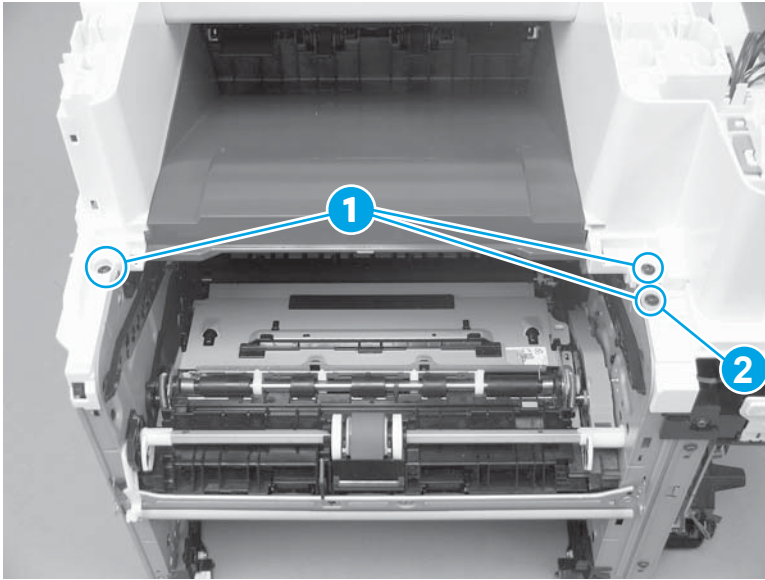
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-423 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-424 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).


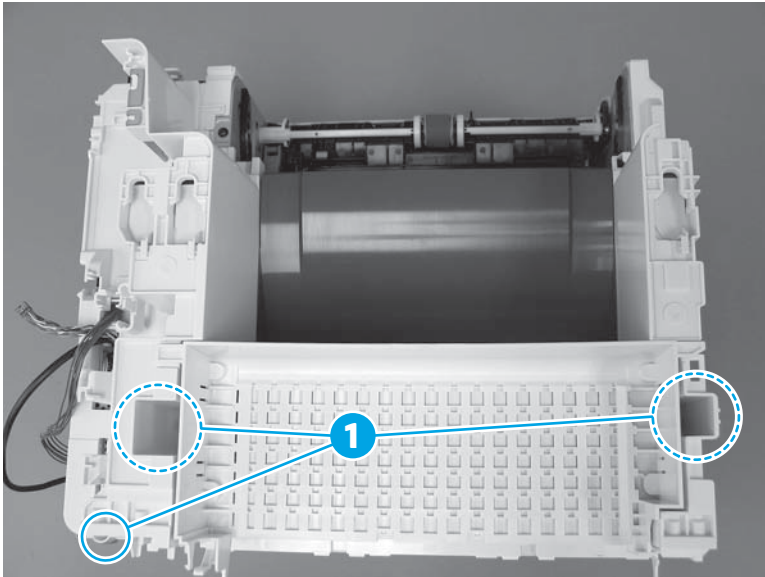
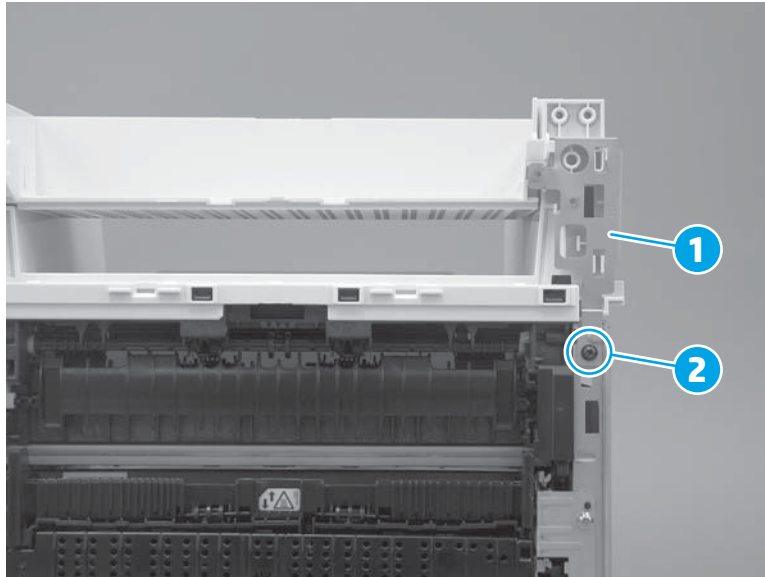
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-425 Install three screws





6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-426 Install one screw and the plate



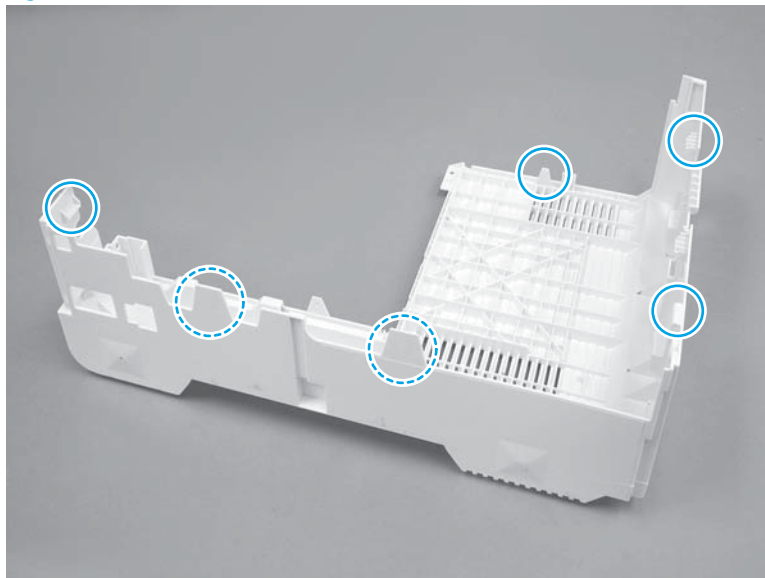
Step 16: Install the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-427 Locate the tabs and bosses

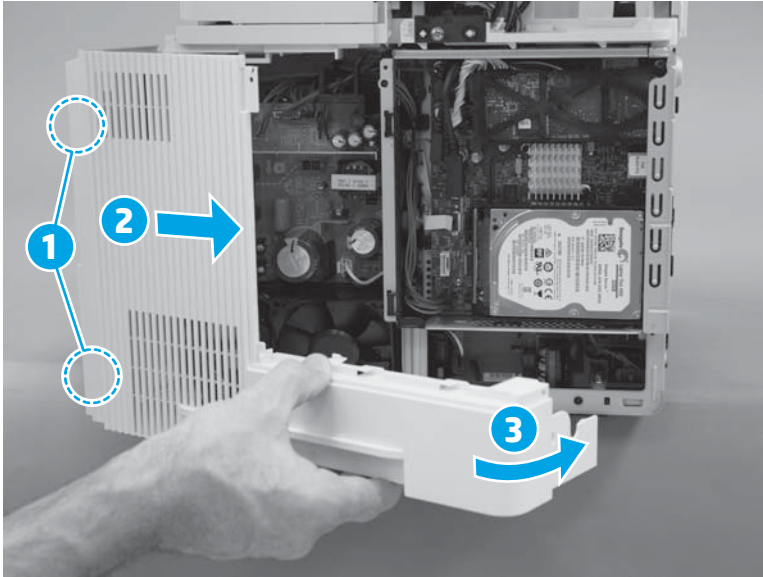


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

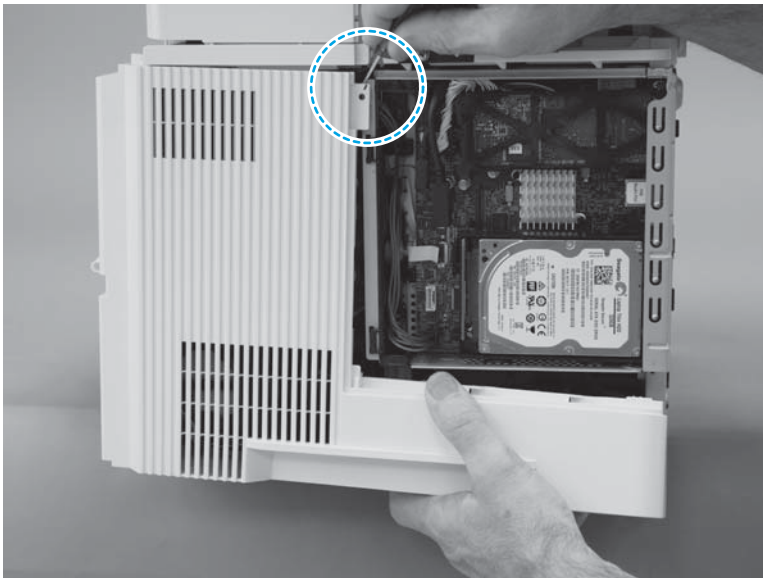
Figure 1-428 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

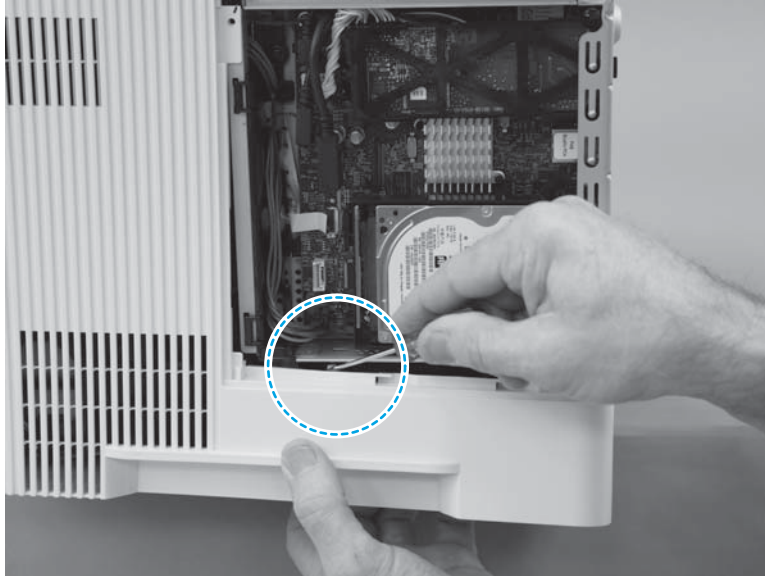
Figure 1-429 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

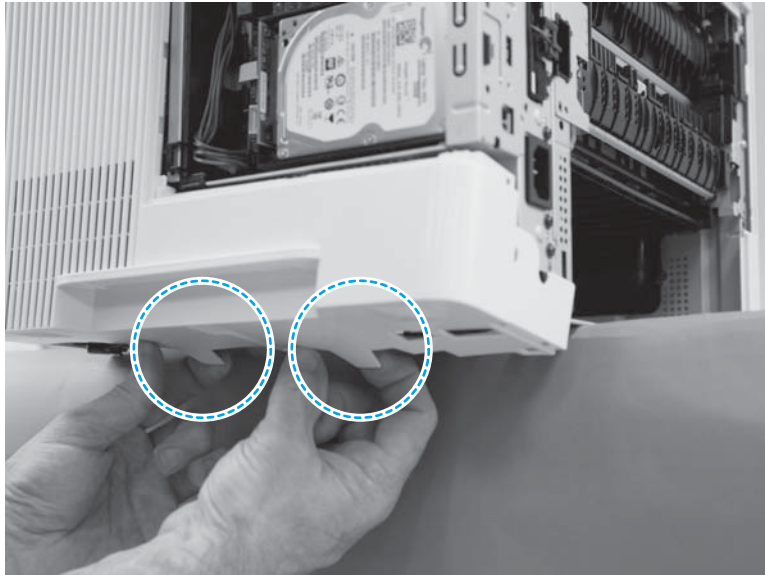
Figure 1-430 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

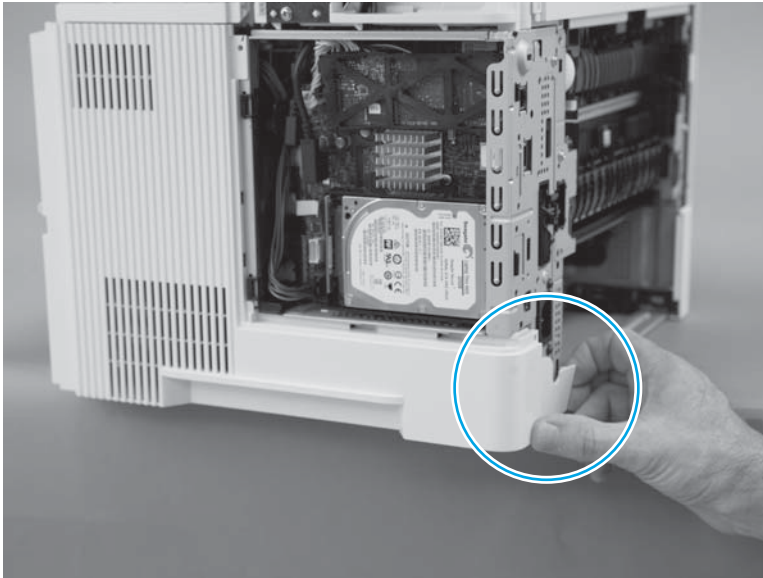
Figure 1-431 Engage two bosses



- At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

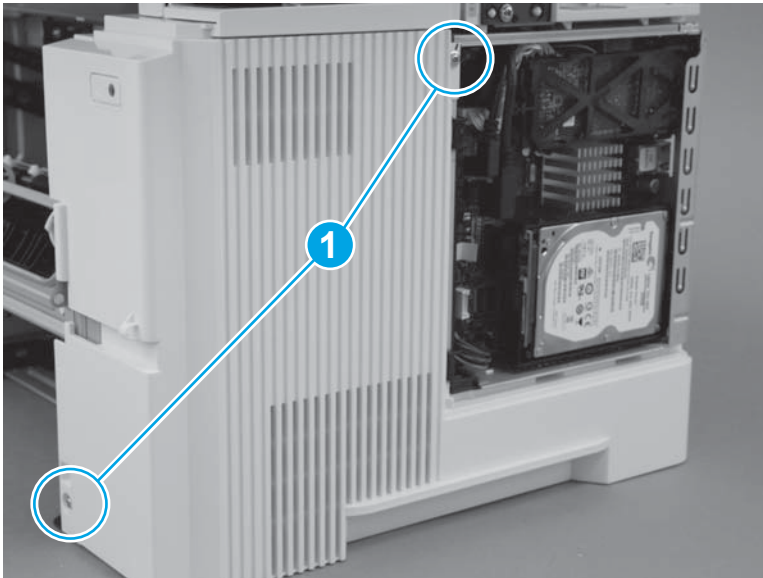
⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-432 Engage one boss



- Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-433 Install two screws

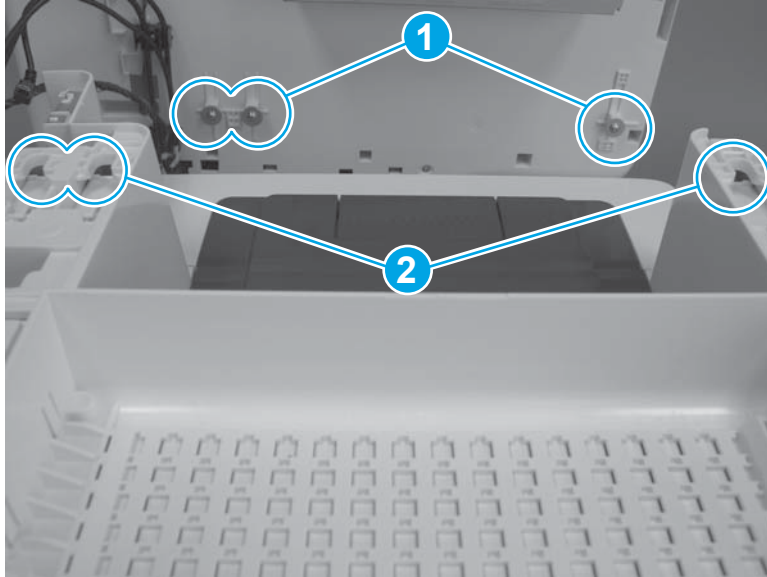


Step 17: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

📝 NOTE: The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

- Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

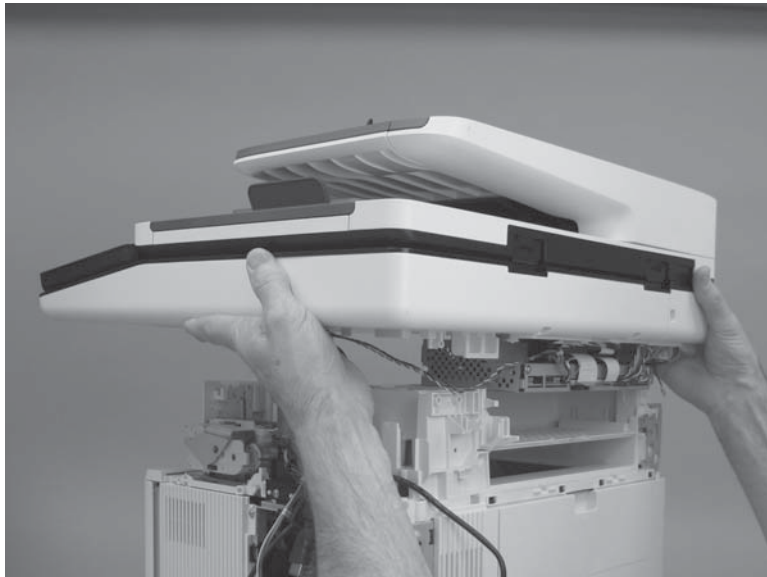
Figure 1-434 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

 **NOTE:** To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

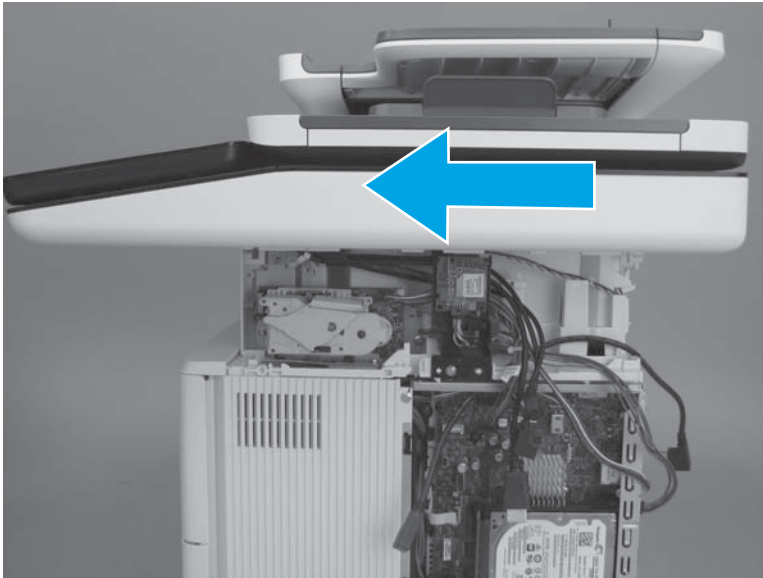
Figure 1-435 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

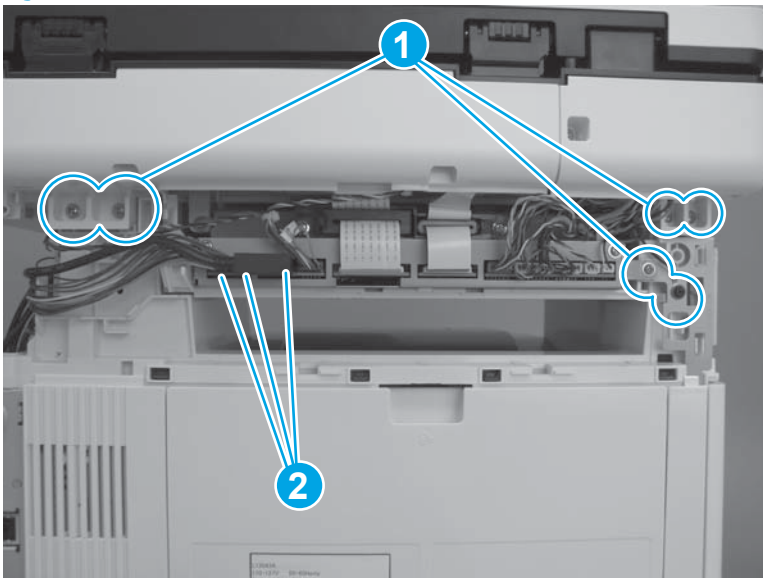
⚠ CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-436 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

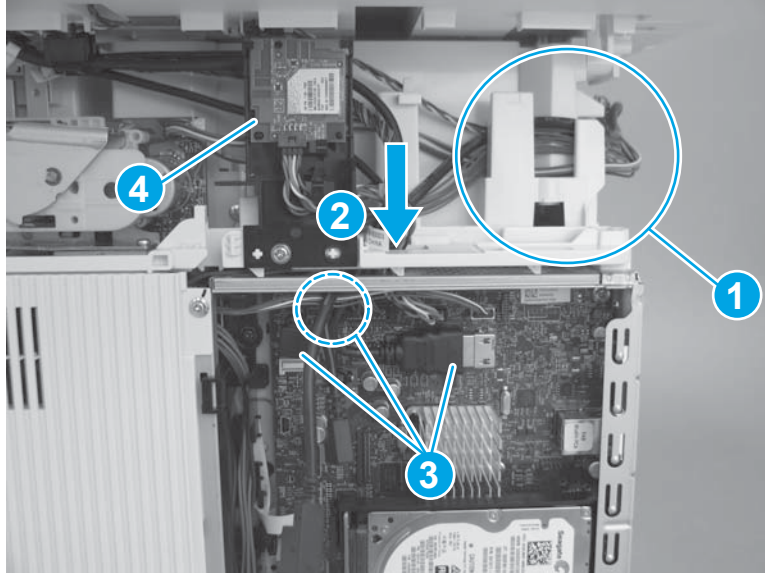
Figure 1-437 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

 **TIP:** If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

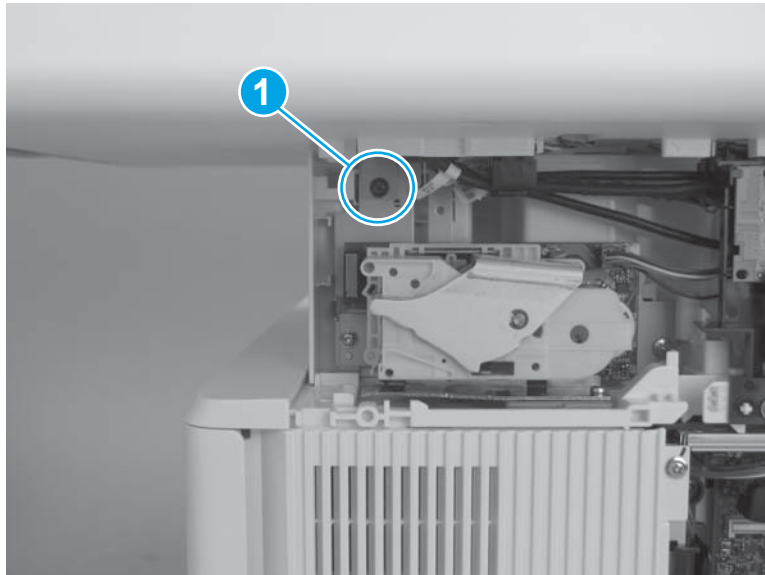
Figure 1-438 Connect cables and connectors




6. Install one screw (callout 1).


 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-439 Install one screw



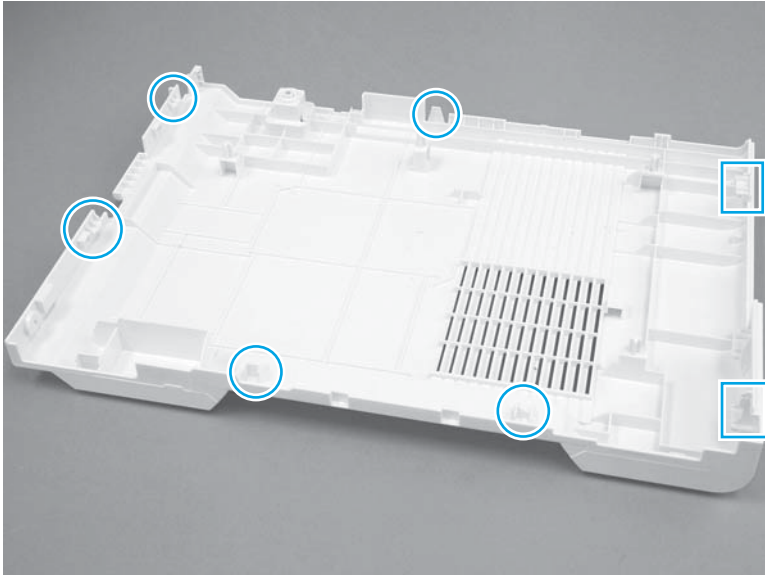
Step 18: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

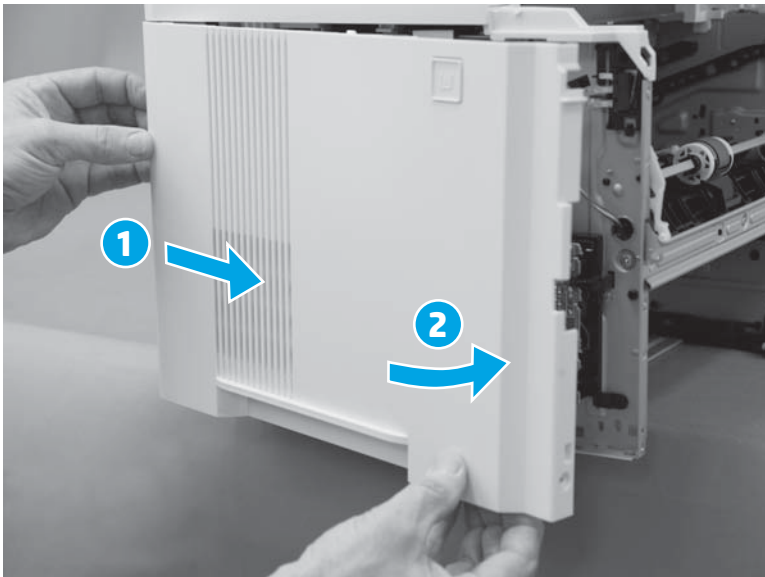
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-440 Locate of the tabs and bosses



2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-441 Install the cover



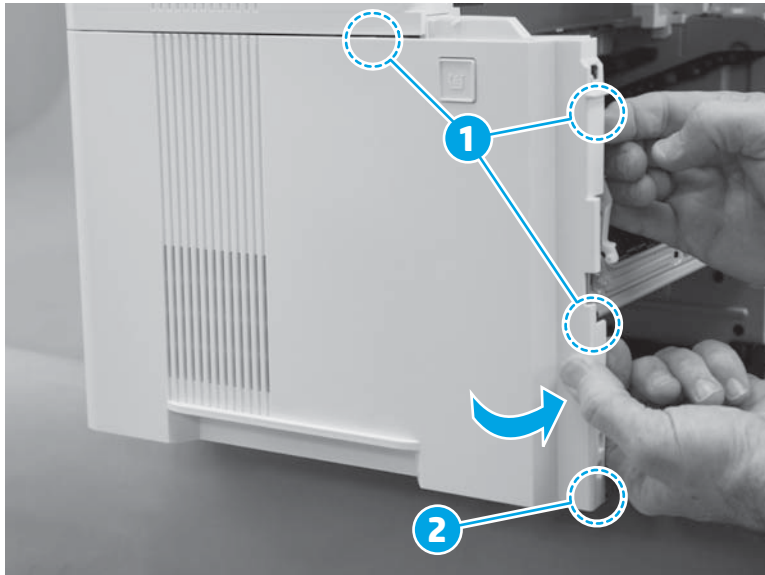
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-442 Engage two tabs



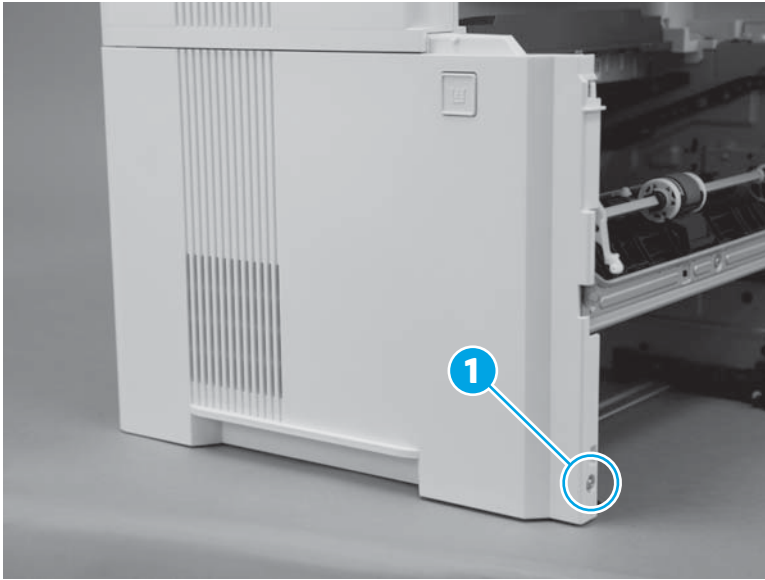
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-443 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-444 Install one screw



Step 19: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.


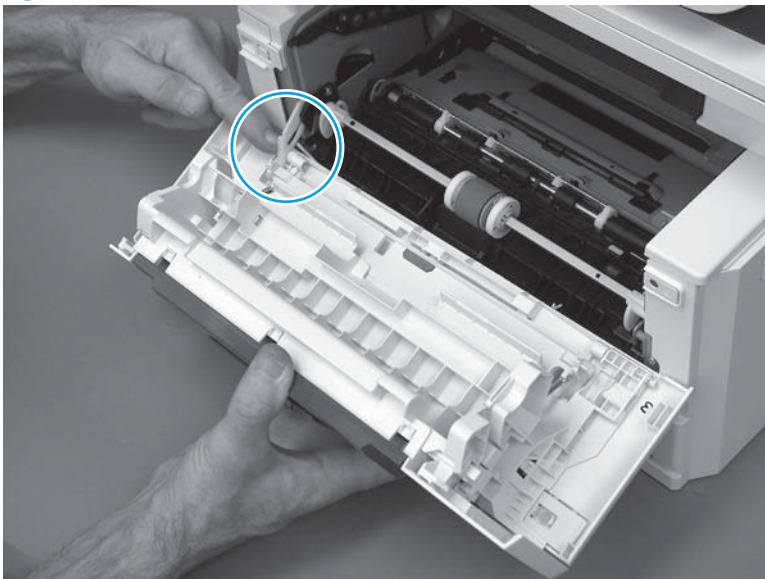
 **TIP:** It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-445 Engage the left-side retainer arm

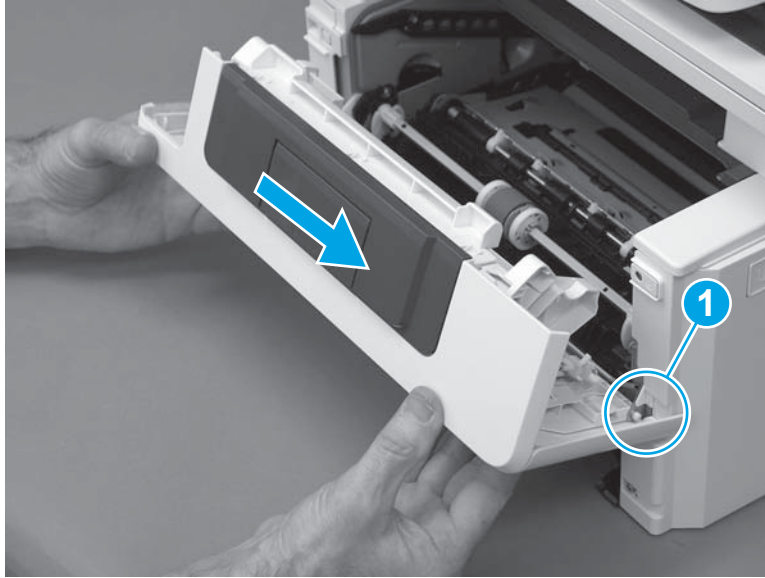


- Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-446 Install the door



- Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


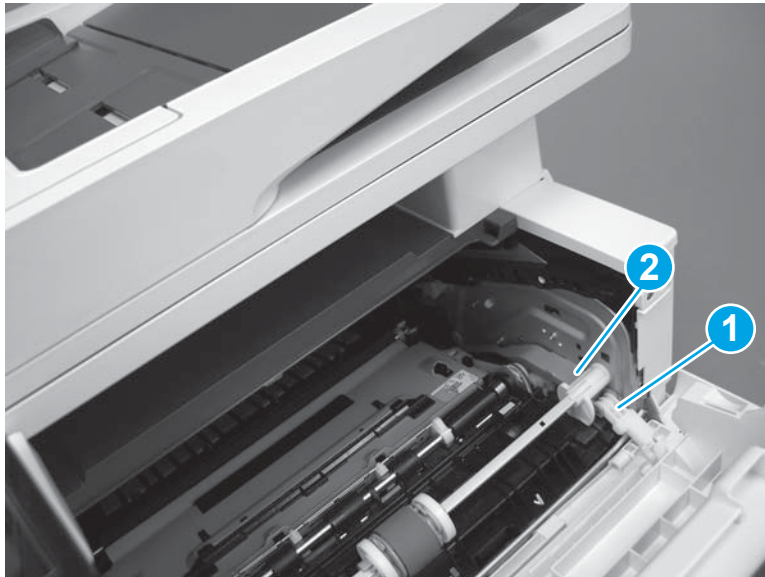
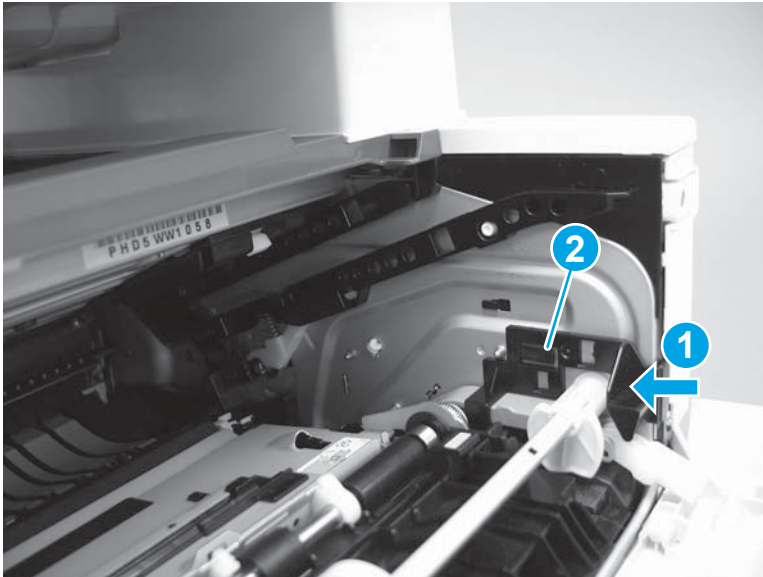
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-447 Install the pressure-release link



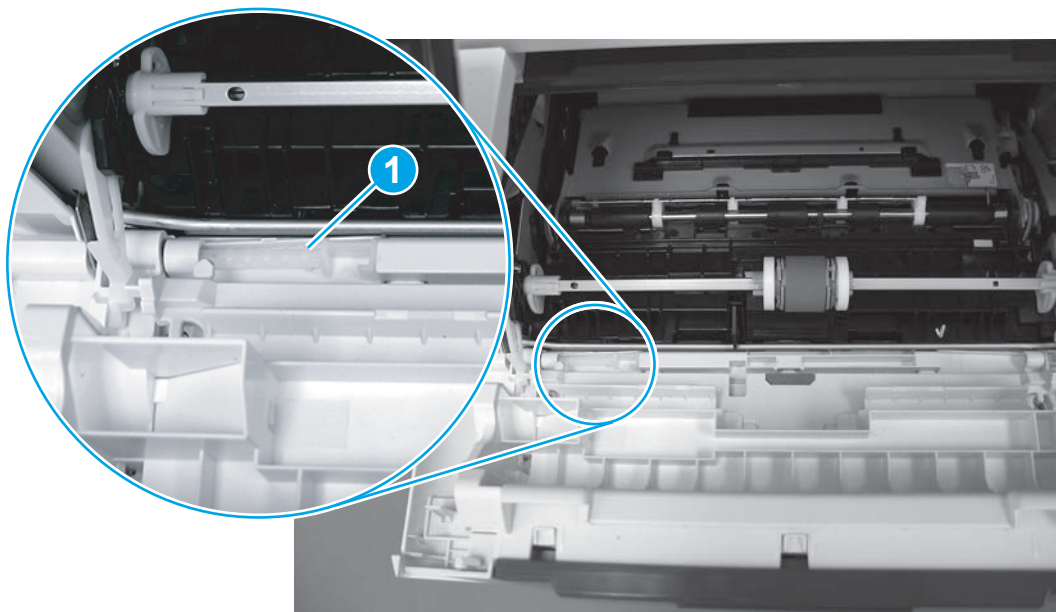
- Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-448 Install the guide



- Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-449 Align the hinge

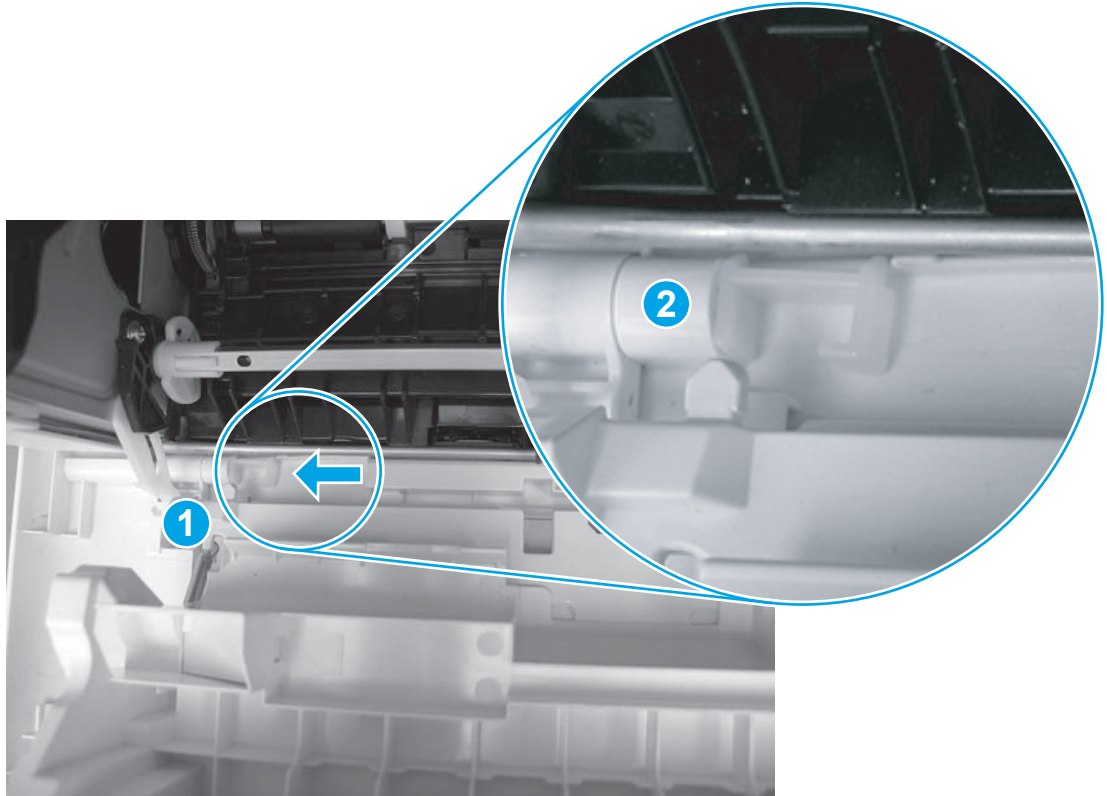


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

Figure 1-450 Install the support shaft



Step 20: Install the rear door assembly

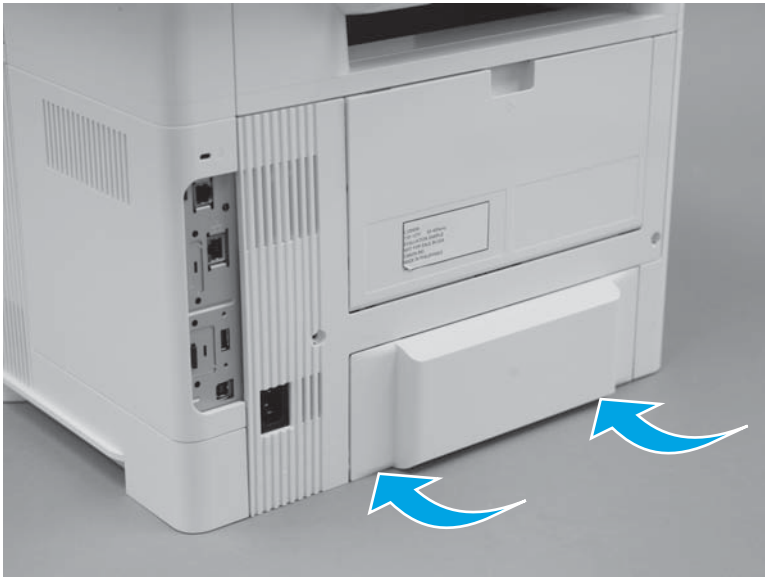
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-451 Install the cover



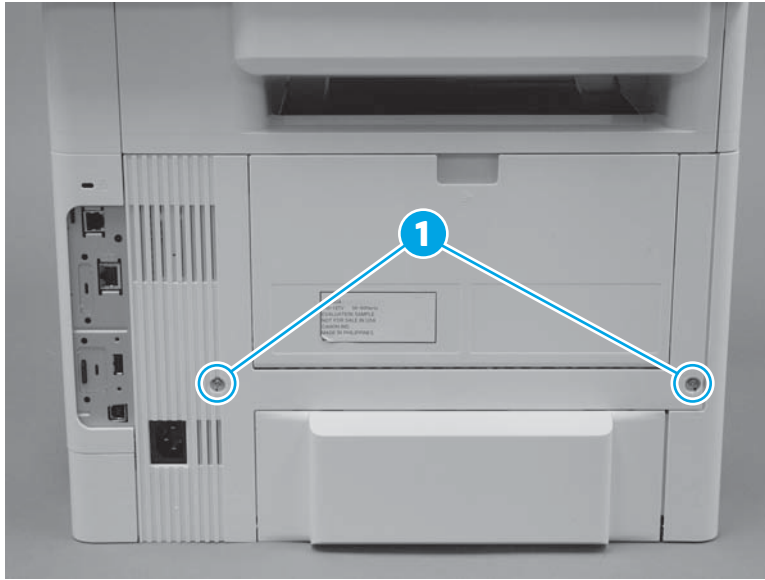
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-452 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

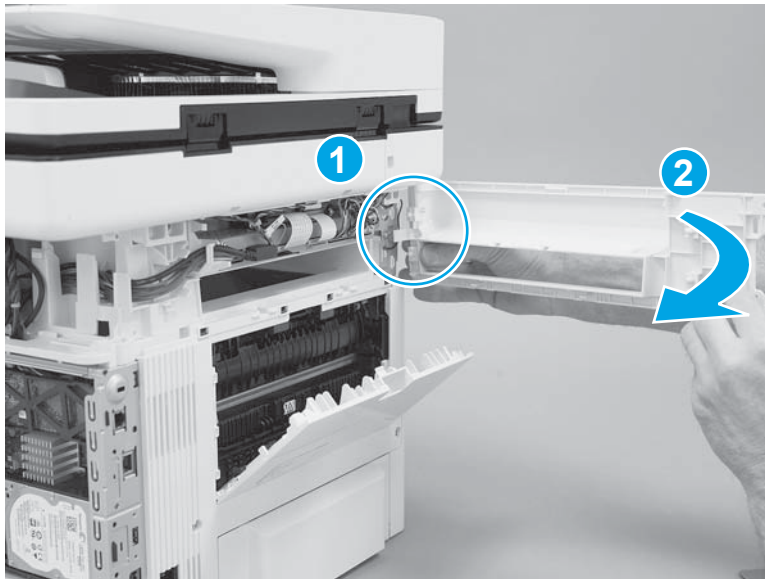
Figure 1-453 Install two screws



Step 20: Install the top-rear cover

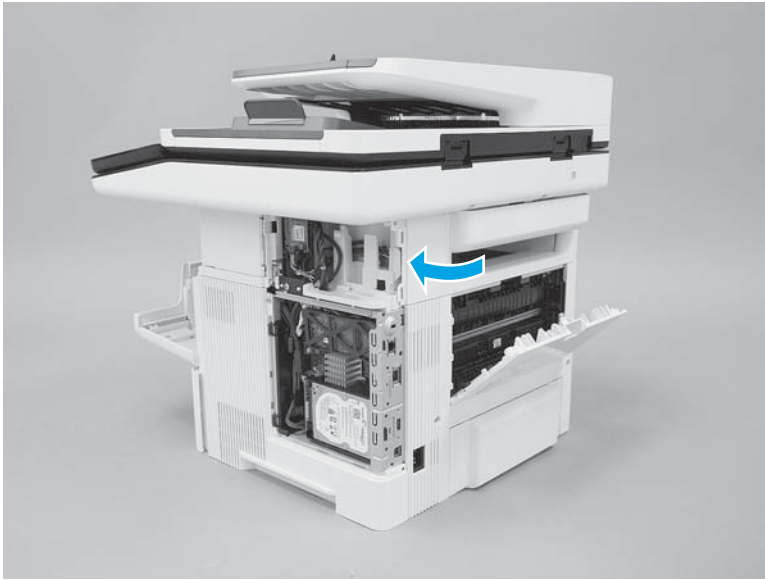
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-454 Engage one boss



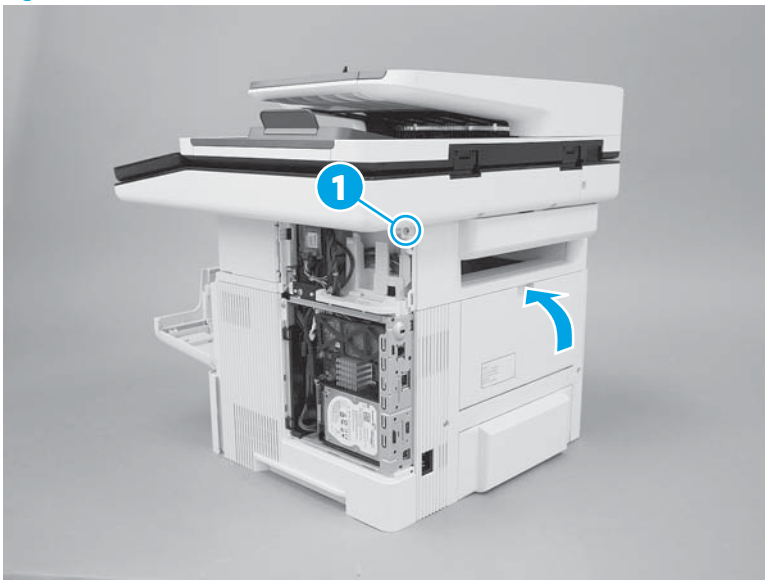
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-455 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-456 Install one screw



Step 21: Install the top-left cover

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-457 Slide the cover



2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-458 Engage two tabs



3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


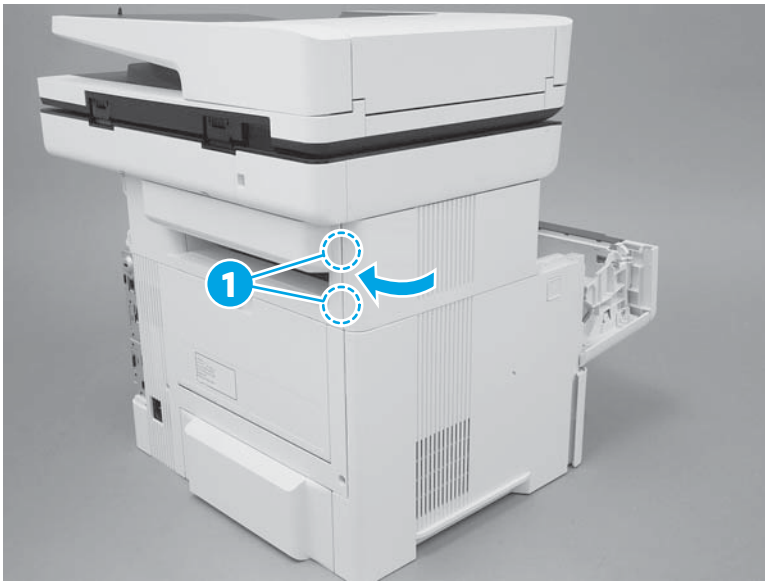

 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-459 Engage two tabs

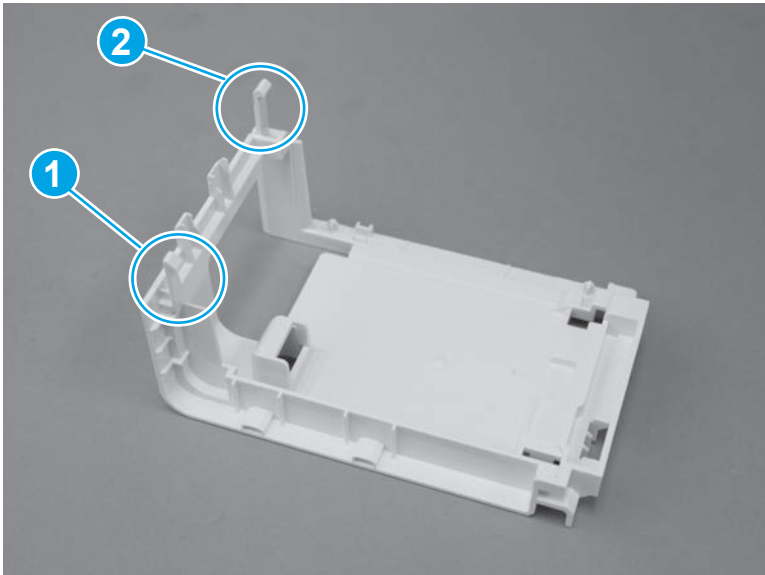


Step 22: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

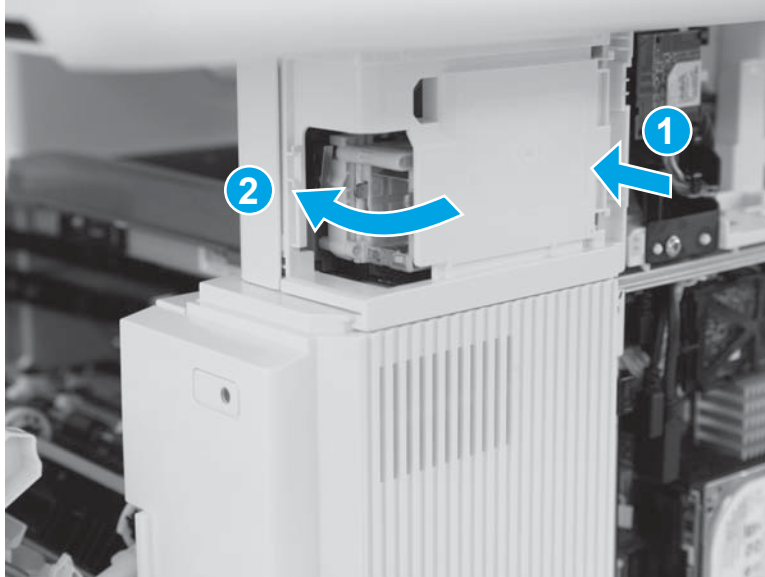
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-460 Locate the tabs



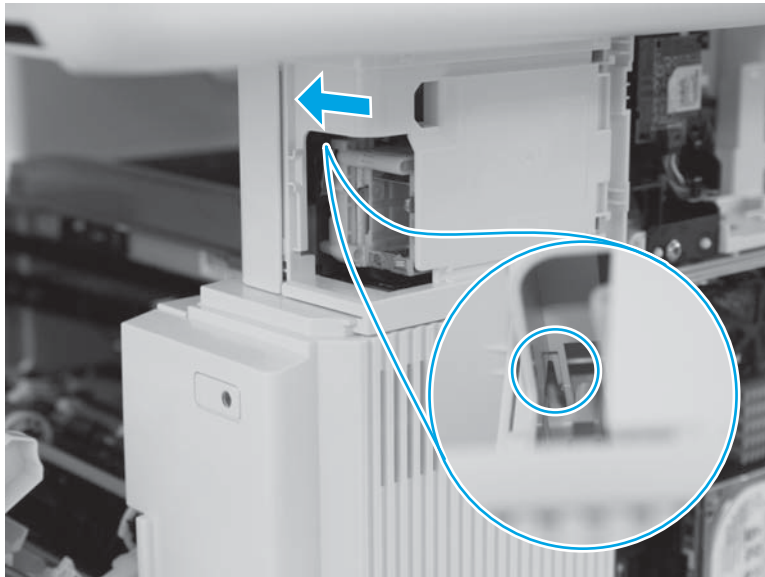
- Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-461 Install the cover



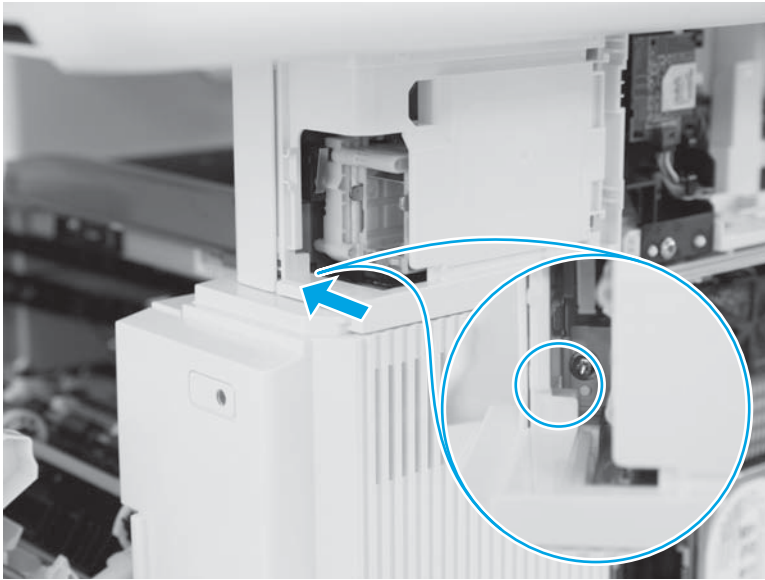
- Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-462 Engage one tab




4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-463 Engage one tab



Step 23: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

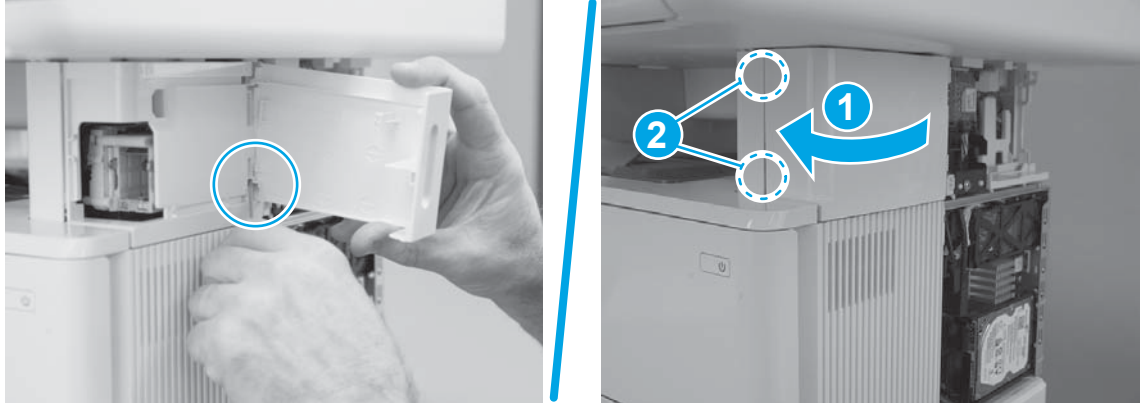
1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-464 Install the door or cover



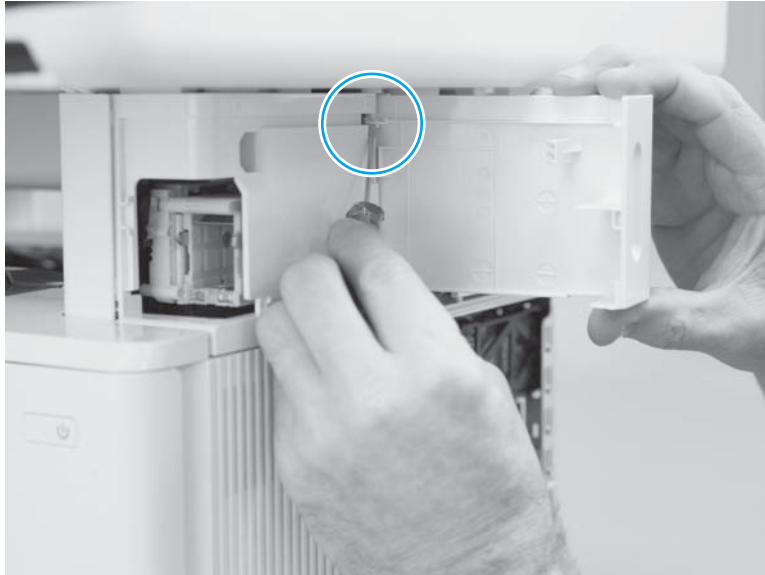
2.
 - **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-465 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-466 Engage the upper hinge




4. **M527c/f/z:** Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-467 Close the door



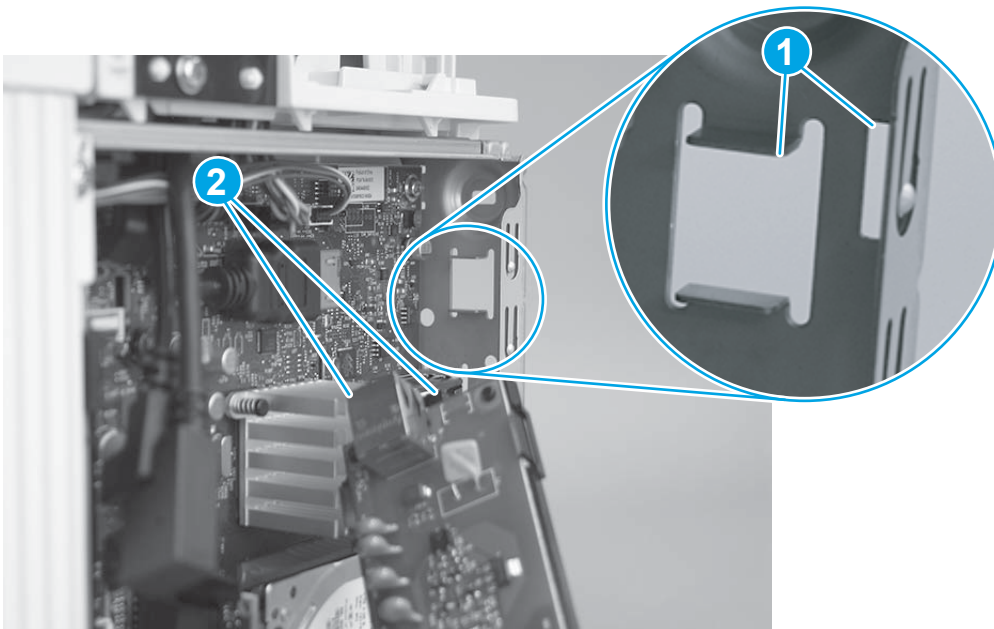
Step 24: Install the fax PCA (M527)

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

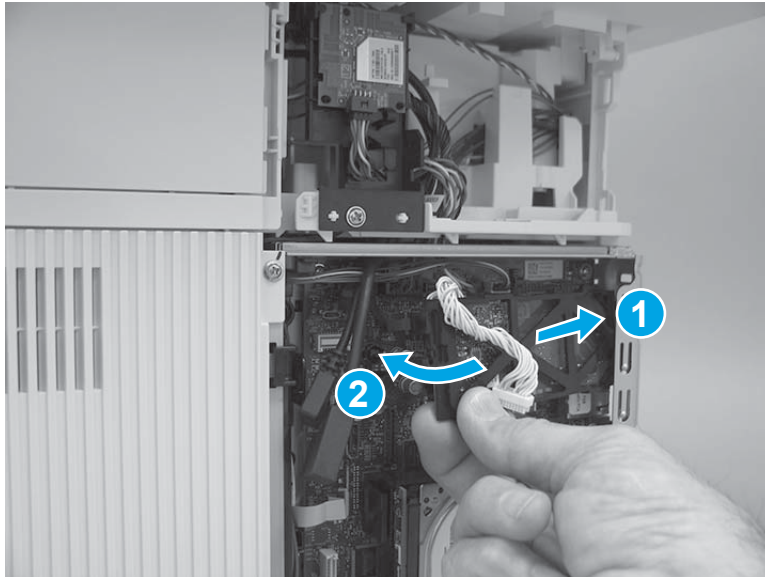
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-468 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

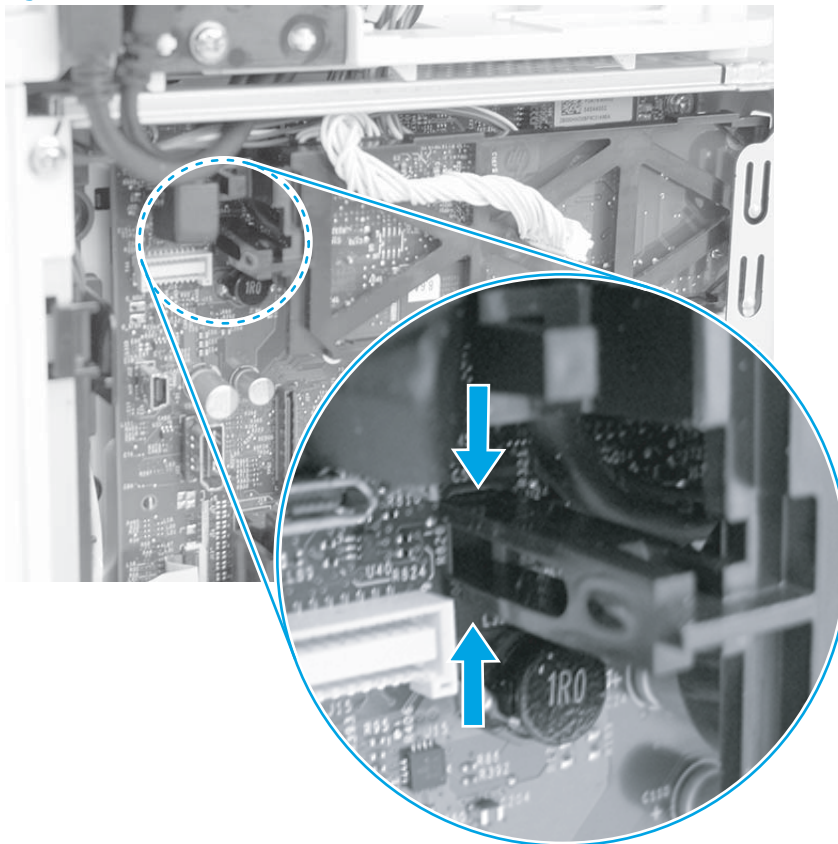
Figure 1-469 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

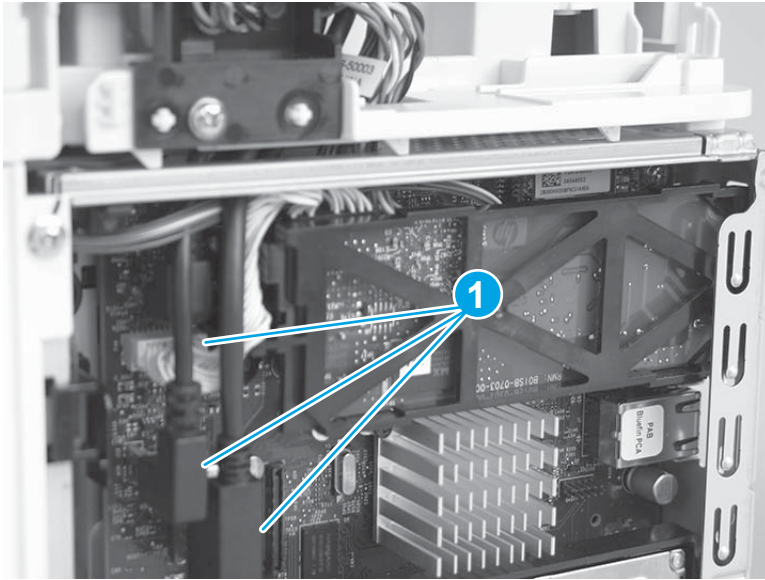
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-470 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

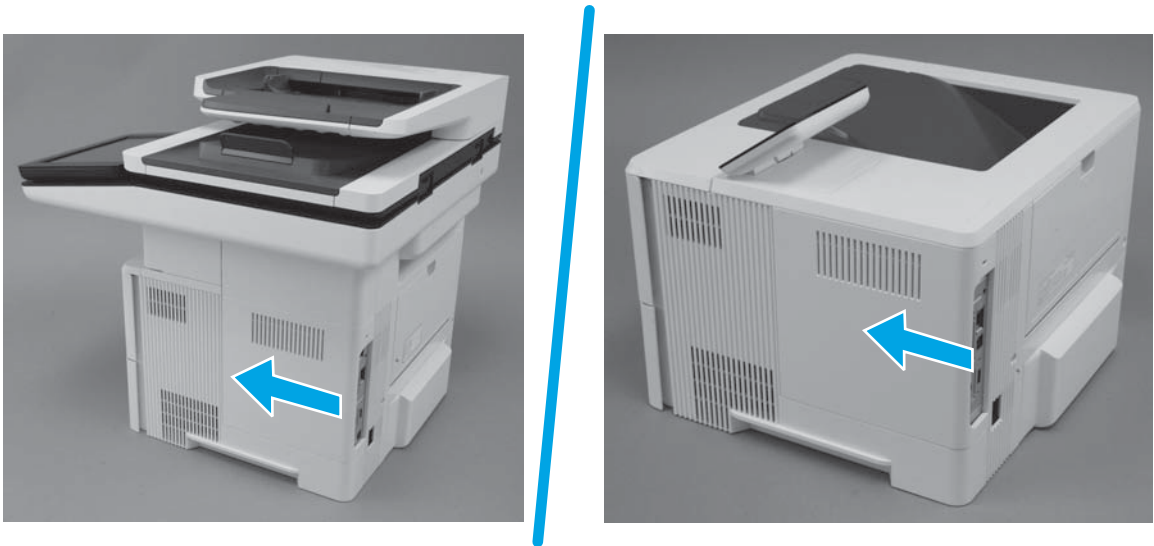
Figure 1-471 Connect three connectors



Step 25: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-472 Install the formatter cover



Step 26: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-473 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-474 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Top cover (M501/M506)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the control panel \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the control panel \(M501\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 10: Unpack the replacement cover](#)
- [Step 11: Install the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 12: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 13: Install the right cover](#)
- [Step 14: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 15: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 16: Install the control panel \(M501\)](#)
- [Step 17: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 18: Install the control panel \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 19: Install the tray](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover (M506).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Top cover (M506) part number	
RM2-5735-000CN	Top cover (M501)
RM2-5687-000CN	Top cover (M506; simplex)
RM2-5728-000CN	Top cover (M506; duplex LCD)
RM2-5686-000CN	Top cover (M506; duplex MF)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-475 Pull the tray out until it stops




2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-476 Release and remove the tray

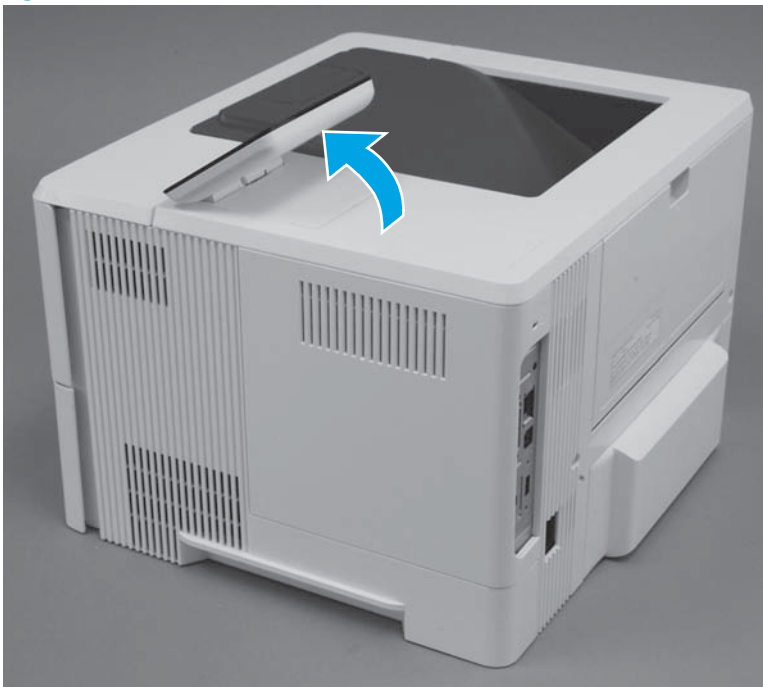


Step 2: Remove the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover on page 296](#).

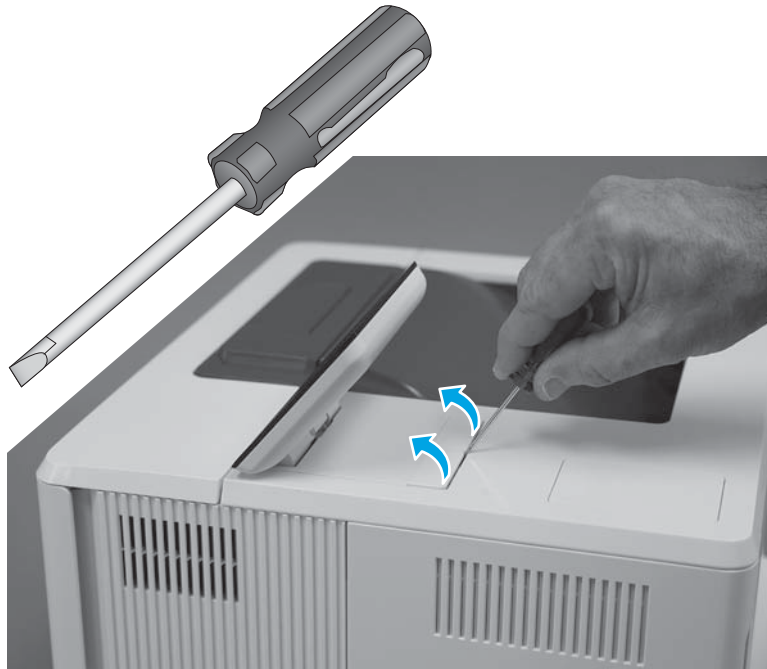
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-477 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

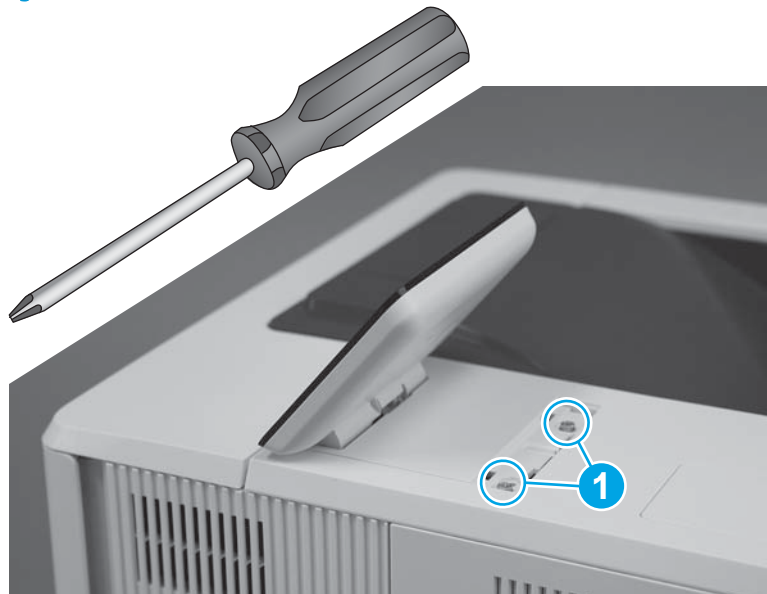
Figure 1-478 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

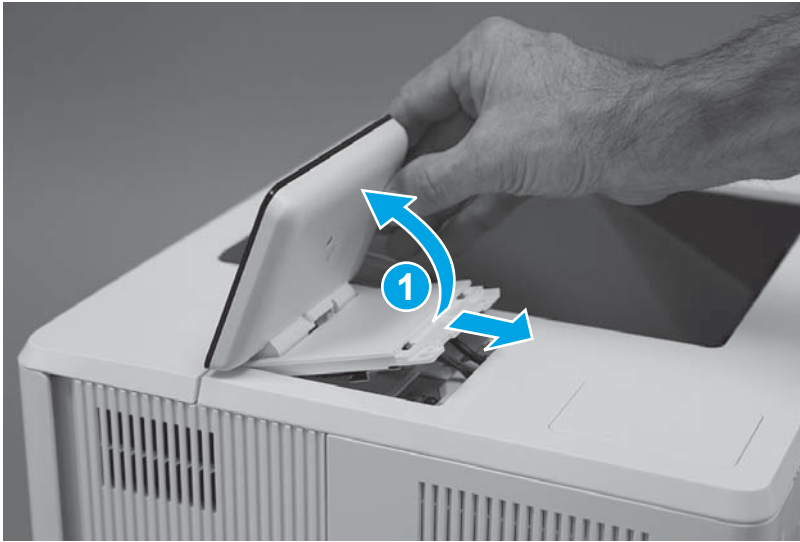
 **IMPORTANT:** Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-479 Remove two screws



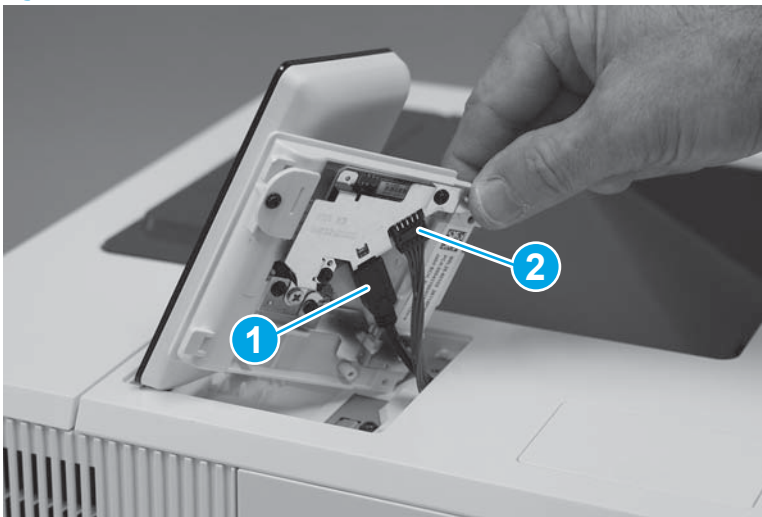
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-480 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

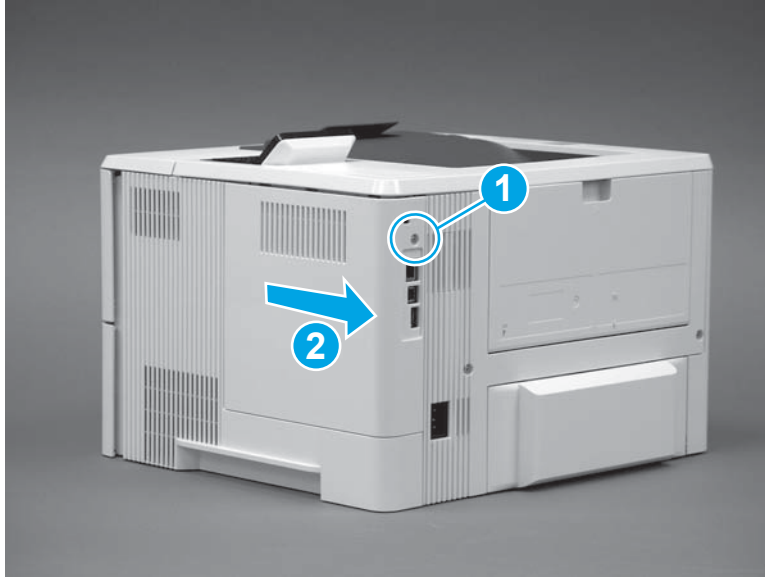
Figure 1-481 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

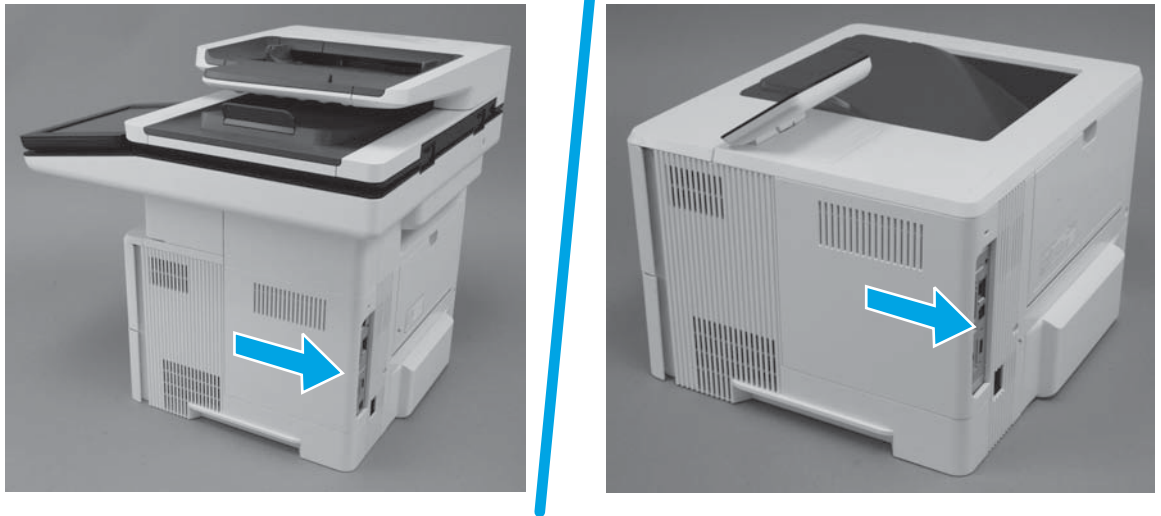
1. **M501:** Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-482 Remove the formatter cover (M501)




2. M506/M527: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-483 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)

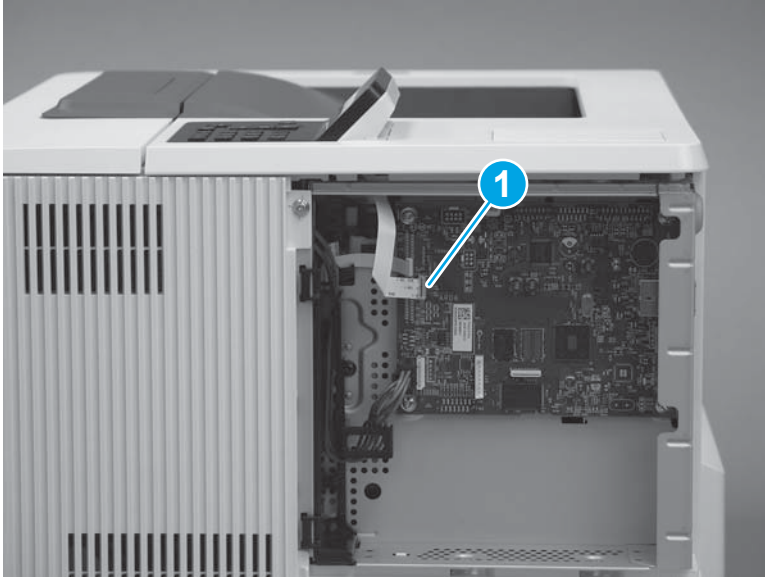


Step 4: Remove the control panel (M501)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501 printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to [Step 5: Remove the rear door assembly on page 299](#).

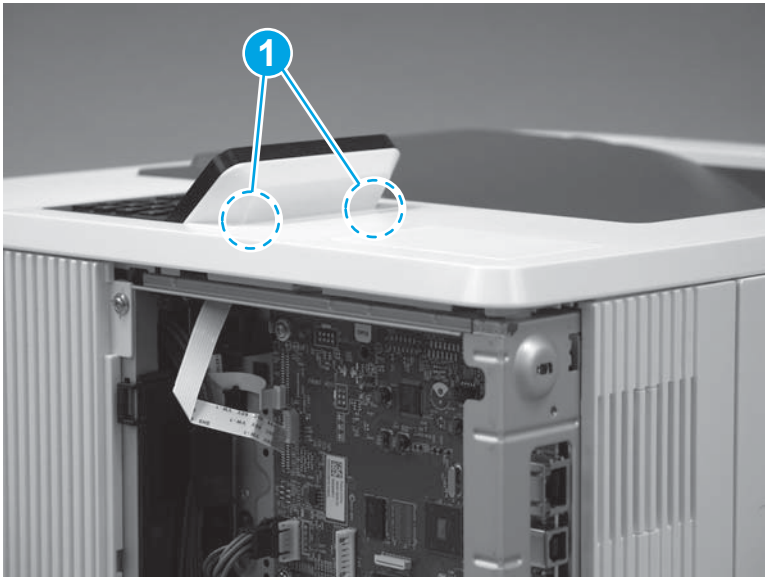
1. Disconnect one flat cable (callout 1).

Figure 1-484 Disconnect one flat cable



2. Locate two tabs (callout 1) along the rear edge of the control panel.

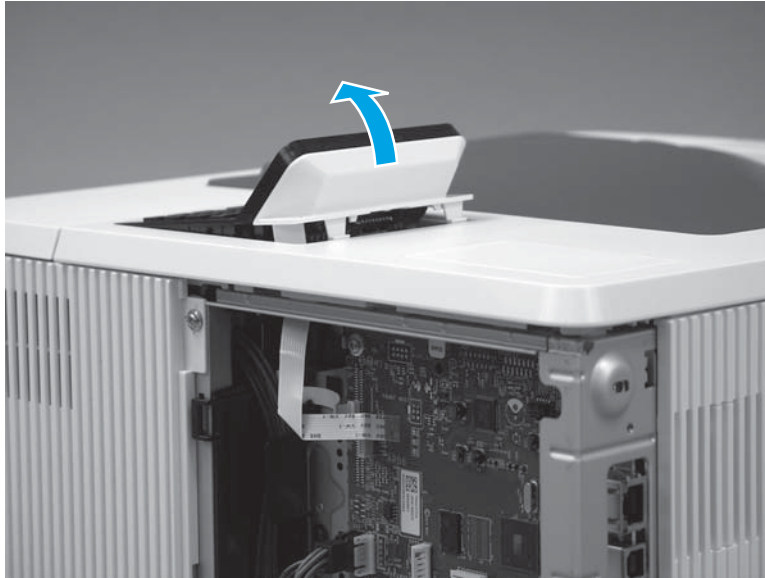
Figure 1-485 Locate two tabs



3. Release the two tabs, and then rotate the rear edge of the control panel up and away from the printer.

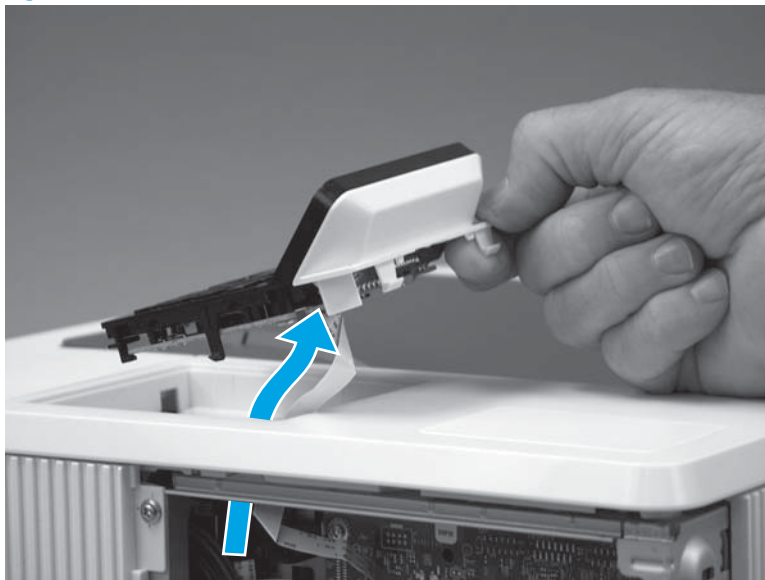
 **TIP:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release the two tabs.

Figure 1-486 Release the control panel



4. Pass the flat cable attached to the control panel through the opening in the printer chassis, and then remove the control panel.

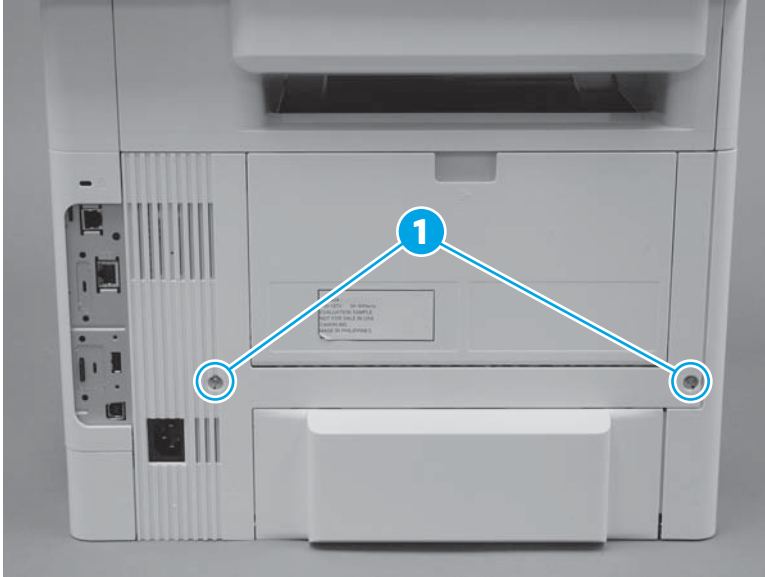
Figure 1-487 Remove the control panel



Step 5: Remove the rear door assembly

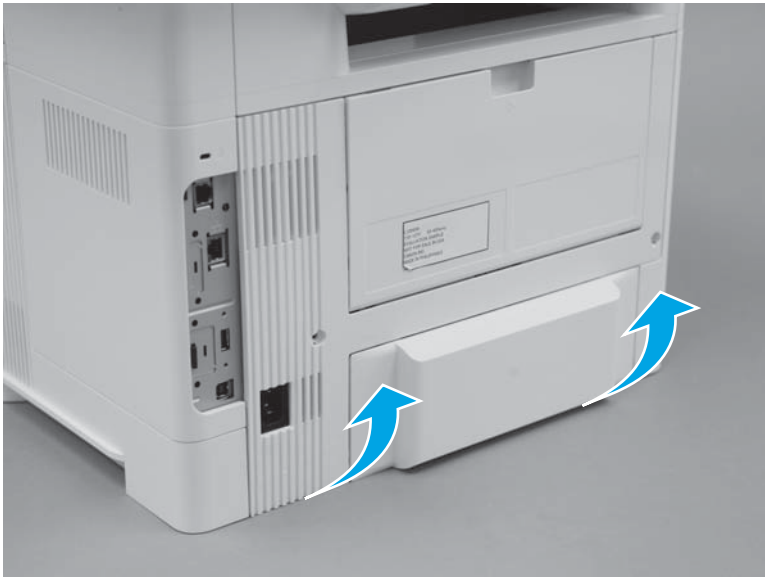
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-488 Remove two screws



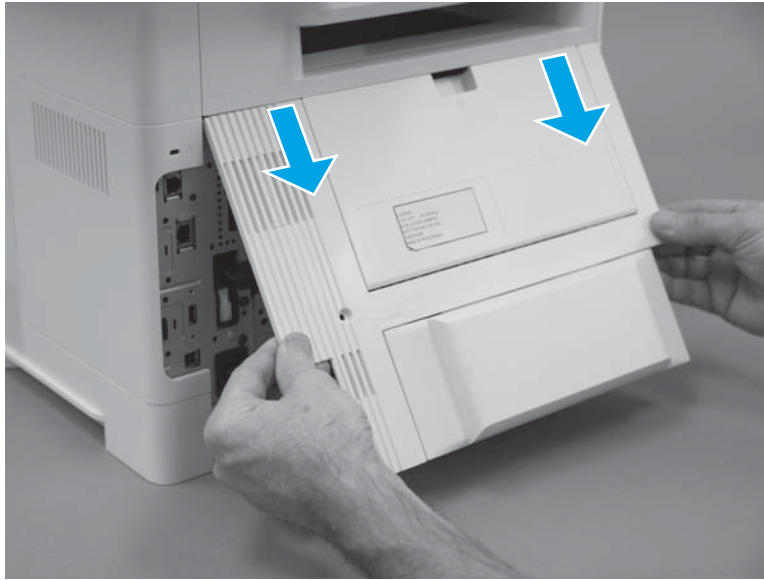
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-489 Rotate the bottom of the cover




3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-490 Remove the cover



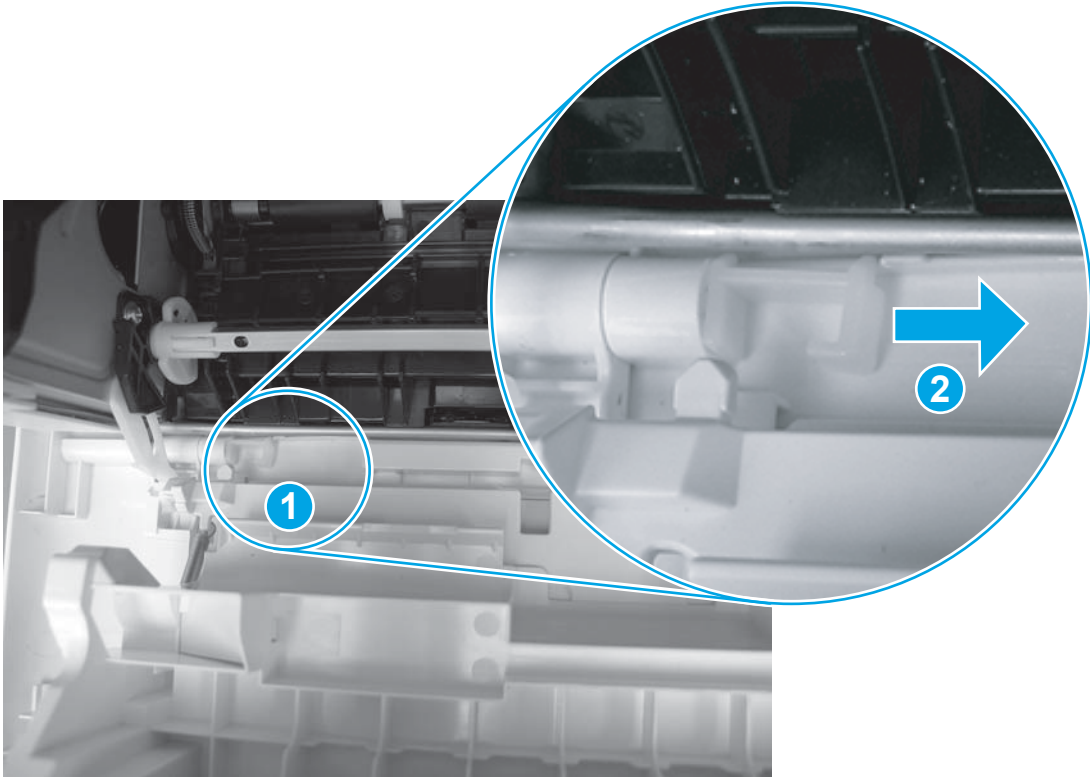
Step 6: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

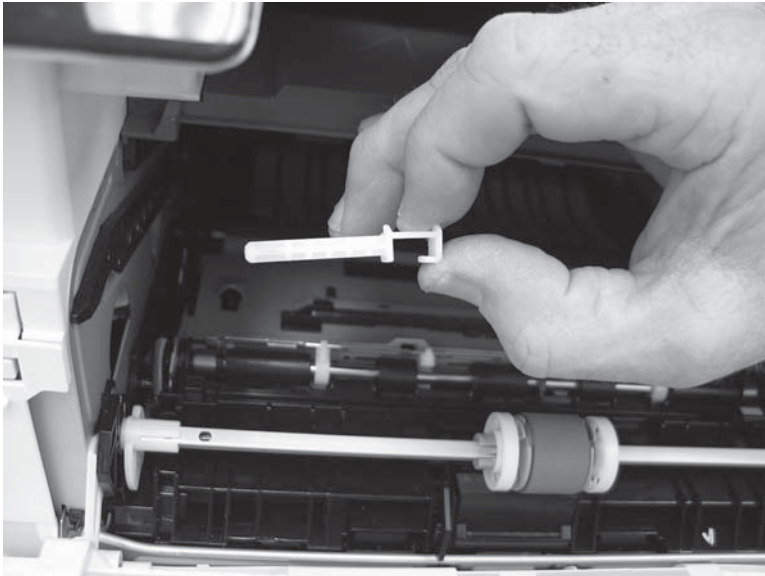
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-491 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

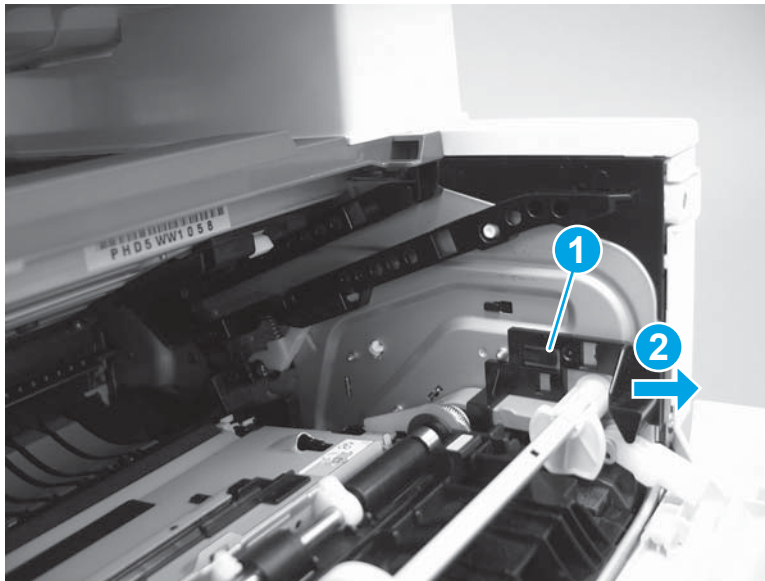
Figure 1-492 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

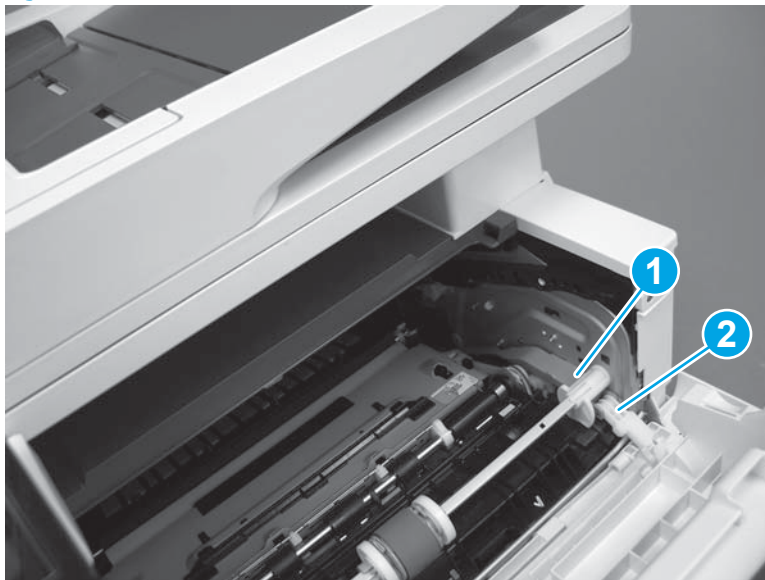
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-493 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

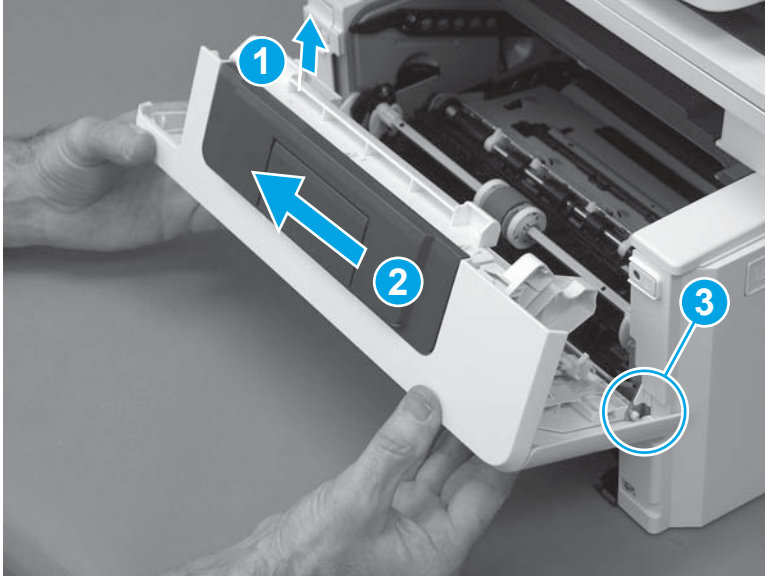
Figure 1-494 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

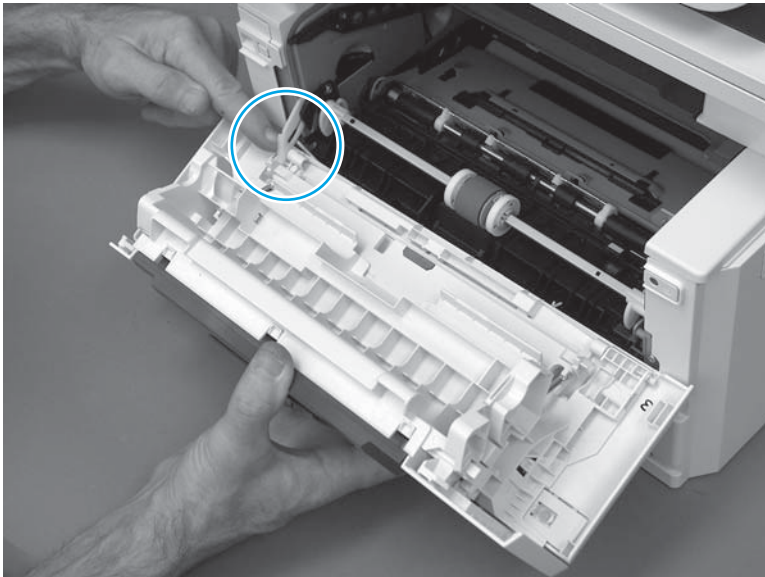
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-495 Release the door



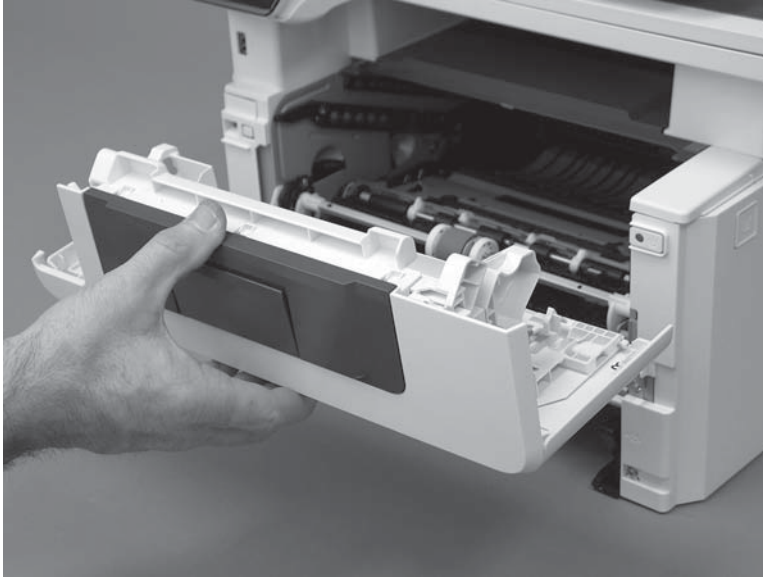
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-496 Release the left-side retainer arm





7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-497 Remove the door



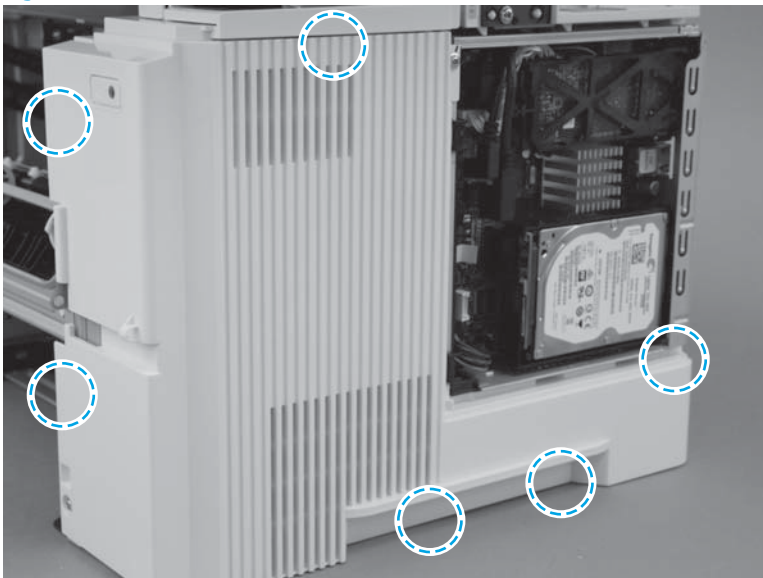
Step 7: Remove the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

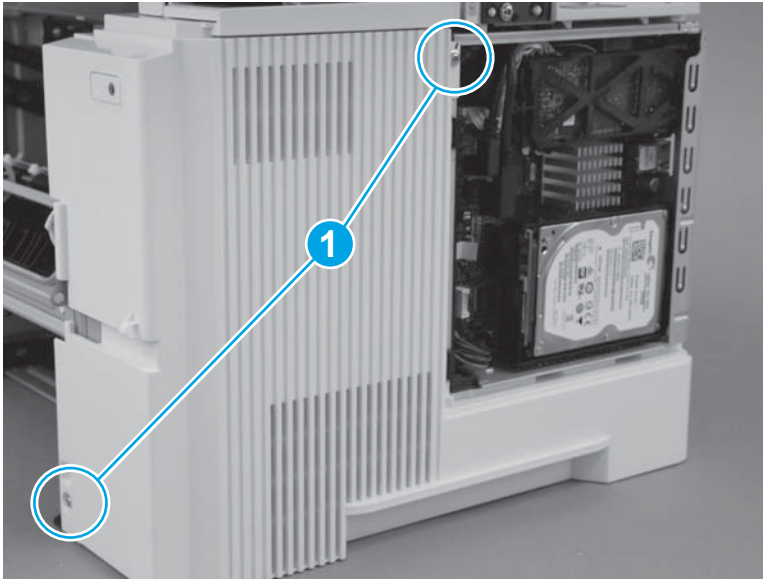
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-498 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

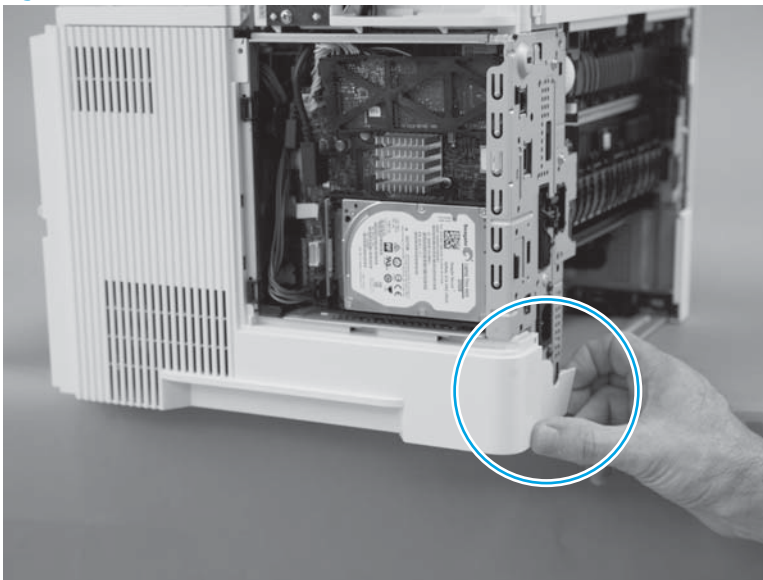
Figure 1-499 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

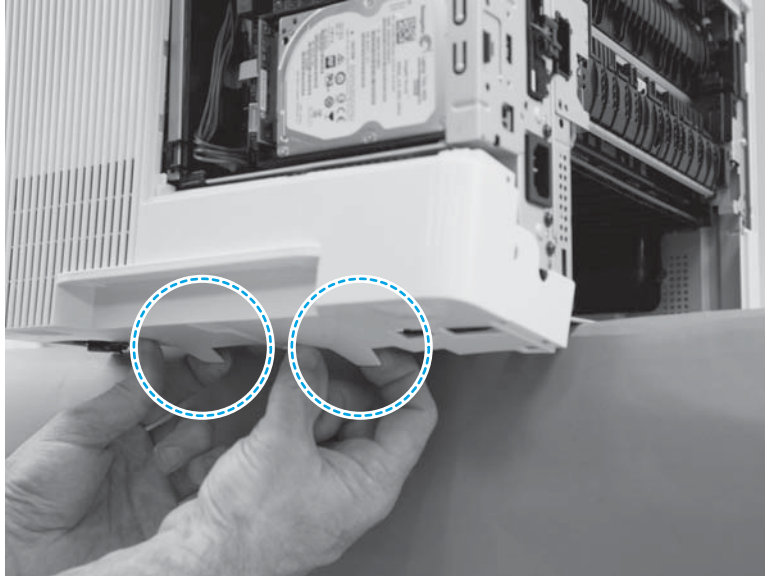
Figure 1-500 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-501 Release two bosses

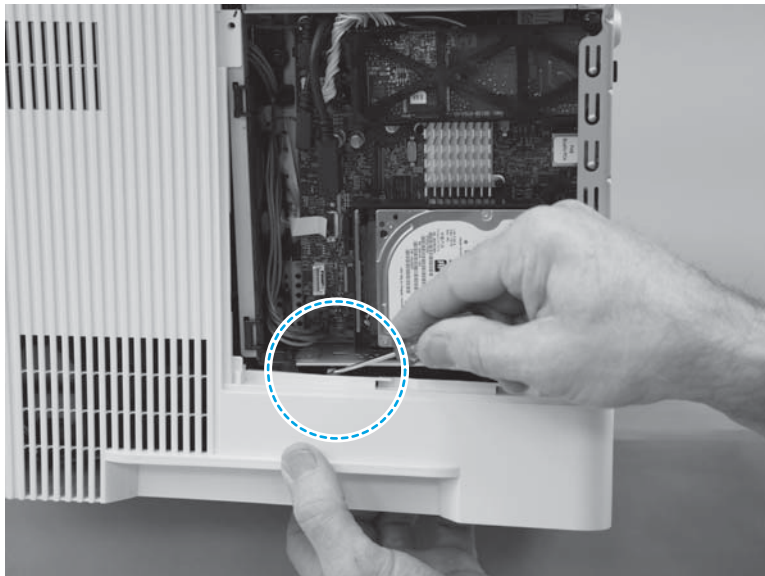


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-502 Release one tab

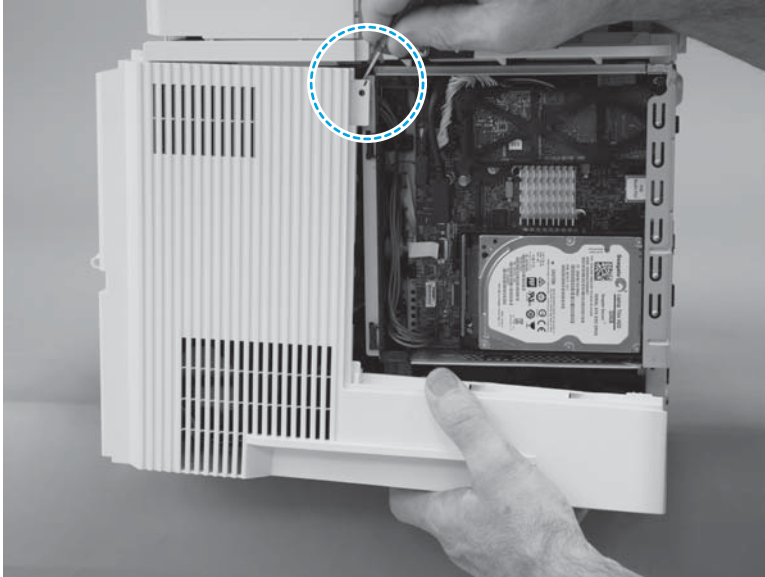


- At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

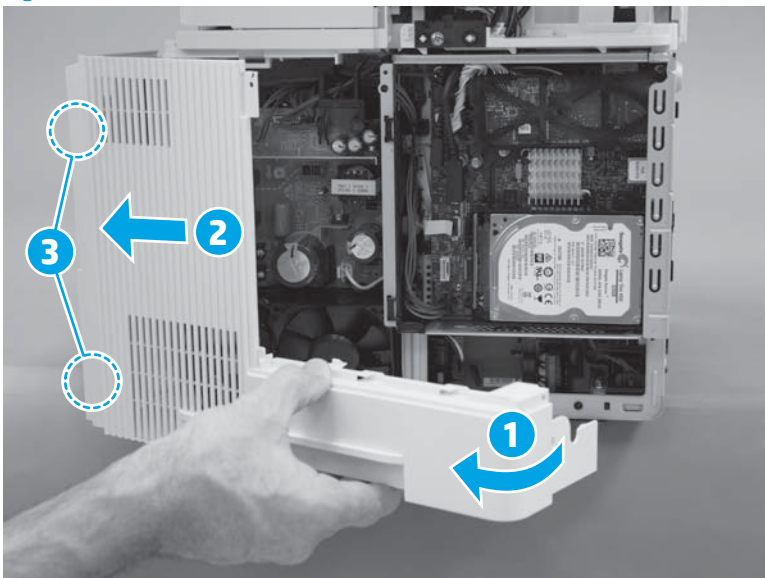
Figure 1-503 Release one tab




- Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.


CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-504 Remove the cover



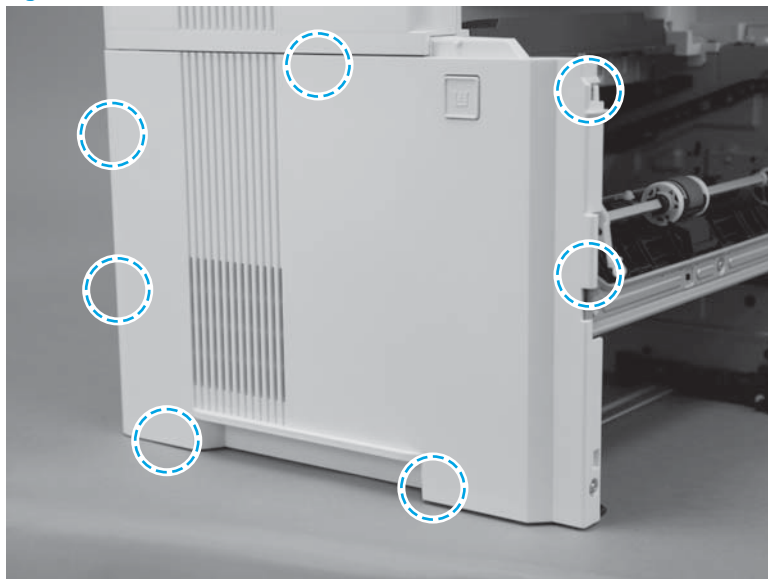
Step 8: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

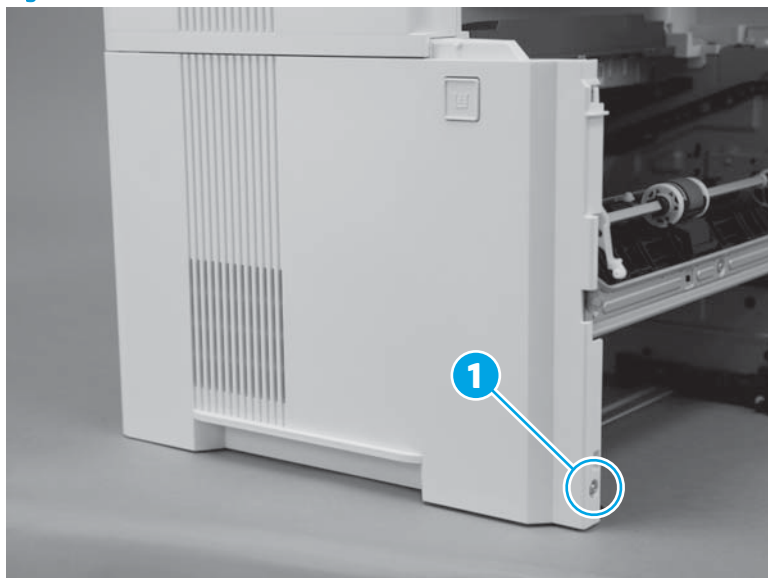
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-505 Locate of the tabs and bosses



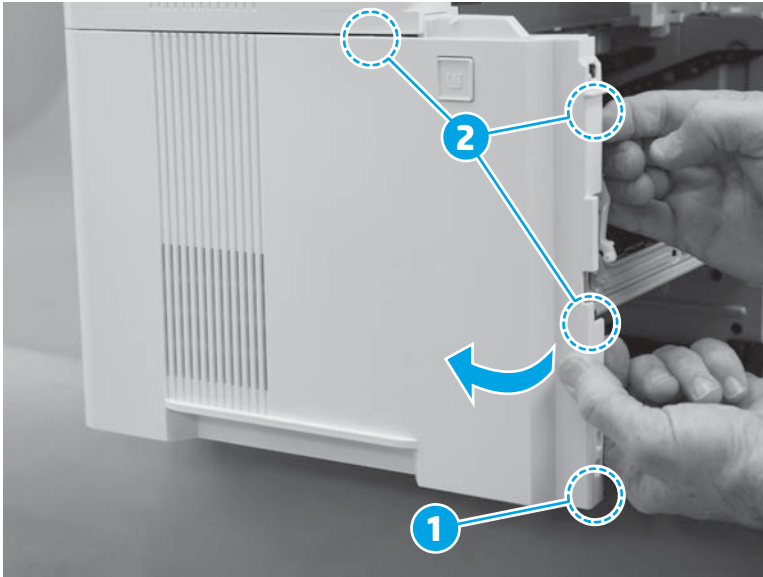
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-506 Remove one screw



3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-507 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

Figure 1-508 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


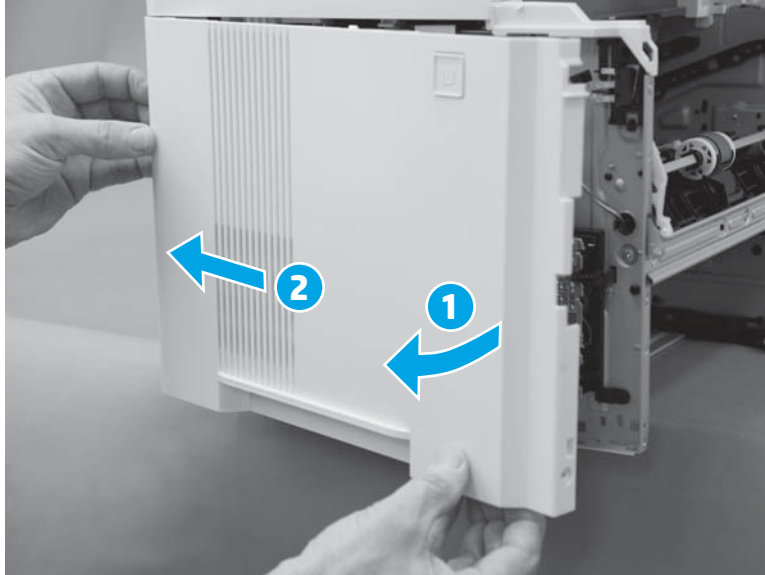
 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-509 Remove the cover

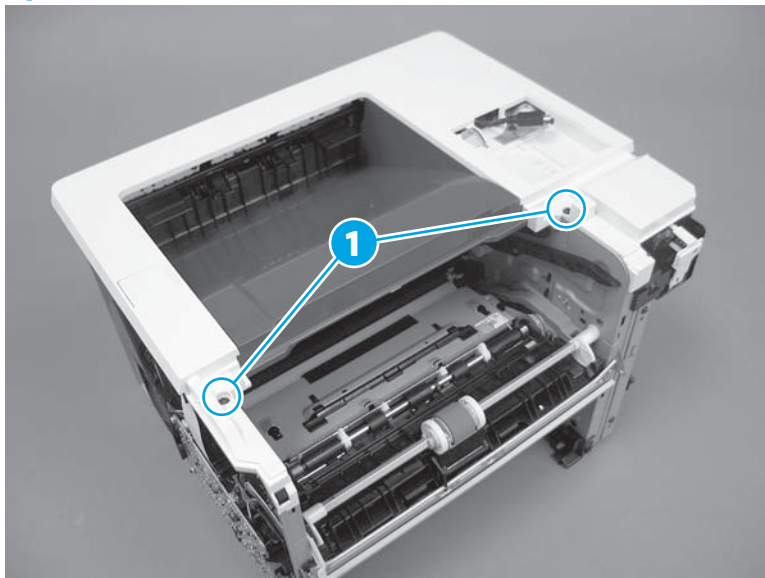


Step 9: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-510 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only:** Release one cable retainer from the chassis.


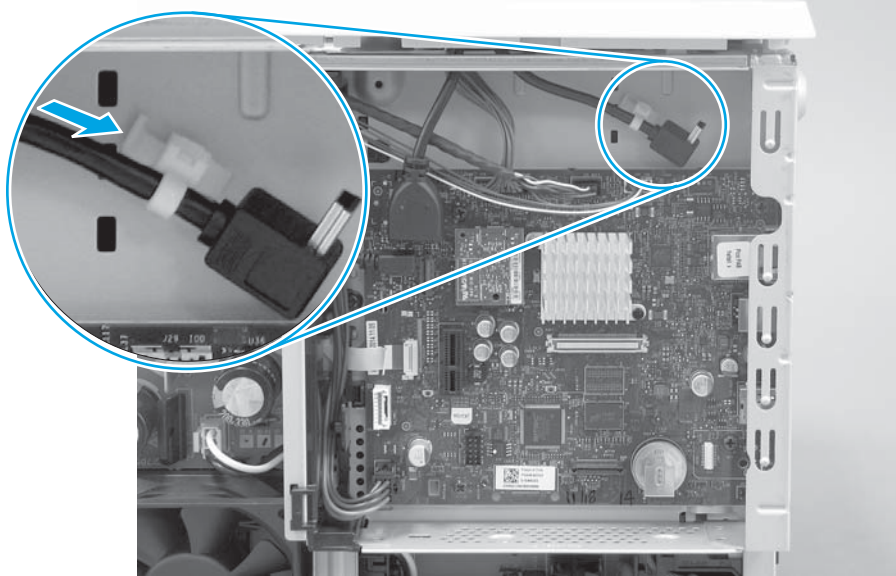
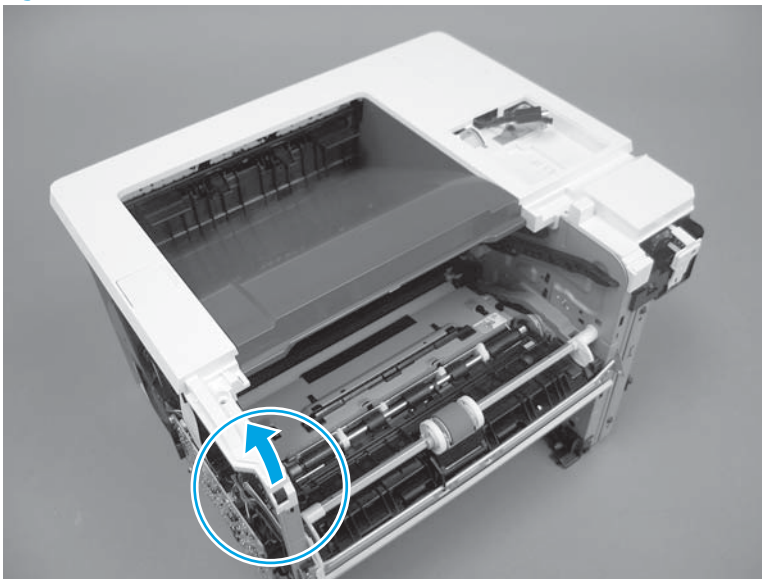
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-511 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-512 Release one boss

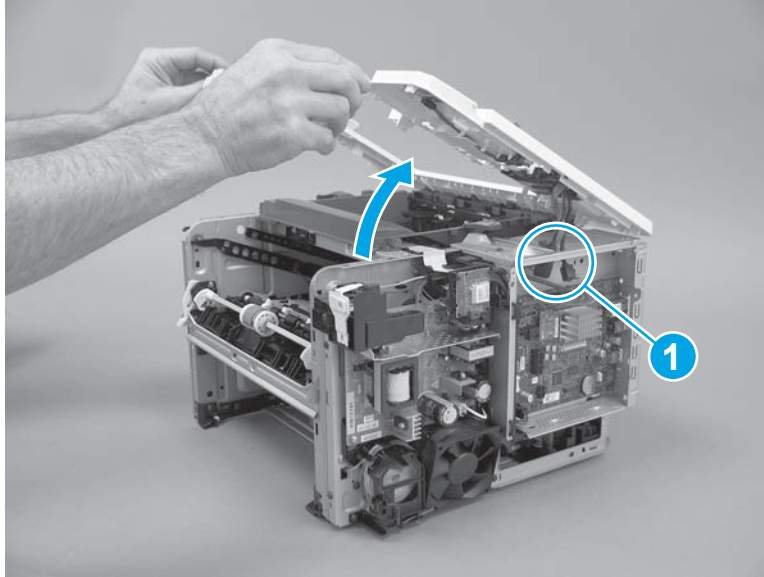


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only:** Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-513 Remove the cover



Step 10: Unpack the replacement cover

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Transfer the hardware integration pocket (HIP) and/or universal serial bus (USB) covers from the discarded top cover to the replacement top cover.

NOTE: **M506 only:** The duplex MF and LCD models have both the HIP and USB covers. The simplex LCD model has only the USB cover.

Figure 1-514 Transfer the HIP and/or USB covers

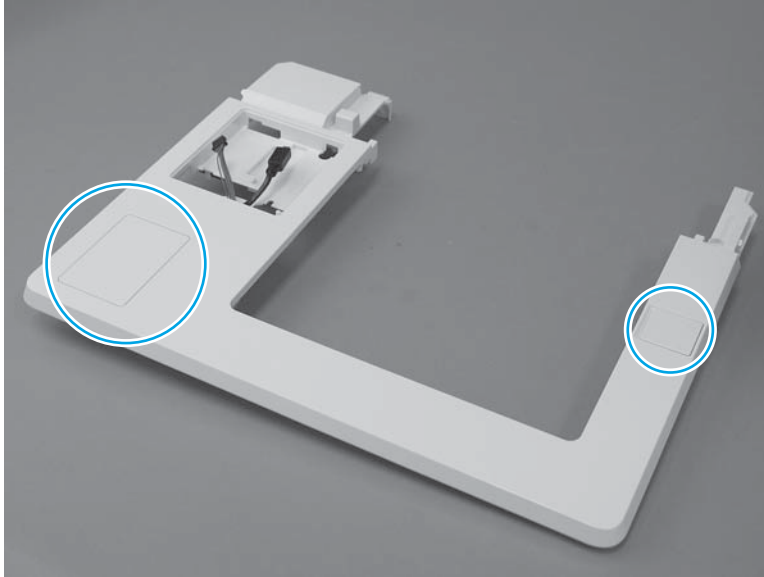
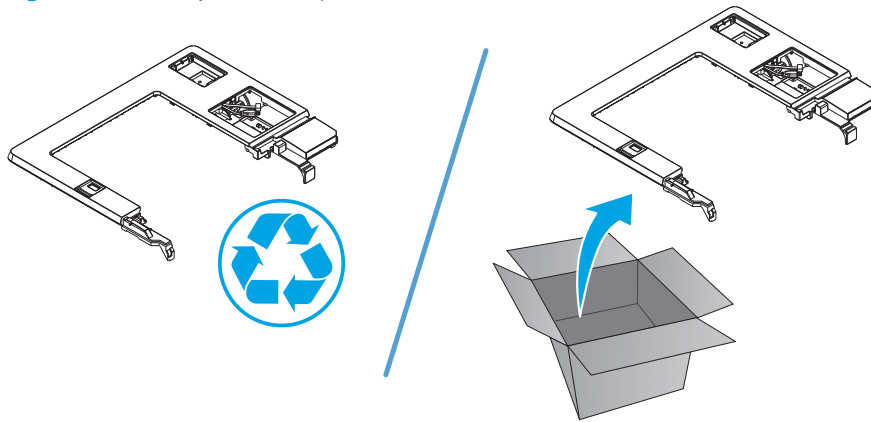


Figure 1-515 Recycle and unpack



Step 11: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

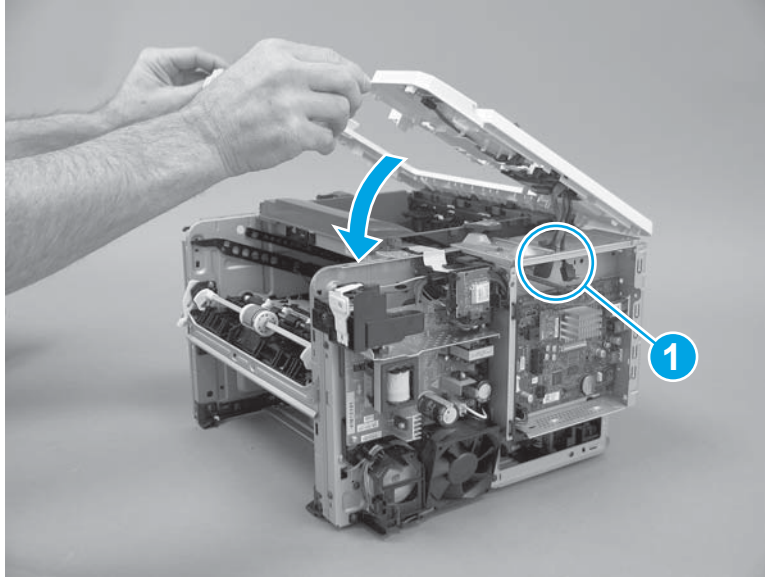
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: M506x only: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

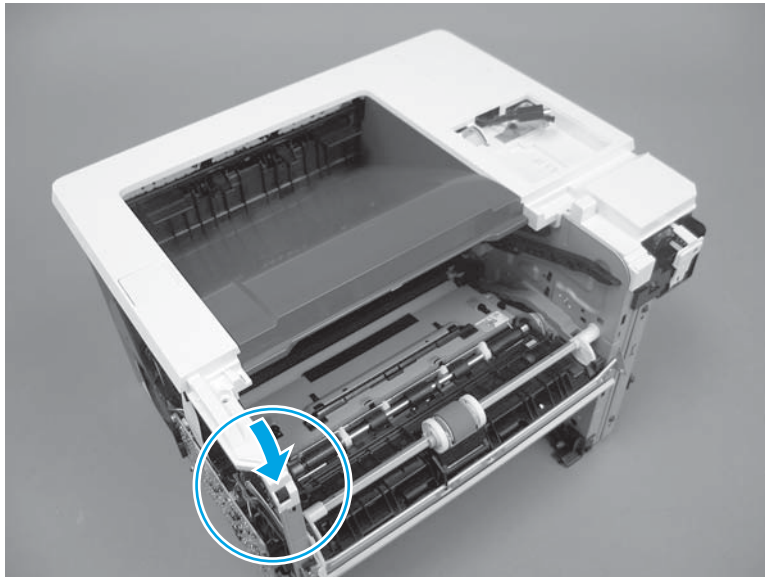
NOTE: LCD control panel models only: Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-516 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

Figure 1-517 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only:** Install one cable retainer on the chassis.


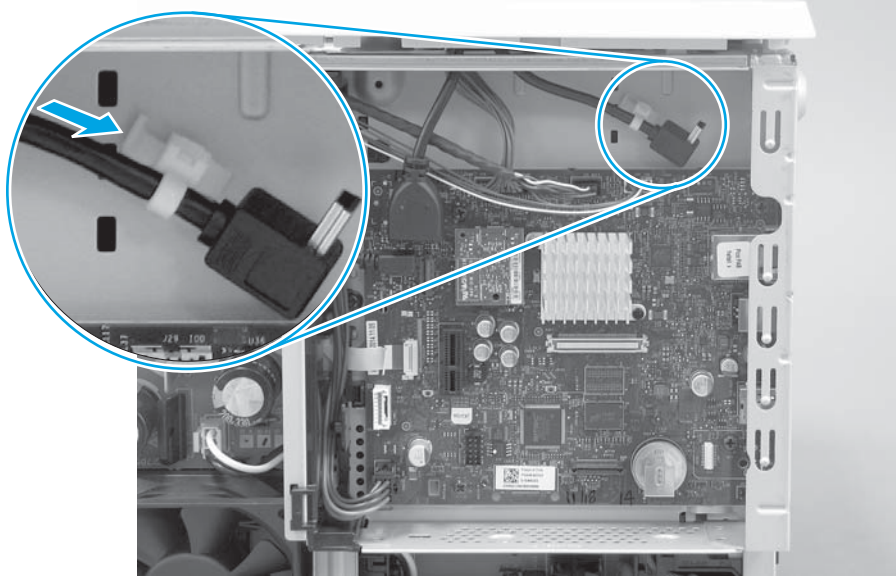
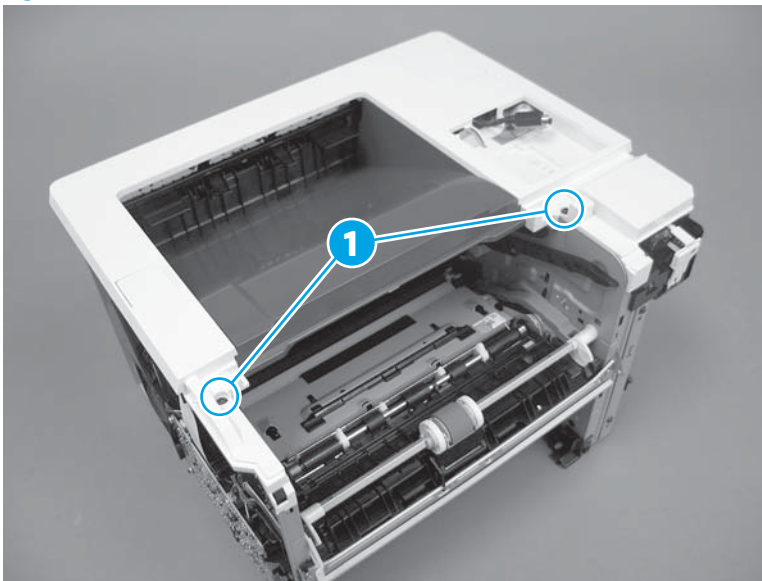
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-518 Install one cable retainer





4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-519 Install two screws



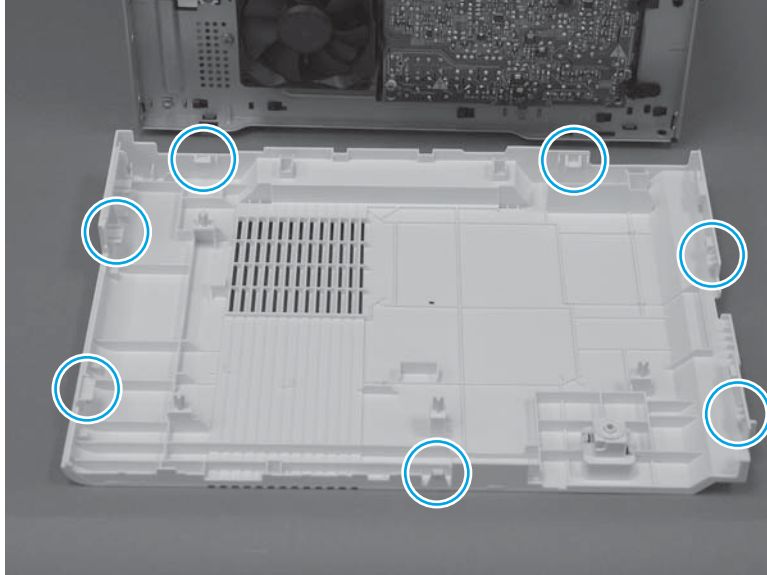
Step 12: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

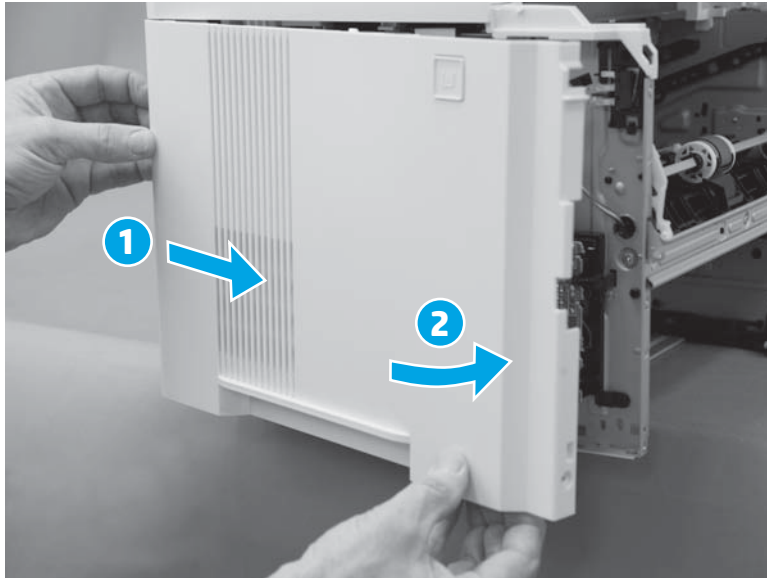
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-520 Locate of the tabs and bosses



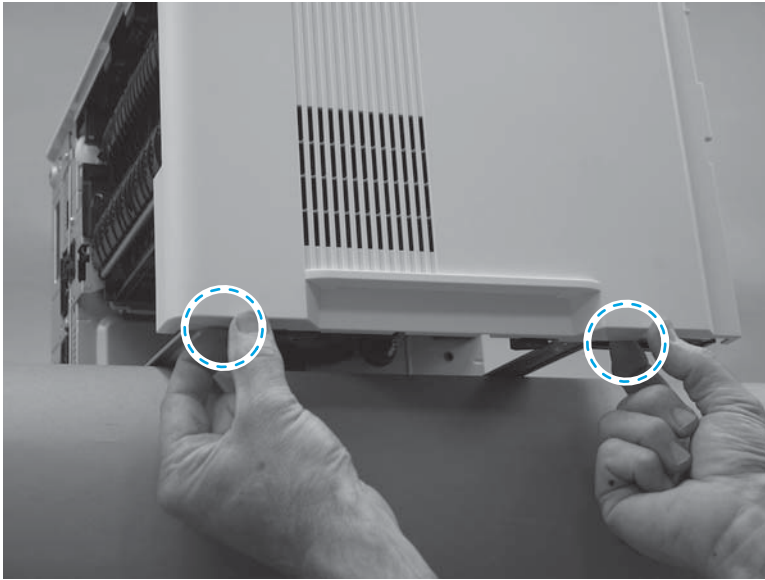
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-521 Install the cover



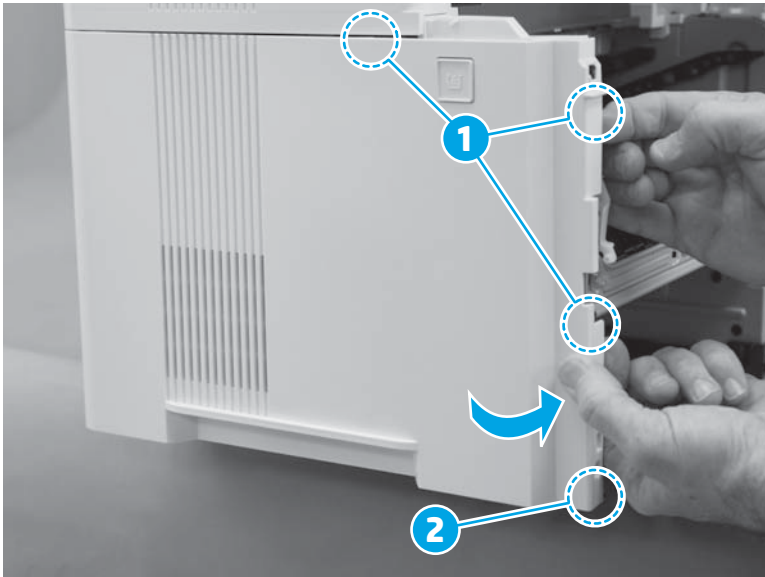
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-522 Engage two tabs



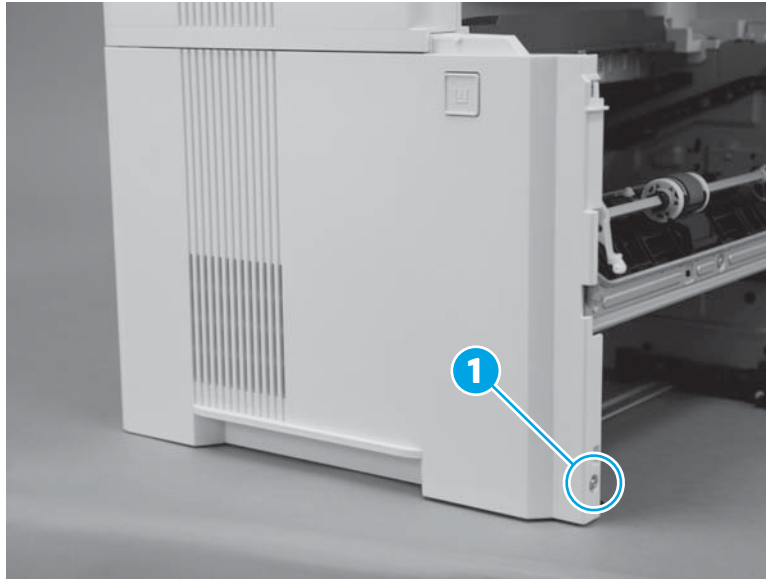
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-523 Engage three tabs and one boss





5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-524 Install one screw



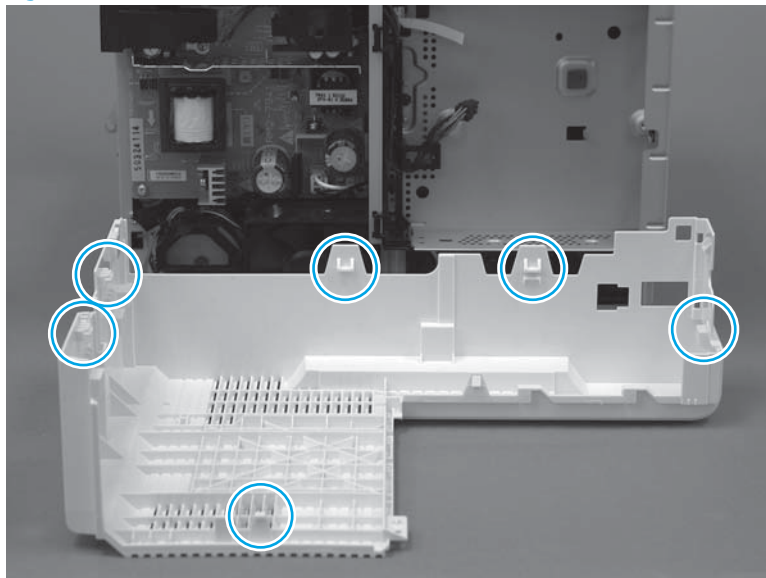
Step 13: Install the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-525 Locate the tabs and bosses

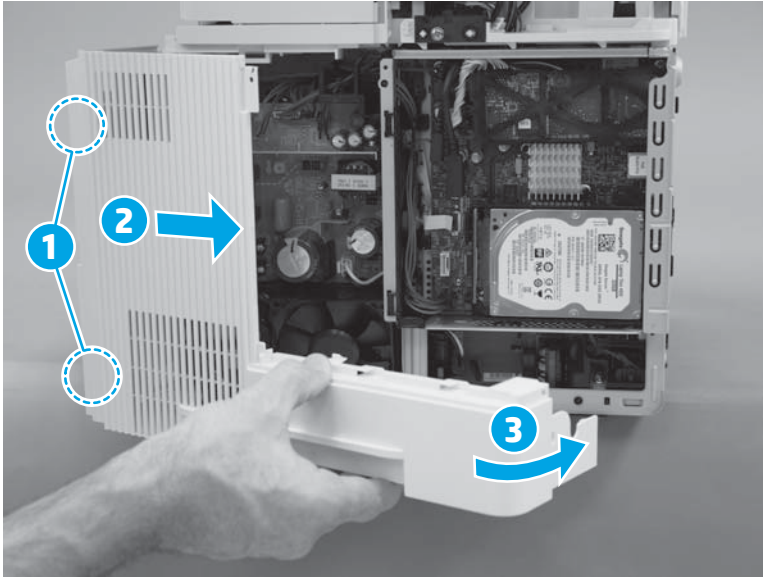


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

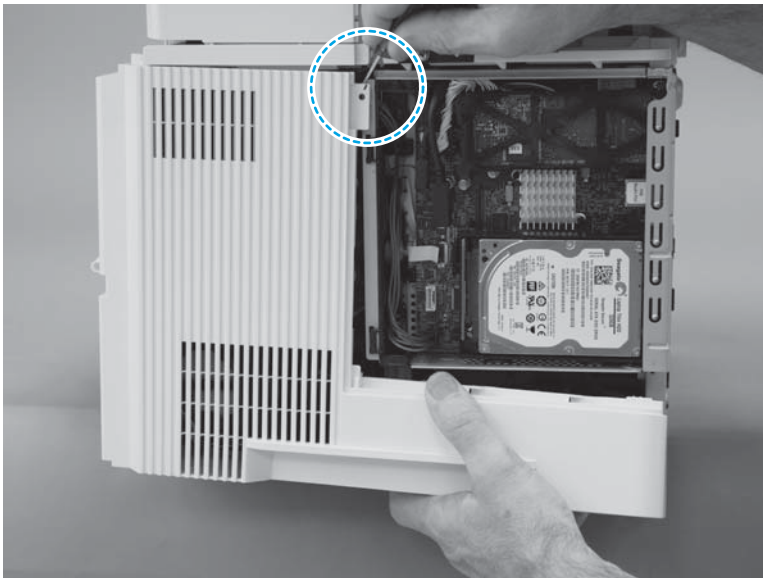
Figure 1-526 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

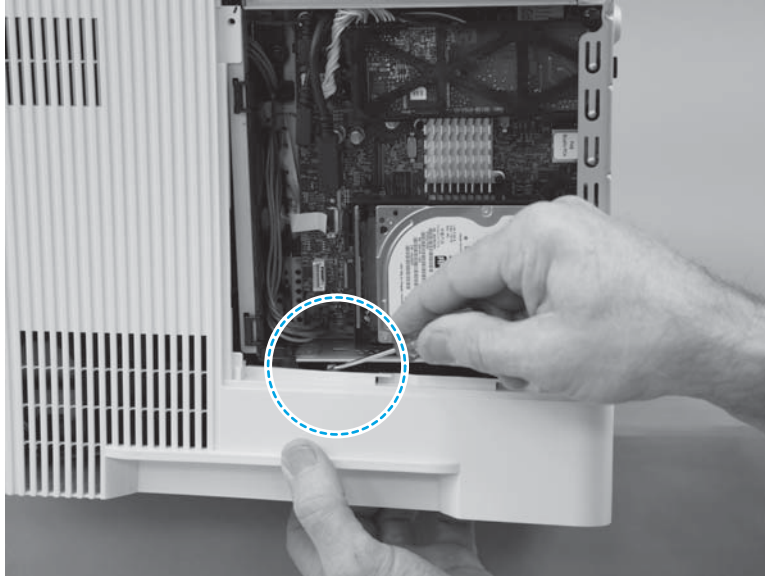
Figure 1-527 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

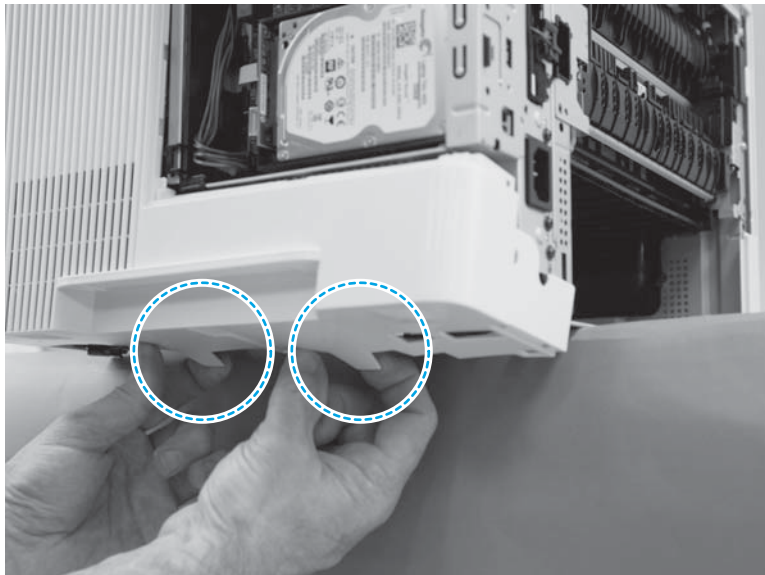
Figure 1-528 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

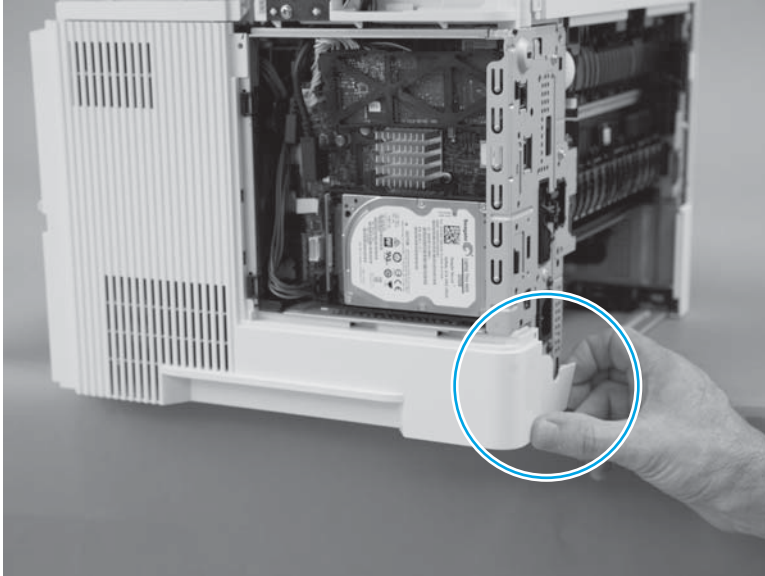
Figure 1-529 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

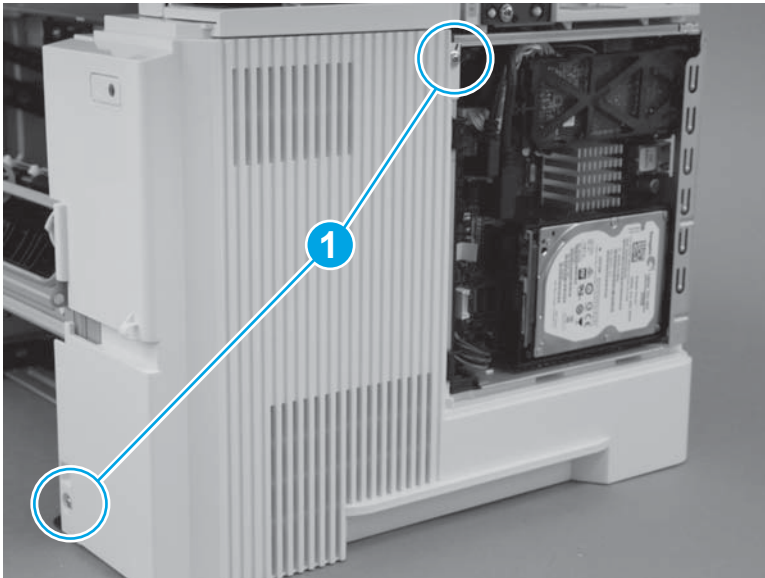
⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-530 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-531 Install two screws

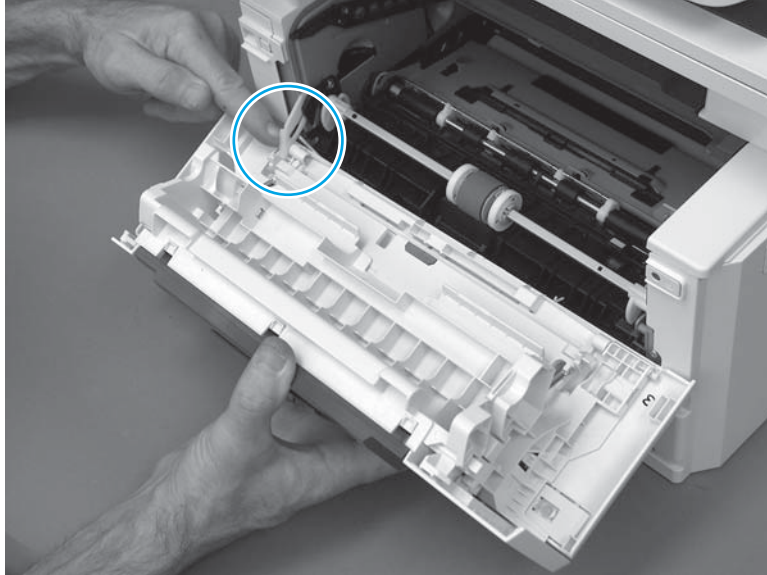


Step 14: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

💡 TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-532 Engage the left-side retainer arm

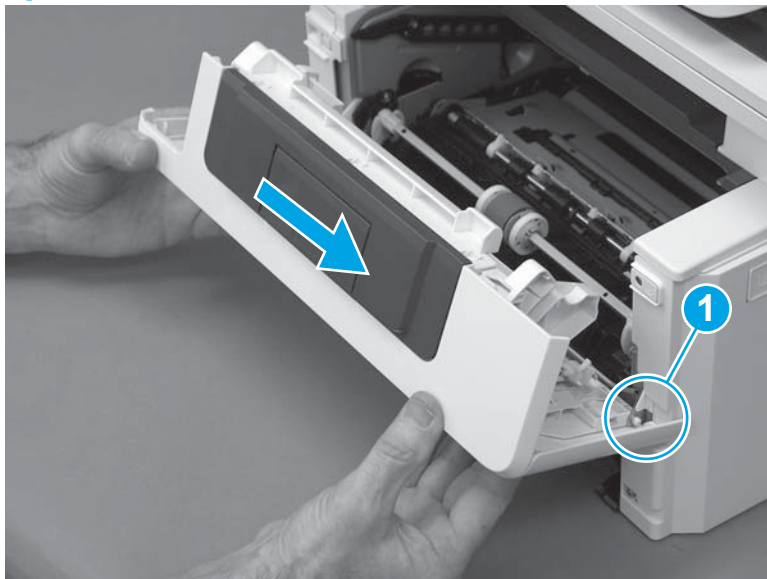


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-533 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


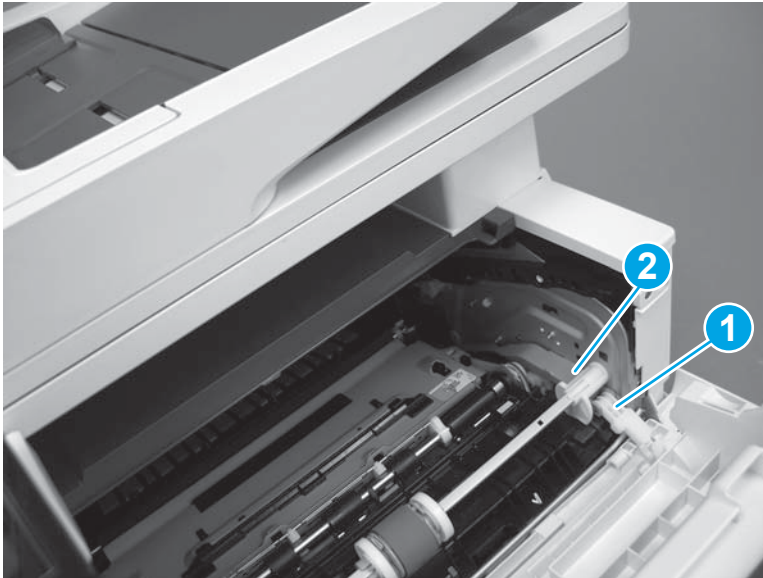
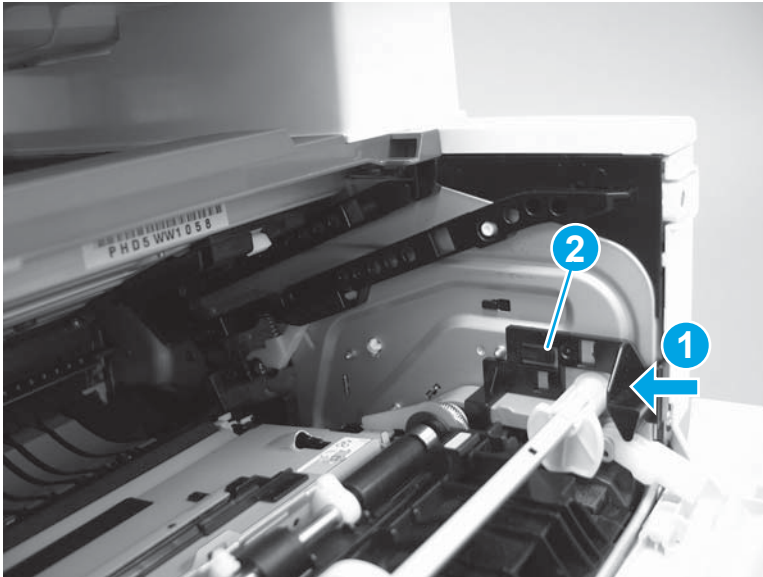
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-534 Install the pressure-release link



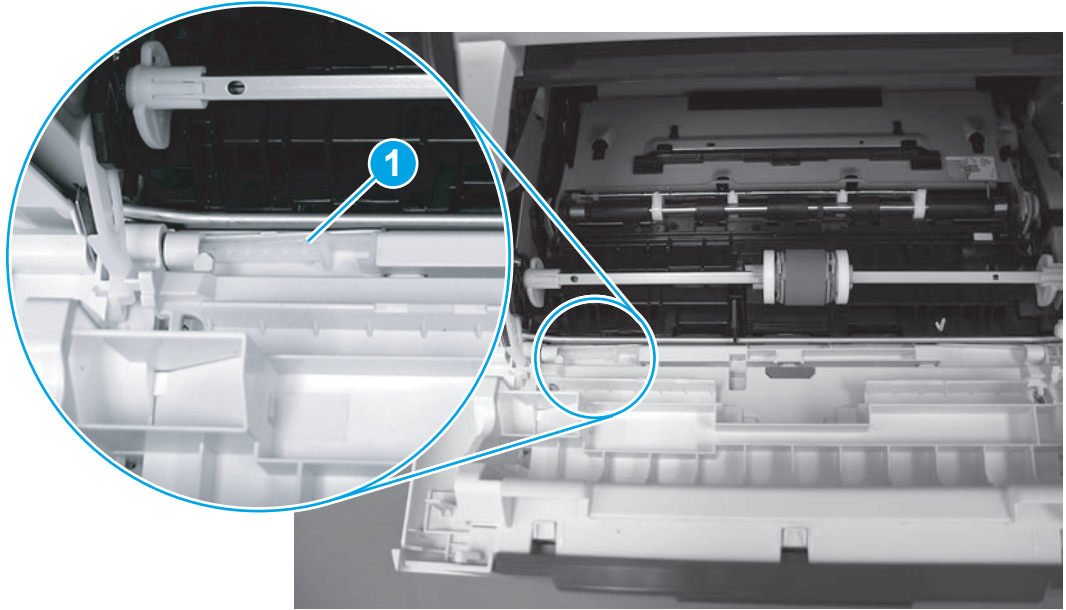
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-535 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-536 Align the hinge

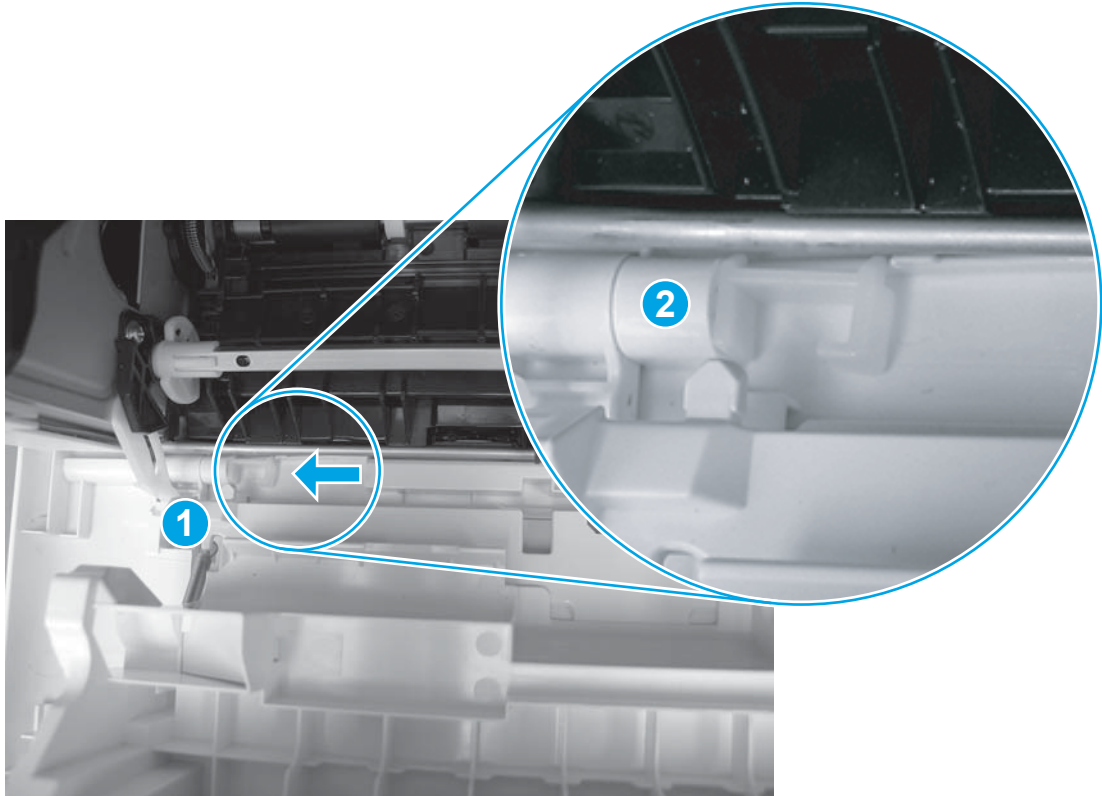


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

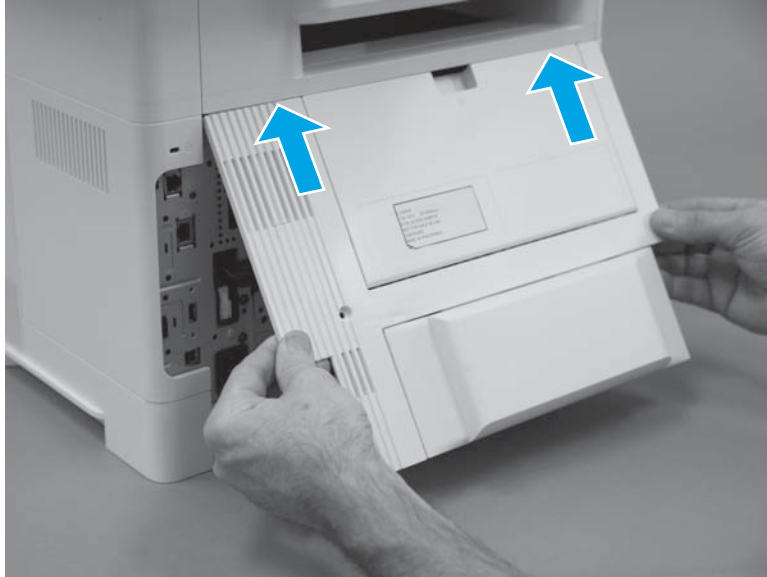
Figure 1-537 Install the support shaft



Step 15: Install the rear door assembly

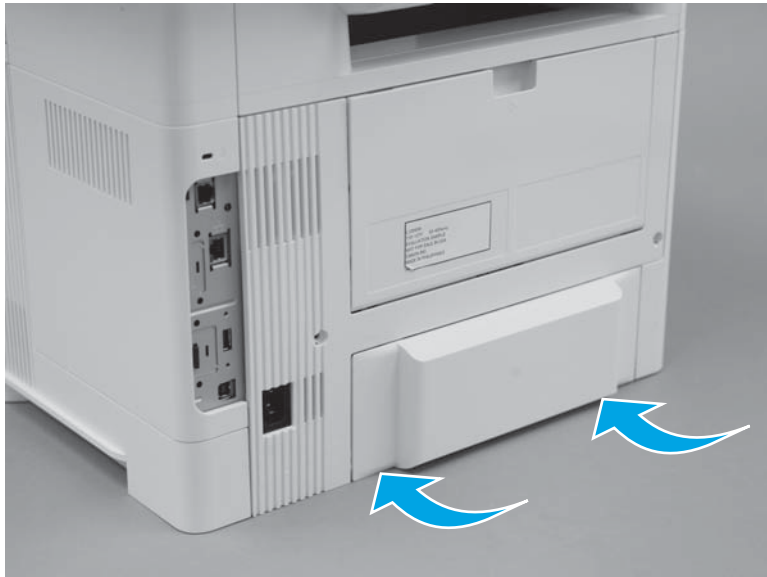
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-538 Install the cover



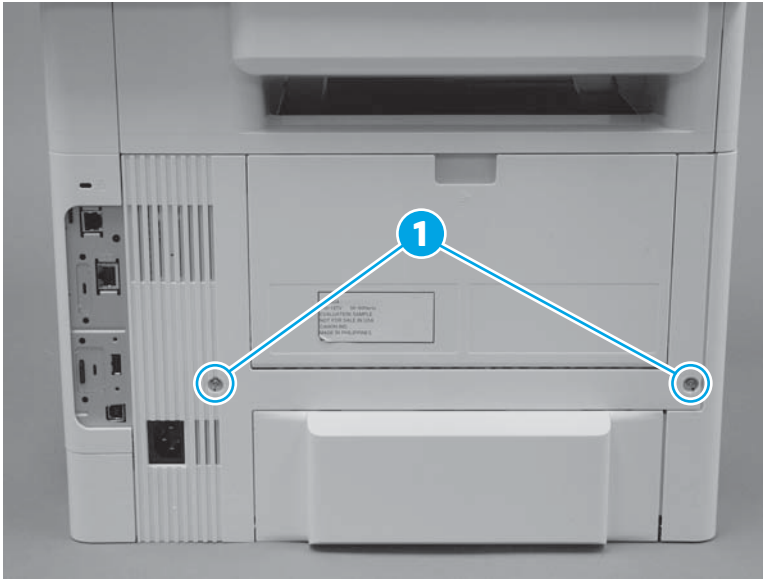
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-539 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-540 Install two screws



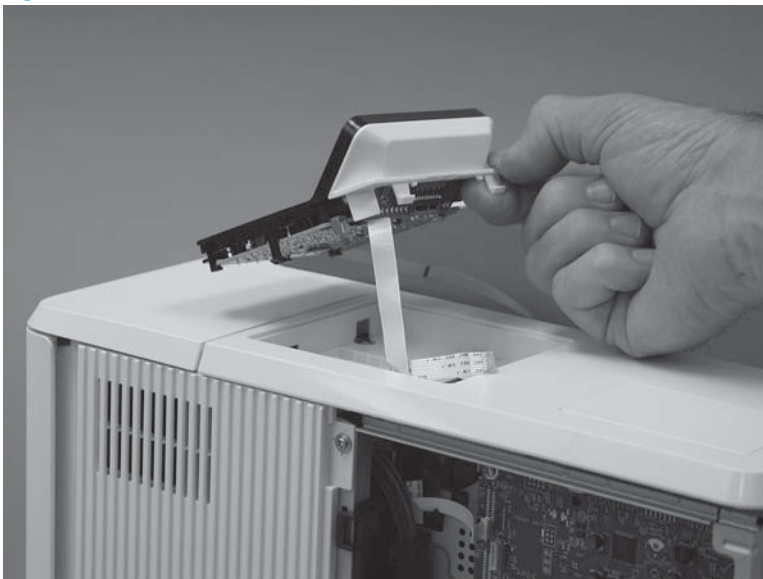
Step 16: Install the control panel (M501)



NOTE: This step is for the M501 printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to [Step 17: Install the formatter cover on page 331](#).

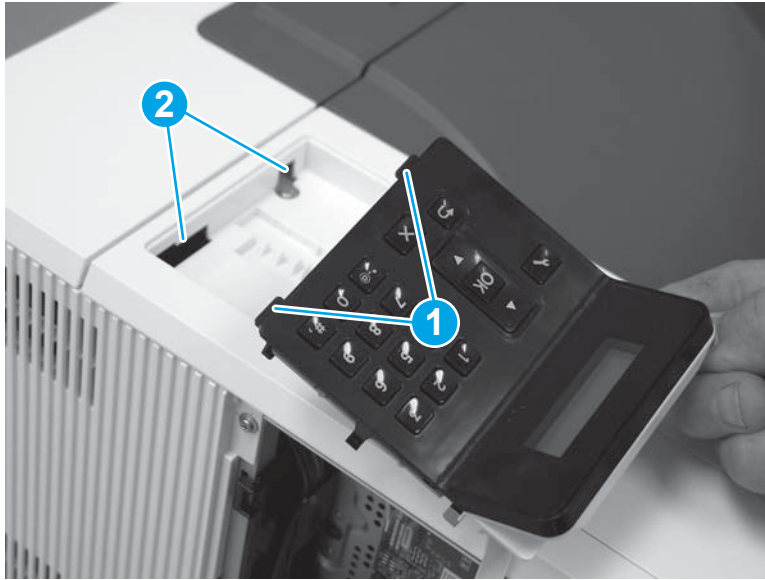
1. Position the replacement control panel over the printer.

Figure 1-541 Position the control panel over the printer



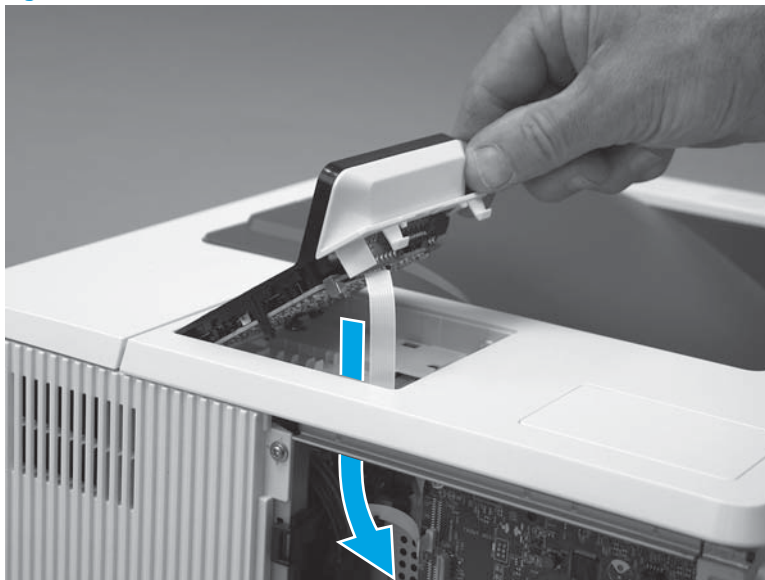
- Engage the tabs (callout 1) on the front side of the control panel into the slots in the top cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-542 Engage the tabs with the slots



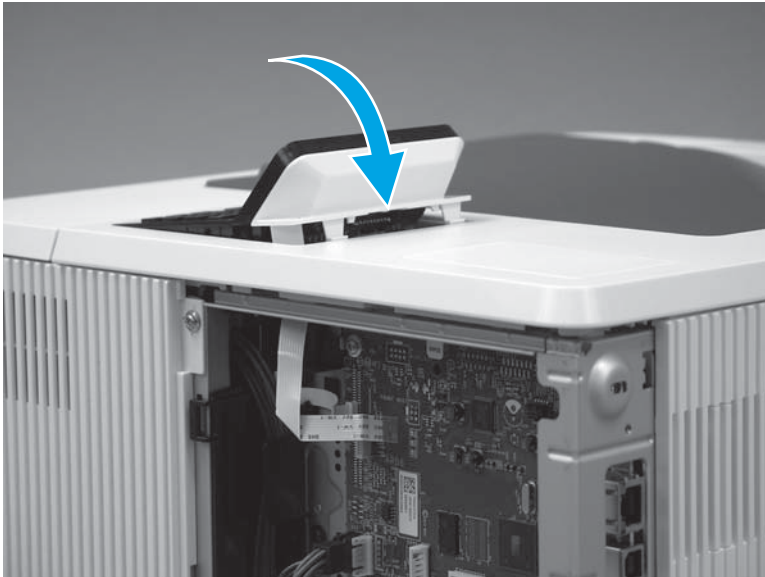
- Carefully pass the flat cable through the opening in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-543 Install the flat cable



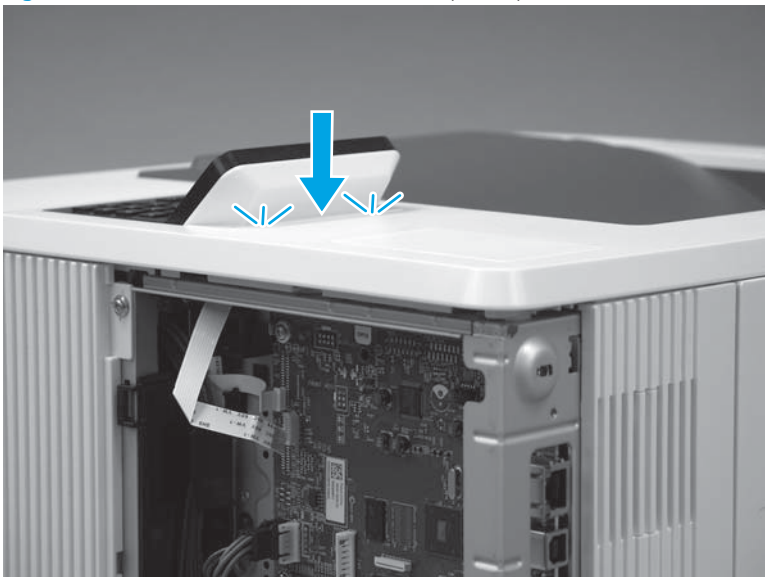
4. With the front tabs engaged, rotate the rear edge of the control panel down and onto the printer to engage the rear tabs.

Figure 1-544 Rotate the rear edge of the control panel down



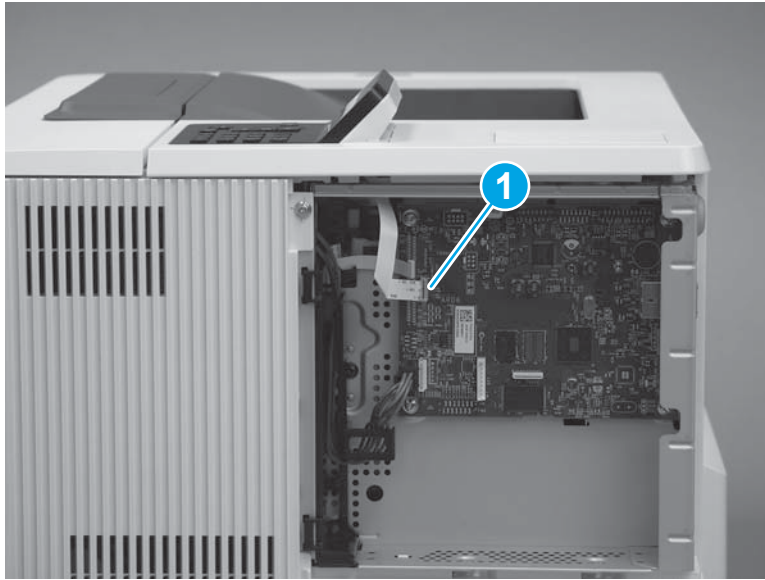
5. Firmly push down on the rear edge of the control panel to make sure that the tabs snap into place.

Figure 1-545 Make sure that the tabs snap into place



6. Connect one flat cable (callout 1).

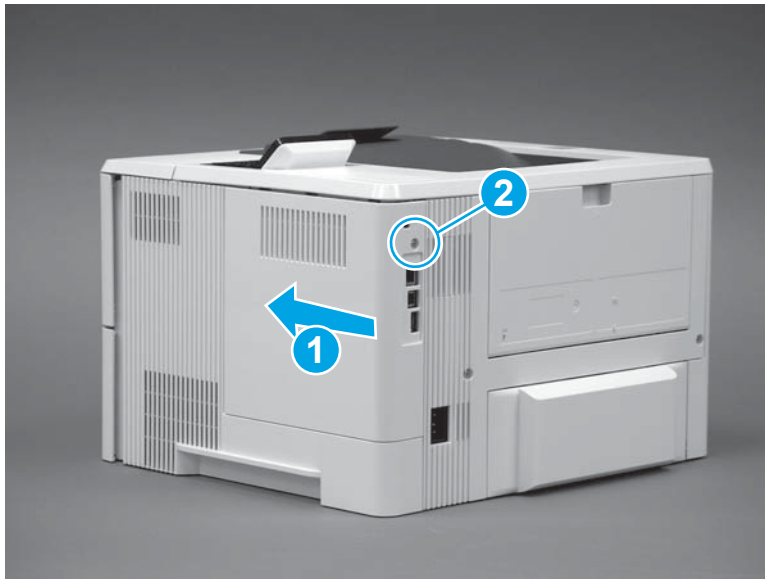
Figure 1-546 Connect one flat cable



Step 17: Install the formatter cover

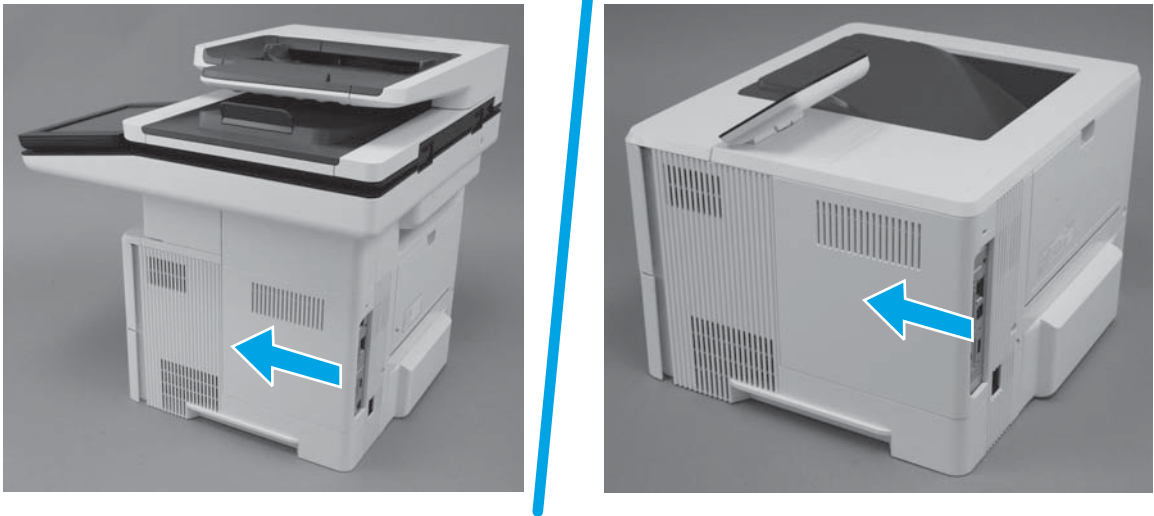
1. M501: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-547 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-548 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)

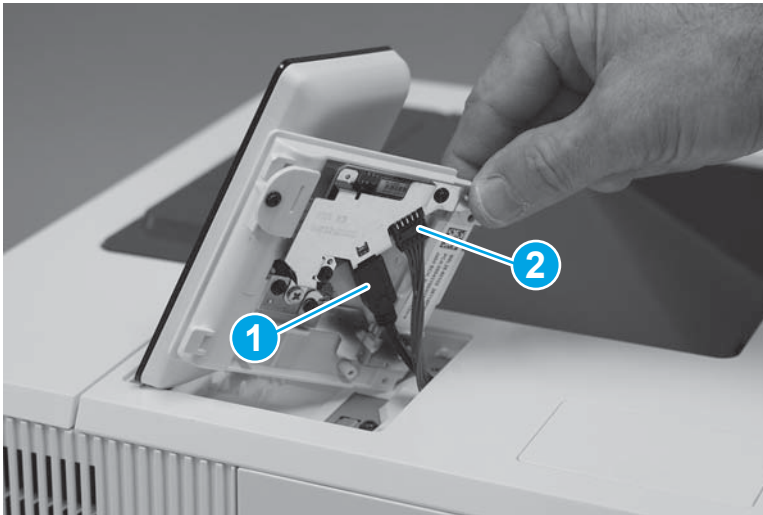


Step 18: Install the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to [Step 19: Install the tray on page 334](#).

1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-549 Connect the cables



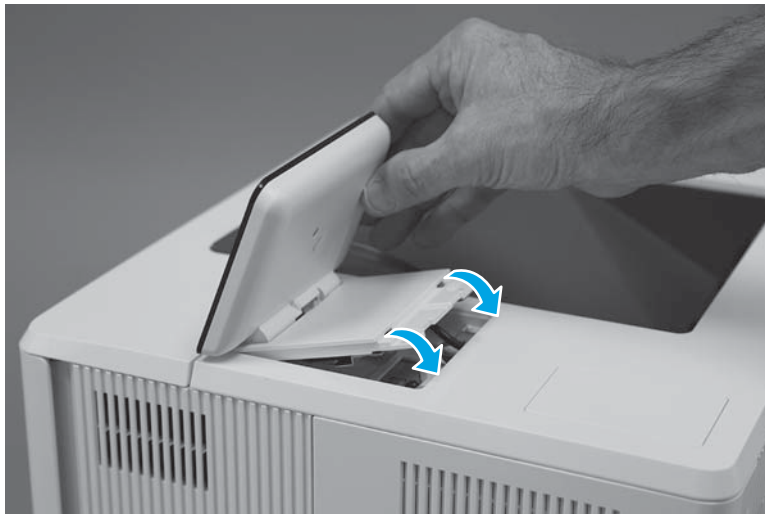
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-550 Install the control panel



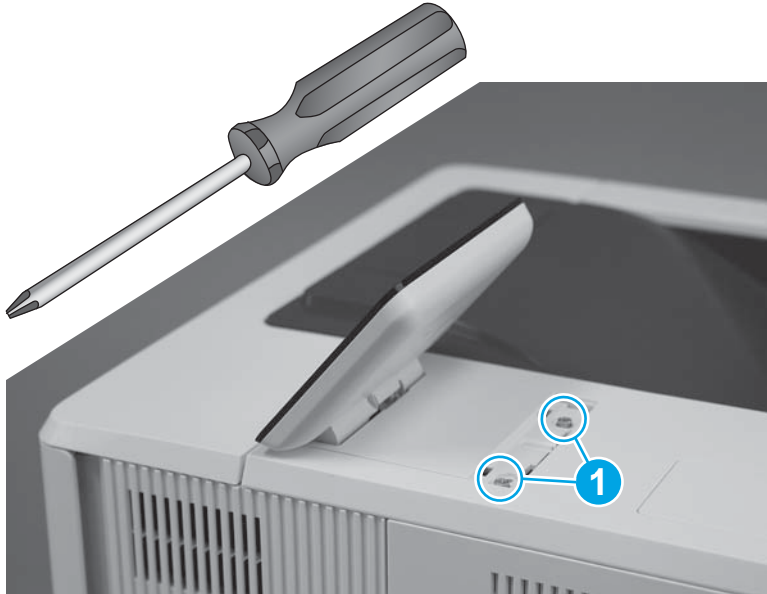
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-551 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-552 Install two screws

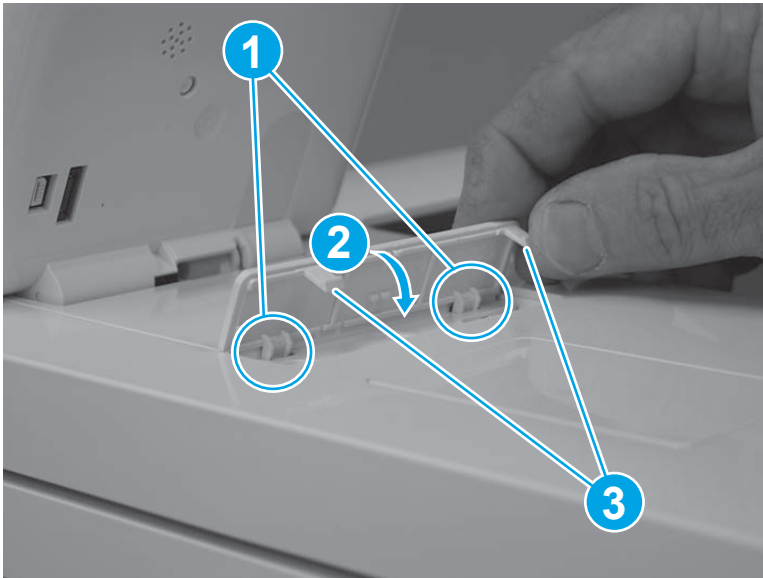


5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.



NOTE: Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-553 Install the cover



Step 19: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-554 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-555 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Paper delivery tray (output bin)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the top-left cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the top-rear cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 17: Unpack the replacement bin](#)
- [Step 18: Install the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 19: Install the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 20: Install the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 21: Install the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 22: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 23: Install the right cover](#)
- [Step 24: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 25: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 26: Install the top-rear cover](#)
- [Step 27: Install the top-left cover](#)
- [Step 28: install the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 29: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)

- [Step 30: Install the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 31: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 32: Install the tray](#)
- [Step 33: Install the control panel \(M506x\)](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper delivery tray (output bin).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Paper delivery tray (output bin) part number	
RC4-4439-000CN	Paper delivery tray (output bin)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.
- Small flat-blade screwdriver

After performing service

Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

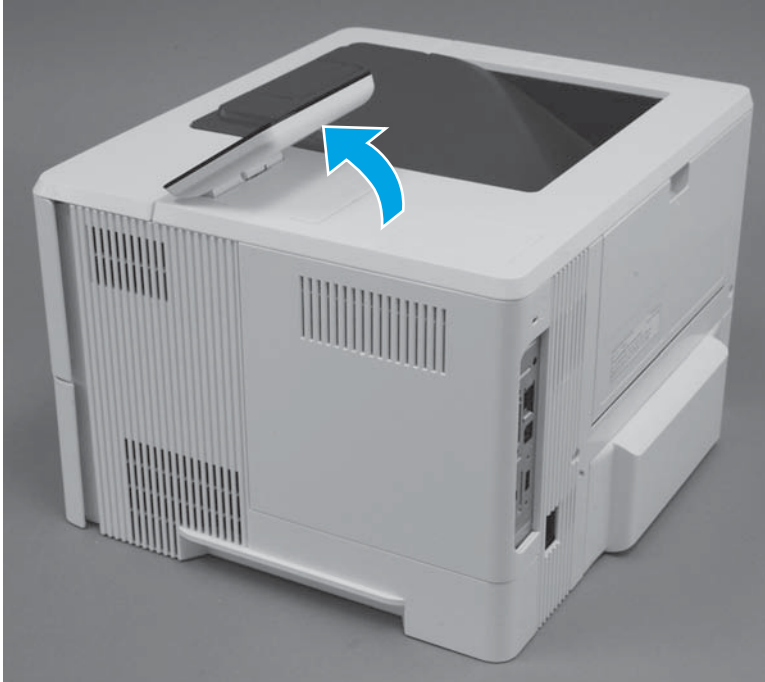
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to [Step 2: Remove the tray on page 340](#).

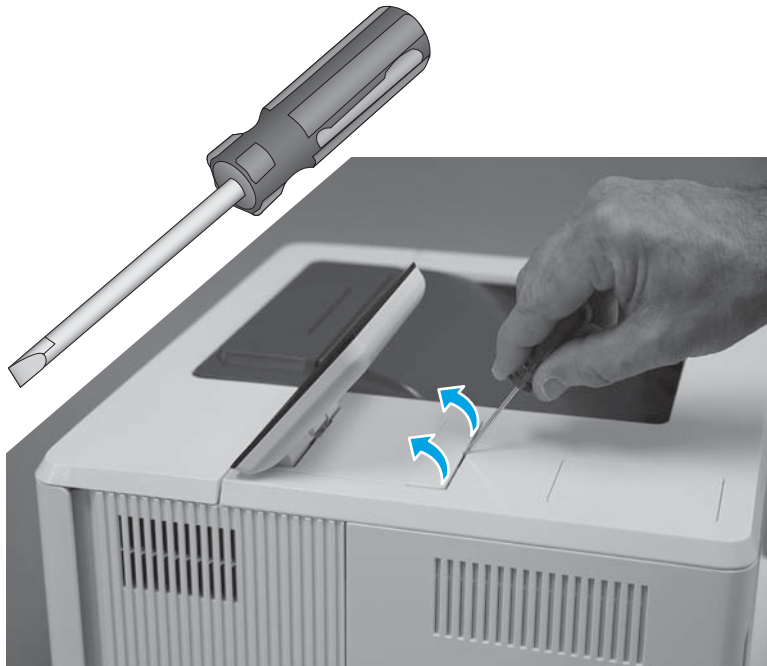
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-556 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

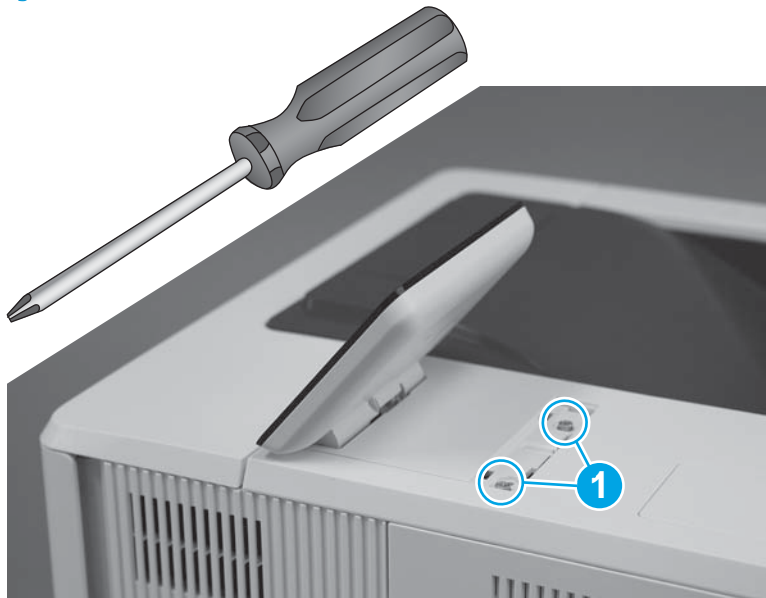
Figure 1-557 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

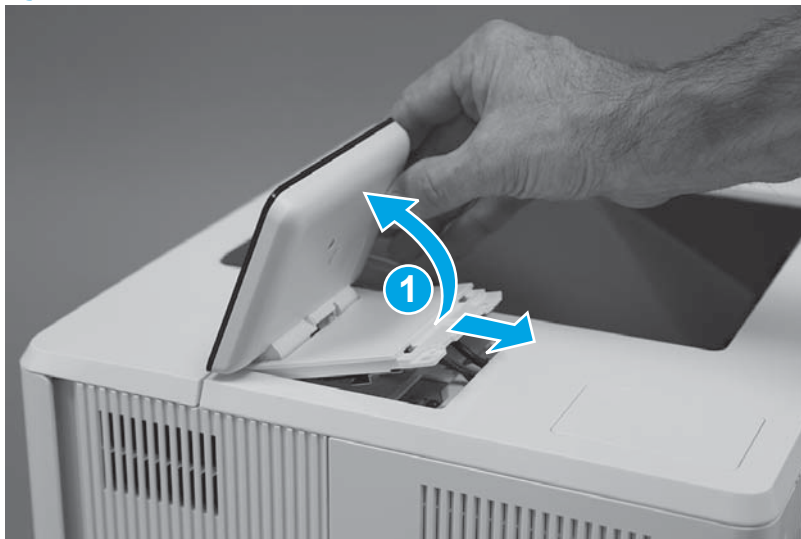
 **IMPORTANT:** Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-558 Remove two screws



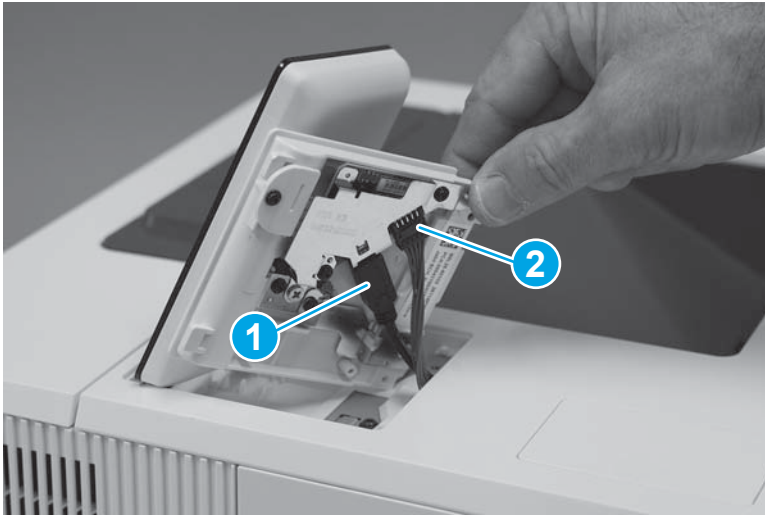
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-559 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-560 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-561 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

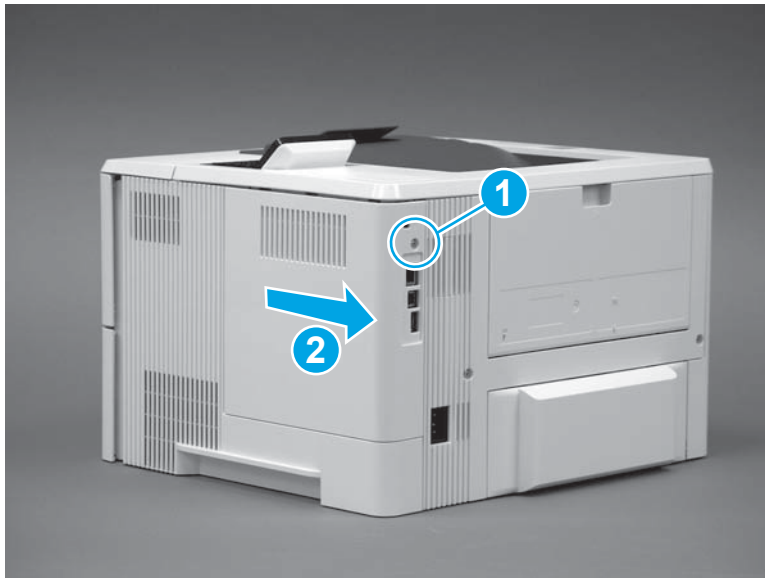
Figure 1-562 Release and remove the tray



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

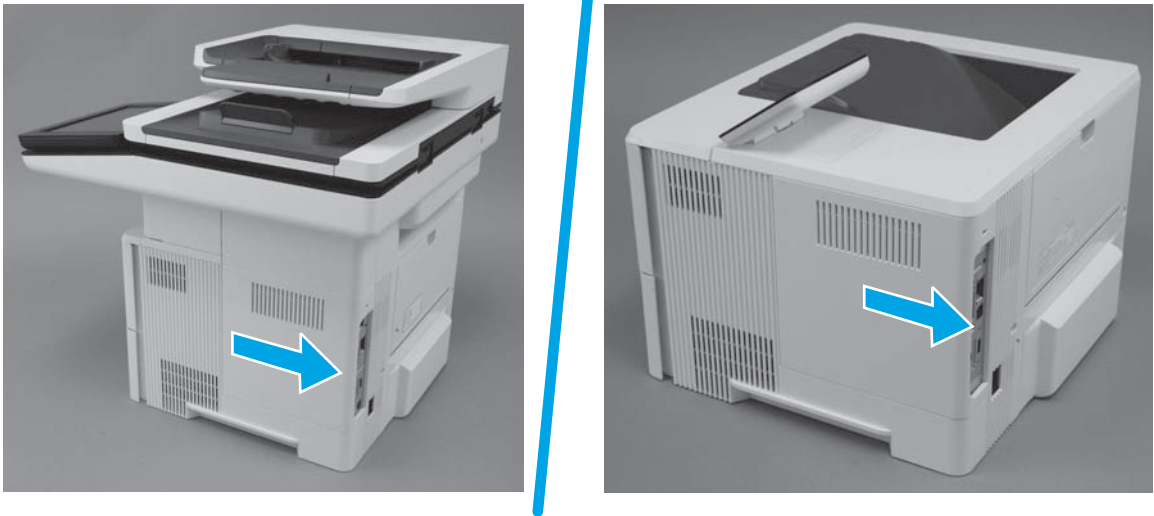
1. **M501:** Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-563 Remove the formatter cover (M501)




2. **M506/M527:** Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-564 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 4: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

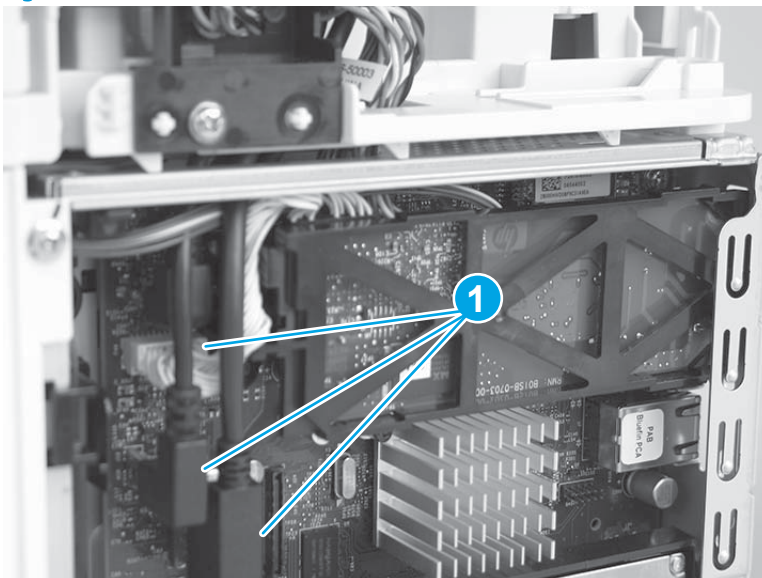
 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 351](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

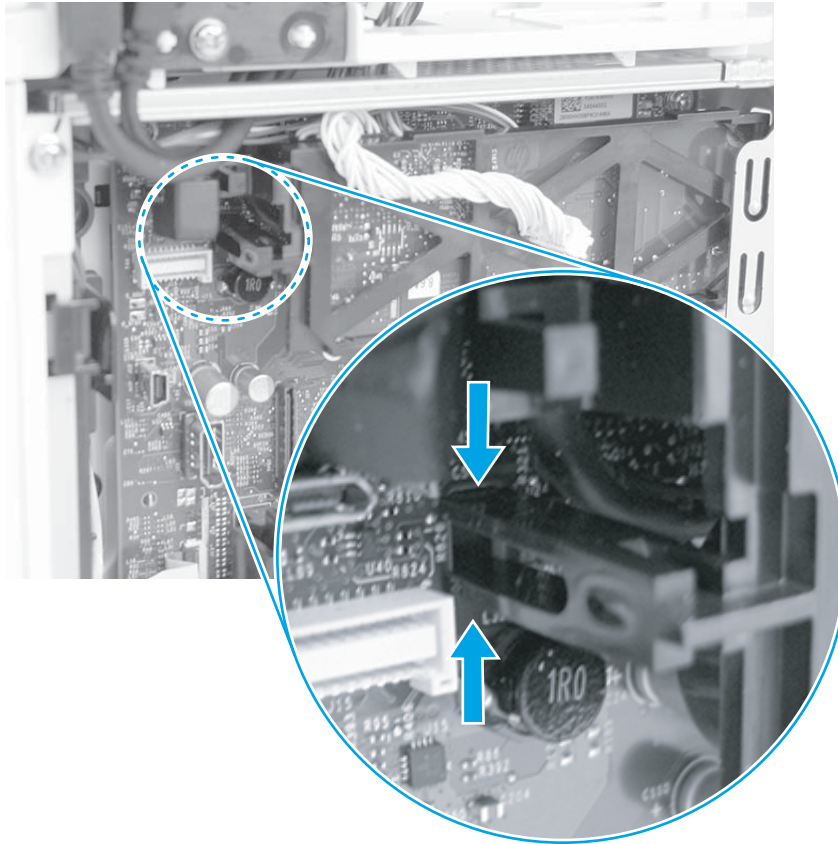
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-565 Disconnect three connectors



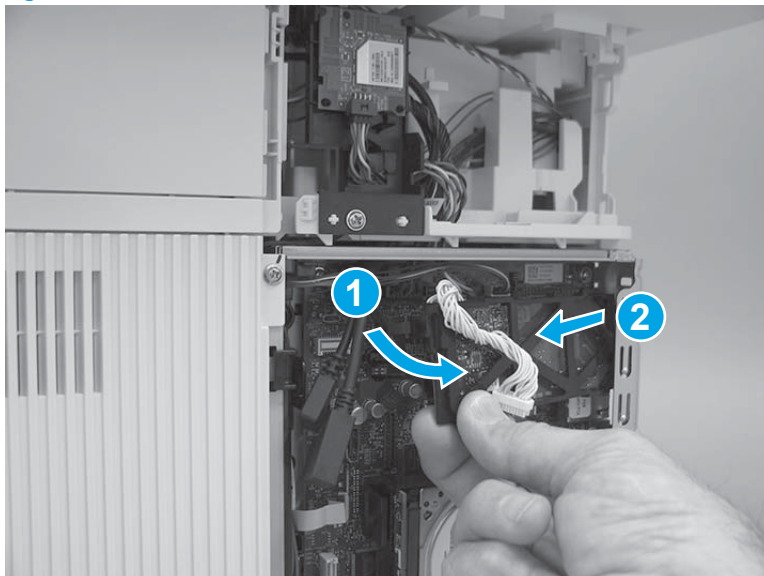
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-566 Release the fax PCA




3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-567 Remove the fax PCA



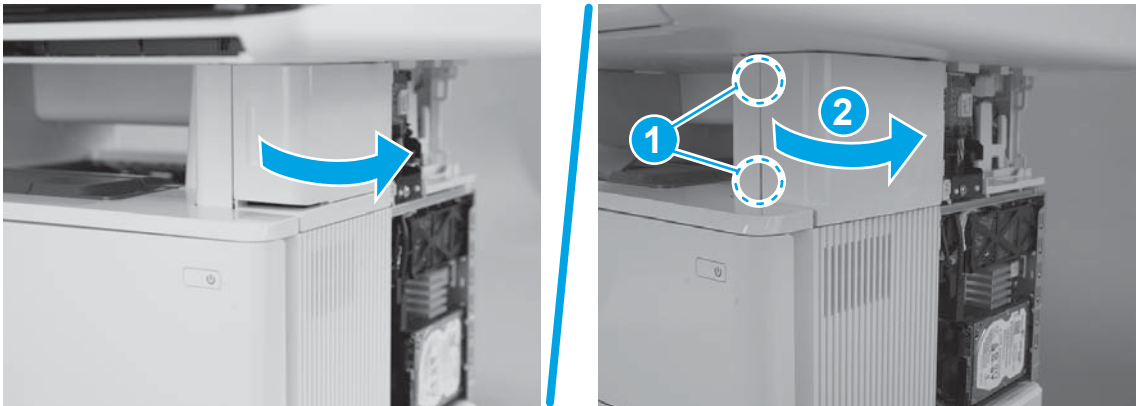
Step 5: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 351](#).

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-568 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-569 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-570 Release the lower hinge




4. **M527c/f/z:** Remove the door.

Figure 1-571 Remove the door



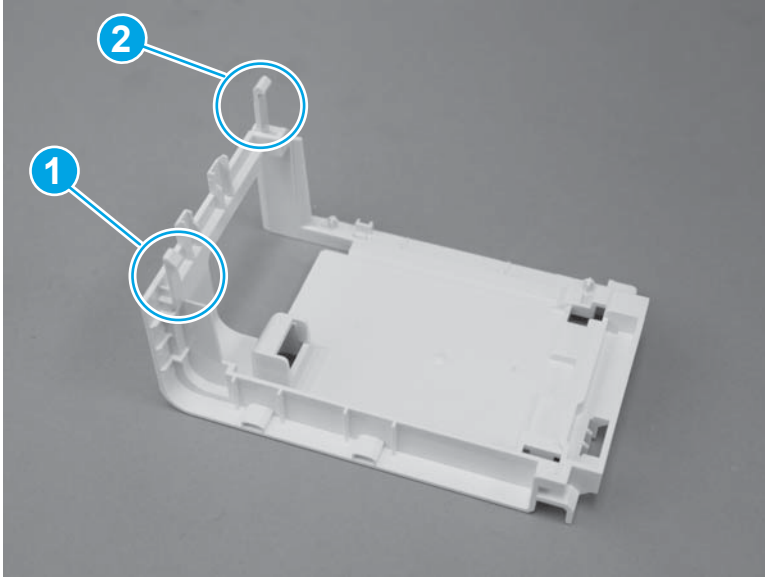
Step 6: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501, M506 and M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 351.](#)

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

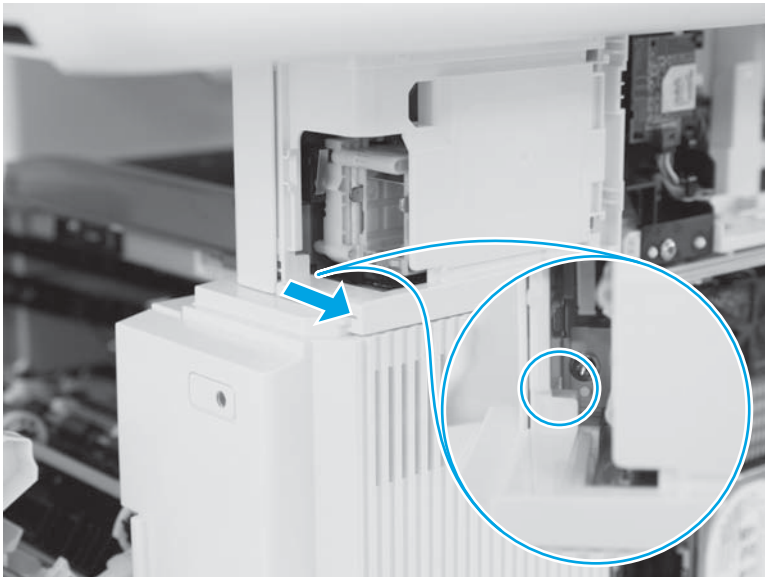
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-572 Locate the tabs



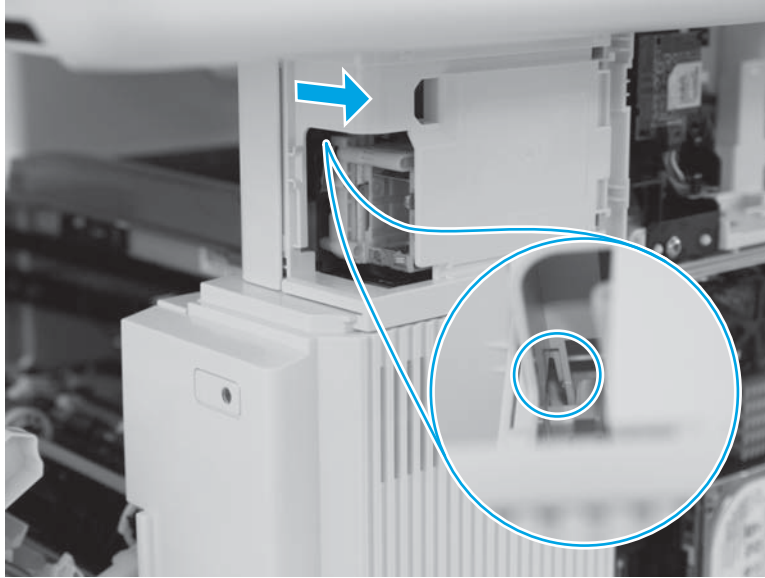
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-573 Release one tab



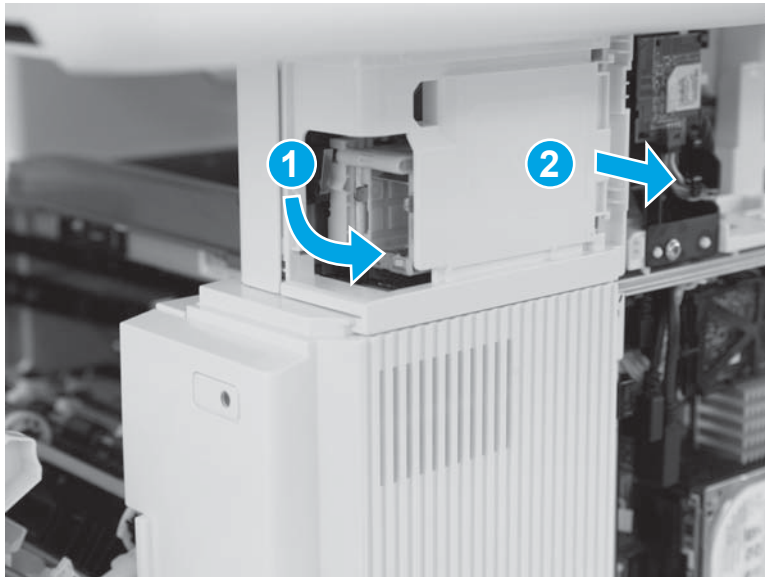
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-574 Release one tab




4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-575 Remove the cover

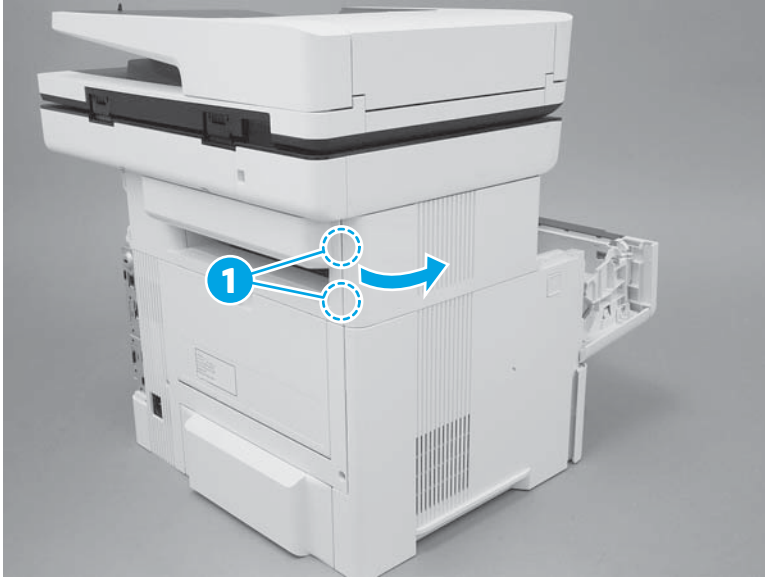


Step 7: Remove the top-left cover

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 351](#).

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-576 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-577 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-578 Slide the cover




4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-579 Remove the cover

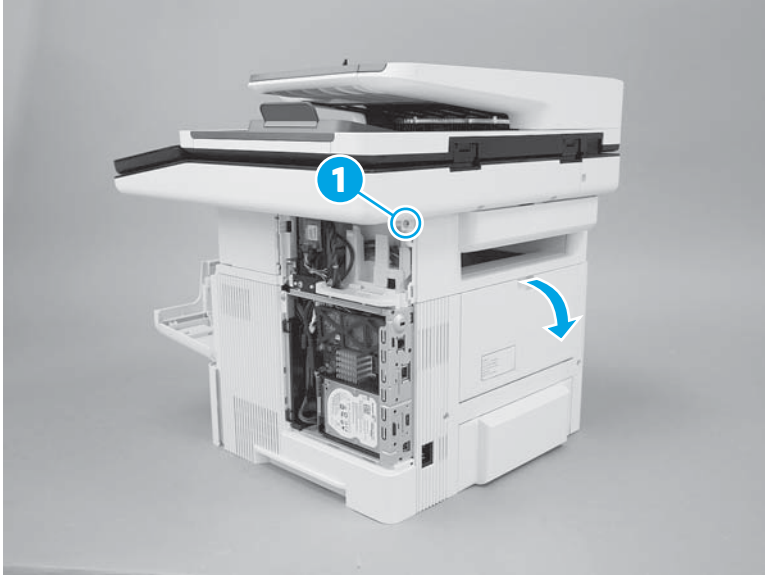


Step 8: Remove the top-rear cover

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 351](#).

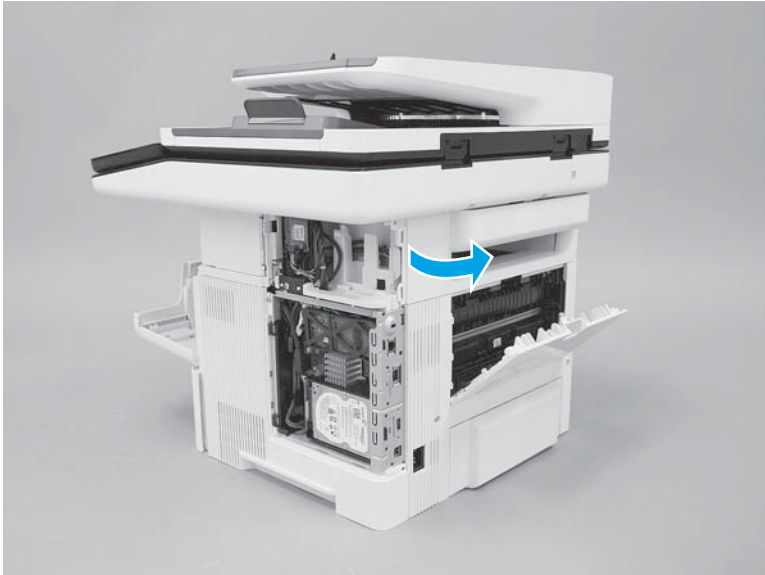
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-580 Remove one screw



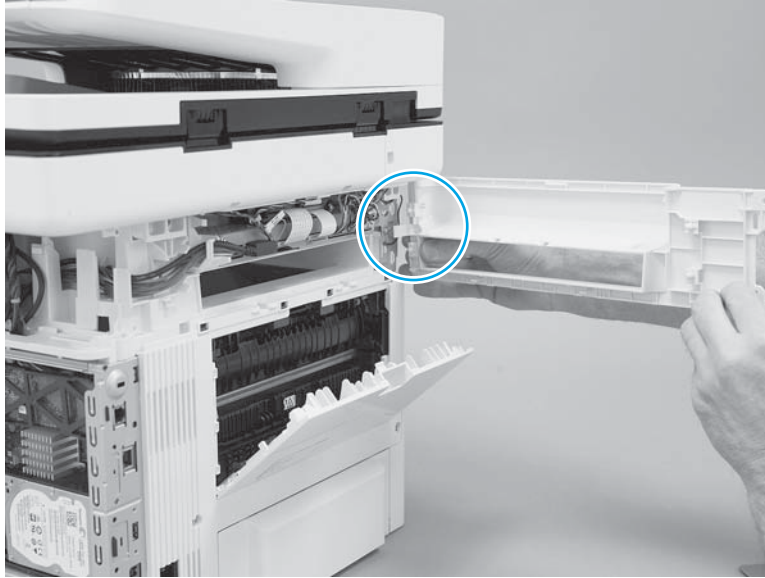
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-581 Rotate the cover



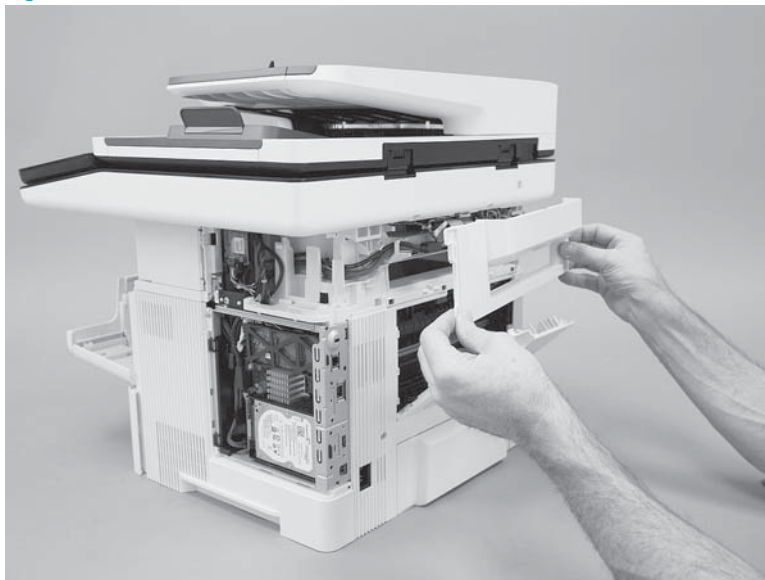
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-582 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

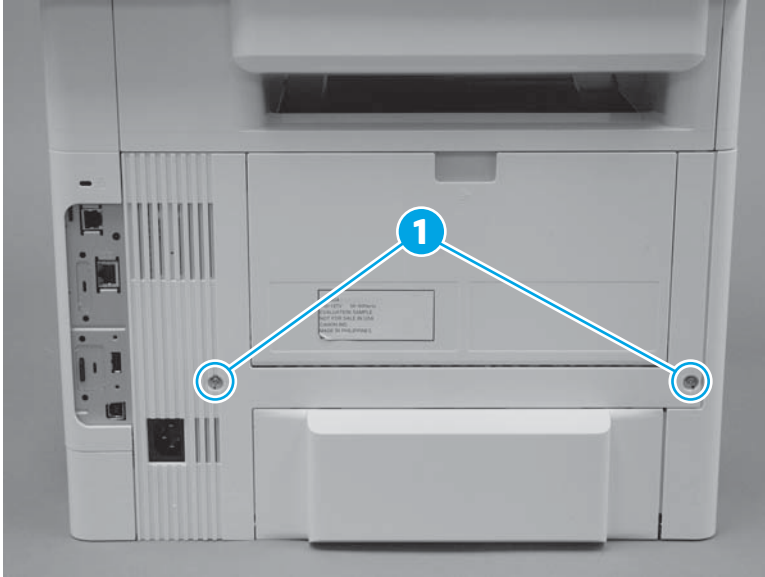
Figure 1-583 Remove the cover



Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly

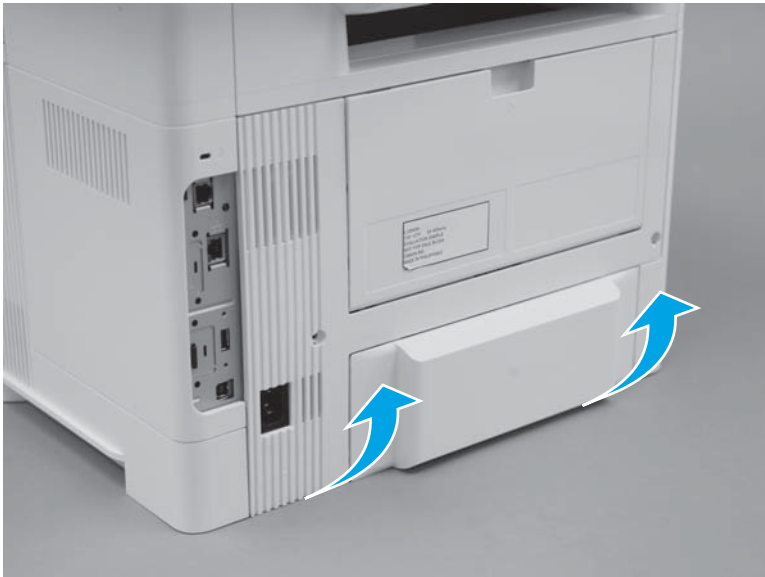
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-584 Remove two screws



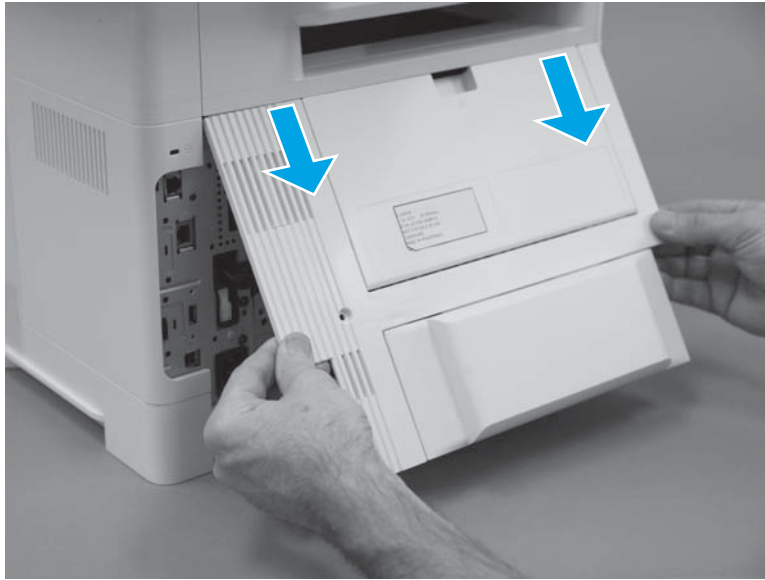
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-585 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-586 Remove the cover



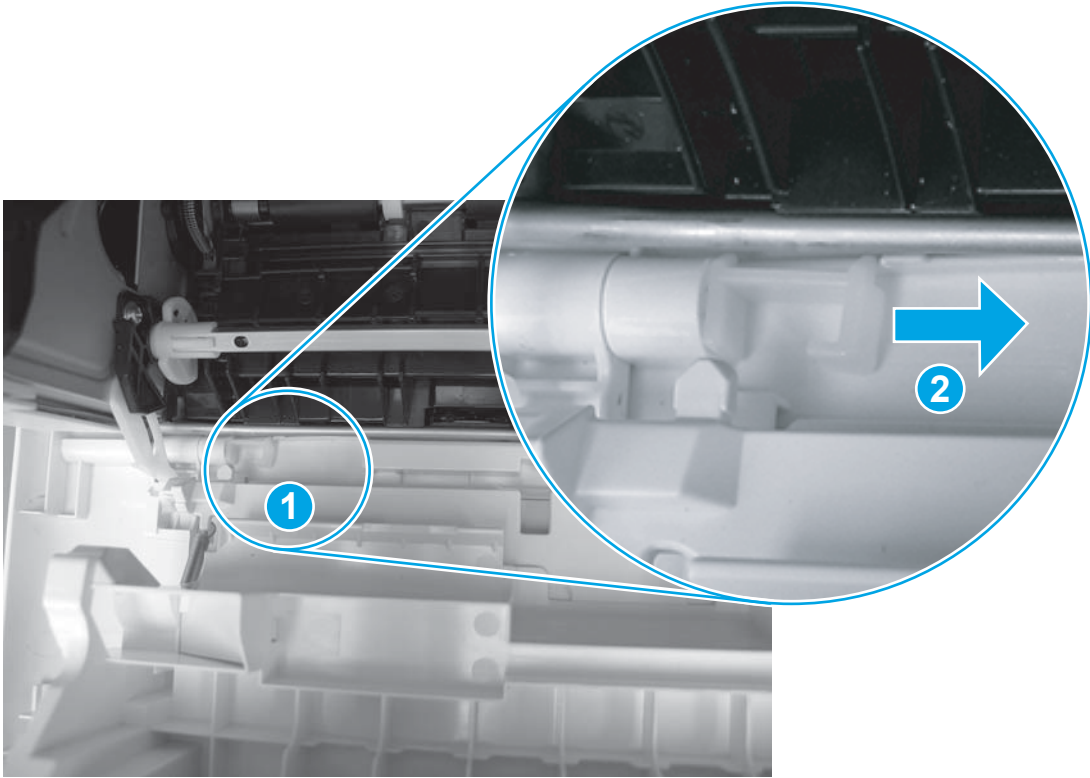
Step 10: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

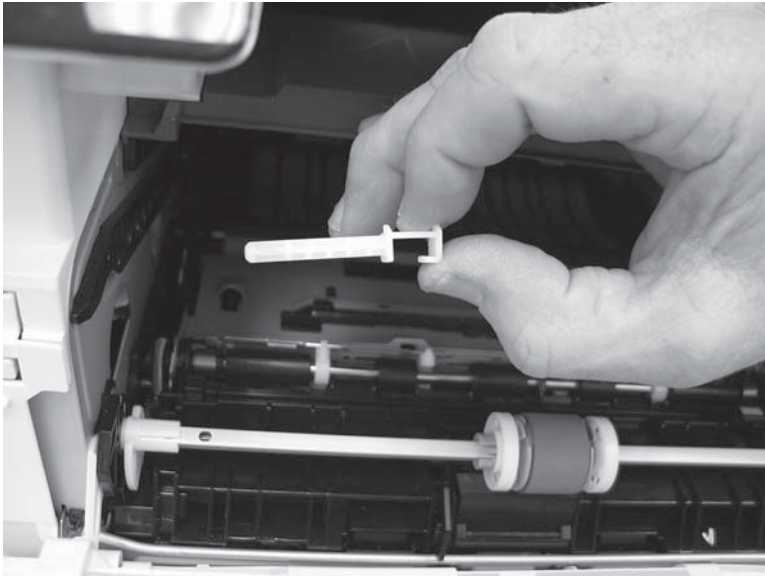
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-587 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

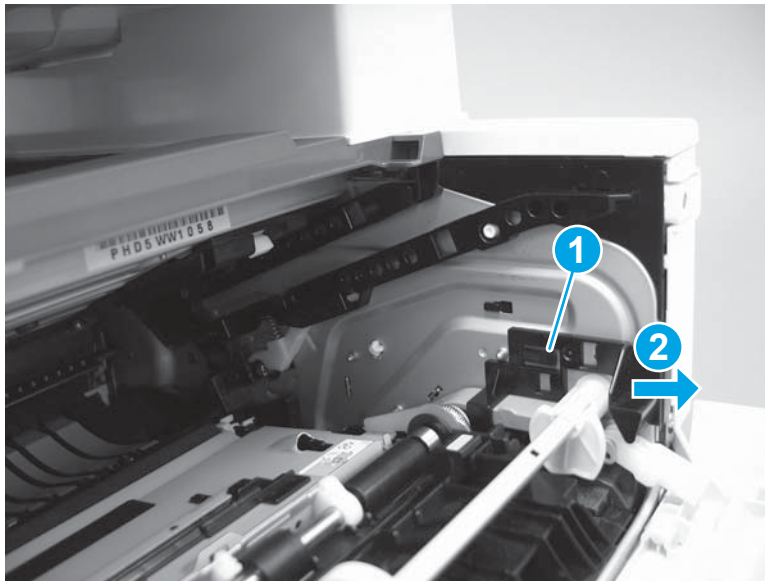
Figure 1-588 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

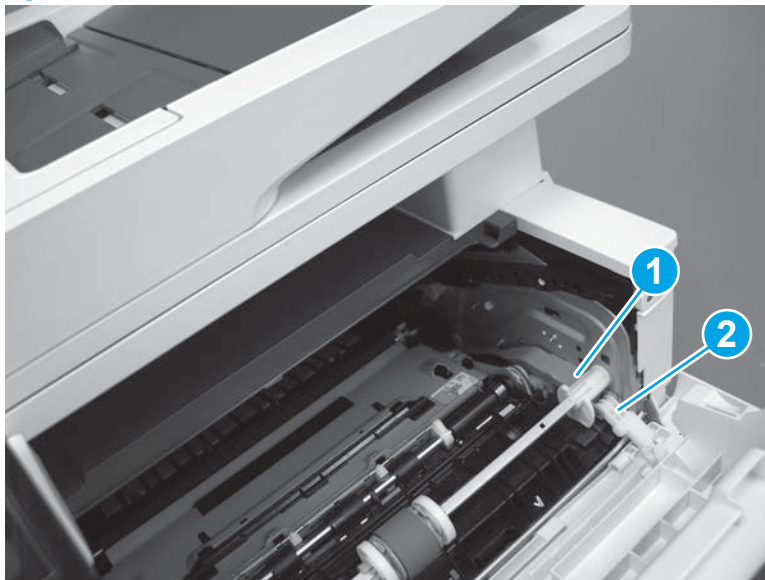
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-589 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

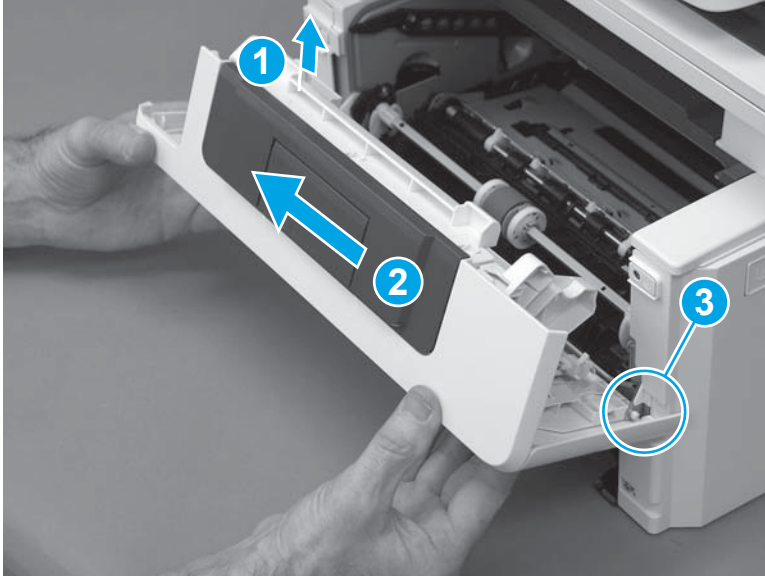
Figure 1-590 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

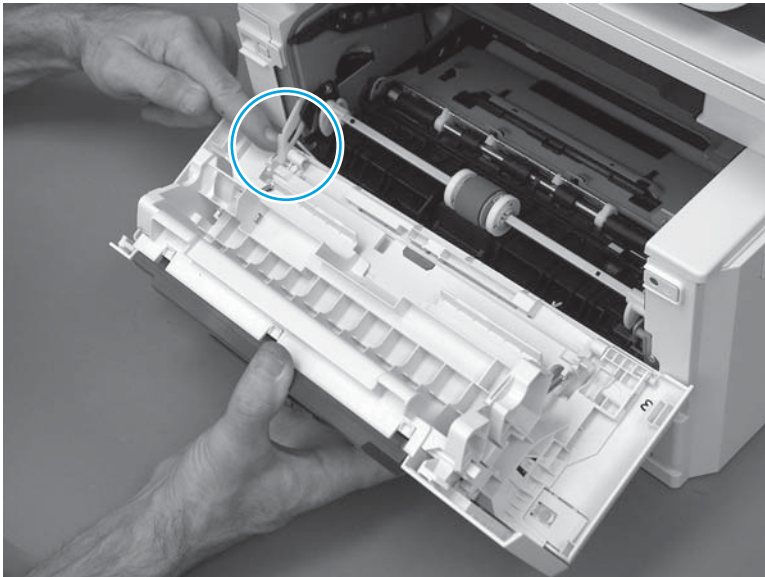
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-591 Release the door



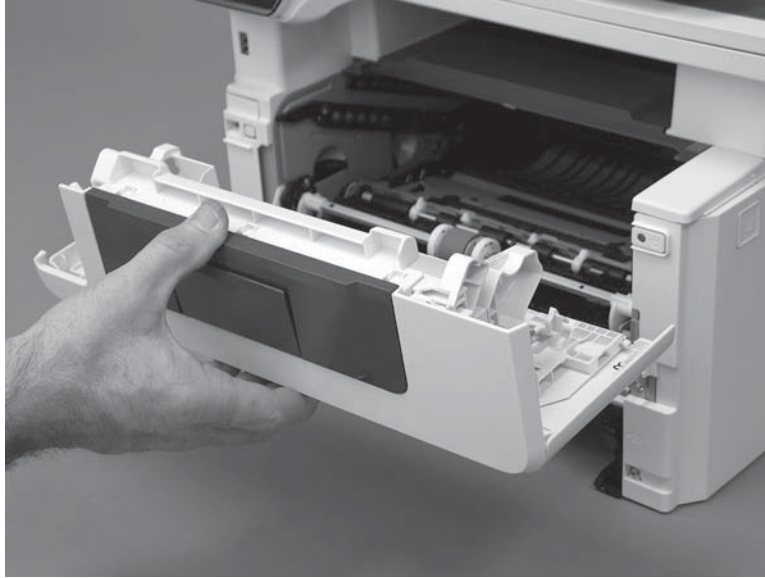
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-592 Release the left-side retainer arm





7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-593 Remove the door



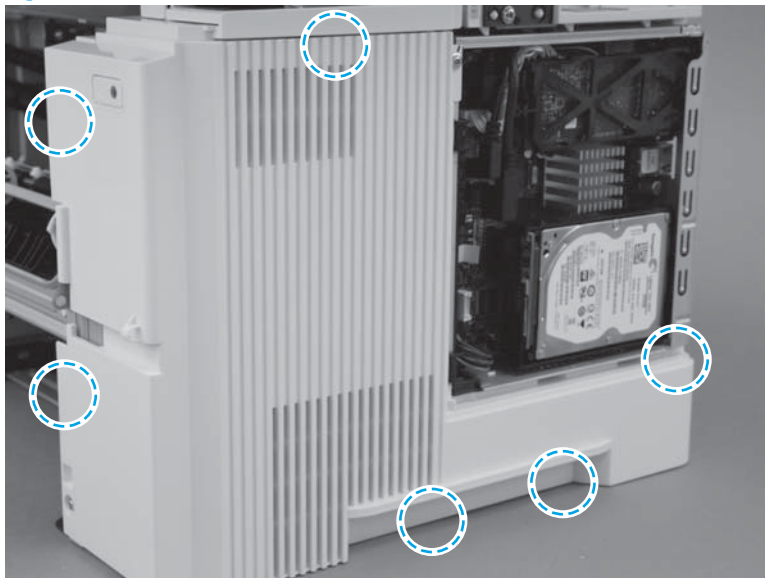
Step 11: Remove the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

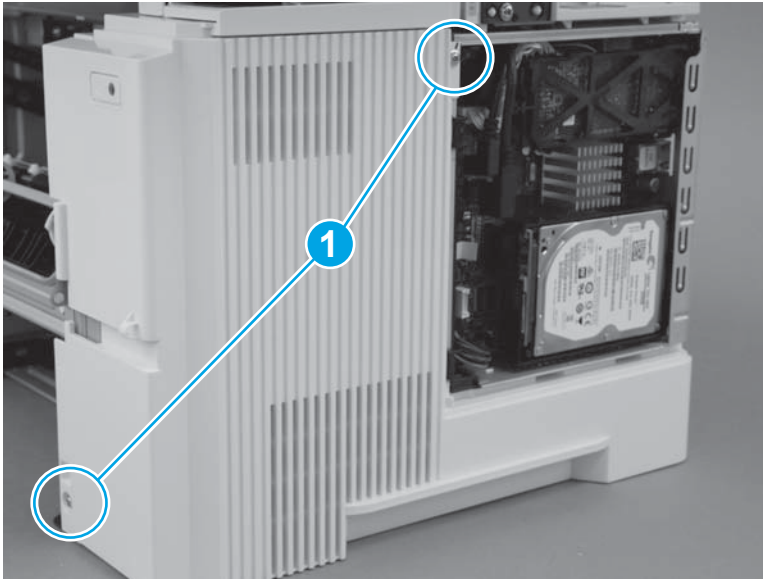
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-594 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

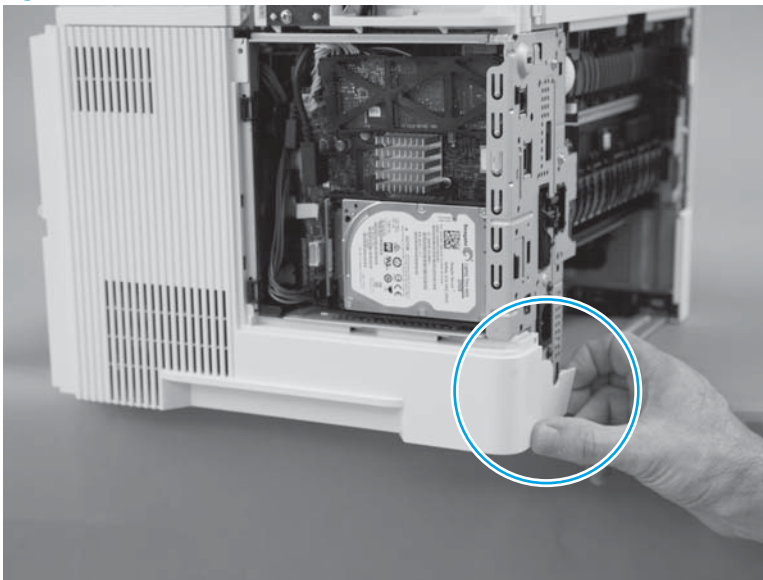
Figure 1-595 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

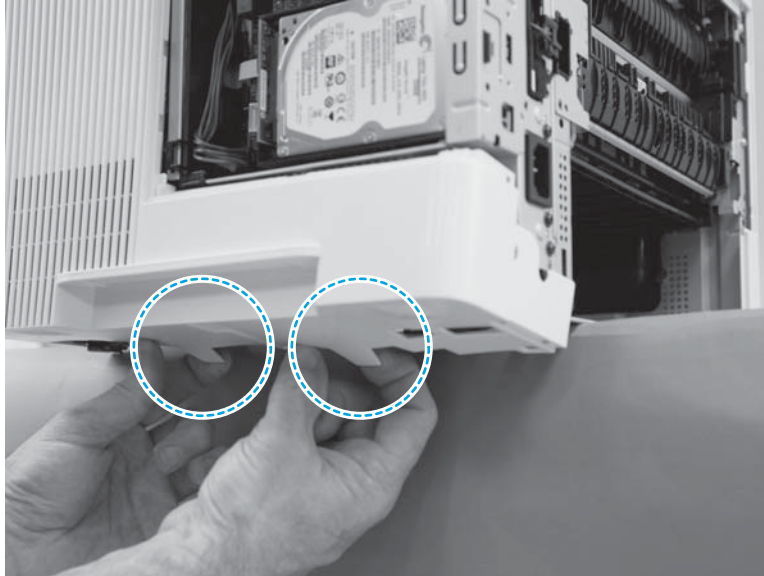
Figure 1-596 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-597 Release two bosses

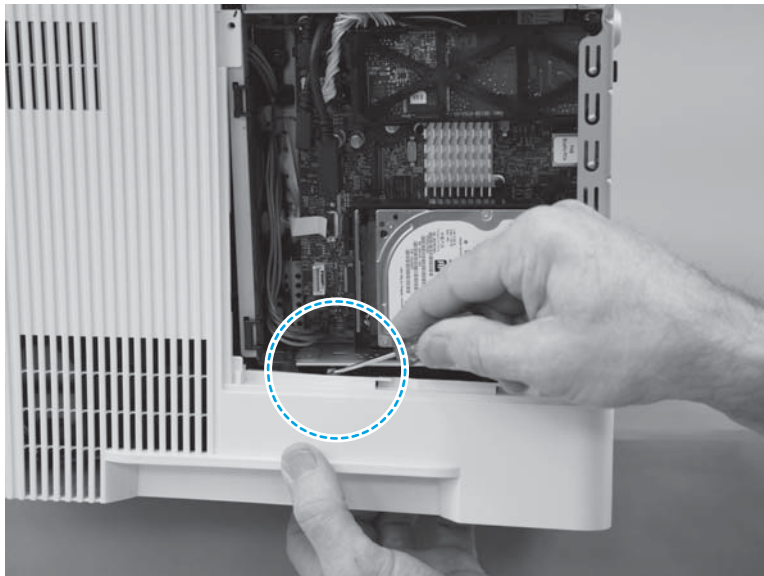


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-598 Release one tab

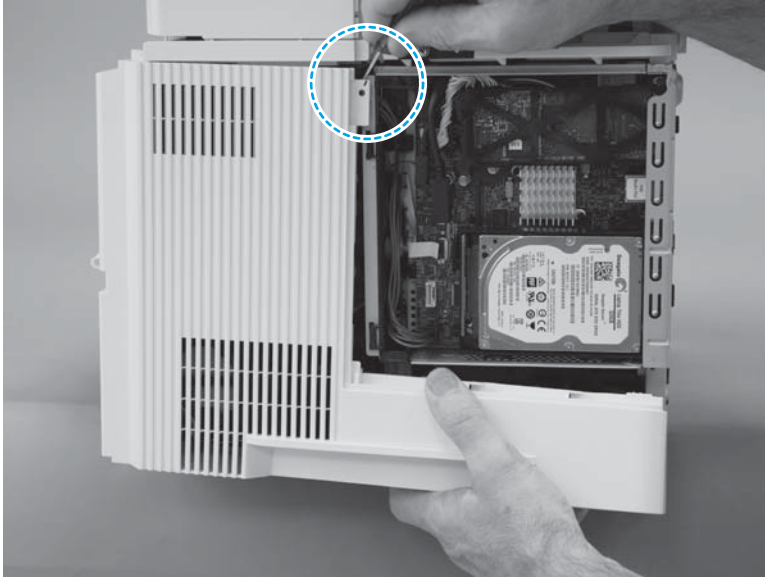


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

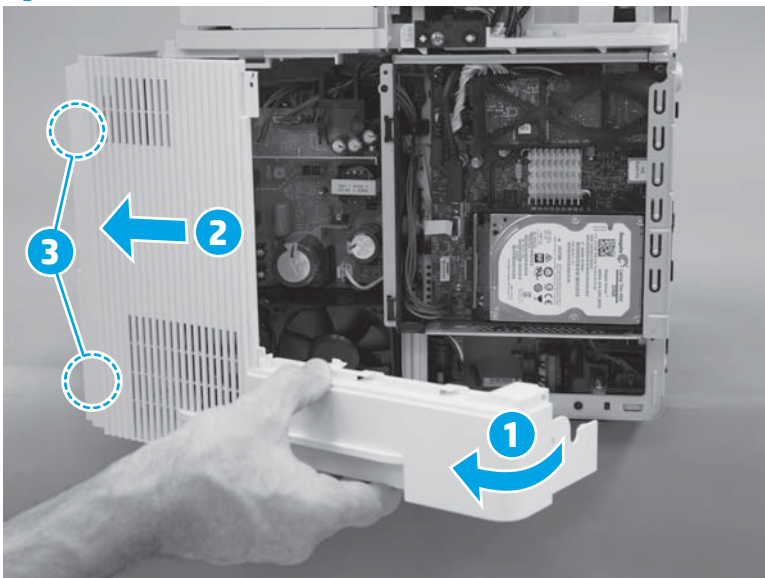
Figure 1-599 Release one tab




7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.


⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-600 Remove the cover



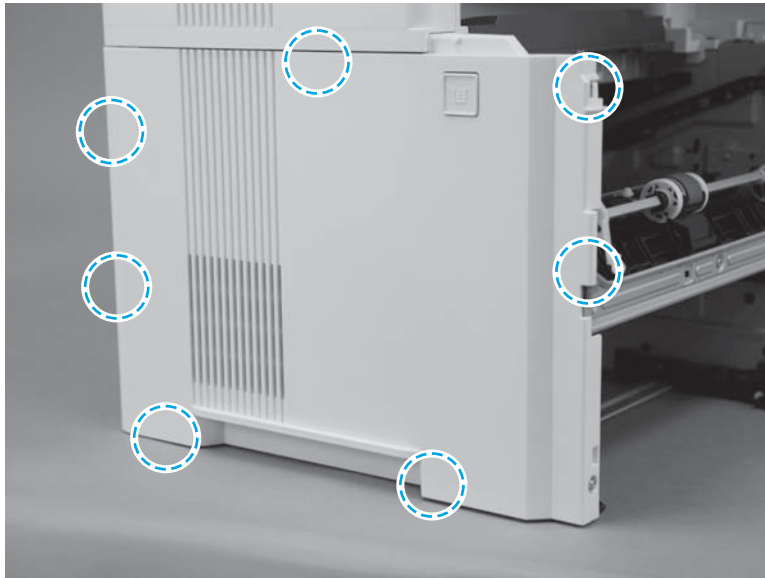
Step 12: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

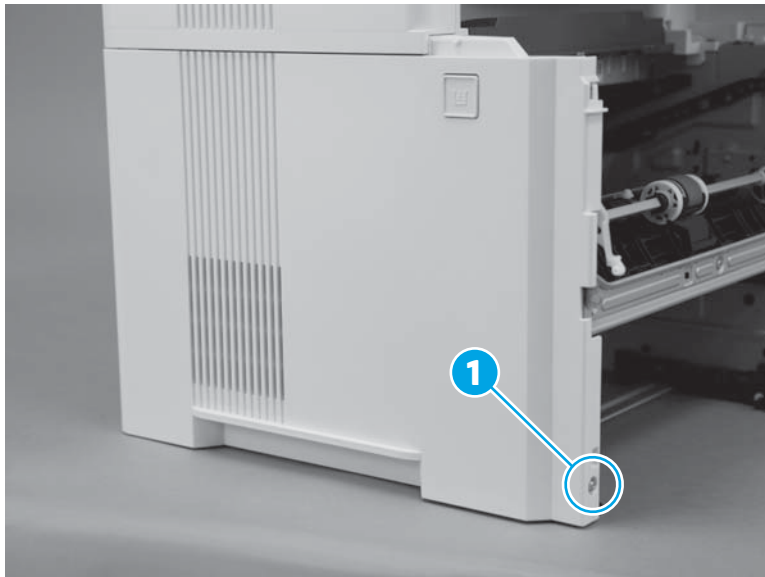
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-601 Locate of the tabs and bosses



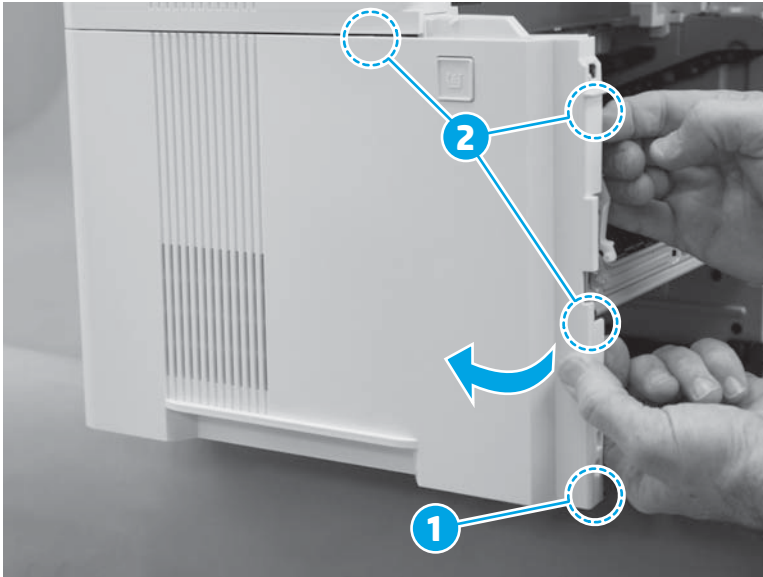
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-602 Remove one screw



3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-603 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

Figure 1-604 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


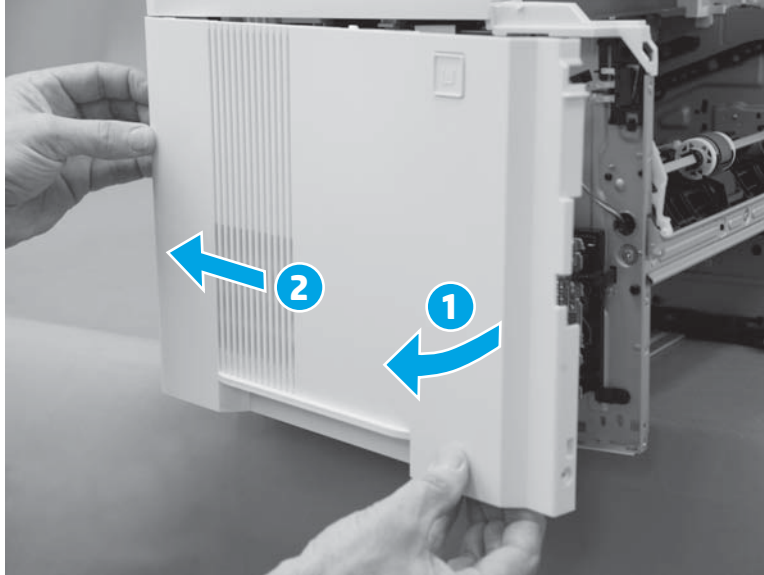


 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-605 Remove the cover



Step 13: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

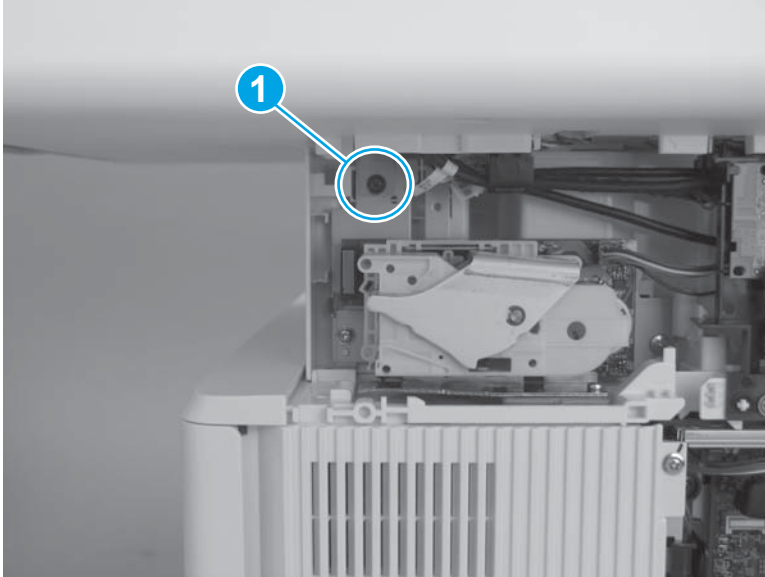
 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 15: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 369](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-606 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

 **NOTE:** One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.


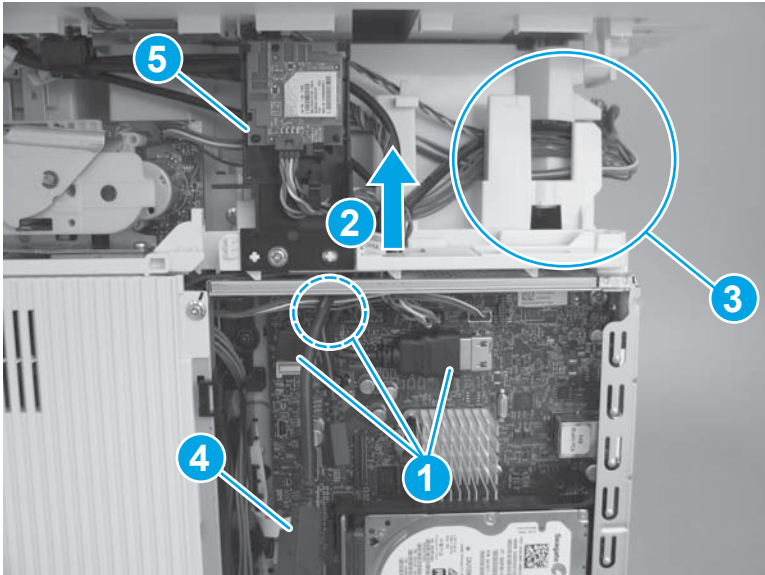
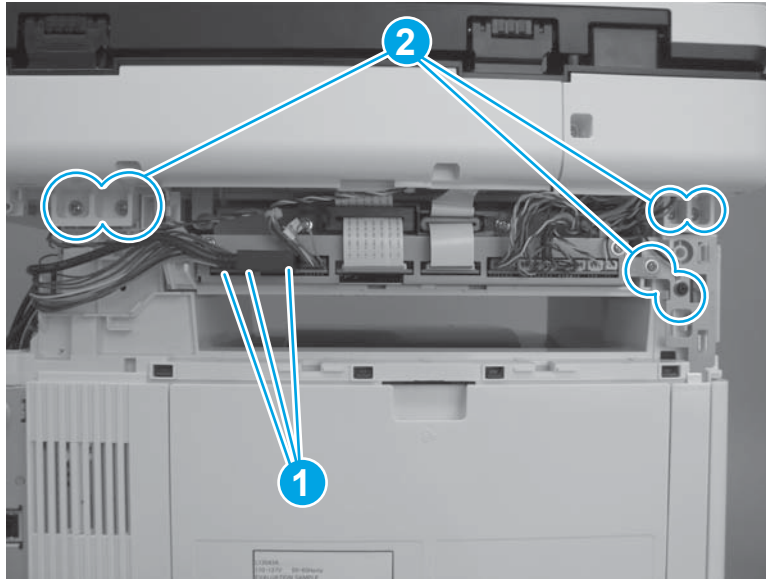
 **TIP:** It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-607 Disconnect cables and connectors



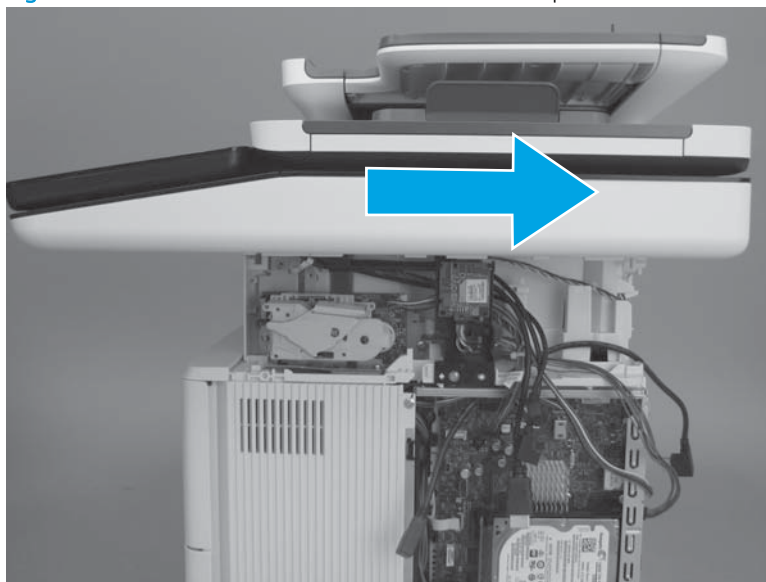
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-608 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



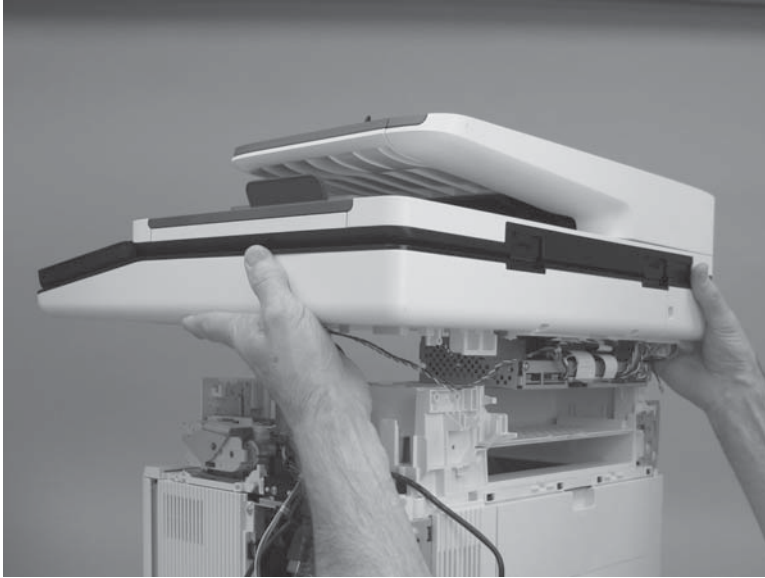
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-609 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-610 Remove the ISA



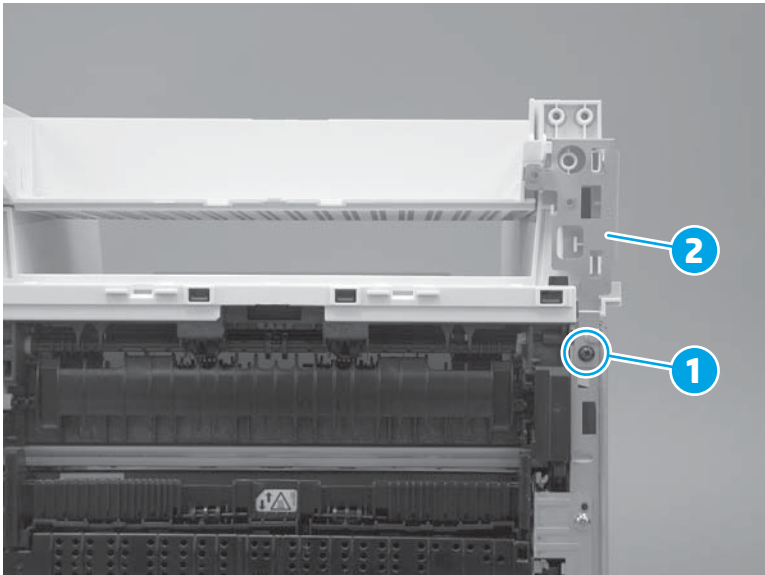
Step 14: Remove the top cover (M527)



NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 15: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 369](#).

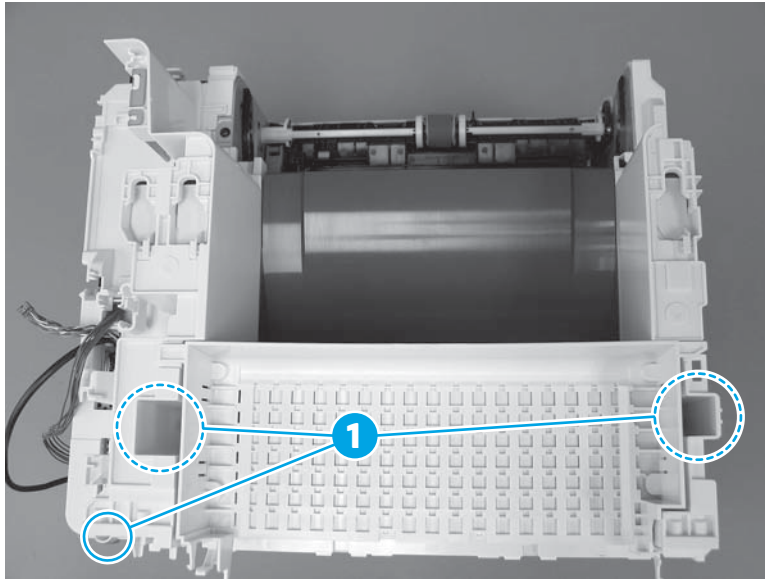
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-611 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-612 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).


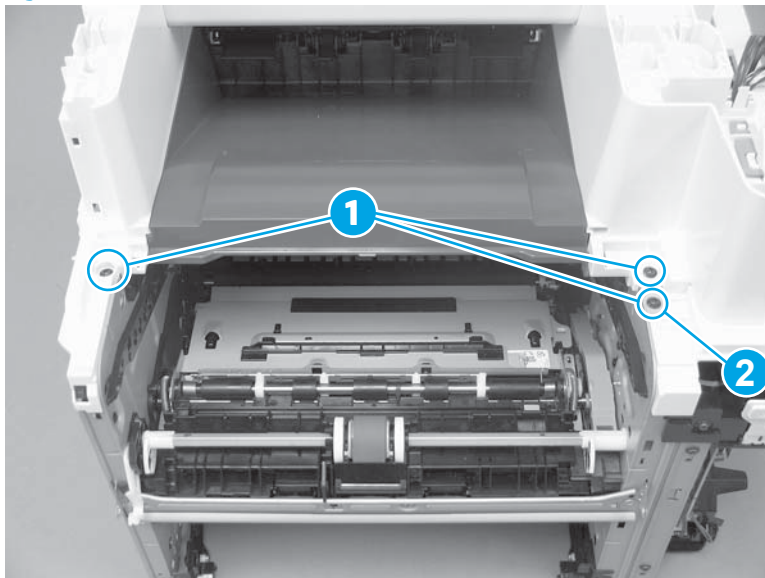
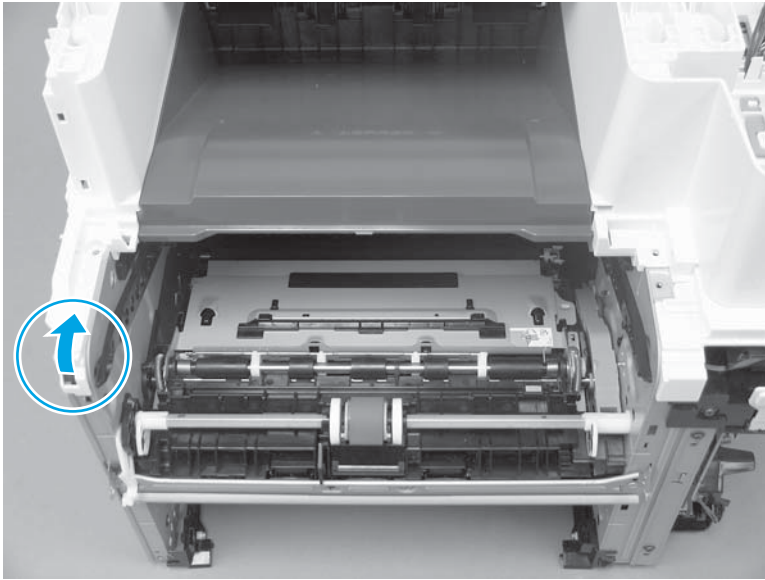
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-613 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

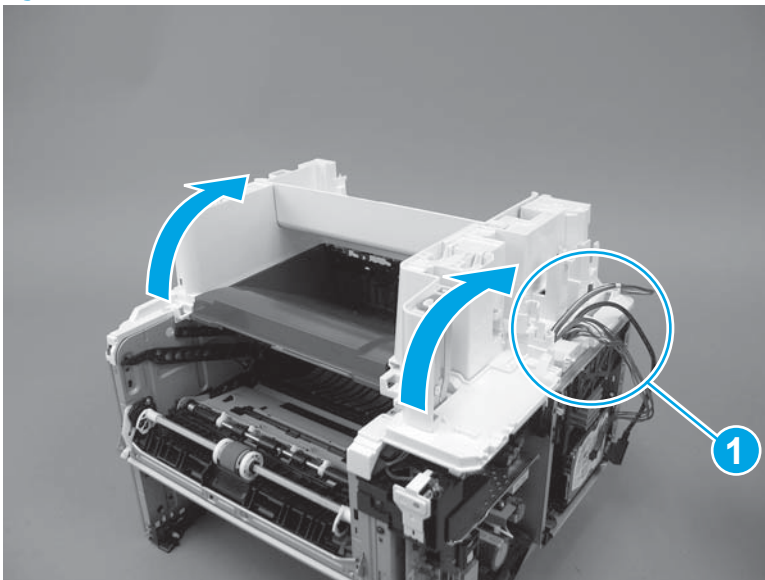
Figure 1-614 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

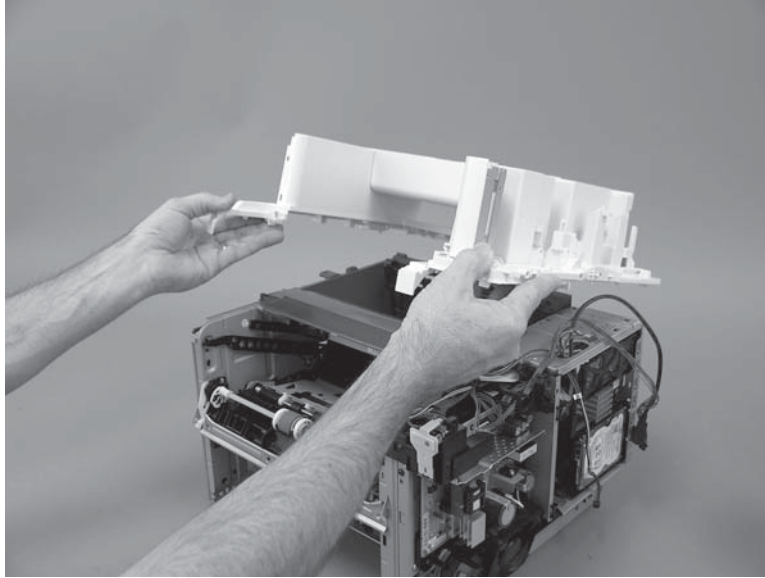
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-615 Rotate the front of the cover up




6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-616 Remove the cover



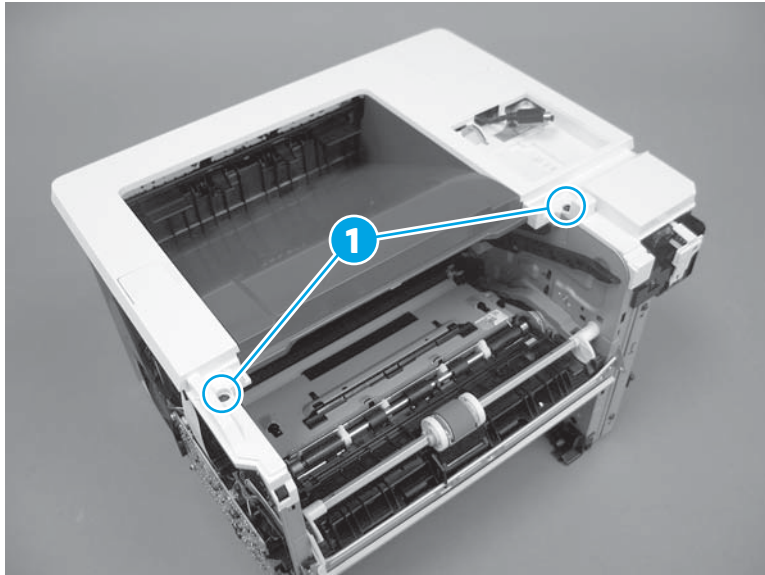
Step 15: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M506 printer. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 16: Remove the paper delivery tray \(output bin\) on page 371](#).

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-617 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only:** Release one cable retainer from the chassis.


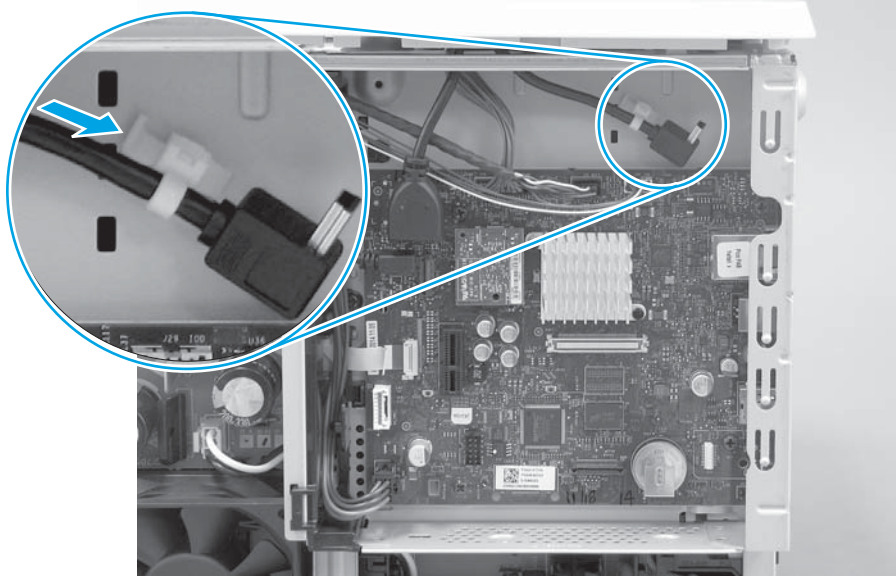
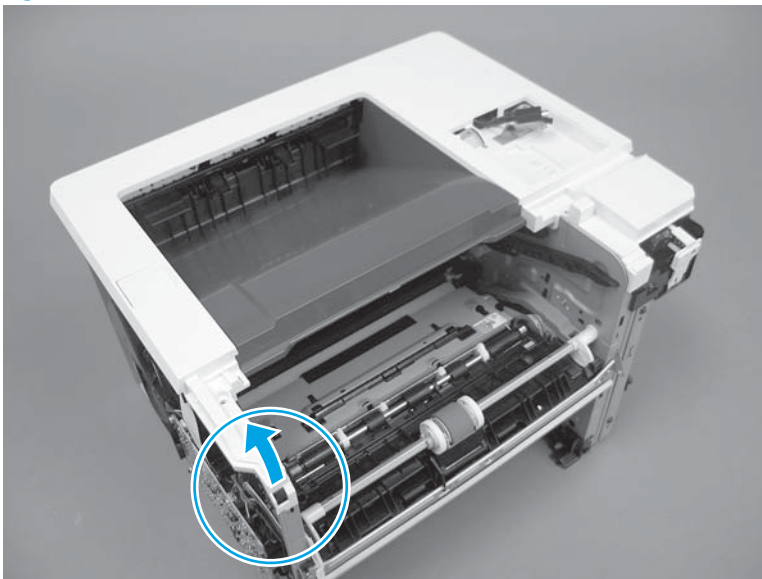
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-618 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-619 Release one boss

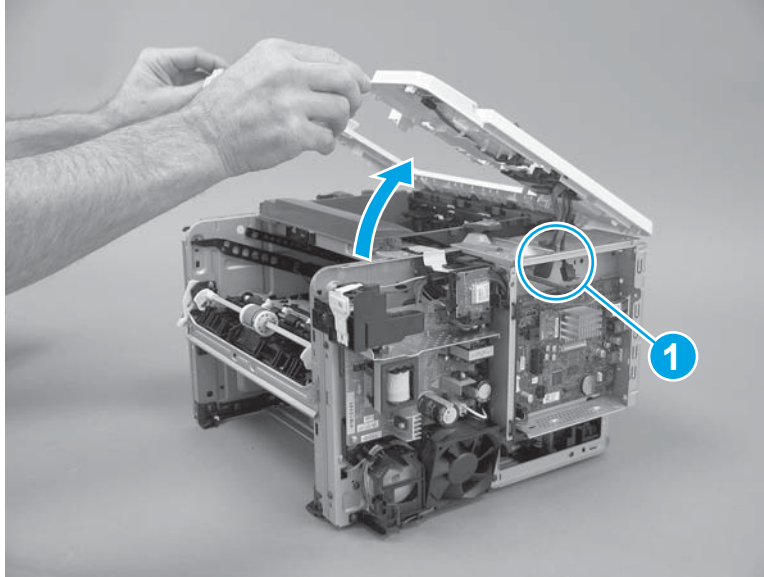


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only:** Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-620 Remove the cover

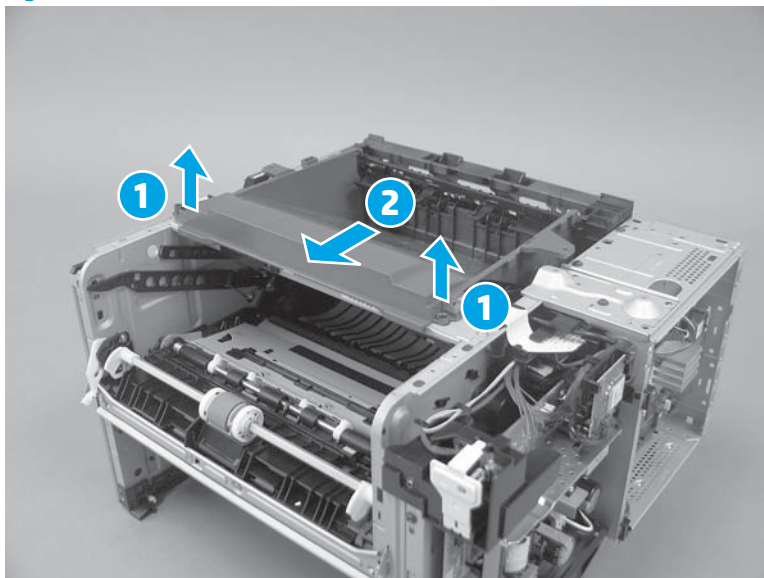


Step 16: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

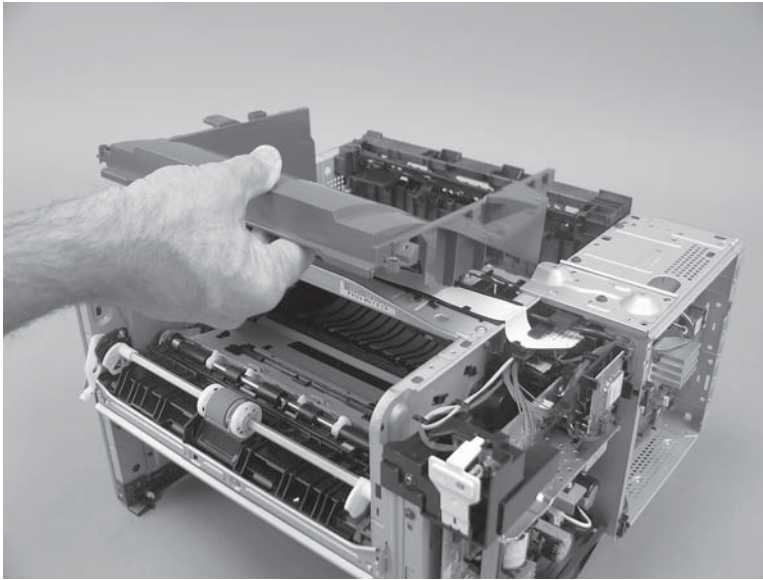
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-621 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

Figure 1-622 Remove the bin



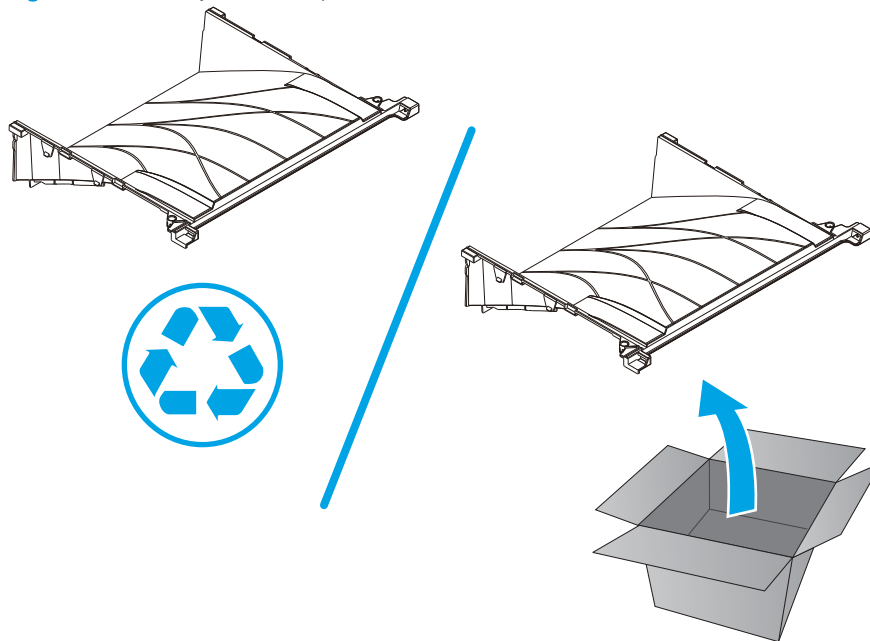
Step 17: Unpack the replacement bin

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-623 Recycle and unpack



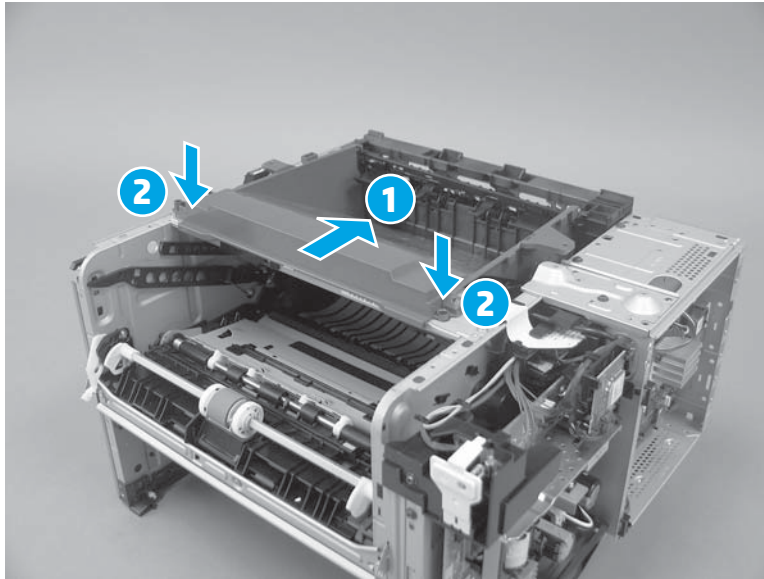
Step 18: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

 **NOTE:** This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.


- ▲ Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-624 Install the bin




Step 19: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 20: Install the top cover \(M527\) on page 375](#).

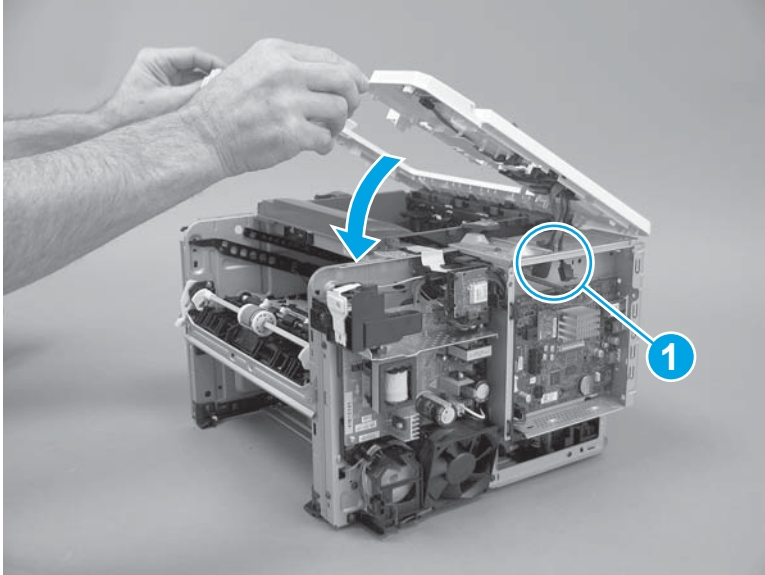
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

 **CAUTION: M506x only:** As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

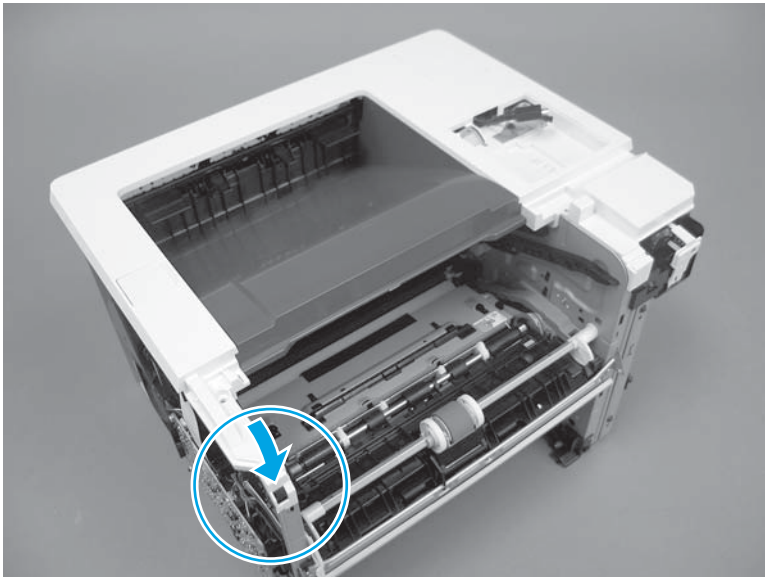
 **NOTE: LCD control panel models only:** Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-625 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

Figure 1-626 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only:** Install one cable retainer on the chassis.


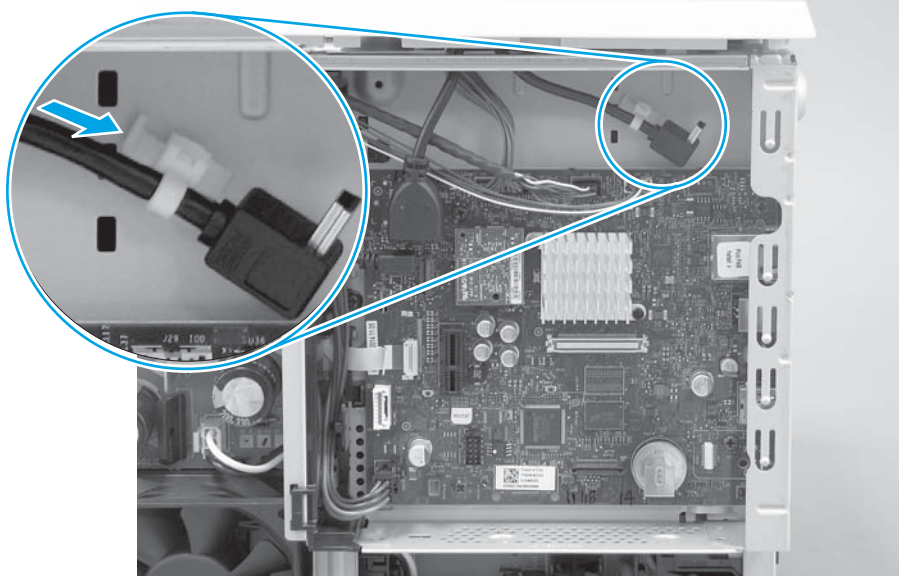
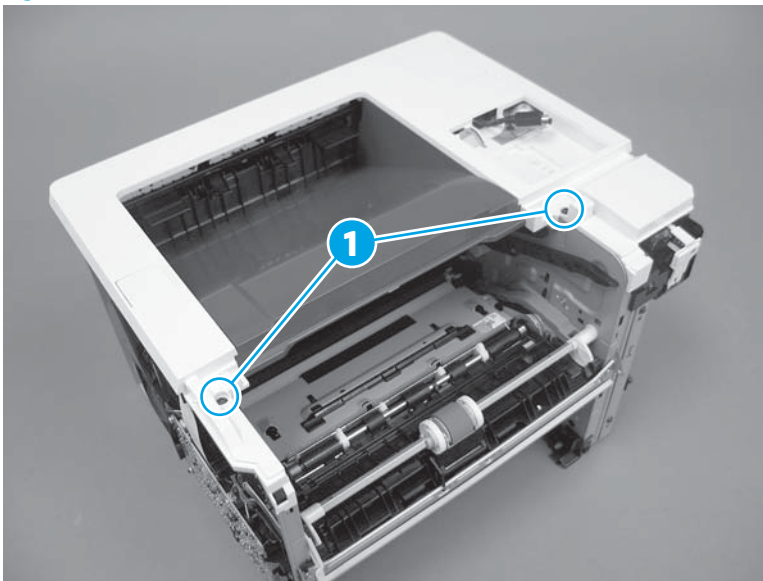
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-627 Install one cable retainer




4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-628 Install two screws

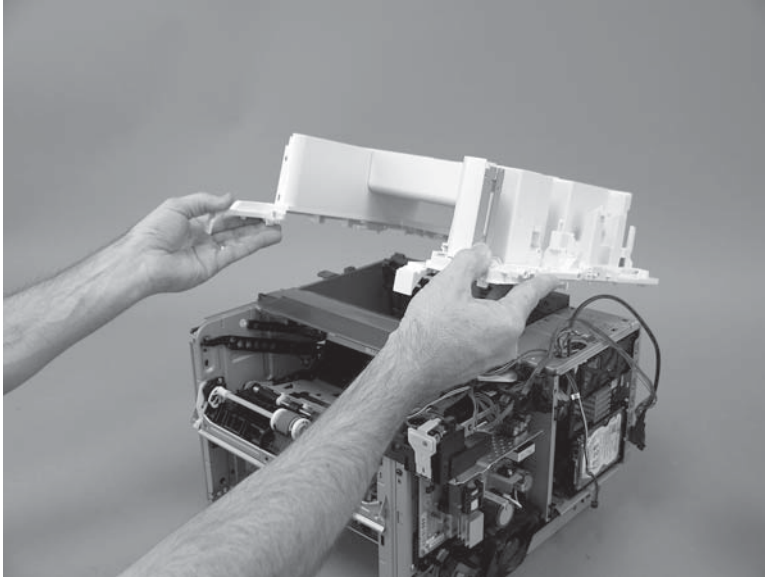


Step 20: Install the top cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 22: Install the left cover on page 382](#).

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

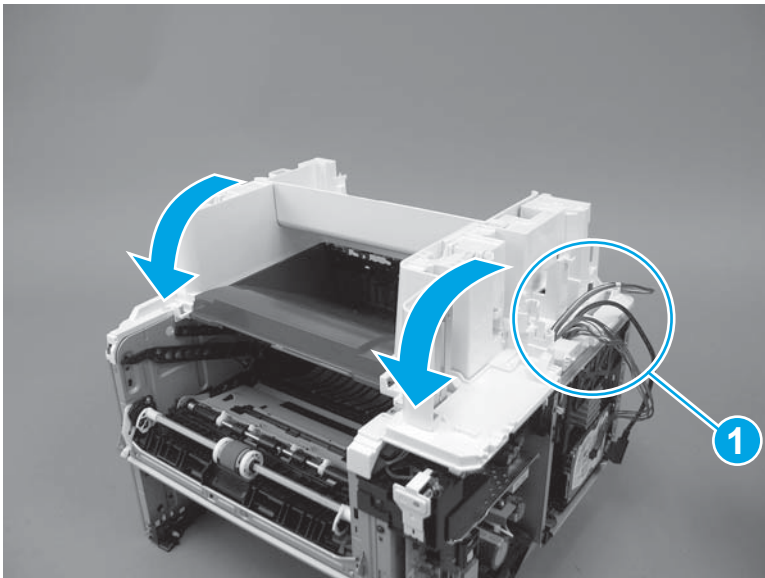
Figure 1-629 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

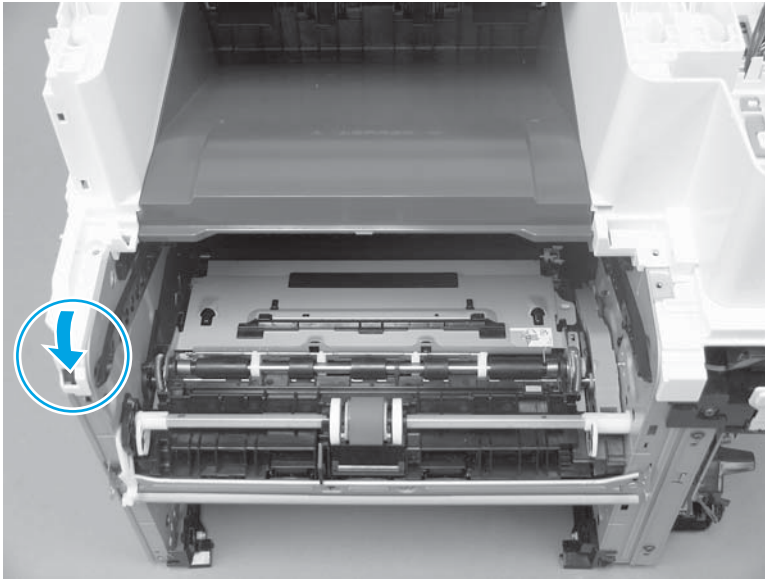
⚠ CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-630 Rotate the front of the cover down



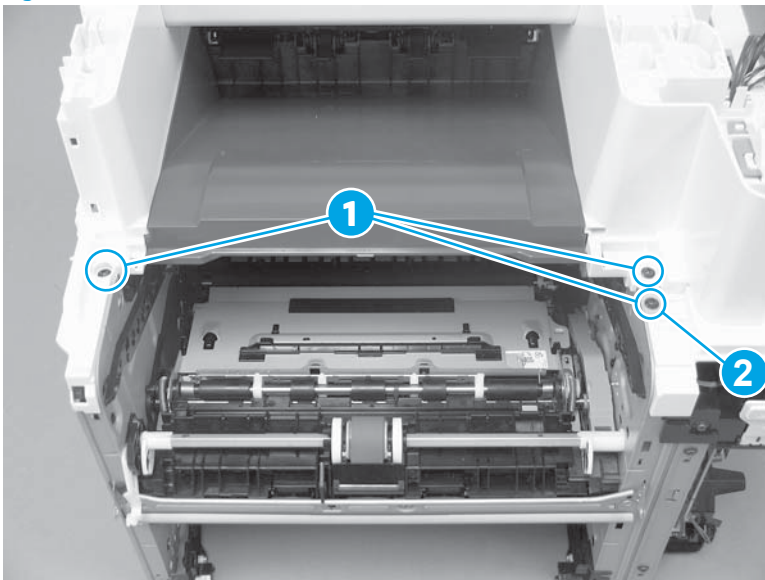
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-631 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-632 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).


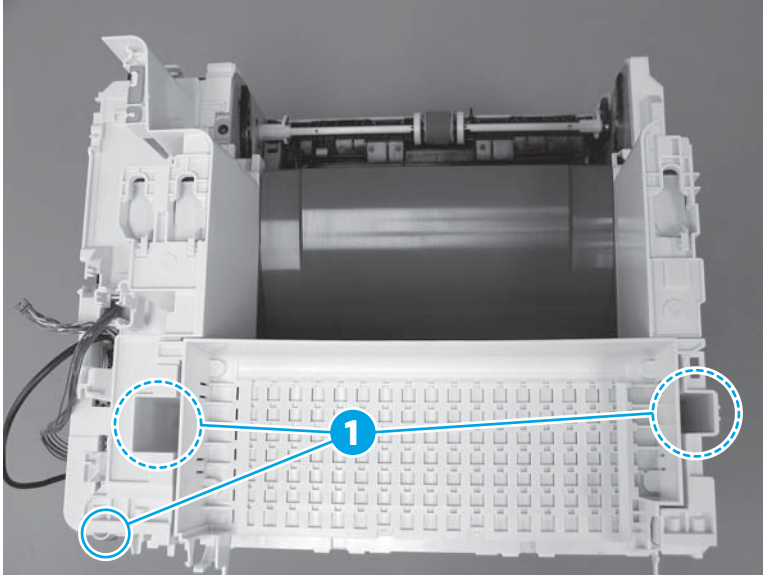
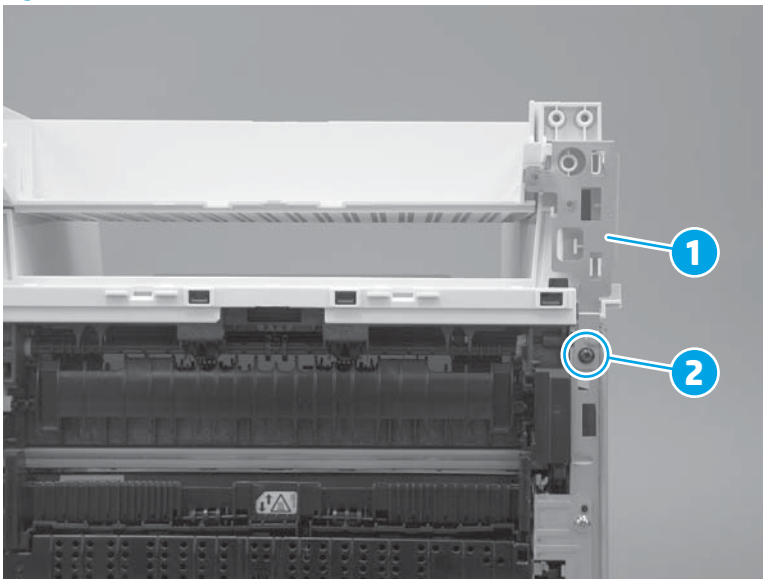
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-633 Install three screws





6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-634 Install one screw and the plate



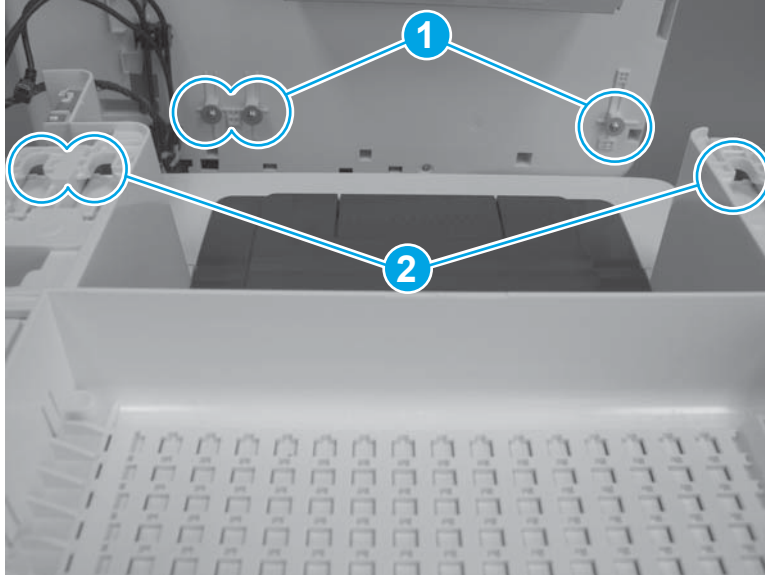
Step 21: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 22: Install the left cover on page 382](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

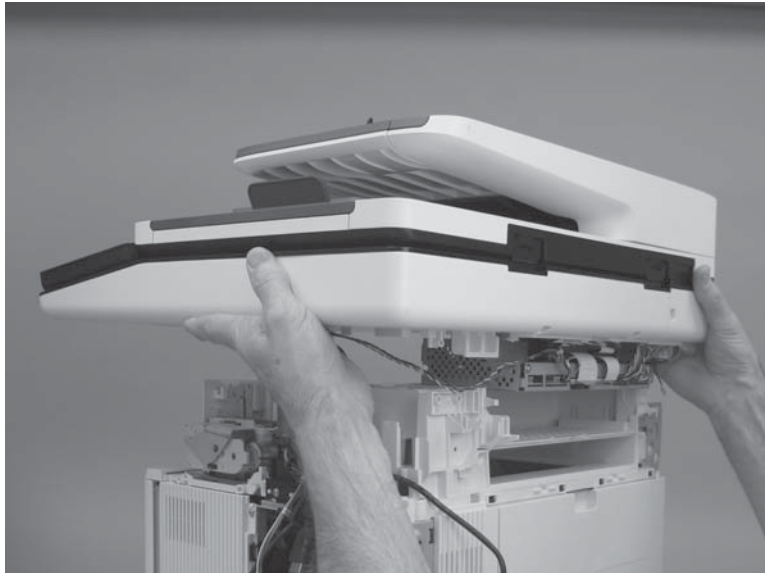
Figure 1-635 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

 **NOTE:** To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

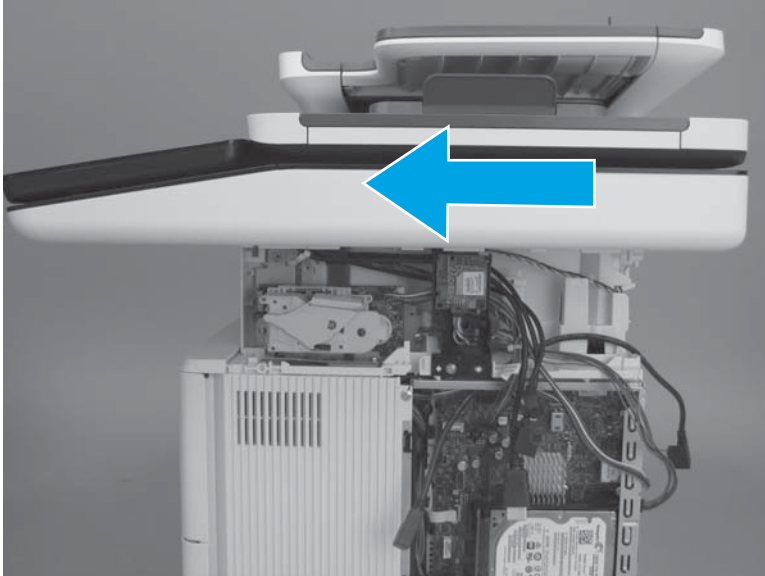
Figure 1-636 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

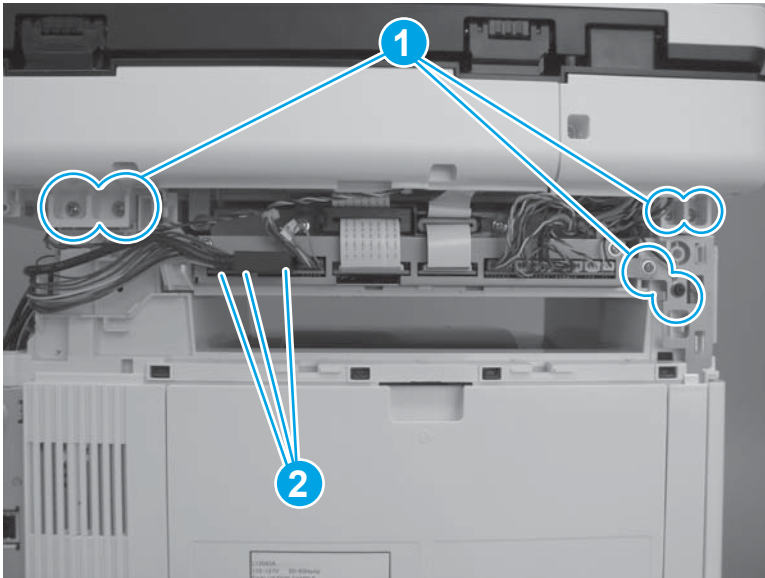
⚠ CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-637 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

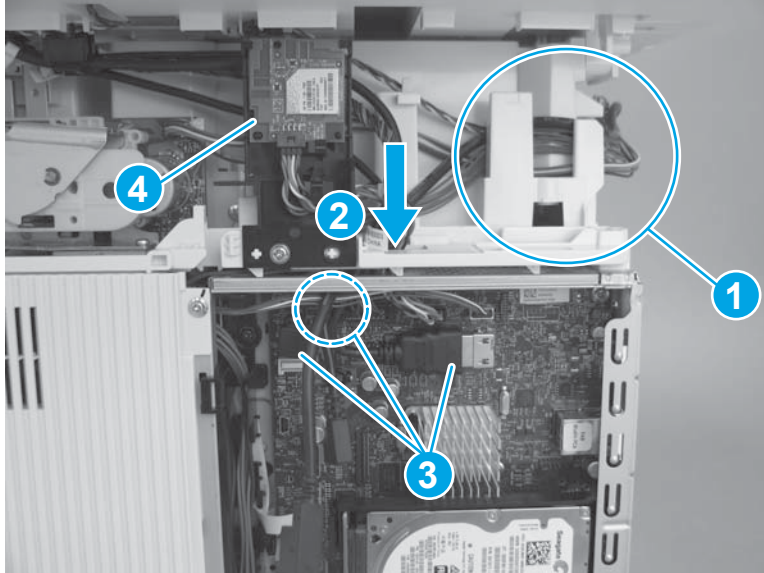
Figure 1-638 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

 **TIP:** If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

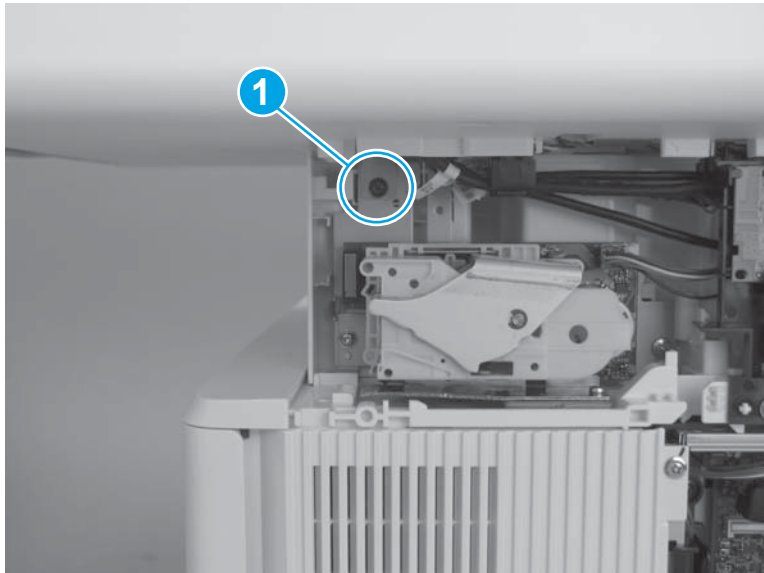
Figure 1-639 Connect cables and connectors




6. Install one screw (callout 1).


 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-640 Install one screw



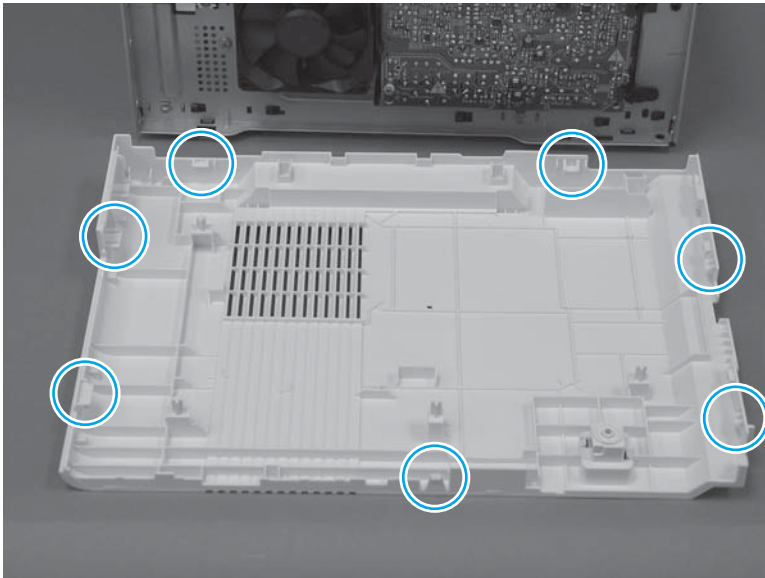
Step 22: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

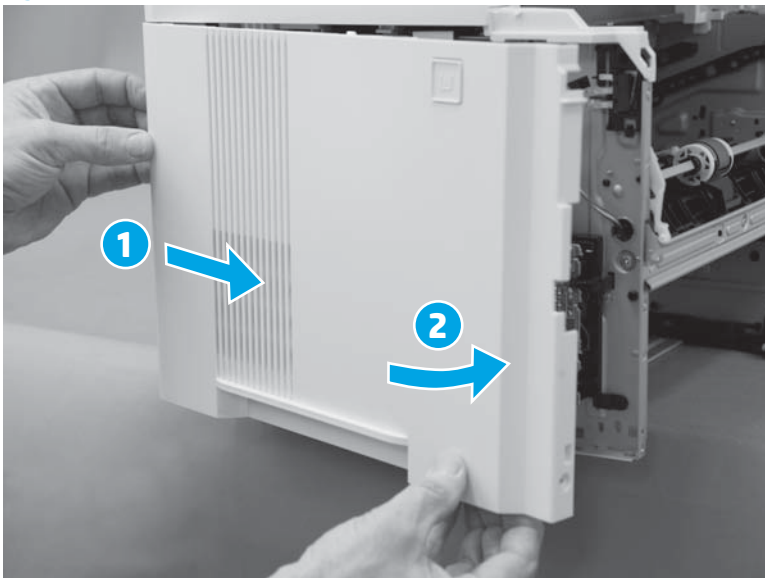
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-641 Locate of the tabs and bosses



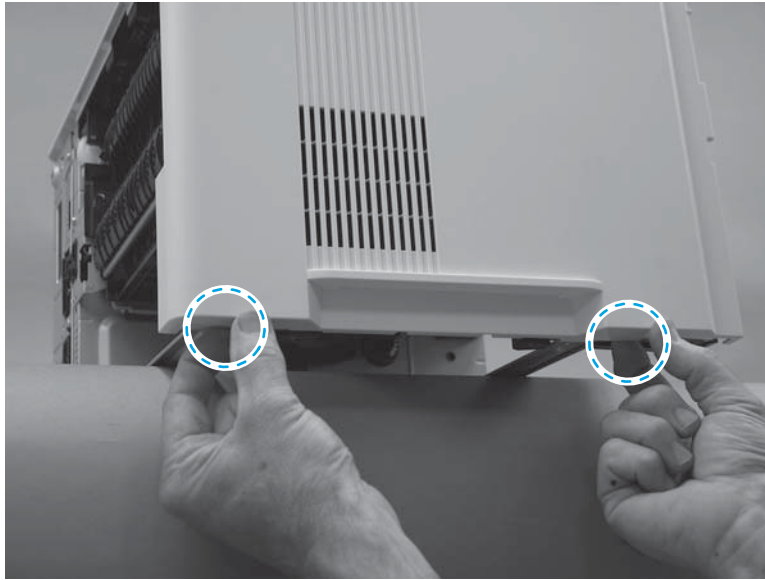
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-642 Install the cover



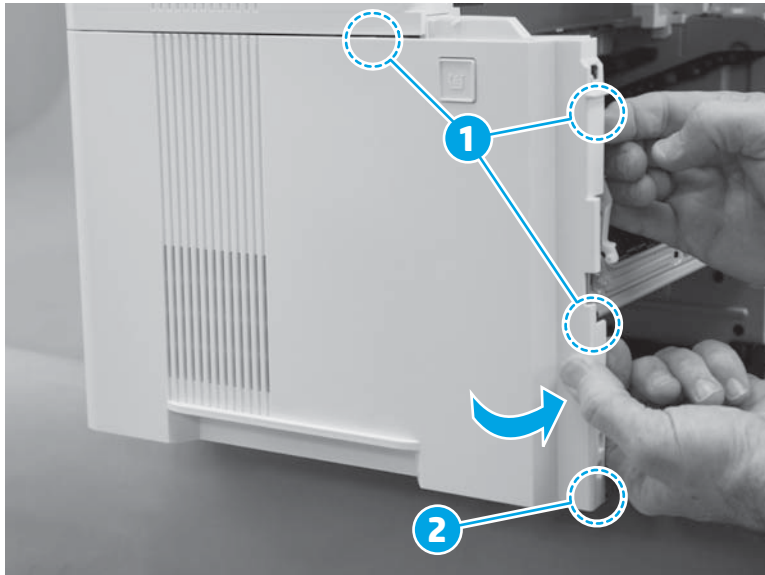
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-643 Engage two tabs



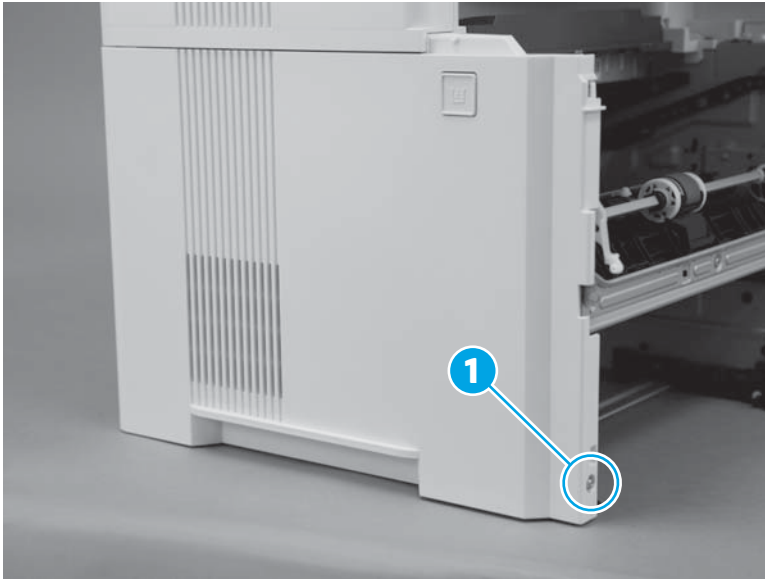
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-644 Engage three tabs and one boss





5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-645 Install one screw



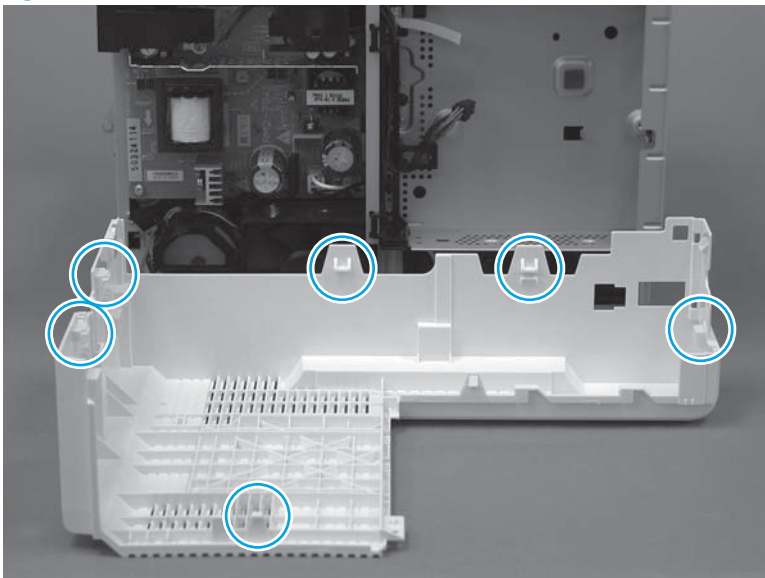
Step 23: Install the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-646 Locate the tabs and bosses

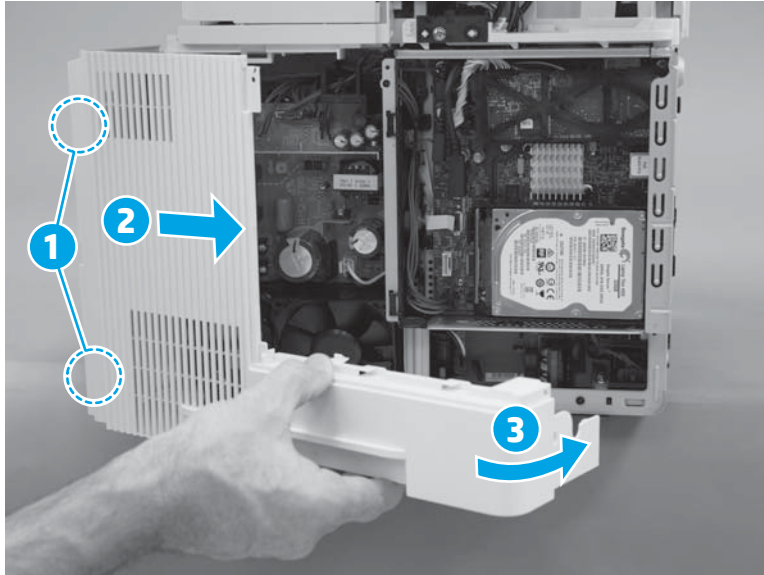


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

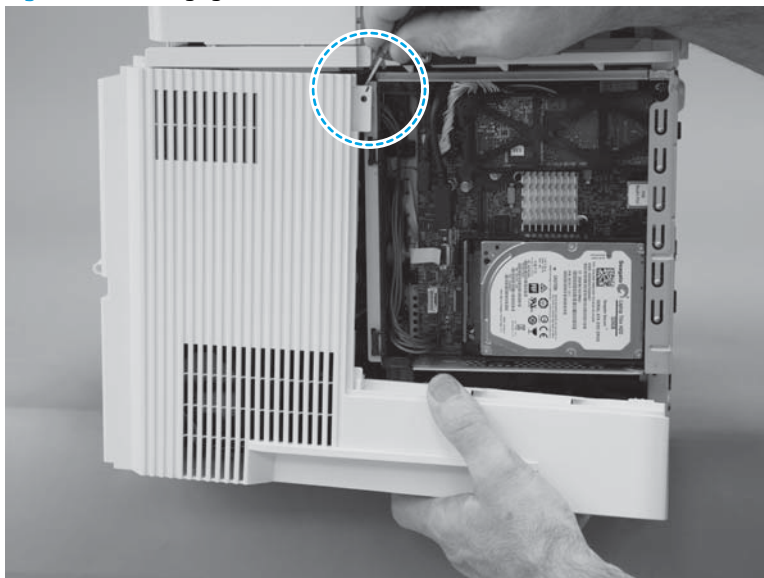
Figure 1-647 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

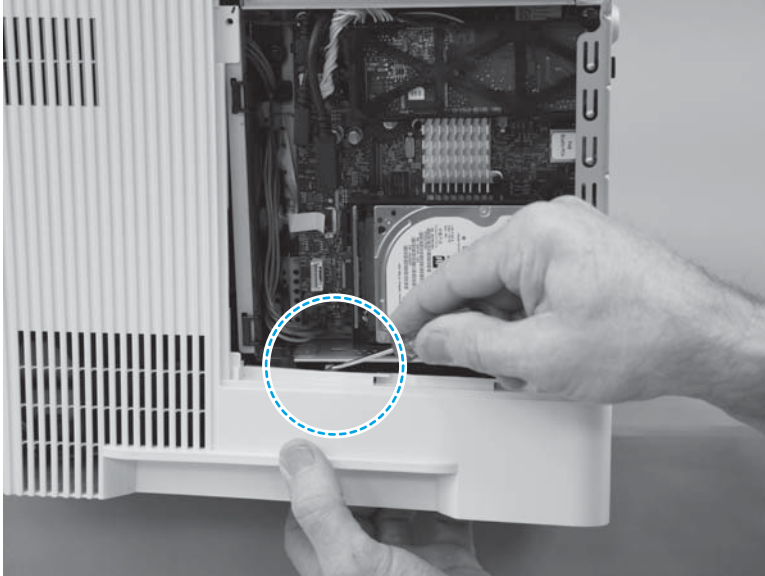
Figure 1-648 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

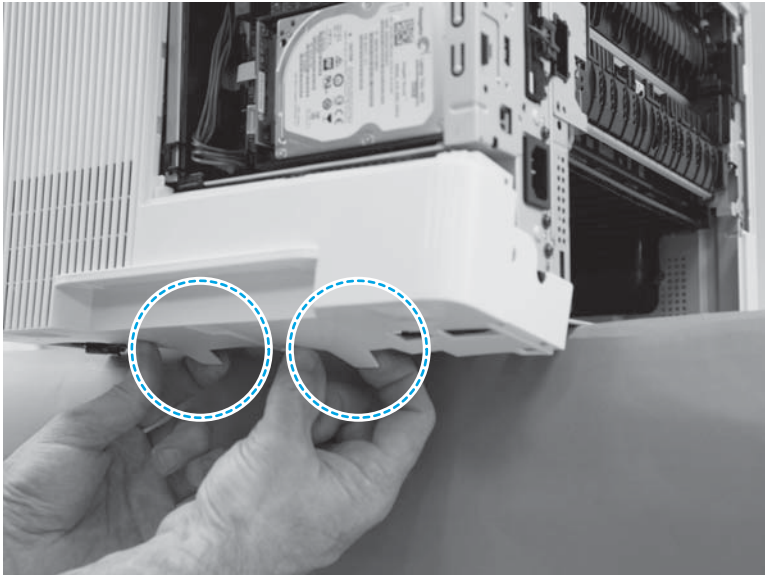
Figure 1-649 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

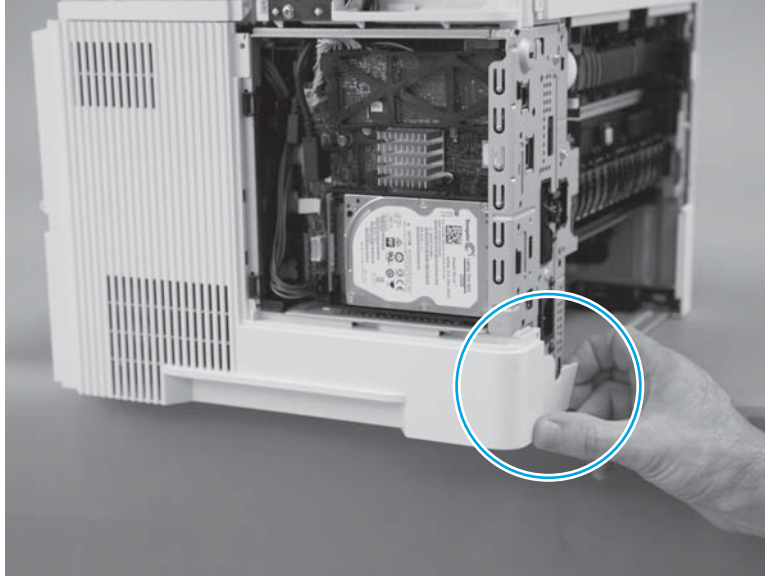
Figure 1-650 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

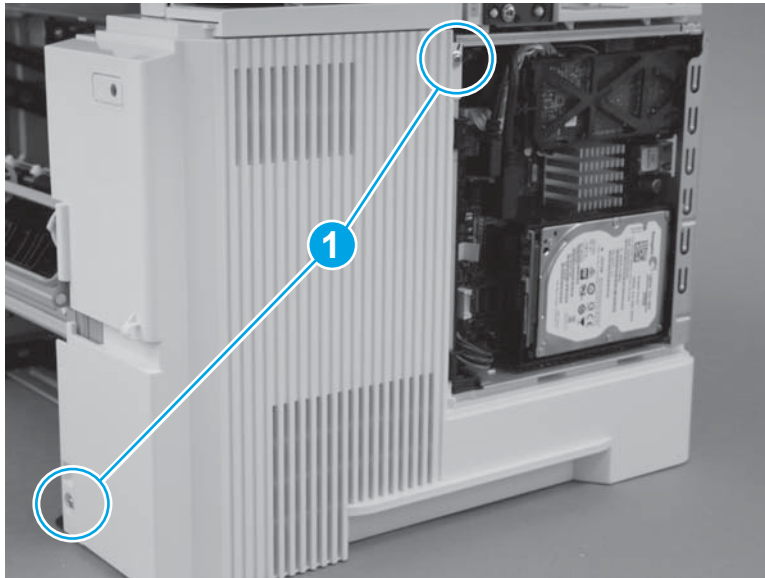
⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-651 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-652 Install two screws

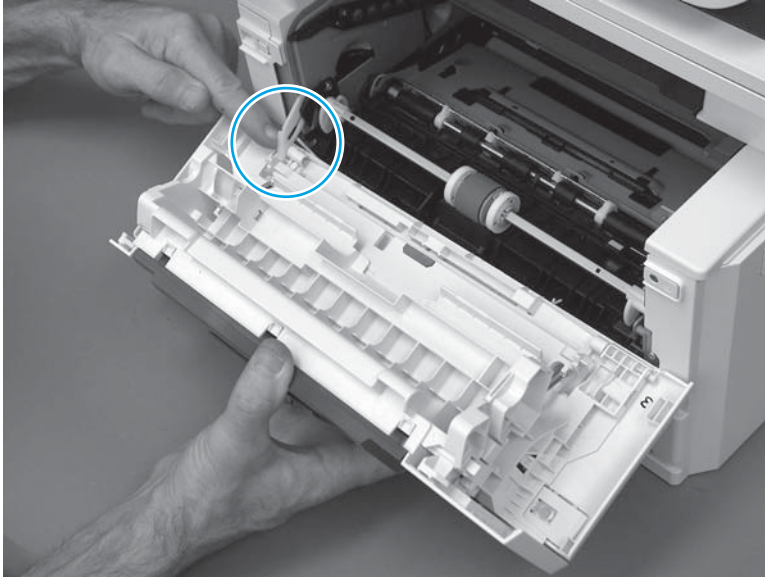


Step 24: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

💡 TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-653 Engage the left-side retainer arm

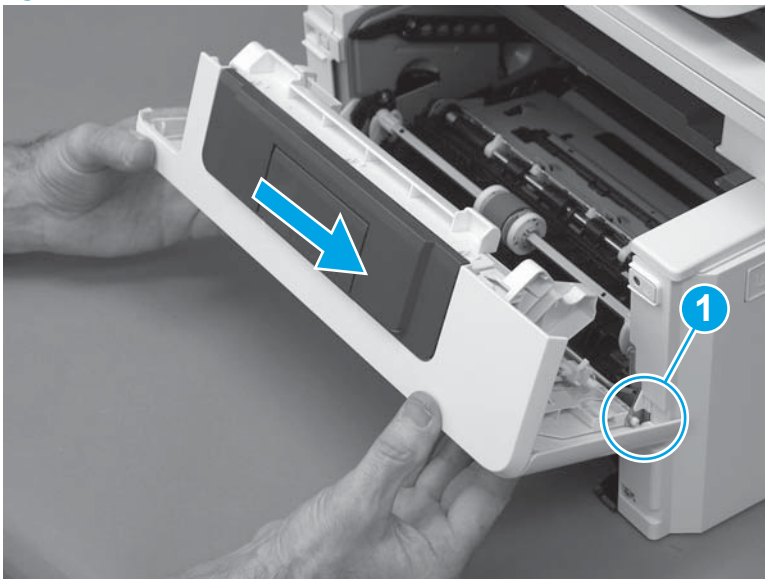


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-654 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


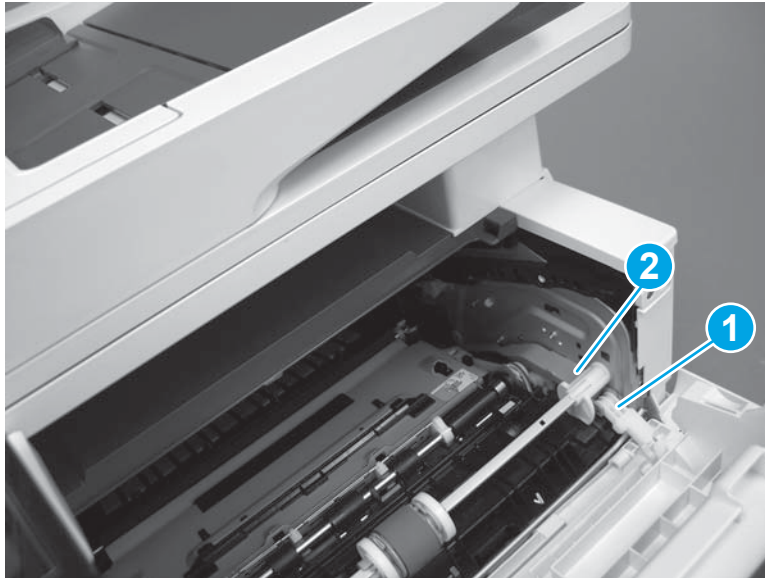
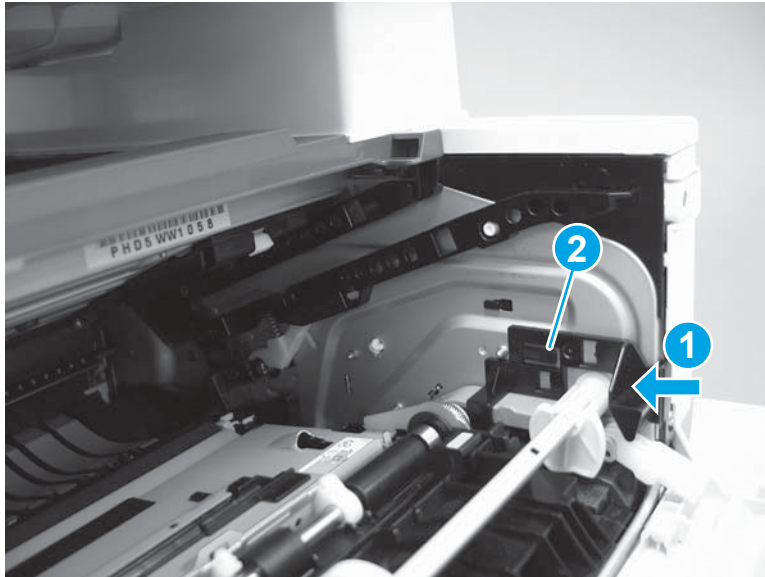
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-655 Install the pressure-release link



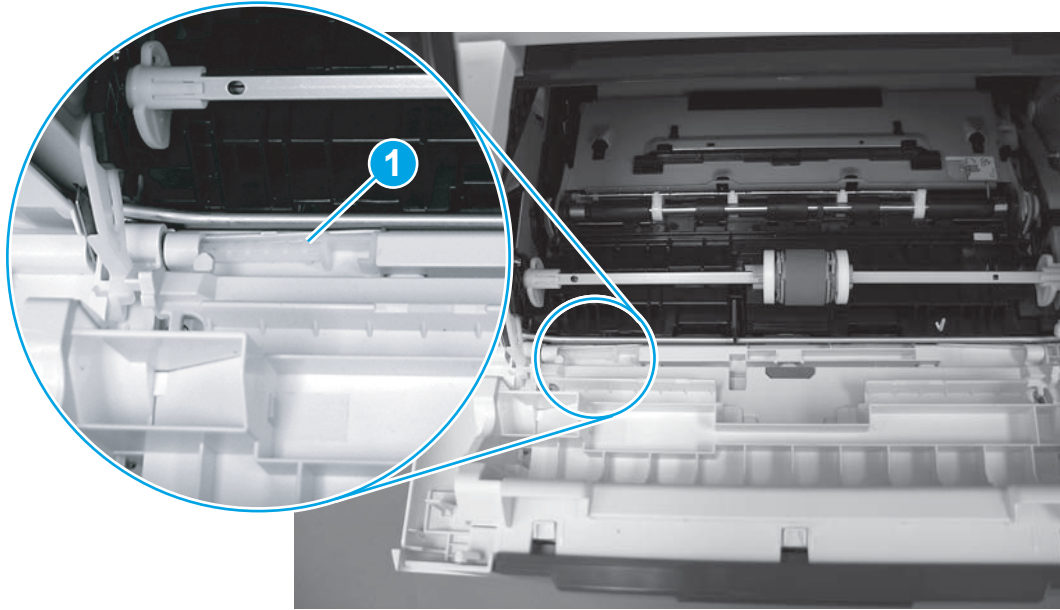
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-656 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-657 Align the hinge



6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.


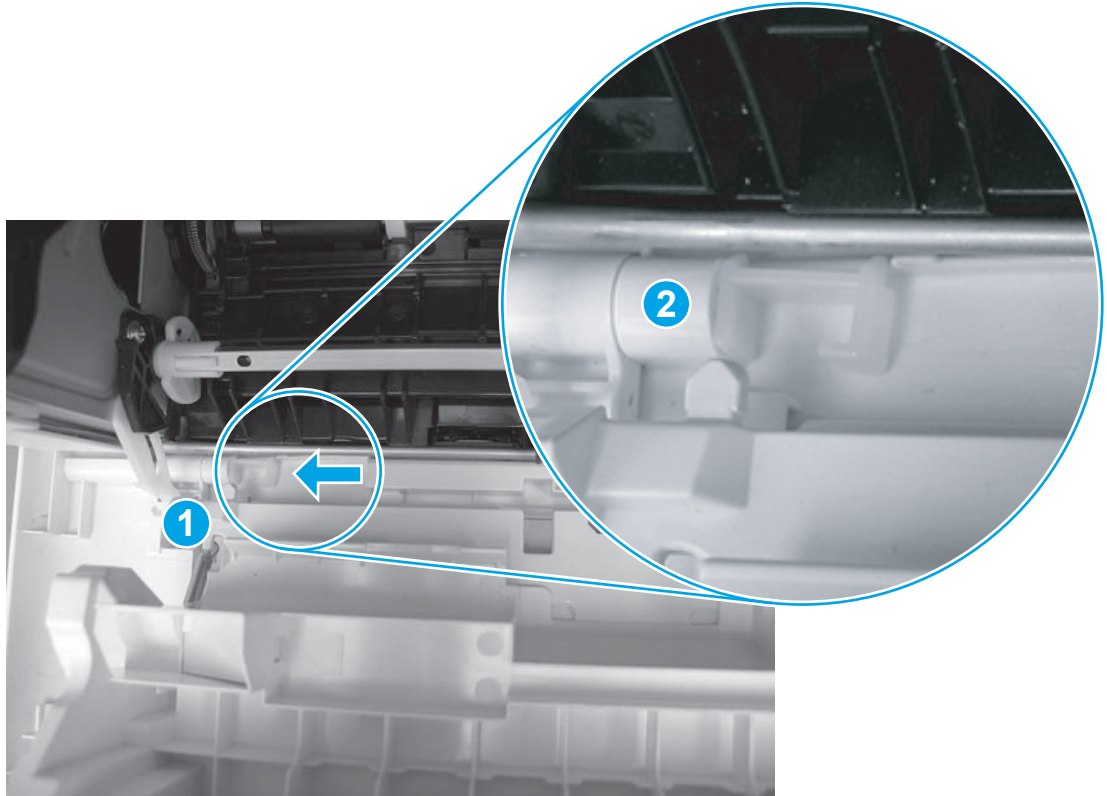
 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

Figure 1-658 Install the support shaft



Step 25: Install the rear door assembly

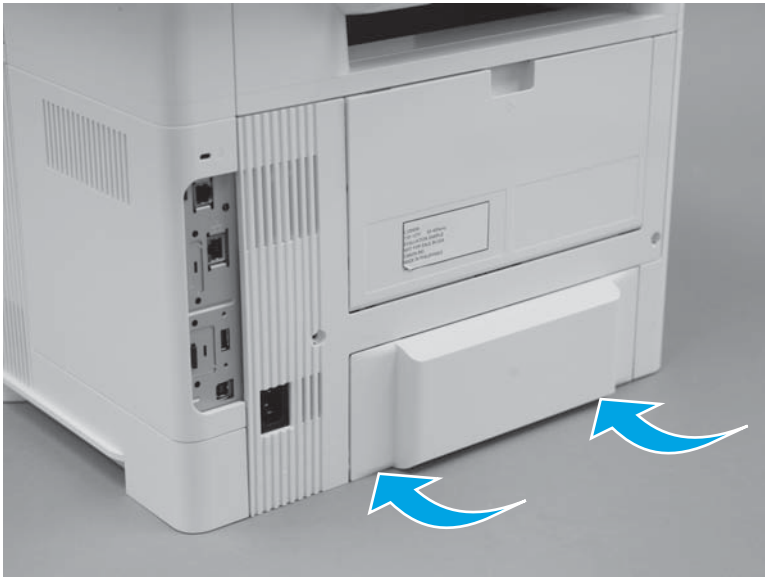
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-659 Install the cover



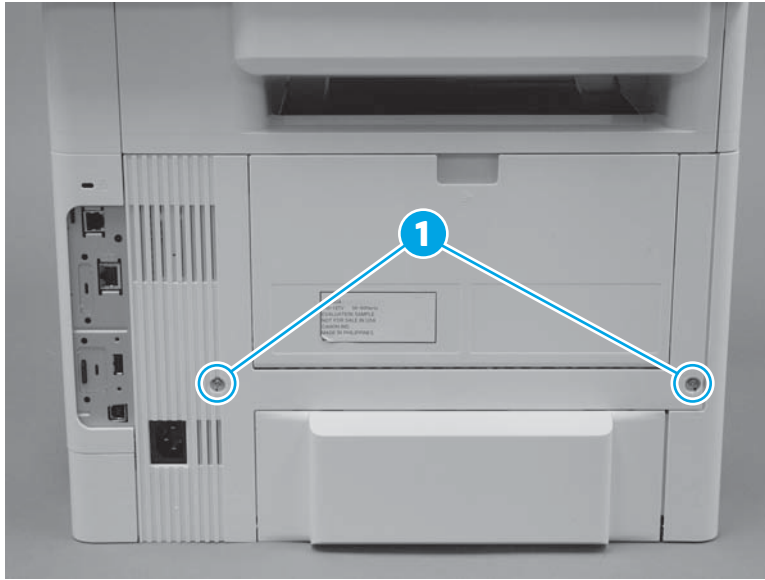
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-660 Rotate the bottom of the cover




3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-661 Install two screws

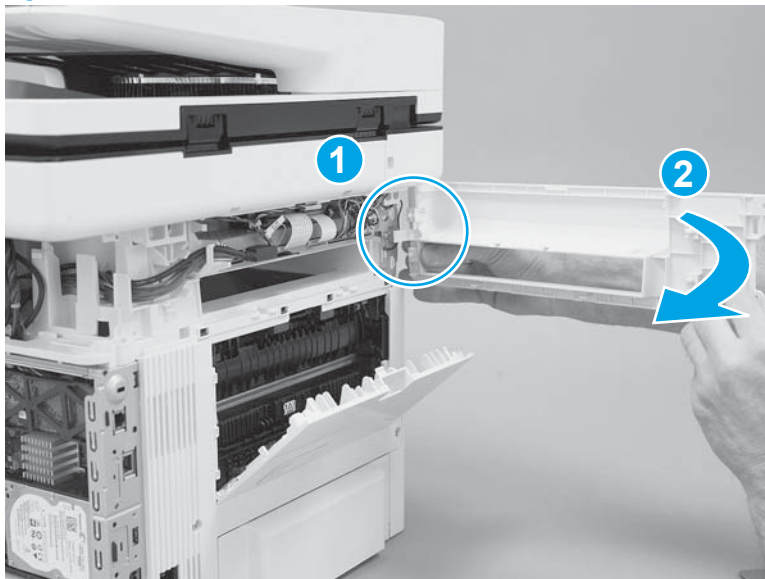


Step 26: Install the top-rear cover

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M506, skip this step and go to [Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 403](#).

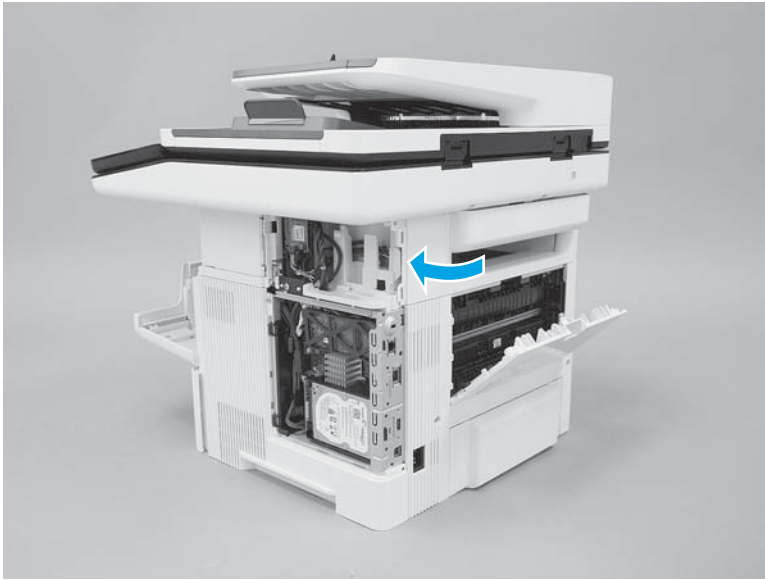
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-662 Engage one boss



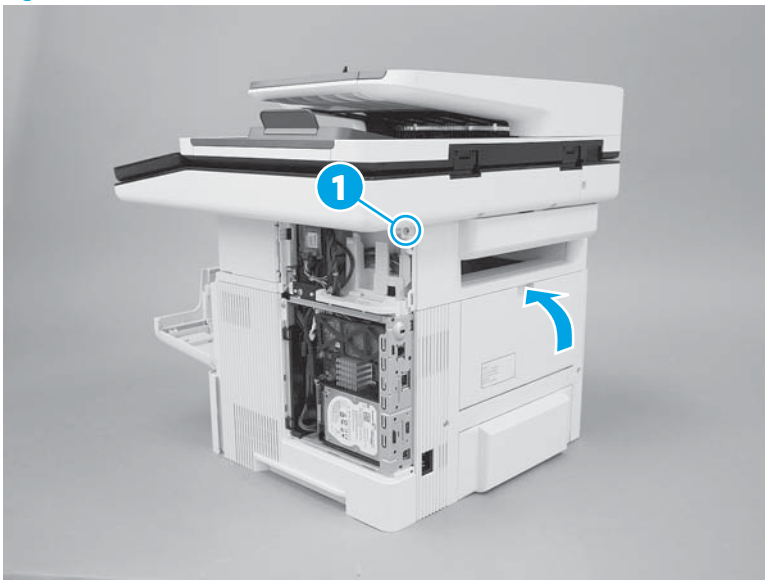
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-663 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-664 Install one screw



Step 27: Install the top-left cover



NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M506, skip this step and go to [Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 403](#).

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-665 Slide the cover



2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-666 Engage two tabs



3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


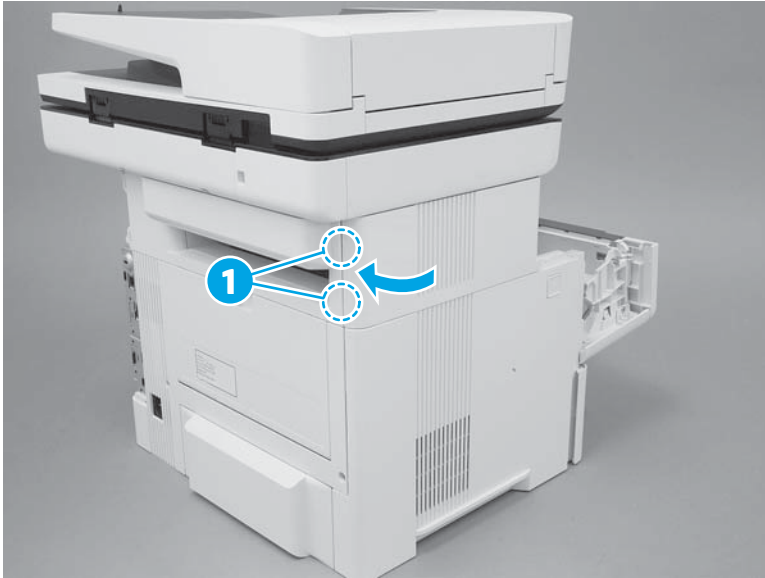


 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-667 Engage two tabs



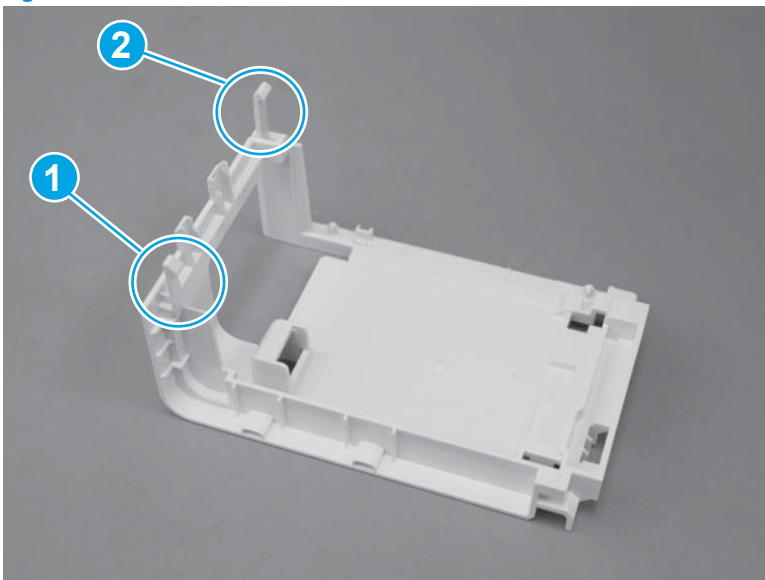
Step 28: install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 403](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 29: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\) on page 398](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

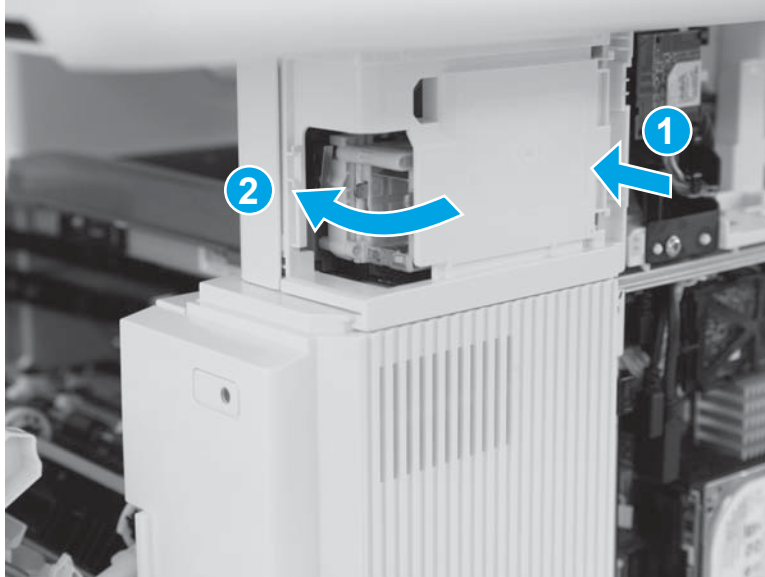
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-668 Locate the tabs



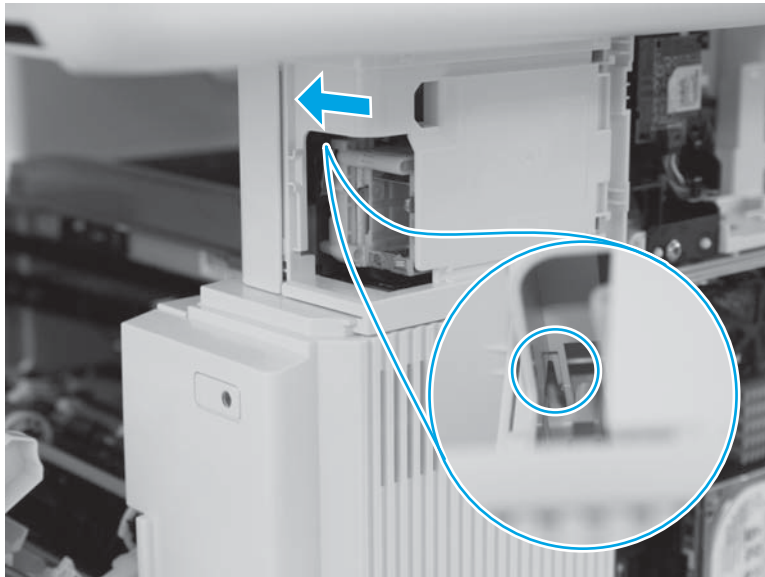
- Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-669 Install the cover



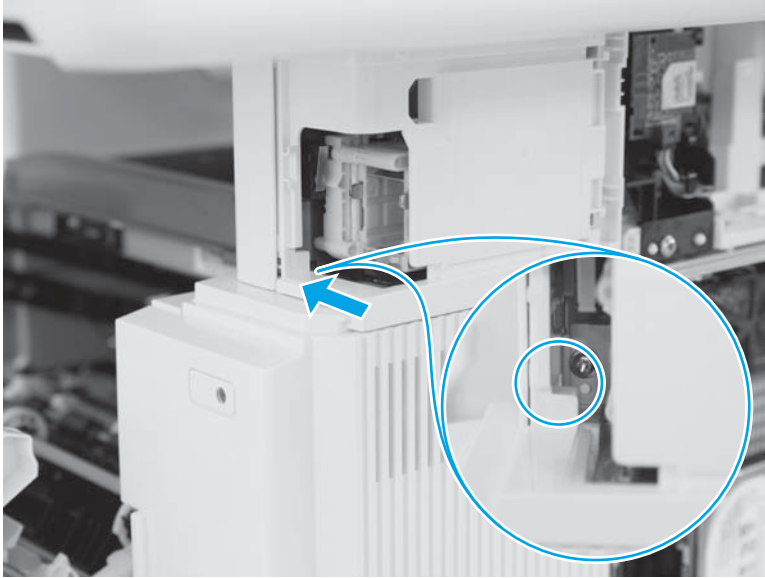
- Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-670 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-671 Engage one tab



Step 29: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 403](#).

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

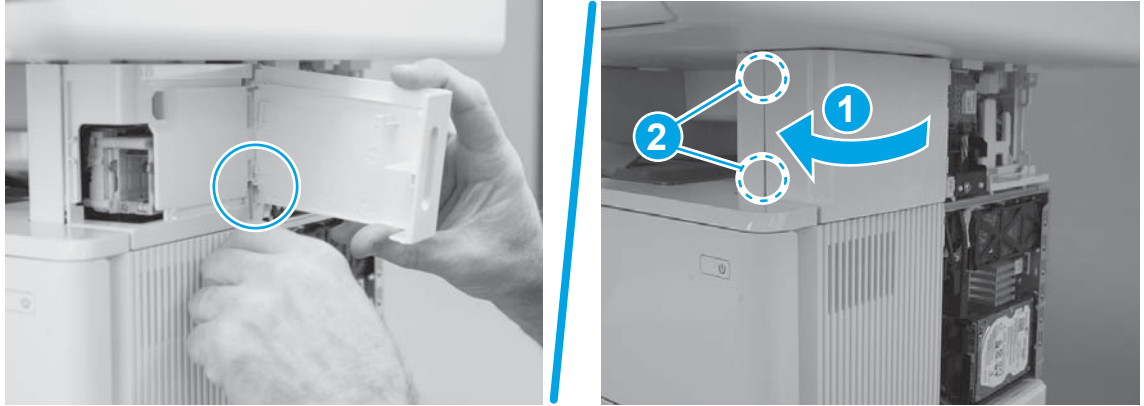
1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-672 Install the door or cover



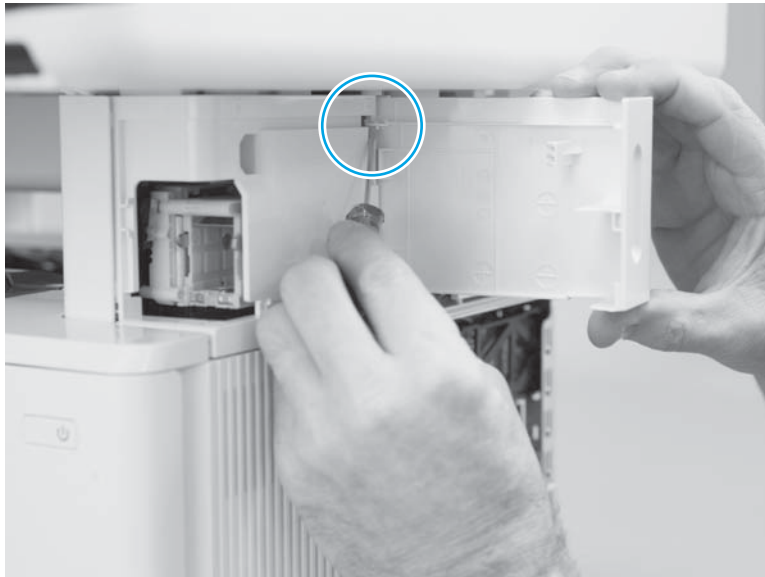
2.
 - **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-673 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-674 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z:** Close the stapler door.


Figure 1-675 Close the door



Step 30: Install the fax PCA (M527)

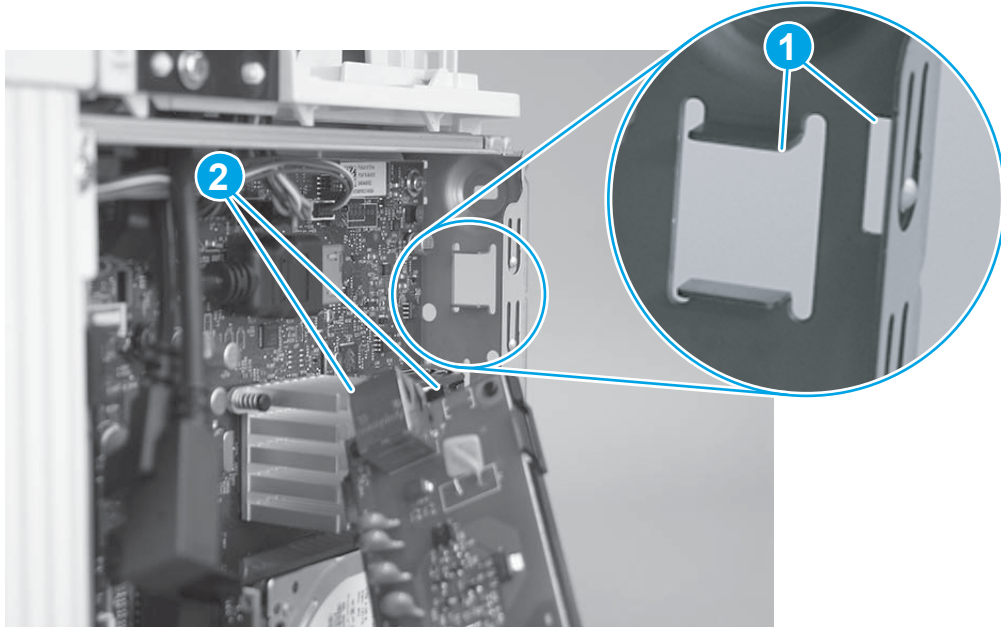
 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 403](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

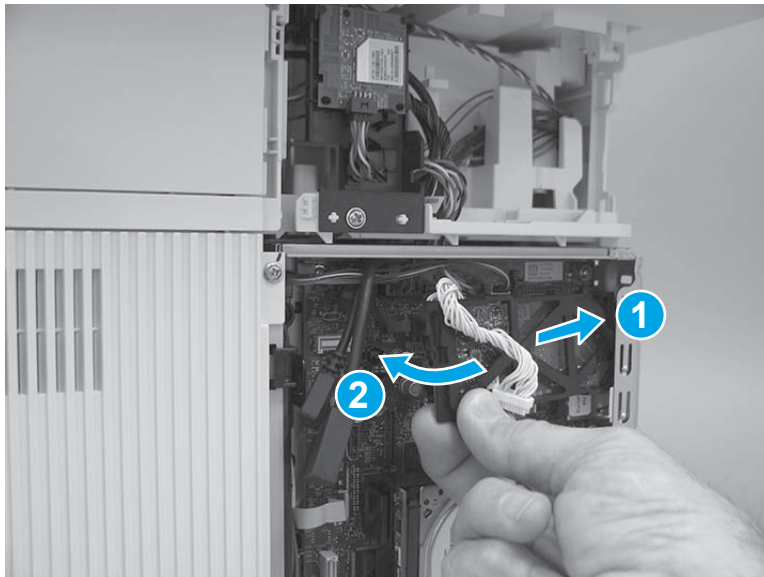
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-676 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

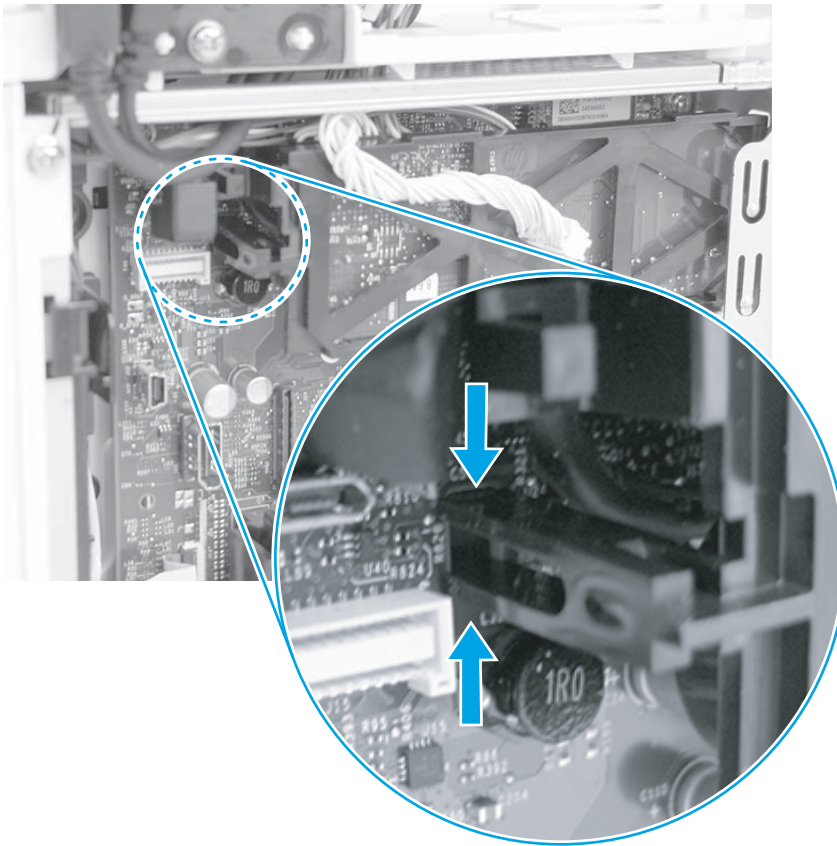
Figure 1-677 Install the fax PCA



- Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

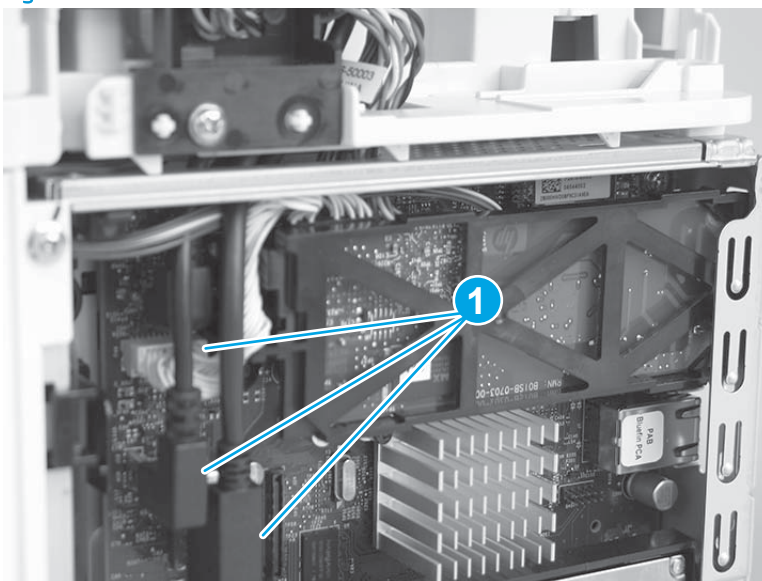
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-678 Engage the fax PCA



- Connect three connectors (callout 1).

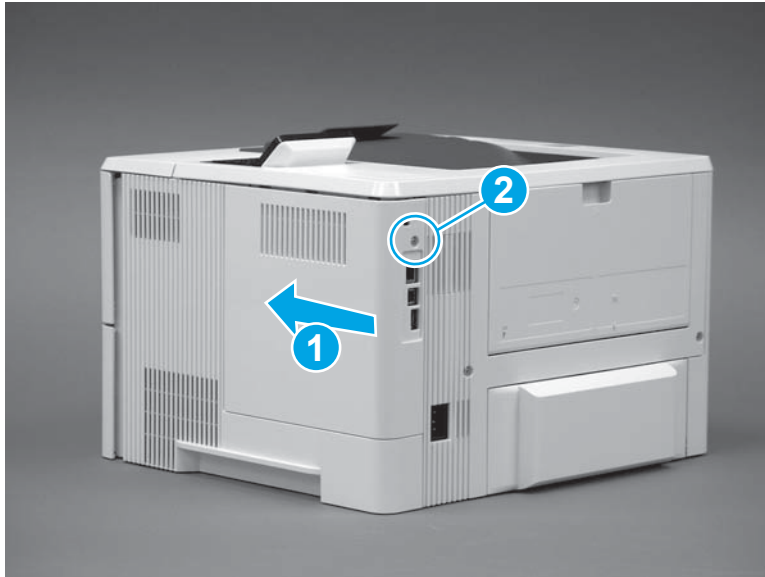
Figure 1-679 Connect three connectors



Step 31: Install the formatter cover

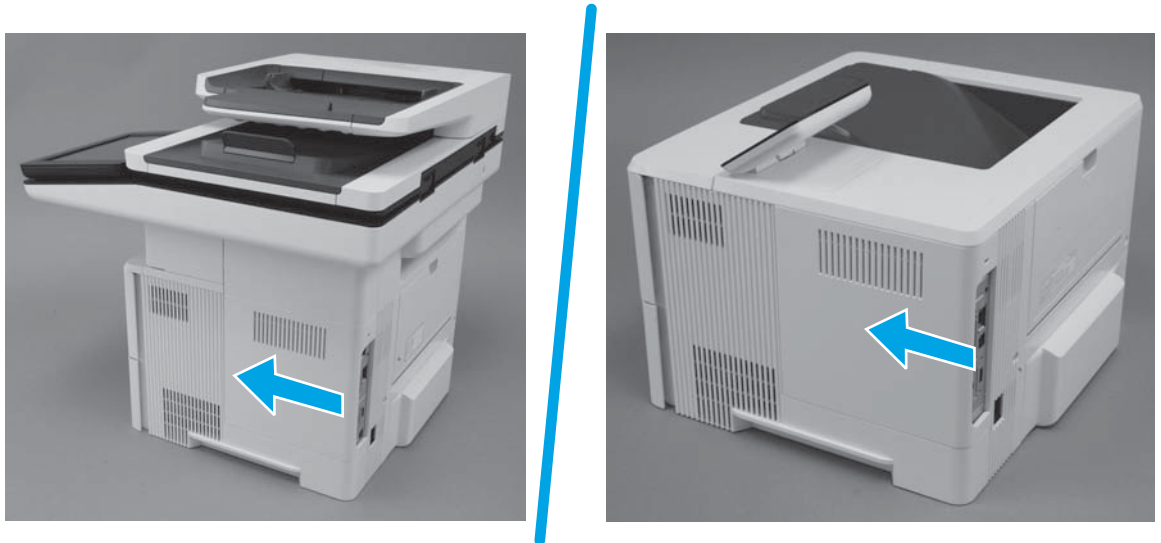
1. **M501:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-680 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-681 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 32: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-682 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-683 Close the tray



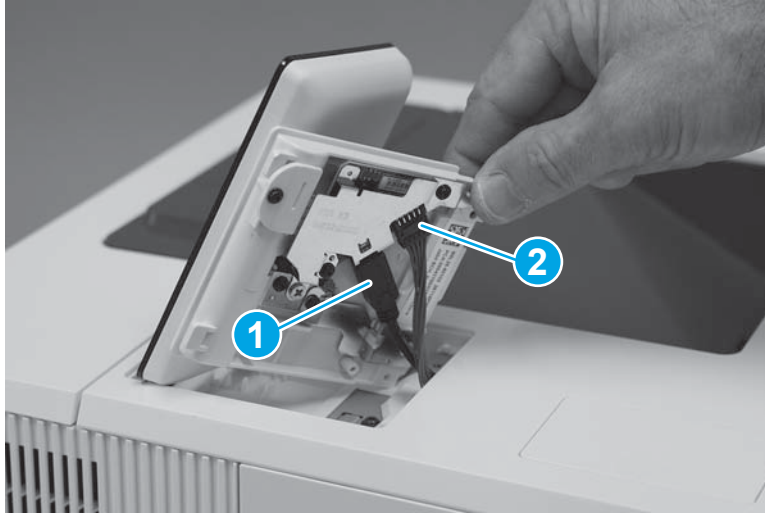
Step 33: Install the control panel (M506x)



NOTE: M506x model only.

1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-684 Connect the cables



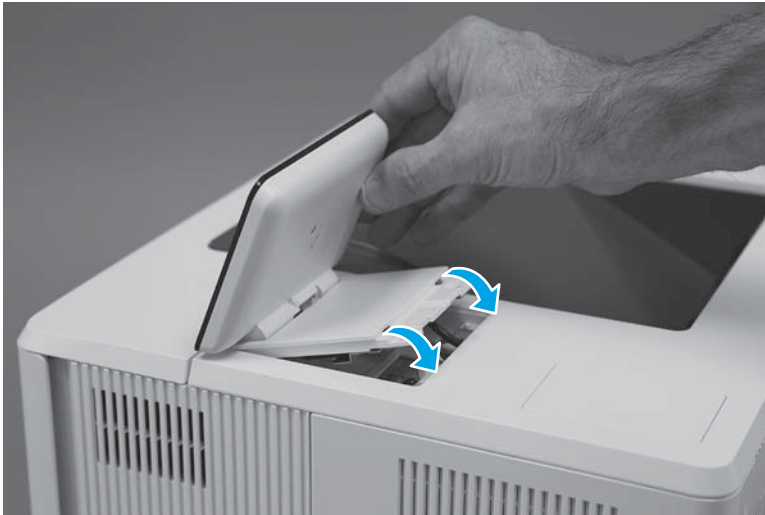
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-685 Install the control panel



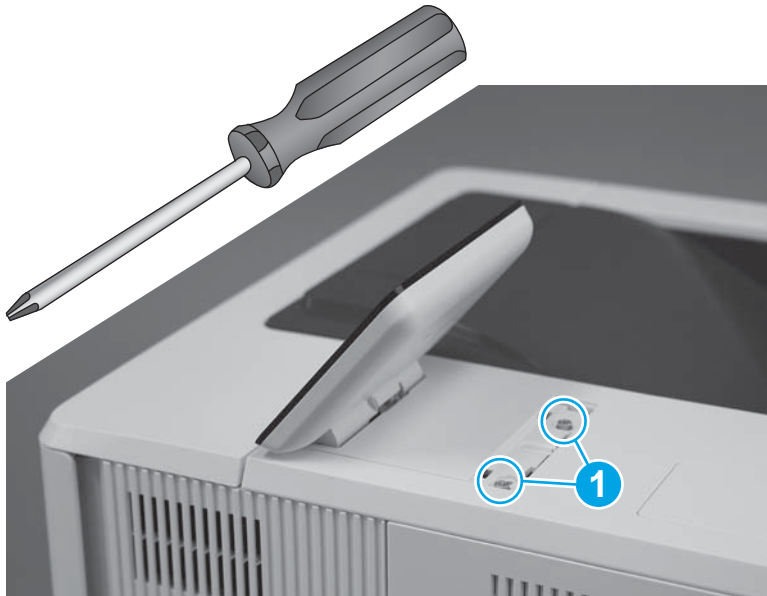
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-686 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-687 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.


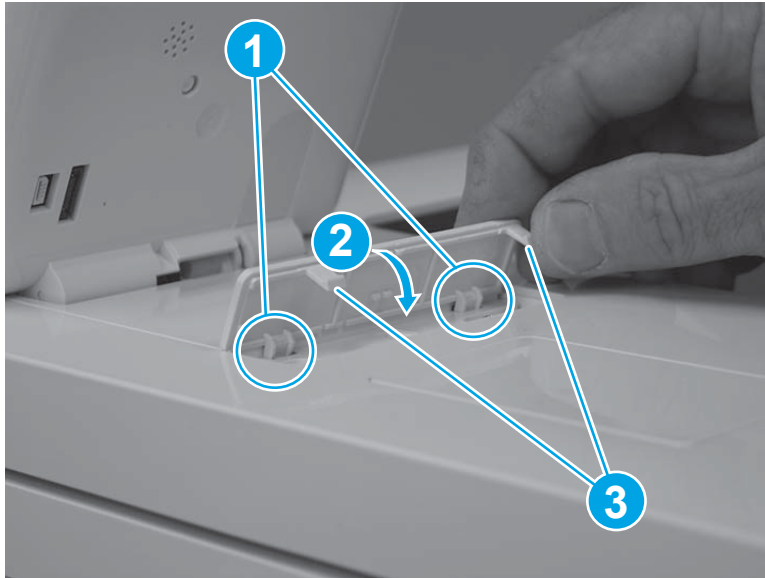
 **NOTE:** Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-688 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: Sub-scanner assembly (SSA) (M527)



NOTE: M527 printers only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the white backing \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the control panel \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the top-left cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the top-rear cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the sub-scanner assembly \(SSA\)](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement SSA](#)
- [Step 12: Install the SSA](#)
- [Step 13: Install the SCB](#)
- [Step 14: Install the top-rear cover](#)
- [Step 15: Install the top-left cover](#)
- [Step 16: Install the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 17: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 18: Install the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 19: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 20: Install the control panel \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 21: Install the white backing \(M527\)](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the sub-scanner assembly (SSA).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Sub-scanner assembly (SSA) part number	
CF377-60104	Sub-scanner assembly (SSA) kit with instruction guide ¹

¹ This kit includes a replacement white backing and white backing retention clips.

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.


Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page, and then make a copy using the flatbed glass to make sure that it is properly functioning.

Print a configuration page, and then make a copy using the document feeder to make sure that it is properly functioning.

Step 1: Remove the white backing (M527)

 **NOTE:** M527 printers only.

1. Open the document feeder.

Figure 1-689 Open the document feeder



2. Remove the white backing.

Figure 1-690 Remove the white backing



3. If any of the retention clips (callout 1) remain attached to the white backing (or are damaged), go to step 4.

 **NOTE:** If none of the retention clips remain attached to the white backing, skip the remaining substeps in this removal procedure.

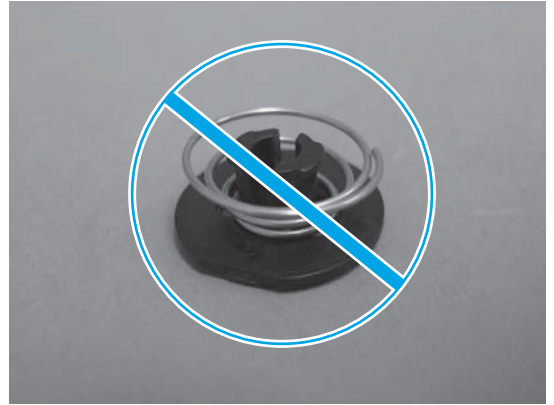
Figure 1-691 Check the retention clips



4. Verify that the spring is positioned correctly on the retention clip.

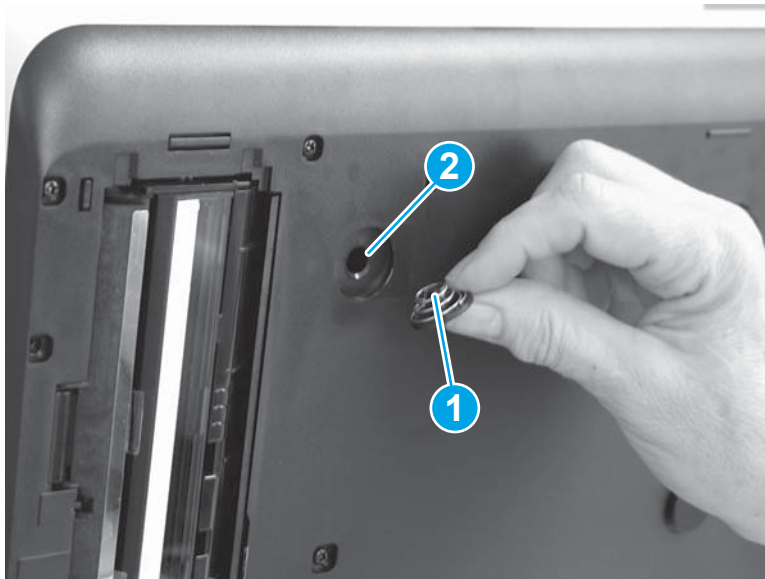
 **NOTE:** If any of the retention clips or springs are damaged, replace them with the clips supplied in the kit.

Figure 1-692 Check the retention clip spring



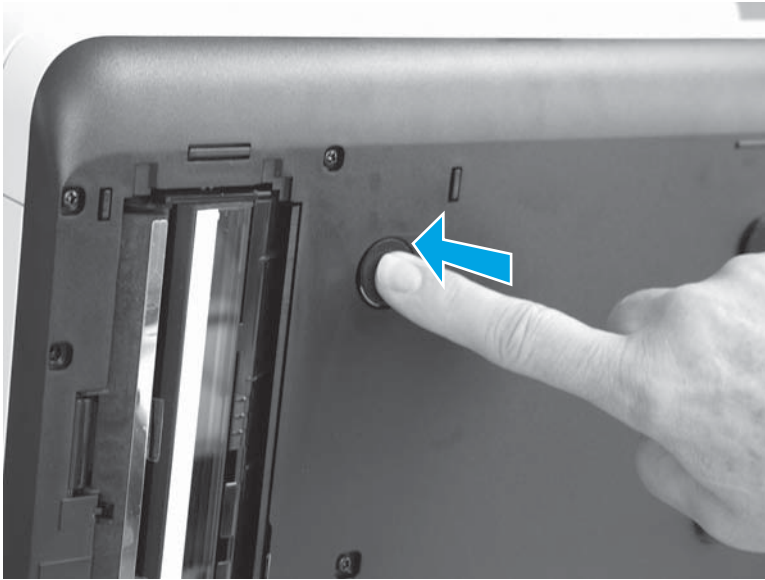
5. Install the replacement clip (callout 1) in the slot (callout 2) in the document feeder.

Figure 1-693 Install the retention clip



6. Press the clip to make sure it is securely installed.

Figure 1-694 Press the retention clip



Step 2: Remove the control panel (M527)

1. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

 **NOTE:** The thin black-plastic cover will separate from the white-plastic control-panel base.

Figure 1-695 Release five tabs



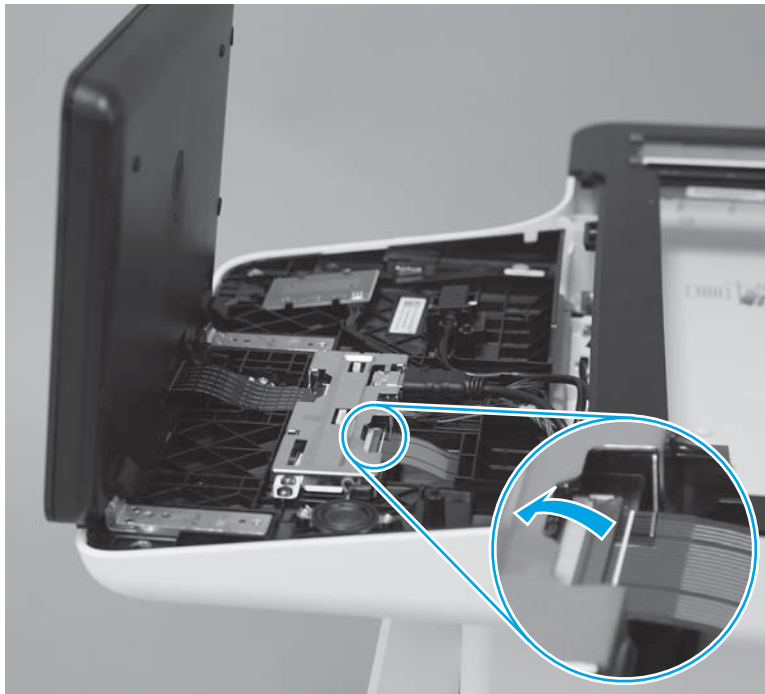
2. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-696 Remove the cover



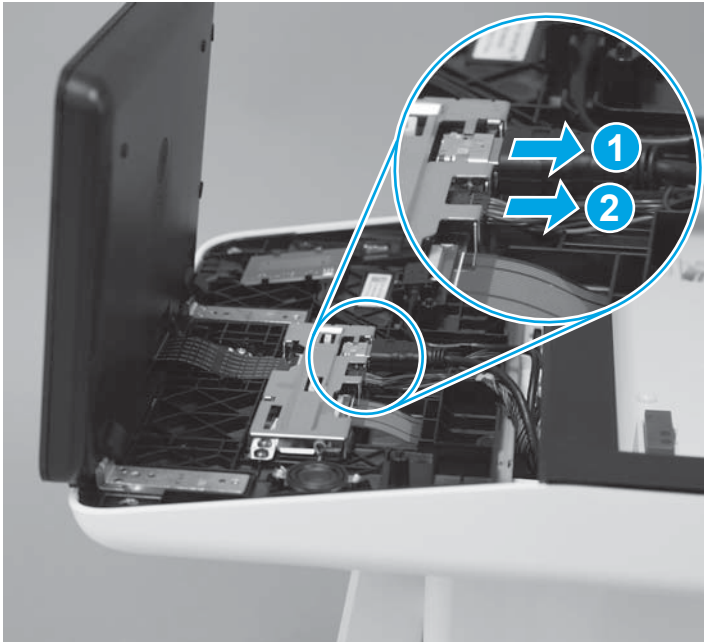
3. **M527c/z only:** Open the connector latch to release the keyboard flat cable.

Figure 1-697 Disconnect the FFC (M527c/z)



4. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1) and one connector (callout 2).

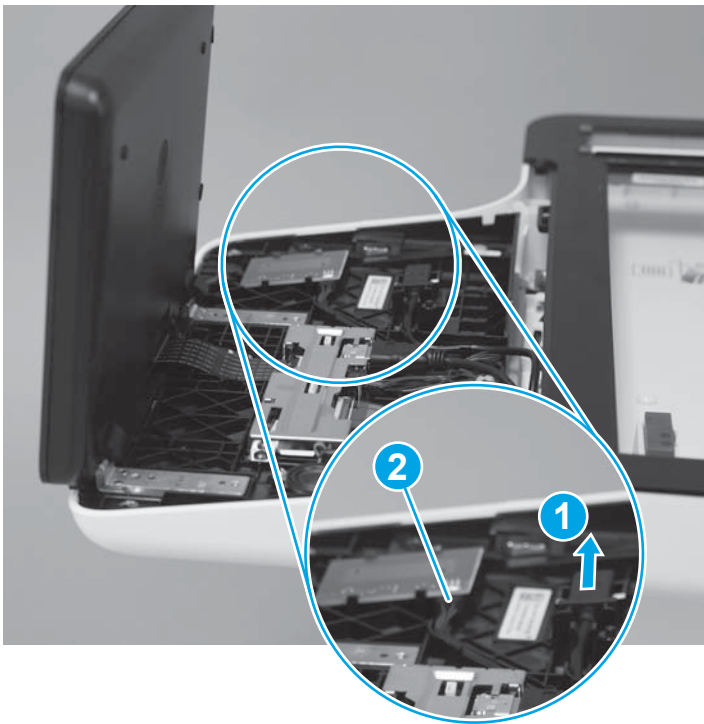
Figure 1-698 Disconnect connectors



5. Release the USB cable (callout 1) from the holder.

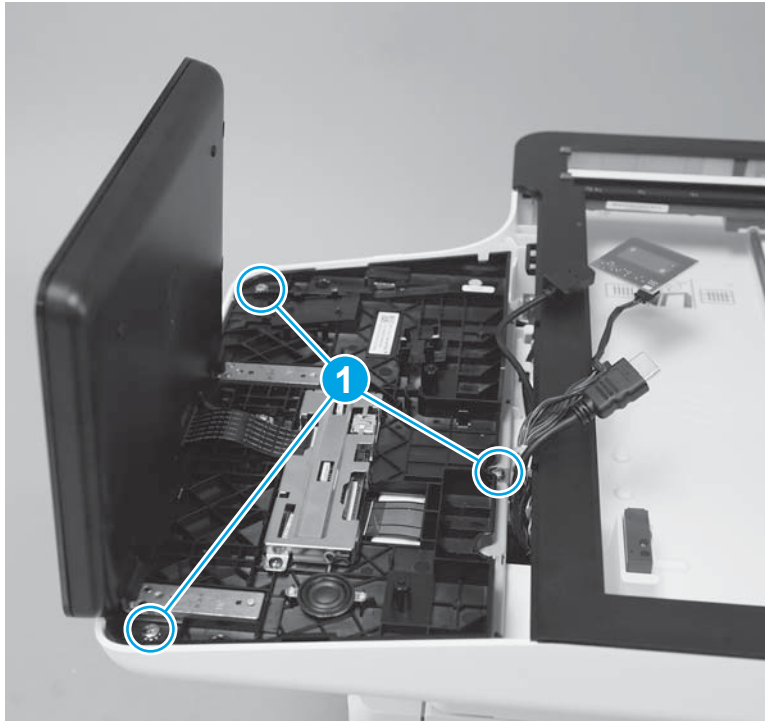
 **NOTE:** M527z only: Disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-699 Release the USB and disconnect the NFC PCA



6. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-700 Remove three screws



7. Lift the front of the control panel off of the printer (callout 1), and then slide it toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

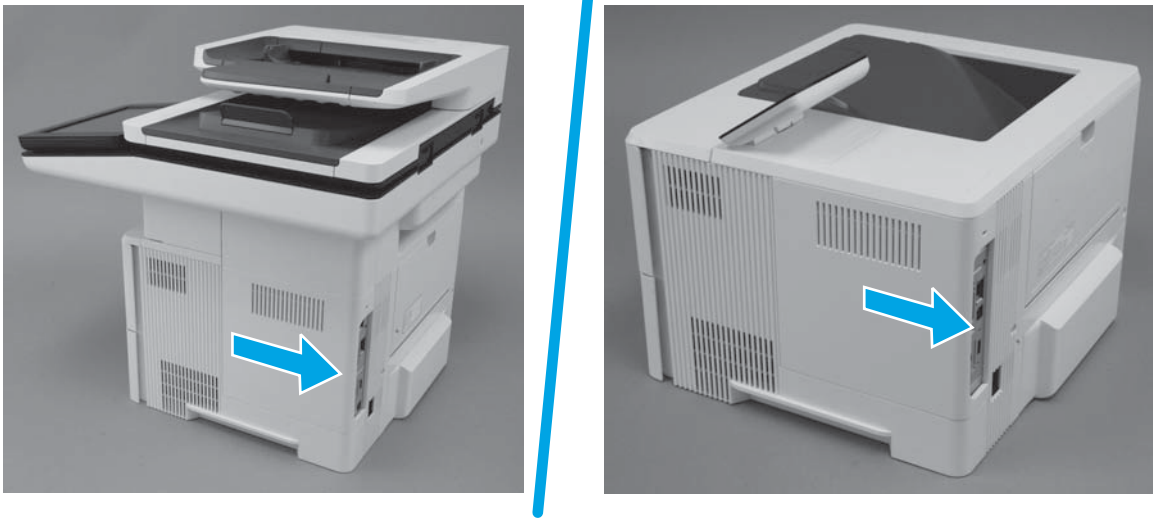
Figure 1-701 Remove the control panel



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-702 Remove the formatter cover



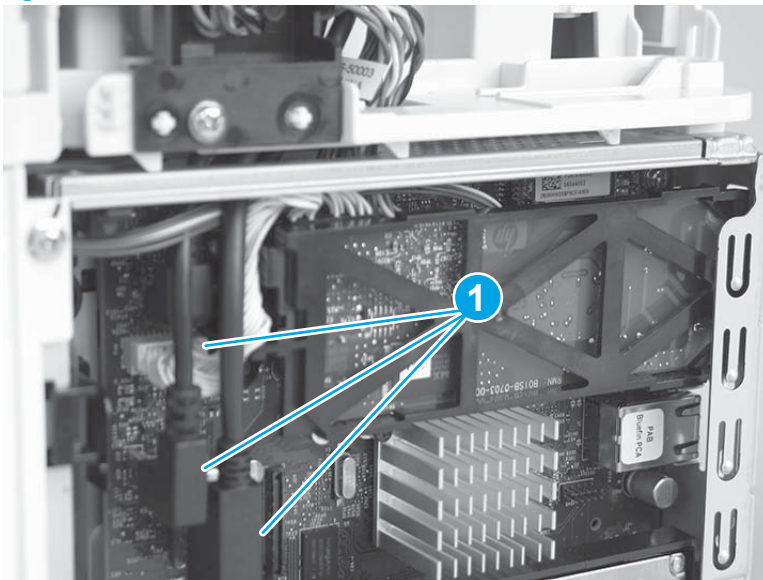
Step 4: Remove the fax PCA

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

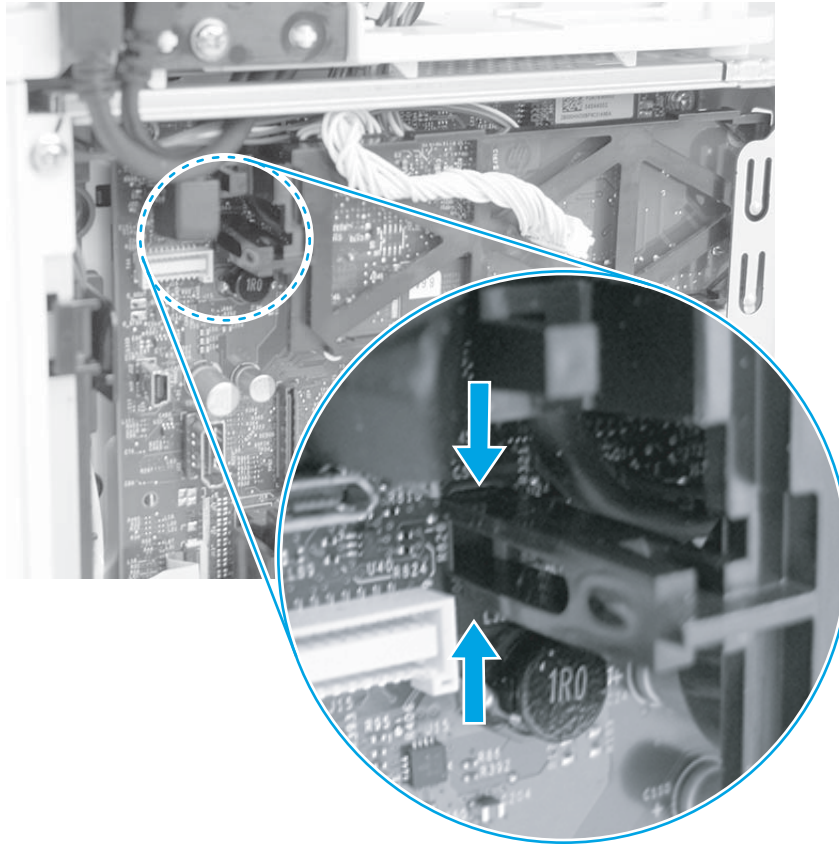
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-703 Disconnect three connectors



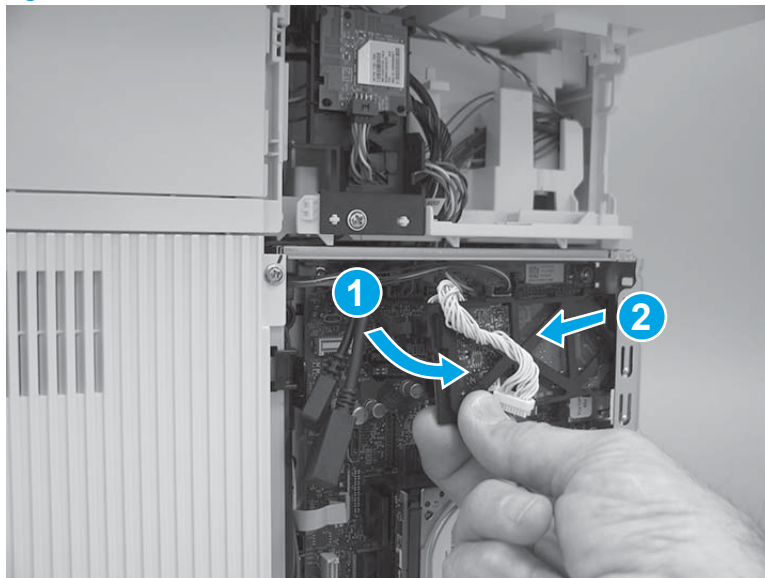
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-704 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-705 Remove the fax PCA



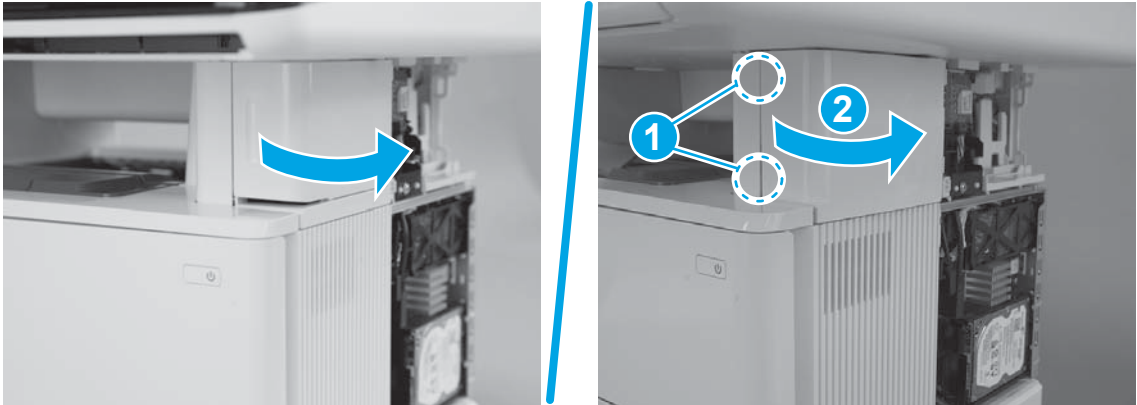
Step 5: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

- **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
- **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-706 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:

- **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
- **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-707 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-708 Release the lower hinge





4. **M527c/f/z:** Remove the door.

Figure 1-709 Remove the door



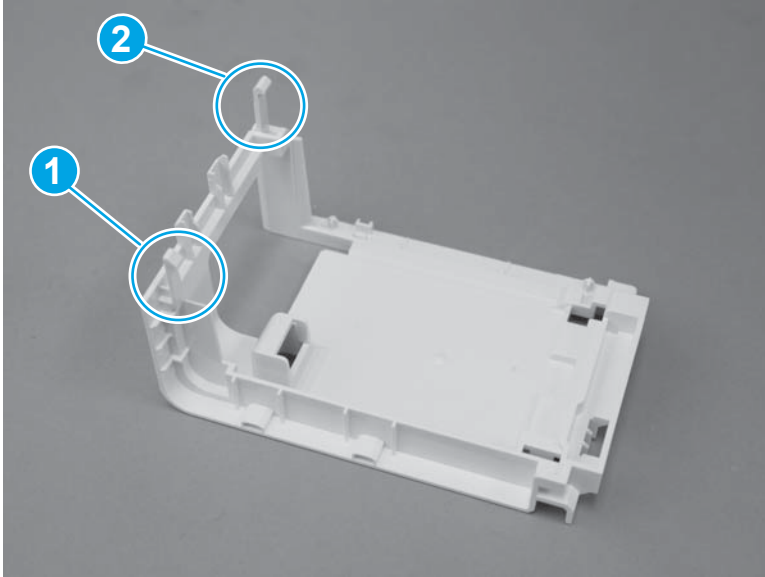
Step 6: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 7: Remove the top-left cover on page 421](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

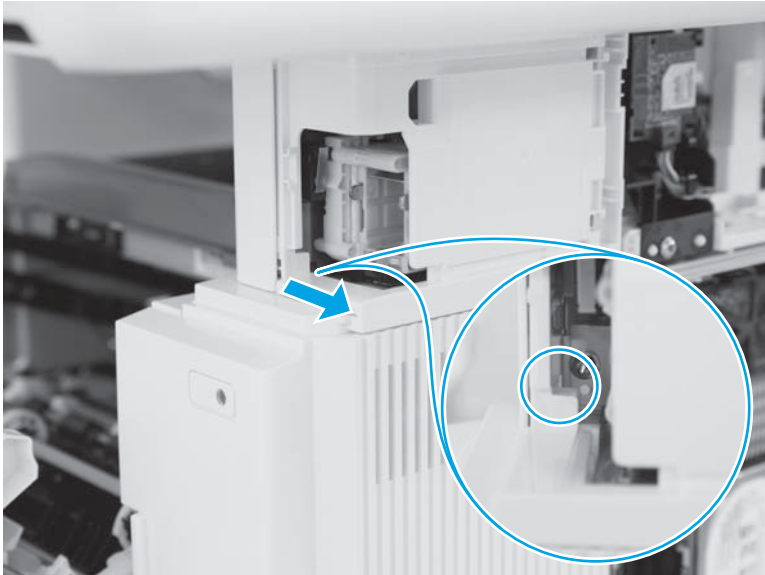
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-710 Locate the tabs



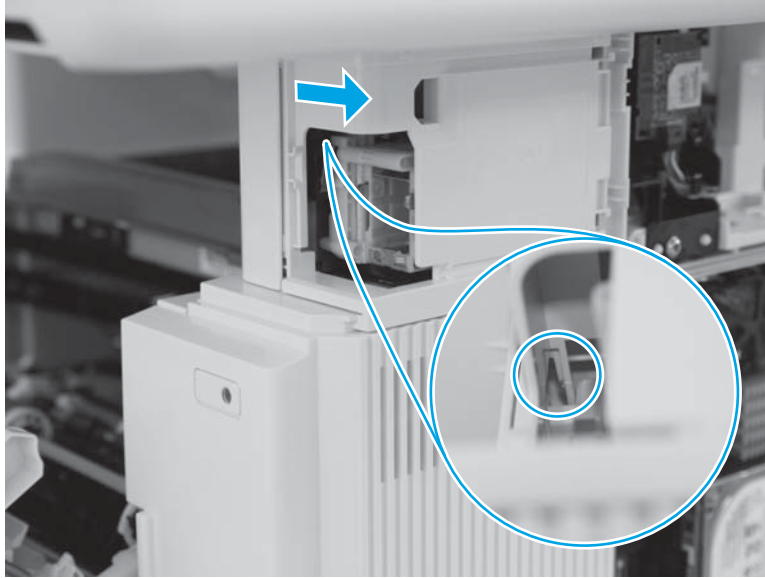
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-711 Release one tab



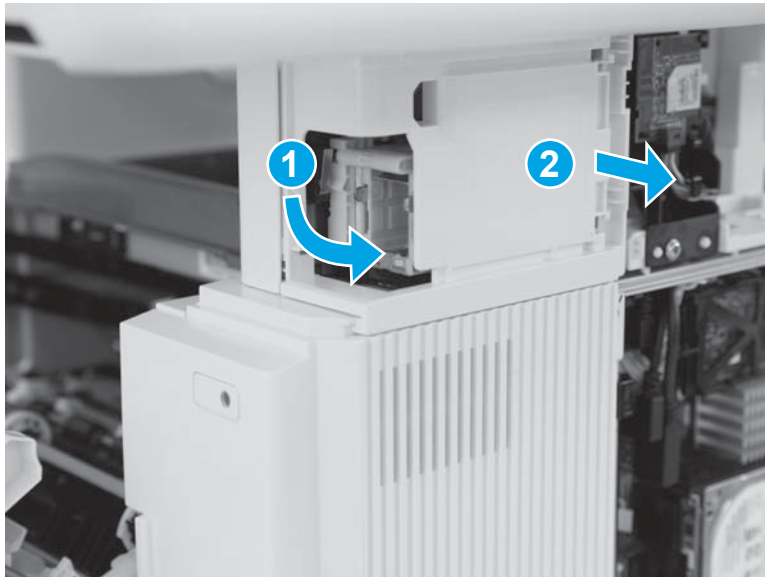
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-712 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

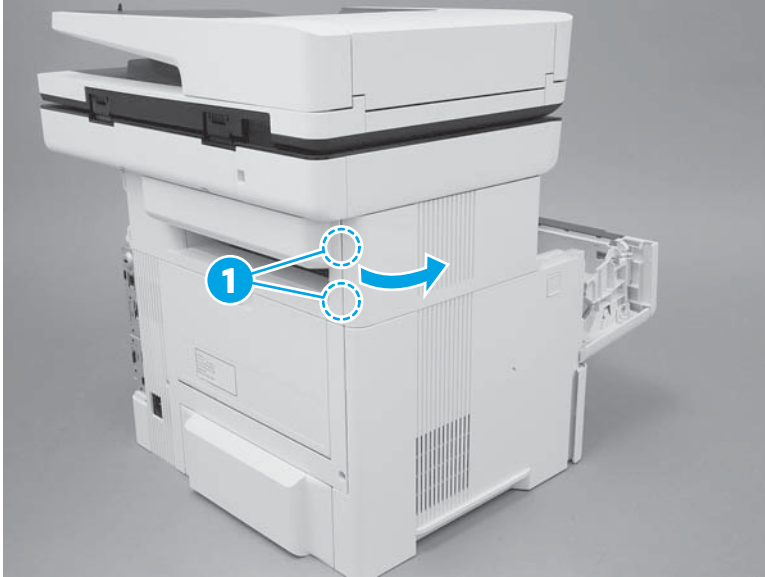
Figure 1-713 Remove the cover



Step 7: Remove the top-left cover

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-714 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-715 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-716 Slide the cover



4. Remove the cover.

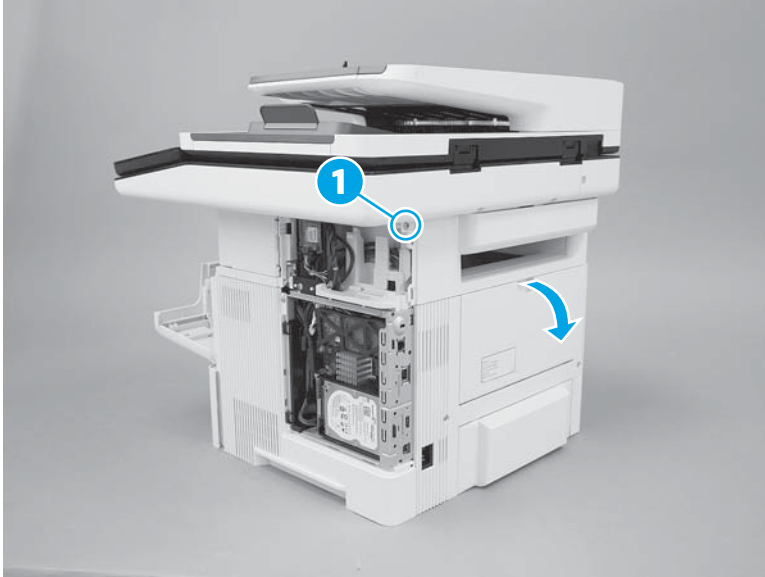
Figure 1-717 Remove the cover



Step 8: Remove the top-rear cover

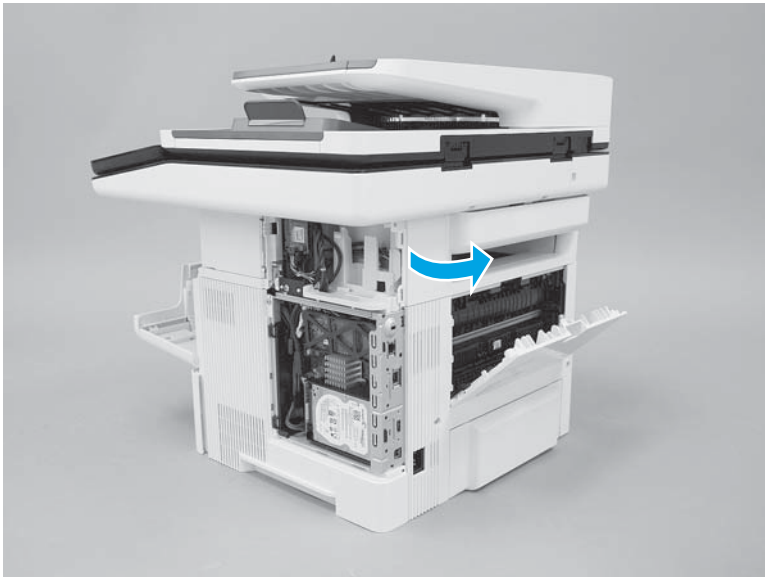
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-718 Remove one screw



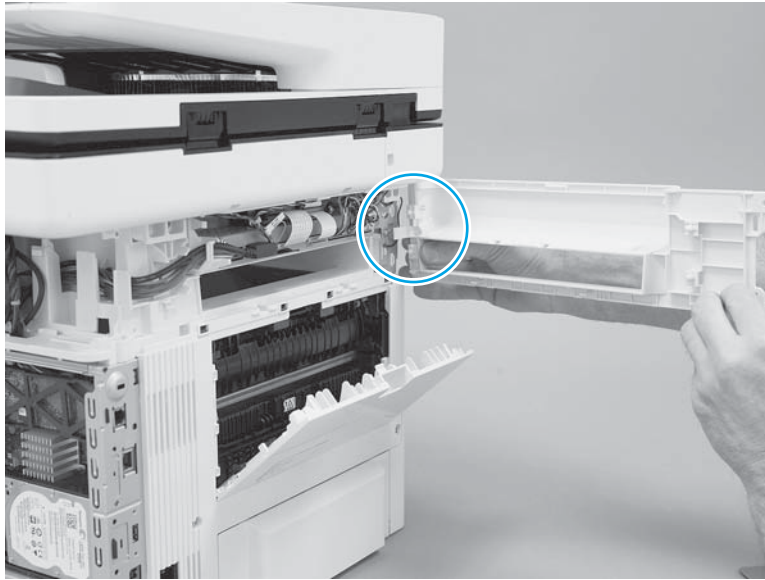
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-719 Rotate the cover



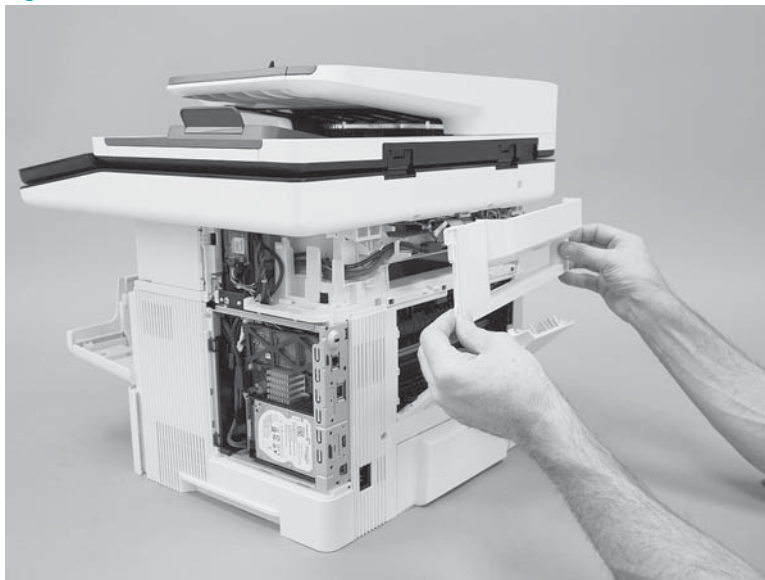
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-720 Release one boss




4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-721 Remove the cover



Step 9: Remove the scanner control board (SCB)

 **NOTE:** M527 printers only.

1. Disconnect all of the connectors from the SCB.


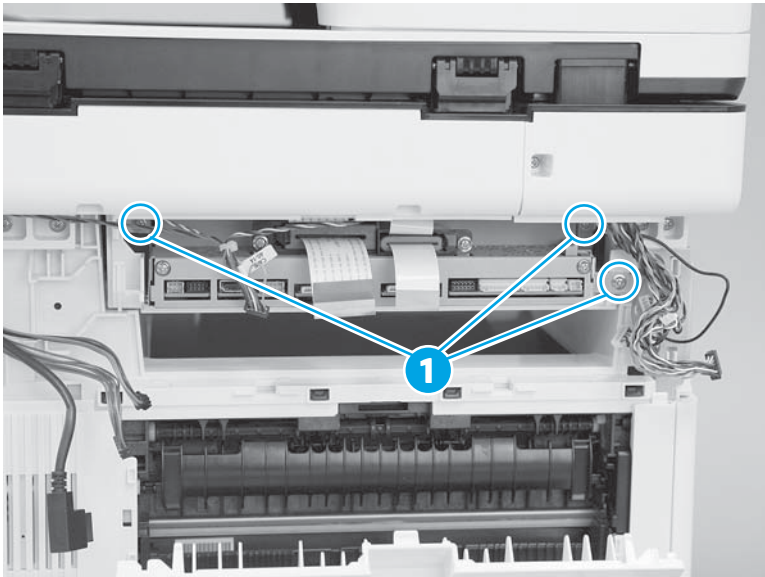
 **Reinstallation tip:** There are eight wire-harness connectors, two flat-flexible cables (FFCs), and one high definition multimedia interface (HDMI) cable connector.

Figure 1-722 Disconnect all of the connectors



2. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-723 Remove three screws



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then remove one ferrite from the holder (callout 2).


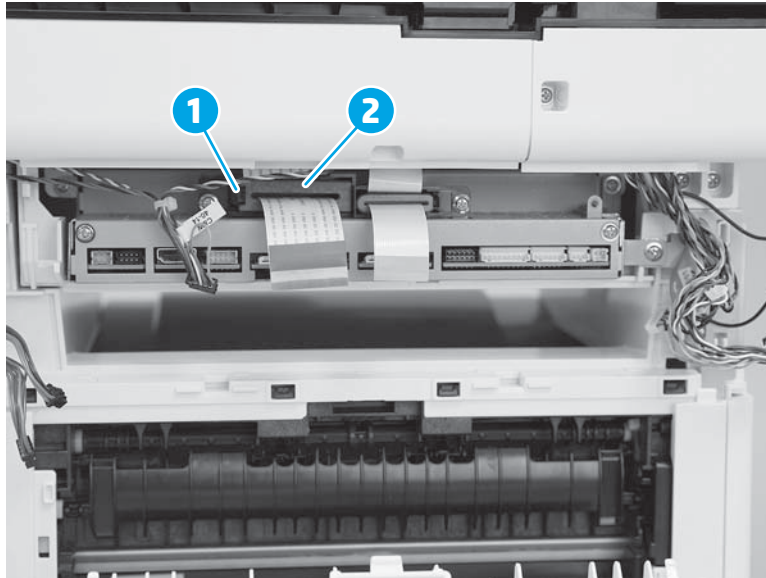
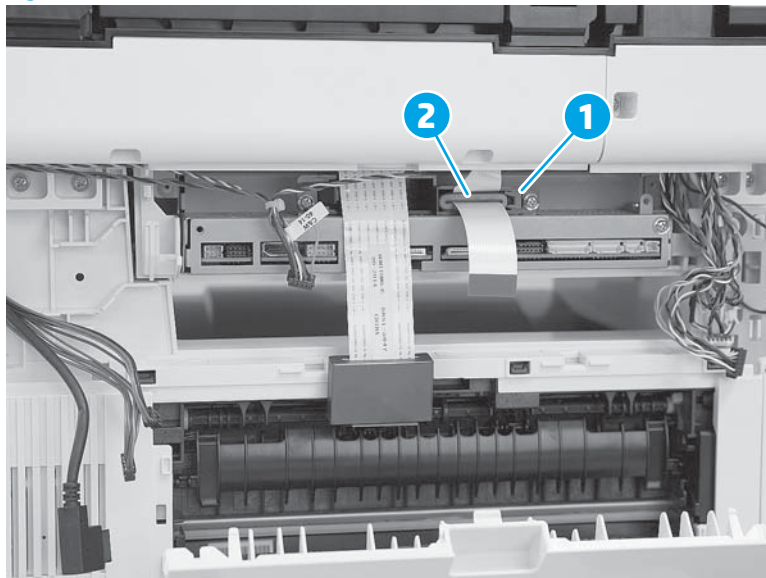
 **NOTE:** The ferrite does not need to be removed from the FFC. Simply let it slide down the FFC until it stops, and then let it hang out of the way.

Figure 1-724 Remove one ferrite



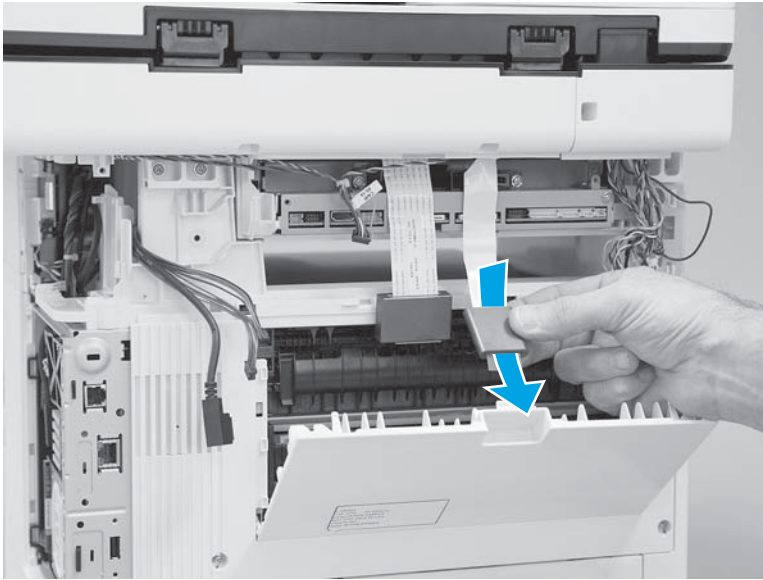
4. Release one tab (callout 1), and then remove one ferrite from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-725 Remove one ferrite



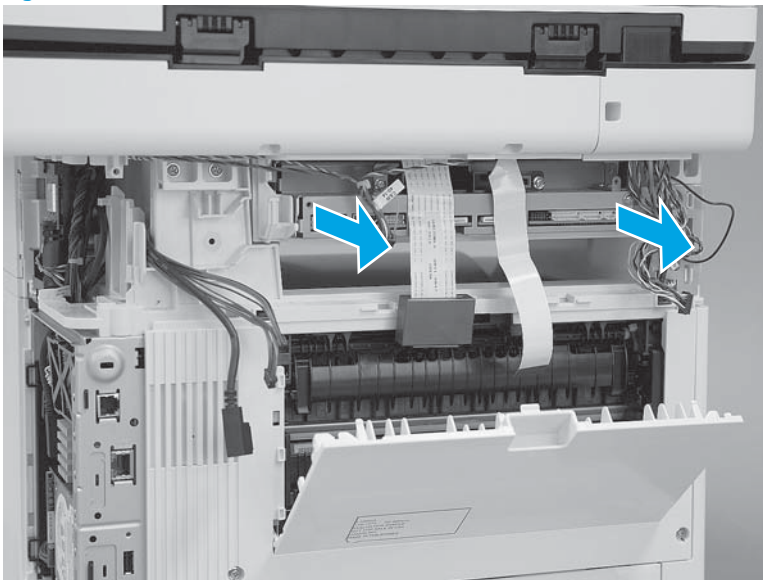
5. Slide the ferrite down the FFC to remove it.

Figure 1-726 Remove the ferrite from the FFC



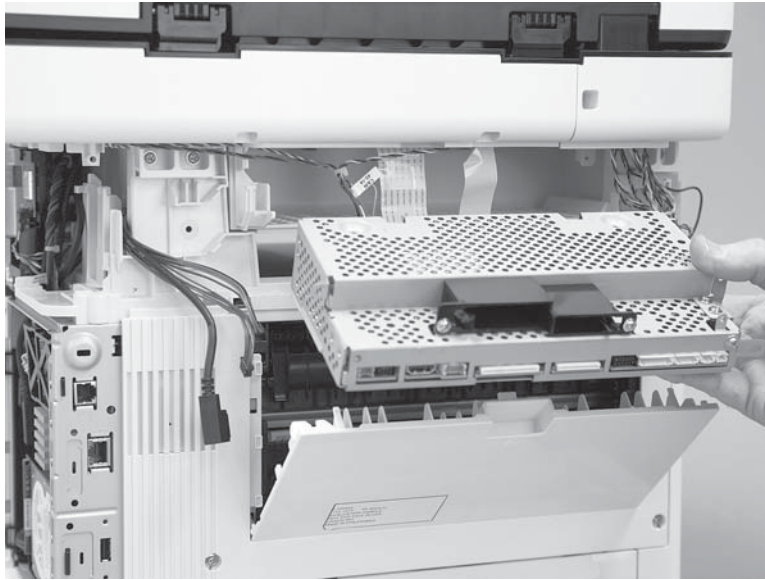
6. Slide the SCB straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-727 Slide the SCB out




7. Remove the SCB.

Figure 1-728 Remove the SCB



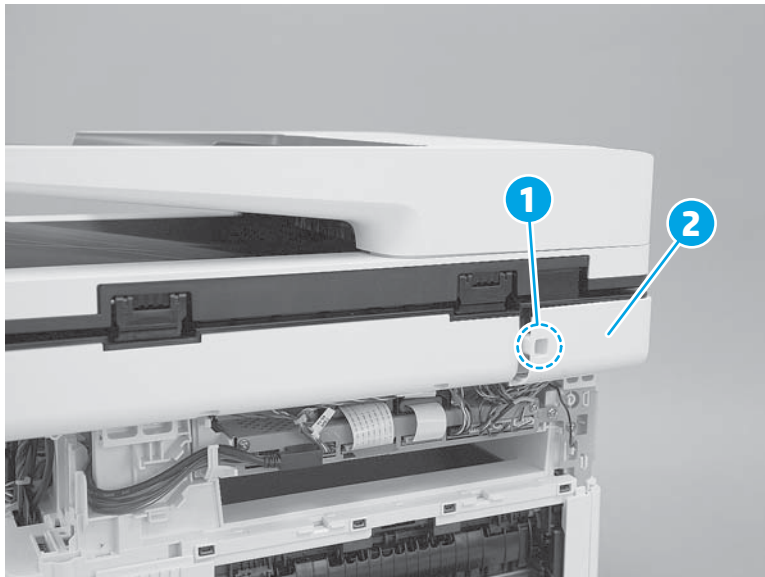
Step 10: Remove the sub-scanner assembly (SSA)

 **NOTE:** M527 printers only.

The SCB is shown installed in this step. However, the procedure for removing the document feeder is correct for this printer.

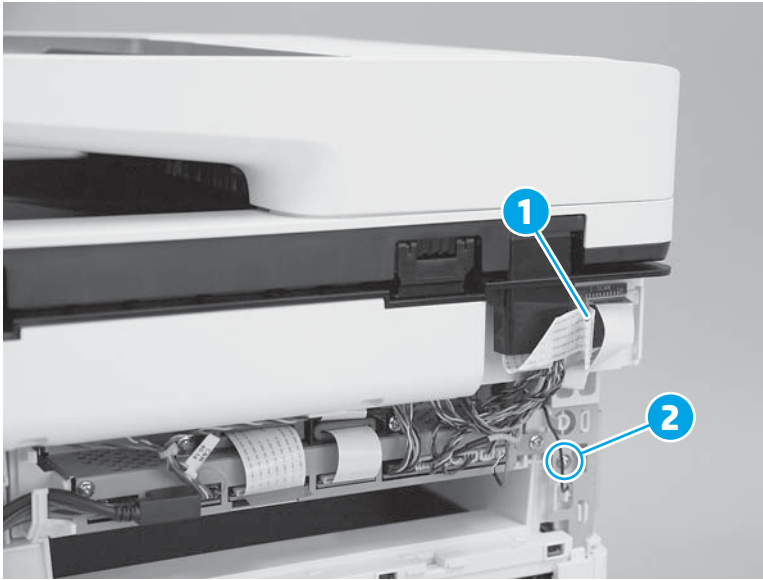
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cable cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-729 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC; callout 1), and then remove one ground screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-730 Disconnect the FFC and the ground cable



3. Tilt the document feeder back until it stops (callout 1), and then lift it up until it stops (callout 2).

Figure 1-731 Raise the document feeder



4. Support the document feeder, and then use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release two tabs on the document feeder hinges.


 **NOTE:** The tabs are located on the front side (scanner flatbed glass) of the hinges. Use the figure above to locate the tabs.

Figure 1-732 Release two tabs



5. Lift the document feeder up to remove it.


 **NOTE:** While removing the document feeder, carefully pass the wire harnesses and the FFC through the opening in the scanner.

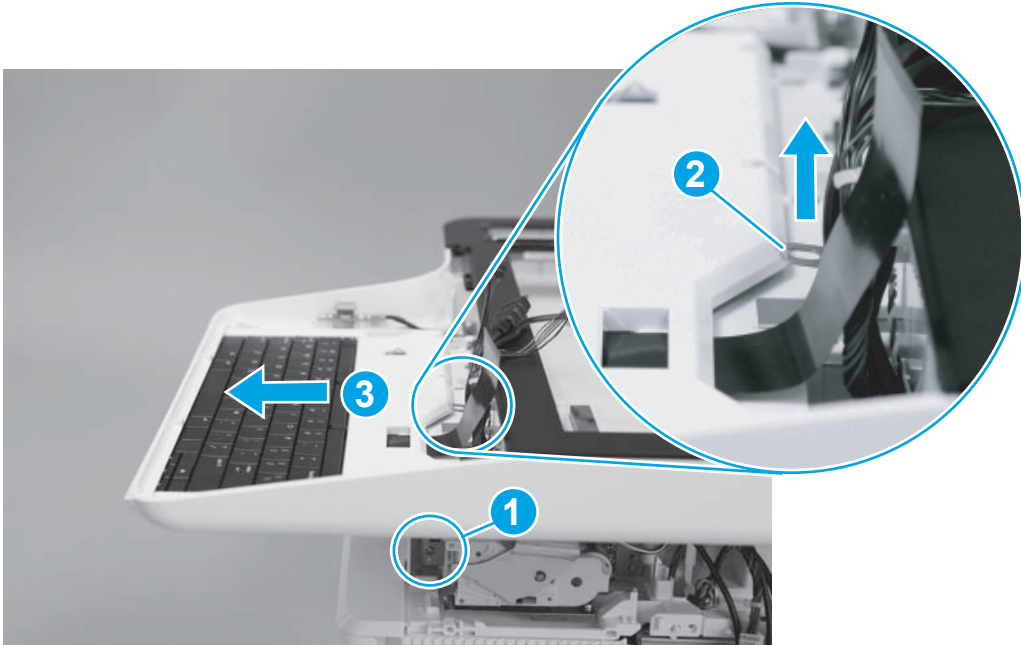
Figure 1-733 Remove the document feeder



6. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the control panel grounding clip (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** M527c/z only: Remove the keyboard (callout 3).

Figure 1-734 Remove one screw



7. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2).


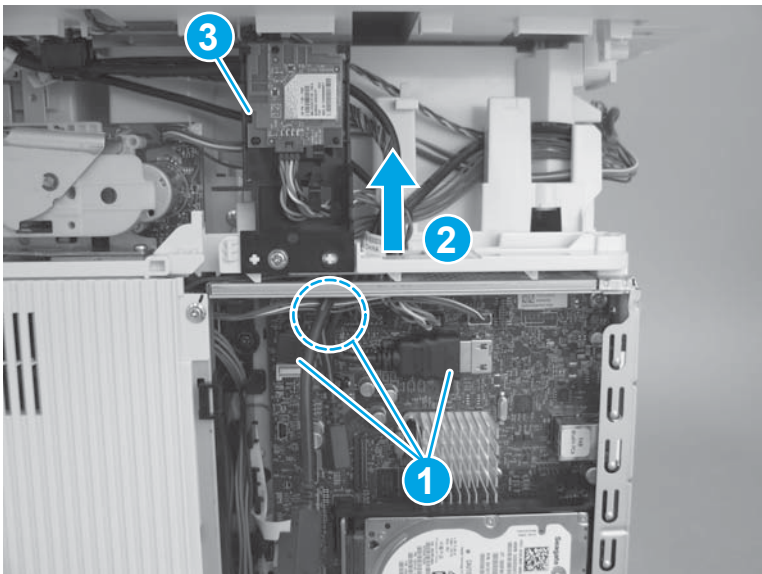
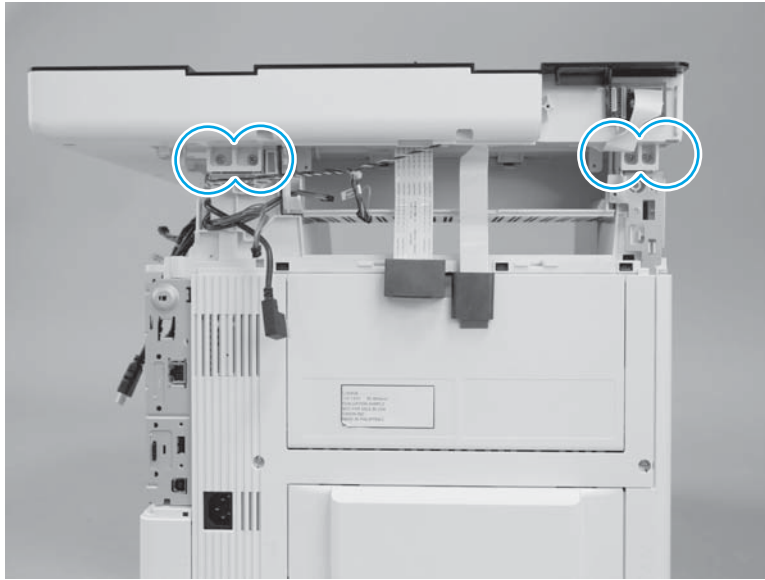
 **TIP:** It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 3) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-735 Disconnect cables and connectors



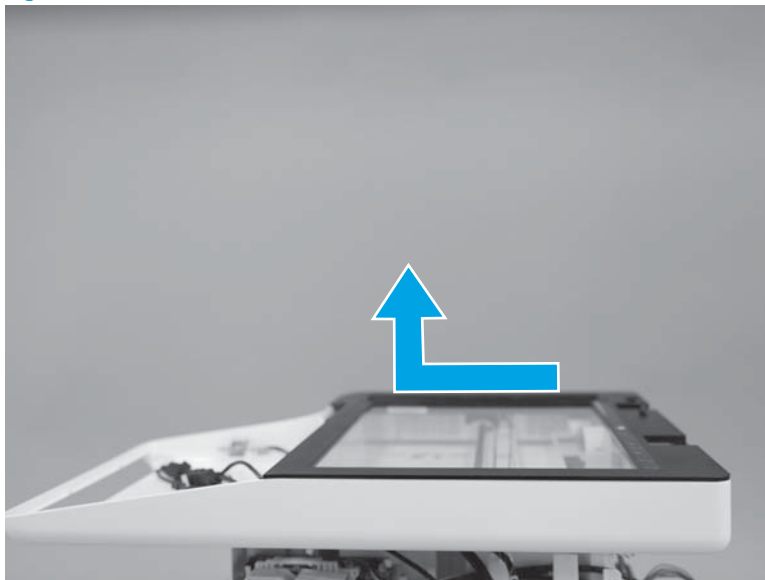
8. Remove four screws.

Figure 1-736 Remove four screws



9. Slide the SSA toward the front of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-737 Release the SSA



10. Remove the SSA.

Figure 1-738 Remove the SSA



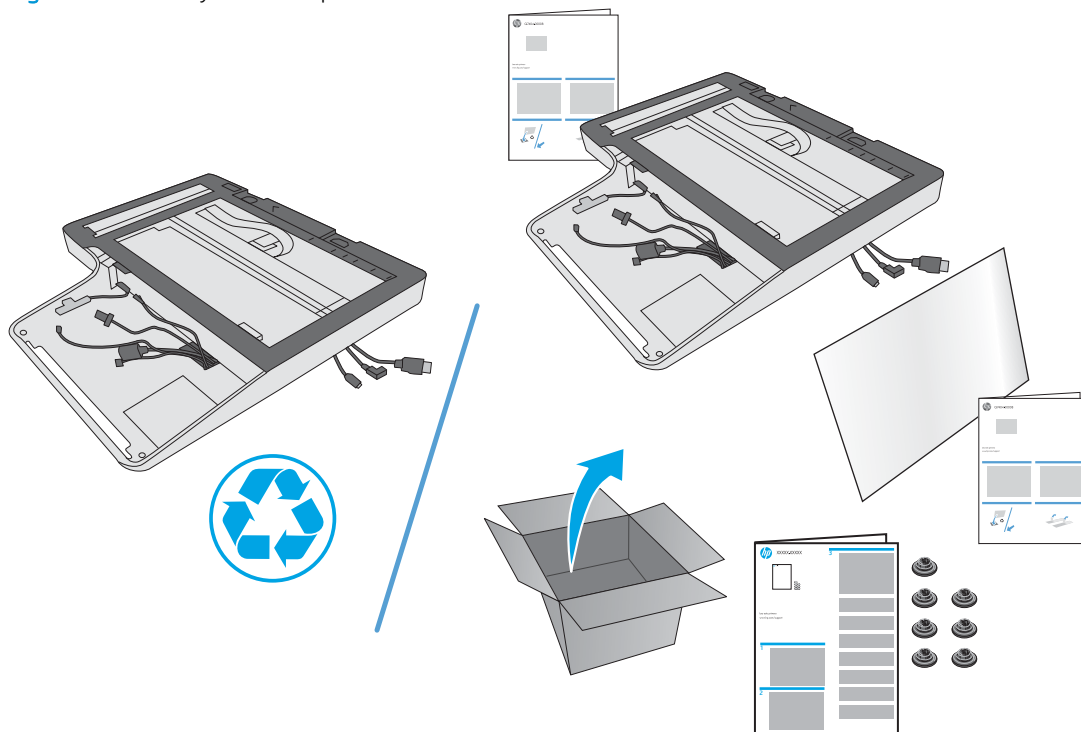
Step 12: Unpack the replacement SSA

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-739 Recycle and unpack

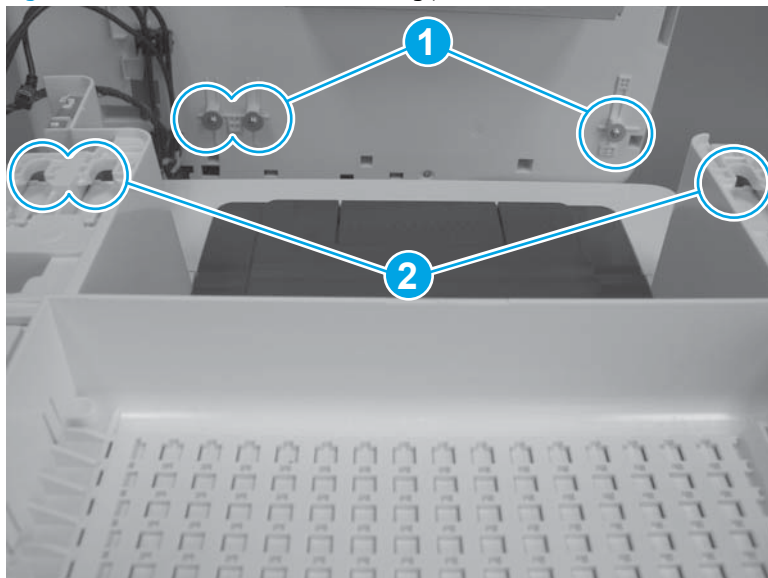


Step 12: Install the SSA

 **NOTE:** M527 printers only.

1. Before proceeding, locate the SSA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the SSA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

Figure 1-740 Locate the SSA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

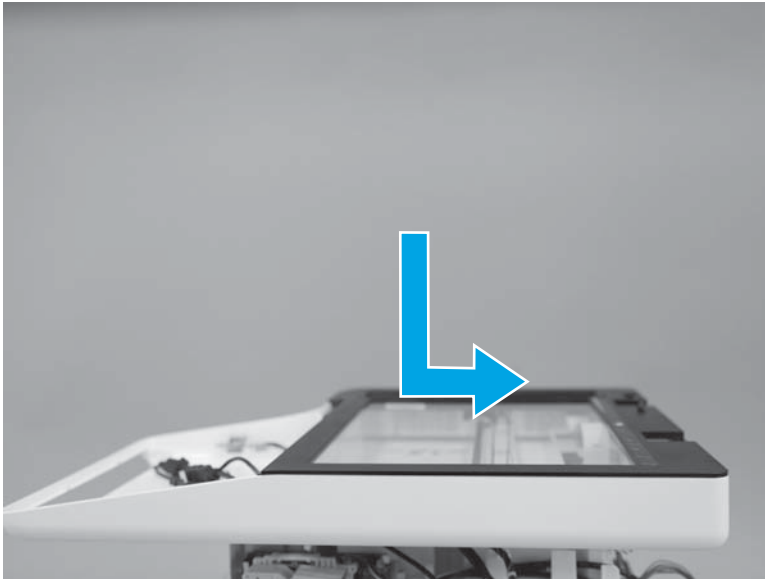
 **NOTE:** To locate the pins and slots, see [Figure 1-740 Locate the SSA mounting pins and slots on page 435](#).

Figure 1-741 Install the SSA



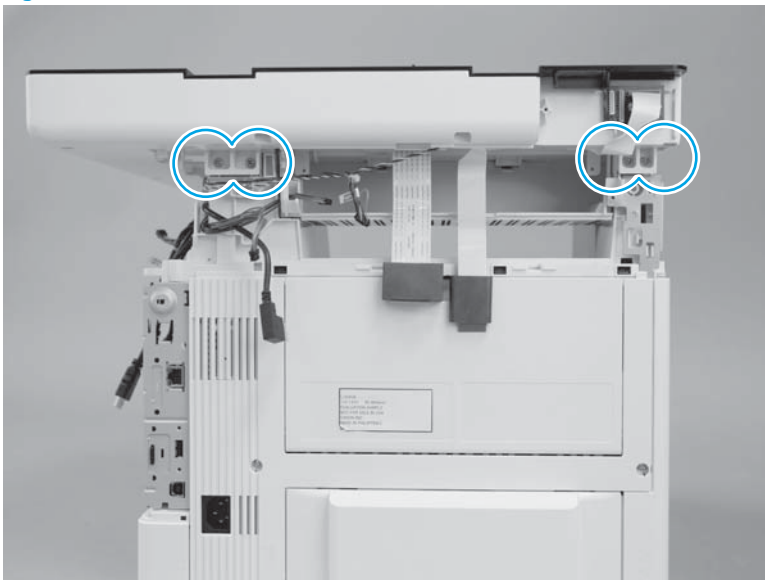
3. Slide the SSA toward the rear of the printer to engage it with the printer base.

Figure 1-742 Engage the SSA



4. Install four screws.

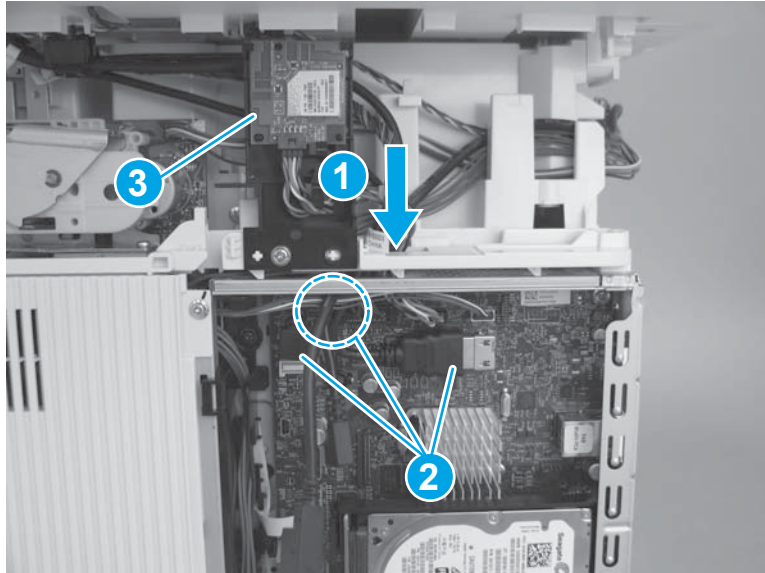
Figure 1-743 Install four screws



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

 **TIP:** If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 3) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

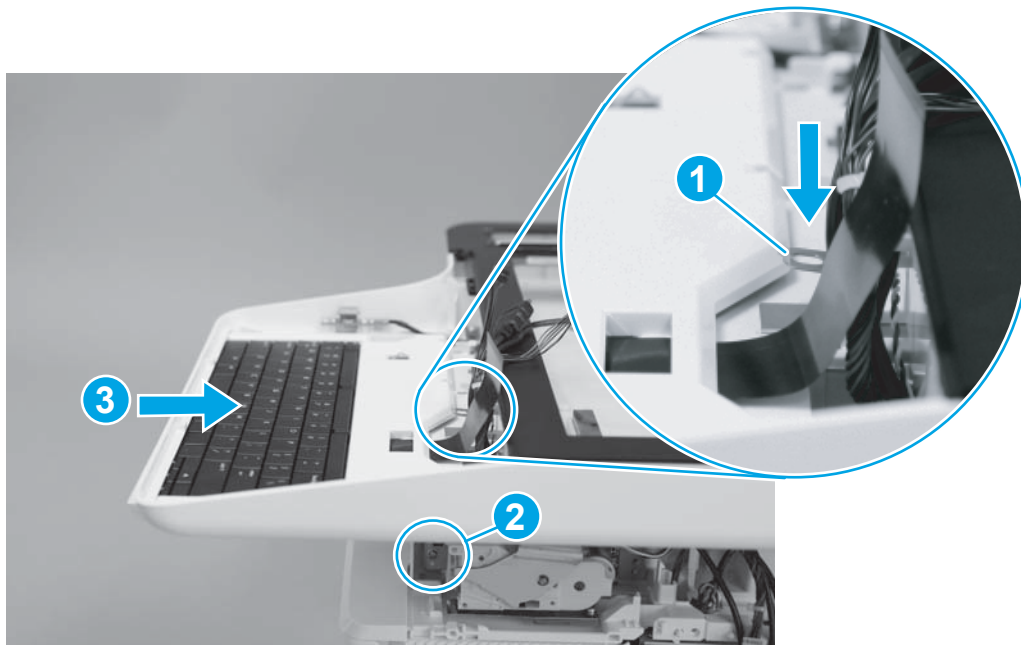
Figure 1-744 Connect cables and connectors



6. Install the control panel ground clip (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

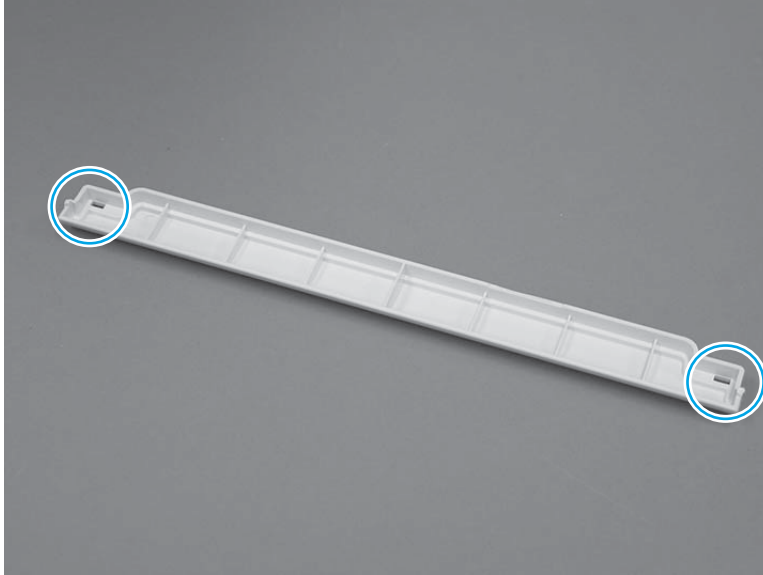
 **NOTE:** M527c/z only: Install the keyboard (callout 3).

Figure 1-745 Install one screw



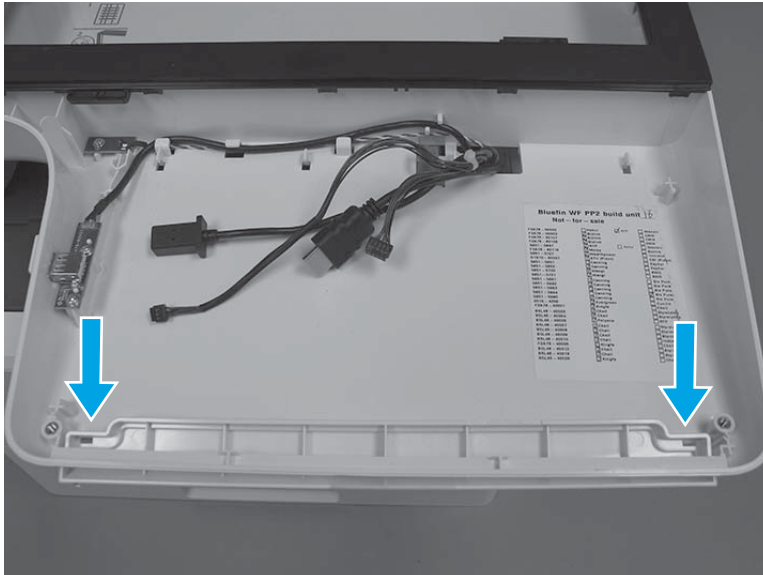
7. **M527dn and M527f only:** Do the following:
 - a. Before proceeding, take note of mounting slots and tabs on the keyboard cover (supplied in the kit).

Figure 1-746 Keyboard cover mounting slots and tabs (M527dn and M527f)



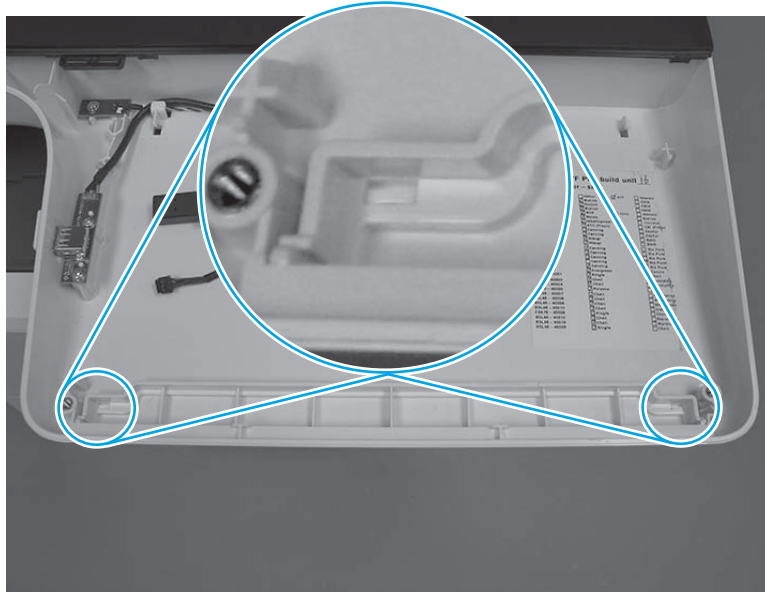
- b. Position the keyboard cover in the opening on the replacement SSA, and then rotate it until it snaps into place.

Figure 1-747 Install the keyboard cover (M527dn and M527f)



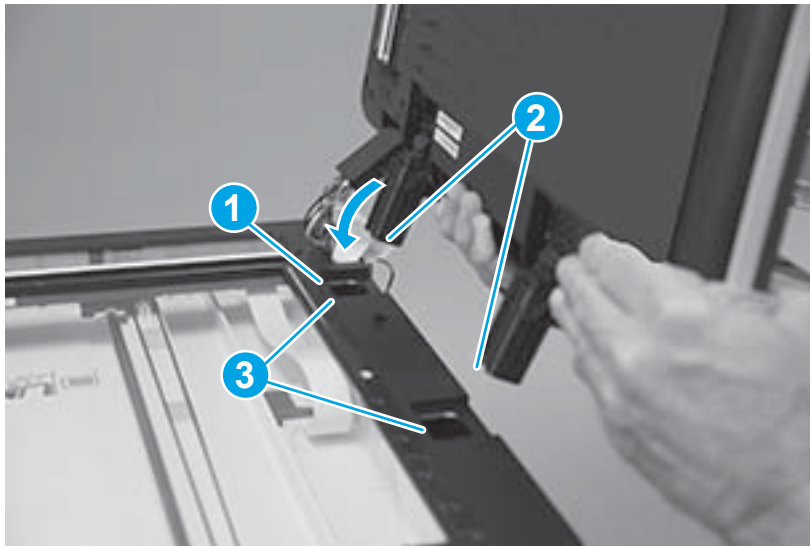
- c. Make sure that the cover is properly installed—the tabs snap into place and the slots snap over the bosses.

Figure 1-748 Check the keyboard cover (M527dn and M527f)



- 8. Pass the document feeder flat cable and wire harness through the hole in the scanner chassis (callout 1), and then align the hinges (callout 2) with the slots (callout 3) in the chassis.

Figure 1-749 Install the document feeder



- Continue to pass the flat cable and wire through the opening in the chassis (callout 1), and then insert the hinges (callout 2) into the slots.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not damage the flat cable or wire harnesses when the cable guide (callout 1) is installed in its slot.

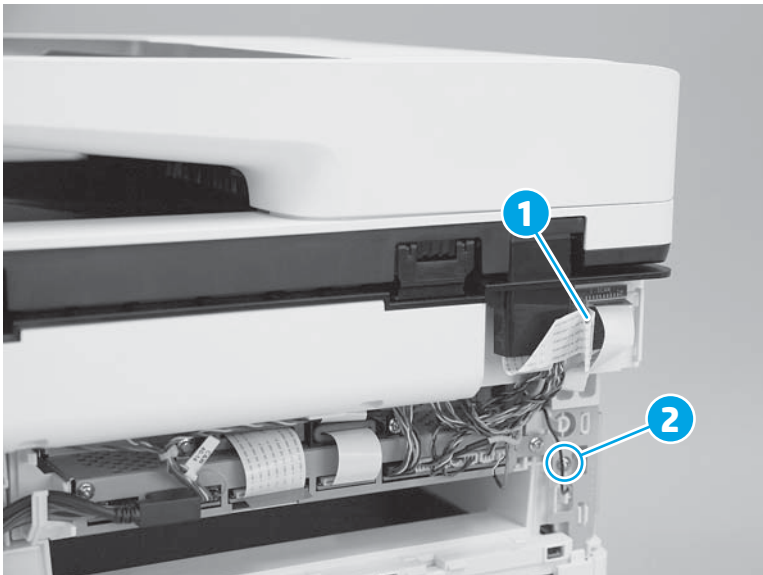
Figure 1-750 Lower the document feeder



- Connect one FFC (callout 1), and then install one ground screw (callout 2).

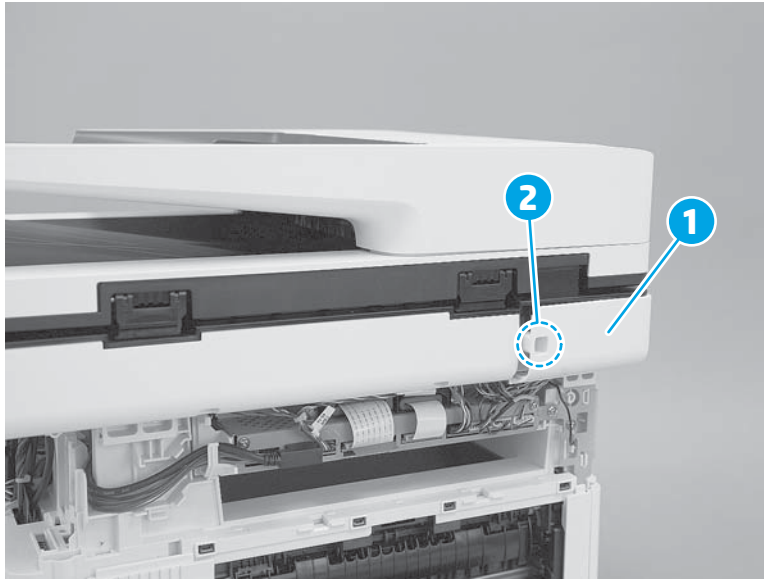
💡 TIP: Close the document feeder as shown to make it easier to connect the FFC and install the ground screw.

Figure 1-751 Connect the FFC and the ground cable



11. Install the cable cover (callout 1), and then install 1 screw (callout 2)

Figure 1-752 Install the cover and screw



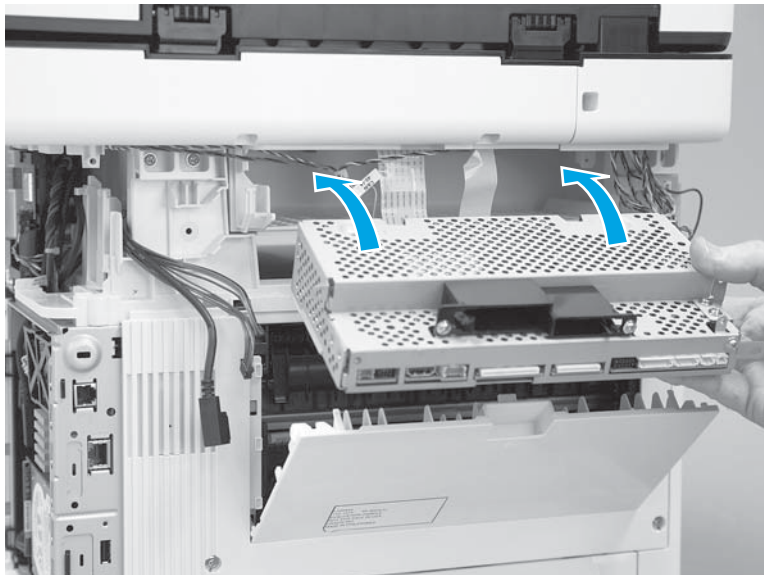
Step 13: Install the SCB

 **NOTE:** M527 printers only.

1. Position the SCB in the printer.

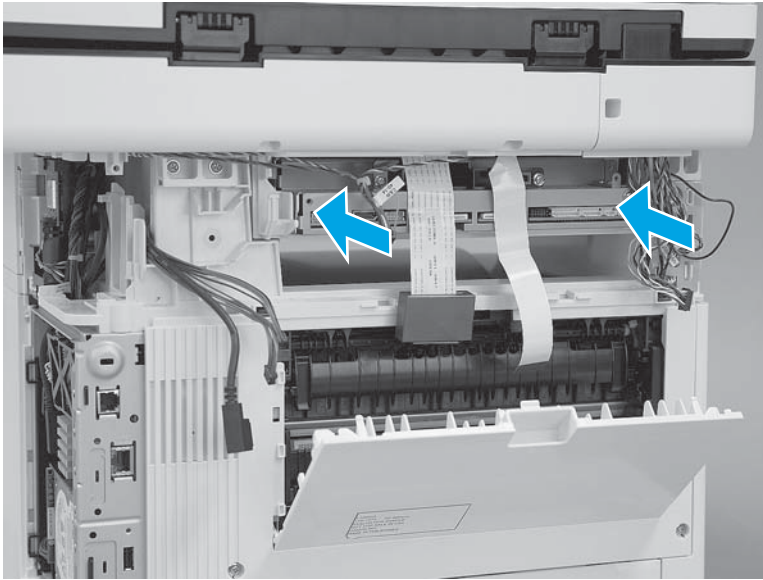
 **CAUTION:** To prevent damaging the FFCs, carefully hold them out of the way while installing the SCB.

Figure 1-753 Install the SCB



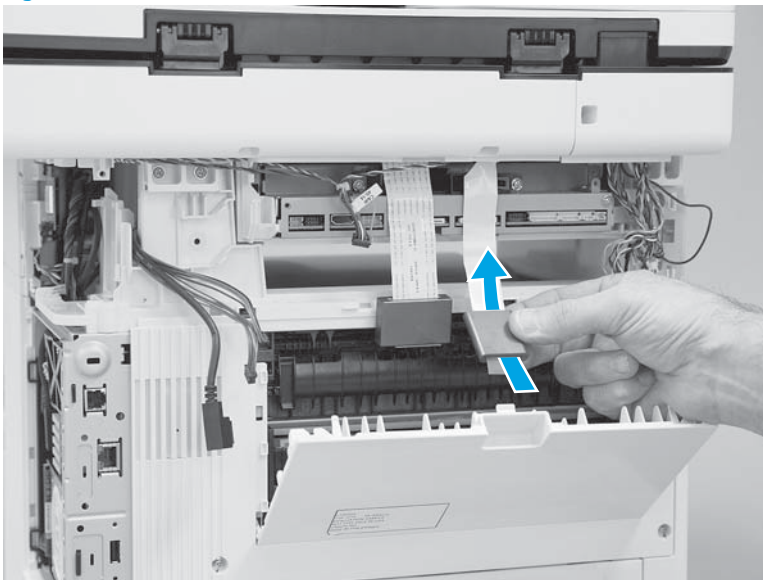
2. Slide the SCB straight into the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-754 Slide the SCB in



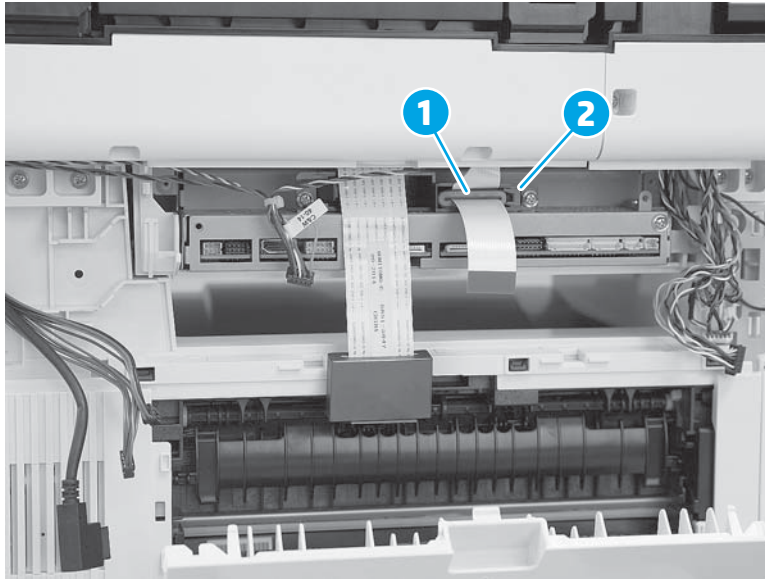
3. Slide the ferrite up the FFC to install it.

Figure 1-755 Install the ferrite on the FFC



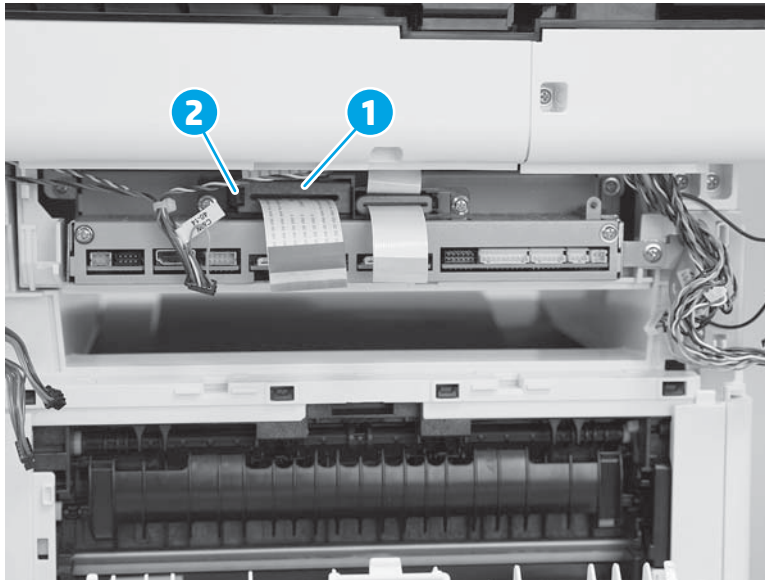
4. Install the ferrite in the holder (callout 1). Make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps over the ferrite.

Figure 1-756 Install the ferrite in the holder



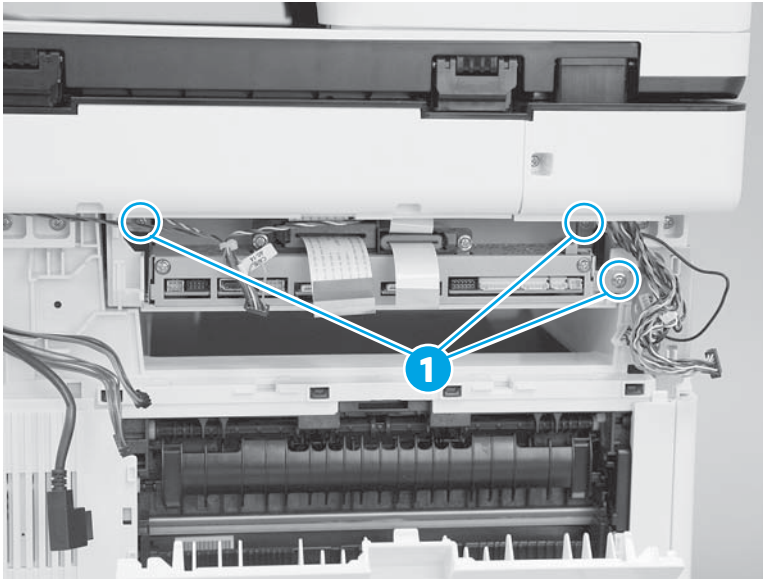
5. Install the ferrite in the holder (callout 1). Make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps over the ferrite.

Figure 1-757 Install the ferrite in the holder



6. Install three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-758 Install three screws



7. Connect all of the connectors to the SCB.


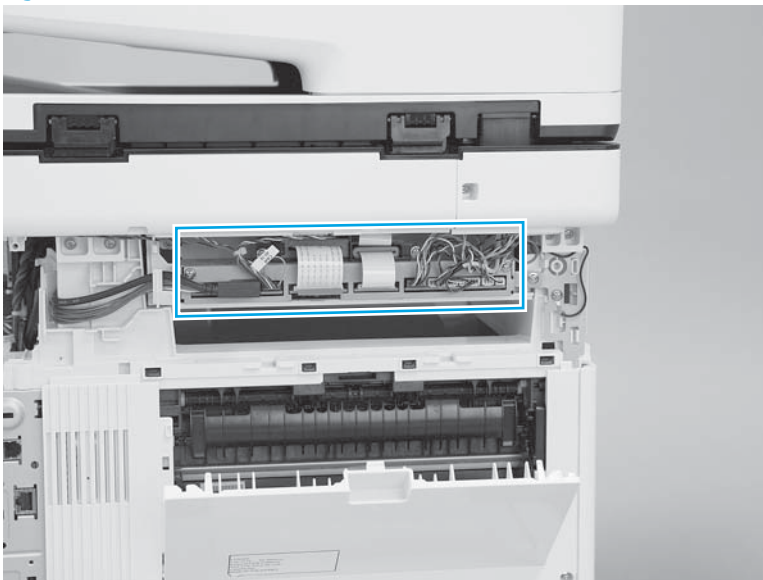
 **Reinstallation tip:** There are eight wire-harness connectors, two flat-flexible cables (FFCs), and one high definition multimedia interface (HDMI) cable connector.

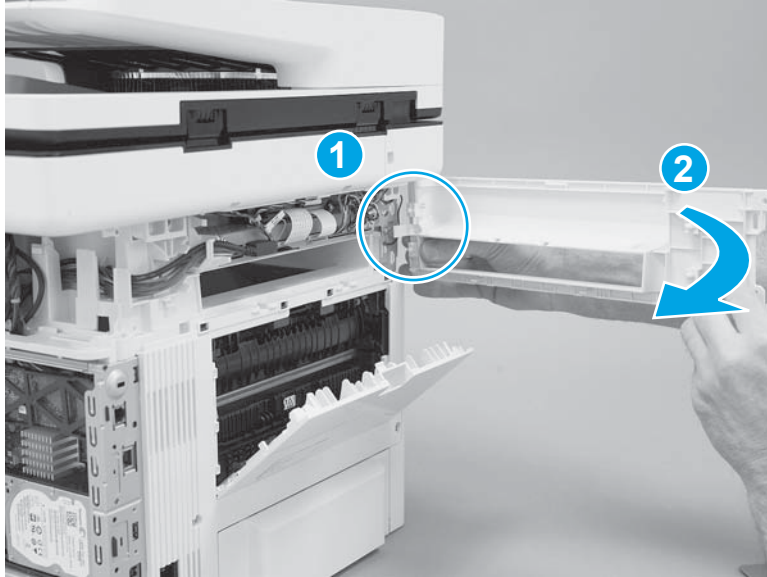
Figure 1-759 Connect all of the connectors



Step 14: Install the top-rear cover

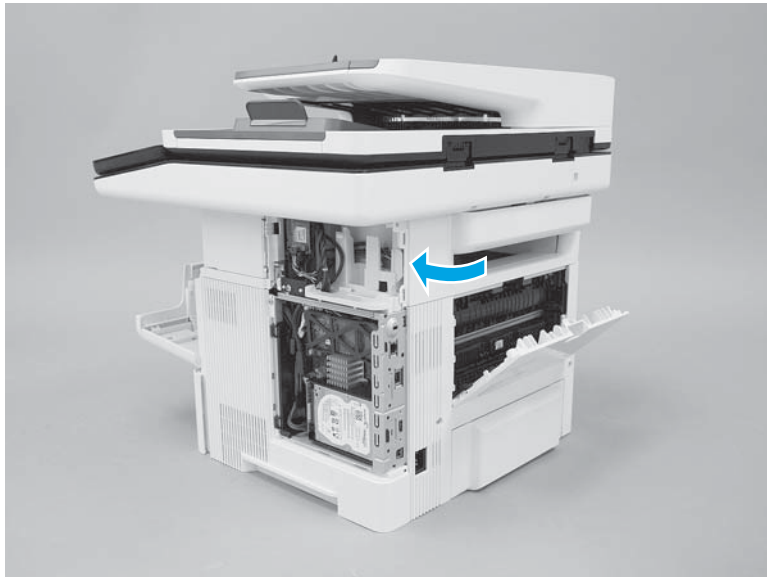
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-760 Engage one boss



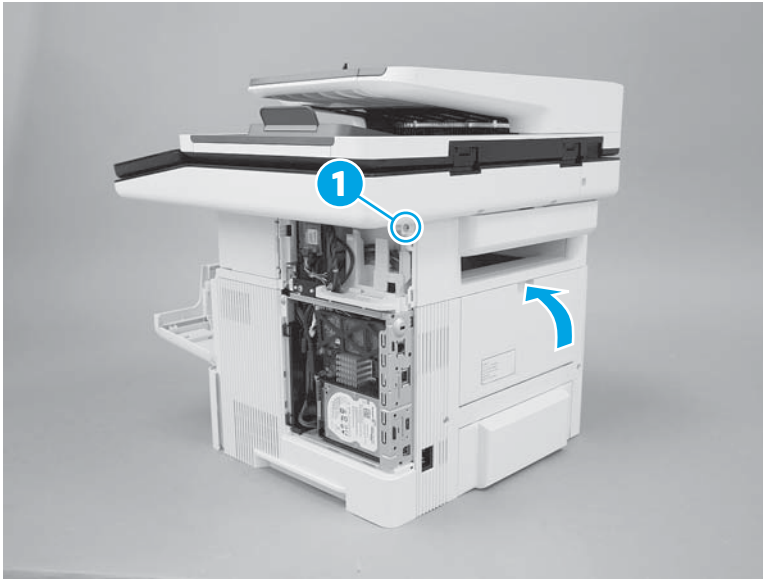
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-761 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-762 Install one screw



Step 15: Install the top-left cover

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-763 Slide the cover



2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

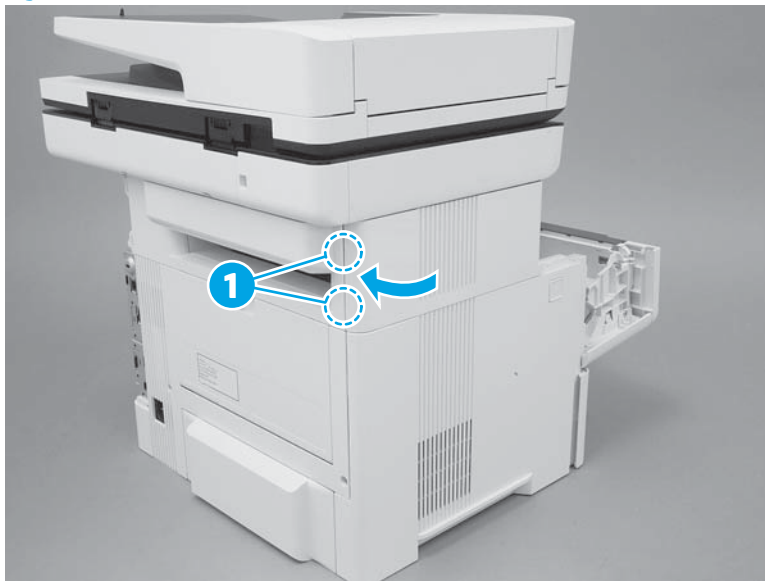
Figure 1-764 Engage two tabs



3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-765 Engage two tabs



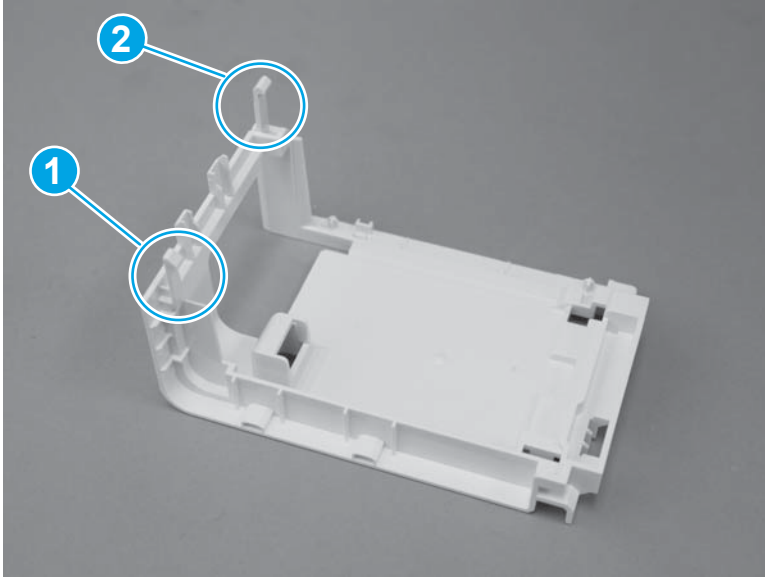
Step 16: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\) on page 449](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

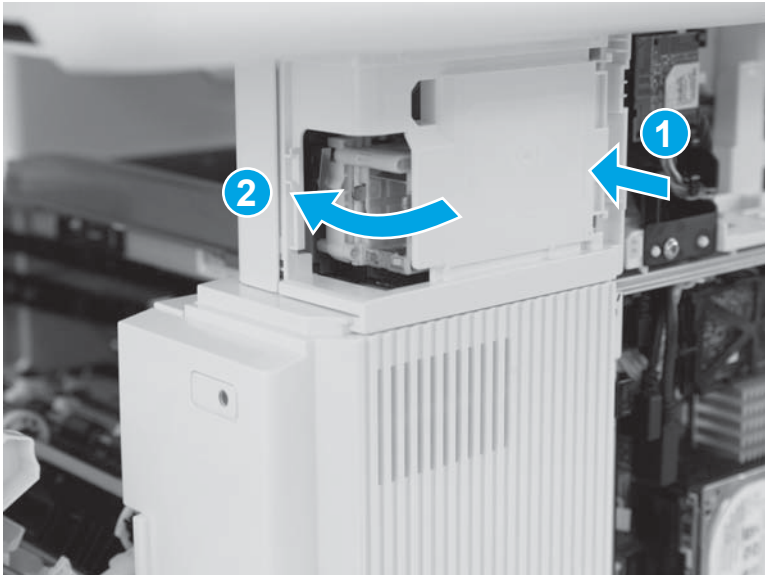
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-766 Locate the tabs



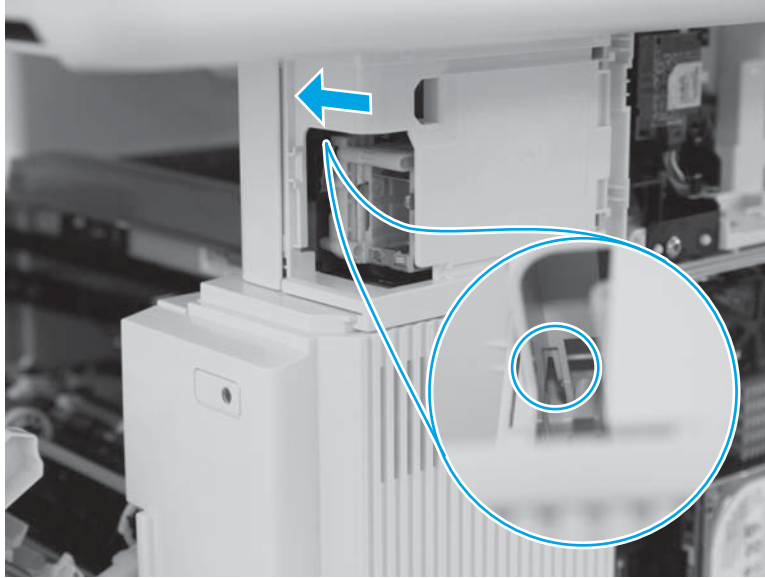
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-767 Install the cover



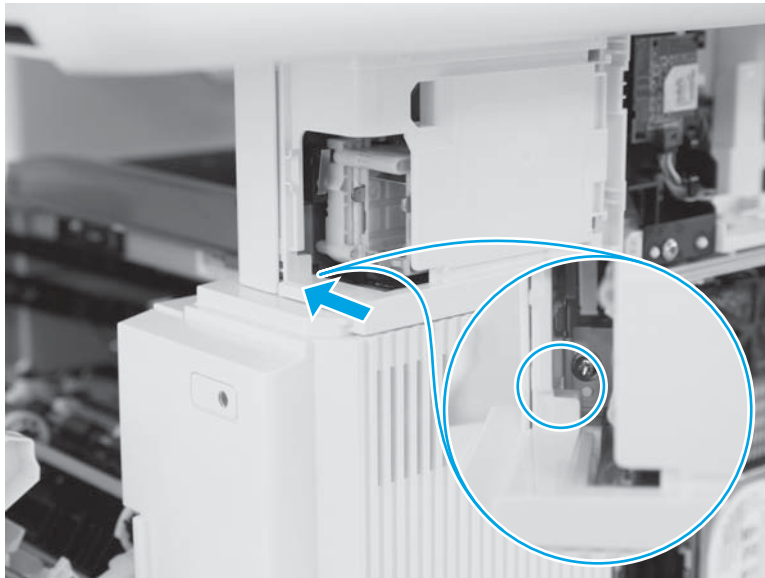
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-768 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-769 Engage one tab



Step 17: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

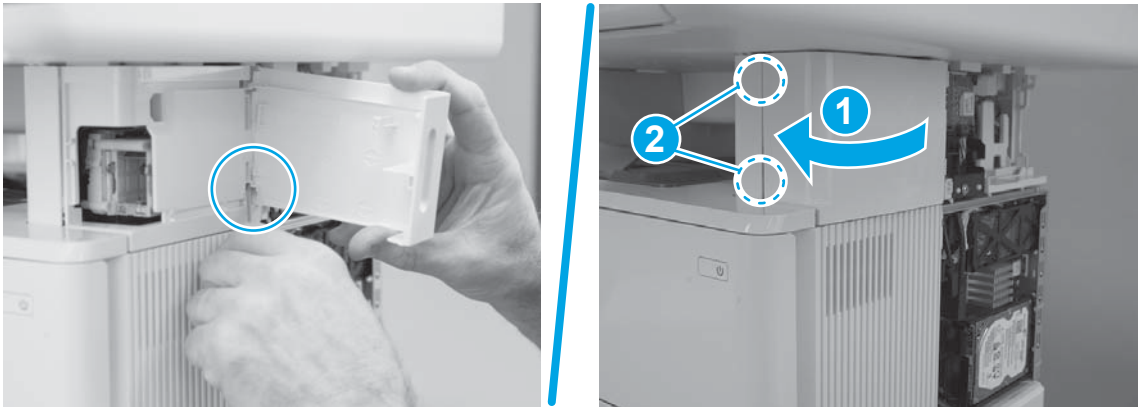
Figure 1-770 Install the door or cover



2.

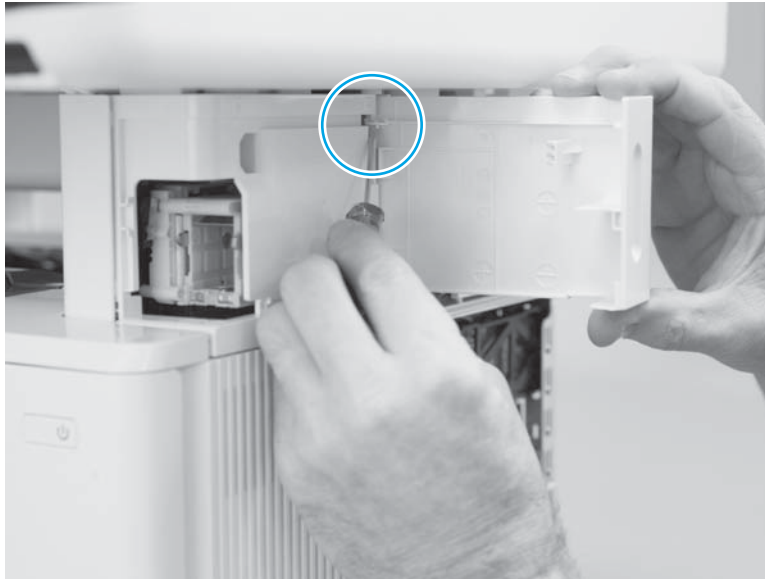
- **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
- **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-771 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-772 Engage the upper hinge



4. M527c/f/z: Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-773 Close the door



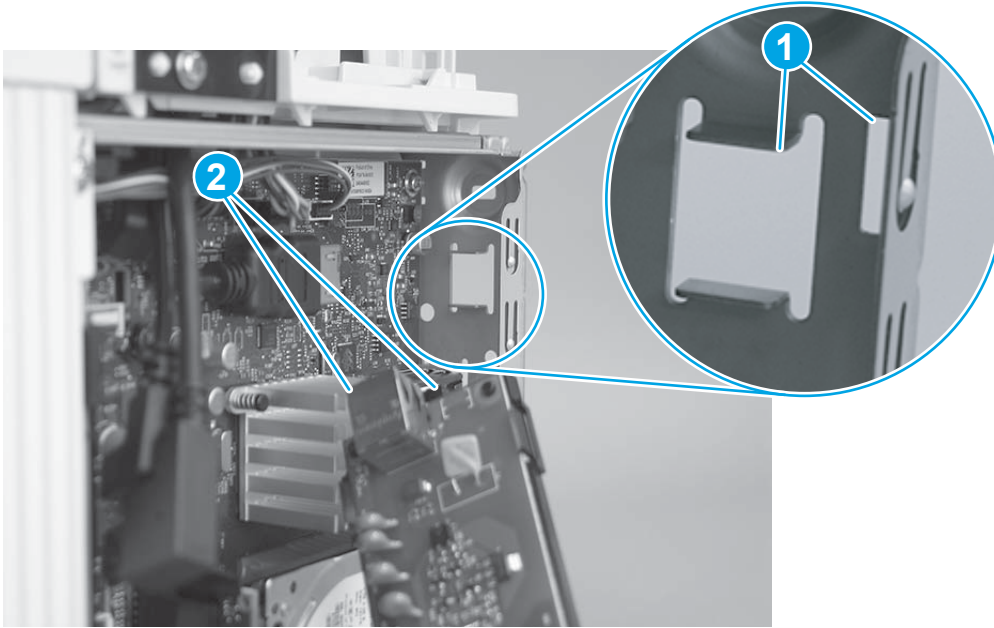
Step 18: Install the fax PCA

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

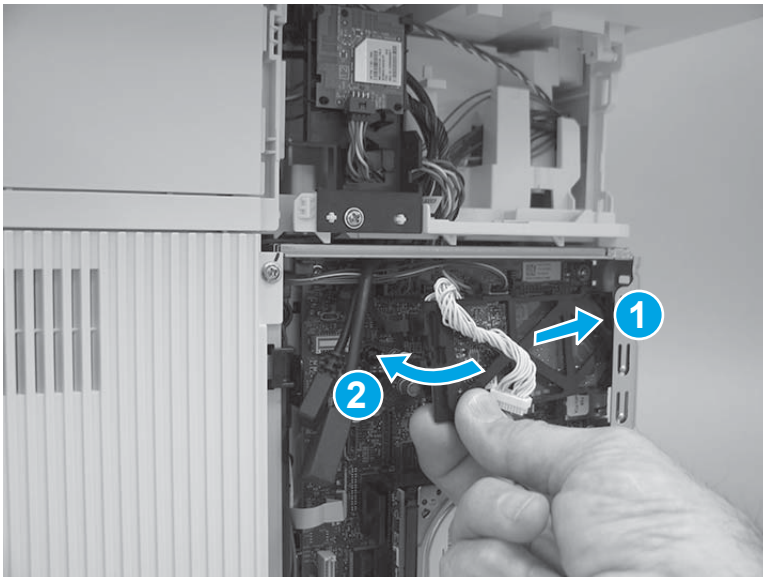
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-774 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

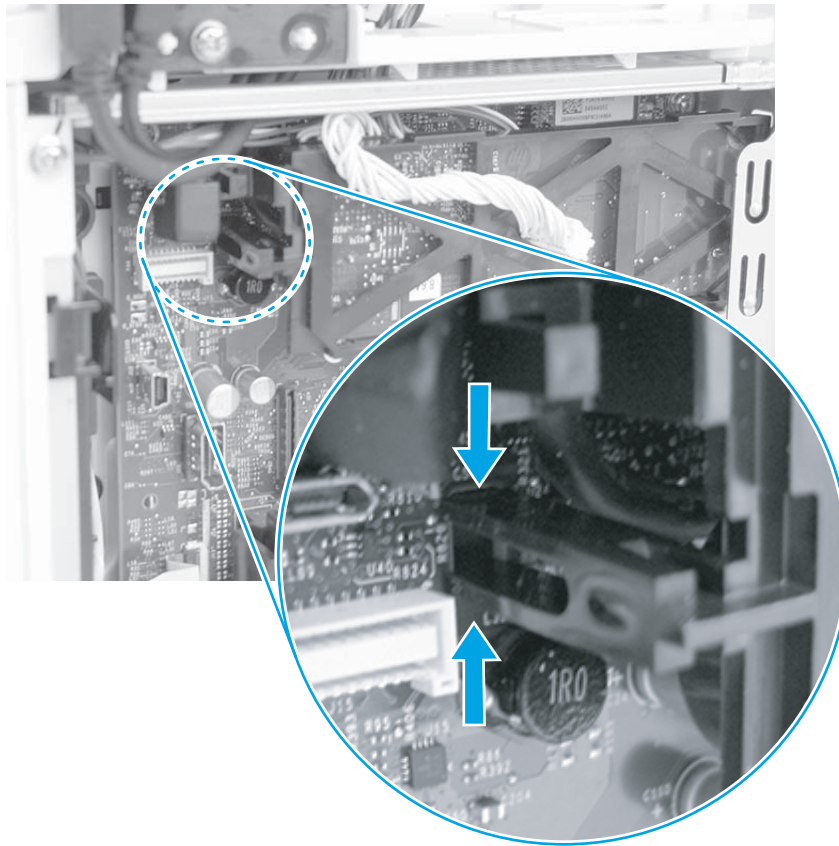
Figure 1-775 Install the fax PCA



- Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

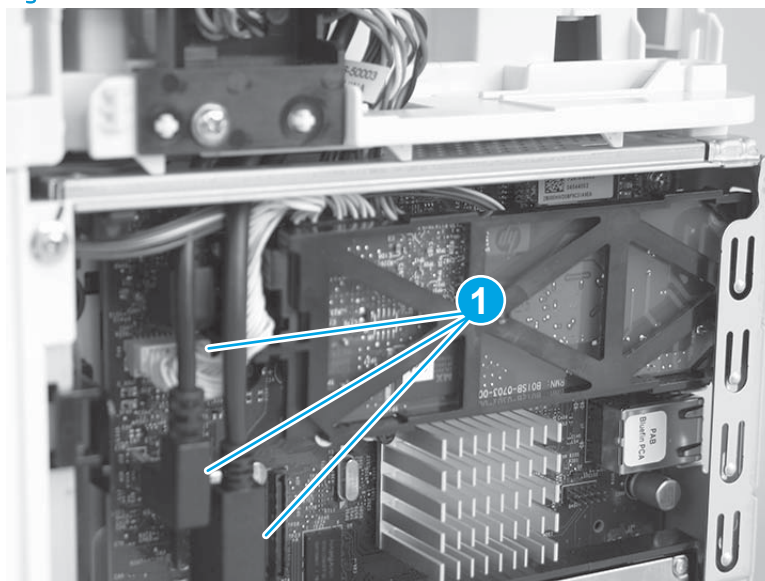
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-776 Engage the fax PCA



- Connect three connectors (callout 1).

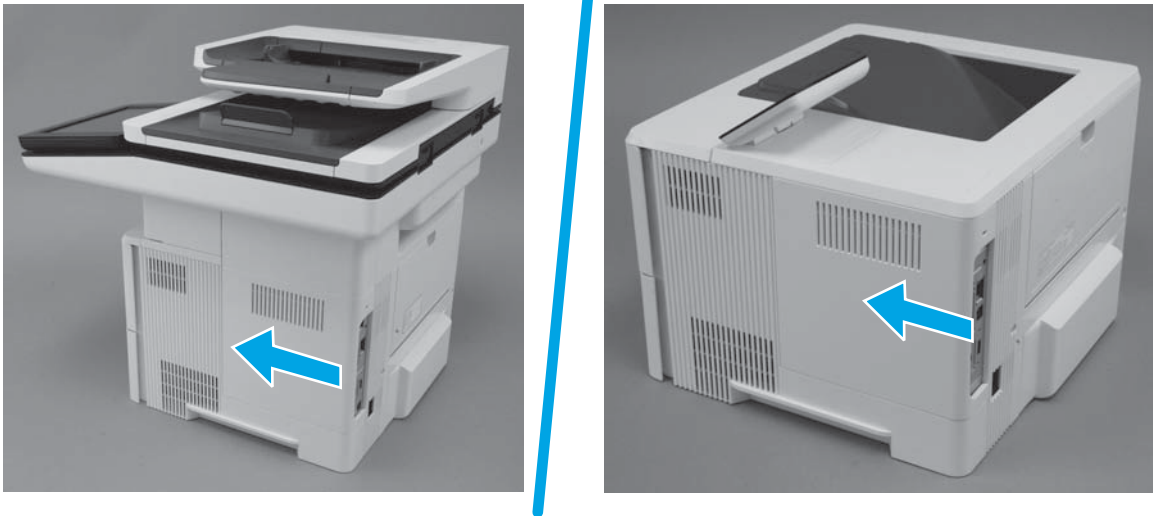
Figure 1-777 Connect three connectors



Step 19: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

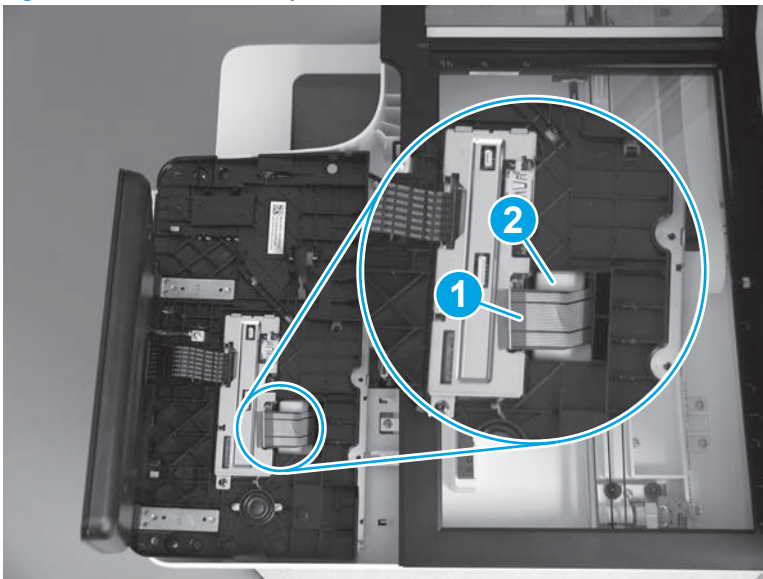
Figure 1-778 Install the formatter cover



Step 20: Install the control panel (M527)

1. **M527c/z only:** Make sure to feed the keyboard flat cable (callout 1) passes through the opening (callout 3) in the control-panel base when installing the control panel.

Figure 1-779 Check the keyboard flat cable (M527c/z)



2. Locate the four hooks on the printer and matching slots in the control-panel base (callout 1). The hooks fit into the slots (callout 2) when the assembly is installed.


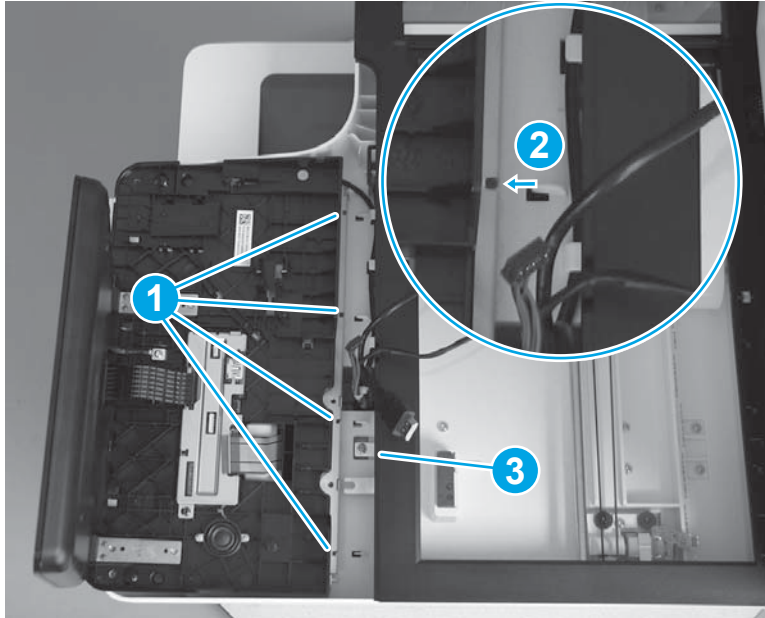
 **NOTE:** Make sure that the grounding clip (callout 3) is on top of the assembly base when it is installed.

Figure 1-780 Locate the hooks and slots



3. Position the rear edge of the control panel in the printer (callout 1), and then lower the front edge down (callout 2) to install it.


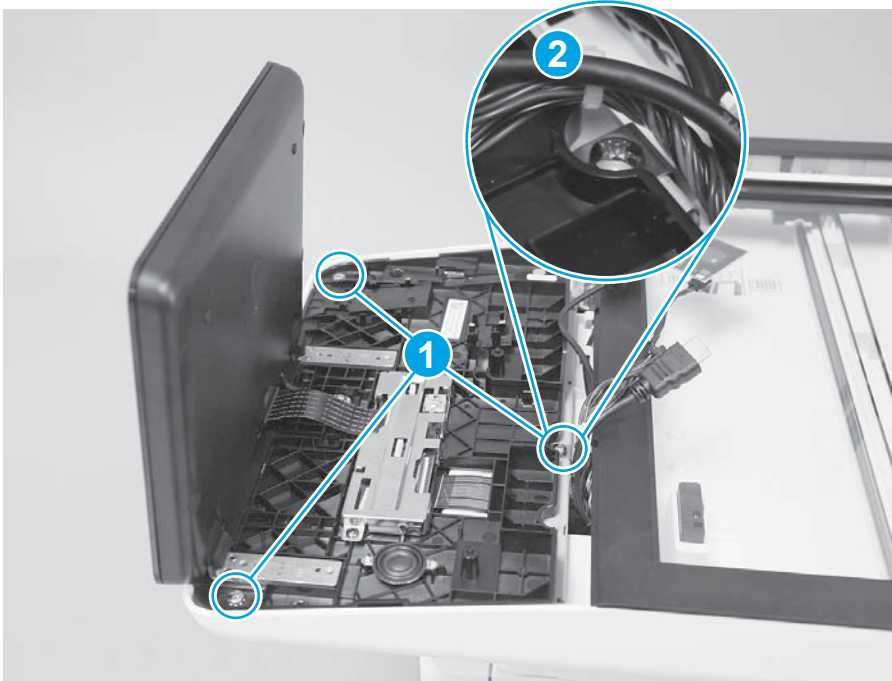
 **NOTE:** If the control panel is difficult to install, make sure that the hooks, slots, and grounding clip are correctly engaged. See step 3.

Figure 1-781 Install the control-panel



4. Install three screws (callout 1), make sure that the grounding clip is correctly installed (callout 2).

Figure 1-782 Install three screws



5. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1) and one connector (callout 2).

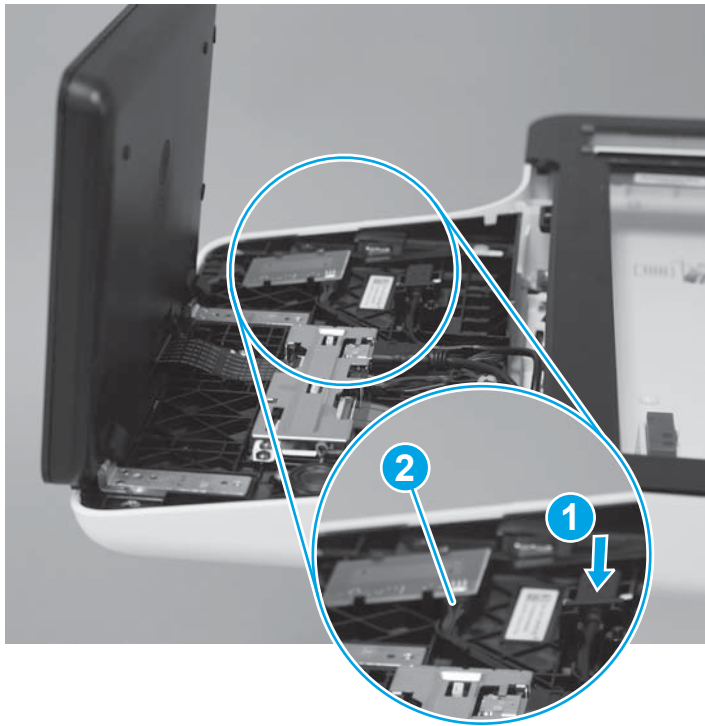
Figure 1-783 Connect the connectors




6. Install the USB cable (callout 1) in the holder.

 **NOTE:** M527c/z only: Connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-784 Install the USB cable and connect the NFC PCA

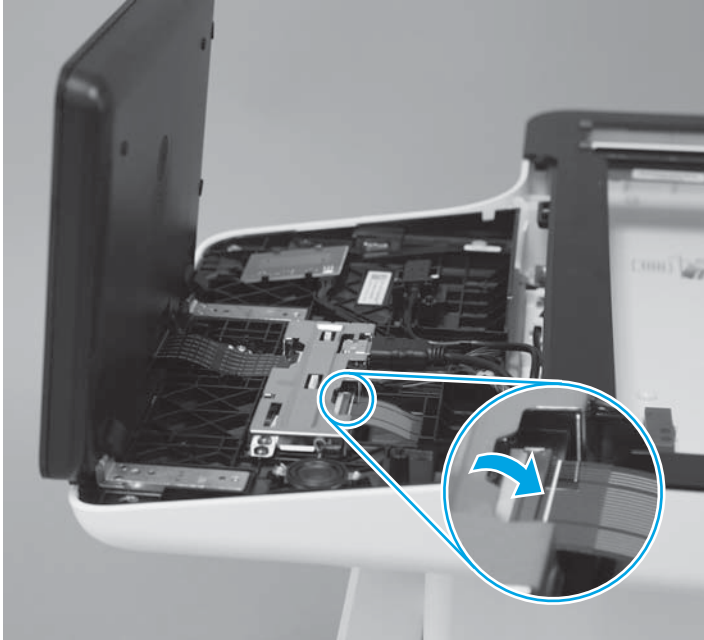


7. **M527z only:** Position the keyboard flat cable in the connector, and then close the connector latch.

 **IMPORTANT:** Slightly tug on the cable to make sure that it is fully captured in the connector.

 **NOTE:** When the connector latch is closed and the cable is correctly installed, the white line on the cable is parallel to the connector latch.

Figure 1-785 Connect the flat cable (M527z)



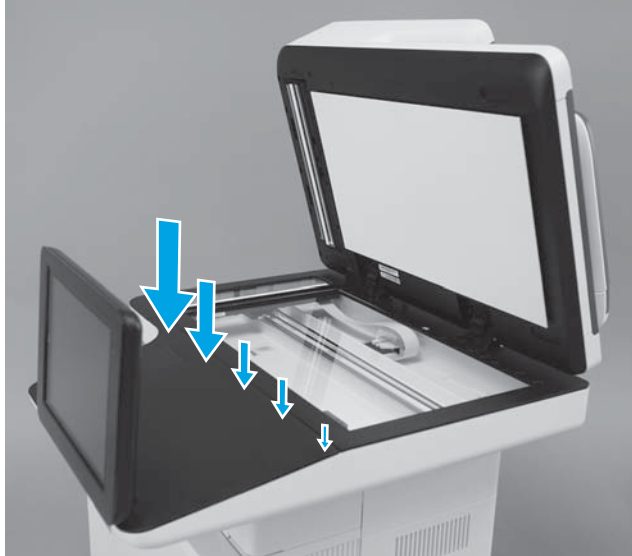
8. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-786 Position the control-panel cover on the printer



9. Beginning at the left side of the control-panel cover, carefully engage five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-787 Engage five tabs



10. Close the document feeder.

 **NOTE:** Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.



 **Reinstallation tip:** If the keyboard is unresponsive after turning the printer on, check the flat cable installed in step 8. Reinstall the cable if necessary.

Figure 1-788 Close the document feeder



Step 21: Install the white backing (M527)

 **NOTE:** M527 printers only.

1. Place the replacement white backing, on the flatbed scanner glass as shown.


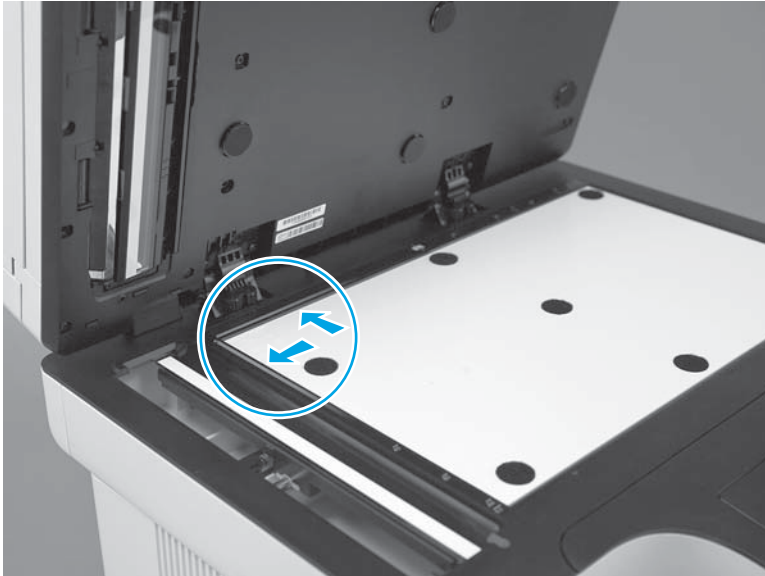
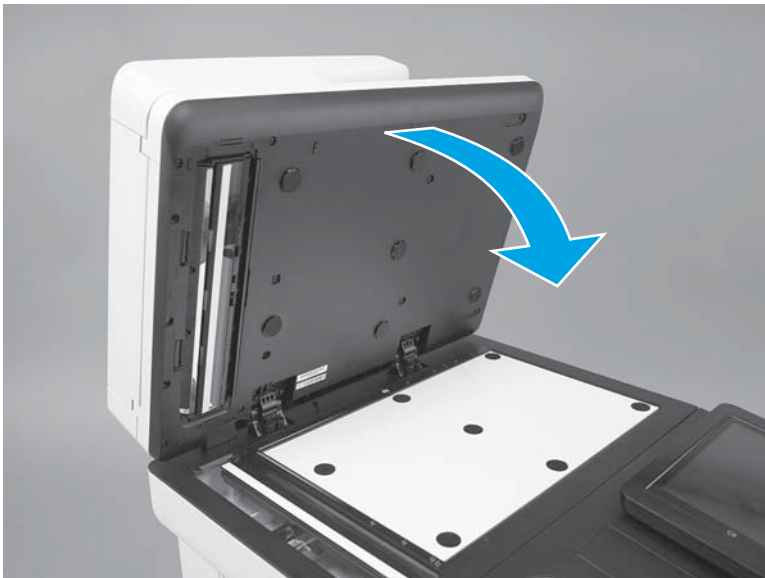
 **NOTE:** Place the corner of the backing that does not have a hook-and-loop fastener in the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.

Figure 1-789 Install the white backing



2. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-790 Close the document feeder



3. Open the document feeder and make sure that the white backing is securely attached.

Figure 1-791 Check the white backing



4. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-792 Close the document feeder

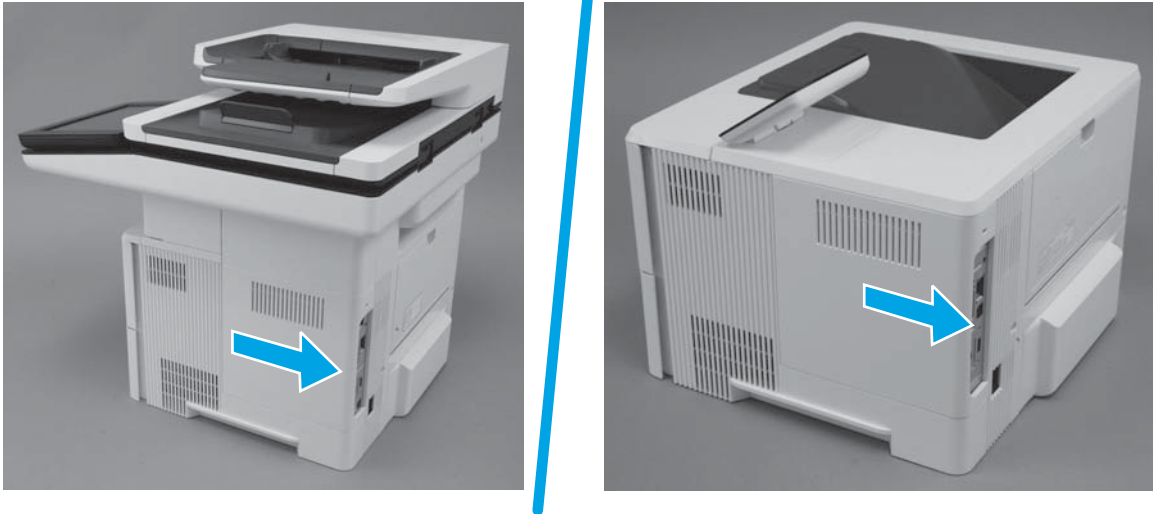


Removal and replacement: Integrated-scanner assembly (ISA) (M527)

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover


- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-793 Remove the formatter cover



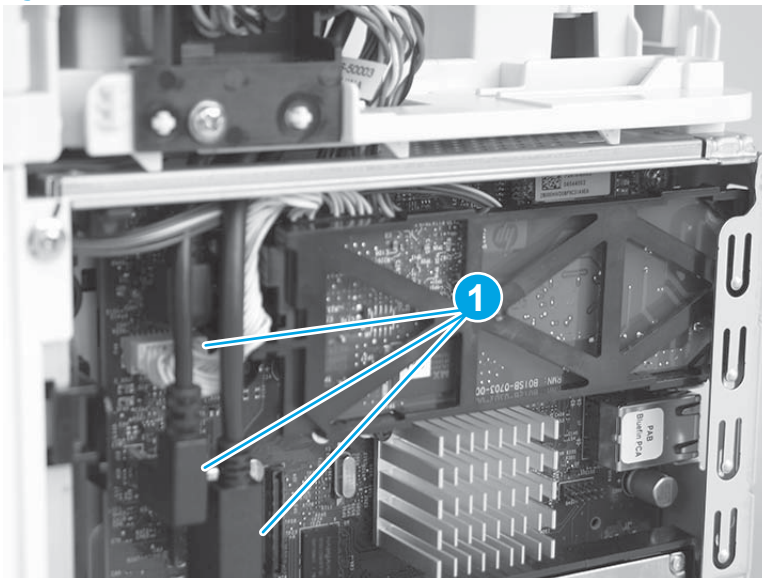
Step 2: Remove the fax PCA

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

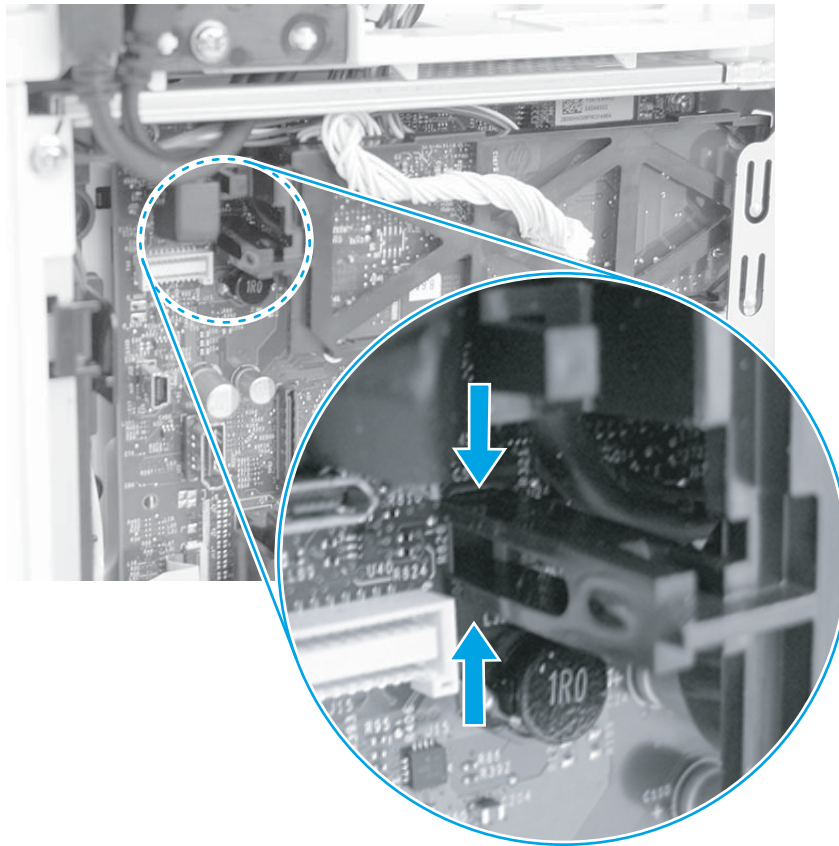
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-794 Disconnect three connectors



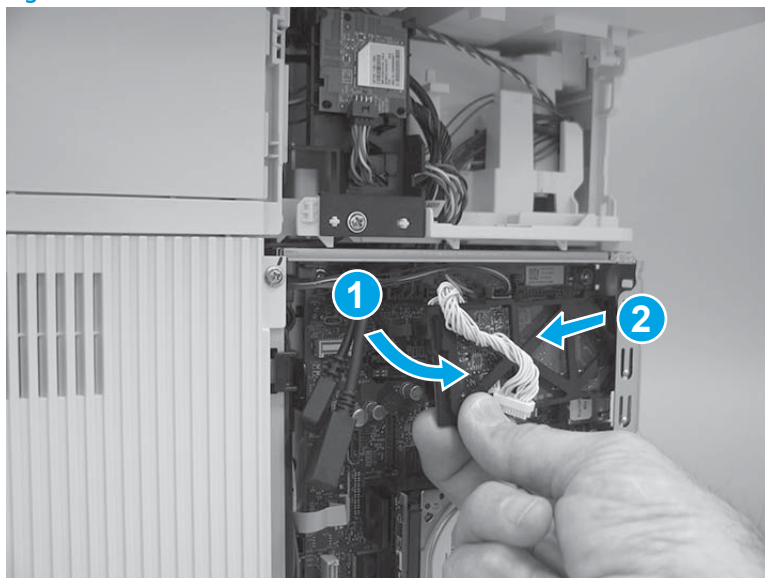
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-795 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-796 Remove the fax PCA



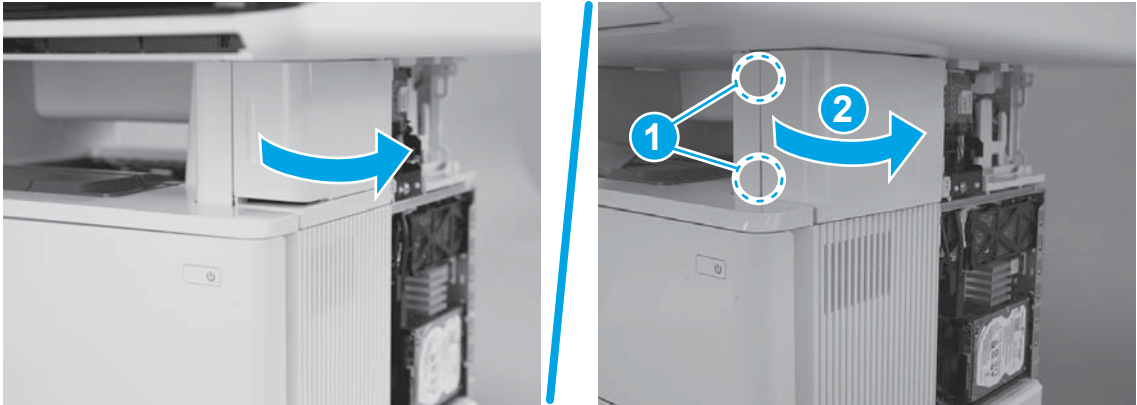
Step 3: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:

- **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
- **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-797 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:

- **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
- **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-798 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-799 Release the lower hinge





4. **M527c/f/z:** Remove the door.

Figure 1-800 Remove the door



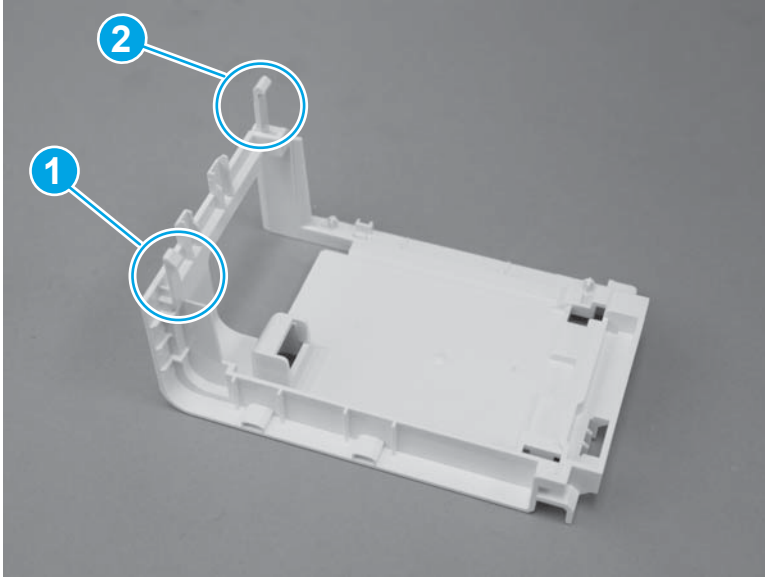
Step 4: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the top-left cover on page 467](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

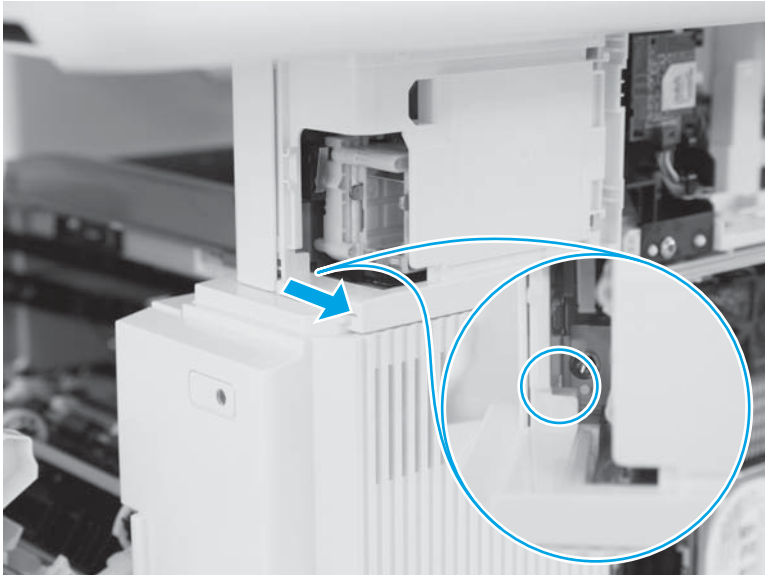
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-801 Locate the tabs



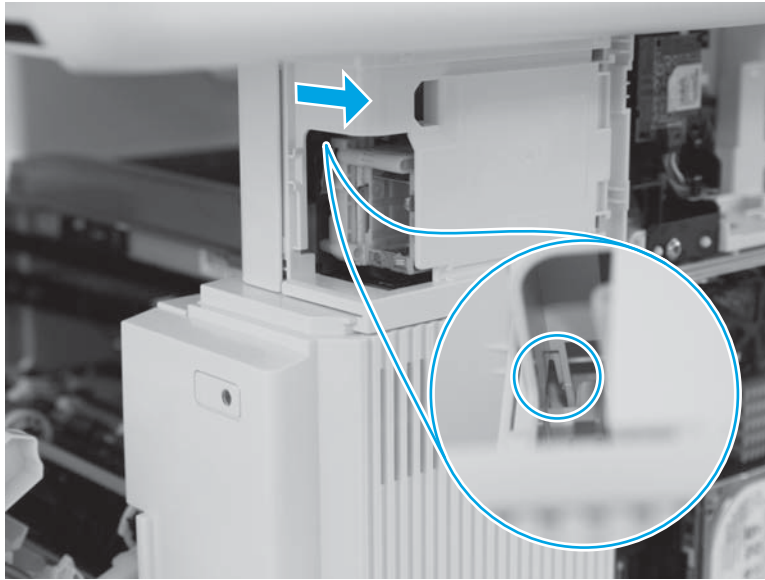
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-802 Release one tab



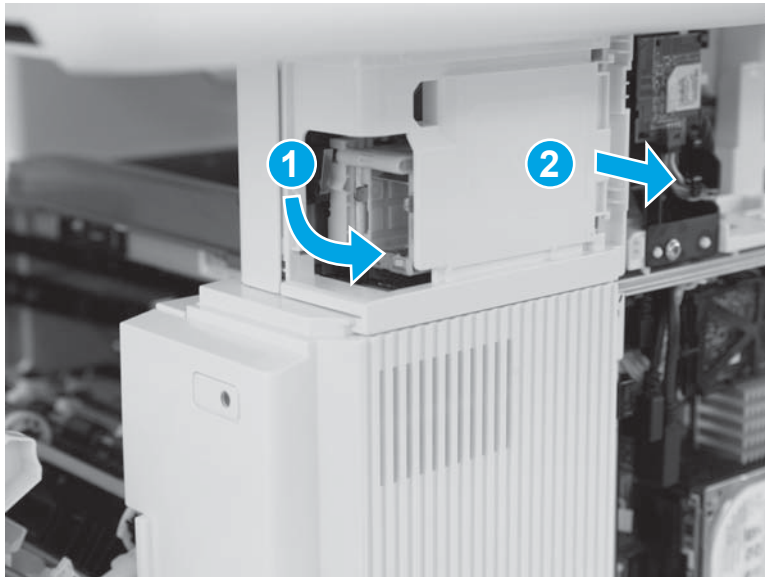
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-803 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

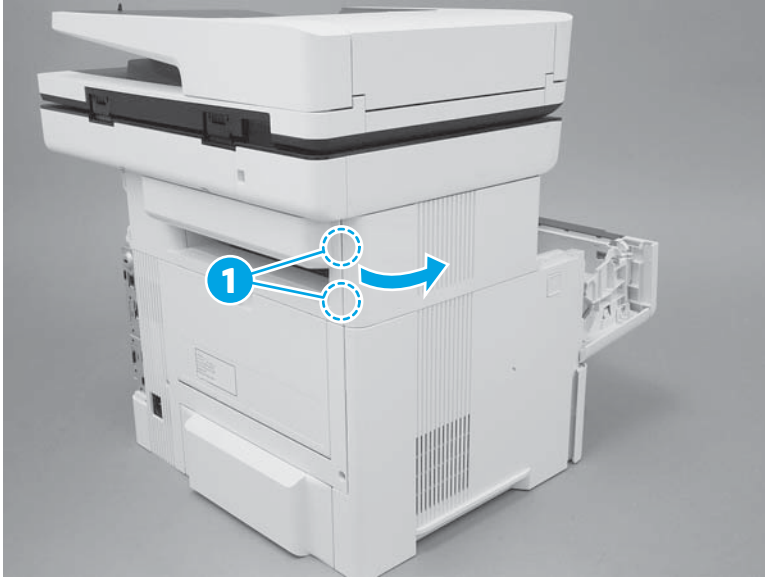
Figure 1-804 Remove the cover



Step 5: Remove the top-left cover

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-805 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-806 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-807 Slide the cover



4. Remove the cover.

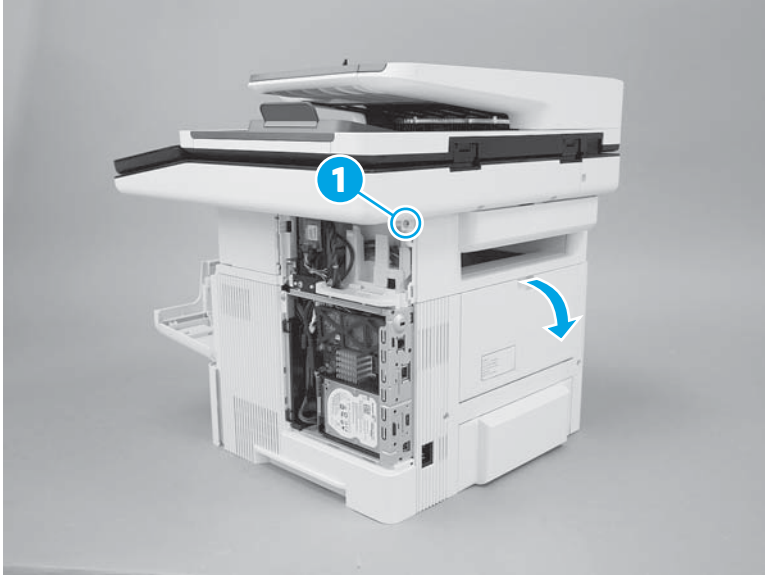
Figure 1-808 Remove the cover



Step 6: Remove the top-rear cover

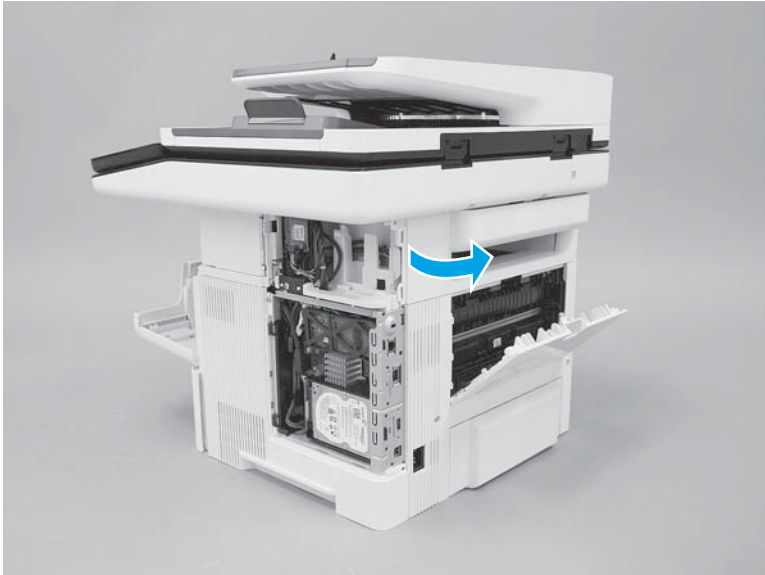
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-809 Remove one screw



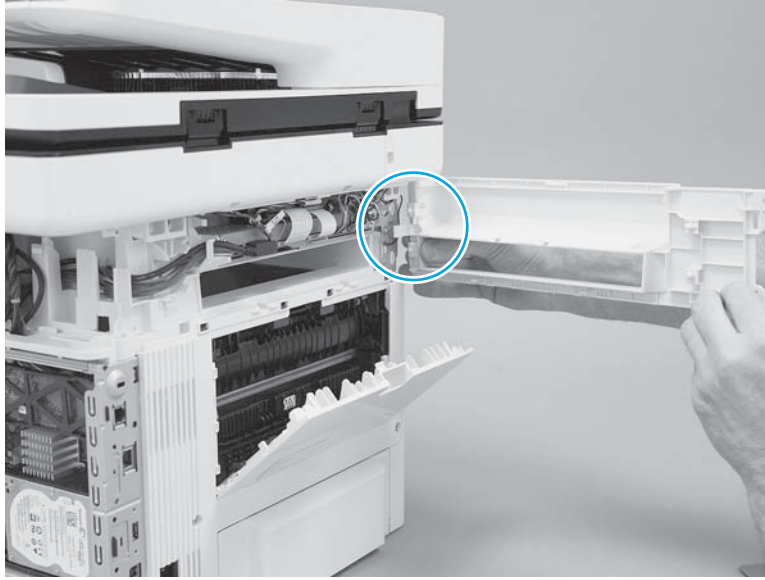
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-810 Rotate the cover



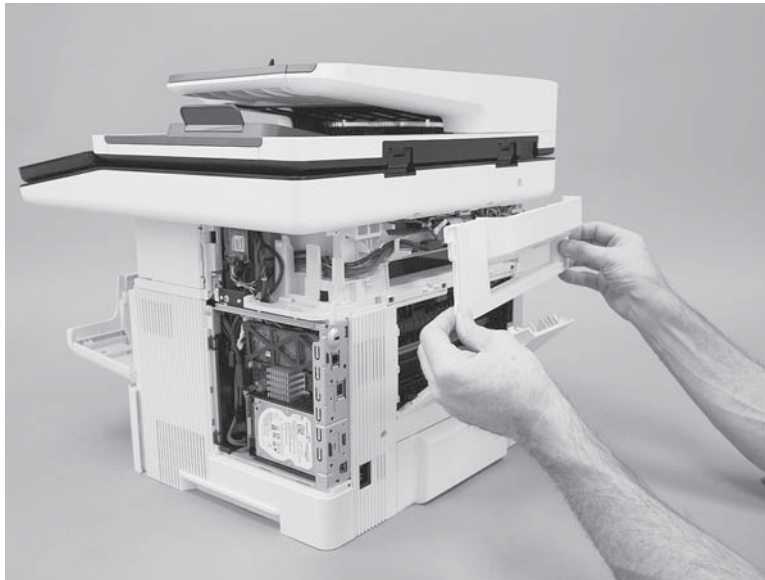
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-811 Release one boss




4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-812 Remove the cover



Step 7: Remove the integrated-scanner assembly (ISA)

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


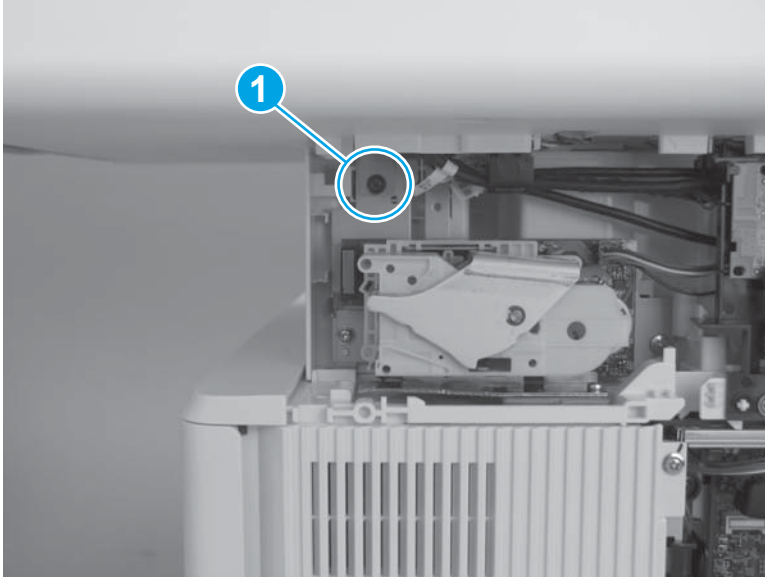
 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-813 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

 **NOTE:** One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.


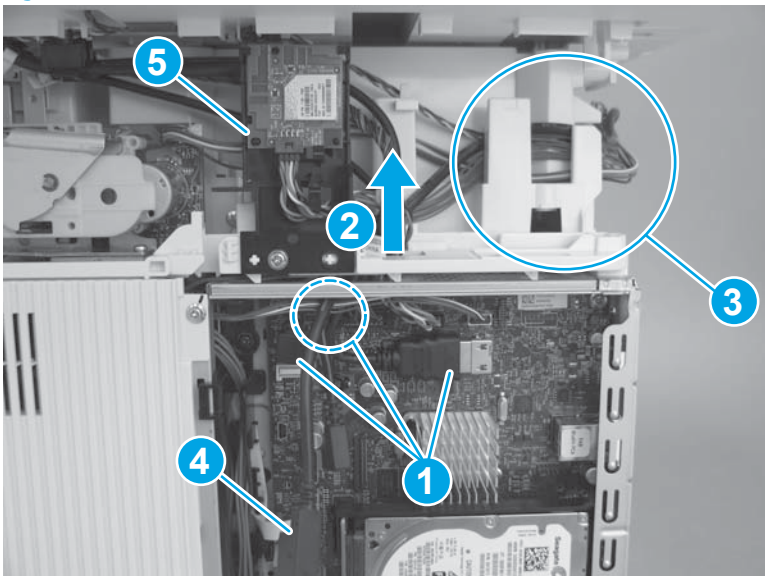
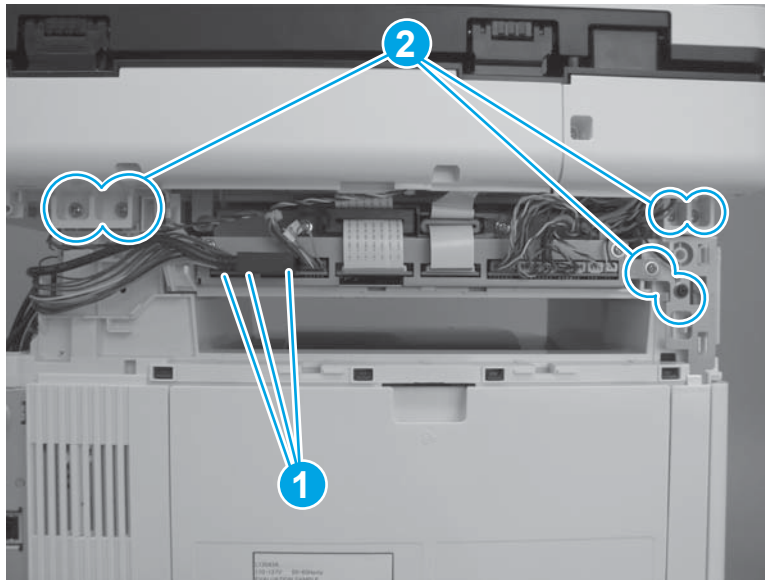
 **TIP:** It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-814 Disconnect cables and connectors



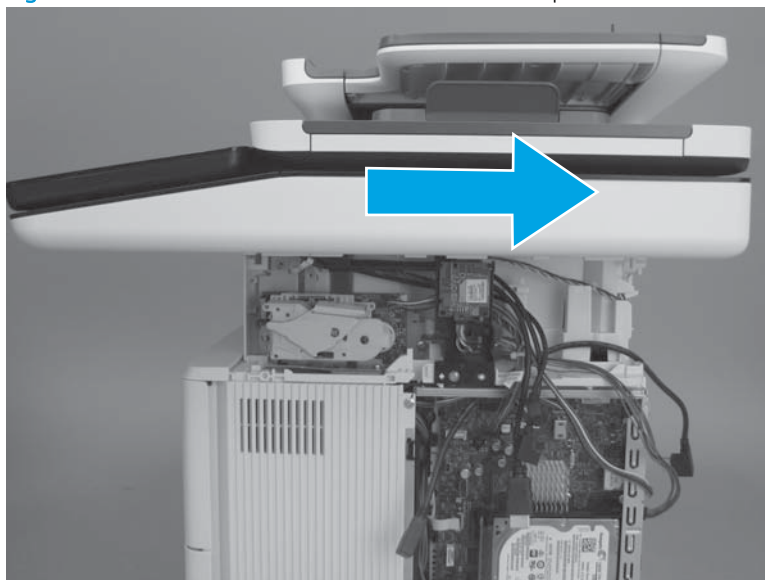
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-815 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



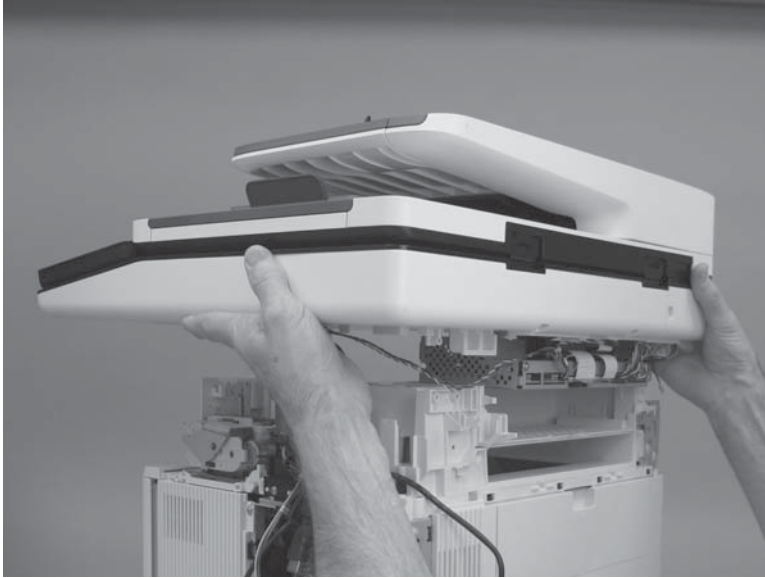
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-816 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer




5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-817 Remove the ISA

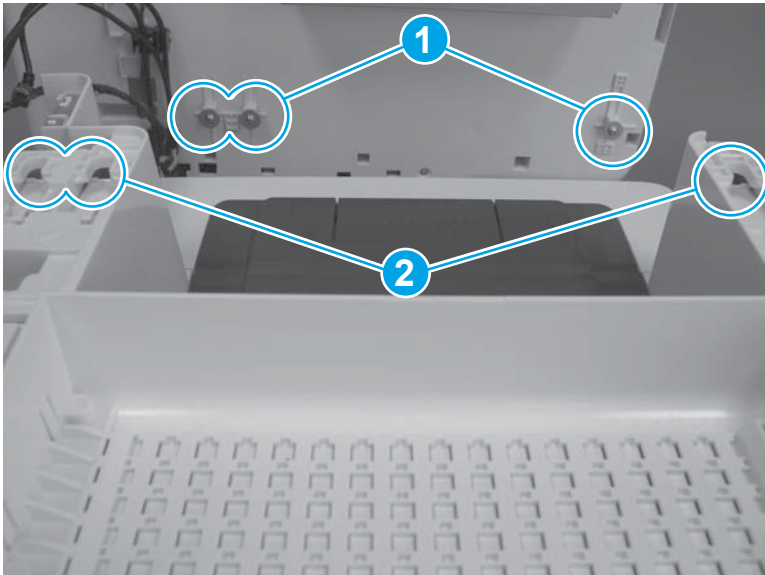


Step 8: Install the ISA

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

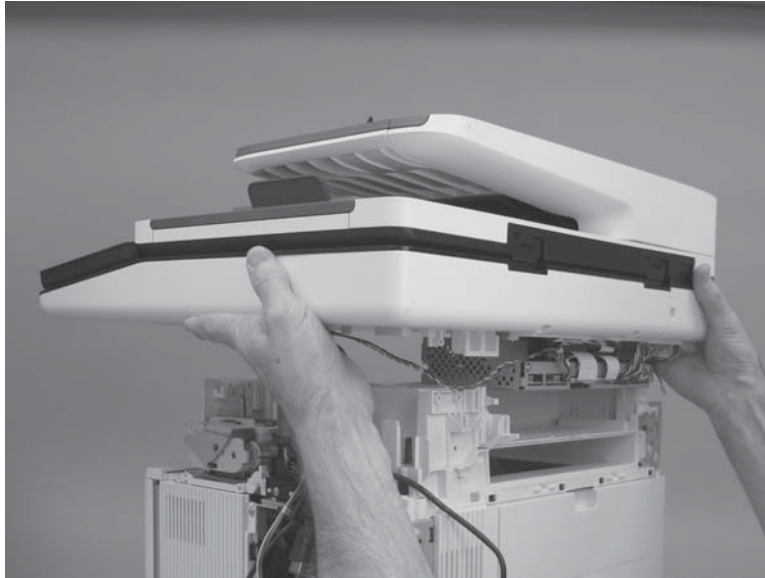
Figure 1-818 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

 **NOTE:** To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

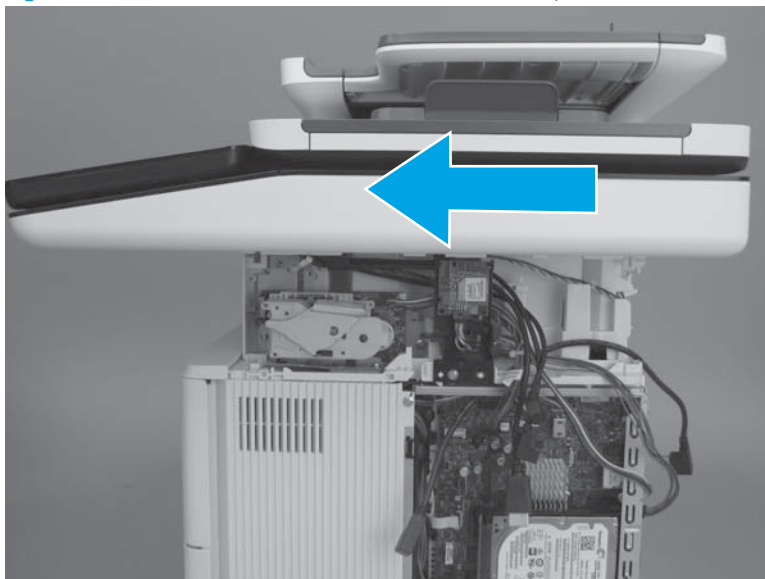
Figure 1-819 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

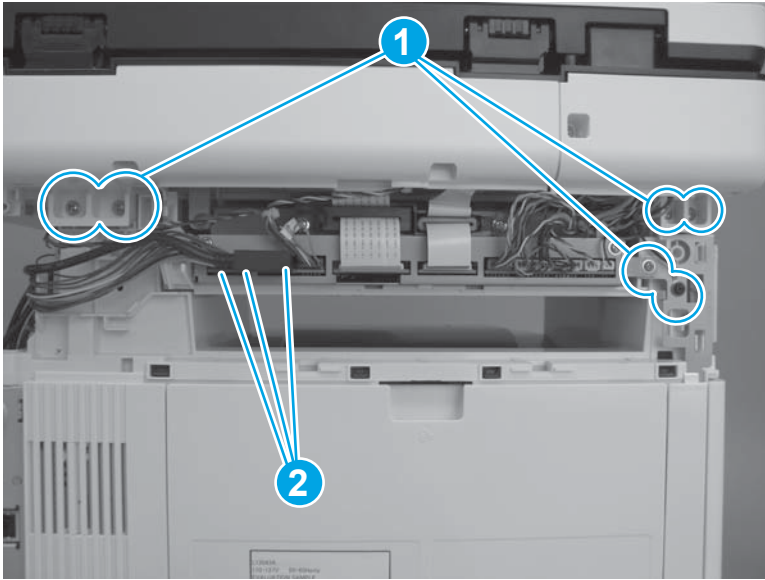
 **CAUTION:** Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-820 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

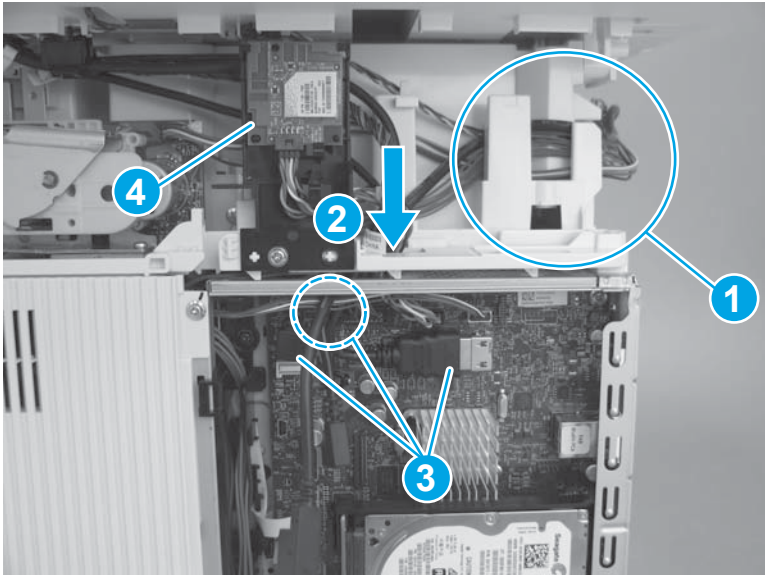
Figure 1-821 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

 **TIP:** If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

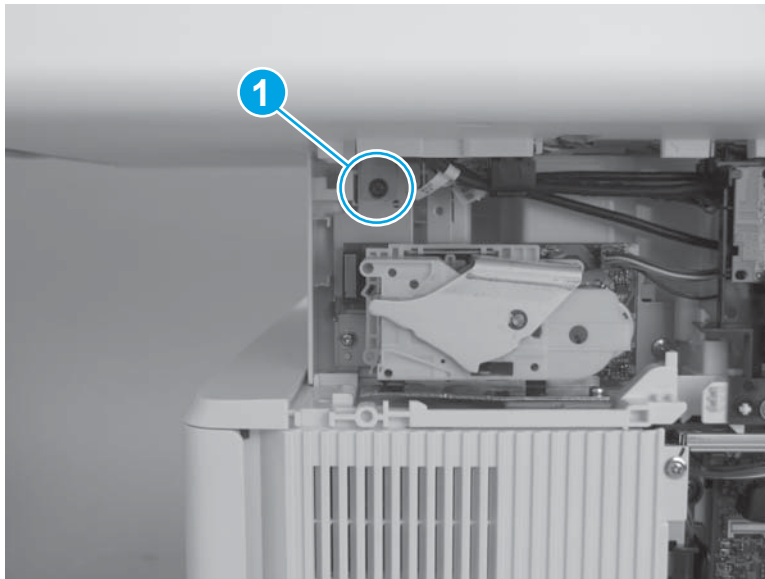
Figure 1-822 Connect cables and connectors



6. Install one screw (callout 1).

 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

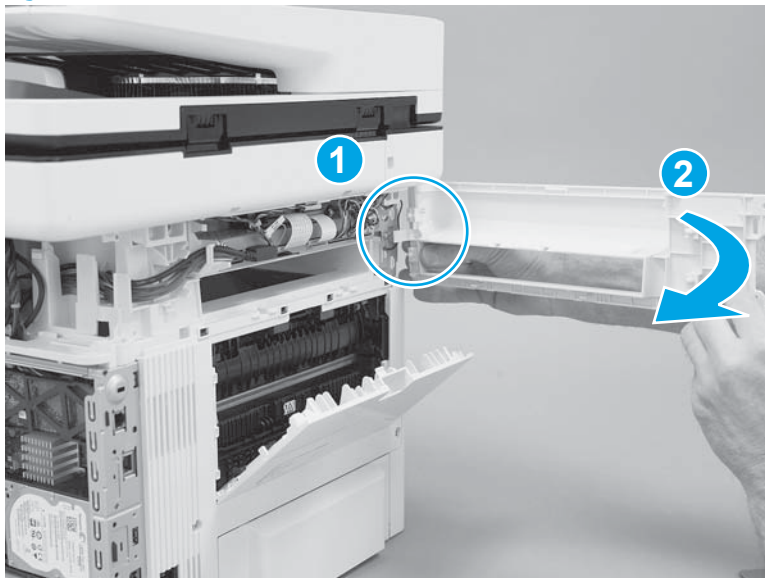
Figure 1-823 Install one screw



Step 9: Install the top-rear cover

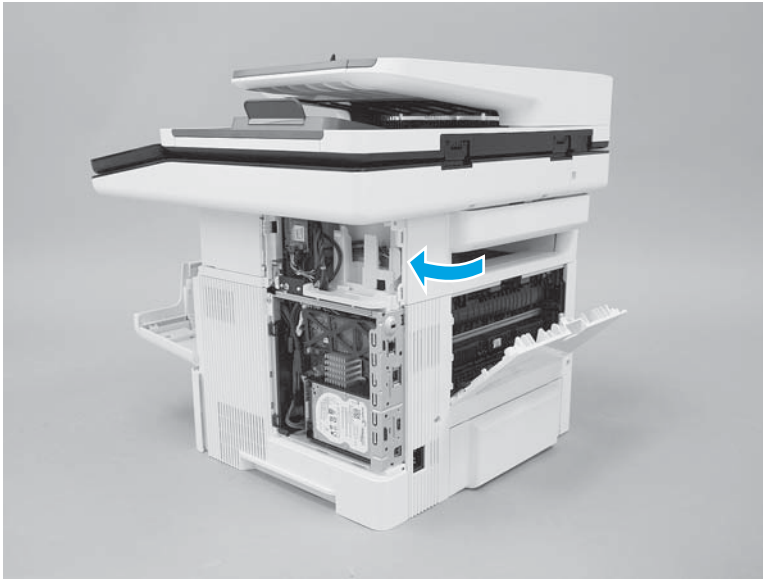
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-824 Engage one boss



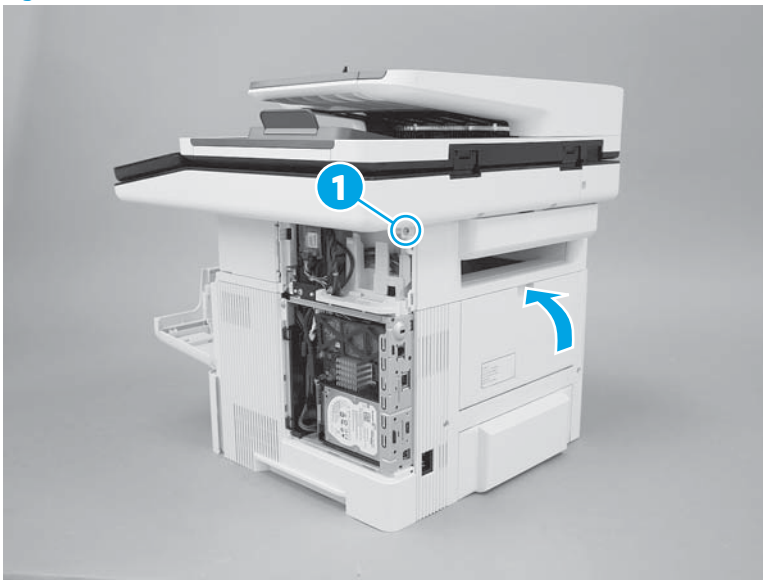
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-825 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-826 Install one screw



Step 10: Install the top-left cover

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-827 Slide the cover



2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

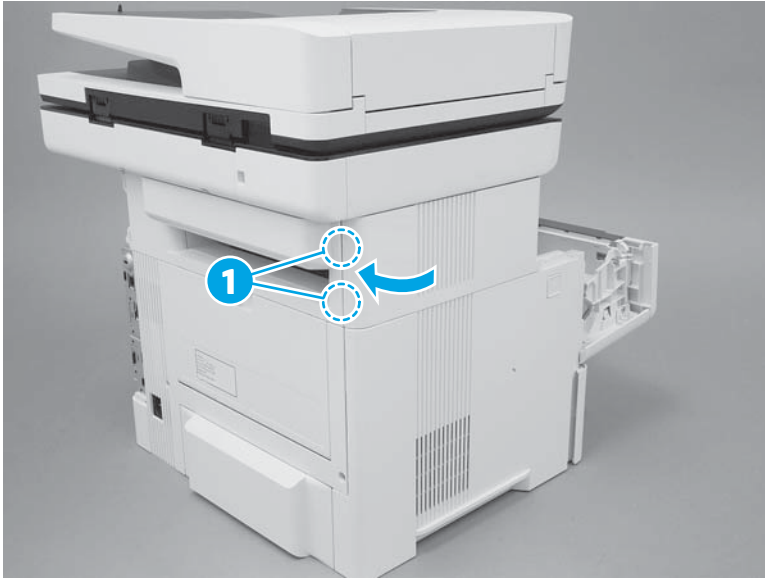
Figure 1-828 Engage two tabs




3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-829 Engage two tabs



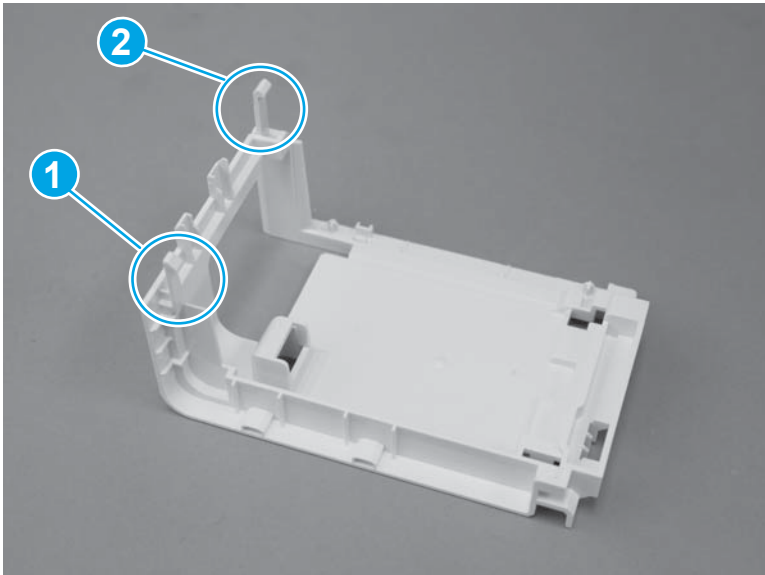
Step 11: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 12: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\) on page 482](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

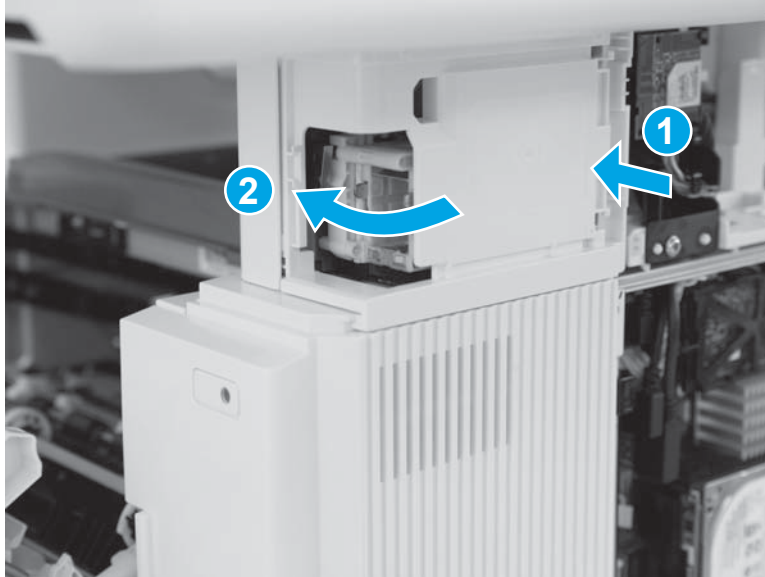
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-830 Locate the tabs



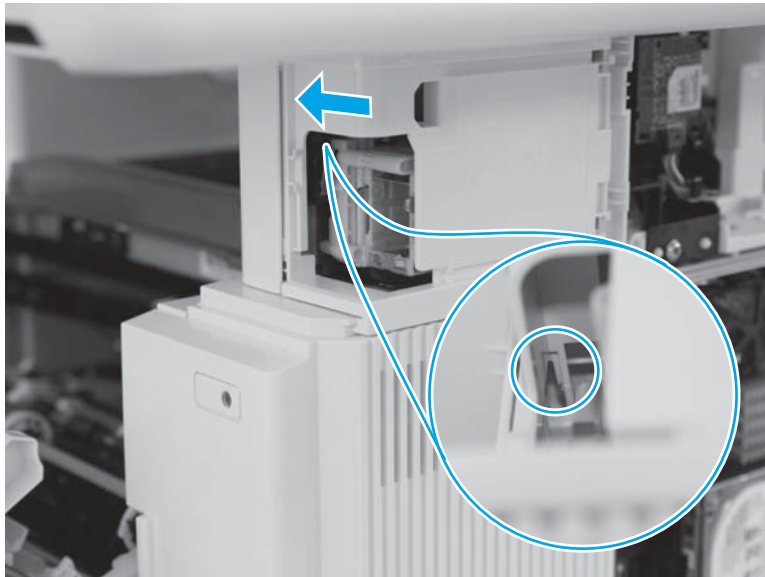
- Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-831 Install the cover



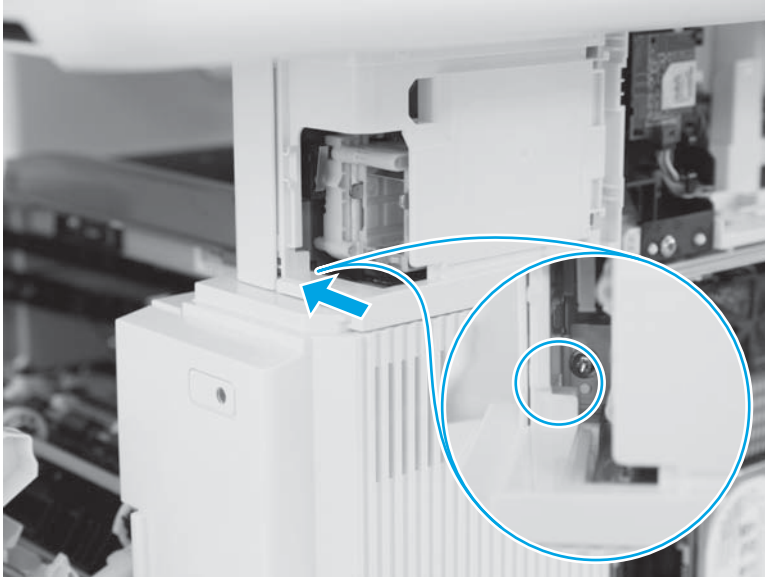
- Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-832 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-833 Engage one tab



Step 12: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

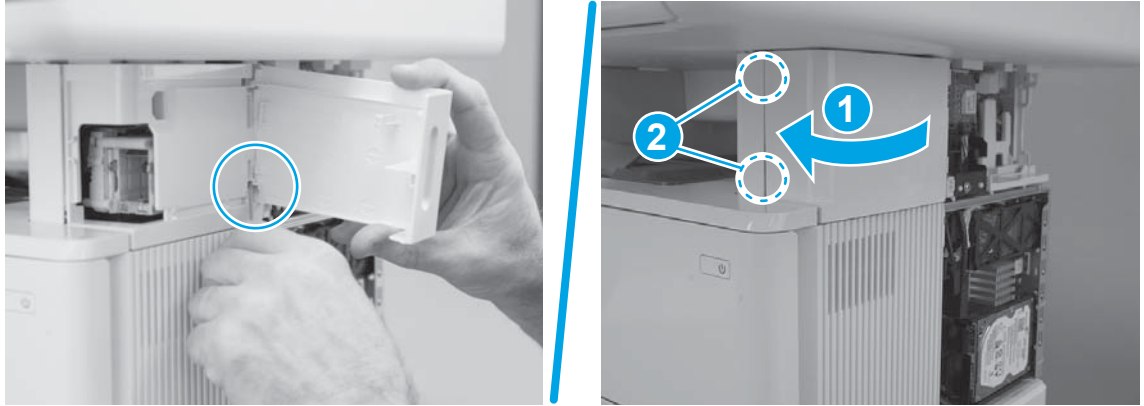
1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-834 Install the door or cover



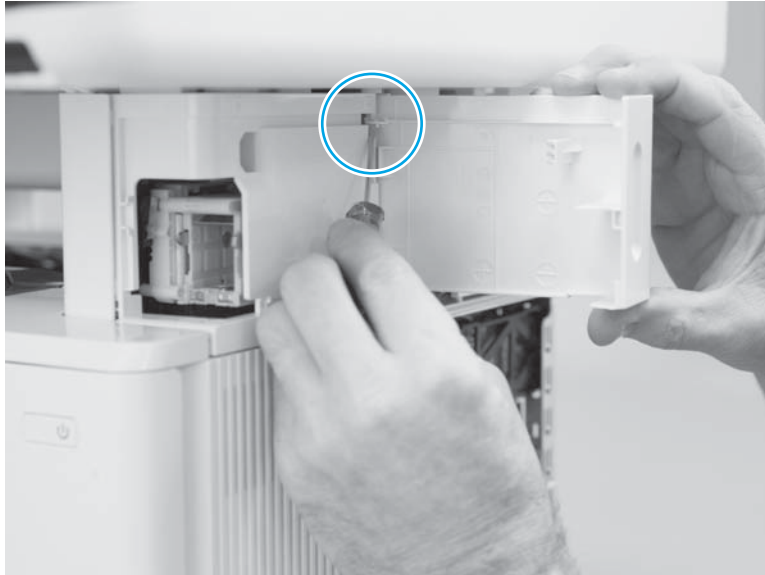
2.
 - **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-835 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-836 Engage the upper hinge




4. **M527c/f/z:** Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-837 Close the door



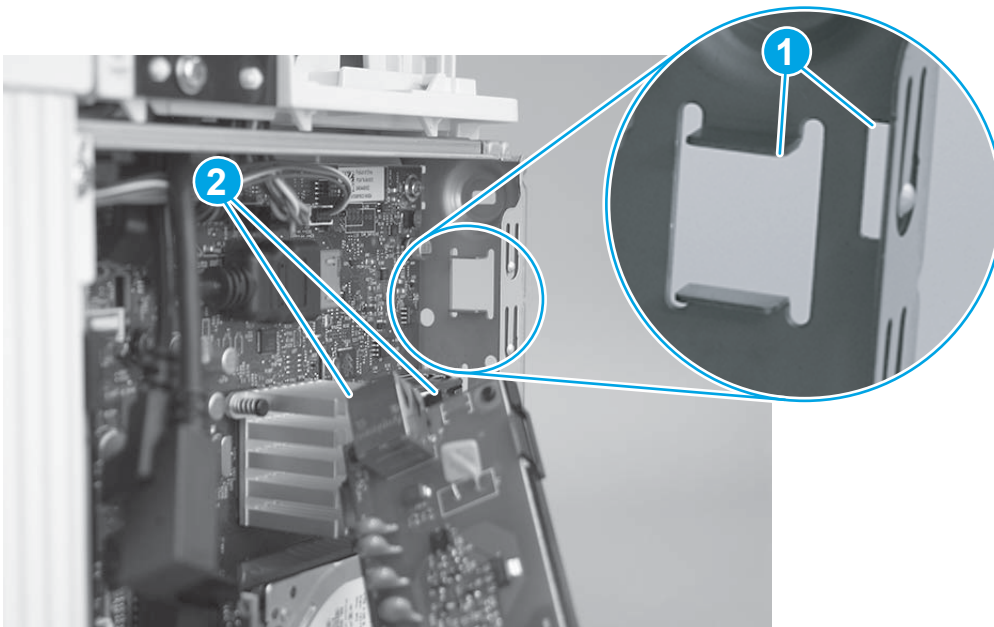
Step 13: Install the fax PCA

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

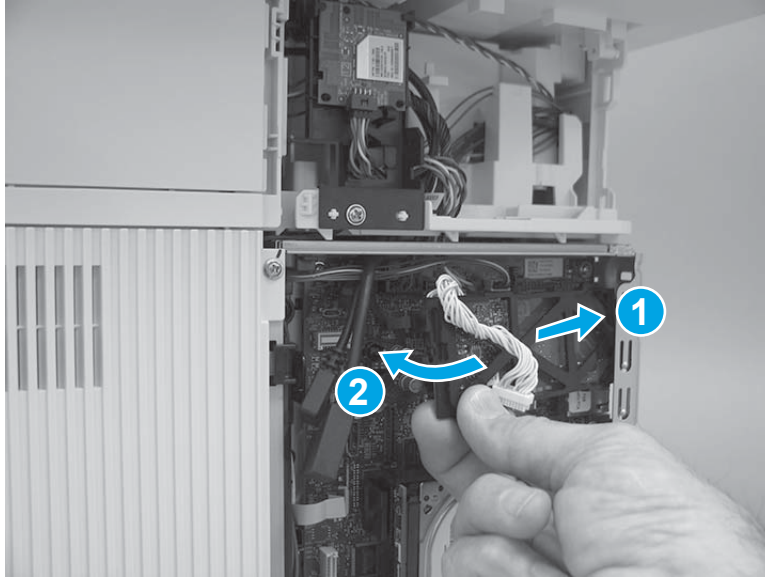
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-838 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

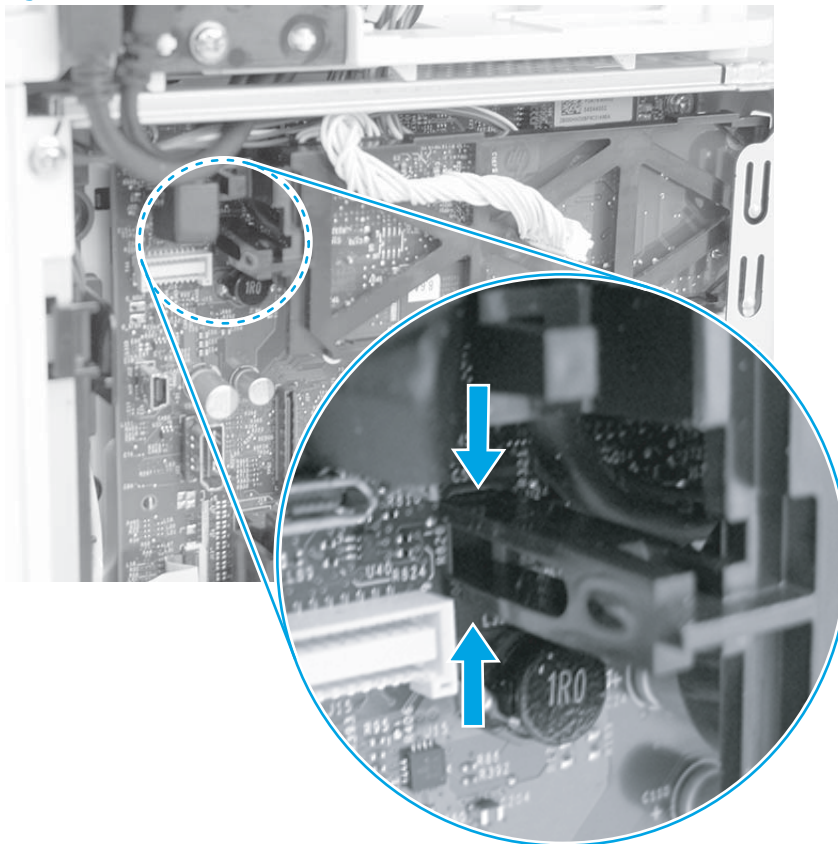
Figure 1-839 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

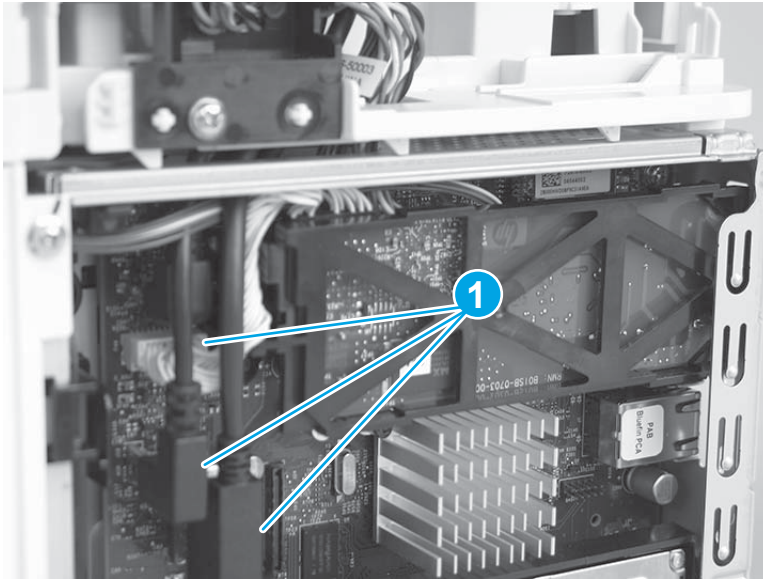
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-840 Engage the fax PCA



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

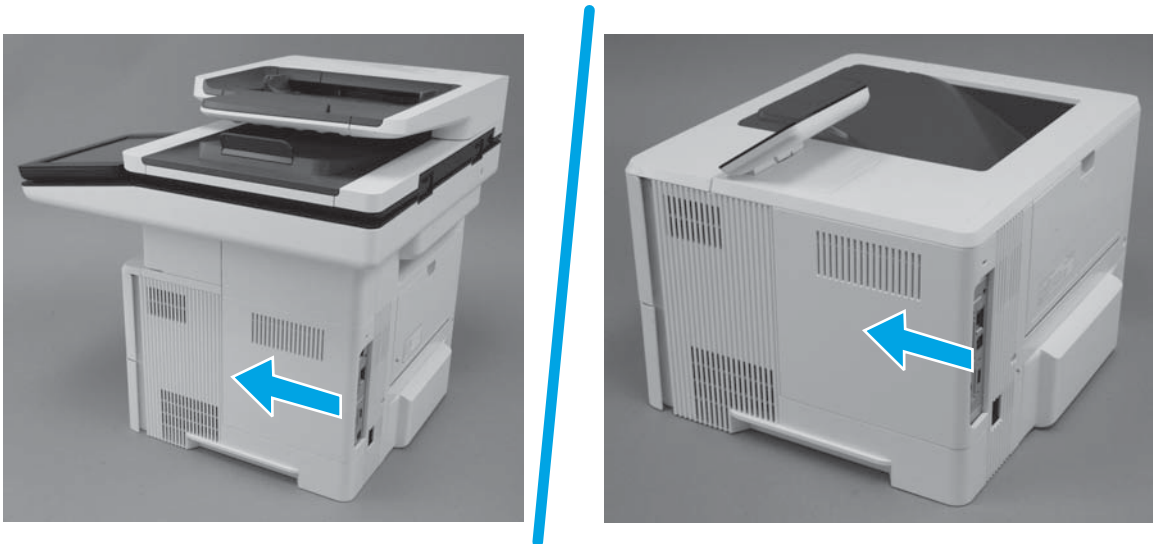
Figure 1-841 Connect three connectors



Step 14: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-842 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies

- [Removal and replacement: Scanner control board \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Near field communication printed-circuit assembly \(M506x/M527z\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Wireless printed-circuit board \(WiFi\) \(M506x\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Wireless printed-circuit board \(M527z\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fuser](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Stapler unit \(M527c/f/z\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Formatter](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Laser/scanner assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Formatter case](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fan \(FM1\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fan \(FM2\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fuser power supply \(FPS\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: DC controller](#)
- [Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Paper feed drive assembly](#)

Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (M527)



NOTE: M527 printers only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the SCB top cover](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Install the SCB top cover](#)
- [Step 8: Install the SCB](#)
- [Step 9: Install the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 10: Install the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 11: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB) (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Scanner control board (M527) part number

B5L47-67903

Scanner control board (M527)¹ kit with instruction guide

¹ M527 printers only.

Required tools

- No special tools are required for this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

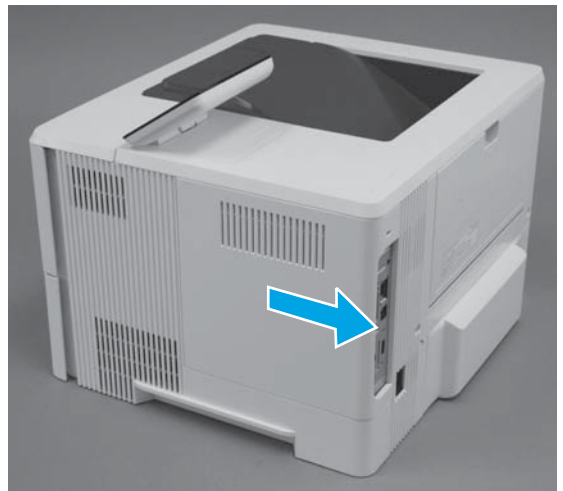
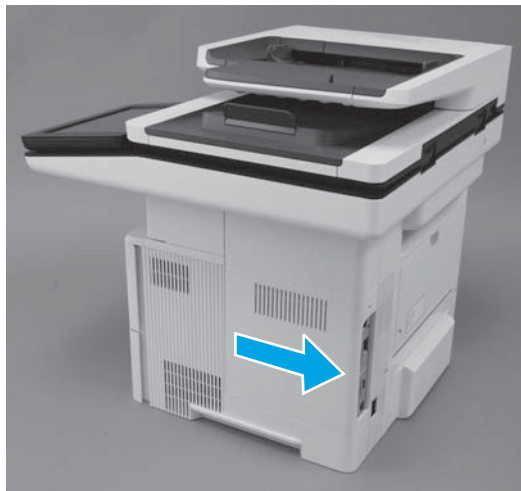
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

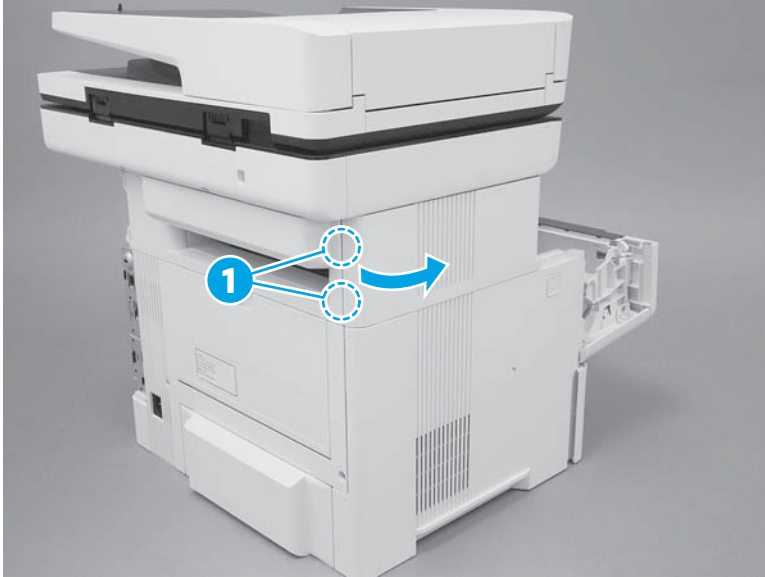
Figure 1-843 Remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-844 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-845 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-846 Slide the cover



4. Remove the cover.

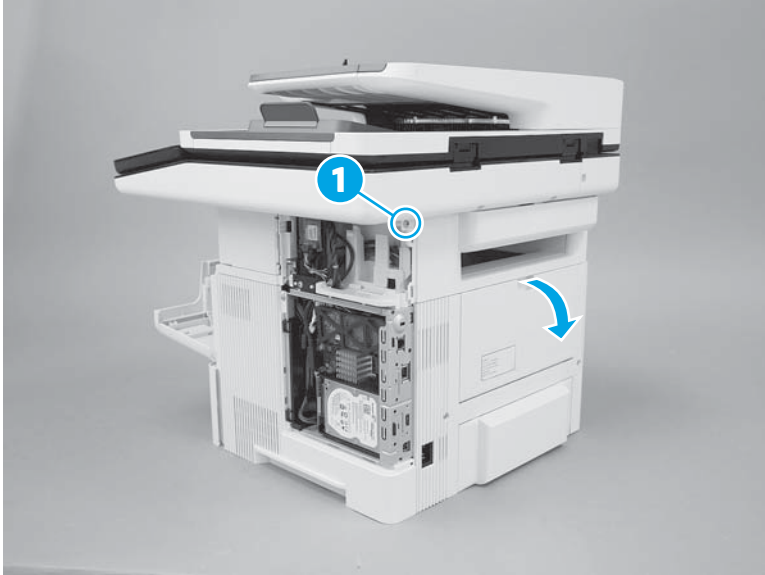
Figure 1-847 Remove the cover



Step 3: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

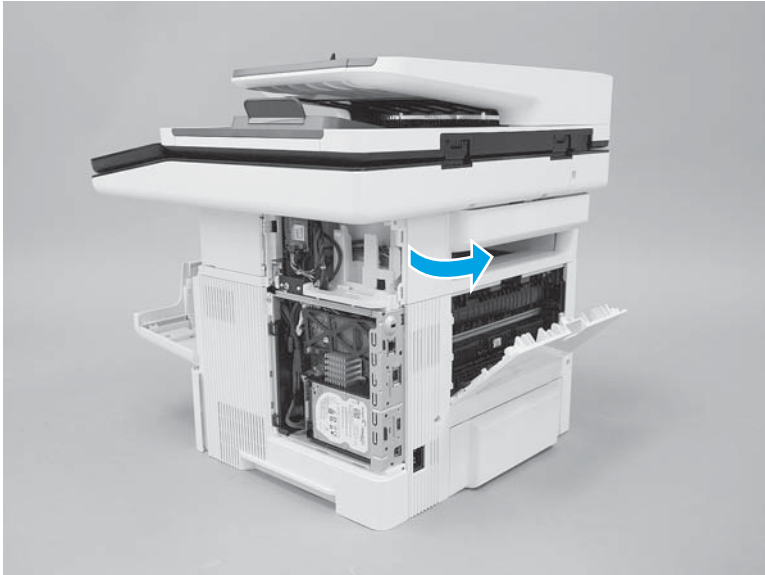
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-848 Remove one screw



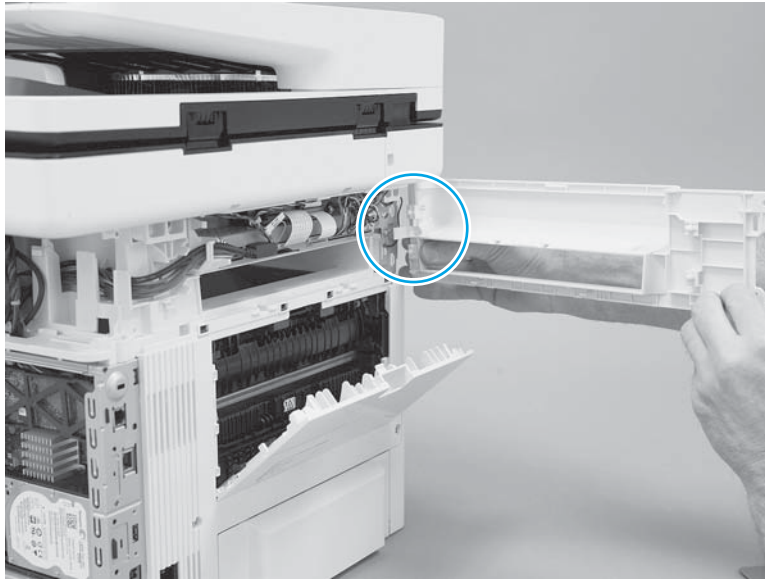
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-849 Rotate the cover



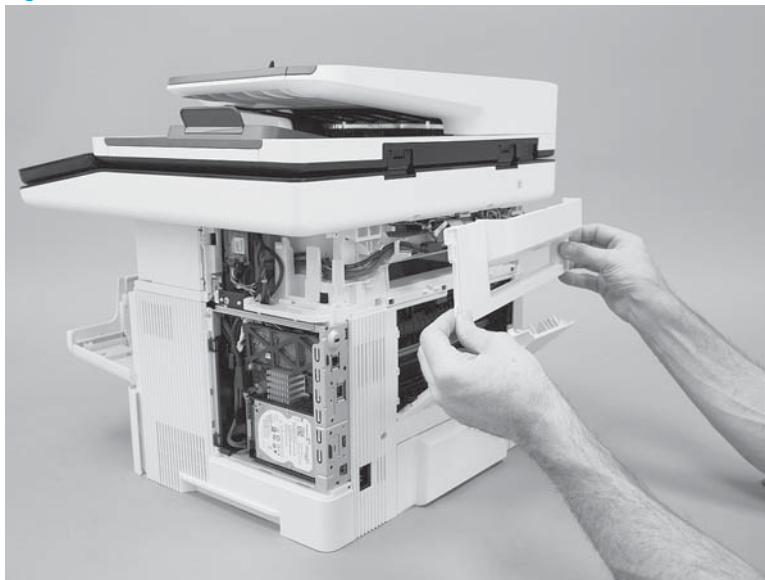
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-850 Release one boss




4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-851 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the scanner control board (SCB)

 **NOTE:** M527 printers only.

1. Disconnect all of the connectors from the SCB.


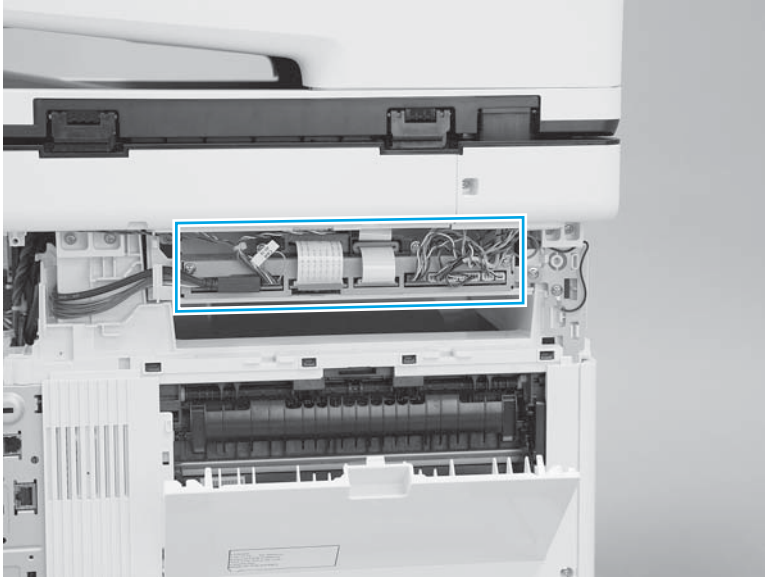
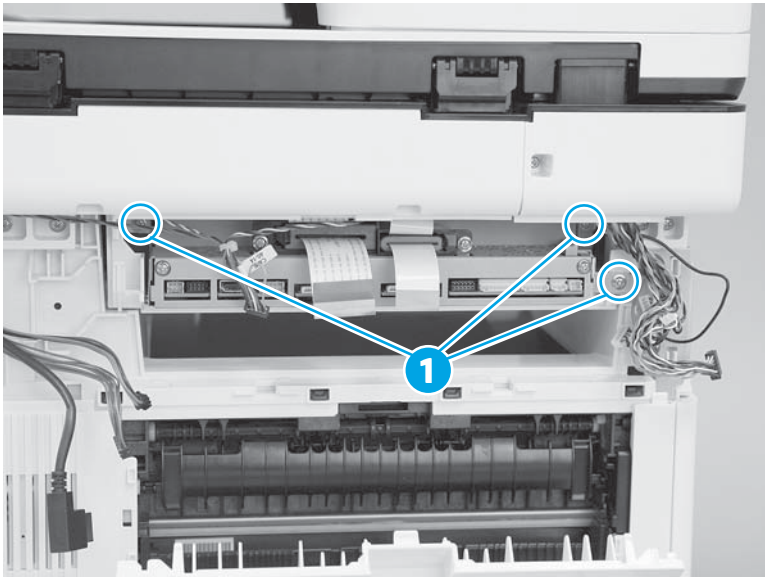
 **Reinstallation tip:** There are eight wire-harness connectors, two flat-flexible cables (FFCs), and one high definition multimedia interface (HDMI) cable connector.

Figure 1-852 Disconnect all of the connectors



2. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-853 Remove three screws



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then remove one ferrite from the holder (callout 2).


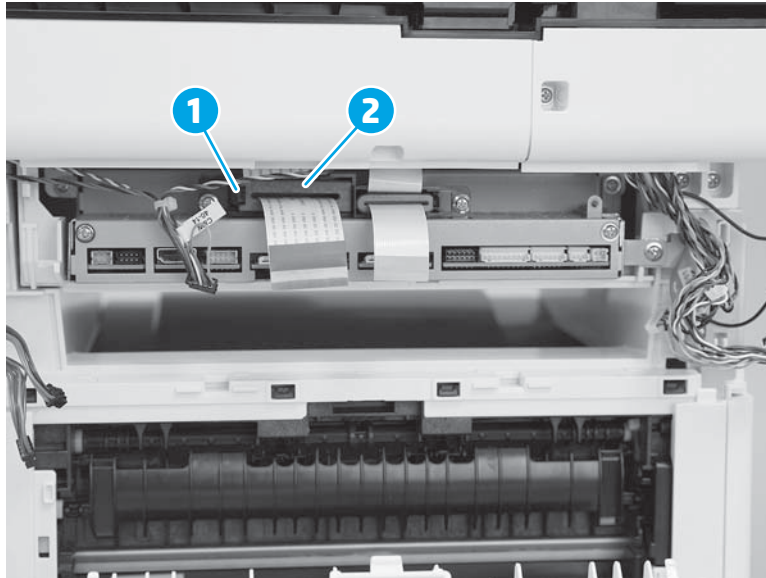
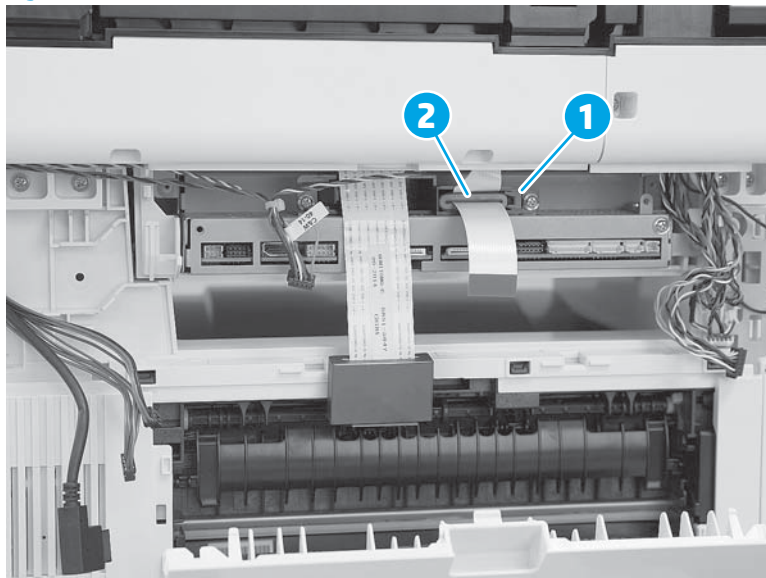
 **NOTE:** The ferrite does not need to be removed from the FFC. Simply let it slide down the FFC until it stops, and then let it hang out of the way.

Figure 1-854 Remove one ferrite



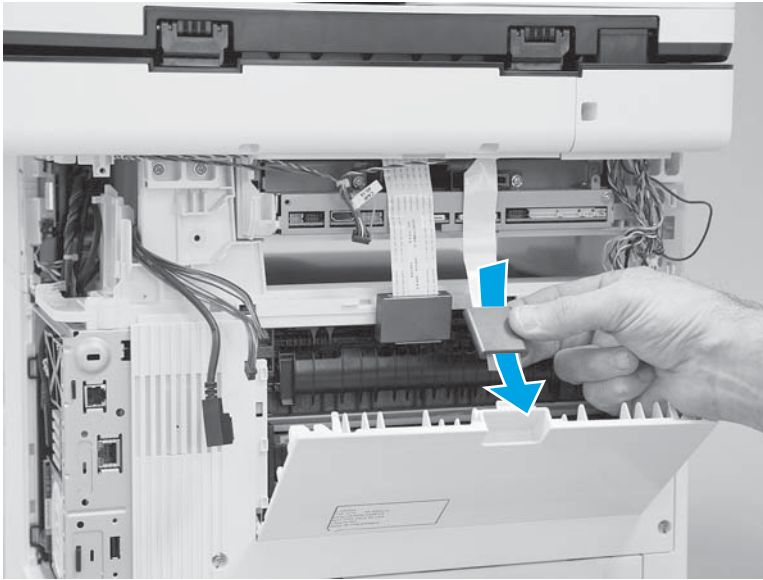
4. Release one tab (callout 1), and then remove one ferrite from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-855 Remove one ferrite



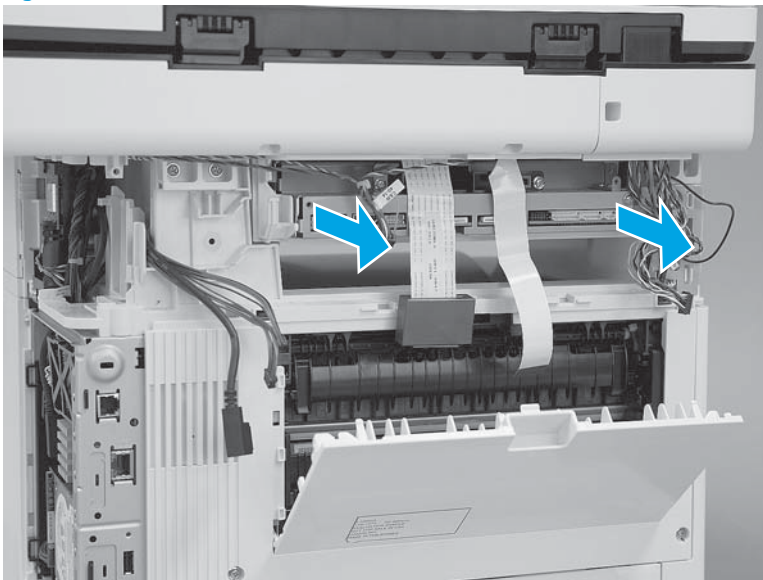
5. Slide the ferrite down the FFC to remove it.

Figure 1-856 Remove the ferrite from the FFC



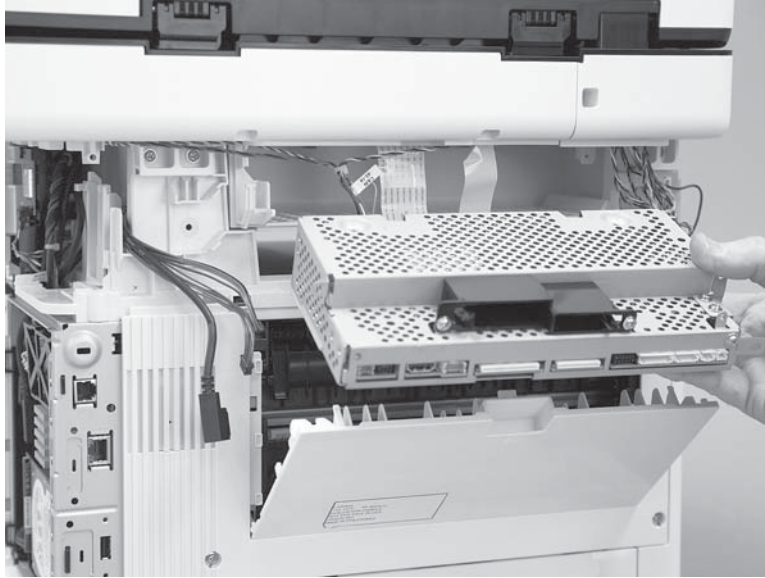
6. Slide the SCB straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-857 Slide the SCB out




7. Remove the SCB.

Figure 1-858 Remove the SCB

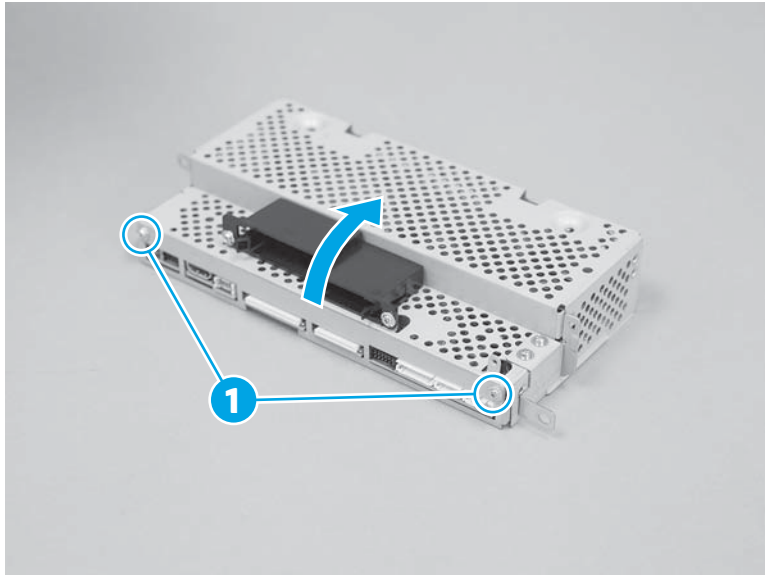


Step 5: Remove the SCB top cover

 **NOTE:** M527 printers only.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover up and off the SCB to release it.

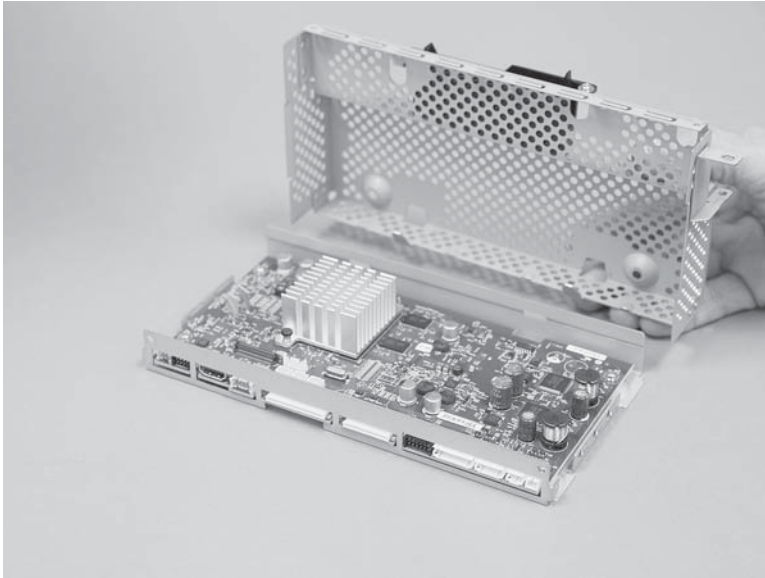
Figure 1-859 Remove two screws



2. Remove the SCB top cover.

 **NOTE:** Save the top cover. It must be installed on the replacement SCB.

Figure 1-860 Remove the cover



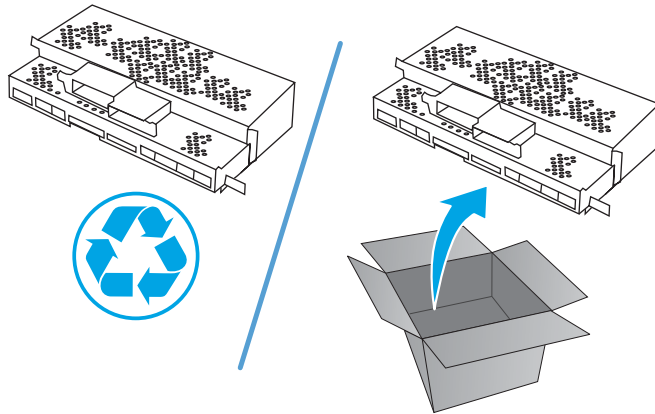
Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-861 Recycle and unpack

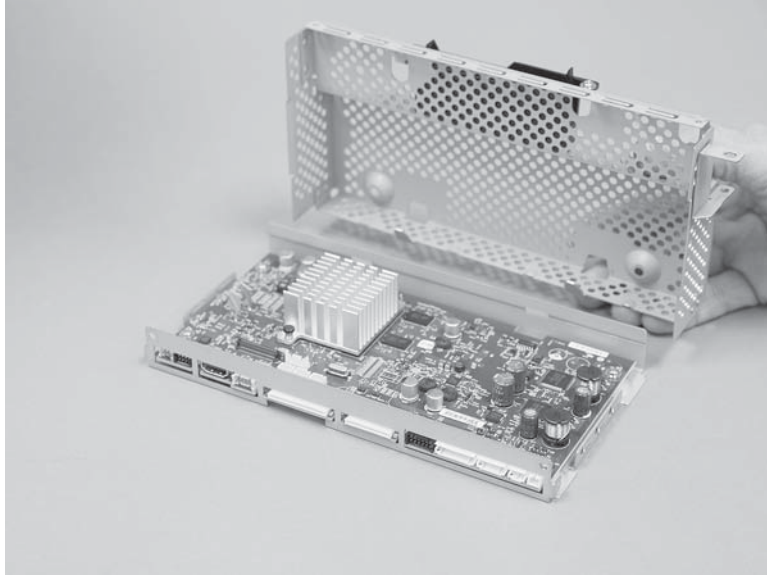


Step 7: Install the SCB top cover

 **NOTE:** M527 printers only.

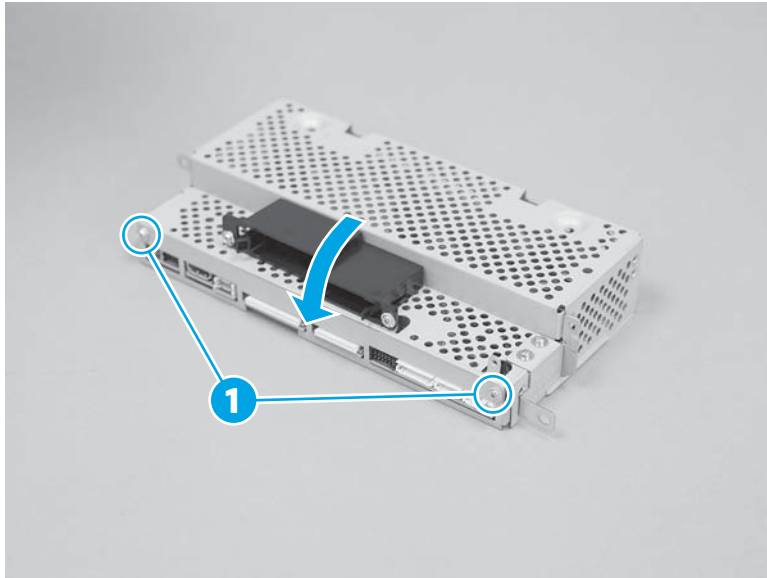
1. Position the rear edge of the SCB top cover on the replacement SCB assembly.

Figure 1-862 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front edge of the cover down and onto the SCB assembly, and then install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-863 Install two screws



Step 8: Install the SCB



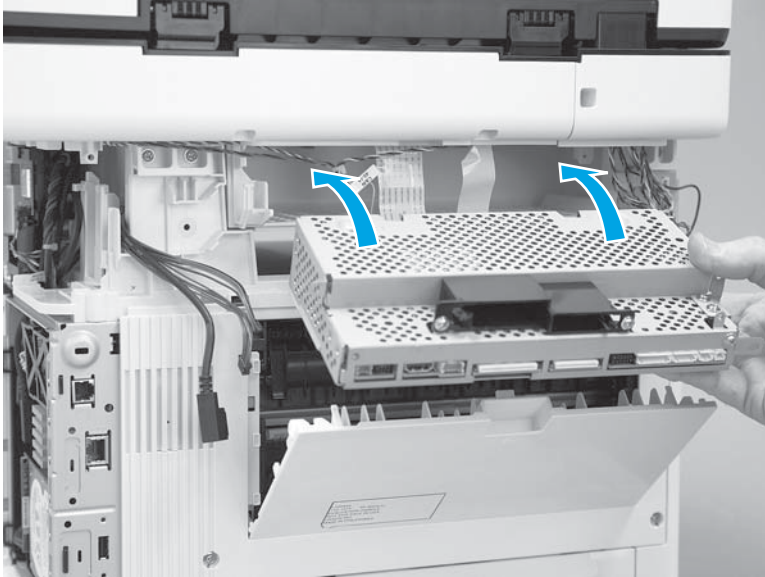
NOTE: M527 printers only.

1. Position the SCB in the printer.



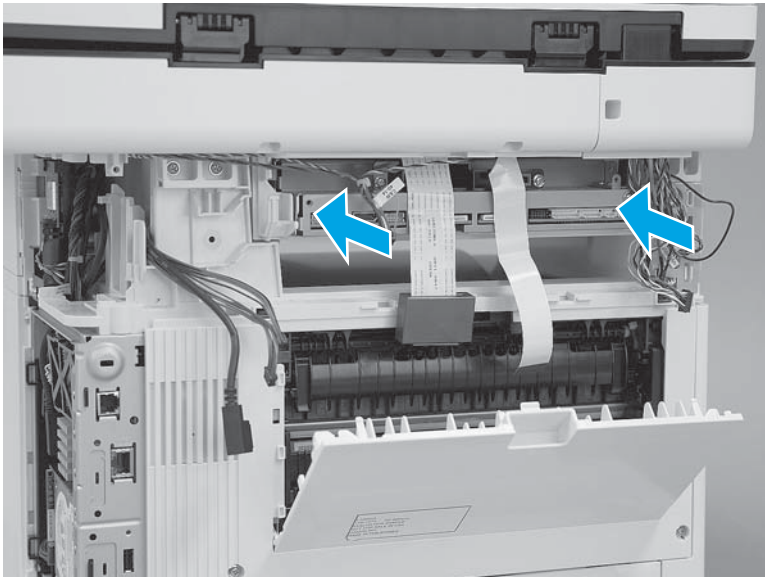
CAUTION: To prevent damaging the FFCs, carefully hold them out of the way while installing the SCB.

Figure 1-864 Install the SCB



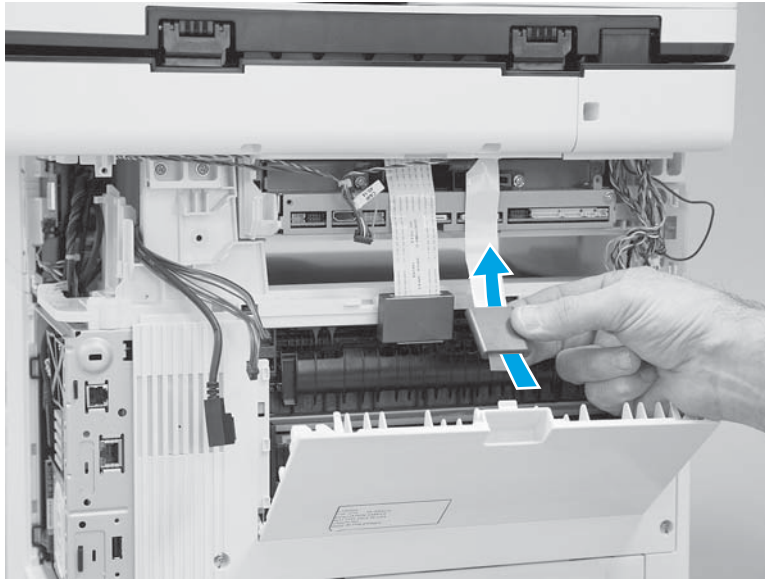
2. Slide the SCB straight into the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-865 Slide the SCB in



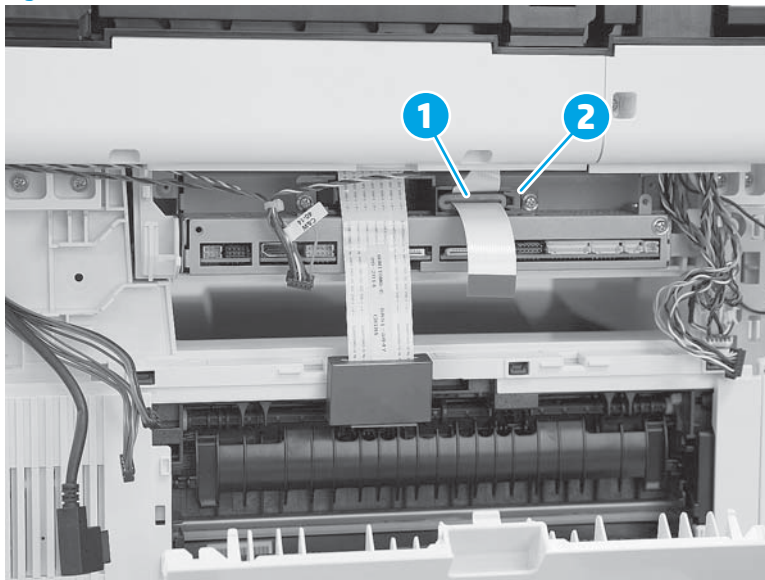
3. Slide the ferrite up the FFC to install it.

Figure 1-866 Install the ferrite on the FFC



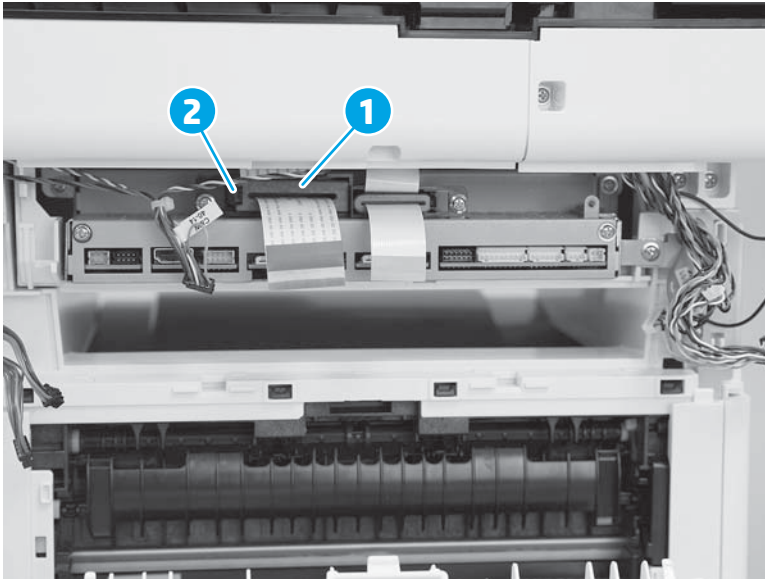
4. Install the ferrite in the holder (callout 1). Make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps over the ferrite.

Figure 1-867 Install the ferrite in the holder



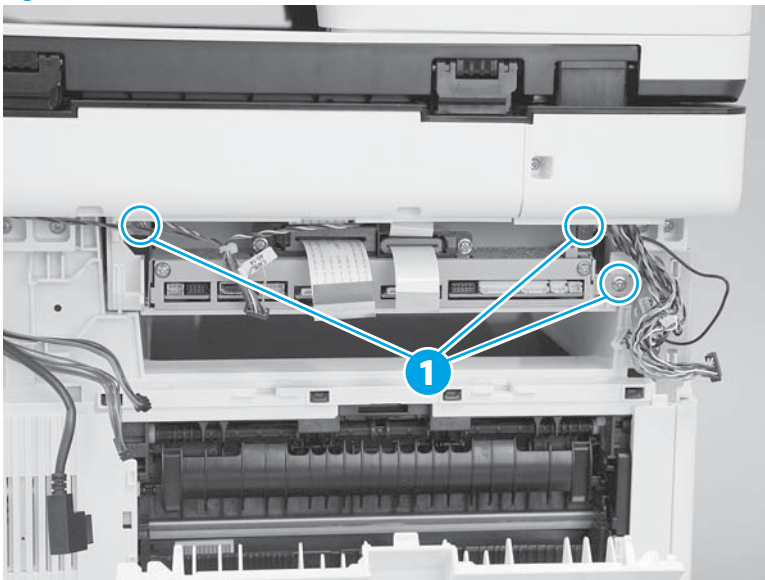
5. Install the ferrite in the holder (callout 1). Make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps over the ferrite.

Figure 1-868 Install the ferrite in the holder



6. Install three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-869 Install three screws



7. Connect all of the connectors to the SCB.


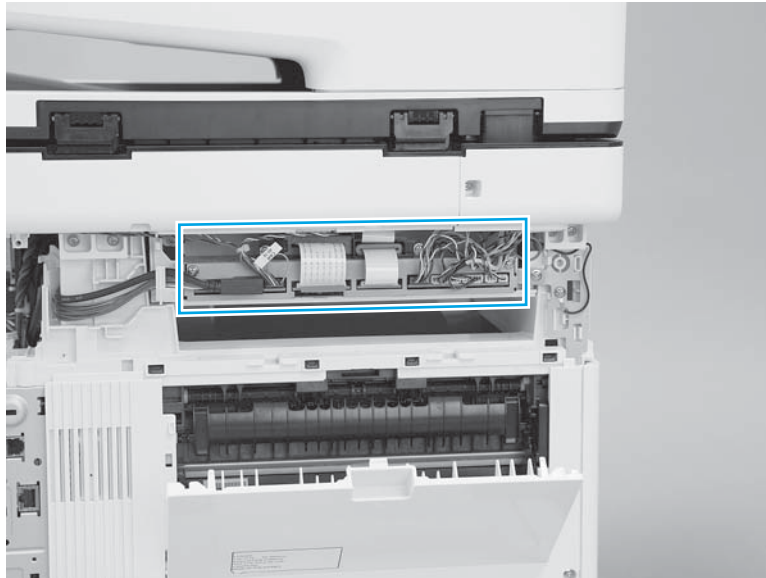
 **Reinstallation tip:** There are eight wire-harness connectors, two flat-flexible cables (FFCs), and one high definition multimedia interface (HDMI) cable connector.

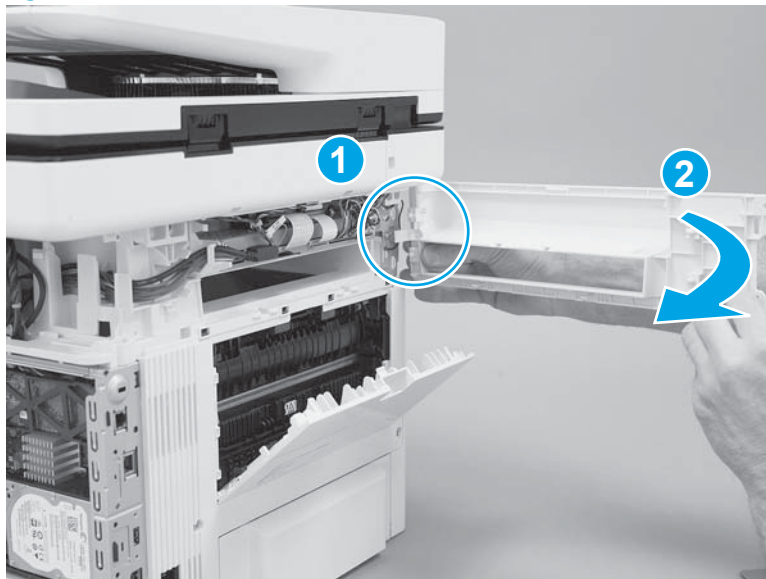
Figure 1-870 Connect all of the connectors



Step 9: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

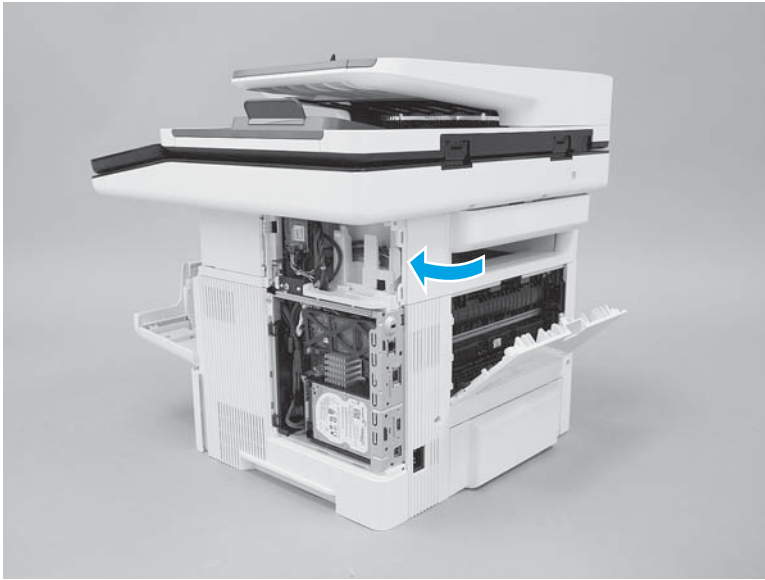
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-871 Engage one boss



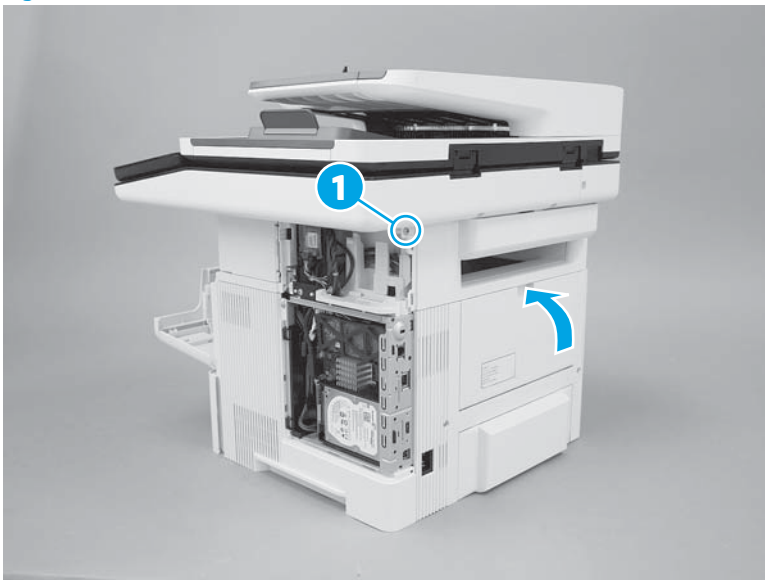
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-872 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-873 Install one screw



Step 10: Install the top-left cover (M527)

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-874 Slide the cover



- 2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-875 Engage two tabs



3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


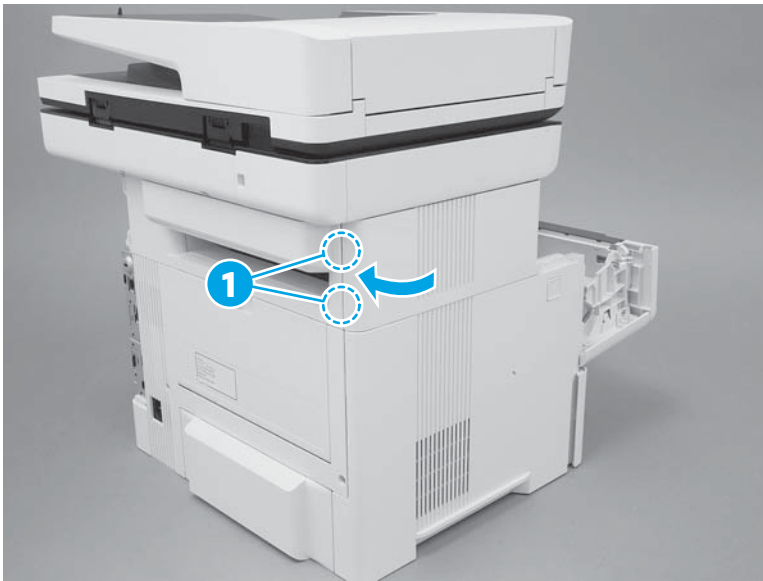
 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

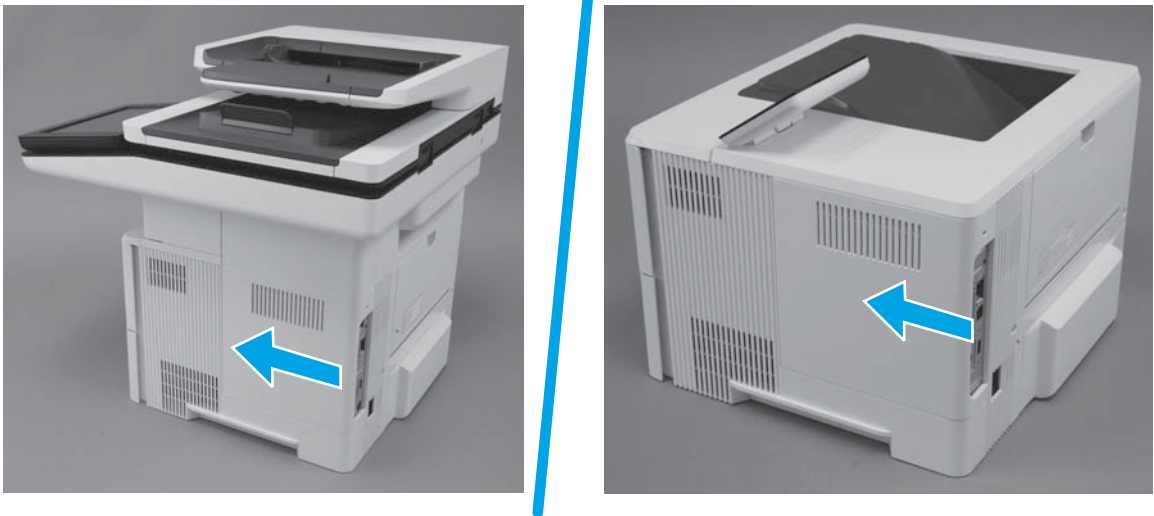
Figure 1-876 Engage two tabs




Step 11: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-877 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Near field communication printed-circuit assembly (M506x/M527z)

 **NOTE:** M506x and M527z models only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control-panel cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the NFC PCA](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement PCA](#)
- [Step 4: Install the NFC PCA](#)
- [Step 5: Install the control-panel cover \(M527\)](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the near field communication (NFC) printed-circuit assembly (PCA) (M506x and M527z models only).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Near field communication (NFC) PCA part number	
B5L24-60001	Near field communication (NFC) PCA ¹

¹ M506x and M527z models only.

Required tools

- No special tools are required for this assembly.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Use a NFC enabled device to print a job from the printer.

Step 1: Remove the control-panel cover (M527)

1. If the document feeder is not open, open it now.

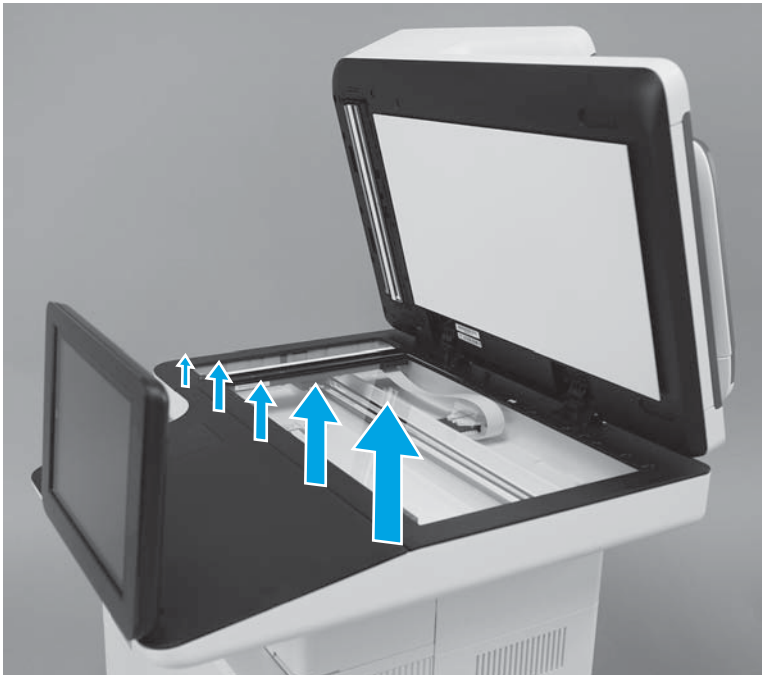
 **NOTE:** If the control panel is not fully tilted forward, tilt it forward now until it stops.

Figure 1-878 Open the document feeder



2. Beginning at the right side of the control-panel cover, carefully release five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-879 Release five tabs



3. Continue to rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-880 Remove the cover

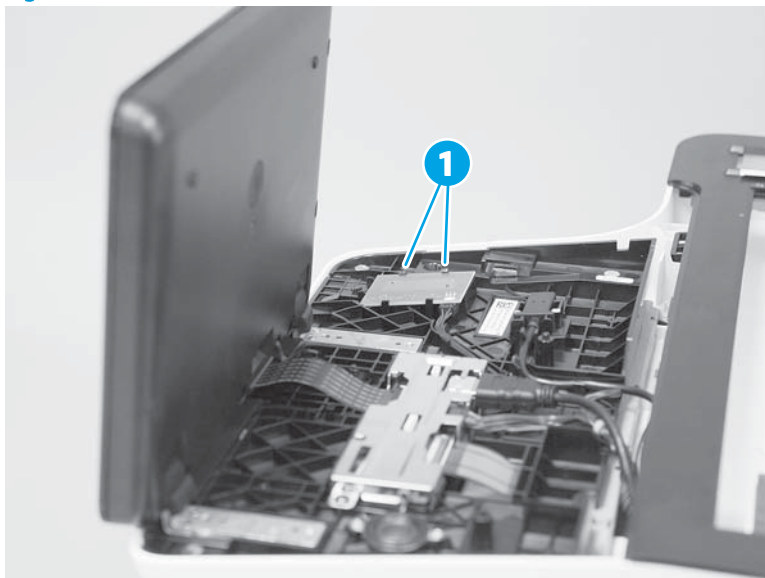


Step 2: Remove the NFC PCA

 **NOTE:** M506x and M527z models only.

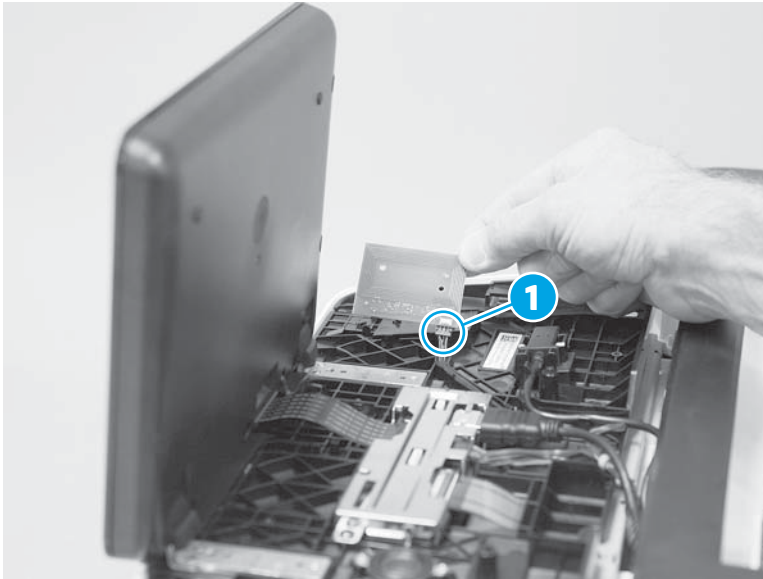
1. Release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-881 Release two tabs



2. Turn the NFC PCA over to access the bottom side, disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the NFC PCA.

Figure 1-882 Remove the NFC PCA



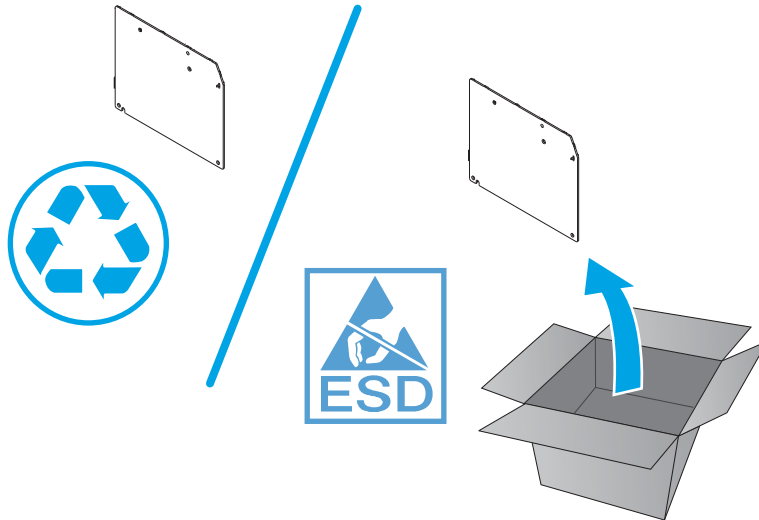
Step 3: Unpack the replacement PCA

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-883 Recycle and unpack

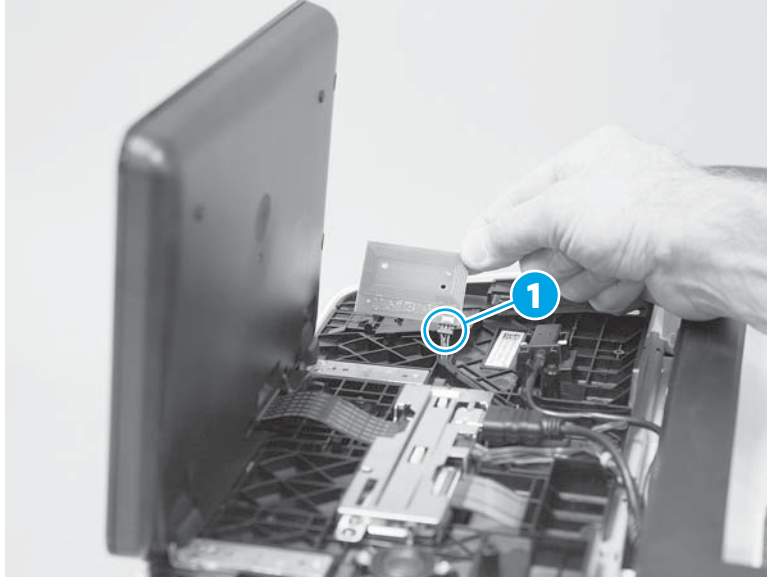


Step 4: Install the NFC PCA

 **NOTE:** M506x and M527z models only.

1. Connect one connector (callout 1).

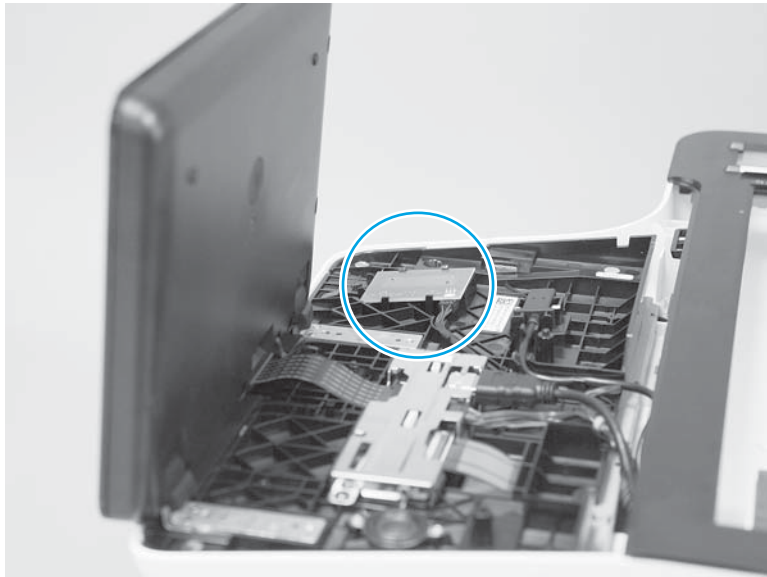
Figure 1-884 Connect one FFC



2. Install the NFC PCA on the holder.

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the NFC is positioned under all four tabs on the holder.

Figure 1-885 Install the NFC PCA



Step 5: Install the control-panel cover (M527)

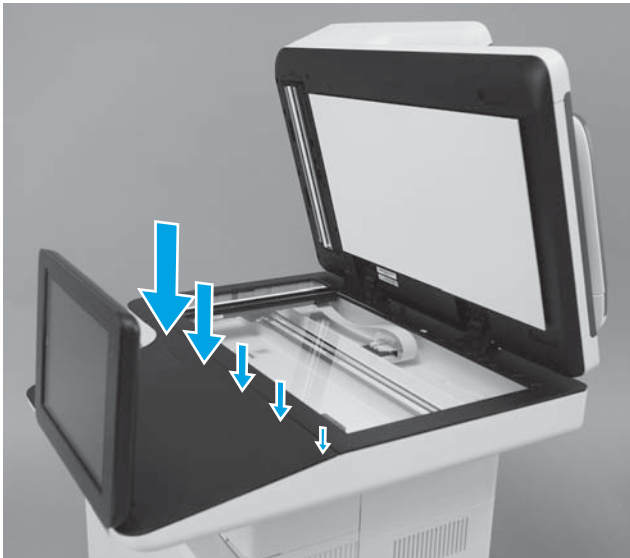
1. Position the control-panel cover on the printer.

Figure 1-886 Position the control-panel cover on the printer



2. Beginning at the left side of the control-panel cover, carefully engage five tabs along the top edge of the cover.

Figure 1-887 Engage five tabs



3. Close the document feeder.

 **NOTE:** Adjust the control panel to the desired angle.

Figure 1-888 Close the document feeder



Removal and replacement: Wireless printed-circuit board (WiFi) (M506x)



NOTE: M506x models only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the wireless PCA \(WiFi\) \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement PCA](#)
- [Step 8: Install the wireless PCA \(WiFi\) \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 9: Install the right cover](#)
- [Step 10: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 13: Install the tray](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the wireless PCA (M506x).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Wireless PCA part number	
1150-7968	Wireless PCA ¹

¹ M506x models only.

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Use a wireless device to print a job from the printer.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-889 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

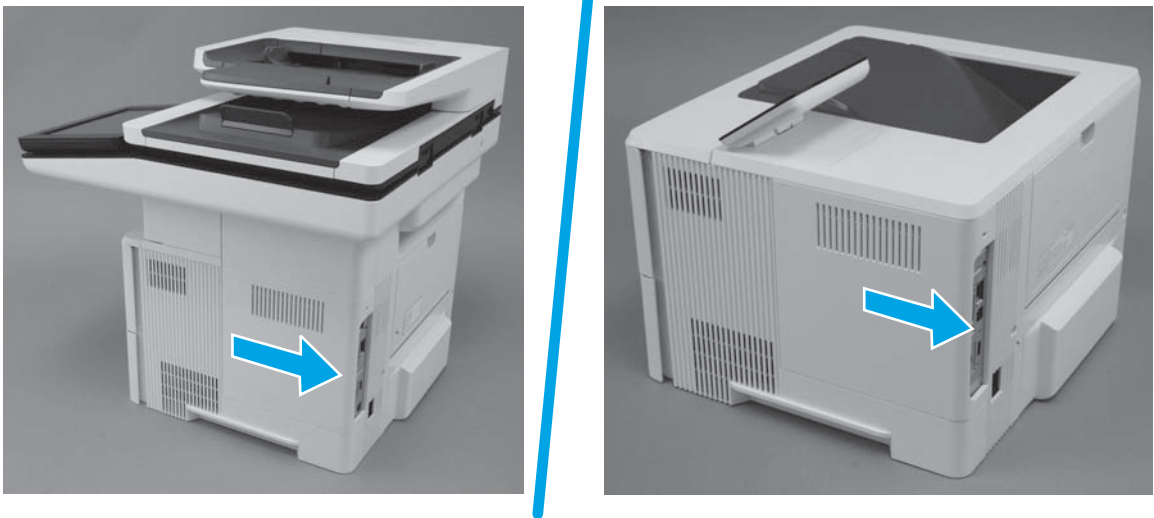
Figure 1-890 Release and remove the tray



Step 2: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

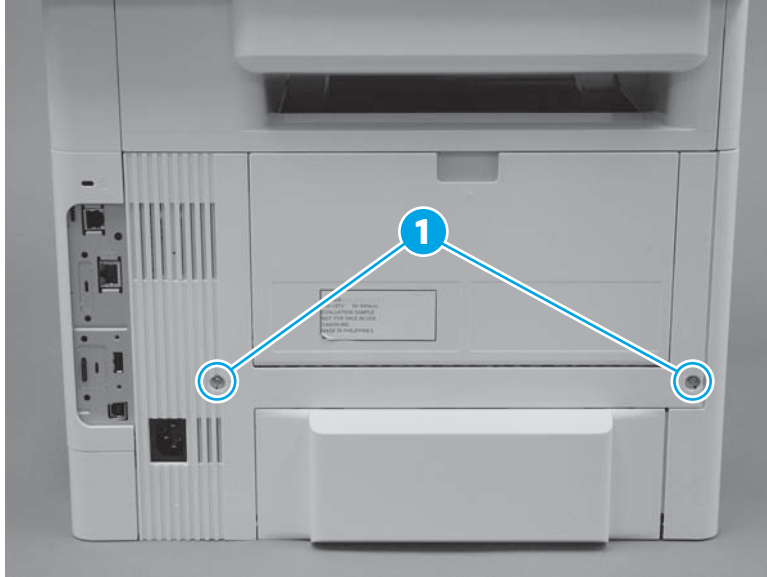
Figure 1-891 Remove the formatter cover



Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly

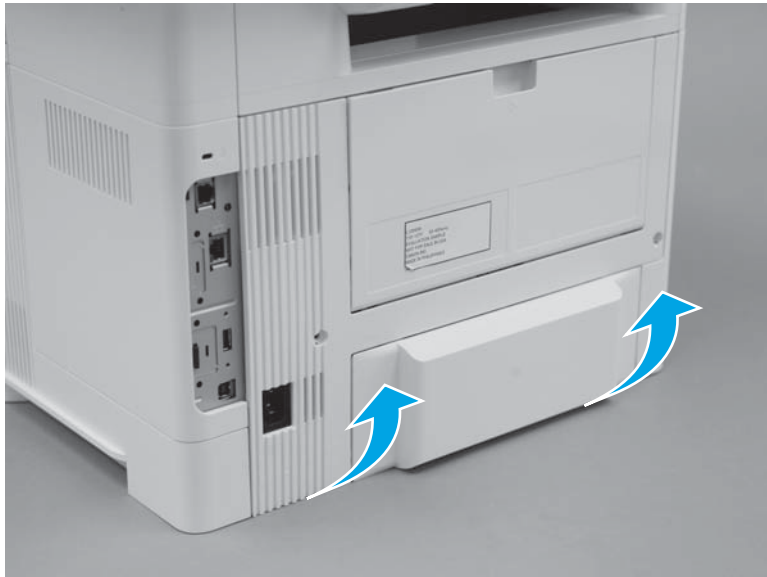
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-892 Remove two screws



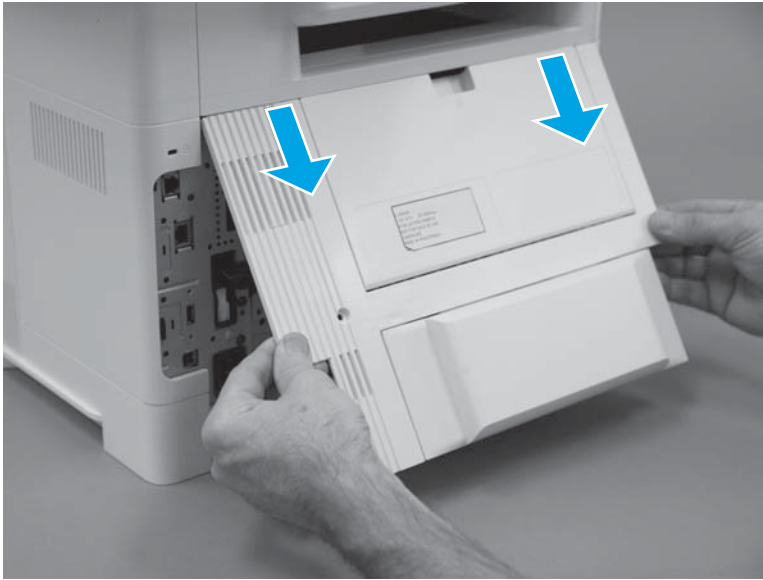
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-893 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-894 Remove the cover



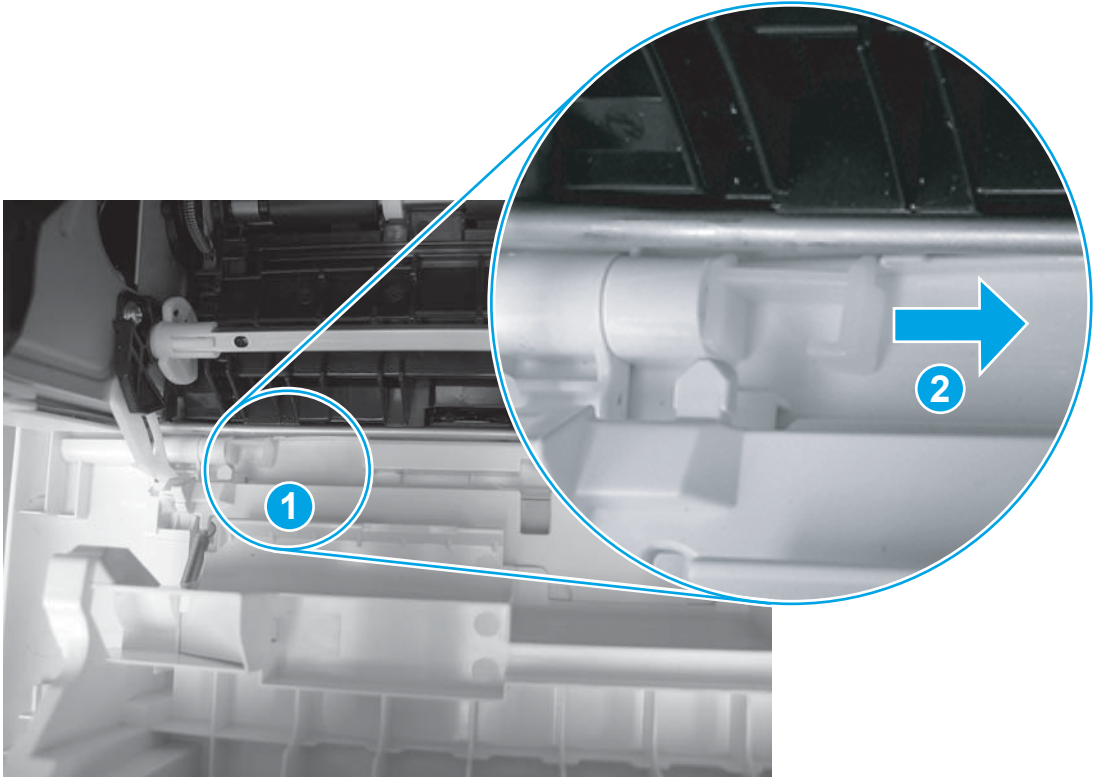
Step 4: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

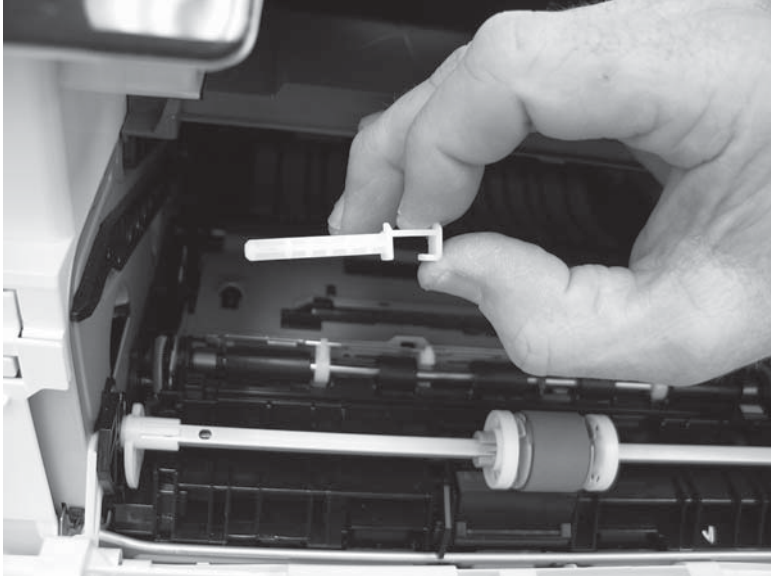
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-895 Release the support shaft



- 2. Remove the support shaft.

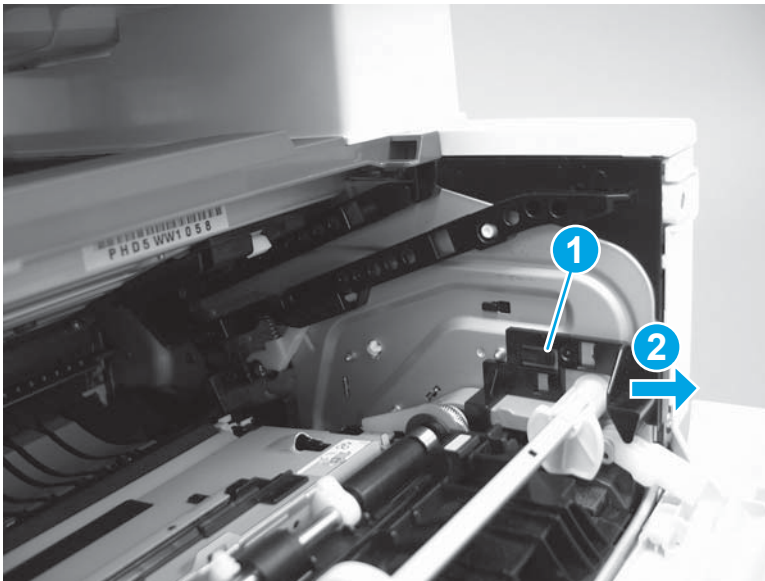
Figure 1-896 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

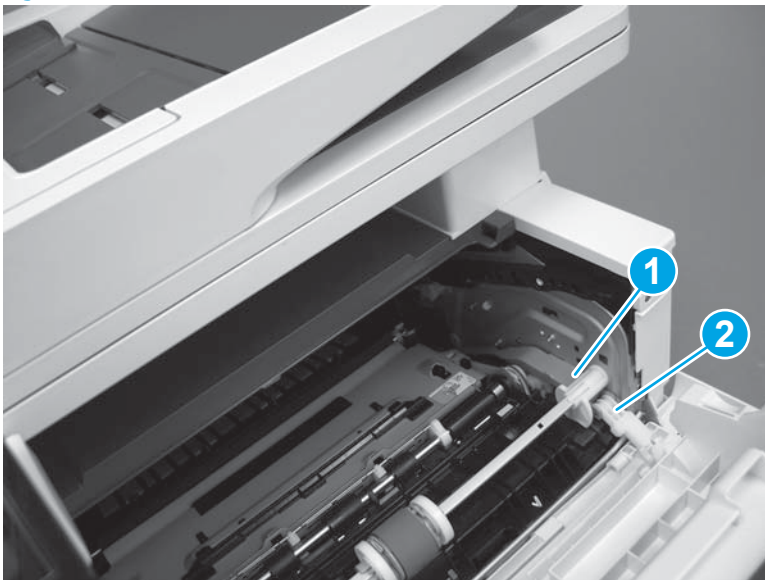
⚠ CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-897 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

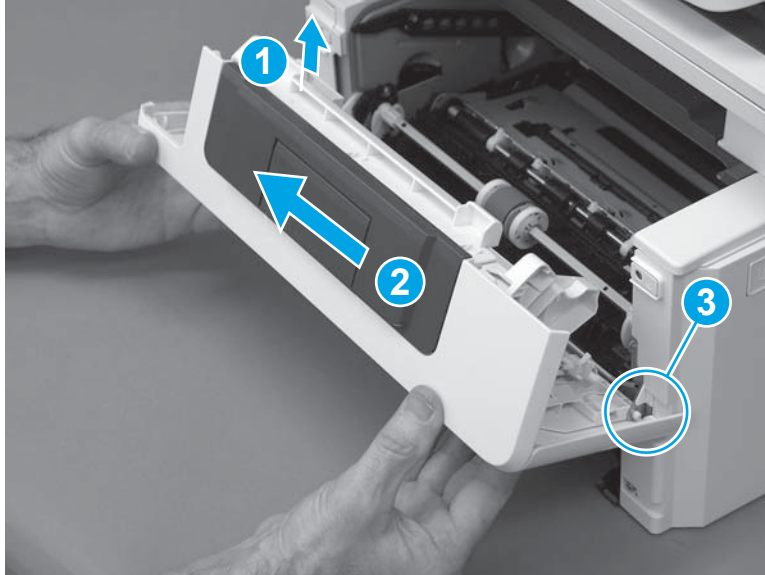
Figure 1-898 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

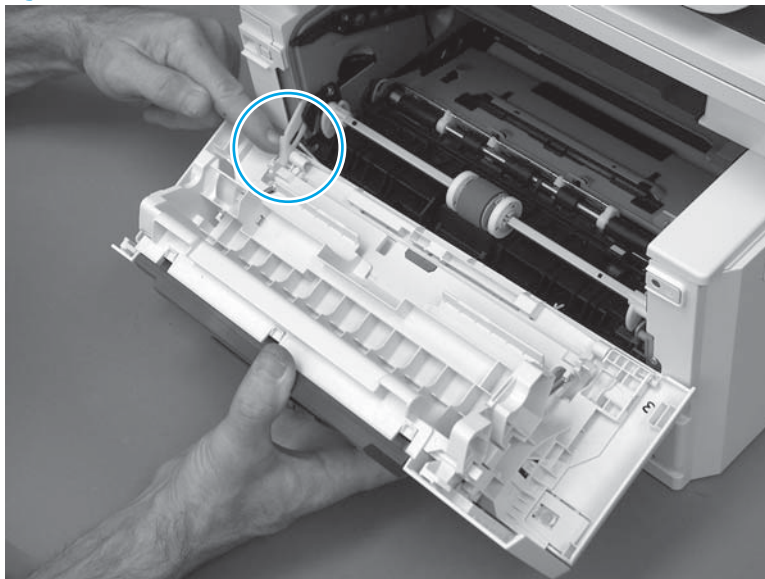
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-899 Release the door



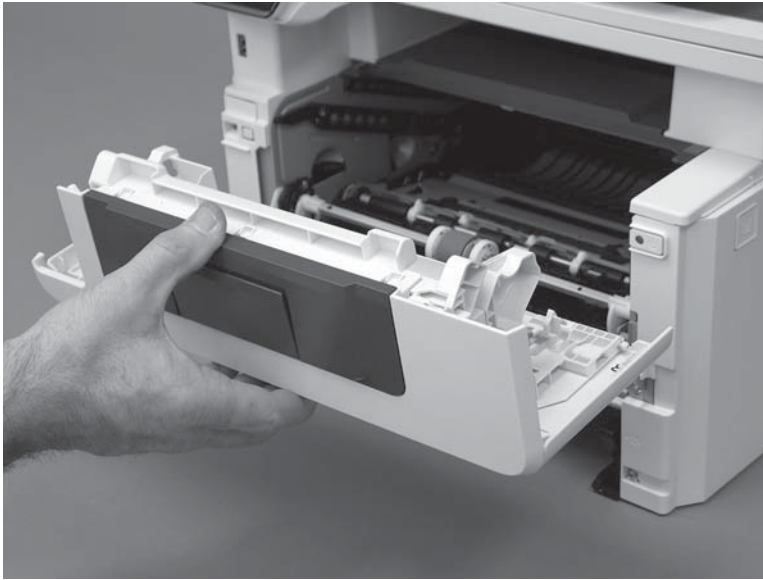
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-900 Release the left-side retainer arm





7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-901 Remove the door



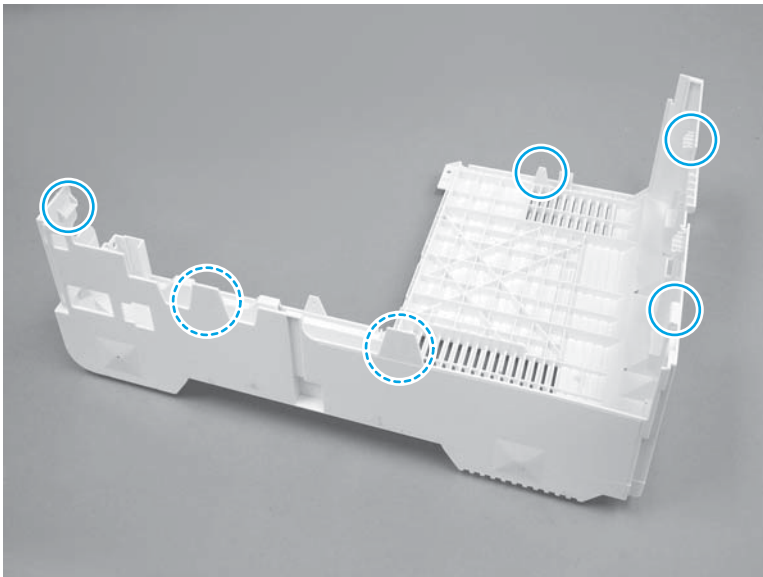
Step 5: Remove the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

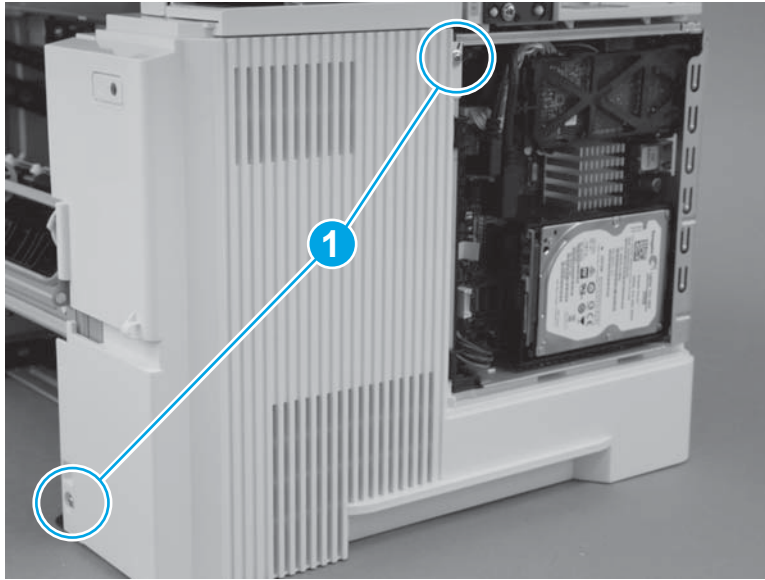
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-902 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

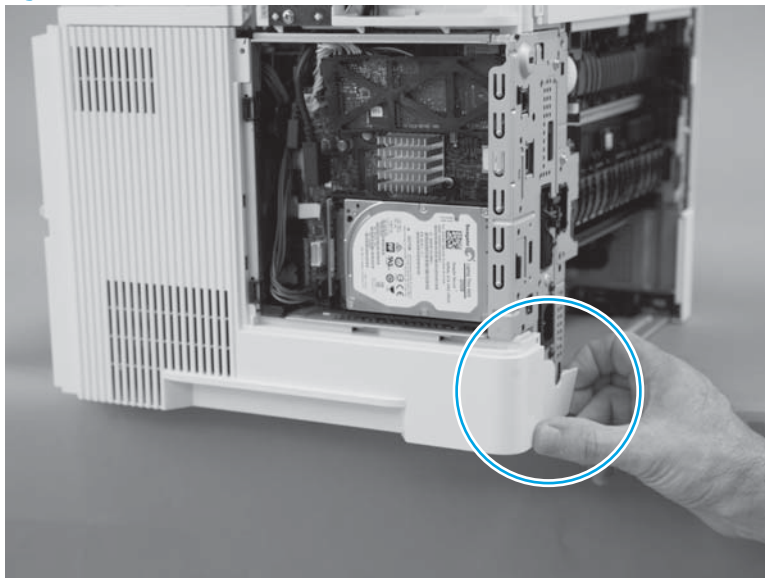
Figure 1-903 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

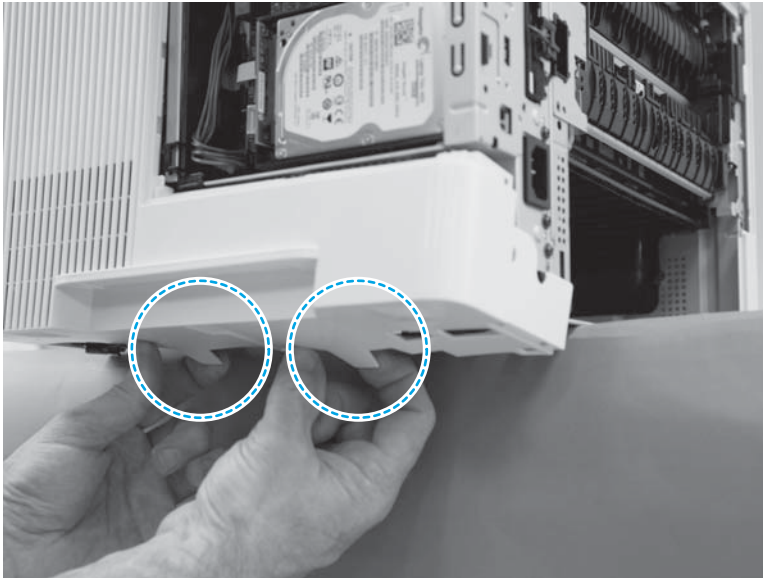
Figure 1-904 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-905 Release two bosses

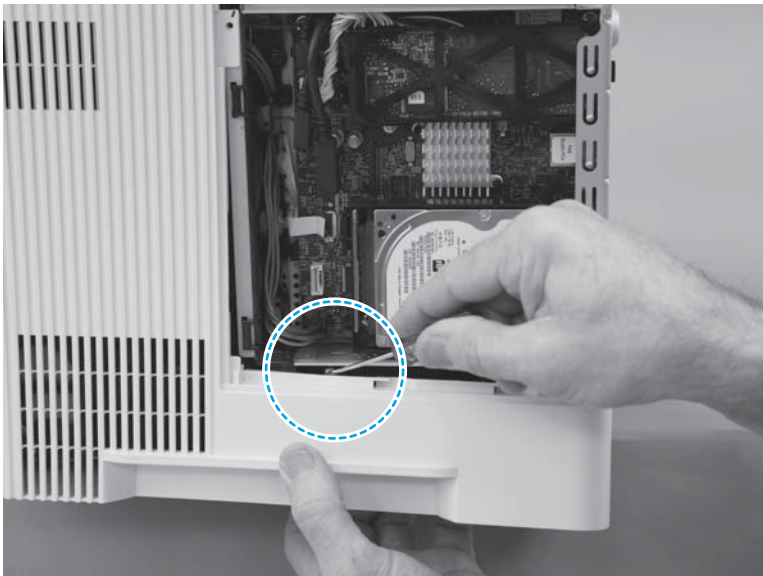


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-906 Release one tab

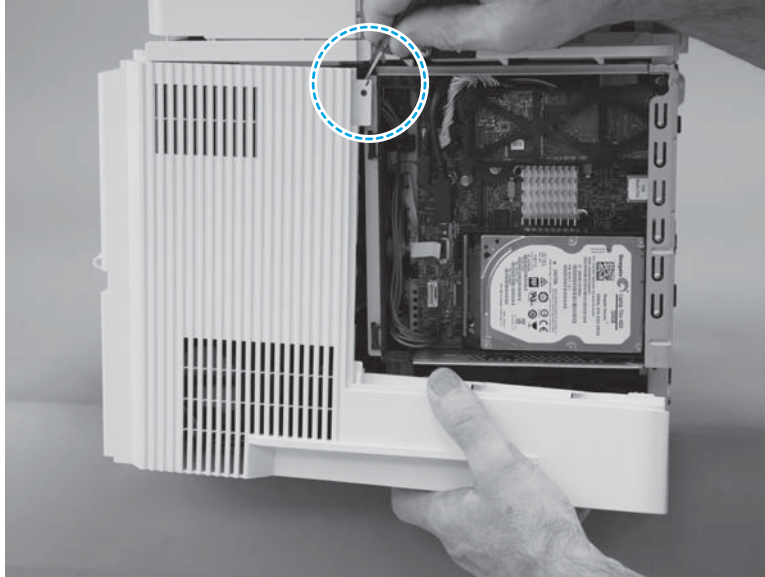


- At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

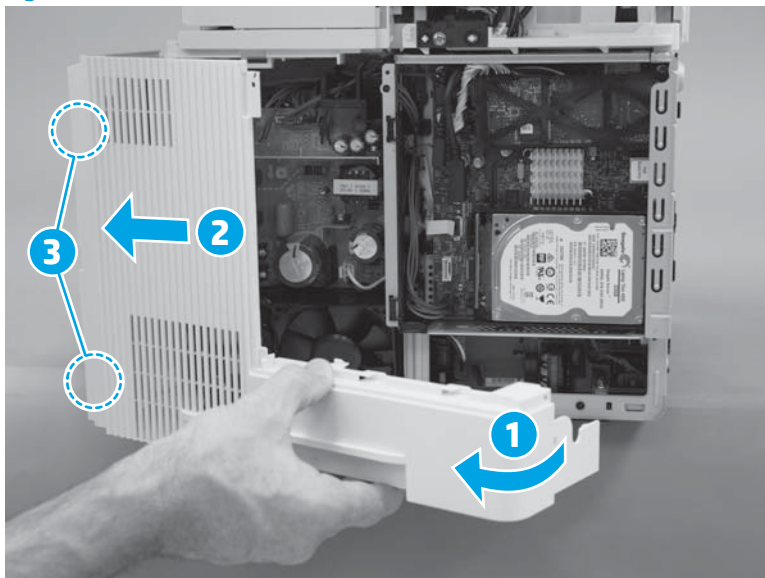
Figure 1-907 Release one tab




- Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-908 Remove the cover

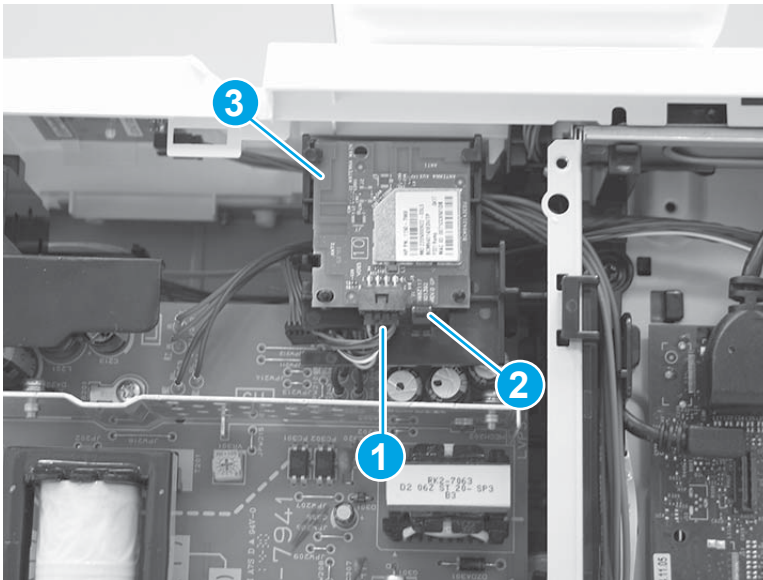


Step 6: Remove the wireless PCA (WiFi) (M506x)

 **NOTE:** M506x models only.

- ▲ Disconnect one connector (callout 1) release one tab (callout 2), and then remove the wireless PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-909 Remove the WiFi PCA



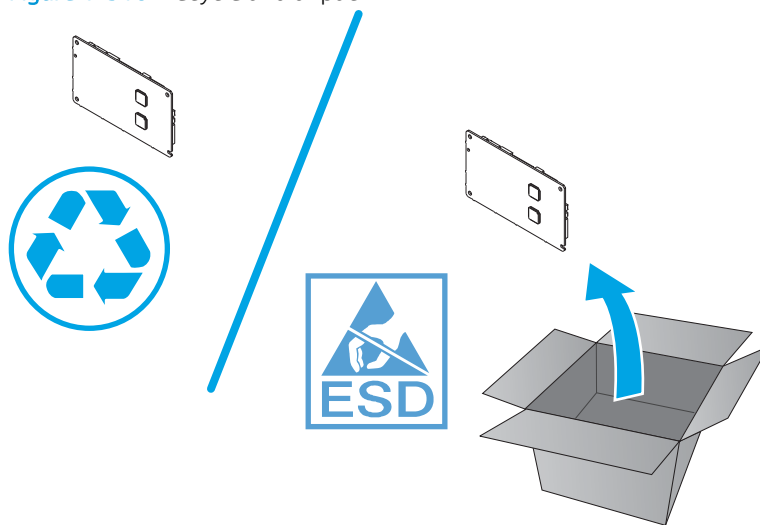
Step 7: Unpack the replacement PCA

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-910 Recycle and unpack

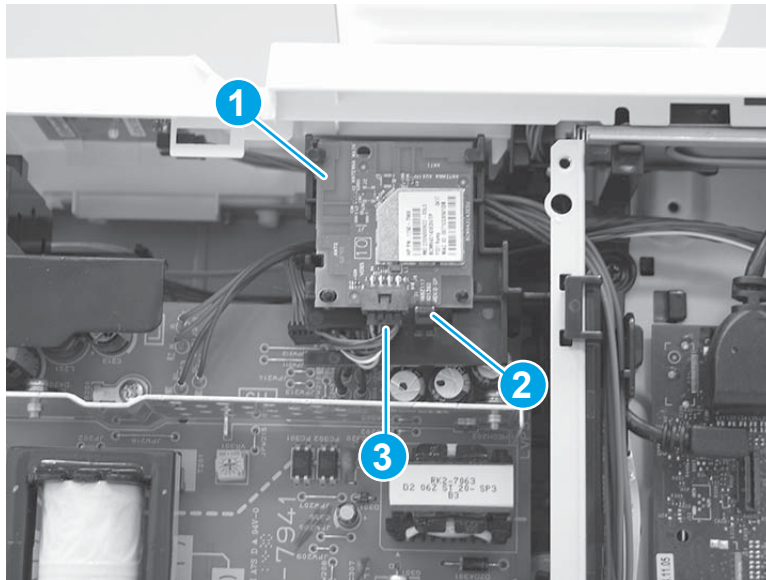


Step 8: Install the wireless PCA (WiFi) (M506x)


 **NOTE:** M506x models only.


- ▲ Position the wireless PCA on the holder (callout 1), make sure that the tab snaps into place (callout 2), and then connect one connector (callout 3).

Figure 1-911 Install the WiFi PCA



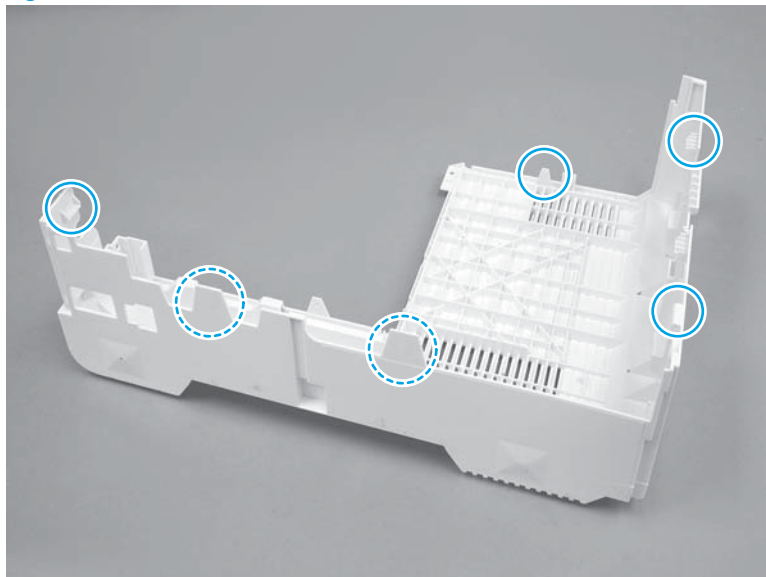
Step 9: Install the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-912 Locate the tabs and bosses

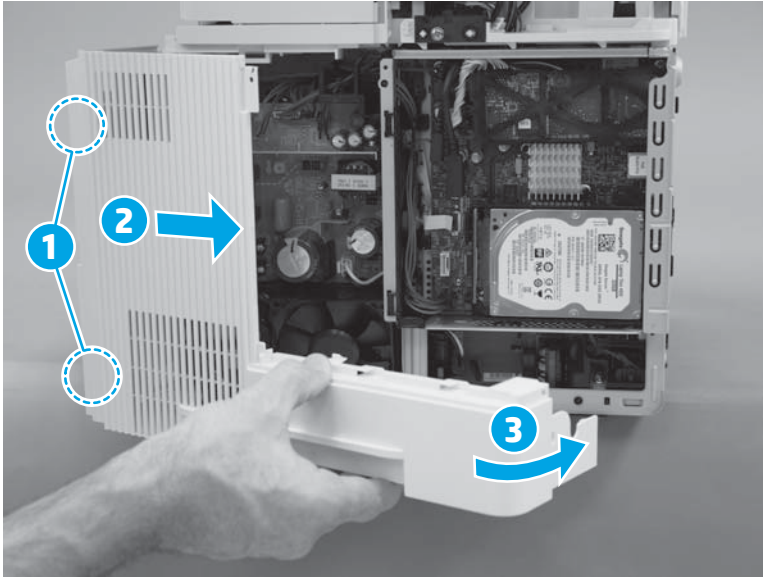


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

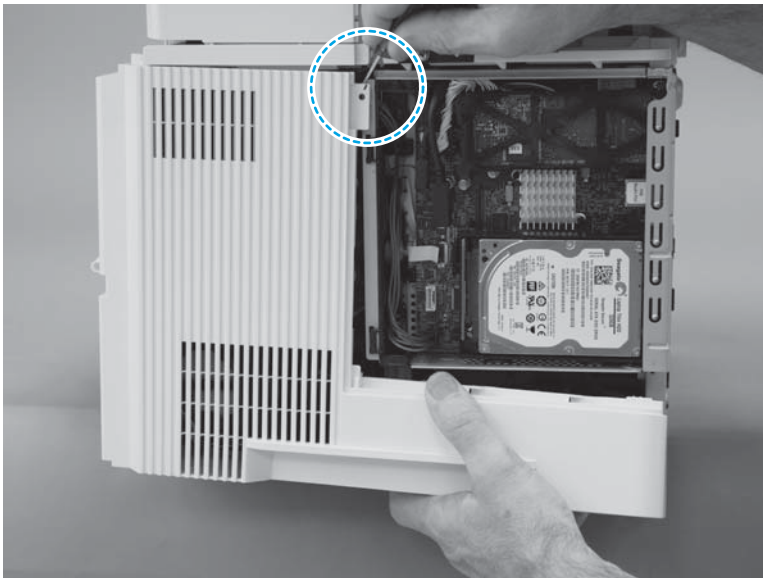
Figure 1-913 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

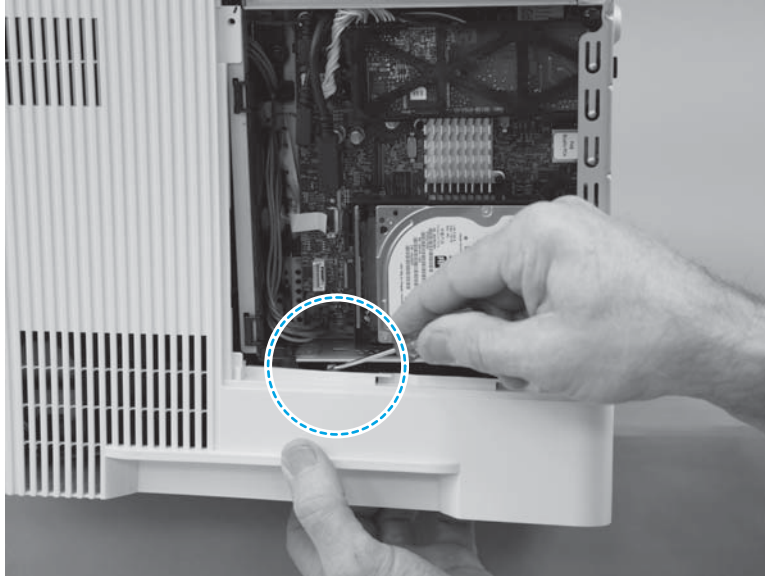
Figure 1-914 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

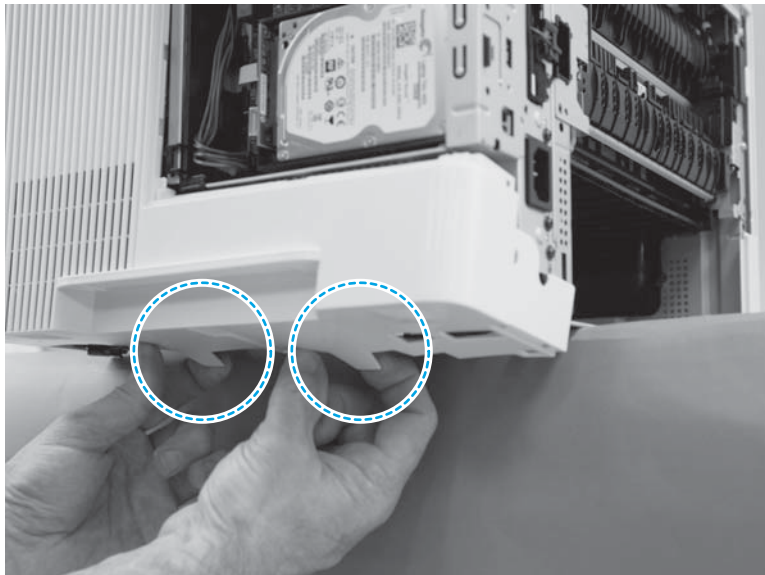
Figure 1-915 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

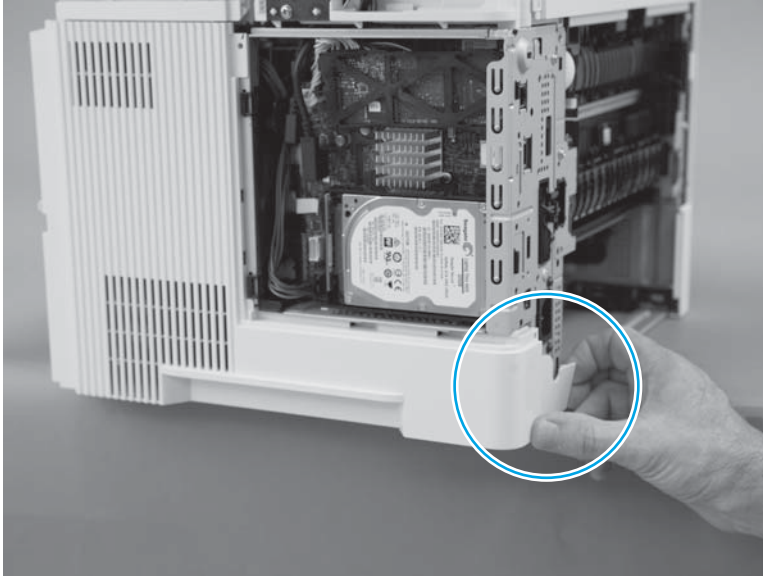
Figure 1-916 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

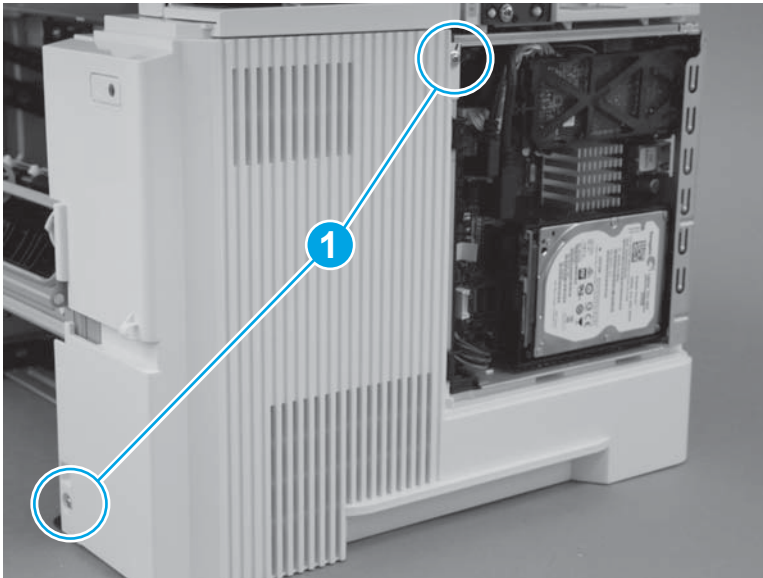
⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-917 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-918 Install two screws

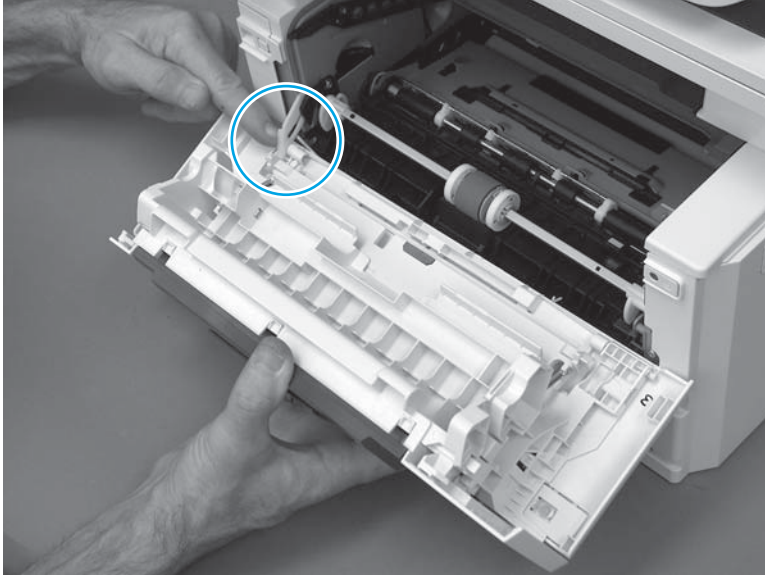


Step 10: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

💡 TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-919 Engage the left-side retainer arm

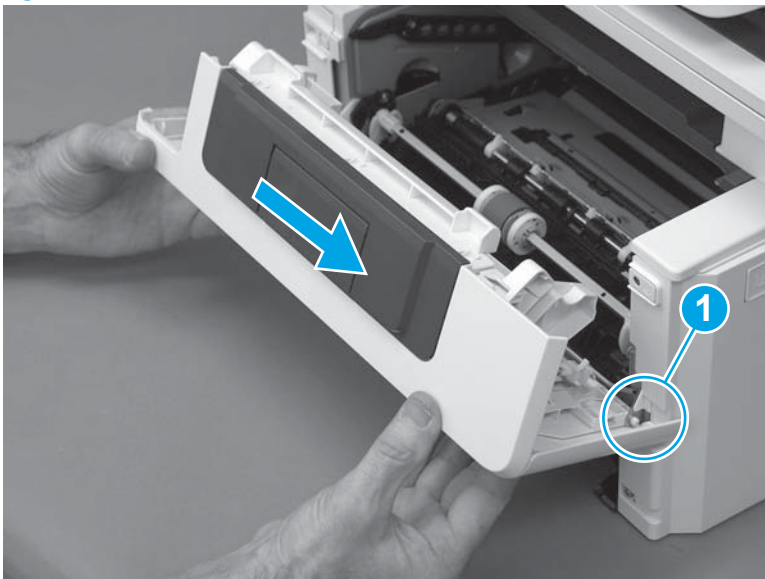


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-920 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


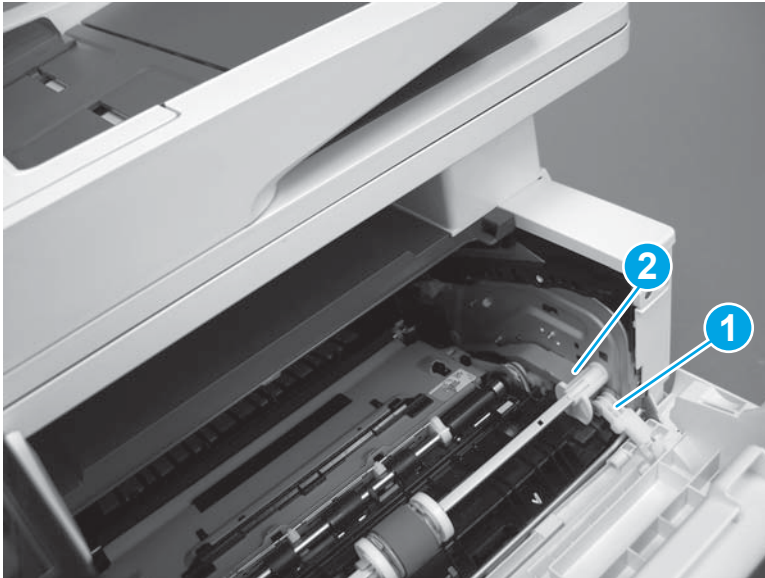
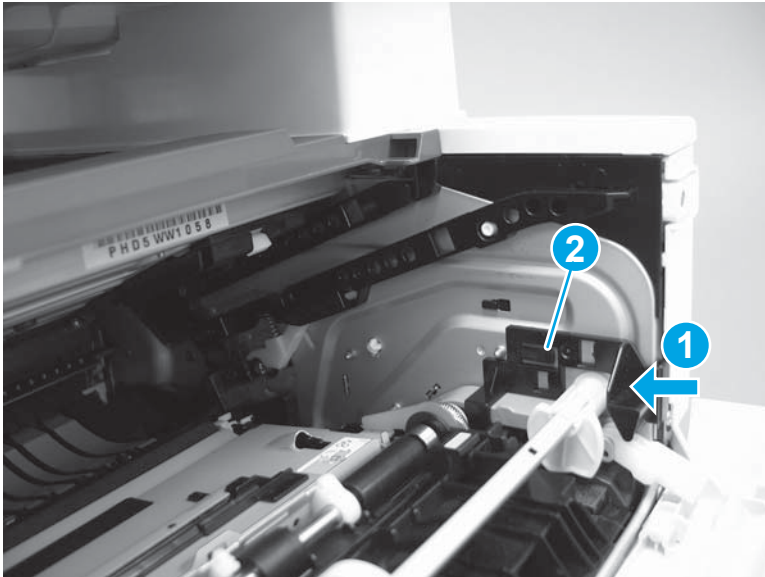
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-921 Install the pressure-release link



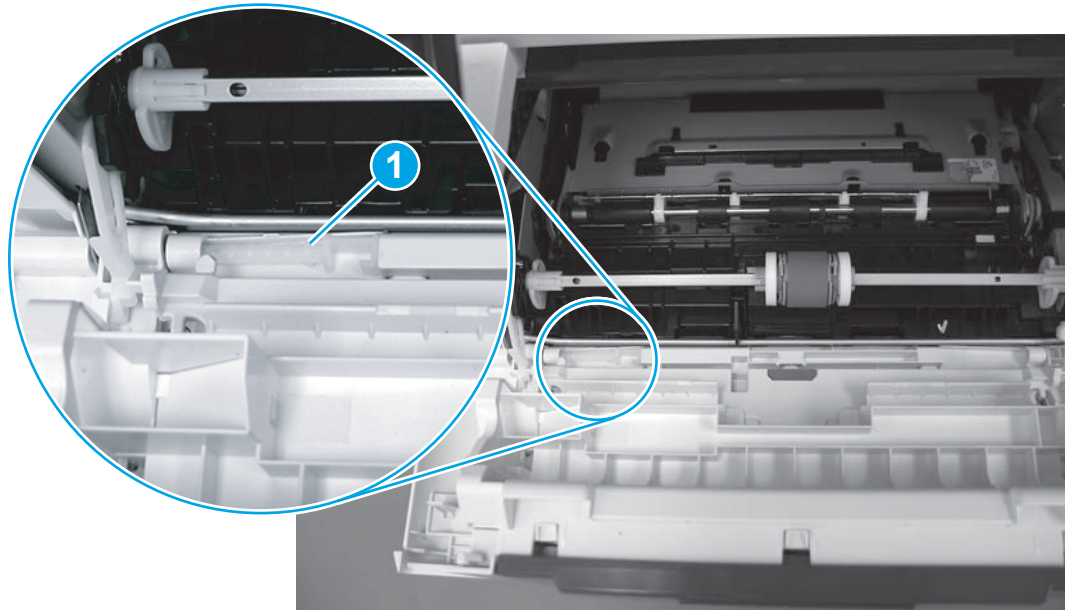
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-922 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-923 Align the hinge

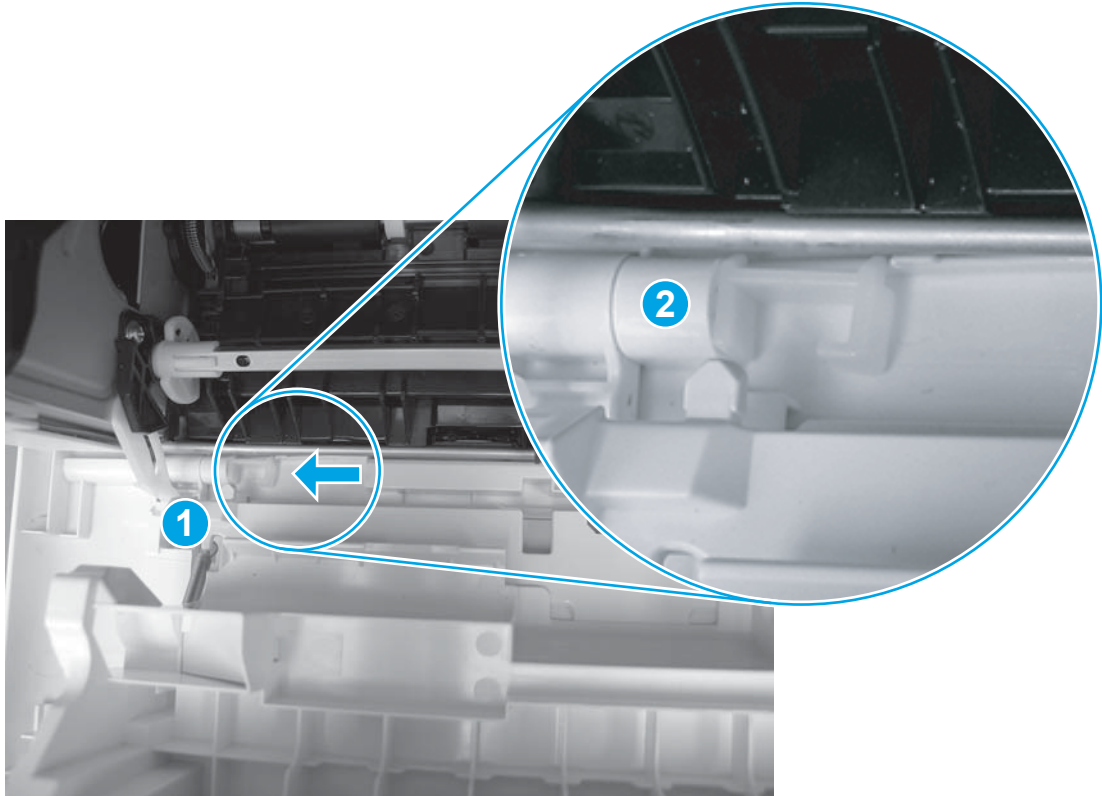


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

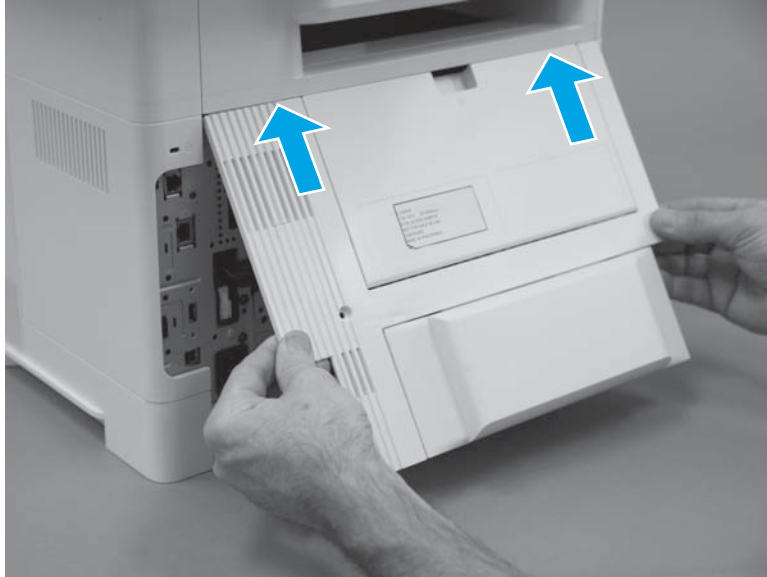
Figure 1-924 Install the support shaft



Step 11: Install the rear door assembly

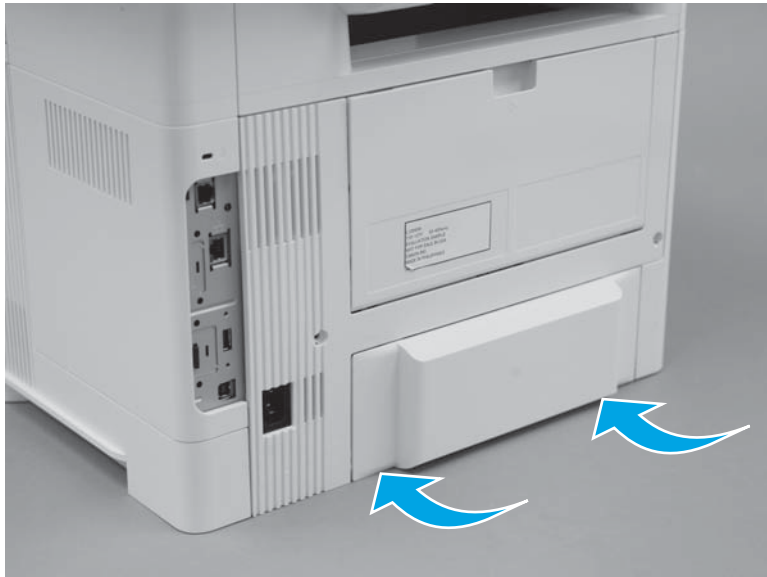
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-925 Install the cover



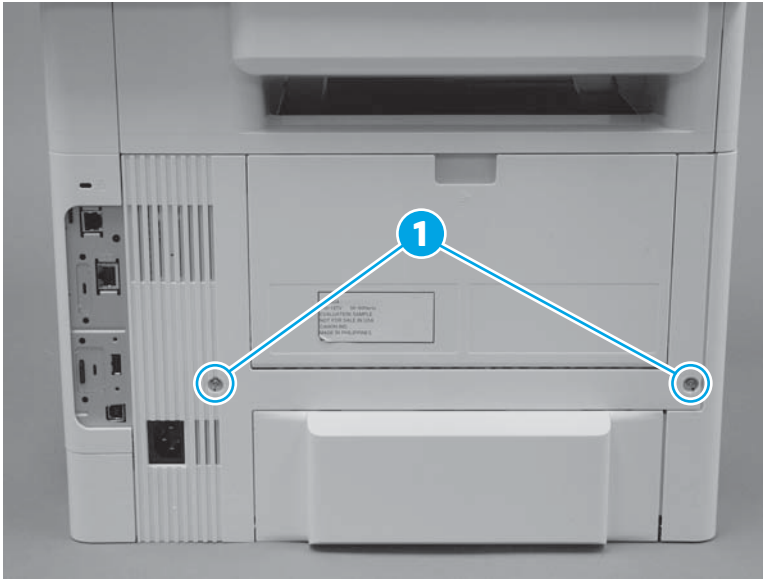
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-926 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

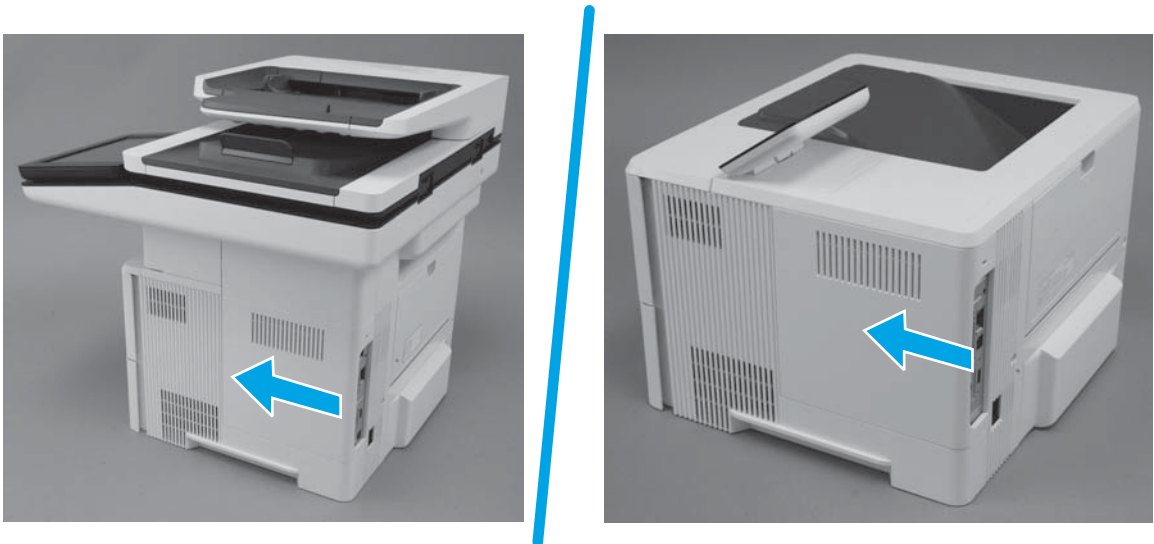
Figure 1-927 Install two screws



Step 12: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-928 Install the formatter cover



Step 13: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-929 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-930 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Wireless printed-circuit board (M527z)



NOTE: M527z models only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the wireless PCA \(WiFi\) \(M527z\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement PCA](#)
- [Step 4: Install the wireless PCA \(WiFi\) \(M527z\)](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the wireless PCA (M527z).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Wireless PCA part number (M527z)	
1150-7968	Wireless PCA ¹

¹ M527z models only.

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or replace this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

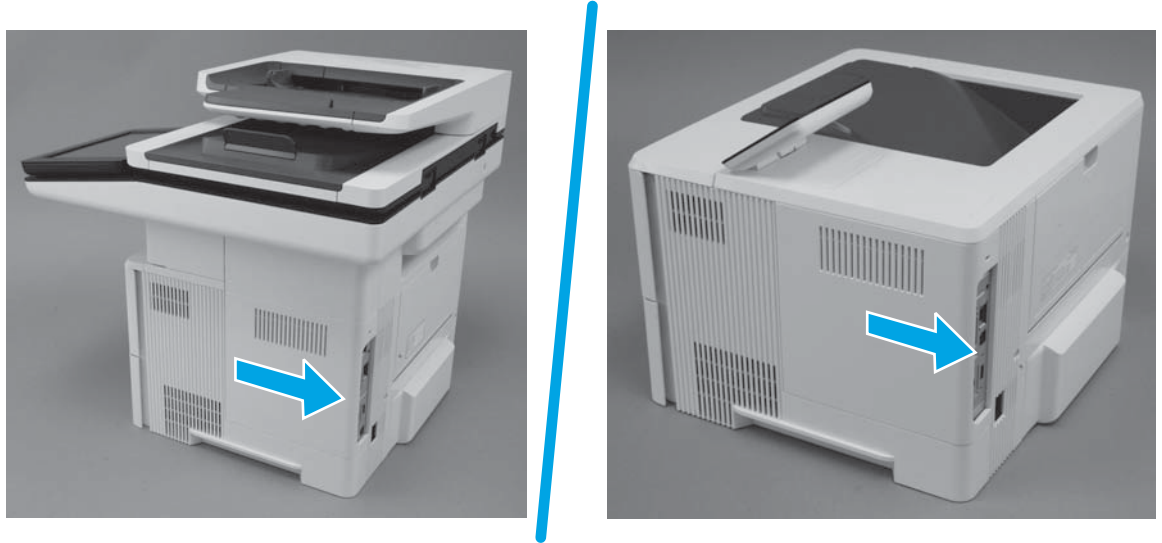
Post service test

Use a wireless device to print a job from the printer.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-931 Remove the formatter cover

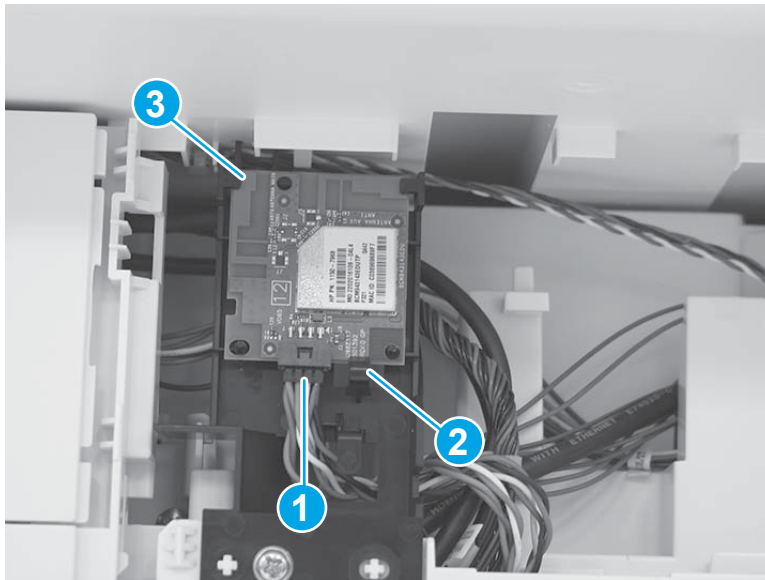


Step 2: Remove the wireless PCA (WiFi) (M527z)

 **NOTE:** M527z models only.

- ▲ Disconnect one connector (callout 1) release one tab (callout 2), and then remove the wireless PCA (callout 3).

Figure 1-932 Remove the WiFi PCA



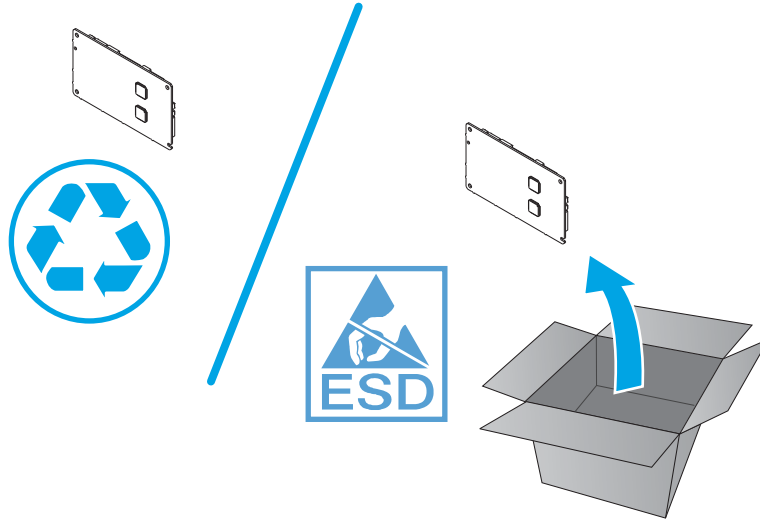
Step 3: Unpack the replacement PCA

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-933 Recycle and unpack

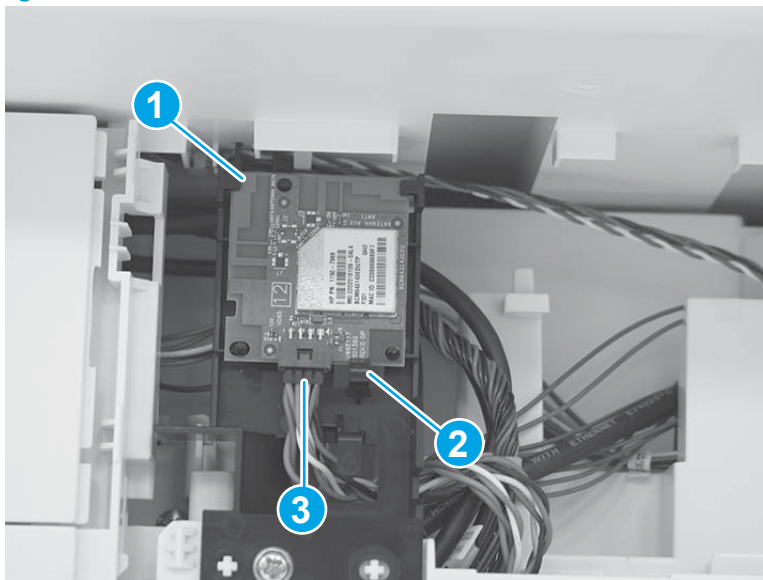


Step 4: Install the wireless PCA (WiFi) (M527z)

 **NOTE:** M527z models only.

- ▲ Position the wireless PCA on the holder (callout 1), make sure that the tab snaps into place (callout 2), and then connect one connector (callout 3).

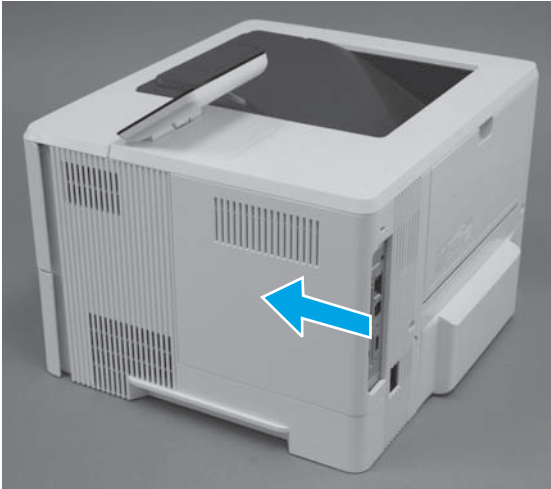
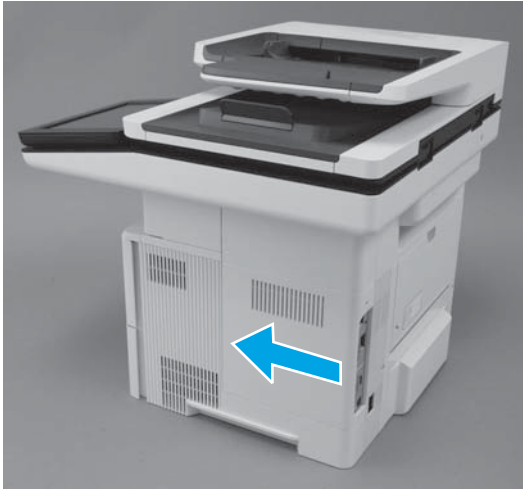
Figure 1-934 Install the WiFi PCA



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-935 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Fuser

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the fuser](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Install the fuser](#)
- [Step 5: Install the rear door assembly](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Make sure the correct voltage fuser is installed in the printer.

⚠ CAUTION: The fuser is hot. Wait at least 30 minutes after turning the printer off before removing the fuser.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Fuser part number	
RM2-7948-000CN	Fuser (110V/127V)
RM2-7949-000CN	Fuser (220V/240V)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

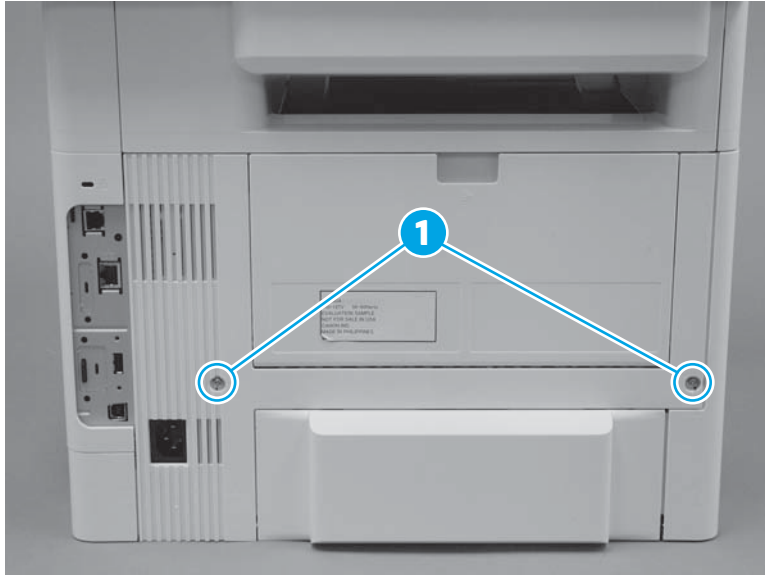
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the rear door assembly

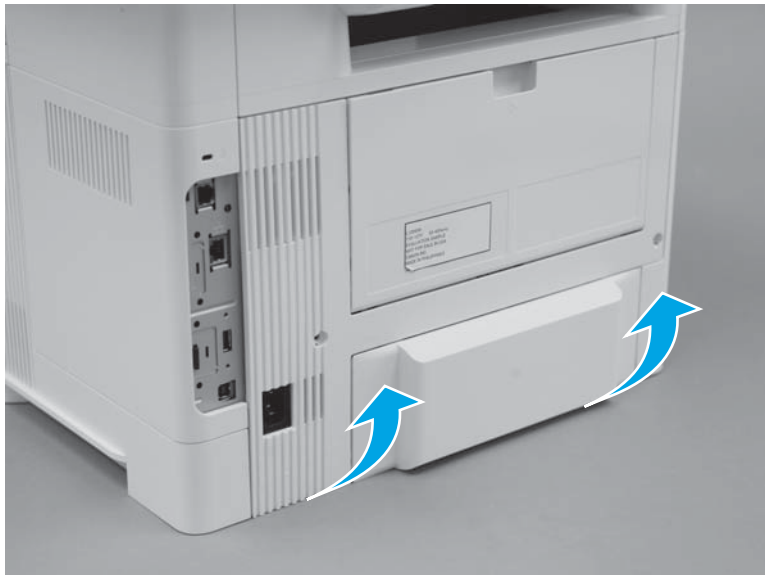
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-936 Remove two screws



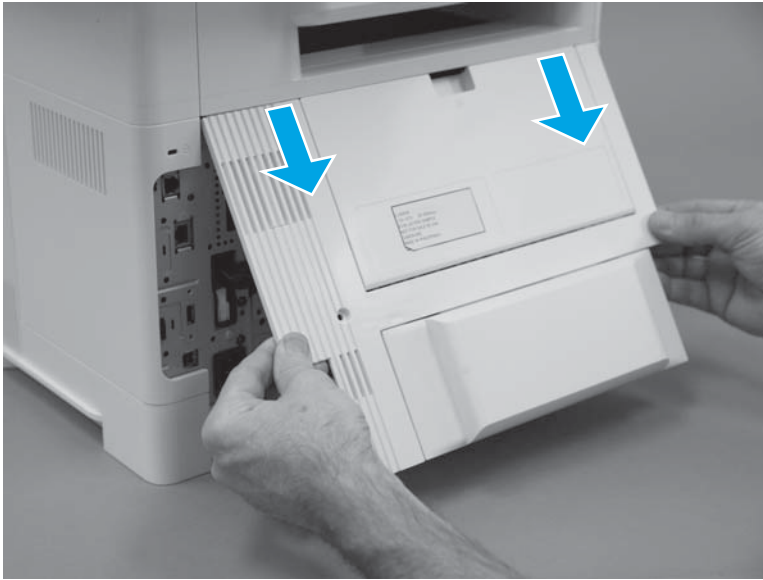
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-937 Rotate the bottom of the cover




3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-938 Remove the cover



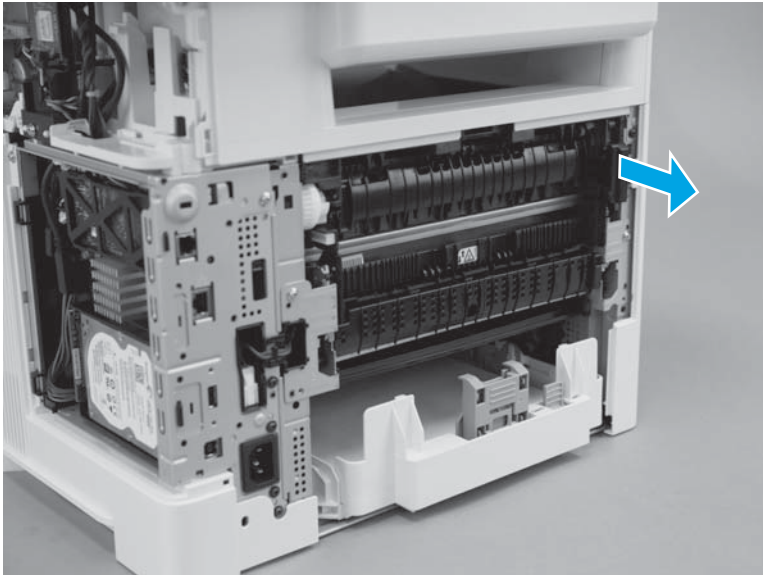
Step 2: Remove the fuser

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

The formatter cover is shown off in the following figures. However, it does not need to be removed to remove the fuser.

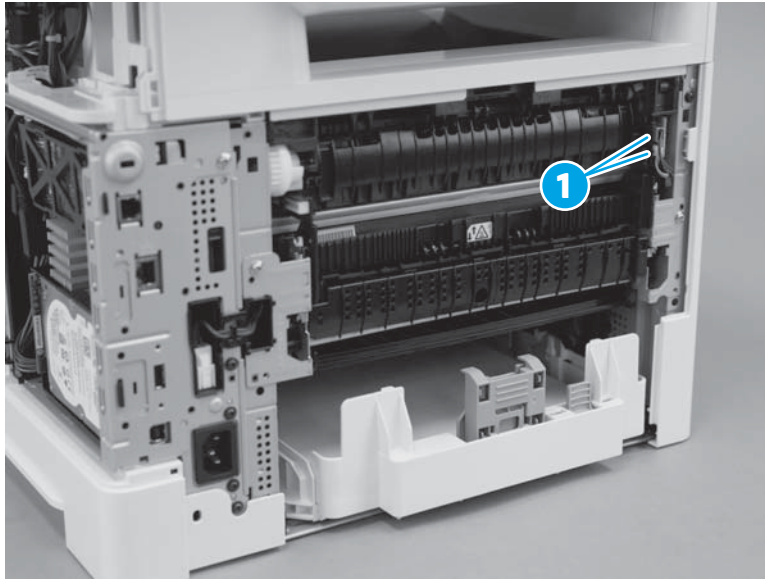
1. Remove the connector cover.

Figure 1-939 Remove the cover



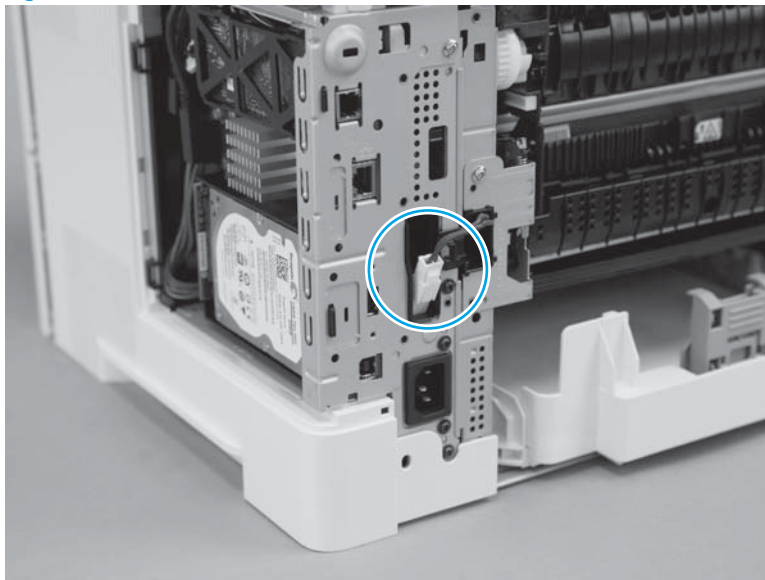
2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-940 Disconnect two connectors



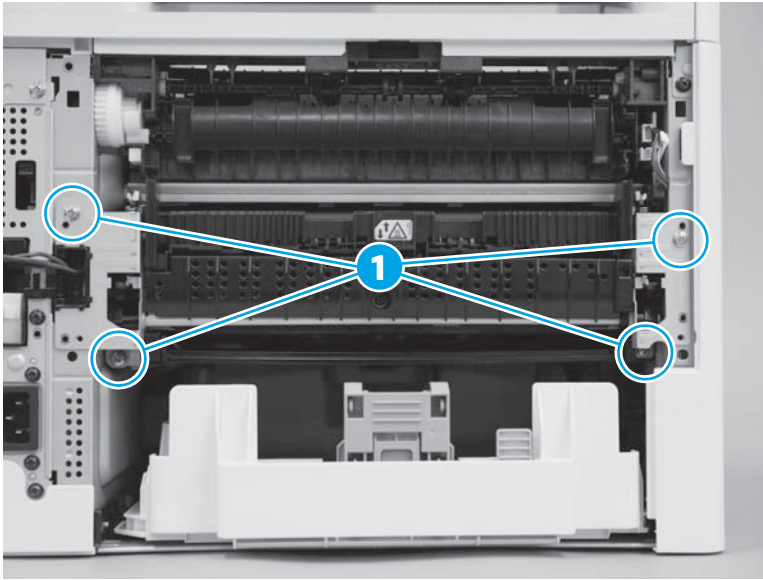
3. Disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-941 Disconnect one connector



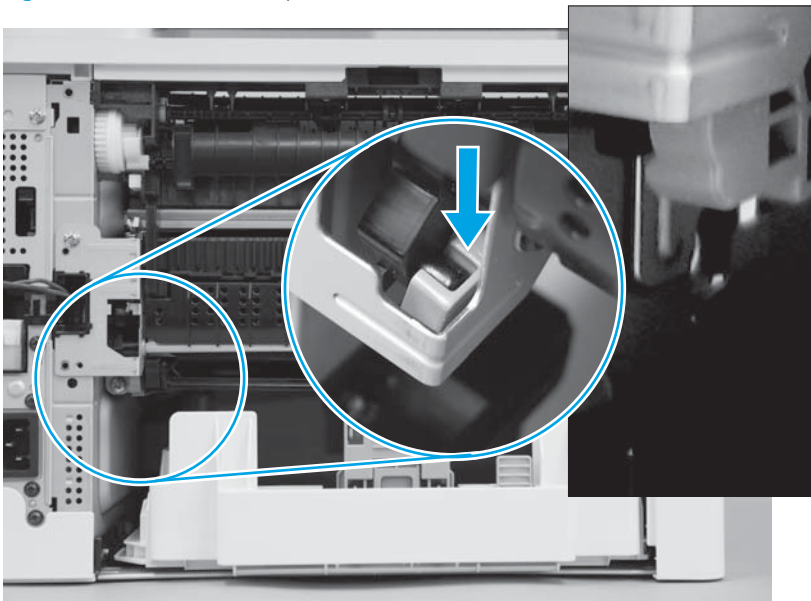
4. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-942 Remove four screws



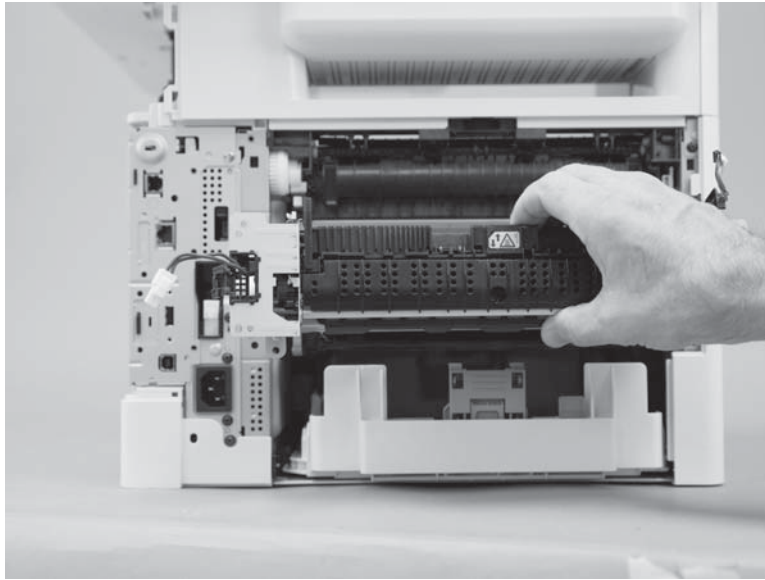
5. Pull down on the fuser-shutter arm to release it from the fuser.

Figure 1-943 Release the pressure-release arm



- Slide the fuser straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-944 Remove the fuser



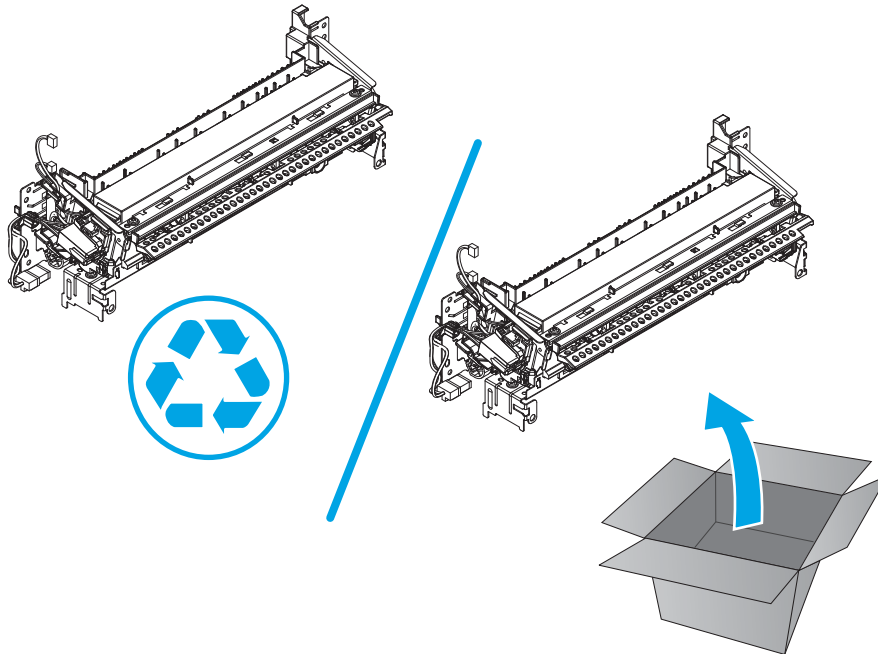
Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-945 Recycle and unpack



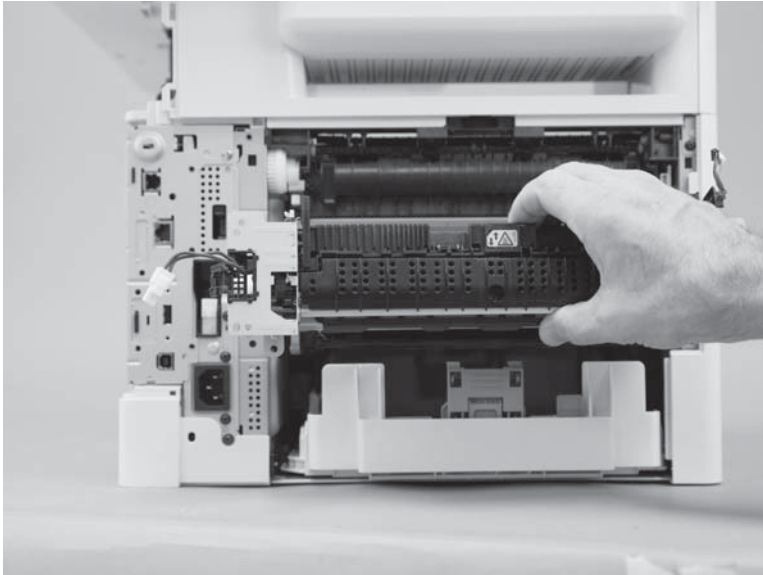
Step 4: Install the fuser

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is valid for the M506 printer.

The formatter cover is shown off in the following figures. However, it does not need to be removed to remove the fuser.

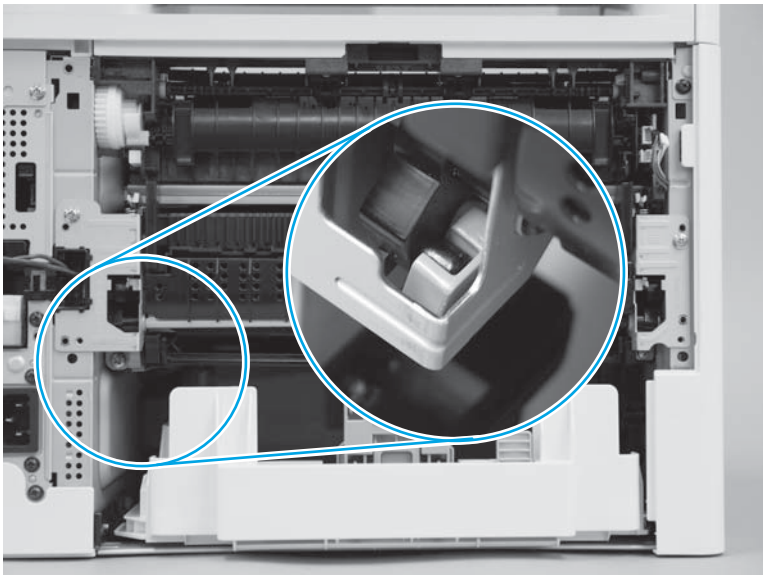
1. Slide the fuser straight into the printer to install it.

Figure 1-946 Install the fuser



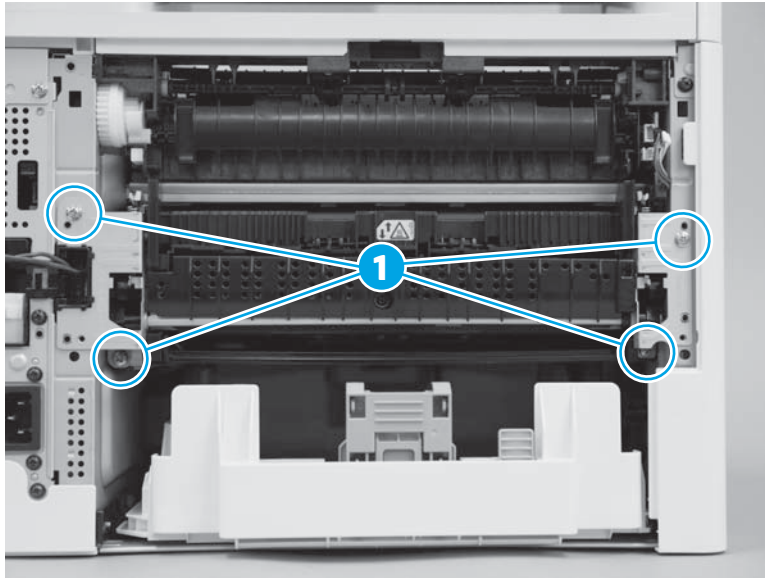
2. At the lower-left corner of the fuser, push up on the fuser-shutter arm to engage it with the fuser.

Figure 1-947 Engage the pressure-release arm



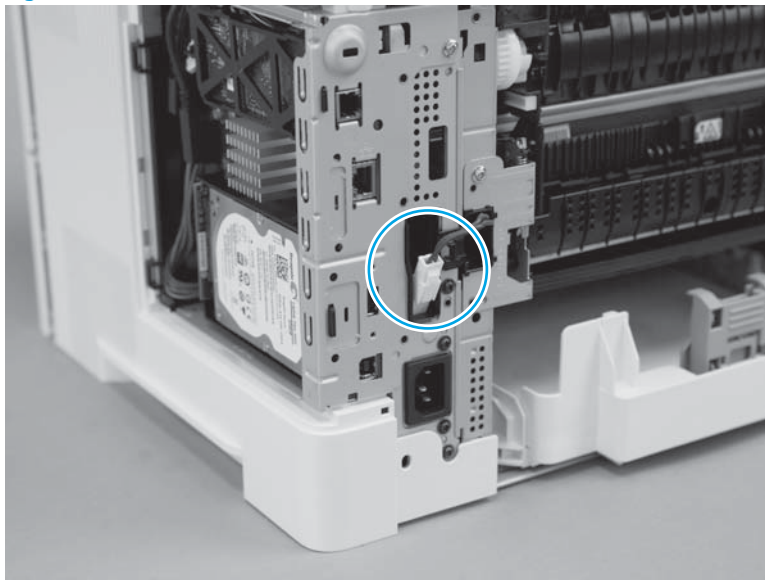
3. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-948 Install four screws



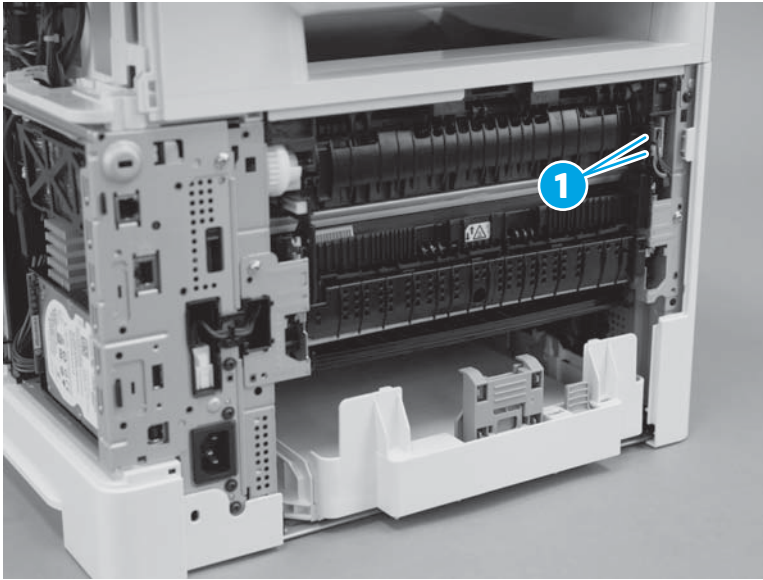
4. Connect one connector.

Figure 1-949 Connect one connector



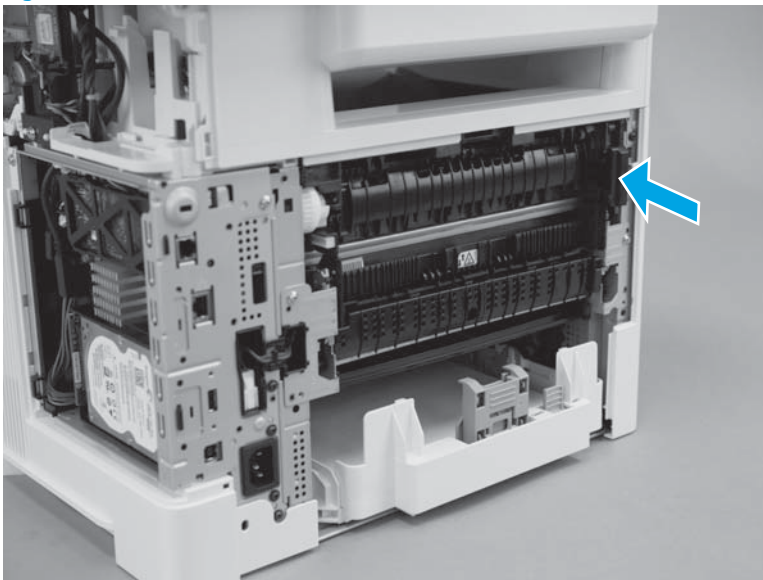
5. Connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-950 Connect two connectors



6. Install the connector cover.

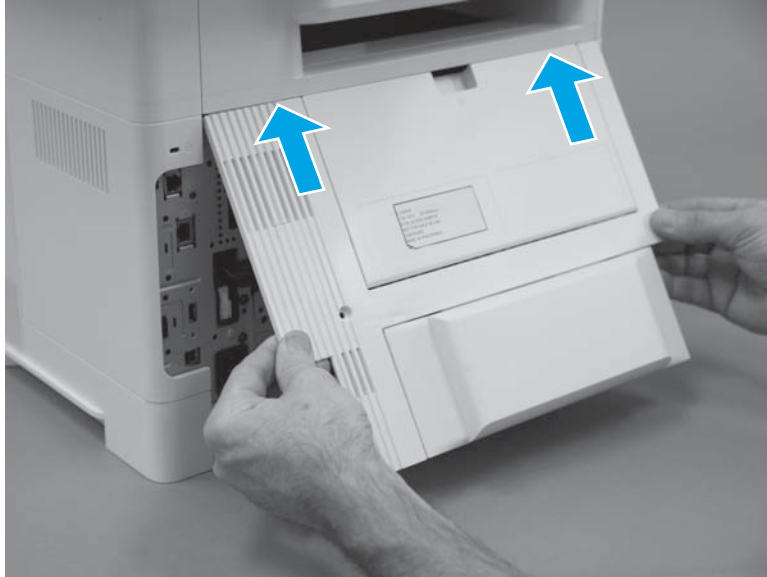
Figure 1-951 Install the cover



Step 5: Install the rear door assembly

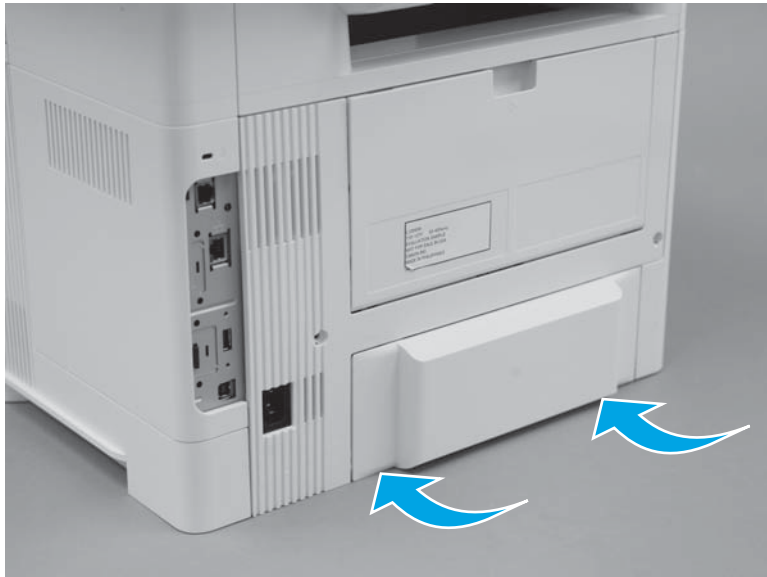
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-952 Install the cover



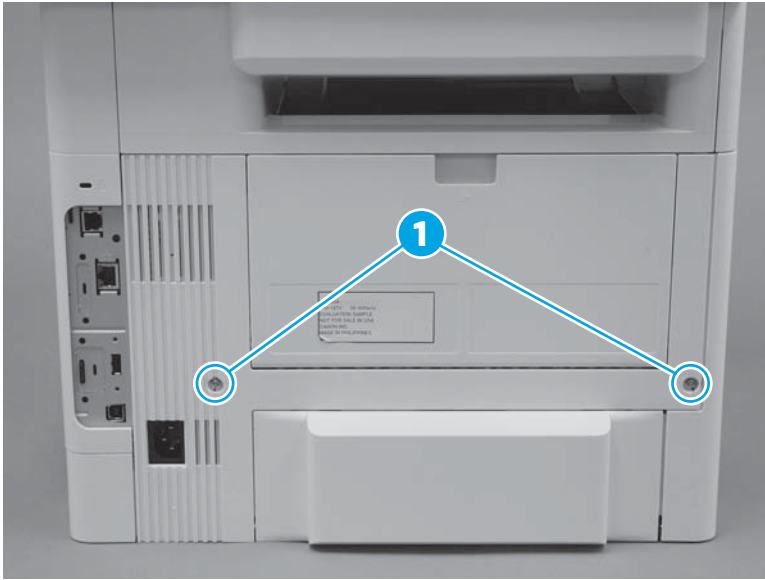
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-953 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-954 Install two screws



Removal and replacement: Stapler unit (M527c/f/z)

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the stapler door \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the stapler unit](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Install the stapler unit](#)
- [Step 7: Install the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 8: Install the stapler door \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 9: Install the formatter cover](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cassette stapler unit (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Stapler unit part number	
B5L46-60102	Stapler unit (M527c/f/z)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver
- Small flat-blade screw driver—152.4 mm (6 in) shaft

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Use the convenience stapler to staple two pages together to test its operation.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-955 Remove the formatter cover

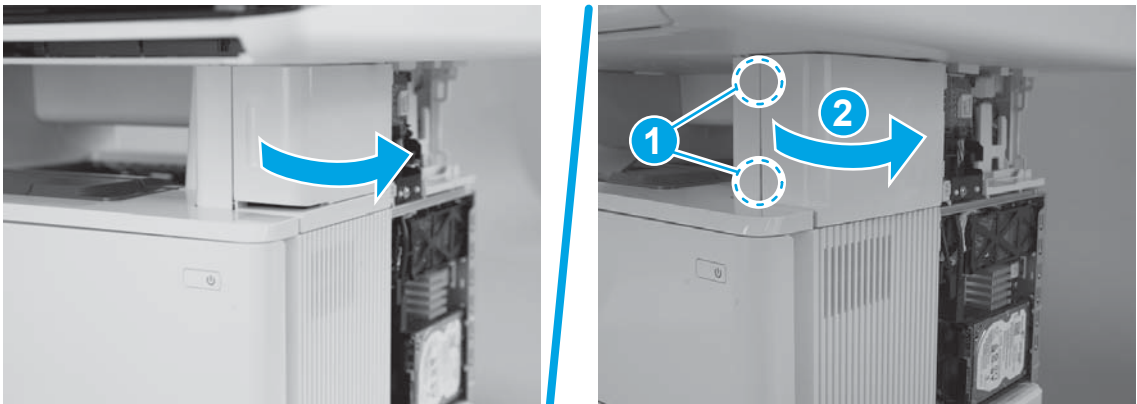


Step 2: Remove the stapler door (M527)

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-956 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:

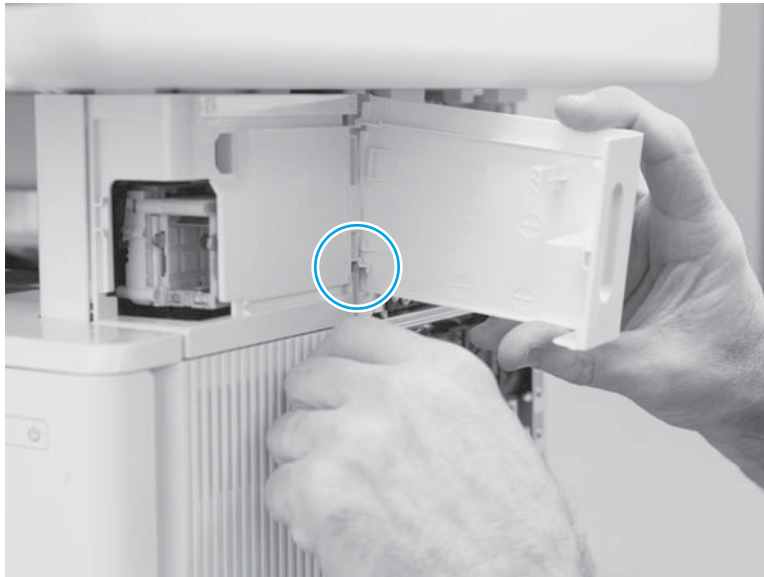
- **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
- **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-957 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



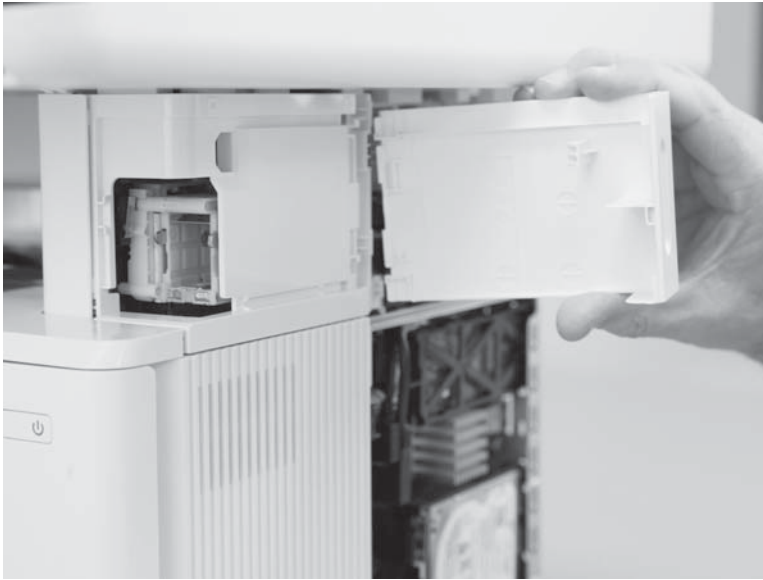
3. **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-958 Release the lower hinge




4. **M527c/f/z:** Remove the door.

Figure 1-959 Remove the door

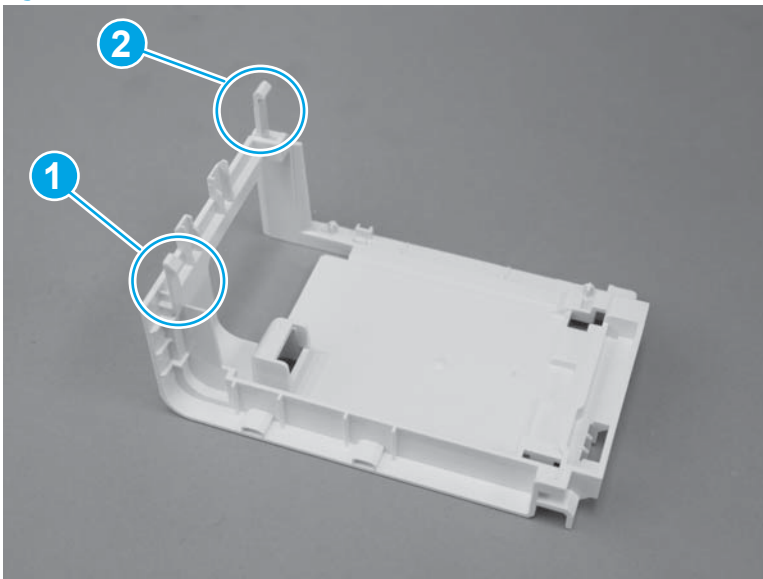


Step 3: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

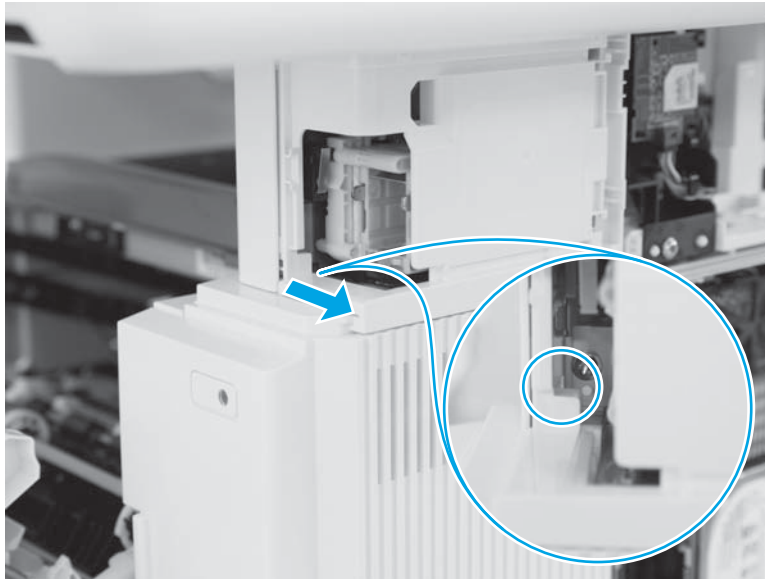
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-960 Locate the tabs



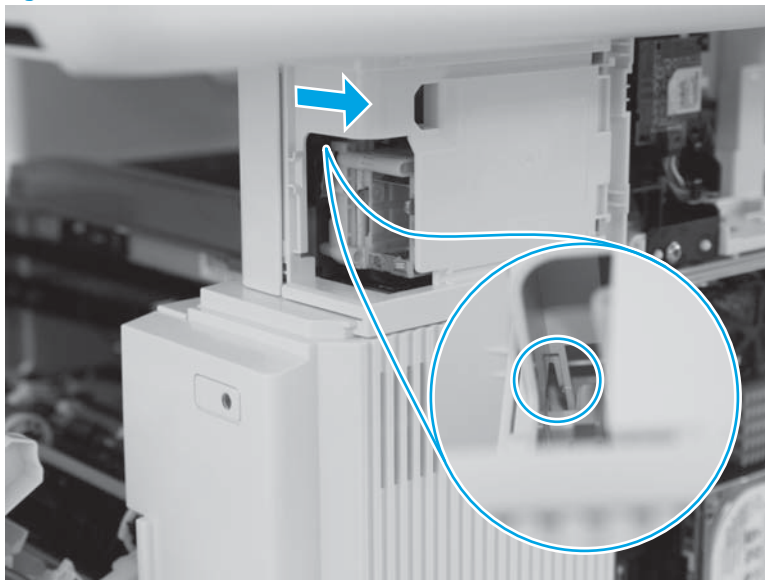
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-961 Release one tab



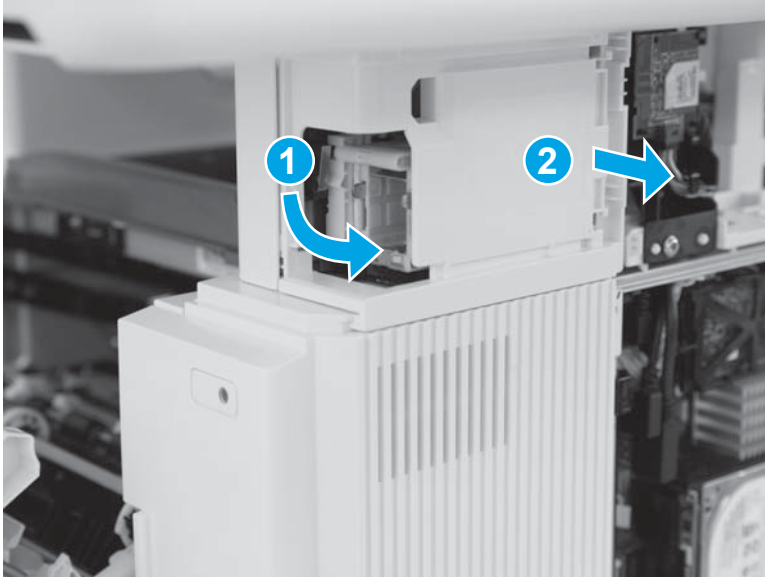
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-962 Release one tab




4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-963 Remove the cover

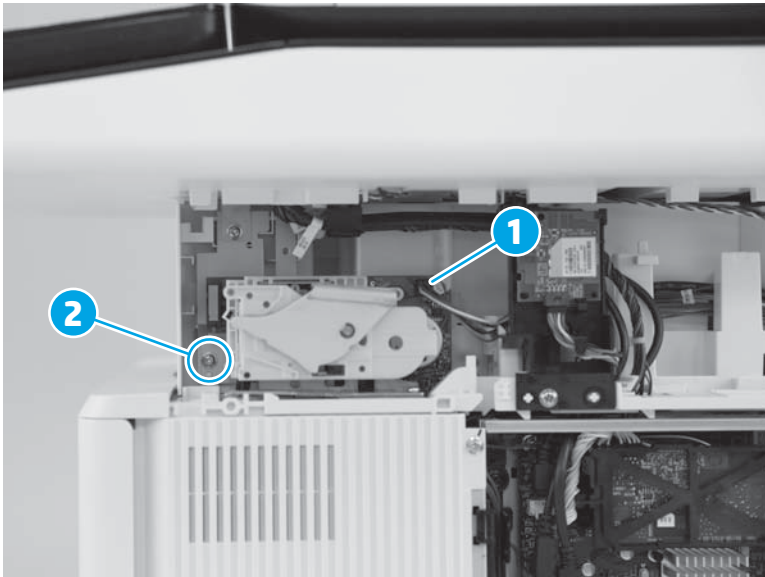


Step 4: Remove the stapler unit

 **NOTE:** M527 printer only.

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-964 Disconnect one connector and remove one screw



2. Remove the stapler unit.

Figure 1-965 Remove the stapler unit



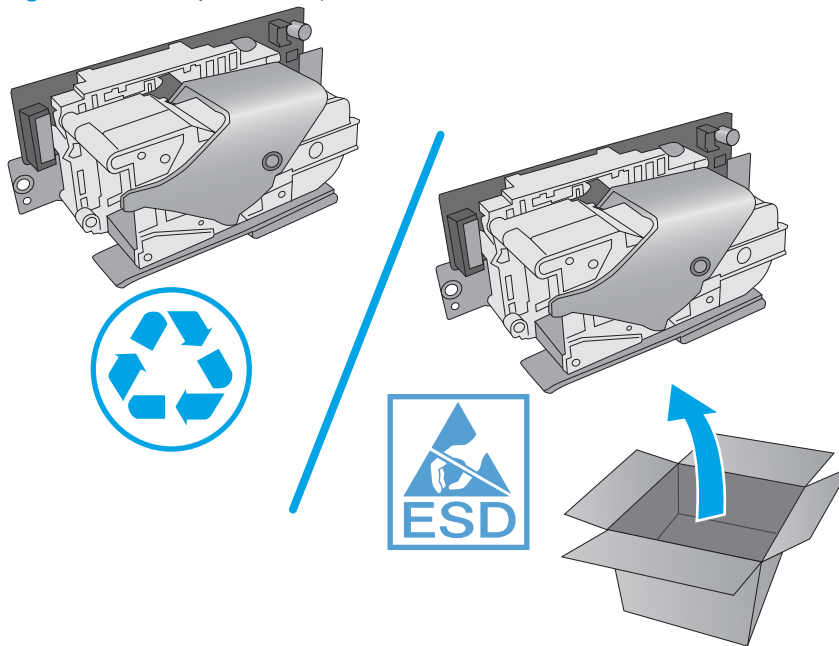
Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-966 Recycle and unpack



Step 6: Install the stapler unit

 **NOTE:** M527 printer only.

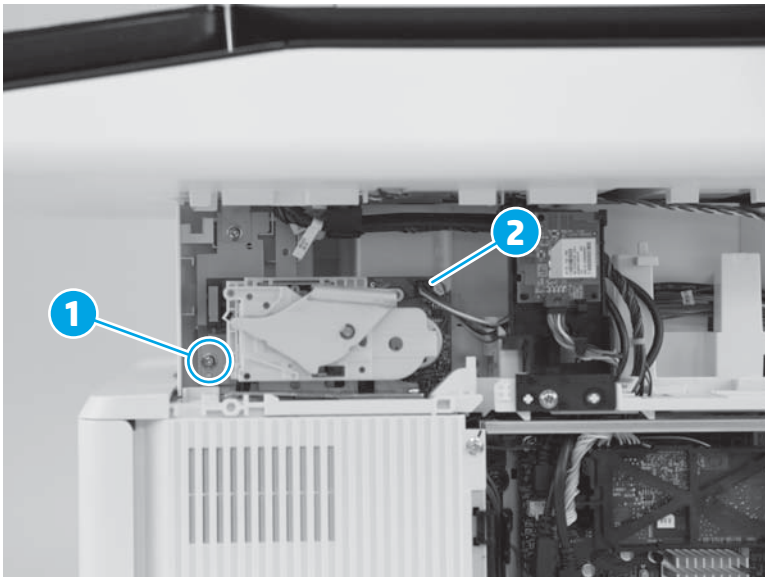
1. Position the stapler unit on the chassis.

Figure 1-967 Install the stapler unit




2. Install one screw (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-968 Install one screw and connect one connector

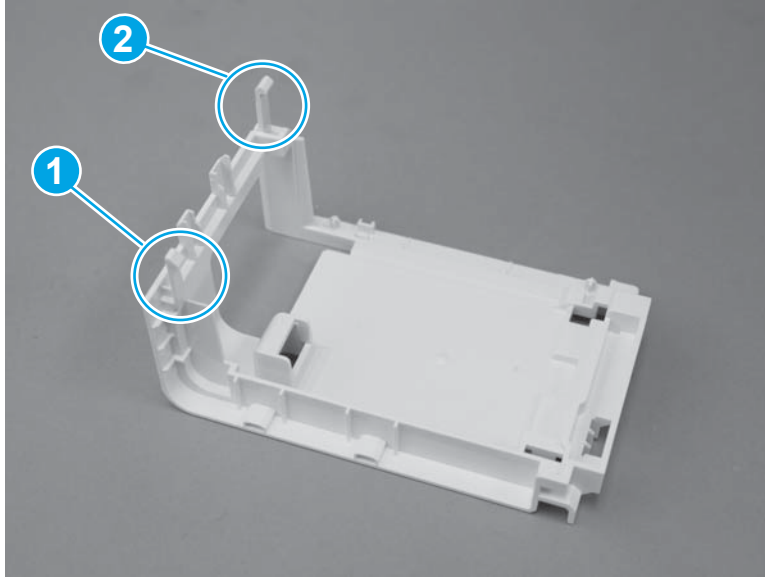


Step 7: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

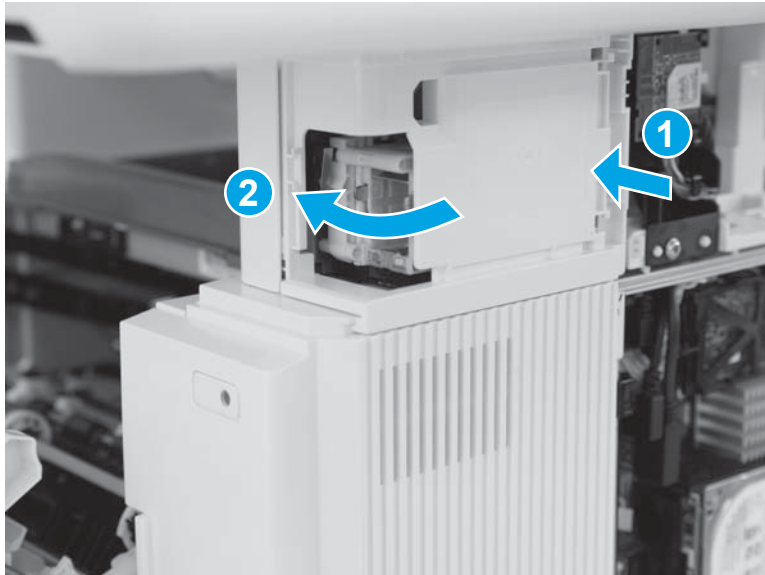
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-969 Locate the tabs



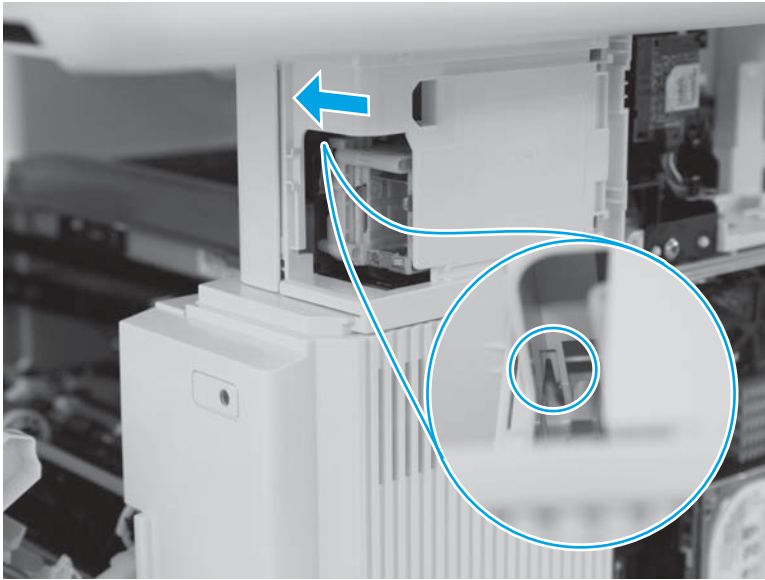
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-970 Install the cover



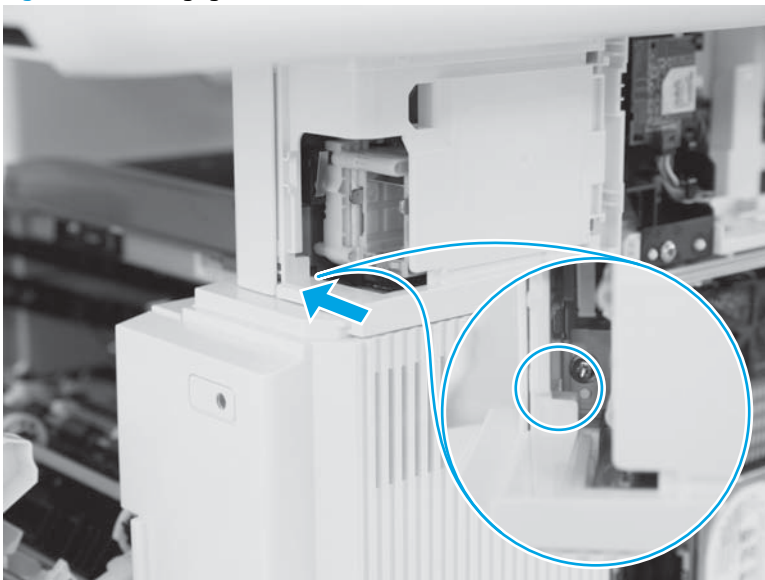
3. Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-971 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-972 Engage one tab



Step 8: Install the stapler door (M527)

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

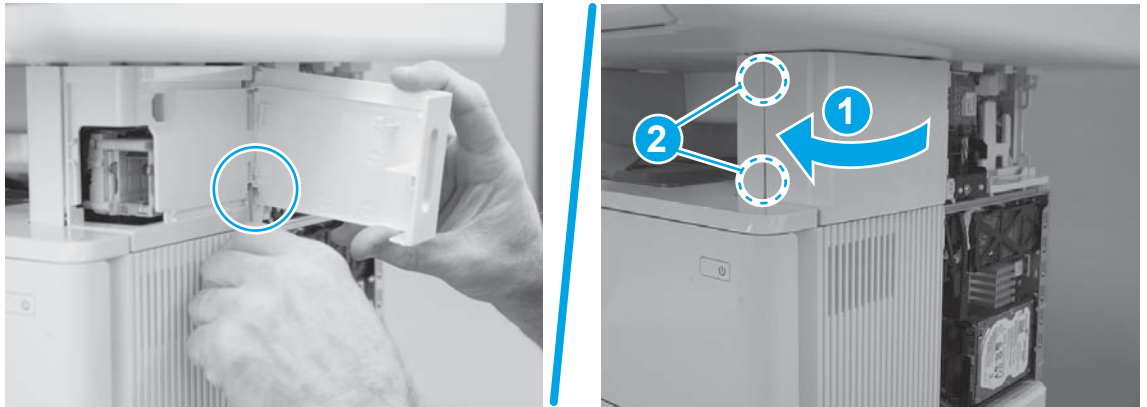
Figure 1-973 Install the door or cover



2.

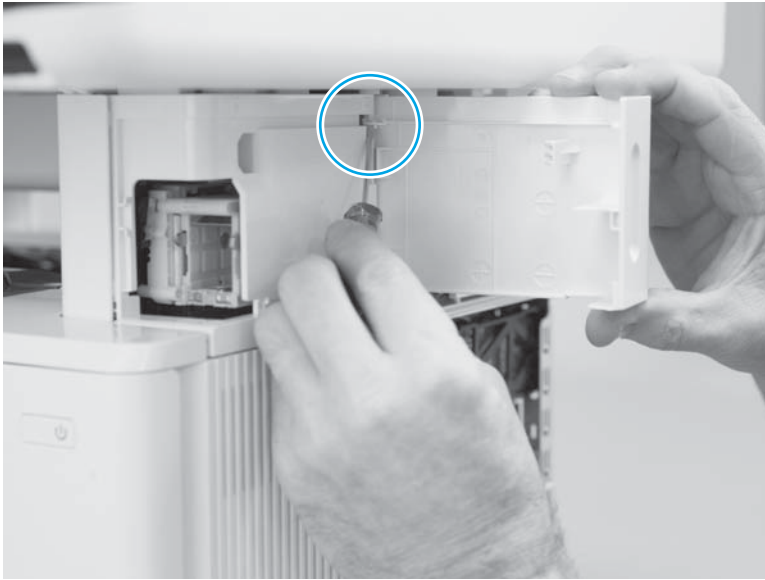
- **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
- **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-974 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. **M527c/f/z:** Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-975 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z:** Close the stapler door.

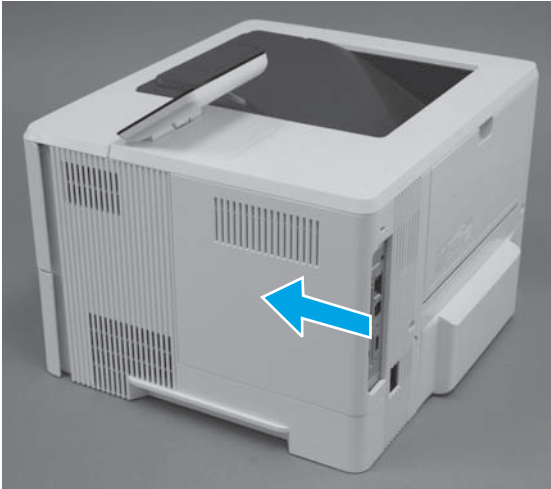
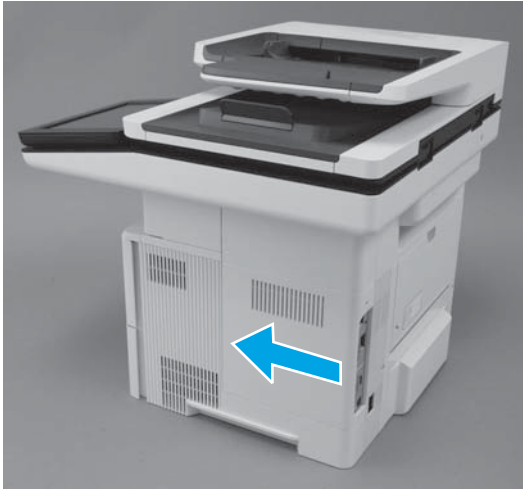
Figure 1-976 Close the door




Step 9: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-977 Install the formatter cover



Removal and replacement: Formatter

 **IMPORTANT:** M506/M527: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the dual in-line memory module \(DIMM\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the formatter](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement formatter](#)
- [Step 8: Install the formatter](#)
- [Step 9: Install the dual in-line memory module \(DIMM\)](#)
- [Step 10: Install the embedded MultiMedia Card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Step 11: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 12: Install the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 13: Install the formatter cover](#)


Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

 **IMPORTANT:** M506/M527: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Formatter part numbers	
F2A76-67910	Formatter (M527) with instruction guide
F2A68-67915	Formatter (M506n and M506dn) with instruction guide
F2A68-67916	Formatter (M506x) with instruction guide
J8H60-67901	Formatter (M501n)
J8H60-67902	Formatter (M501n; China)
J8H61-67901	Formatter (M501dn)
J8H61-67902	Formatter (M501dn; China)

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

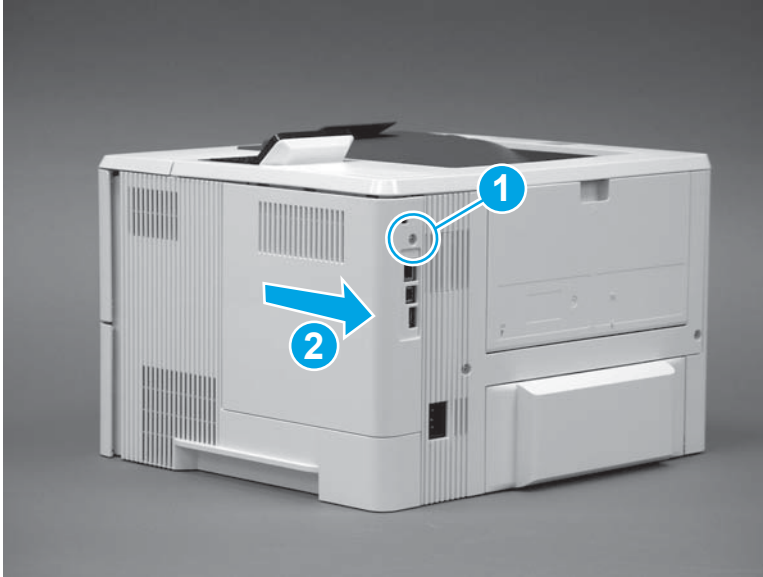
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

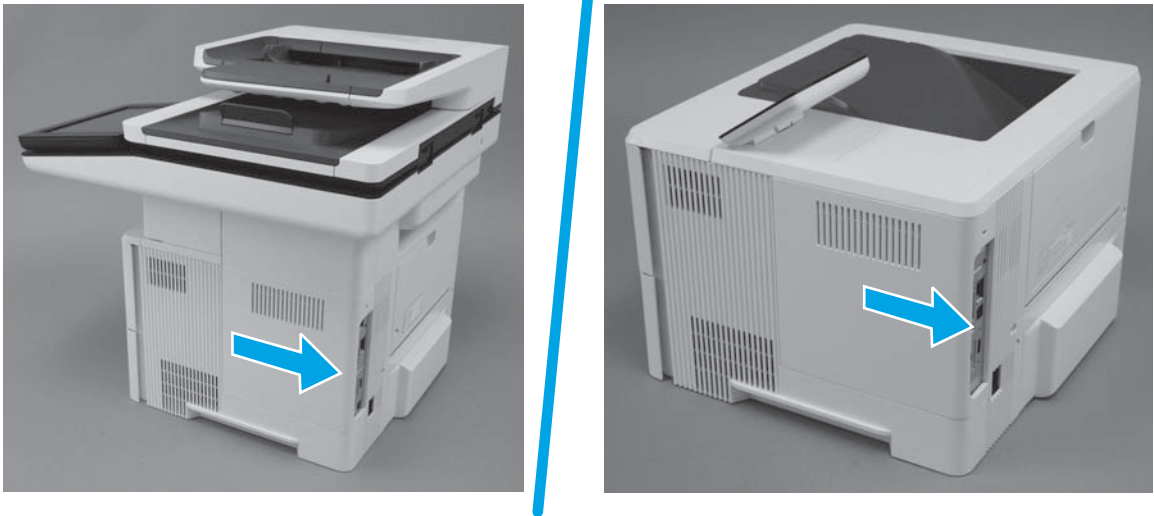
1. **M501:** Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-978 Remove the formatter cover (M501)




2. M506/M527: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.


Figure 1-979 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 2: Remove the fax PCA

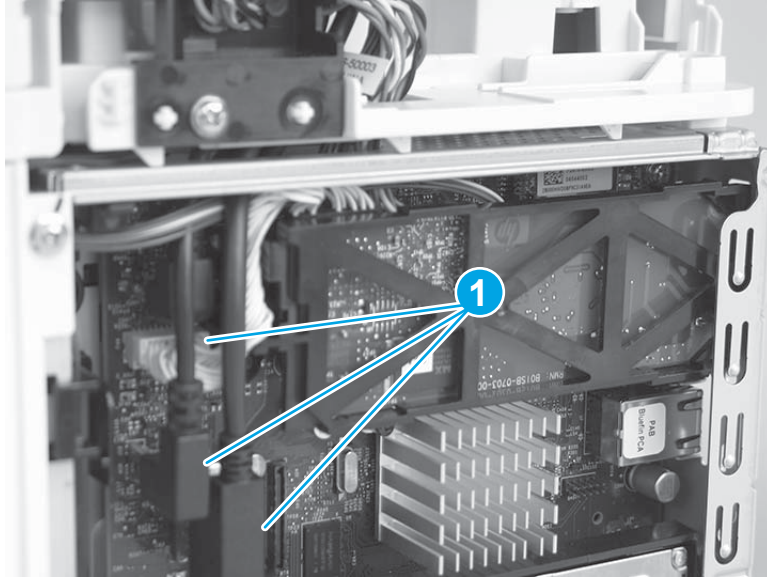
 **NOTE:** Fax models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\) on page 570](#). For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 574](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

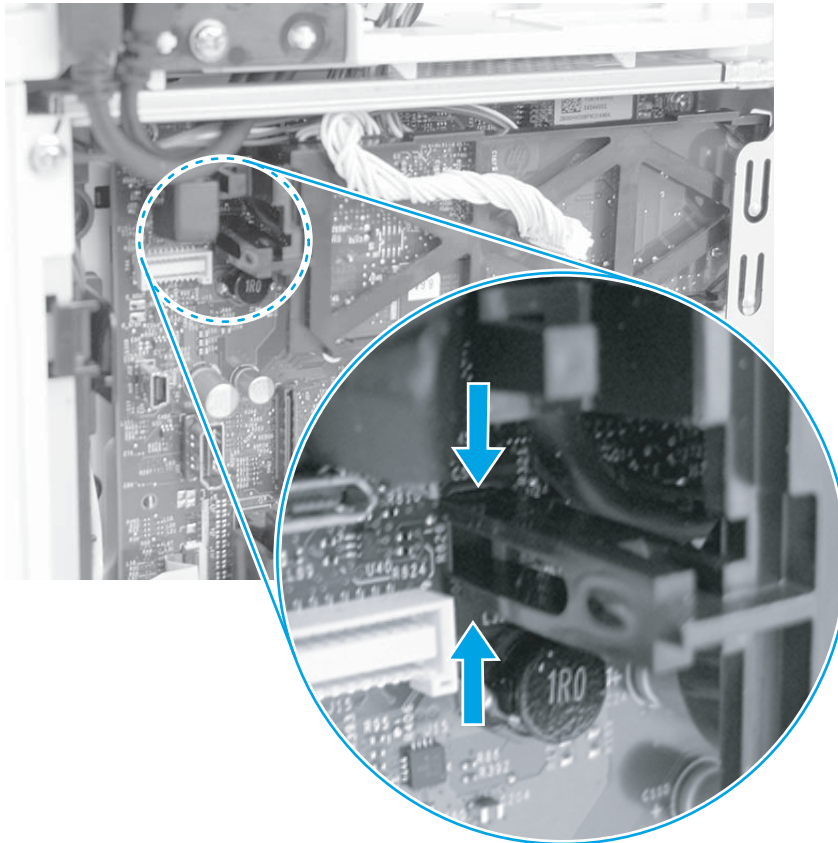
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-980 Disconnect three connectors



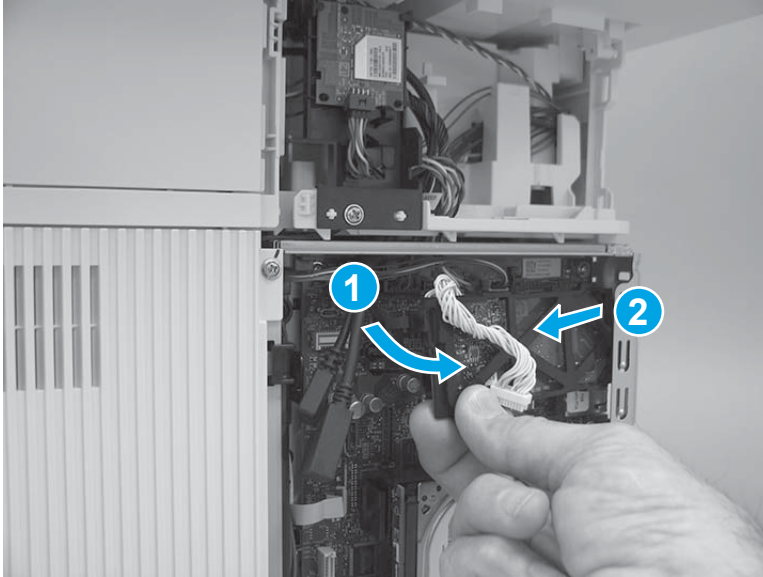
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-981 Release the fax PCA




3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-982 Remove the fax PCA



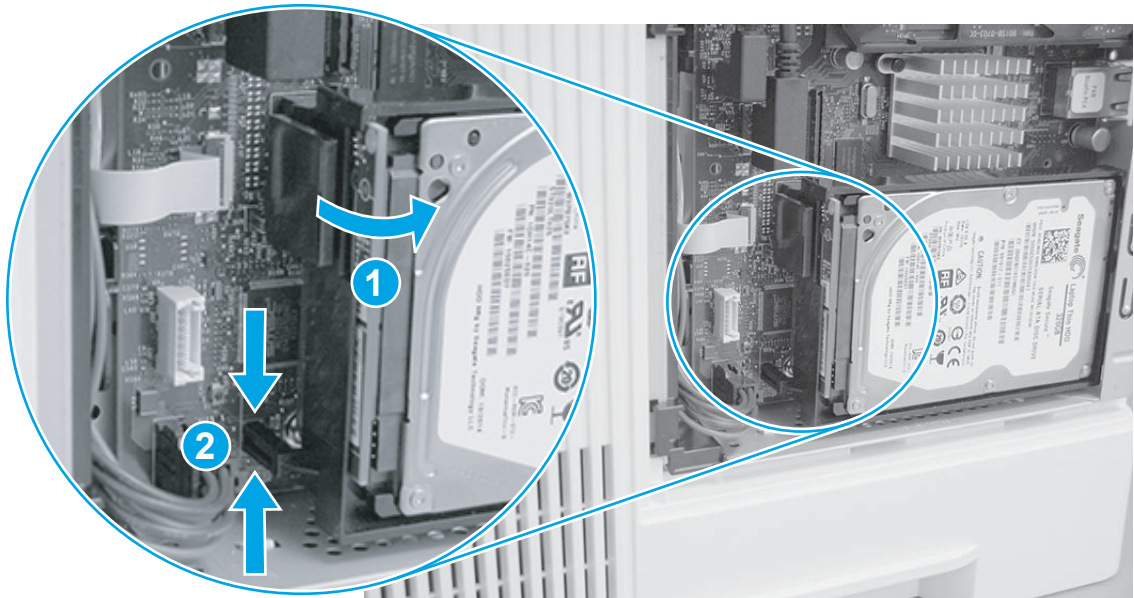
Step 3: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** HDD models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 4: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card \(eMMC\) on page 571](#). For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 574](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

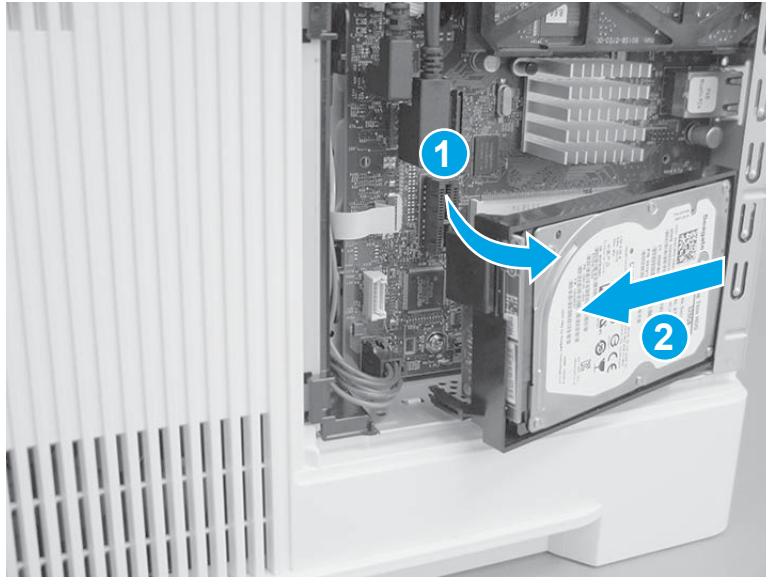
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-983 Release the HDD




2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.


Figure 1-984 Remove the HDD



Step 4: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)

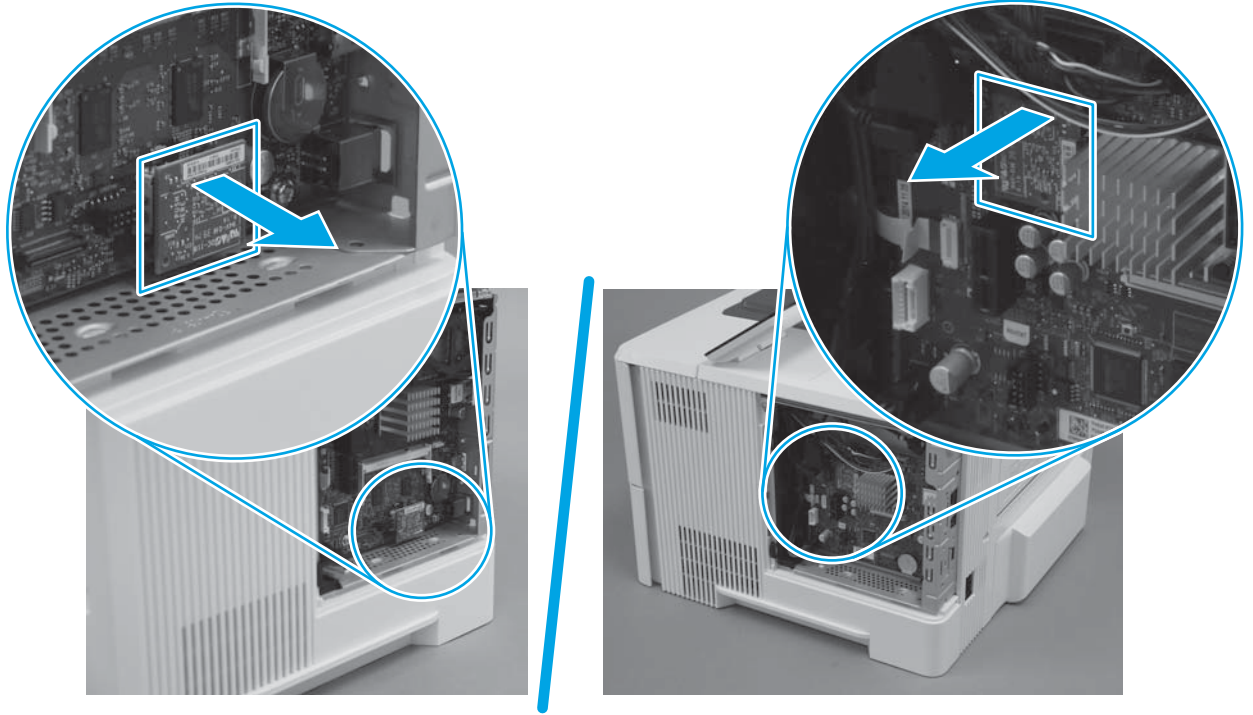
 **NOTE:** M506 printers and M527dn models only. For all other printers and models, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the dual in-line memory module \(DIMM\) on page 572](#). For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 574](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.


 **NOTE:** M506 (all) and M527dn printers only.

- ▲ Locate the eMMC component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

Figure 1-985 Remove the eMMC



Step 5: Remove the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)

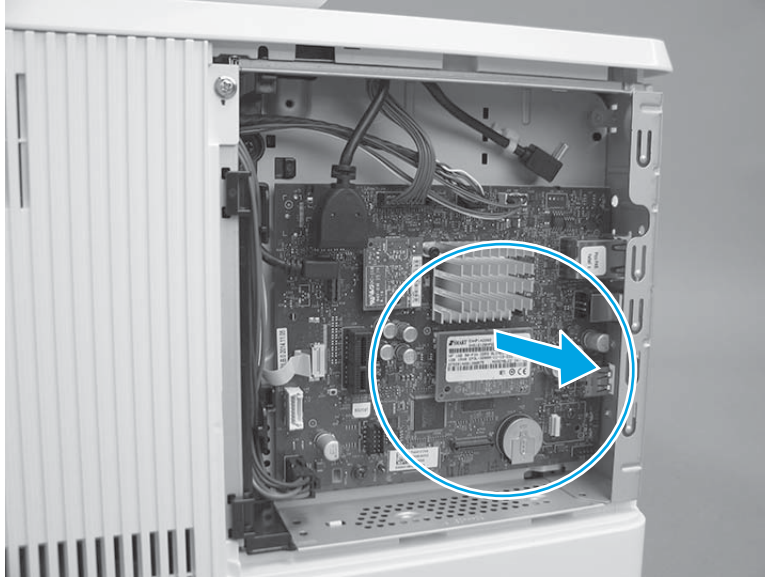
 **NOTE:** M506 and M527 printers only. For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 574](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** The M506 printers use a Slim dual in-line memory module (DIMM).

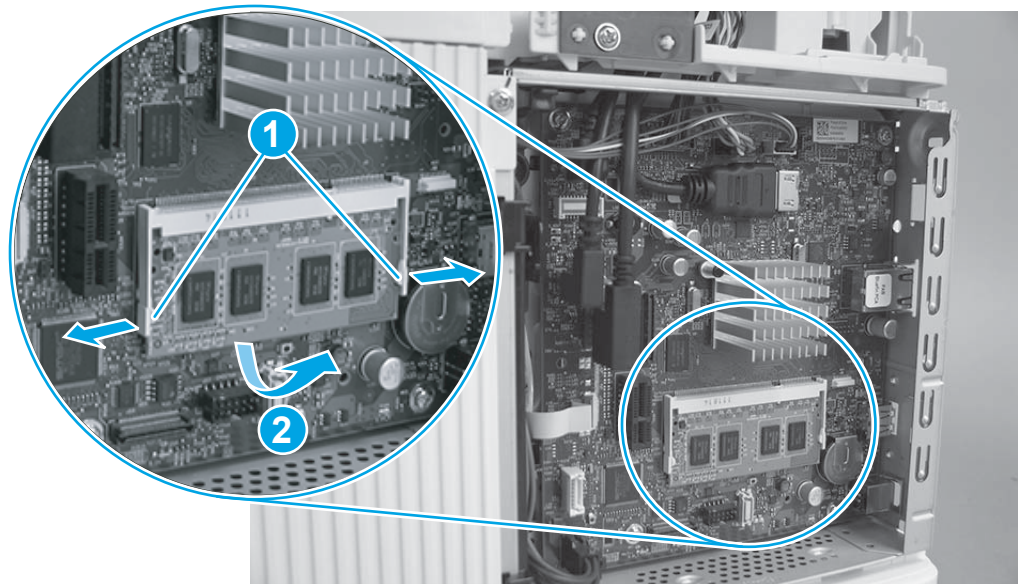
1. **M506 only:** Locate the DIMM component on the formatter, and then pull it straight off of the formatter to remove it.

Figure 1-986 Remove the DIMM (M506)



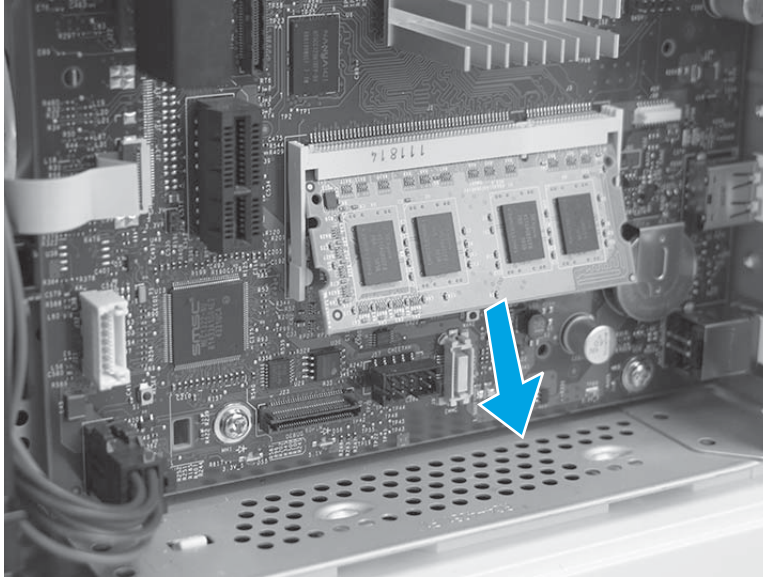
2. **M527 only:** Do the following
 - a. Locate the DIMM component on the formatter, release two locking arms (callout 1), and then let the bottom edge of the DIMM rotate away from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-987 Release the DIMM (M527)



- b. Pull the DIMM down and away from the holder to remove it.

Figure 1-988 Remove the DIMM (M527)



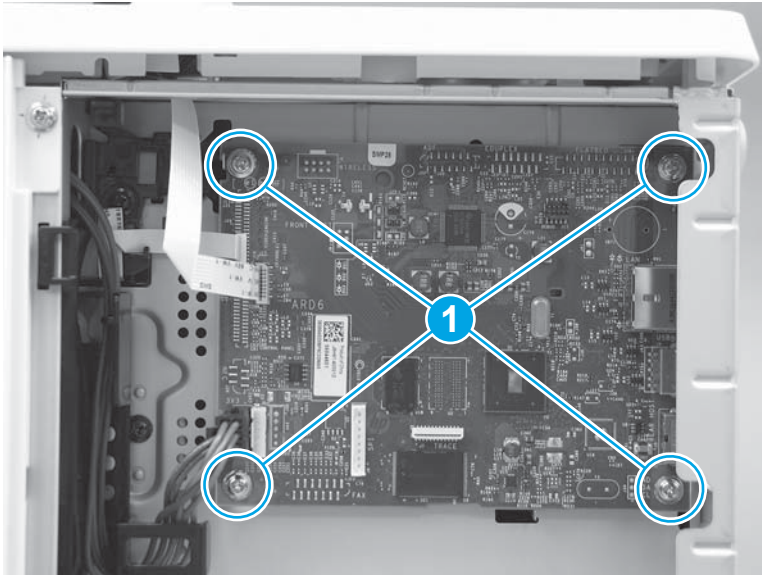
Step 6: Remove the formatter



IMPORTANT: M506/M527: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. M501: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

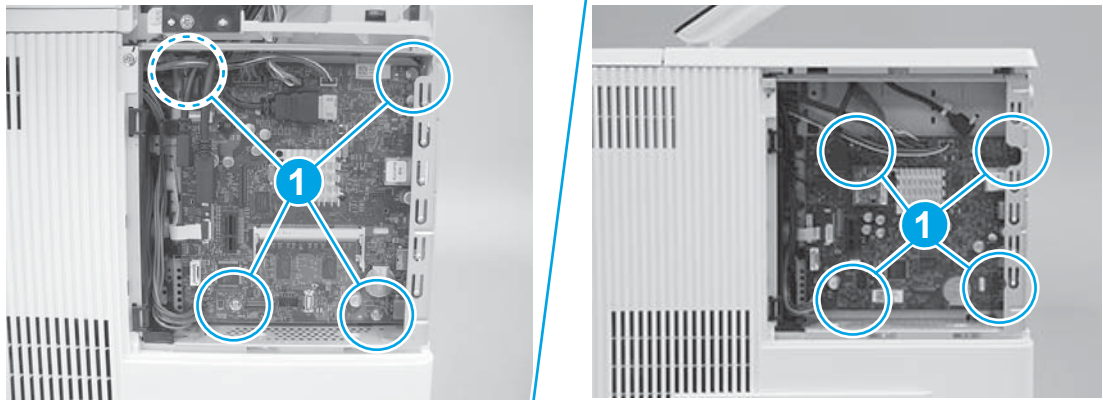
Figure 1-989 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

 **IMPORTANT:** Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-990 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



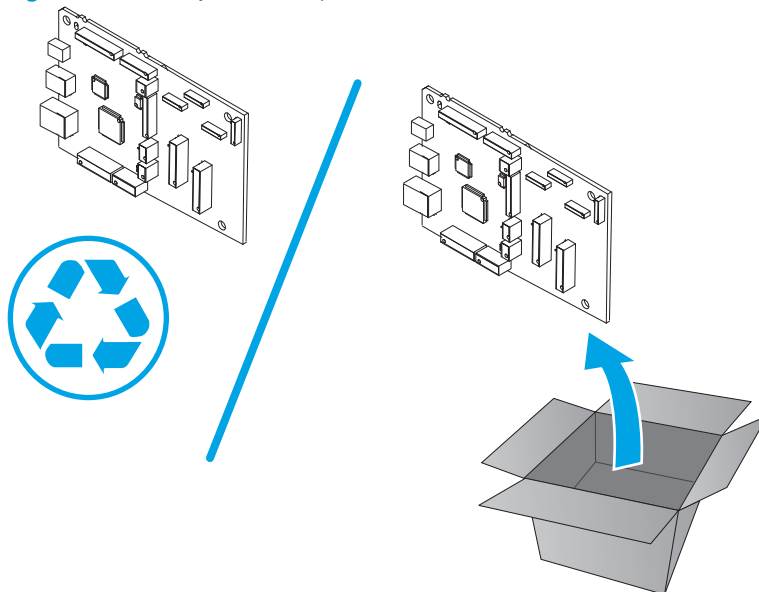
Step 7: Unpack the replacement formatter

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-991 Recycle and unpack

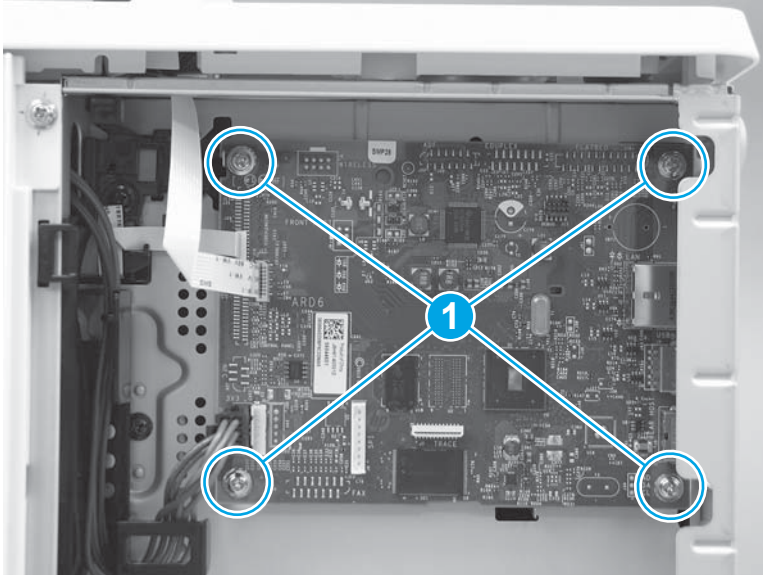


Step 8: Install the formatter

IMPORTANT: M506/M527: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501:** Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

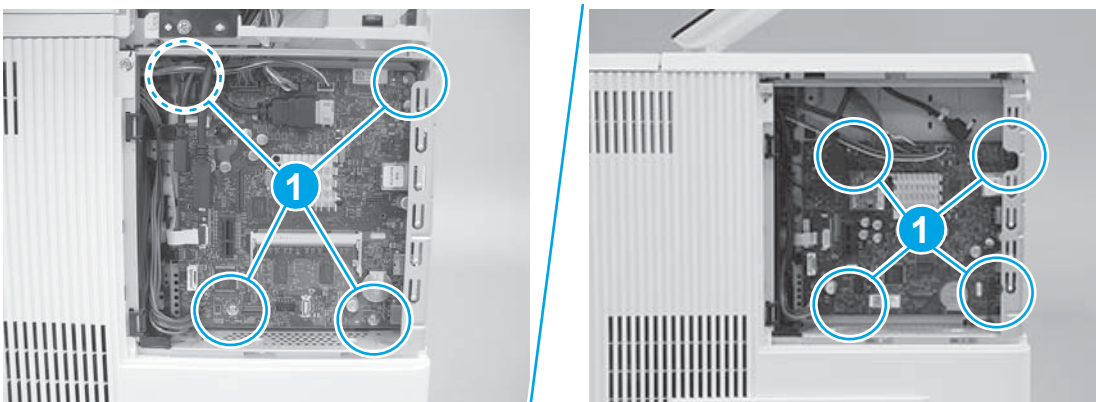
Figure 1-992 Install the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

IMPORTANT: Some connectors might need be empty if other items—for example a fax PCA—will be installed later.

Figure 1-993 Install the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 9: Install the dual in-line memory module (DIMM)

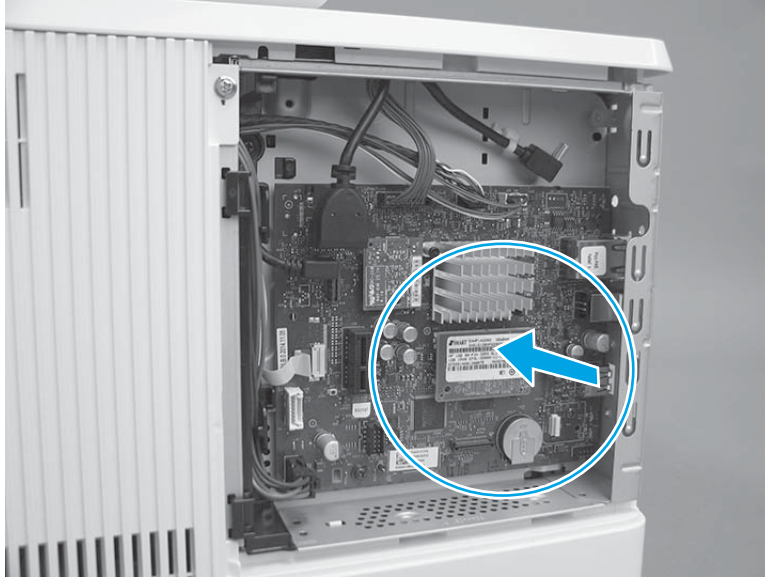
NOTE: M506 and M527 printers only. For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to [Step 13: Install the formatter cover on page 583](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** The M506 printers use a Slim dual in-line memory module (DIMM).

1. **M506 only:** Push the DIMM straight on the connector to install it.

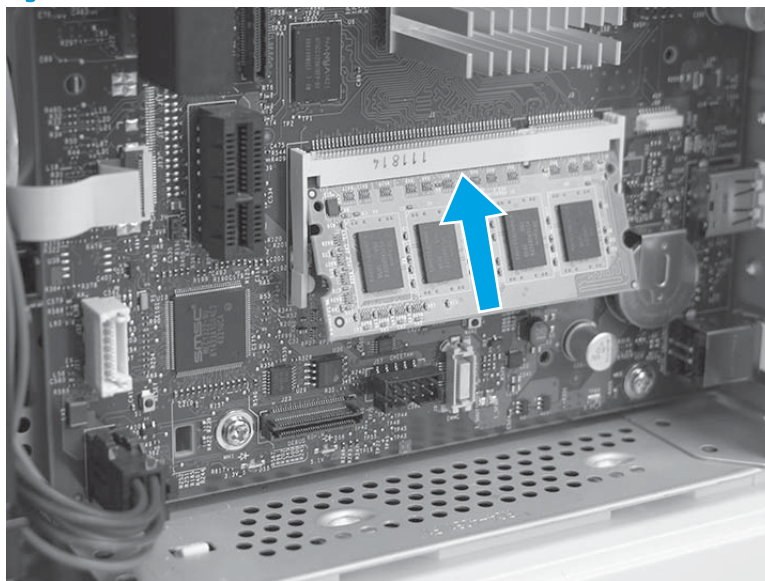
Figure 1-994 Install the DIMM (M506)



2. **M527 only:** Do the following
 - a. Insert the top edge of the DIMM in the holder.

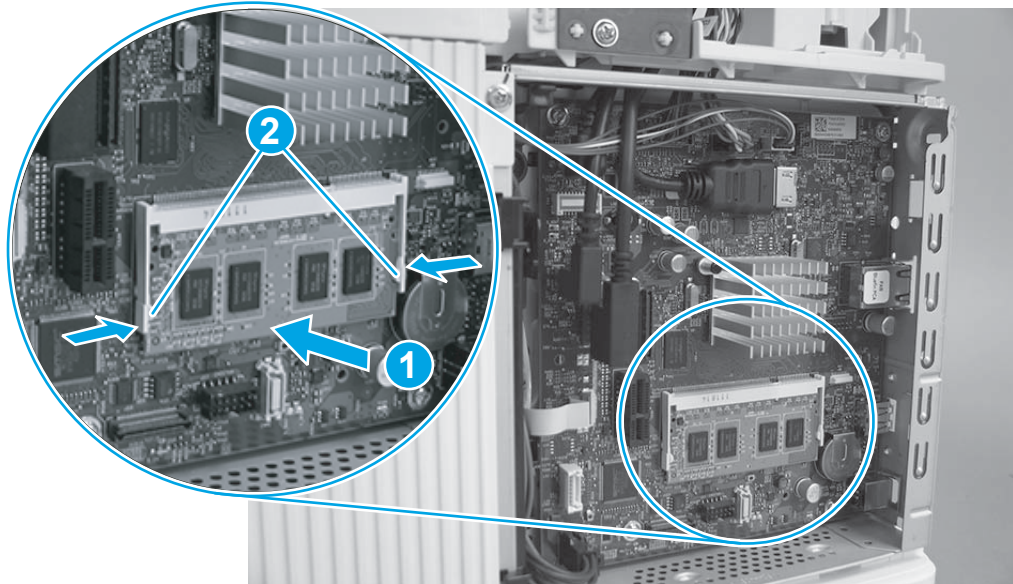
 **Reinstallation tip:** The DIMM is keyed and can only be inserted in the holder one way.

Figure 1-995 Insert the DIMM (M527)




- b. Rotate the bottom edge of the DIMM toward the holder (callout 1), and then make sure that the two locking arms snap into place (callout 2).


Figure 1-996 Install the DIMM (M527)



Step 10: Install the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)

 **NOTE:** M506 printers and M527dn models only. For all other M527 models, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\) on page 579](#). For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to [Step 13: Install the formatter cover on page 583](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

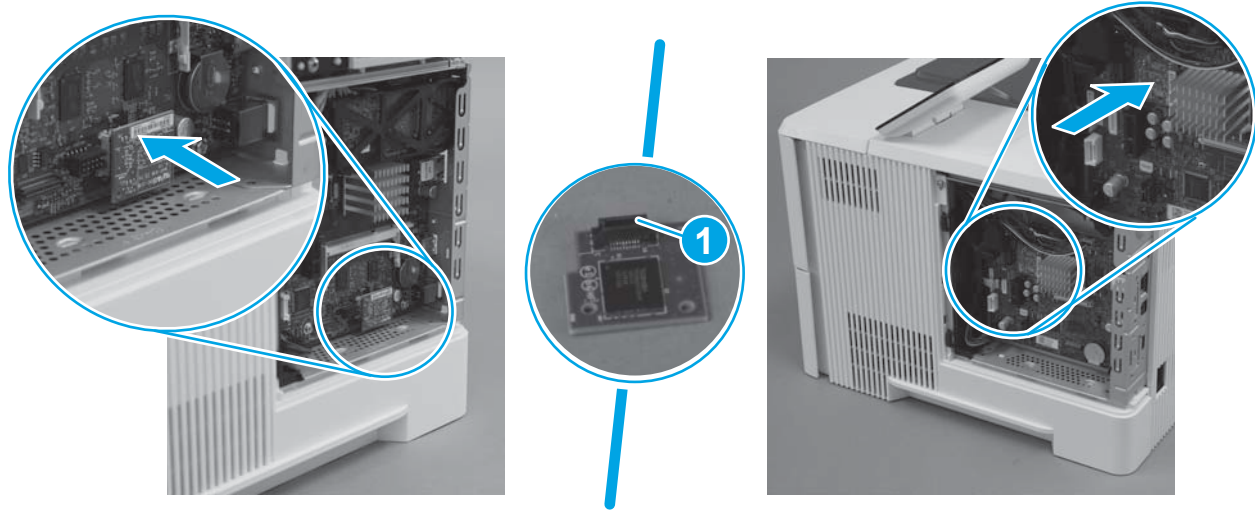
 **NOTE:** M506 (all) and M527dn printers only.

- ▲ Align the connector on the replacement eMMC (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter, and then push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.


 **IMPORTANT:** Push on the eMMC at the location shown by the arrow. Ignore any “Push here” label on the eMMC itself. Make sure that the eMMC is fully seated in the connector .

 **NOTE:** The eMMC can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

Figure 1-997 Install the eMMC



Step 11: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** HDD models only. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 12: Install the fax PCA on page 580](#). For the M501 printer, skip this step and go to [Step 13: Install the formatter cover on page 583](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.


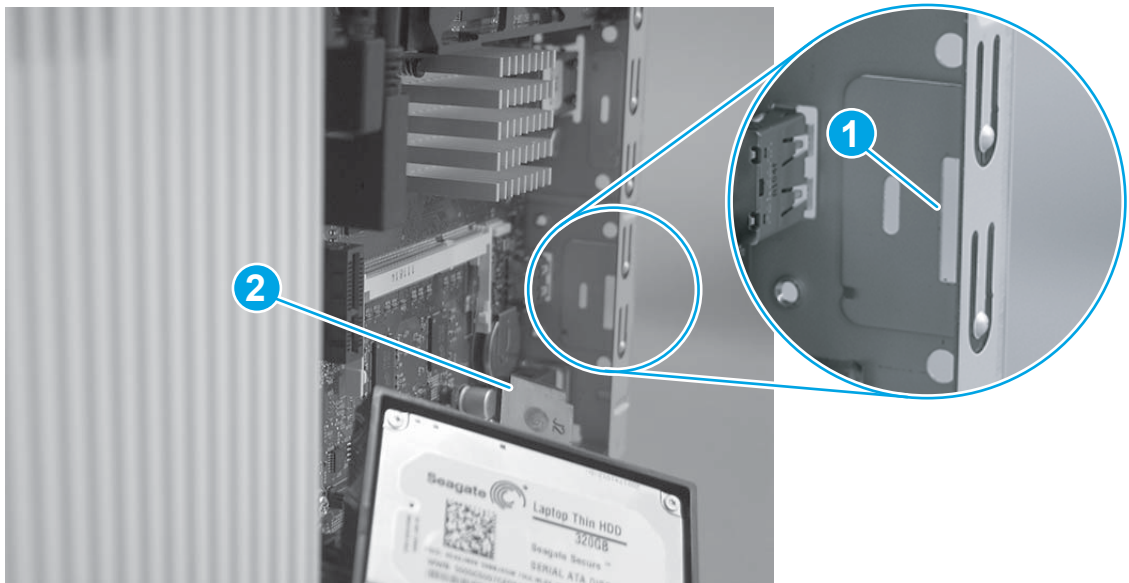
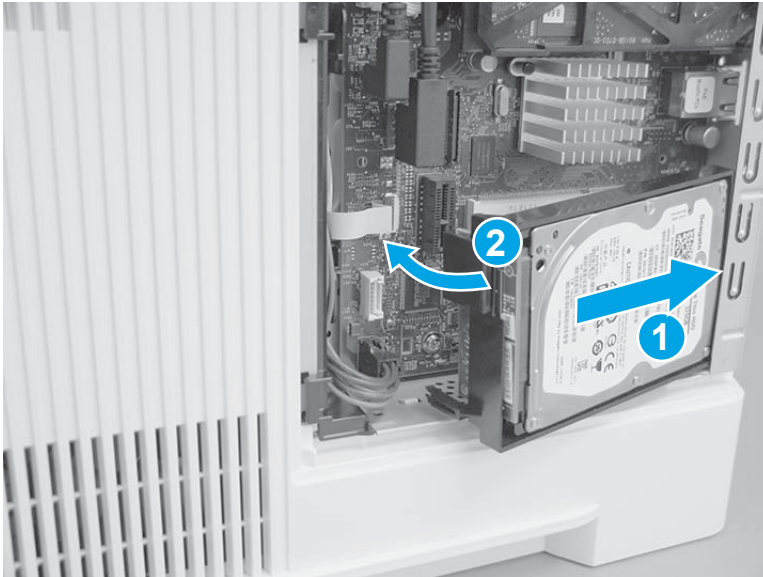
 **CAUTION:** This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-998 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



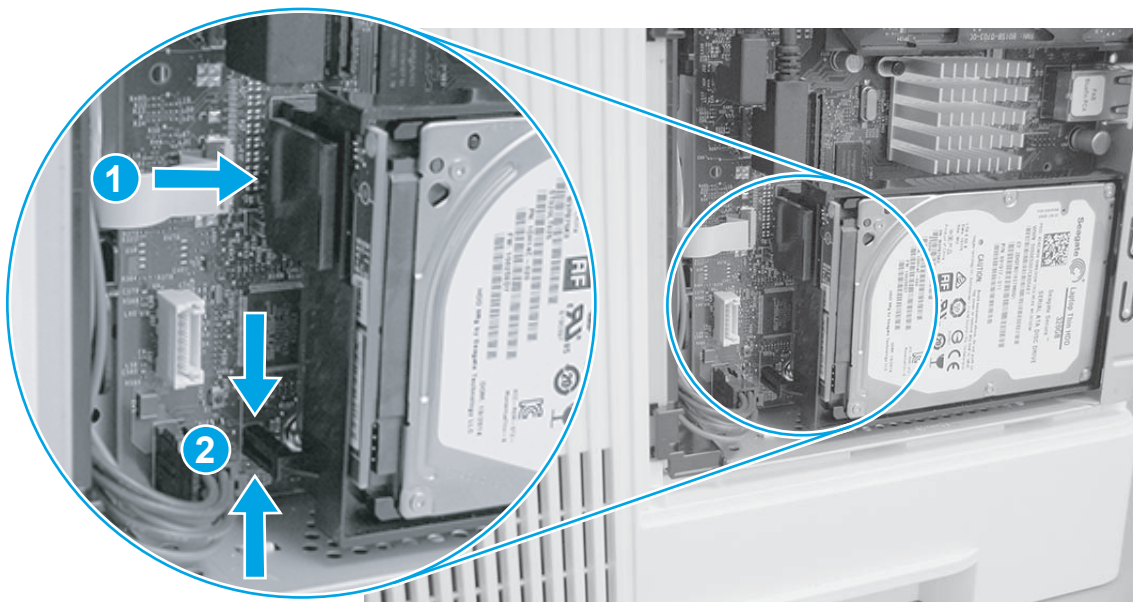
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-999 Install the HDD




3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).


Figure 1-1000 Install the HDD



Step 12: Install the fax PCA

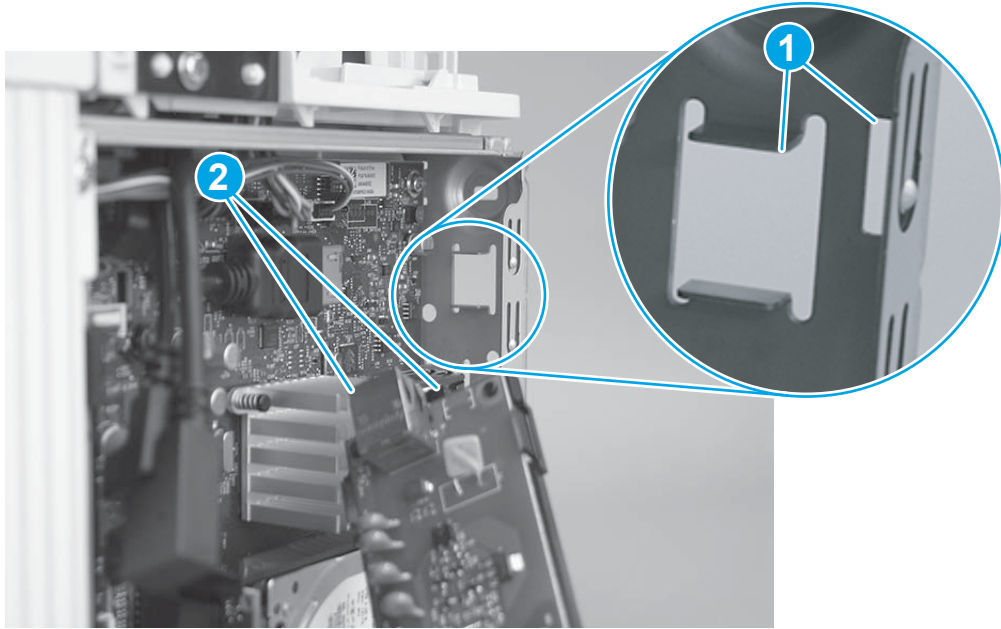
 **NOTE:** Fax models only. For all other models and printers, skip this step and go to [Step 13: Install the formatter cover on page 583](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

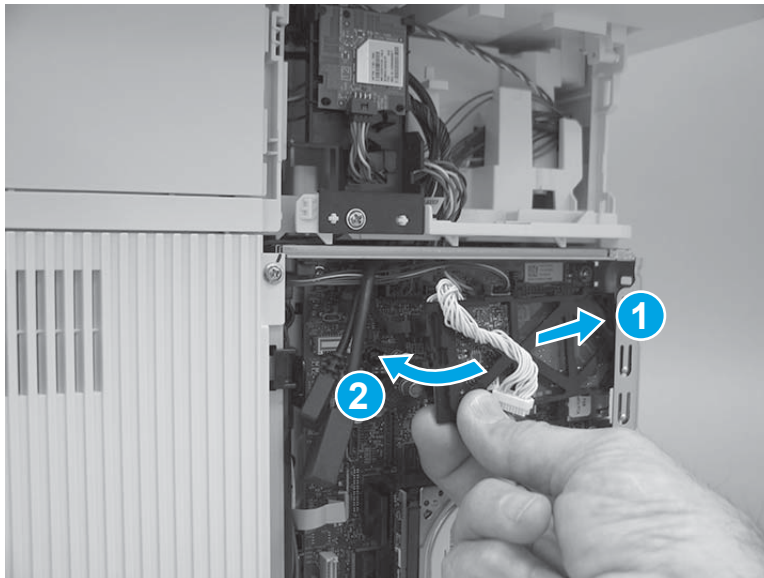
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1001 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

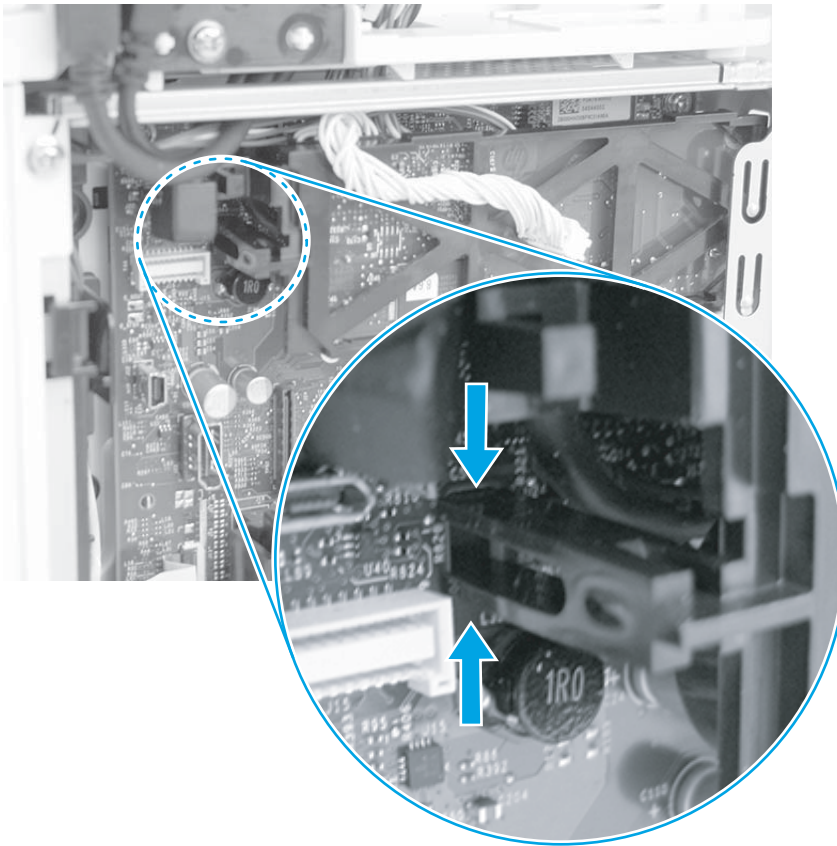
Figure 1-1002 Install the fax PCA



- Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

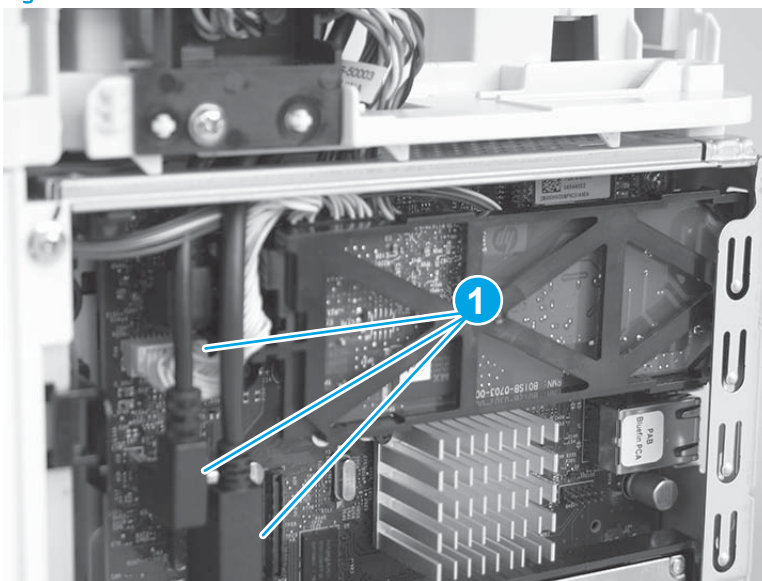
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1003 Engage the fax PCA



- Connect three connectors (callout 1).

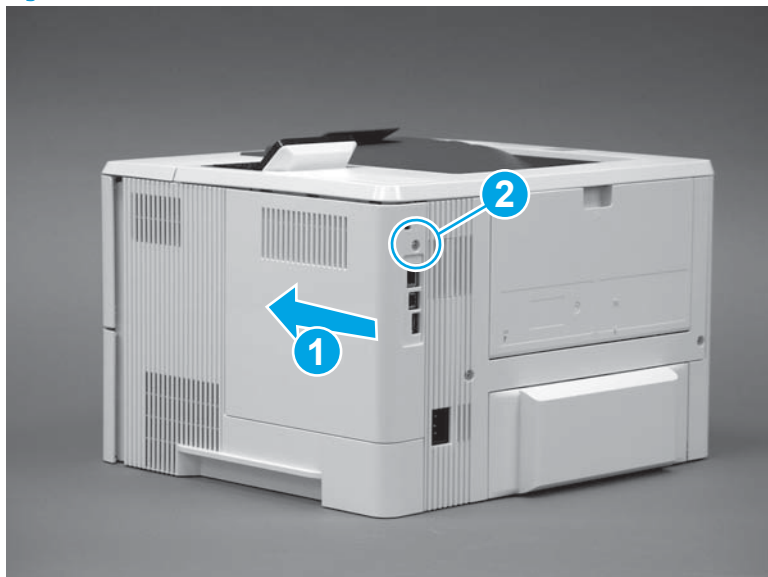
Figure 1-1004 Connect three connectors



Step 13: Install the formatter cover

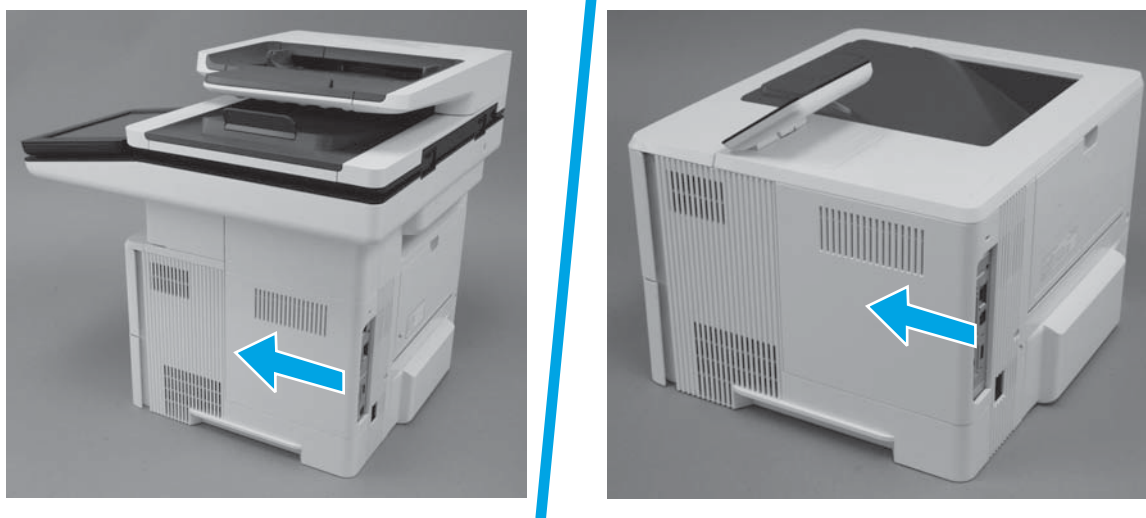
1. **M501:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1005 Install the formatter cover (M501)




2. **M506/M527:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1006 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Removal and replacement: Laser/scanner assembly

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the laser/scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 18: Install the laser/scanner assembly](#)
- [Step 19: Install the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 20: Install the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 21: Install the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 22: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 23: Install the right cover](#)
- [Step 24: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 25: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 26: Install the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 27: Install the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)

- [Step 28: Install the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 29: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 30: Install the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 31: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 32: Install the tray](#)
- [Step 33: Install the control panel \(M506x\)](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the laser/scanner assembly.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Laser/scanner assembly part number	
RM2-5528-000CN	Laser/scanner assembly

Required tools

- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

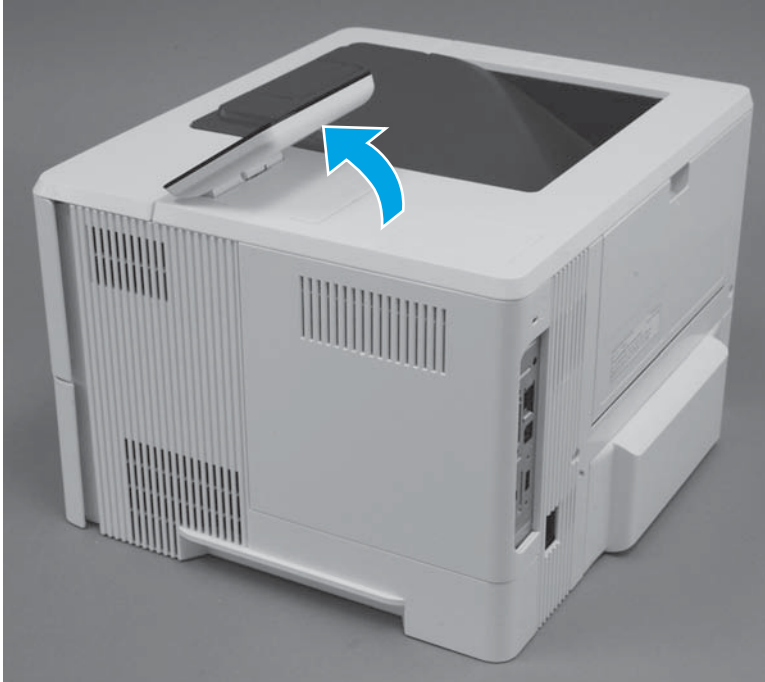
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** M506x model only. For all other models, skip this step and proceed to [Step 2: Remove the tray on page 588](#).

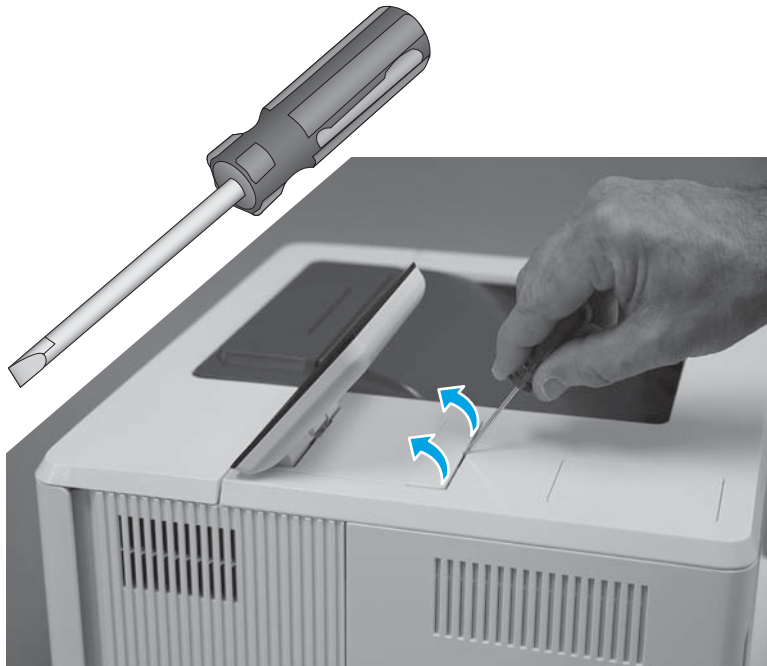
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1007 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

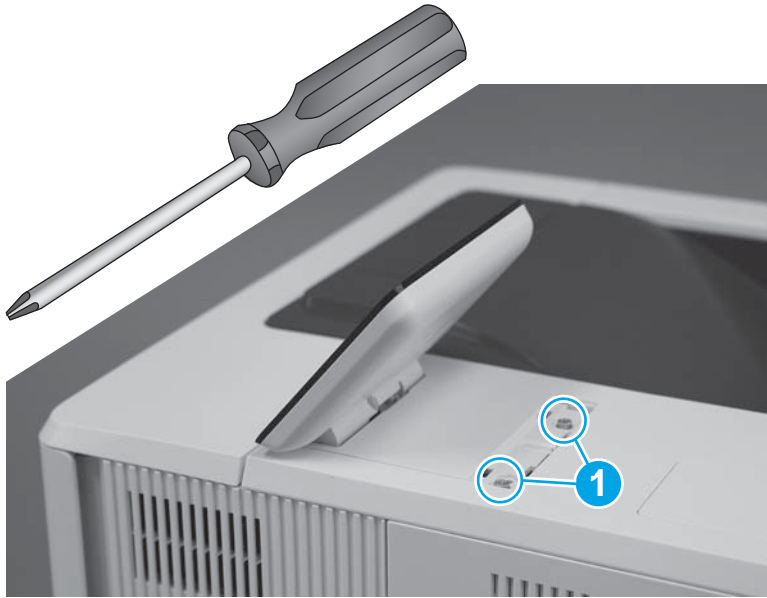
Figure 1-1008 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

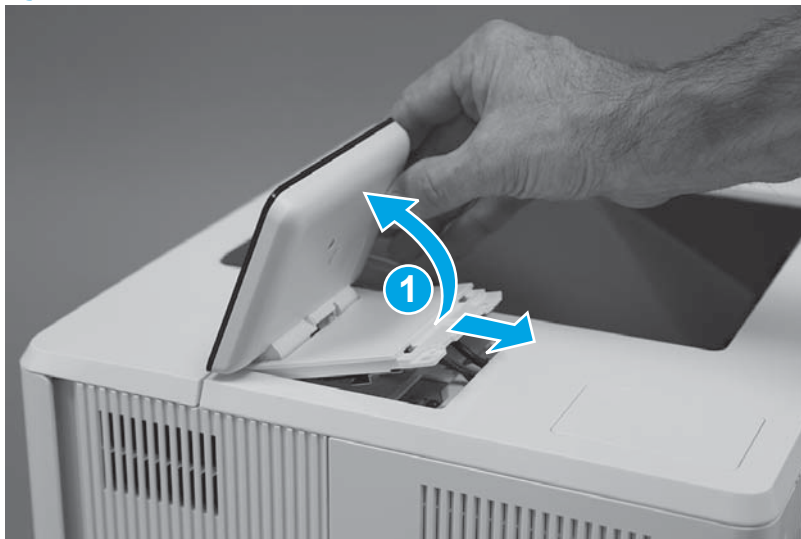
 **IMPORTANT:** Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1009 Remove two screws



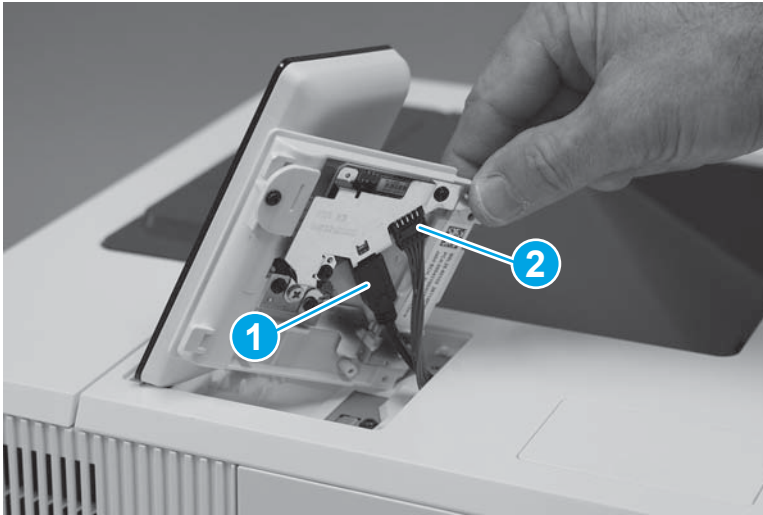
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1010 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1011 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1012 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

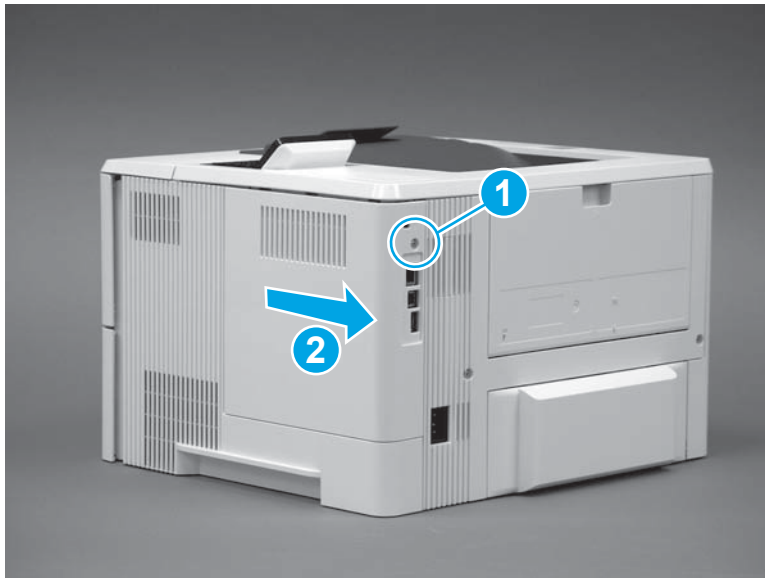
Figure 1-1013 Release and remove the tray



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

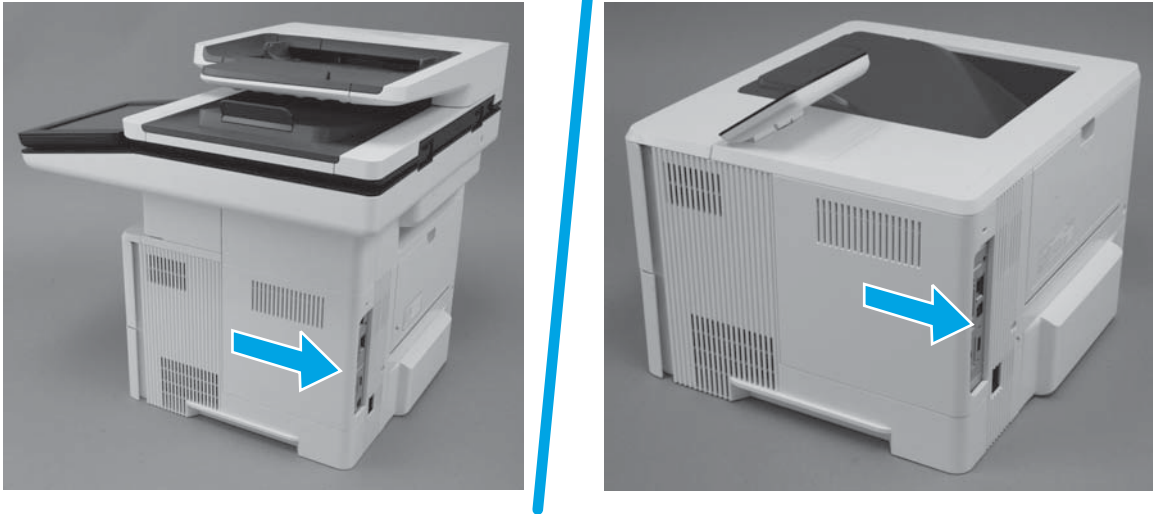
1. **M501:** Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1014 Remove the formatter cover (M501)




2. **M506/M527:** Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.


Figure 1-1015 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 4: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

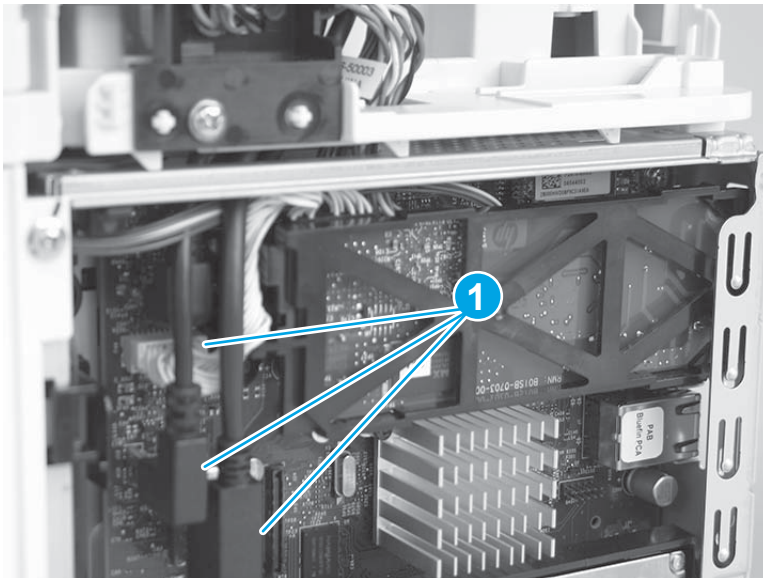
 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 599](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

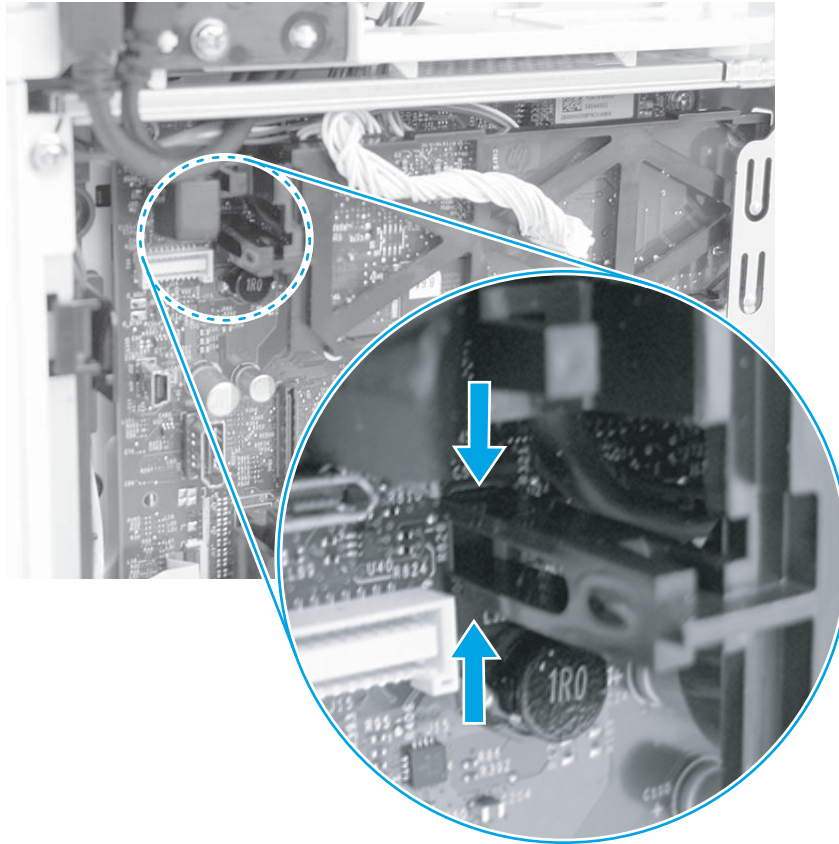
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1016 Disconnect three connectors



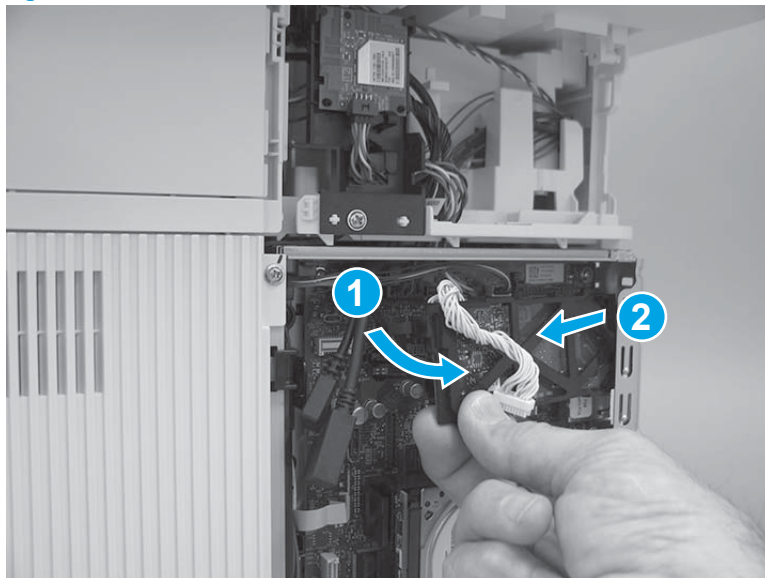
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1017 Release the fax PCA




3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1018 Remove the fax PCA



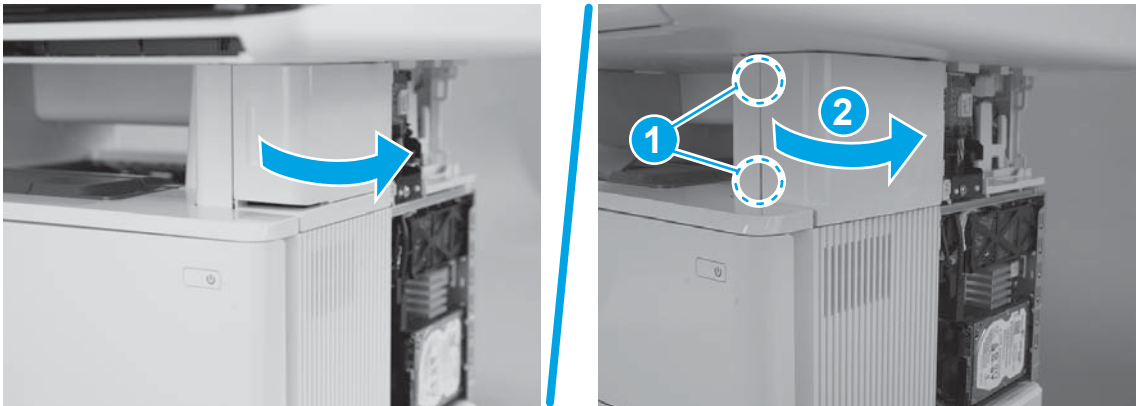
Step 5: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 599](#).

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1019 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1020 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-1021 Release the lower hinge





4. **M527c/f/z:** Remove the door.

Figure 1-1022 Remove the door



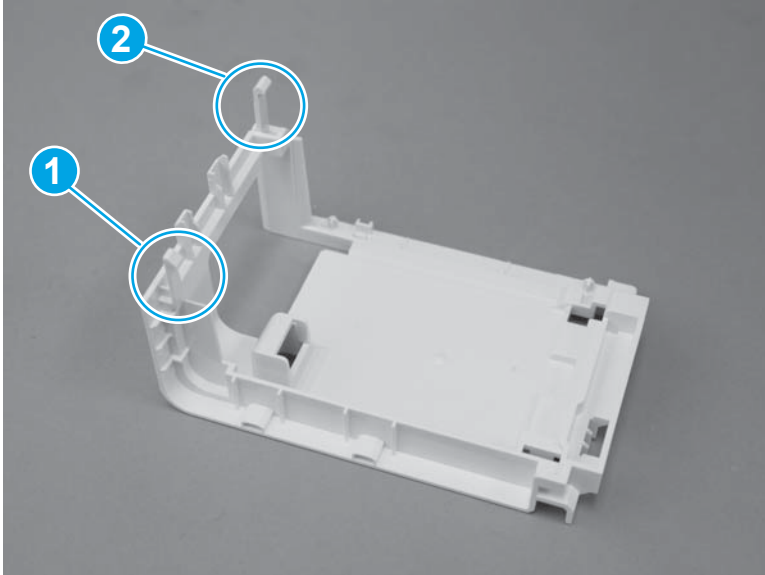
Step 6: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 599](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 7: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\) on page 595](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

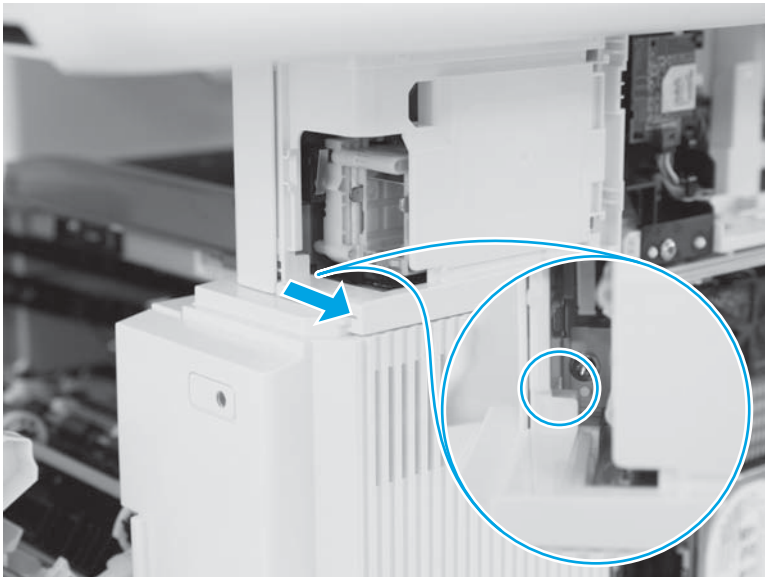
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1023 Locate the tabs



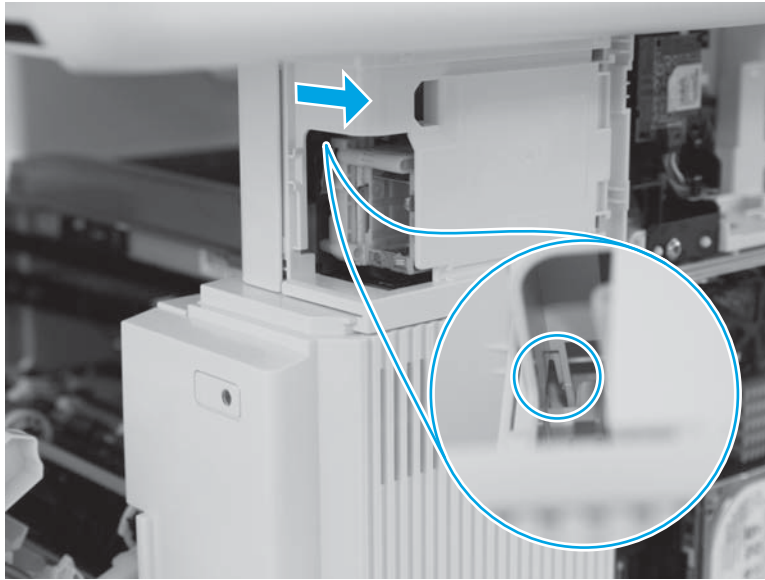
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-1024 Release one tab



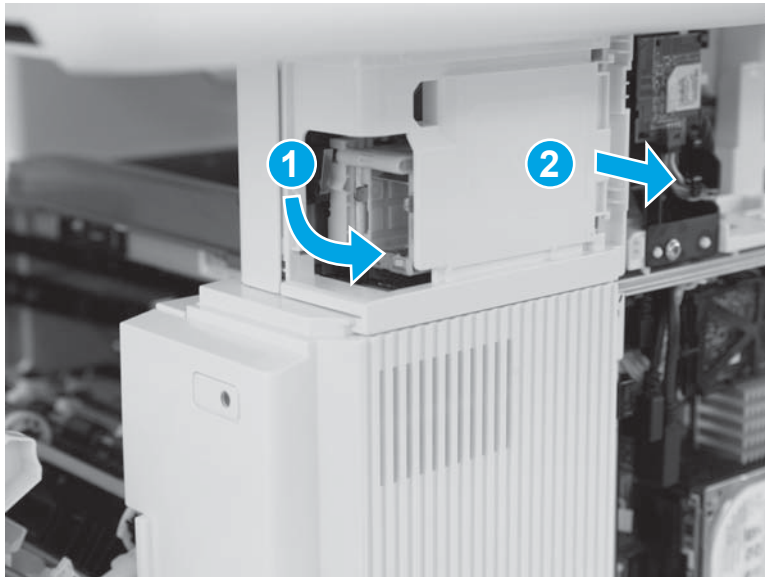
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-1025 Release one tab




4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-1026 Remove the cover

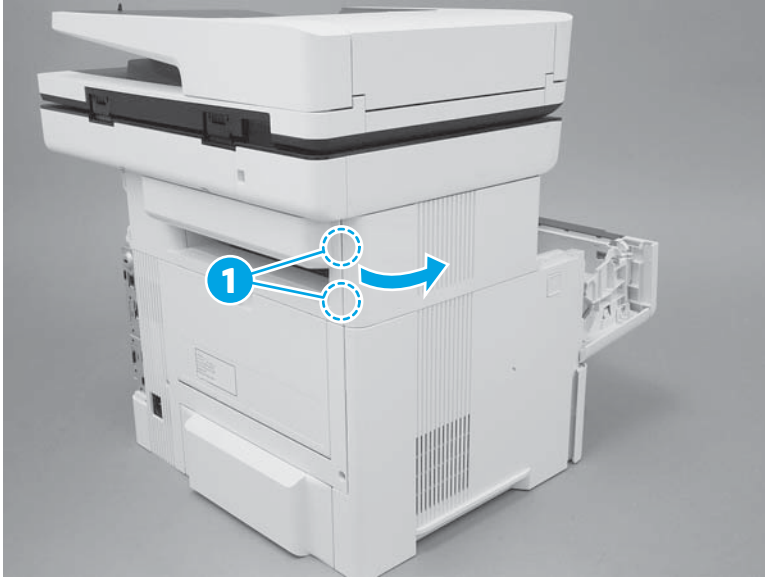


Step 7: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 599](#).

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-1027 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1028 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1029 Slide the cover




4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1030 Remove the cover

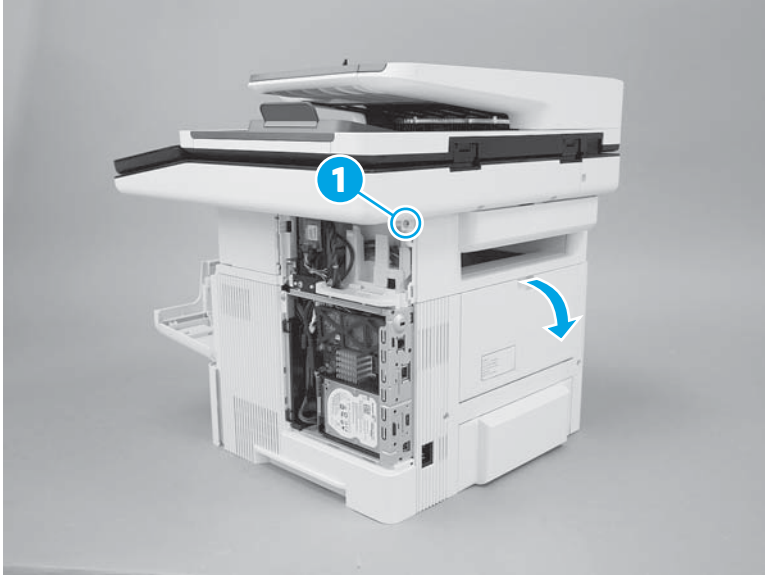


Step 8: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly on page 599](#).

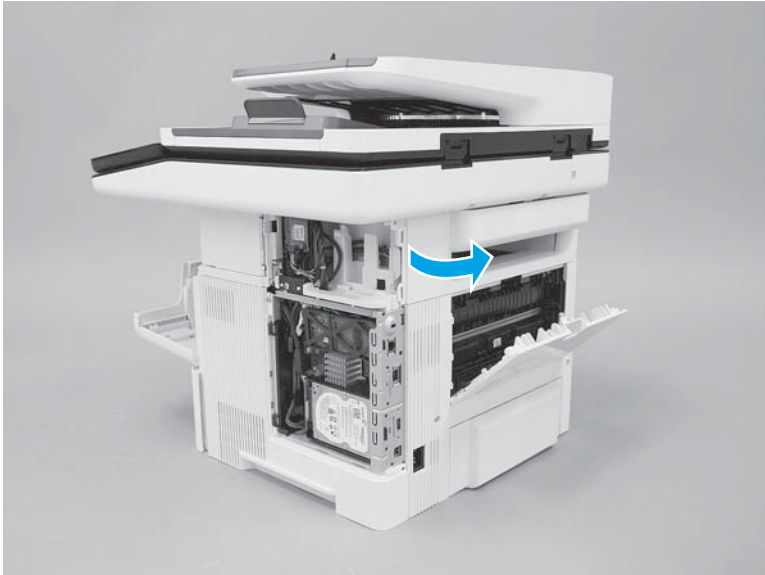
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-1031 Remove one screw



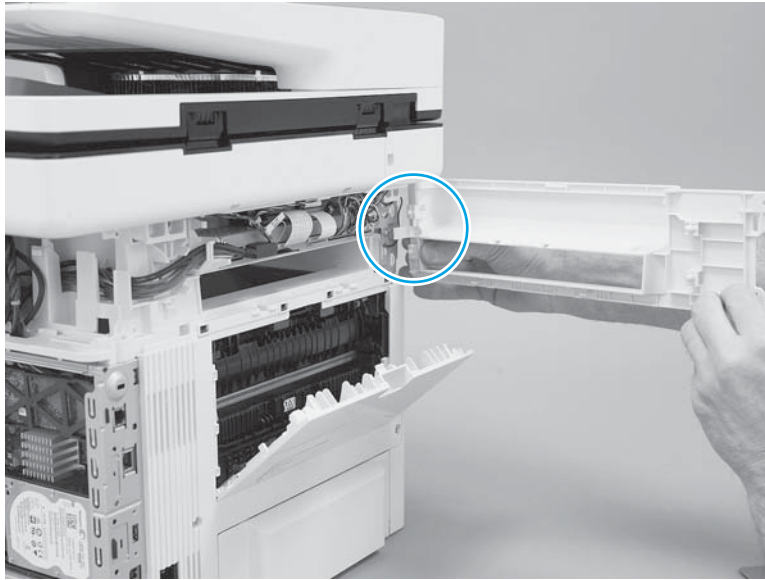
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-1032 Rotate the cover



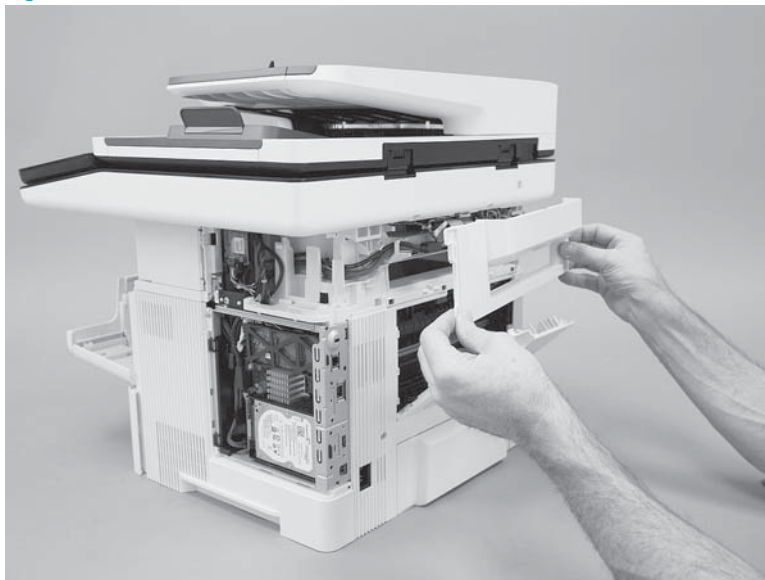
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-1033 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

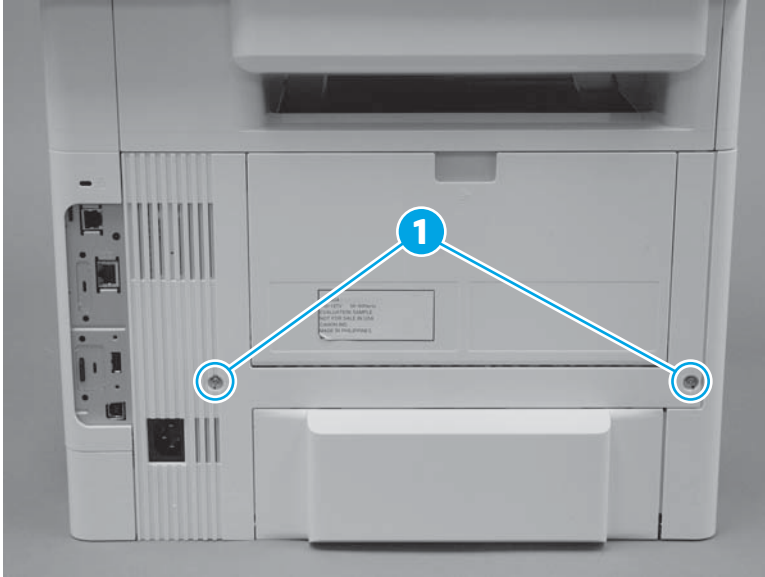
Figure 1-1034 Remove the cover



Step 9: Remove the rear door assembly

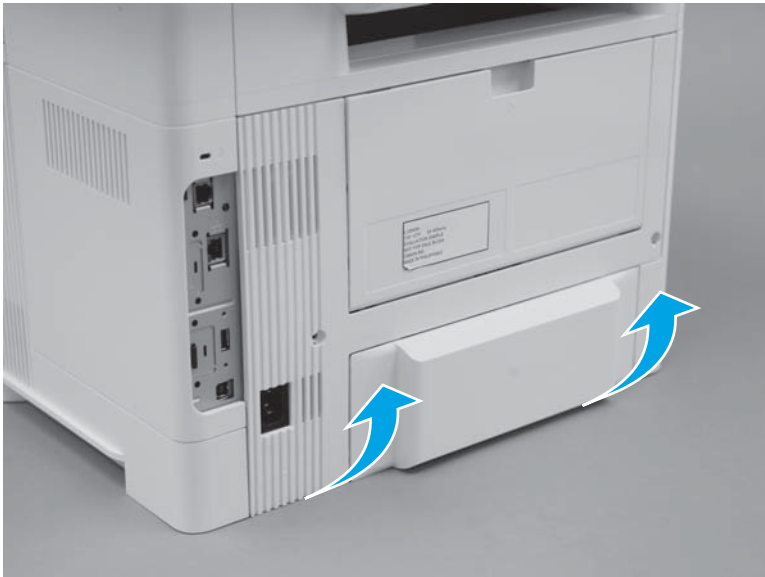
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1035 Remove two screws



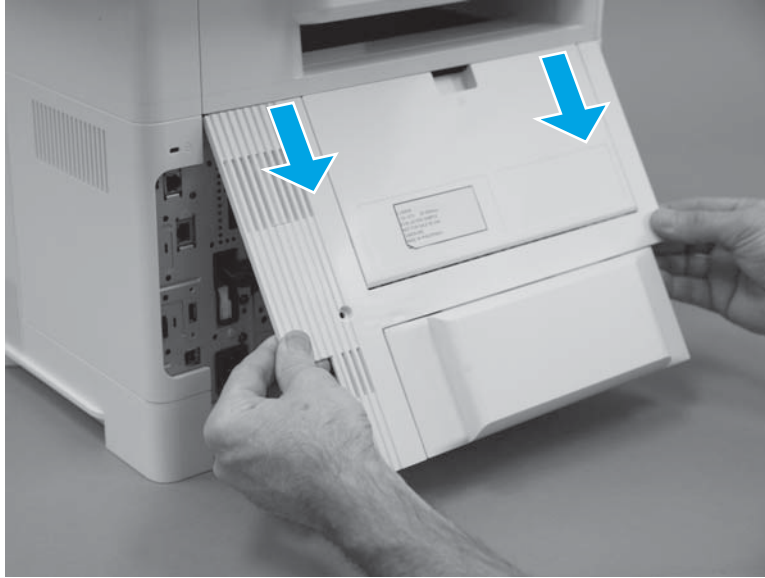
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1036 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1037 Remove the cover



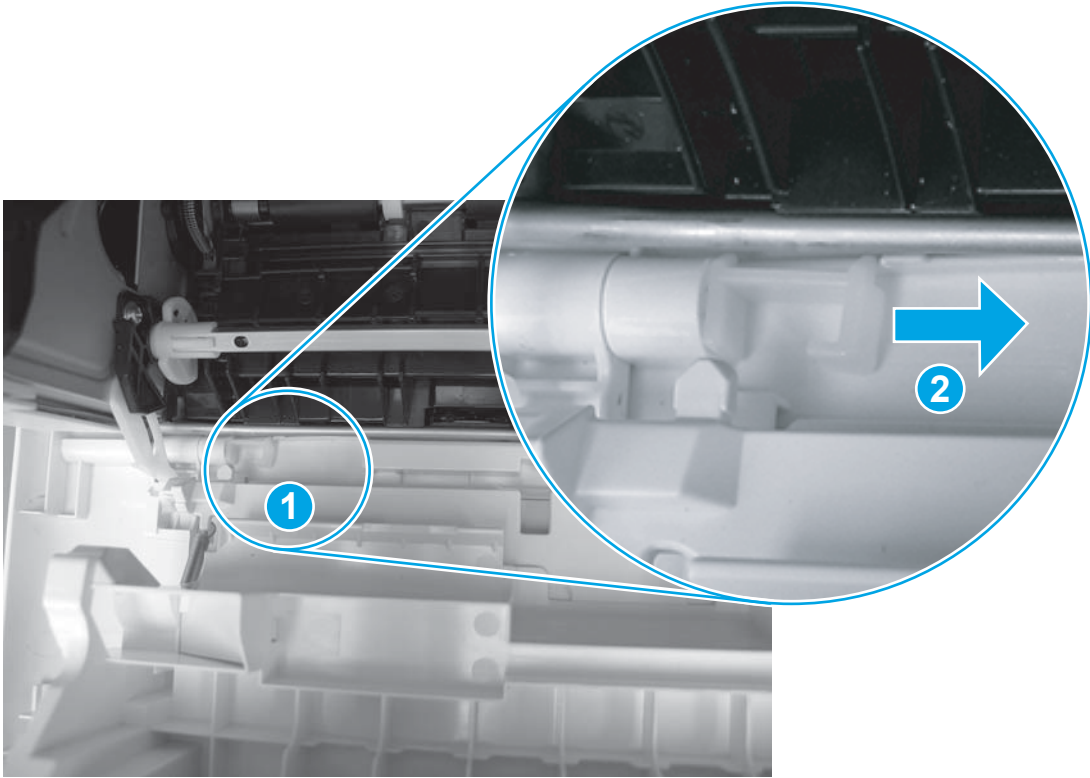
Step 10: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

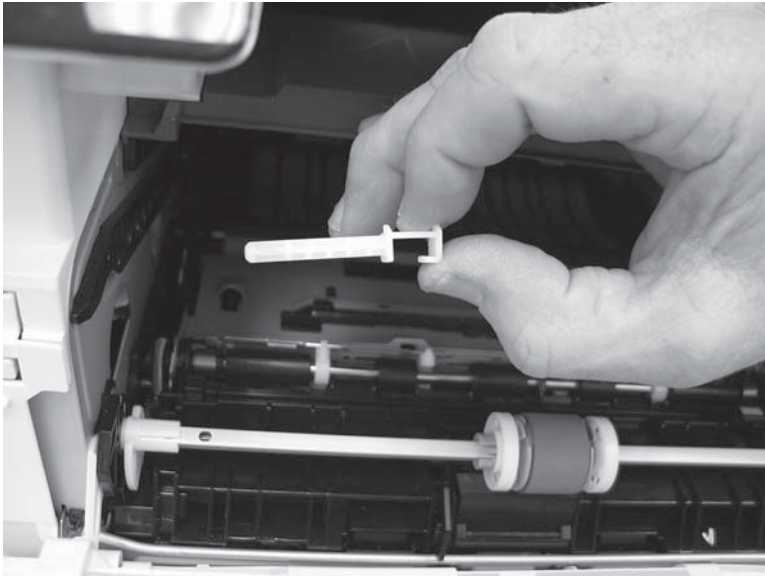
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1038 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

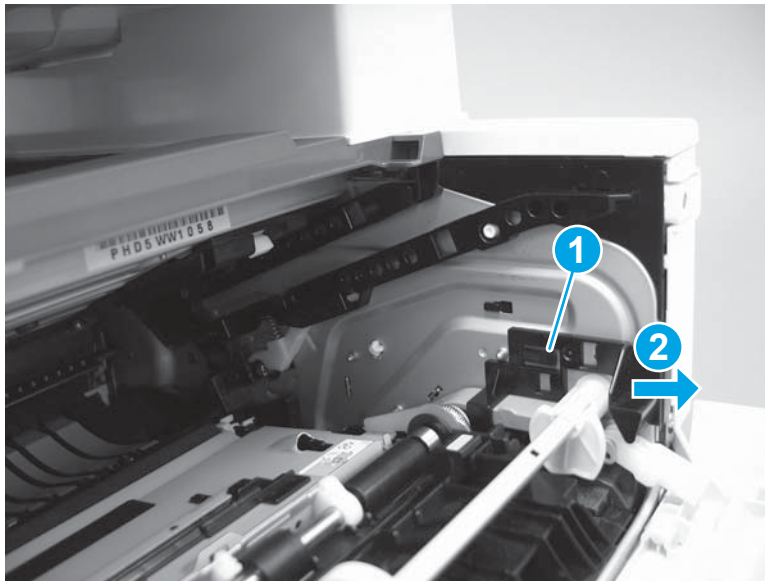
Figure 1-1039 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

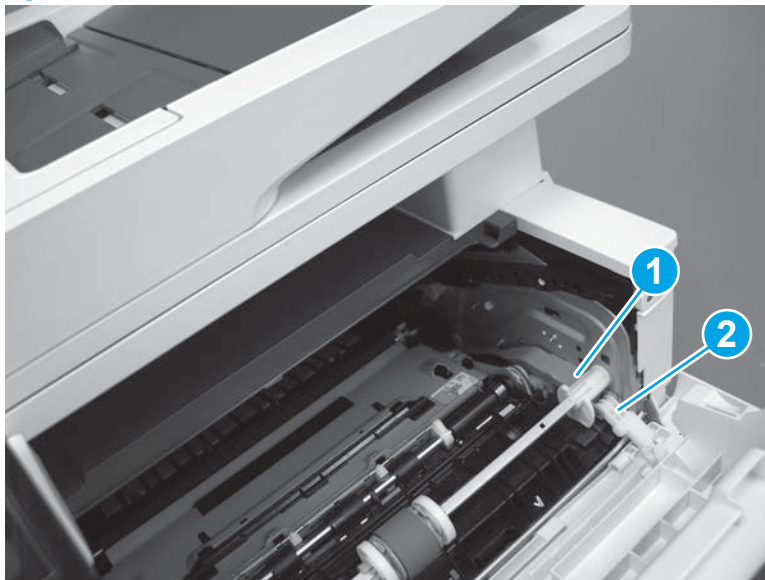
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1040 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

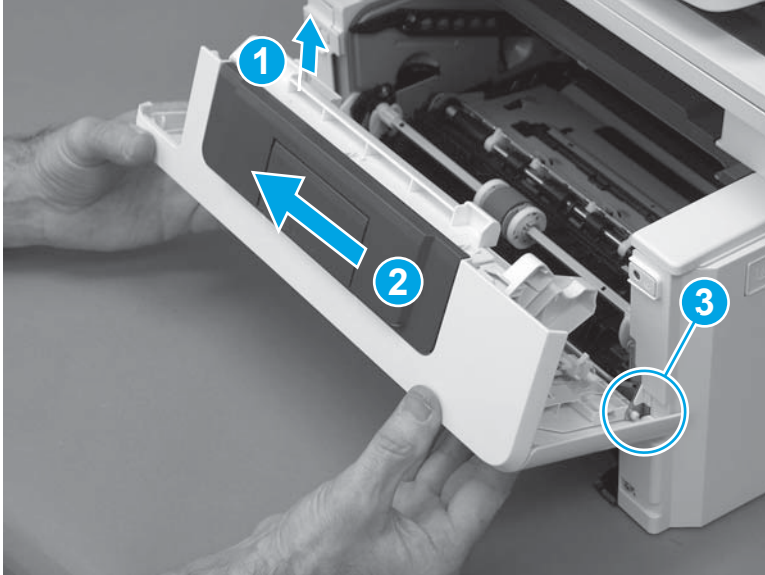
Figure 1-1041 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

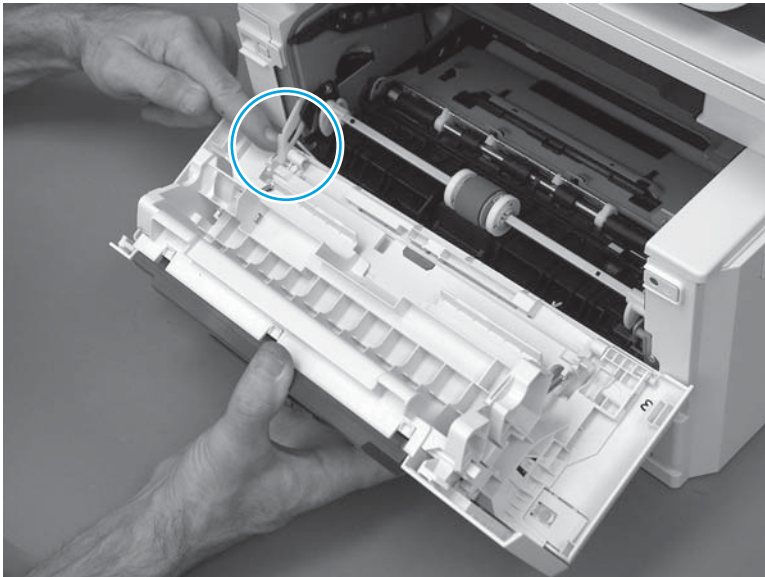
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1042 Release the door



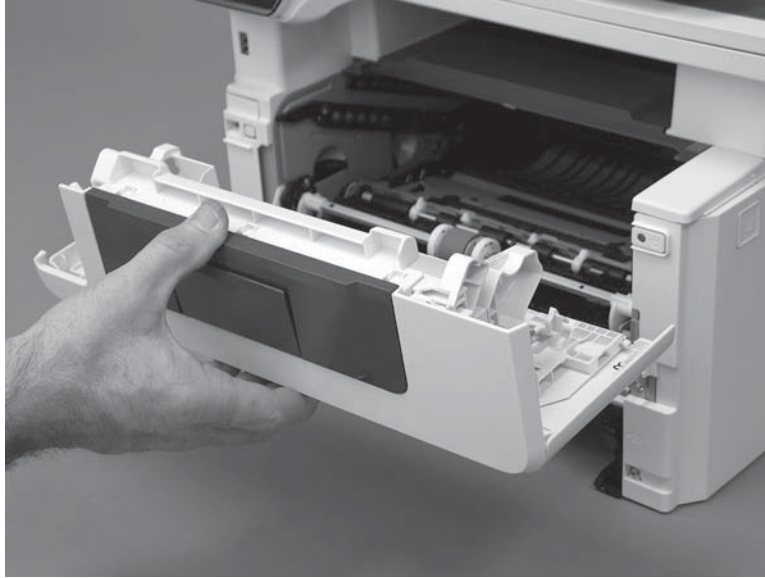
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1043 Release the left-side retainer arm





7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-1044 Remove the door



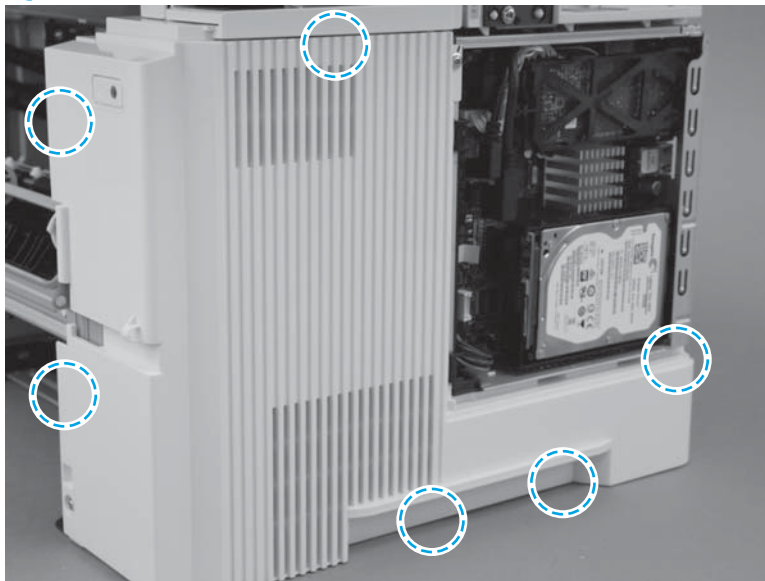
Step 11: Remove the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

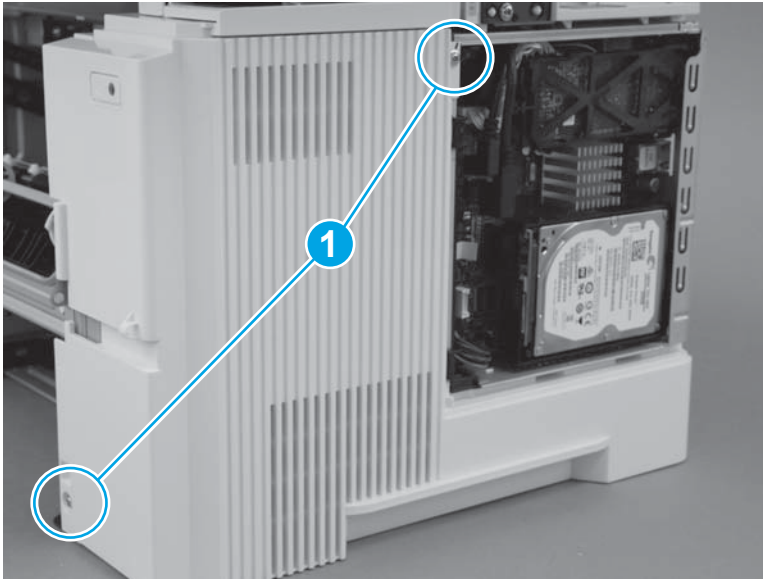
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1045 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

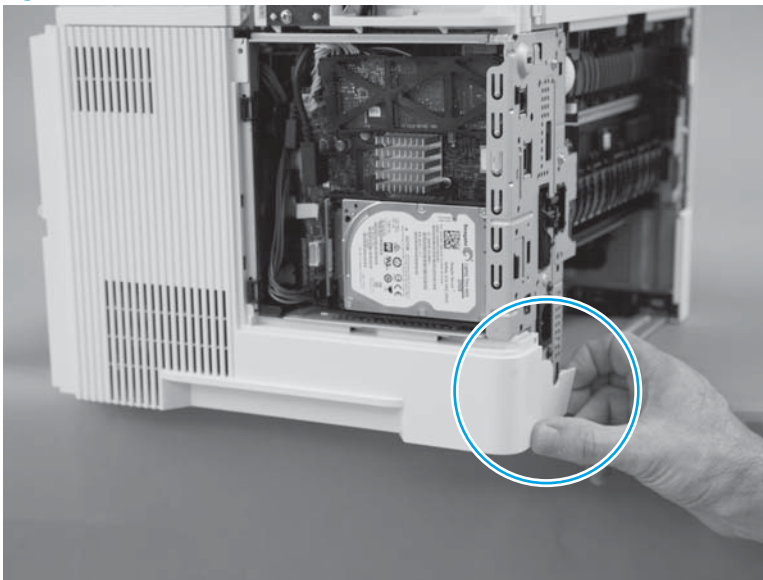
Figure 1-1046 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

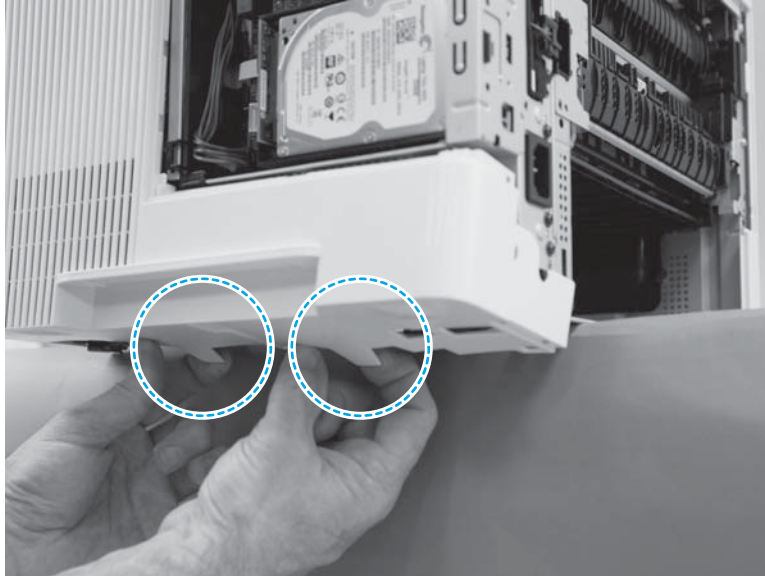
Figure 1-1047 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1048 Release two bosses

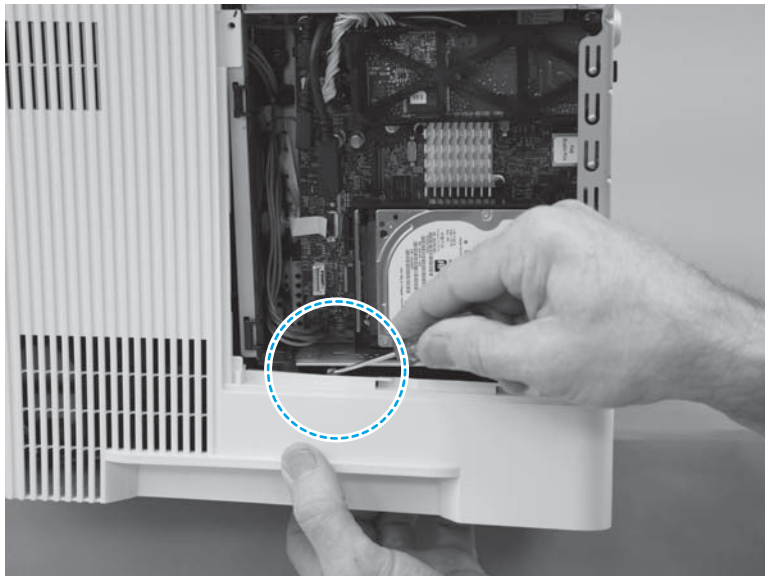


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-1049 Release one tab

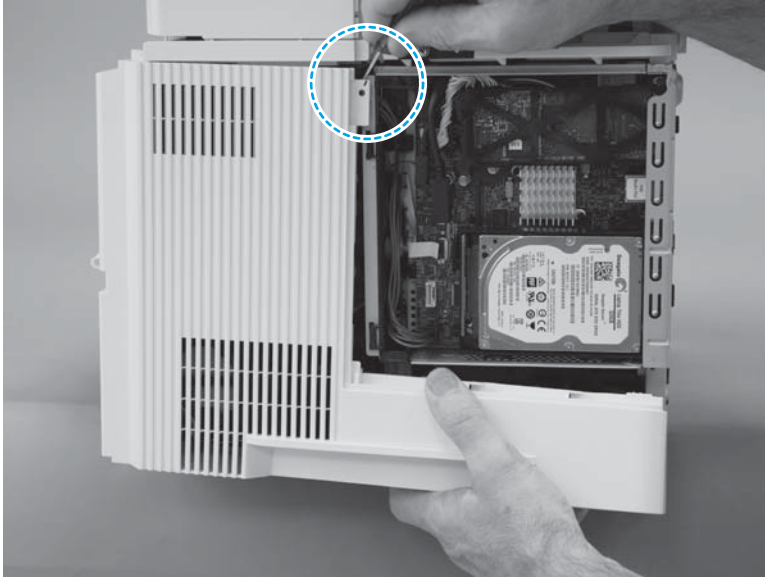


- At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

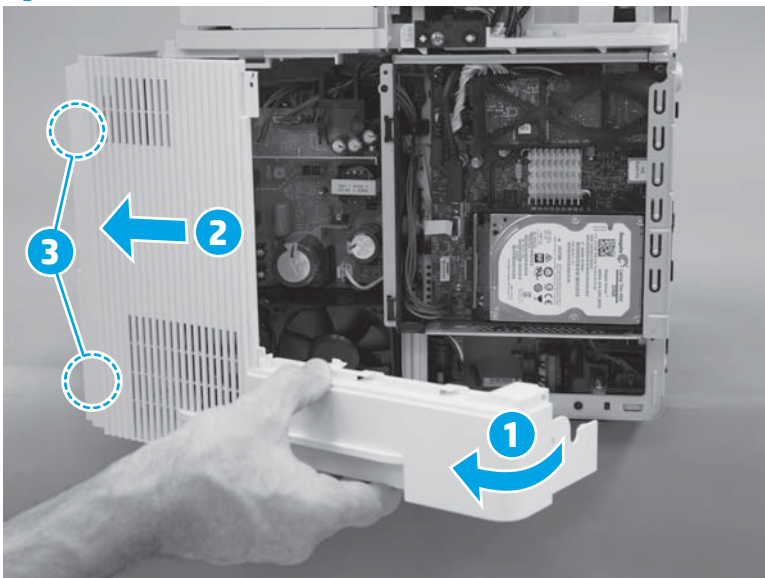
Figure 1-1050 Release one tab




- Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.


CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1051 Remove the cover



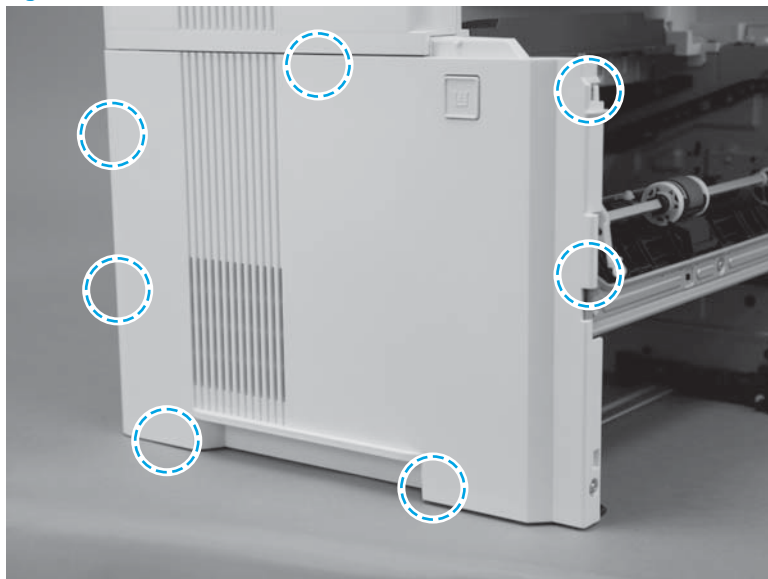
Step 12: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

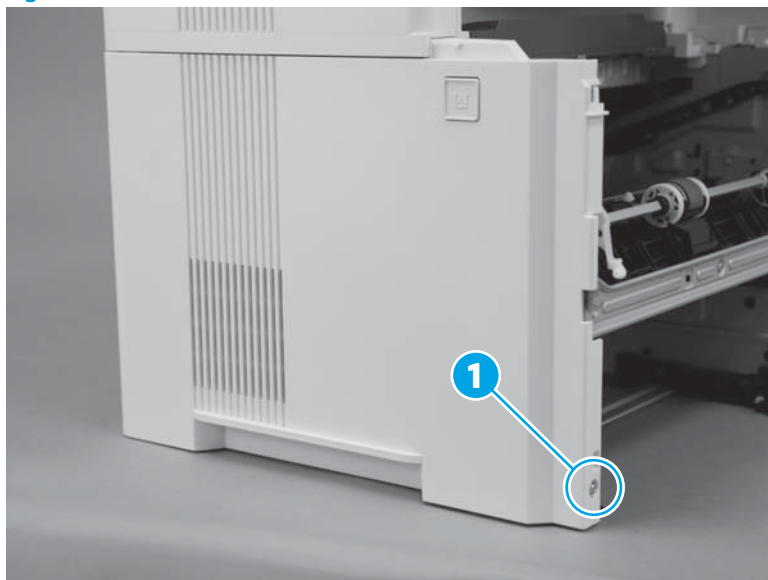
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1052 Locate of the tabs and bosses



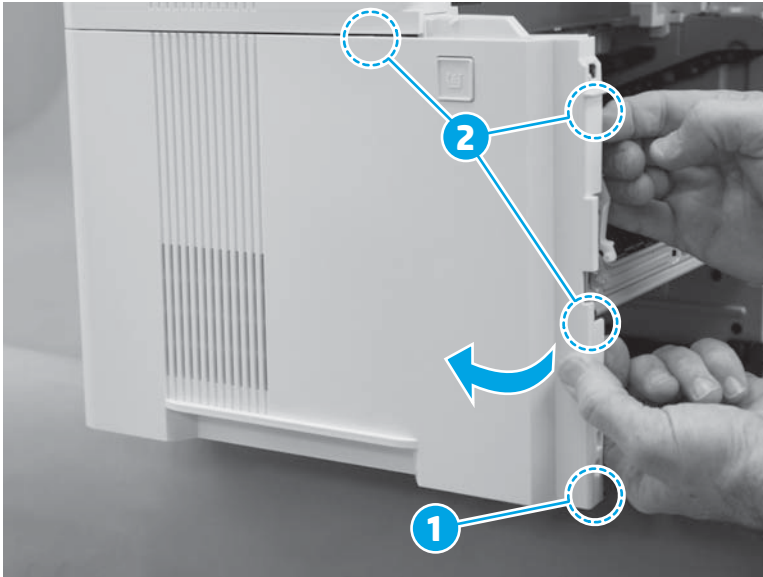
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1053 Remove one screw



3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1054 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

Figure 1-1055 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


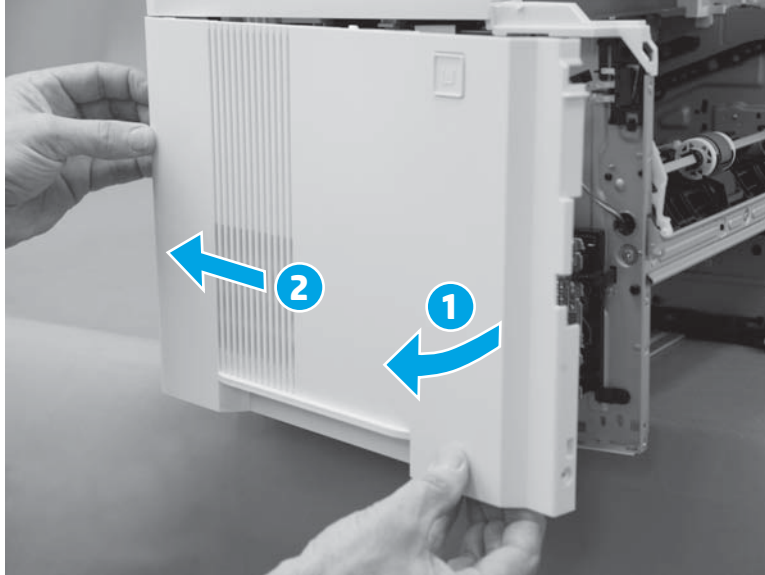

 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.


Figure 1-1056 Remove the cover



Step 13: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 15: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 617](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


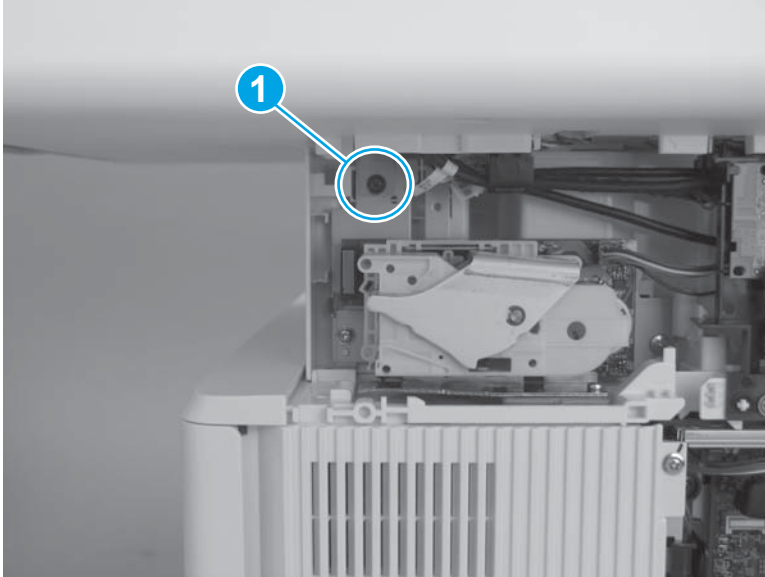
 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-1057 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

 **NOTE:** One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.


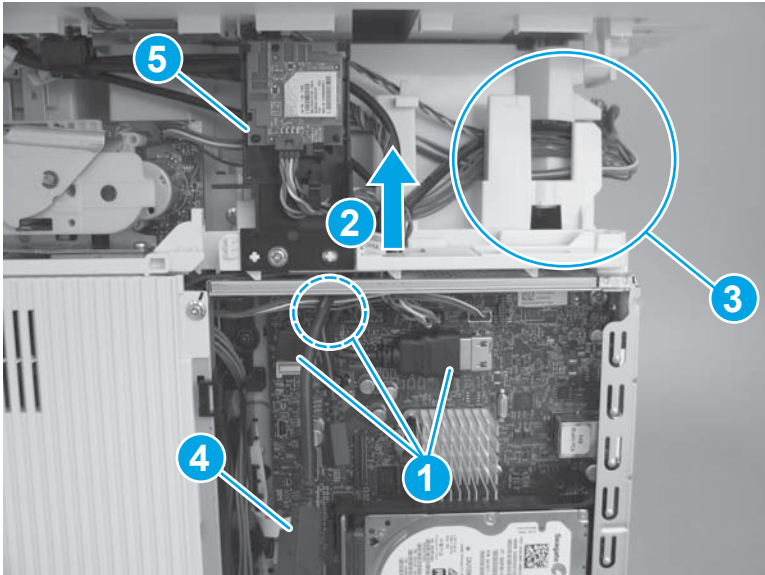
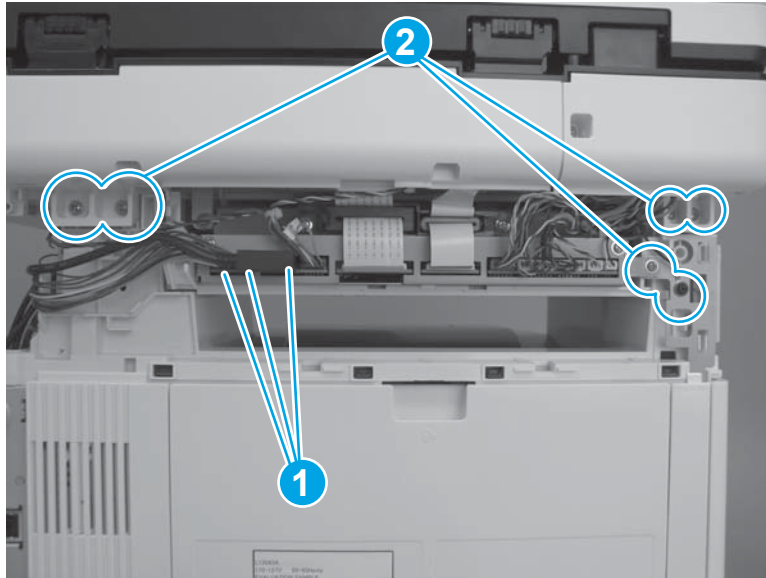
 **TIP:** It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-1058 Disconnect cables and connectors



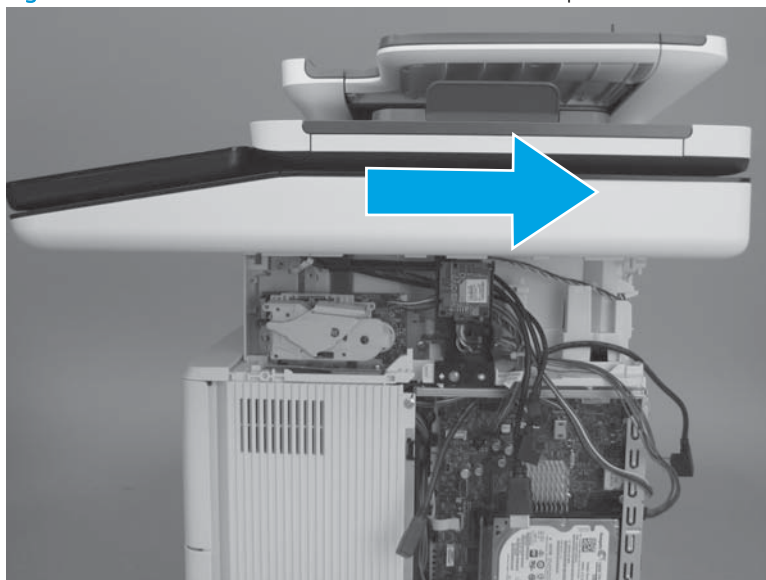
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1059 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



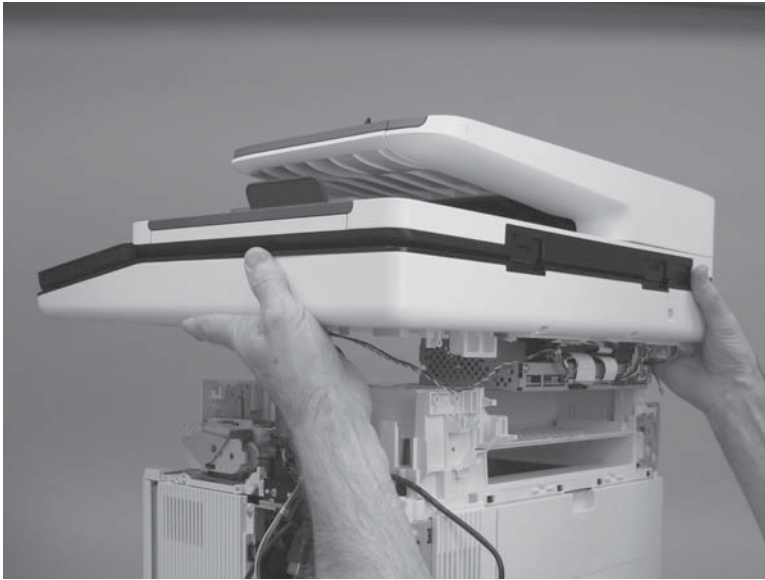
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1060 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-1061 Remove the ISA



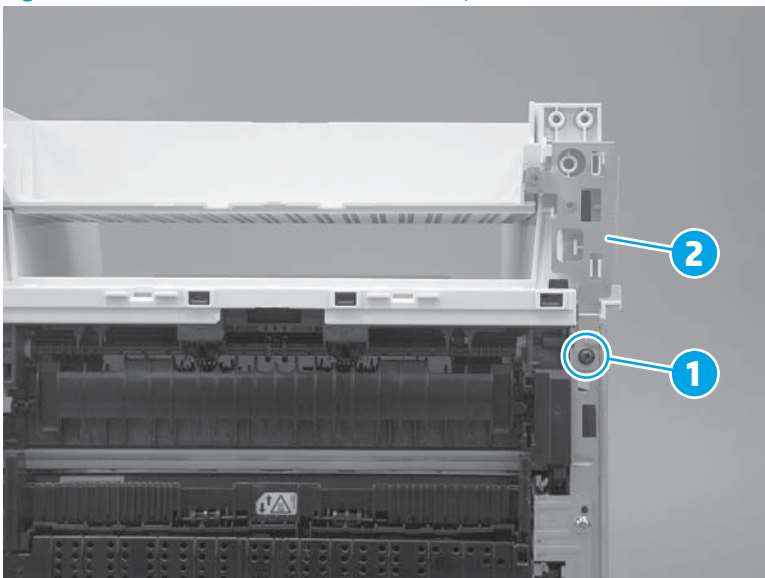
Step 14: Remove the top cover (M527)



NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 15: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 617](#).

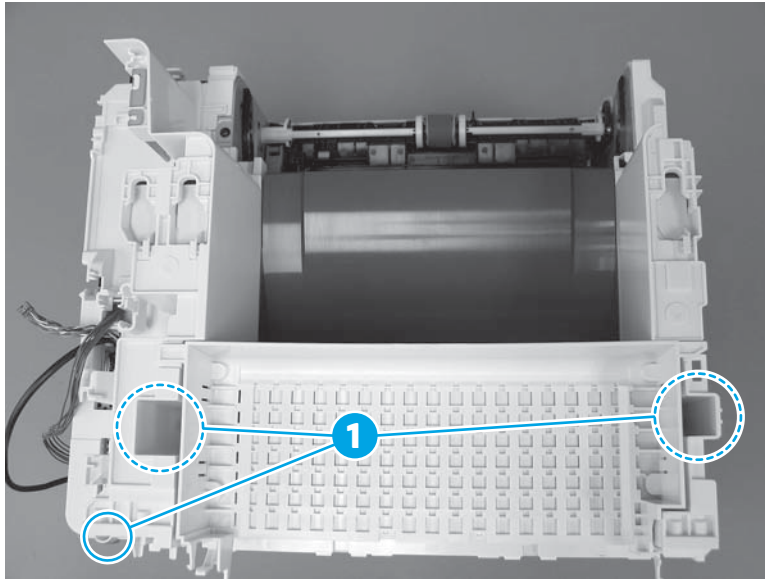
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1062 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1063 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).


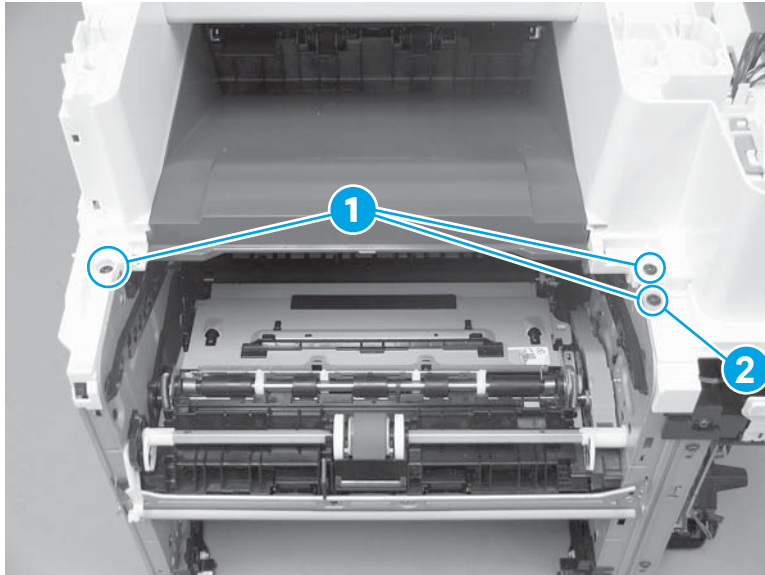
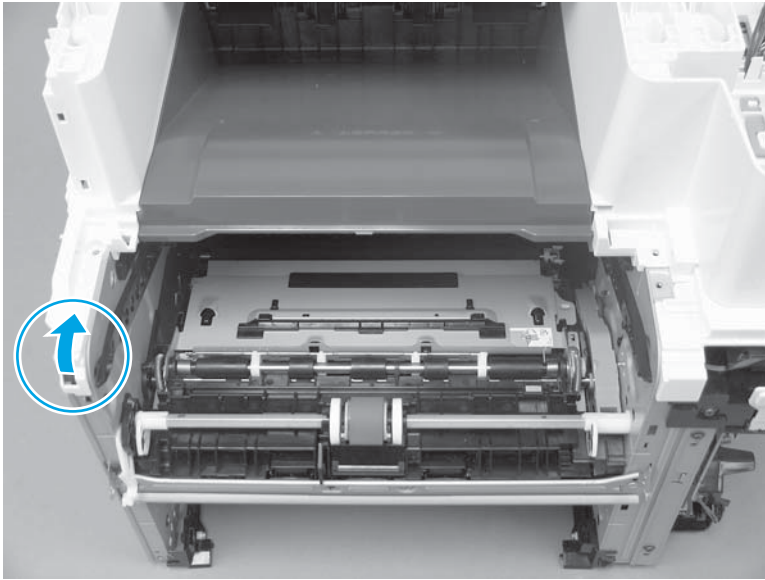
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1064 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

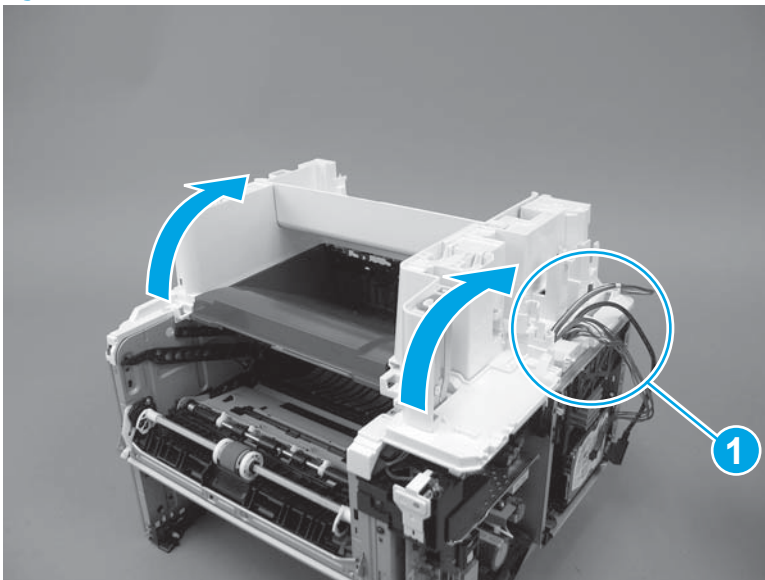
Figure 1-1065 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

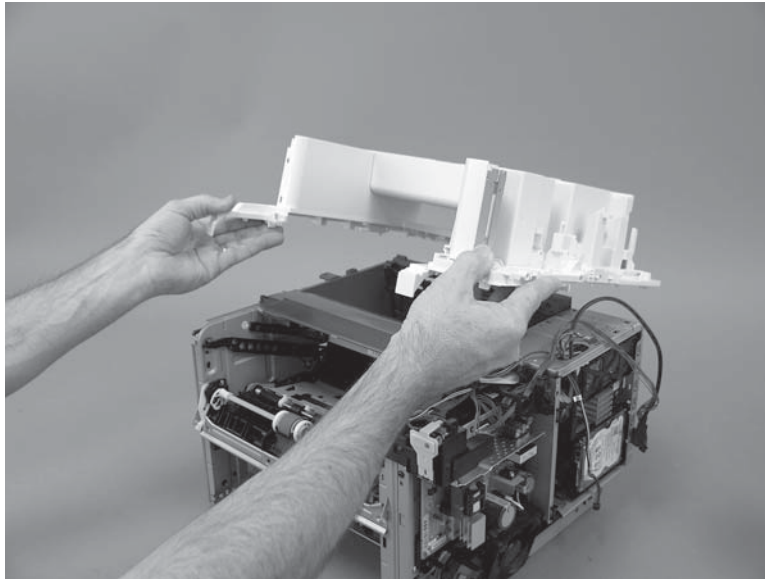
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1066 Rotate the front of the cover up




6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1067 Remove the cover

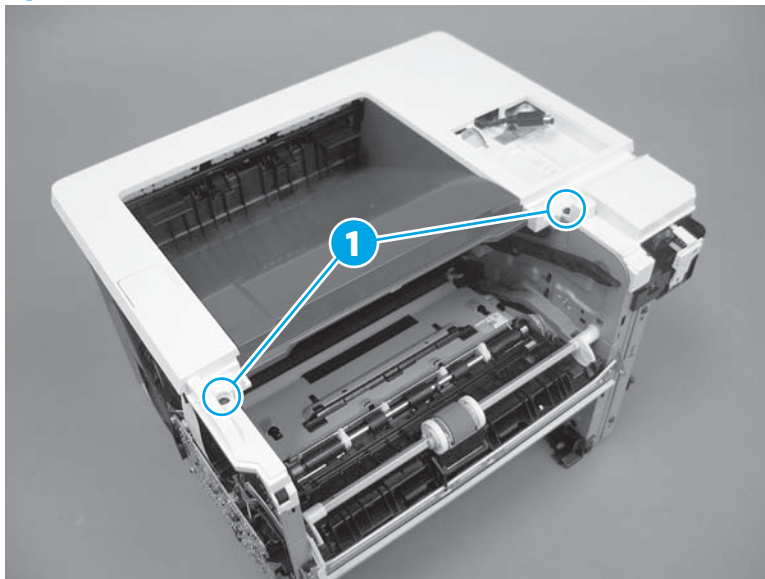


Step 15: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 16: Remove the laser/scanner assembly on page 619.](#)

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1068 Remove two screws



2. Release one cable retainer from the chassis.


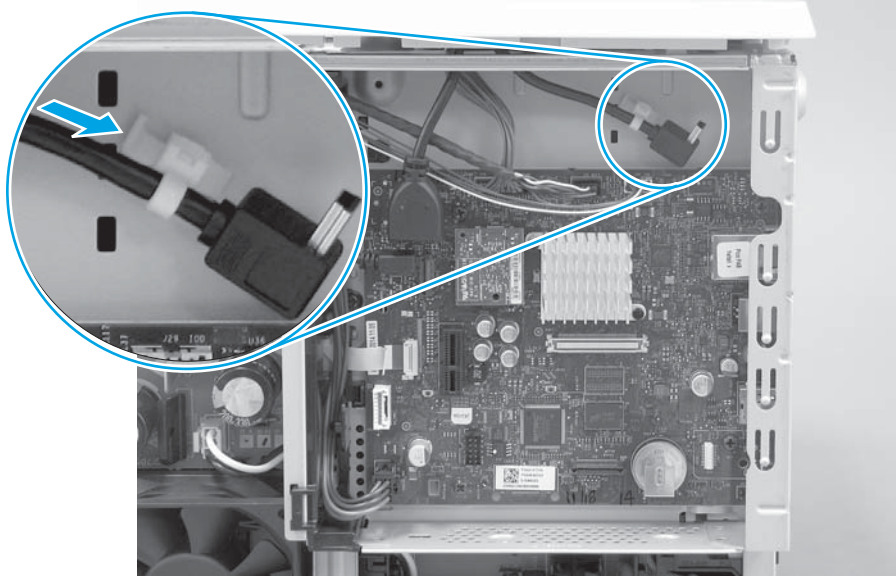
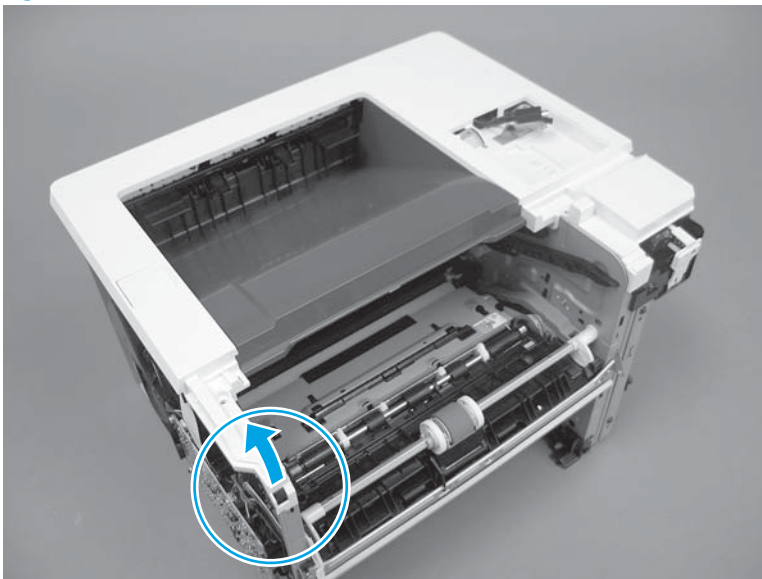
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1069 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-1070 Release one boss

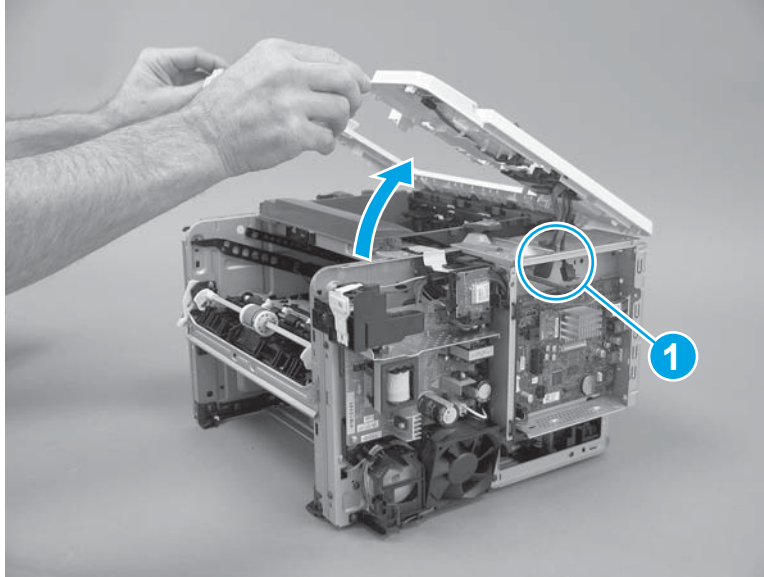


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only:** Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-1071 Remove the cover

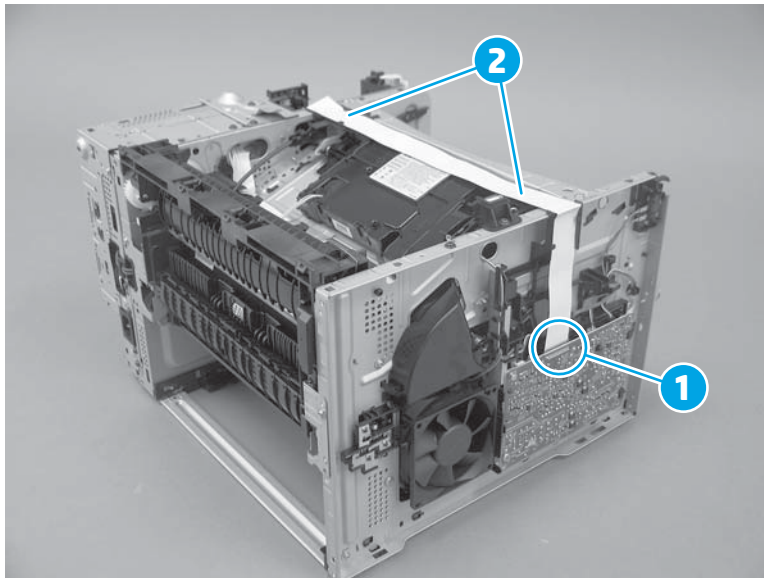


Step 16: Remove the laser/scanner assembly

NOTE: The M506 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is valid for the M527.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC; callout 1), release the FFC from the retainers (callout 2), and then move it out of the way.

Figure 1-1072 Disconnect one FFC



2. Remove the antistatic foam pad.


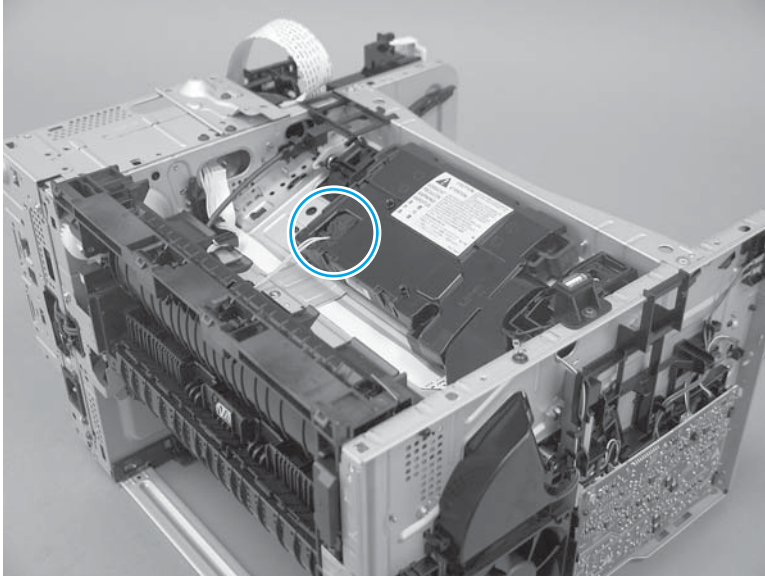
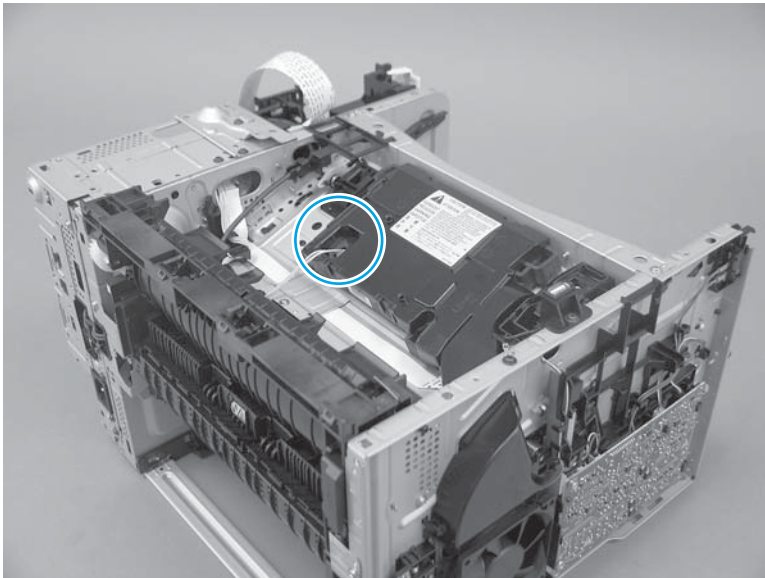
 **Reinstallation tip:** Set the antistatic foam pad aside. It must be installed on the replacement laser/ scanner.

Figure 1-1073 Remove the antistatic foam pad



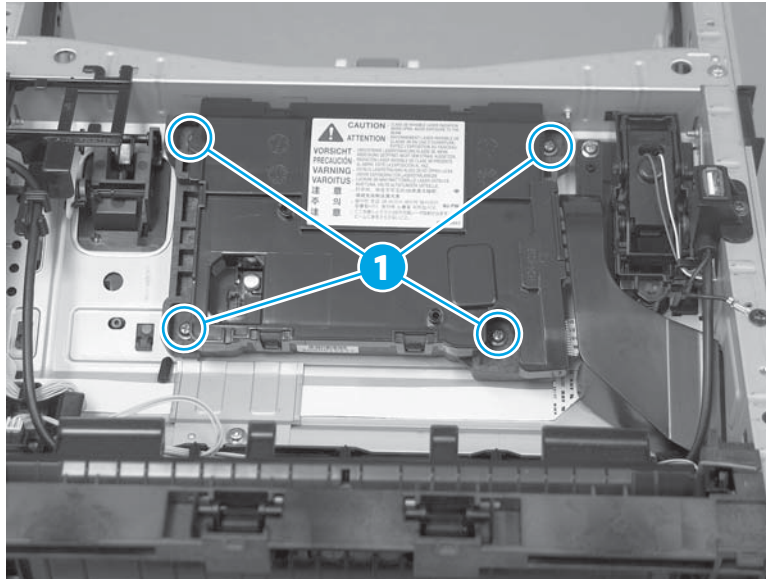
3. Disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-1074 Disconnect one connector



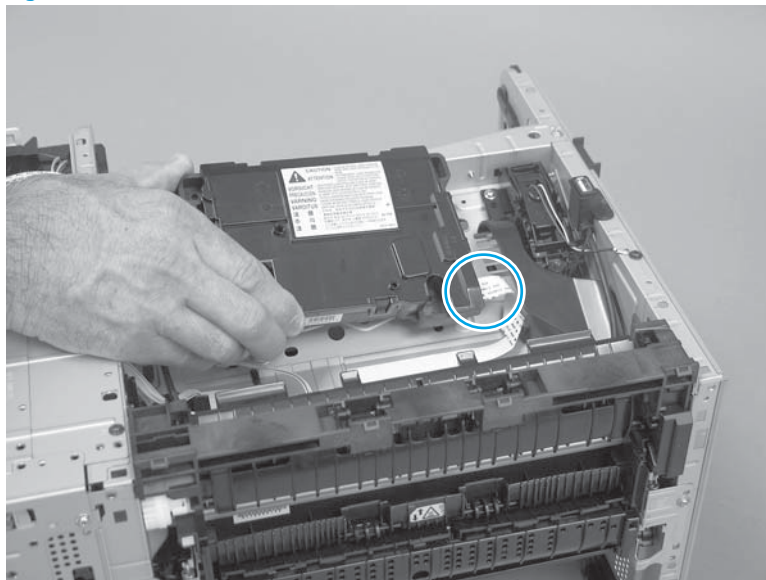
4. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1075 Remove four screws



5. Disconnect one FFC, and then remove the laser/scanner.

Figure 1-1076 Remove the laser/scanner



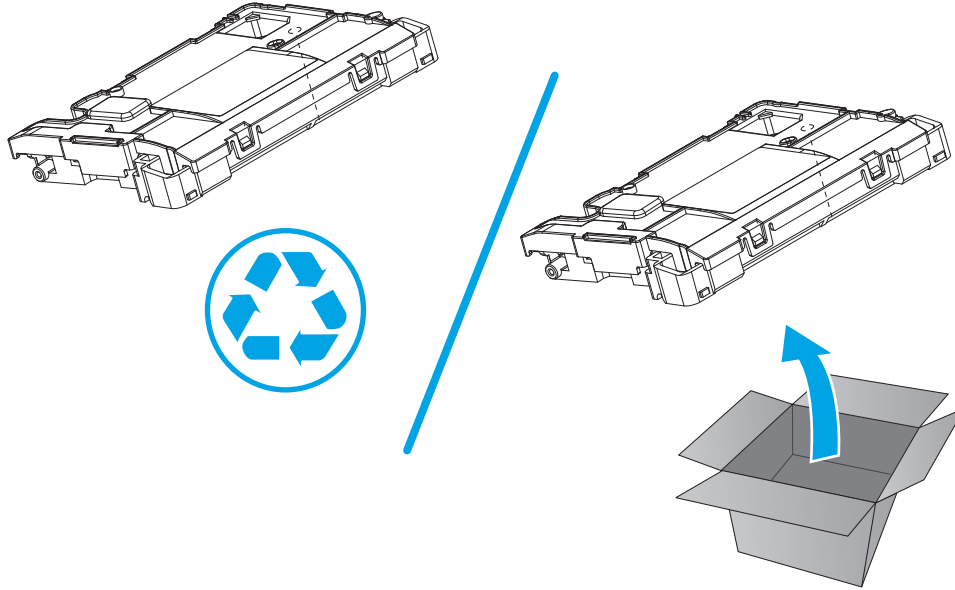
Step 17: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1077 Recycle and unpack

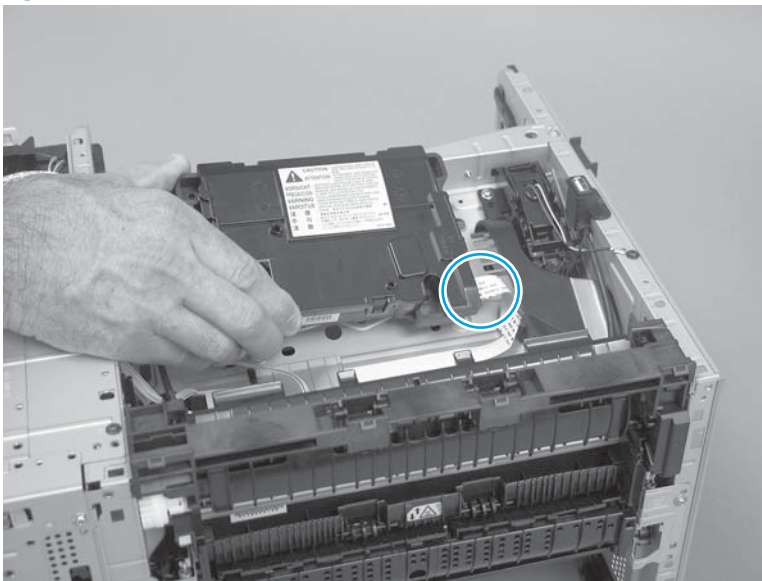


Step 18: Install the laser/scanner assembly

 **NOTE:** The M506 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is valid for the M527.

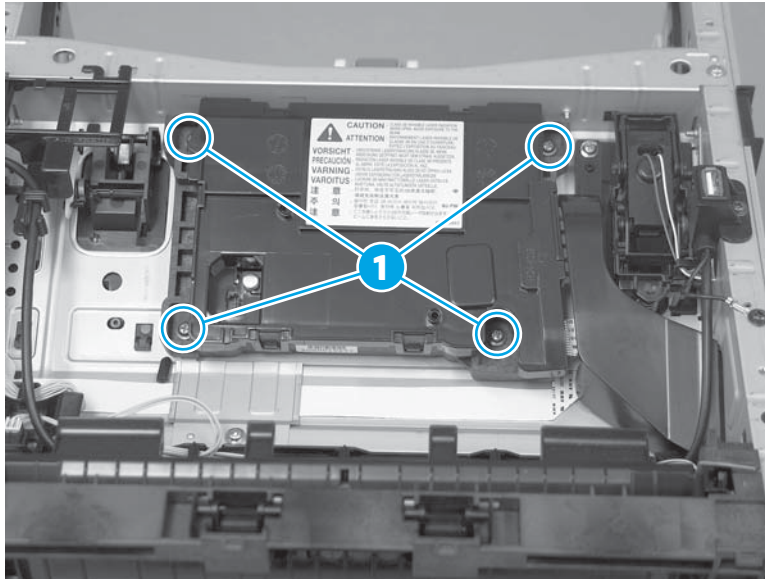
1. Connect one FFC, and then install the laser/scanner in the printer.

Figure 1-1078 Install the laser/scanner



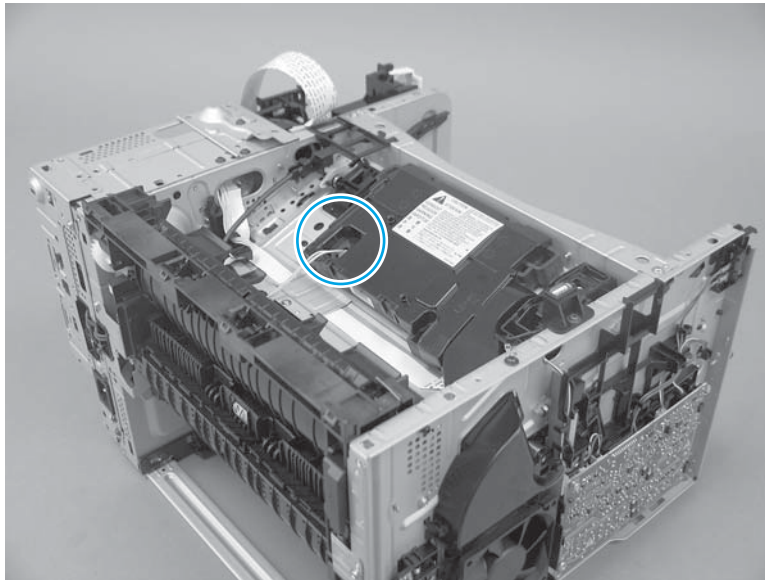
2. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1079 Install four screws



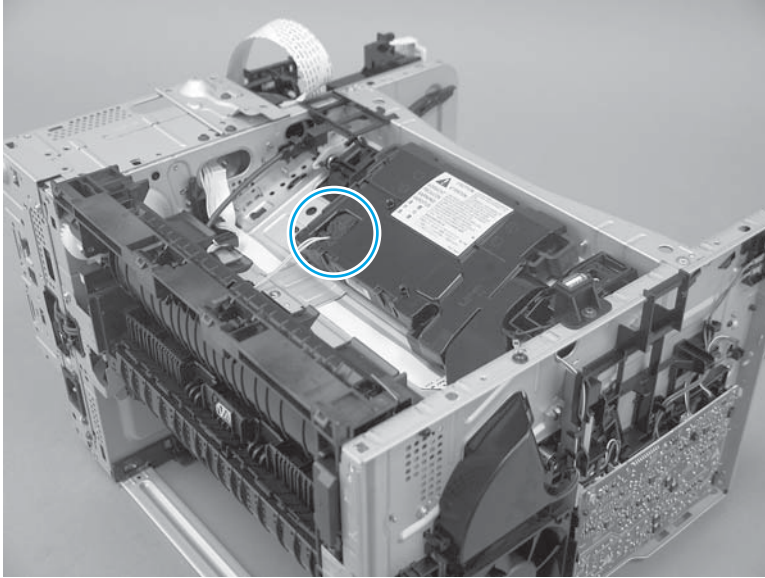
3. Connect one connector.

Figure 1-1080 Connect one connector



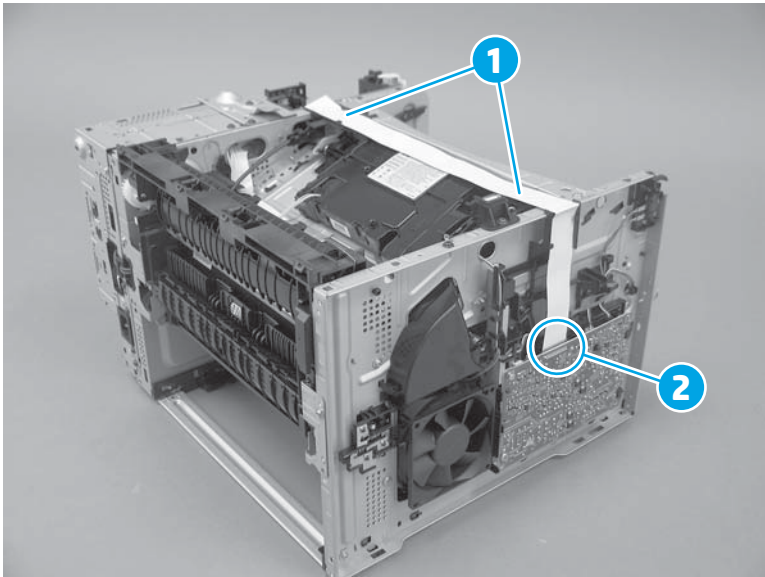
4. Install the antistatic foam pad.

Figure 1-1081 Install the antistatic foam pad




5. Install the FFC in the retainers (callout 1), and then connect the FFC (callout 2) to the high-voltage power supply (HVPS).


Figure 1-1082 Disconnect one FFC



Step 19: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

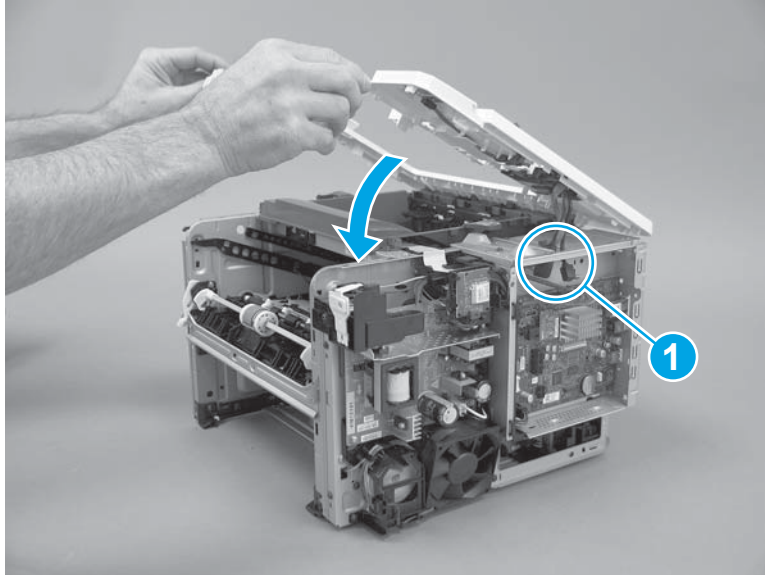
 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 20: Install the top cover \(M527\) on page 626](#).

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

 **CAUTION:** **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

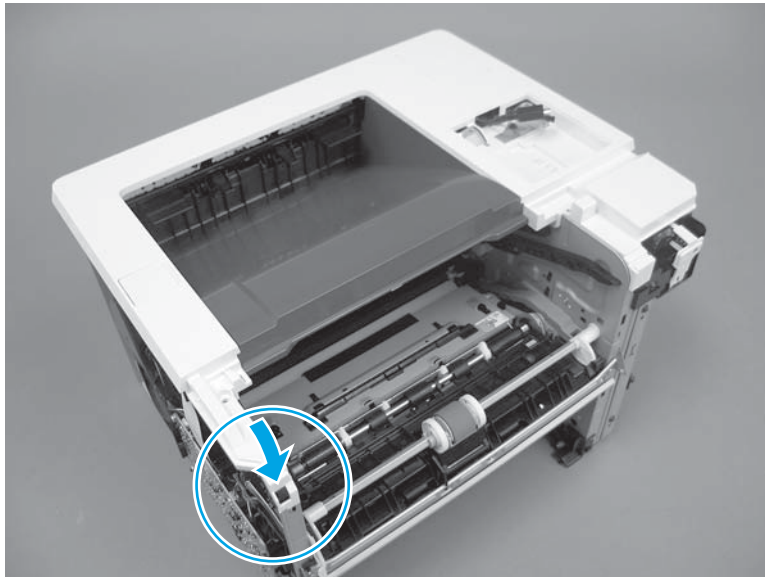
 **NOTE:** LCD control panel models only: Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-1083 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

Figure 1-1084 Engage one boss



3. Install one cable retainer on the chassis.


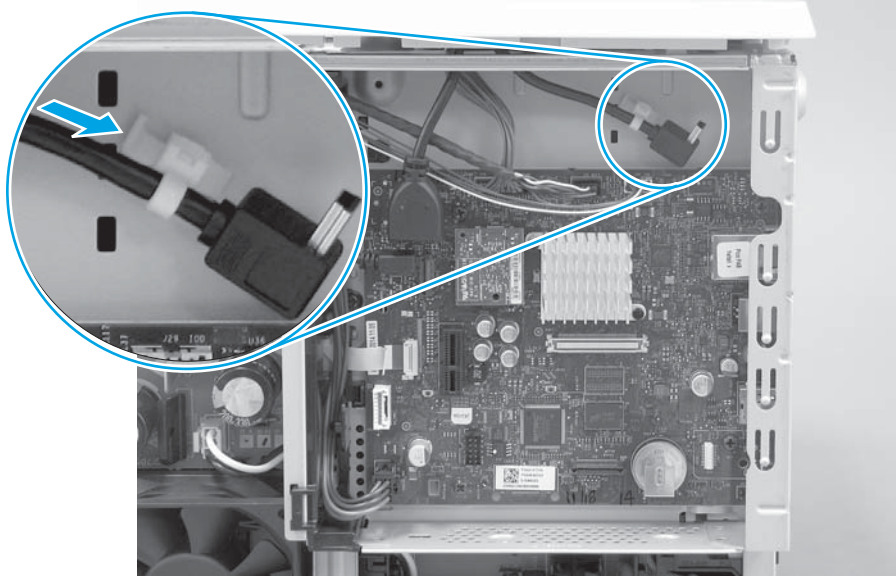
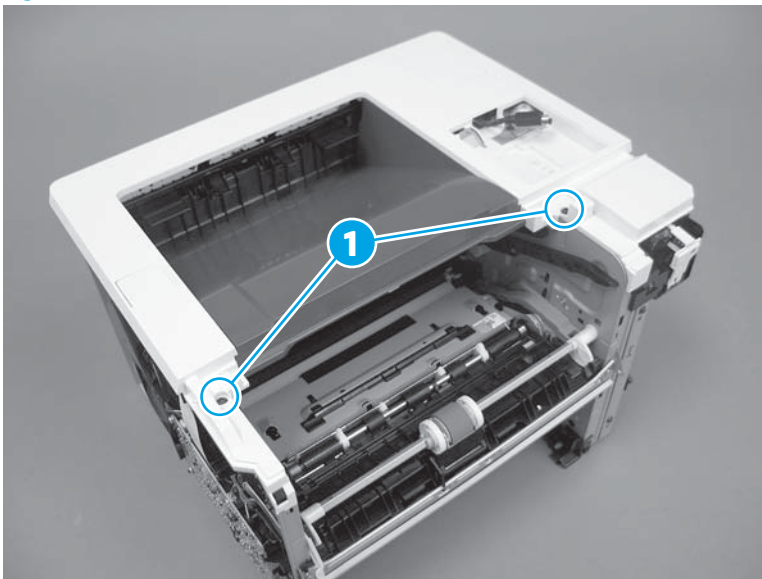
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-1085 Install one cable retainer




4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1086 Install two screws

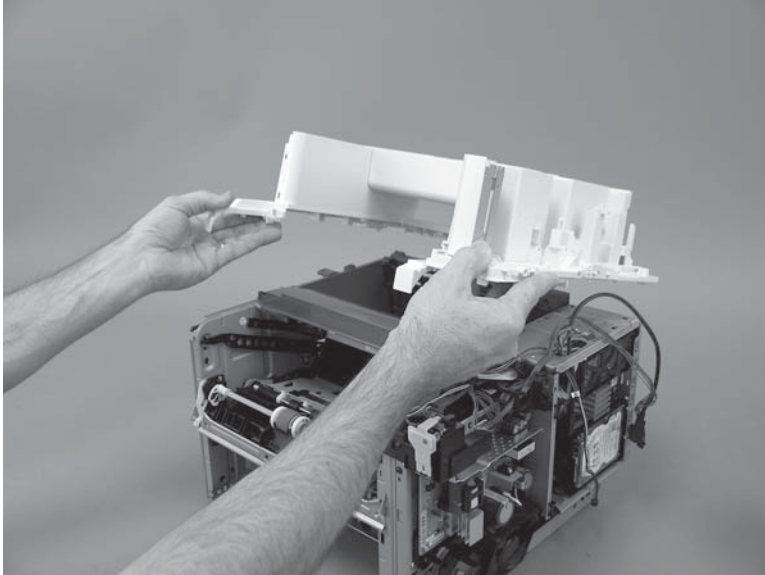


Step 20: Install the top cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 22: Install the left cover on page 633](#).

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

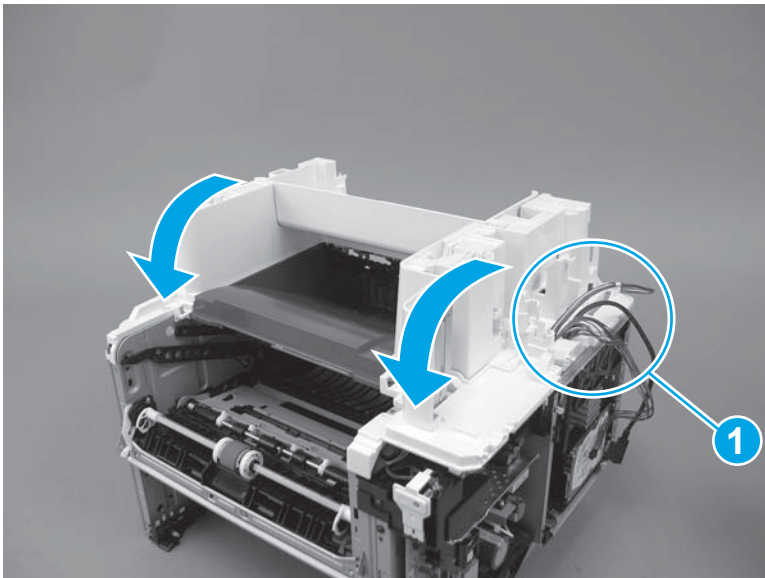
Figure 1-1087 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

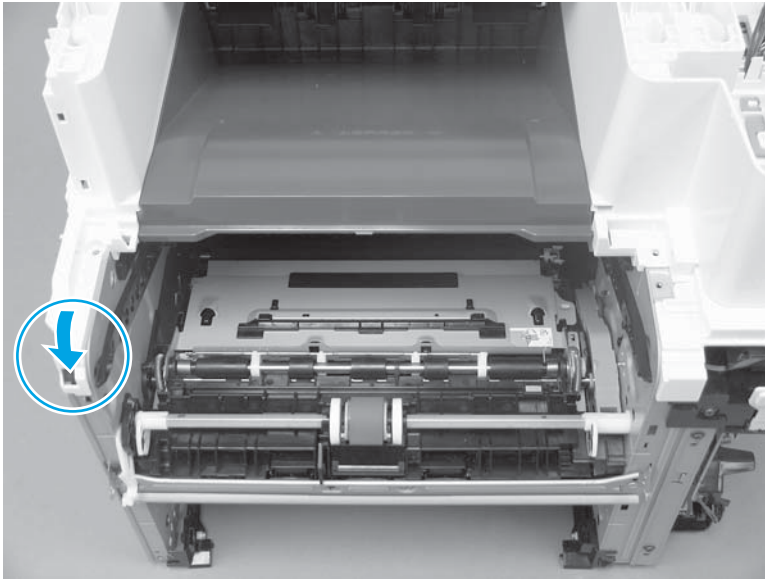
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1088 Rotate the front of the cover down



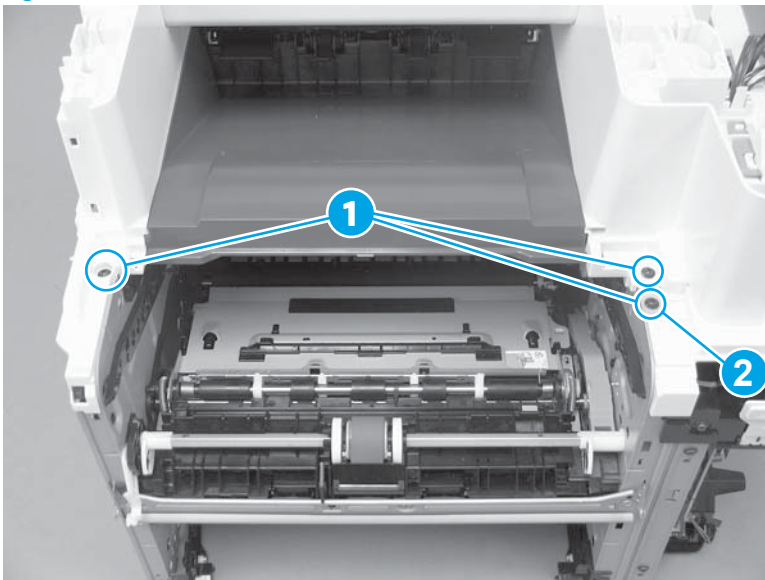
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-1089 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1090 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).


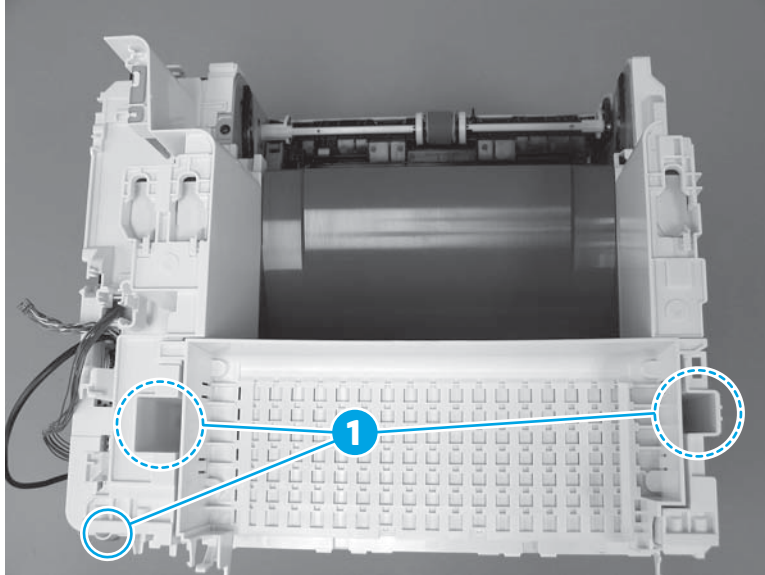
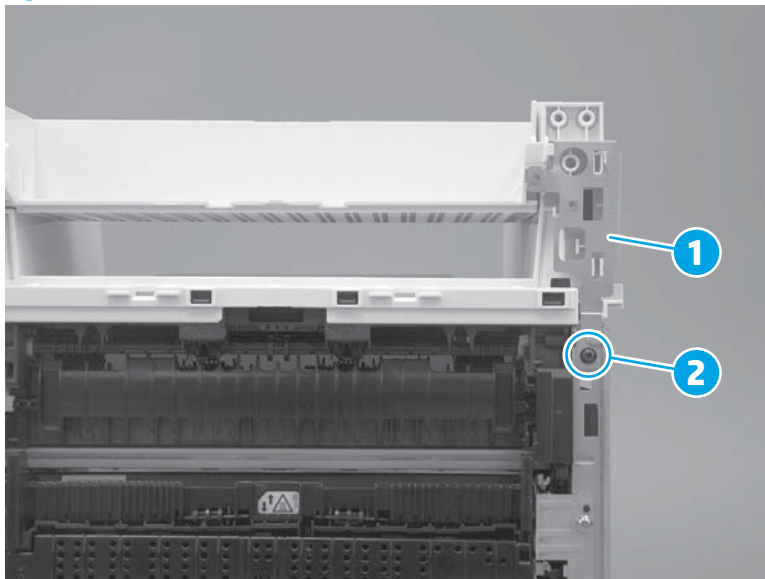
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1091 Install three screws




6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).


Figure 1-1092 Install one screw and the plate



Step 21: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

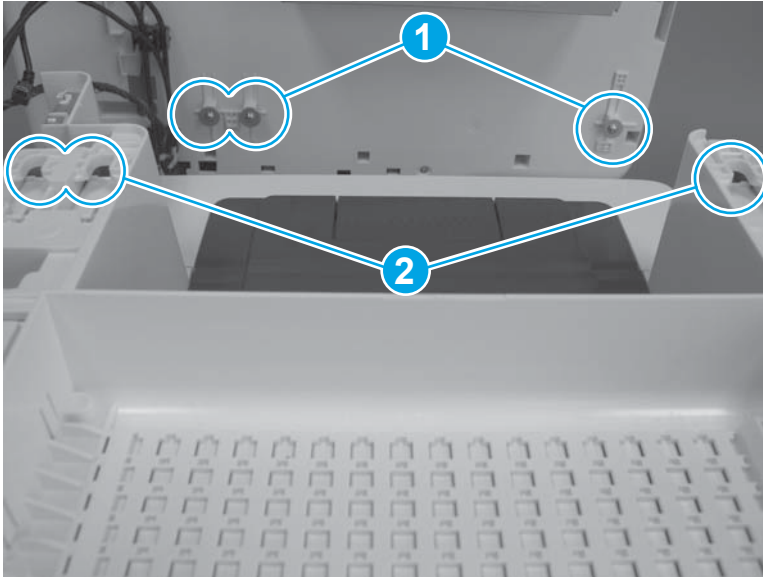
 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 22: Install the left cover on page 633](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

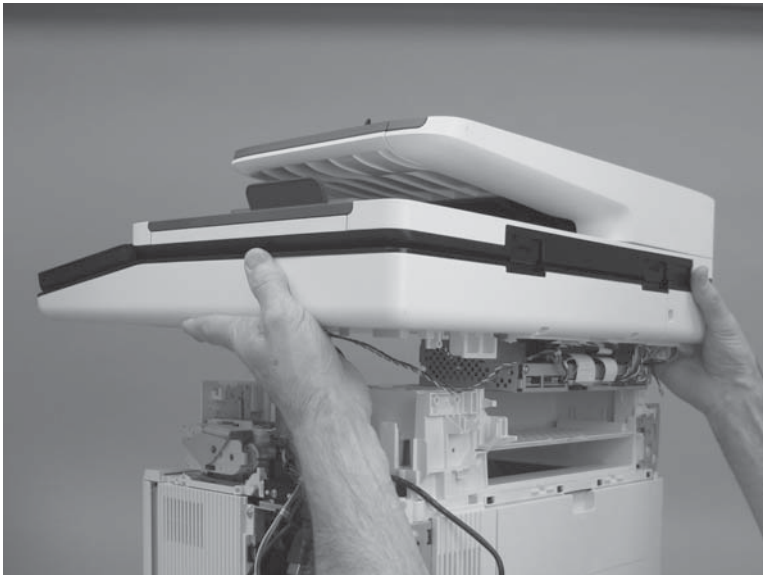
Figure 1-1093 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

 **NOTE:** To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

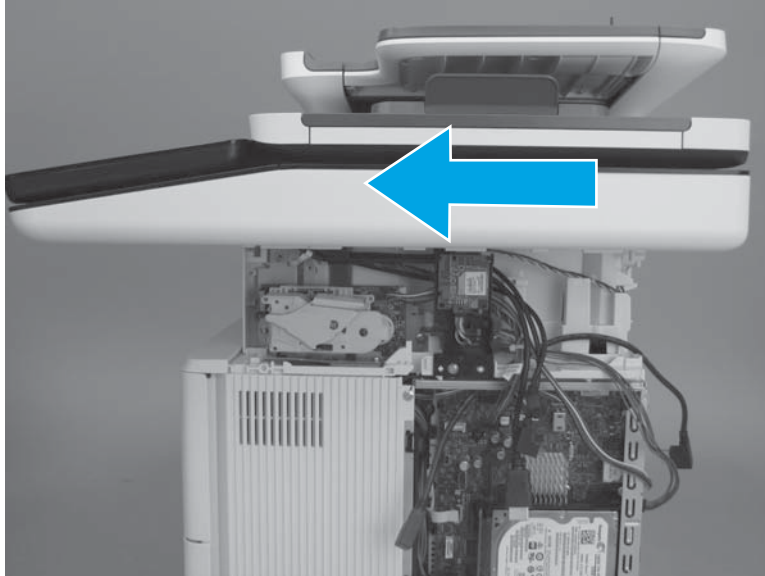
Figure 1-1094 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

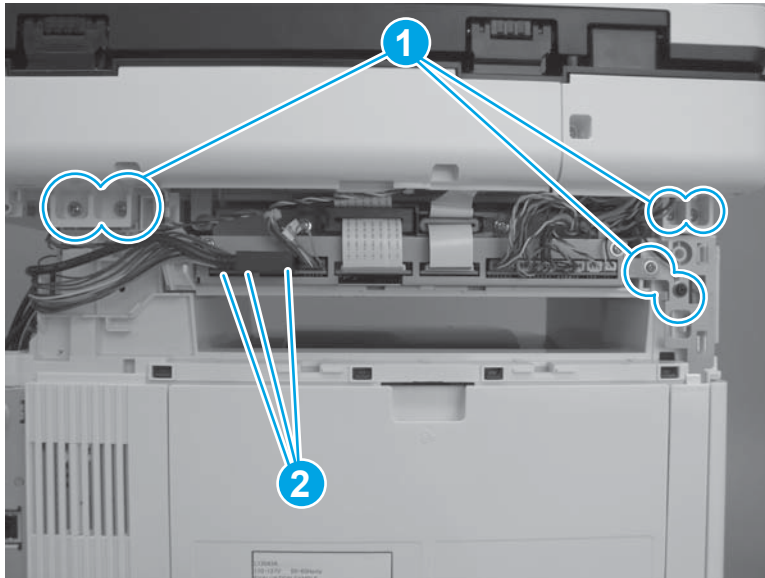
⚠ CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-1095 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

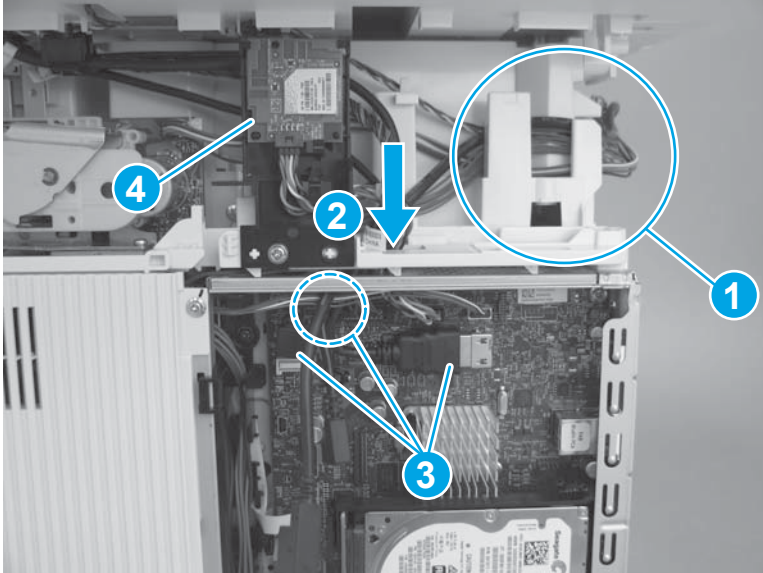
Figure 1-1096 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

 **TIP:** If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

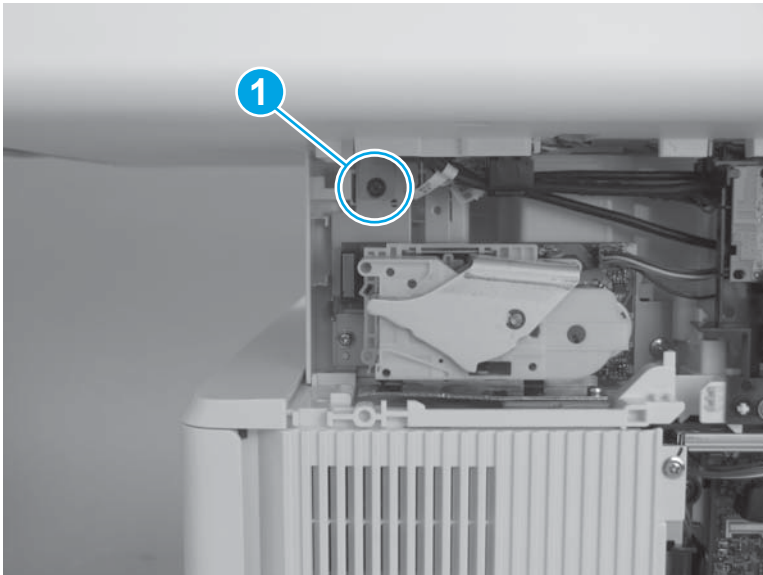
Figure 1-1097 Connect cables and connectors




6. Install one screw (callout 1).


 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-1098 Install one screw



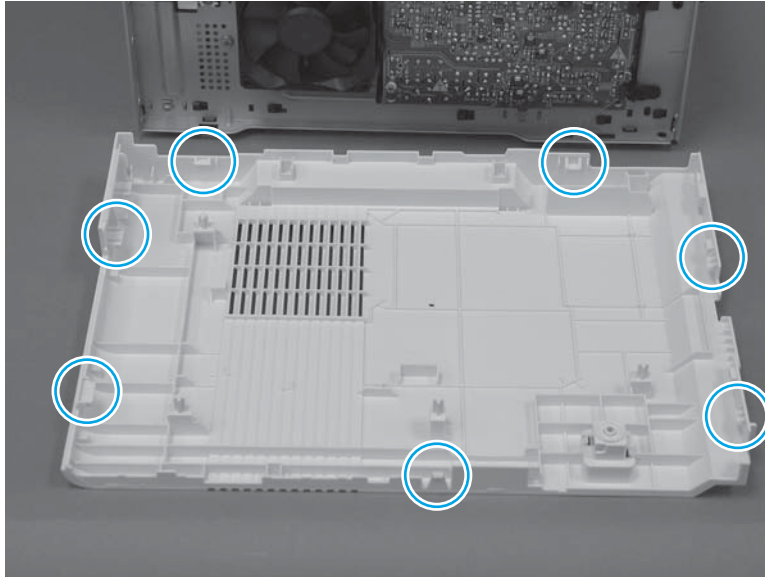
Step 22: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

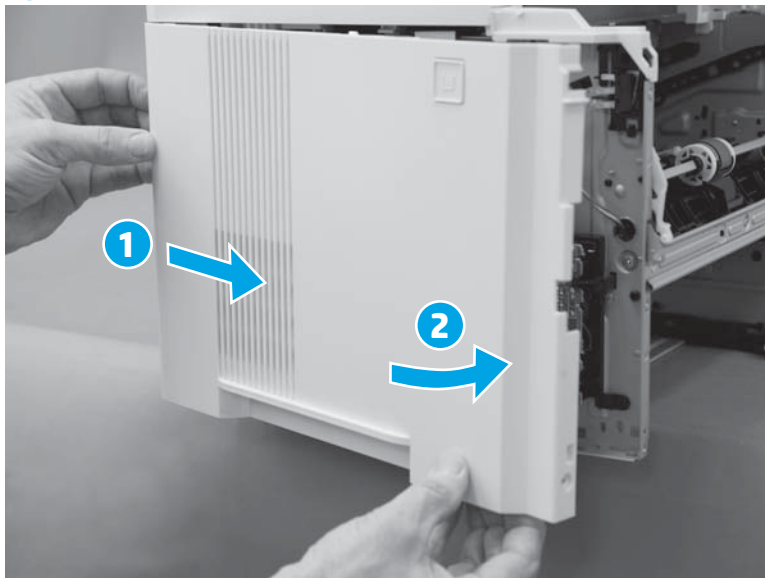
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1099 Locate of the tabs and bosses



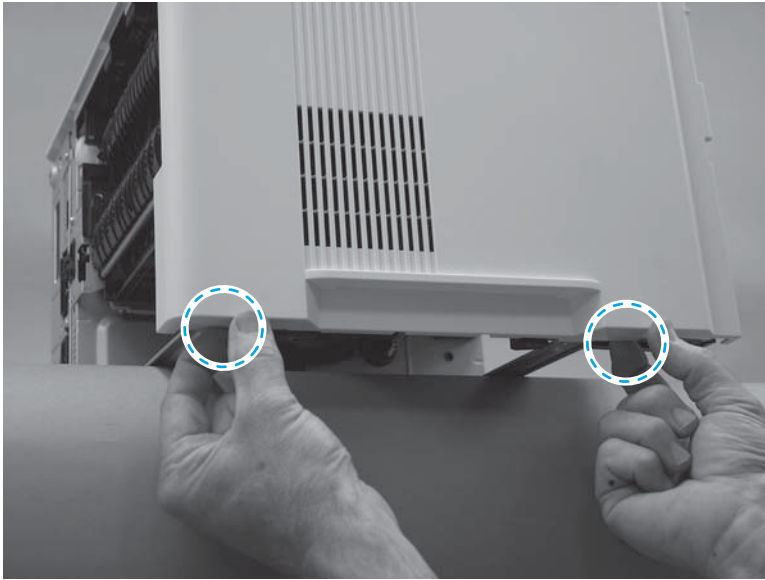
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1100 Install the cover



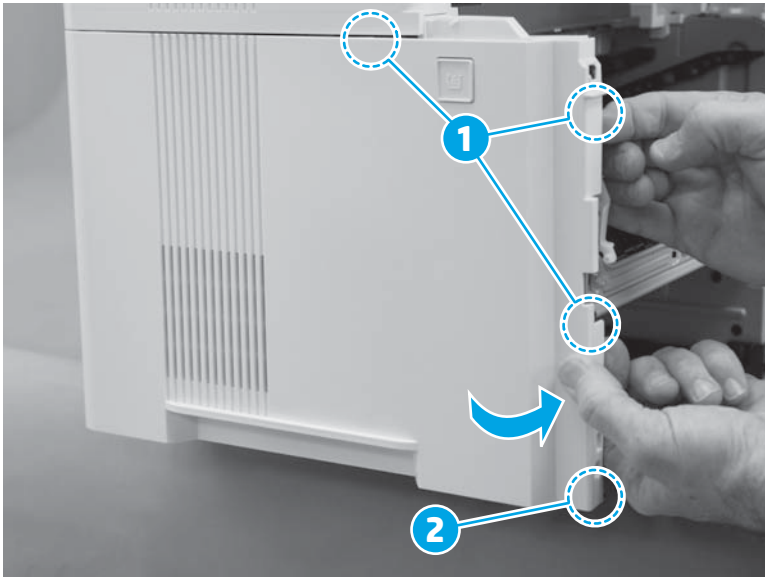
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1101 Engage two tabs



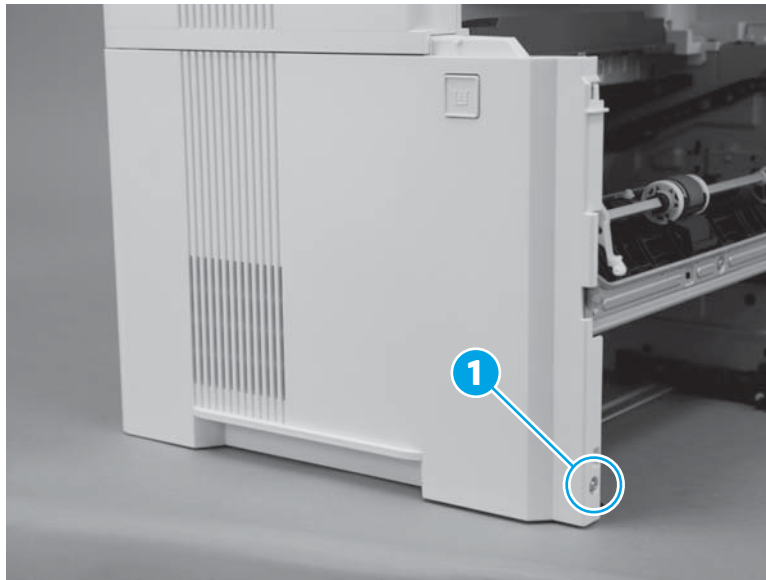
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1102 Engage three tabs and one boss





5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1103 Install one screw



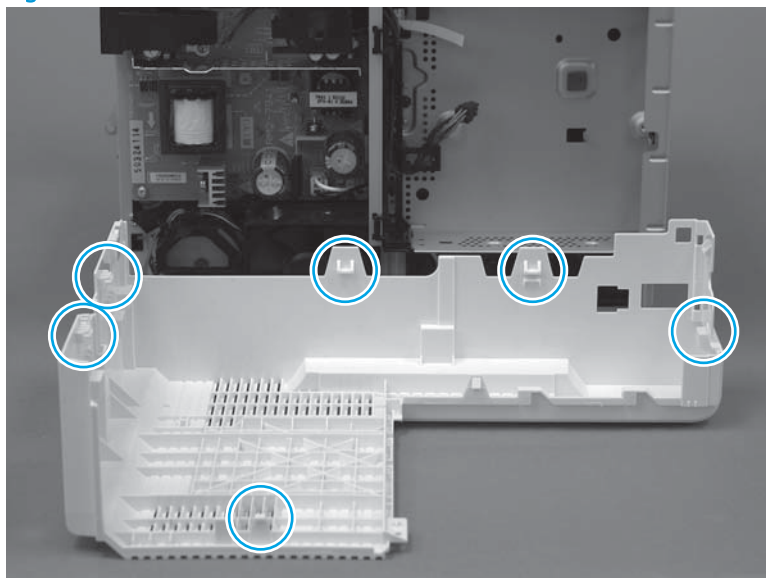
Step 23: Install the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1104 Locate the tabs and bosses

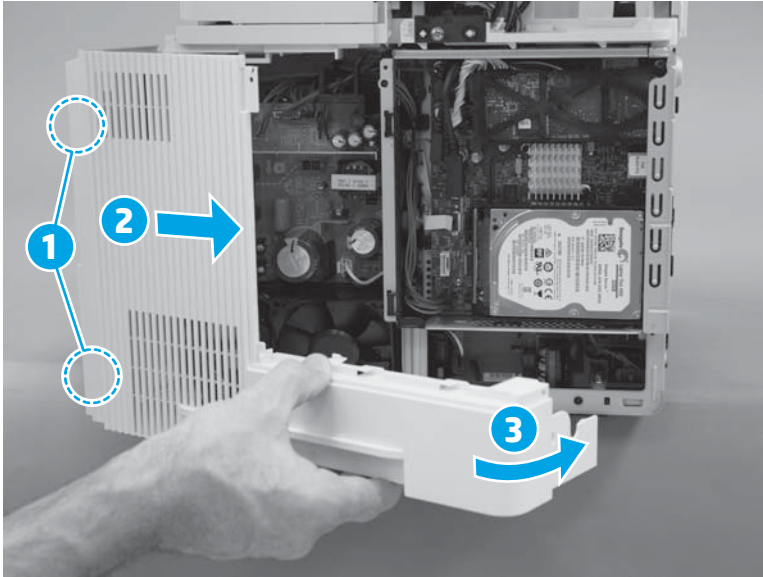


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

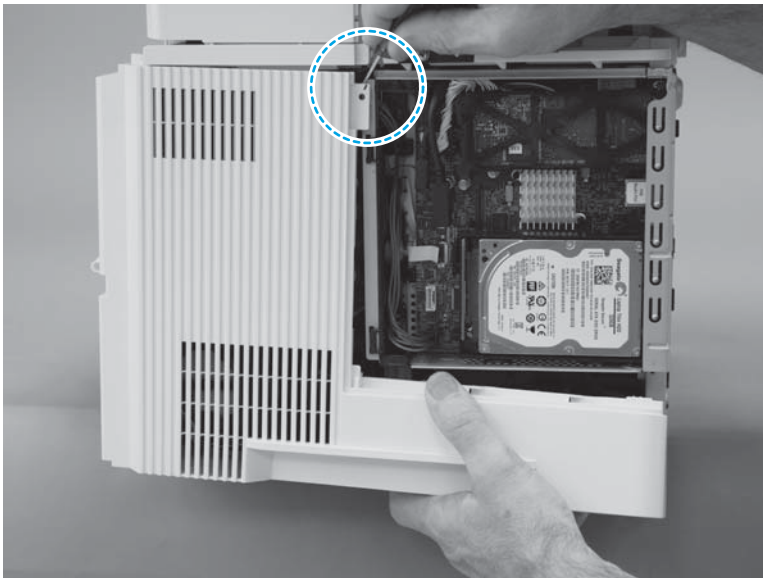
Figure 1-1105 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

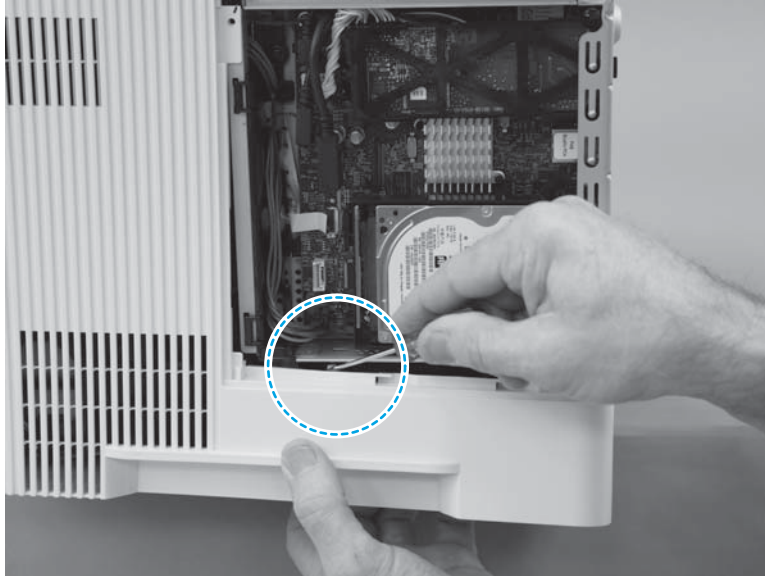
Figure 1-1106 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

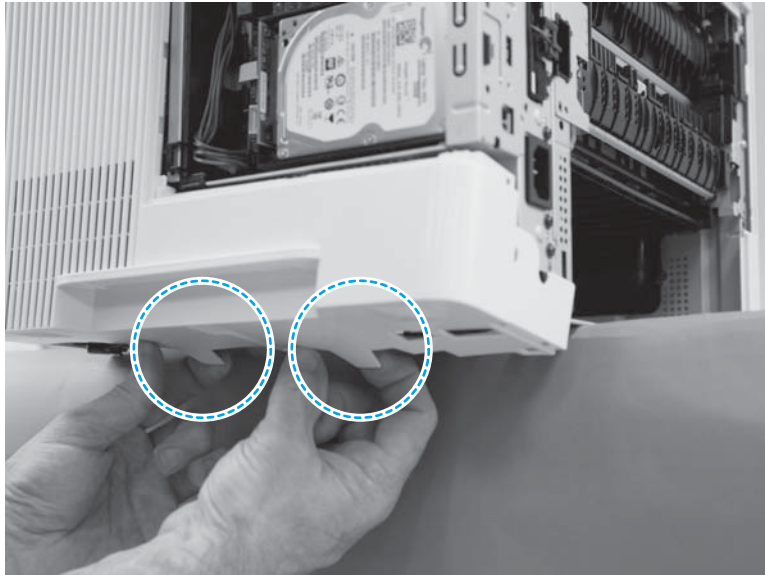
Figure 1-1107 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

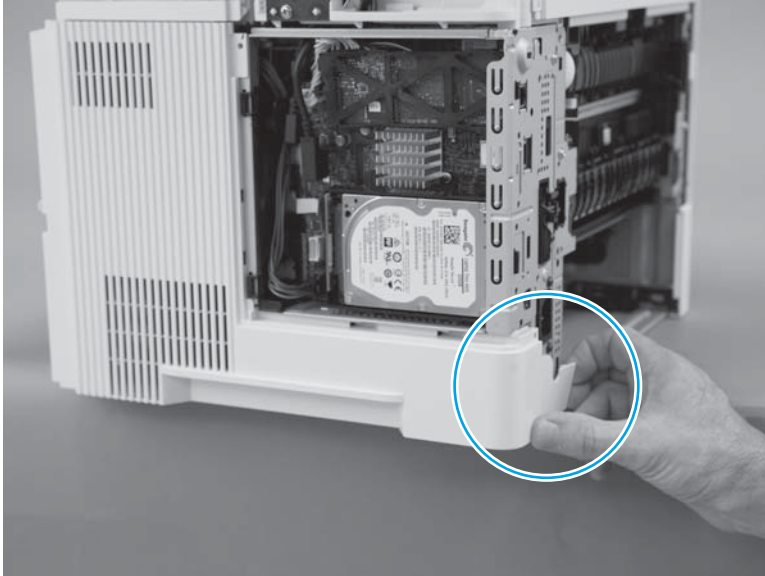
Figure 1-1108 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

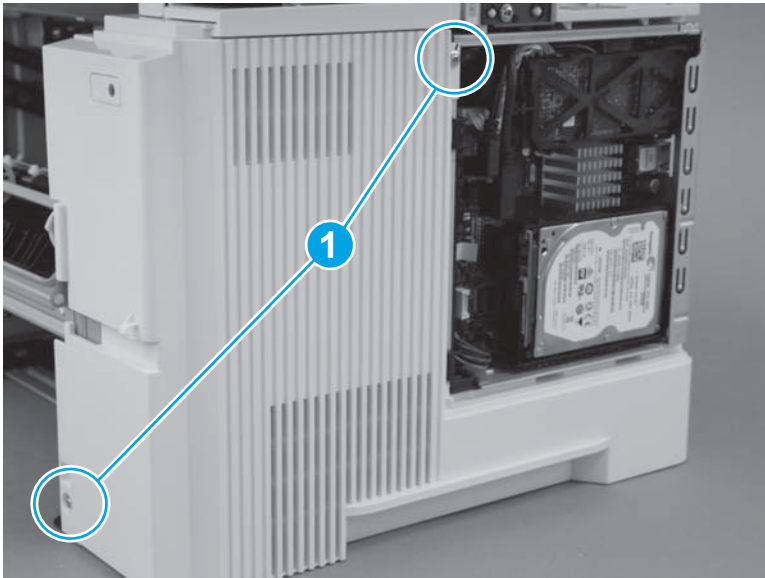
⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1109 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1110 Install two screws

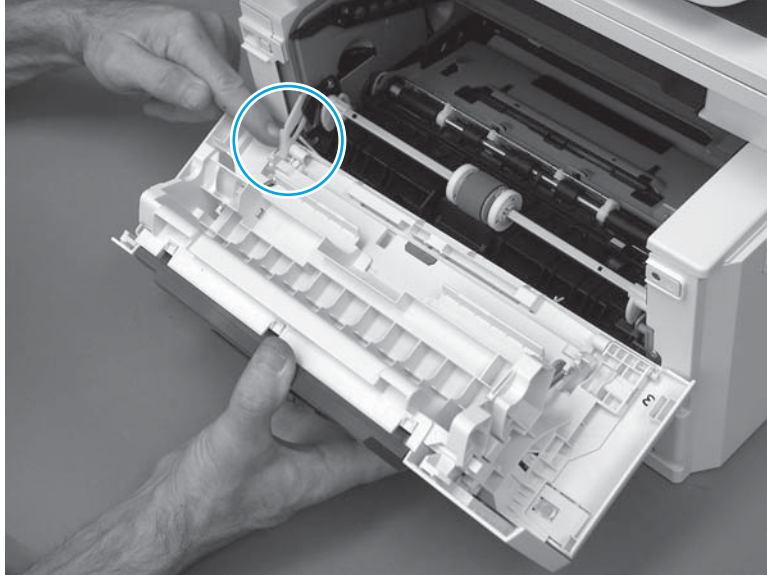


Step 24: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

💡 TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1111 Engage the left-side retainer arm

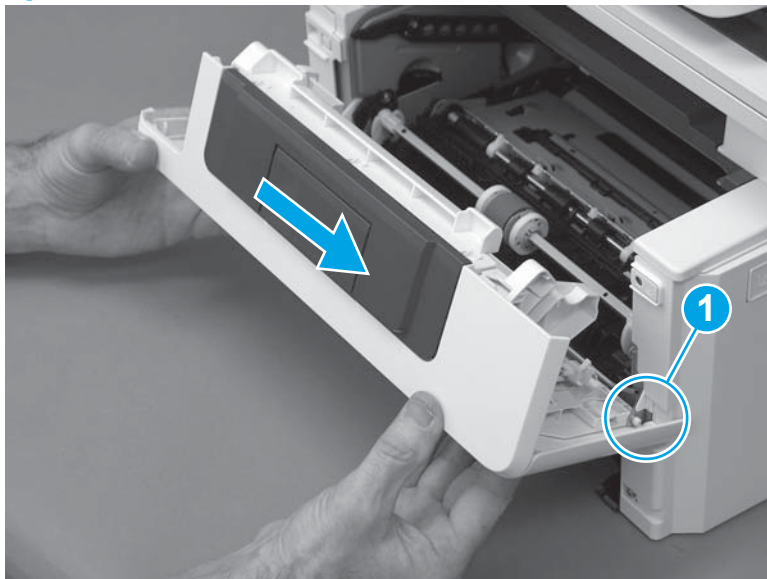


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1112 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


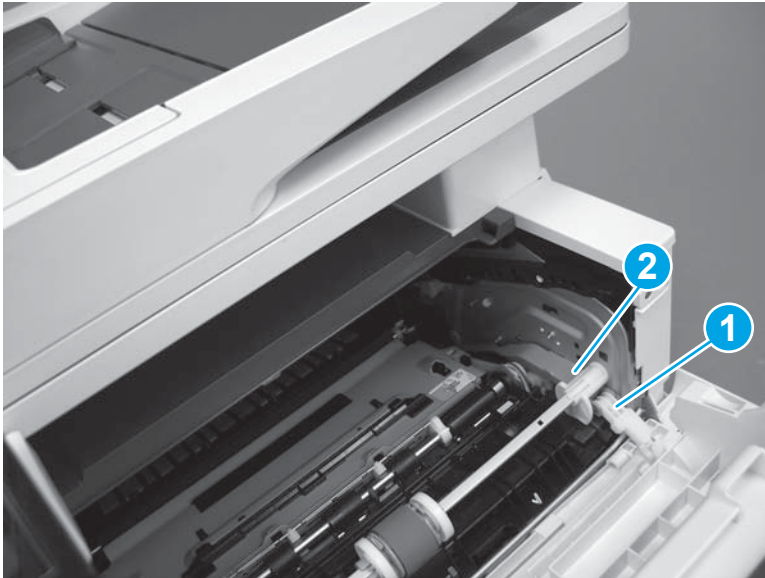
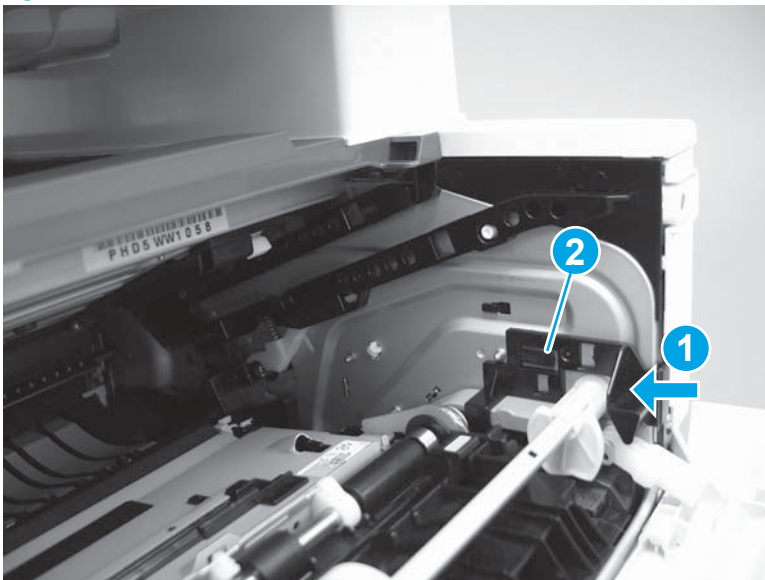
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1113 Install the pressure-release link



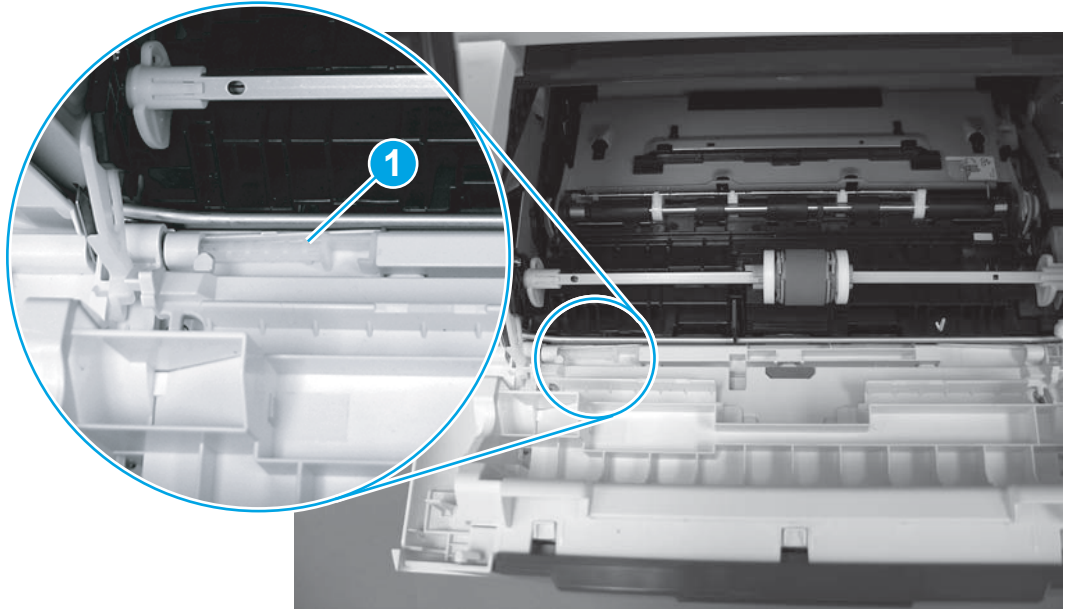
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1114 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1115 Align the hinge

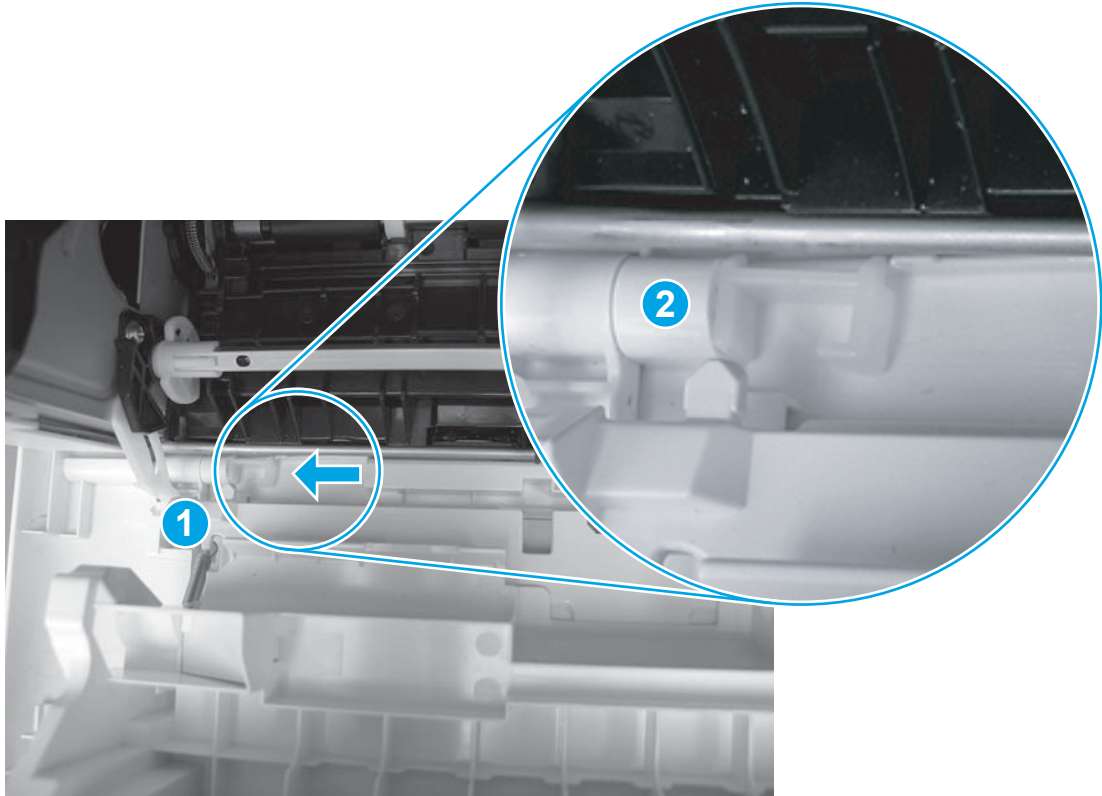


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

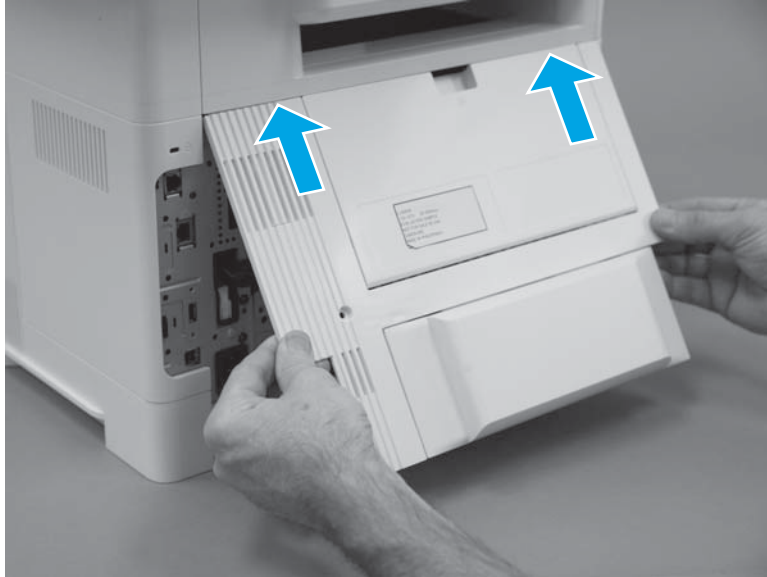
Figure 1-1116 Install the support shaft



Step 25: Install the rear door assembly

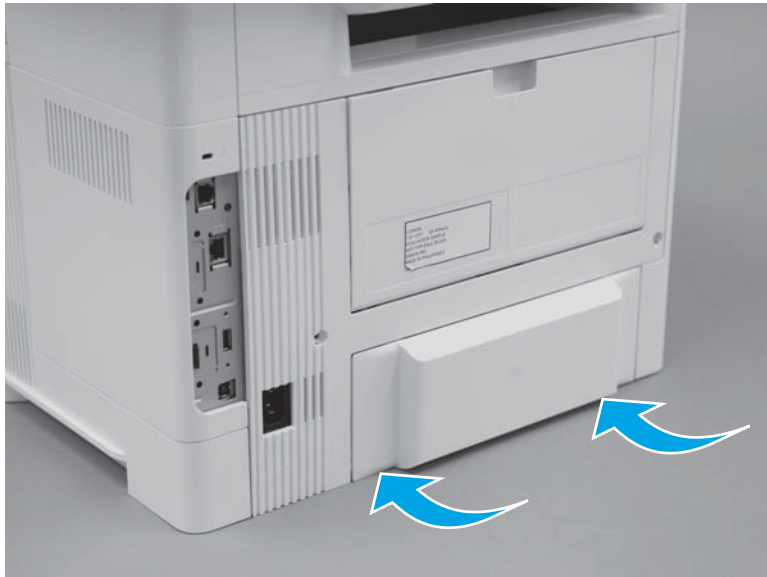
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1117 Install the cover



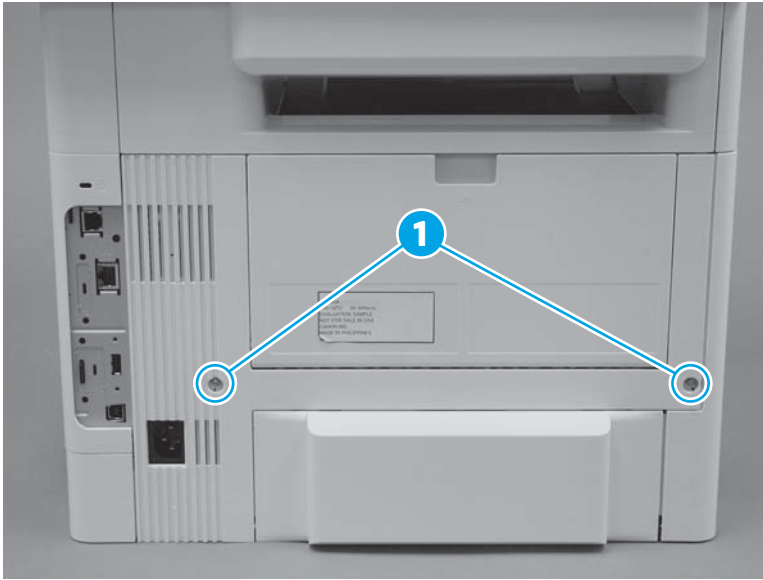
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1118 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1119 Install two screws

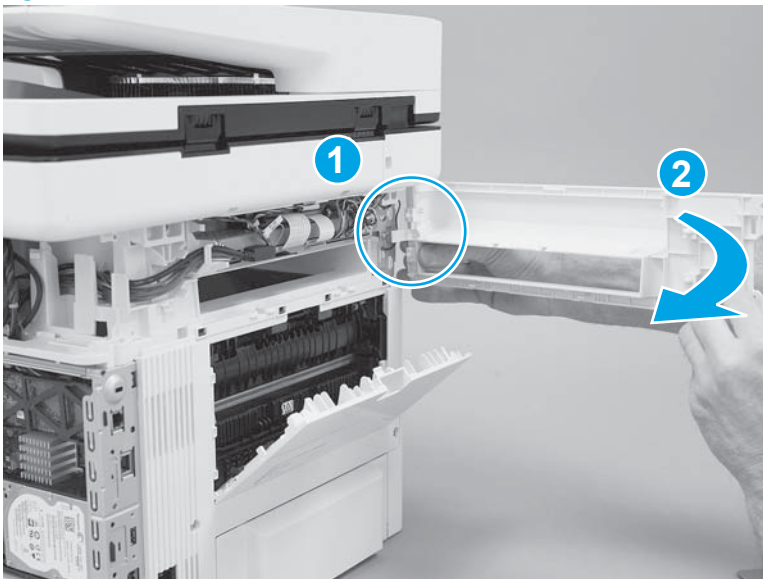


Step 26: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 654](#).

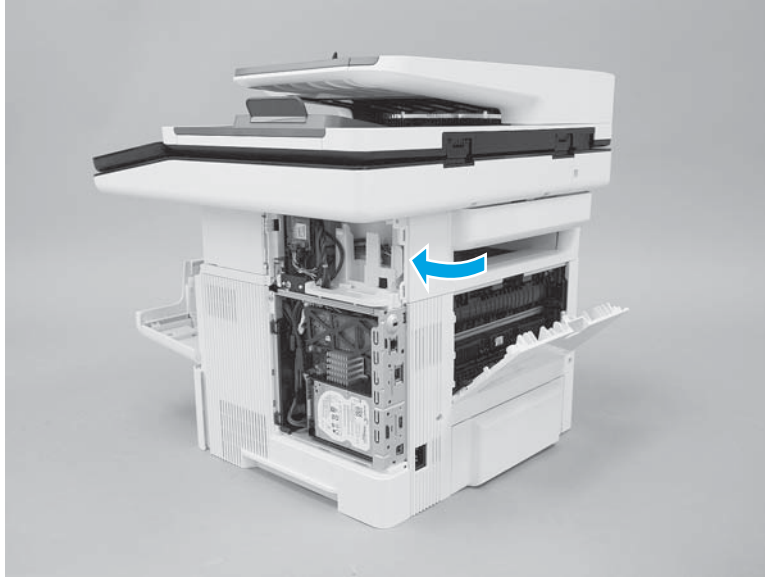
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1120 Engage one boss



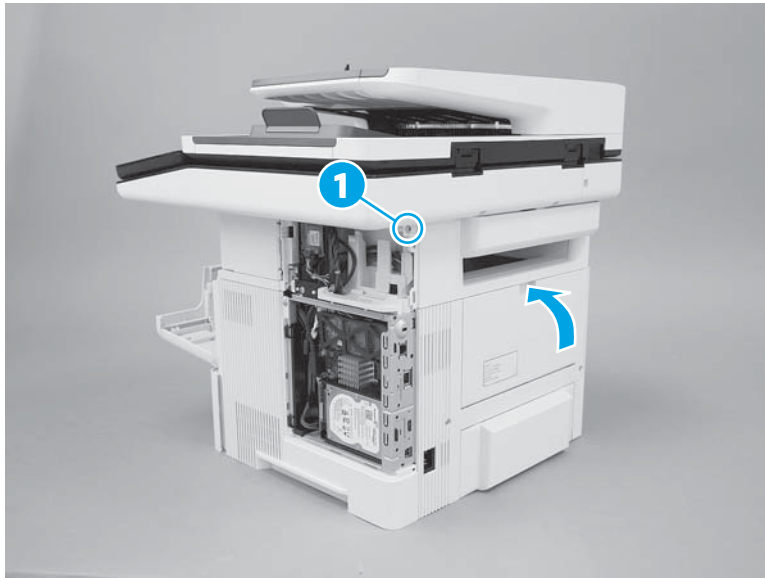
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1121 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-1122 Install one screw



Step 27: Install the top-left cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 654](#).

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1123 Slide the cover



2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1124 Engage two tabs



3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


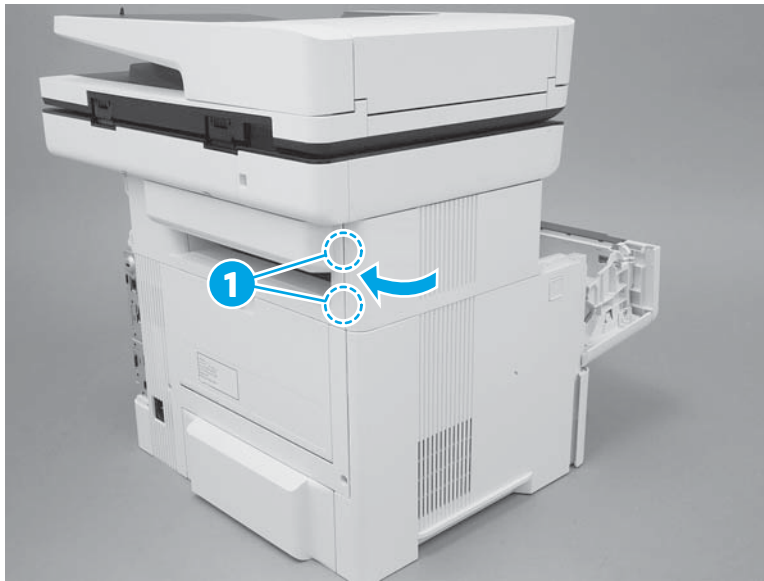


 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-1125 Engage two tabs



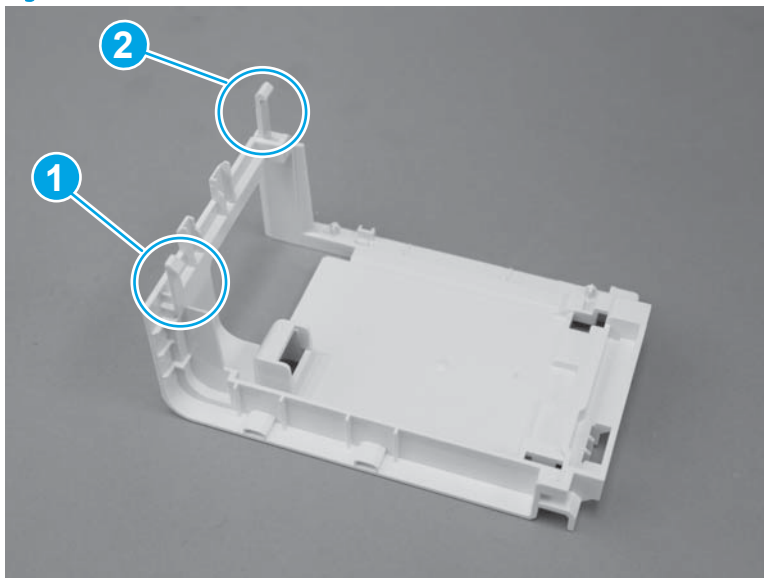
Step 28: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 654](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 29: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\) on page 649](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

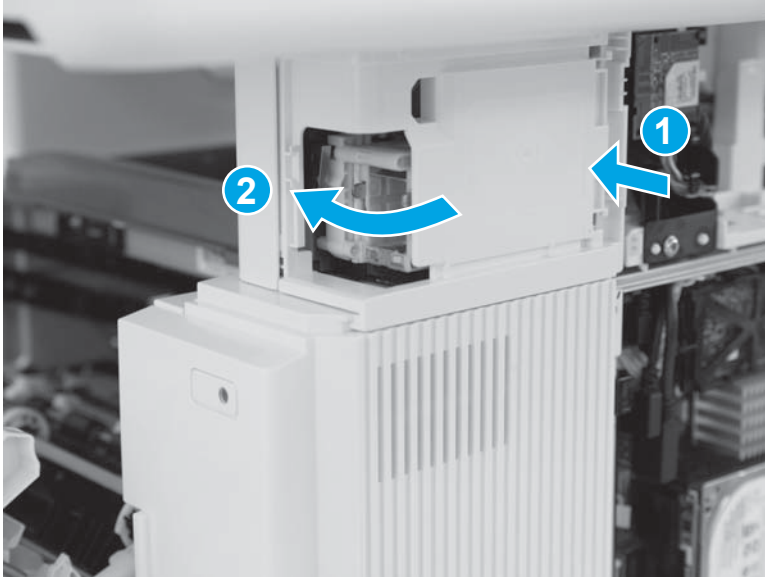
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1126 Locate the tabs



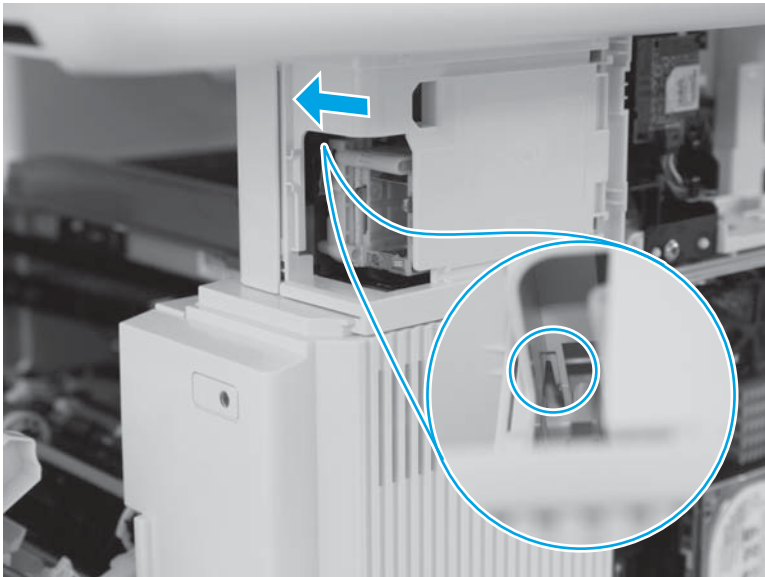
- Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-1127 Install the cover



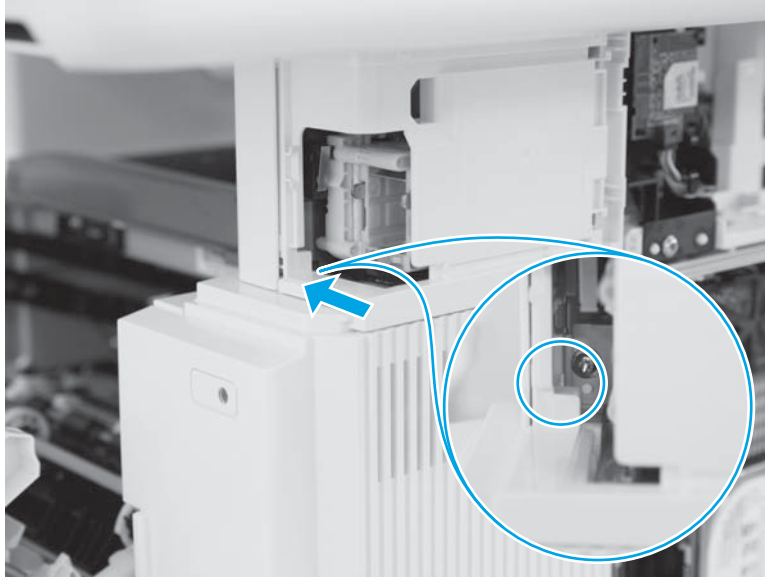
- Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1128 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1129 Engage one tab



Step 29: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 654](#).

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

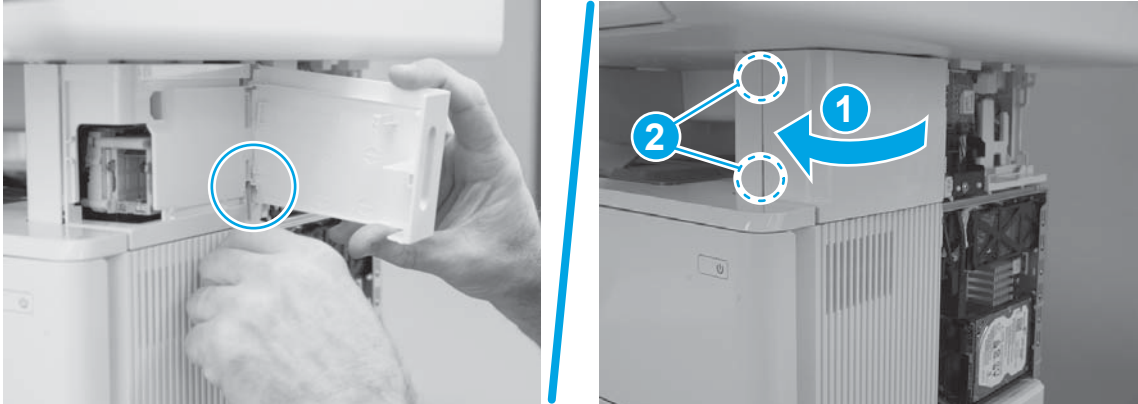
1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-1130 Install the door or cover



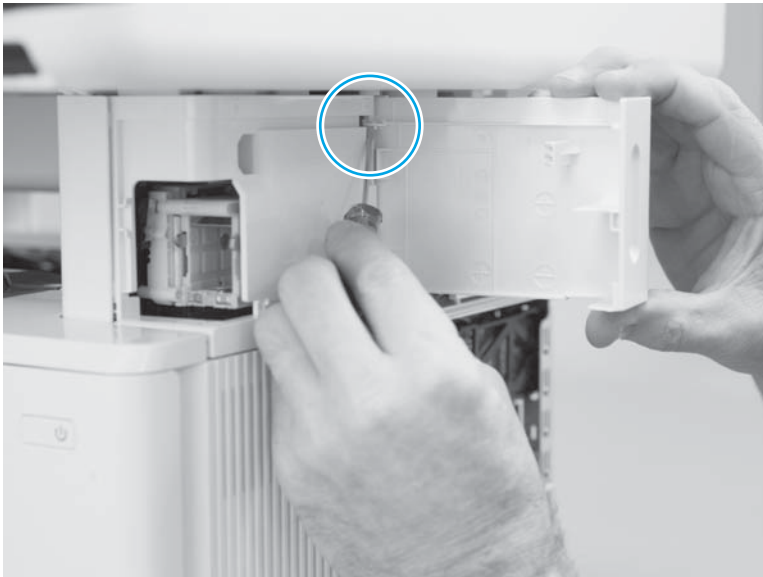
2.
 - **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-1131 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-1132 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z:** Close the stapler door.


Figure 1-1133 Close the door



Step 30: Install the fax PCA (M527)

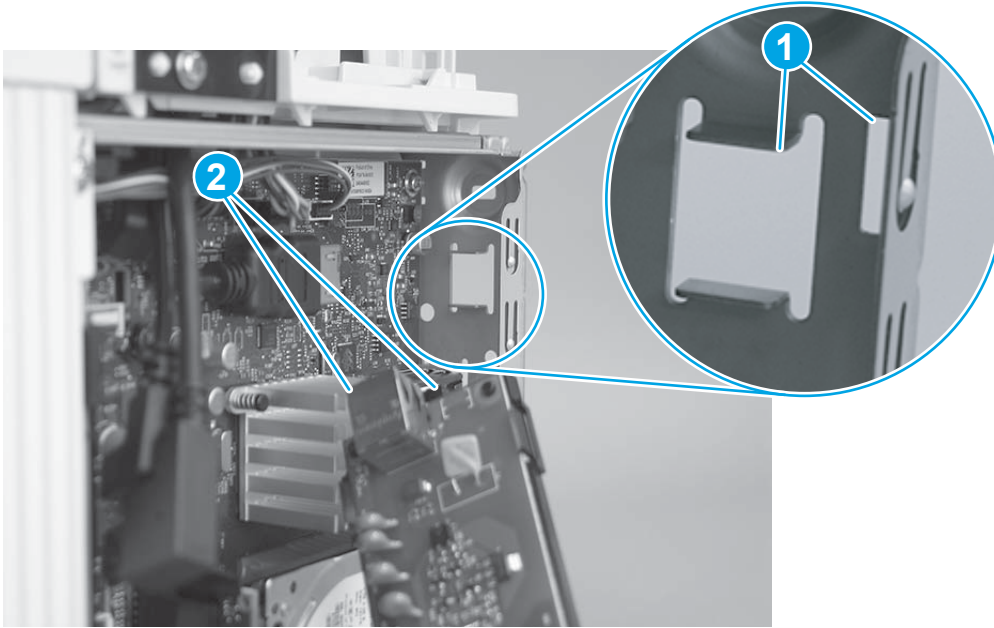
 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 31: Install the formatter cover on page 654](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

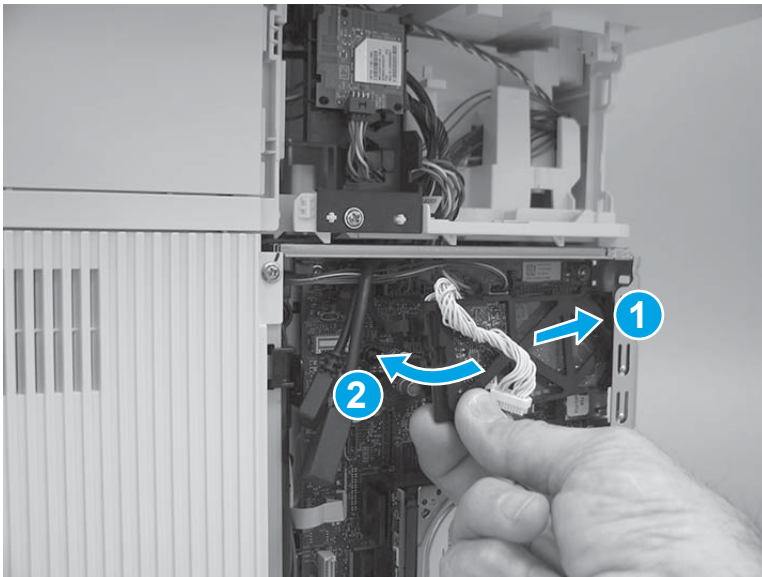
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1134 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

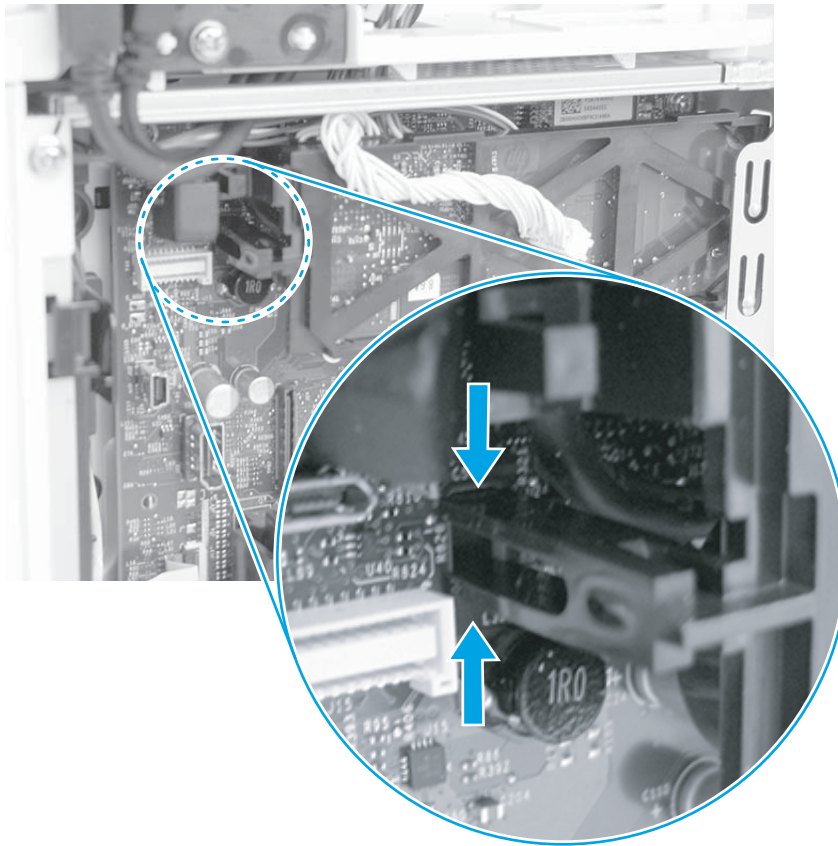
Figure 1-1135 Install the fax PCA



- Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

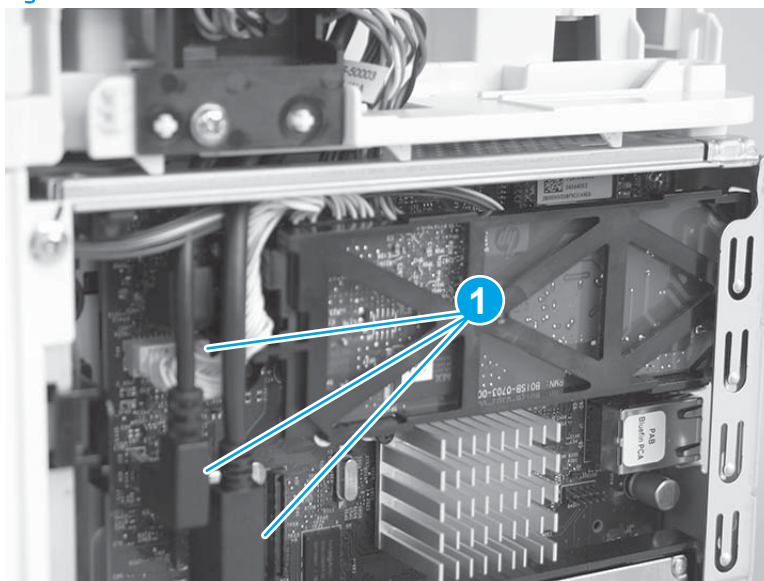
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1136 Engage the fax PCA



- Connect three connectors (callout 1).

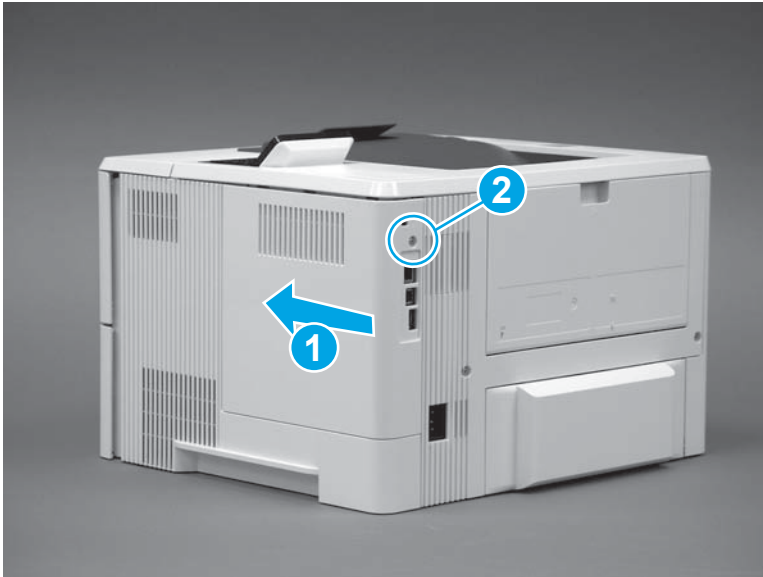
Figure 1-1137 Connect three connectors



Step 31: Install the formatter cover

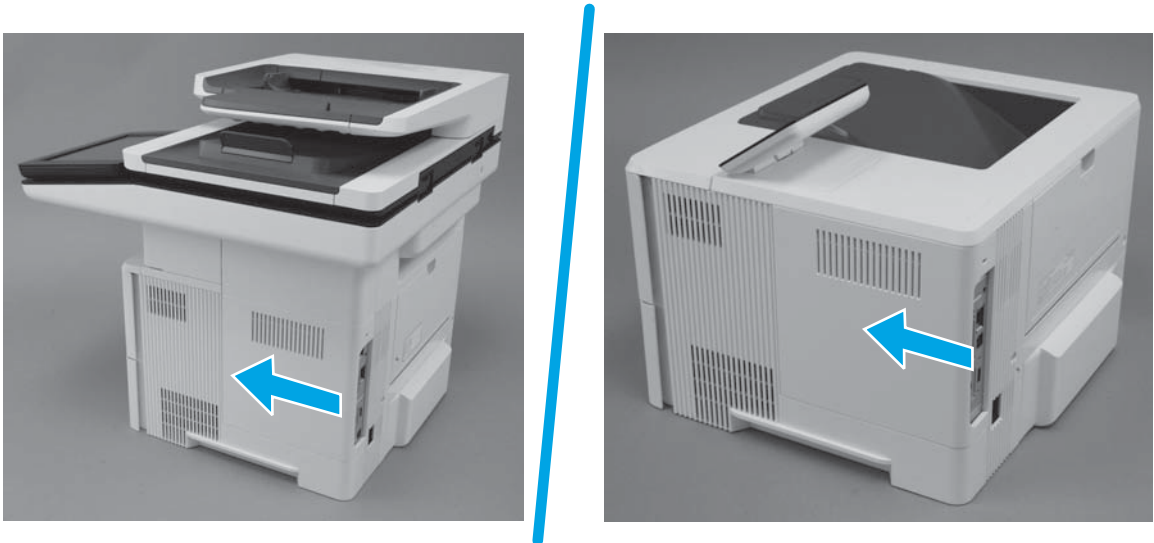
1. **M501:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1138 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1139 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 32: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1140 Install the tray




2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-1141 Close the tray

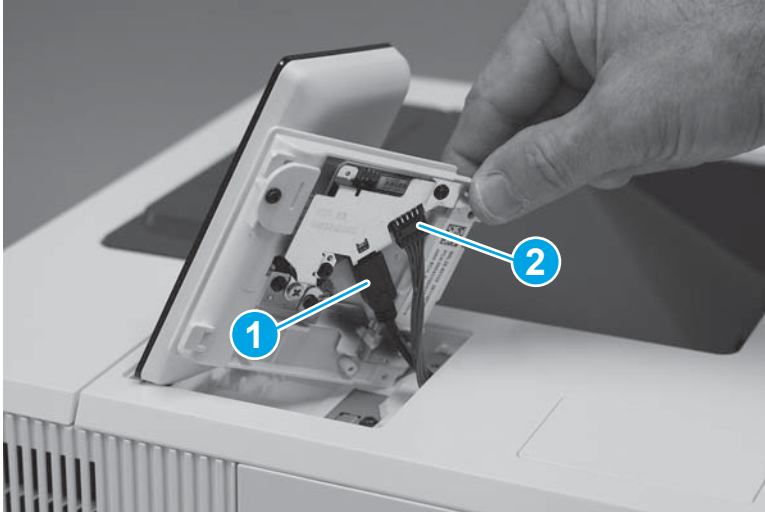


Step 33: Install the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** M506x model only.

1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1142 Connect the cables



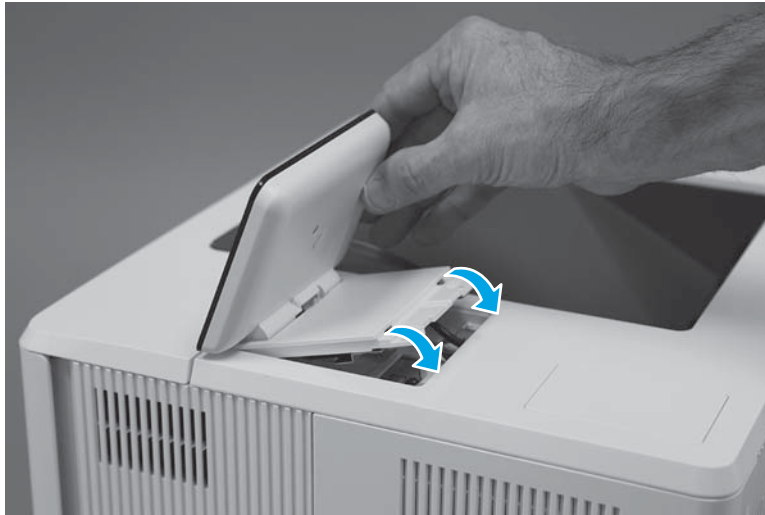
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1143 Install the control panel



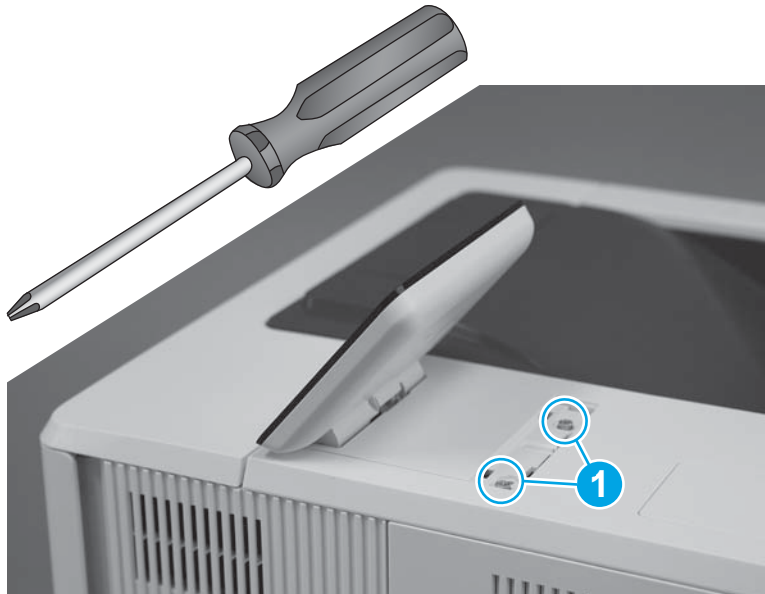
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-1144 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

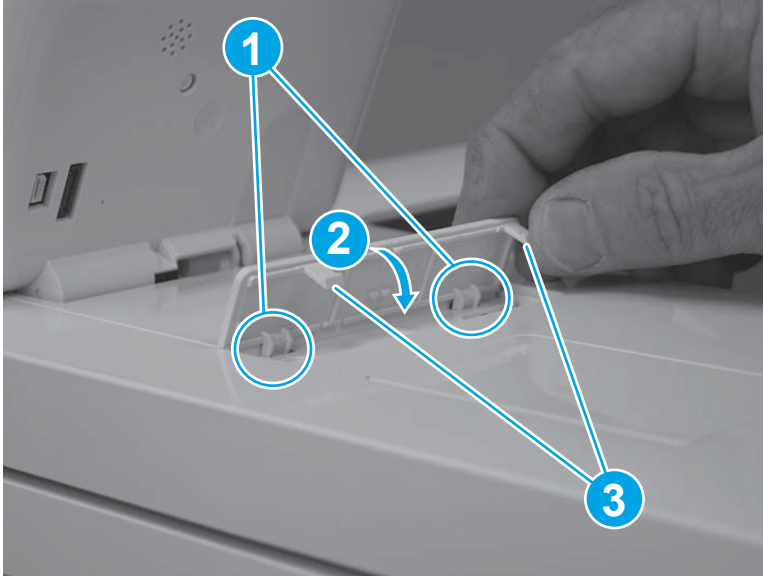
Figure 1-1145 Install two screws




5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

 **NOTE:** Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-1146 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: Formatter case

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the formatter](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 19: Remove the formatter case](#)
- [Step 20: Unpack the replacement formatter case](#)
- [Step 21: Install the formatter case](#)
- [Step 22: Install the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 23: Install the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 24: Install the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 25: Install the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 26: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 27: Install the right cover](#)

- [Step 28: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 29: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 30: Install the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 31: Install the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 32: Install the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 33: Install the stapler door or blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 34: Install the formatter](#)
- [Step 35: Install the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 36: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 37: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 38: Install the tray](#)
- [Step 39: Install the control panel \(M506x\)](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter case.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Formatter case part number	
RL2-0895-000CN	Case, formatter (M527)
RL2-0885-000CN	Case, formatter (M506)
RL2-0888-000CN	Case, formatter (M501)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

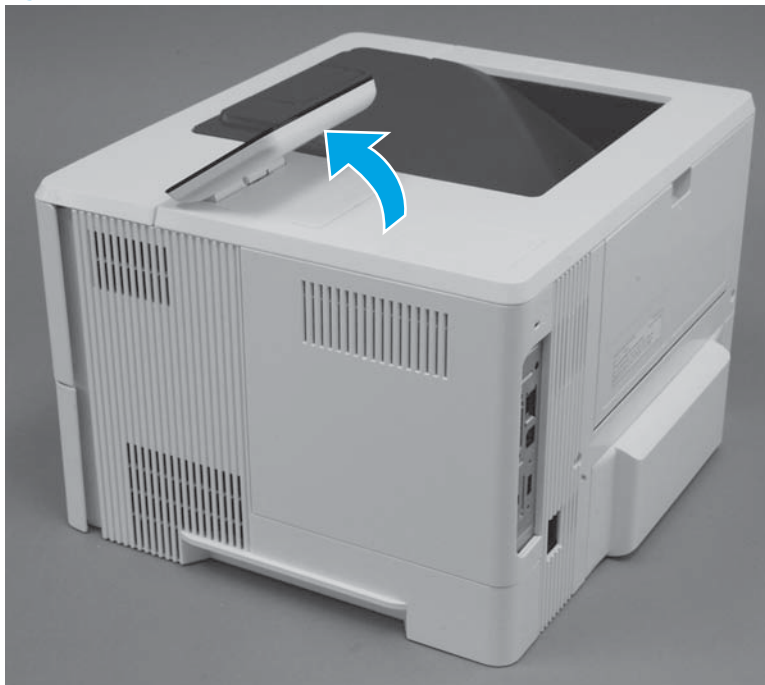
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to [Step 2: Remove the tray on page 663](#).

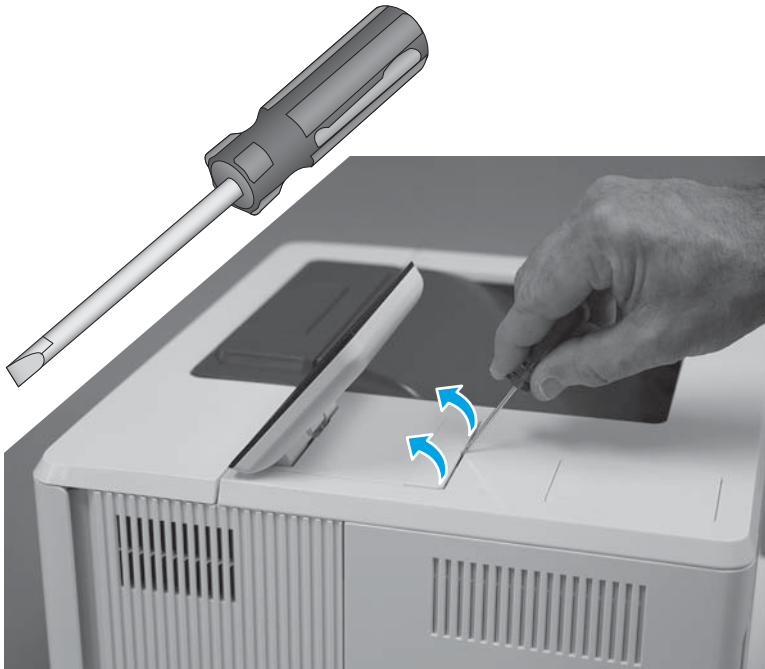
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1147 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

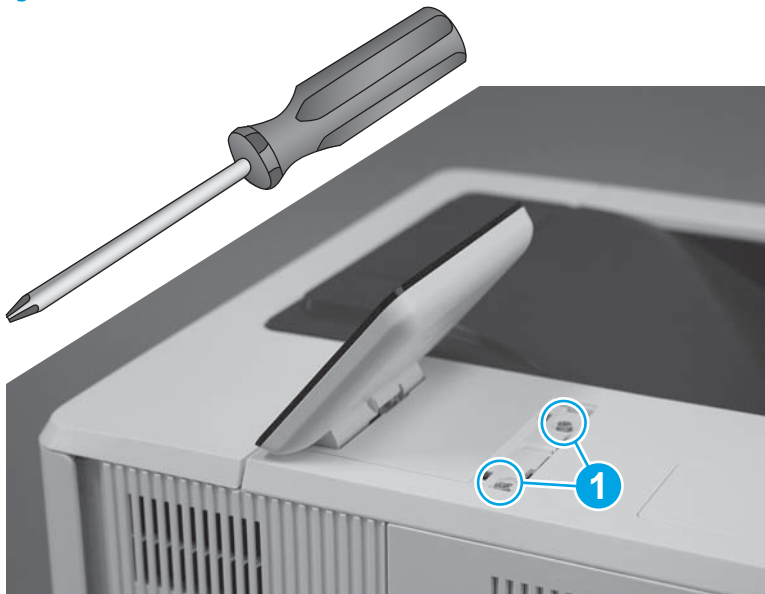
Figure 1-1148 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

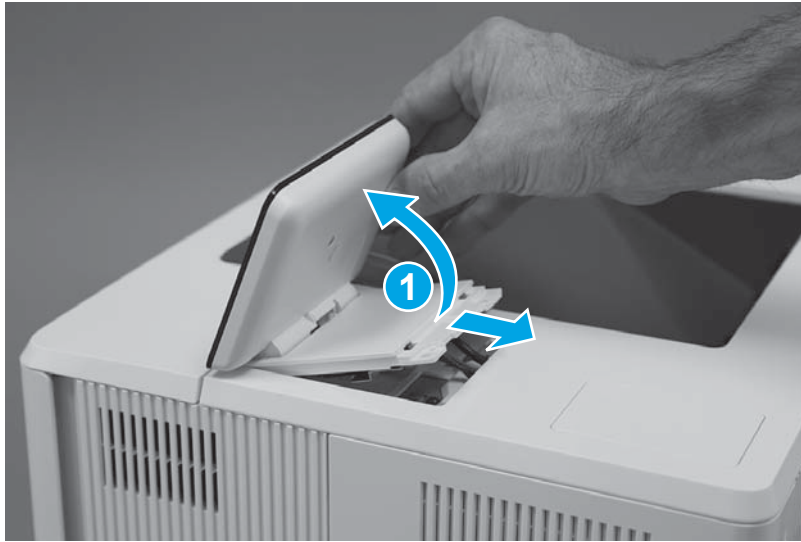
 **IMPORTANT:** Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1149 Remove two screws



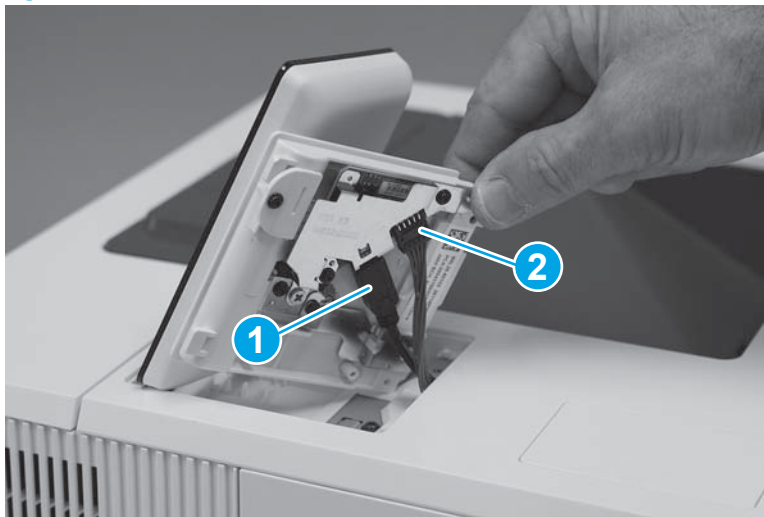
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1150 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1151 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1152 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

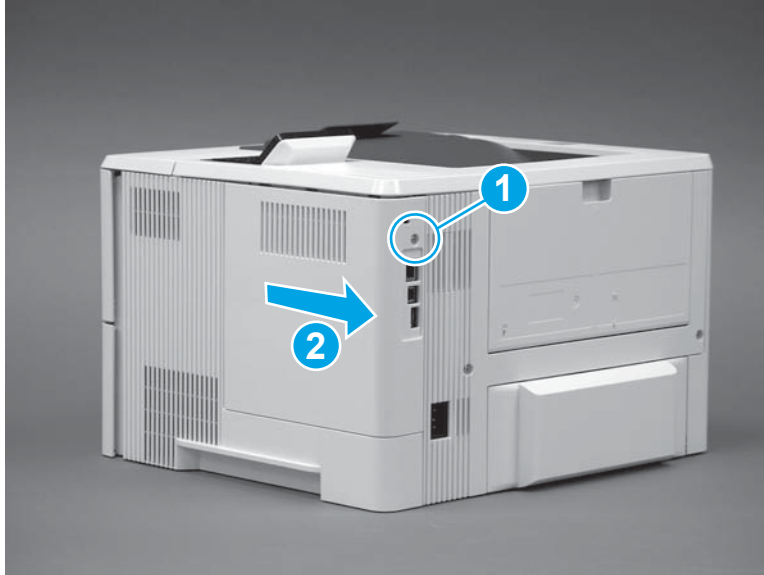
Figure 1-1153 Release and remove the tray



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

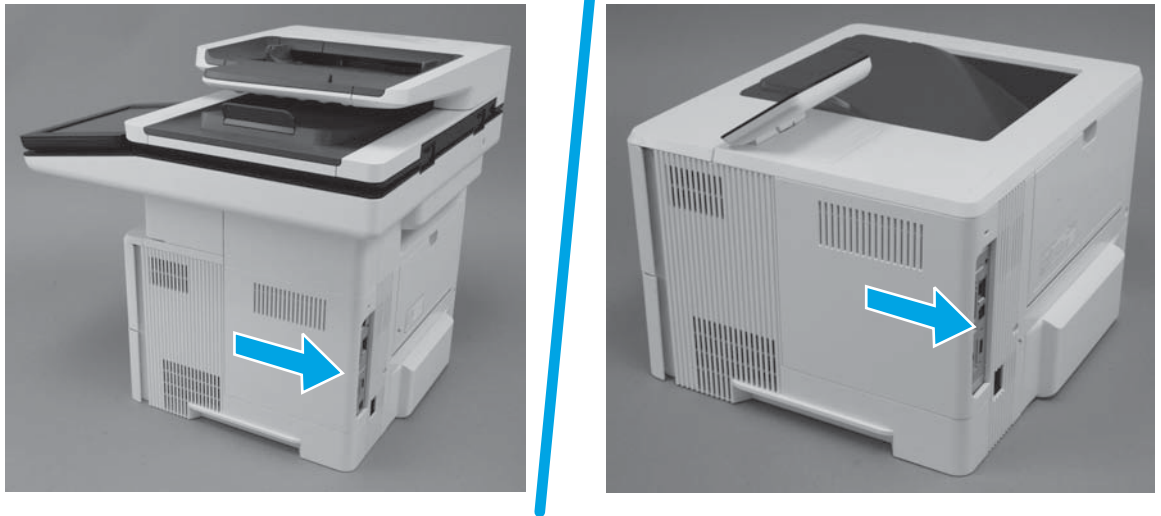
1. **M501:** Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1154 Remove the formatter cover (M501)




2. M506/M527: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1155 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



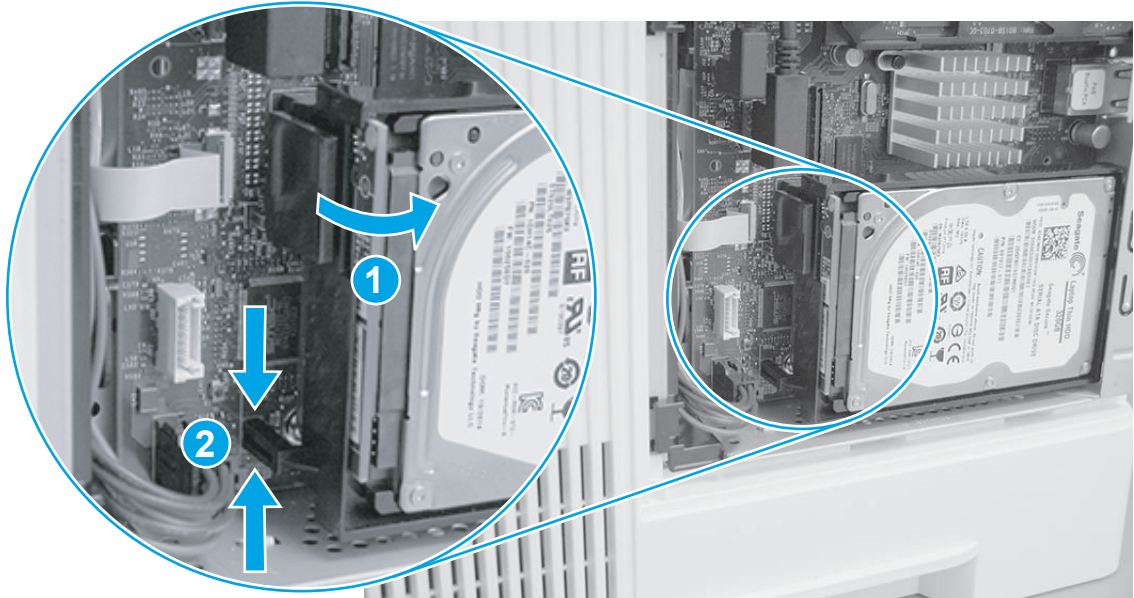
Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\) on page 666](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

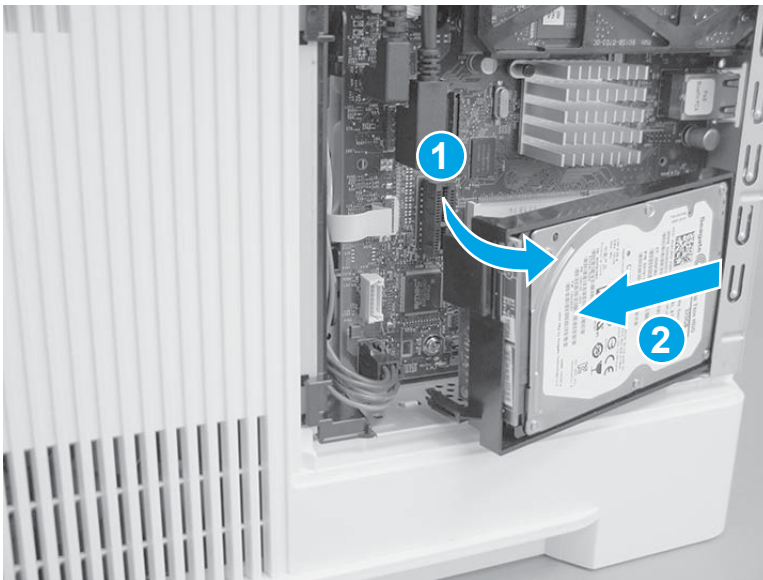
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1156 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1157 Remove the HDD



Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

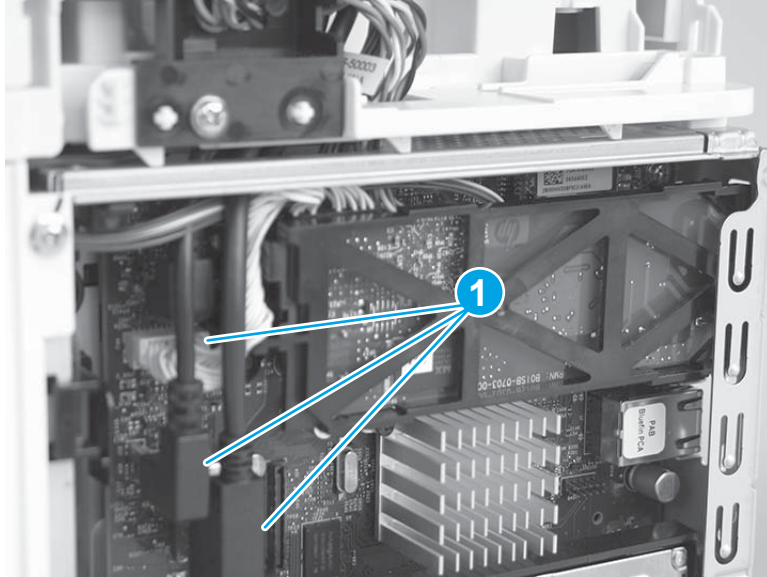
 **NOTE:** If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 668](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

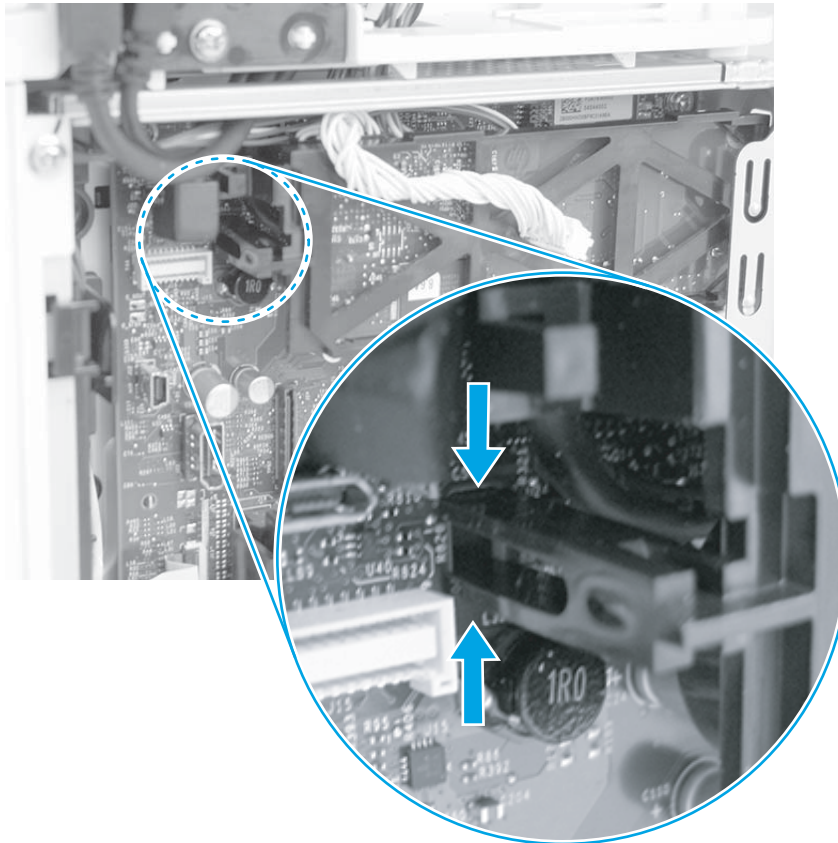
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1158 Disconnect three connectors



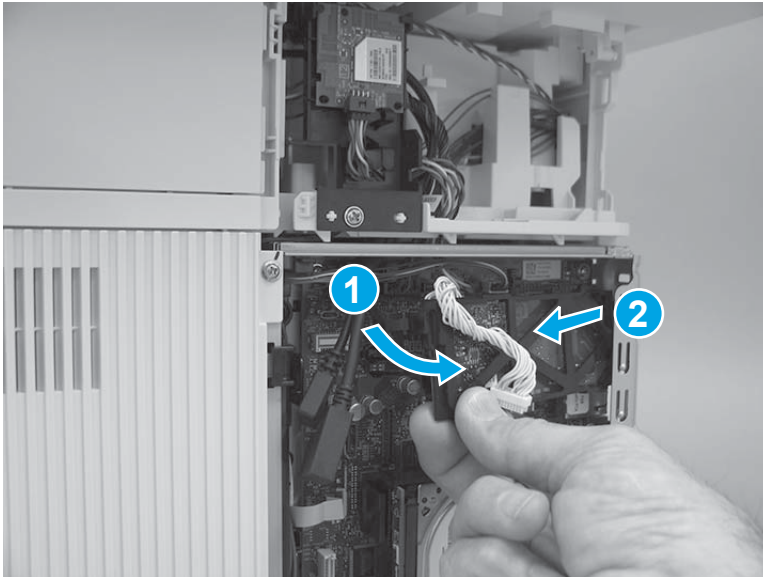
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1159 Release the fax PCA




3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1160 Remove the fax PCA

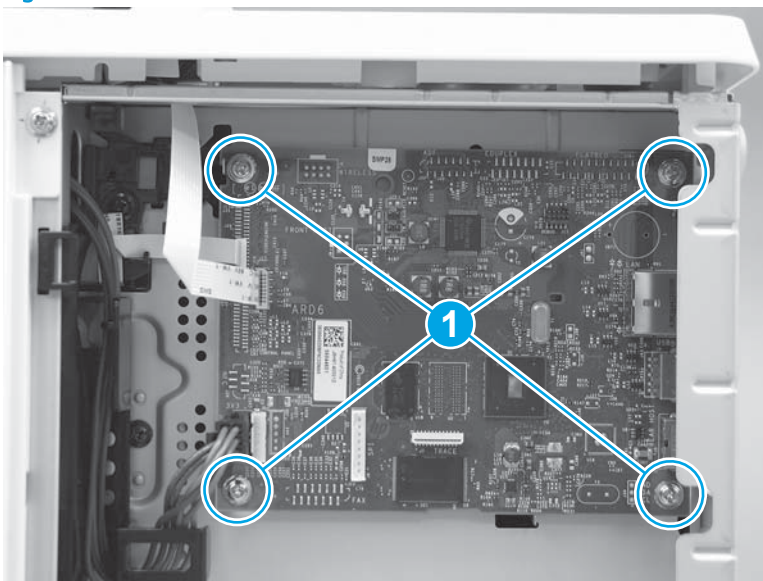


Step 6: Remove the formatter

 **IMPORTANT:** M506/M527: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. M501: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

Figure 1-1161 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.


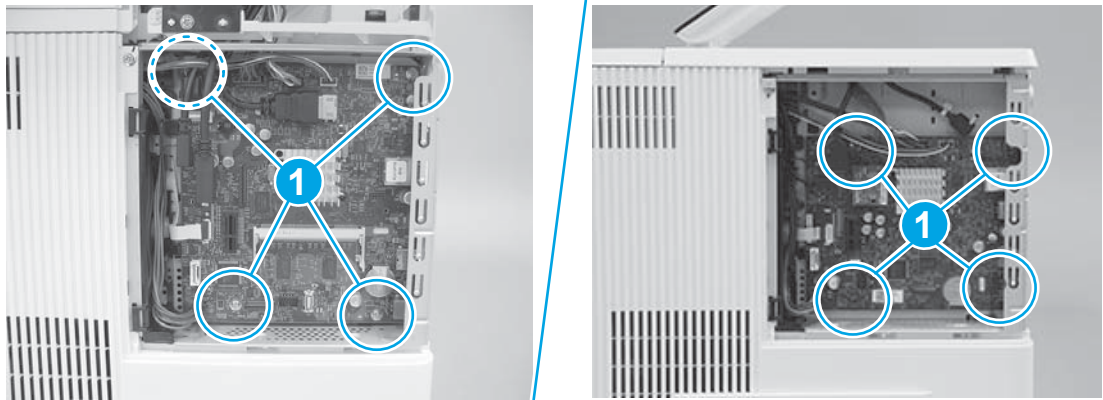

 **IMPORTANT:** Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-1162 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



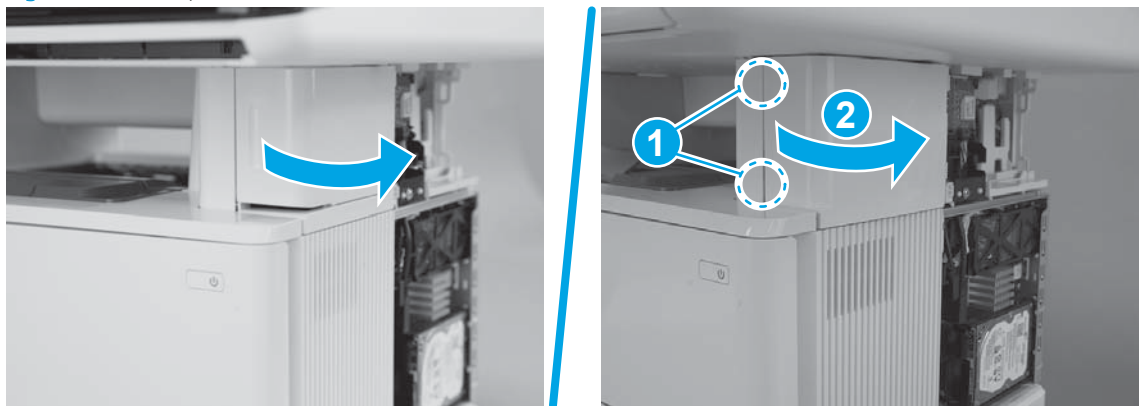
Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 677](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\) on page 673](#).

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1163 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1164 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-1165 Release the lower hinge





4. M527c/f/z: Remove the door.

Figure 1-1166 Remove the door



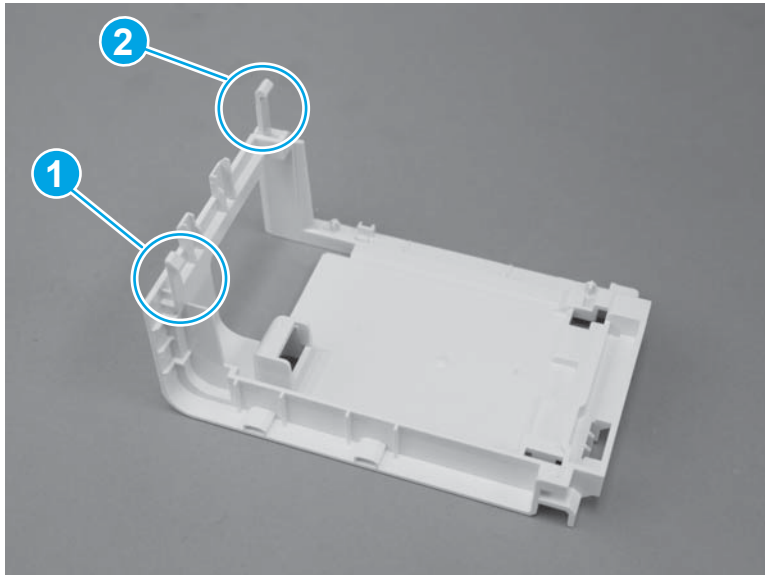
Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 677](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\) on page 673](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

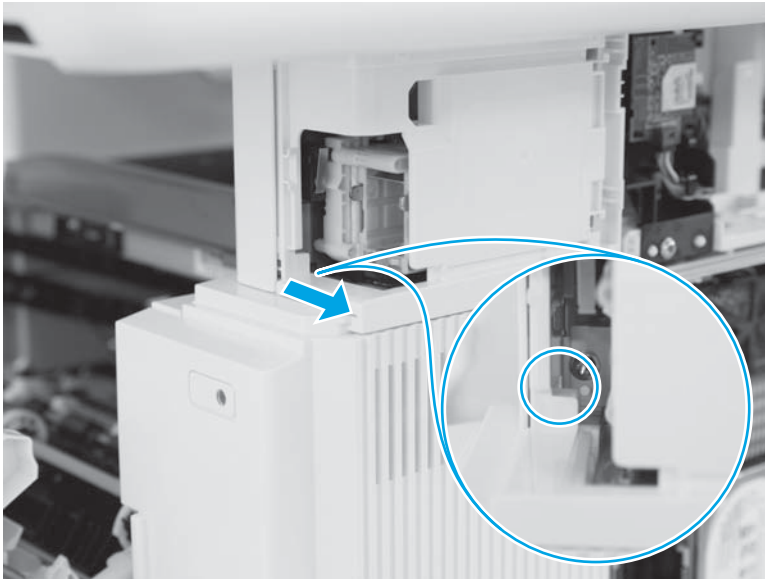
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1167 Locate the tabs



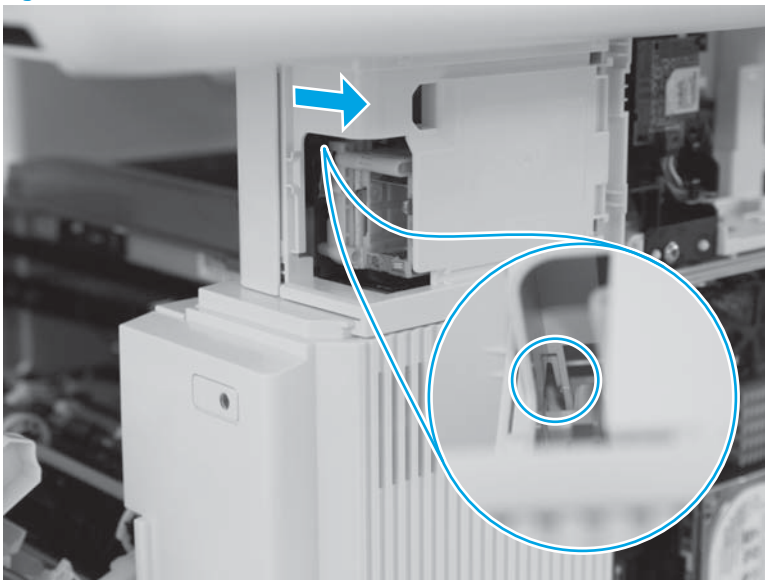
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-1168 Release one tab



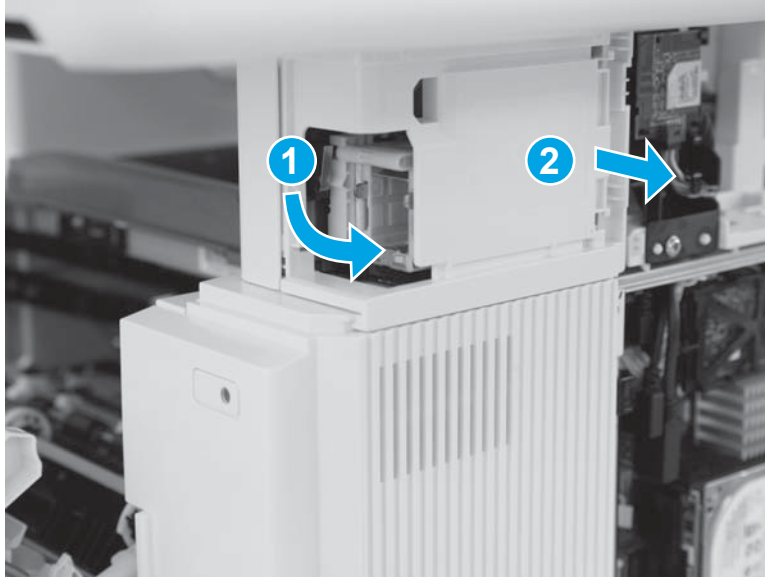
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-1169 Release one tab




4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-1170 Remove the cover

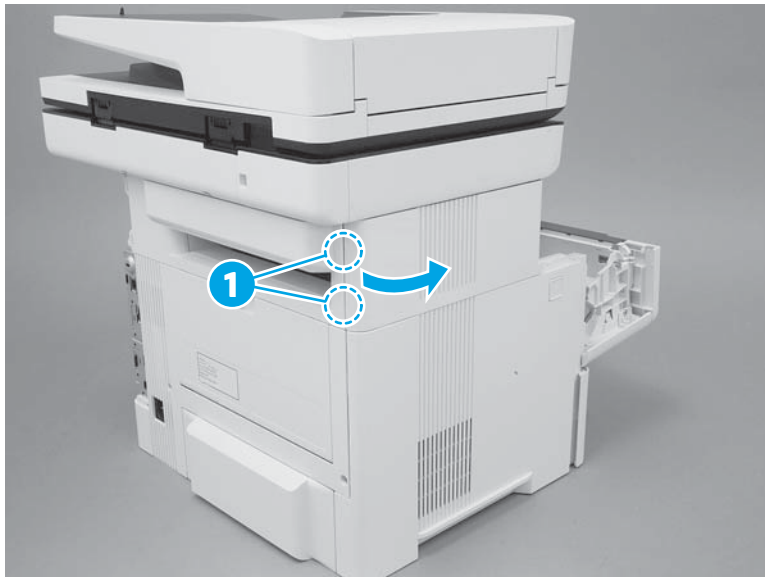


Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 677](#).

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-1171 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1172 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1173 Slide the cover



4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1174 Remove the cover

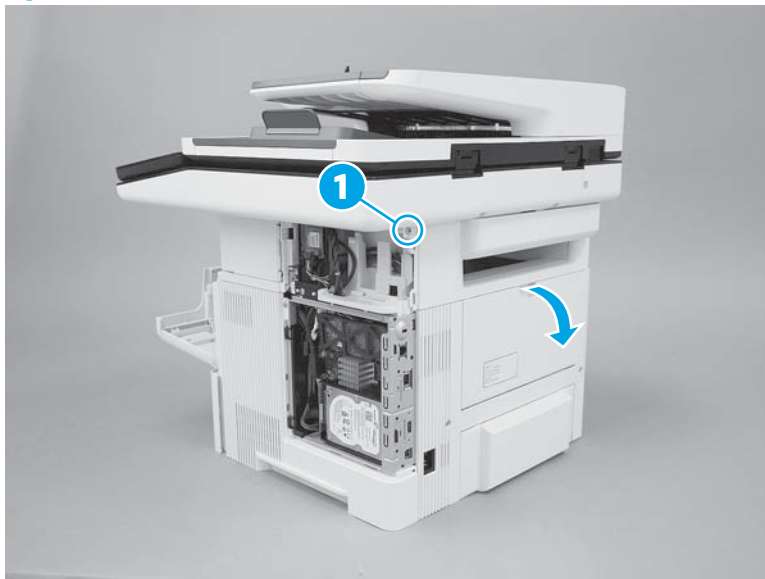


Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 677](#).

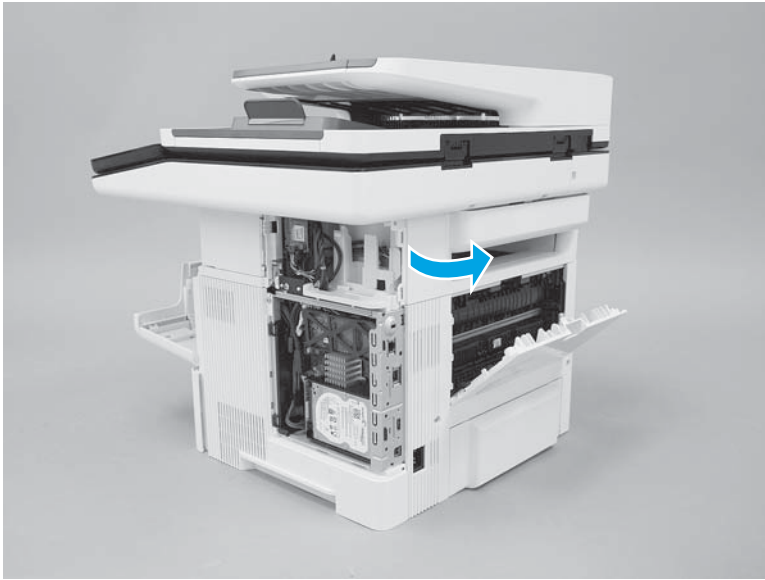
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-1175 Remove one screw



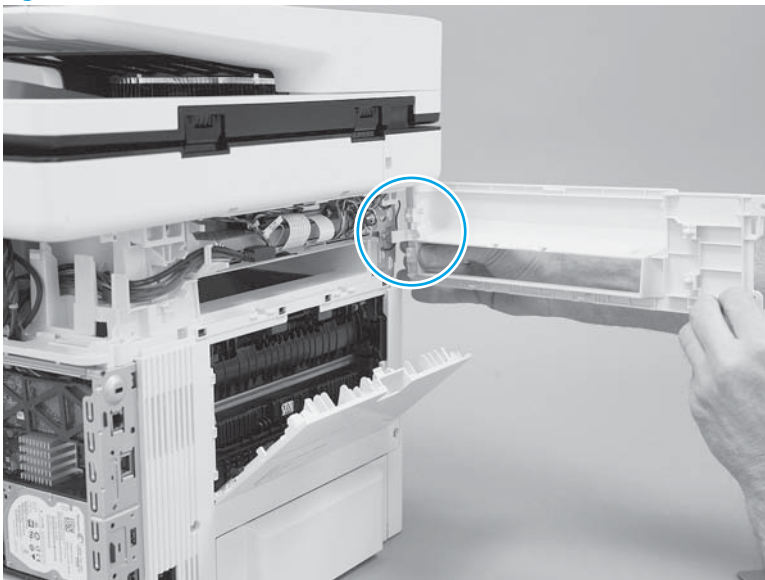
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-1176 Rotate the cover



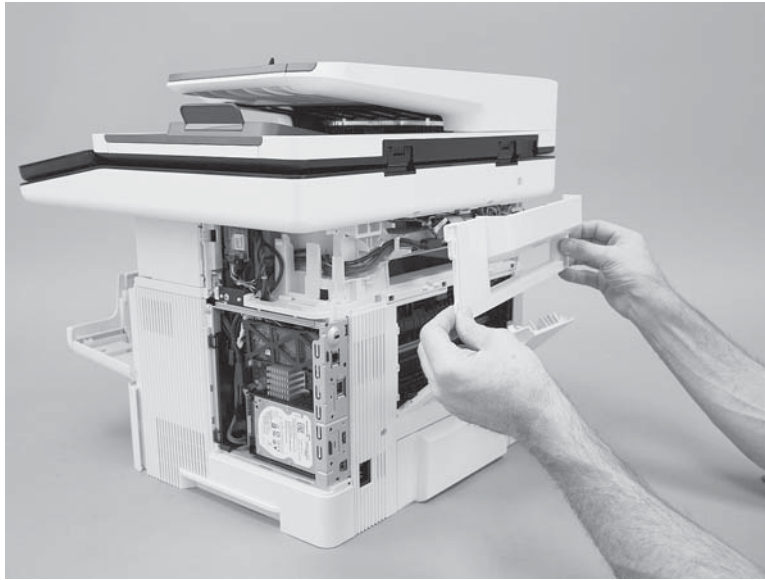
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-1177 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

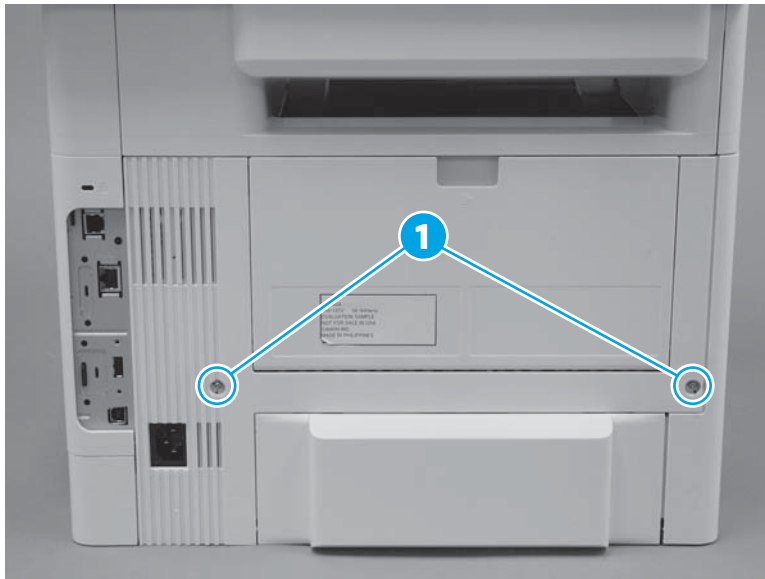
Figure 1-1178 Remove the cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

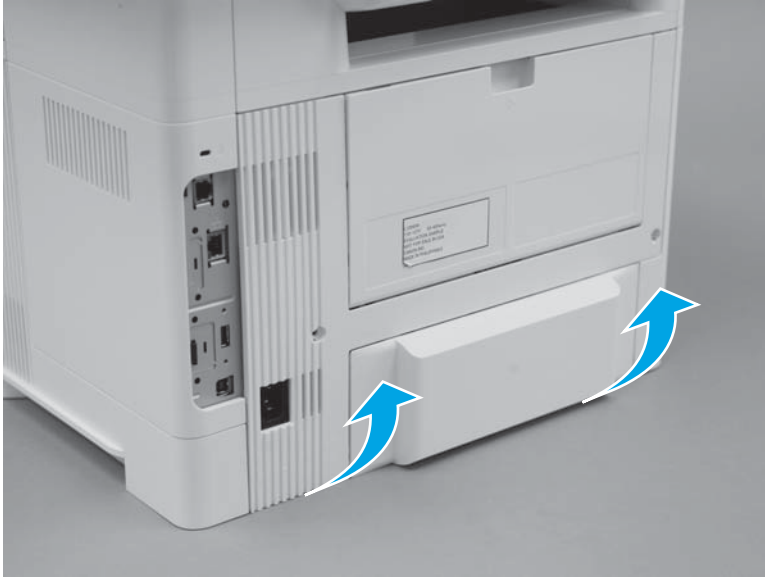
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1179 Remove two screws



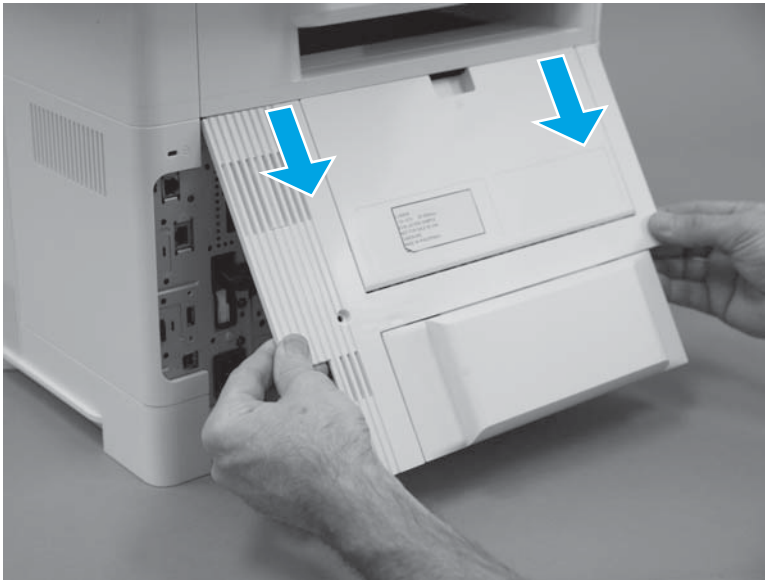
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1180 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1181 Remove the cover



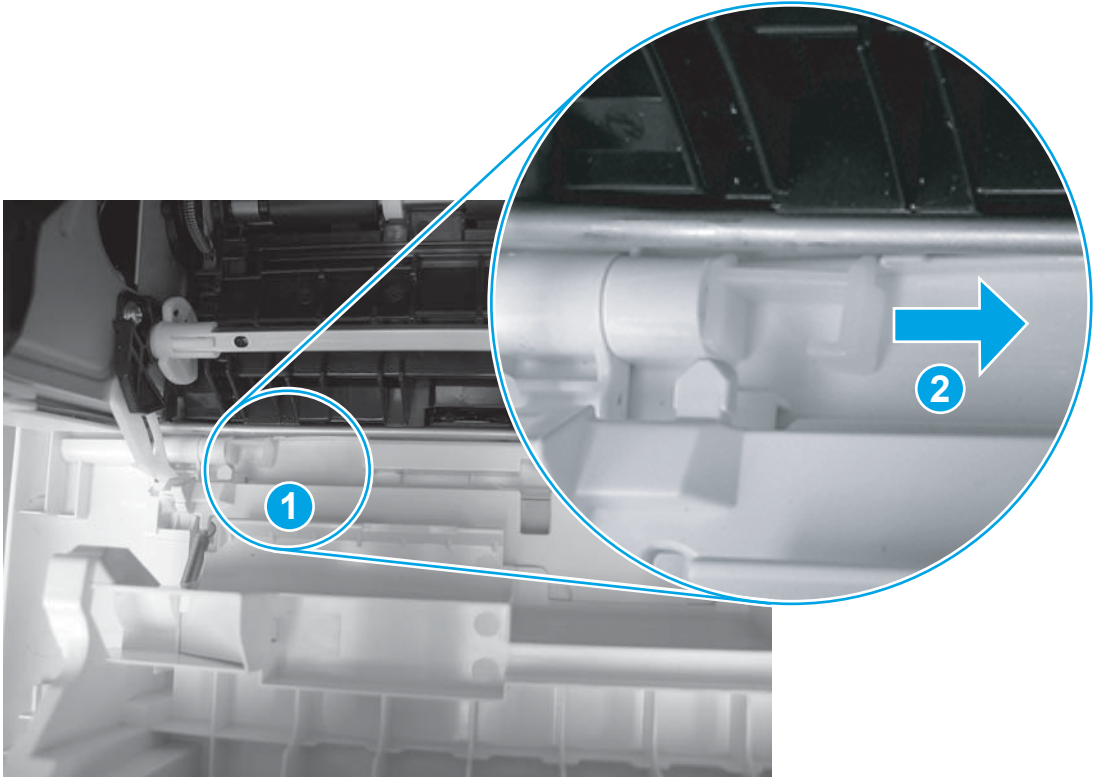
Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

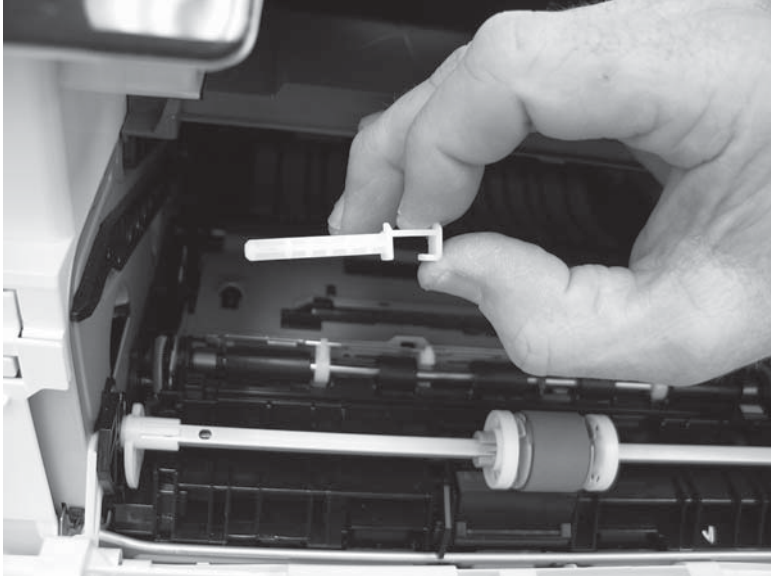
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1182 Release the support shaft



- 2. Remove the support shaft.

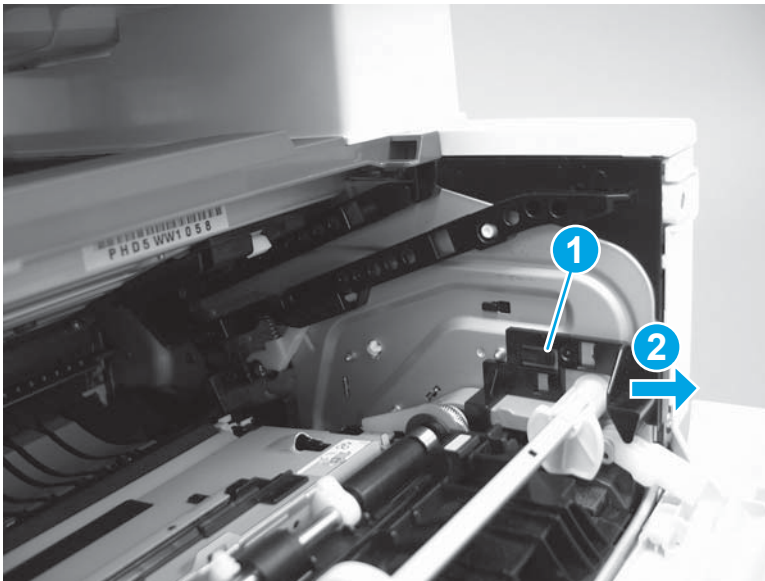
Figure 1-1183 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

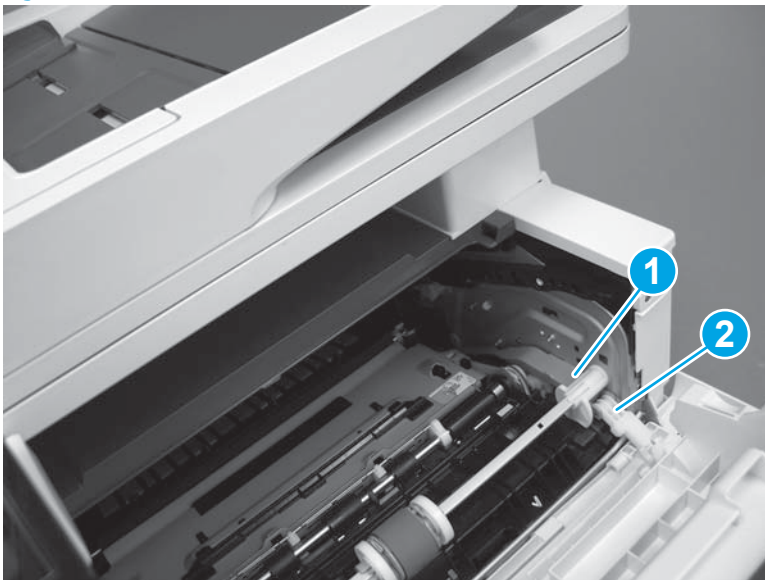
⚠ CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1184 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

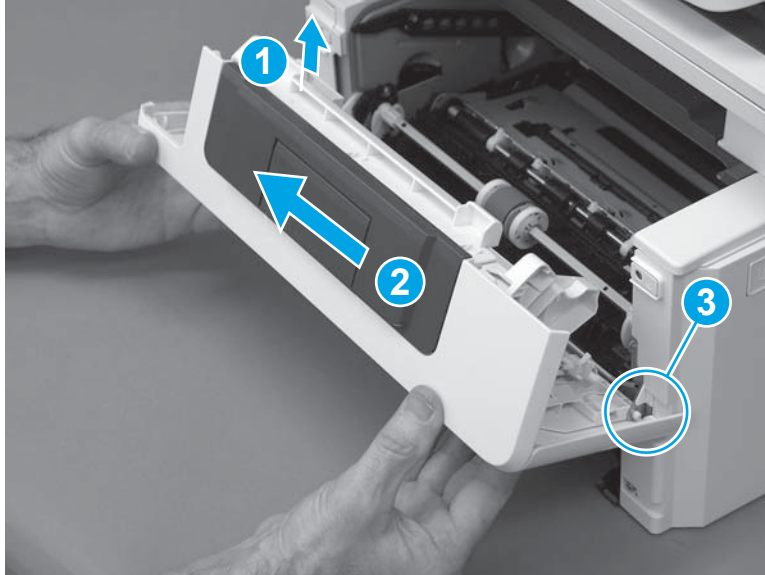
Figure 1-1185 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

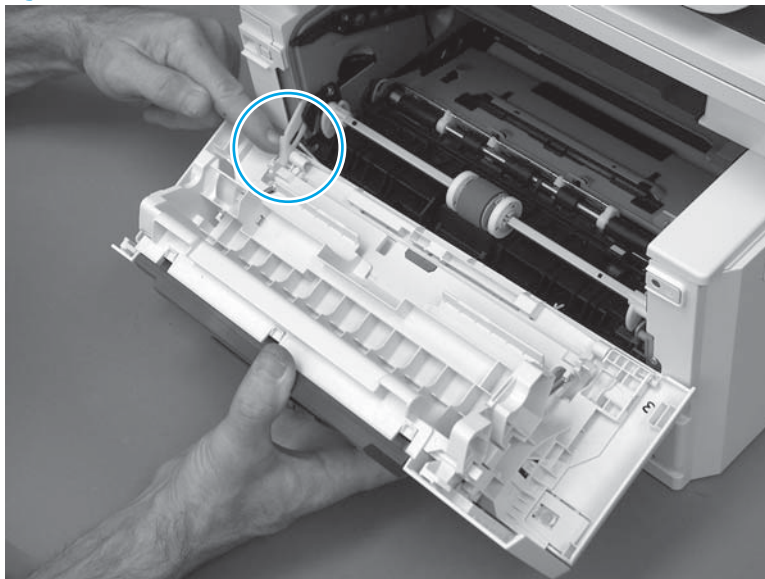
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1186 Release the door



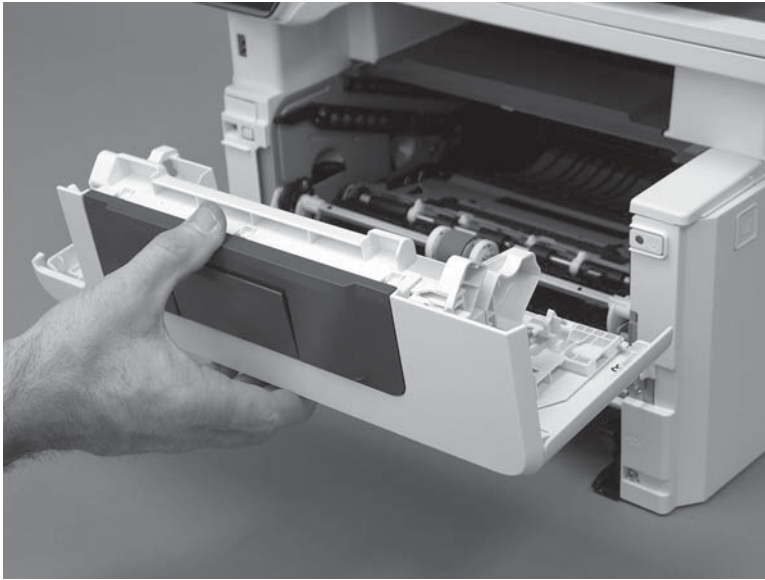
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1187 Release the left-side retainer arm





7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-1188 Remove the door



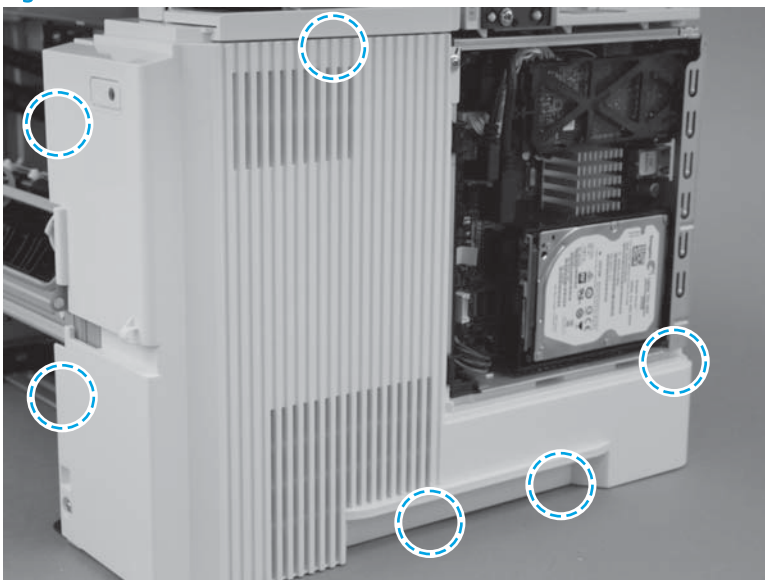
Step 13: Remove the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

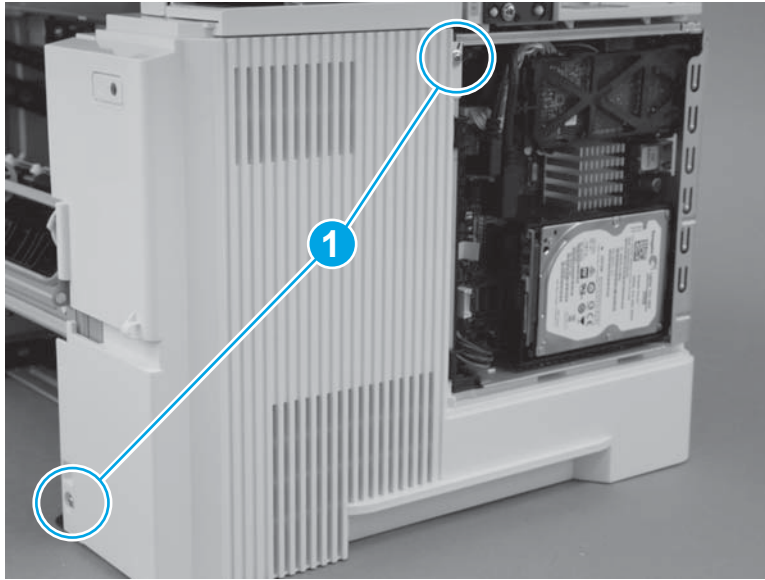
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1189 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

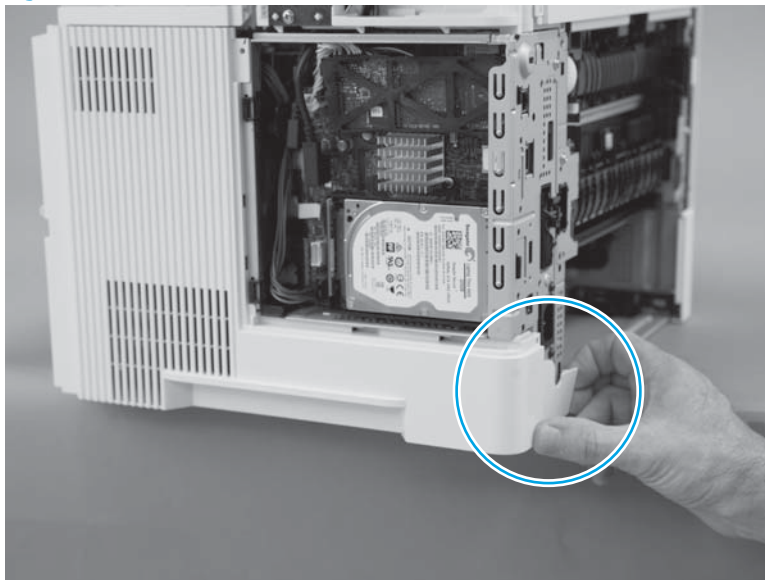
Figure 1-1190 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

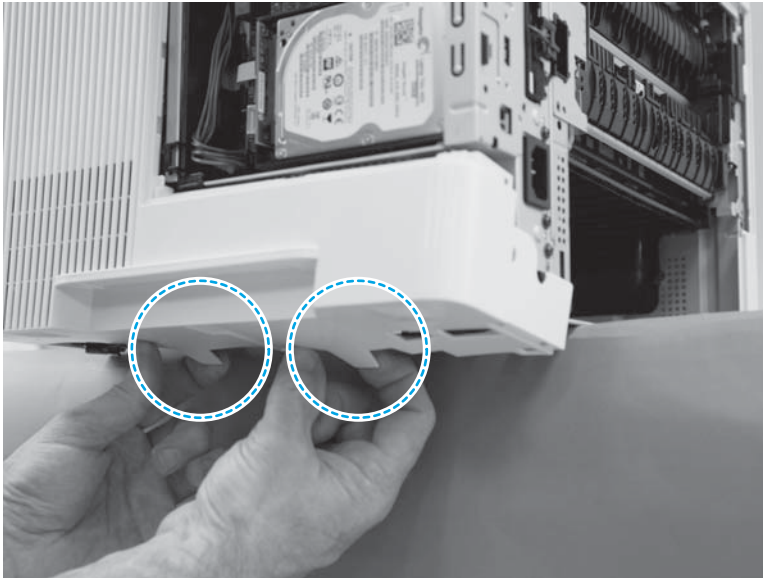
Figure 1-1191 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1192 Release two bosses

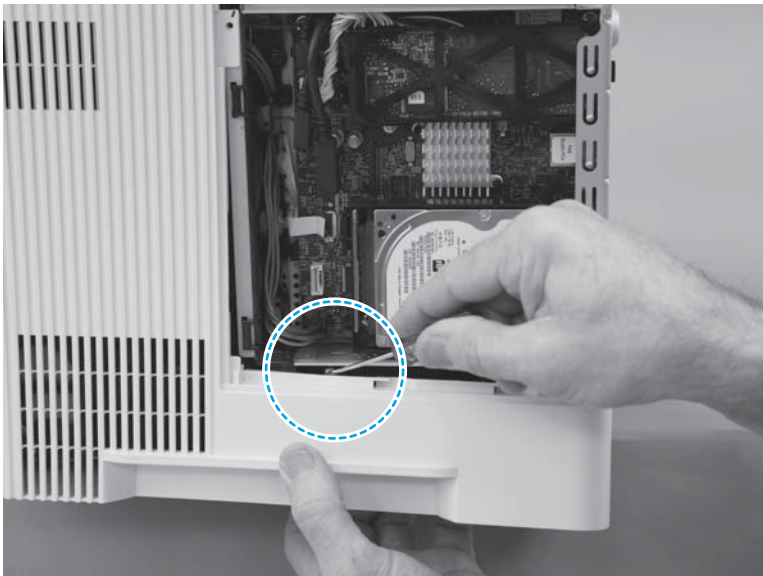


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-1193 Release one tab

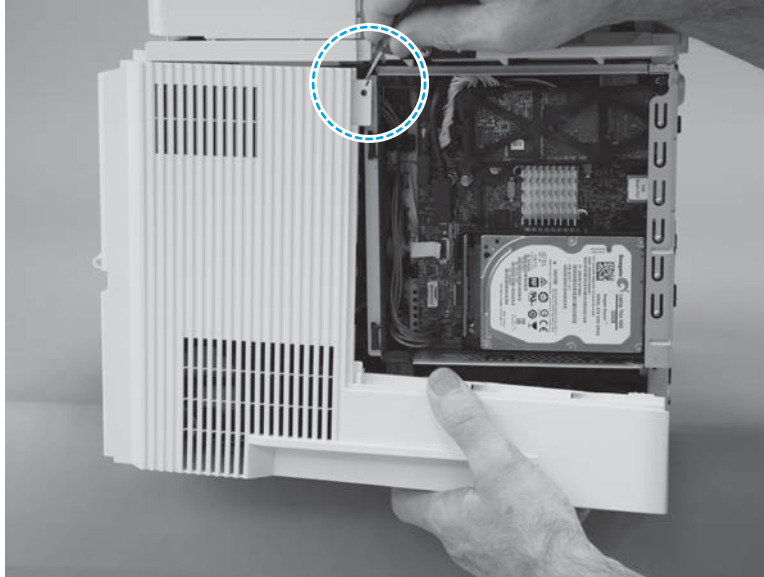


- At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

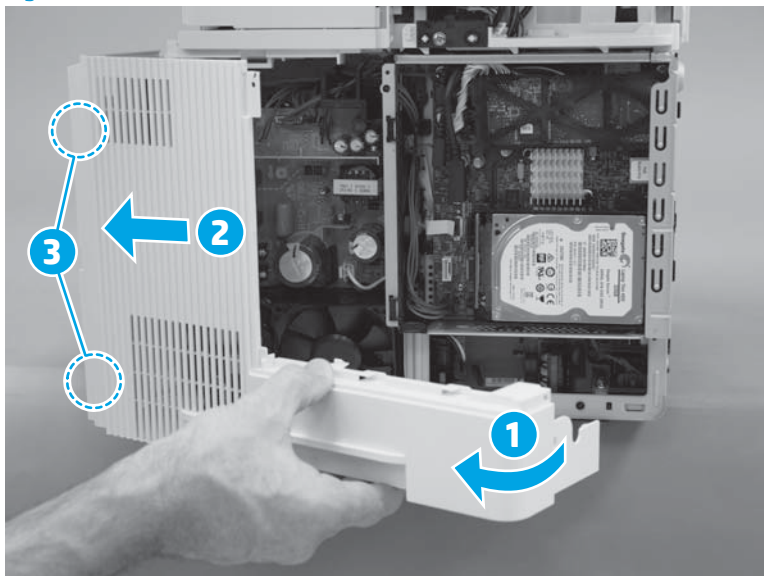
Figure 1-1194 Release one tab




- Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.


CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1195 Remove the cover



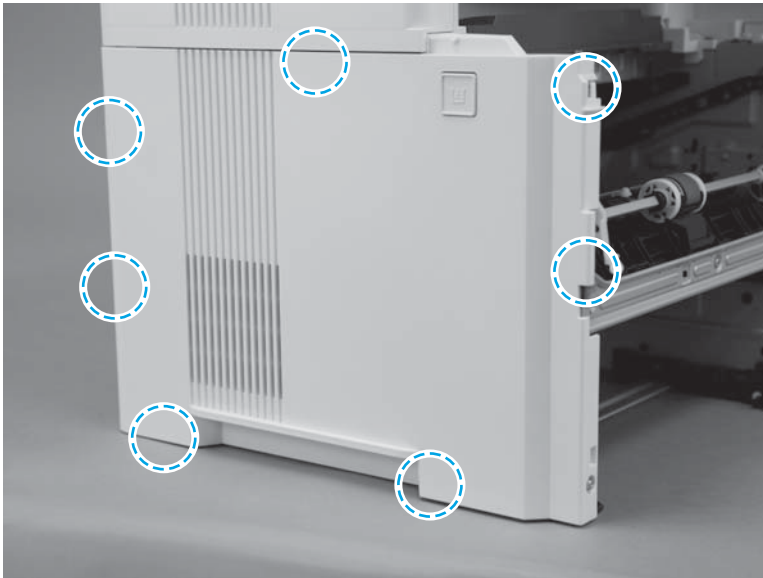
Step 14: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

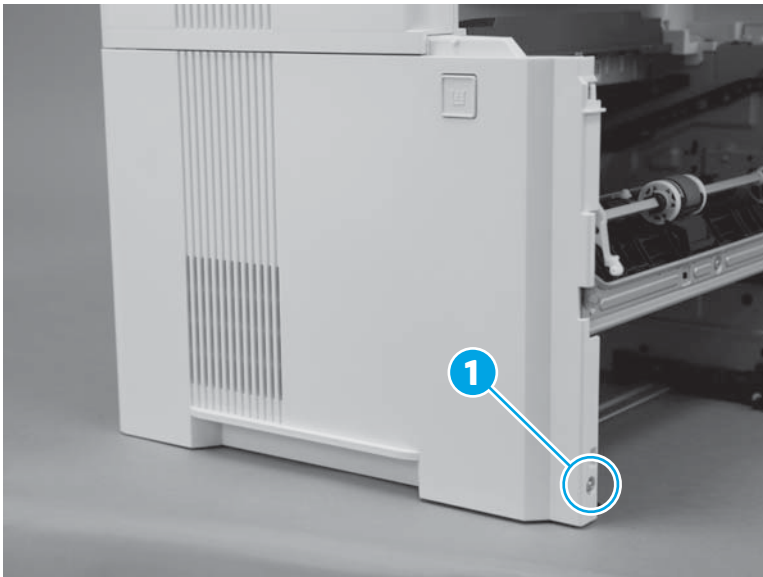
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1196 Locate of the tabs and bosses



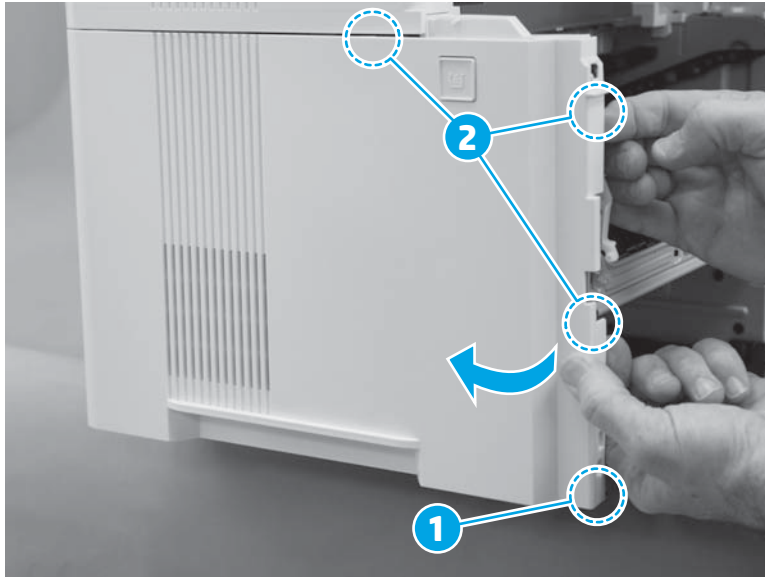
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1197 Remove one screw



3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1198 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

Figure 1-1199 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


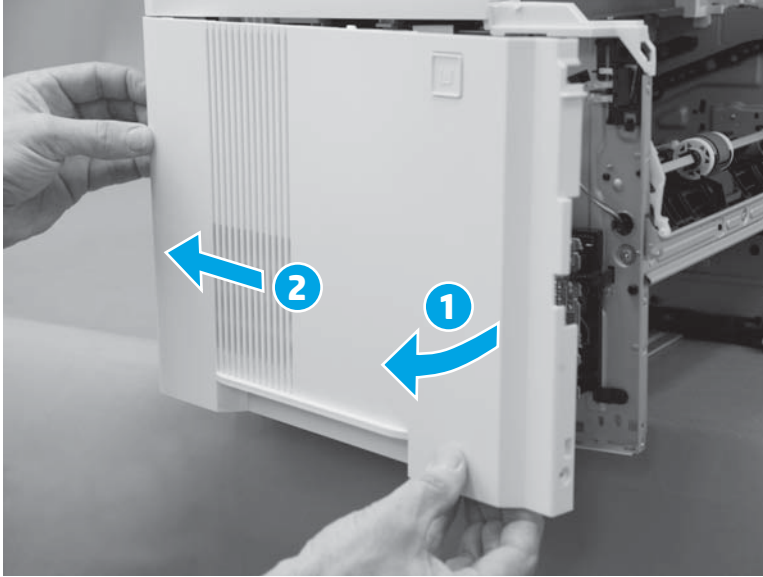


 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.


Figure 1-1200 Remove the cover



Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 694](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


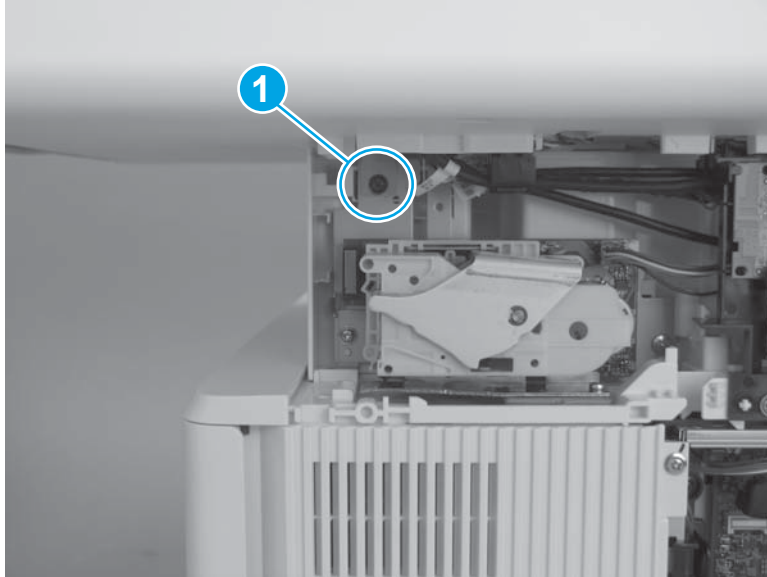
 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-1201 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

 **NOTE:** One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.


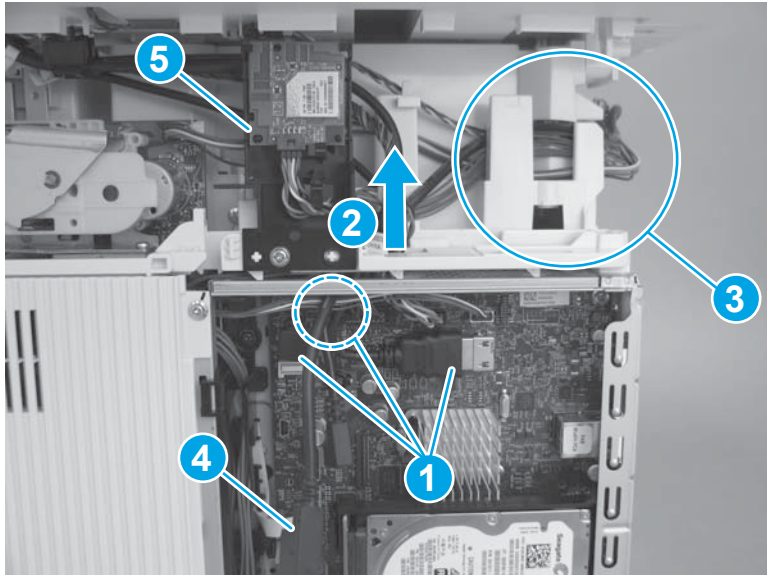
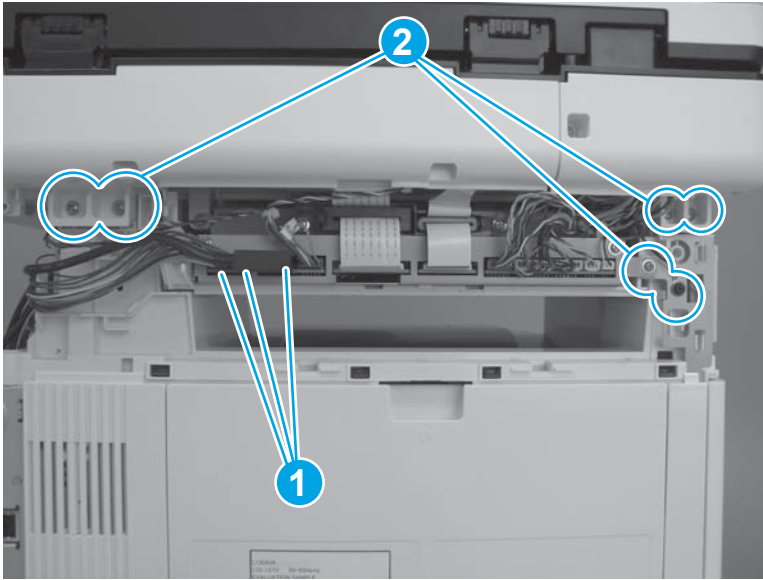
 **TIP:** It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-1202 Disconnect cables and connectors



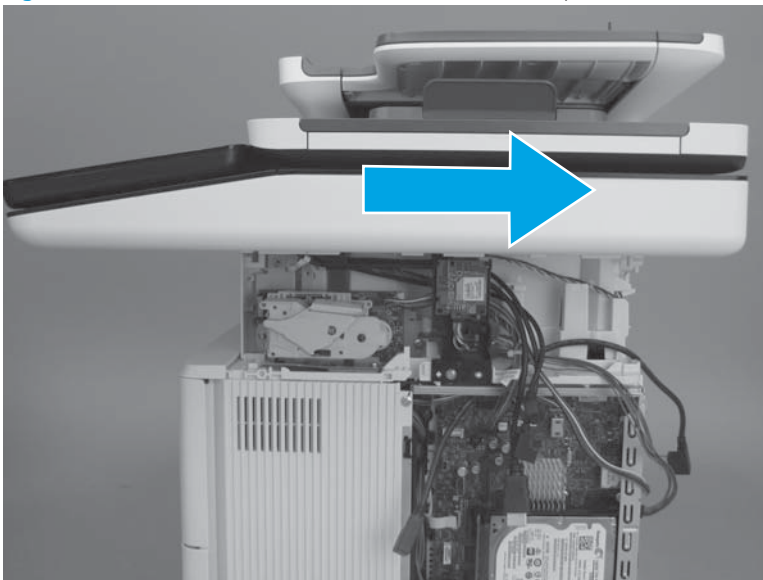
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1203 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



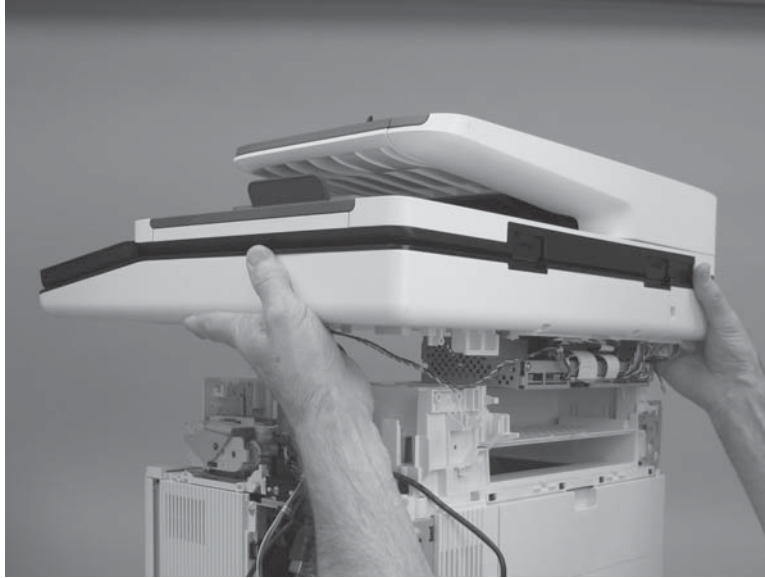
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1204 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer




5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-1205 Remove the ISA

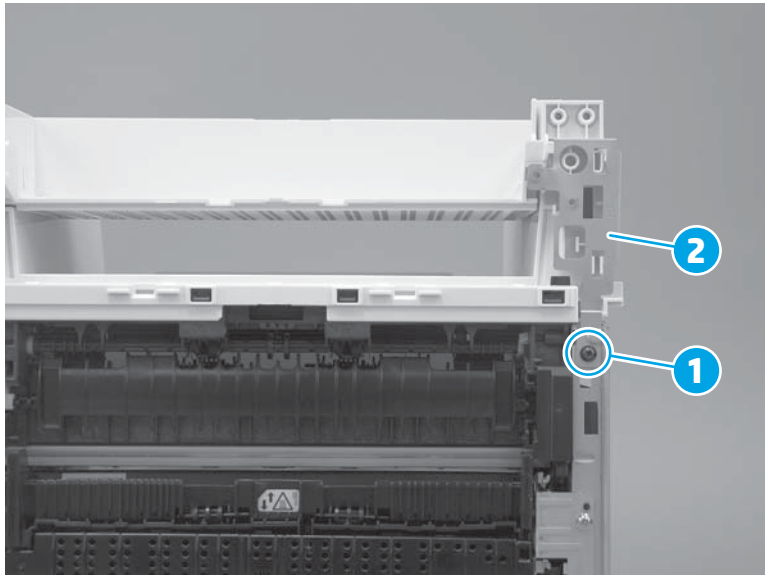


Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M506/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 694](#).

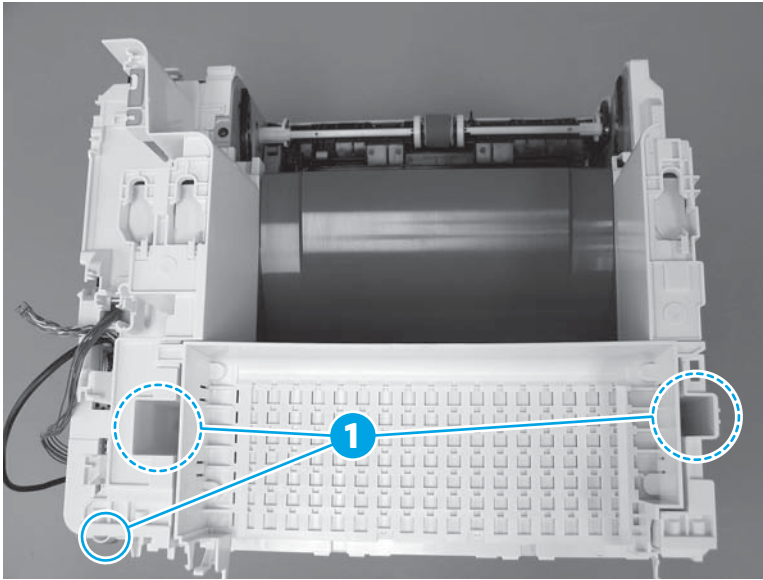
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1206 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1207 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).


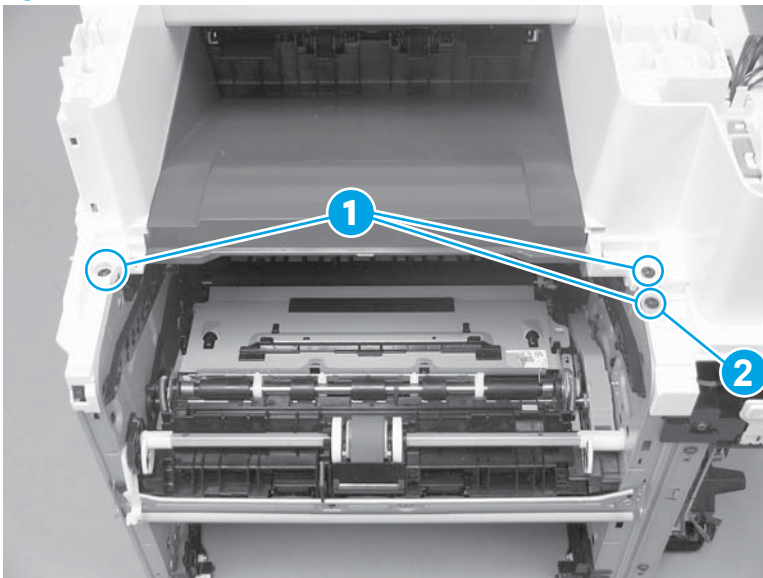
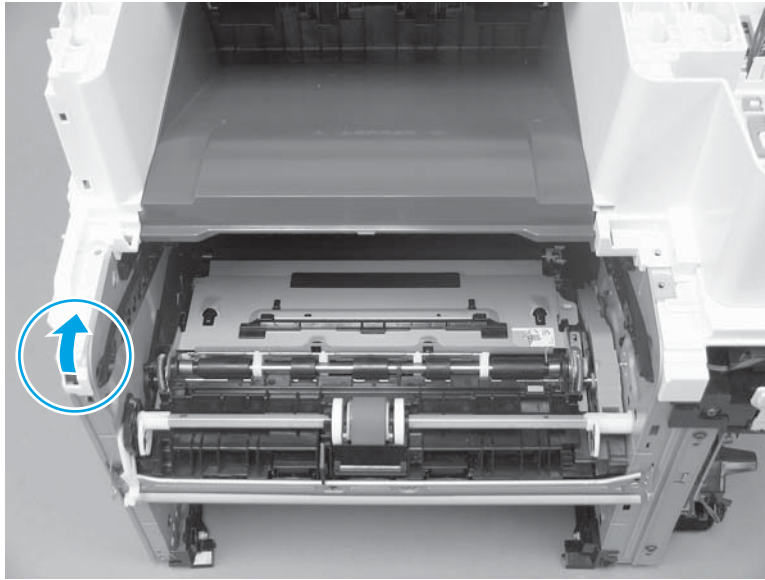
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1208 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

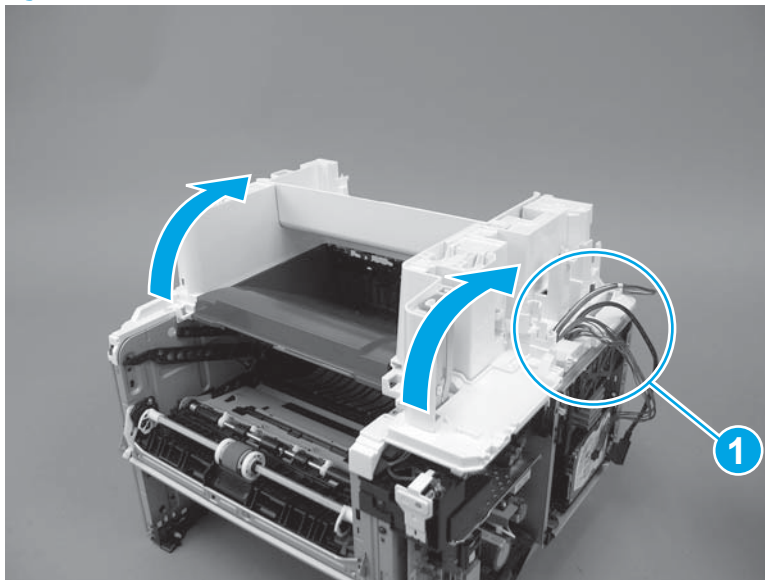
Figure 1-1209 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

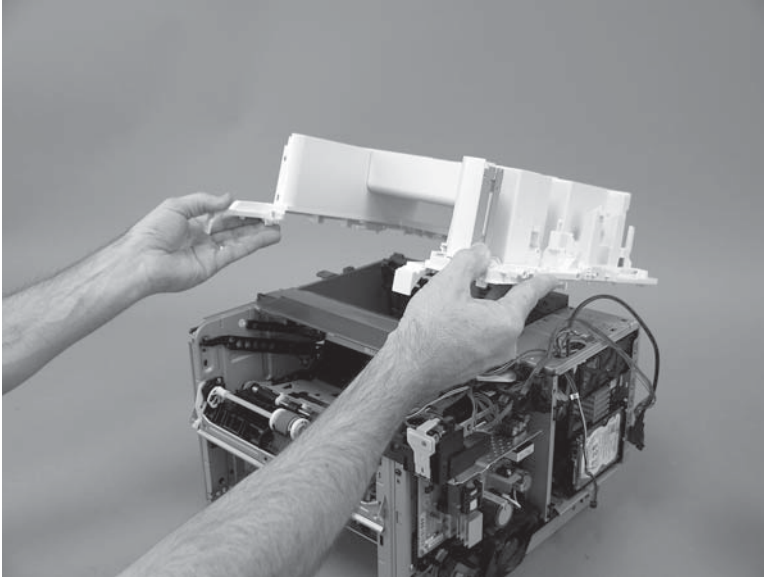
⚠ CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1210 Rotate the front of the cover up




6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1211 Remove the cover



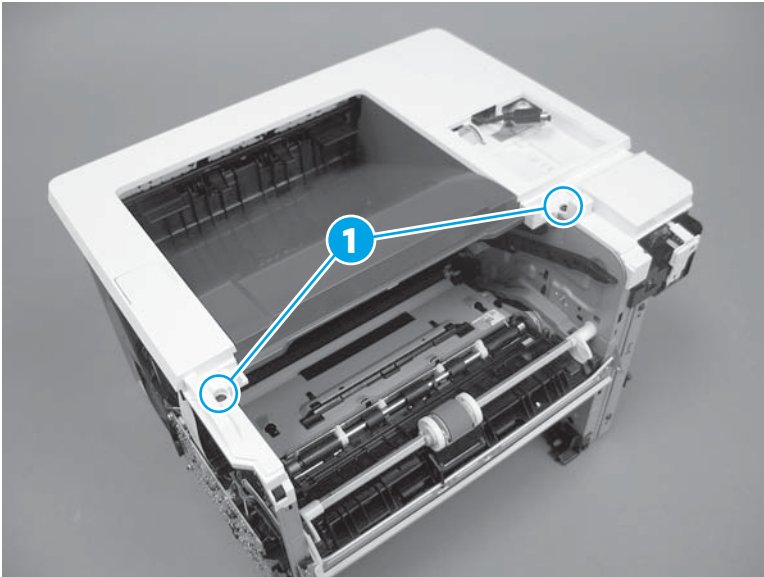
Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 19: Remove the formatter case on page 697](#).

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1212 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only:** Release one cable retainer from the chassis.


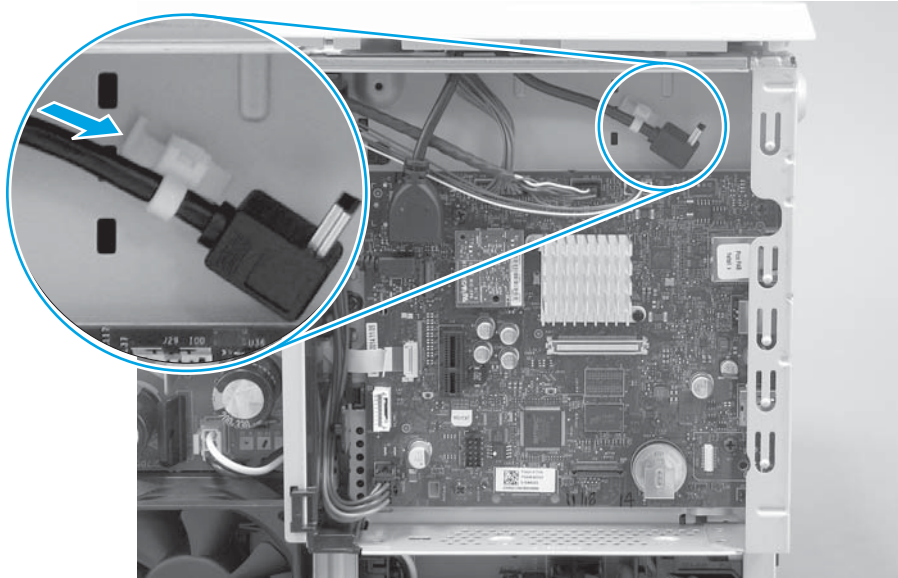
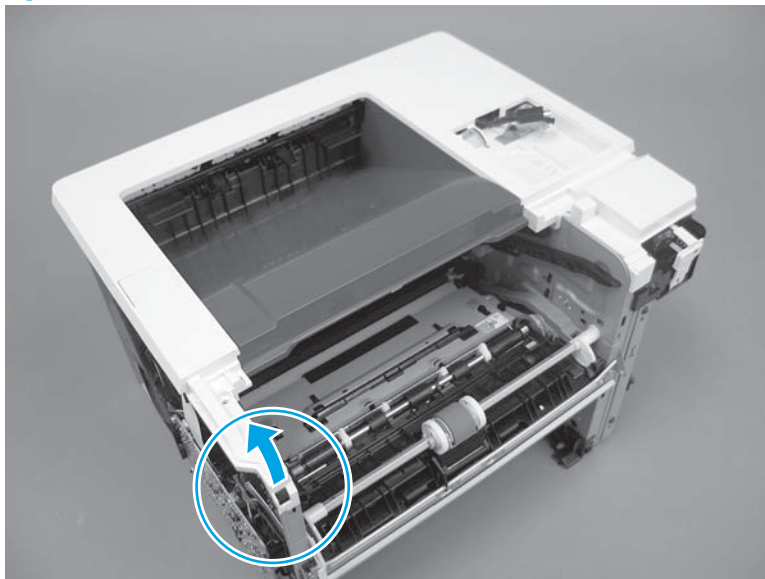
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1213 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-1214 Release one boss

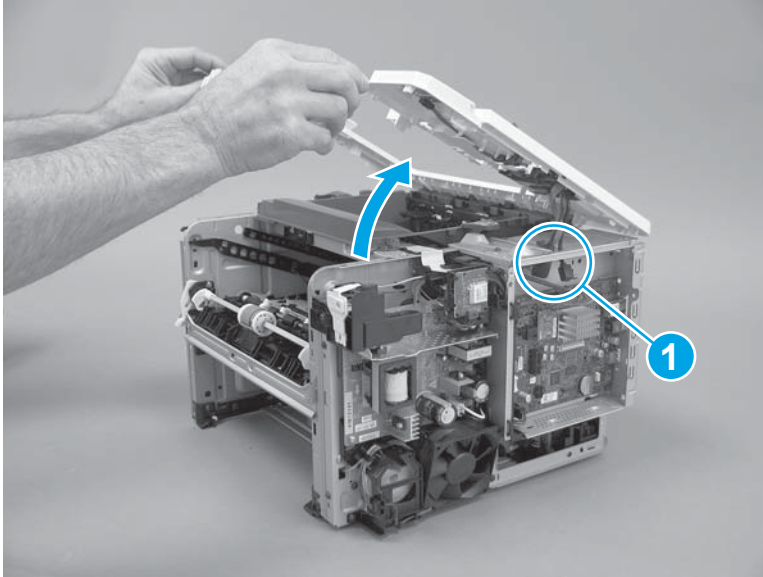


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only:** Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-1215 Remove the cover

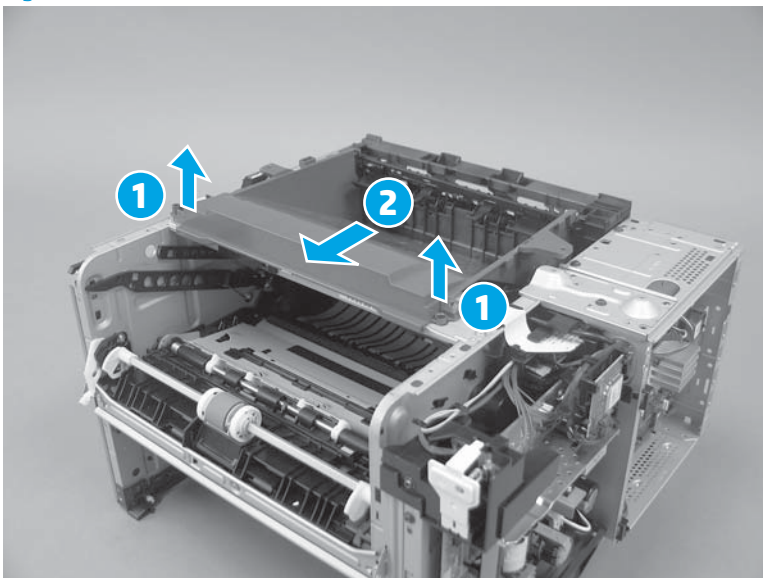


Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

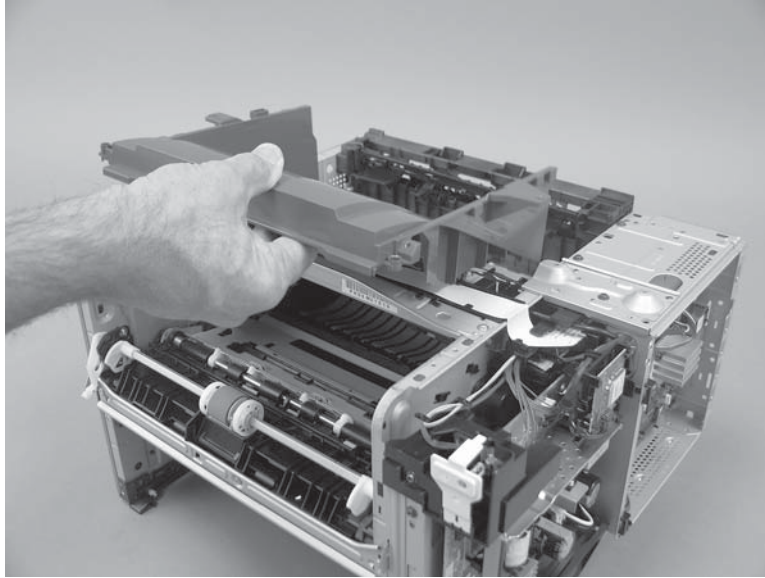
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1216 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

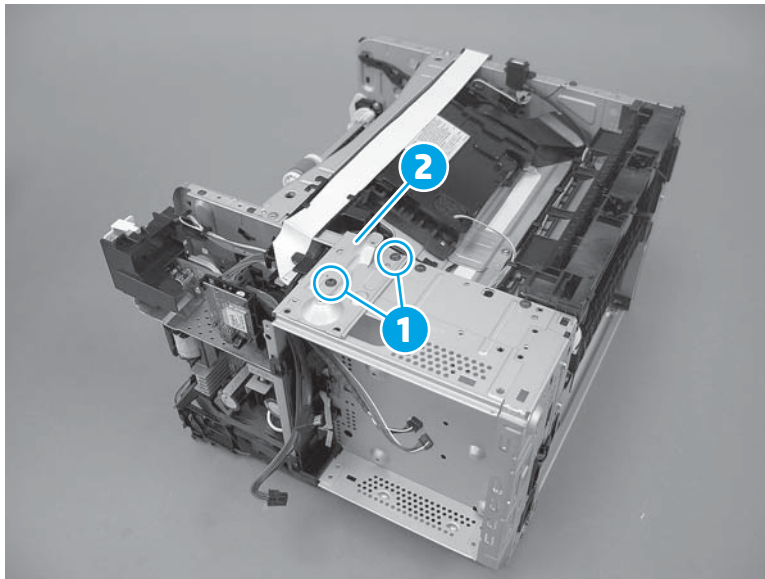
Figure 1-1217 Remove the bin



Step 19: Remove the formatter case

1. **M506 only:** Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1218 Remove the sheet-metal plate



- Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.


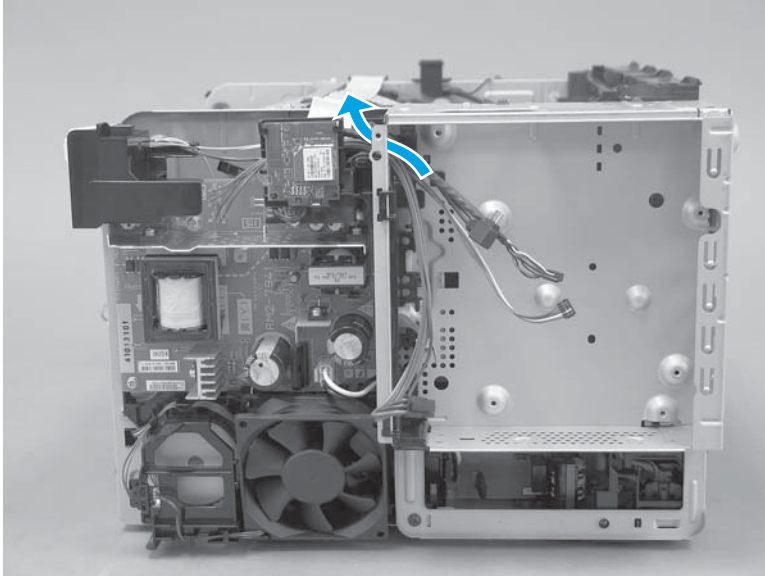
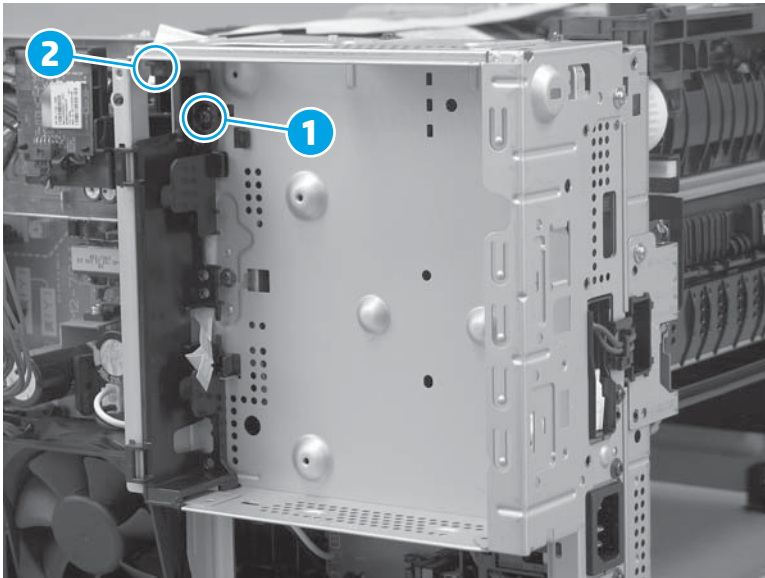
 **NOTE:** The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1219 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



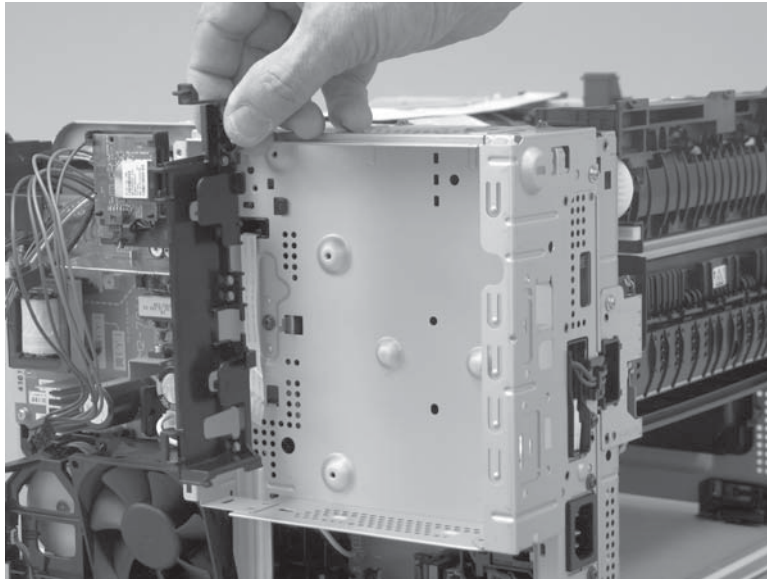
- Remove one screw (callout 1), and then push down on one tab (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1220 Remove one screw



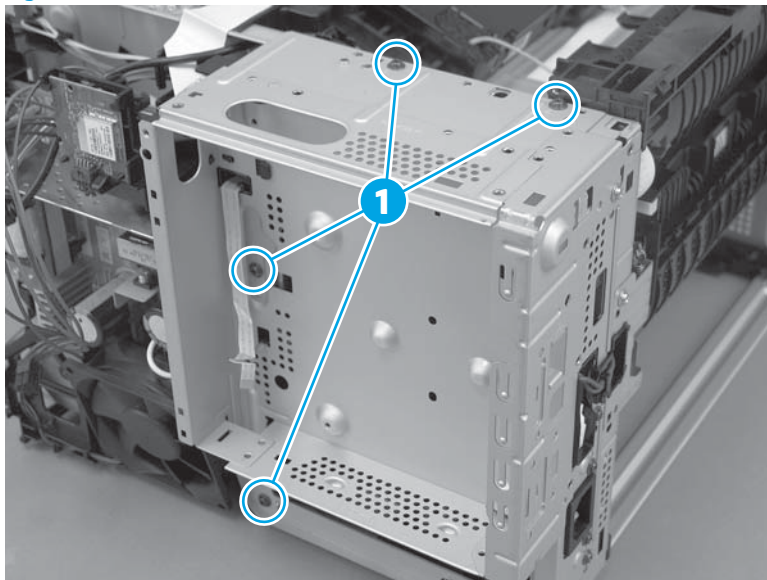
4. Remove the guide.

Figure 1-1221 Remove the guide



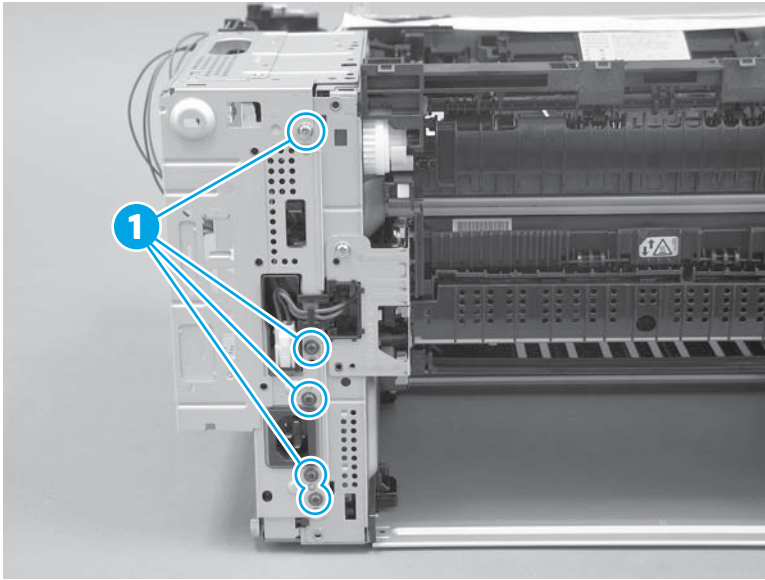
5. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1222 Remove four screws



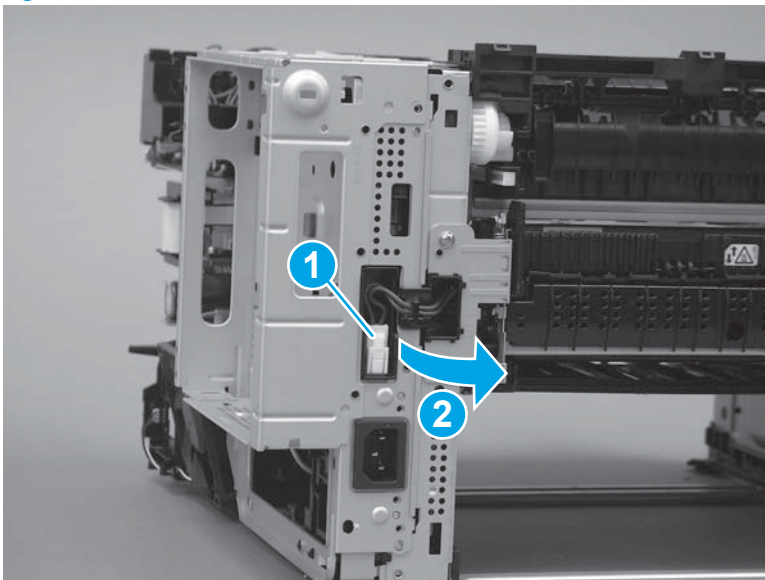
6. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1223 Remove five screws



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 2).

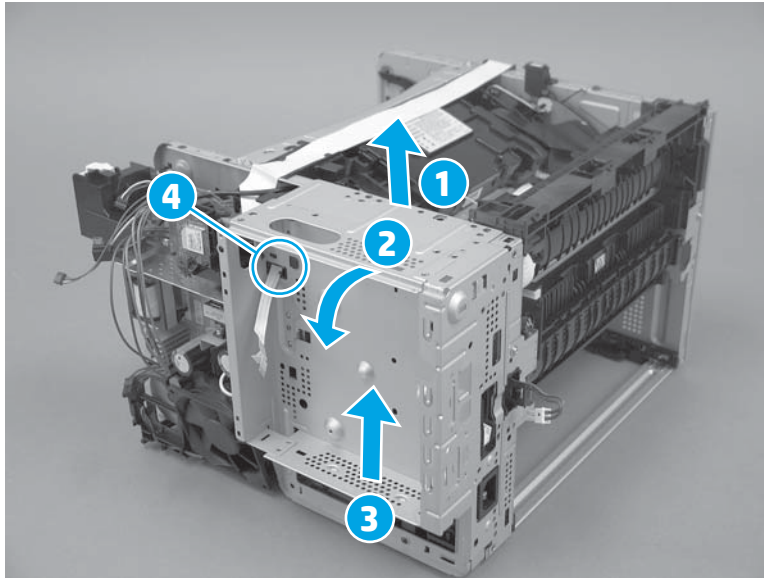
Figure 1-1224 Disconnect one connector



- Slightly lift up the formatter case (callout 1), rotate the top of the case away from the chassis (callout 2), and then lift up the case to release it (callout 3).

CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while removing the case.

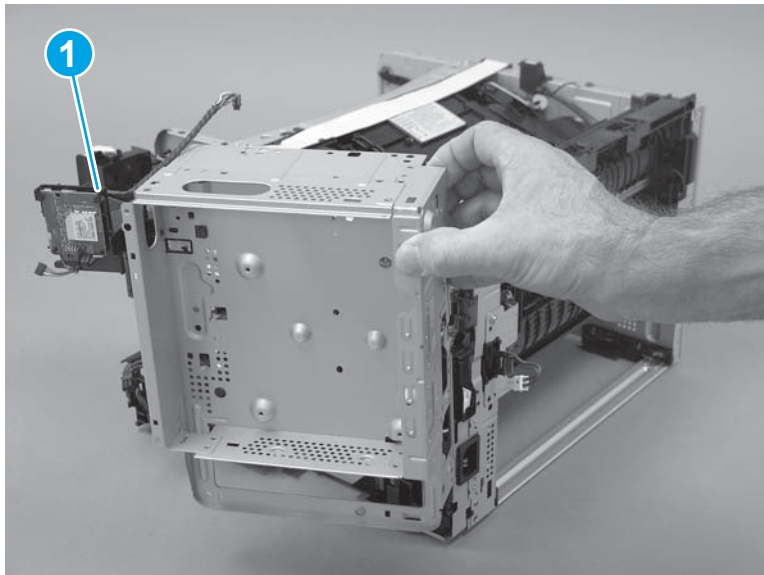
Figure 1-1225 Release the formatter case



- Remove the formatter case.

NOTE: **M506 only:** If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

Figure 1-1226 Remove the formatter case



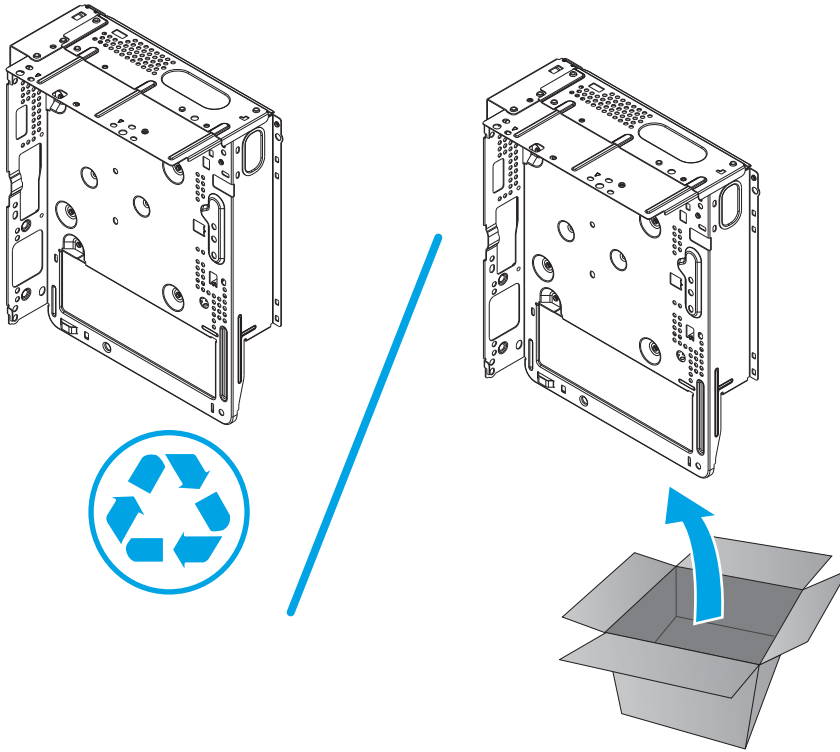
Step 20: Unpack the replacement formatter case

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1227 Recycle and unpack



Step 21: Install the formatter case

1. Position the bottom edge of the formatter case against the chassis.


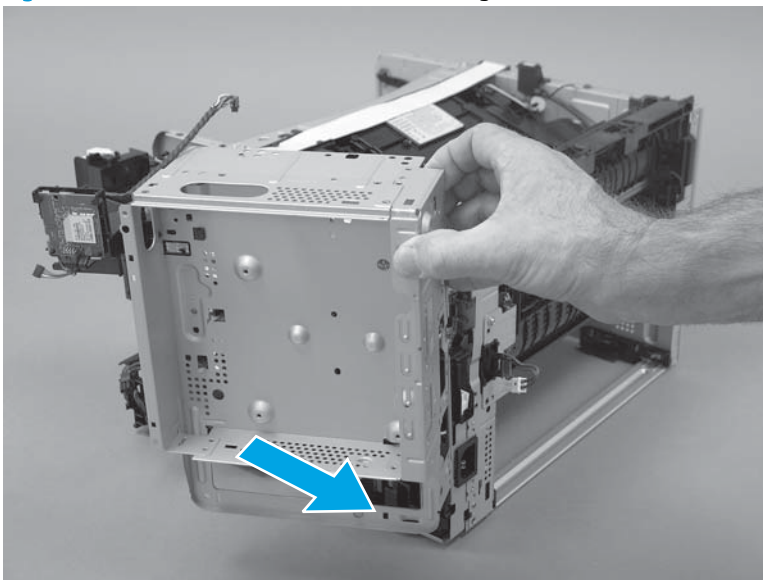
 **NOTE:** **M506 only:** If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

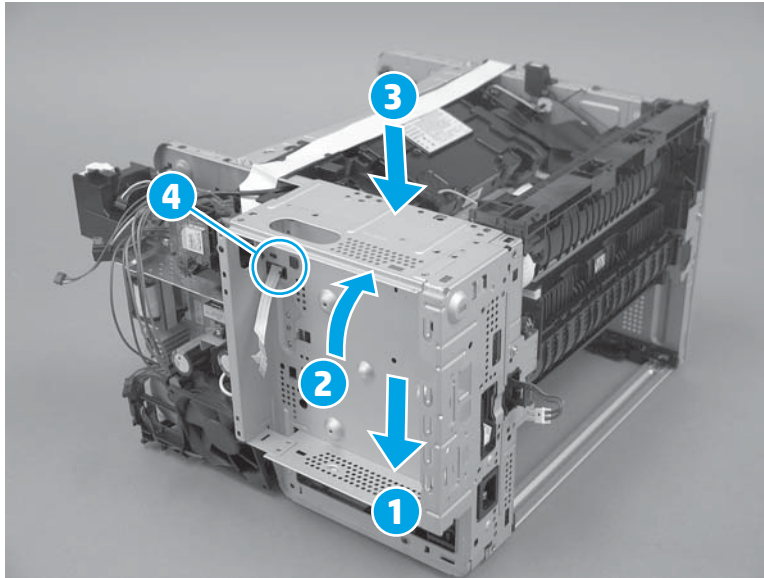
Figure 1-1228 Position the formatter case against the chassis



2. With the bottom of the formatter case against the chassis (callout 1), rotate the top of the case toward the chassis (callout 2), and slide the case down into place to install it (callout 3).

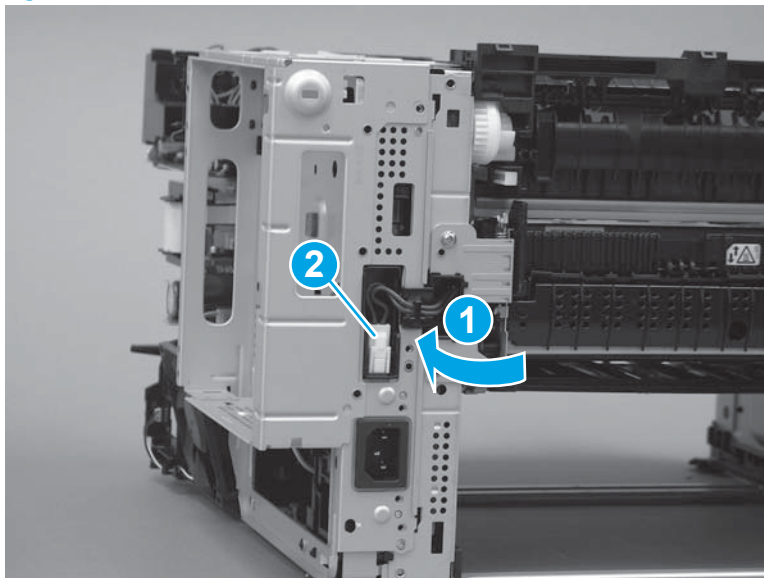
CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while installing the case.

Figure 1-1229 Install the formatter case



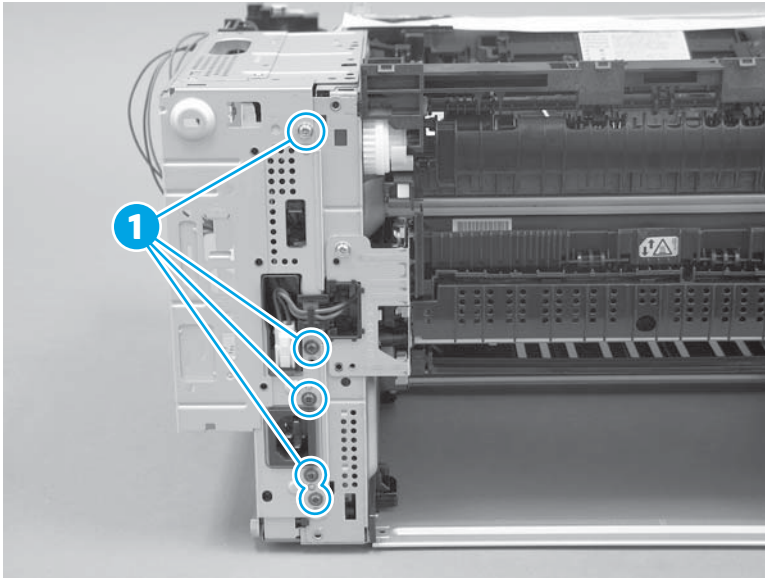
3. Reposition the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1230 Connect one connector



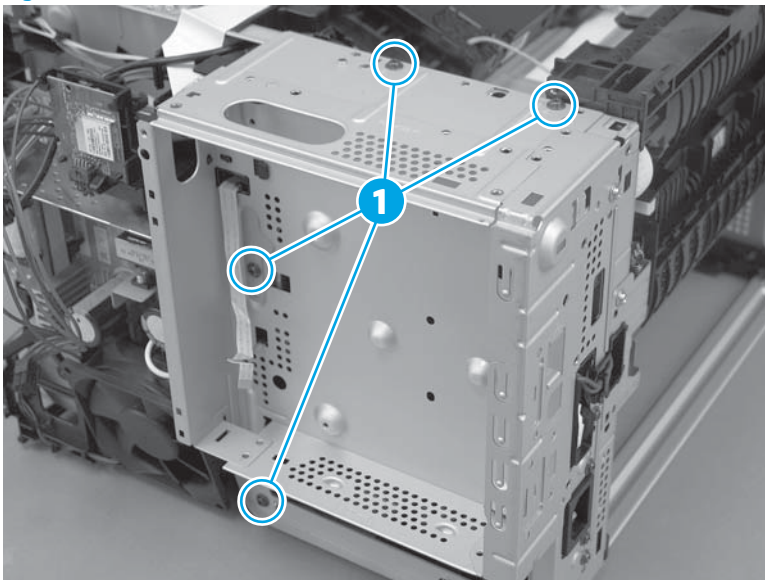
4. Install five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1231 Install five screws



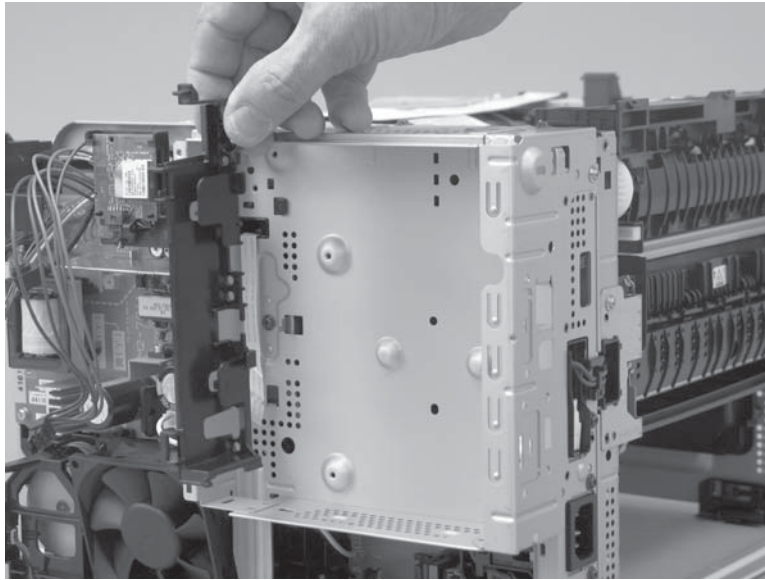
5. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1232 Install four screws



6. Install the guide.

Figure 1-1233 Install the guide



7. Install one screw (callout 1).


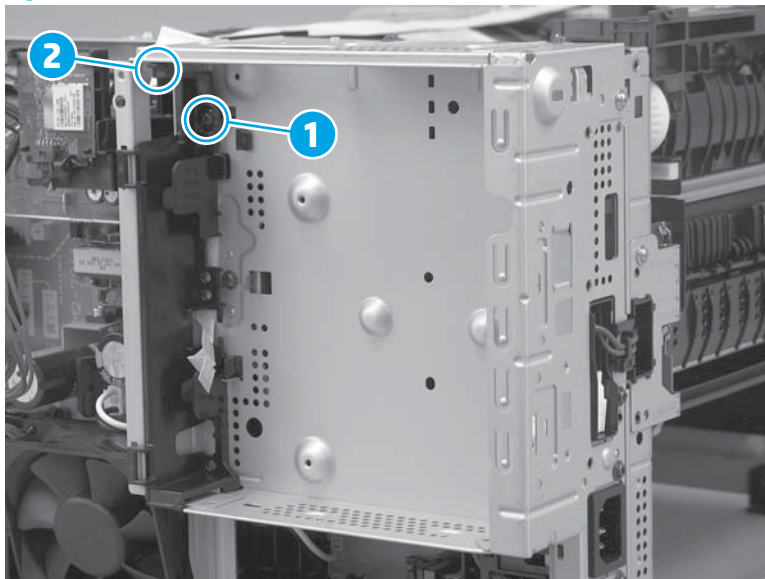
 **NOTE:** Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

Figure 1-1234 Install one screw



- Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.


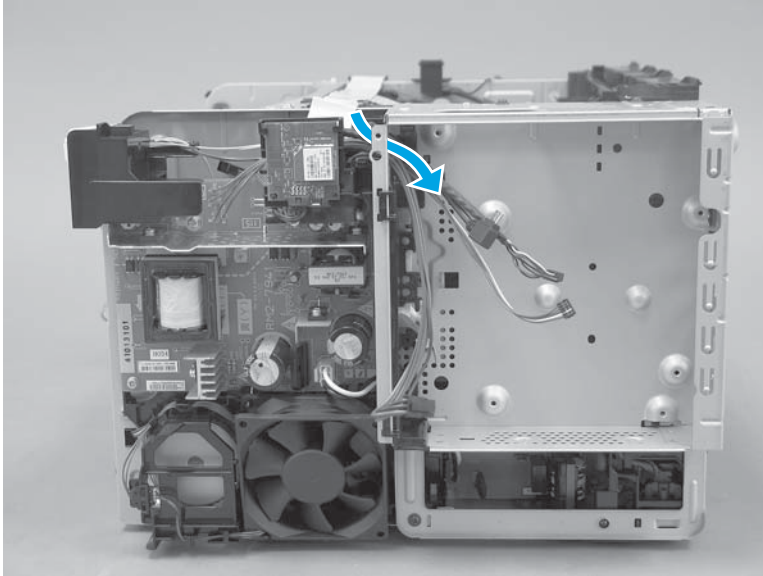
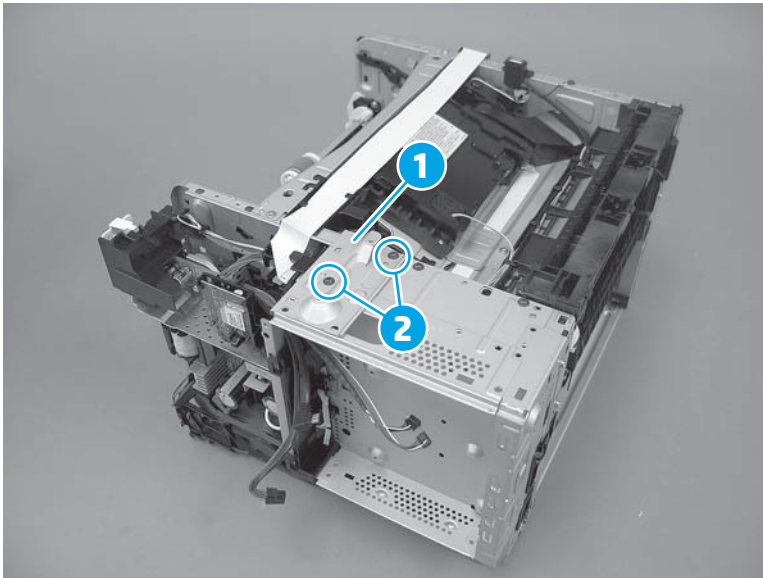
 **NOTE:** The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1235 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening




- M506 only:** Install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install two screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1236 Remove the sheet-metal plate



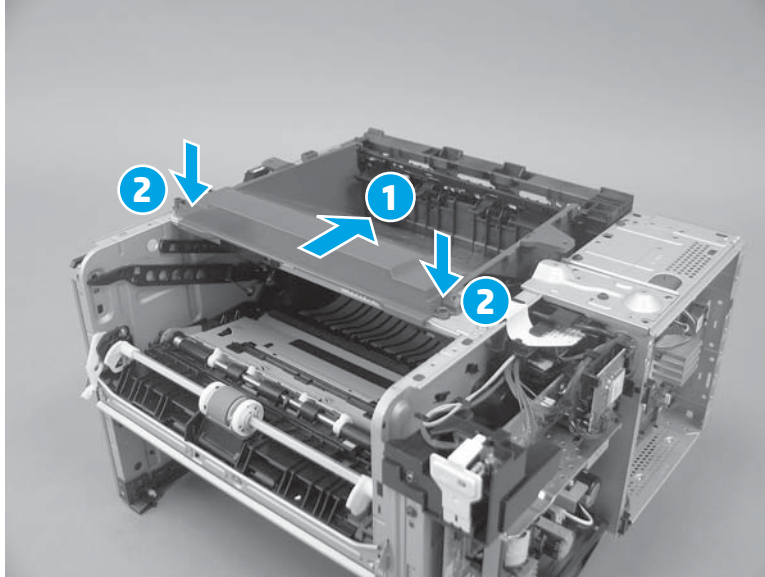
Step 22: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

 **NOTE:** This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.


- ▲ Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-1237 Install the bin




Step 23: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 24: Install the top cover \(M527\) on page 709](#).

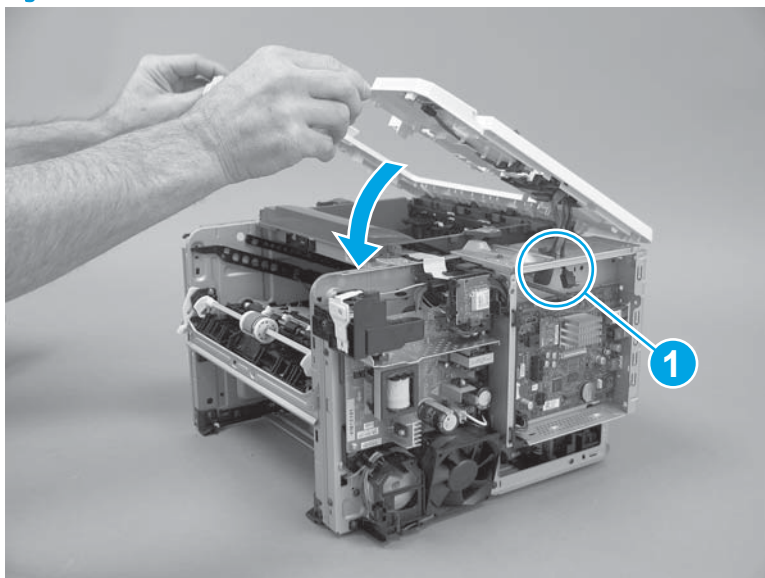
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

 **CAUTION:** **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

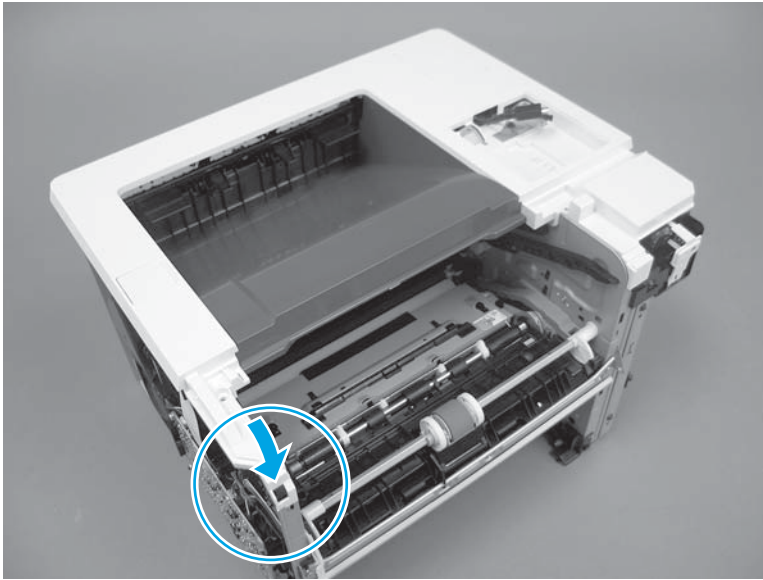
 **NOTE:** **LCD control panel models only:** Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-1238 Install the cover



- Engage one boss.

Figure 1-1239 Engage one boss



- M506 only:** Install one cable retainer on the chassis.


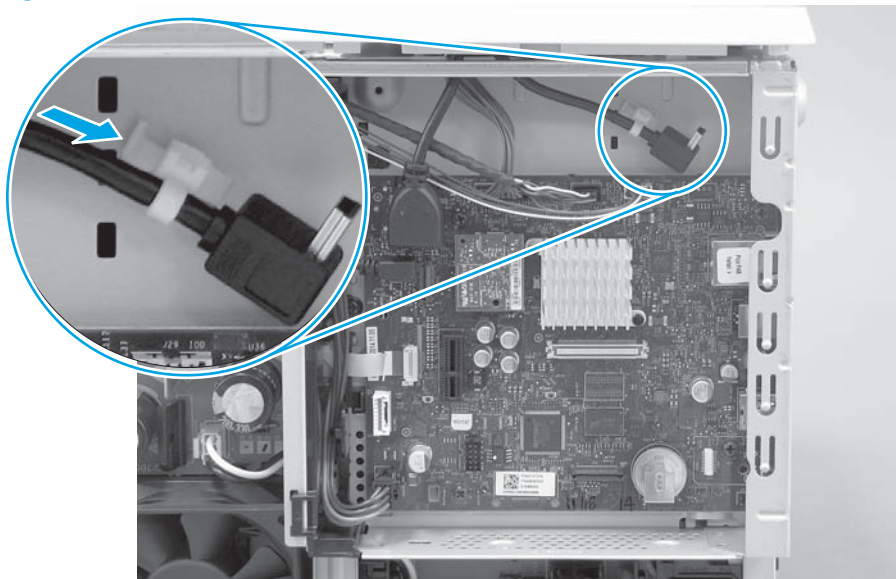
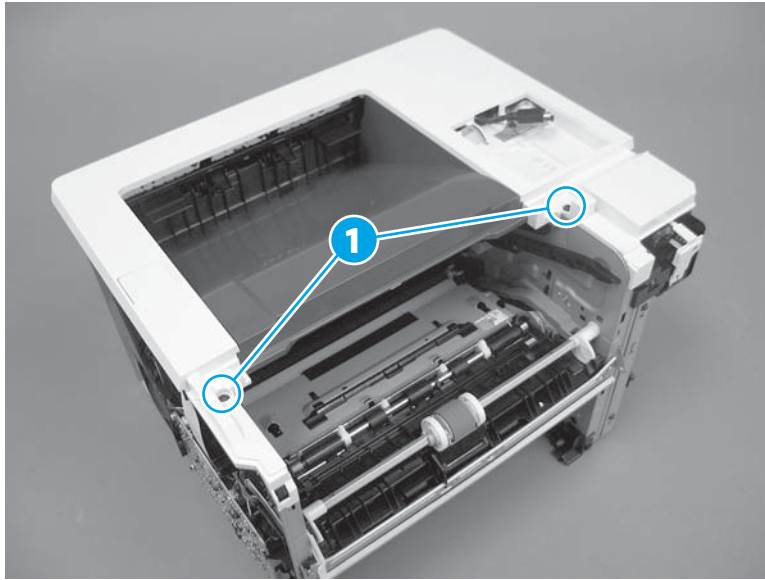
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-1240 Install one cable retainer




4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1241 Install two screws

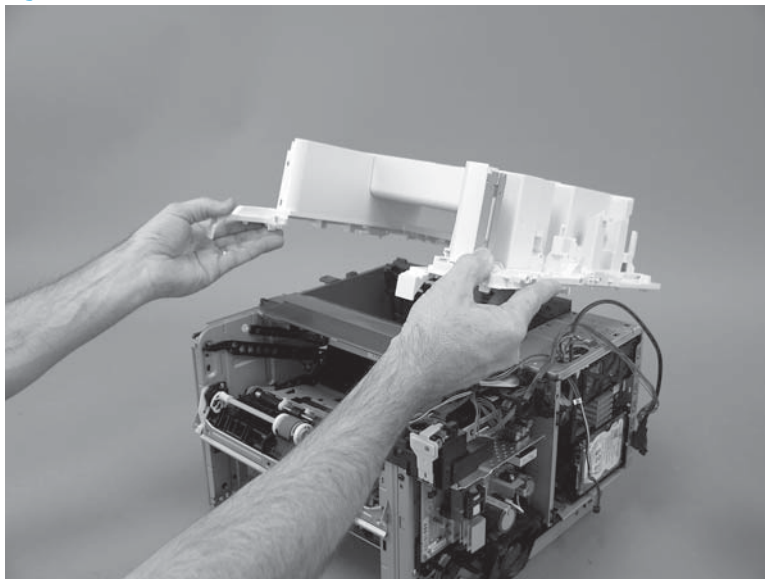


Step 24: Install the top cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 26: Install the left cover on page 716](#).

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

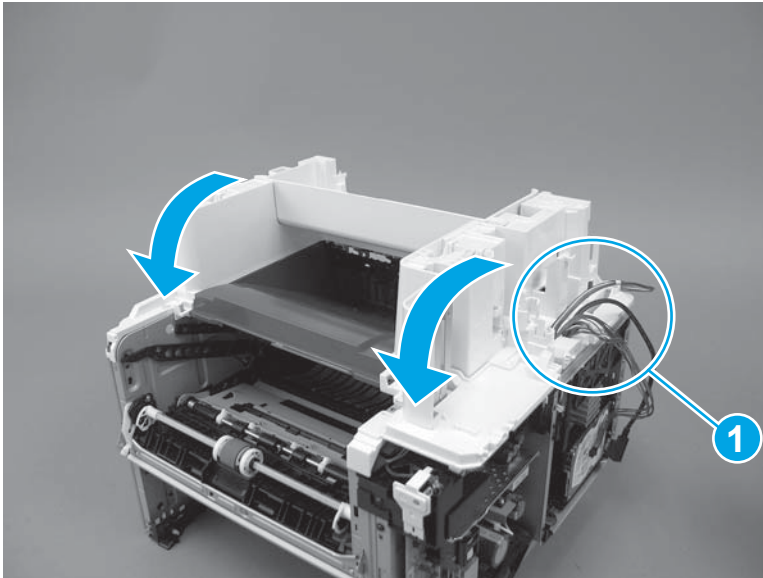
Figure 1-1242 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

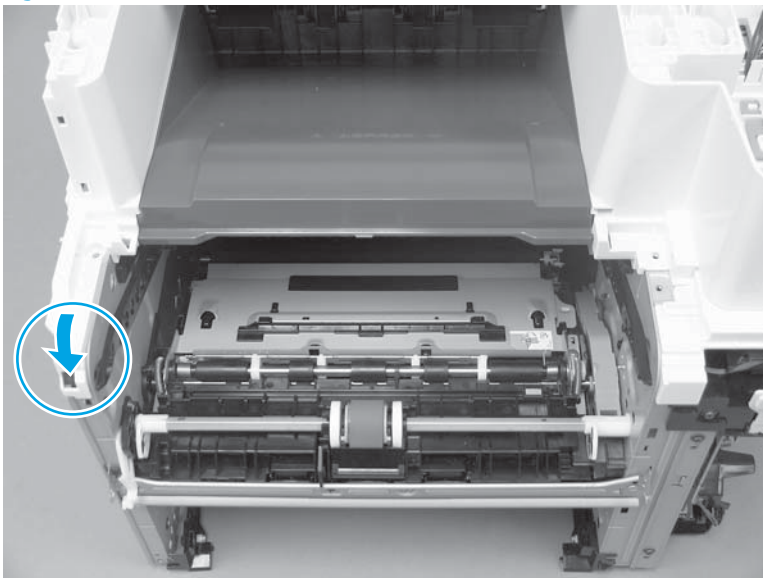
⚠ CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1243 Rotate the front of the cover down



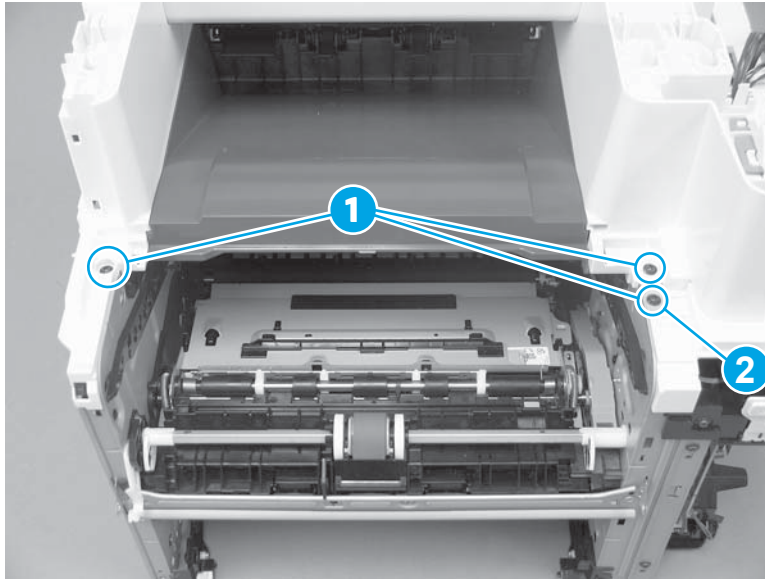
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-1244 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1245 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).


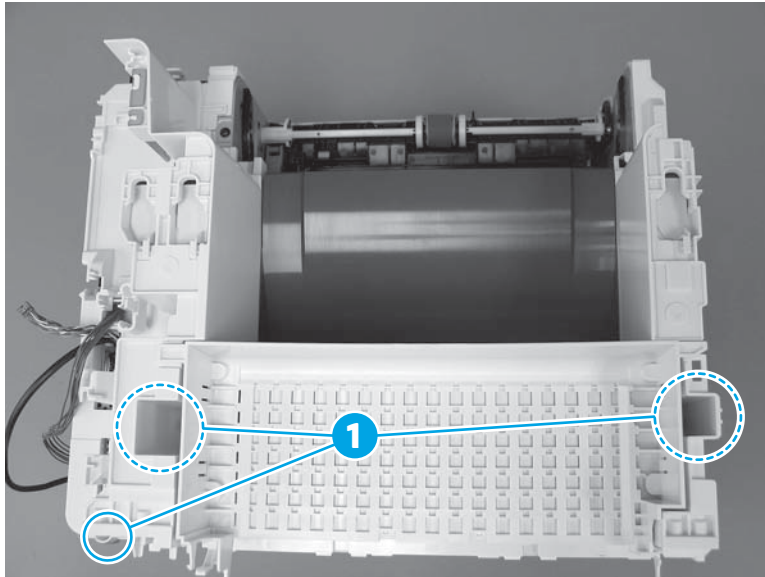
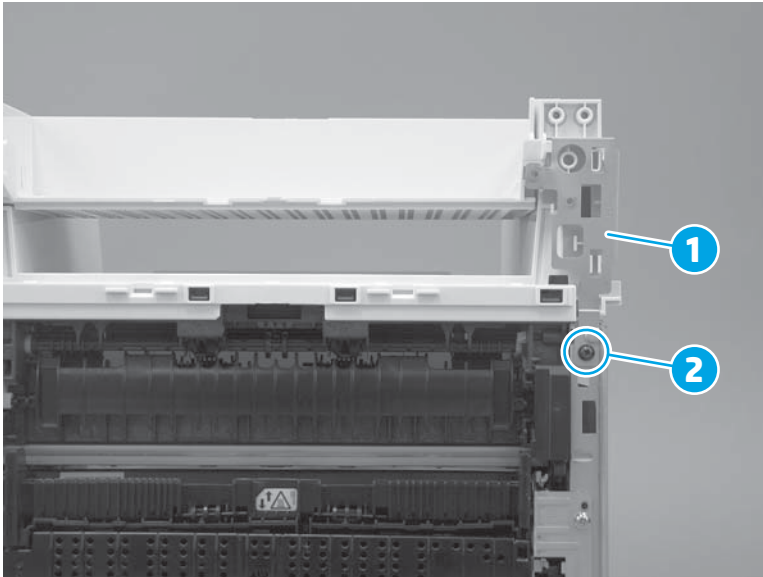
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1246 Install three screws





6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).


Figure 1-1247 Install one screw and the plate



Step 25: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

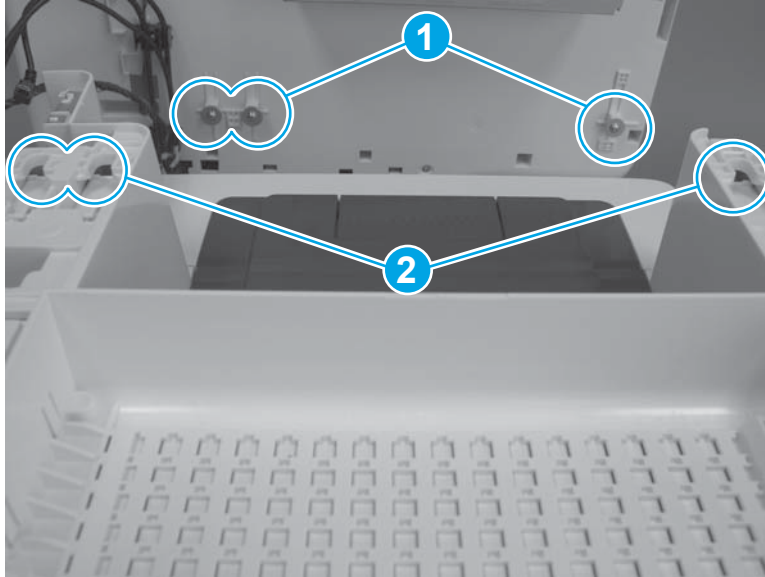
 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 26: Install the left cover on page 716](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

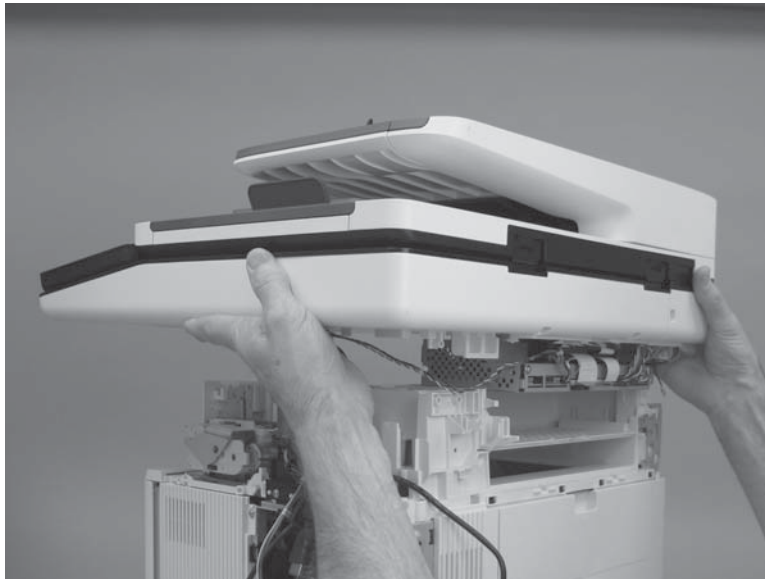
Figure 1-1248 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

 **NOTE:** To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

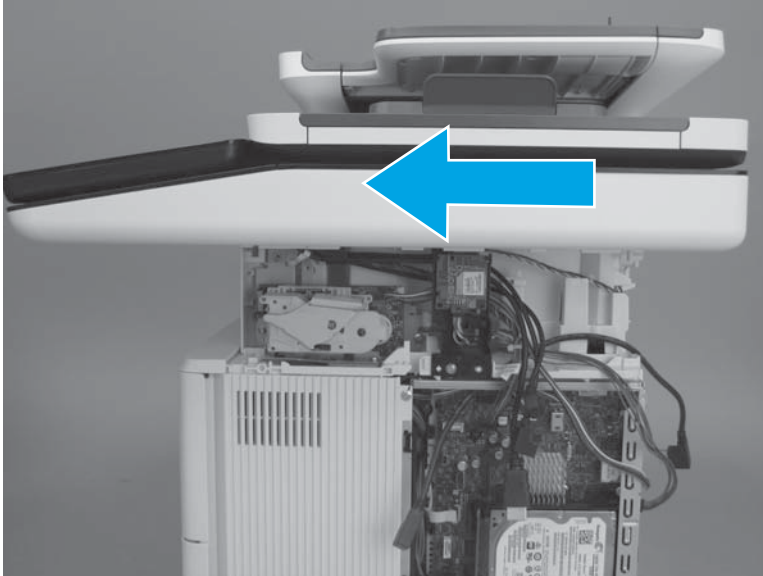
Figure 1-1249 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

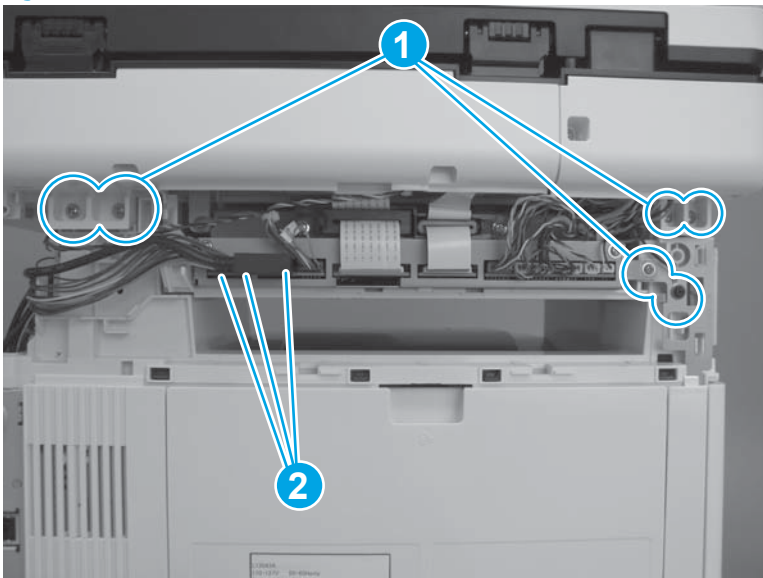
⚠ CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-1250 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

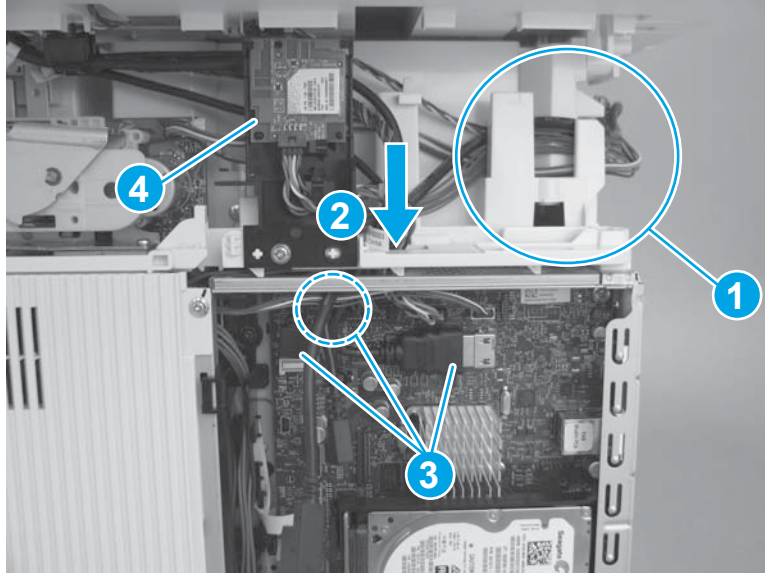
Figure 1-1251 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

 **TIP:** If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

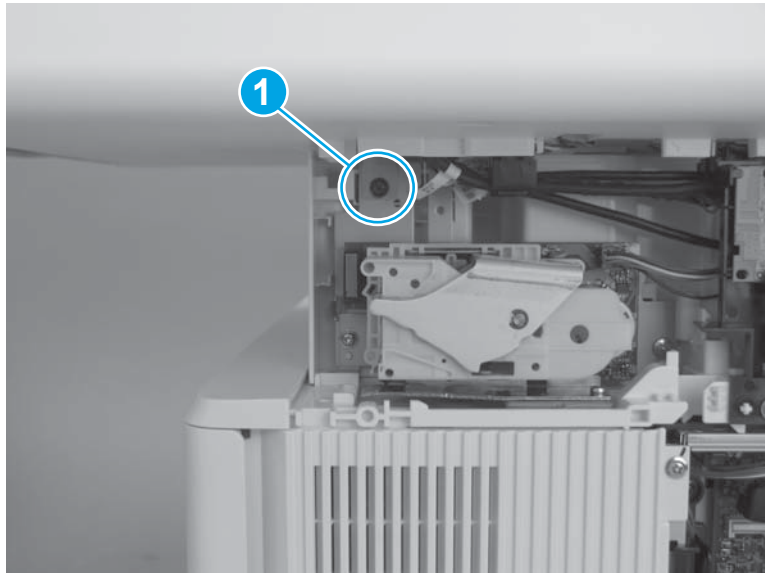
Figure 1-1252 Connect cables and connectors




6. Install one screw (callout 1).


 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-1253 Install one screw



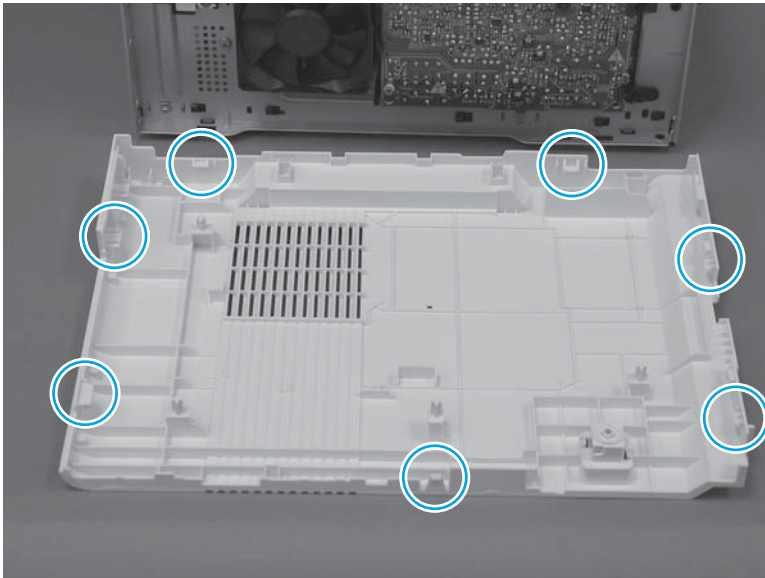
Step 26: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

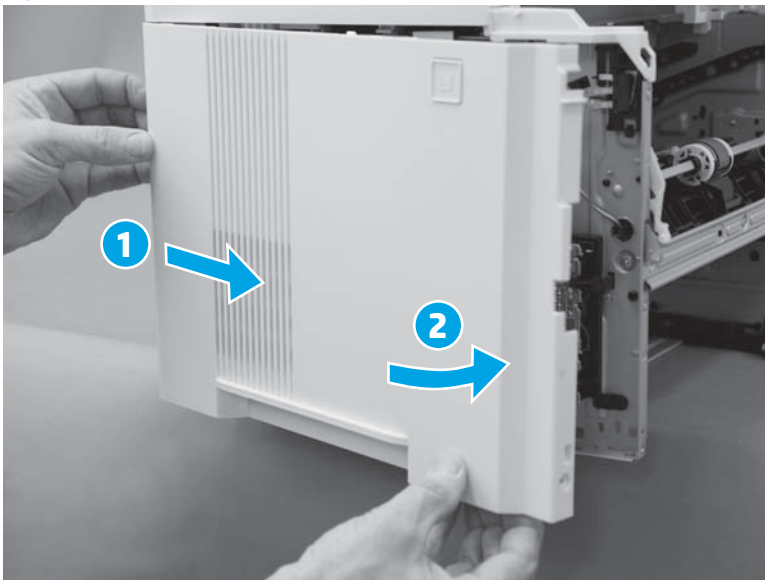
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1254 Locate of the tabs and bosses



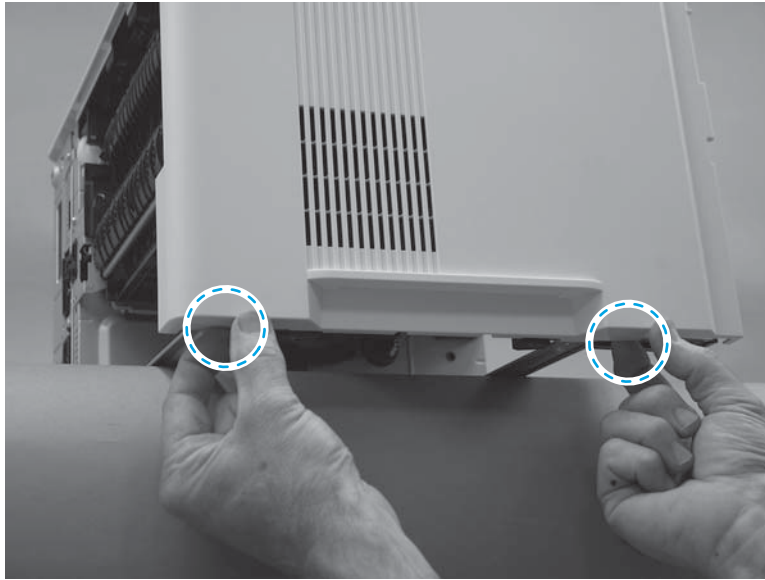
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1255 Install the cover



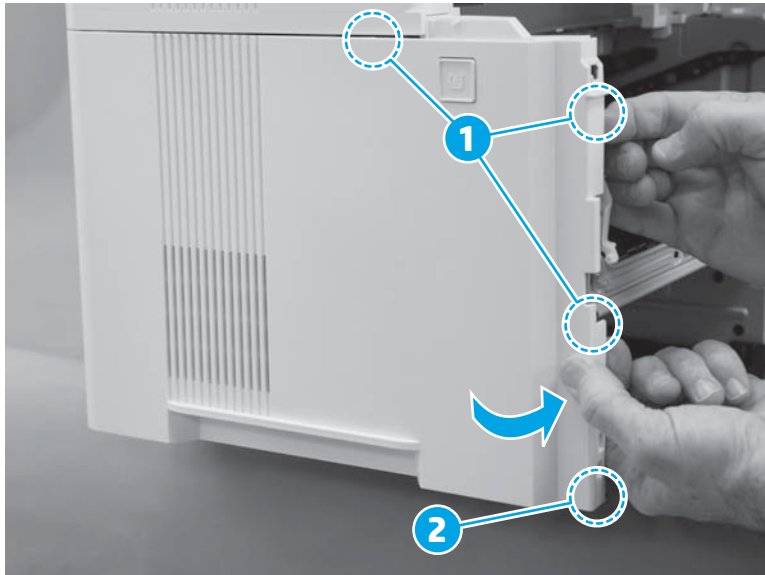
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1256 Engage two tabs



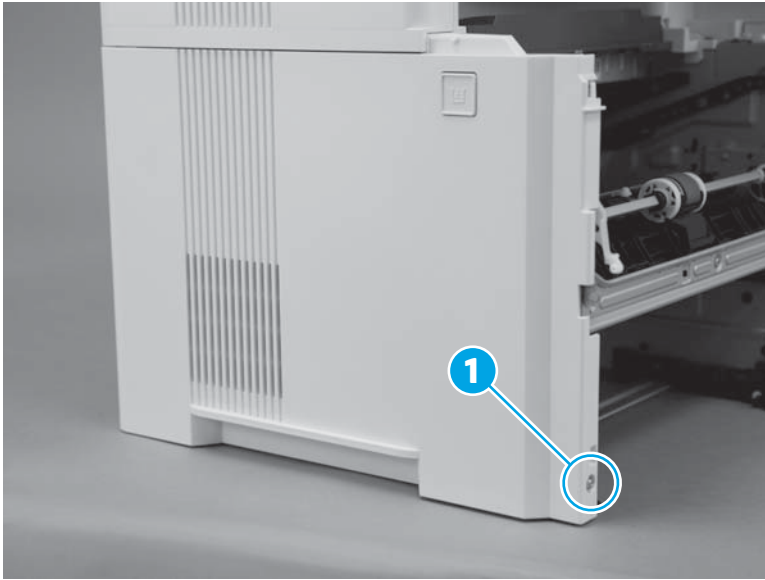
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1257 Engage three tabs and one boss





5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1258 Install one screw



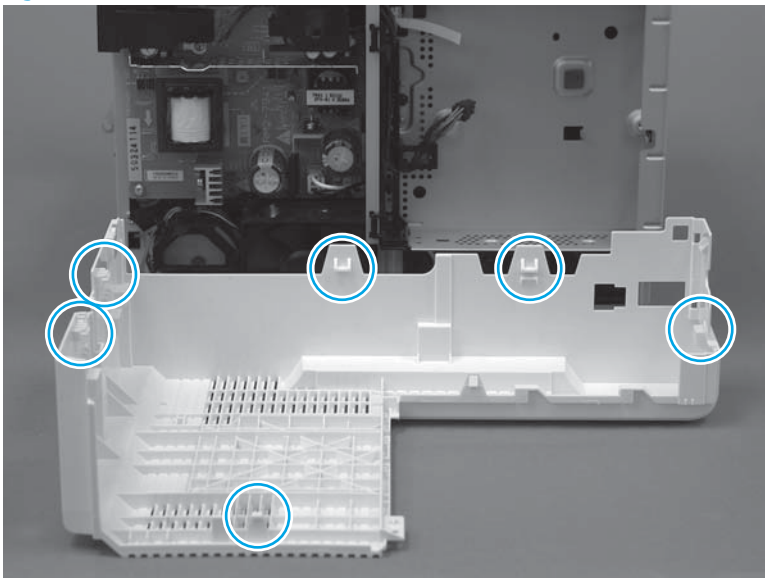
Step 27: Install the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1259 Locate the tabs and bosses

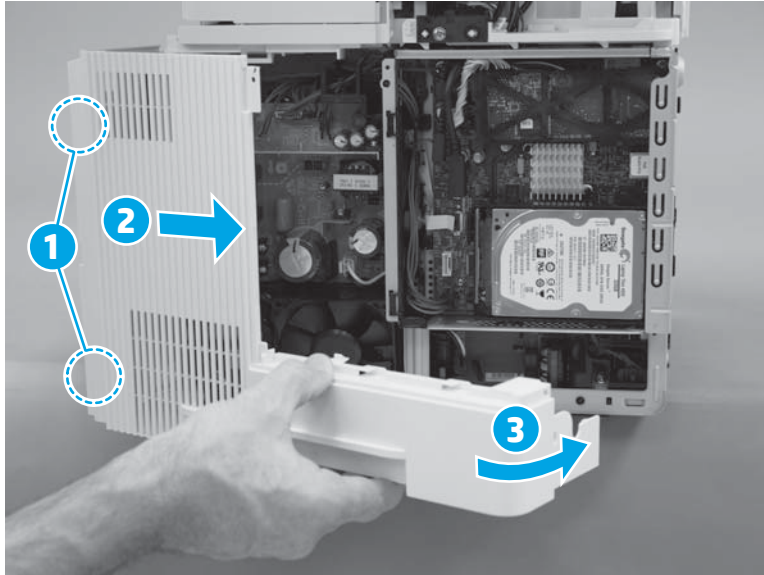


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

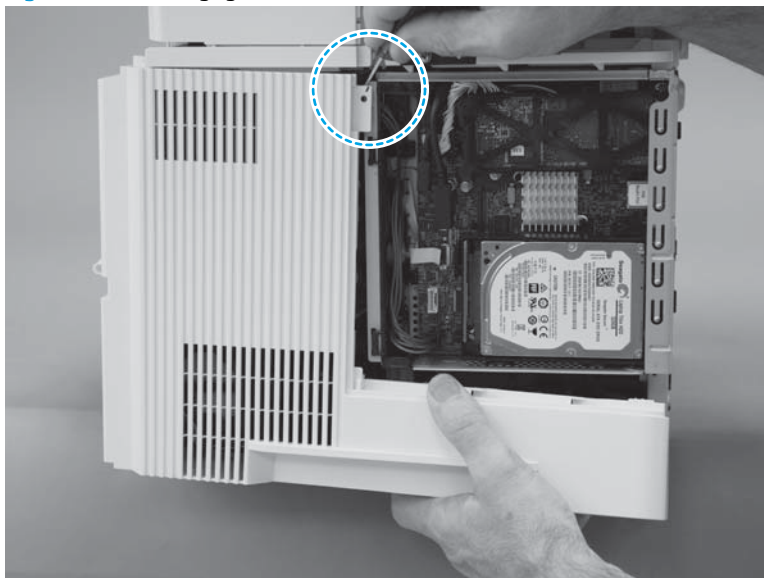
Figure 1-1260 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

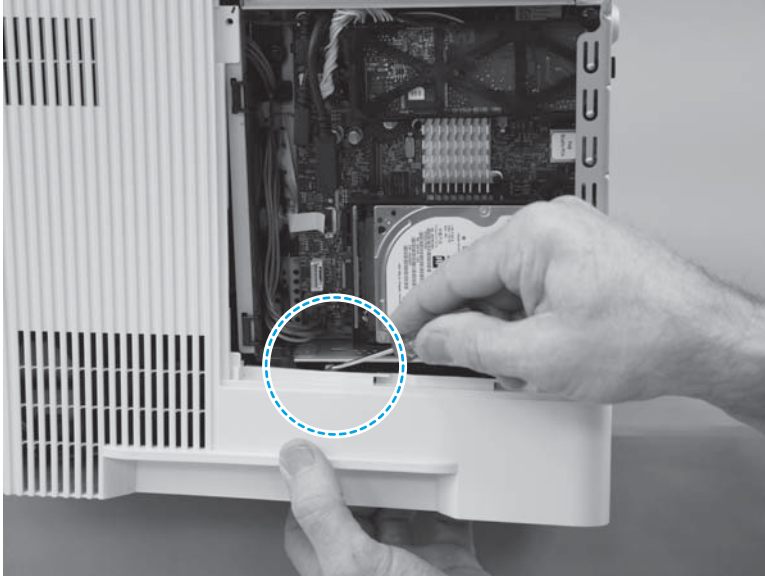
Figure 1-1261 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

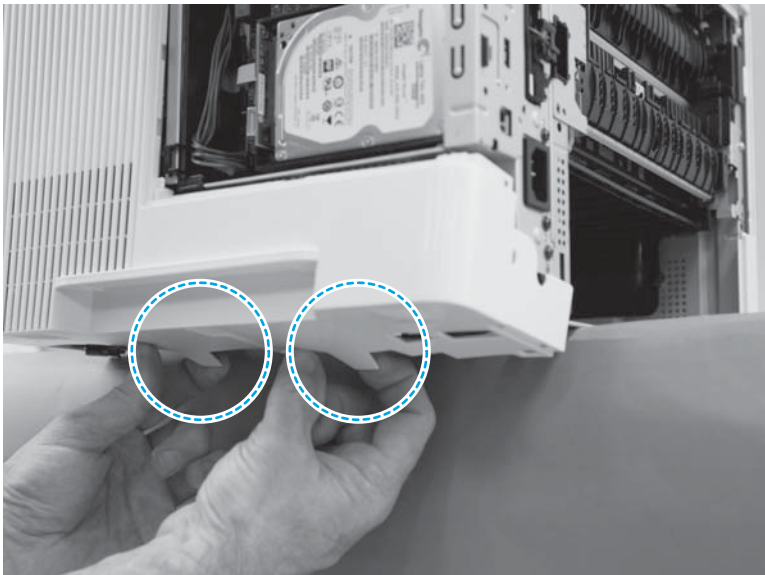
Figure 1-1262 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

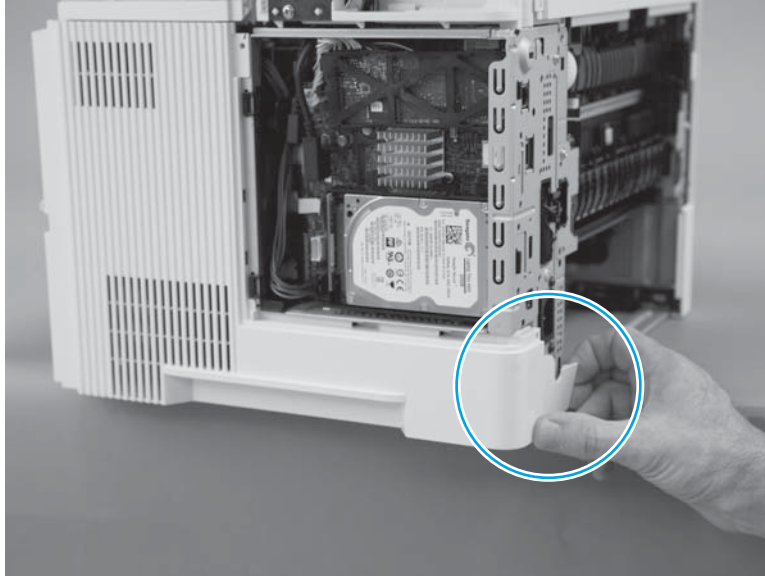
Figure 1-1263 Engage two bosses



- At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

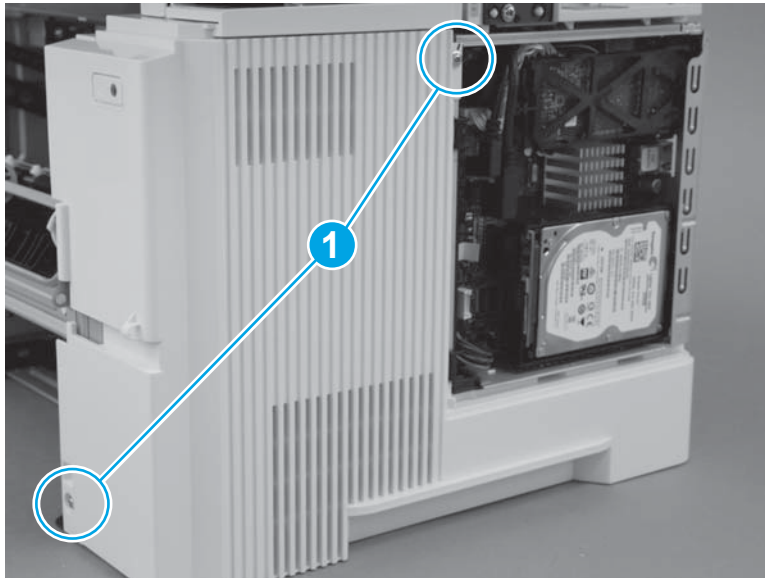
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1264 Engage one boss



- Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1265 Install two screws

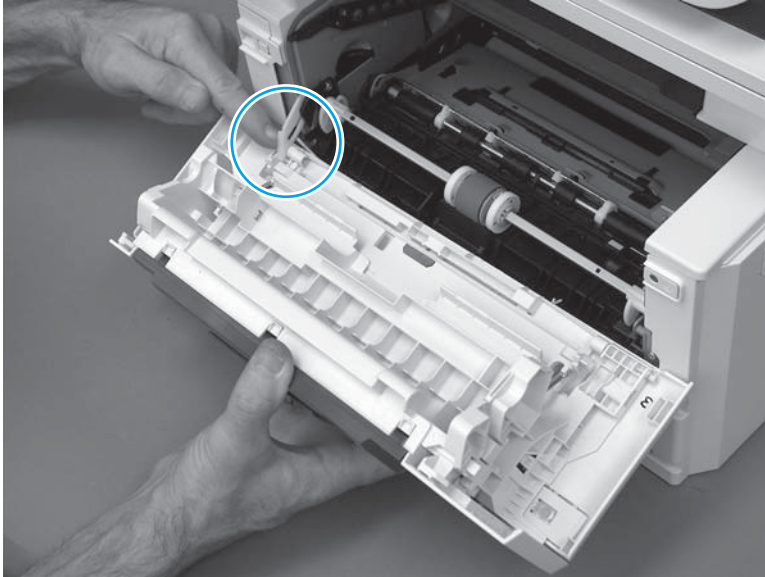


Step 28: Install the cartridge door assembly

- Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1266 Engage the left-side retainer arm

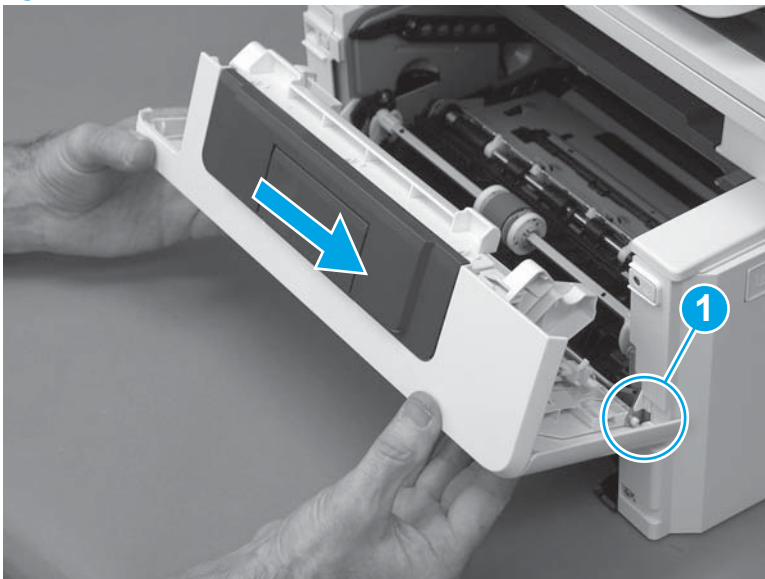


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1267 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


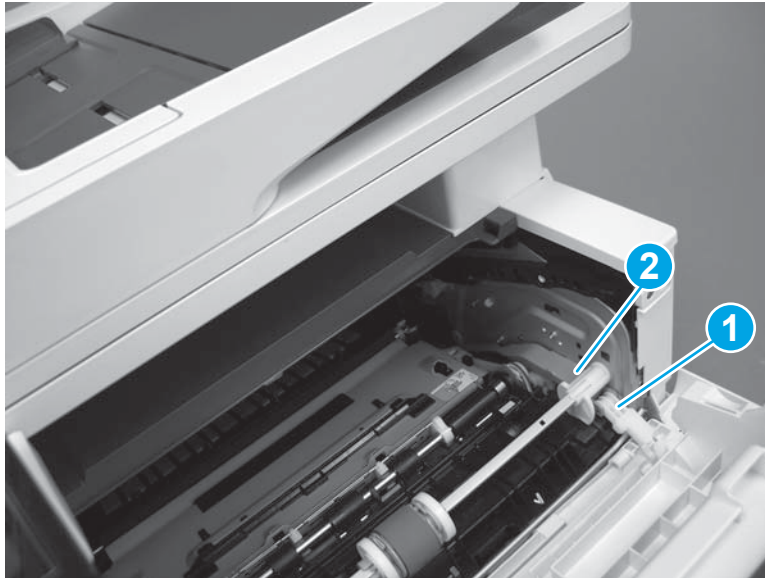
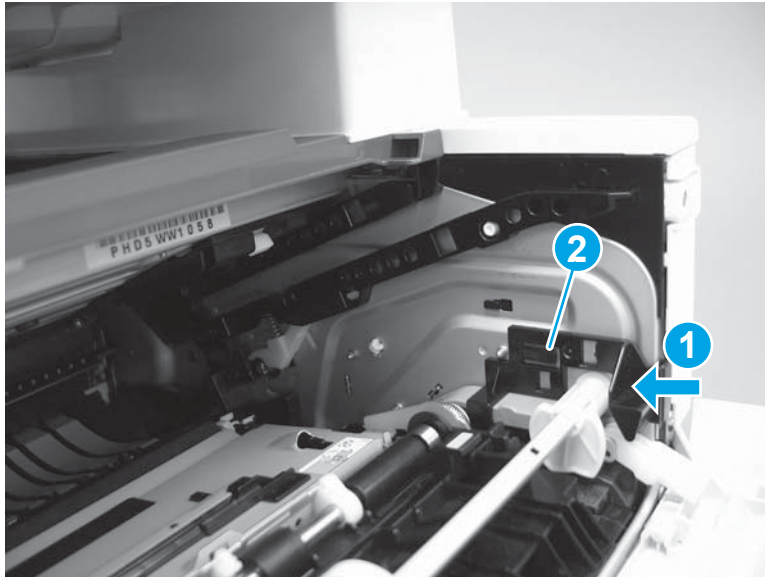
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1268 Install the pressure-release link



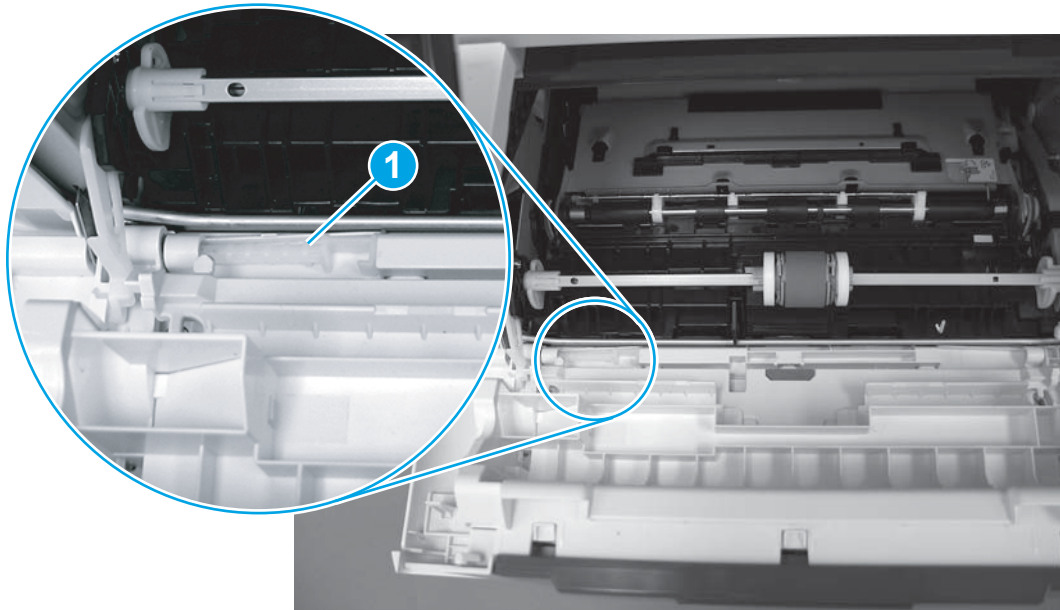
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1269 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1270 Align the hinge



6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.


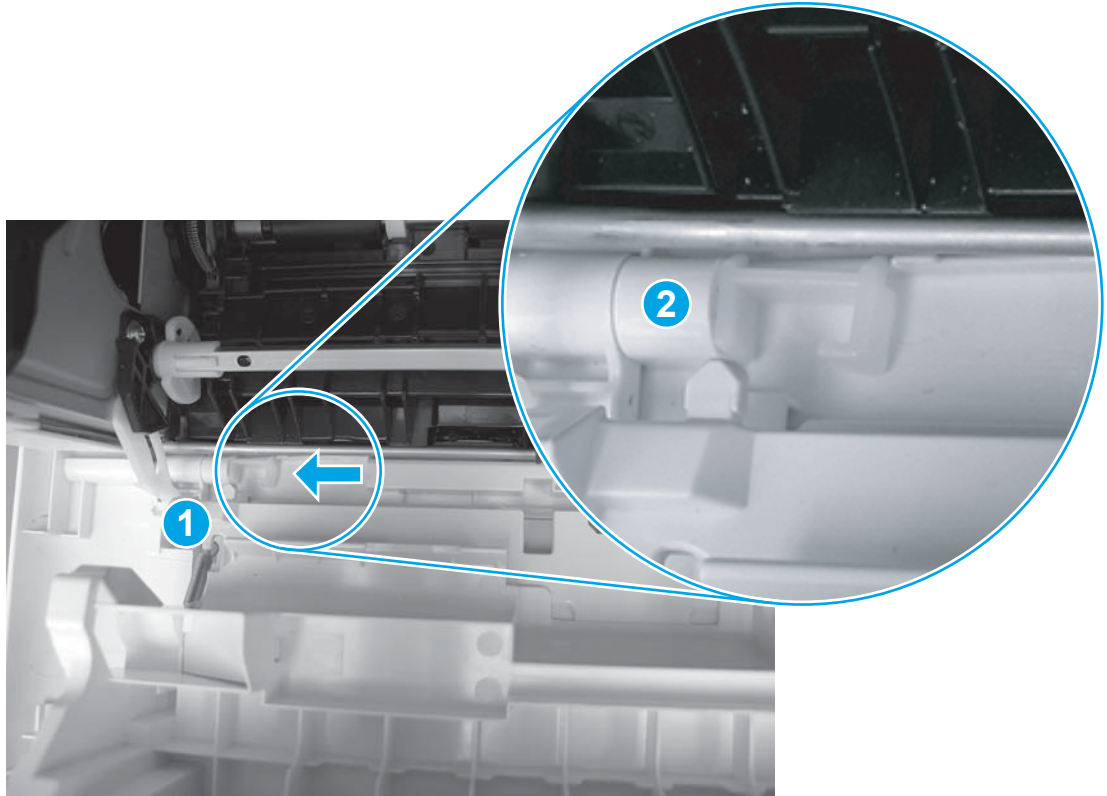
 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

Figure 1-1271 Install the support shaft



Step 29: Install the rear door assembly

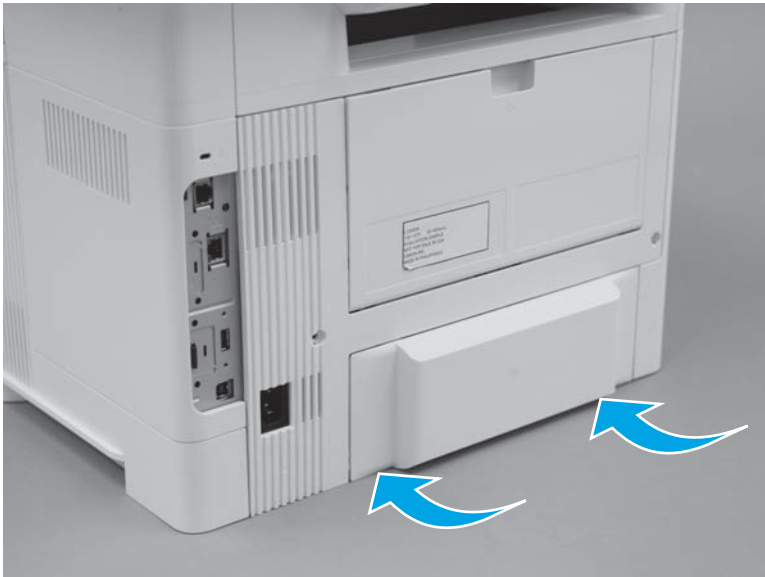
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1272 Install the cover



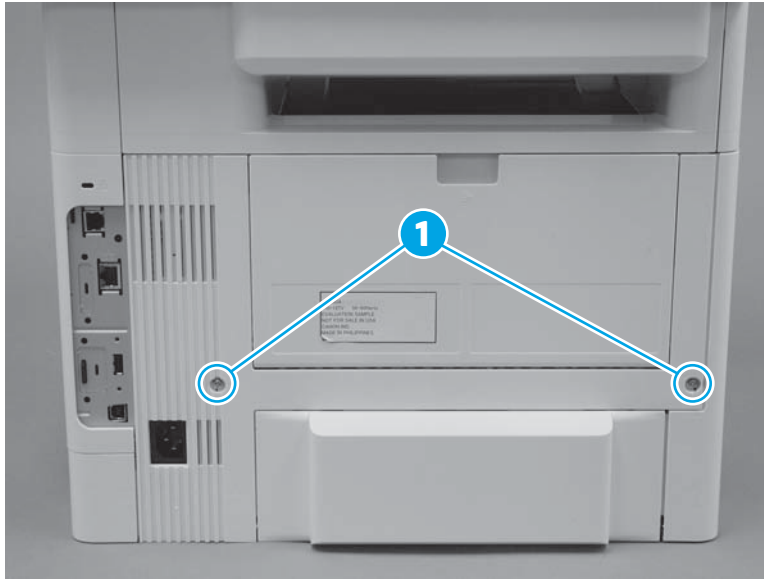
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1273 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1274 Install two screws

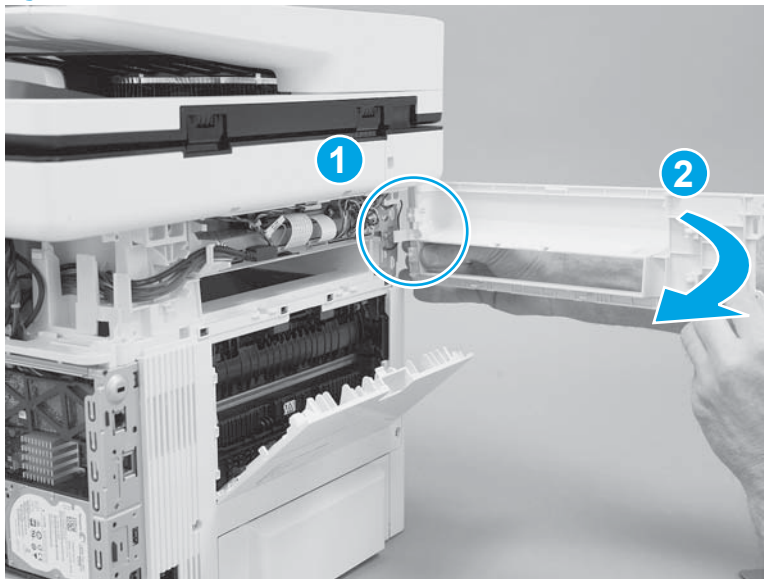


Step 30: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 34: Install the formatter on page 734](#).

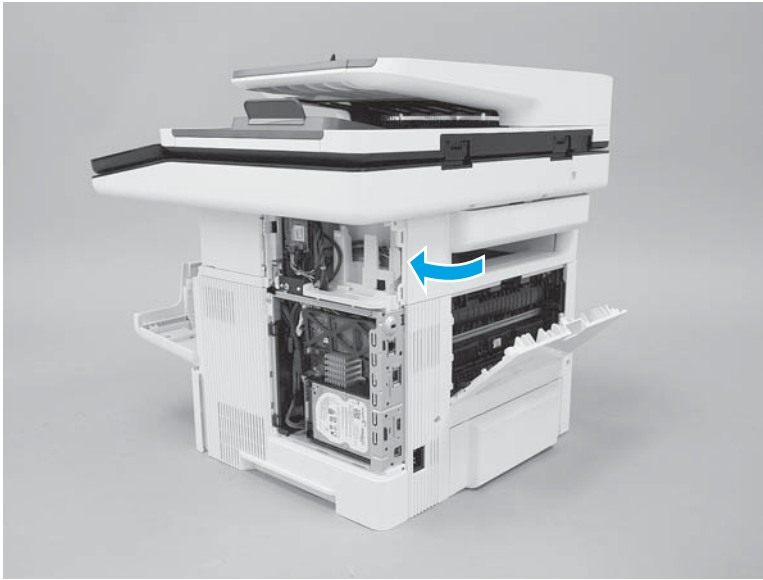
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1275 Engage one boss



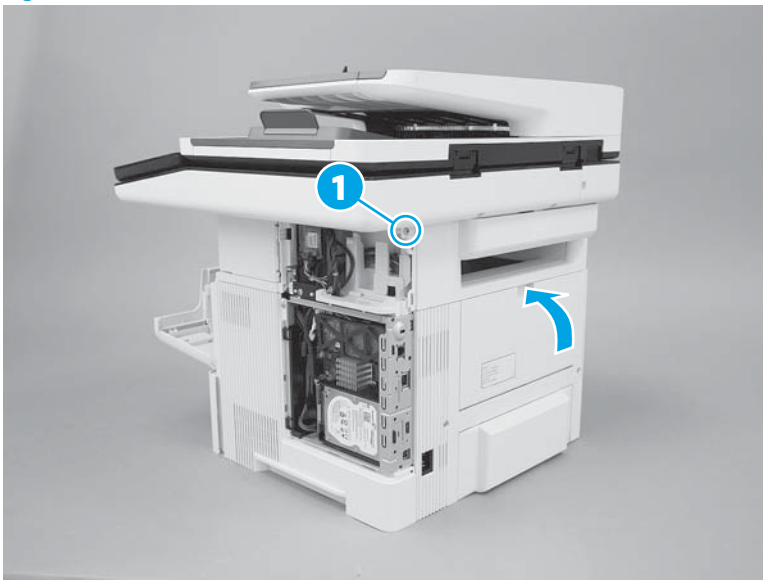
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1276 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-1277 Install one screw



Step 31: Install the top-left cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 34: Install the formatter on page 734](#).

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1278 Slide the cover



- 2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1279 Engage two tabs



3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


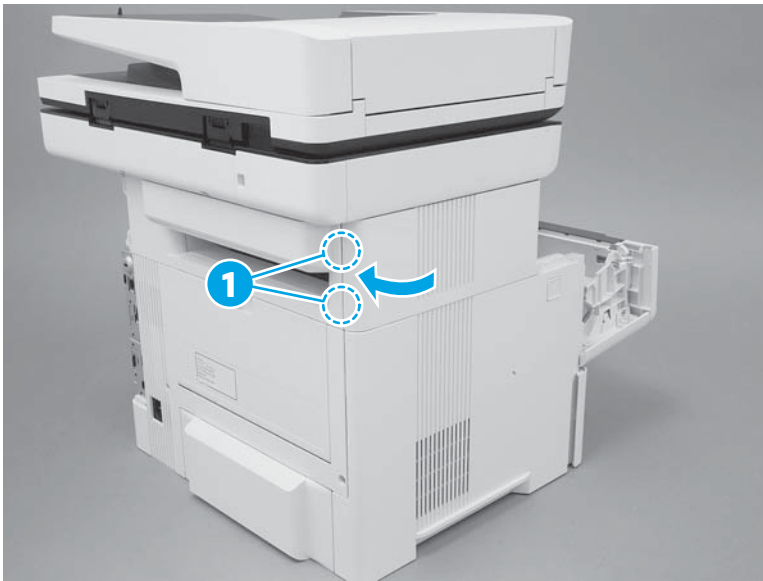

 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-1280 Engage two tabs



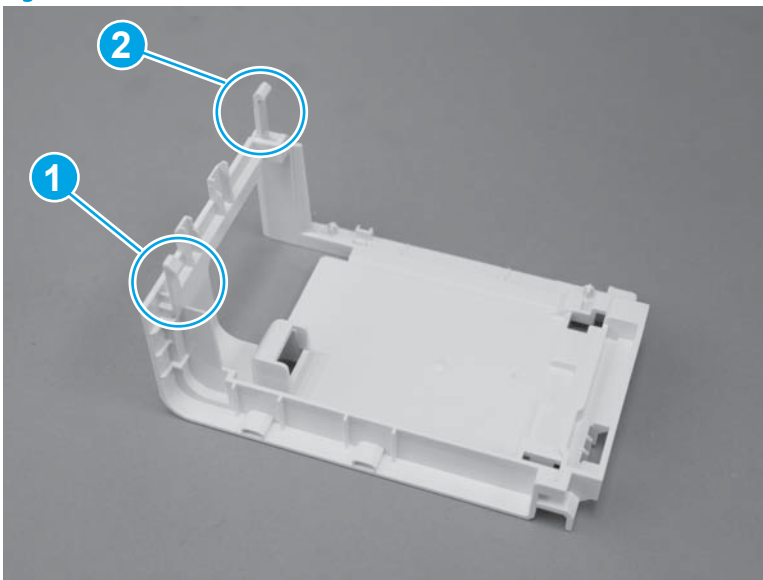
Step 32: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 34: Install the formatter on page 734](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 33: Install the stapler door or blank cover \(M527\) on page 732](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

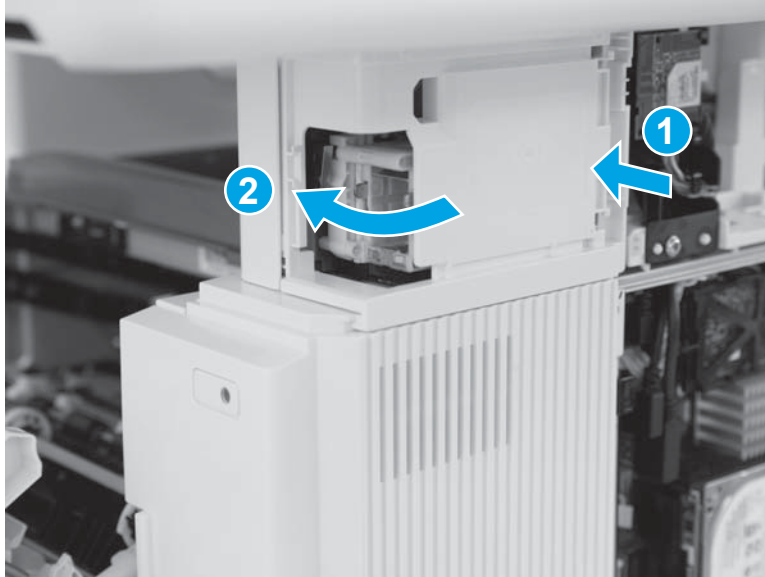
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1281 Locate the tabs



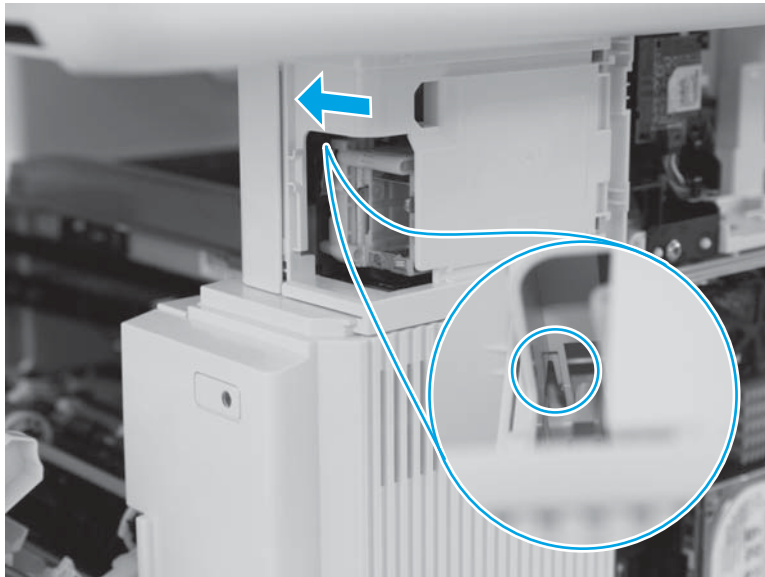
- Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-1282 Install the cover



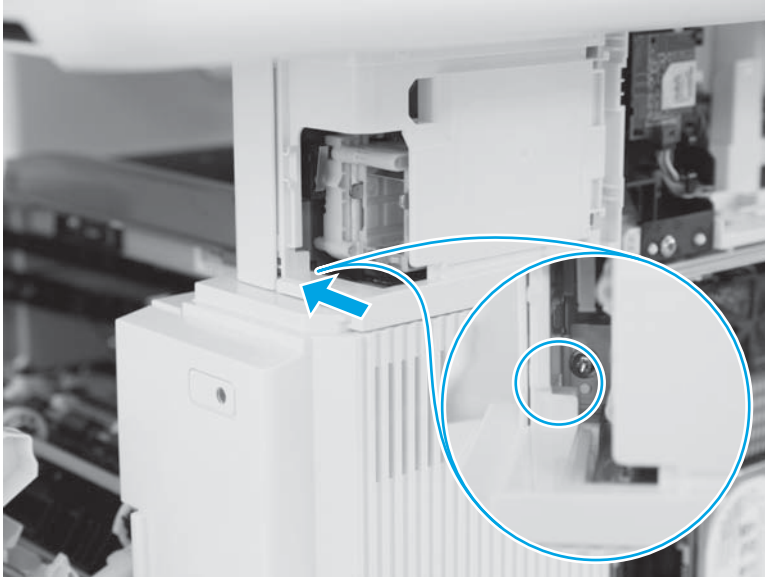
- Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1283 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1284 Engage one tab



Step 33: Install the stapler door or blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printers. For the M501M506, skip this step and go to [Step 34: Install the formatter on page 734](#).

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

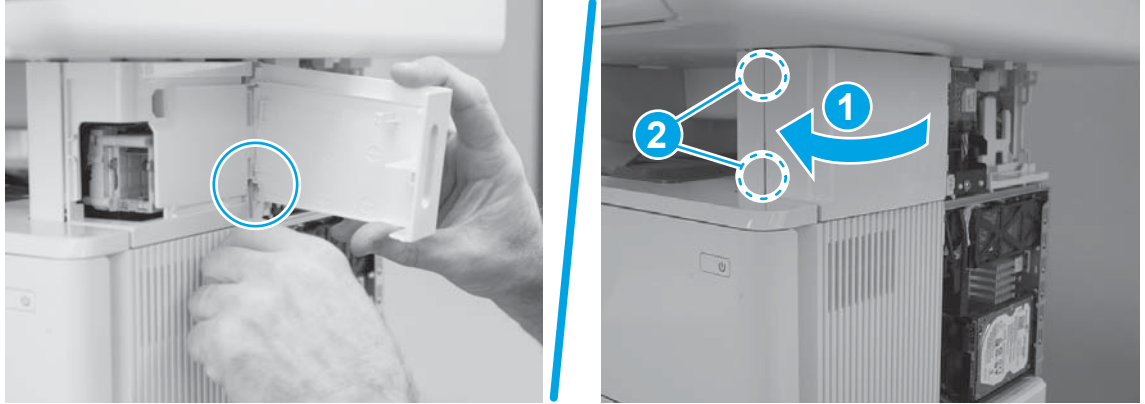
1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-1285 Install the door or cover



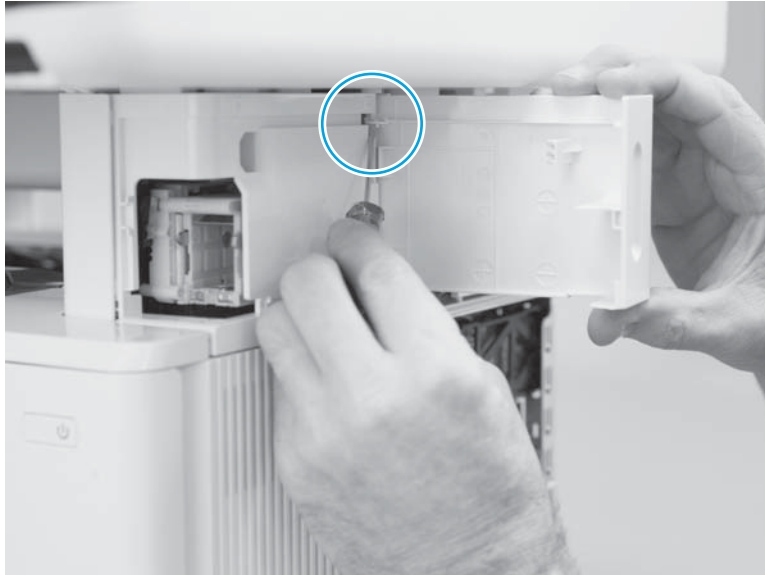
2.
 - **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-1286 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-1287 Engage the upper hinge




4. **M527c/f/z:** Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-1288 Close the door

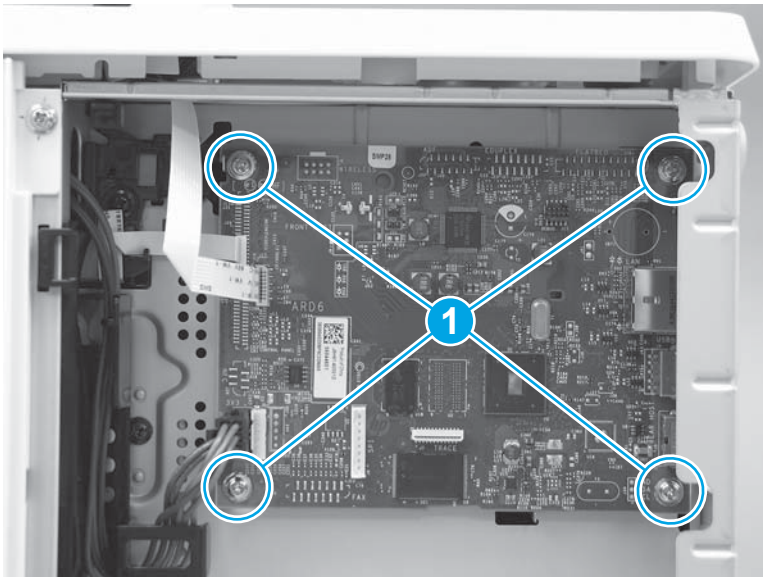


Step 34: Install the formatter

 **IMPORTANT:** **M506/M527:** Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501:** Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

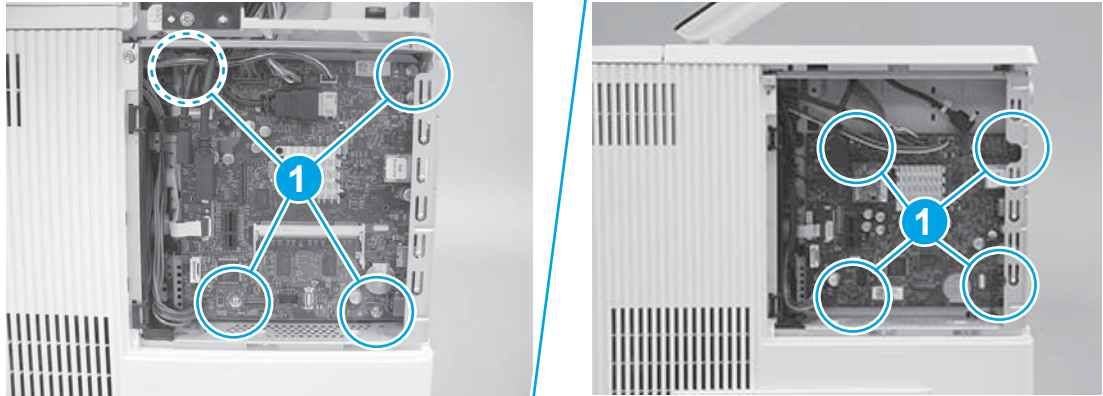
Figure 1-1289 Install the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

 **IMPORTANT:** Some connectors might need be empty if other items—for example a fax PCA—will be installed later.

Figure 1-1290 Install the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 35: Install the fax PCA (M527)

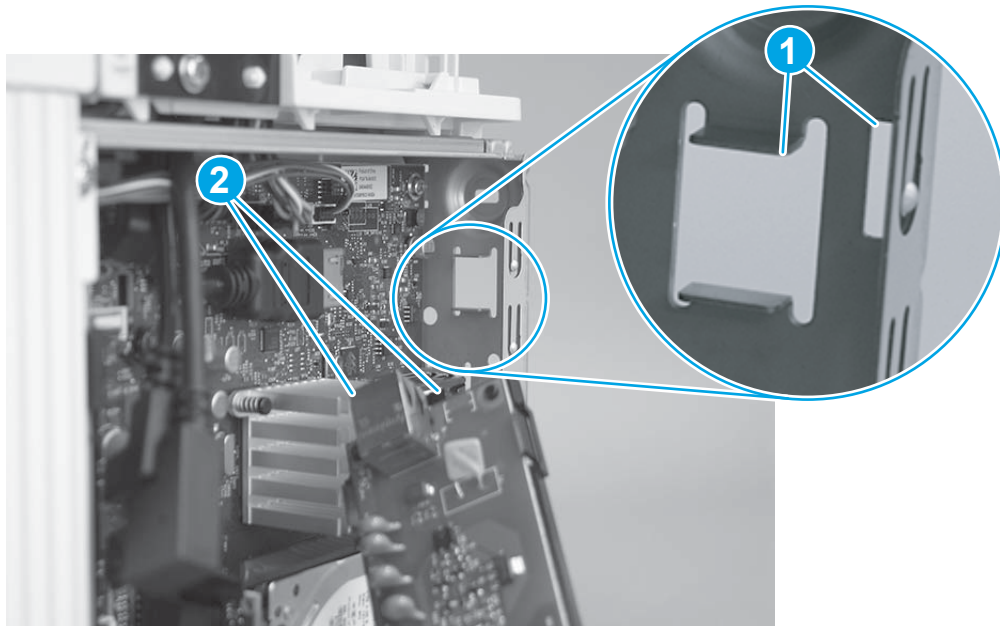
 **NOTE:** If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#) on page 737.

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

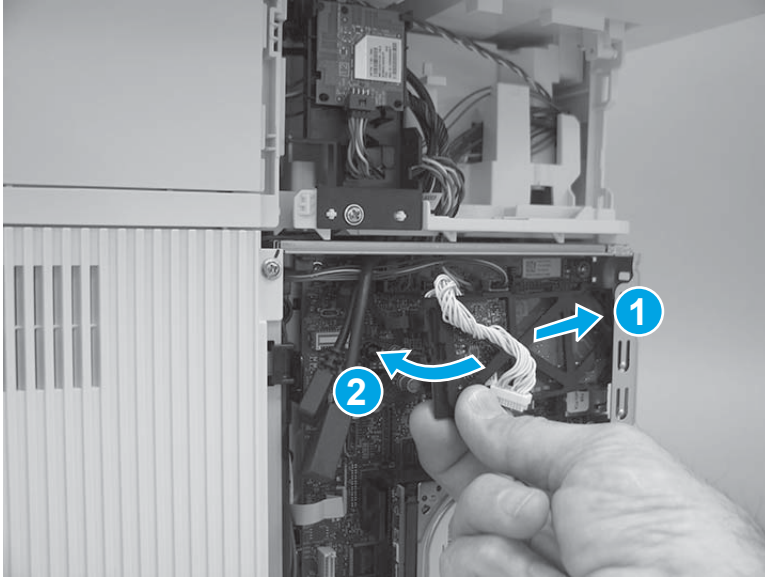
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1291 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

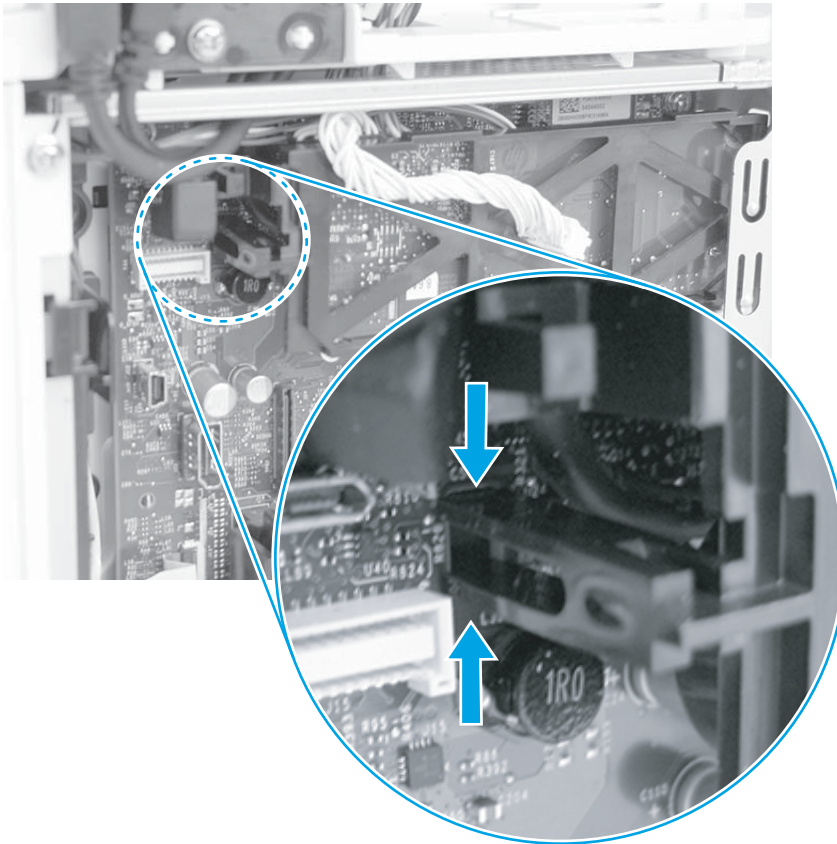
Figure 1-1292 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

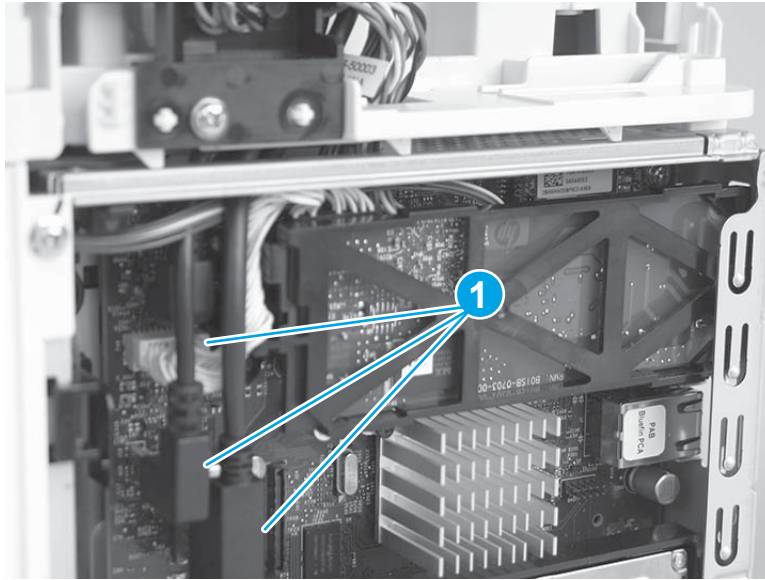
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1293 Engage the fax PCA




4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1294 Connect three connectors



Step 36: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 37: Install the formatter cover on page 738](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.


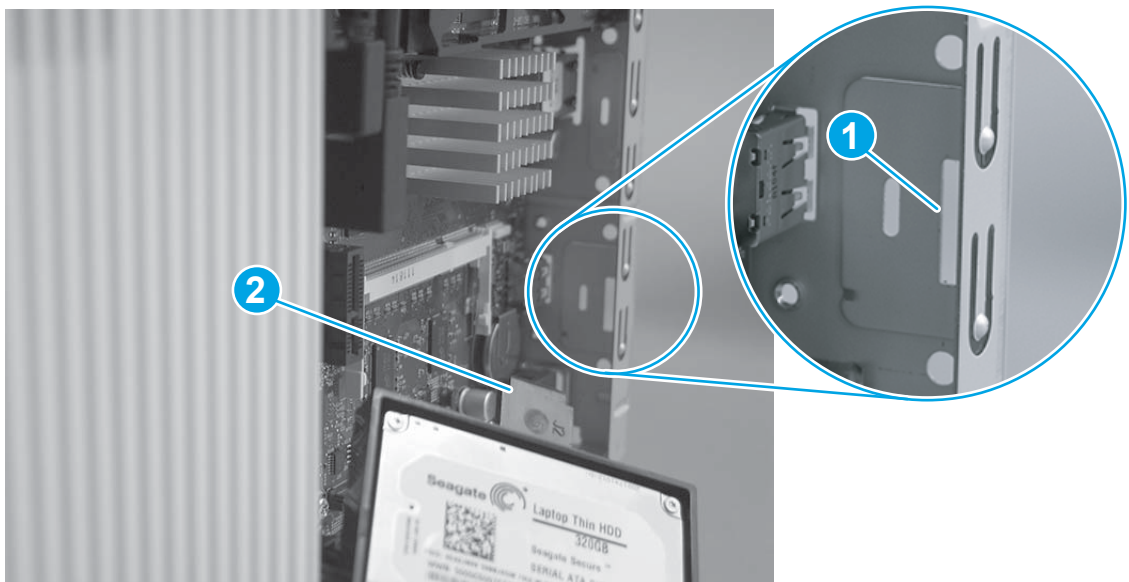
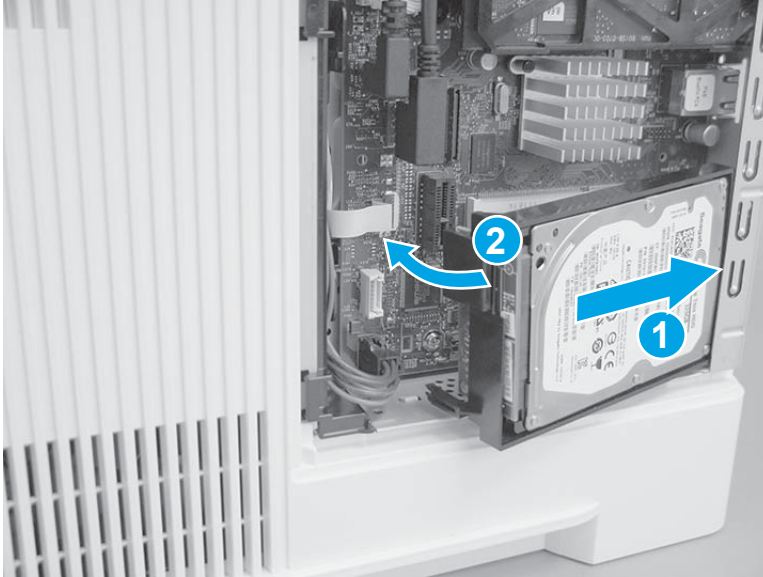
 **CAUTION:** This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-1295 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



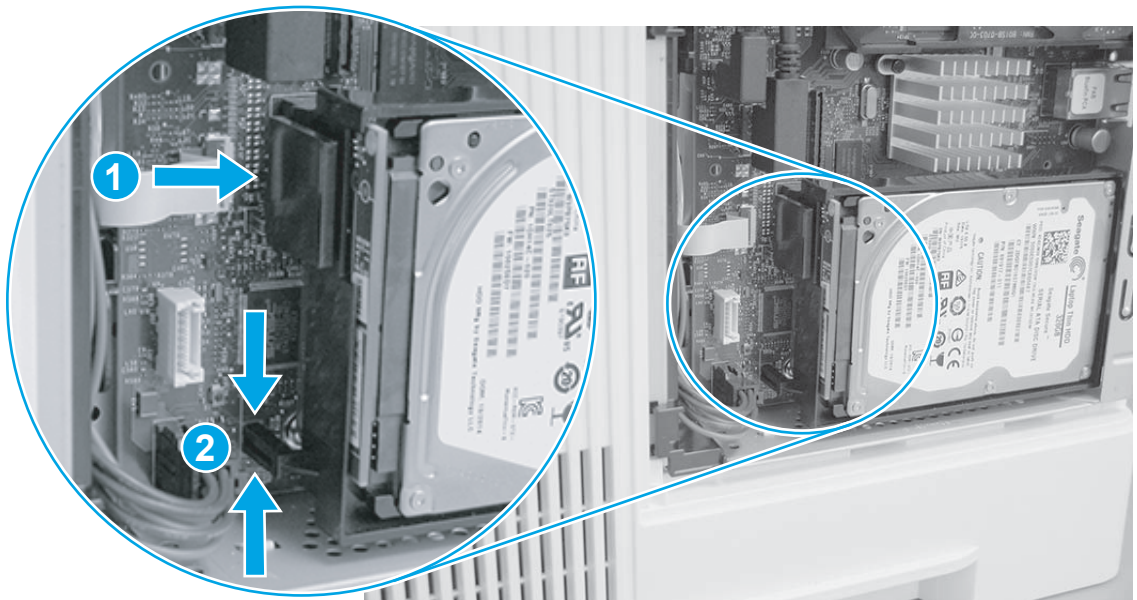
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-1296 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

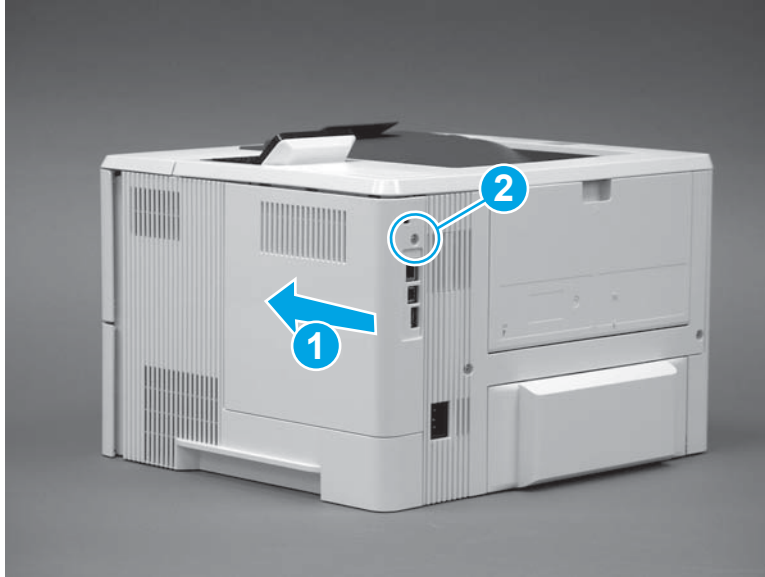
Figure 1-1297 Install the HDD



Step 37: Install the formatter cover

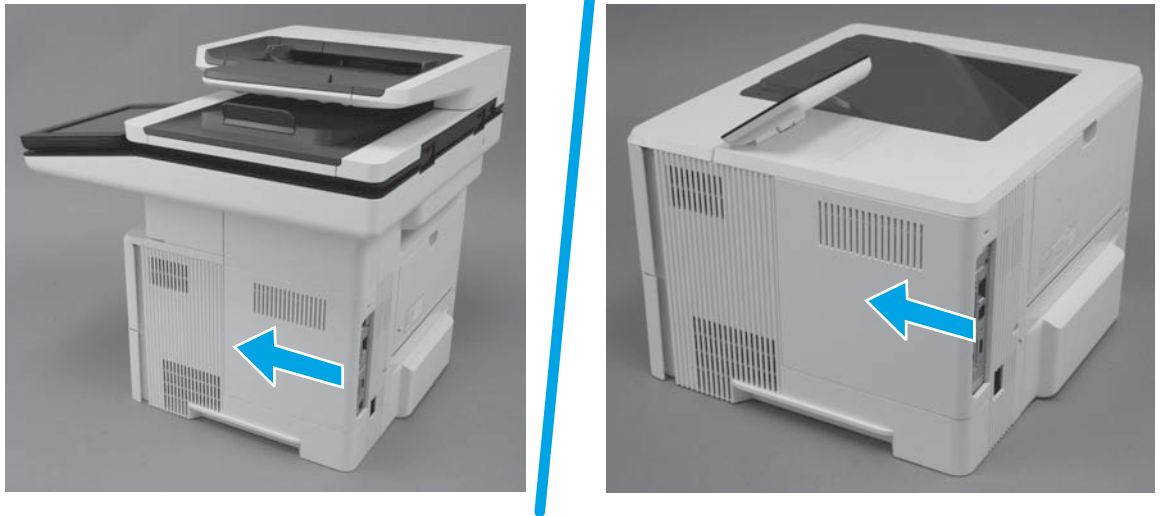
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1298 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. M506/M527: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1299 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 38: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1300 Install the tray




2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-1301 Close the tray

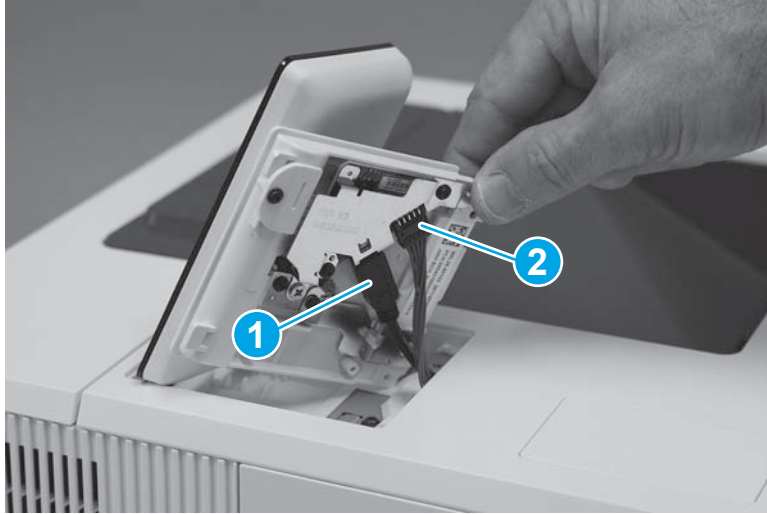


Step 39: Install the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** M506x model only.

1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1302 Connect the cables



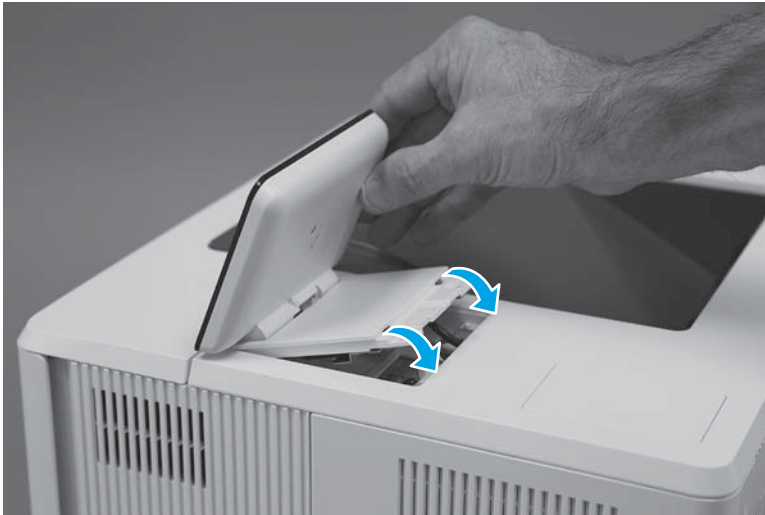
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1303 Install the control panel



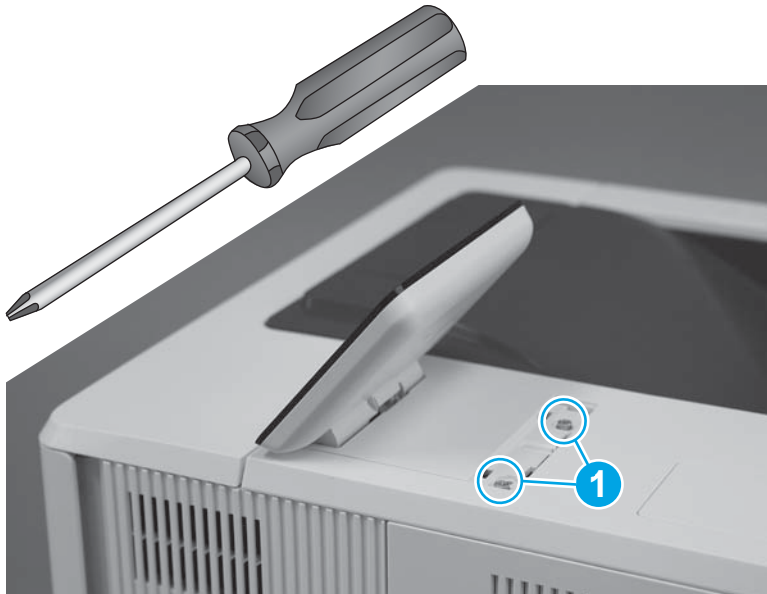
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-1304 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1305 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.


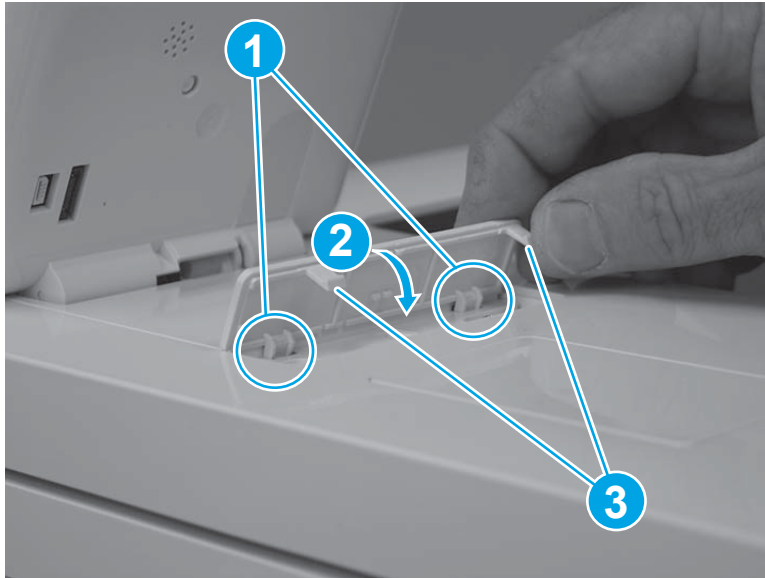
 **NOTE:** Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-1306 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: Fan (FM1)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the fan \(FM1\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Install the fan \(FM1\) and fan bracket](#)
- [Step 6: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Install the tray](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fan (FM1).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Fan (FM1) part number	
RK2-8068-000CN	Fan (FM1)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the tray

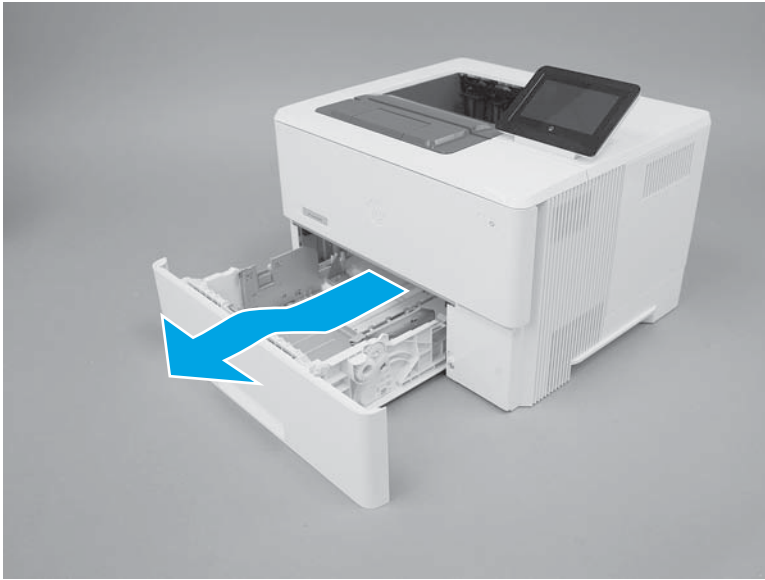
1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1307 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1308 Release and remove the tray



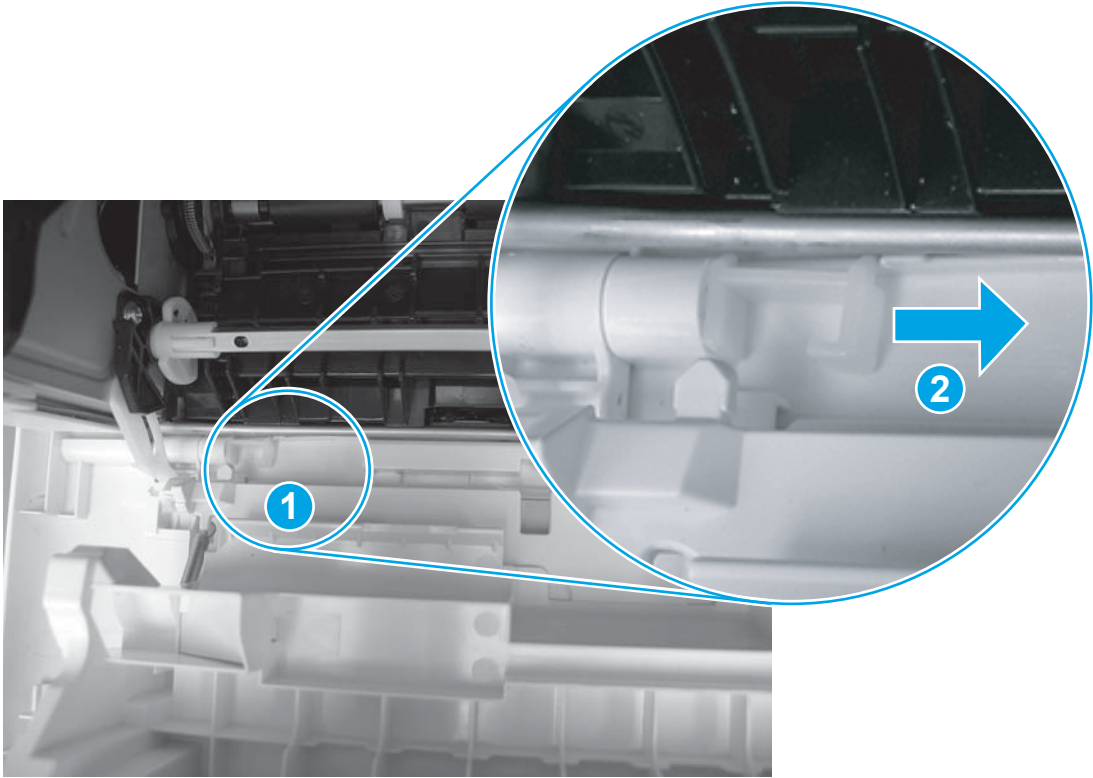
Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

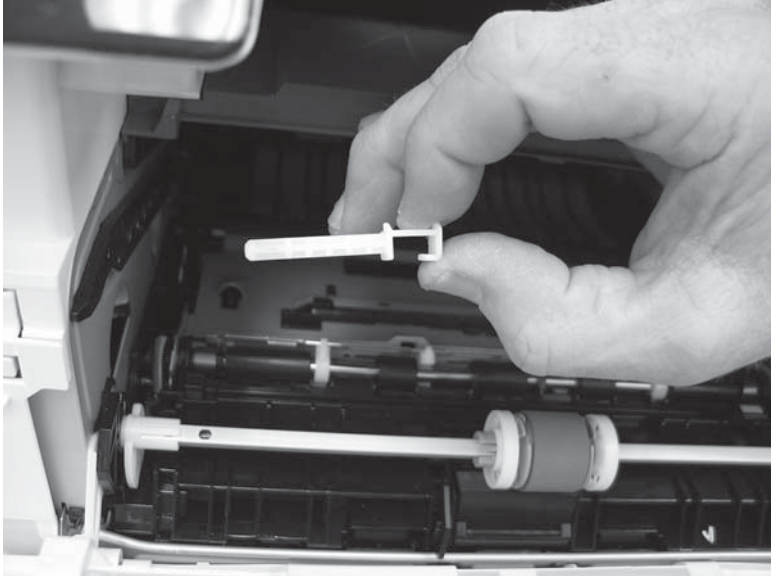
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1309 Release the support shaft



- 2. Remove the support shaft.

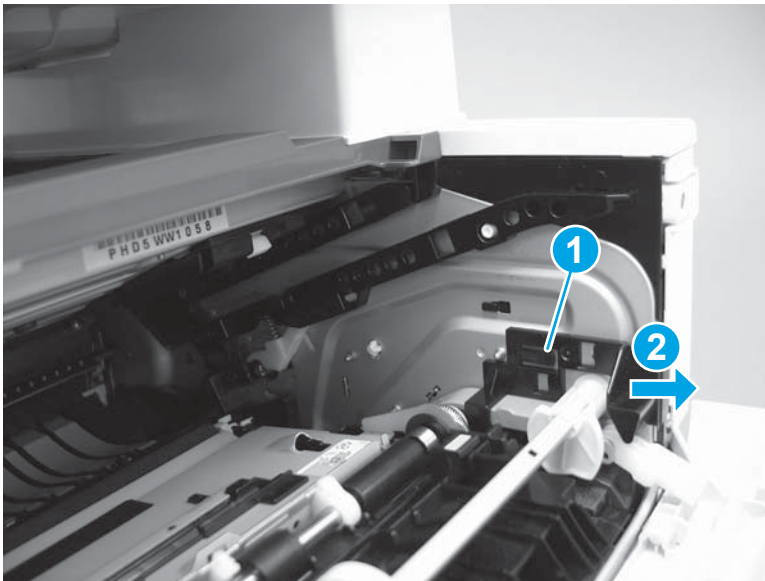
Figure 1-1310 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

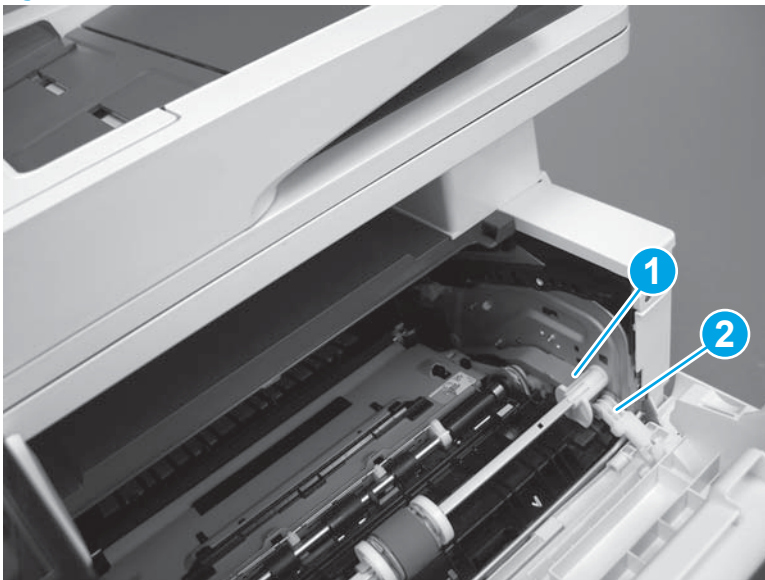
⚠ CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1311 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

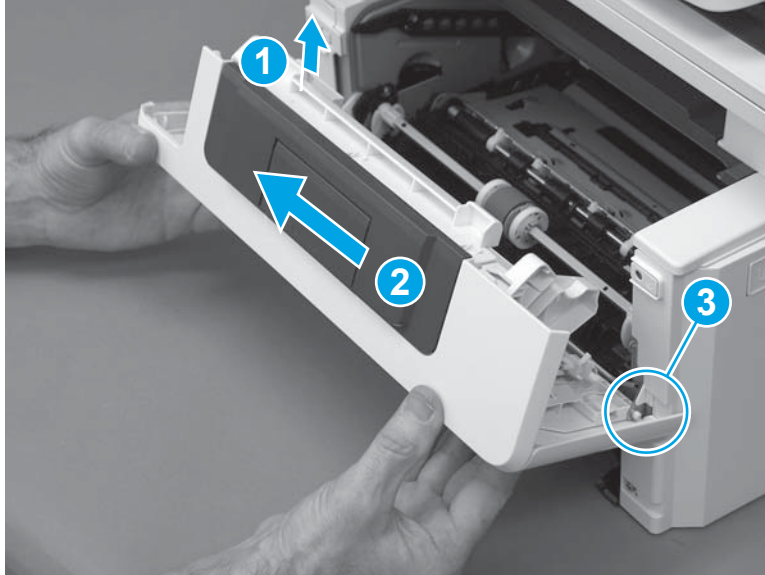
Figure 1-1312 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

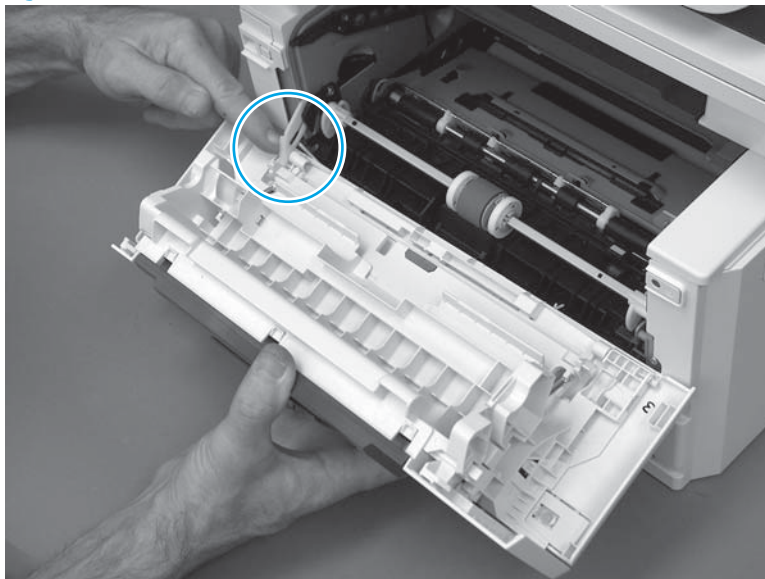
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1313 Release the door



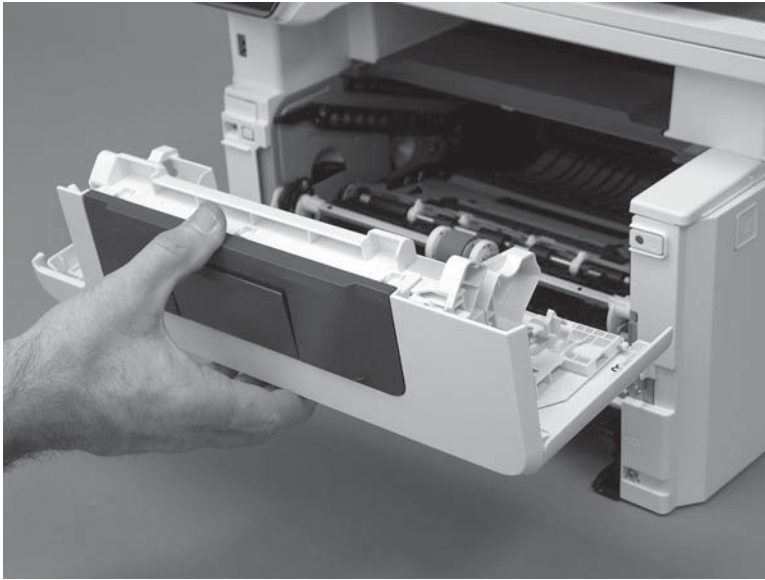
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1314 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

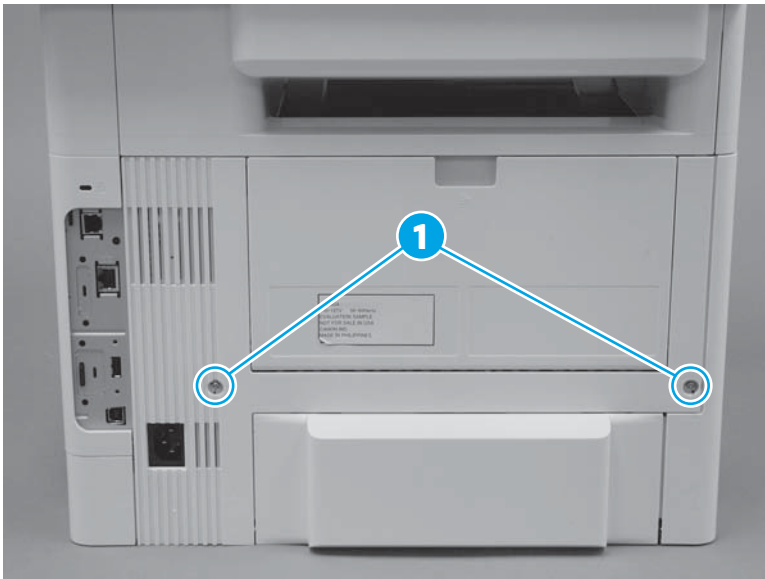
Figure 1-1315 Remove the door



Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly

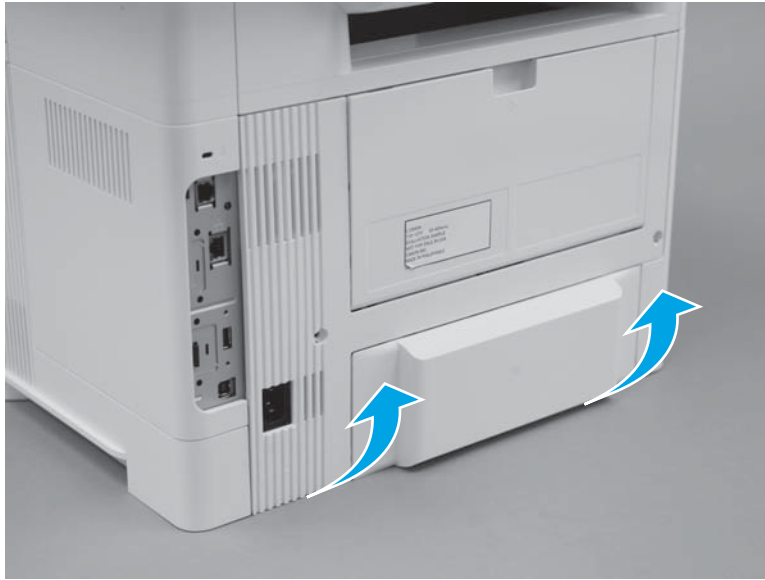
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1316 Remove two screws



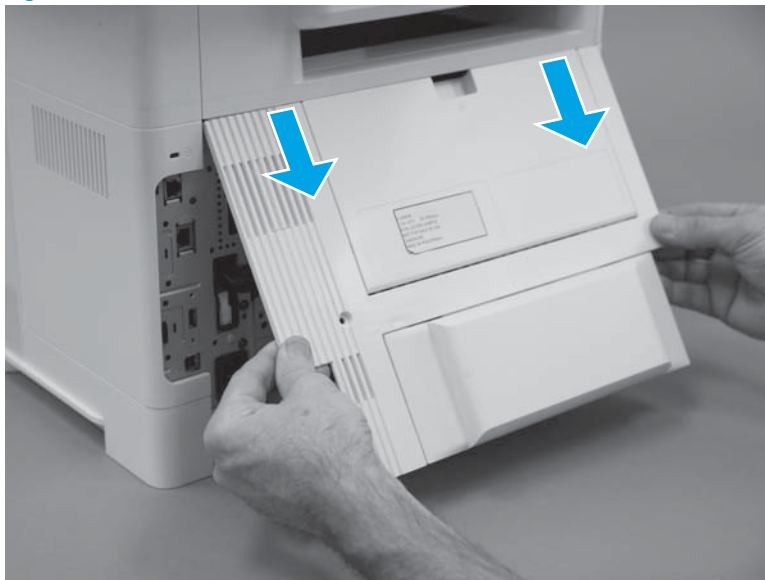
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1317 Rotate the bottom of the cover





3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1318 Remove the cover



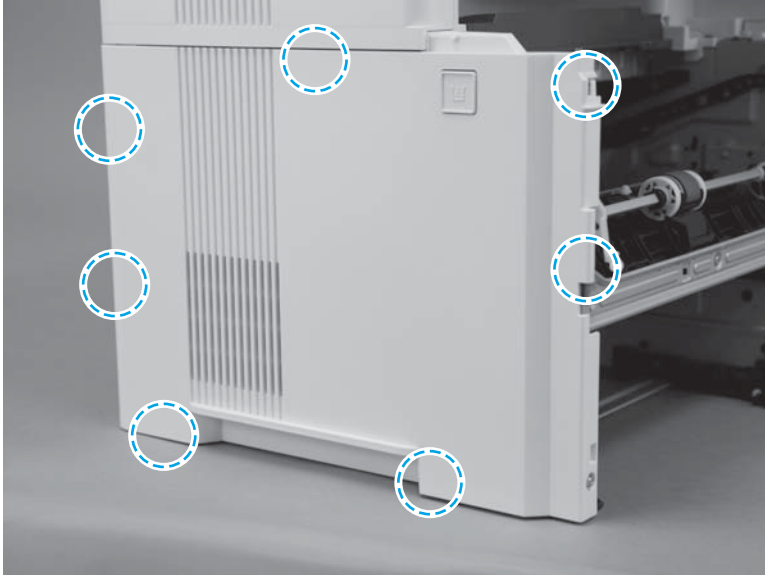
Step 4: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

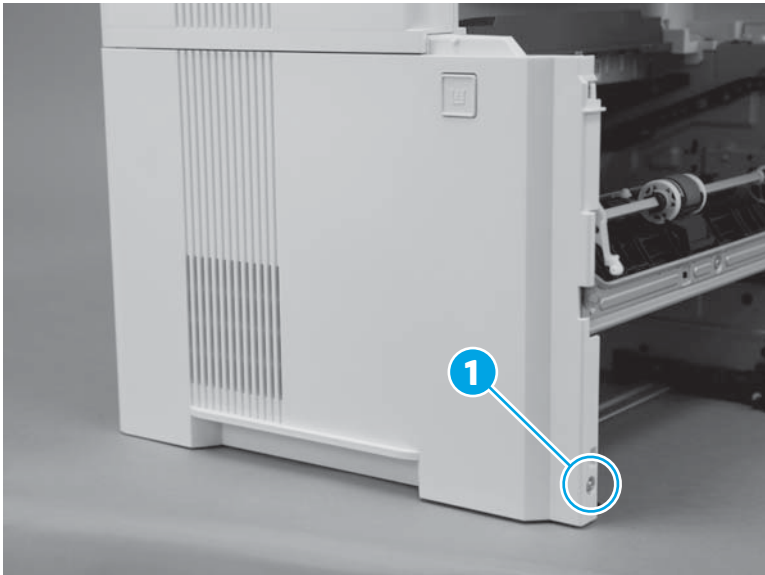
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1319 Locate of the tabs and bosses



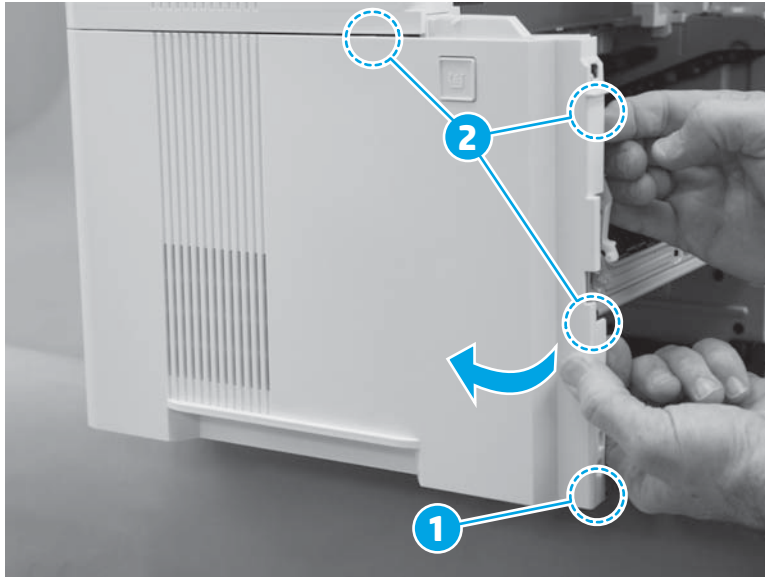
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1320 Remove one screw



3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1321 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

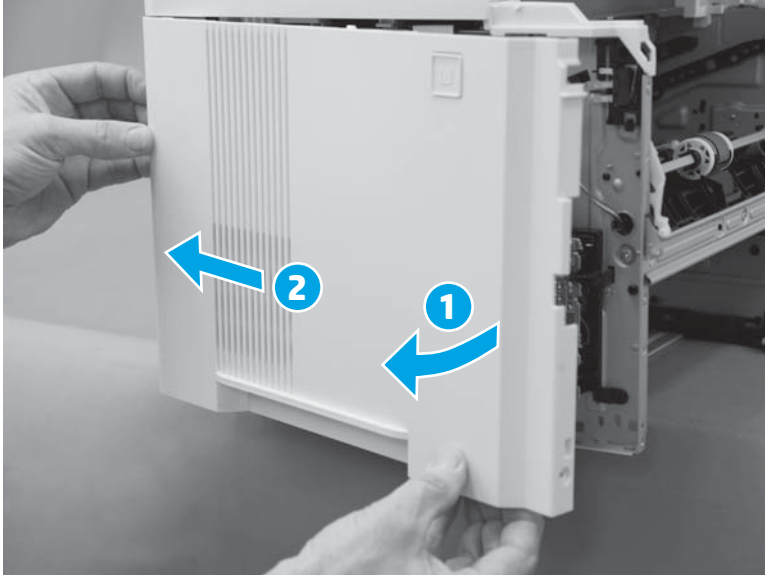
Figure 1-1322 Release two tabs



- Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

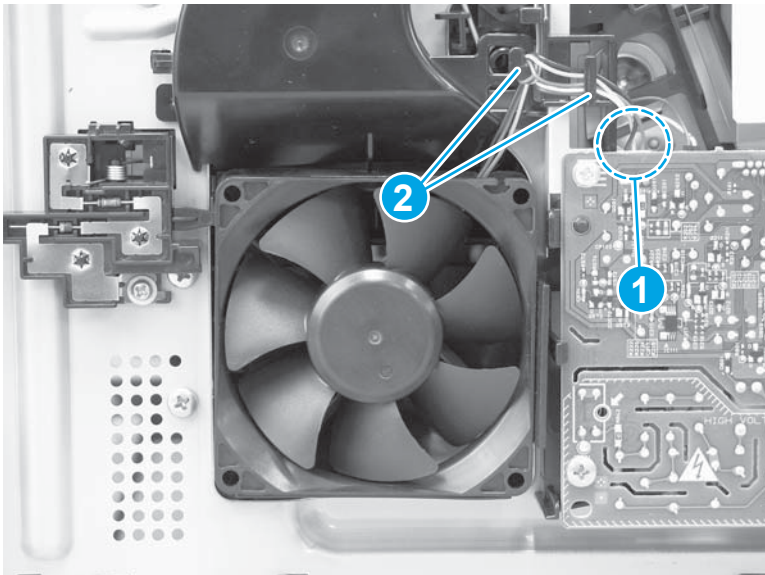
Figure 1-1323 Remove the cover



Step 4: Remove the fan (FM1)

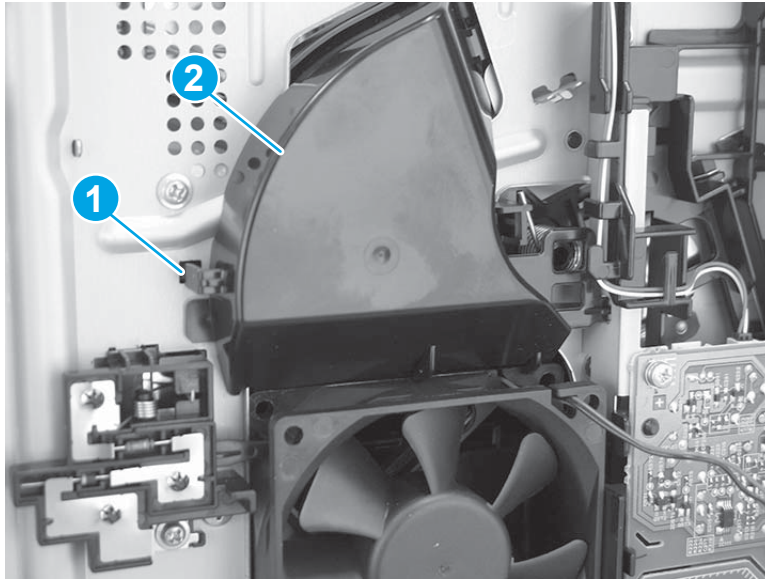
- At the left side of the printer, disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the retainer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1324 Disconnect one connector



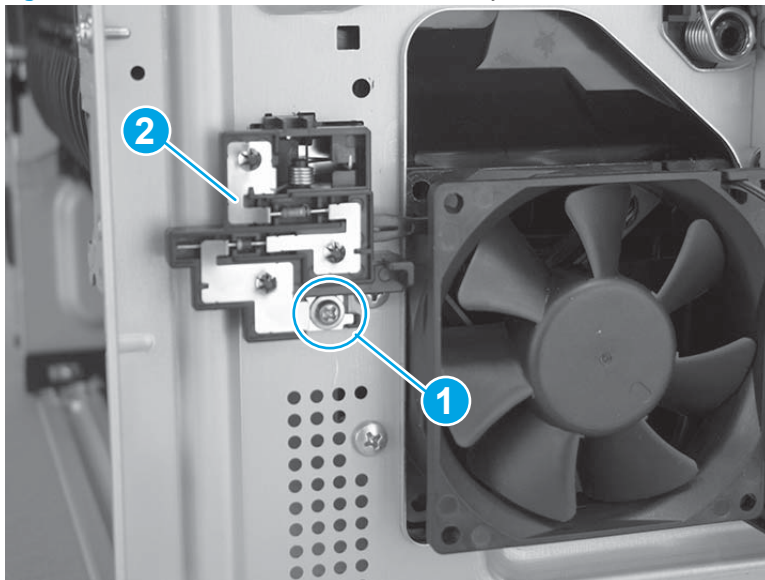
2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then remove the fan duct (callout 2).

Figure 1-1325 Remove the fan duct



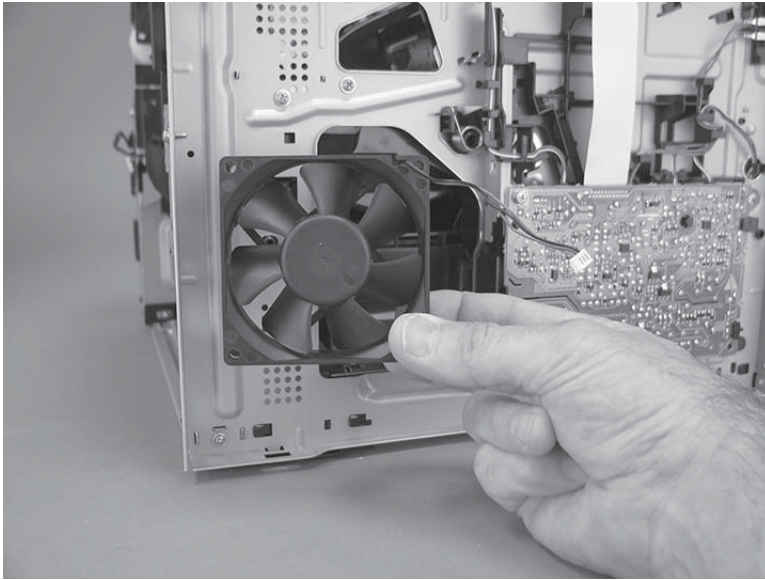
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the film bias assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1326 Remove the film bias assembly



4. Remove the fan (callout 2).

Figure 1-1327 Remove the fan



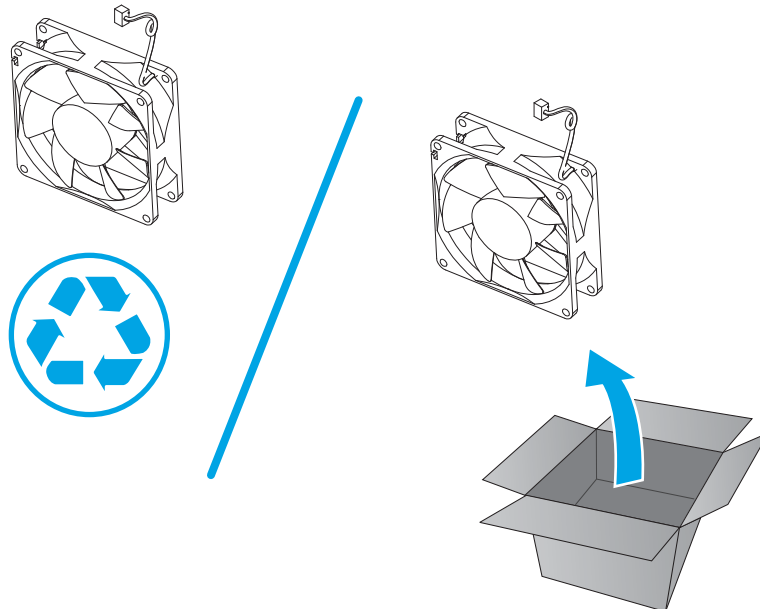
Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1328 Recycle and unpack

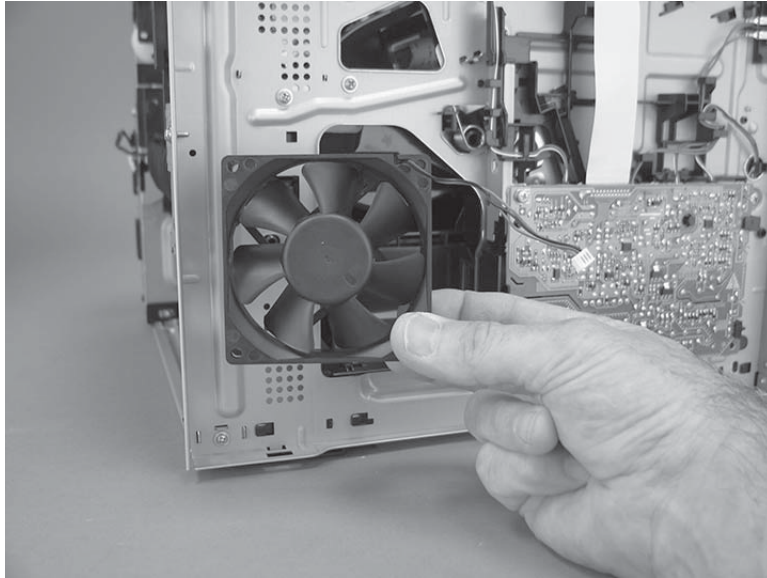


Step 6: Install the fan (FM1) and fan bracket

1. Position the fan in the holder.

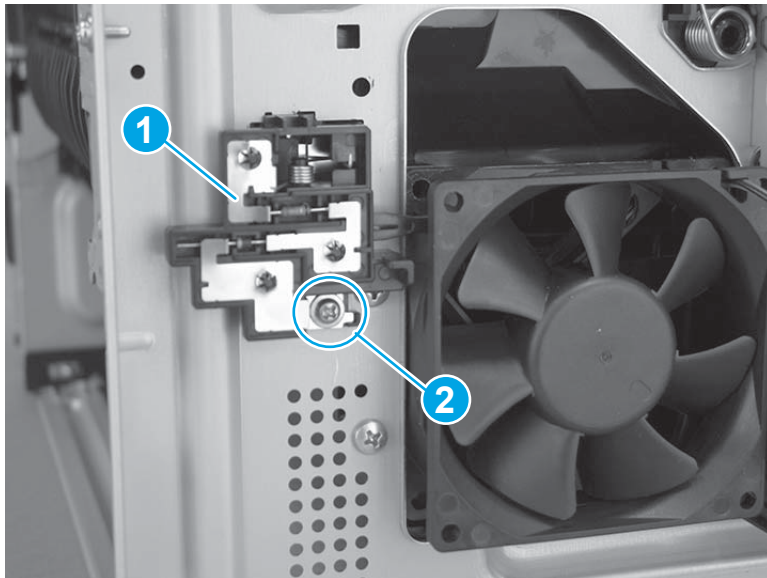
⚠ CAUTION: The fan must be correctly installed so that air is drawn into the printer. Make sure that the two arrows embossed on the top-side of the fan body (near the wire harness)—which indicate air flow direction—face upward and into the printer.

Figure 1-1329 Install the fan



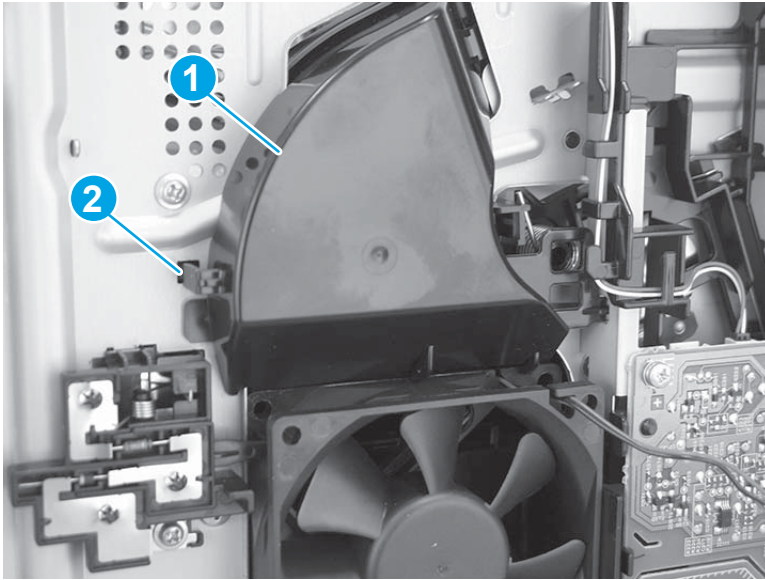
2. Install the film bias assembly (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1330 Install the film bias assembly



3. Install the fan duct (callout 1). Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

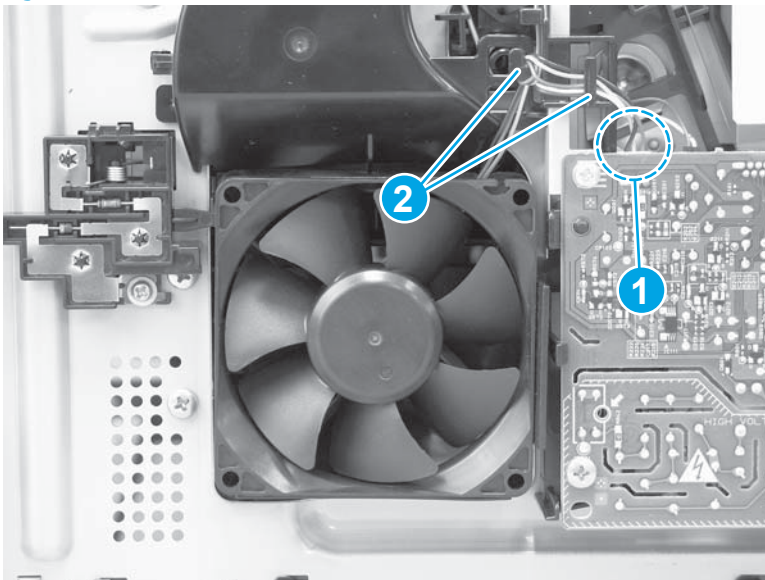
Figure 1-1331 Install the fan duct




4. Install the wire harness in the retainer (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).


 **Reinstallation tip:** It might be easier to connect the connector first, and then install the wire harness in the retainer.

Figure 1-1332 Connect one connector



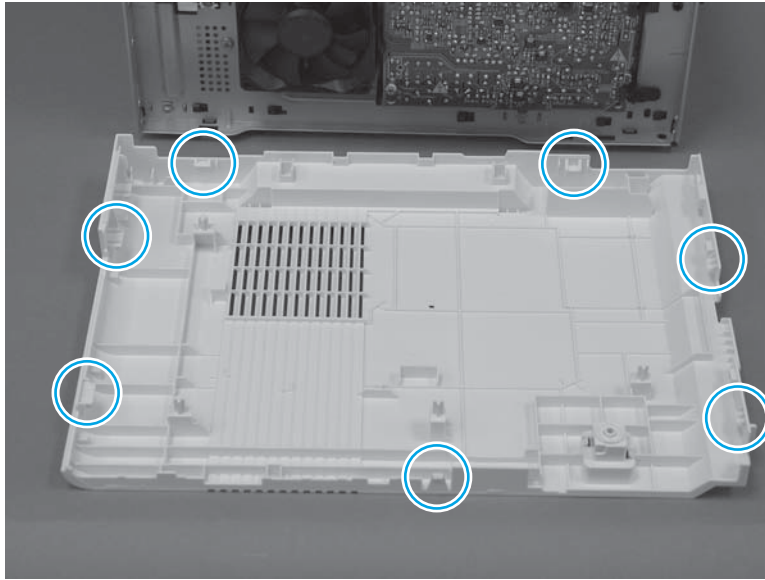
Step 6: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

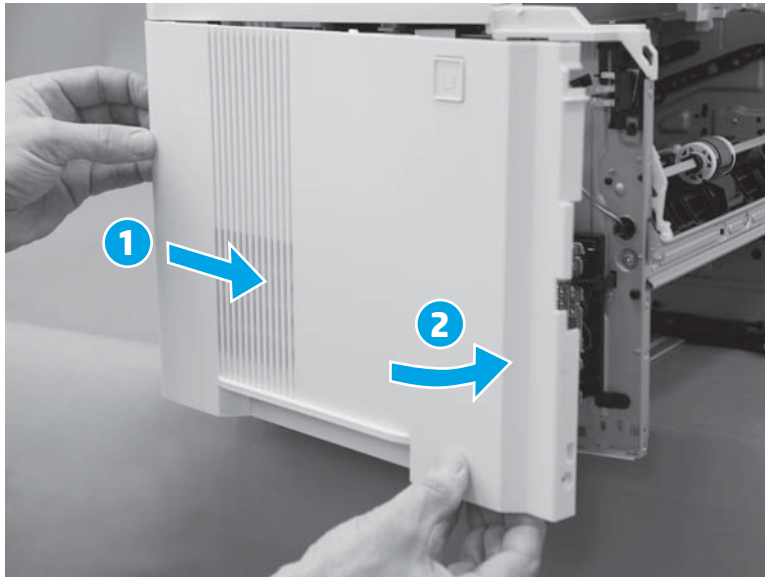
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1333 Locate of the tabs and bosses



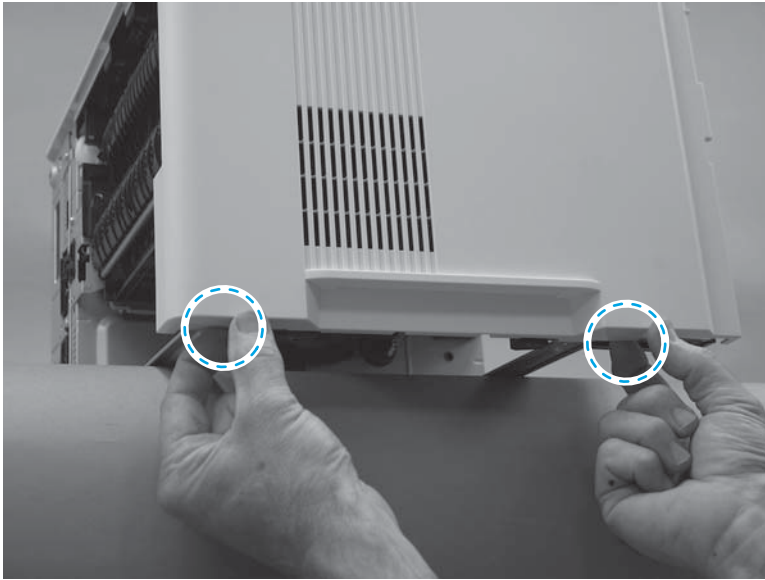
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1334 Install the cover



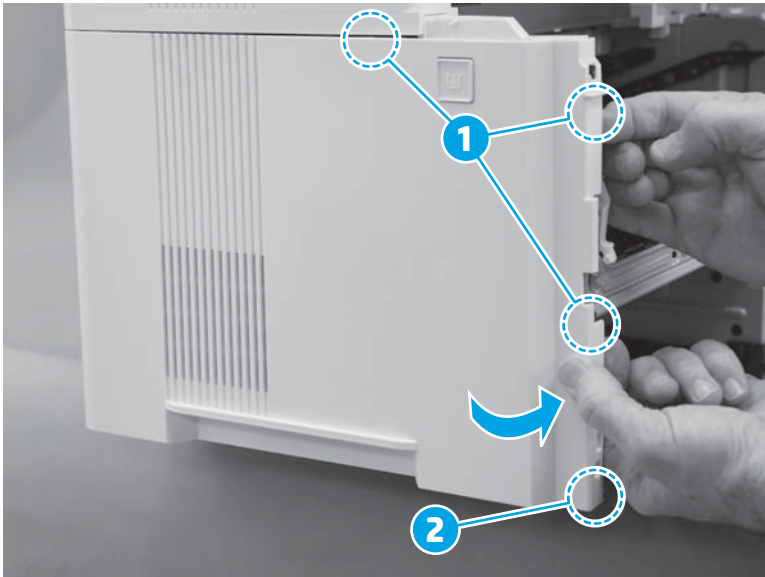
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1335 Engage two tabs



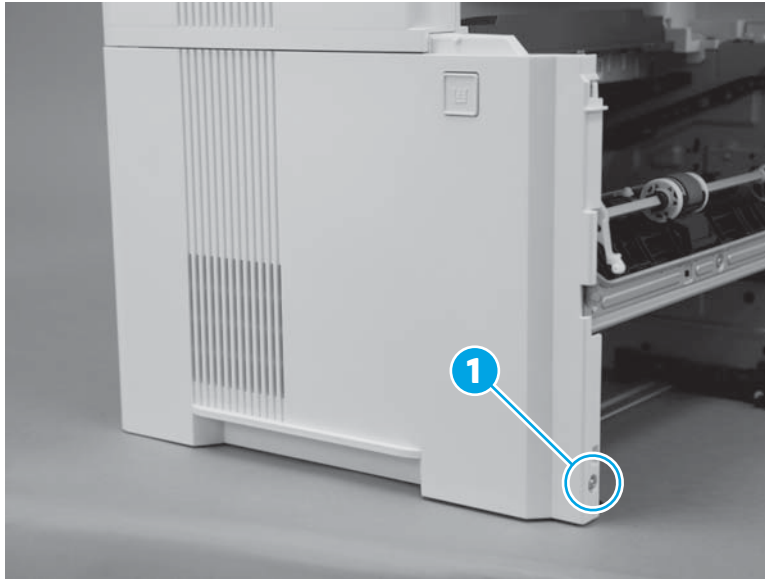
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1336 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1337 Install one screw



Step 7: Install the rear door assembly

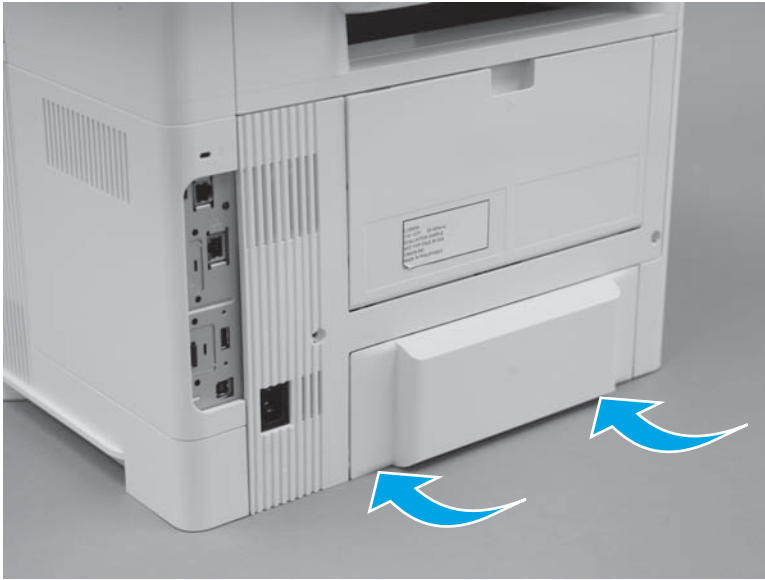
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1338 Install the cover



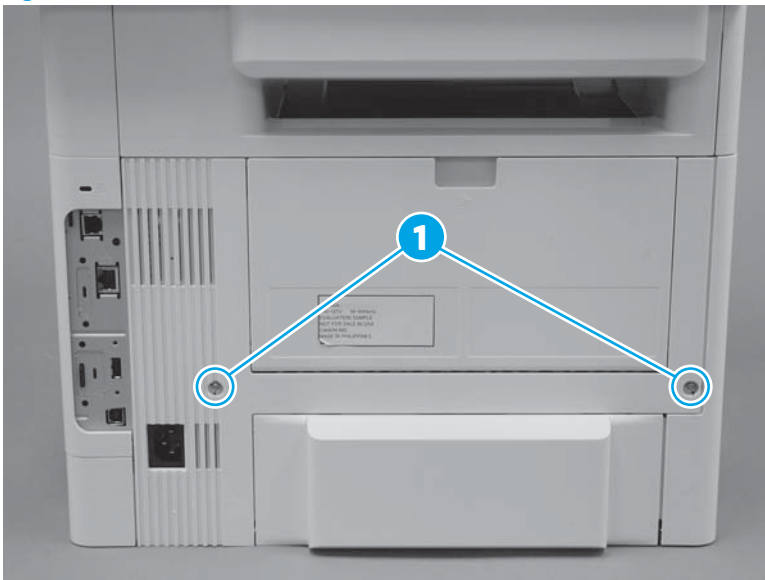
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1339 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1340 Install two screws



Step 8: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.


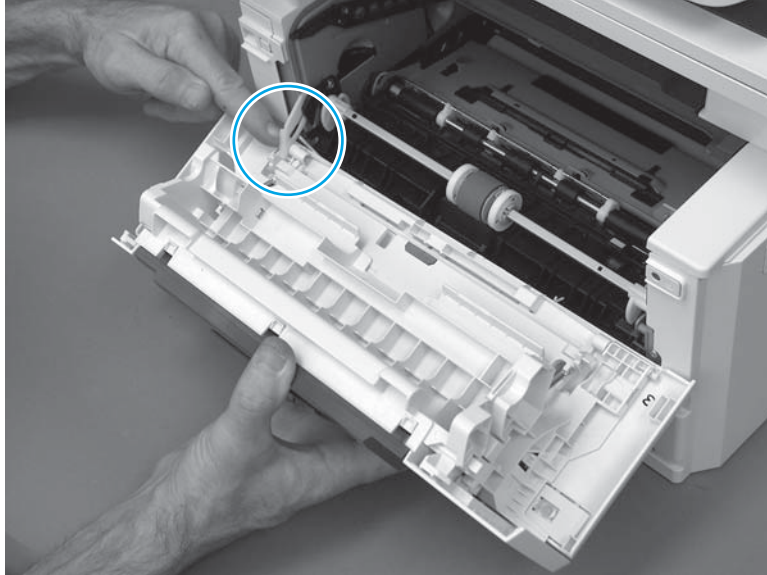
 **TIP:** It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1341 Engage the left-side retainer arm

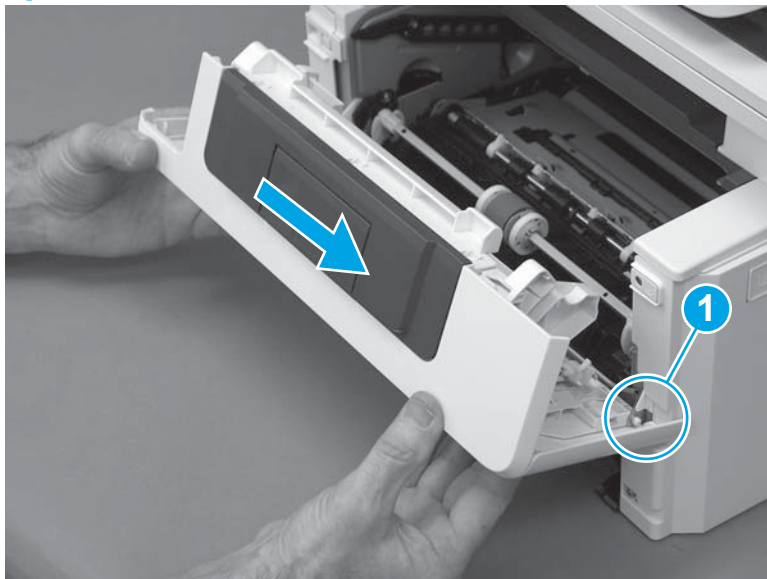


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1342 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


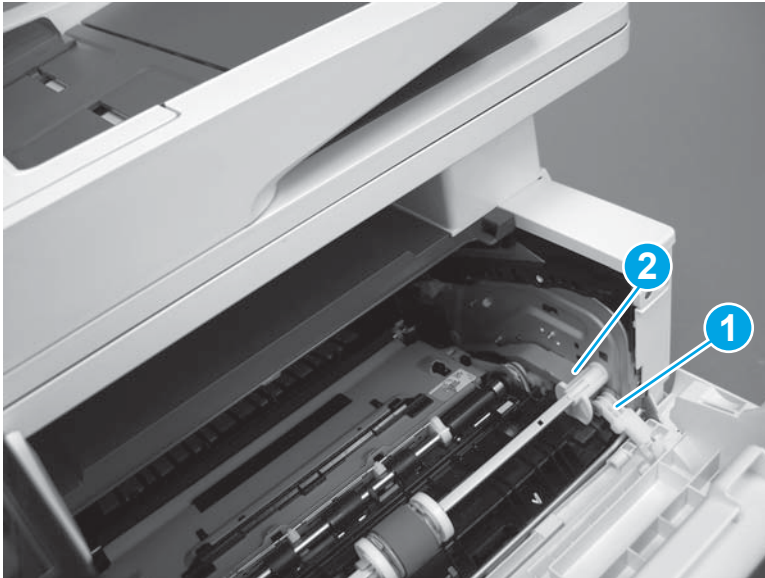
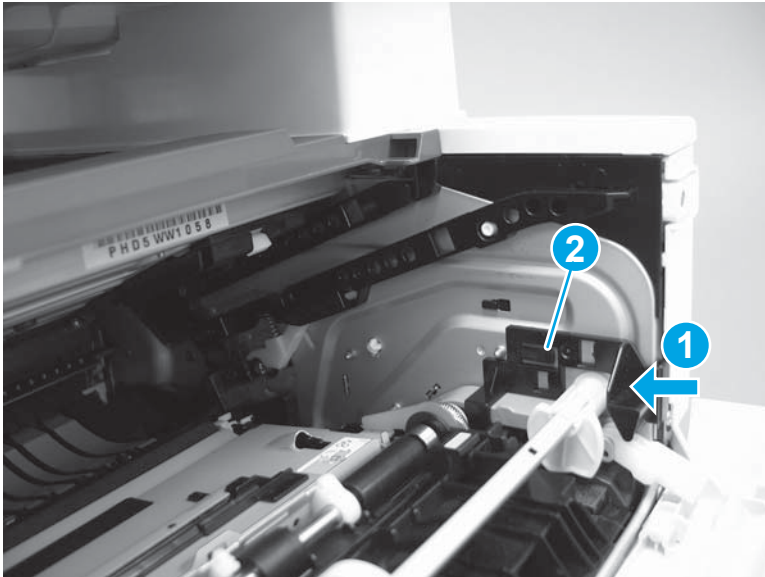
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1343 Install the pressure-release link



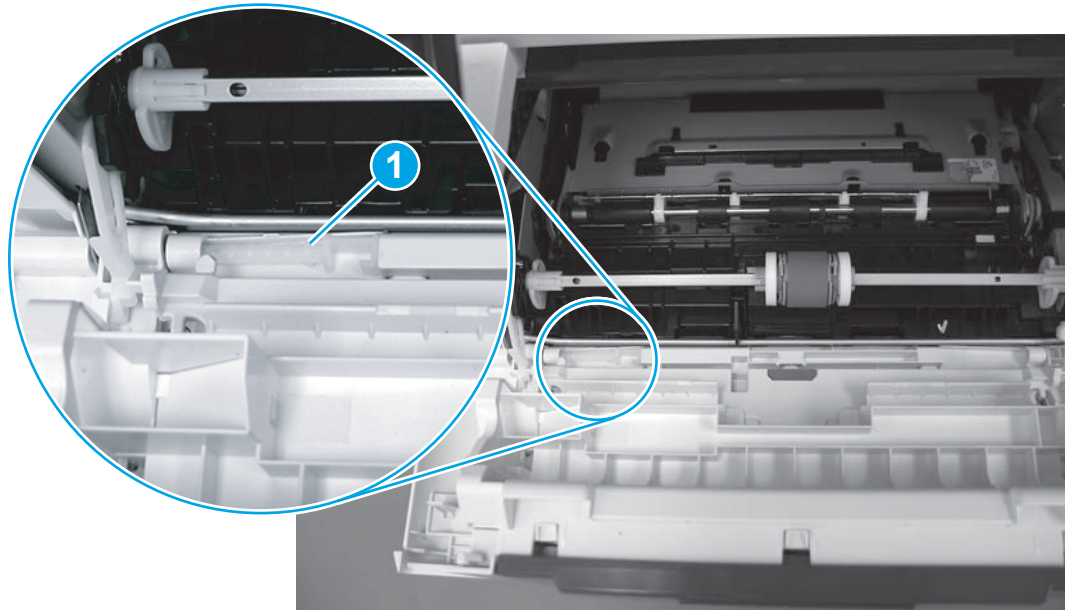
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1344 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1345 Align the hinge

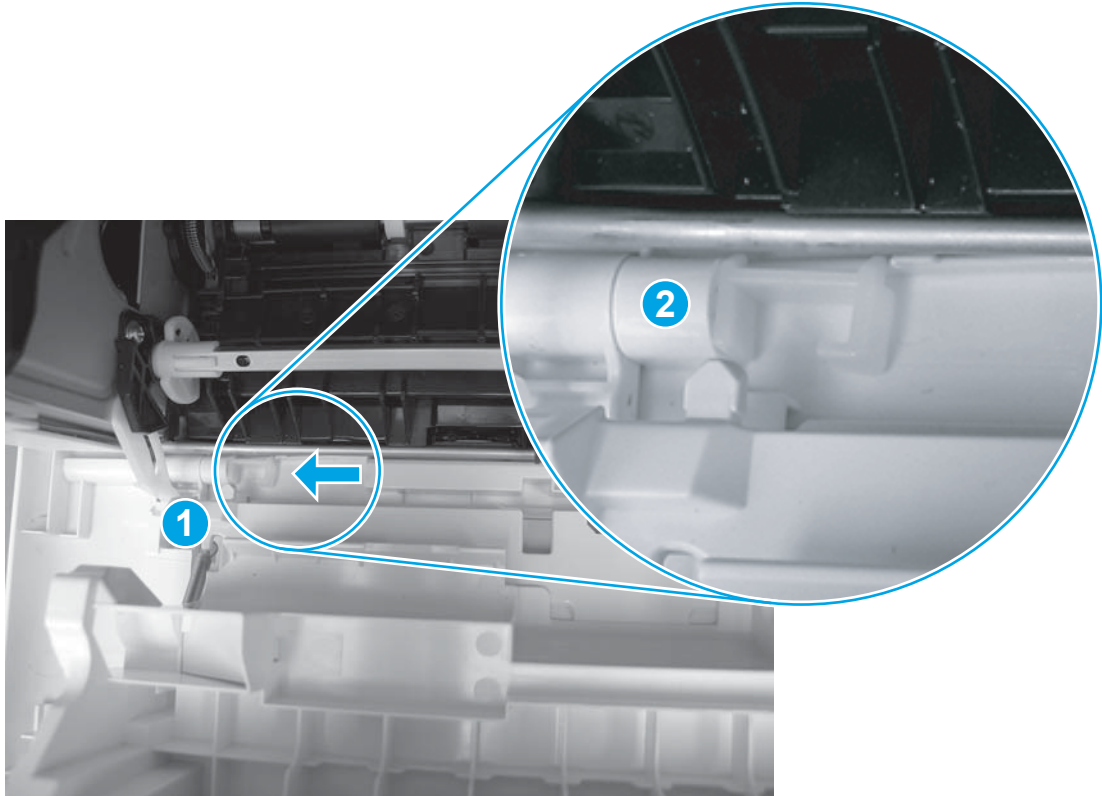


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

Figure 1-1346 Install the support shaft



Step 9: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1347 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-1348 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Fan (FM2)



IMPORTANT: Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the formatter](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 19: Remove the formatter case](#)
- [Step 20: Remove the fan \(FM2\)](#)
- [Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 22: Install the fan \(FM2\)](#)
- [Step 23: Install the formatter case](#)
- [Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 25: Install the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 26: Install the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)

- [Step 28: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 29: Install the right cover](#)
- [Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 31: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 32: Install the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 33: Install the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 34: Install the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 36: Install the formatter](#)
- [Step 37: Install the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 39: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 40: Install the tray](#)
- [Step 41: Install the control panel \(M506x\)](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fan (FM1).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Fan (FM2) part number	
RK2-8068-000CN	Fan (FM2)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

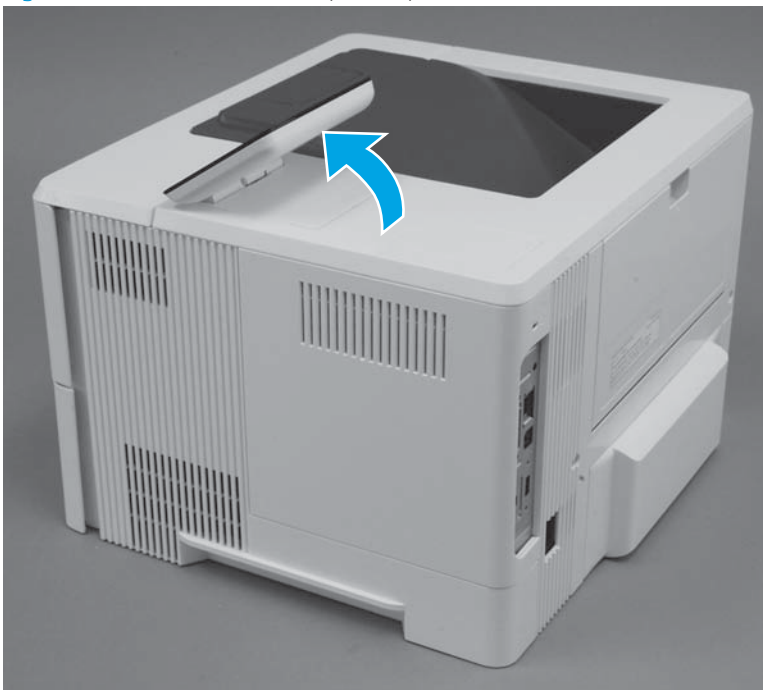
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** This step is for for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to [Step 2: Remove the tray on page 772](#).

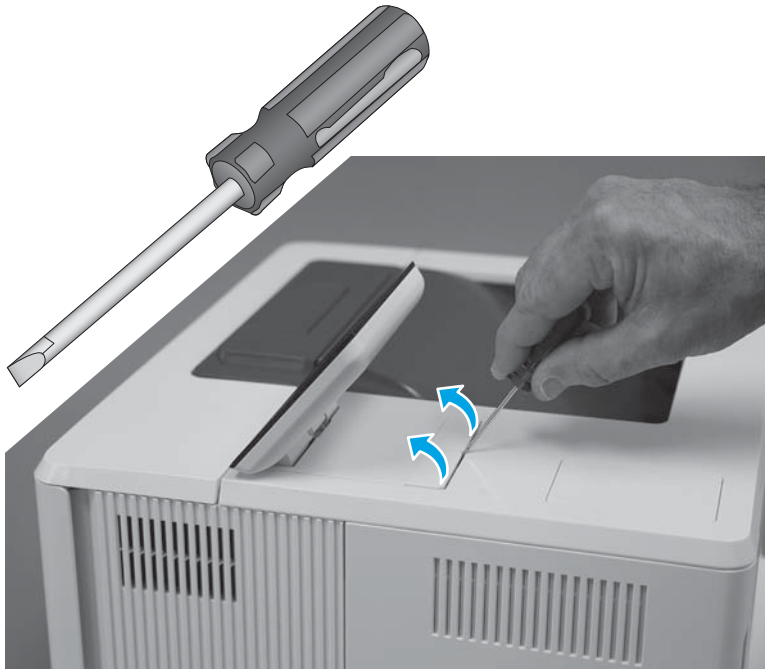
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1349 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

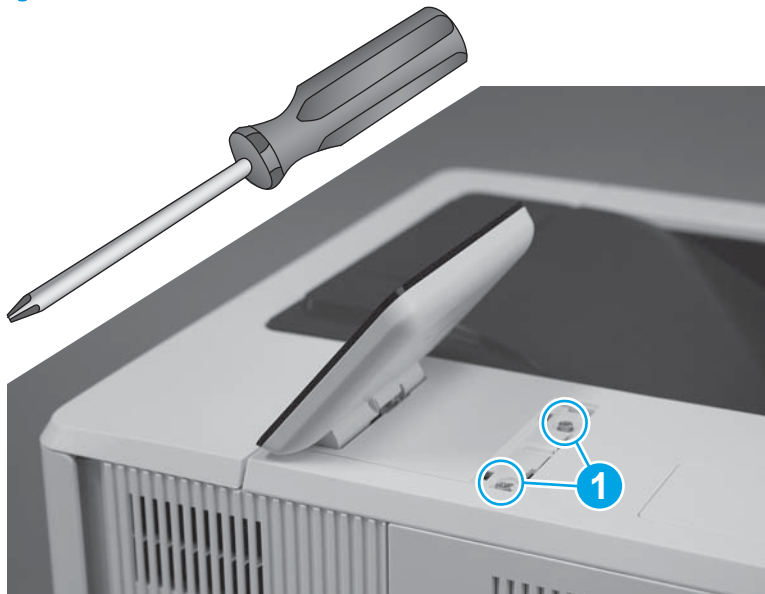
Figure 1-1350 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

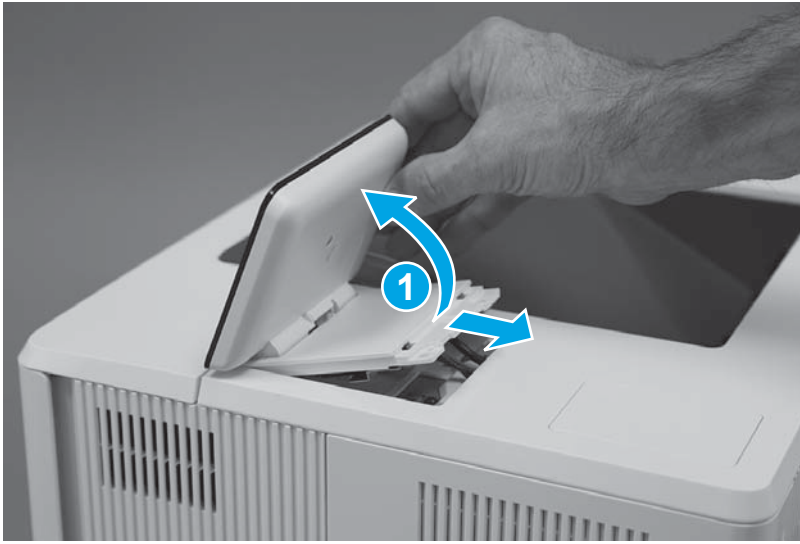
 **IMPORTANT:** Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1351 Remove two screws



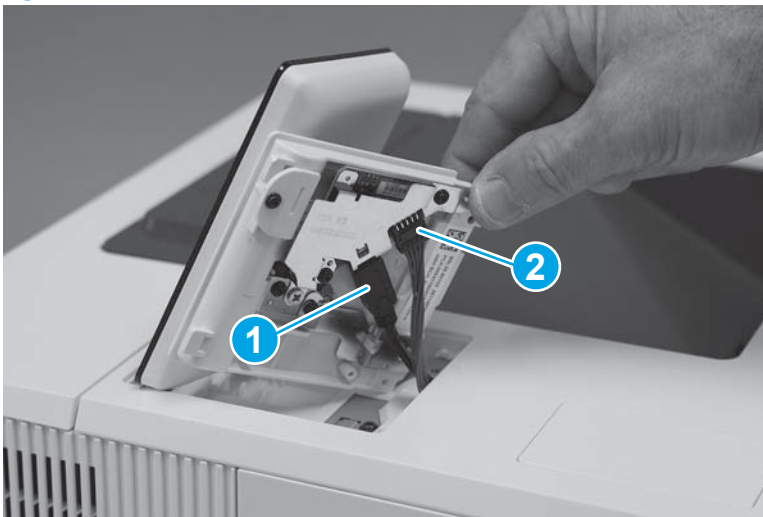
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1352 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1353 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1354 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

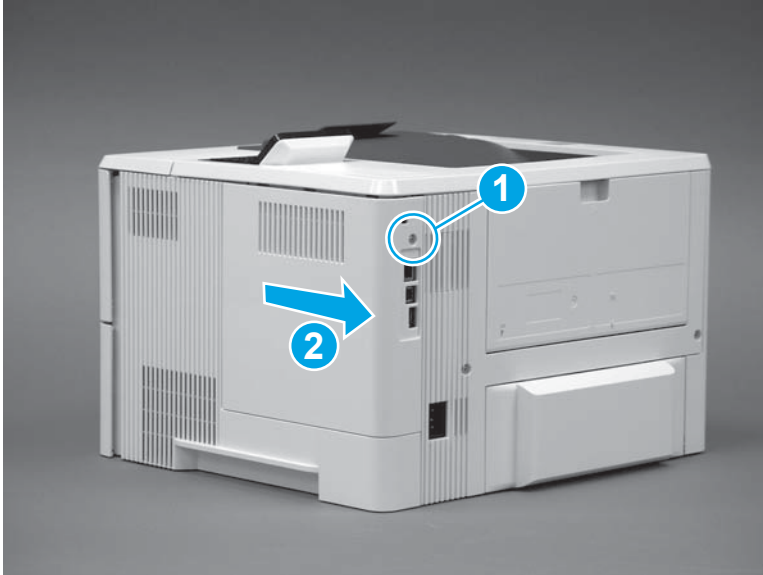
Figure 1-1355 Release and remove the tray



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

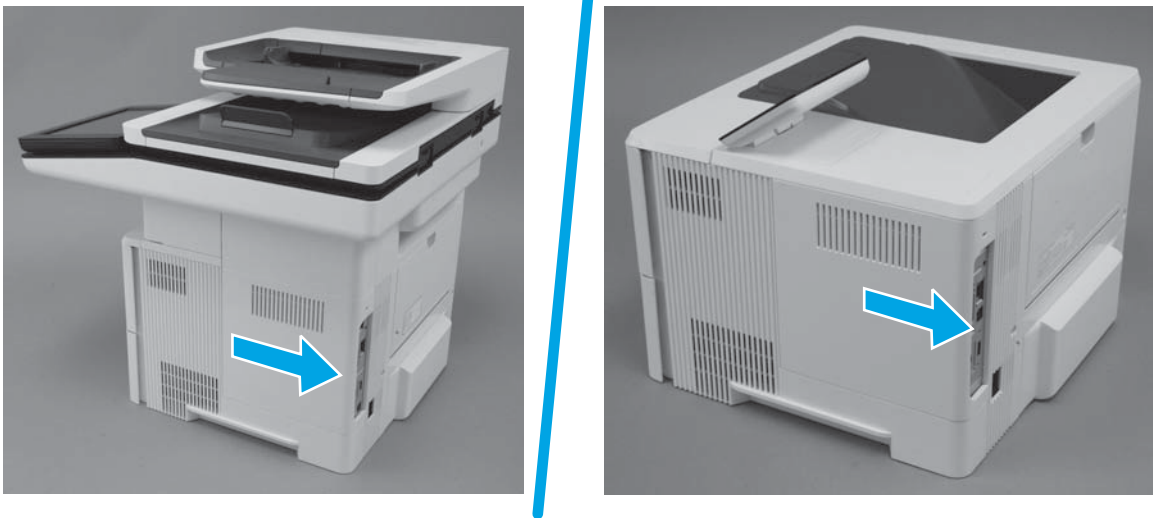
1. **M501:** Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1356 Remove the formatter cover (M501)



2. M506/M527: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1357 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



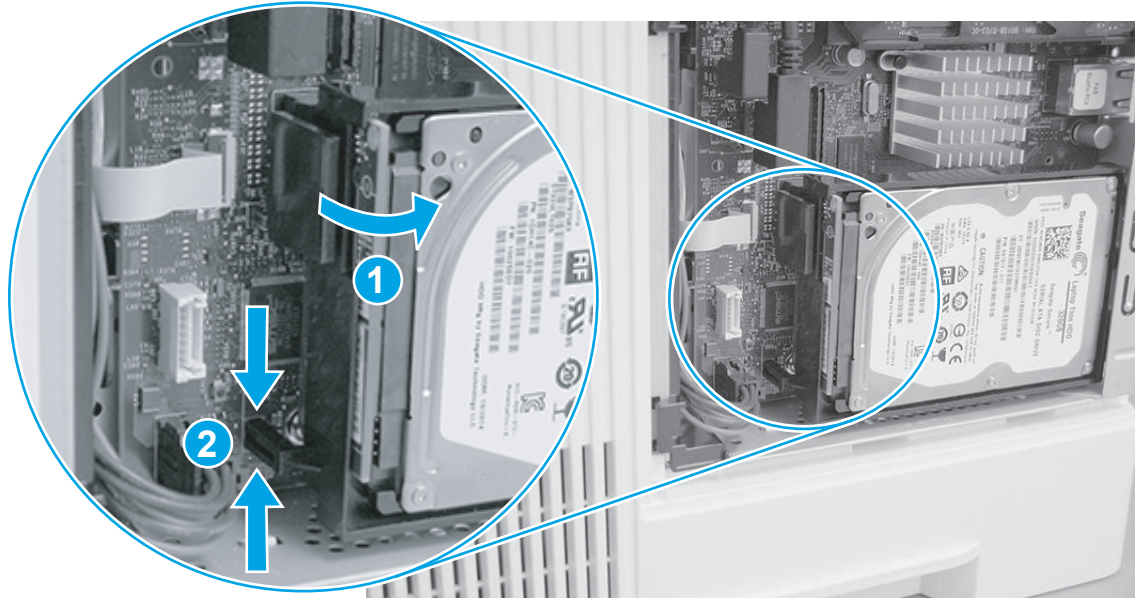
Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\) on page 775](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

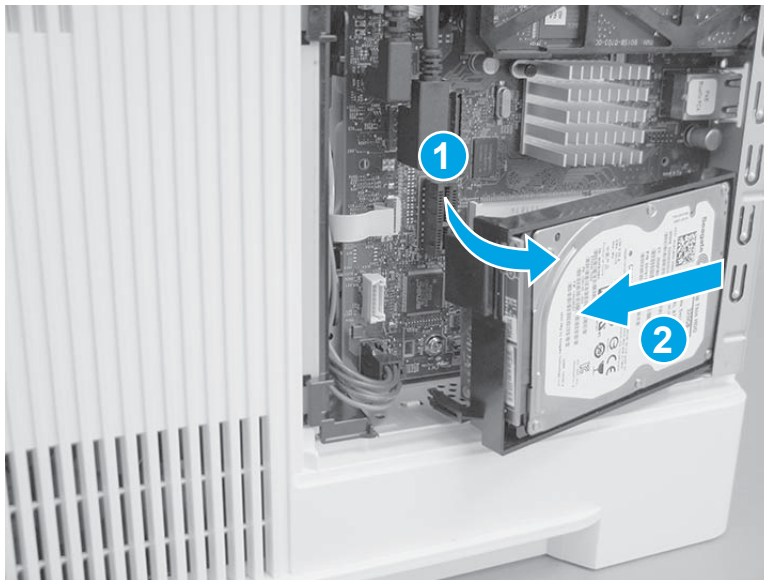
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1358 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.


Figure 1-1359 Remove the HDD



Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

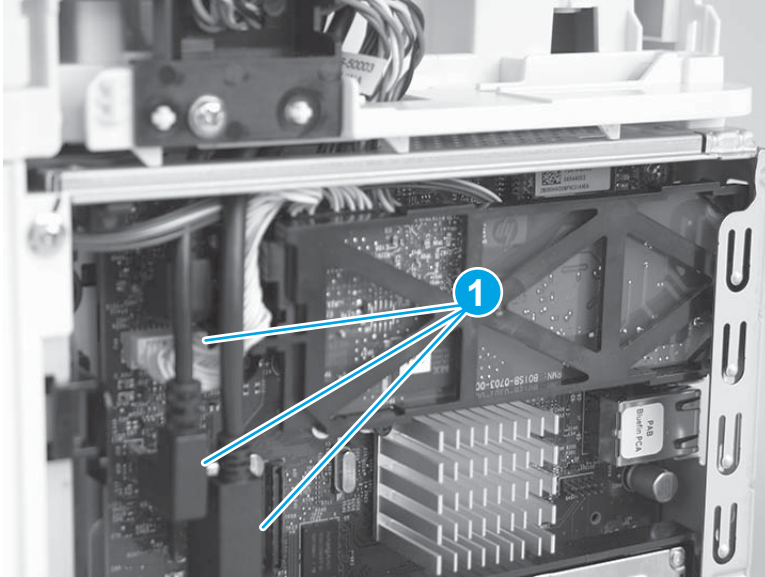
 **NOTE:** If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 777](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

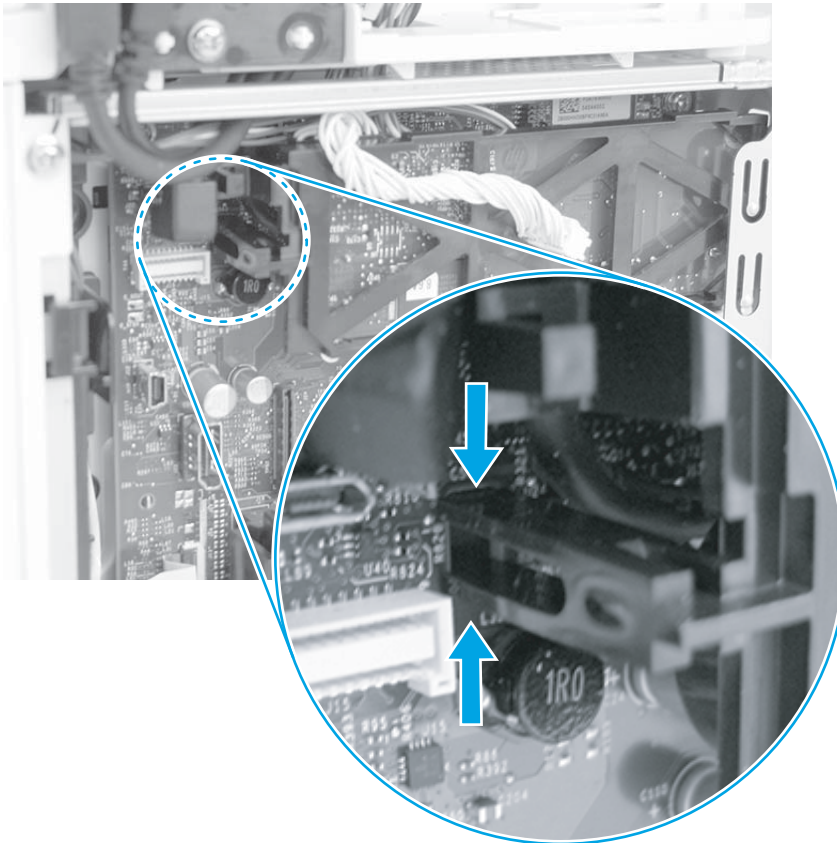
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1360 Disconnect three connectors



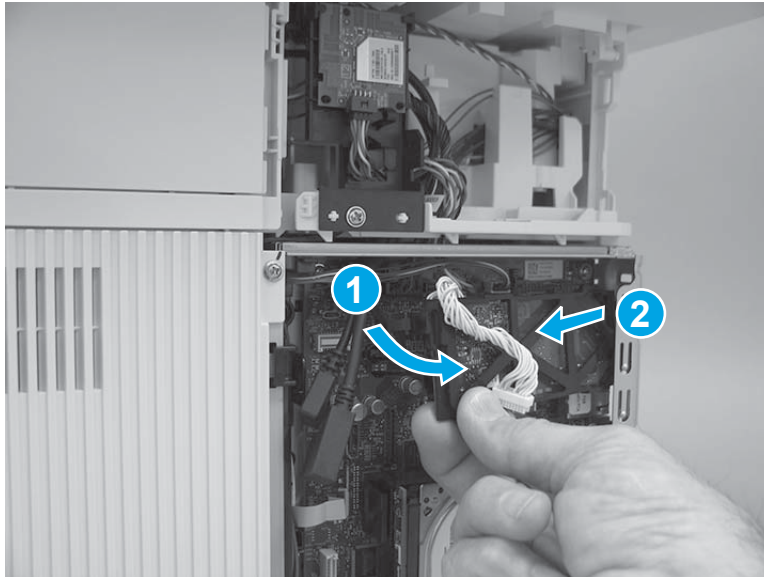
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1361 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1362 Remove the fax PCA

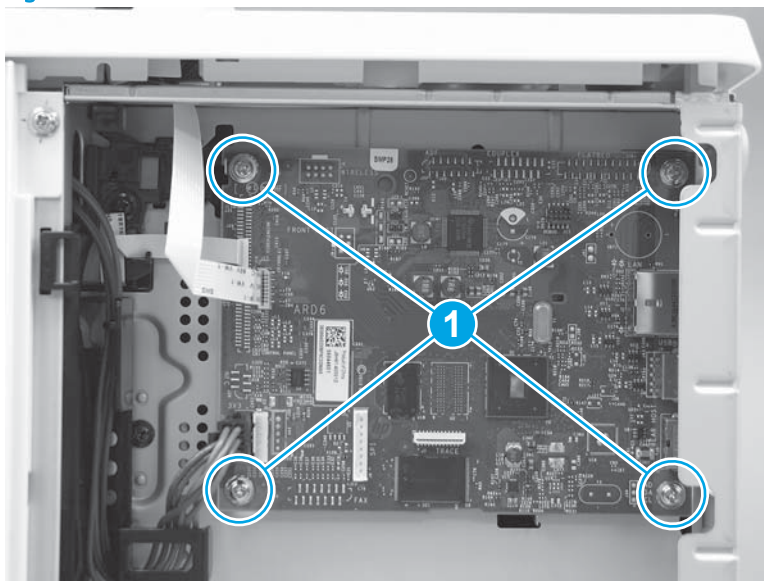


Step 6: Remove the formatter

 **IMPORTANT:** M506/M527: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. M501: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

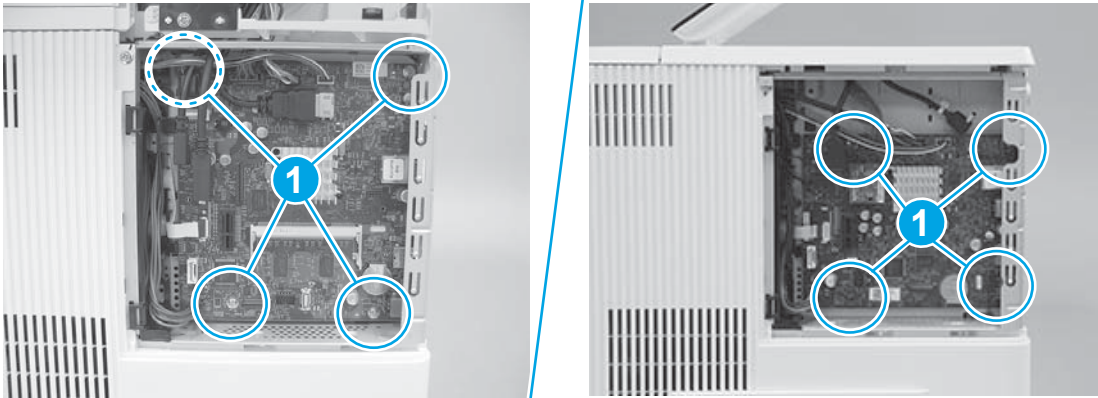
Figure 1-1363 Remove the formatter (M501)




2. **M506/M527:** Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

 **IMPORTANT:** Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-1364 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



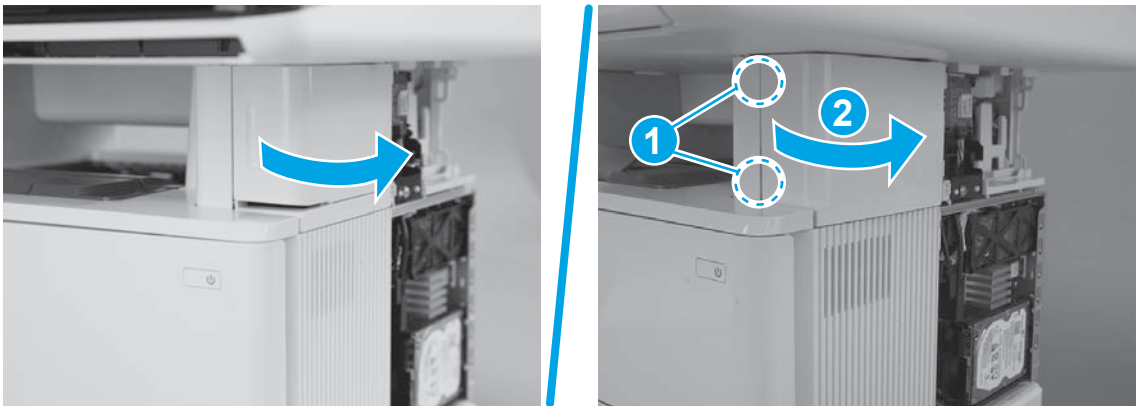
Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 786](#).

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1365 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1366 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-1367 Release the lower hinge





4. **M527c/f/z:** Remove the door.

Figure 1-1368 Remove the door



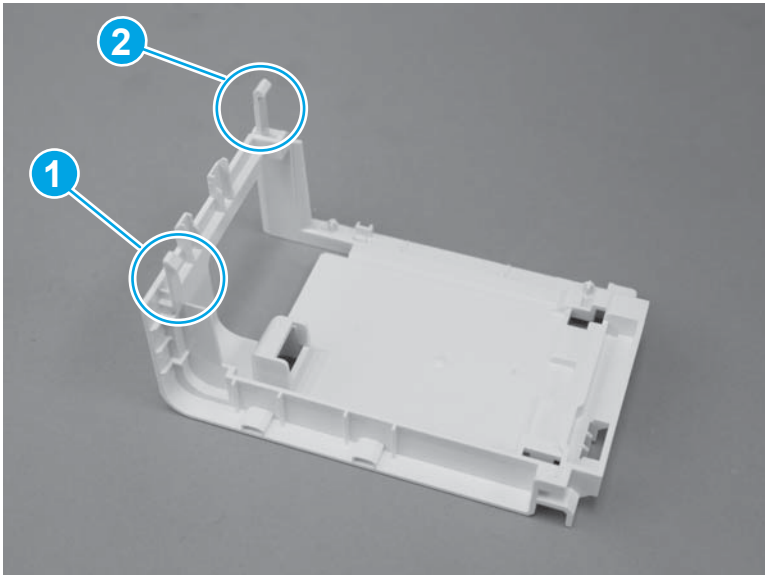
Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 786](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\) on page 782](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

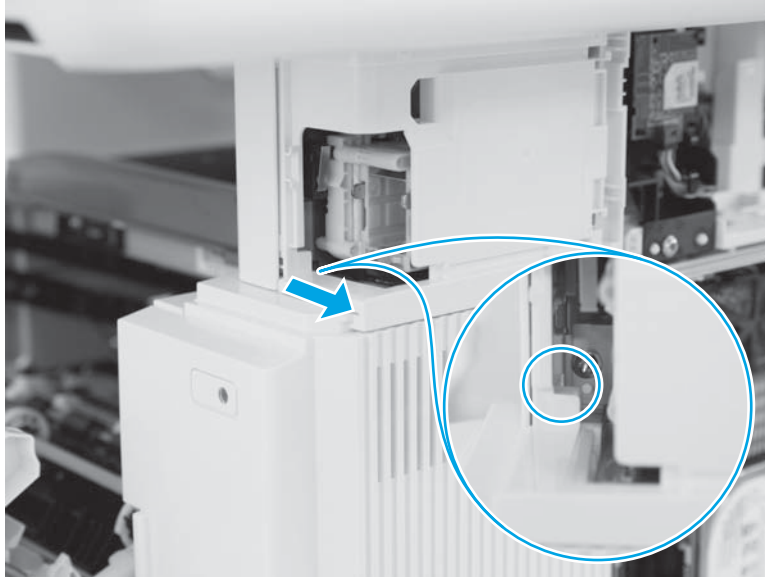
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1369 Locate the tabs



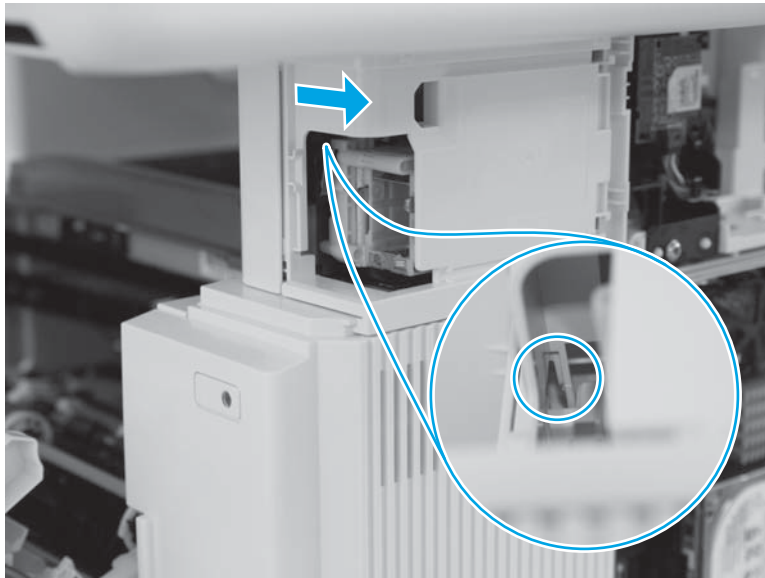
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-1370 Release one tab



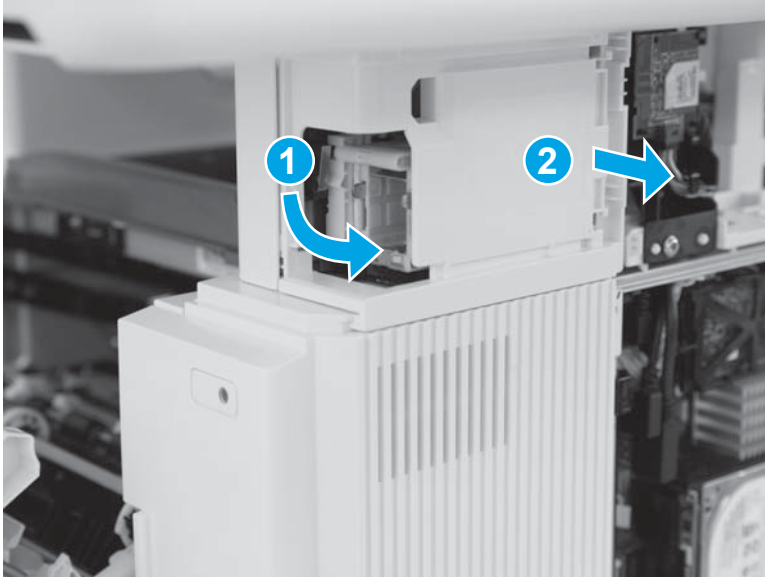
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-1371 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-1372 Remove the cover



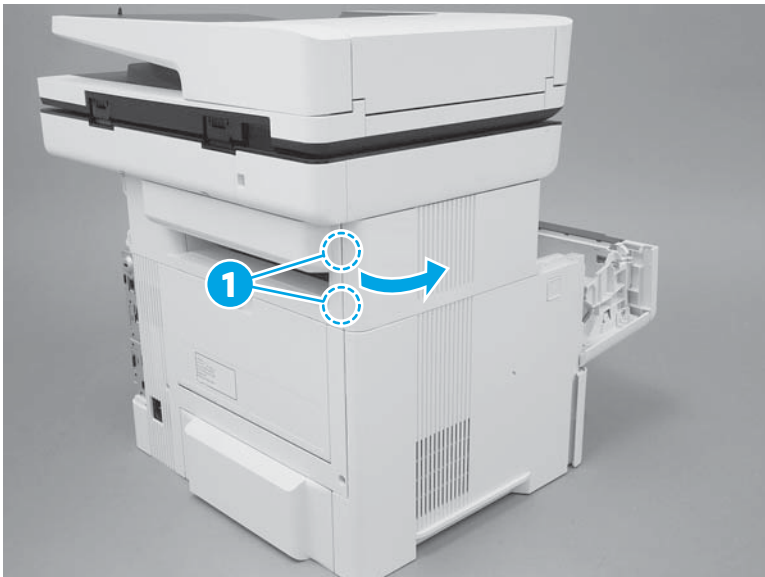
Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)



NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 786](#).

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-1373 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1374 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1375 Slide the cover




4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1376 Remove the cover

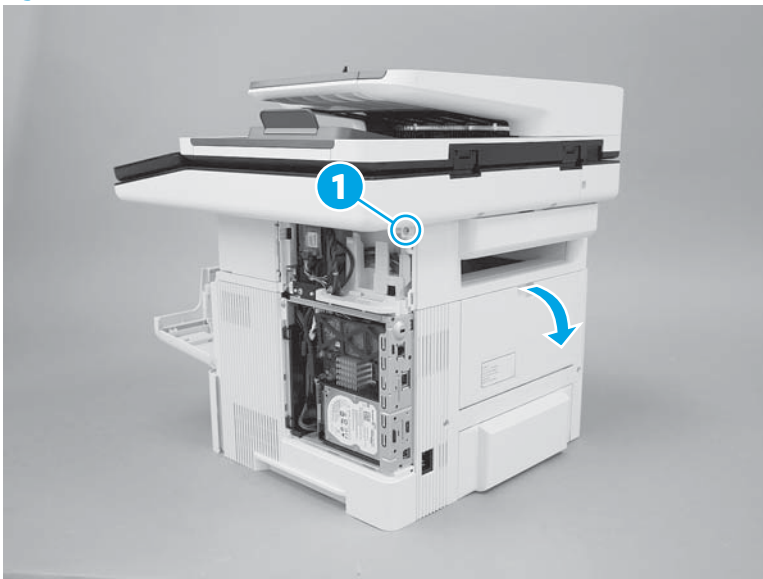


Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 786](#).

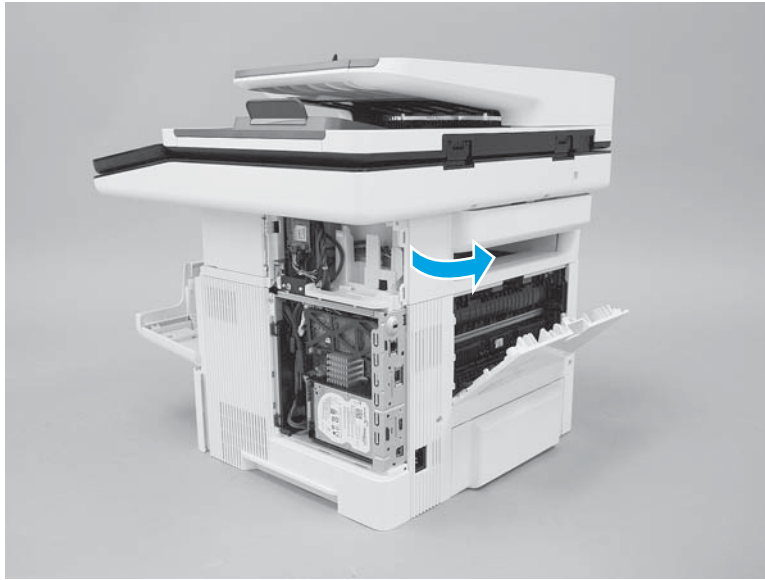
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-1377 Remove one screw



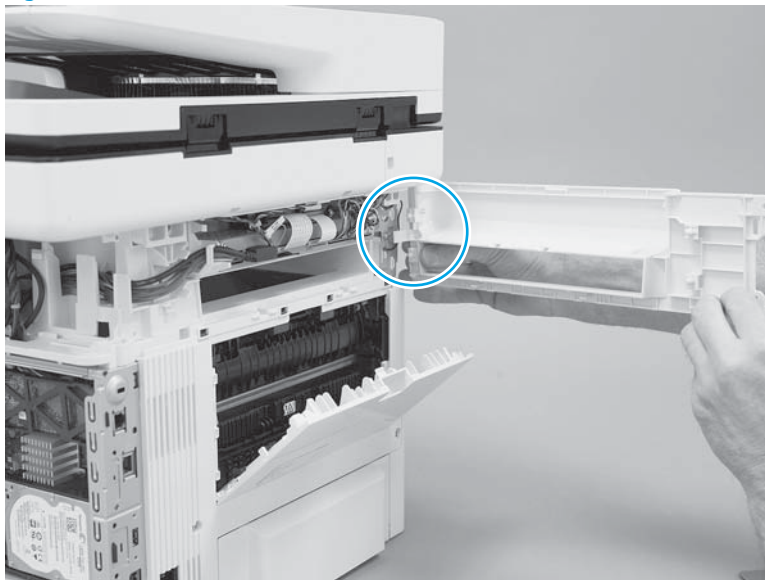
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-1378 Rotate the cover



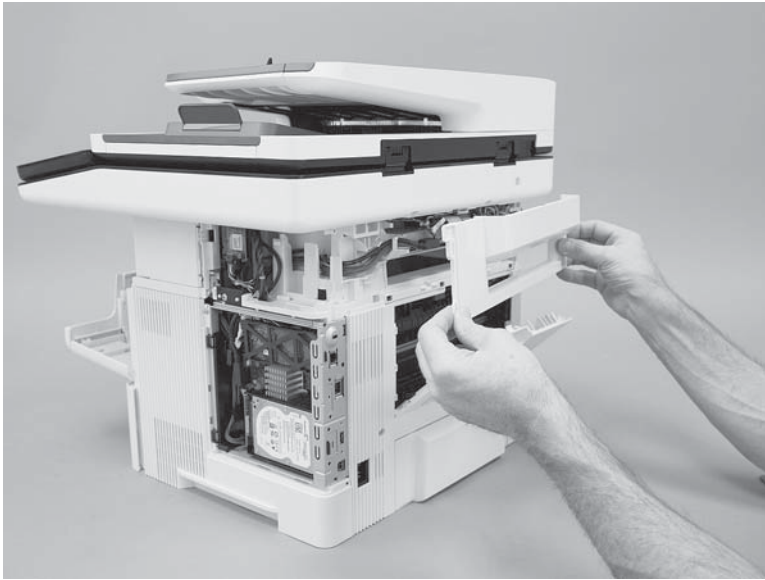
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-1379 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

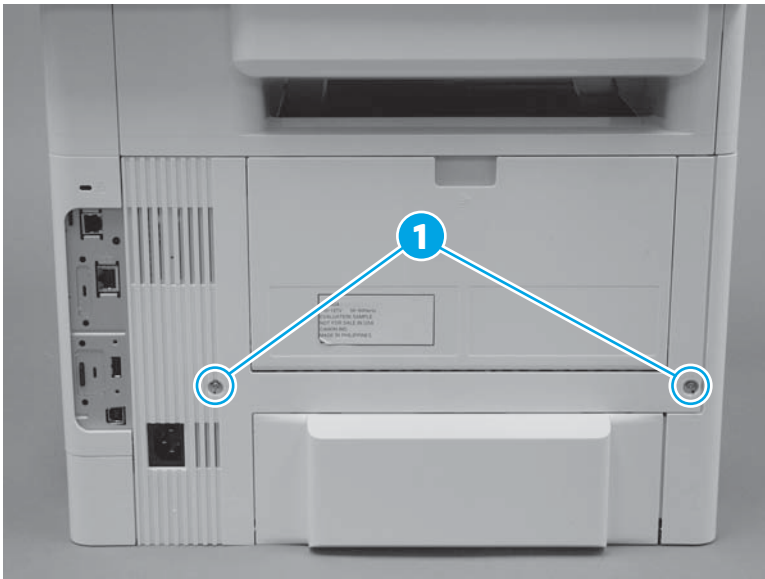
Figure 1-1380 Remove the cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

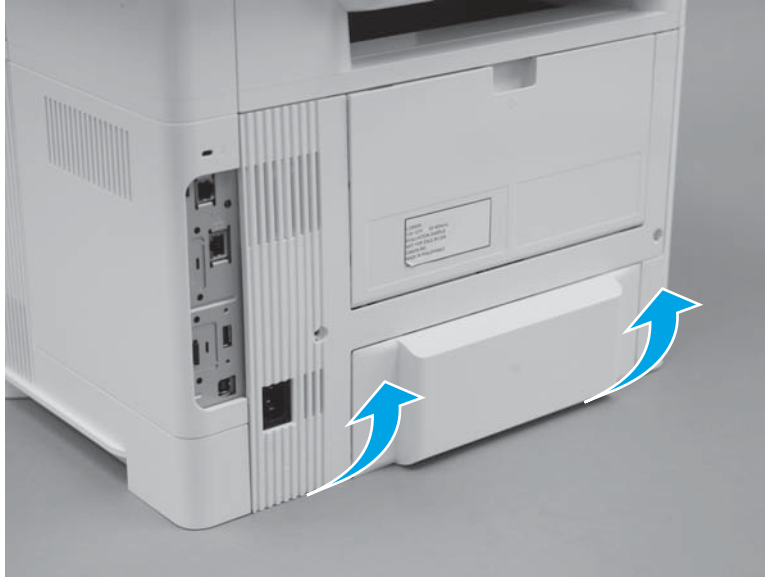
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1381 Remove two screws



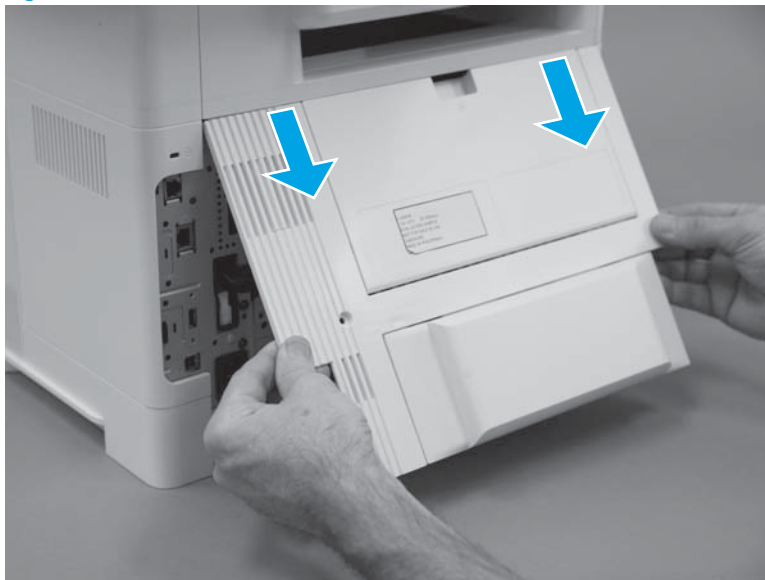
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1382 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1383 Remove the cover



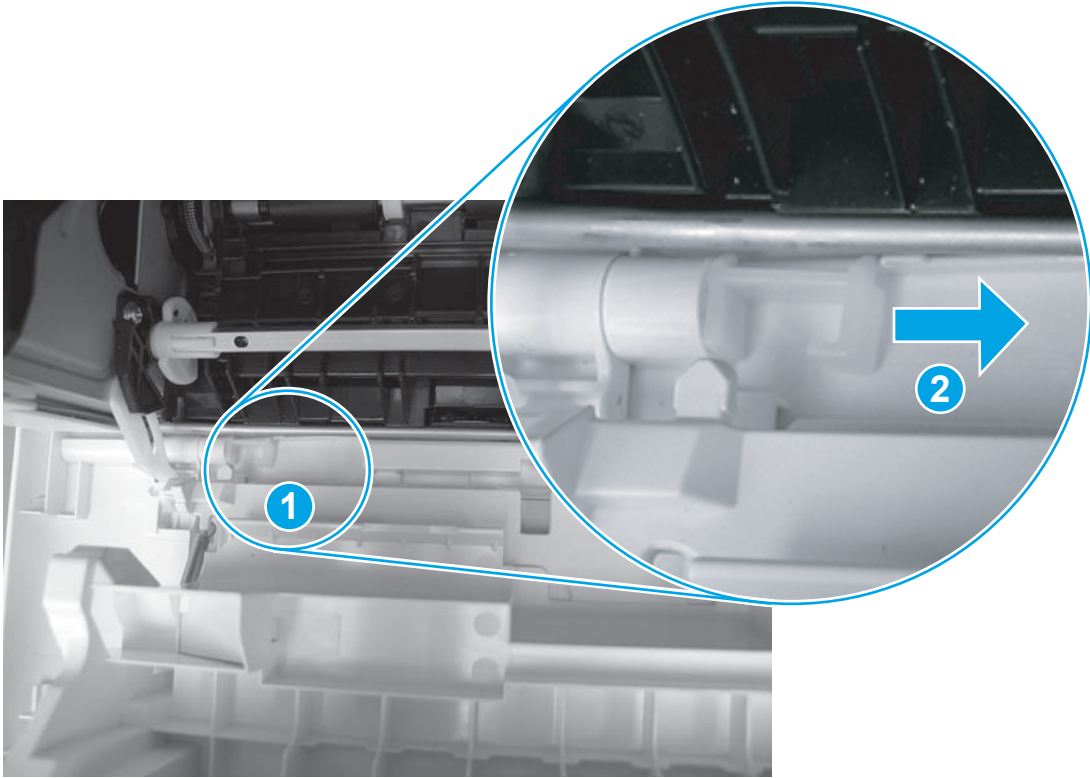
Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

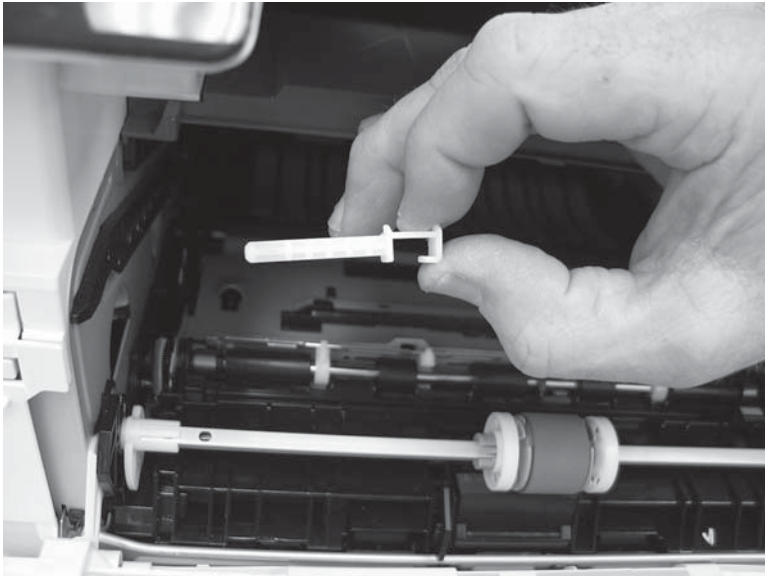
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1384 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

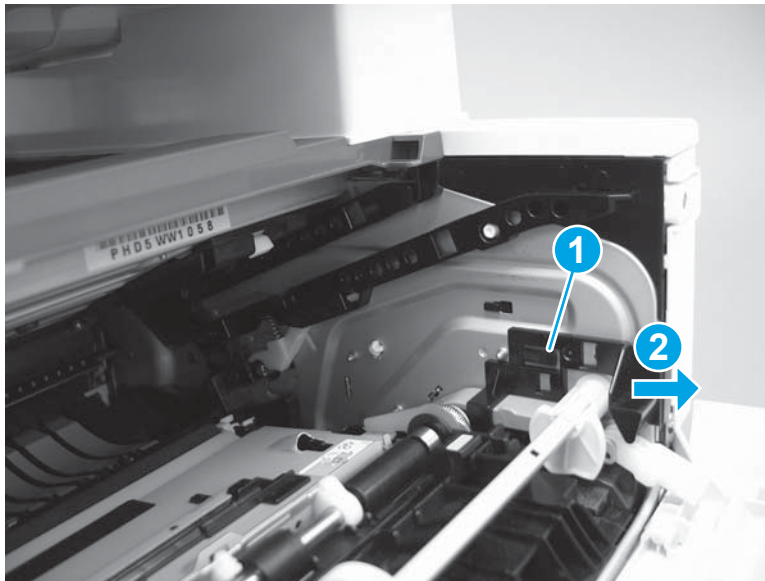
Figure 1-1385 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

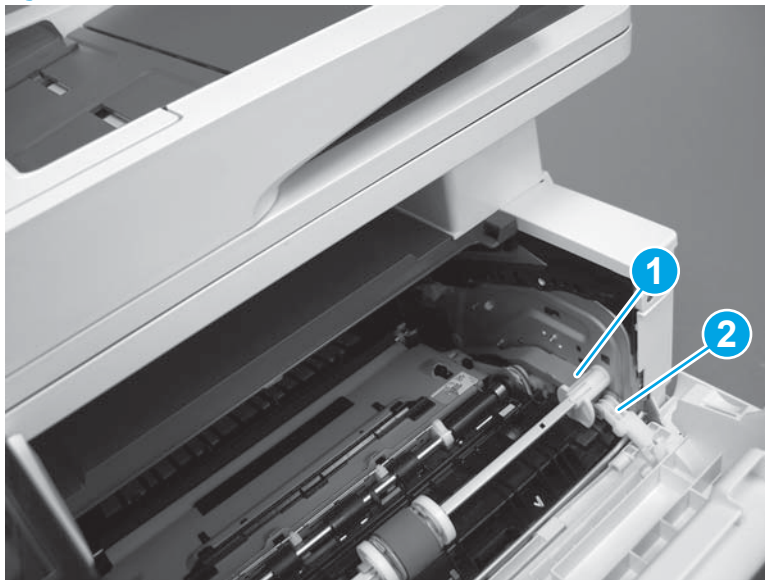
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1386 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

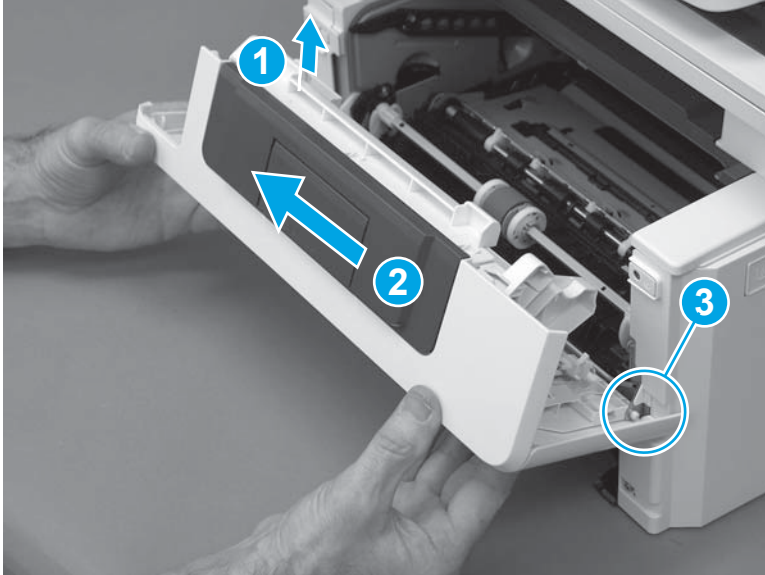
Figure 1-1387 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

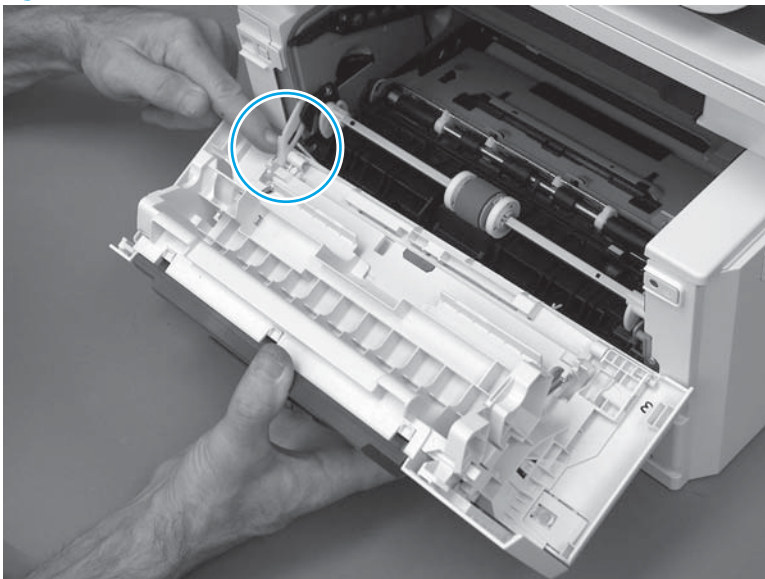
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1388 Release the door



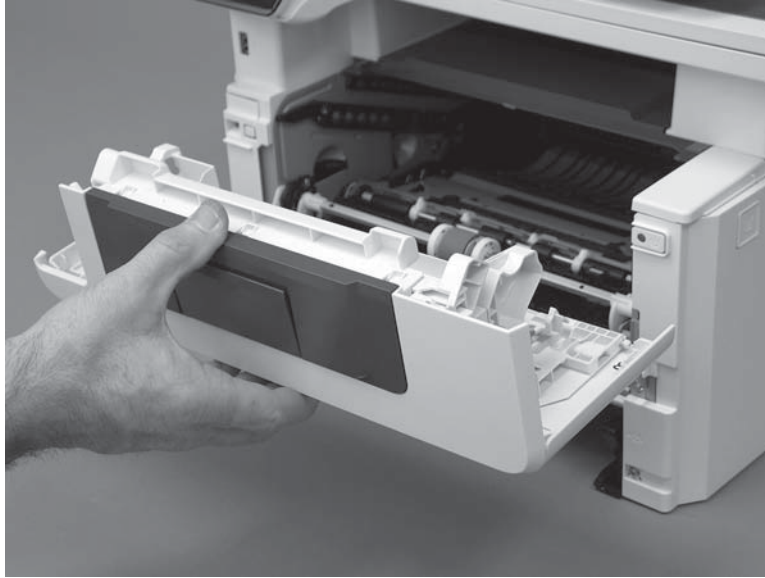
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1389 Release the left-side retainer arm





7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-1390 Remove the door



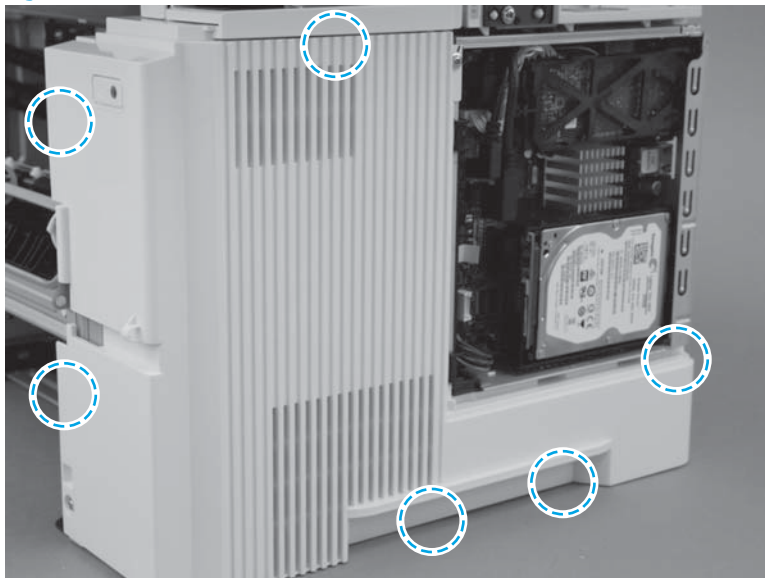
Step 13: Remove the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

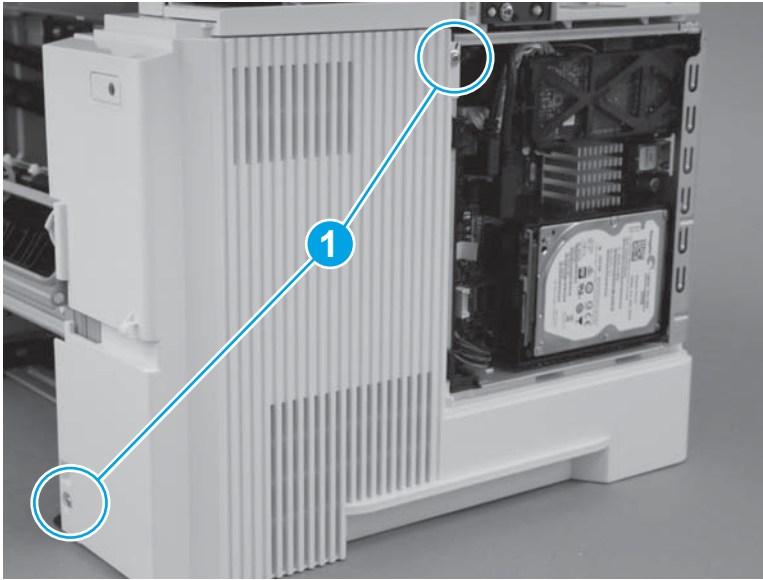
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1391 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

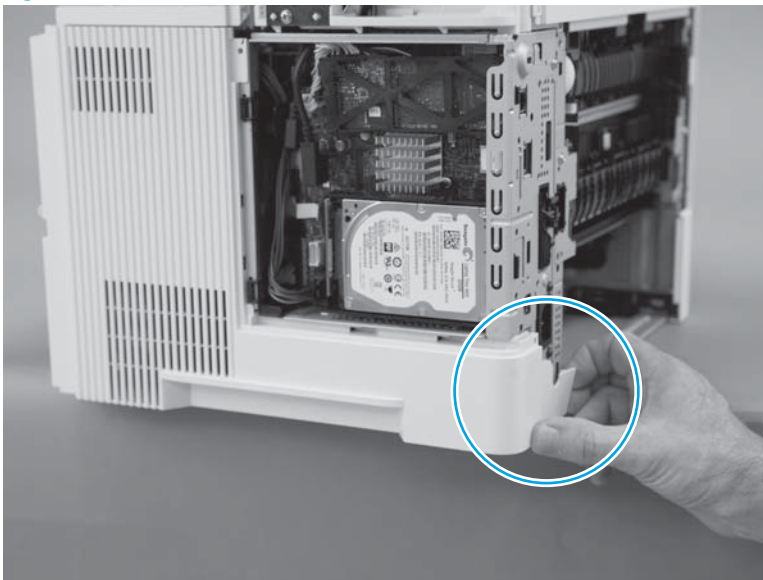
Figure 1-1392 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

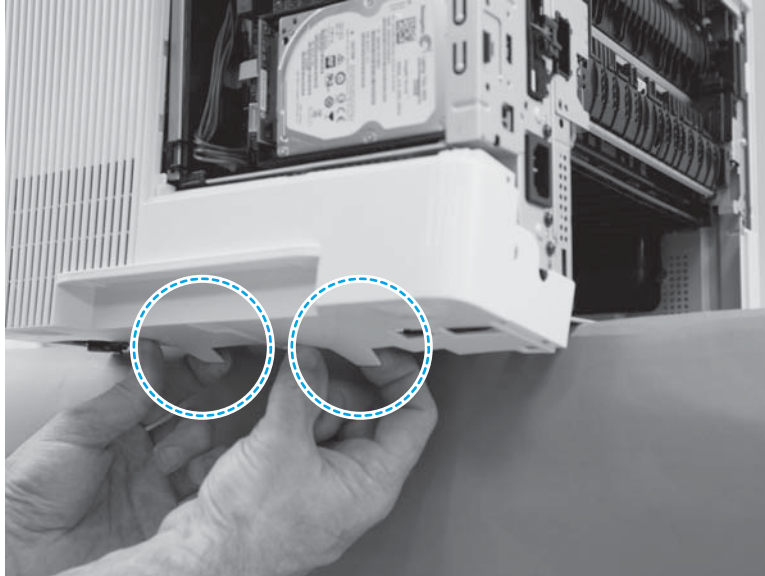
Figure 1-1393 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1394 Release two bosses

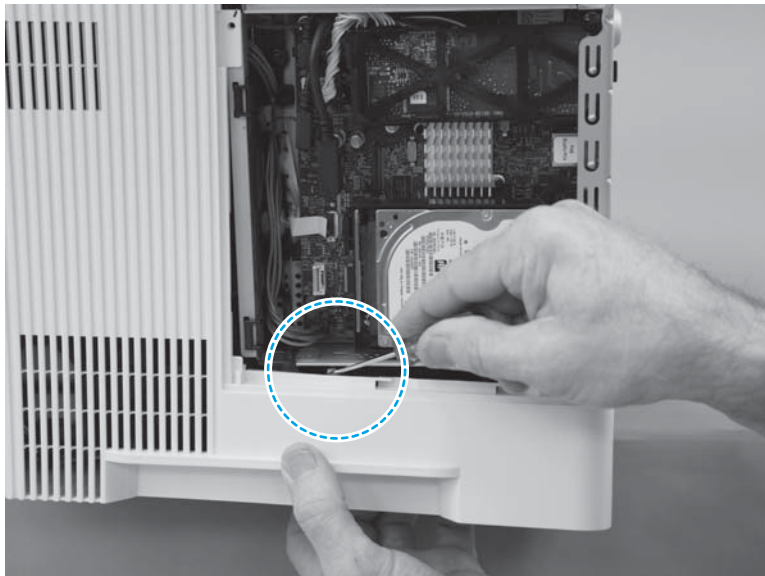


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-1395 Release one tab

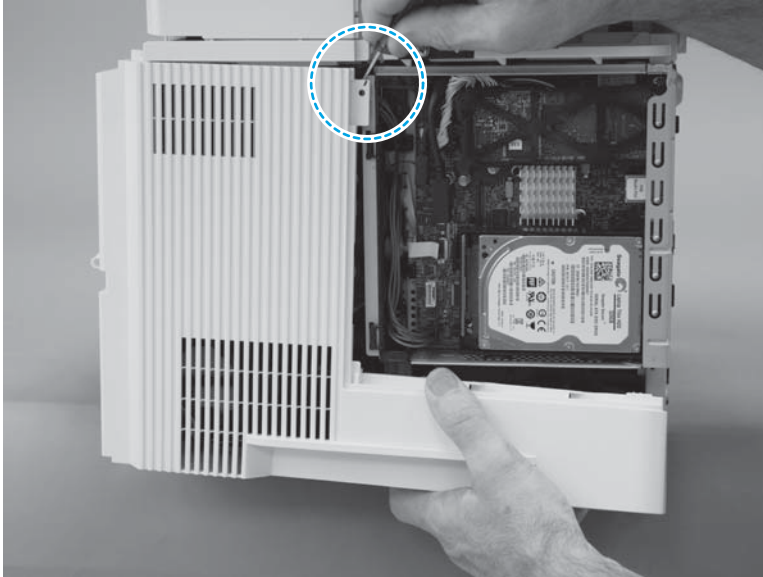


- At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

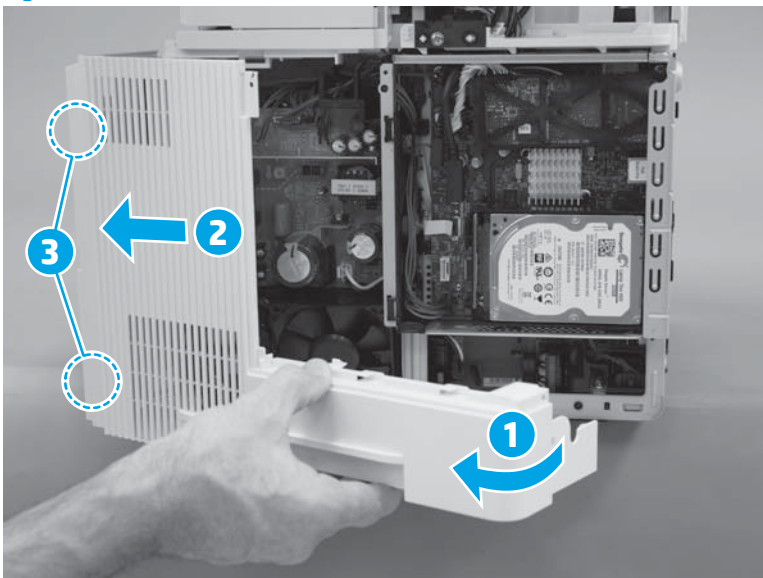
Figure 1-1396 Release one tab




- Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.


CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1397 Remove the cover



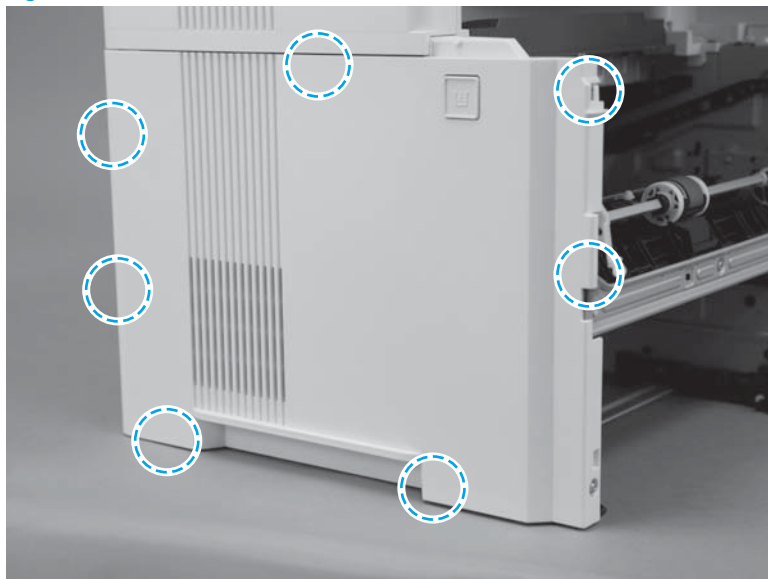
Step 14: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

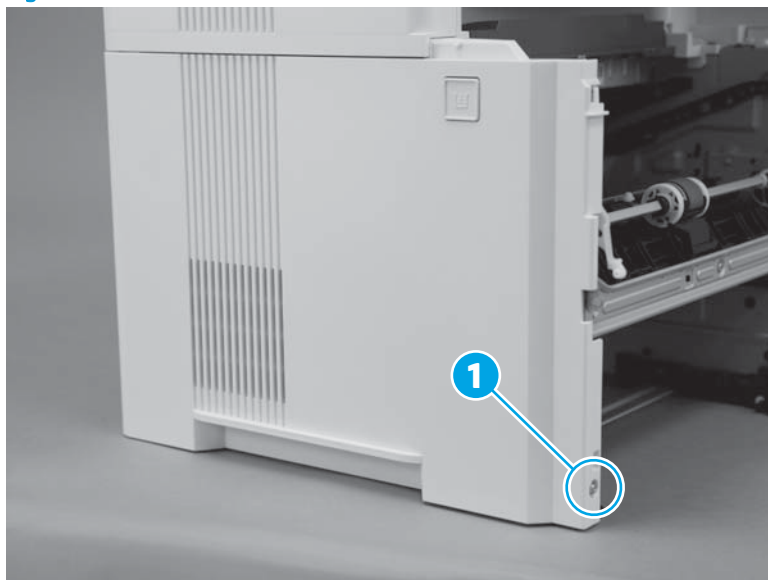
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1398 Locate of the tabs and bosses



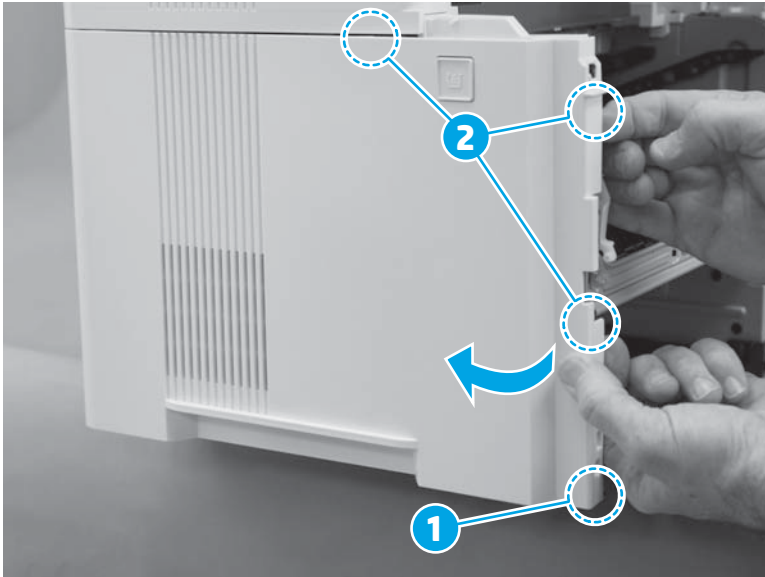
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1399 Remove one screw



3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1400 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

Figure 1-1401 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


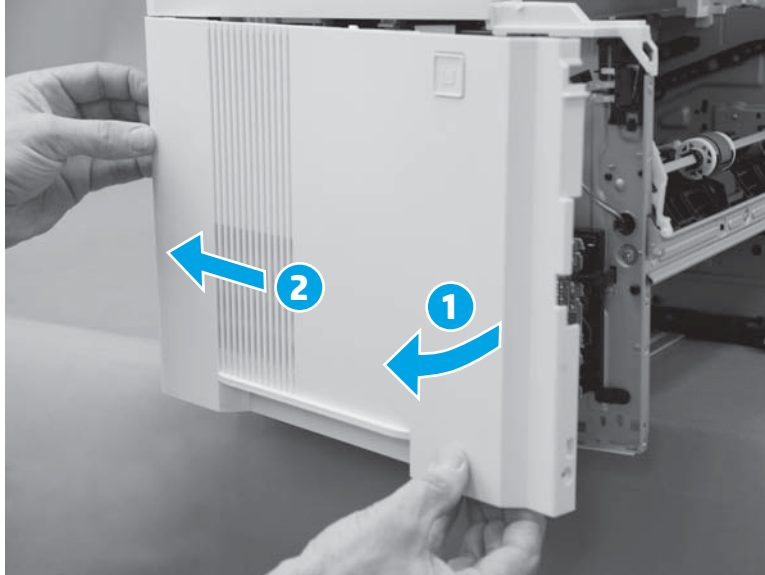
 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.


Figure 1-1402 Remove the cover



Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 803](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


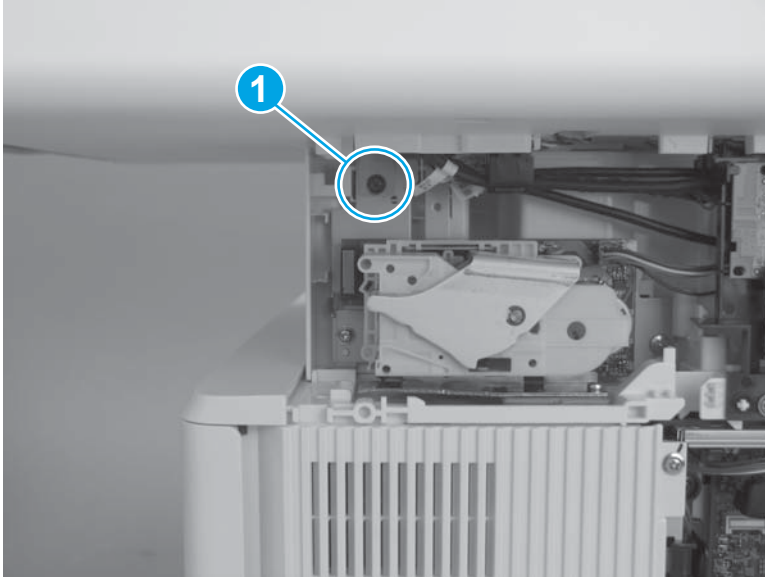

 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-1403 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

 **NOTE:** One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.


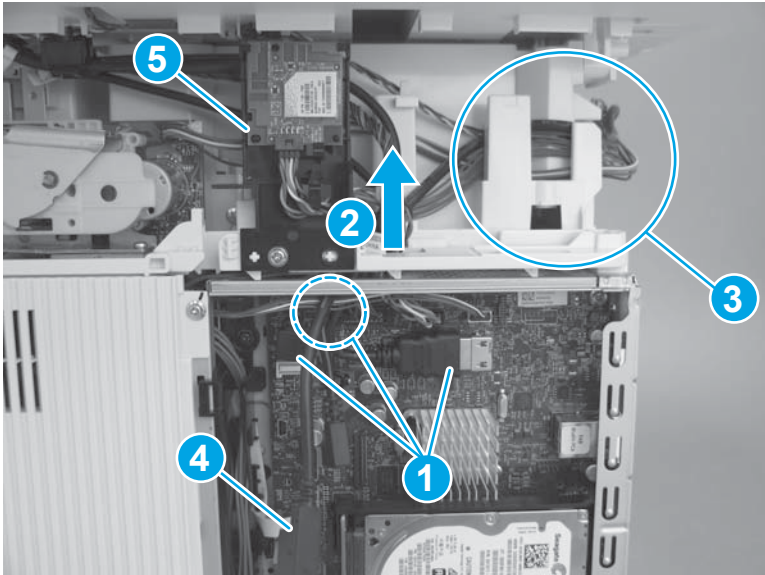
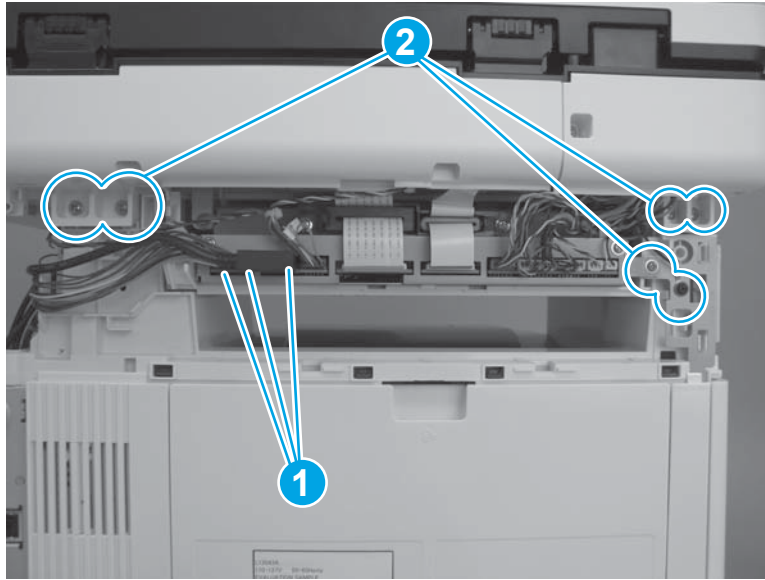
 **TIP:** It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-1404 Disconnect cables and connectors



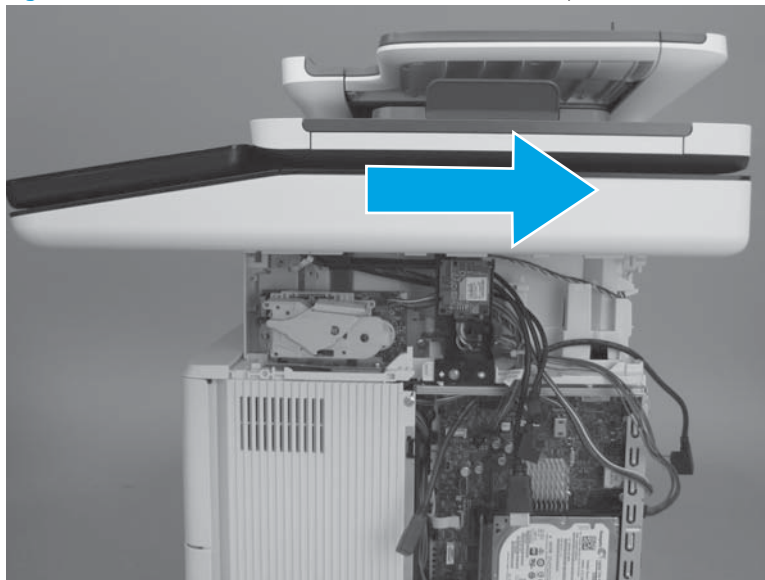
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1405 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



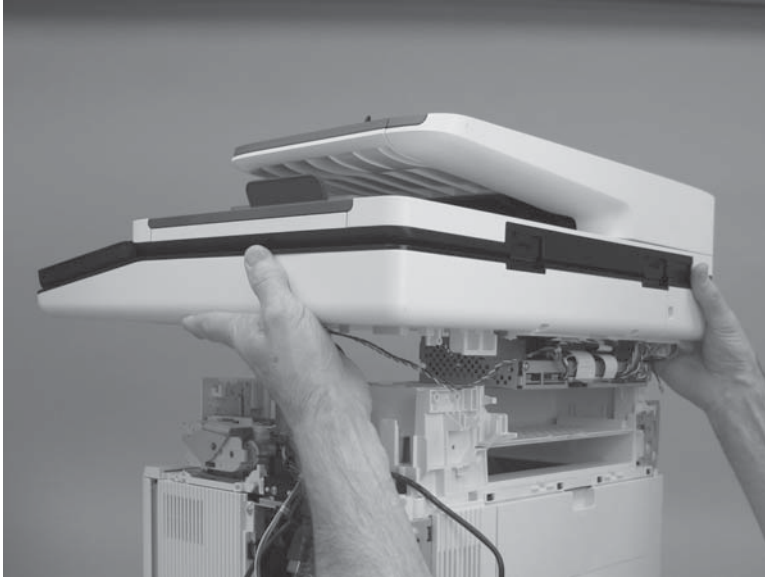
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1406 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-1407 Remove the ISA



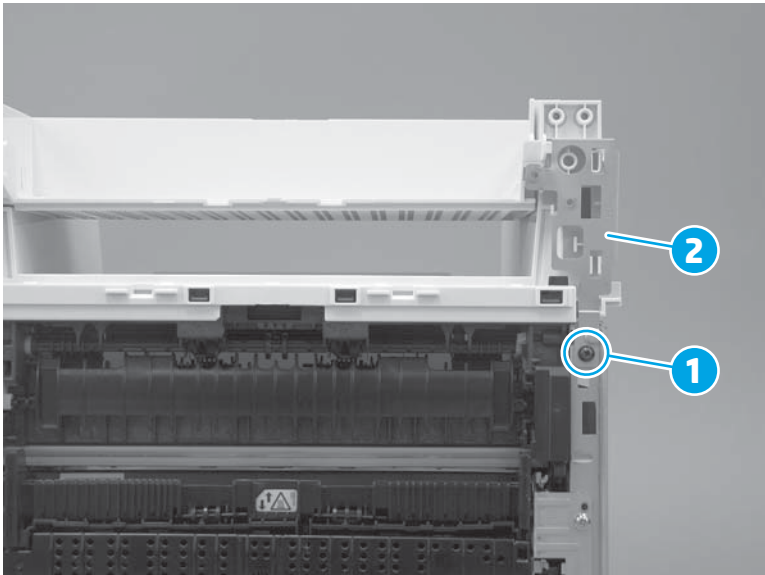
Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)



NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 803](#).

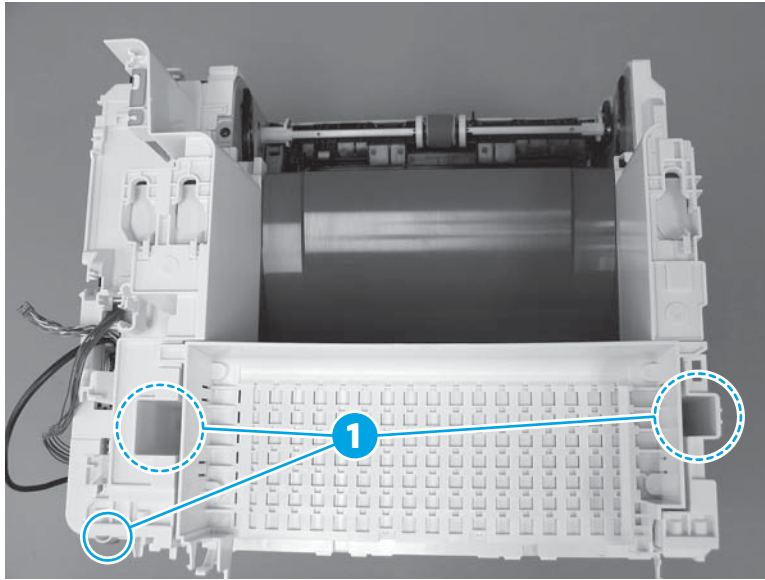
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1408 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1409 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).


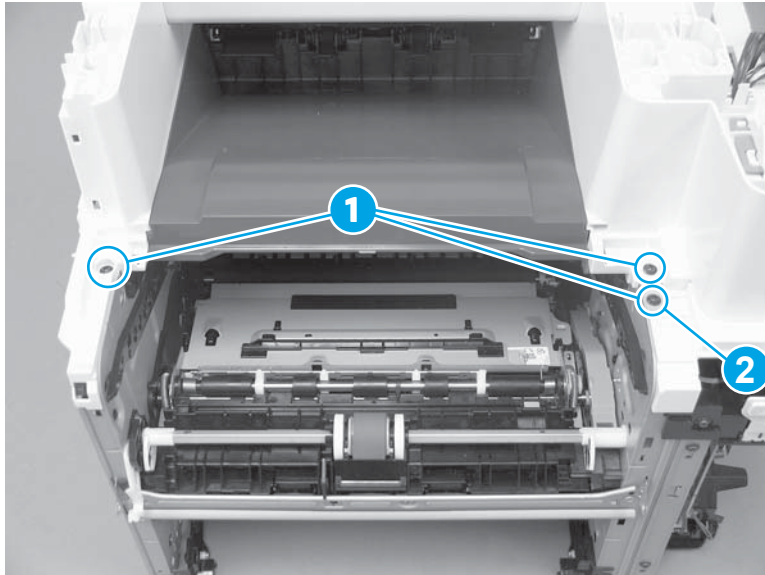
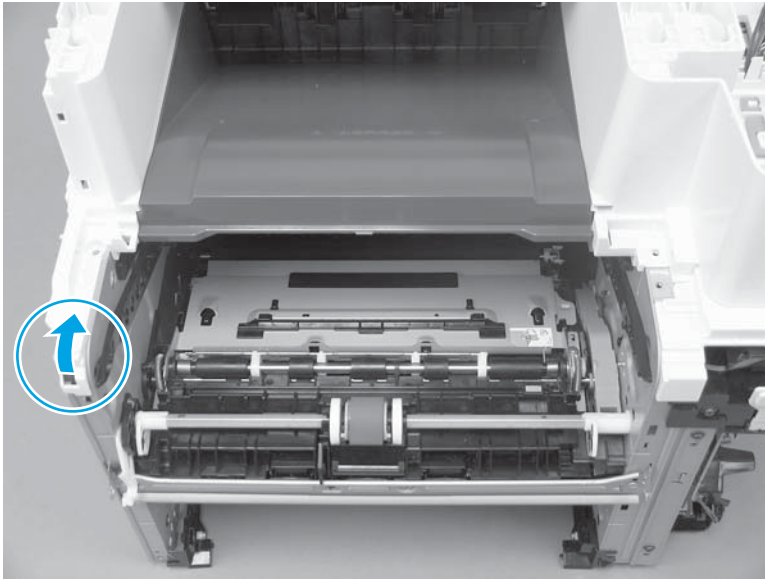
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1410 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

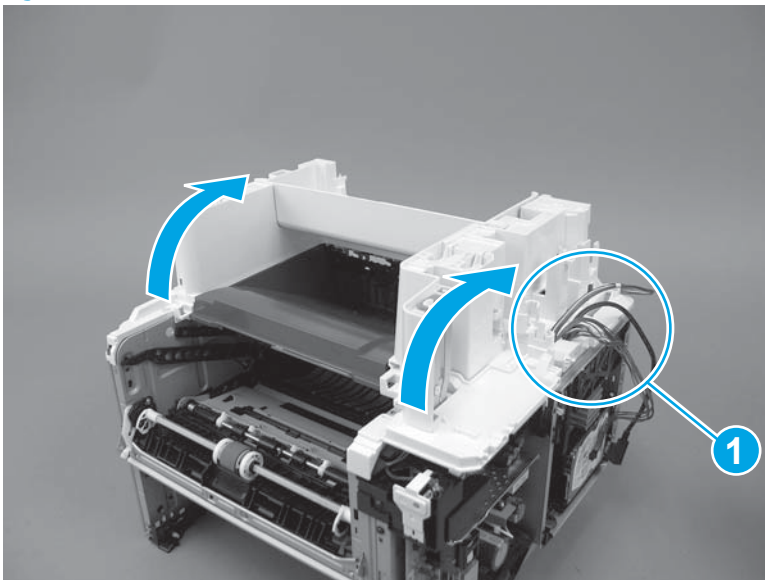
Figure 1-1411 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

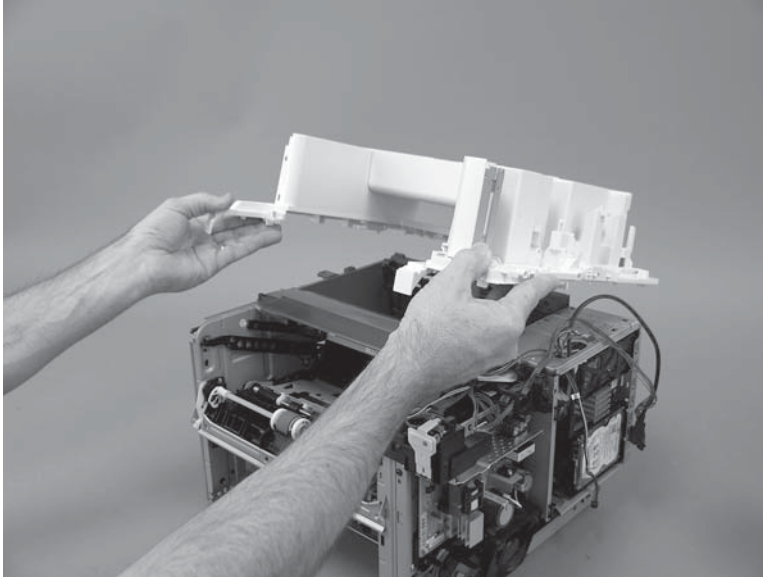
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1412 Rotate the front of the cover up




6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1413 Remove the cover



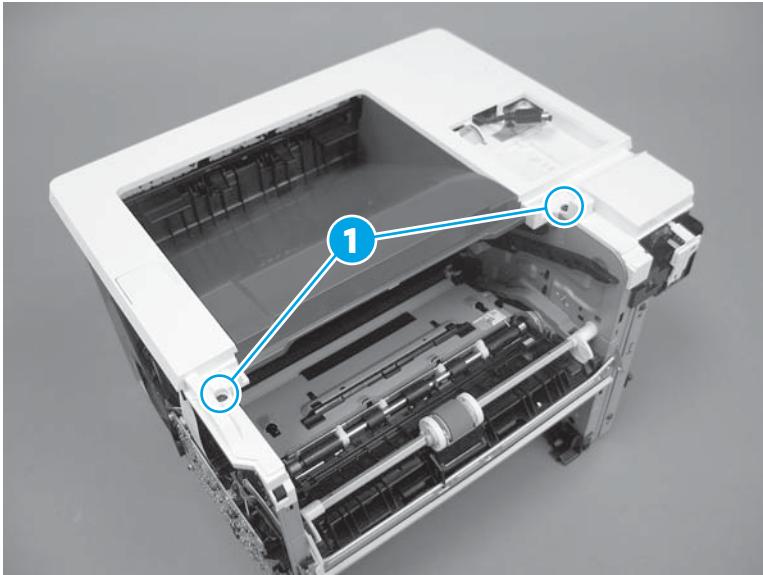
Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printer. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 19: Remove the formatter case on page 806](#).

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1414 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only:** Release one cable retainer from the chassis.


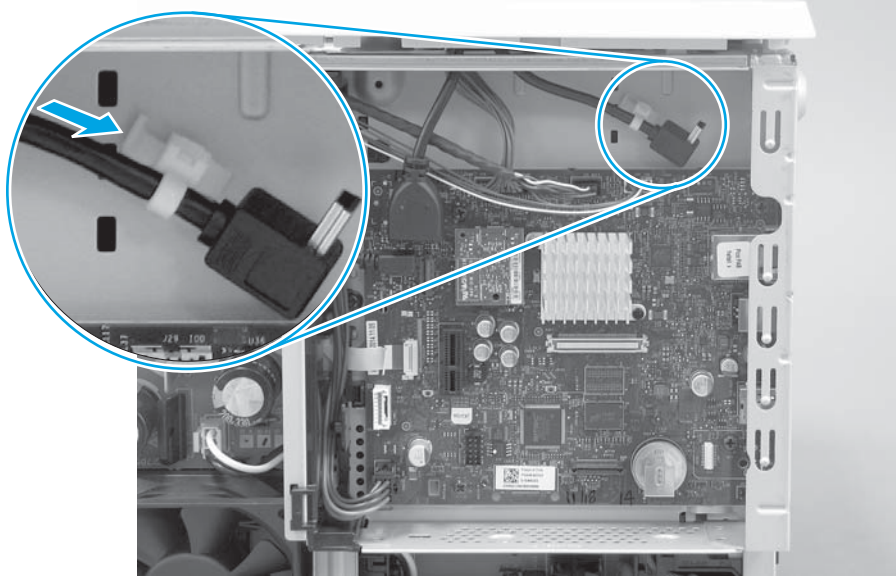
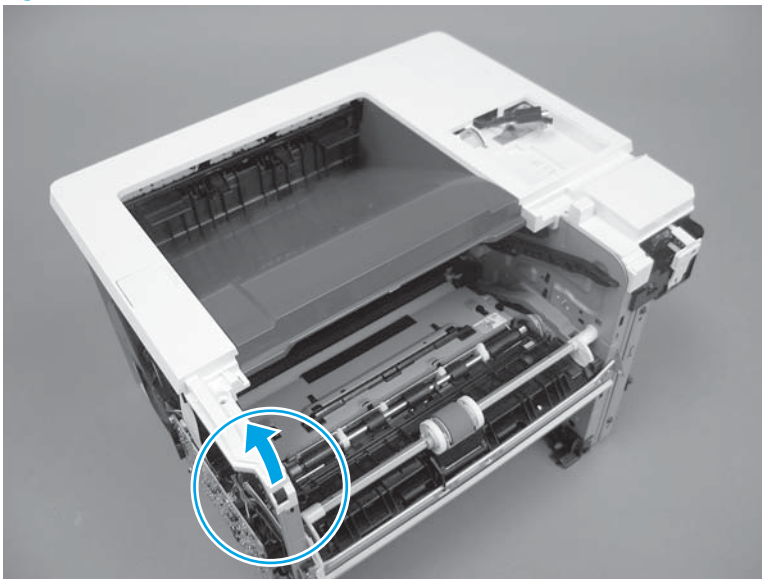
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1415 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-1416 Release one boss

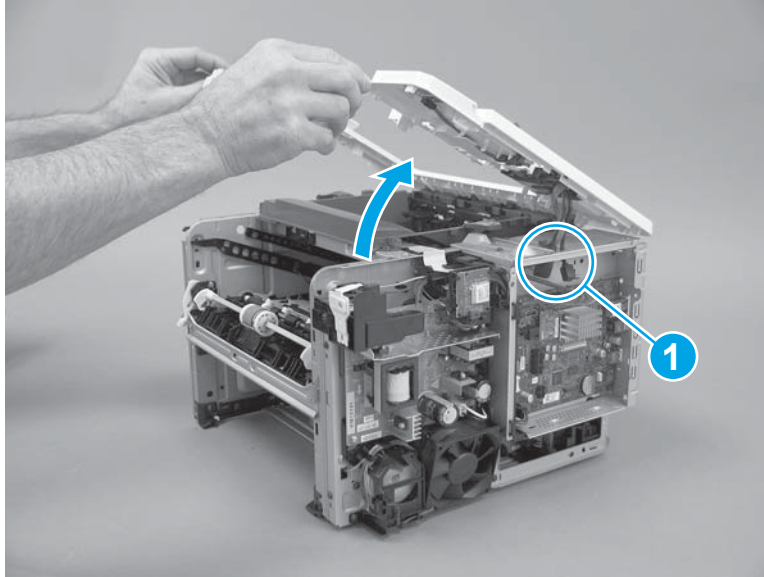


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only:** Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-1417 Remove the cover

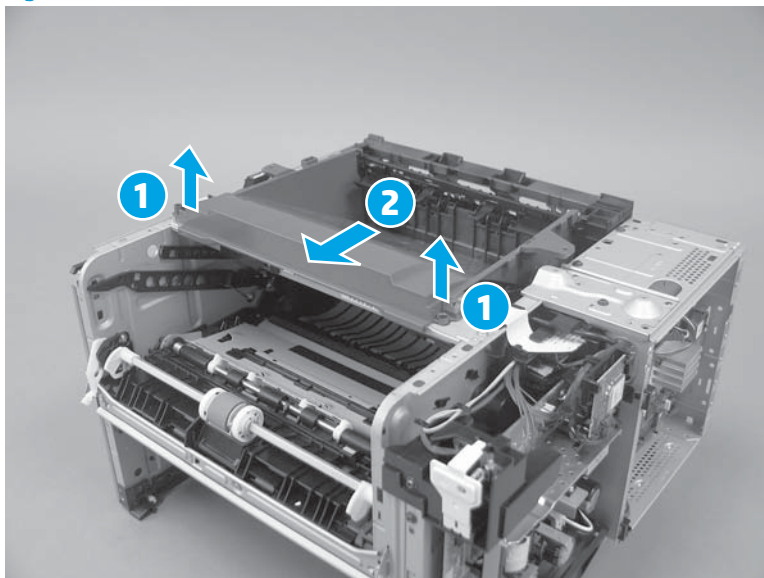


Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

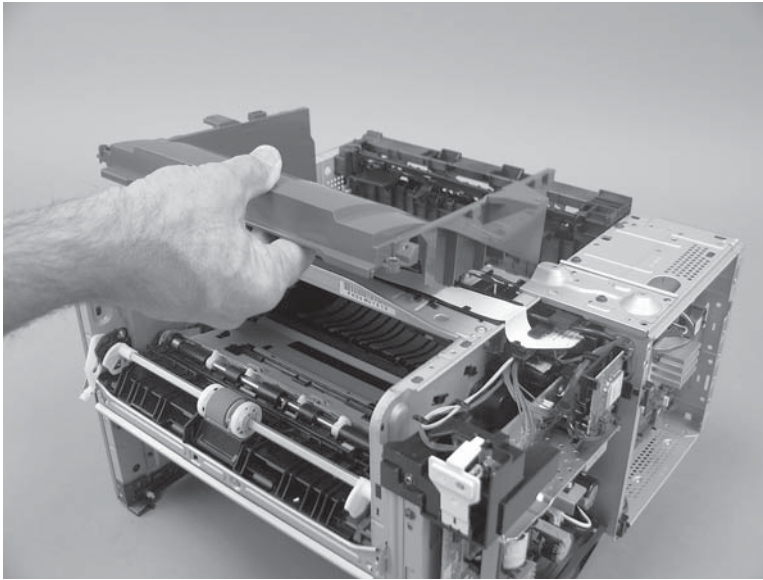
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1418 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

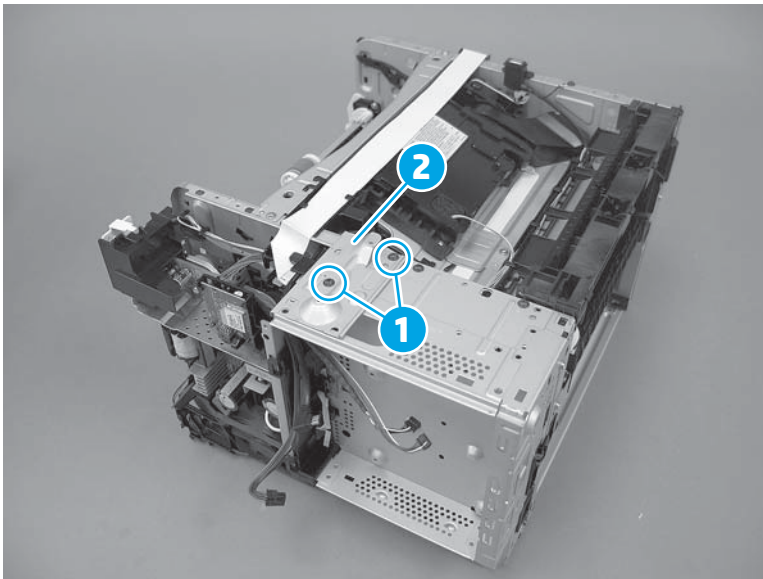
Figure 1-1419 Remove the bin



Step 19: Remove the formatter case

1. **M506 only:** Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1420 Remove the sheet-metal plate



- Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.


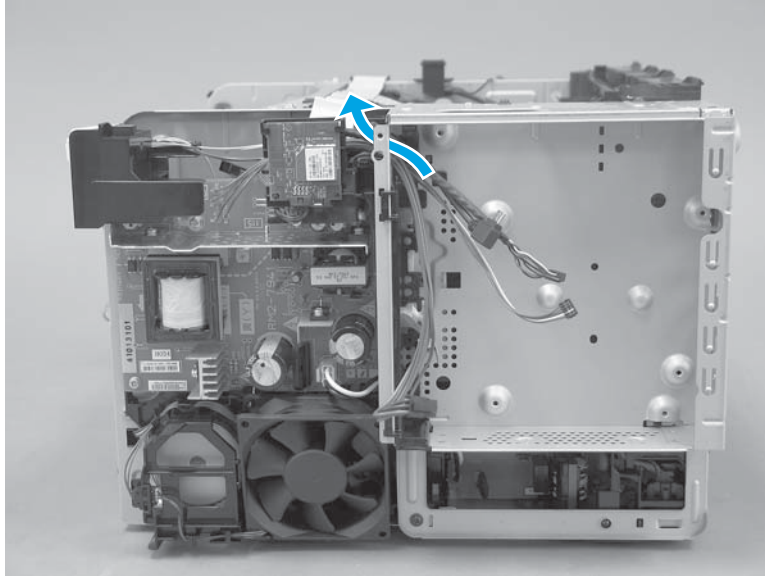
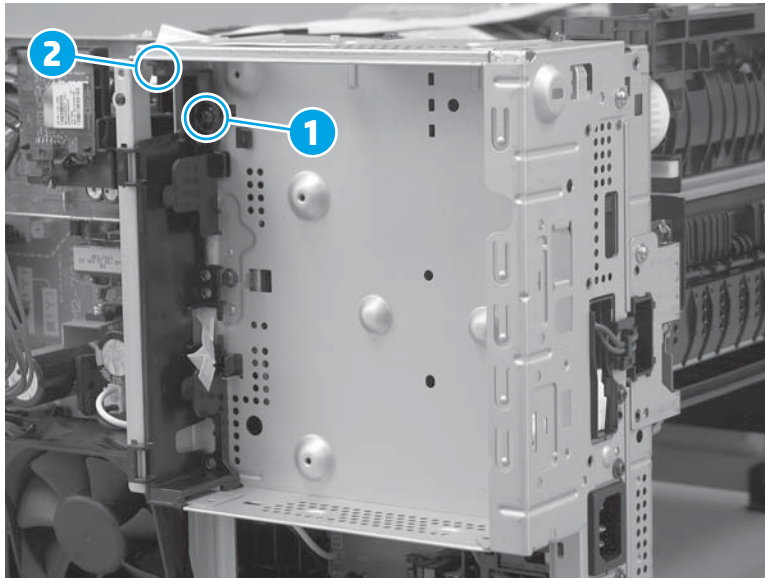
 **NOTE:** The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1421 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



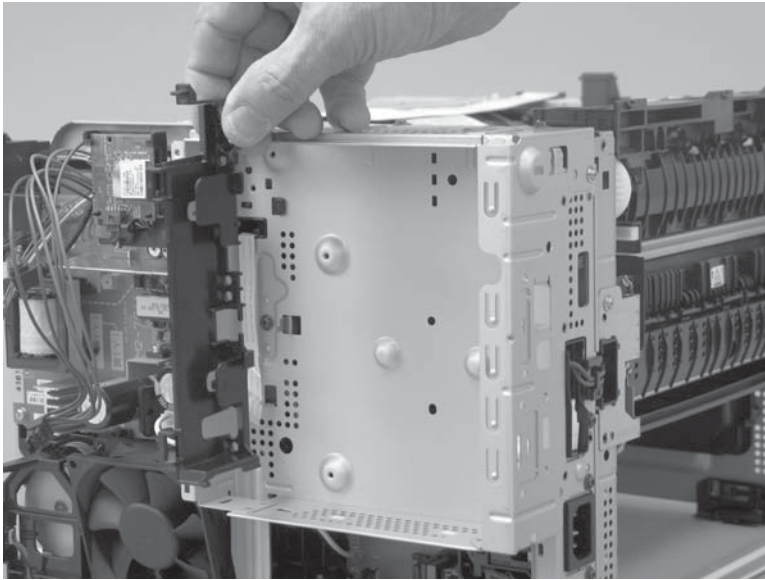
- Remove one screw (callout 1), and then push down on one tab (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1422 Remove one screw



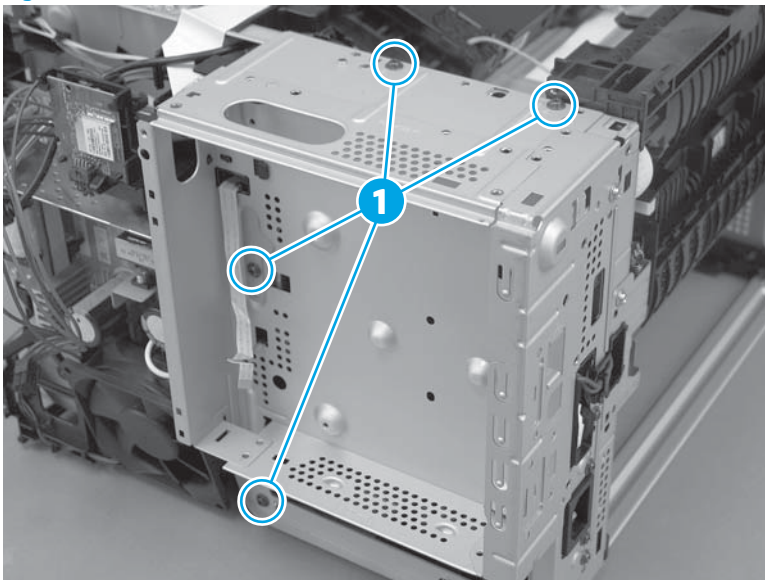
4. Remove the guide.

Figure 1-1423 Remove the guide



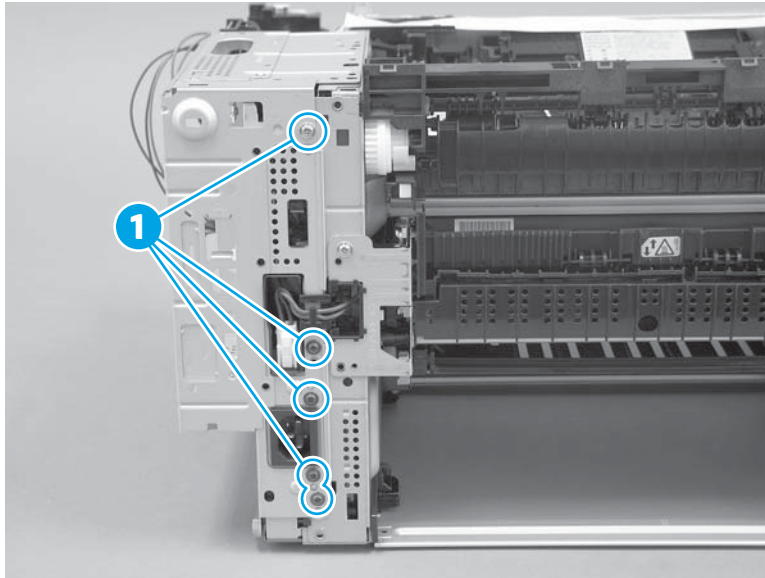
5. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1424 Remove four screws



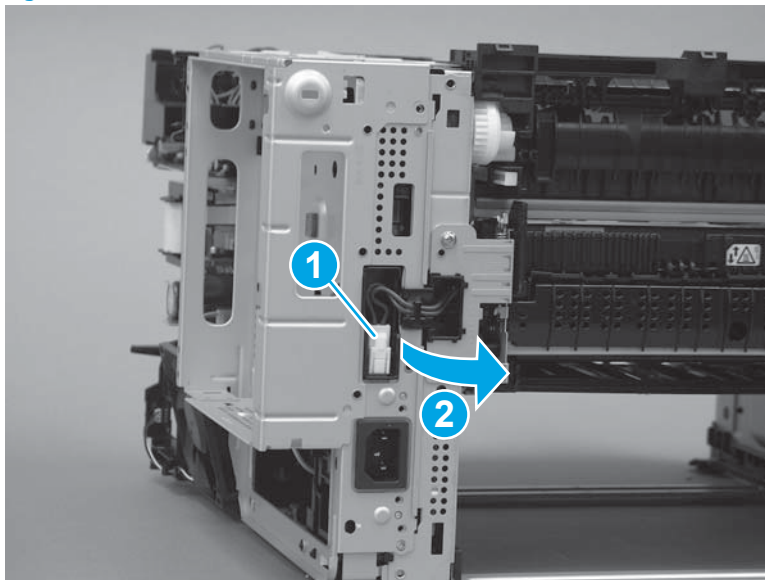
6. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1425 Remove five screws



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 2).

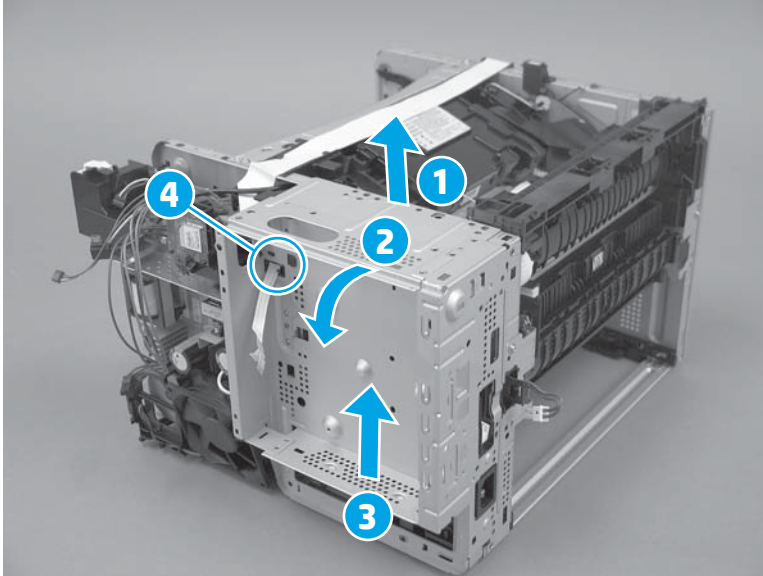
Figure 1-1426 Disconnect one connector



- Slightly lift up the formatter case (callout 1), rotate the top of the case away from the chassis (callout 2), and then lift up the case to release it (callout 3).

CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while removing the case.

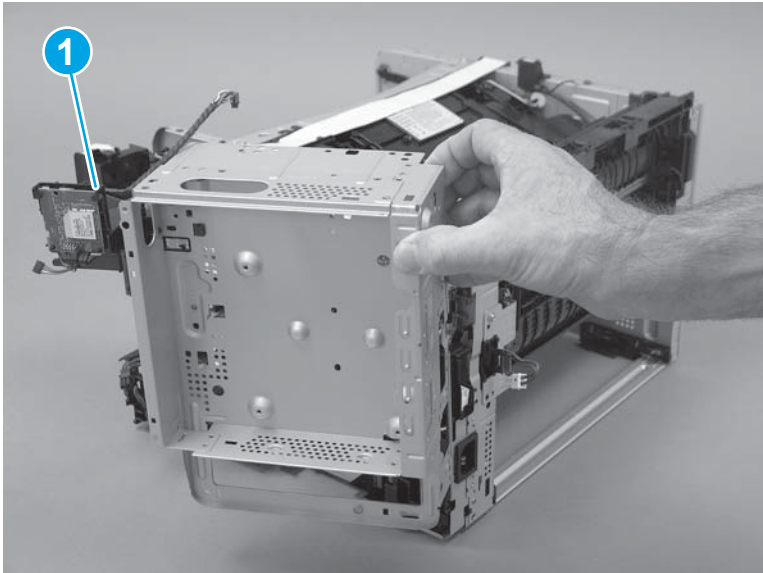
Figure 1-1427 Release the formatter case



- Remove the formatter case.

NOTE: **M506 only:** If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

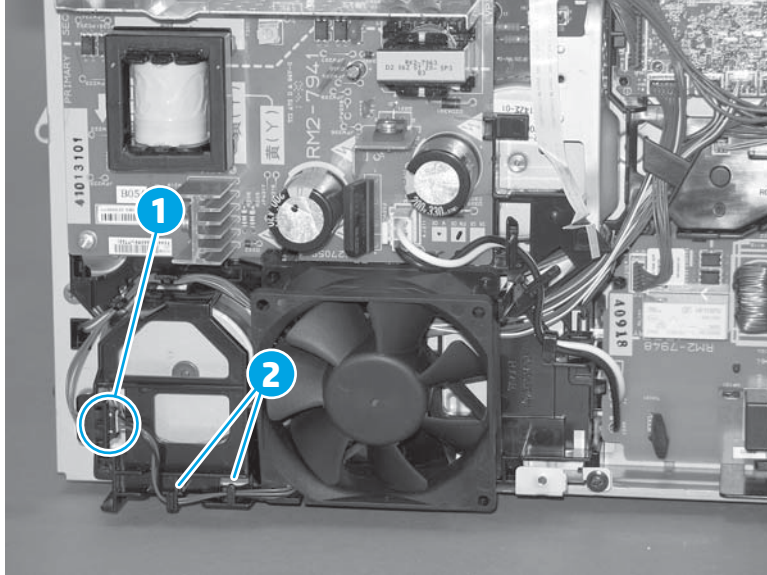
Figure 1-1428 Remove the formatter case



Step 20: Remove the fan (FM2)

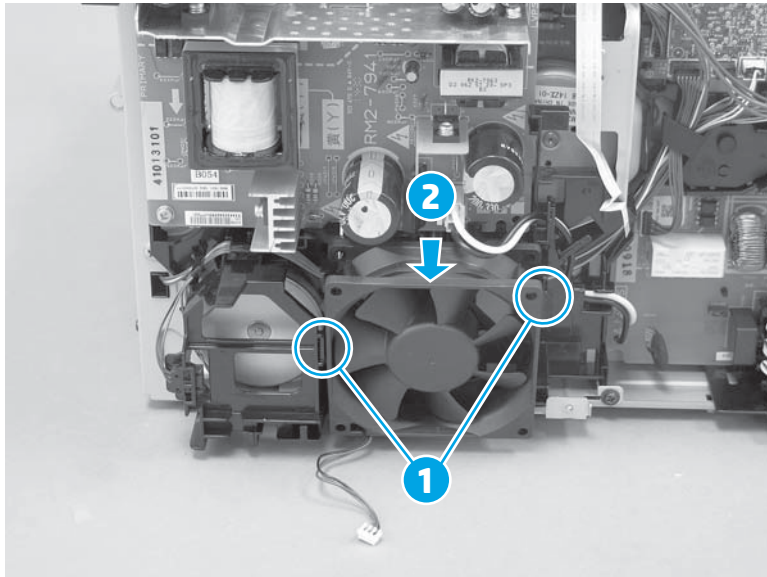
- Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the retainer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1429 Disconnect one connector



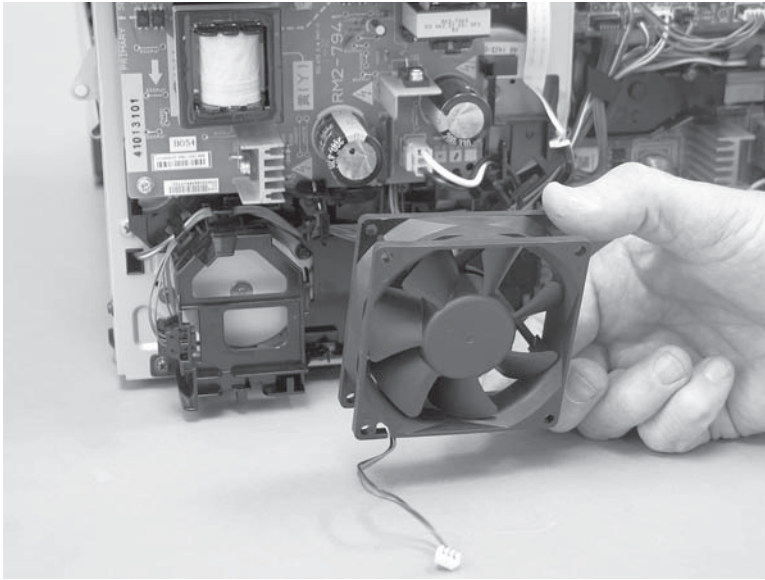
2. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the fan out and away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1430 Release two tabs



3. Remove the fan.

Figure 1-1431 Remove the fan



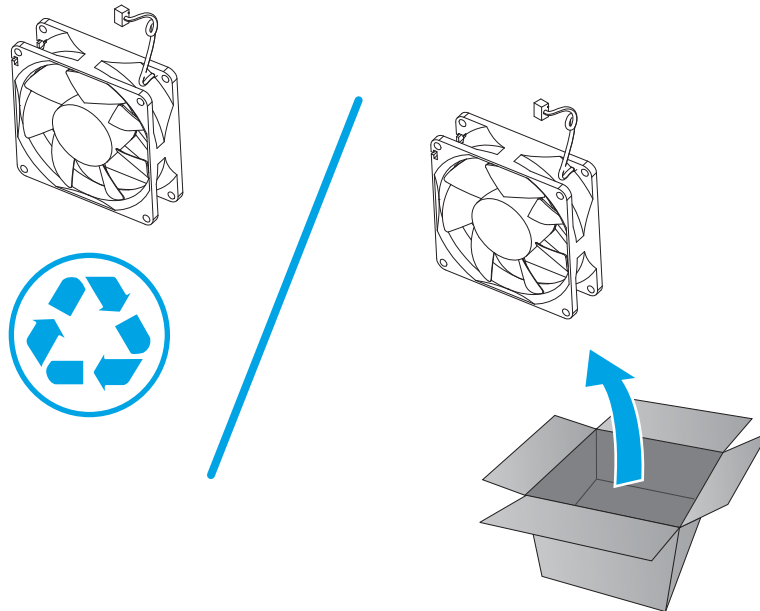
Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1432 Recycle and unpack

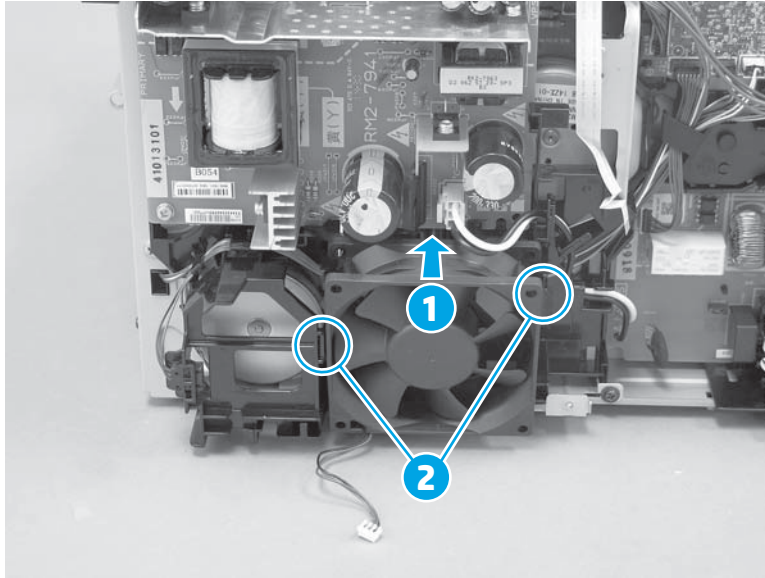


Step 22: Install the fan (FM2)

1. Position the fan in the bracket. Make sure that the two tabs (callout 1) snap into place on the fan.

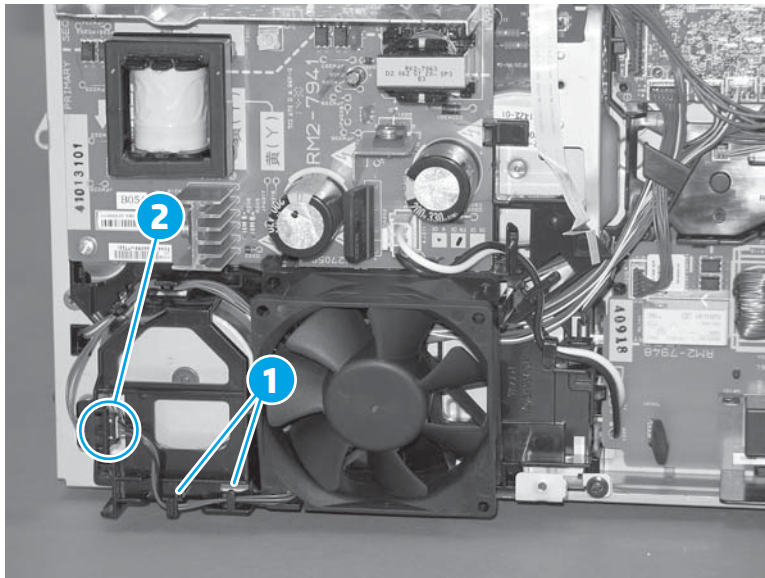
CAUTION: The fan must be correctly installed so that air is drawn into the printer. Make sure that the two arrows embossed on the right-side of the fan body—which indicate air flow direction—face downward and into the printer.

Figure 1-1433 Install the fan



2. Install the wire harness on the retainer (callout 2), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1434 Connect one connector

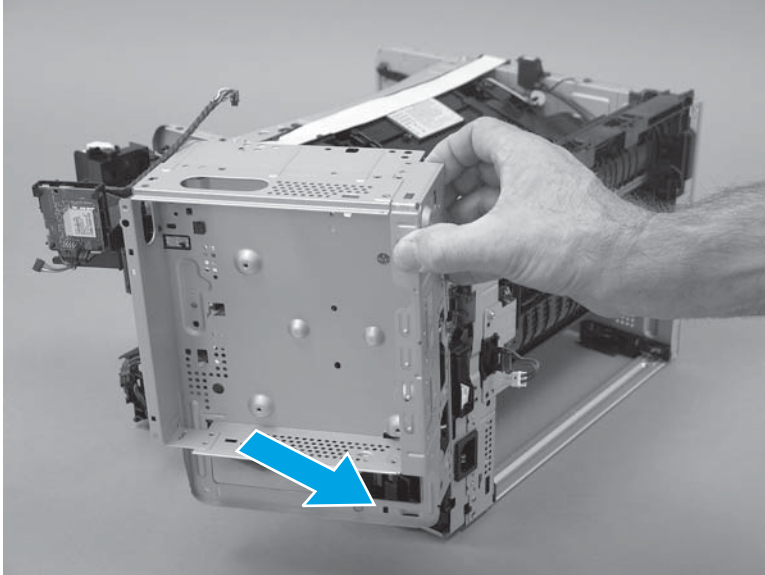


Step 23: Install the formatter case

1. Position the bottom edge of the formatter case against the chassis.

NOTE: **M506 only:** If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

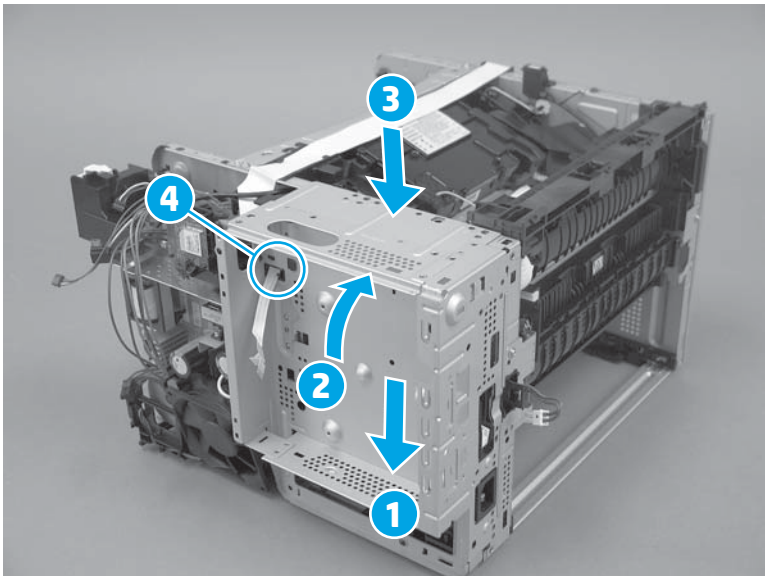
Figure 1-1435 Position the formatter case against the chassis



2. With the bottom of the formatter case against the chassis (callout 1), rotate the top of the case toward the chassis (callout 2), and slide the case down into place to install it (callout 3).

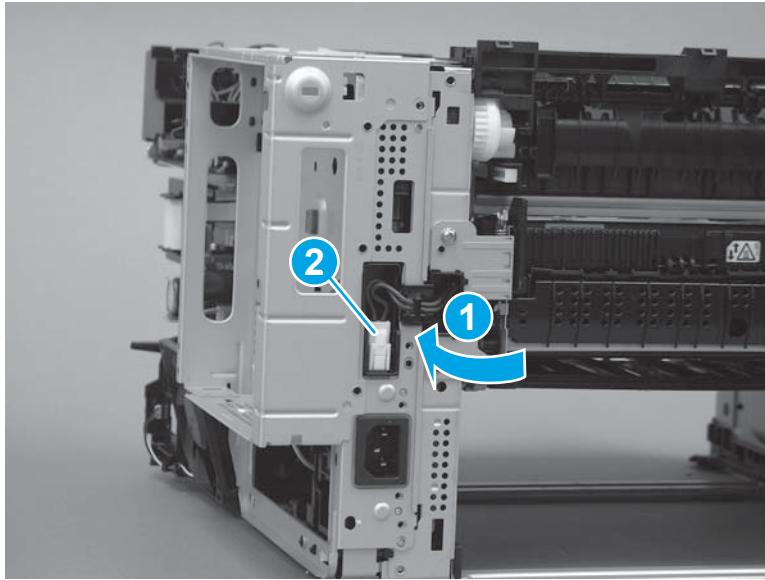
⚠ CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while installing the case.

Figure 1-1436 Install the formatter case



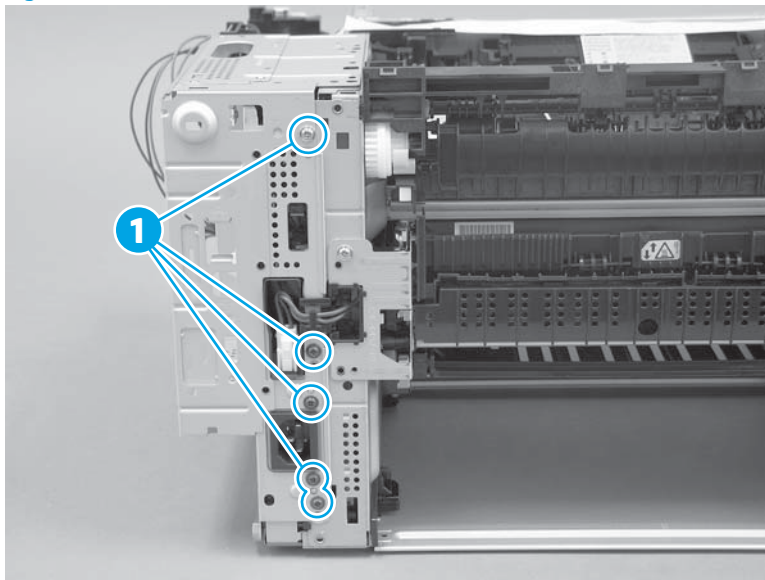
3. Reposition the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1437 Connect one connector



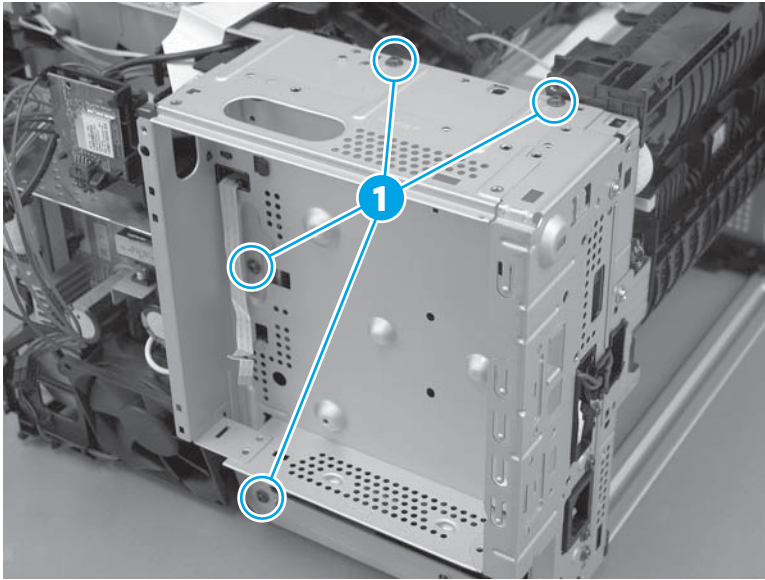
4. Install five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1438 Install five screws



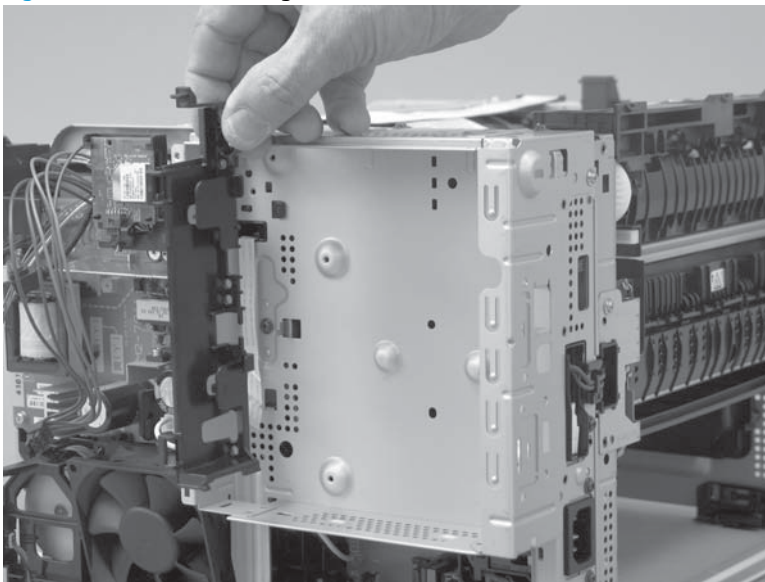
5. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1439 Install four screws



6. Install the guide.

Figure 1-1440 Install the guide



7. Install one screw (callout 1).


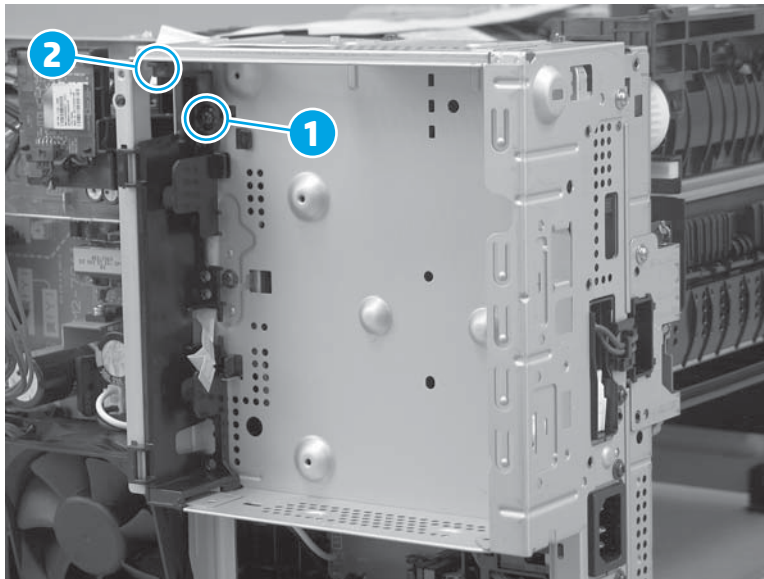
 **NOTE:** Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

Figure 1-1441 Install one screw



8. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.


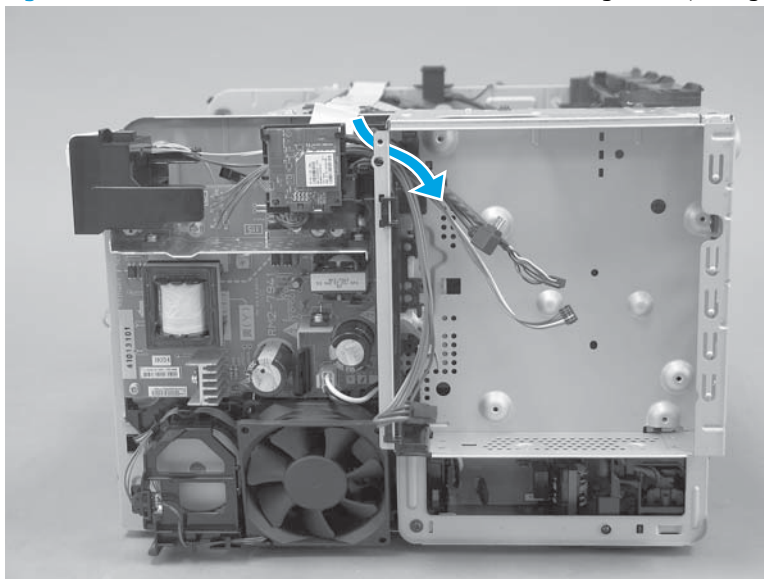
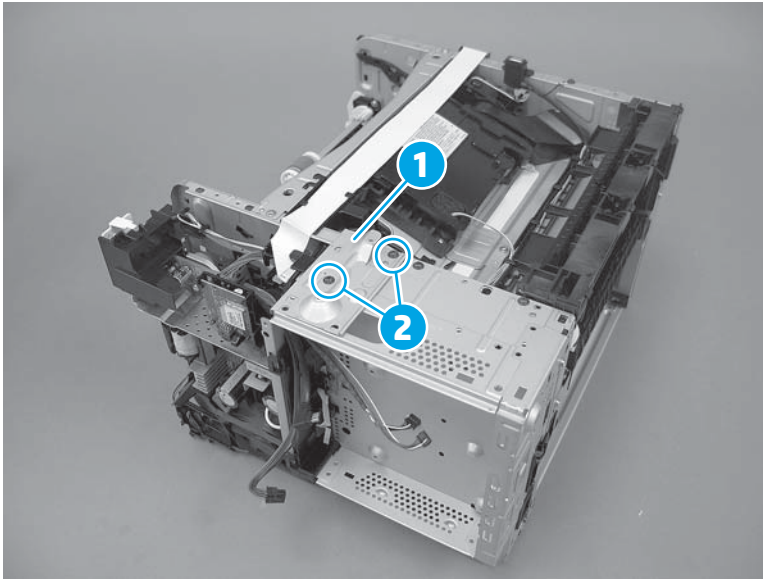
 **NOTE:** The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1442 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening




9. **M506 only:** Install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install two screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1443 Remove the sheet-metal plate



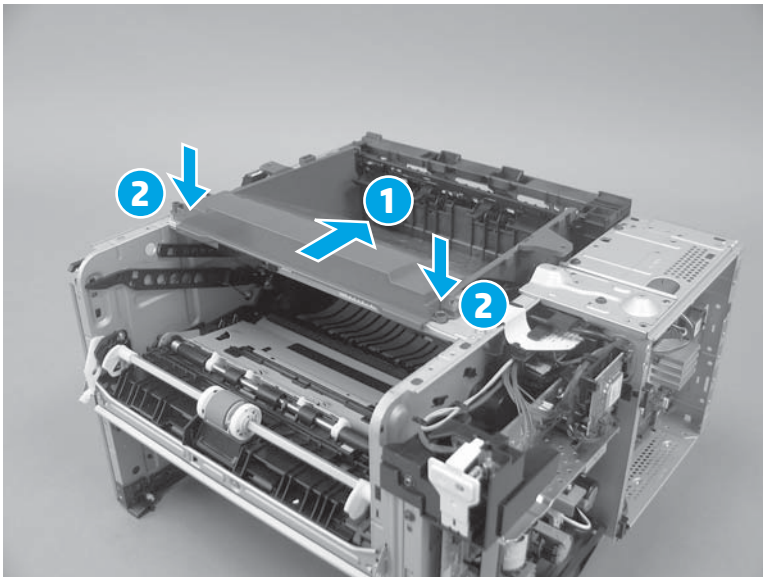
Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

 **NOTE:** This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.


- ▲ Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-1444 Install the bin



Step 25: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printer. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 26: Install the top cover \(M527\) on page 820](#).

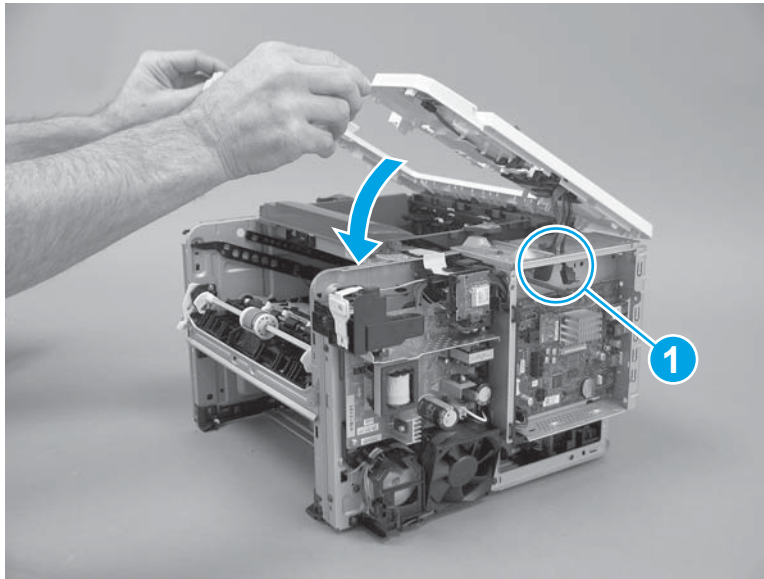
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

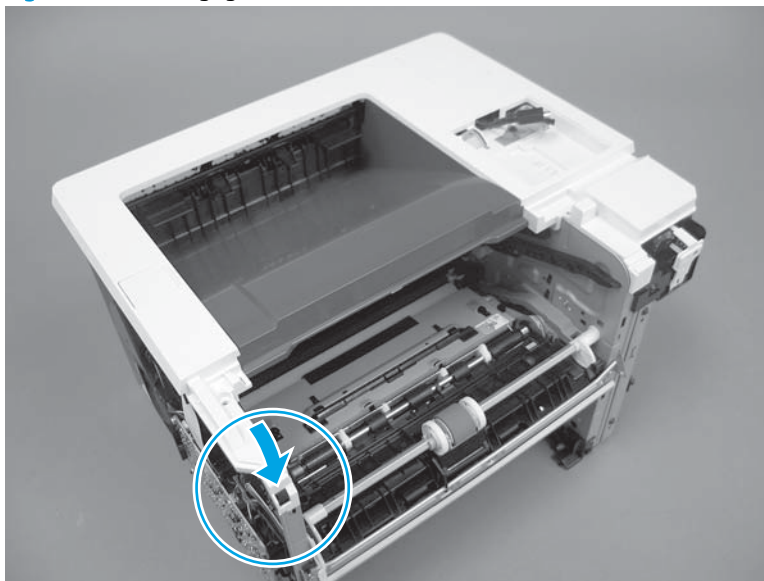
NOTE: **LCD control panel models only:** Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-1445 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

Figure 1-1446 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only:** Install one cable retainer on the chassis.


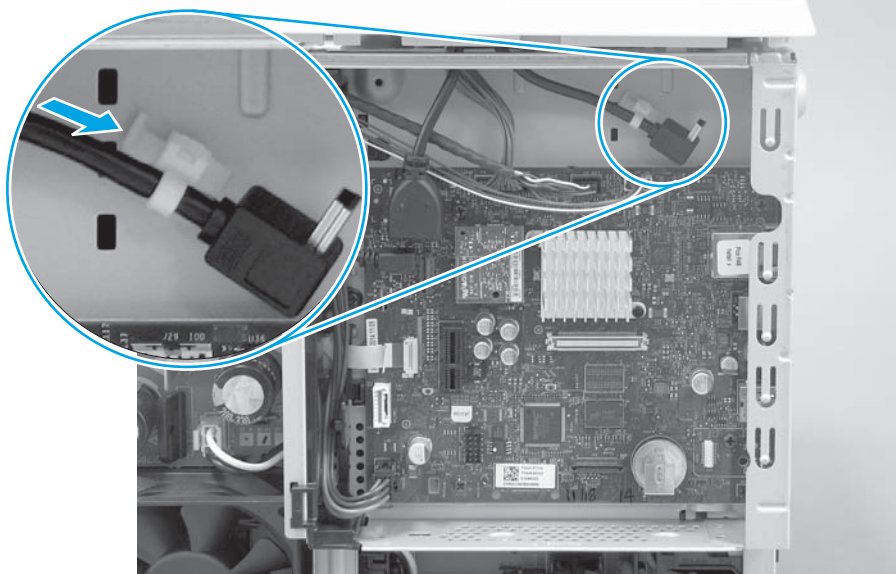
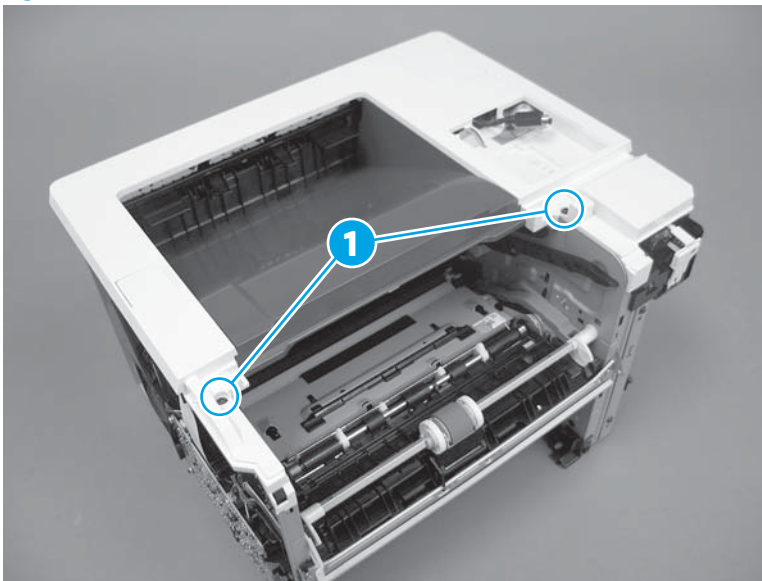
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-1447 Install one cable retainer




4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1448 Install two screws

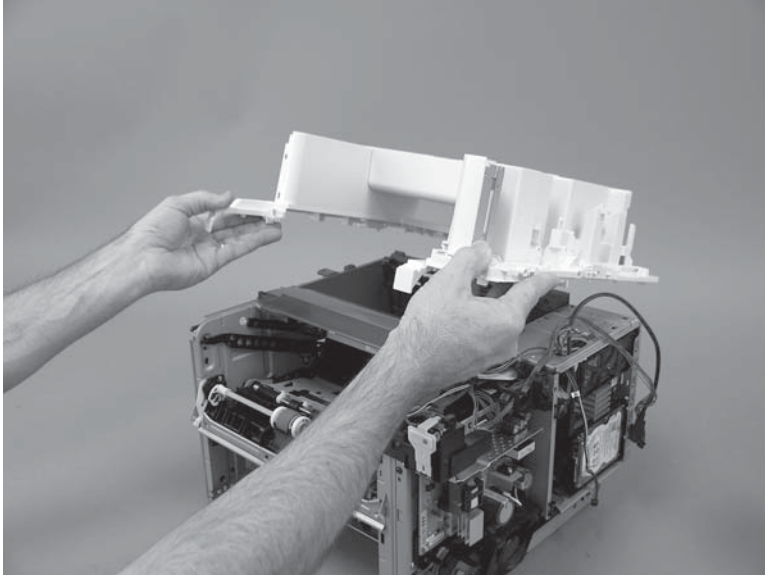


Step 26: Install the top cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 28: Install the left cover on page 827](#).

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

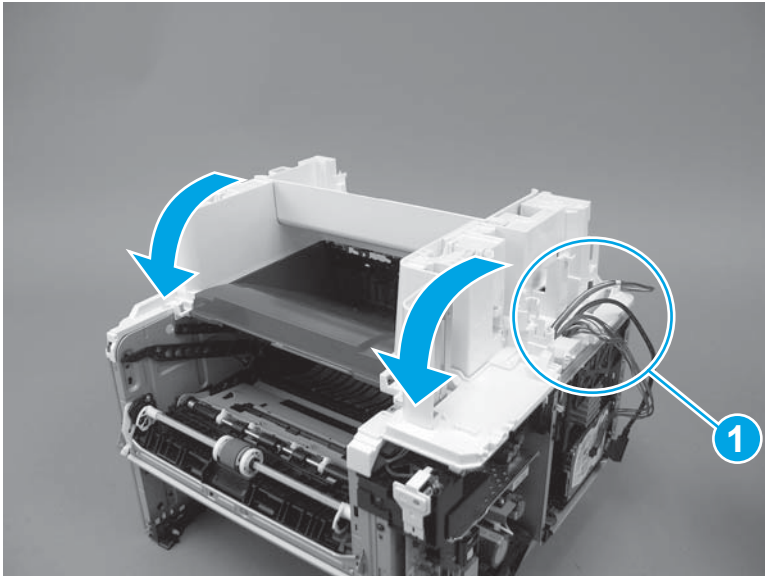
Figure 1-1449 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

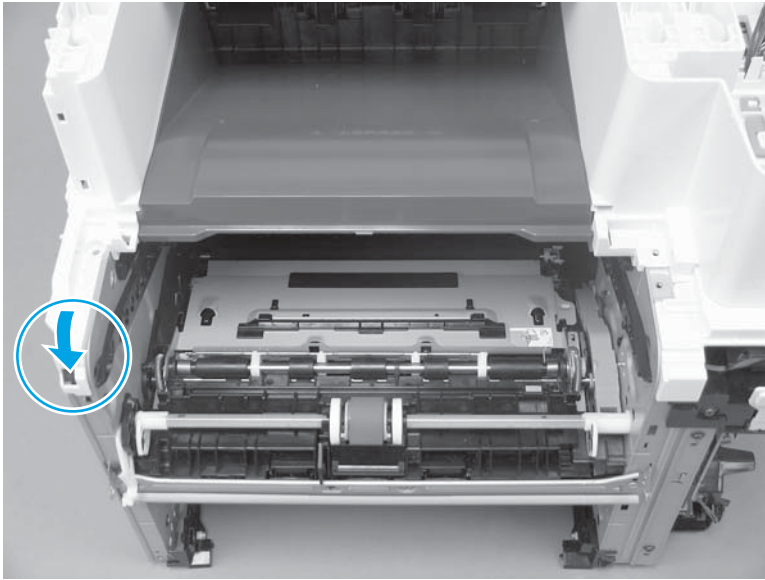
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1450 Rotate the front of the cover down



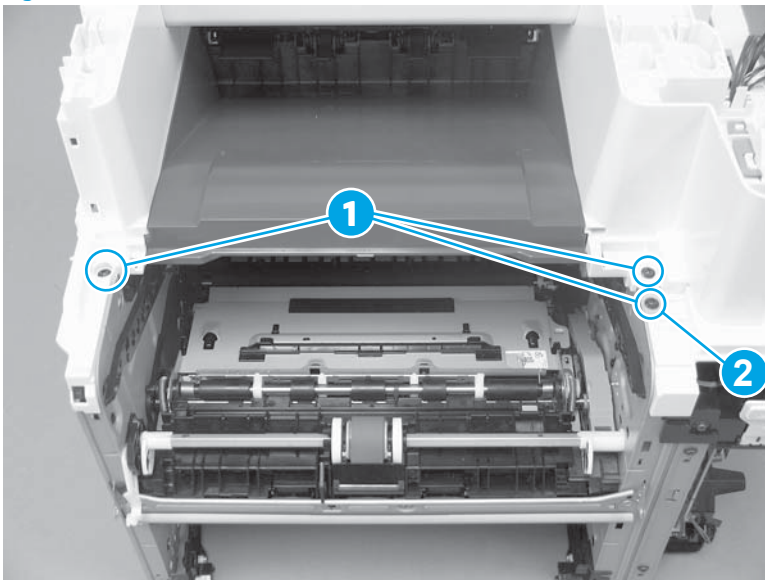
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-1451 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1452 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).


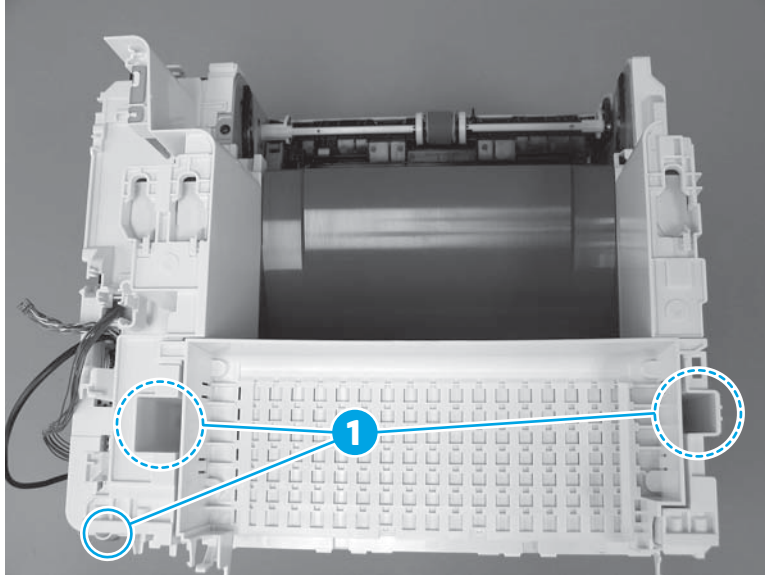
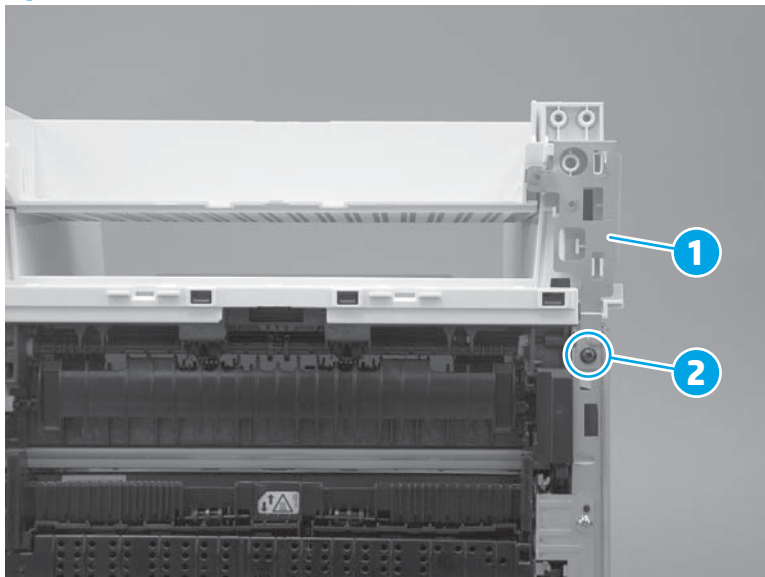
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1453 Install three screws





6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).


Figure 1-1454 Install one screw and the plate



Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

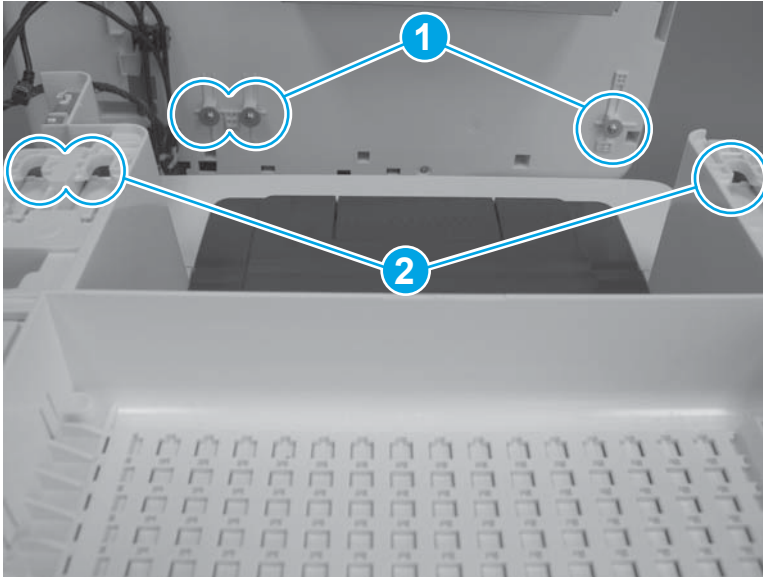
 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 28: Install the left cover on page 827](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

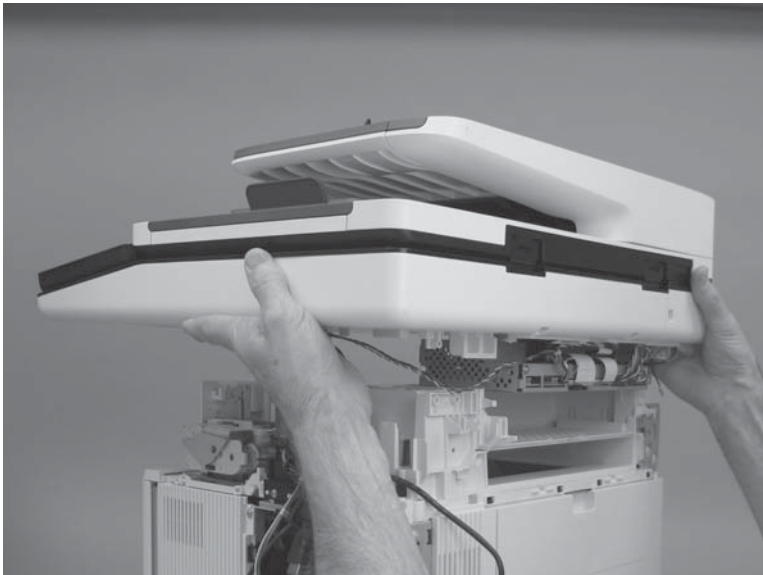
Figure 1-1455 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

 **NOTE:** To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

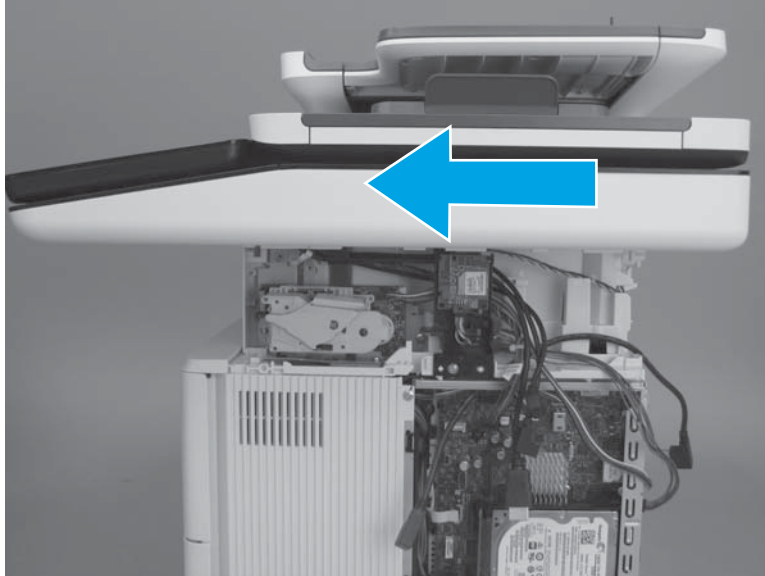
Figure 1-1456 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

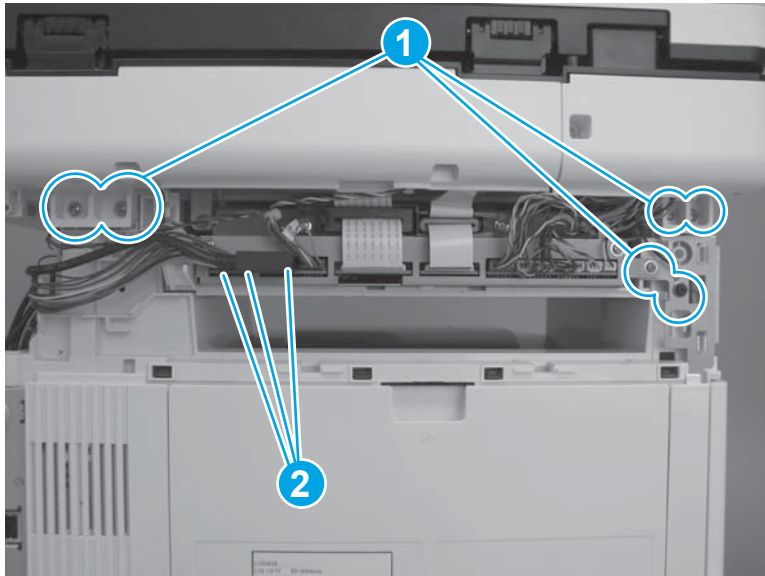
⚠ CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-1457 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

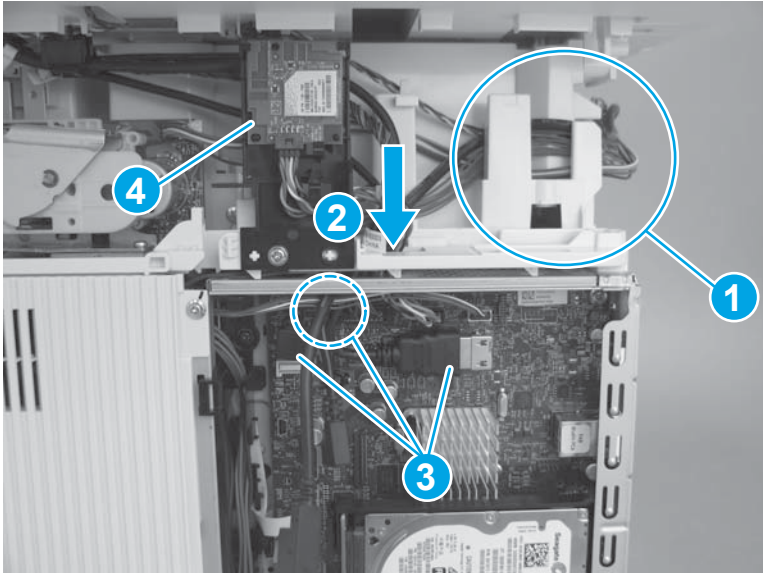
Figure 1-1458 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

 **TIP:** If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

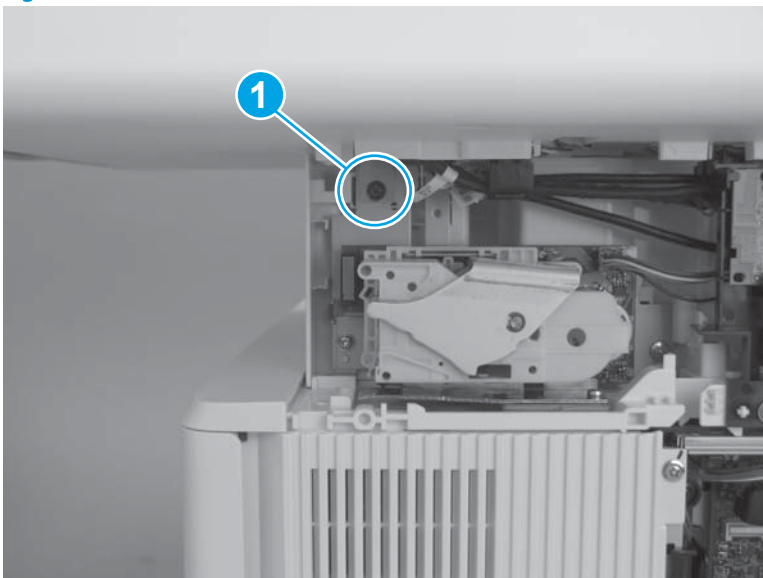
Figure 1-1459 Connect cables and connectors




6. Install one screw (callout 1).


 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-1460 Install one screw



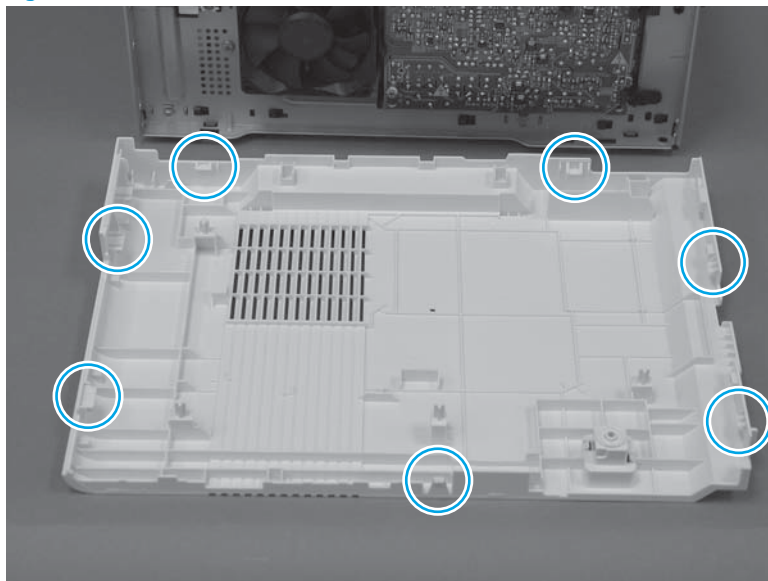
Step 28: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

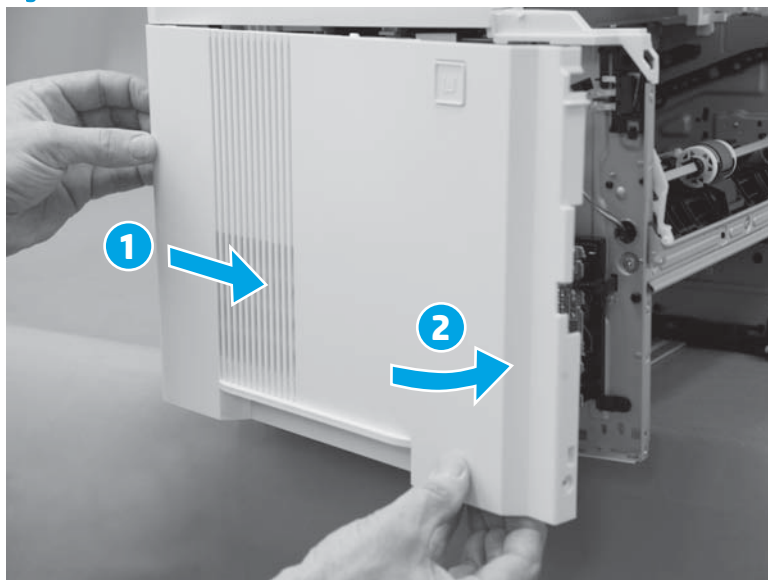
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1461 Locate of the tabs and bosses



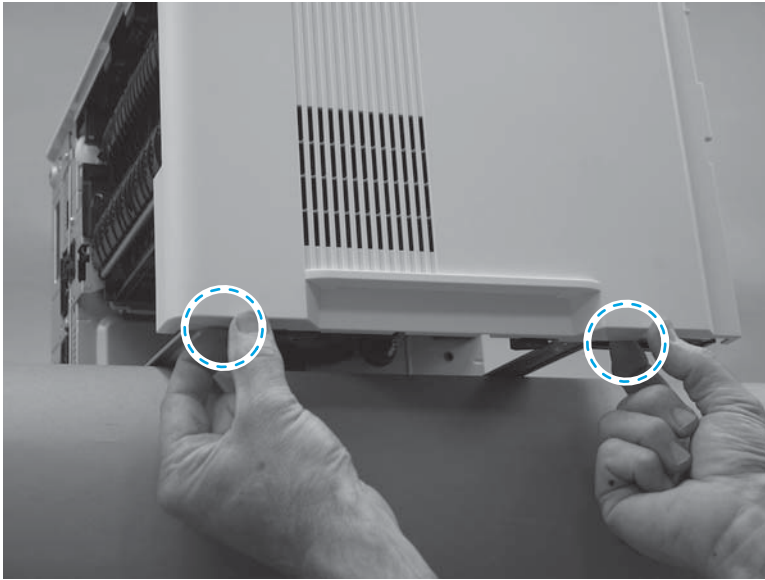
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1462 Install the cover



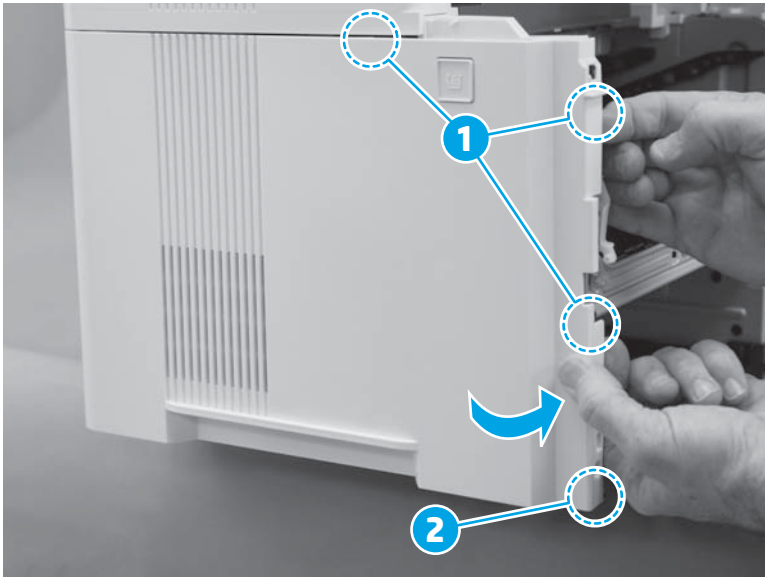
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1463 Engage two tabs



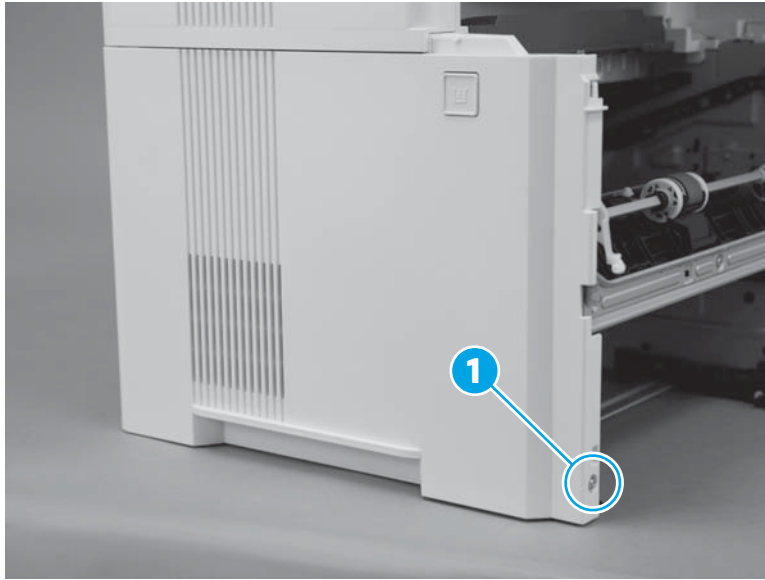
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1464 Engage three tabs and one boss





5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1465 Install one screw



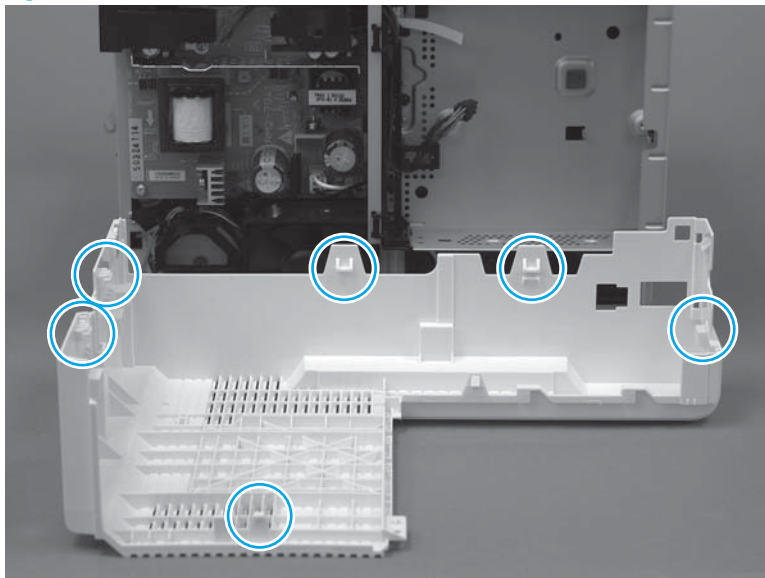
Step 29: Install the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1466 Locate the tabs and bosses

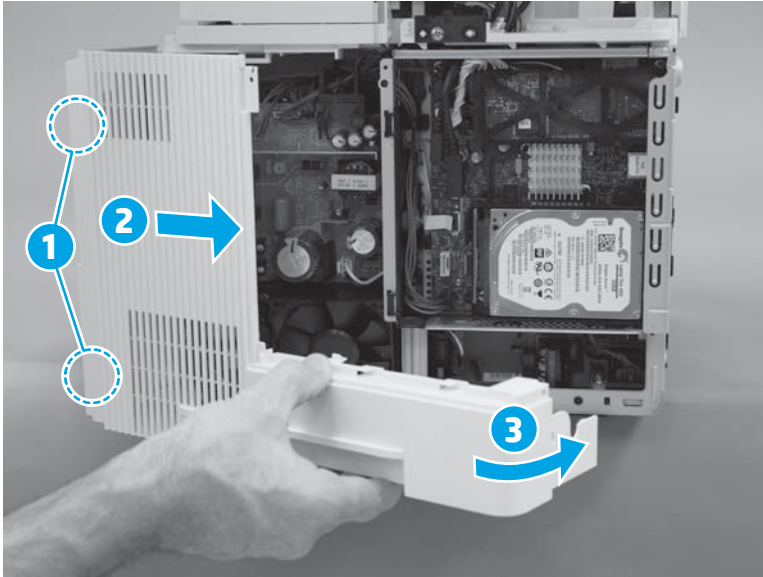


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

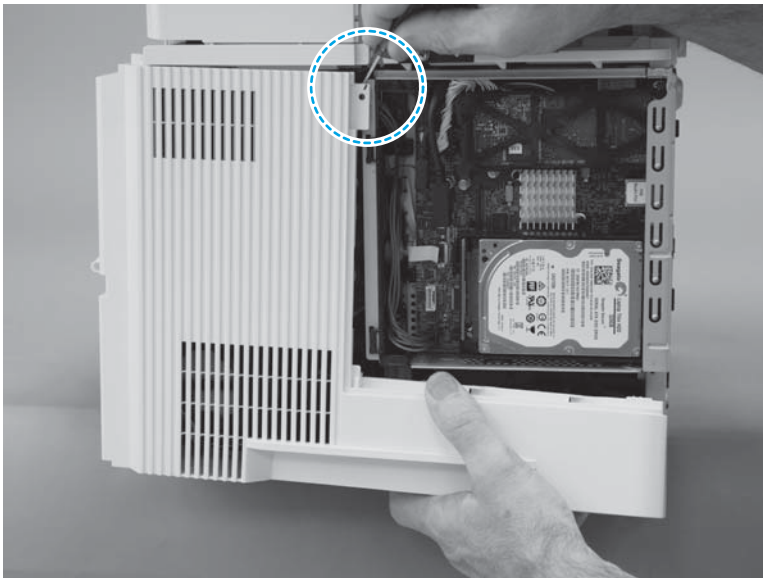
Figure 1-1467 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

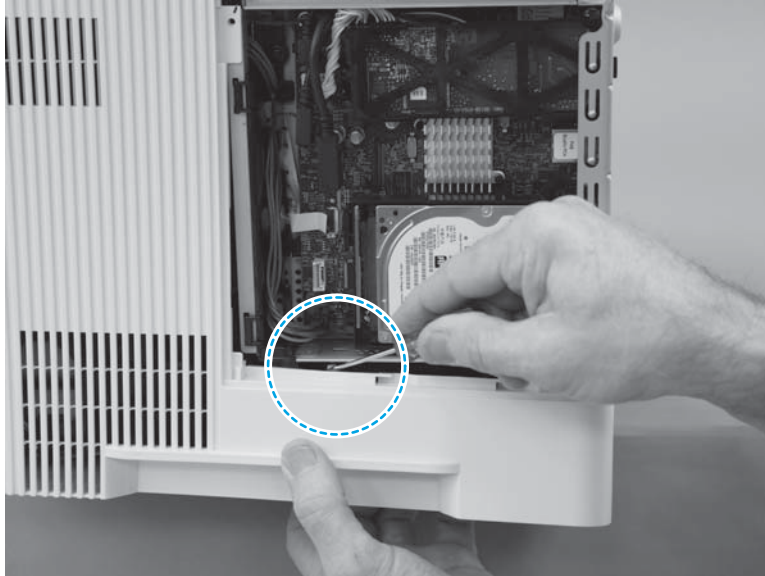
Figure 1-1468 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

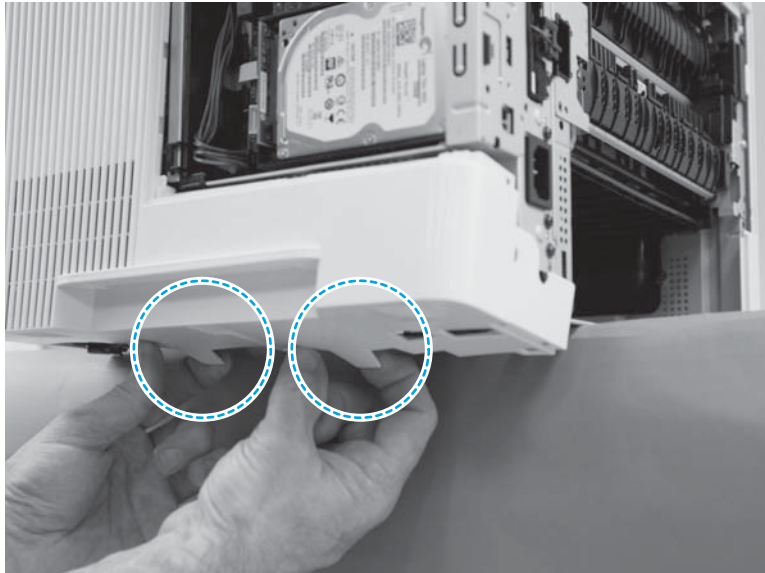
Figure 1-1469 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

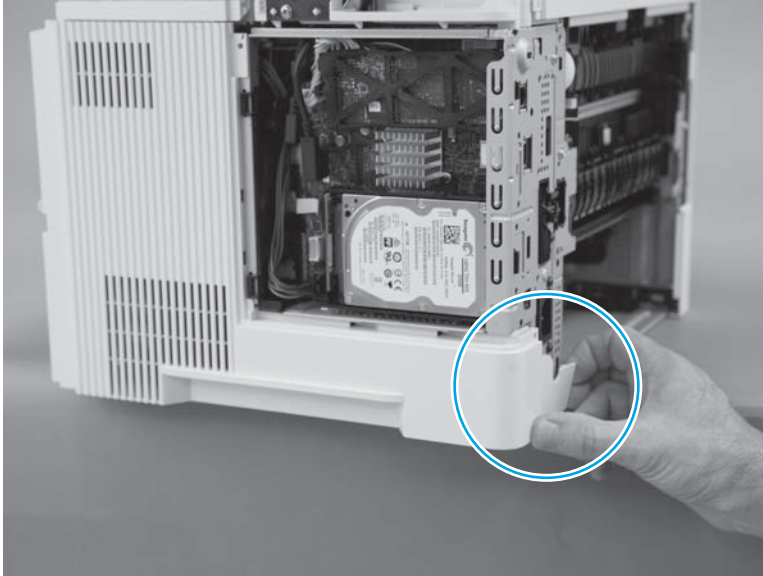
Figure 1-1470 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

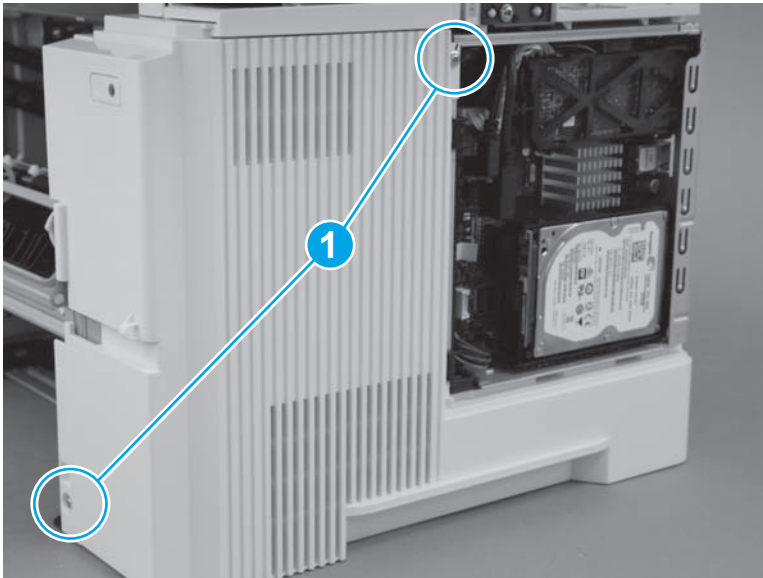
⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1471 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1472 Install two screws

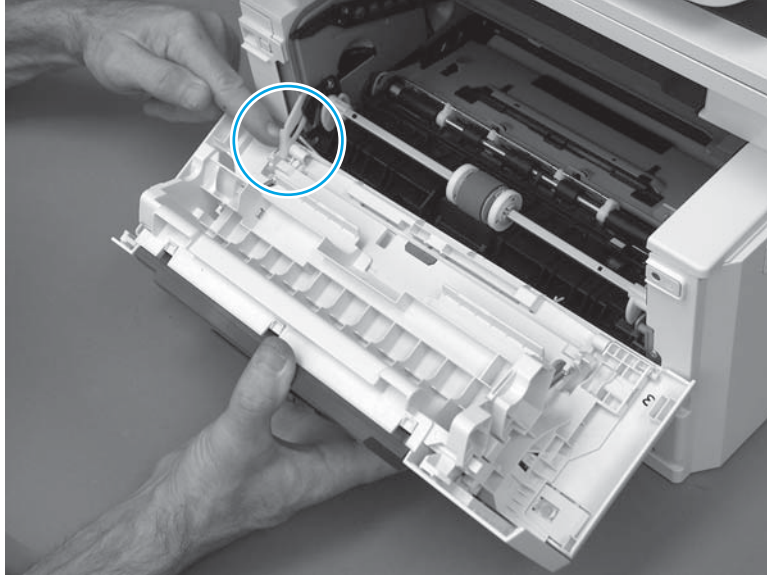


Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

💡 TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1473 Engage the left-side retainer arm

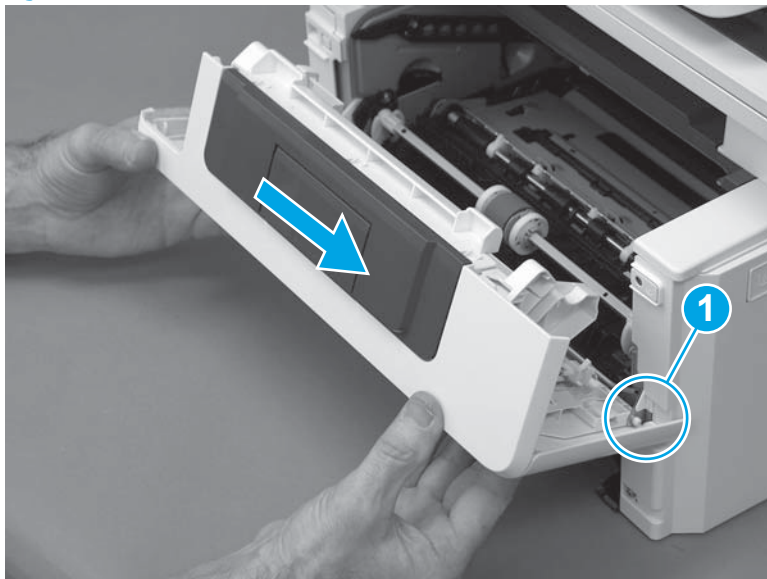


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1474 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


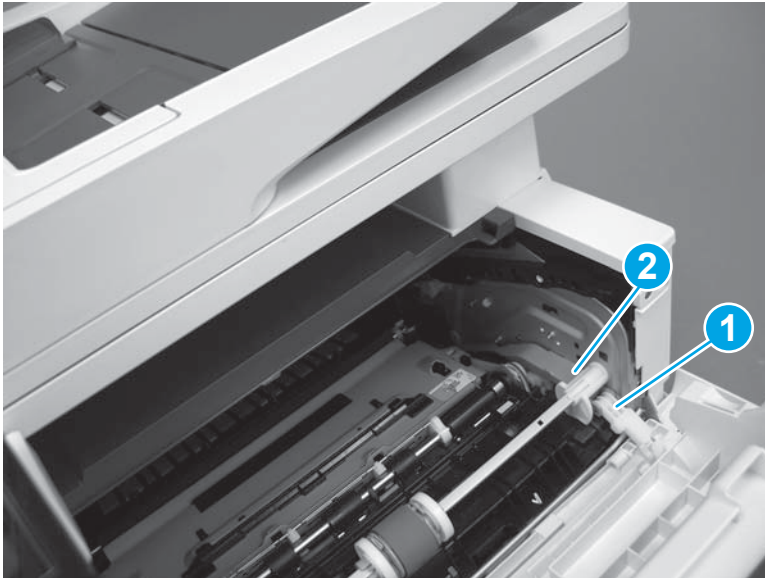
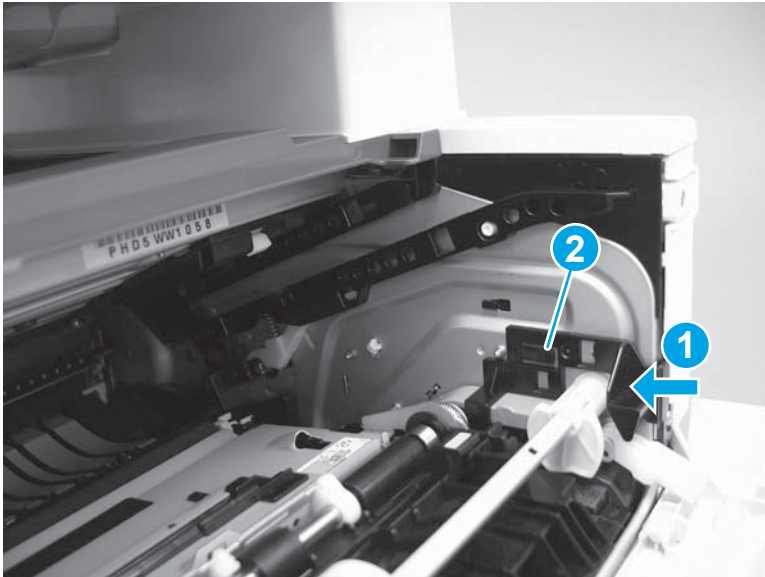
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1475 Install the pressure-release link



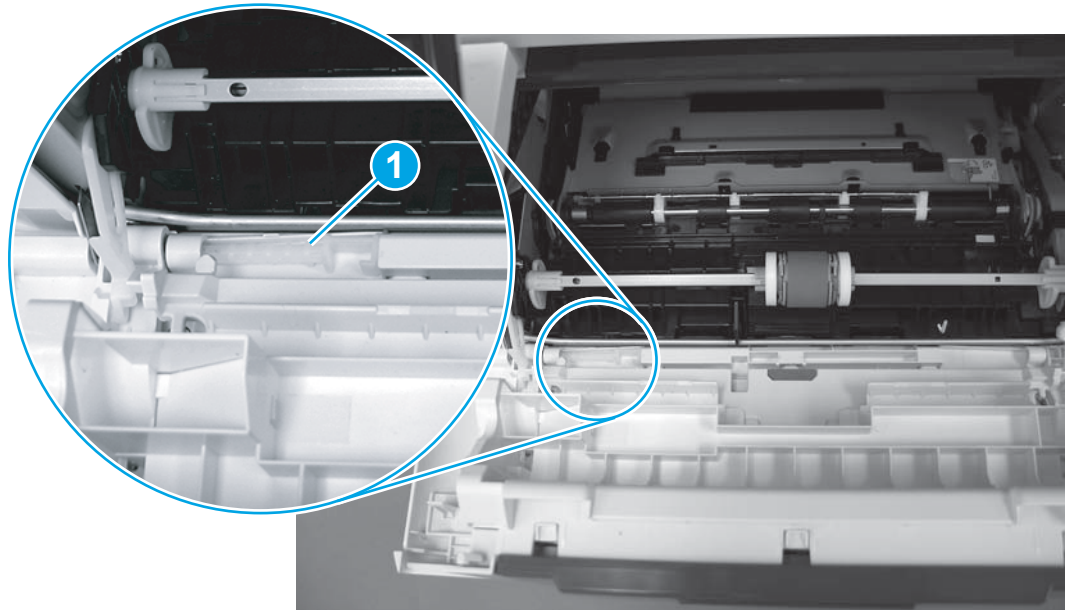
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1476 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1477 Align the hinge

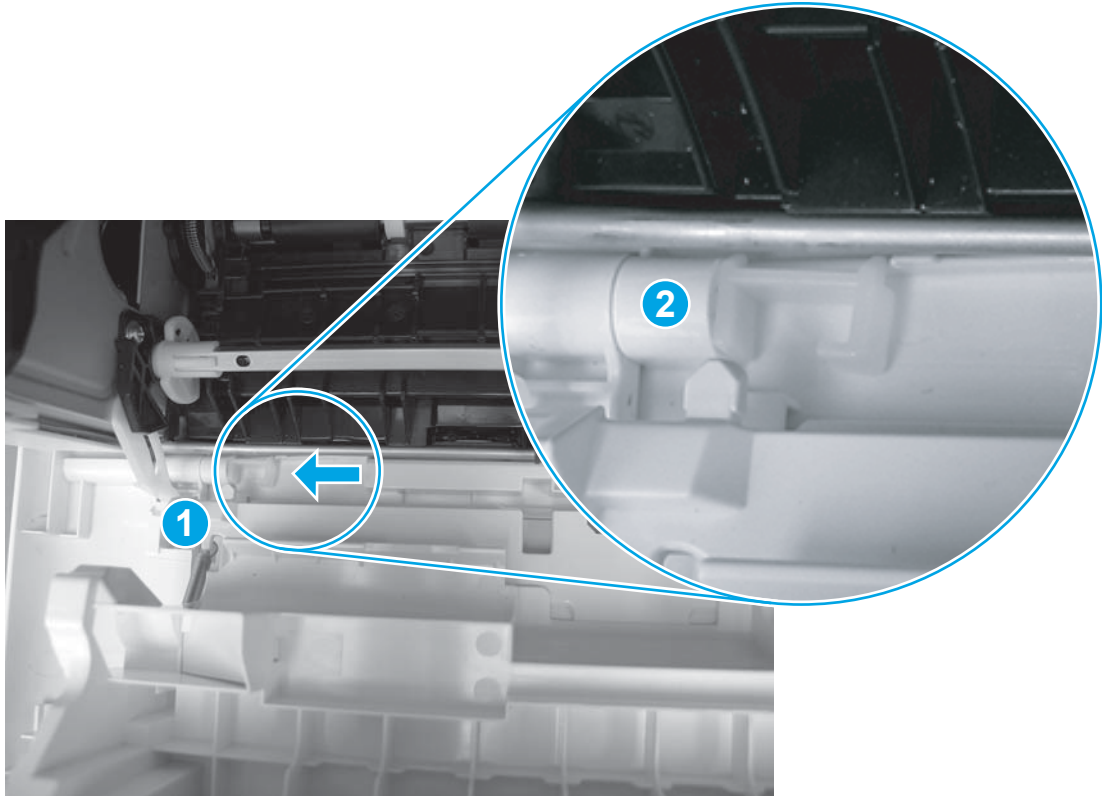


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

Figure 1-1478 Install the support shaft



Step 31: Install the rear door assembly

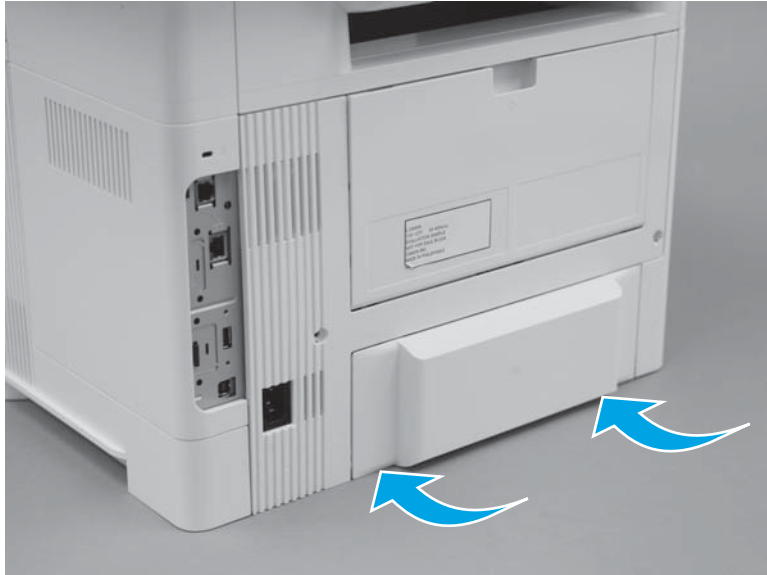
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1479 Install the cover



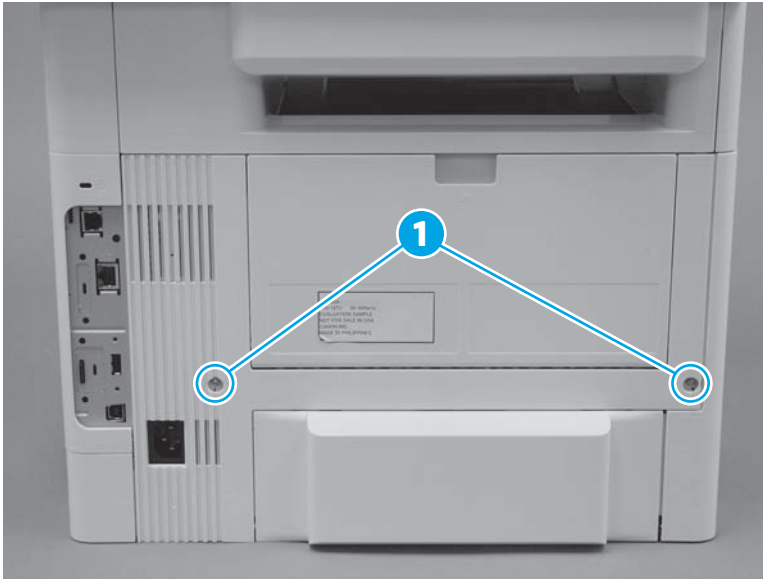
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1480 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1481 Install two screws

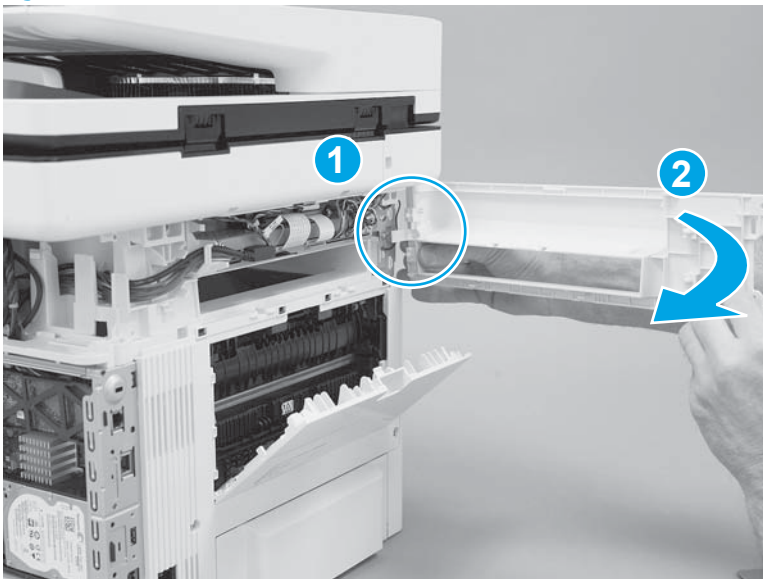


Step 32: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 845](#).

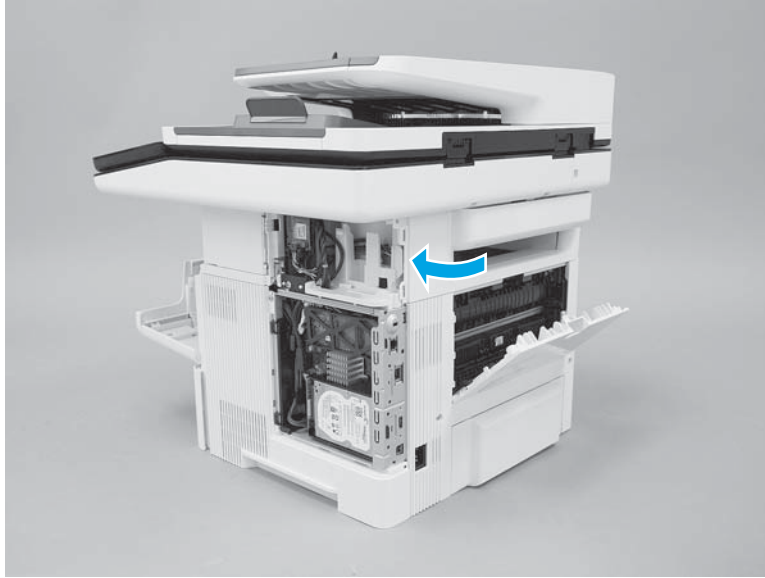
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1482 Engage one boss



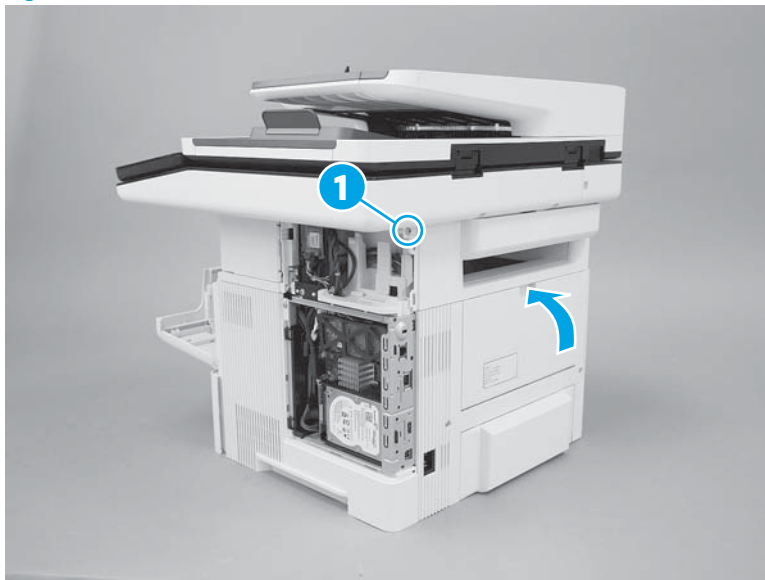
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1483 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-1484 Install one screw



Step 33: Install the top-left cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 845](#).

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1485 Slide the cover



2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

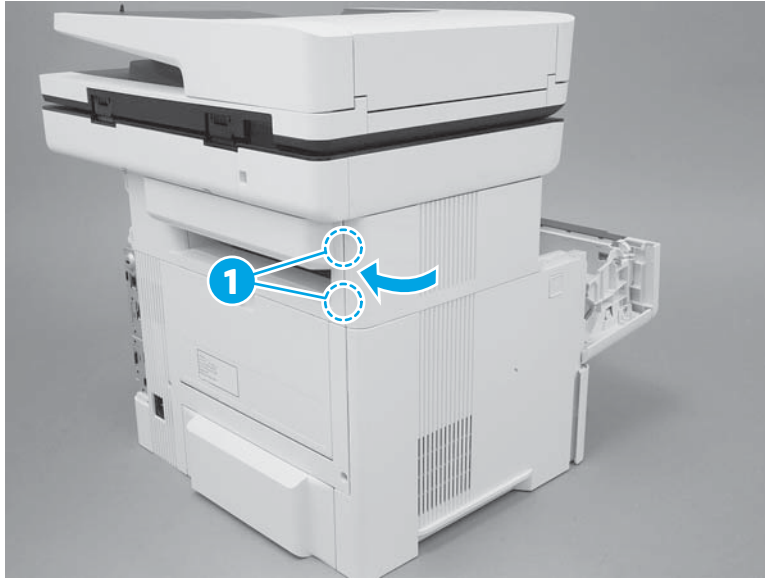
Figure 1-1486 Engage two tabs




3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-1487 Engage two tabs



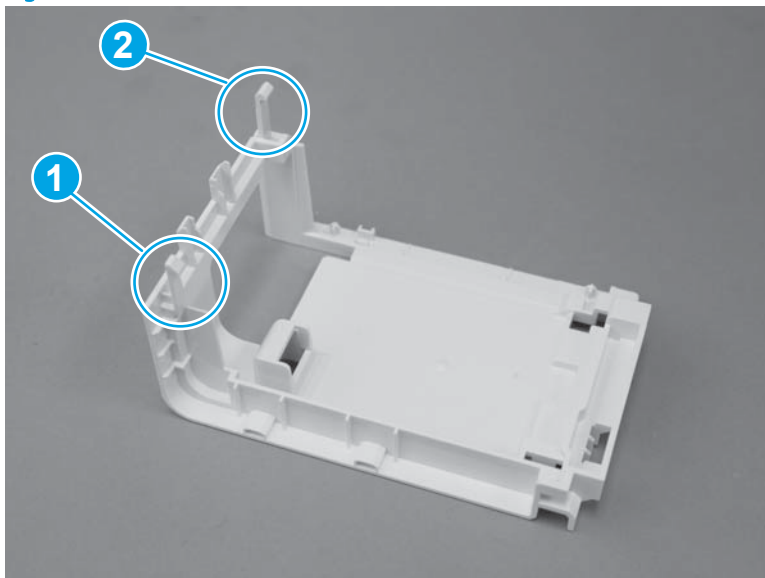
Step 34: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 845](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\) on page 843](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

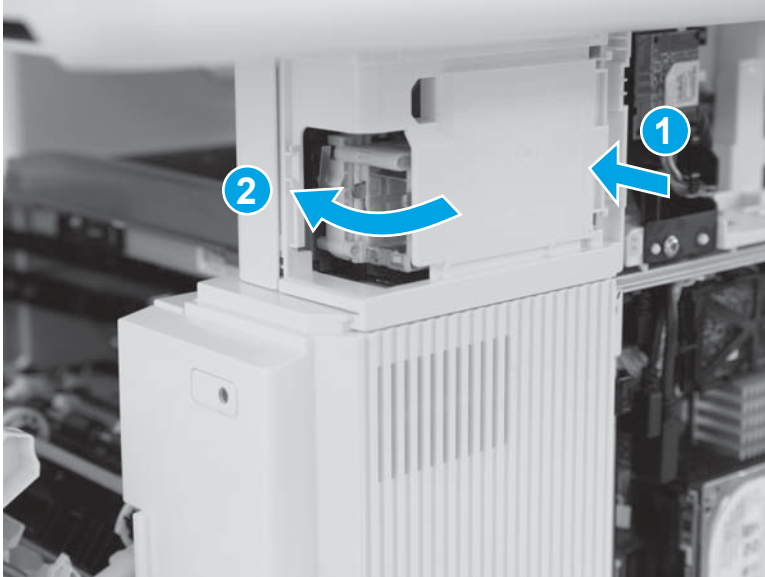
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1488 Locate the tabs



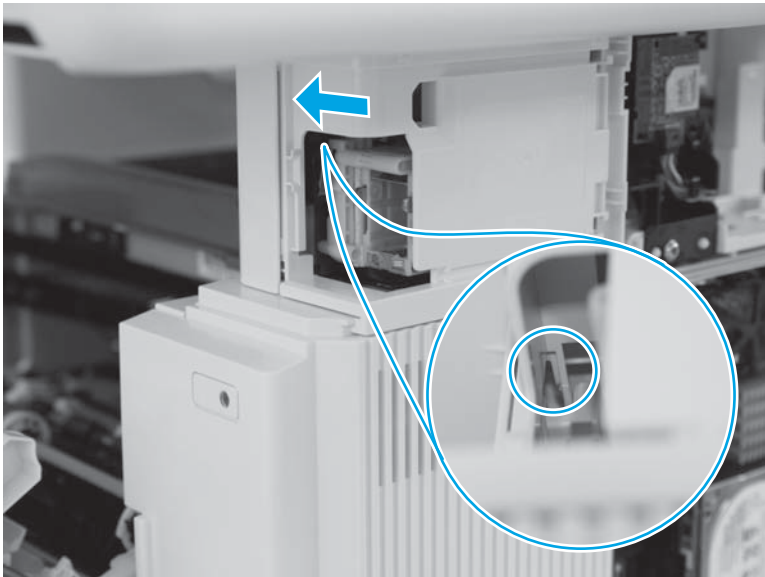
- Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-1489 Install the cover



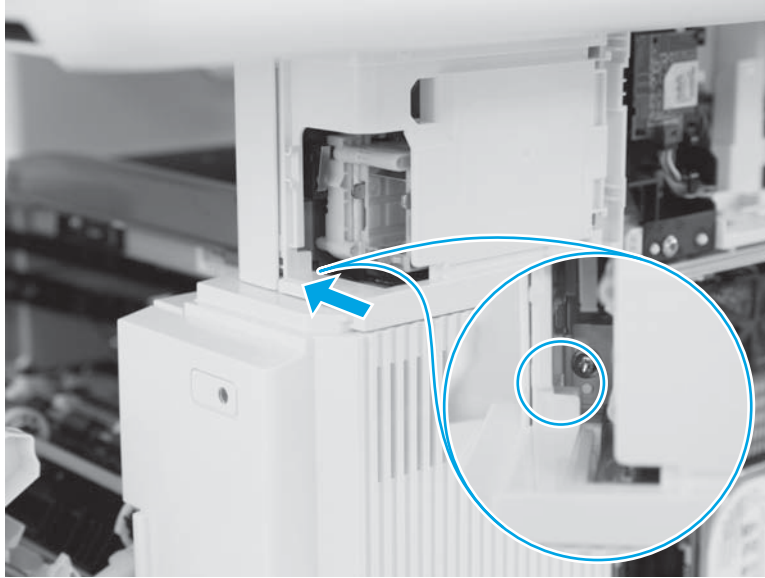
- Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1490 Engage one tab




4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1491 Engage one tab



Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 845](#).

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

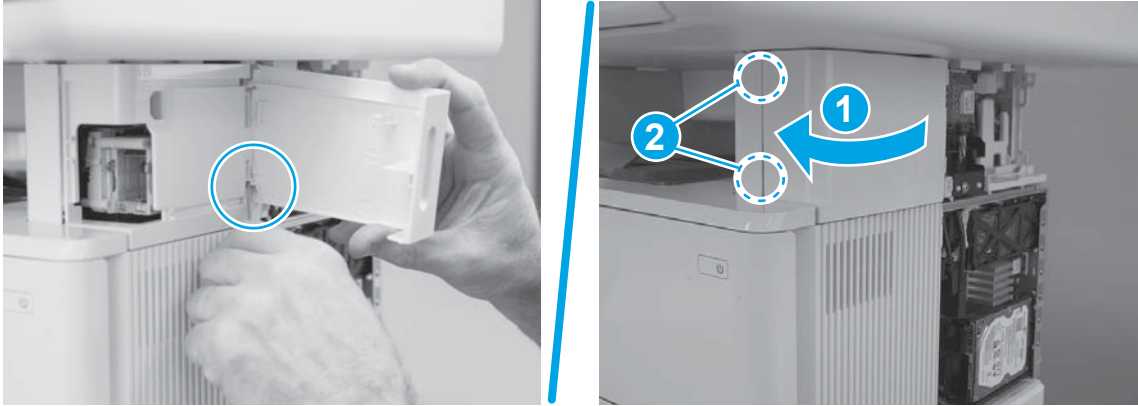
1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-1492 Install the door or cover



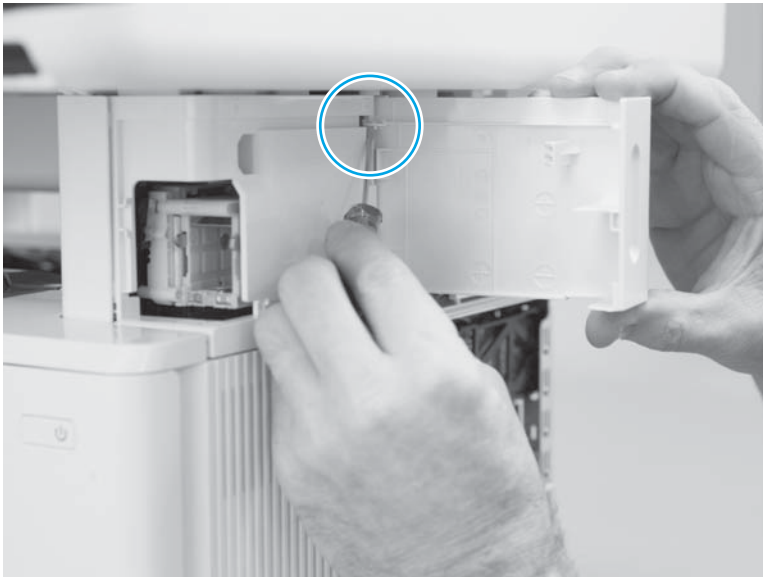
2.
 - **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-1493 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-1494 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z:** Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-1495 Close the door

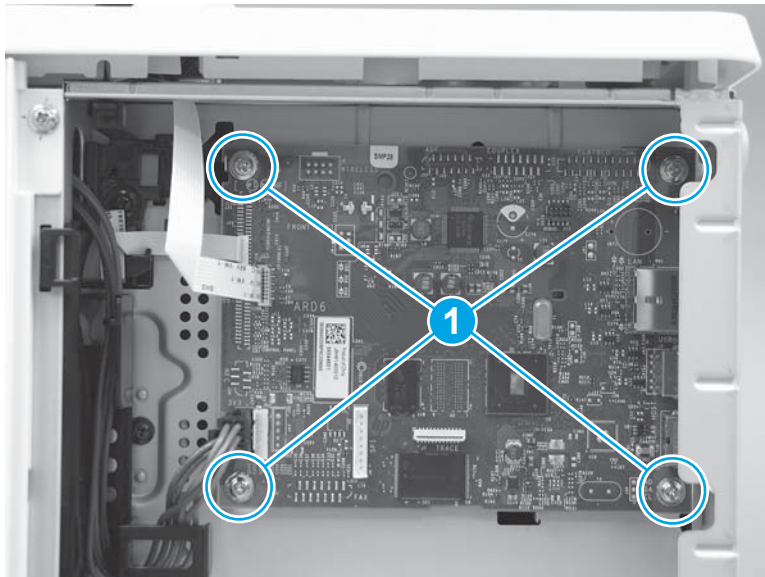


Step 36: Install the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527:** Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501:** Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

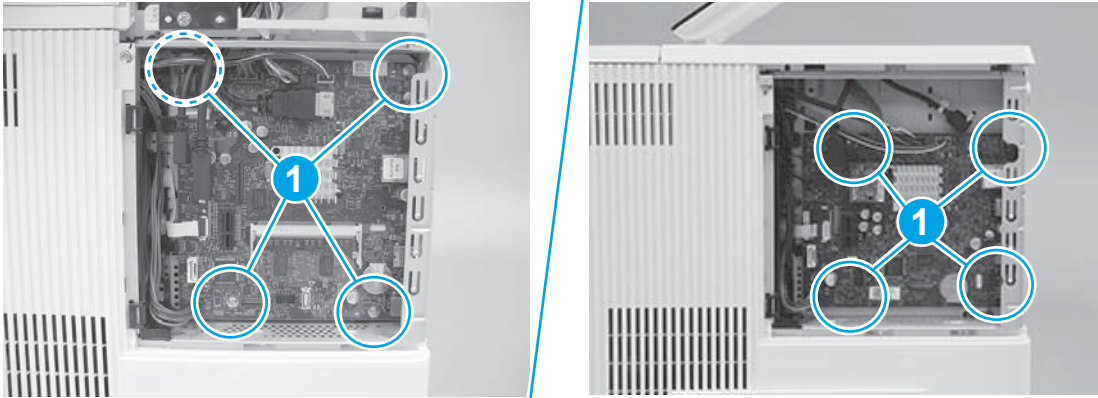
Figure 1-1496 Install the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

 **IMPORTANT:** Some connectors might need be empty if other items—for example a fax PCA—will be installed later.

Figure 1-1497 Install the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 37: Install the fax PCA (M527)

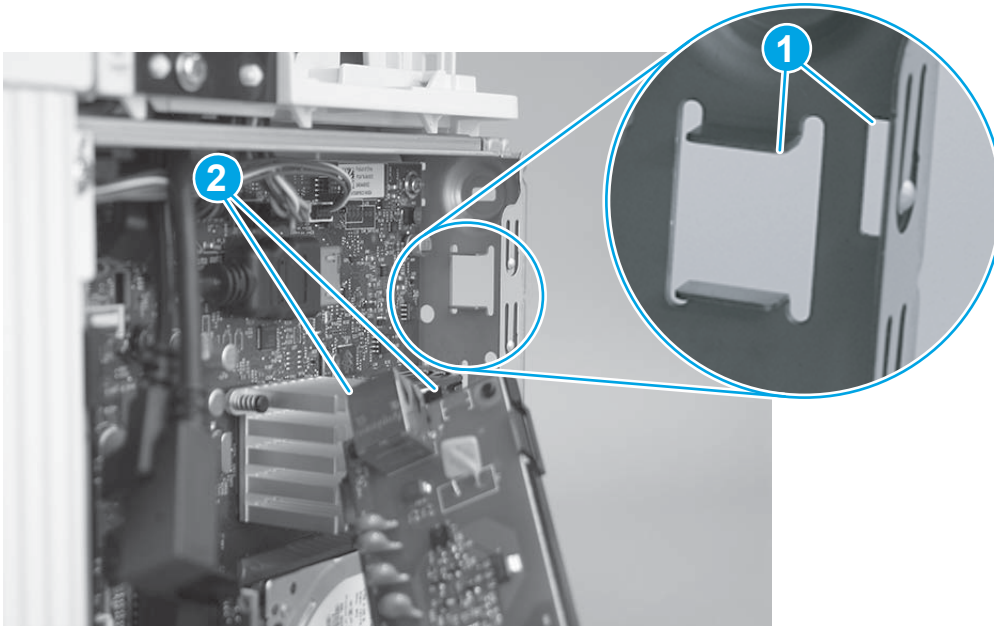
 **NOTE:** If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\) on page 848](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

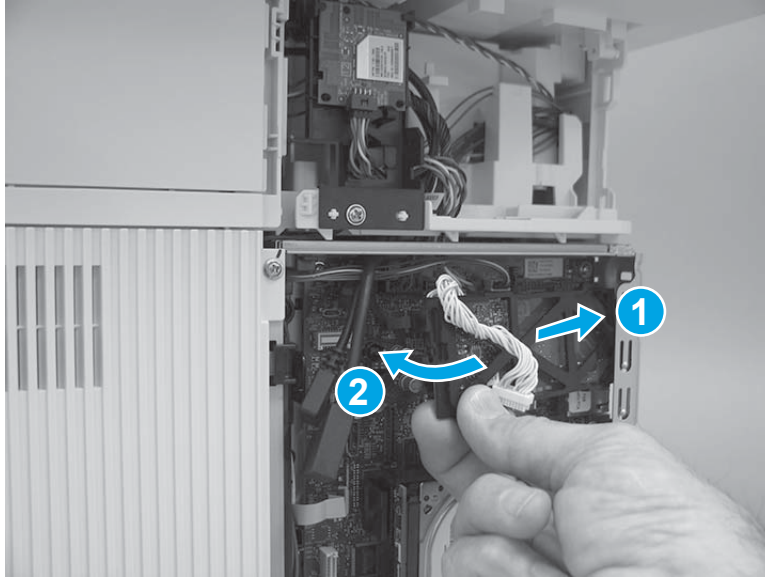
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1498 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

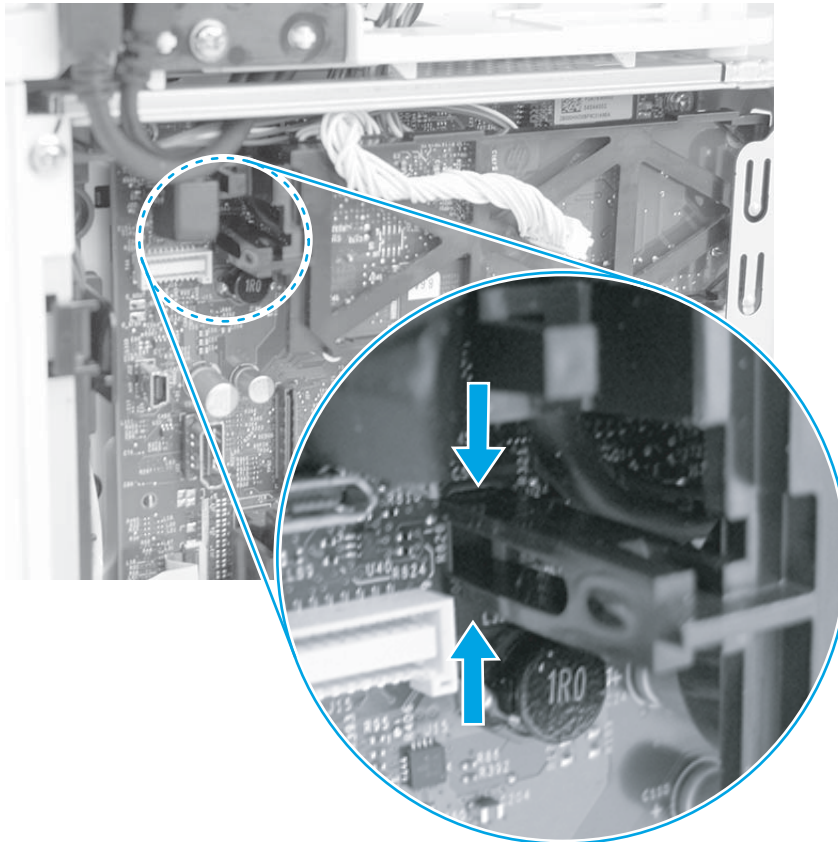
Figure 1-1499 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

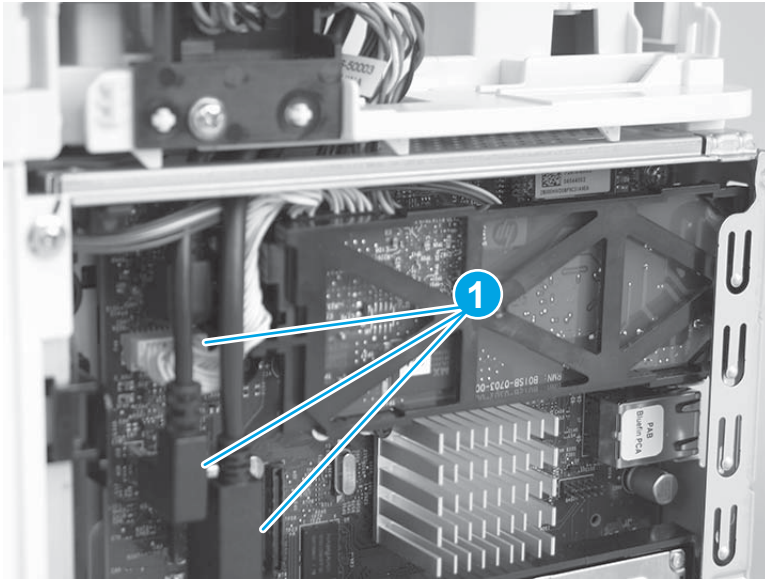
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1500 Engage the fax PCA




4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1501 Connect three connectors



Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 39: Install the formatter cover on page 849](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.


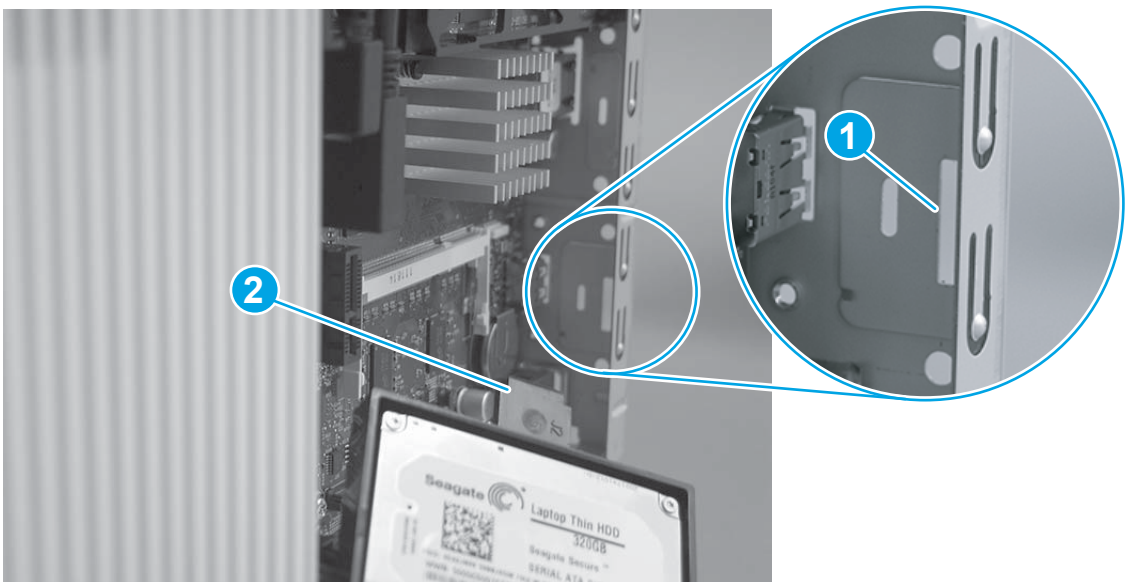
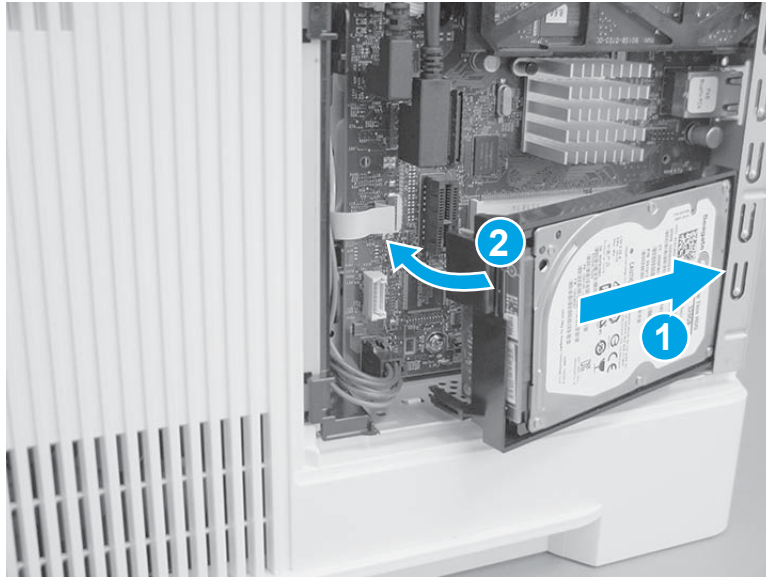
 **CAUTION:** This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-1502 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



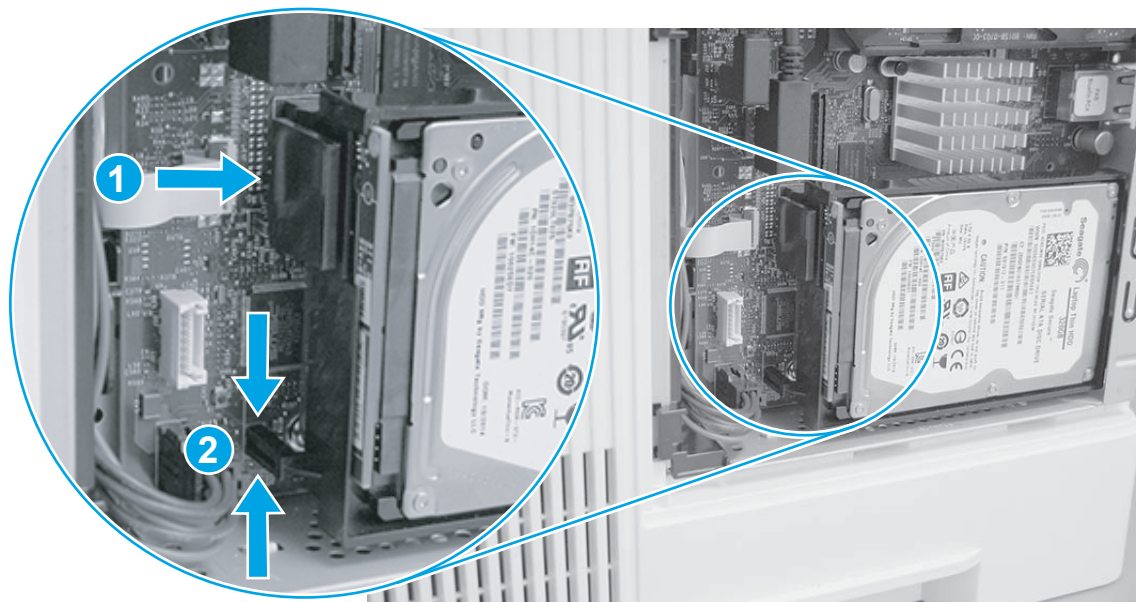
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-1503 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

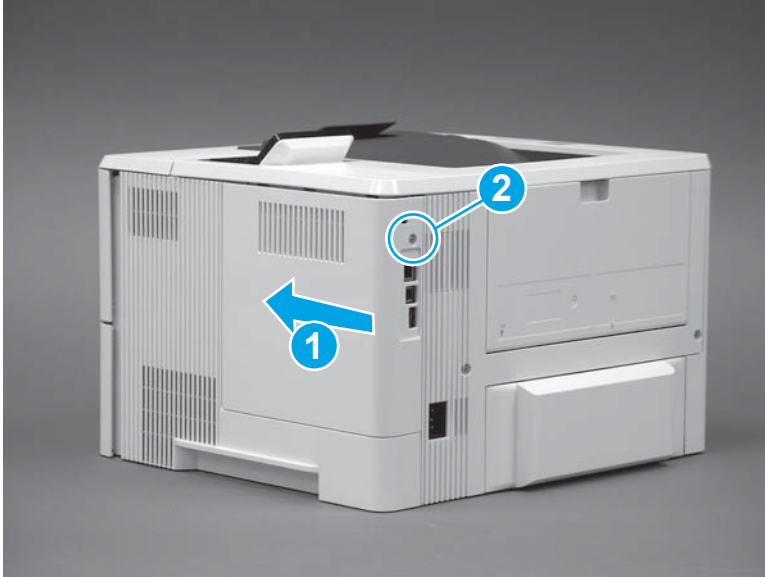
Figure 1-1504 Install the HDD



Step 39: Install the formatter cover

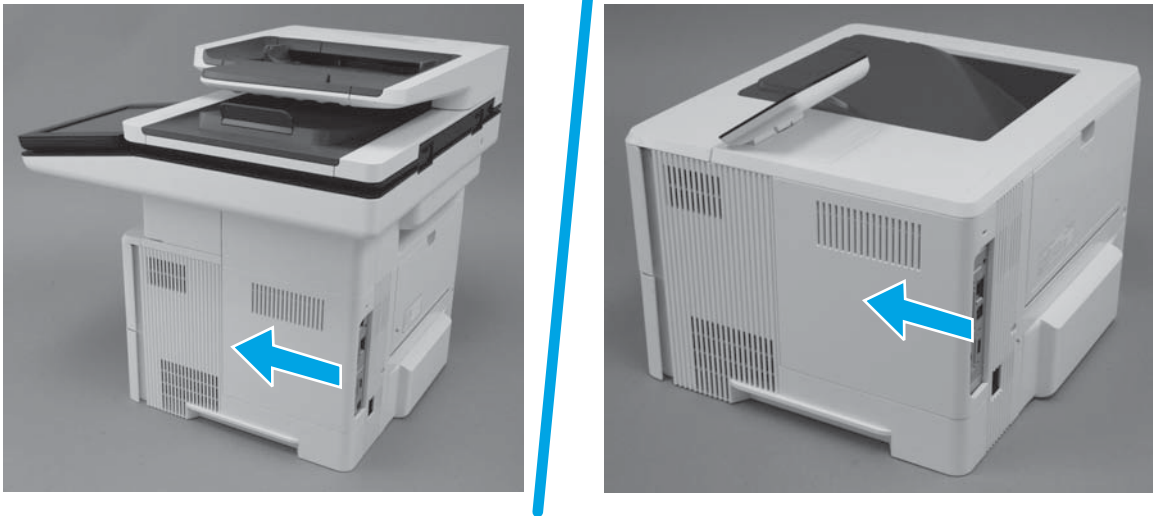
1. M501: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1505 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1506 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 40: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1507 Install the tray




2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-1508 Close the tray

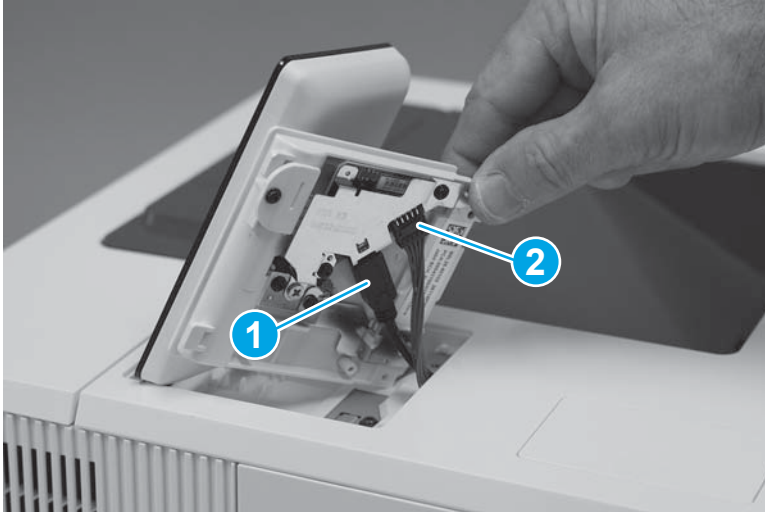


Step 41: Install the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** M506x model only.

1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1509 Connect the cables



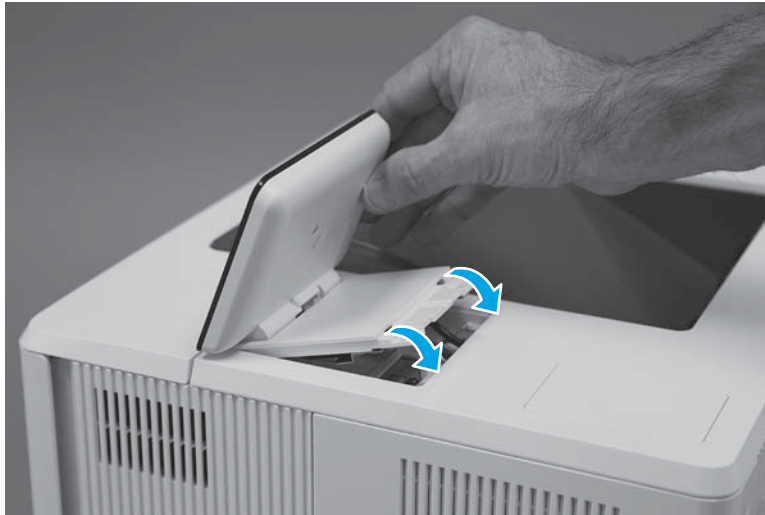
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1510 Install the control panel



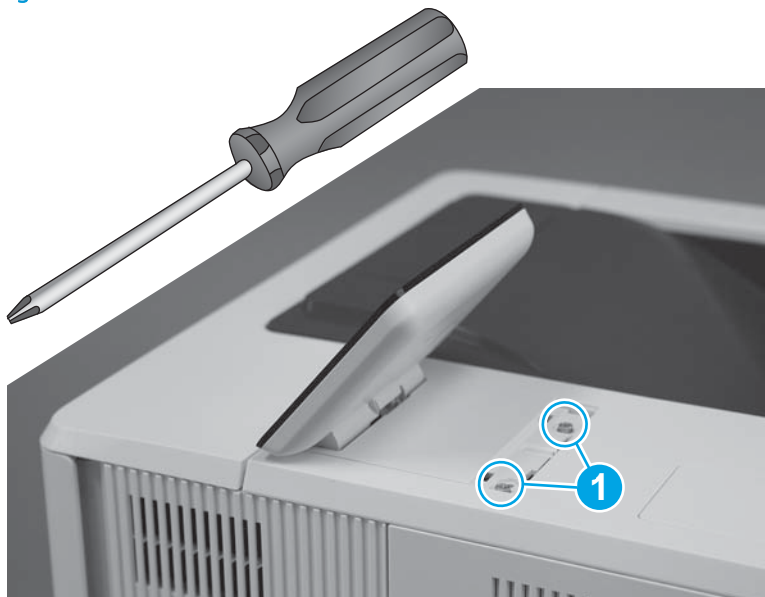
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-1511 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

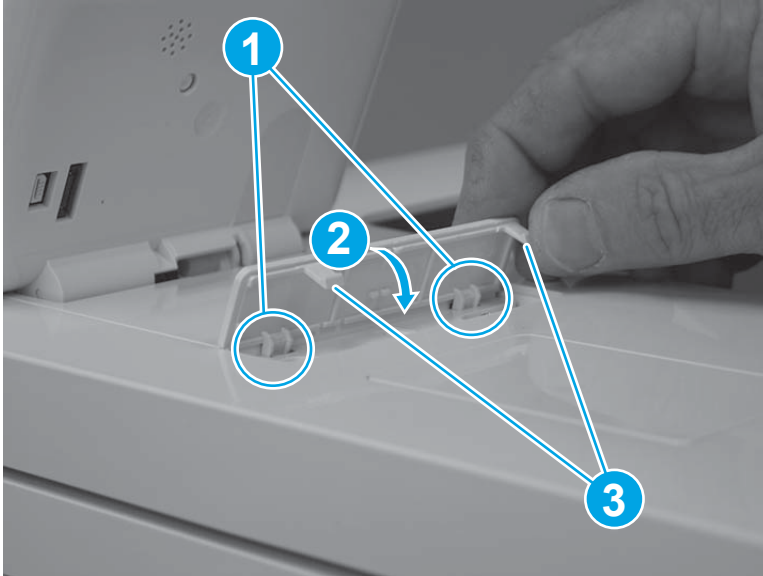
Figure 1-1512 Install two screws




5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

 **NOTE:** Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-1513 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: Fuser power supply (FPS)

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the formatter](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 19: Remove the formatter case](#)
- [Step 20: Remove the fuser power supply \(FPS\)](#)
- [Step 21: Unpack the replacement power supply](#)
- [Step 22: Install the fuser power supply \(FPS\)](#)
- [Step 23: Install the formatter case](#)
- [Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 25: Install the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 26: Install the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)

- [Step 28: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 29: Install the right cover](#)
- [Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 31: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 32: Install the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 33: Install the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 34: Install the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 36: Install the formatter](#)
- [Step 37: Install the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 39: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 40: Install the tray](#)
- [Step 41: Install the control panel \(M506x\)](#)

Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fuser power supply (FPS).

 **TIP:** The FPS includes the optional paper feeder connector (Jetlink accessory tray connector).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Fuser power supply (FPS) part number	
RM2-7948-000CN	Fixing (fuser) power supply (FPS; 110V-127V)
RM2-7949-000CN	Fixing (fuser) power supply (FPS; 220V-240V)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service


Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

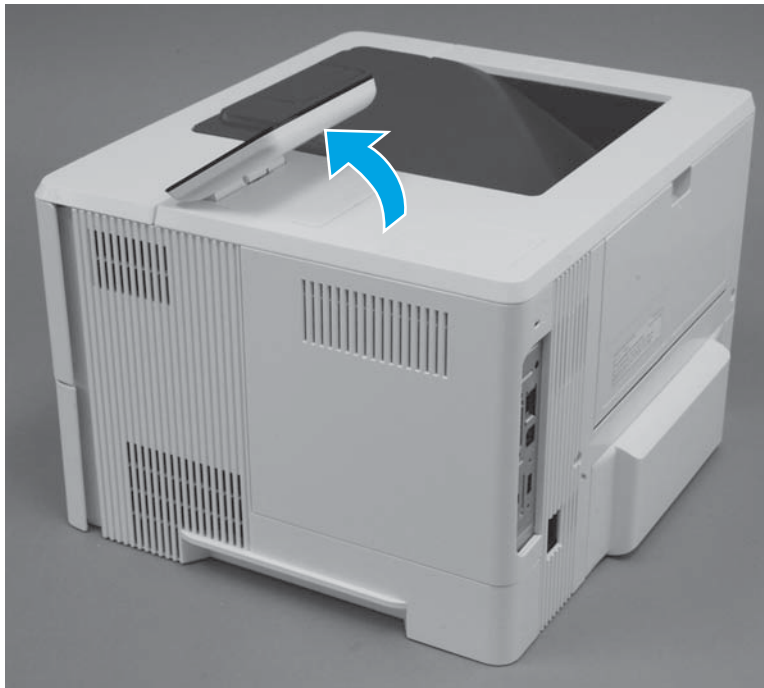
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to [Step 2: Remove the tray on page 859](#).

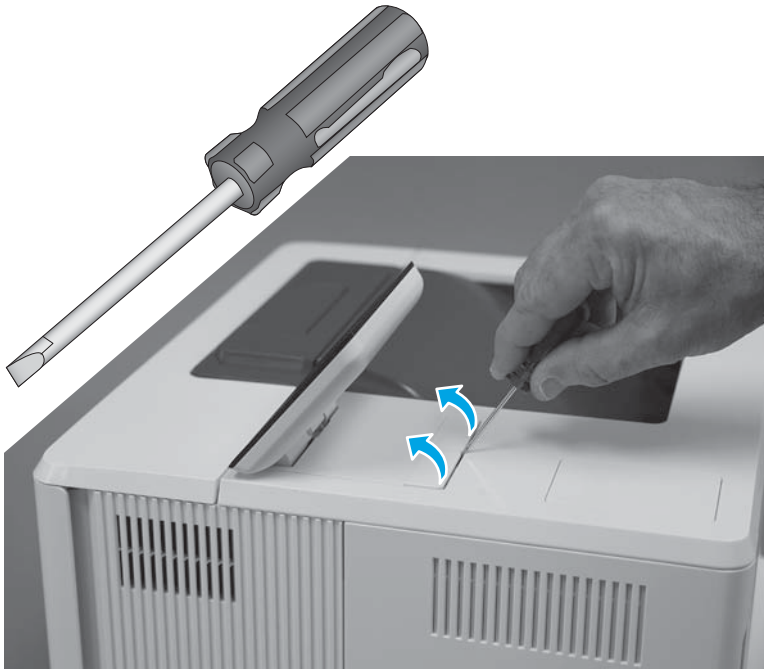
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1514 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

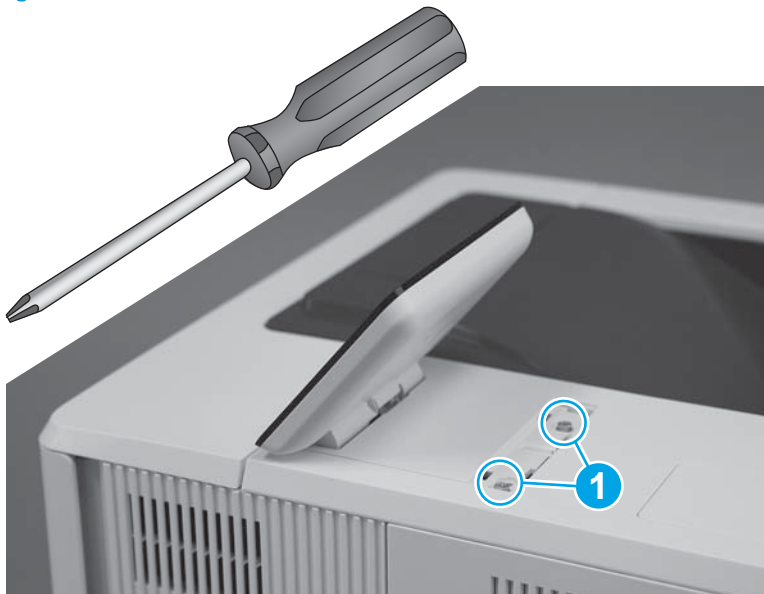
Figure 1-1515 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

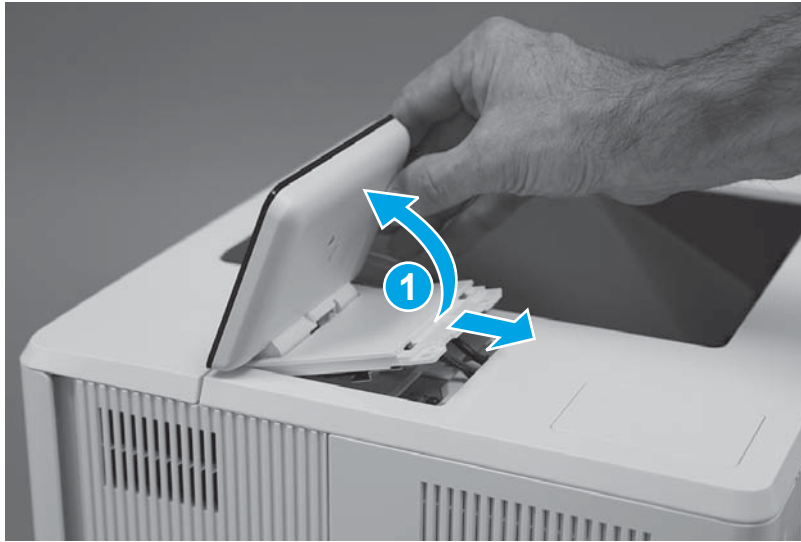
 **IMPORTANT:** Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1516 Remove two screws



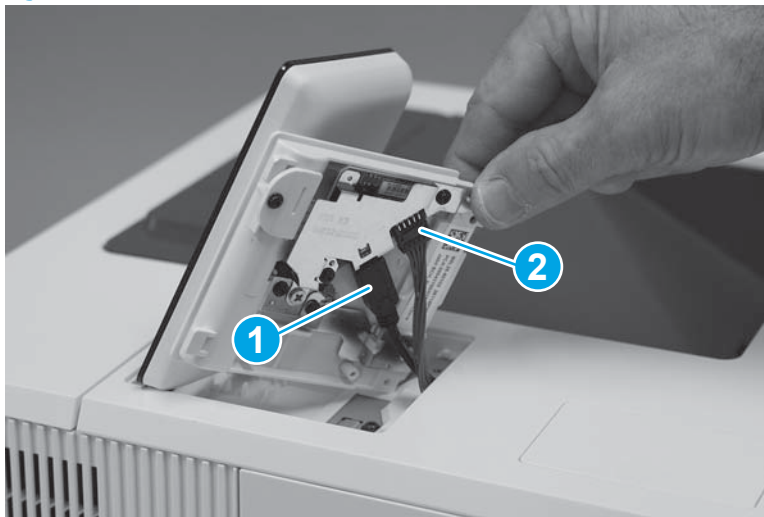
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1517 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1518 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1519 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

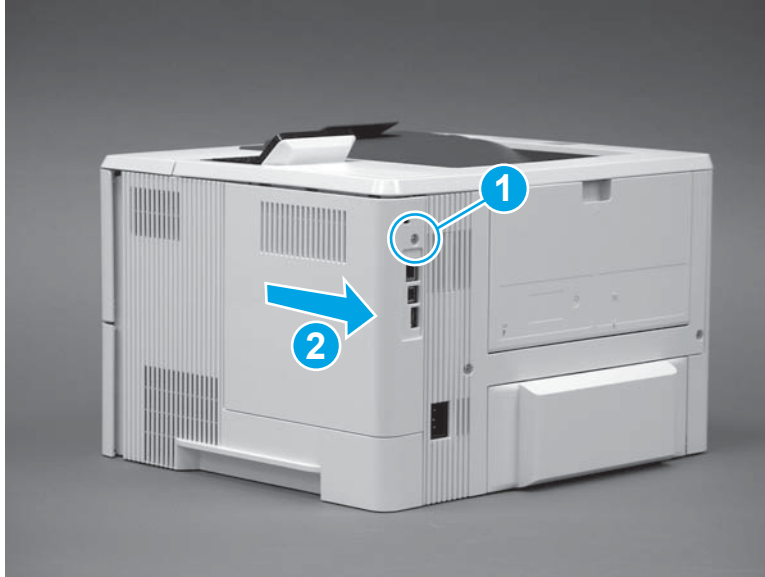
Figure 1-1520 Release and remove the tray



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

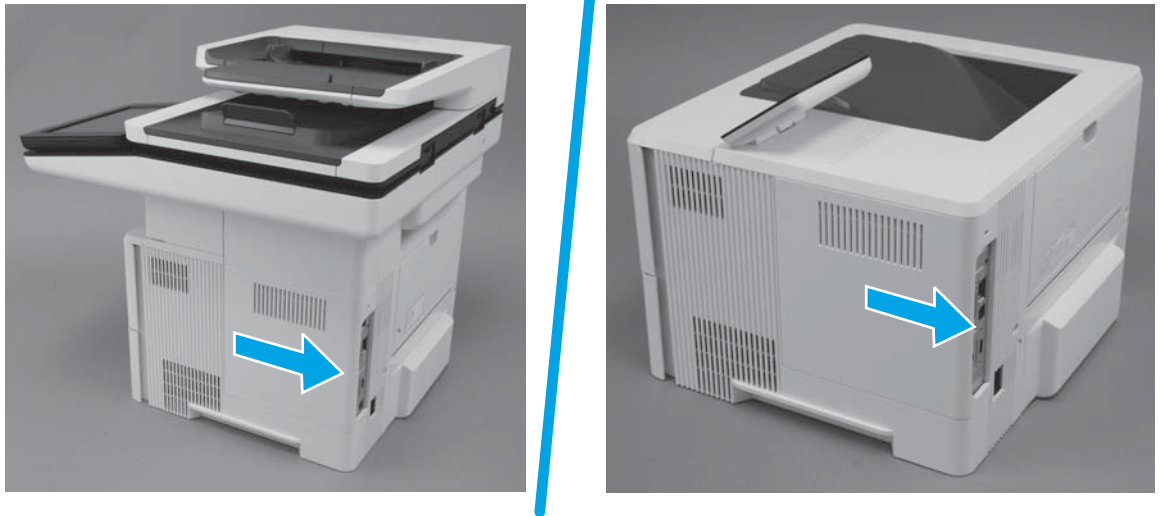
1. **M501:** Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1521 Remove the formatter cover (M501)




2. M506/M527: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1522 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



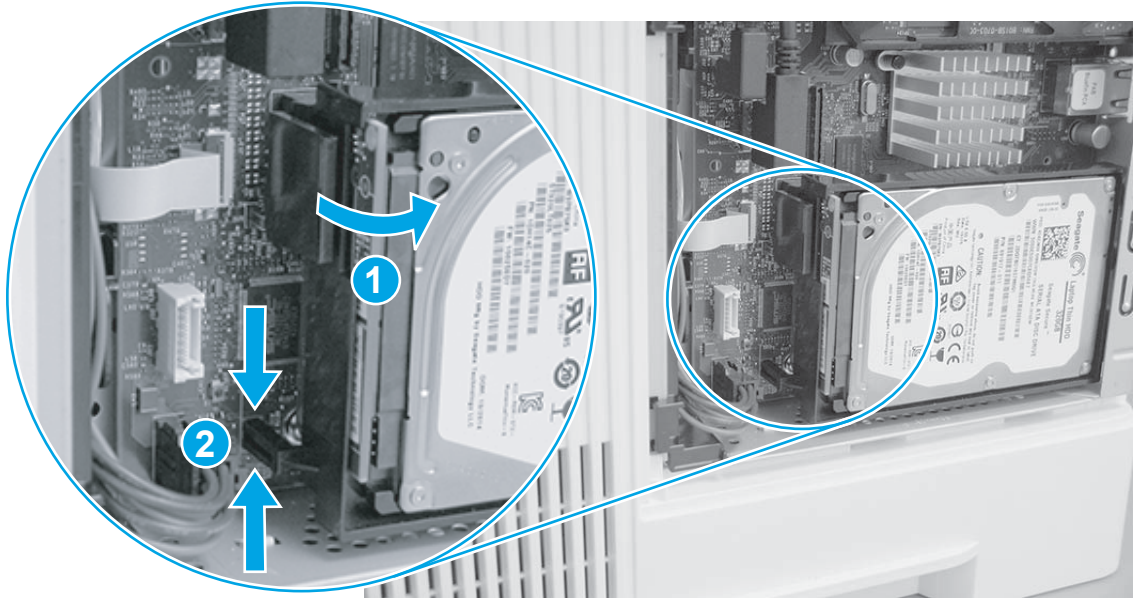
Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\) on page 862.](#)

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

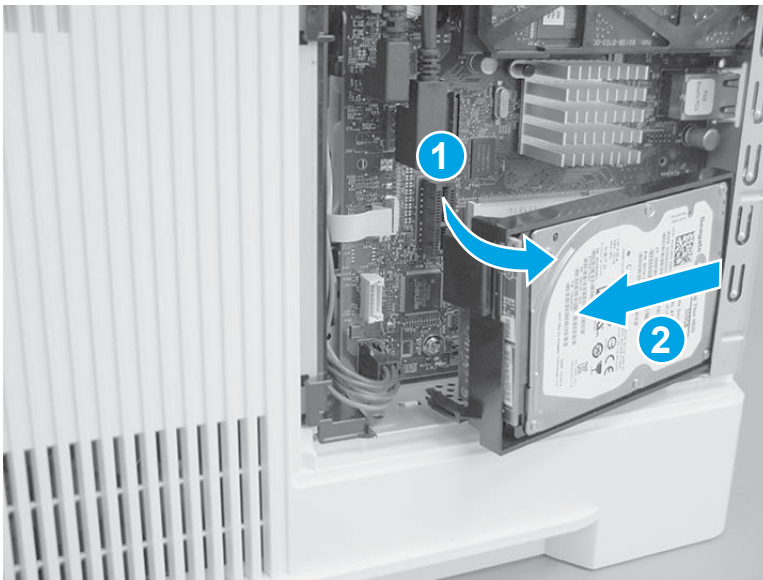
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1523 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1524 Remove the HDD



Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

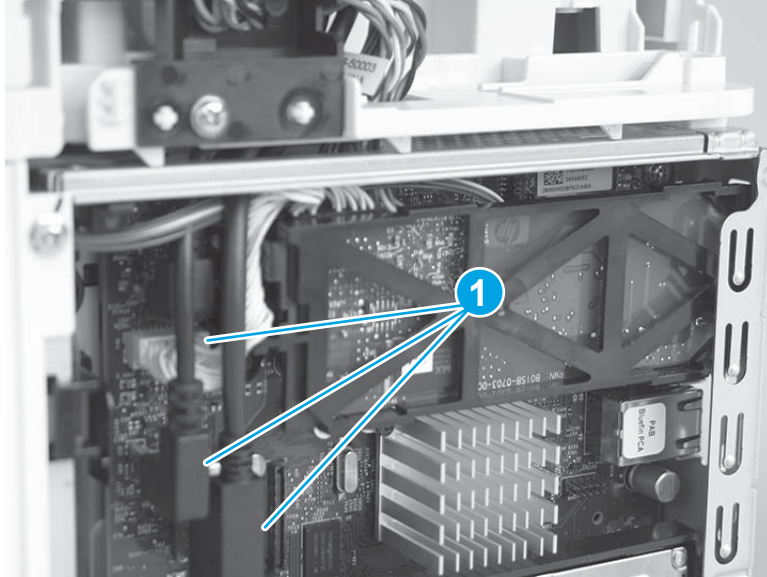
 **NOTE:** If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 864](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

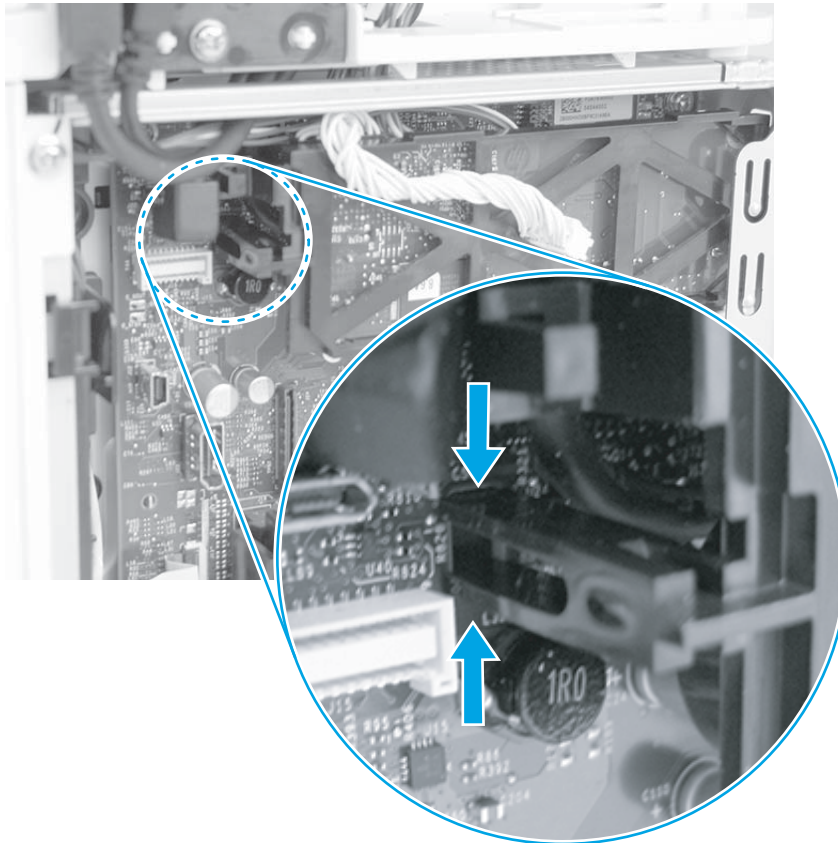
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1525 Disconnect three connectors



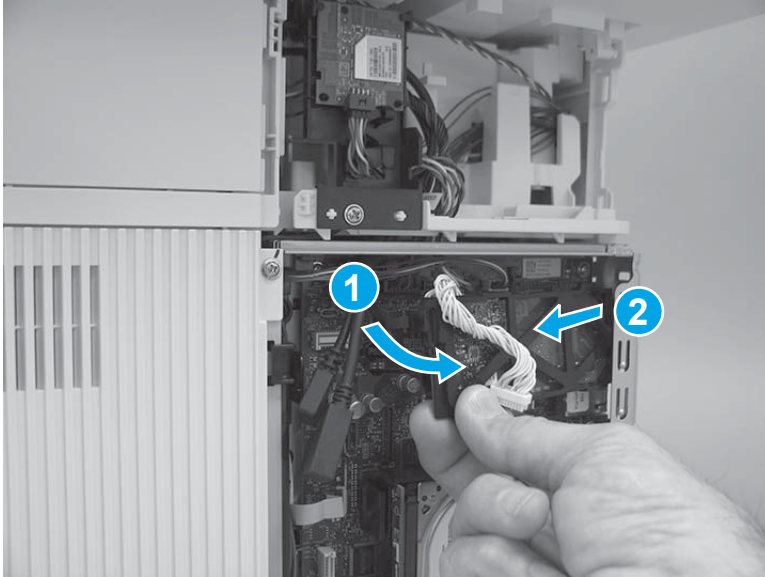
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1526 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1527 Remove the fax PCA

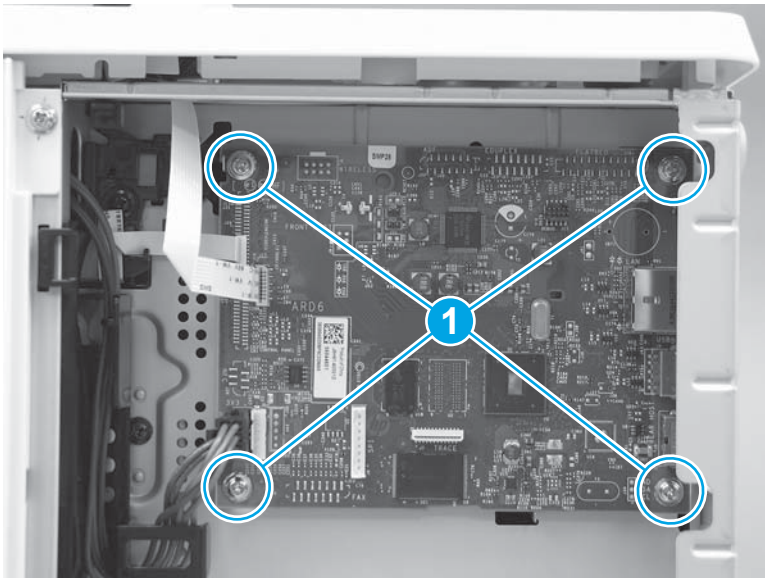


Step 6: Remove the formatter

 **IMPORTANT:** M506/M527: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. M501: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

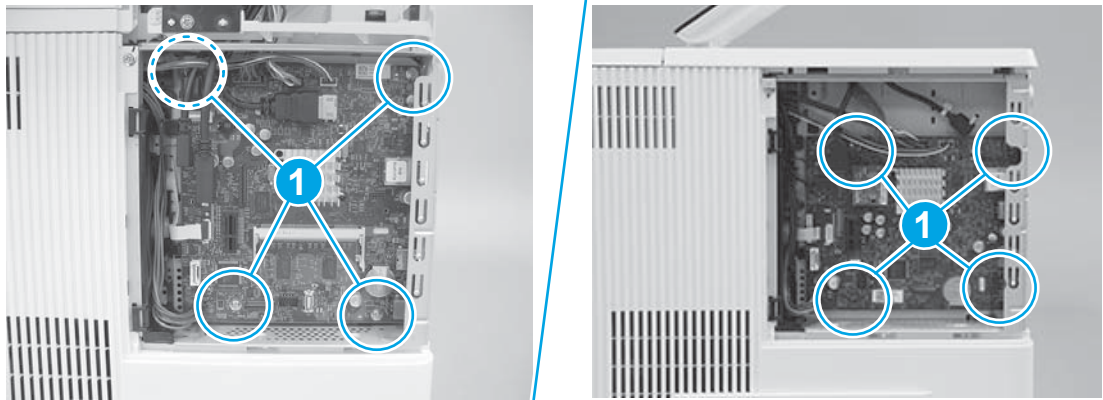
Figure 1-1528 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

 **IMPORTANT:** Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-1529 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



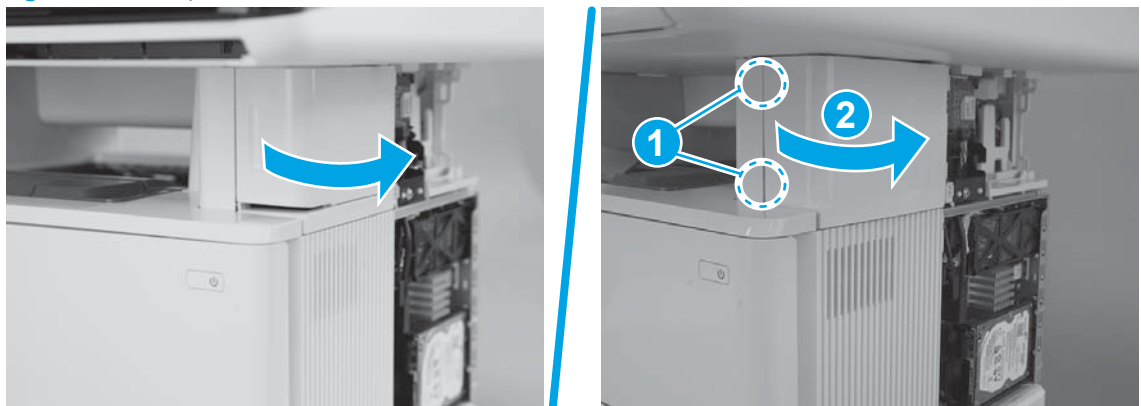
Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 873](#).

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1530 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1531 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-1532 Release the lower hinge





4. M527c/f/z: Remove the door.

Figure 1-1533 Remove the door



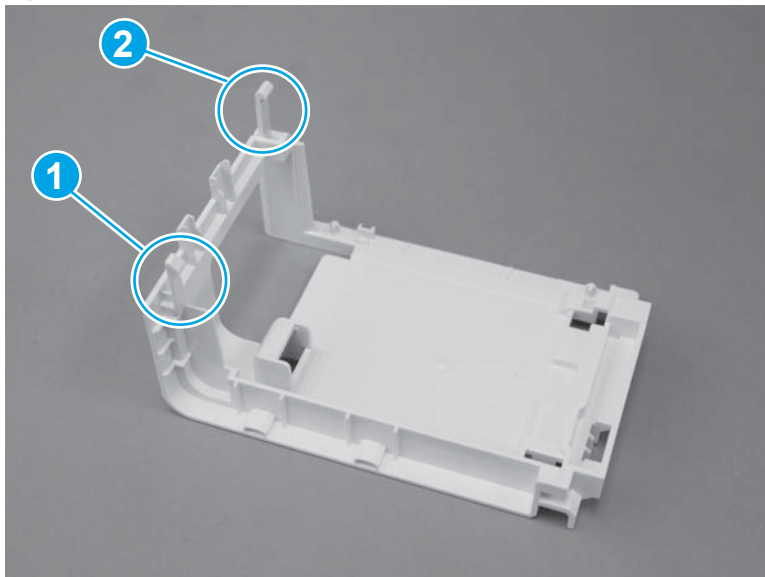
Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 873](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\) on page 869](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

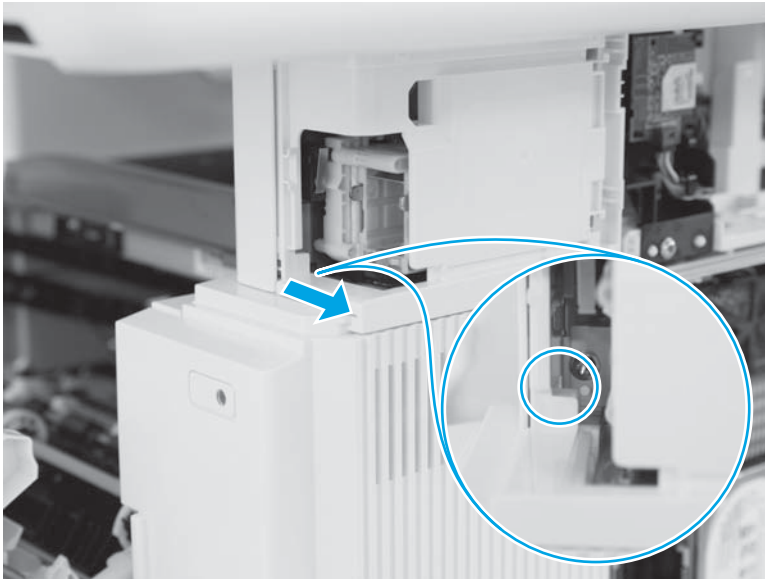
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1534 Locate the tabs



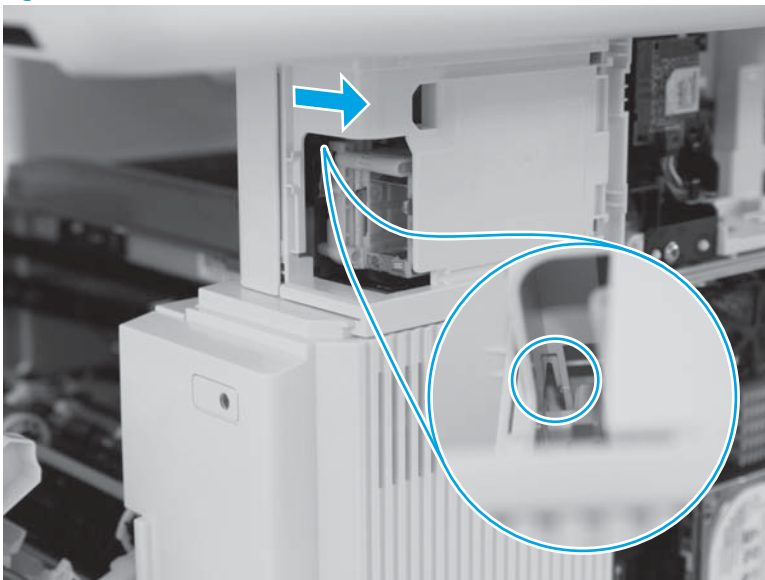
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-1535 Release one tab



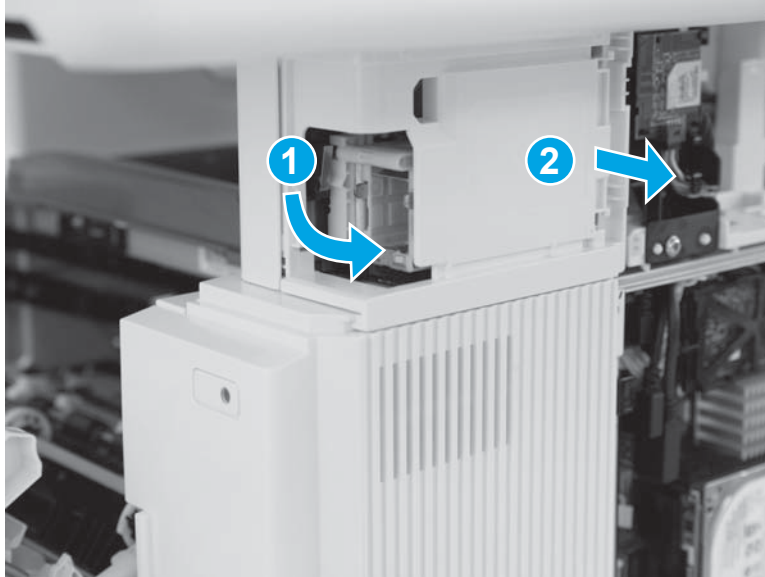
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-1536 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-1537 Remove the cover

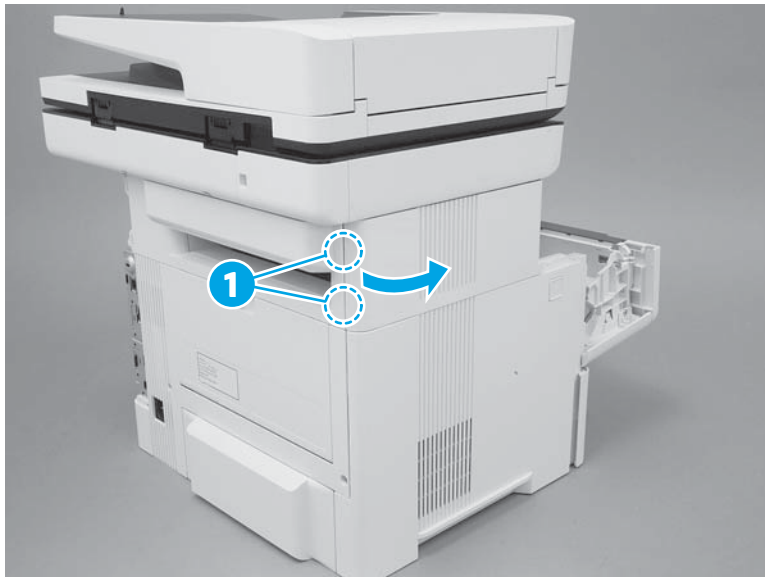


Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 873](#).

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-1538 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1539 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1540 Slide the cover



4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1541 Remove the cover

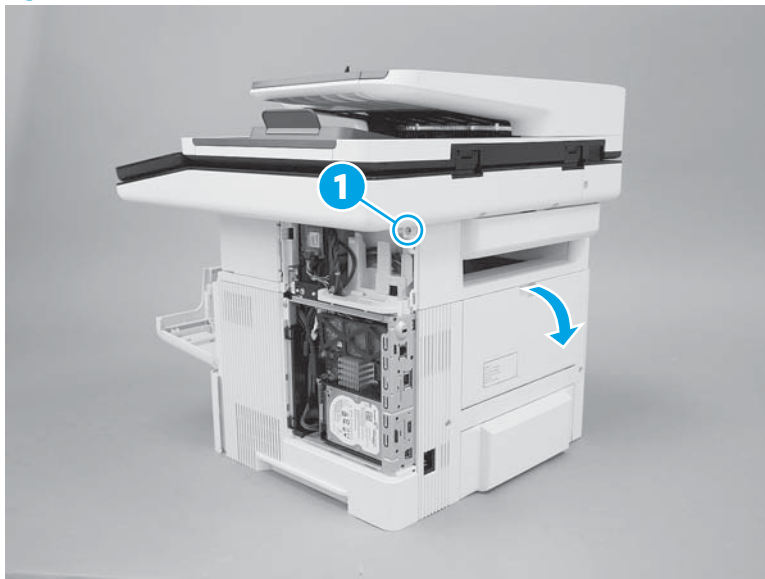


Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 873](#).

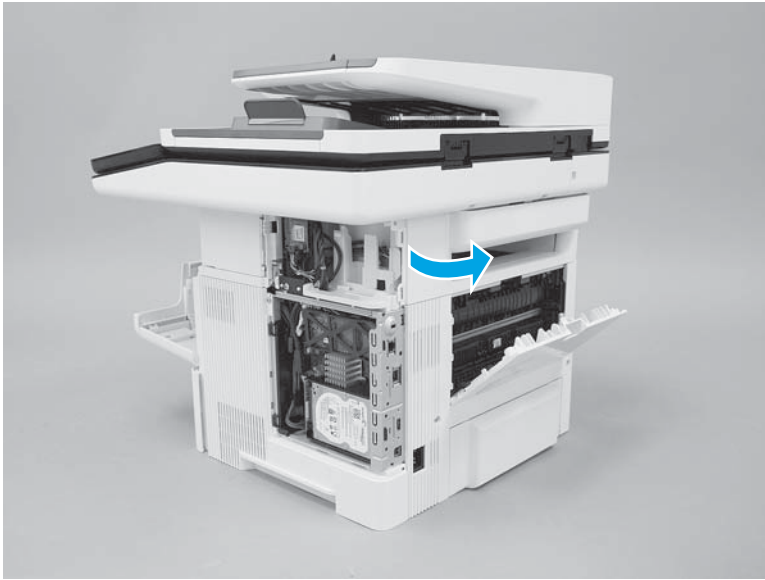
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-1542 Remove one screw



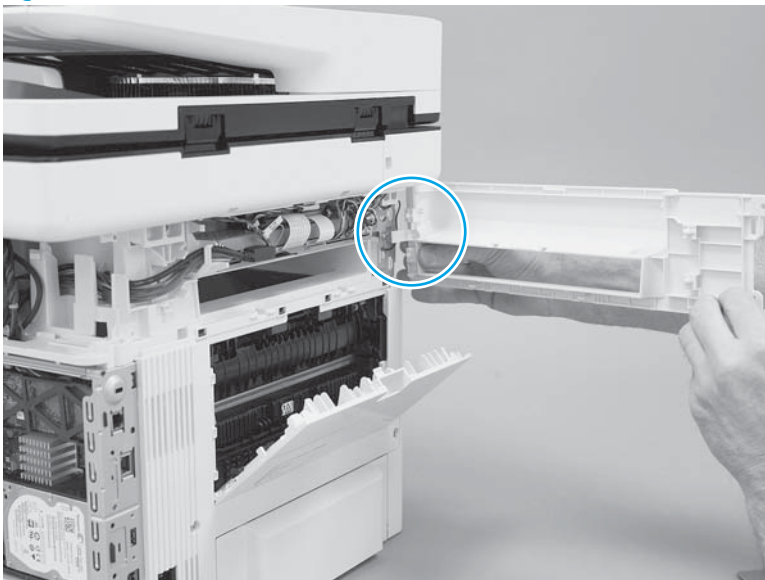
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-1543 Rotate the cover



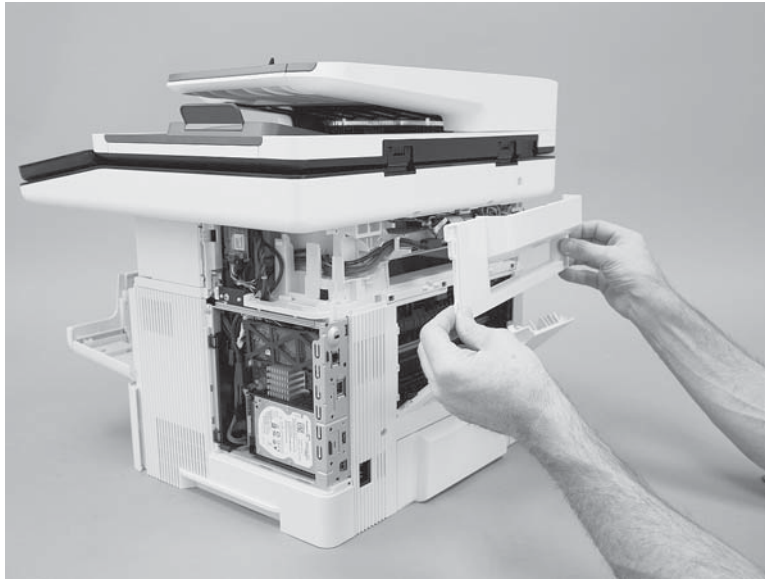
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-1544 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

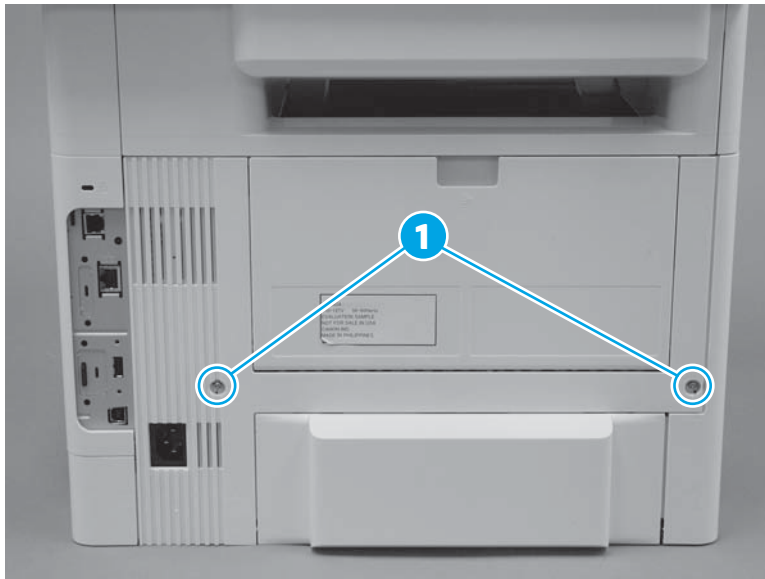
Figure 1-1545 Remove the cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

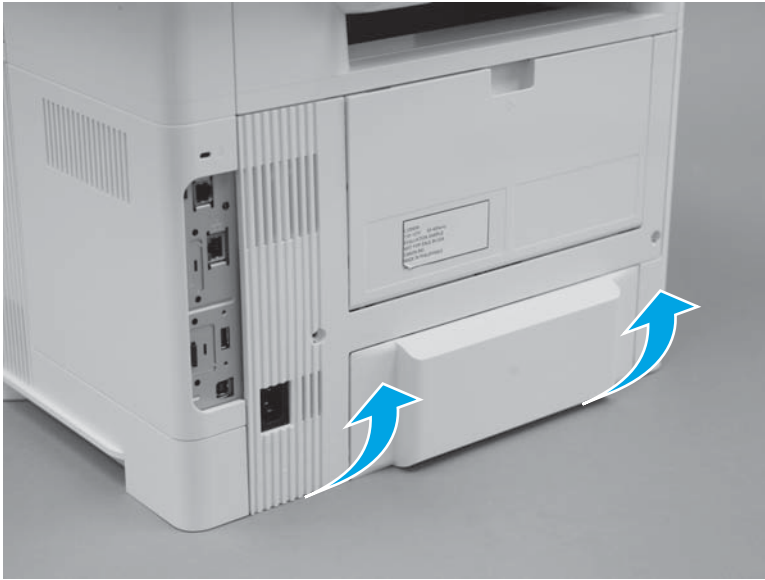
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1546 Remove two screws



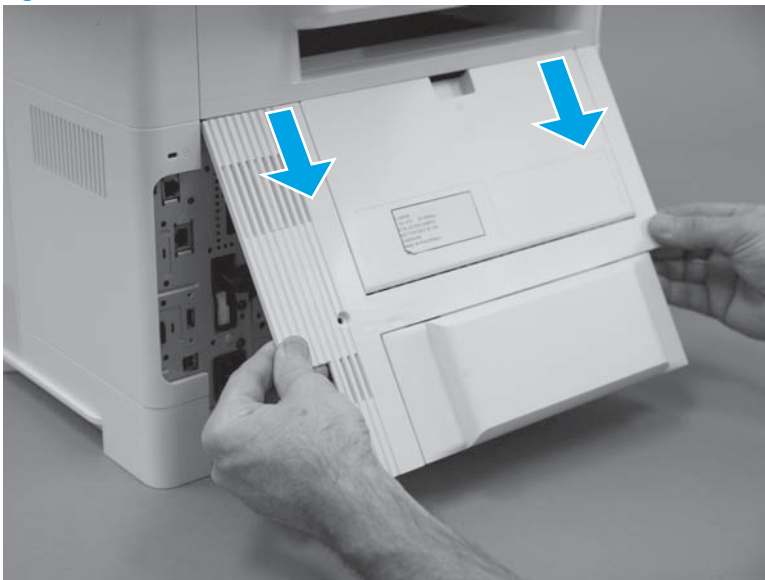
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1547 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1548 Remove the cover



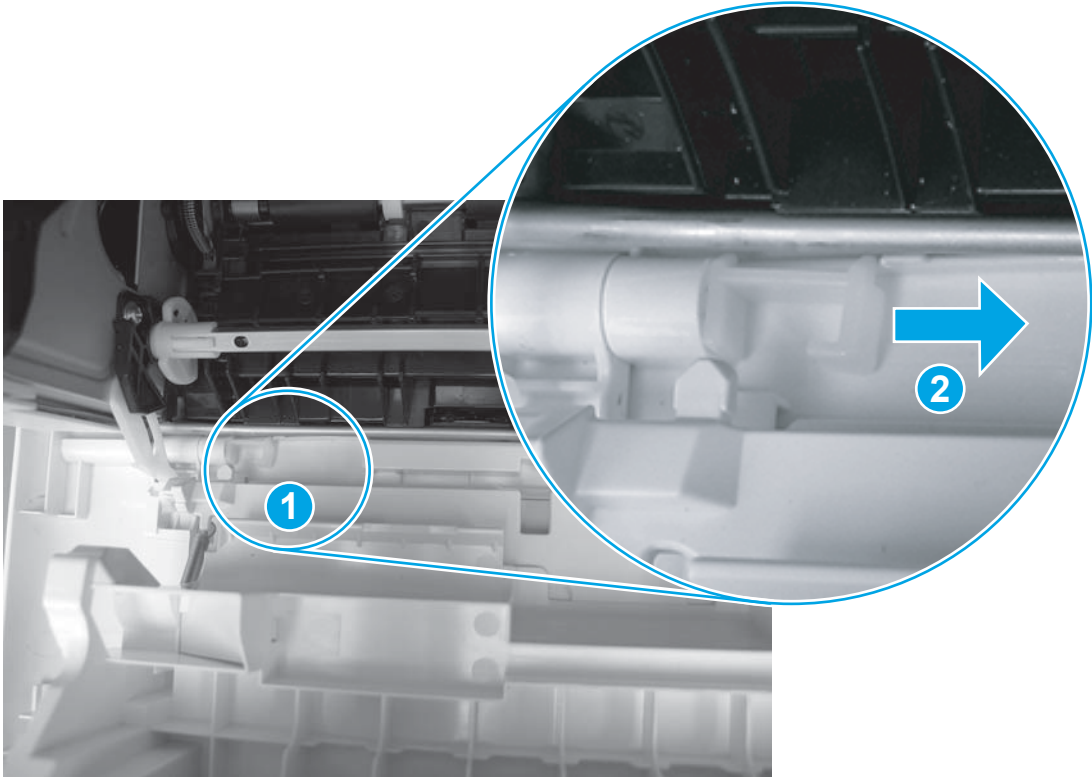
Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

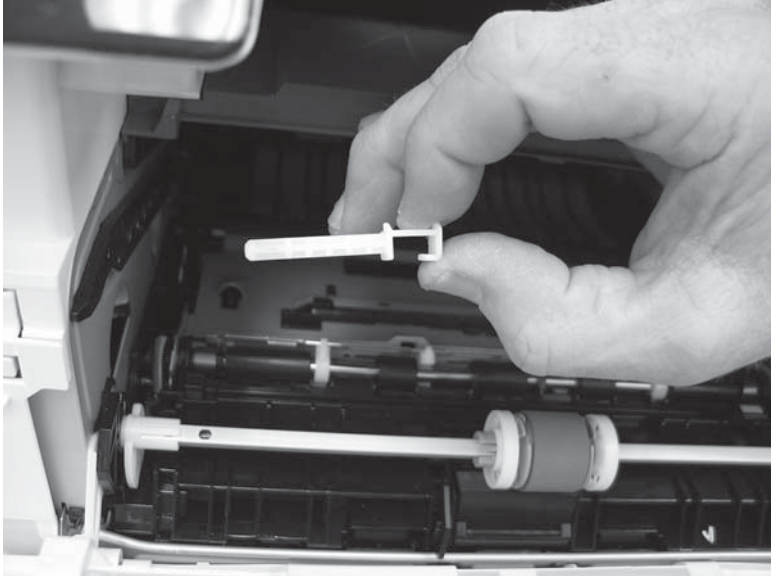
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1549 Release the support shaft



- 2. Remove the support shaft.

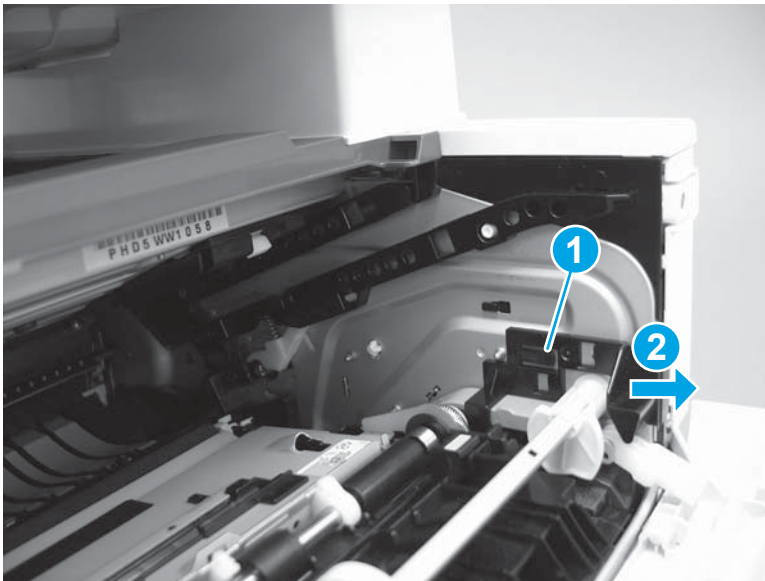
Figure 1-1550 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

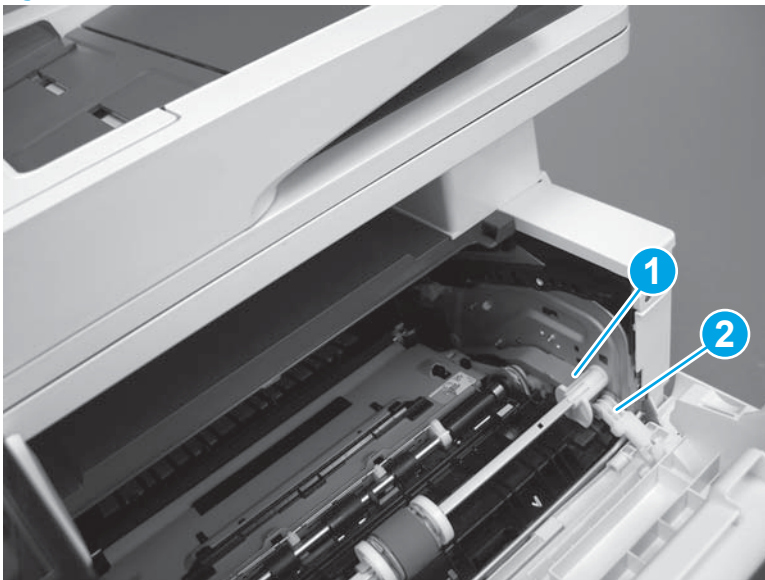
⚠ CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1551 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

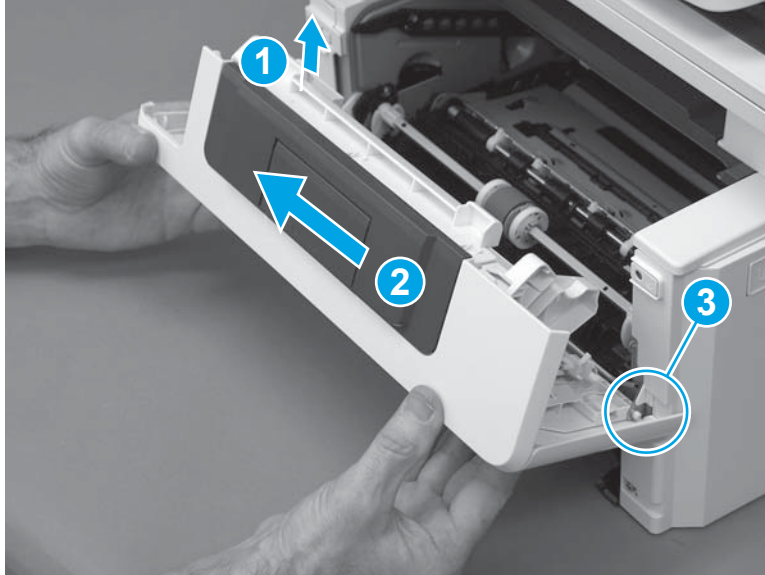
Figure 1-1552 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

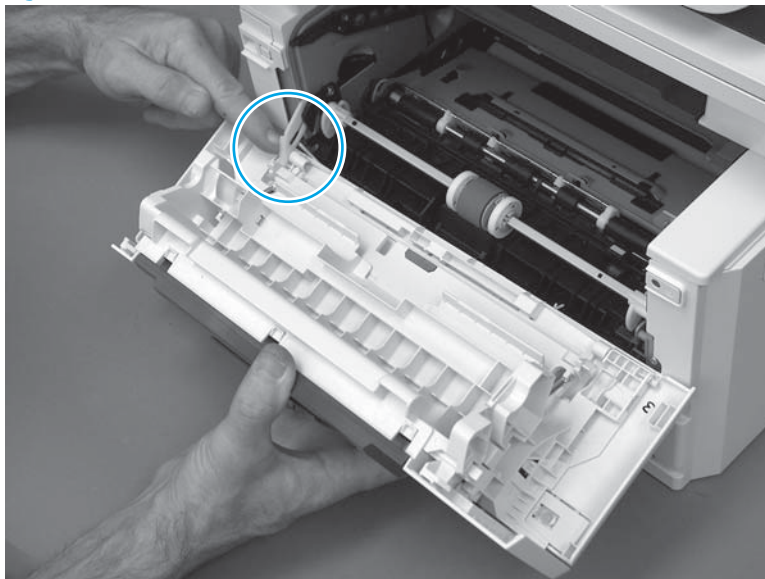
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1553 Release the door



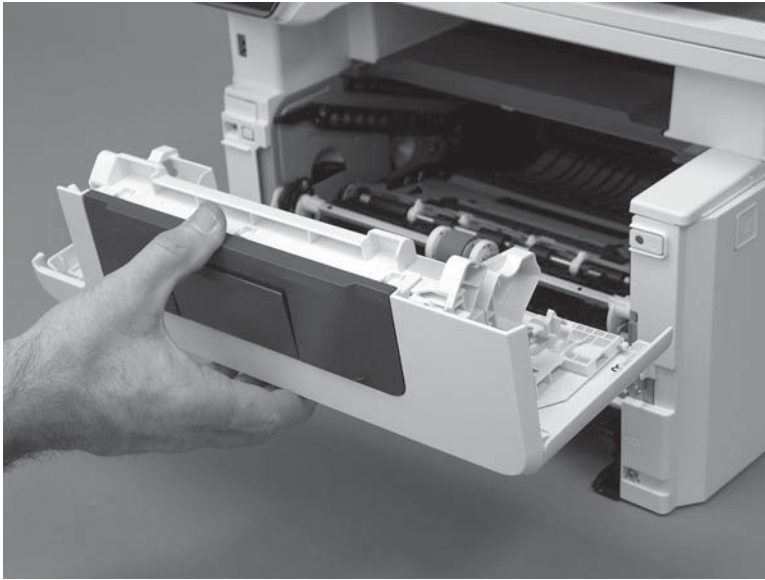
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1554 Release the left-side retainer arm





7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-1555 Remove the door



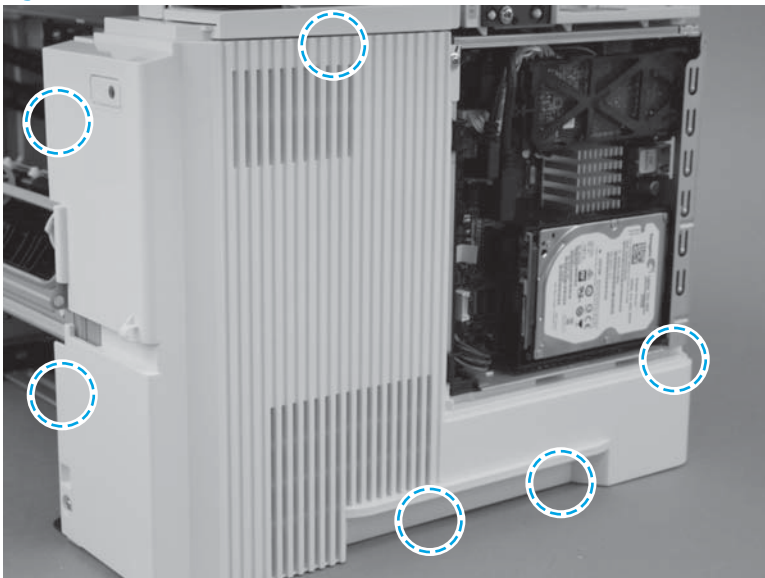
Step 13: Remove the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

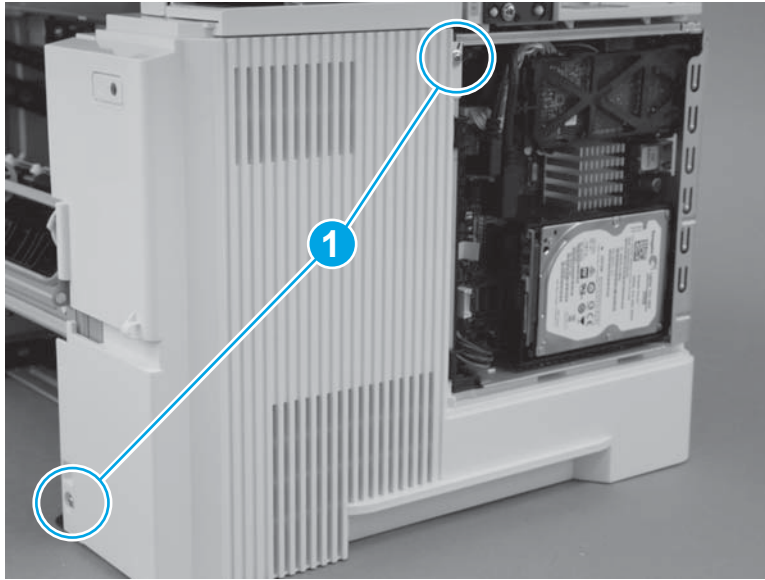
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1556 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

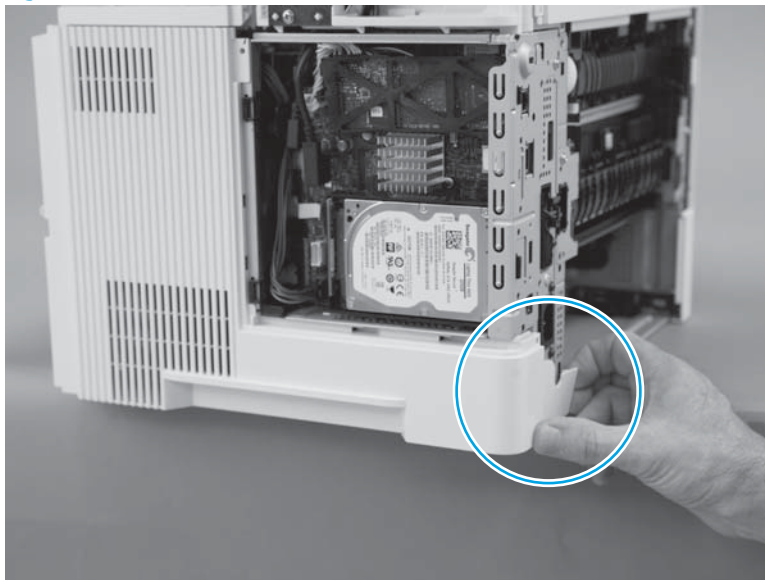
Figure 1-1557 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

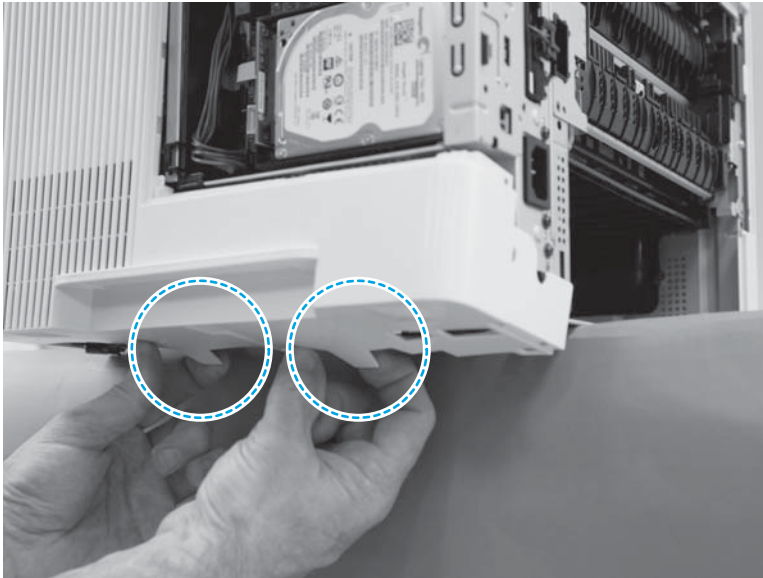
Figure 1-1558 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1559 Release two bosses

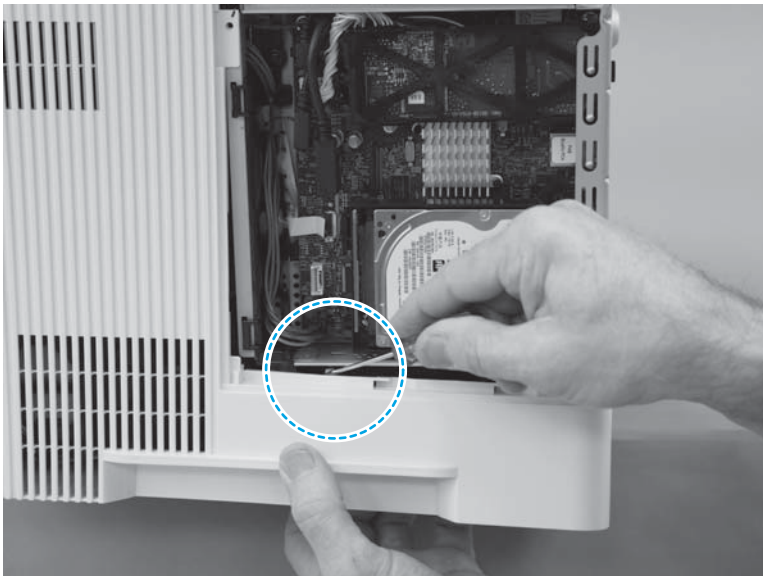


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-1560 Release one tab

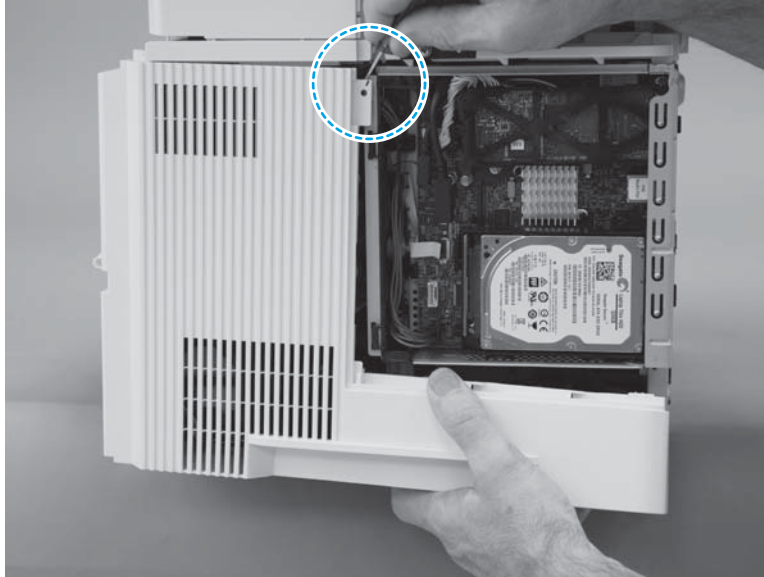


- At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

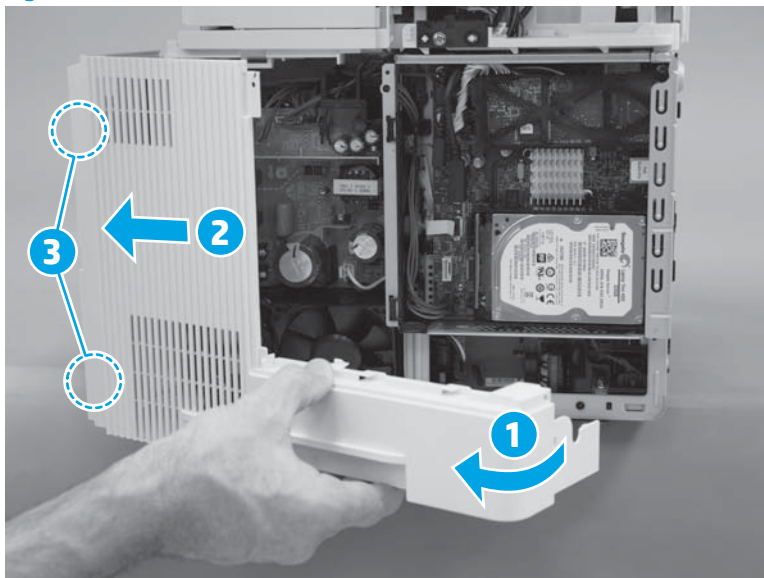
Figure 1-1561 Release one tab




- Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.


CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1562 Remove the cover



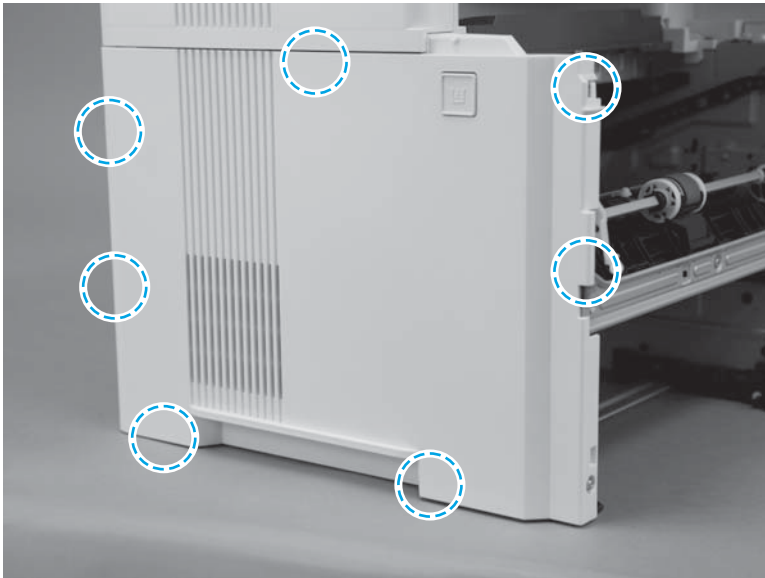
Step 14: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

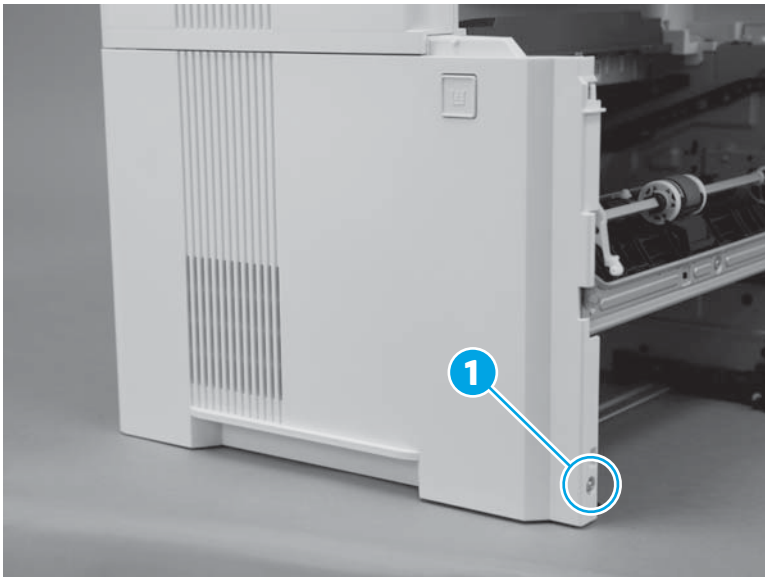
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1563 Locate of the tabs and bosses



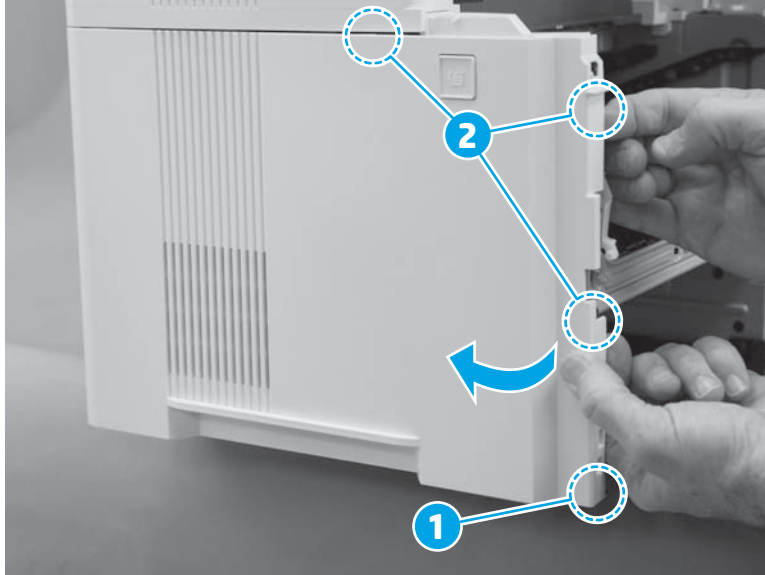
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1564 Remove one screw



3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1565 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

Figure 1-1566 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


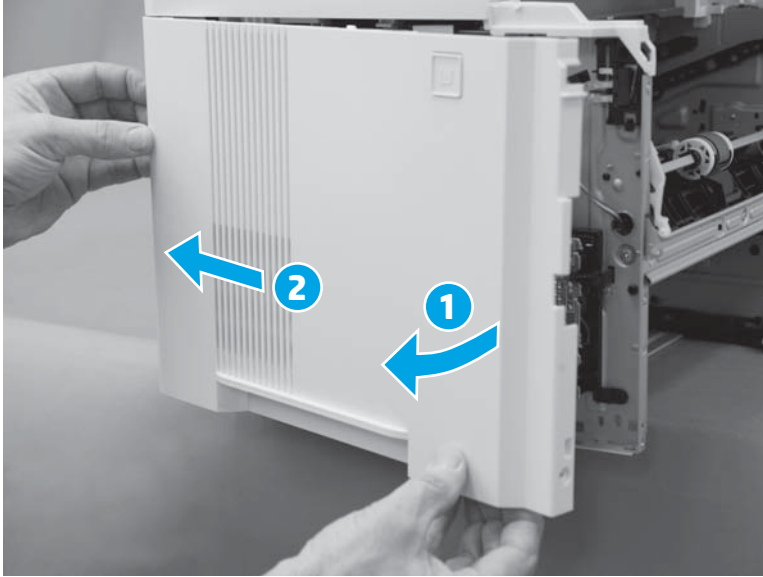


 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.


Figure 1-1567 Remove the cover



Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

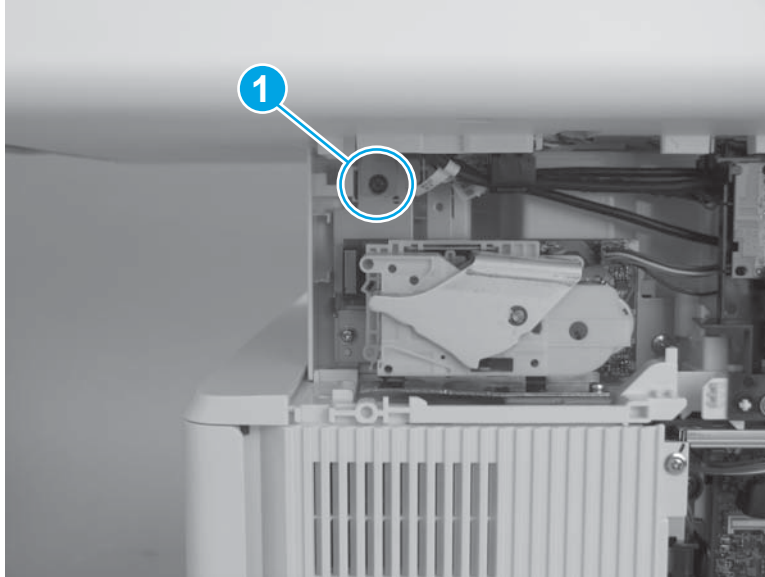
 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 890](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)


1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-1568 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

 **NOTE:** One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.


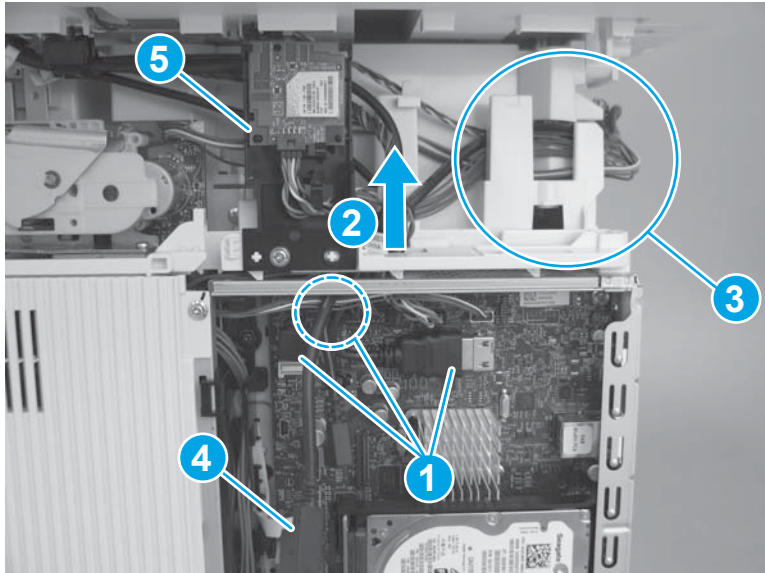
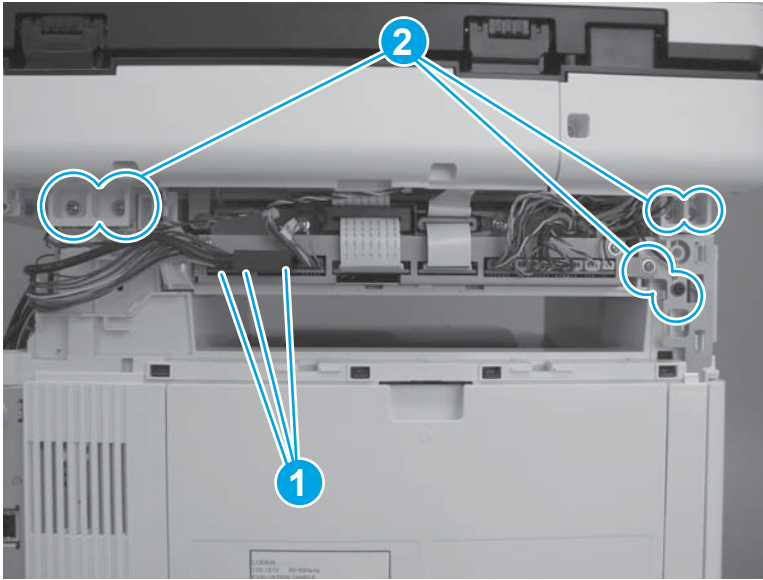
 **TIP:** It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-1569 Disconnect cables and connectors



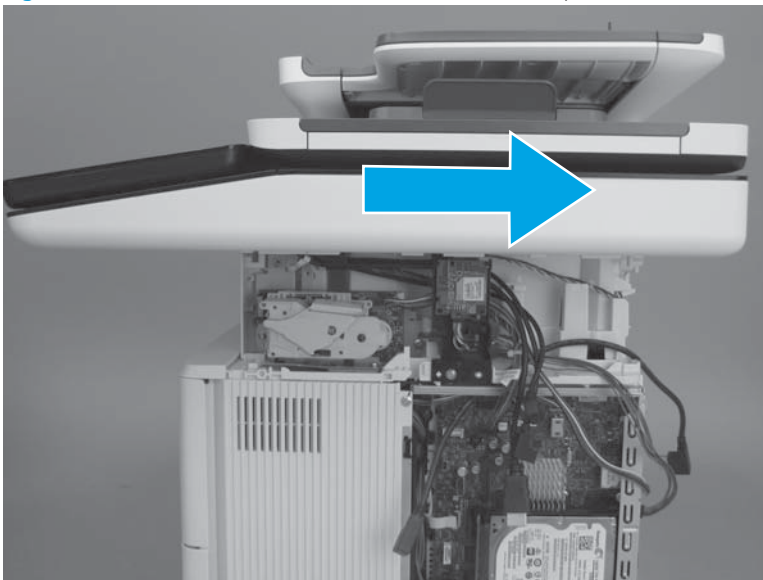
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1570 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



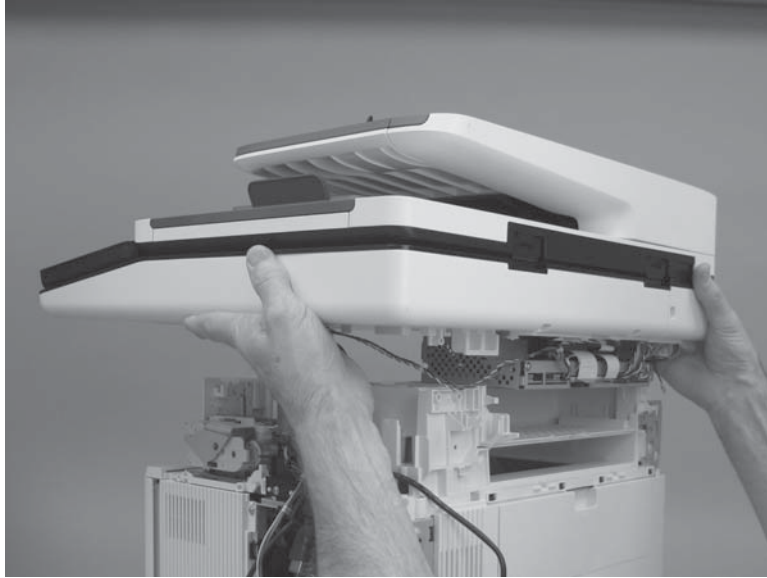
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1571 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer




5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-1572 Remove the ISA

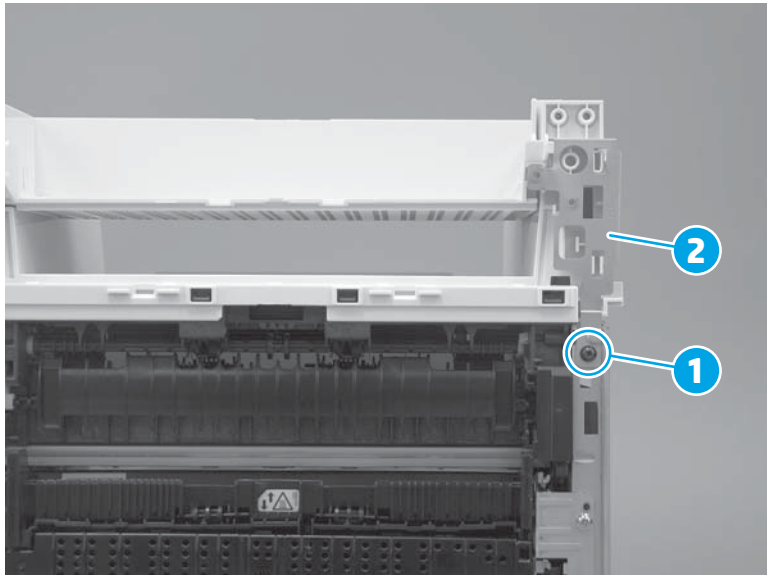


Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 890](#).

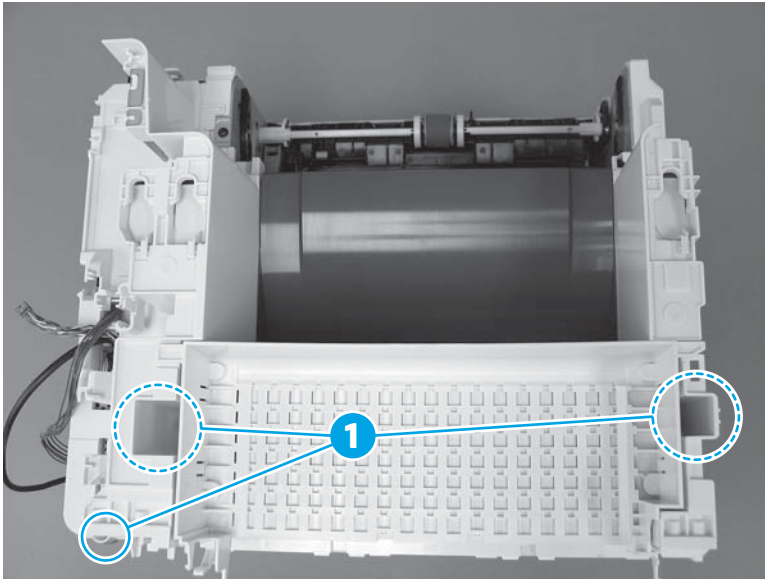
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1573 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1574 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).


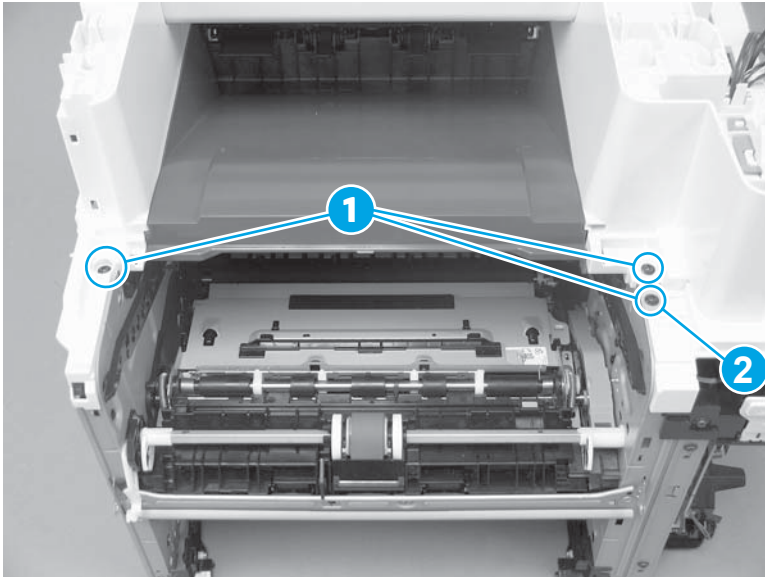
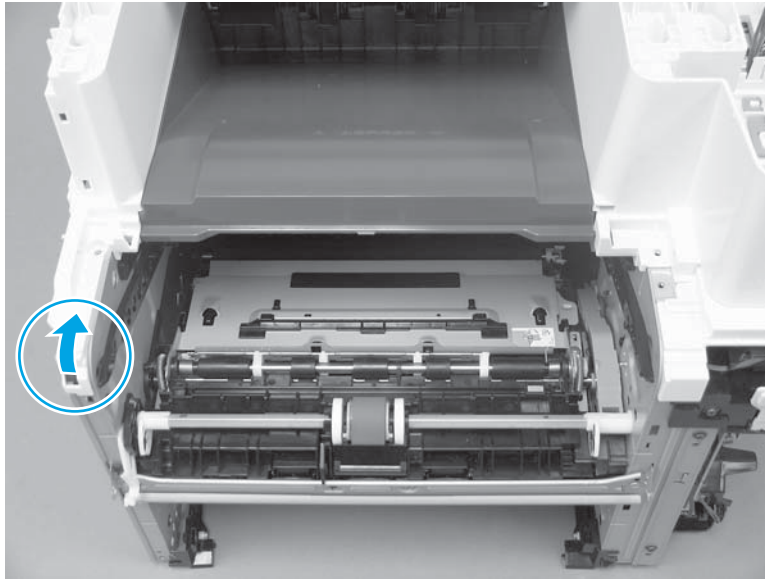
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1575 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

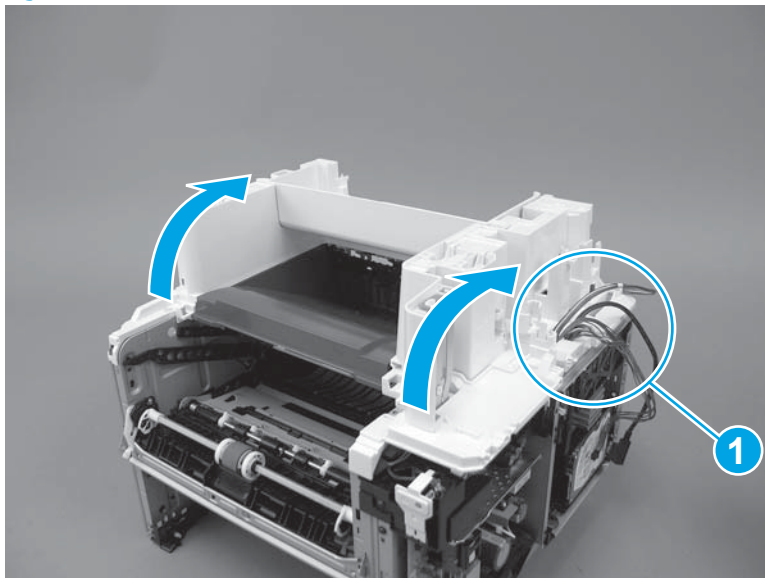
Figure 1-1576 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

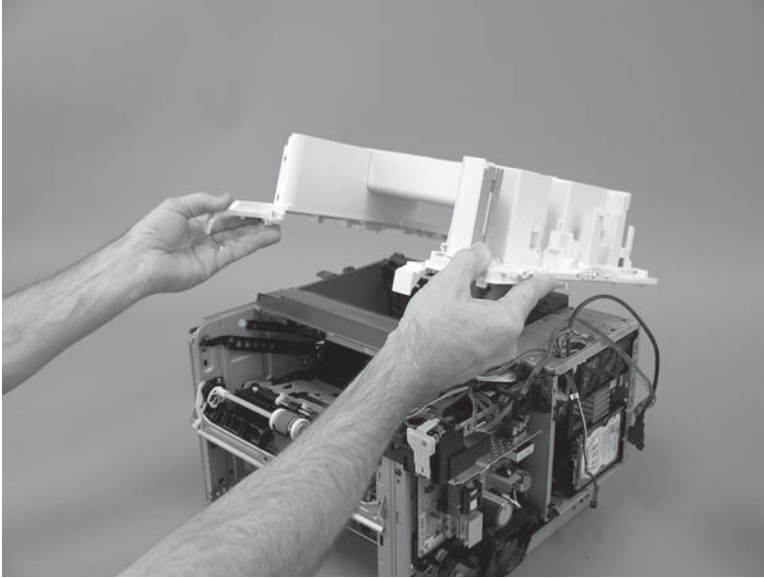
⚠ CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1577 Rotate the front of the cover up




6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1578 Remove the cover



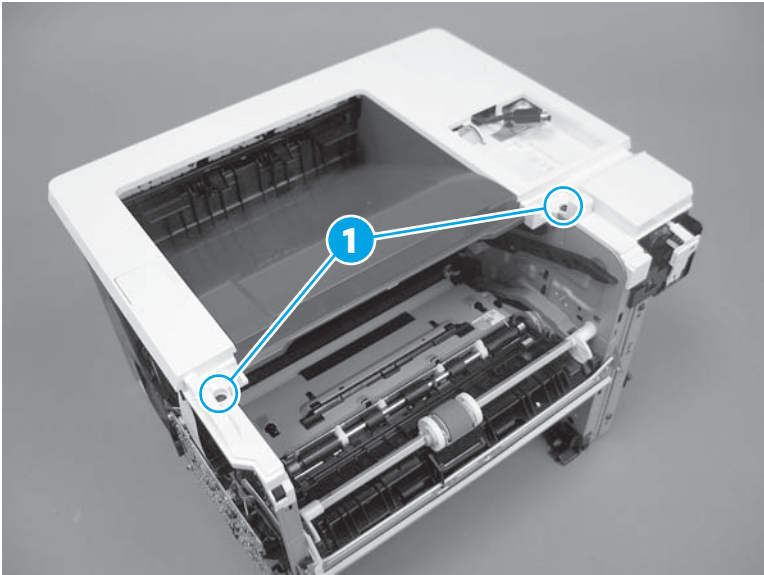
Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 19: Remove the formatter case on page 893](#).

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1579 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only:** Release one cable retainer from the chassis.


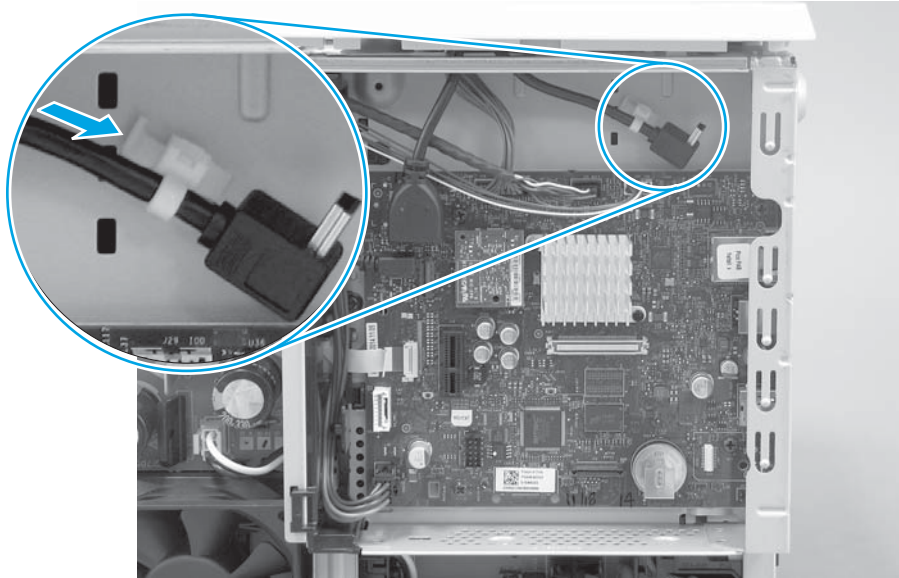
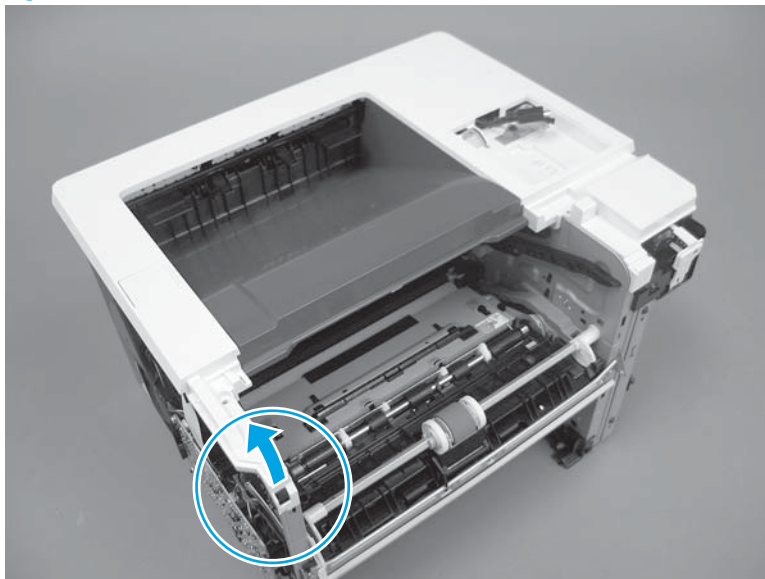
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1580 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-1581 Release one boss

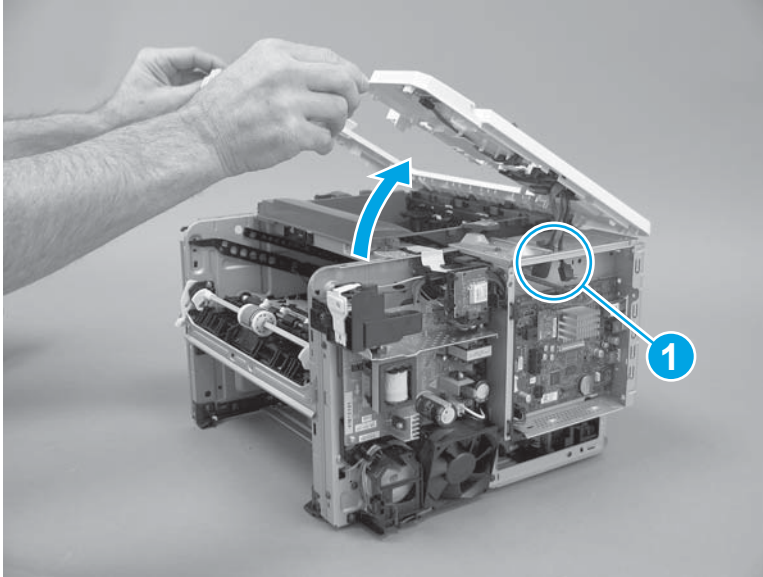


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: M506x only: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: LCD control panel models only: Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-1582 Remove the cover

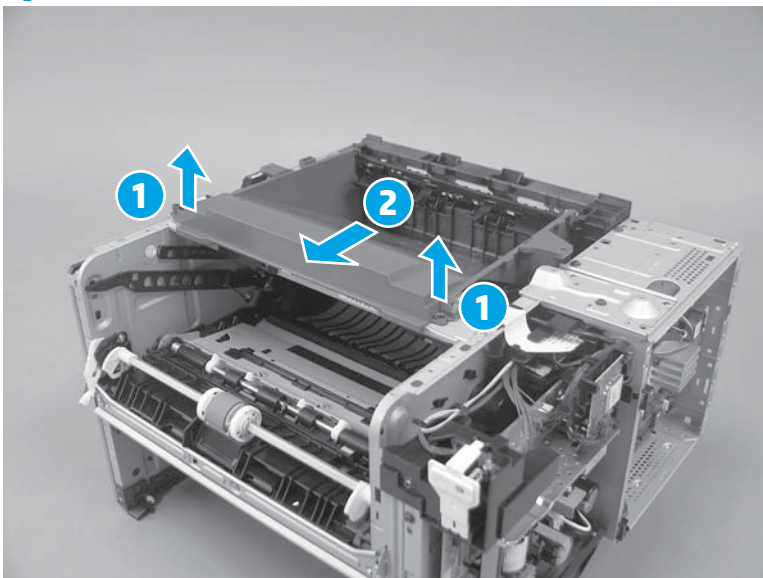


Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

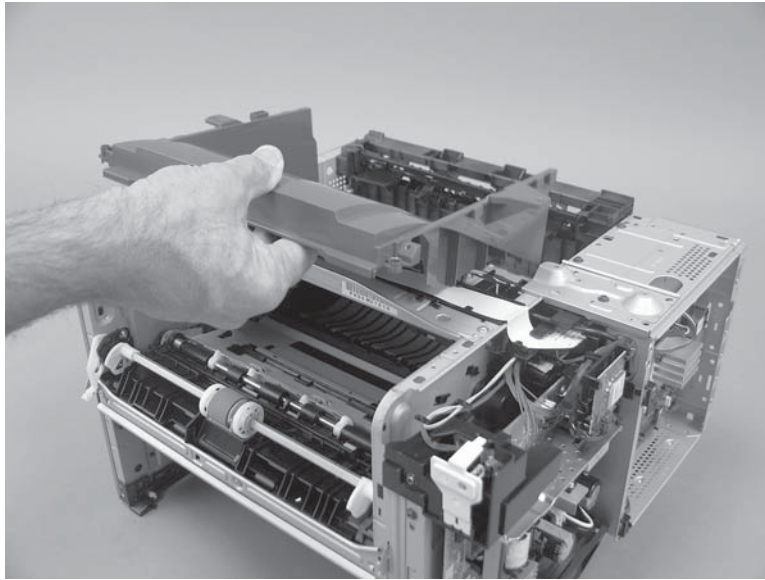
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1583 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

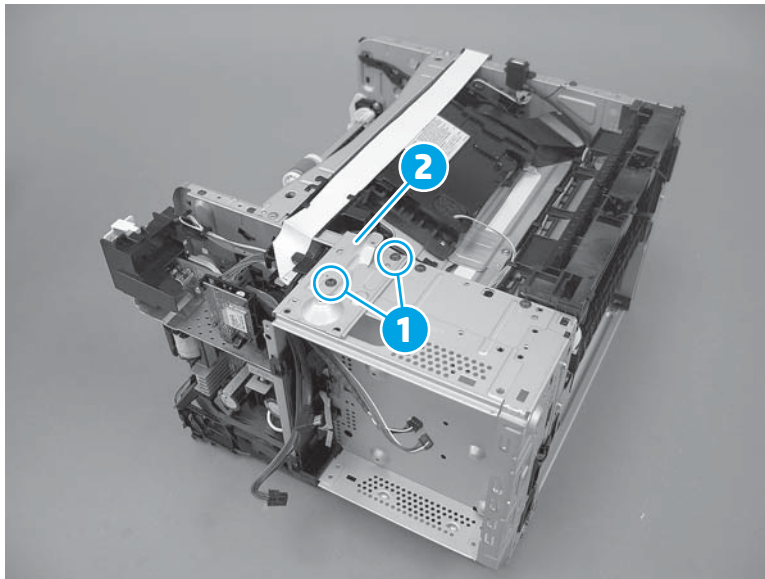
Figure 1-1584 Remove the bin



Step 19: Remove the formatter case

1. **M506 only:** Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1585 Remove the sheet-metal plate



- Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.


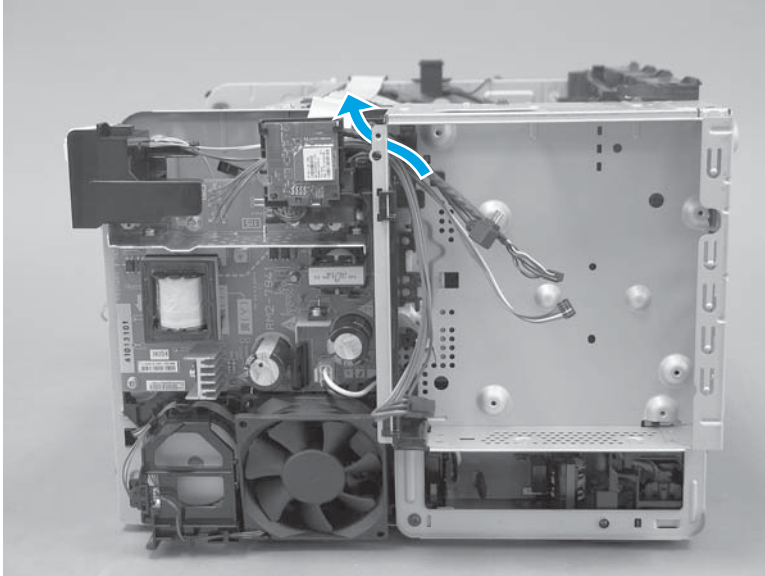
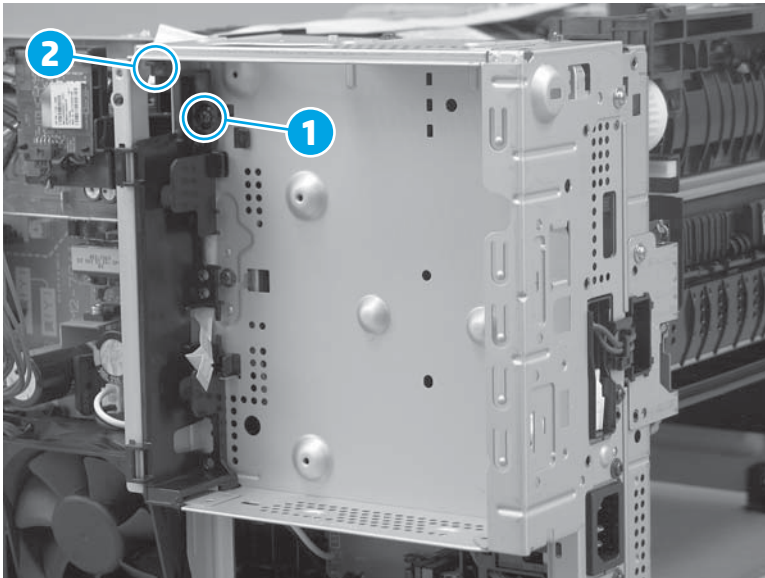
 **NOTE:** The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1586 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



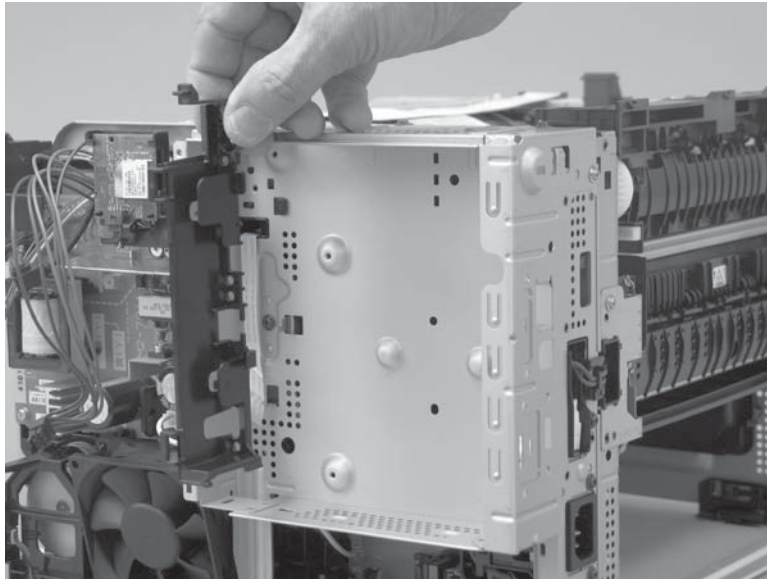
- Remove one screw (callout 1), and then push down on one tab (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1587 Remove one screw



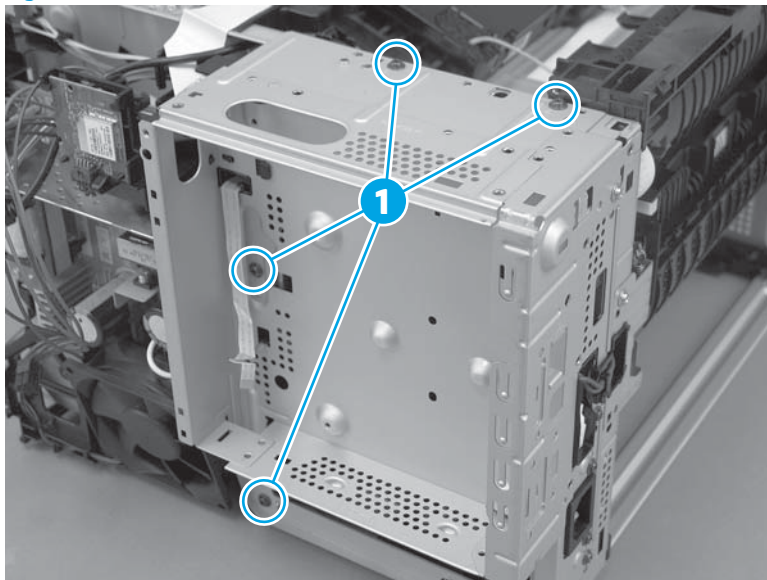
4. Remove the guide.

Figure 1-1588 Remove the guide



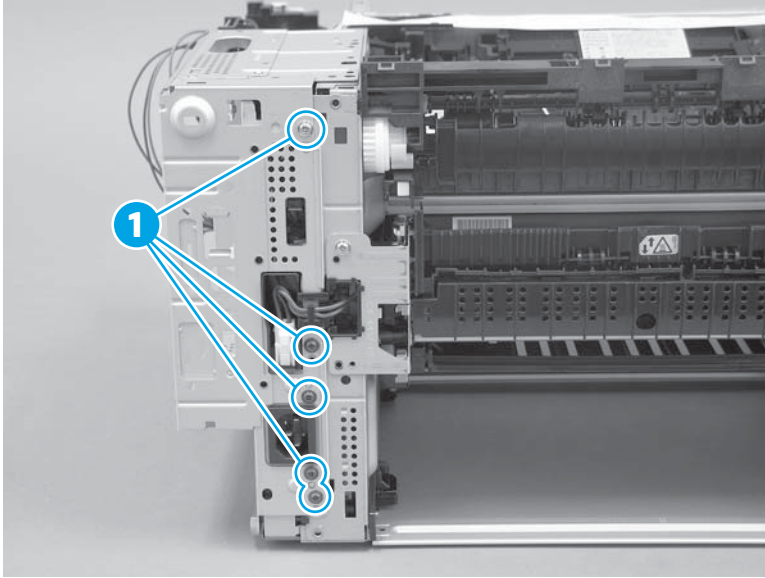
5. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1589 Remove four screws



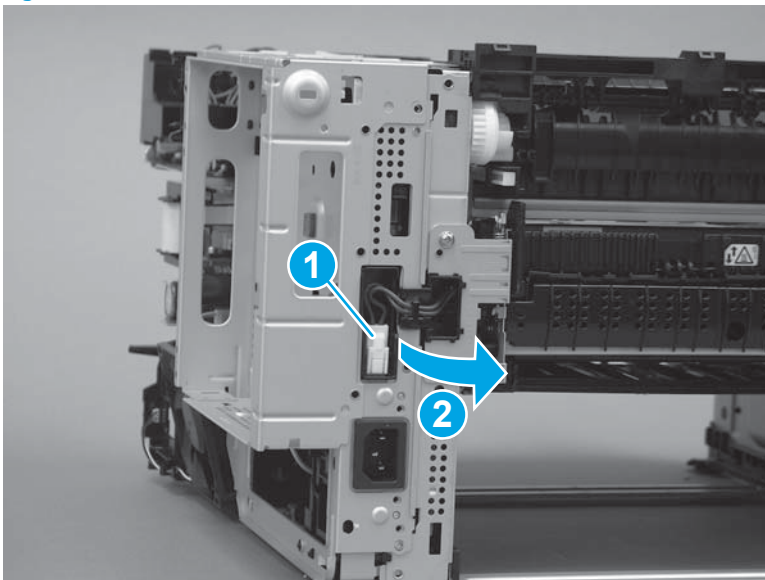
6. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1590 Remove five screws



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 2).

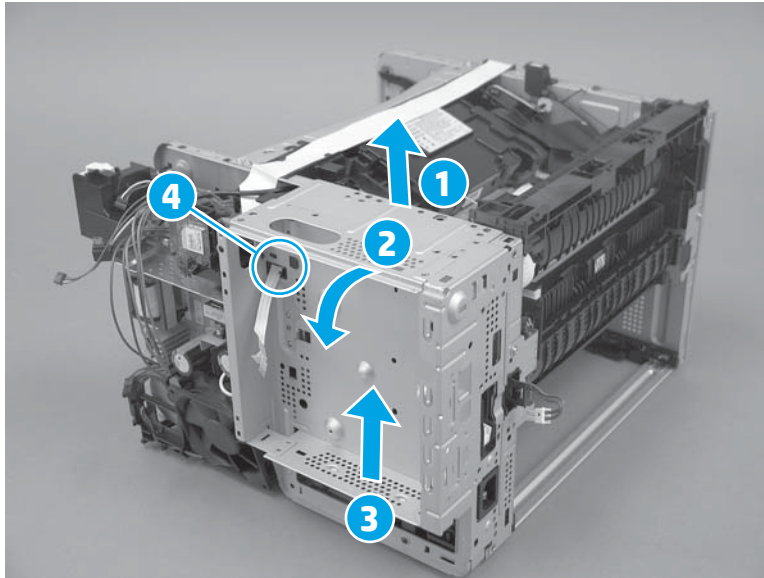
Figure 1-1591 Disconnect one connector



- Slightly lift up the formatter case (callout 1), rotate the top of the case away from the chassis (callout 2), and then lift up the case to release it (callout 3).

CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while removing the case.

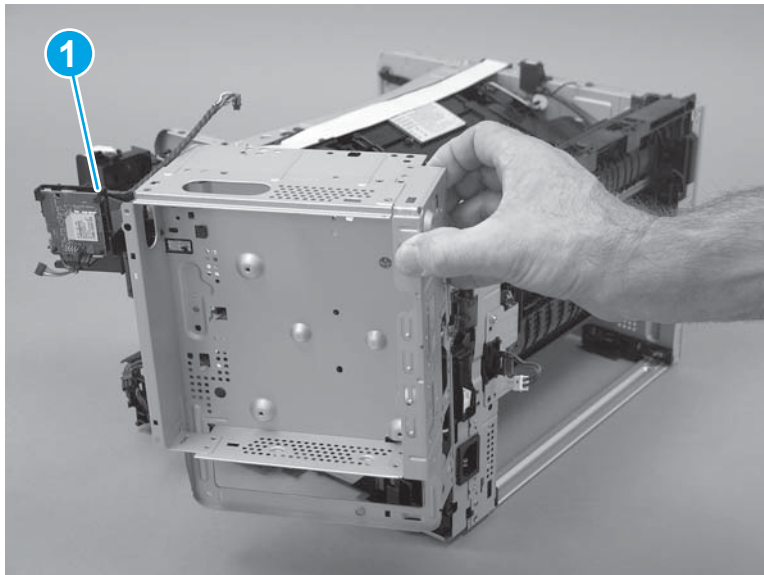
Figure 1-1592 Release the formatter case



- Remove the formatter case.

NOTE: **M506 only:** If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

Figure 1-1593 Remove the formatter case

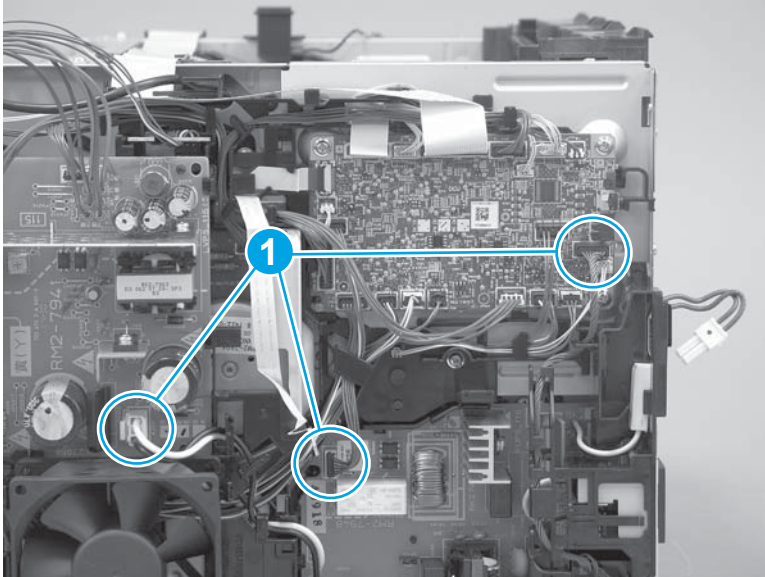


Step 20: Remove the fuser power supply (FPS)

TIP: The FPS includes the optional paper feeder connector (Jetlink accessory tray connector).

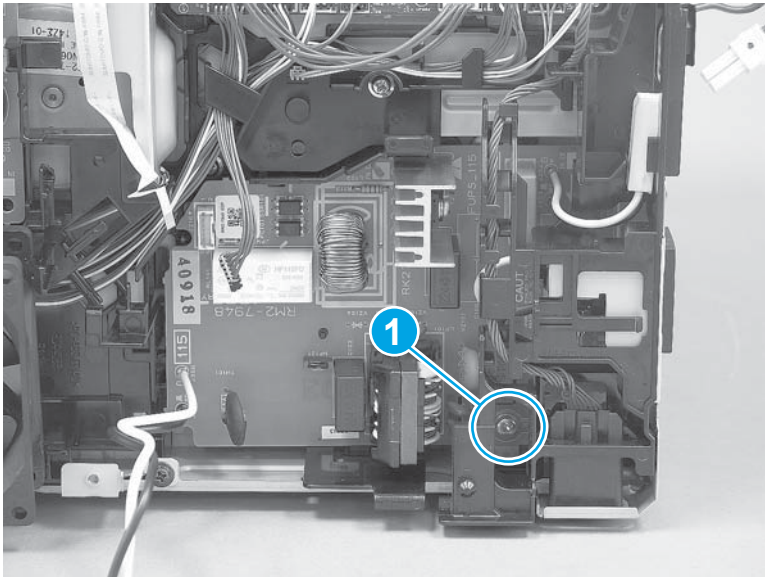
- Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1594 Disconnect three connectors



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1595 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs.


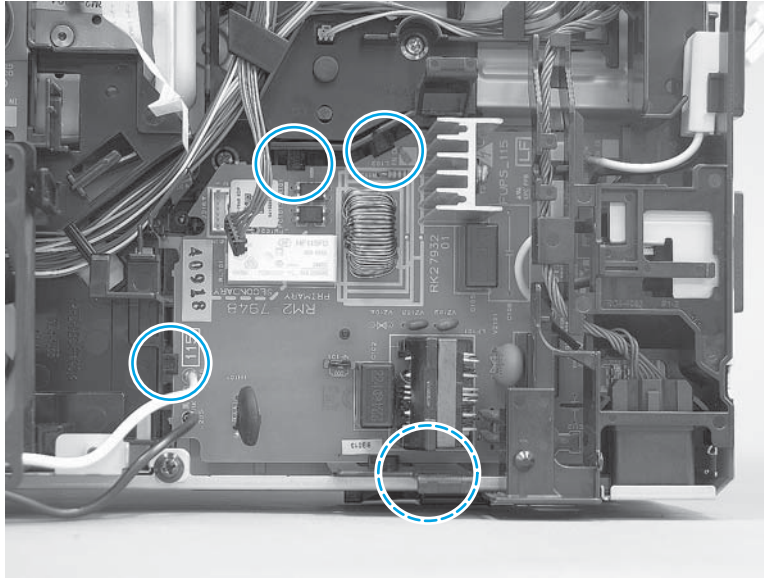
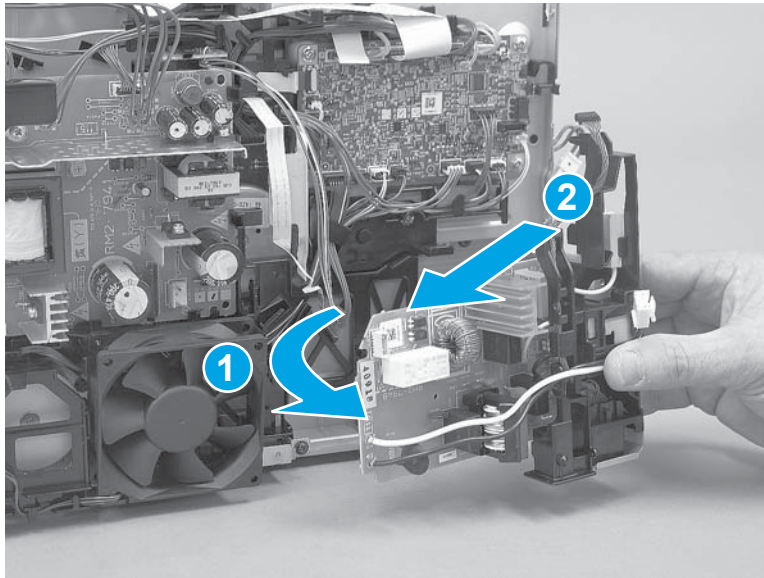
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the upper two tabs by using a small flat-blade screw driver.

Figure 1-1596 Release four tabs



4. Rotate the left end of the assembly out and away from the printer (callout 1), slide the assembly to the left to release the right side alignment pins (callout 2), and then remove the assembly.

Figure 1-1597 Remove the assembly



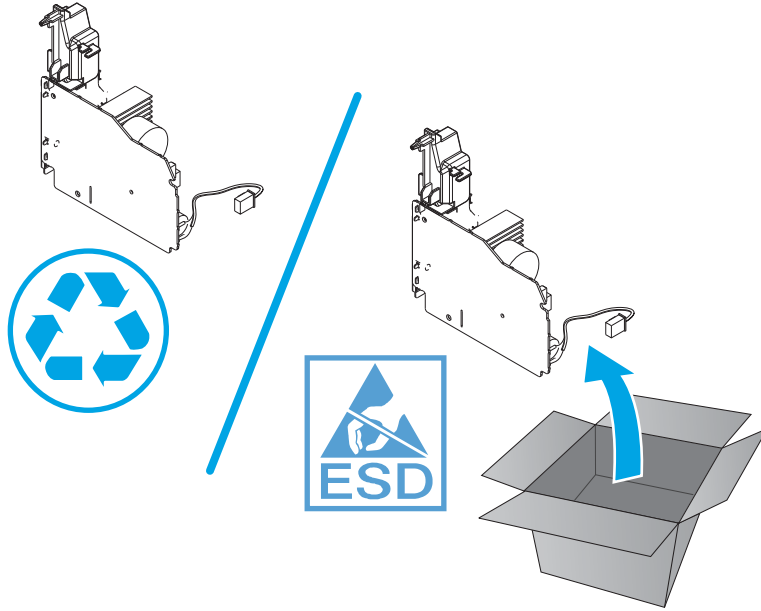
Step 21: Unpack the replacement power supply

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1598 Recycle and unpack

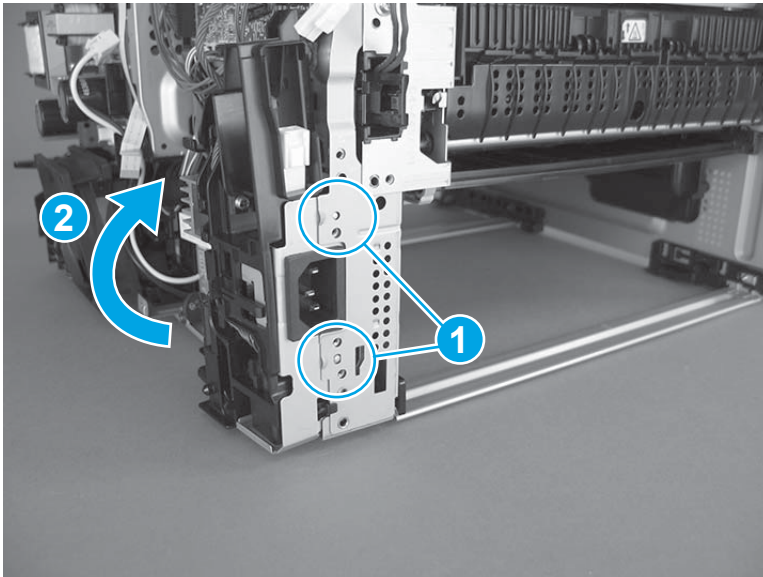


Step 22: Install the fuser power supply (FPS)

 **TIP:** The FPS includes the optional paper feeder connector.

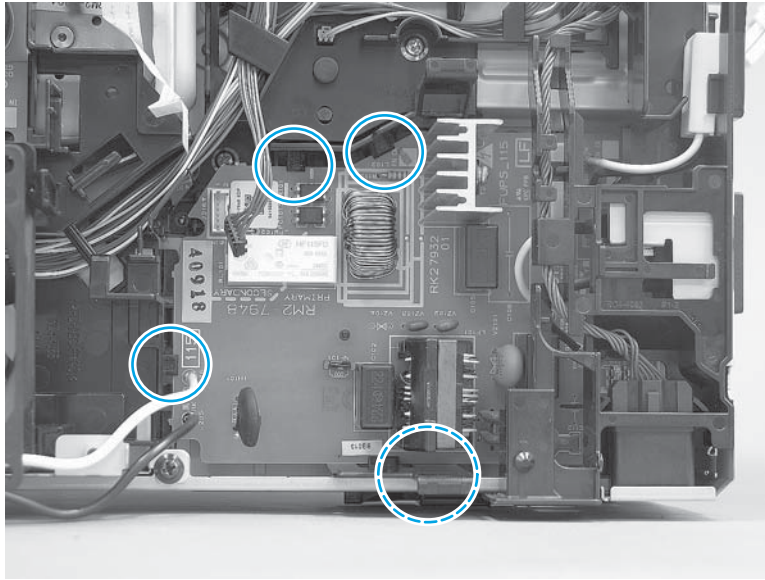
1. Position the alignment pins on the assembly in the holes in the chassis (callout 1), and then rotate the left end of the assembly into the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1599 Install the assembly



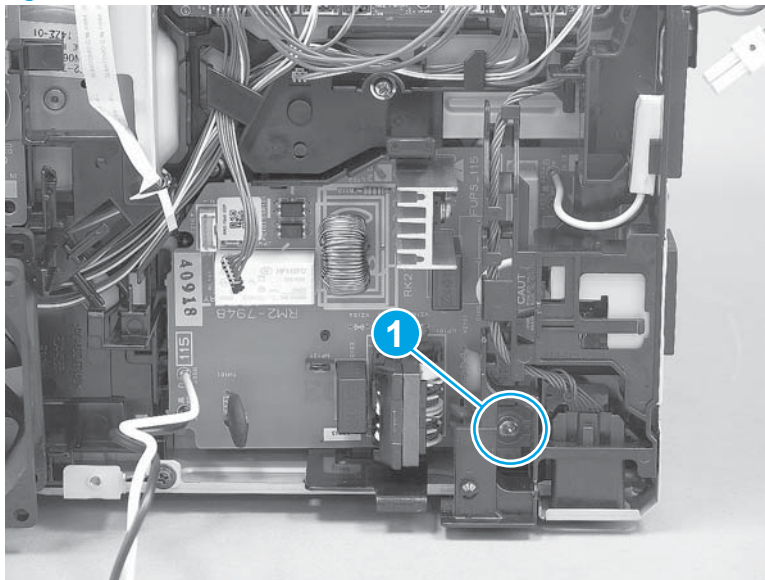
2. Engage four tabs.

Figure 1-1600 Engage four tabs



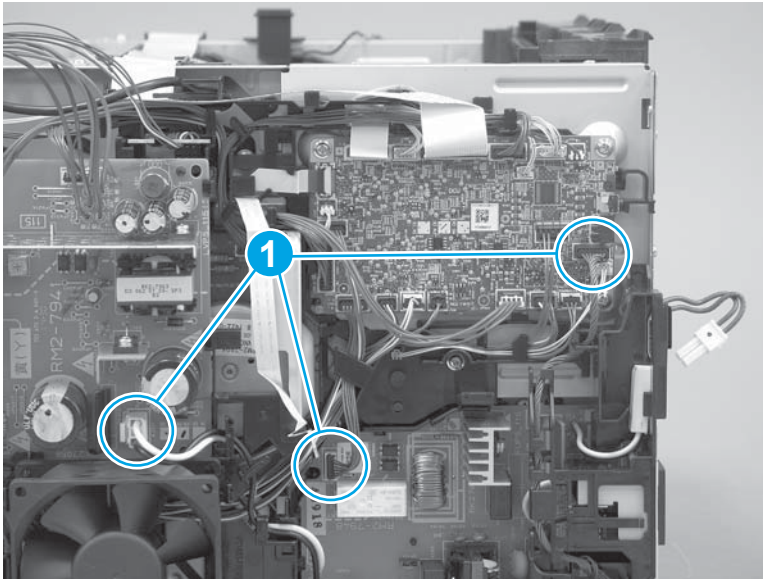
3. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1601 Install one screw



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1602 Connect three connectors

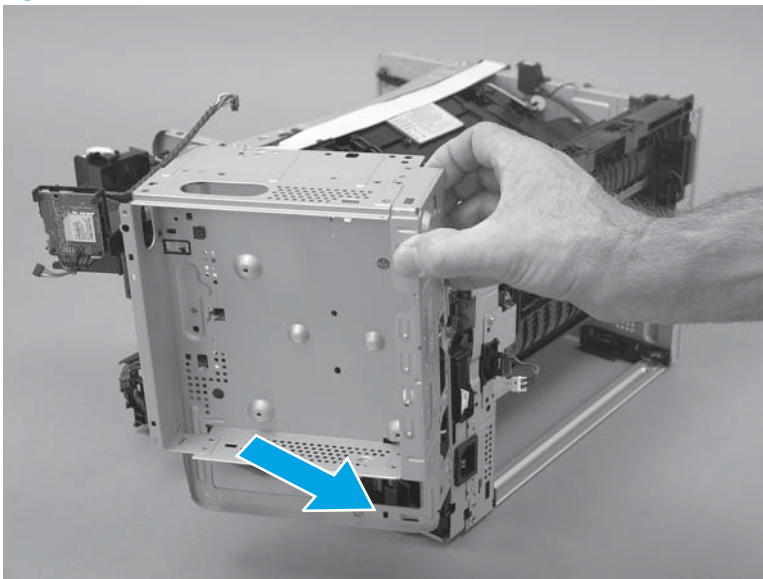


Step 23: Install the formatter case

1. Position the bottom edge of the formatter case against the chassis.

 **NOTE:** M506 only: If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

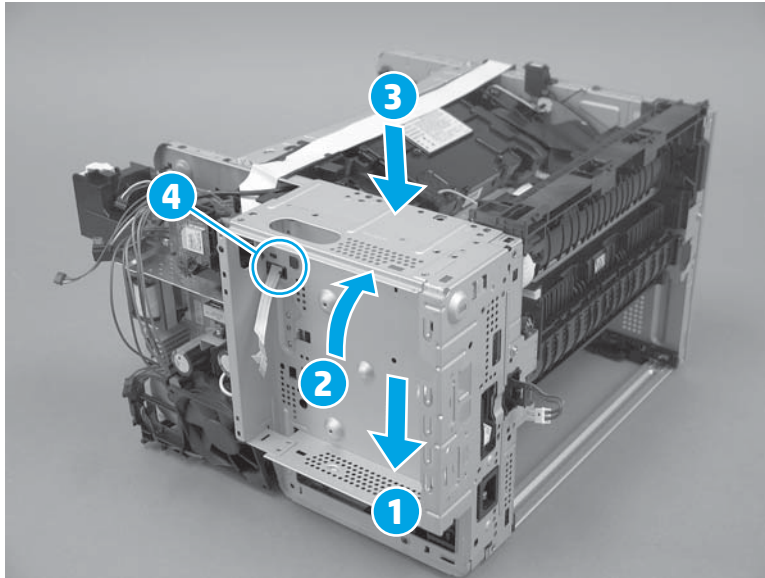
Figure 1-1603 Position the formatter case against the chassis



2. With the bottom of the formatter case against the chassis (callout 1), rotate the top of the case toward the chassis (callout 2), and slide the case down into place to install it (callout 3).

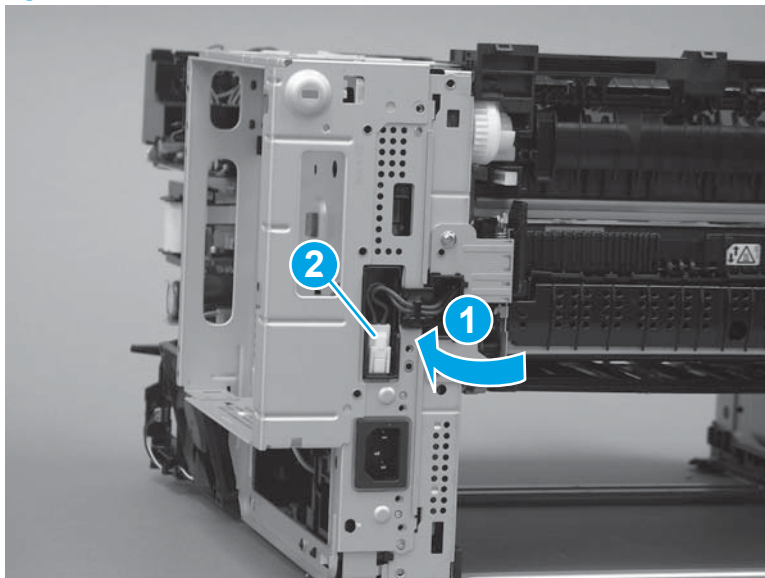
CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while installing the case.

Figure 1-1604 Install the formatter case



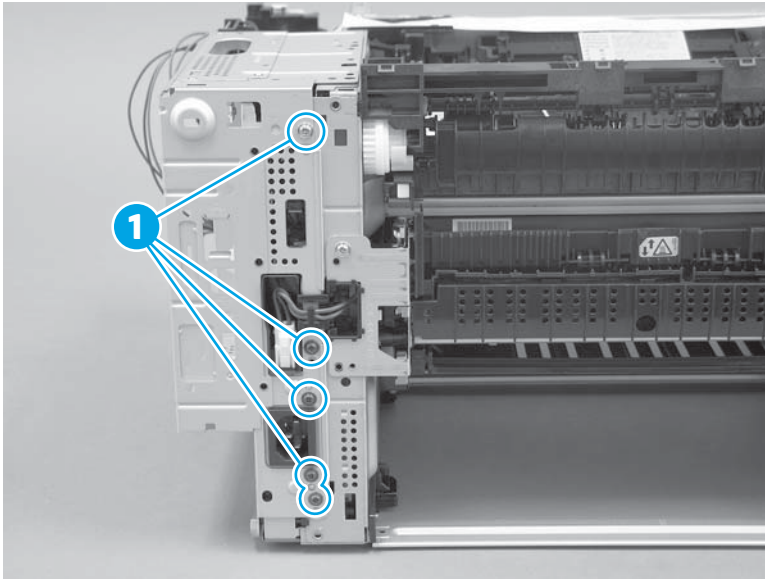
3. Reposition the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1605 Connect one connector



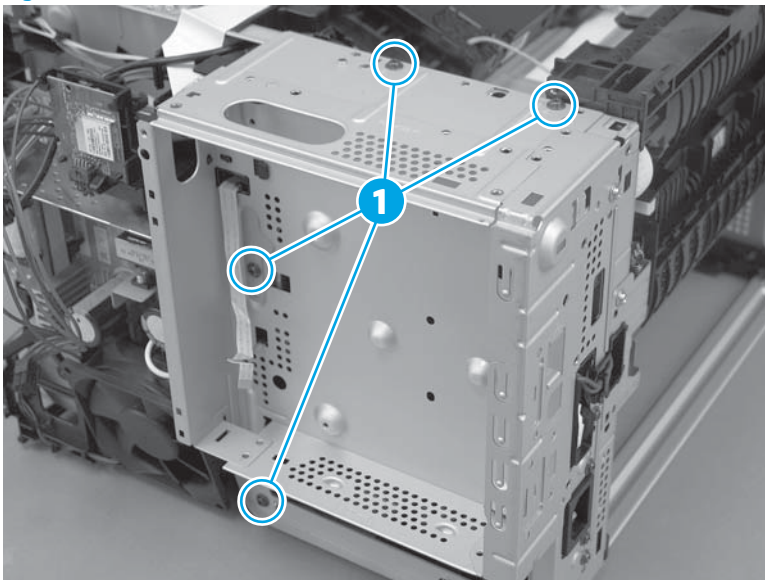
4. Install five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1606 Install five screws



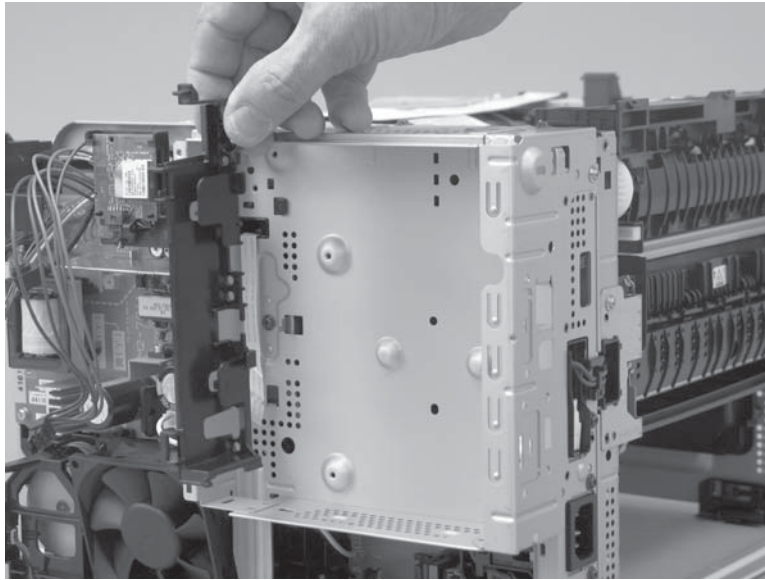
5. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1607 Install four screws



6. Install the guide.

Figure 1-1608 Install the guide



7. Install one screw (callout 1).


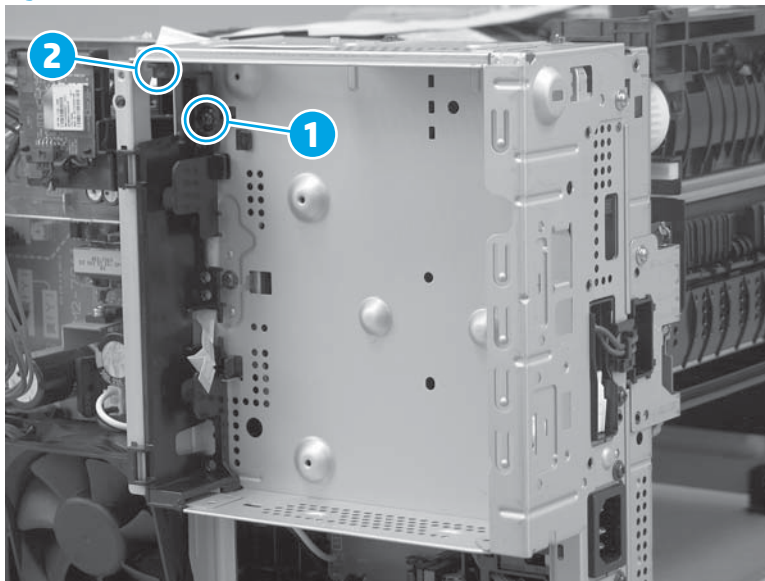
 **NOTE:** Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

Figure 1-1609 Install one screw



- Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.


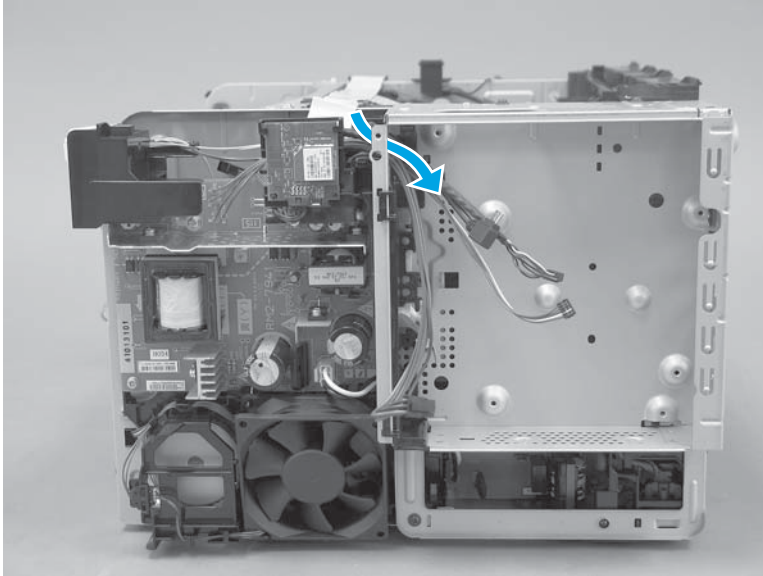
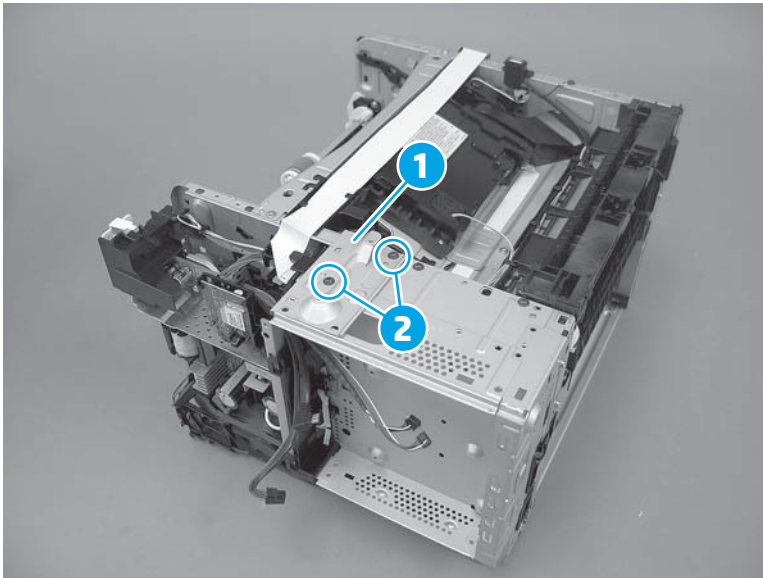
 **NOTE:** The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1610 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening




- M506 only:** Install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install two screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1611 Remove the sheet-metal plate



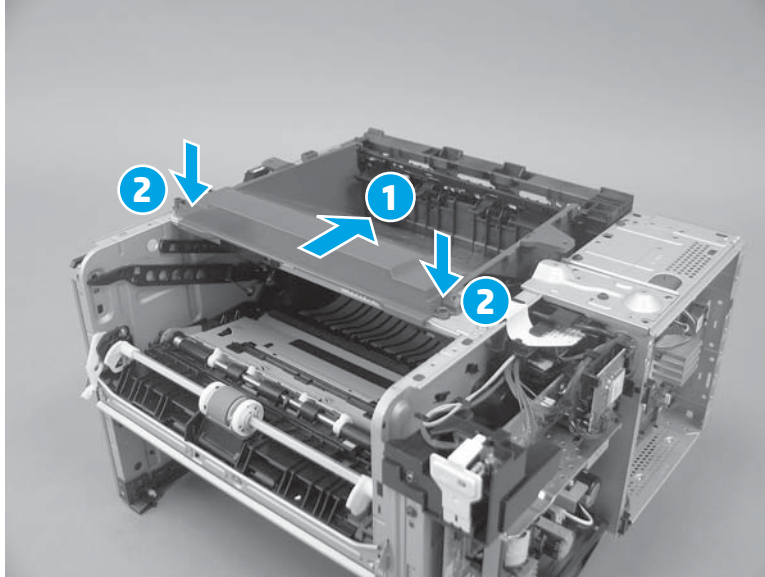
Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

 **NOTE:** This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.


- ▲ Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-1612 Install the bin




Step 25: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 26: Install the top cover \(M527\) on page 909](#).

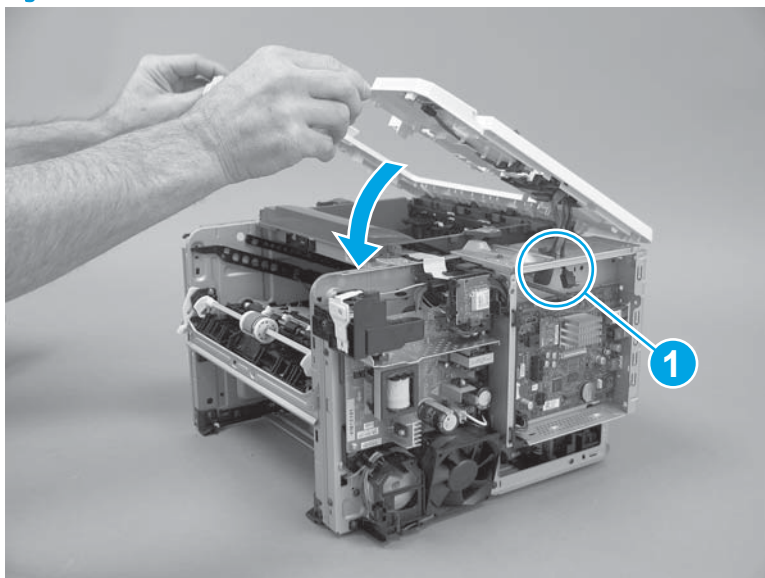
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

 **CAUTION:** **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

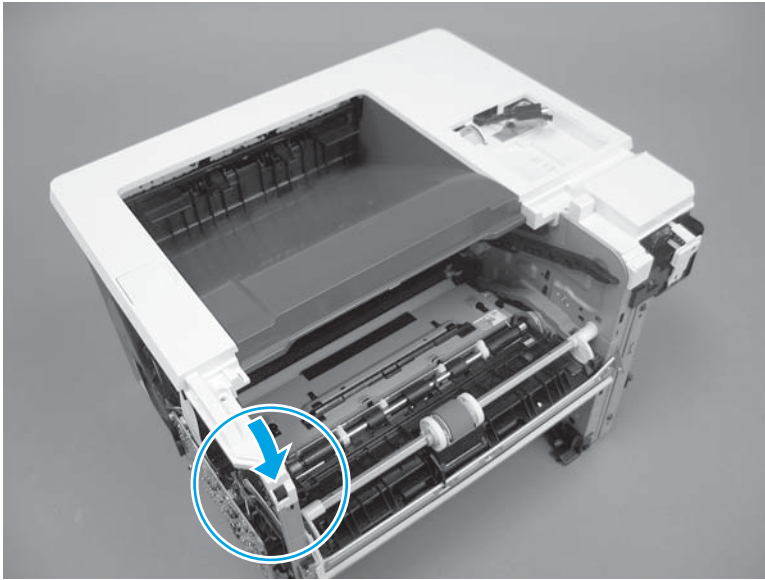
 **NOTE:** **LCD control panel models only:** Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-1613 Install the cover



- Engage one boss.

Figure 1-1614 Engage one boss



- M506 only:** Install one cable retainer on the chassis.


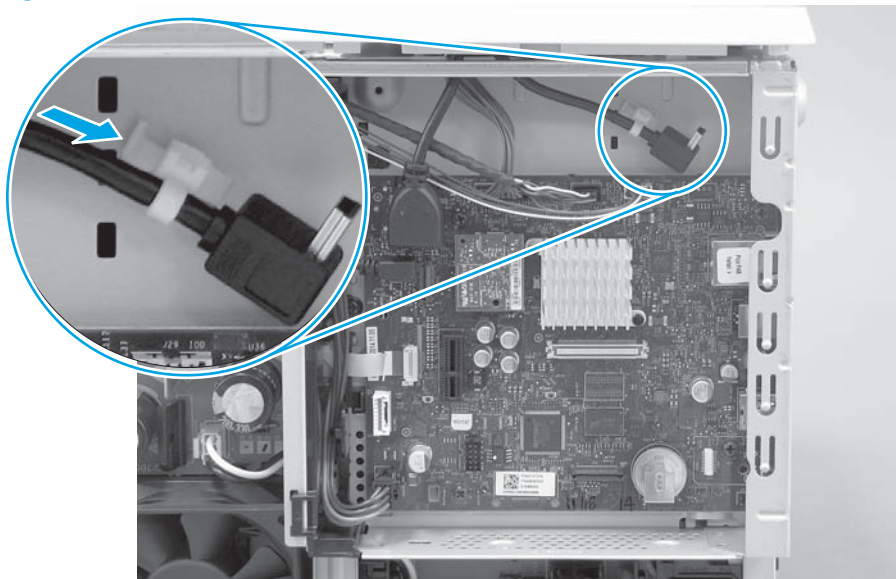
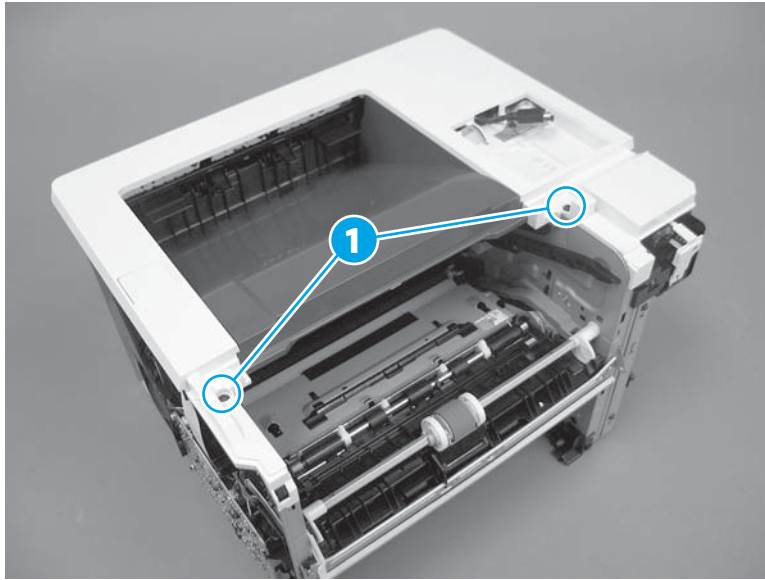
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-1615 Install one cable retainer




4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1616 Install two screws

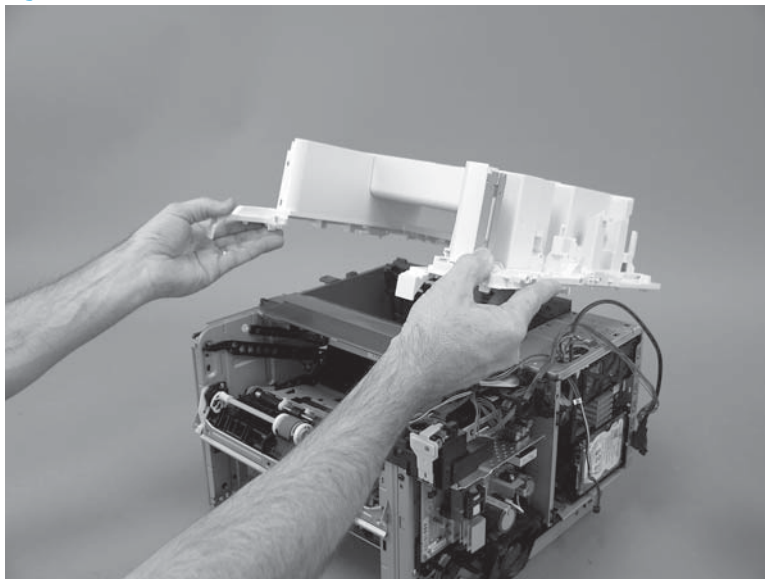


Step 26: Install the top cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M506/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 28: Install the left cover on page 916](#).

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

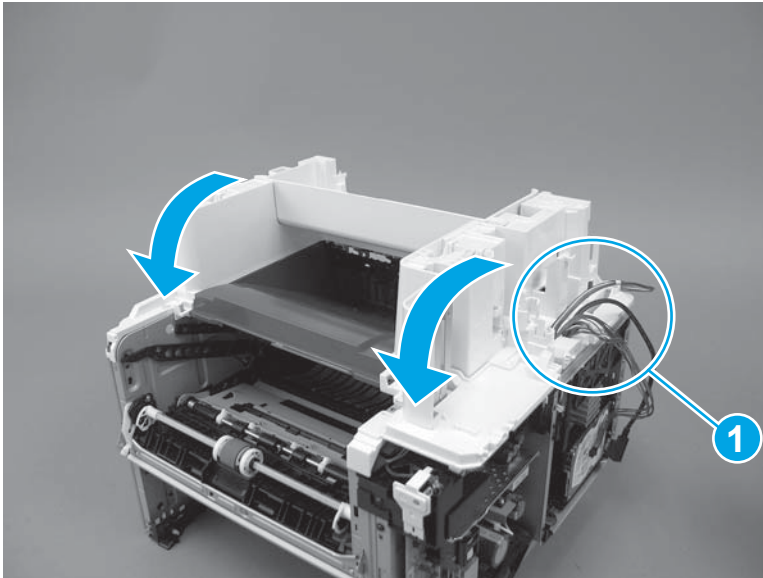
Figure 1-1617 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

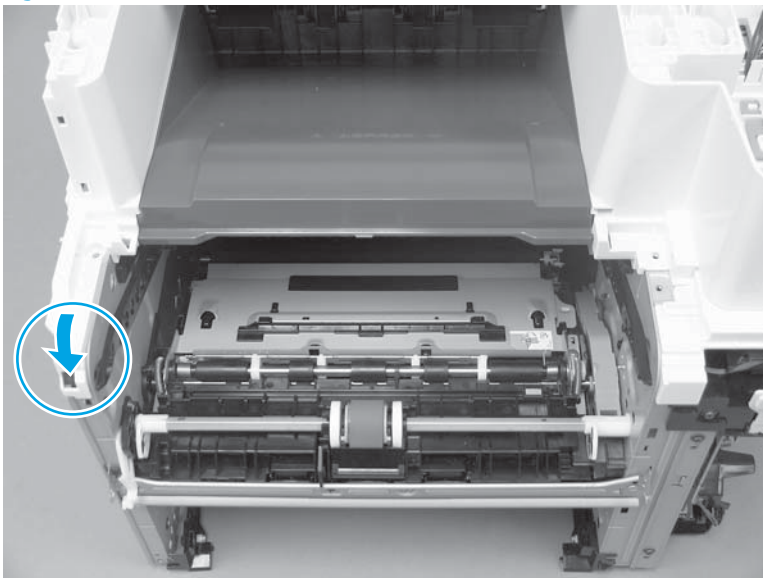
⚠ CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1618 Rotate the front of the cover down



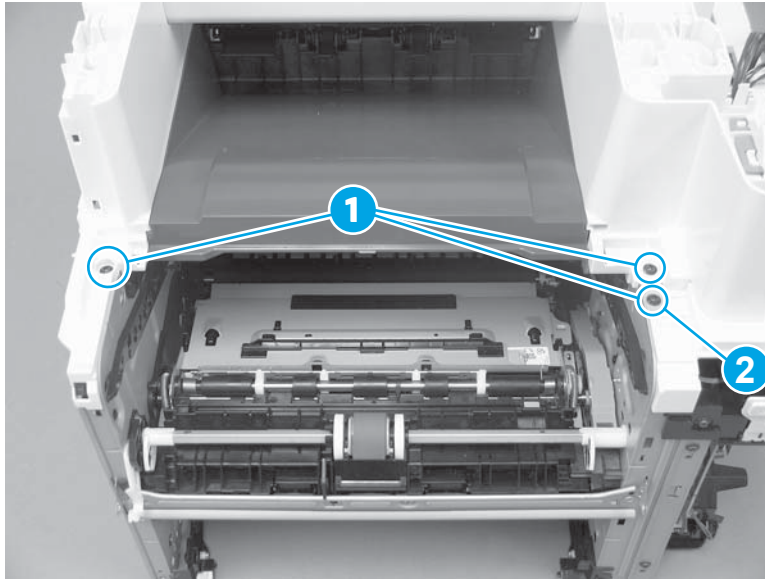
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-1619 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1620 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).


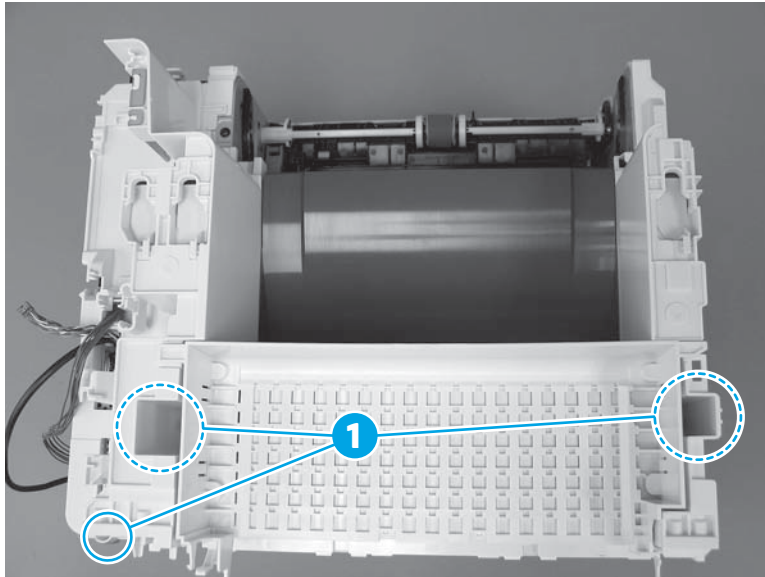
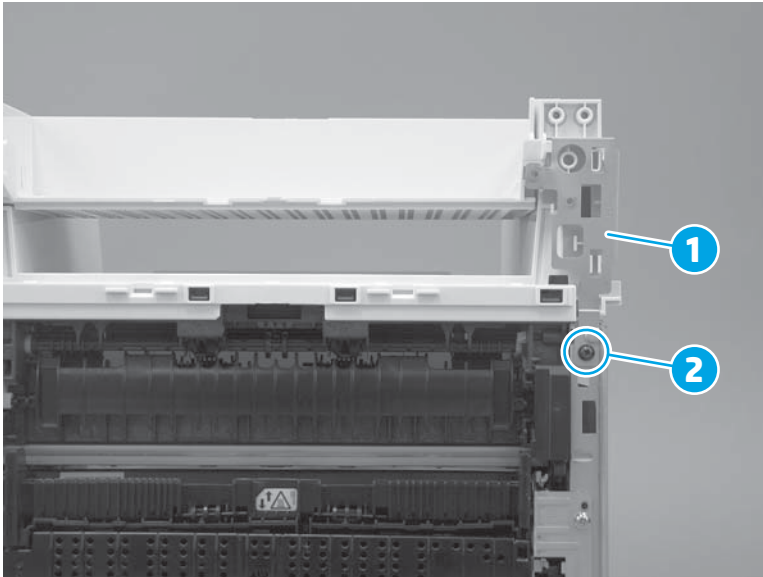
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1621 Install three screws





6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).


Figure 1-1622 Install one screw and the plate



Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

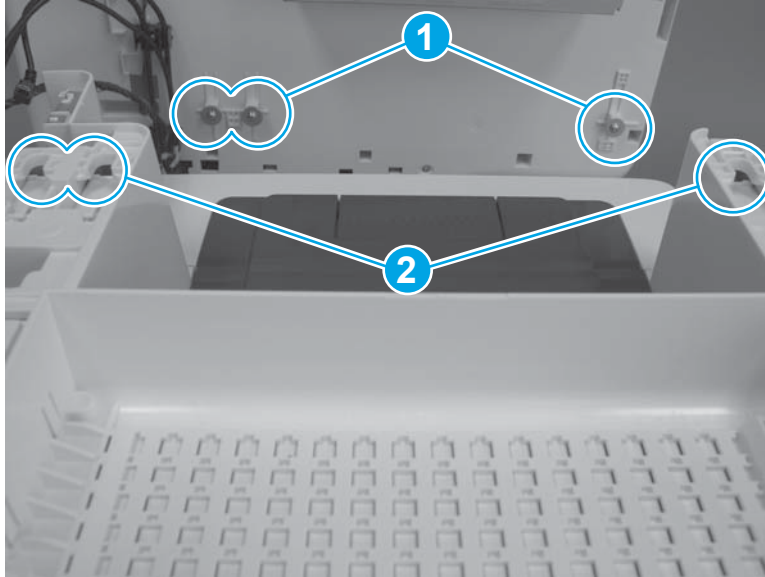
 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 28: Install the left cover on page 916](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

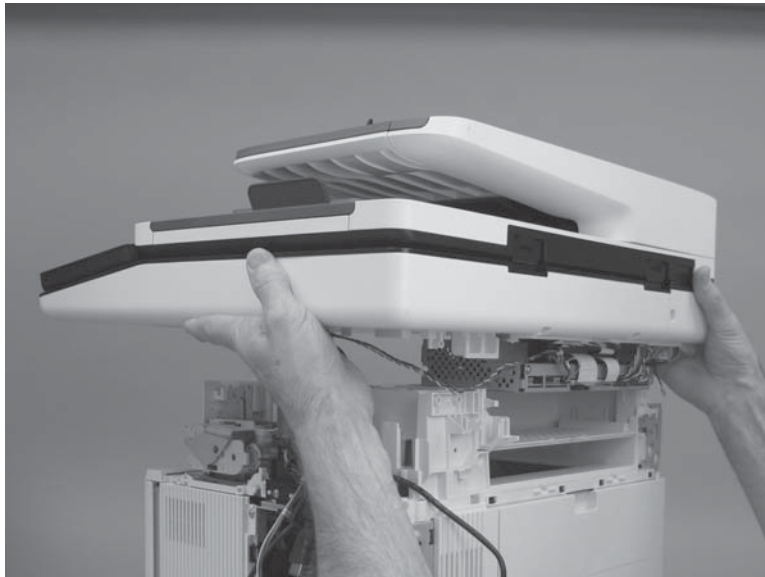
Figure 1-1623 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

 **NOTE:** To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

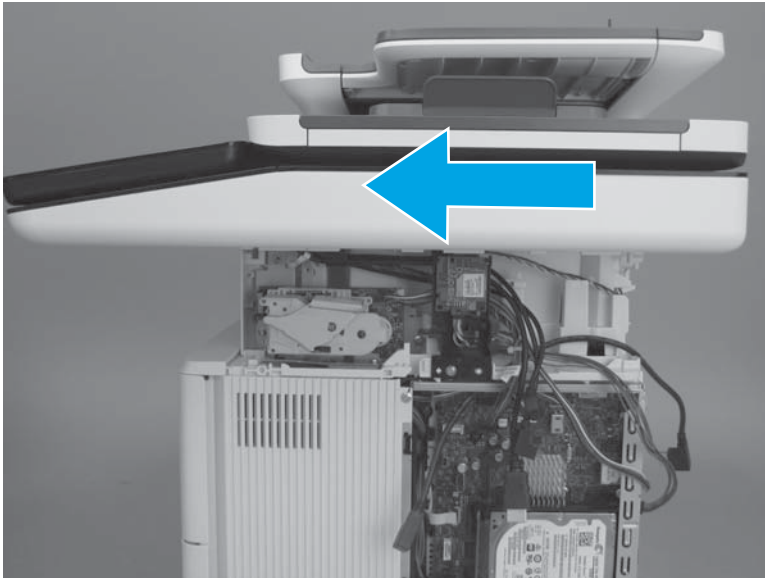
Figure 1-1624 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

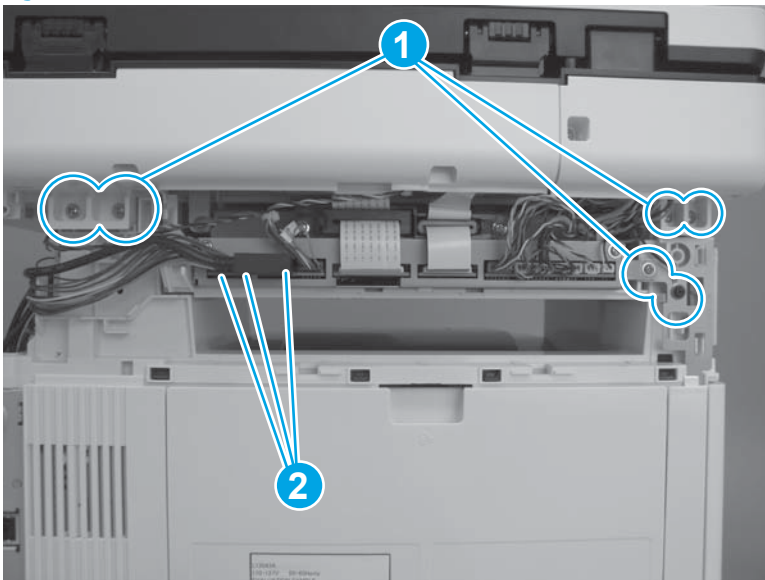
⚠ CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-1625 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

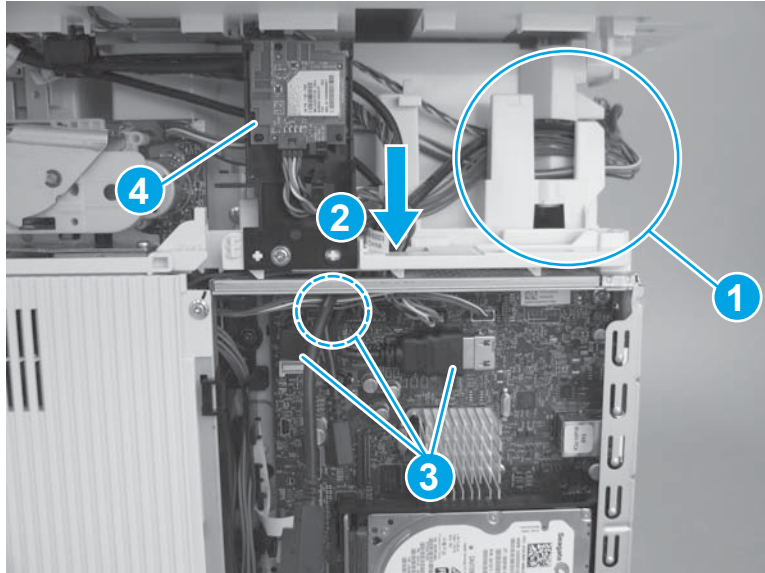
Figure 1-1626 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

 **TIP:** If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

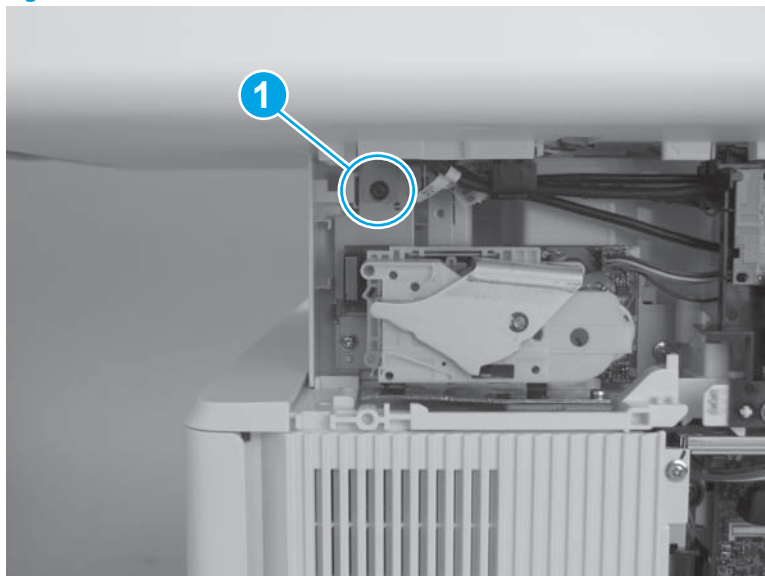
Figure 1-1627 Connect cables and connectors




6. Install one screw (callout 1).


 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-1628 Install one screw



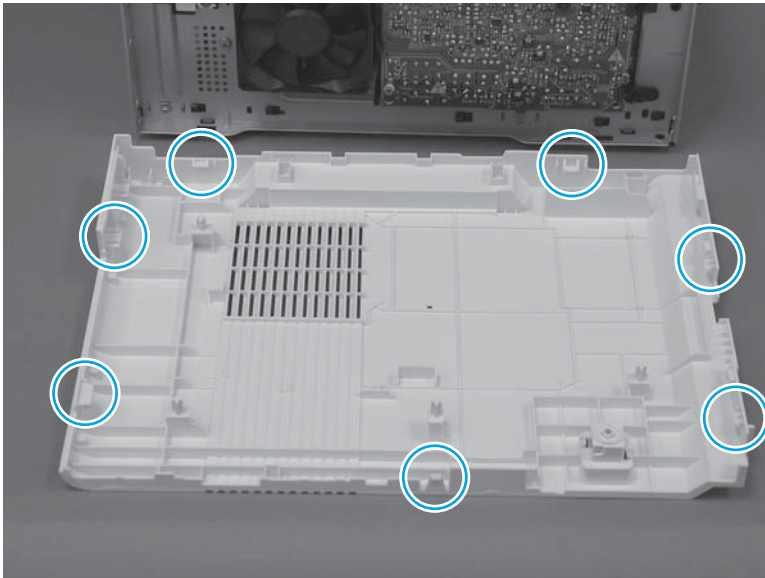
Step 28: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

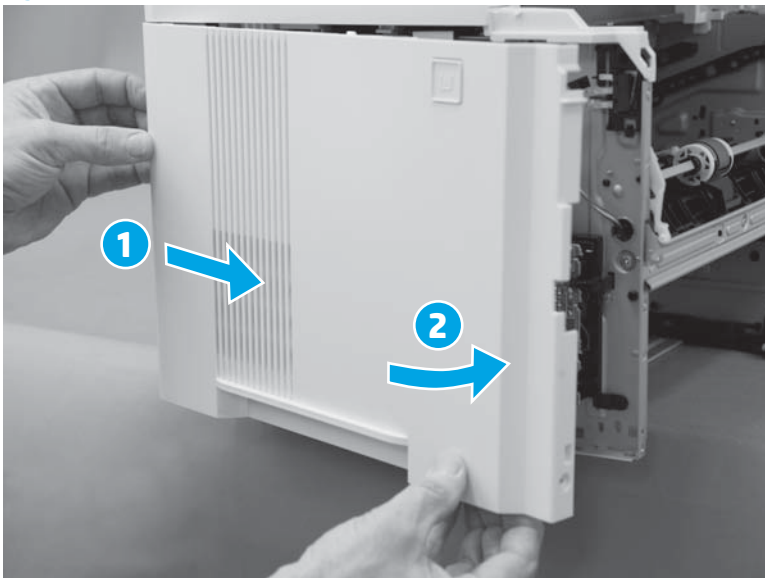
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1629 Locate of the tabs and bosses



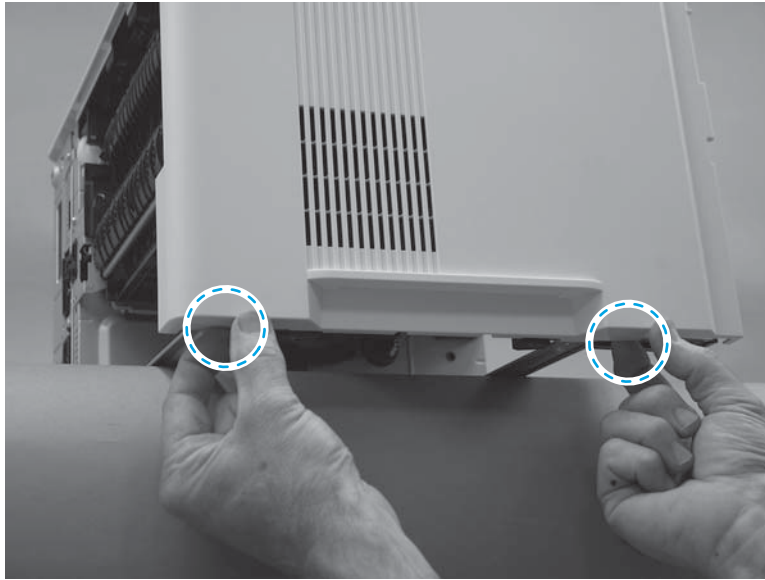
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1630 Install the cover



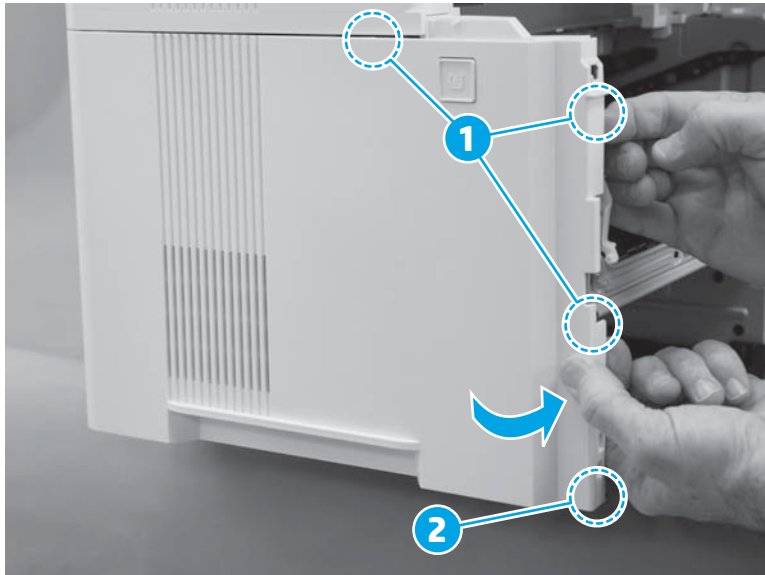
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1631 Engage two tabs



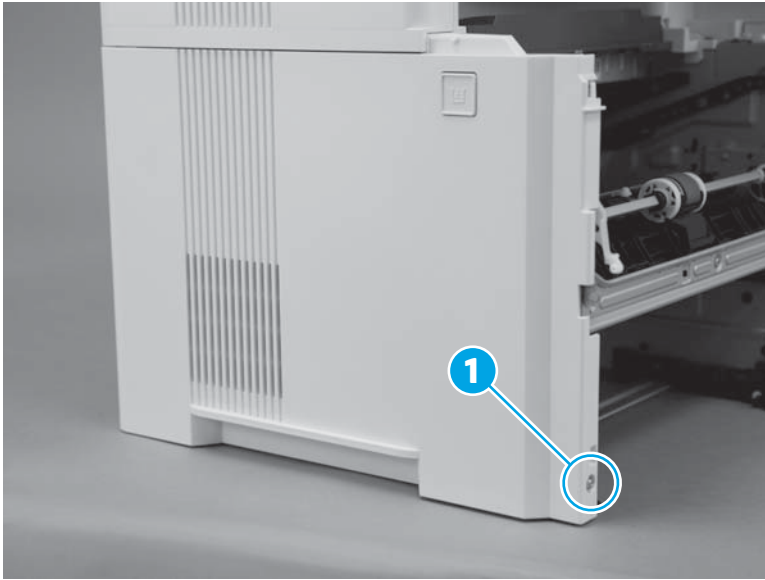
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1632 Engage three tabs and one boss





5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1633 Install one screw



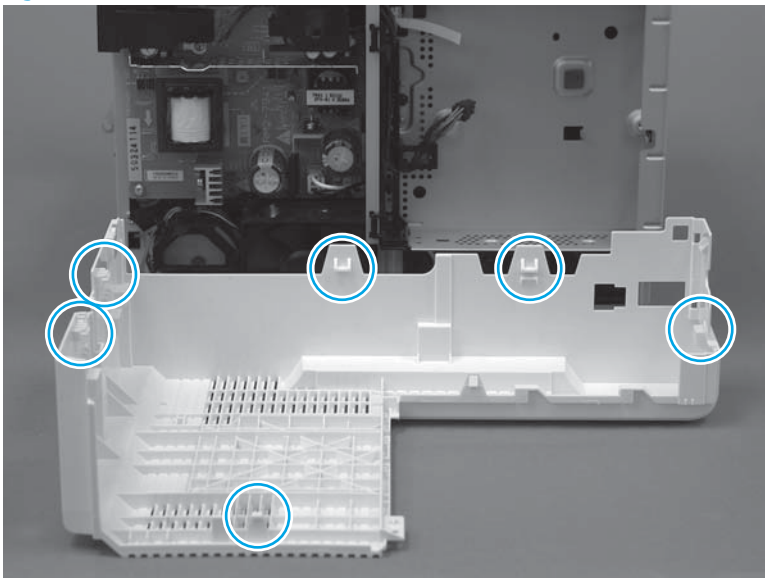
Step 29: Install the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1634 Locate the tabs and bosses

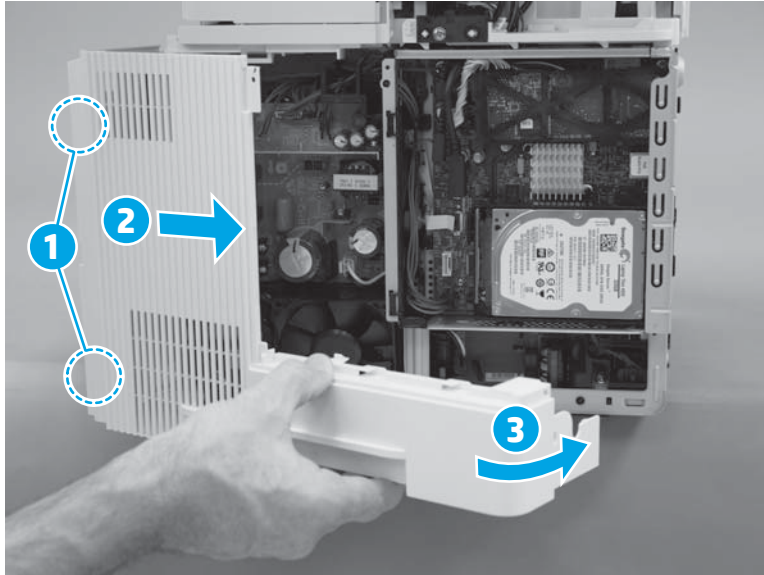


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

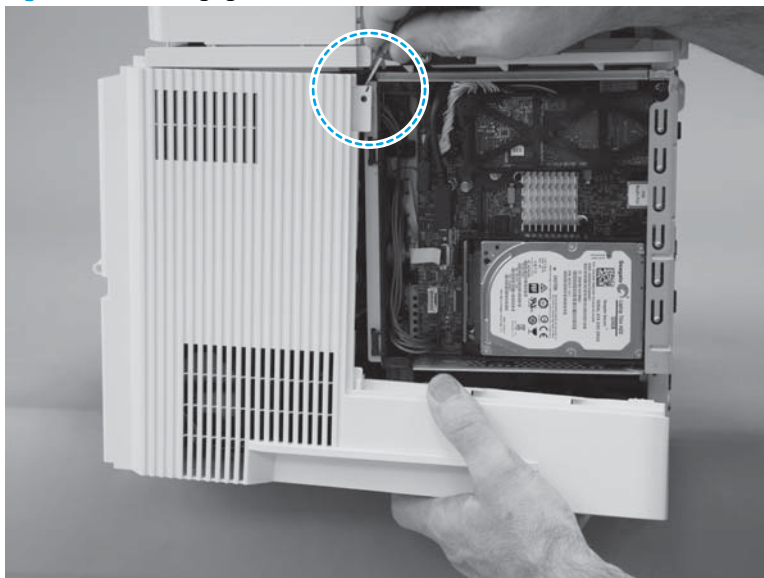
Figure 1-1635 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

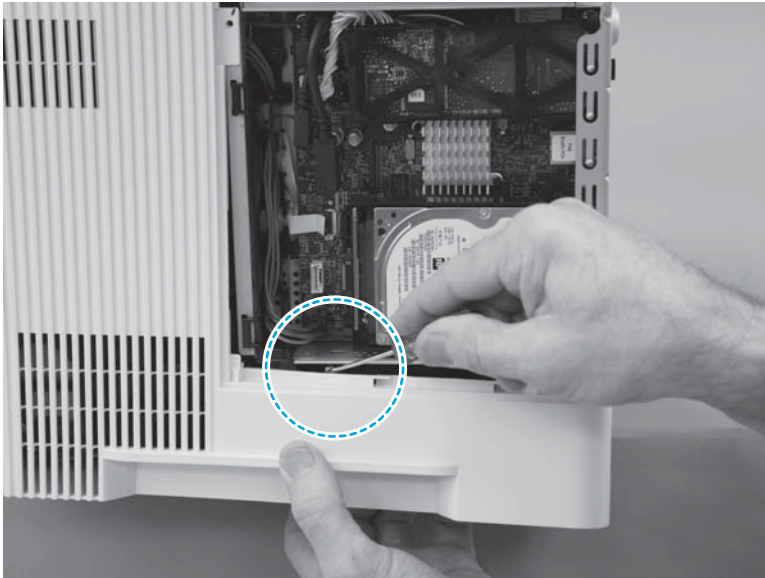
Figure 1-1636 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

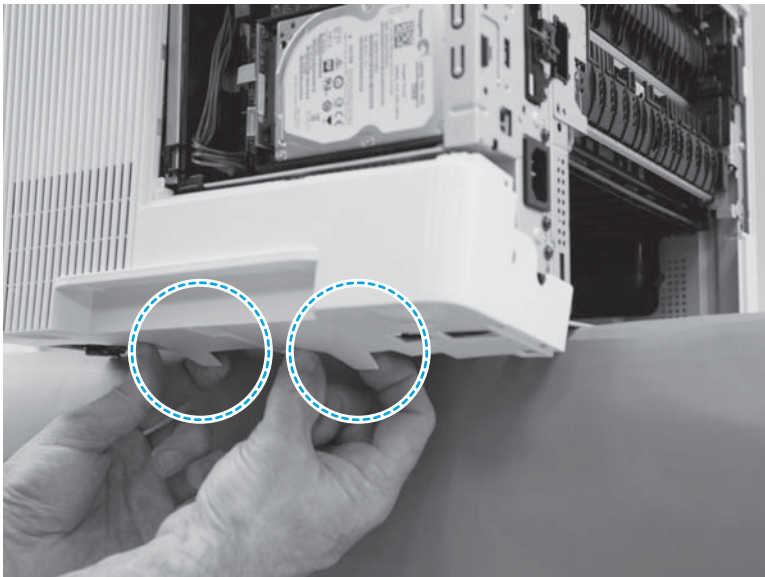
Figure 1-1637 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

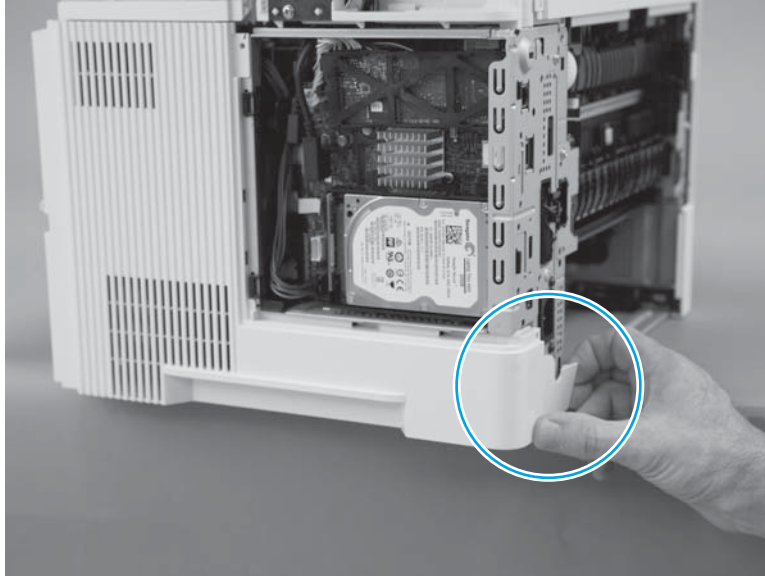
Figure 1-1638 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

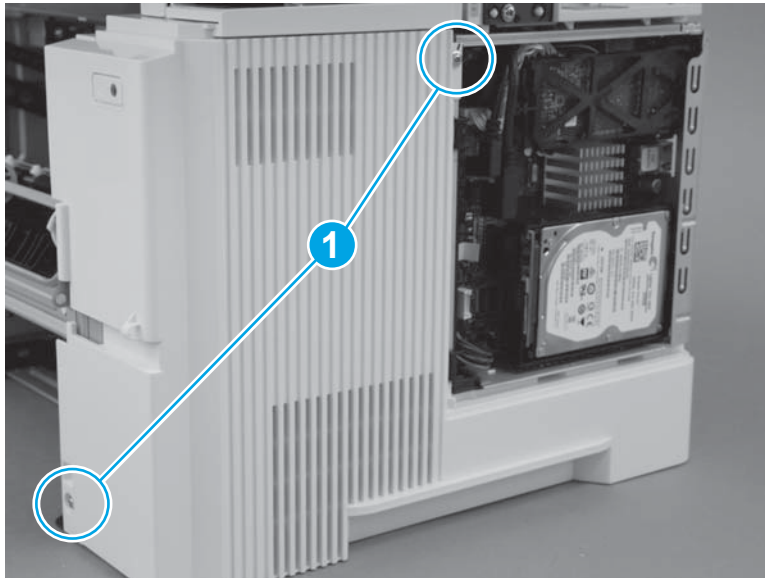
CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1639 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1640 Install two screws

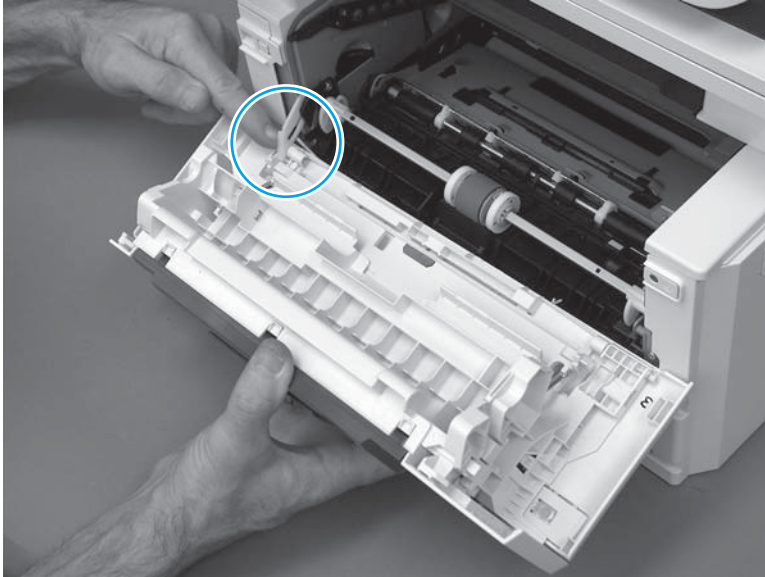


Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1641 Engage the left-side retainer arm

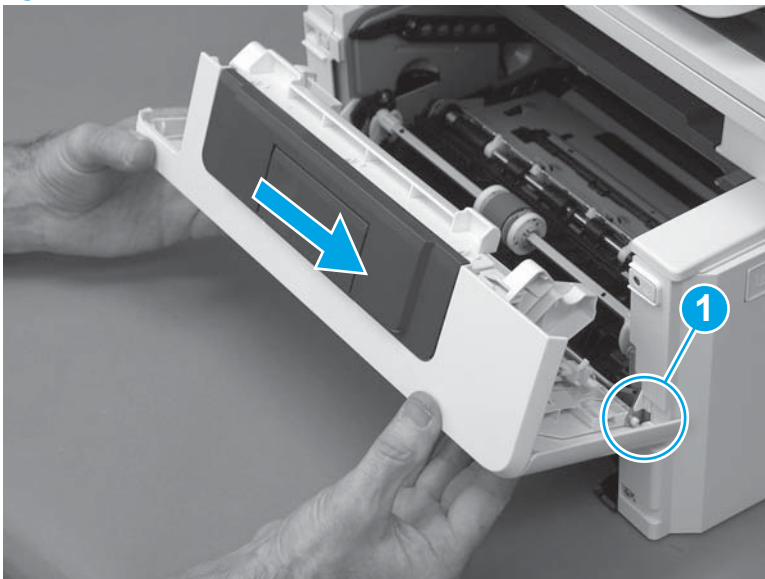


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1642 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


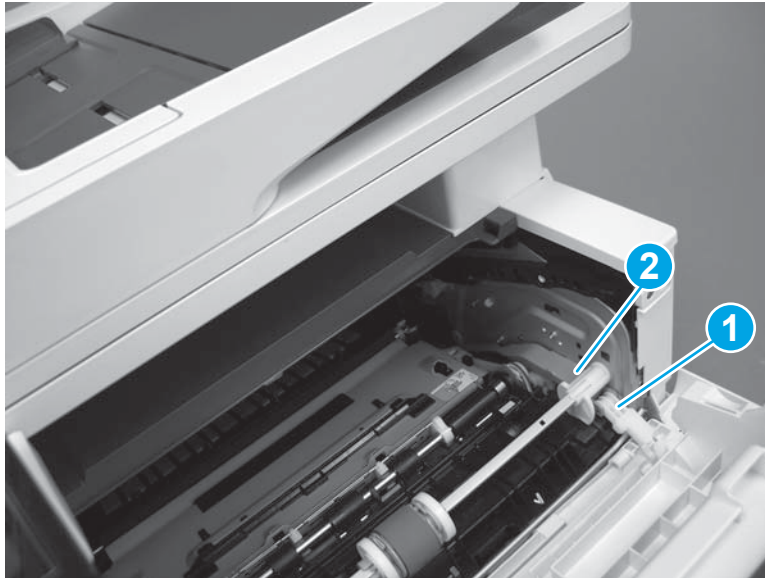
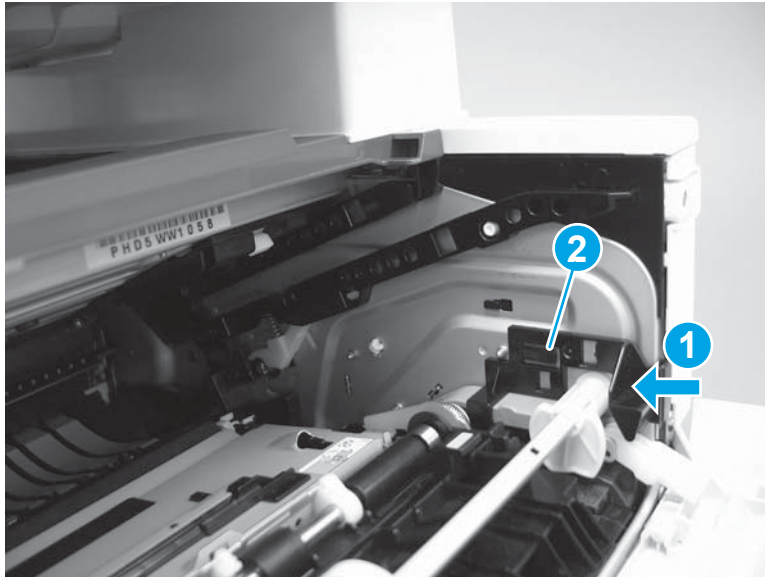
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1643 Install the pressure-release link



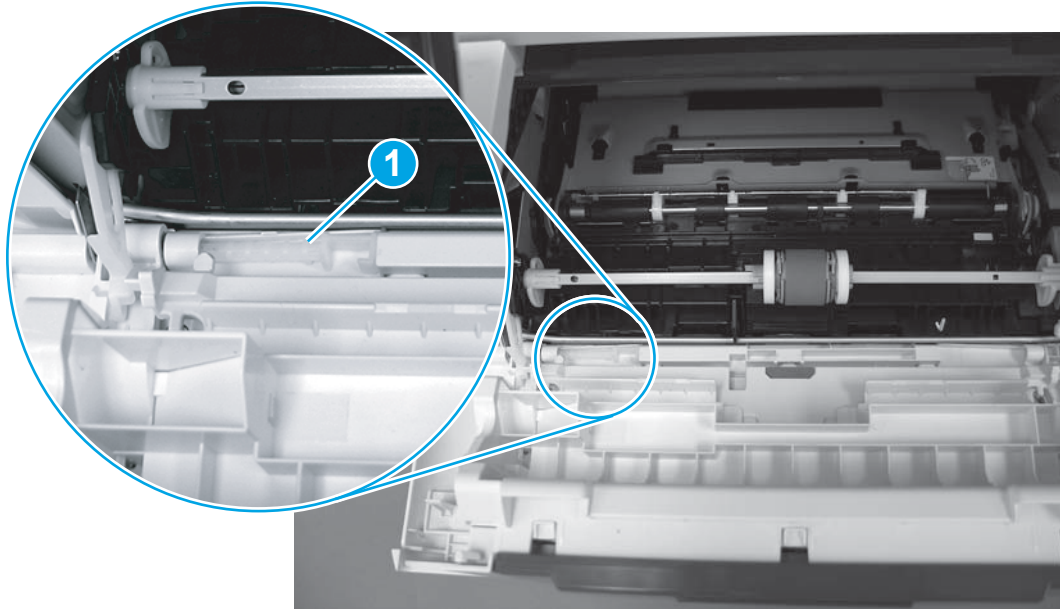
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1644 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1645 Align the hinge



6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.


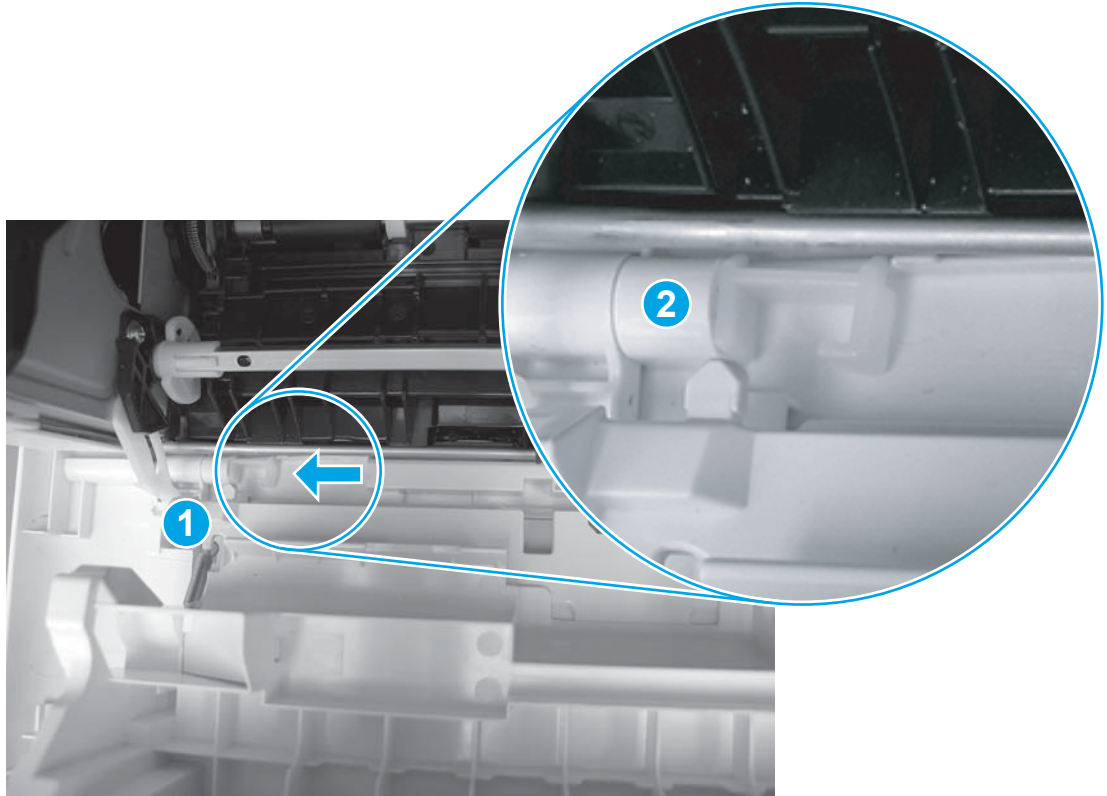
 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

Figure 1-1646 Install the support shaft



Step 31: Install the rear door assembly

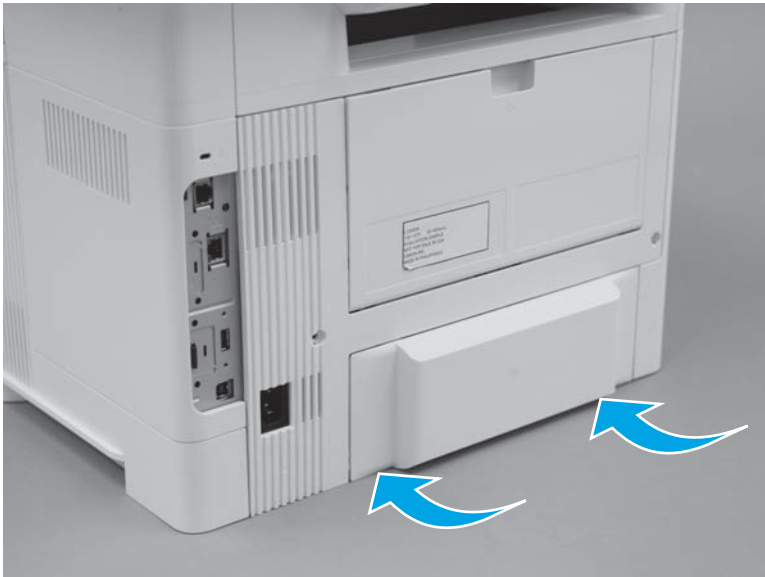
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1647 Install the cover



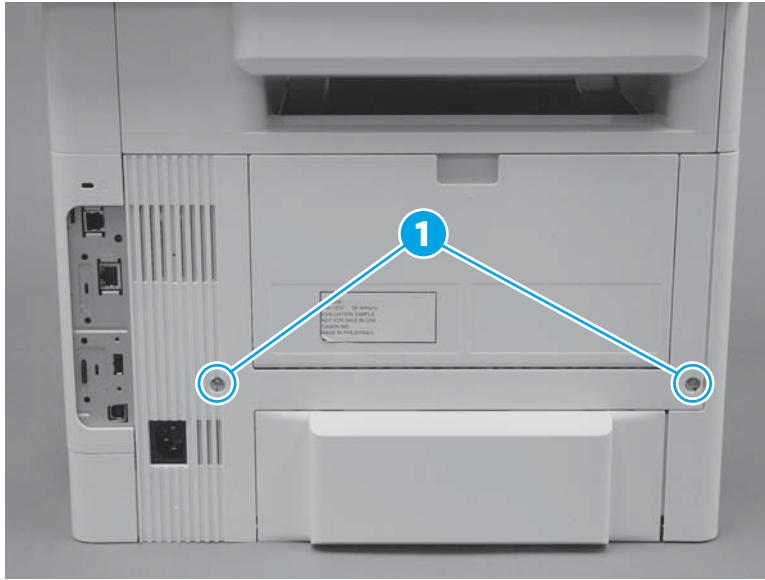
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1648 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1649 Install two screws

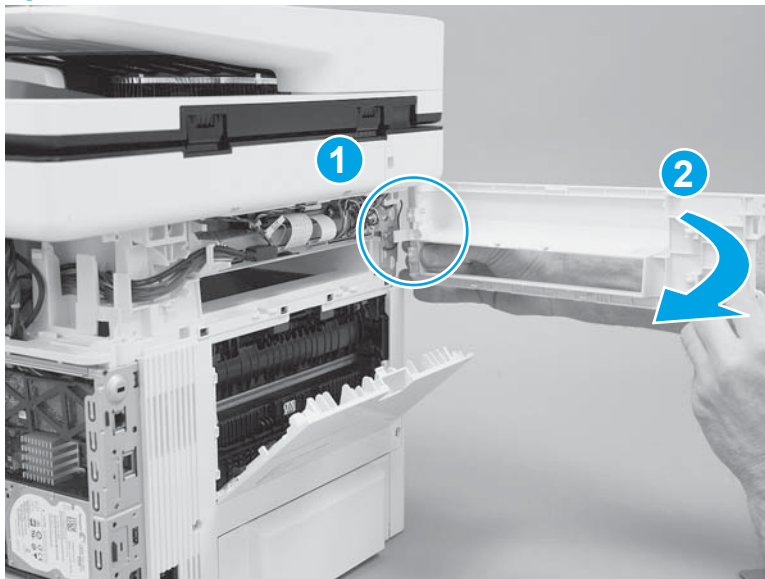


Step 32: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 934](#).

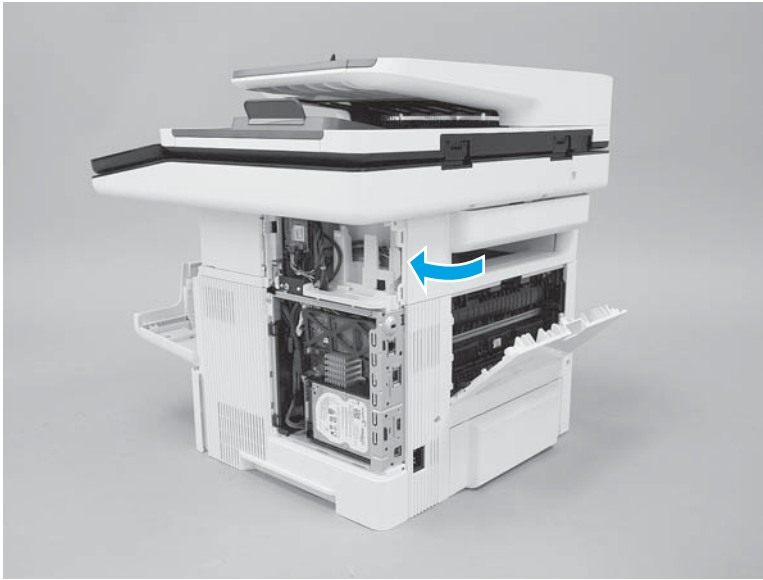
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1650 Engage one boss



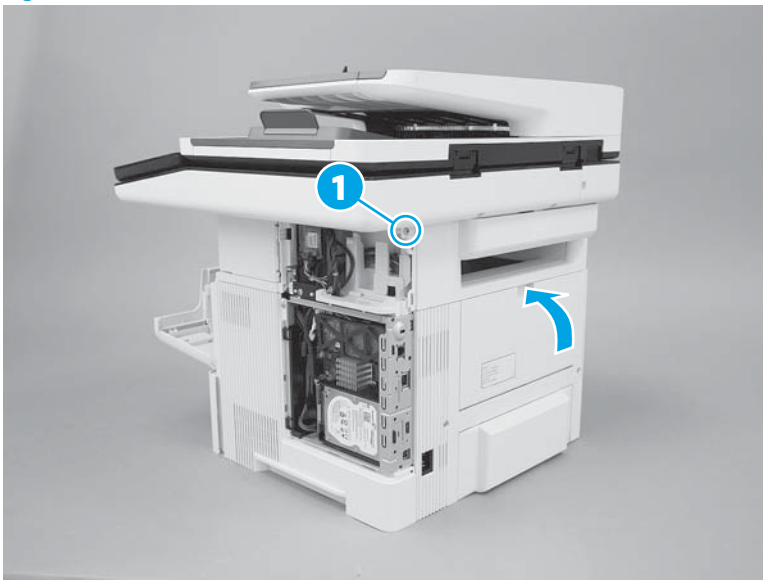
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1651 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-1652 Install one screw



Step 33: Install the top-left cover (M527)



NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 934](#).

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1653 Slide the cover



- 2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1654 Engage two tabs



3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


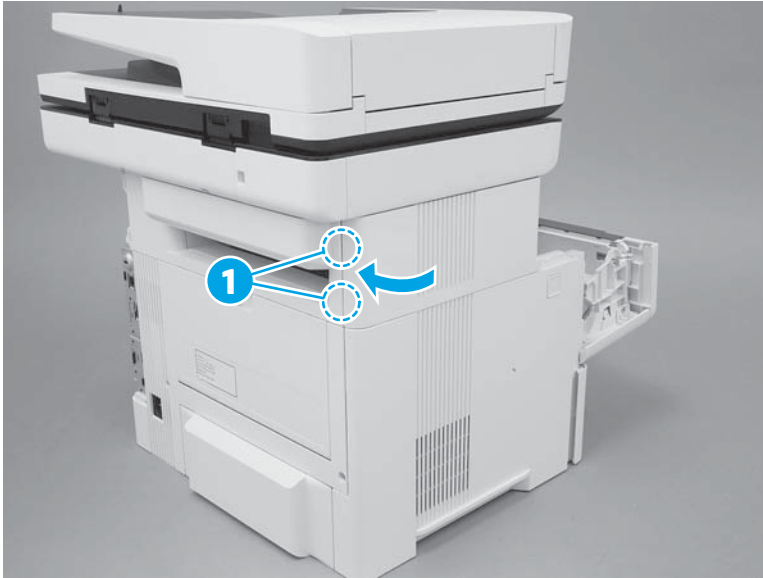

 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-1655 Engage two tabs



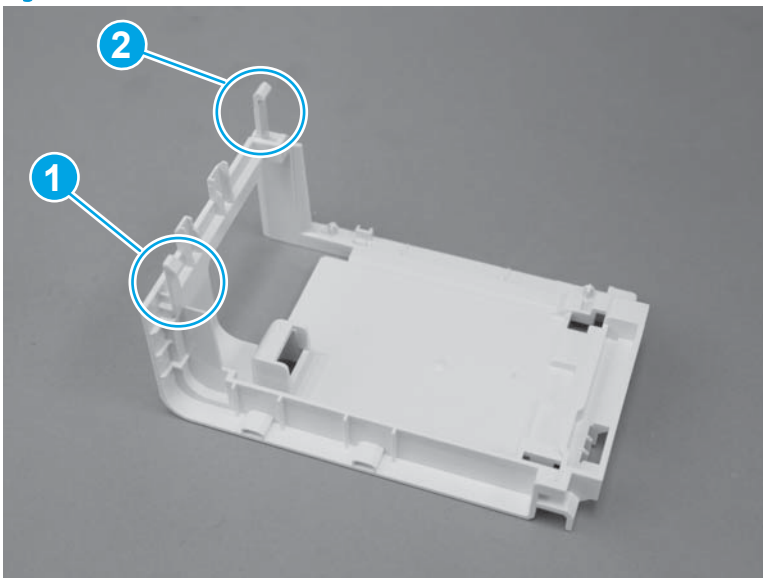
Step 34: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 934](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\) on page 932](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

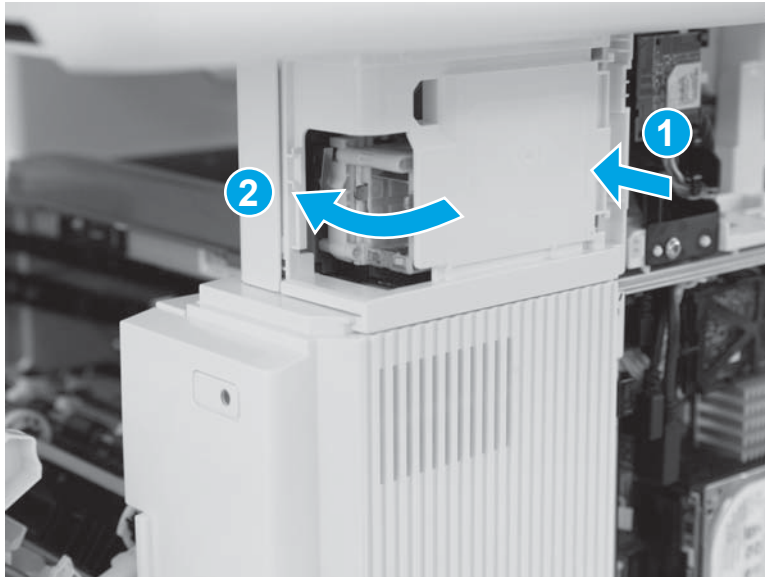
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1656 Locate the tabs



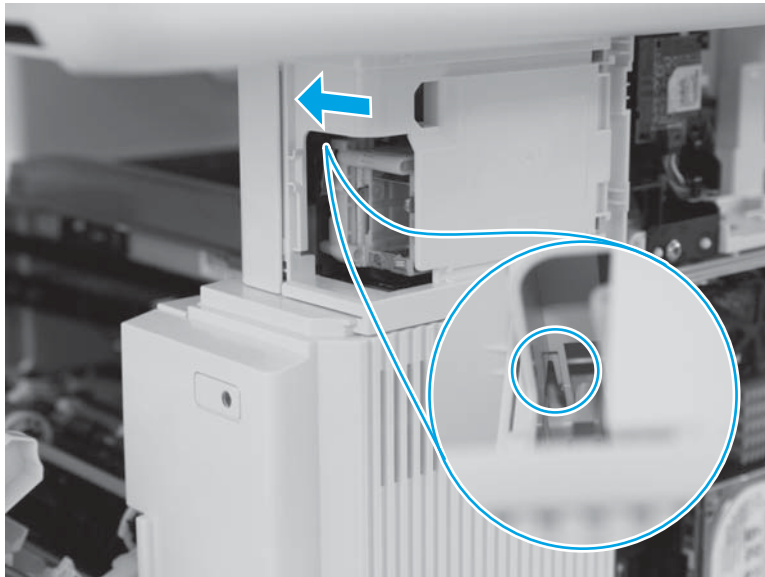
- Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-1657 Install the cover



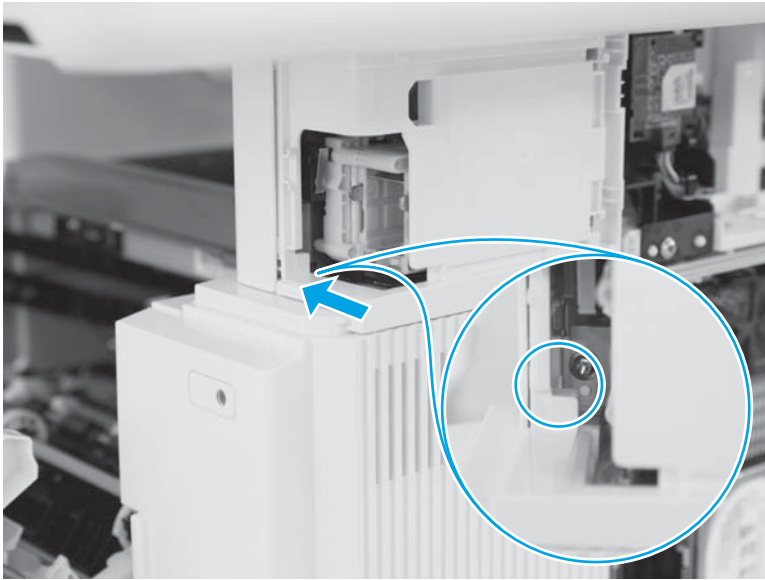
- Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1658 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1659 Engage one tab



Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 934](#).

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

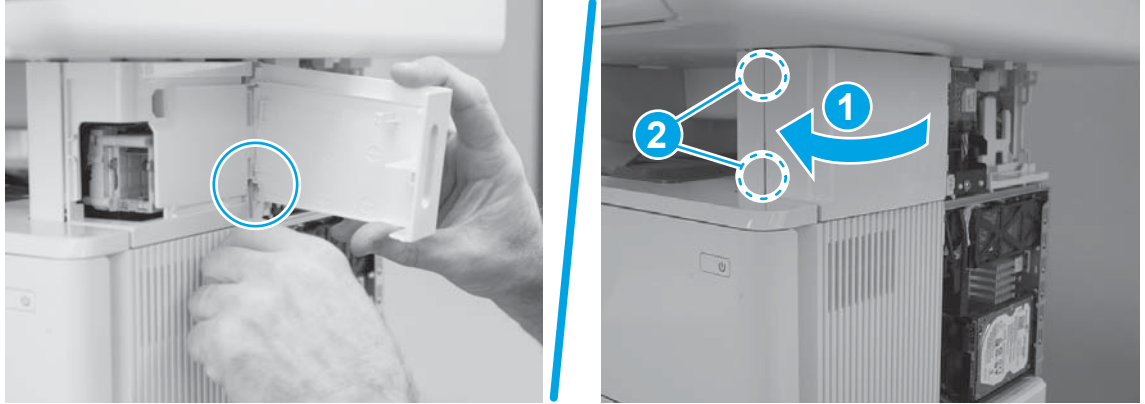
1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-1660 Install the door or cover



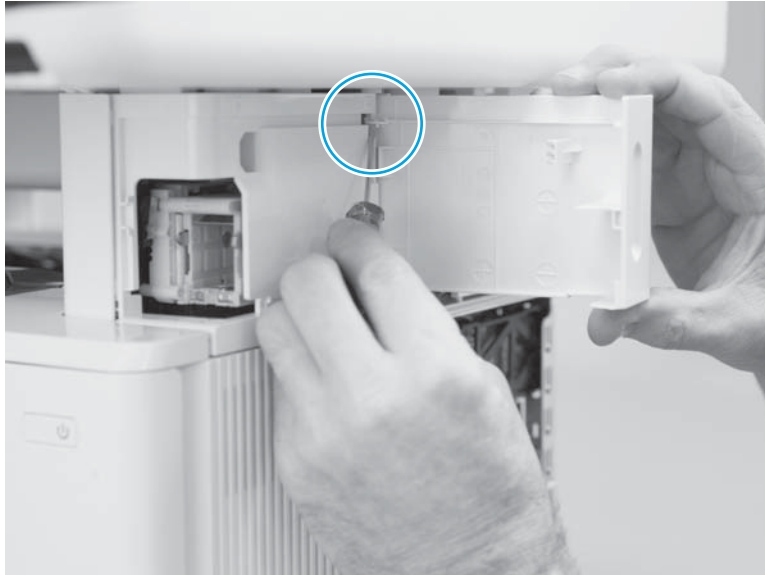
2.
 - **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-1661 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-1662 Engage the upper hinge




4. **M527c/f/z:** Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-1663 Close the door

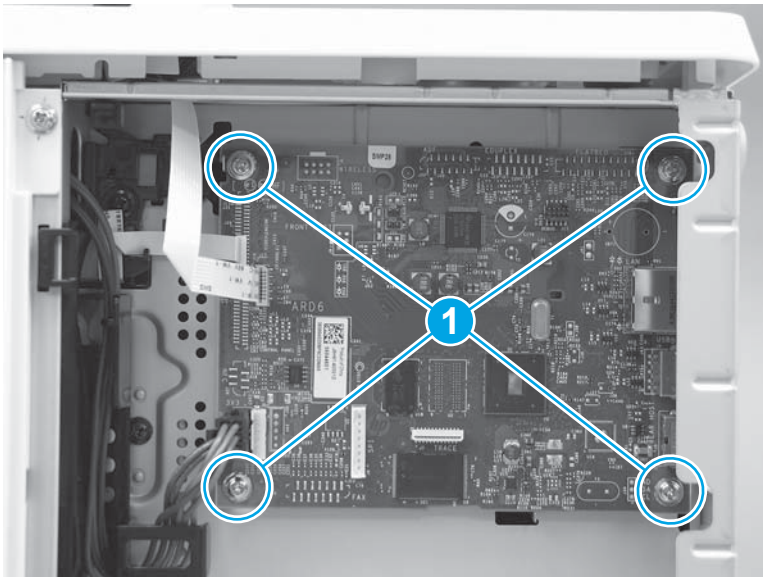


Step 36: Install the formatter

 **IMPORTANT:** **M506/M527:** Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501:** Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

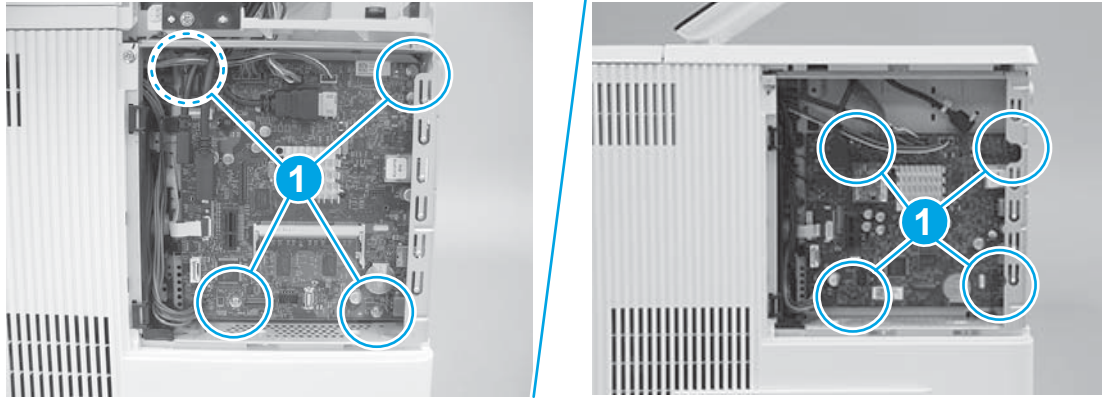
Figure 1-1664 Install the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

 **IMPORTANT:** Some connectors might need be empty if other items—for example a fax PCA—will be installed later.

Figure 1-1665 Install the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 37: Install the fax PCA (M527)

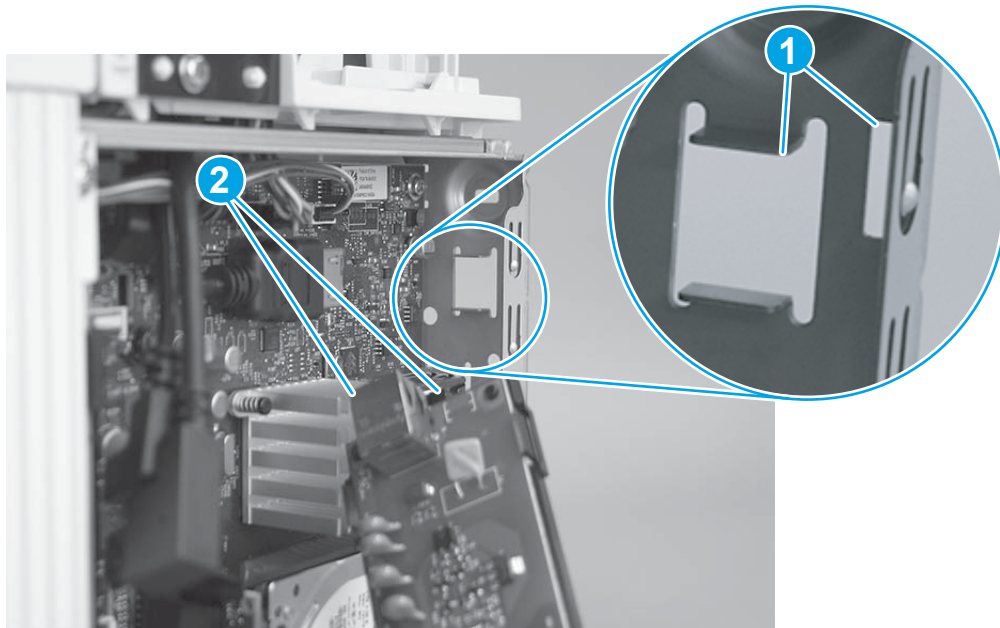
 **NOTE:** If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#) on page 937.

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

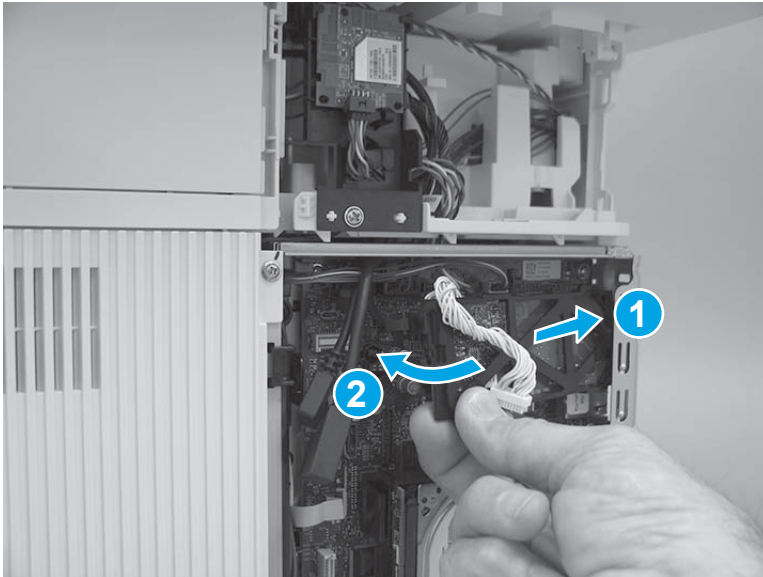
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1666 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

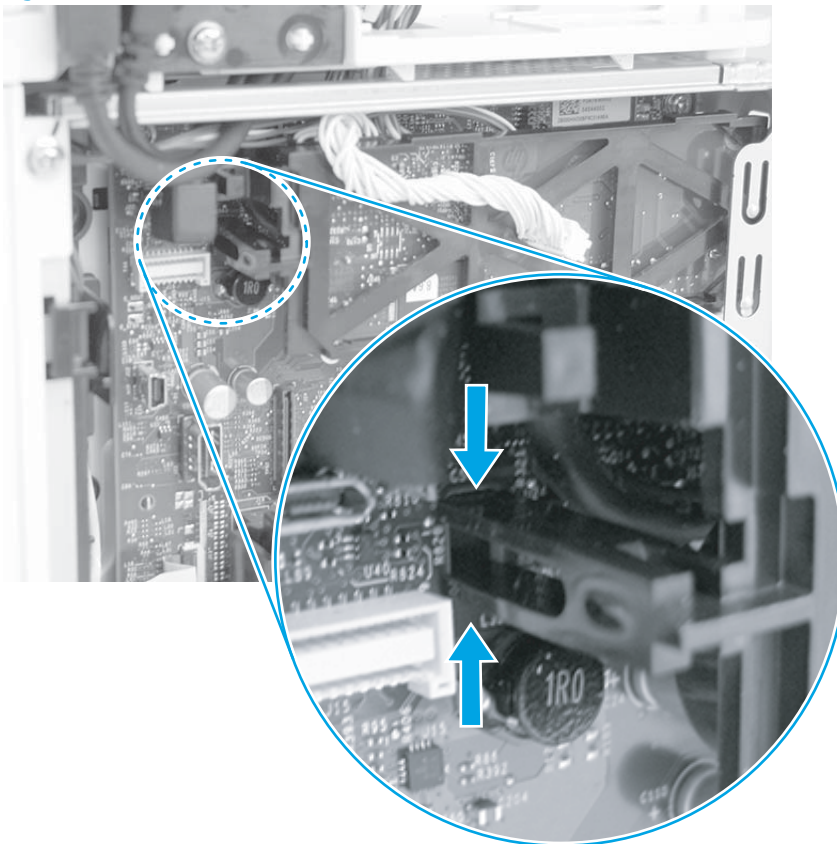
Figure 1-1667 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

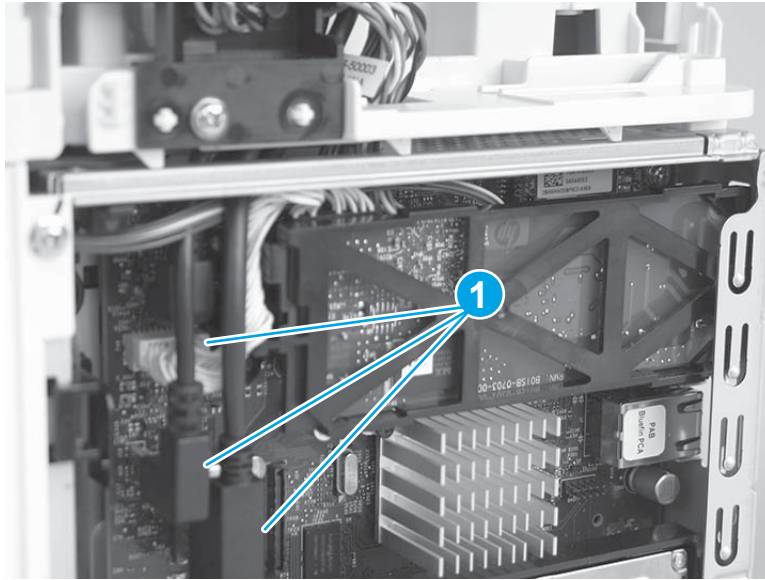
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1668 Engage the fax PCA




4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1669 Connect three connectors



Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 39: Install the formatter cover on page 938](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.


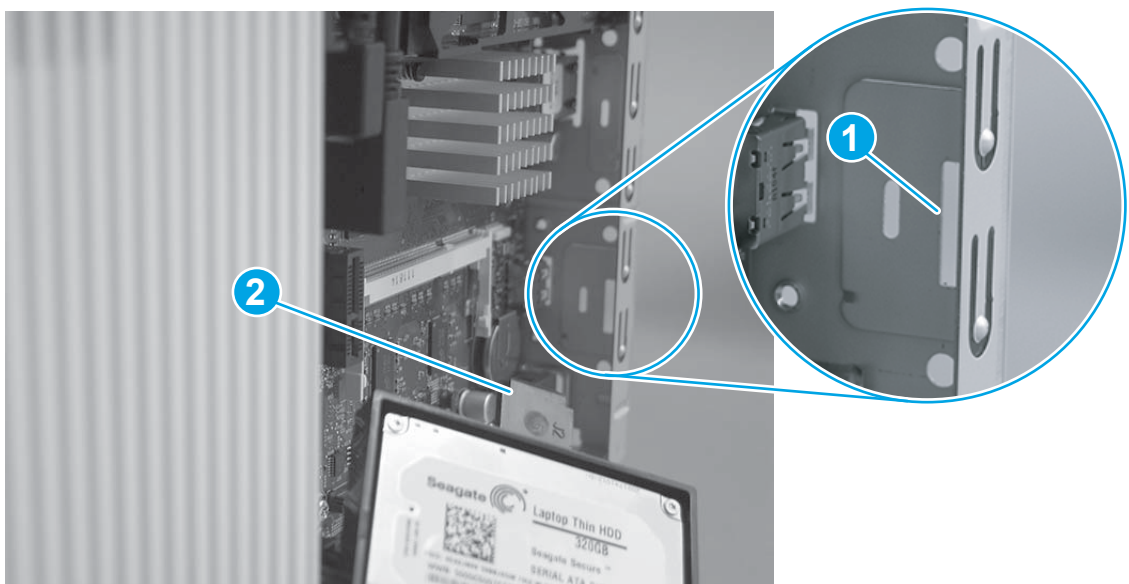
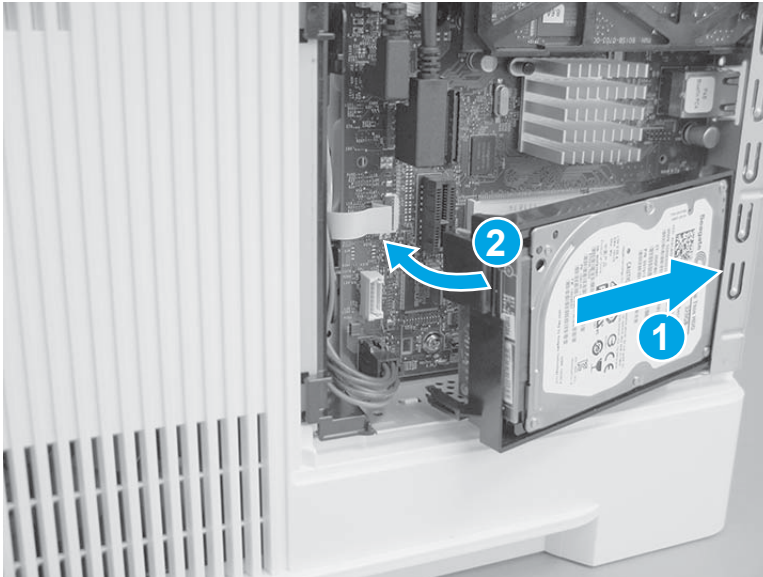
 **CAUTION:** This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-1670 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



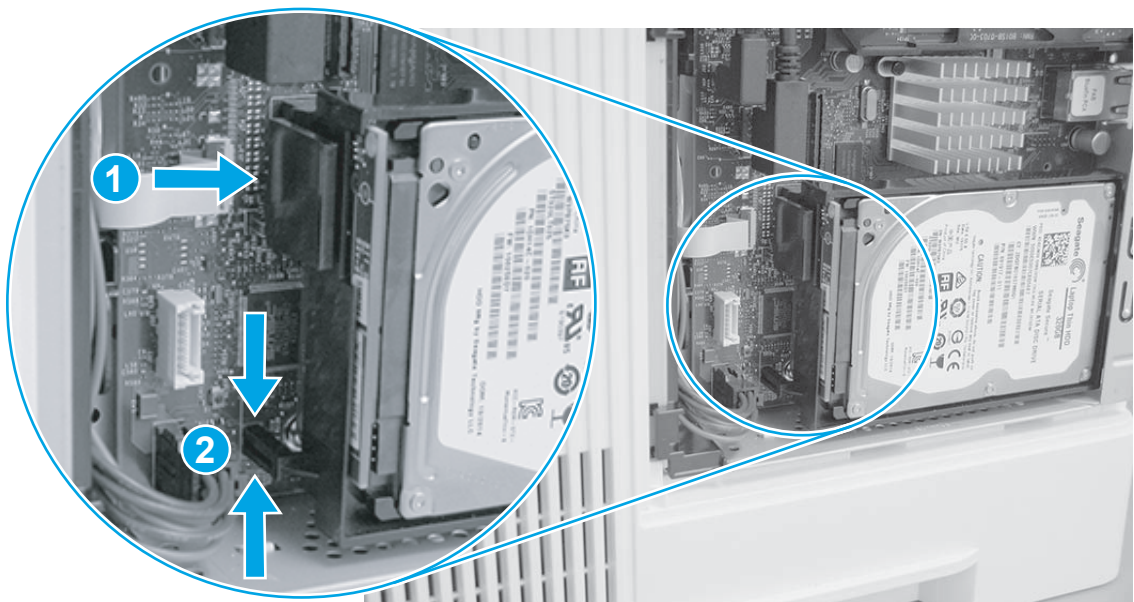
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-1671 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

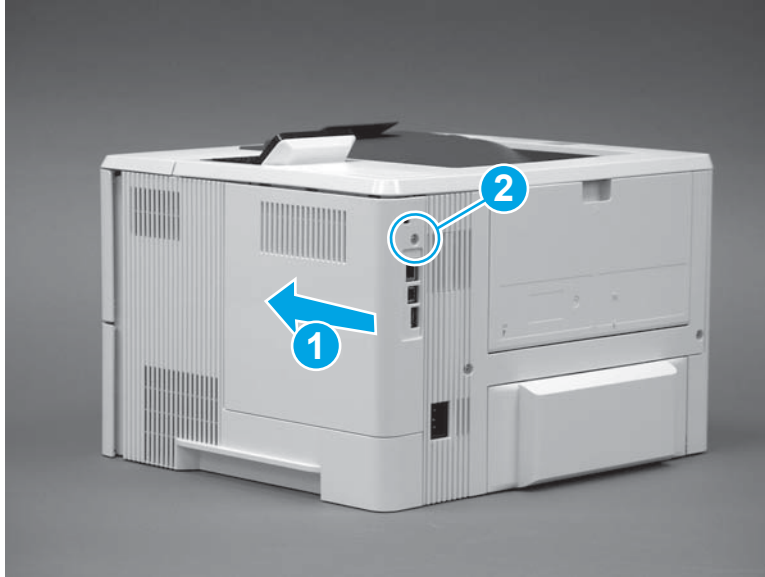
Figure 1-1672 Install the HDD



Step 39: Install the formatter cover

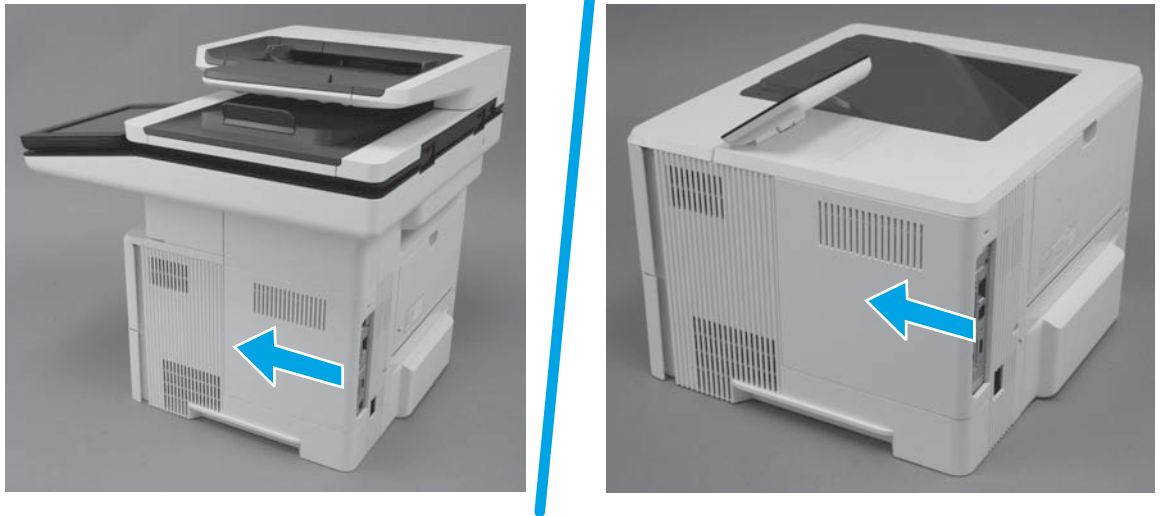
1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1673 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. M506/M527: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1674 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 40: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1675 Install the tray




2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-1676 Close the tray

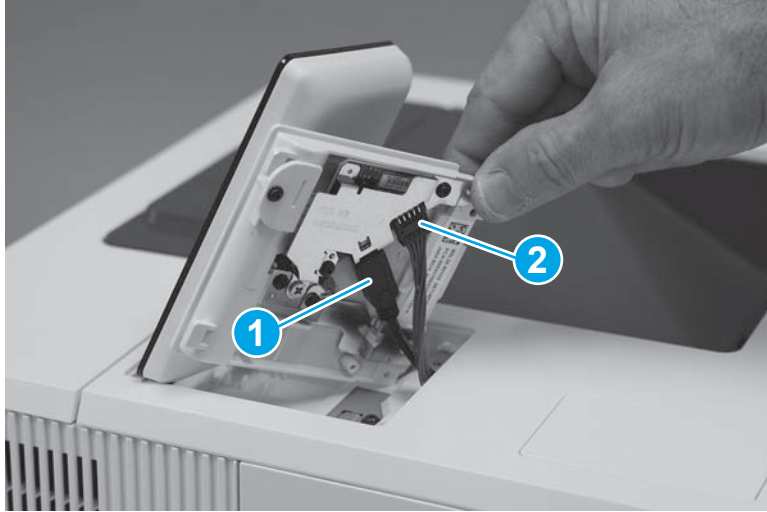


Step 41: Install the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** M506x model only.

1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1677 Connect the cables



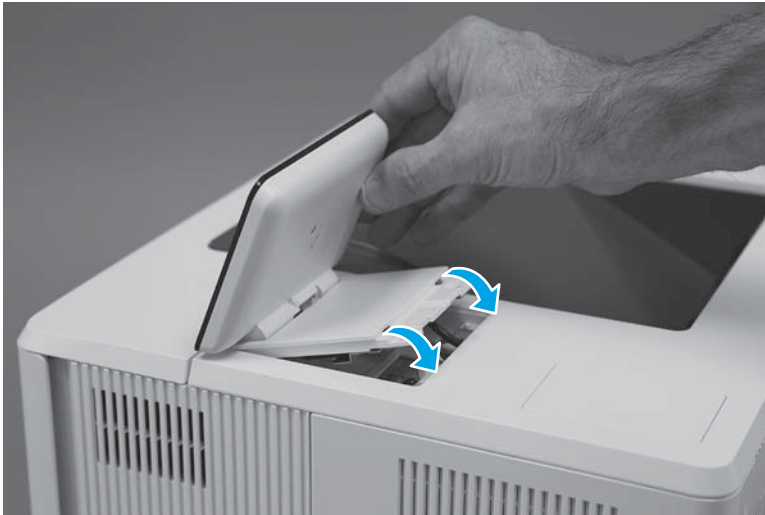
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1678 Install the control panel



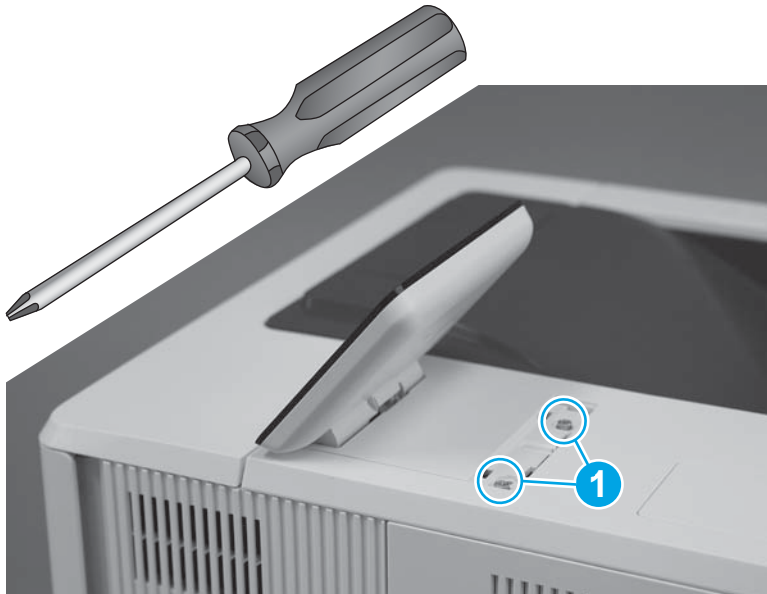
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-1679 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1680 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.


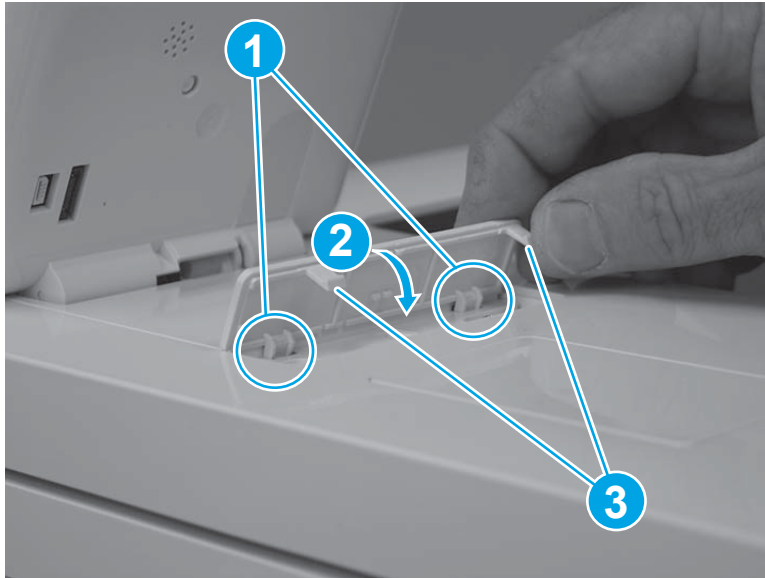

 **NOTE:** Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-1681 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: DC controller

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the formatter](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 19: Remove the formatter case](#)
- [Step 20: Remove the DC controller \(DCC\)](#)
- [Step 21: Unpack the replacement DC controller \(DCC\)](#)
- [Step 22: Install the DC controller \(DCC\)](#)
- [Step 23: Install the formatter case](#)
- [Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 25: Install the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 26: Install the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)

- [Step 28: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 29: Install the right cover](#)
- [Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 31: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 32: Install the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 33: Install the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 34: Install the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 36: Install the formatter](#)
- [Step 37: Install the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 39: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 40: Install the tray](#)
- [Step 41: Install the control panel \(M506x\)](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the DC controller.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

DC controller part number	
RM2-8610-000CN	DC controller (M527)
RM2-8600-000CN	DC controller (simplex; M506)
RM2-8612-000CN	DC controller (duplex; M506)
RM2-8710-000CN	DC controller (simplex; M501)
RM2-7950-000CN	DC controller (duplex; M501)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

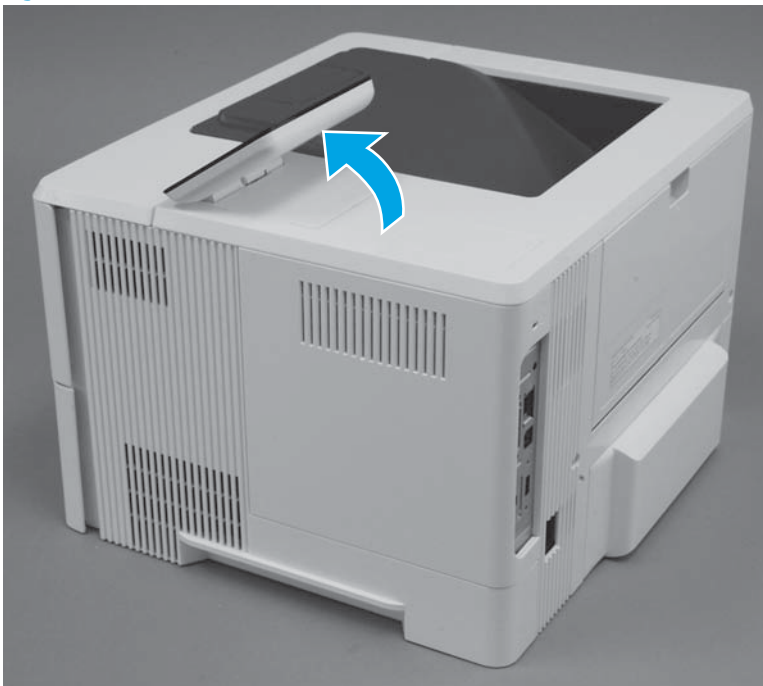
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to [Step 2: Remove the tray on page 948](#).

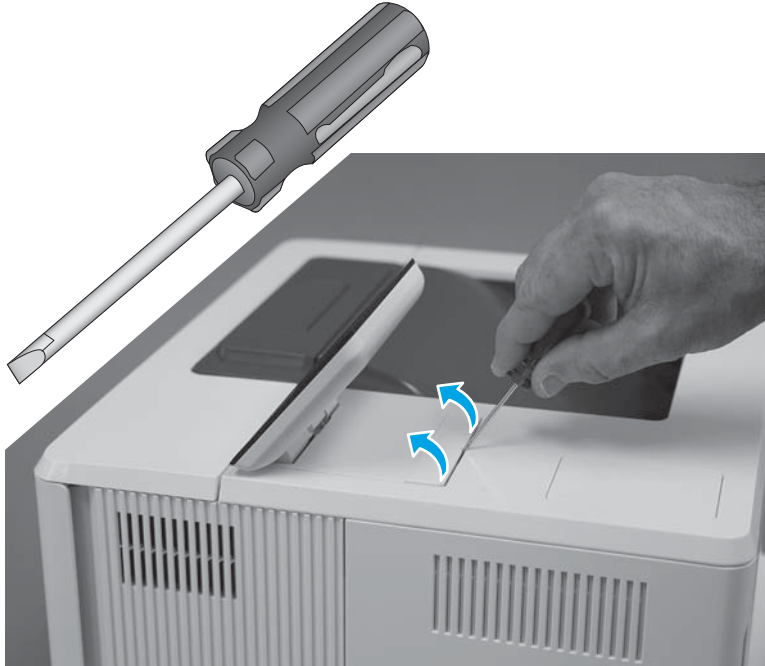
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1682 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

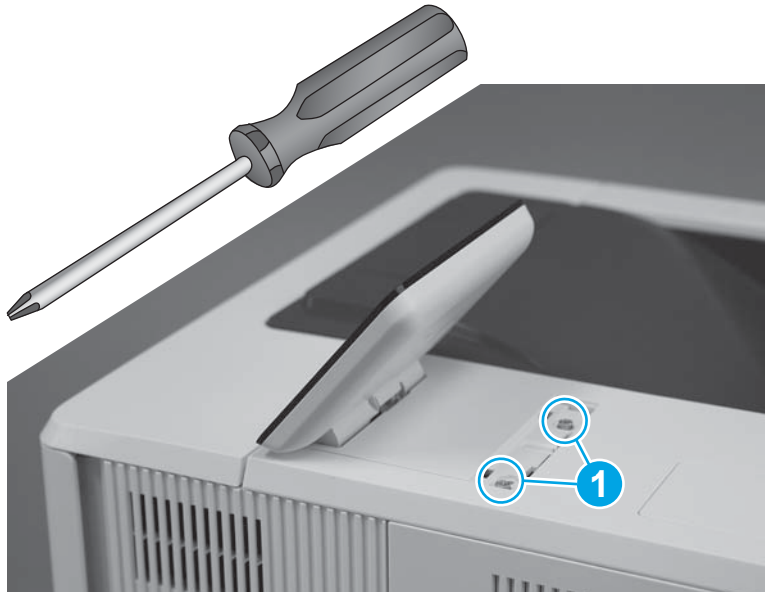
Figure 1-1683 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

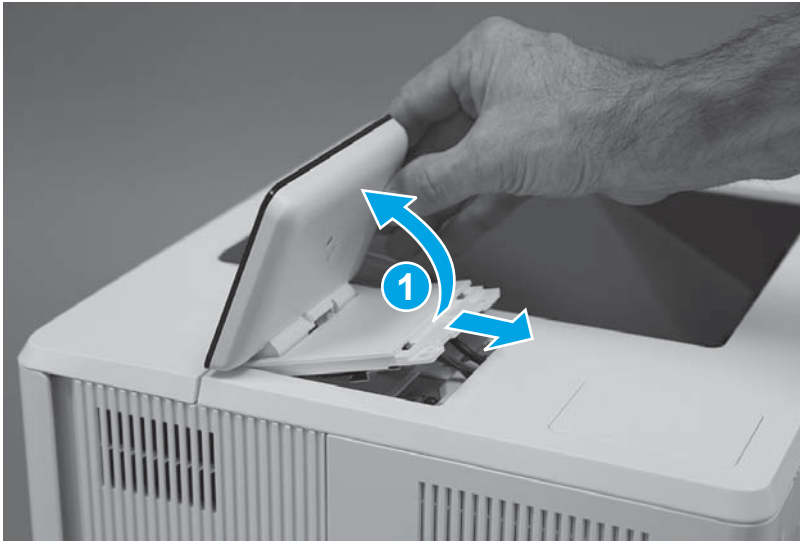
 **IMPORTANT:** Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1684 Remove two screws



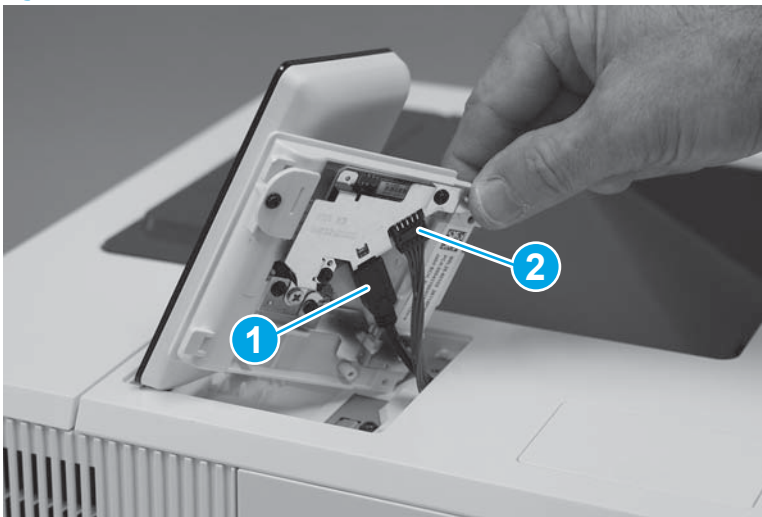
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1685 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1686 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1687 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

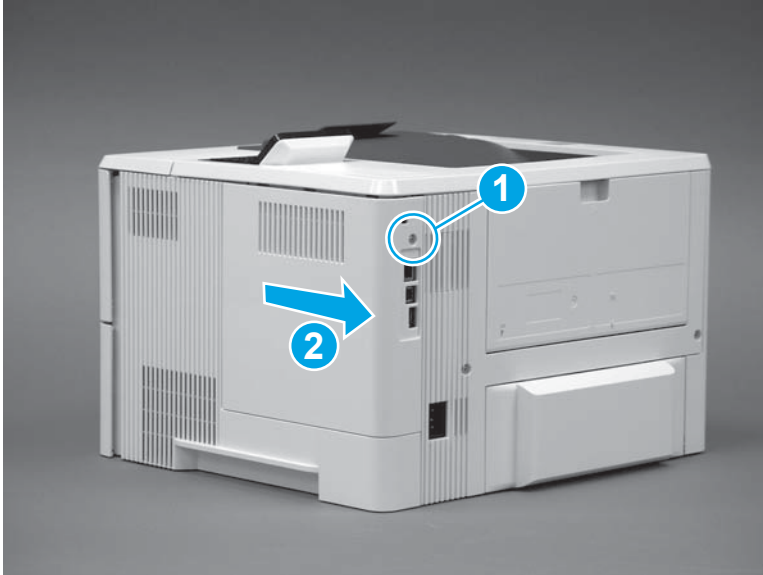
Figure 1-1688 Release and remove the tray



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

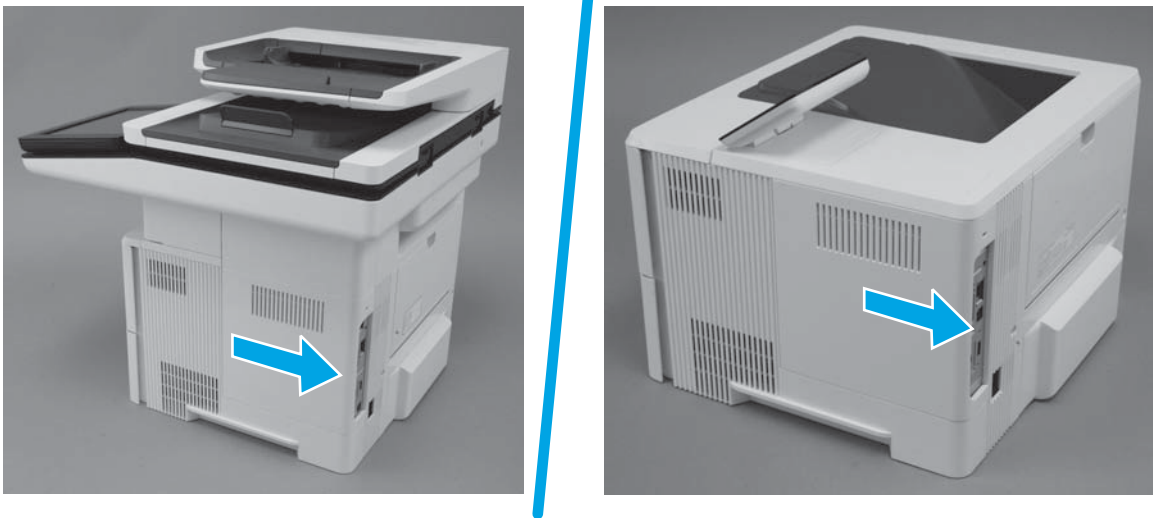
1. **M501:** Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1689 Remove the formatter cover (M501)




2. M506/M527: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1690 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



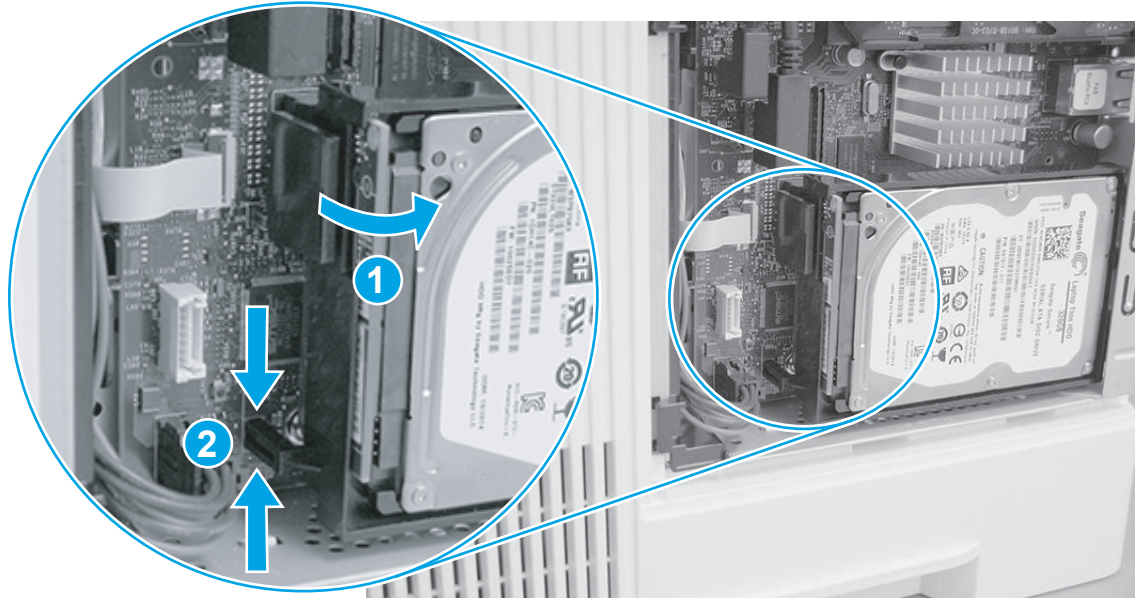
Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\) on page 951.](#)

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

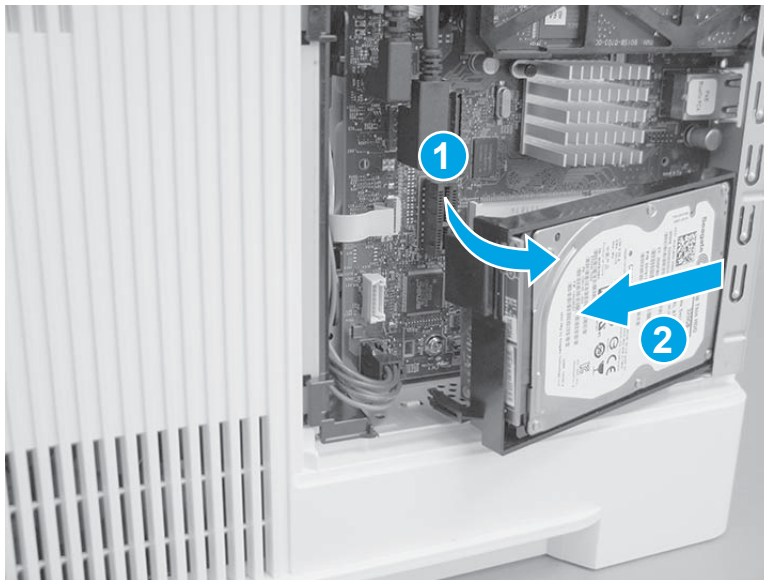
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1691 Release the HDD




2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.


Figure 1-1692 Remove the HDD



Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

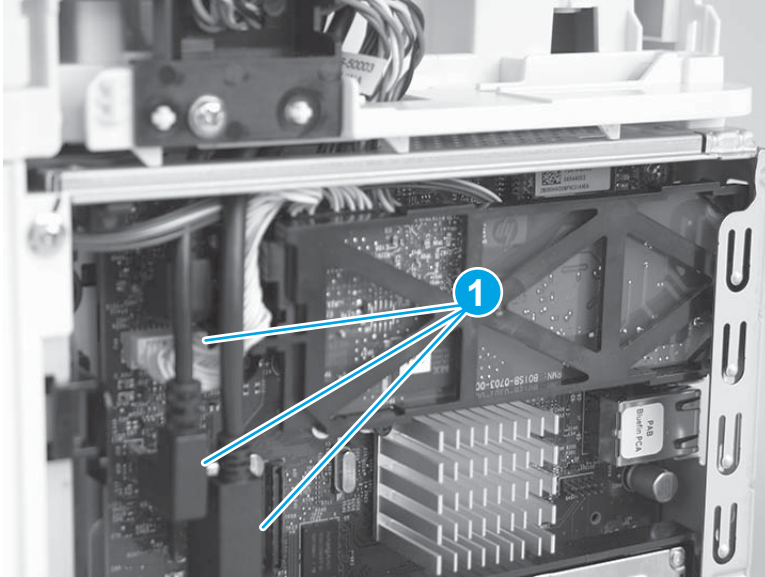
 **NOTE:** If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 953](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

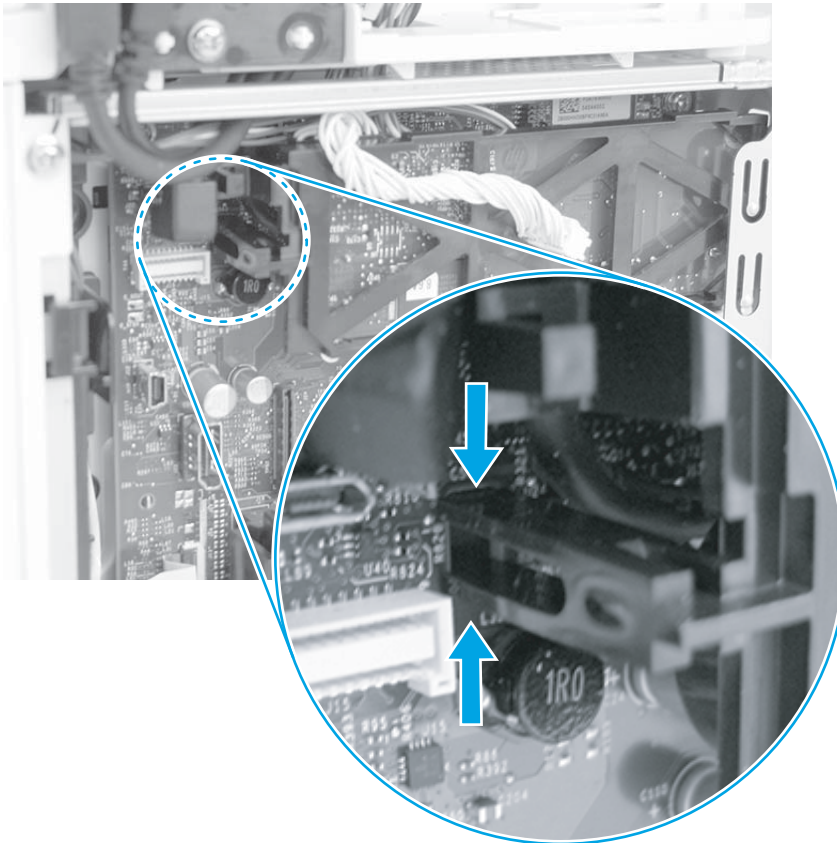
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1693 Disconnect three connectors



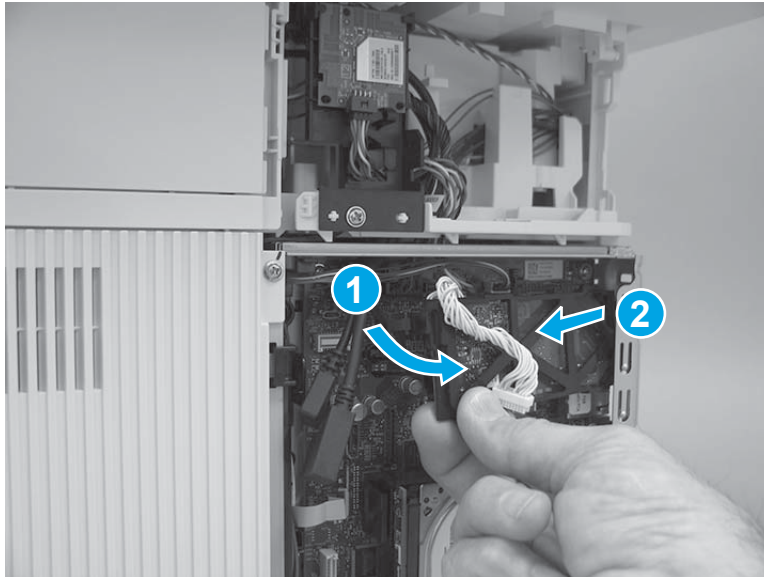
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1694 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1695 Remove the fax PCA

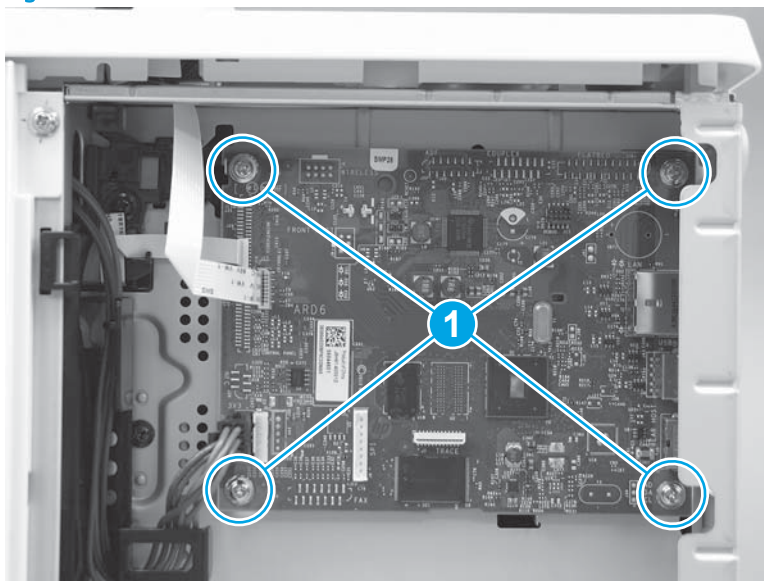


Step 6: Remove the formatter

 **IMPORTANT:** M506/M527: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. M501: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

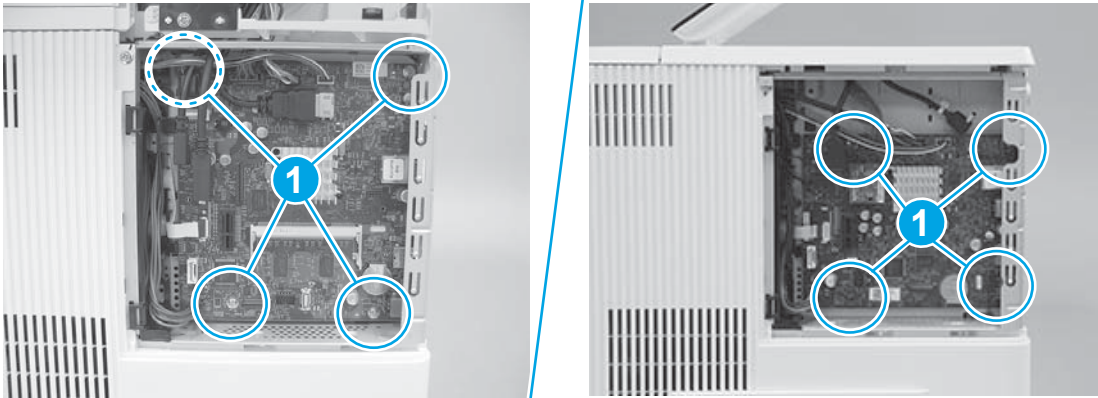
Figure 1-1696 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

 **IMPORTANT:** Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-1697 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



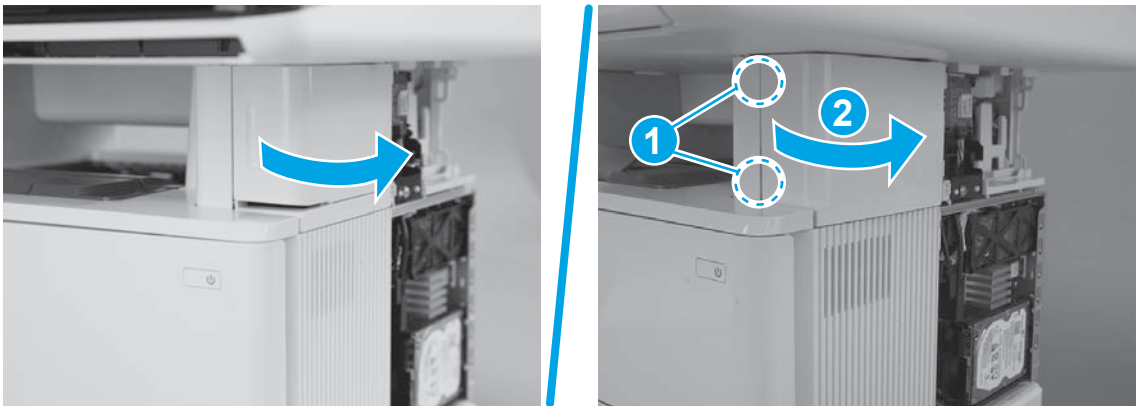
Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 962](#).

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1698 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1699 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-1700 Release the lower hinge





4. **M527c/f/z:** Remove the door.

Figure 1-1701 Remove the door



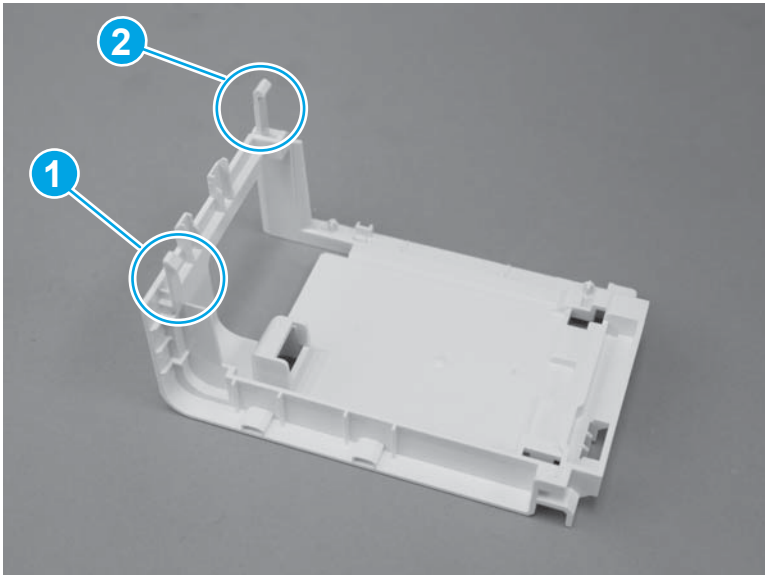
Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 962](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\) on page 958](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

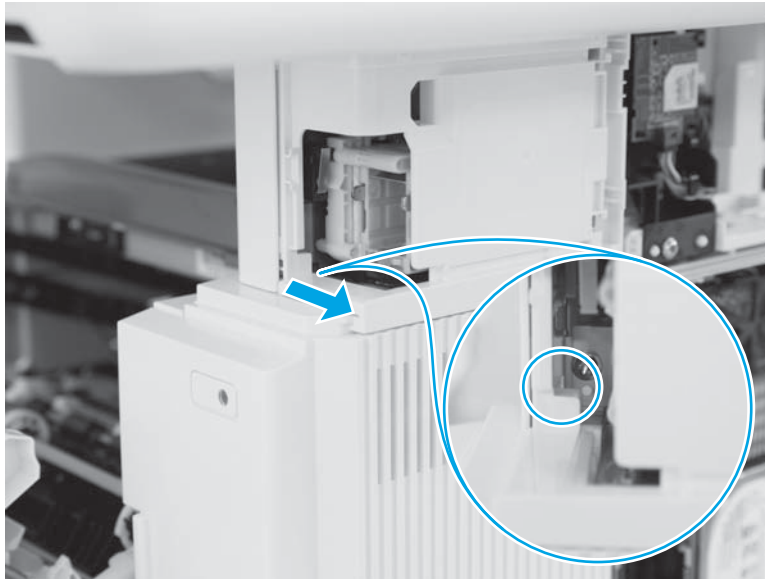
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1702 Locate the tabs



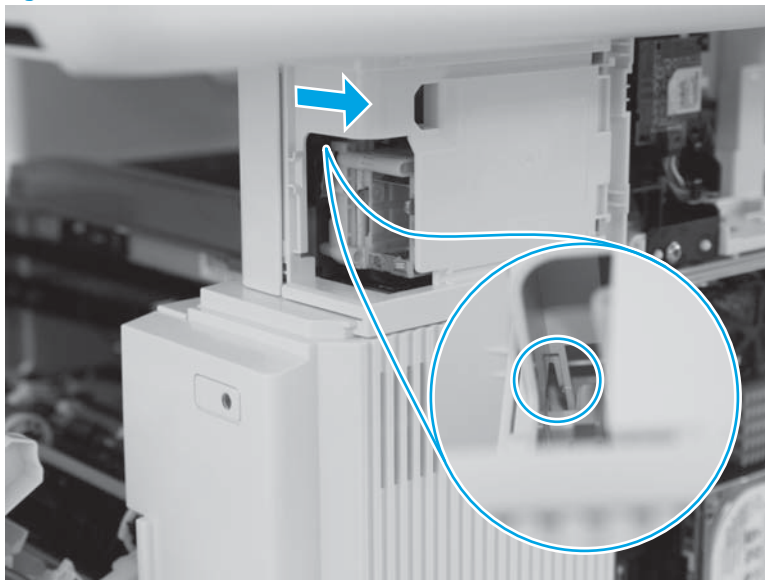
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-1703 Release one tab



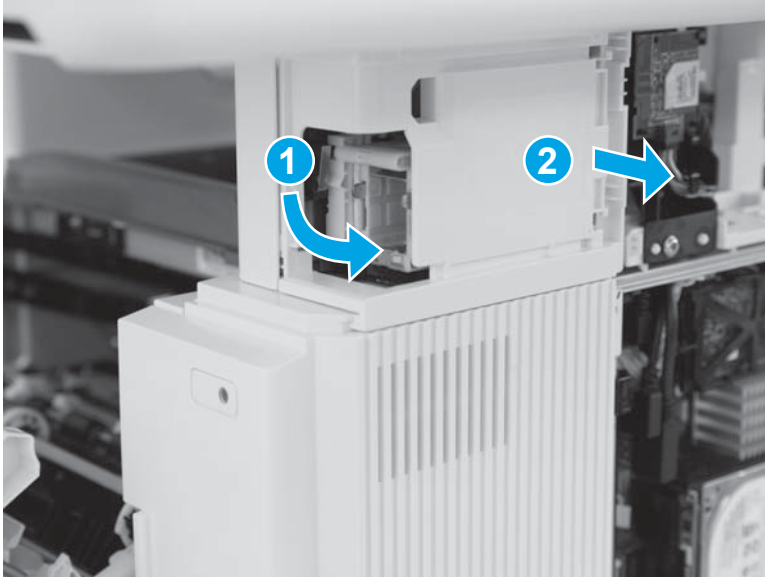
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-1704 Release one tab




4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-1705 Remove the cover

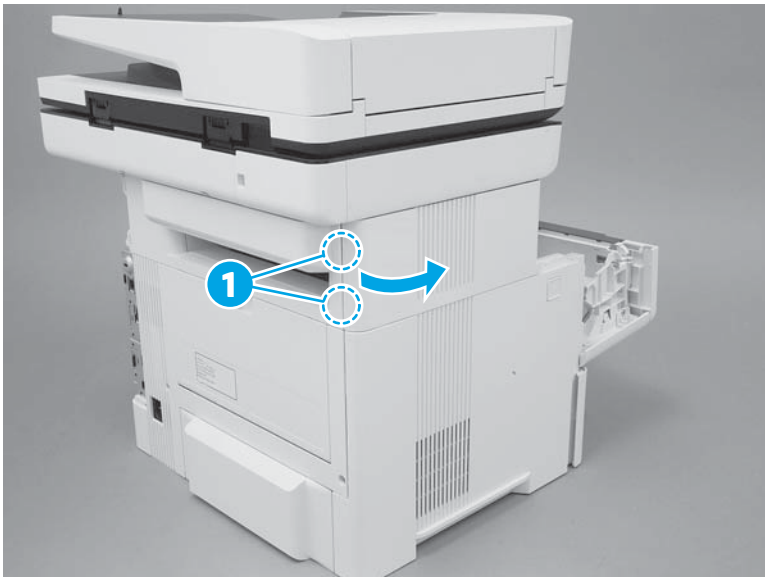


Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 962](#).

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-1706 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1707 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1708 Slide the cover



4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1709 Remove the cover



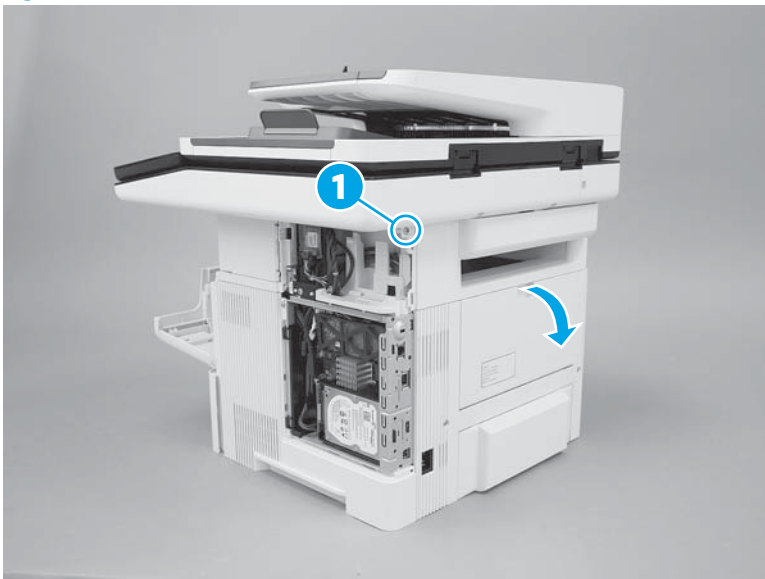
Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)



NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 962](#).

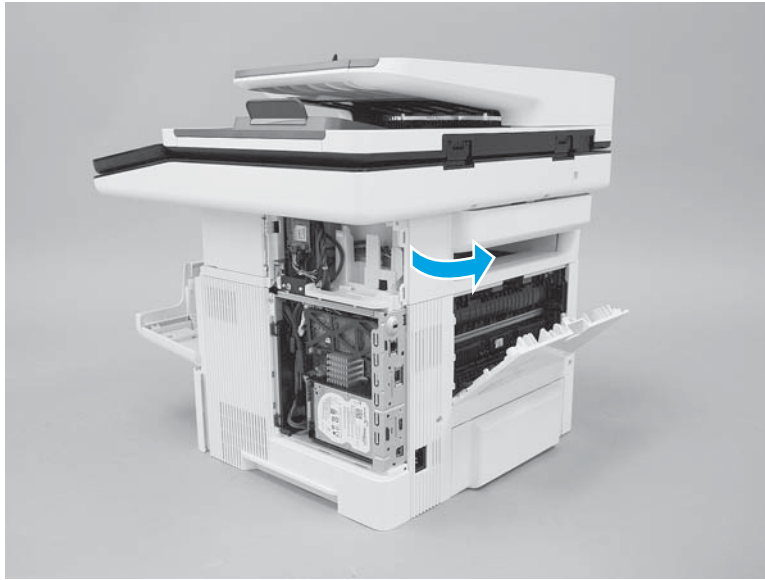
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-1710 Remove one screw



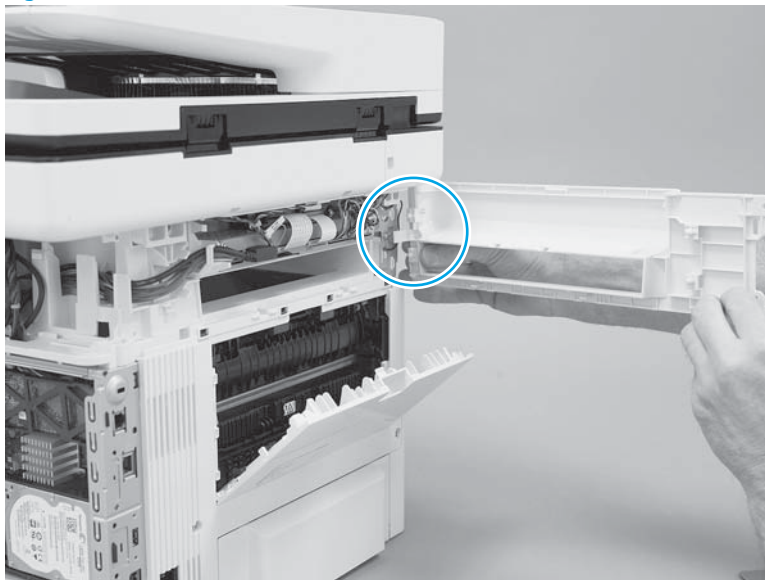
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-1711 Rotate the cover



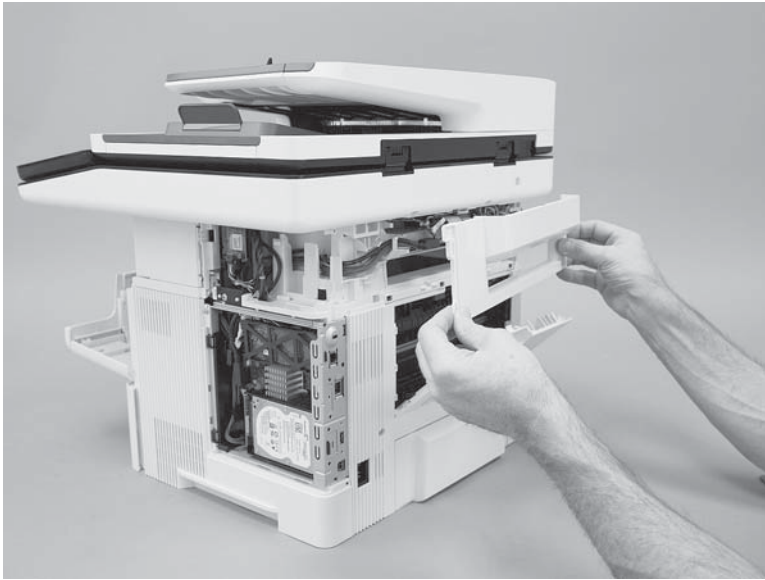
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-1712 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

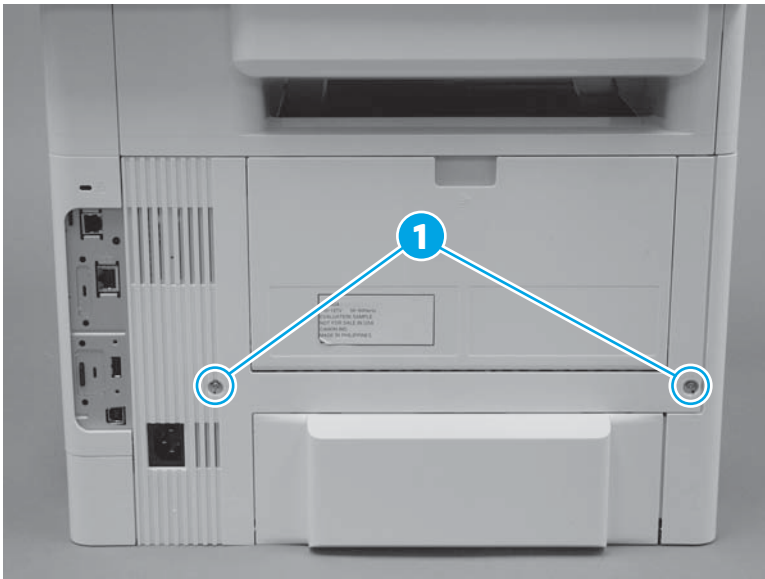
Figure 1-1713 Remove the cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

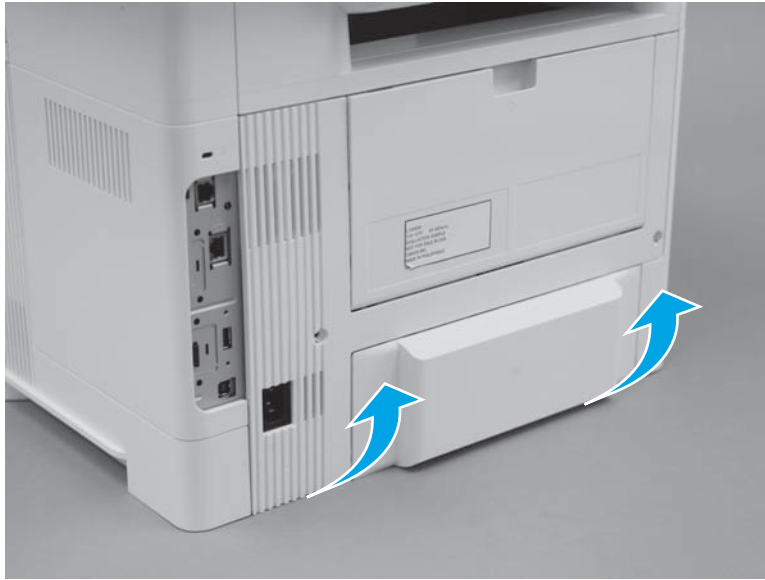
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1714 Remove two screws



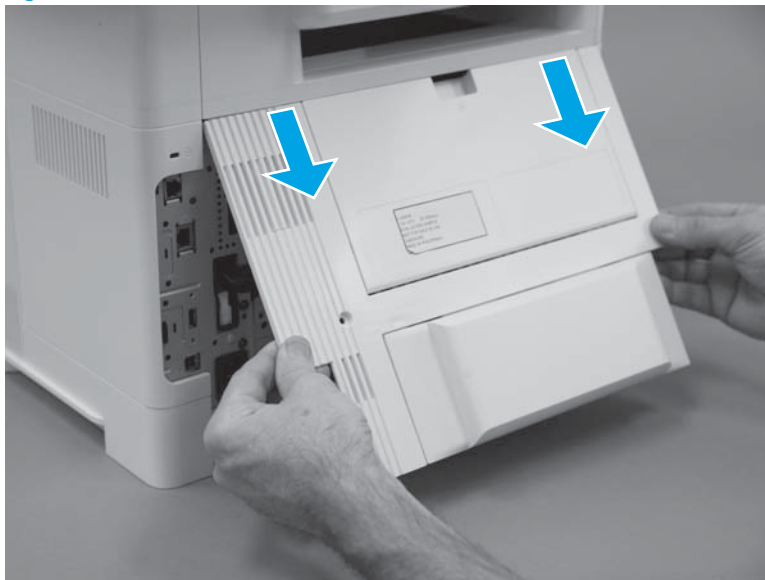
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1715 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1716 Remove the cover



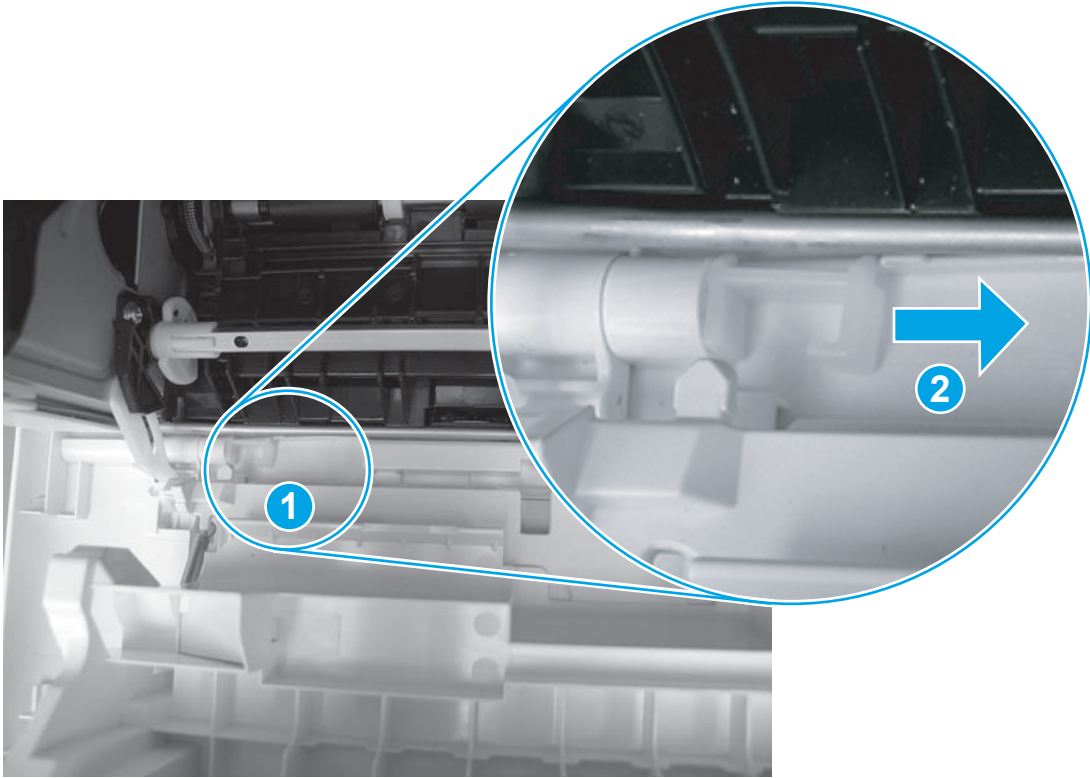
Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

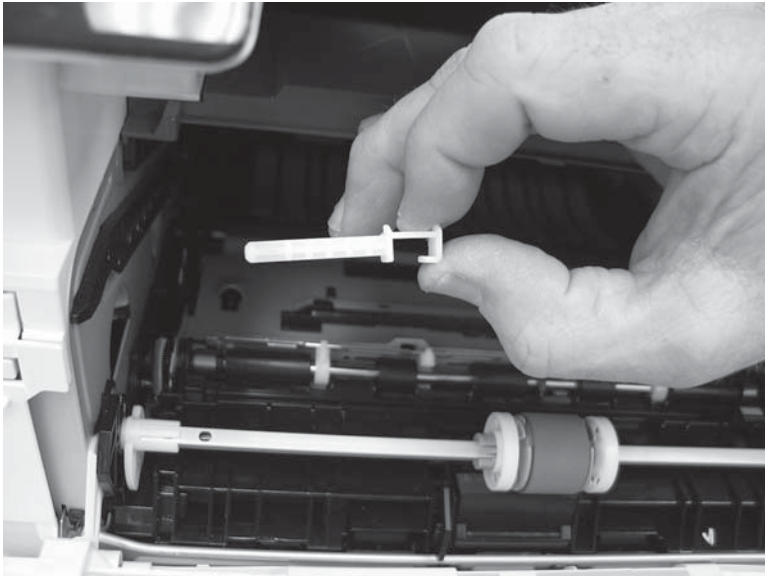
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1717 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

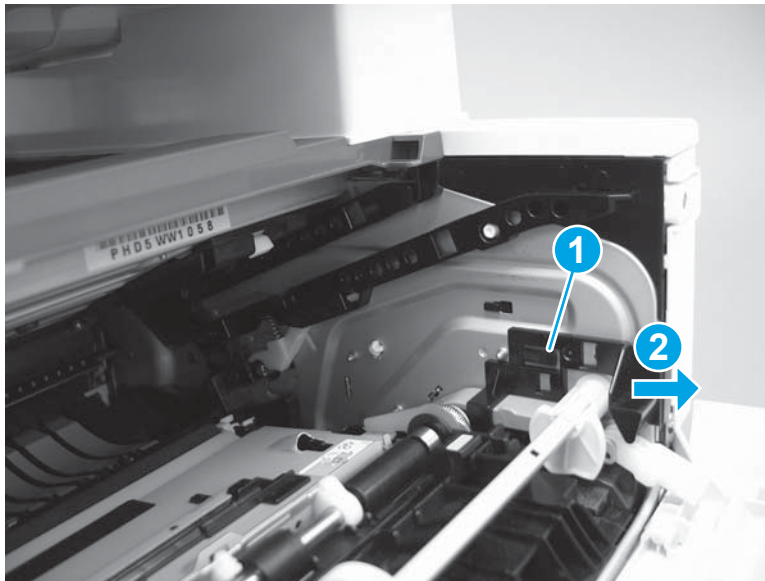
Figure 1-1718 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

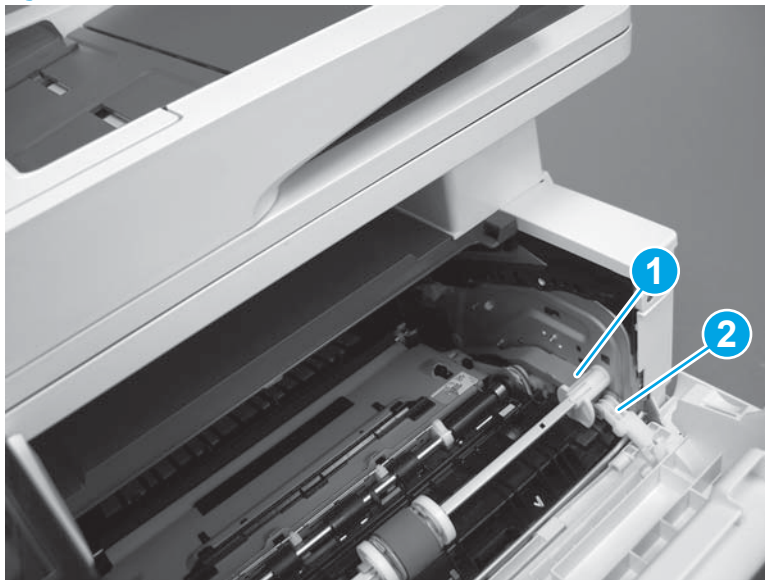
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1719 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

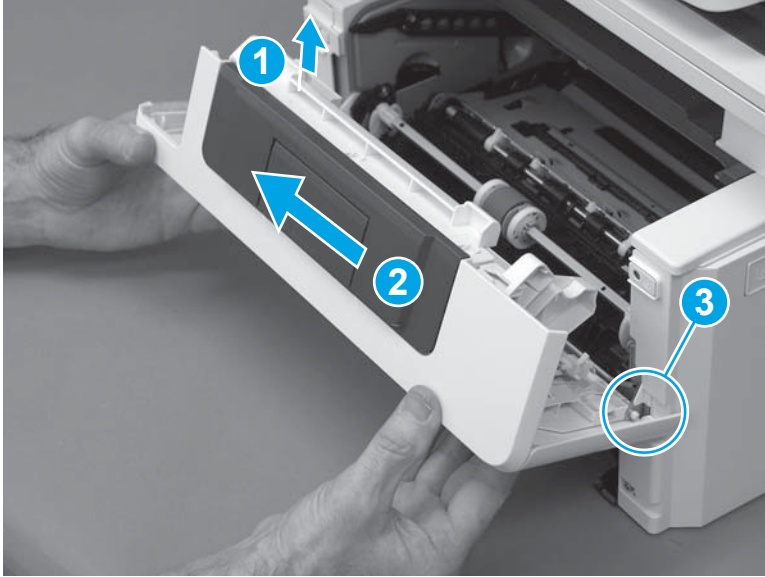
Figure 1-1720 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

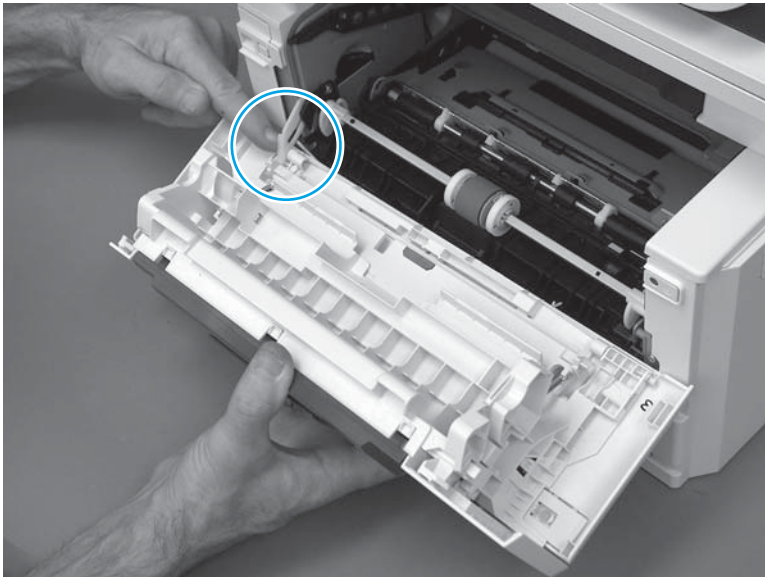
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1721 Release the door



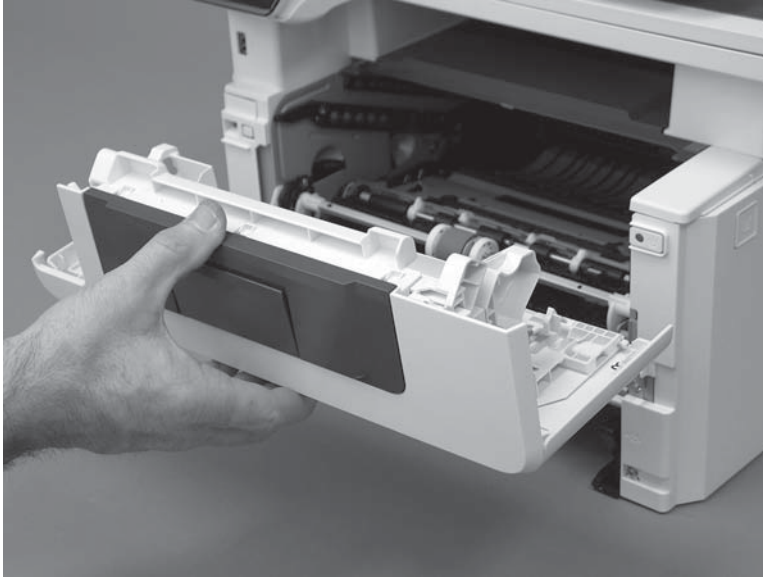
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1722 Release the left-side retainer arm





7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-1723 Remove the door



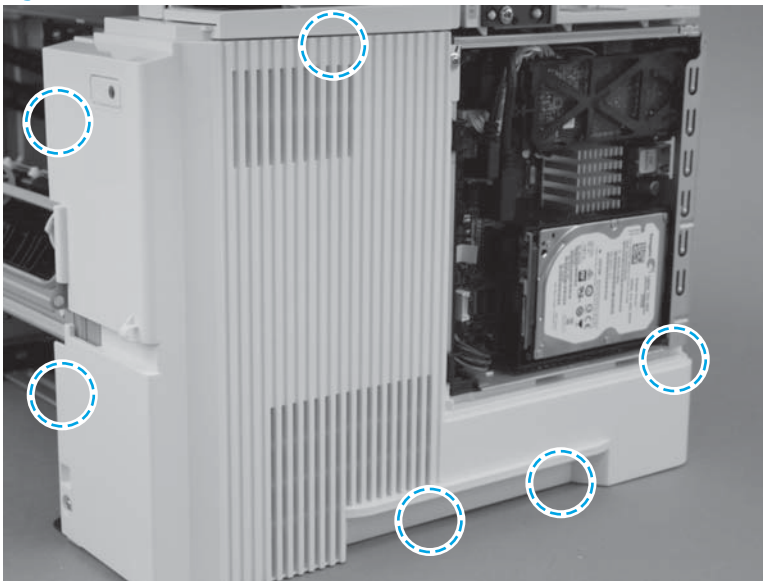
Step 13: Remove the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

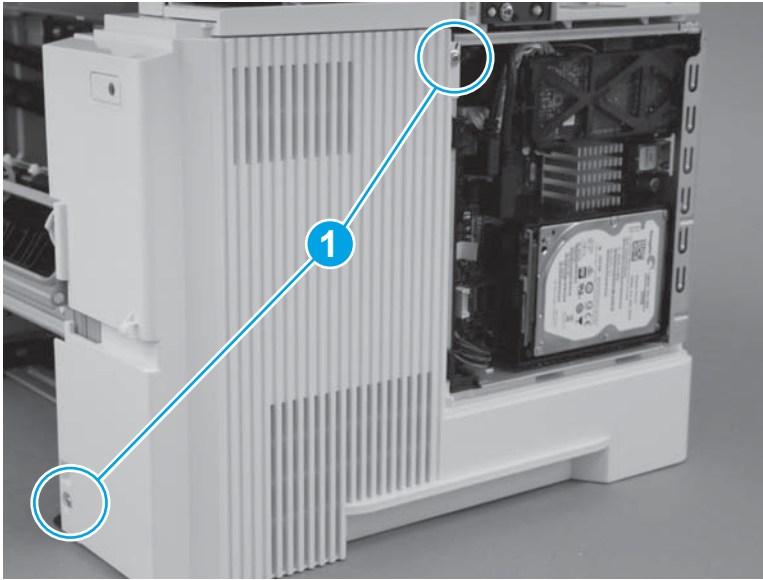
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1724 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

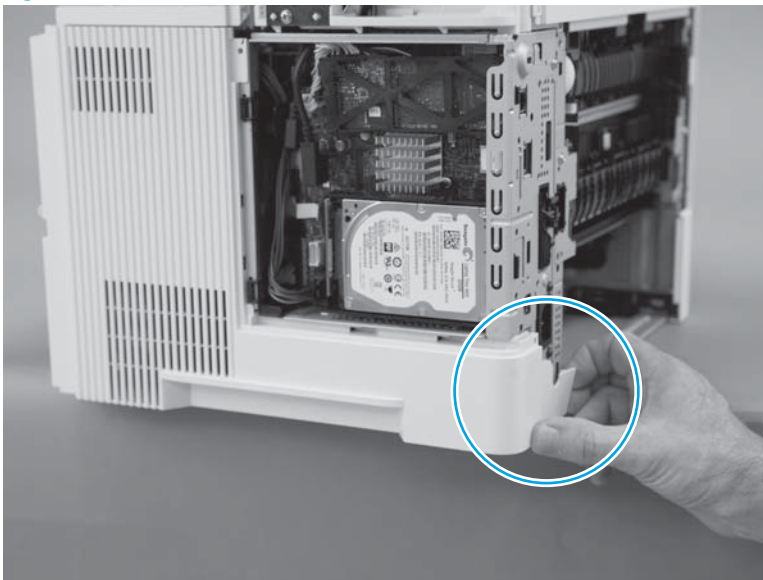
Figure 1-1725 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

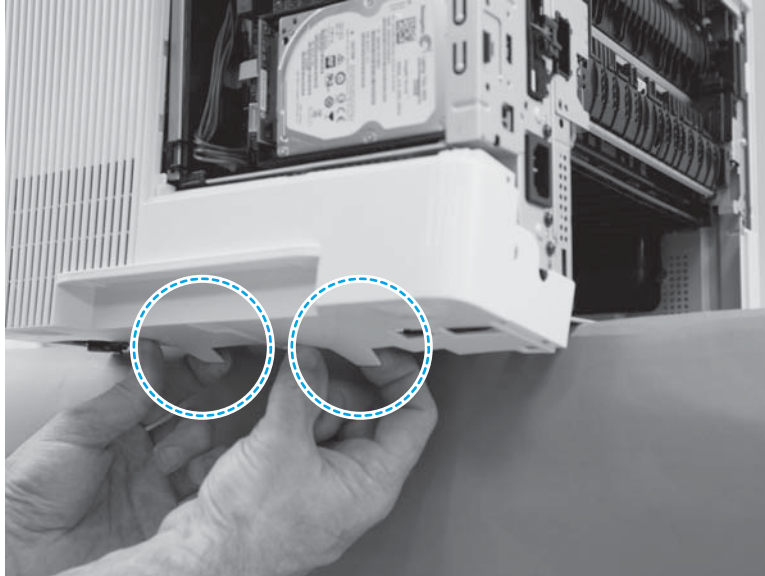
Figure 1-1726 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1727 Release two bosses

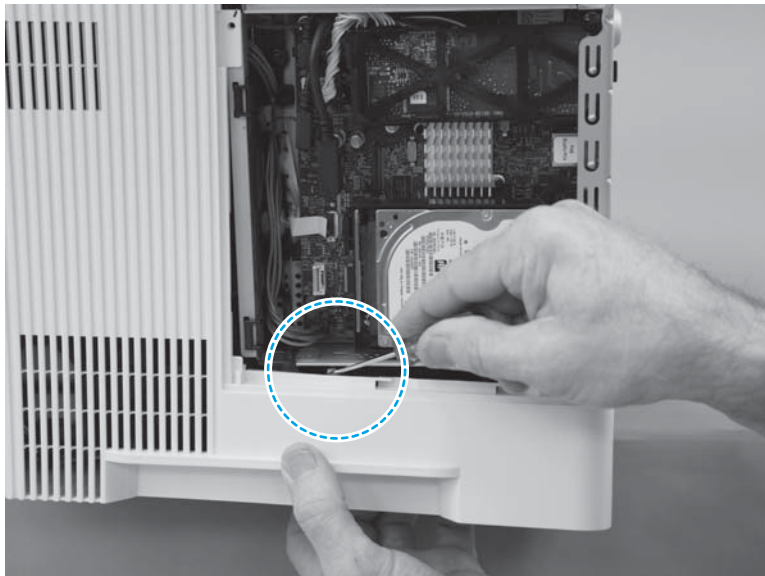


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-1728 Release one tab

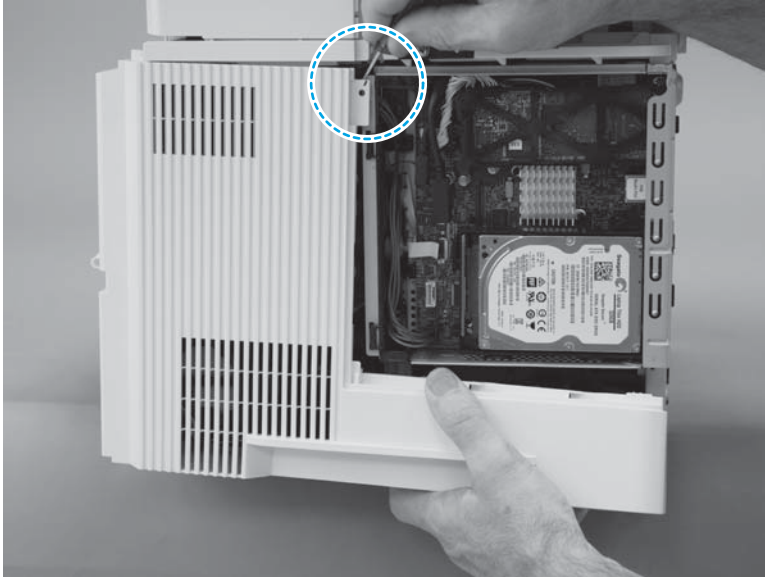


- At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

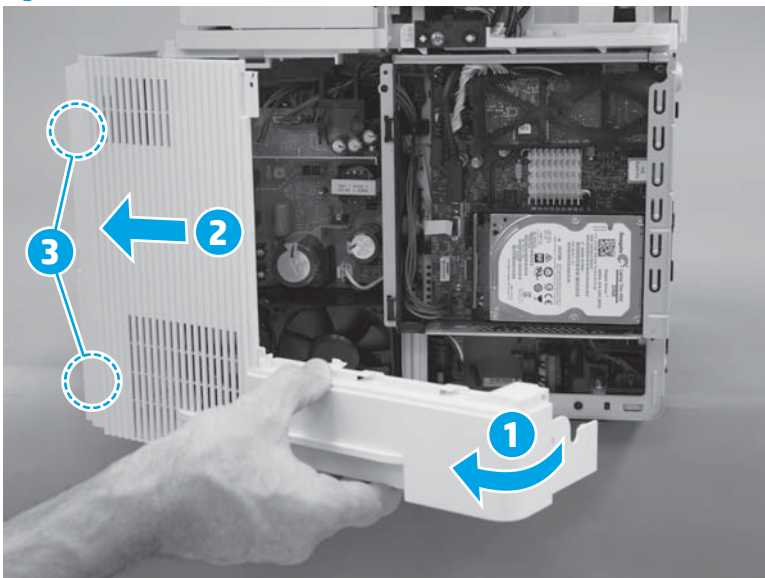
Figure 1-1729 Release one tab




- Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.


CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1730 Remove the cover



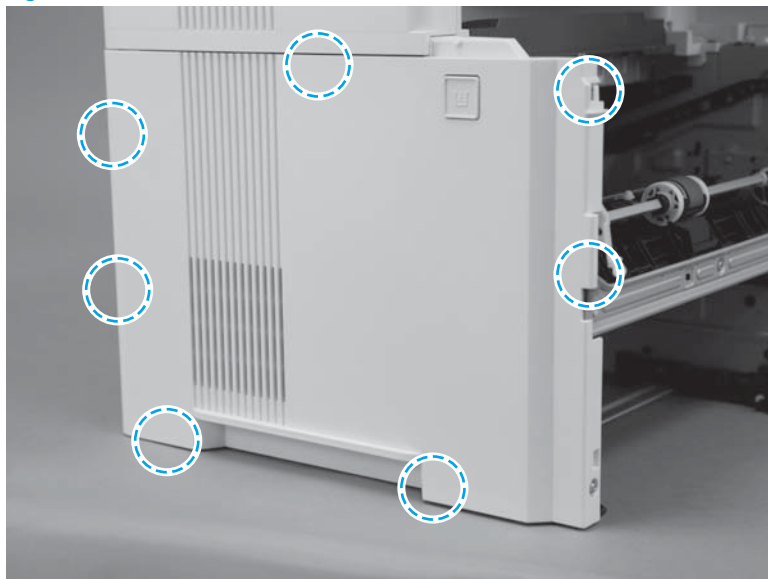
Step 14: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

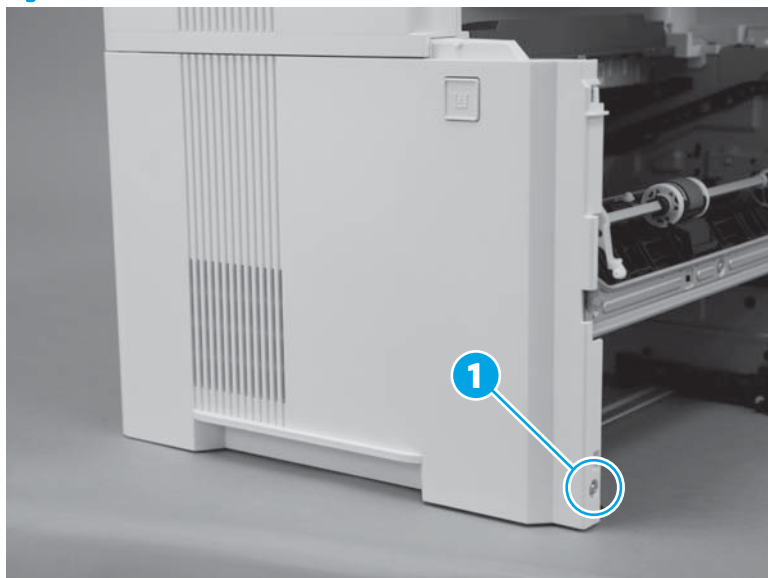
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1731 Locate of the tabs and bosses



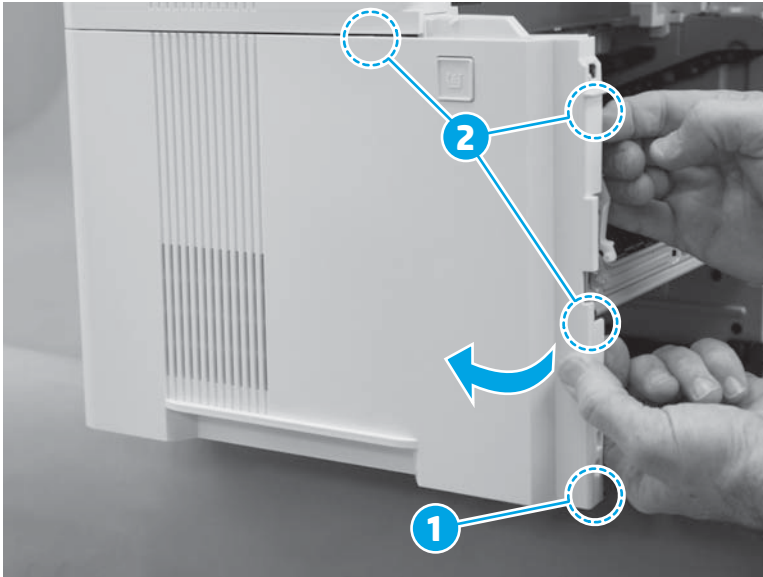
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1732 Remove one screw



3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1733 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

Figure 1-1734 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


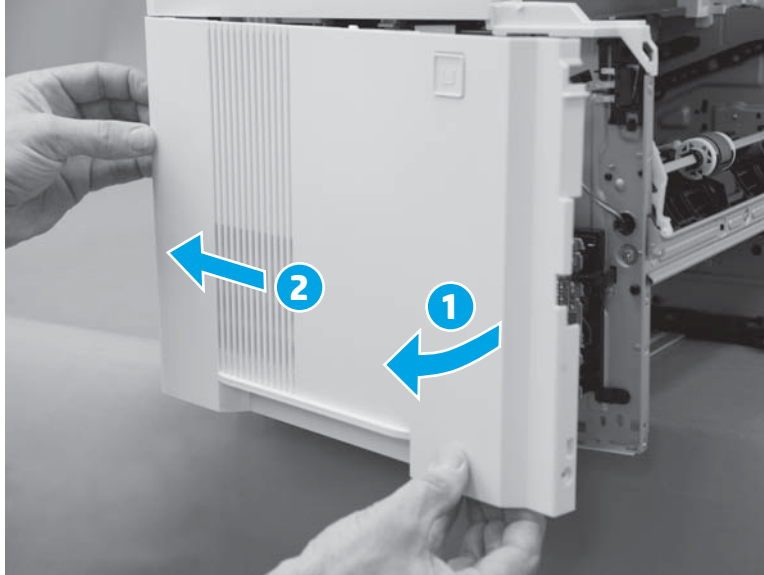

 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.


Figure 1-1735 Remove the cover



Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 979](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


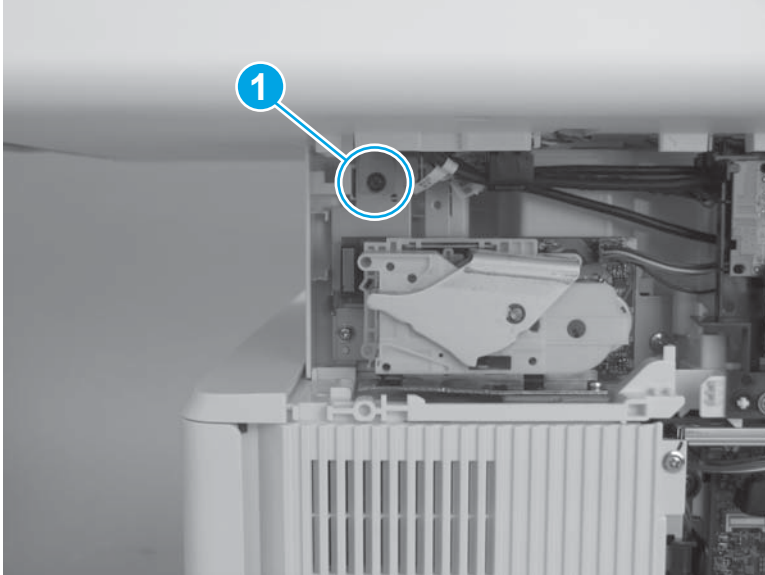

 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-1736 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

 **NOTE:** One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.


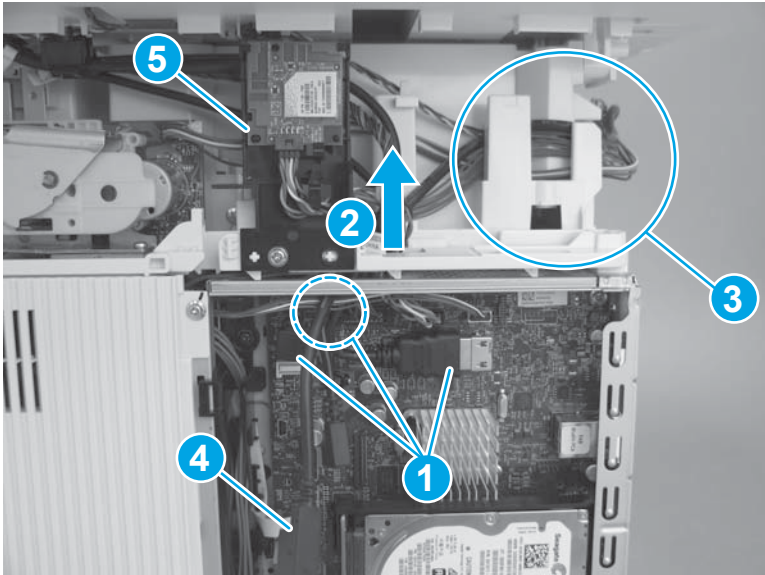
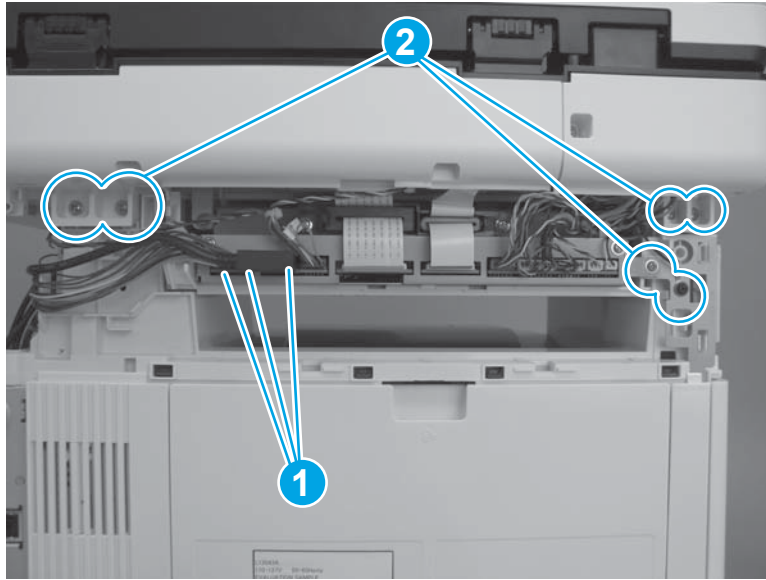
 **TIP:** It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-1737 Disconnect cables and connectors



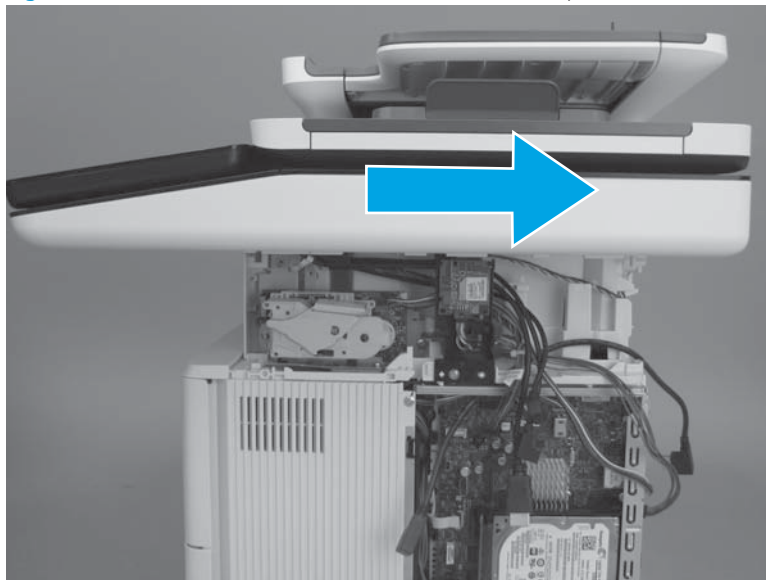
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1738 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



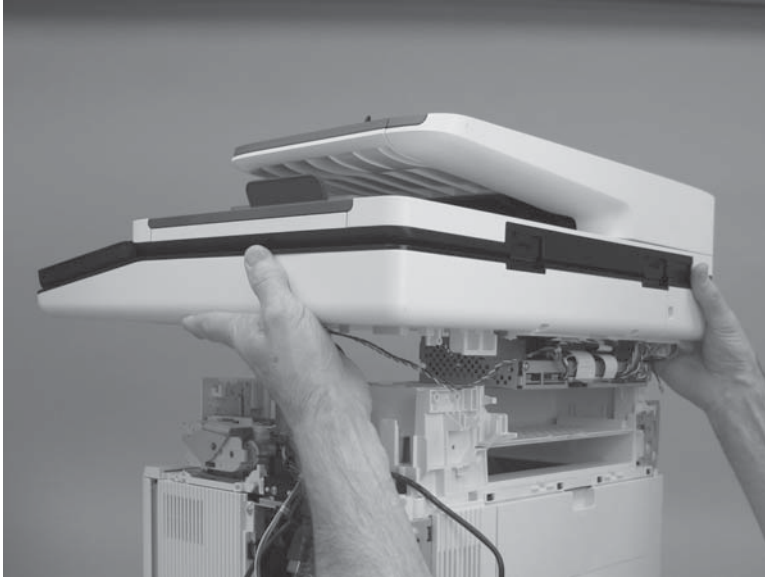
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1739 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-1740 Remove the ISA



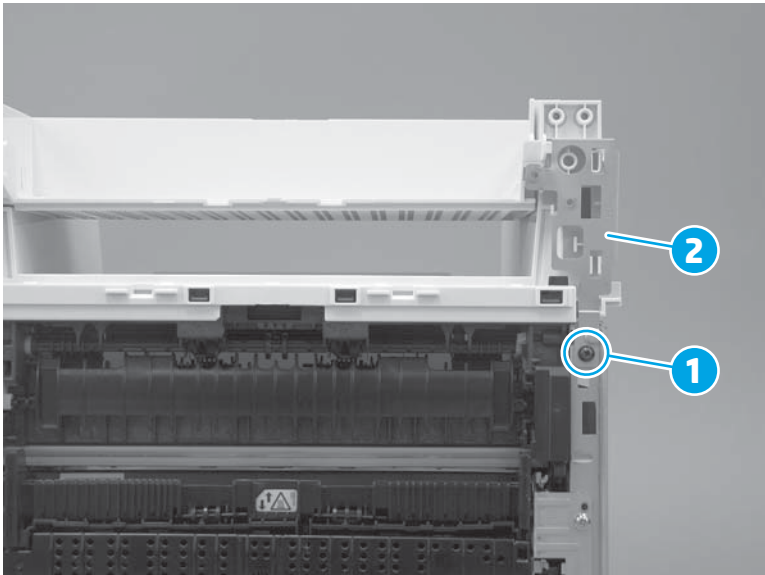
Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)



NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 979](#).

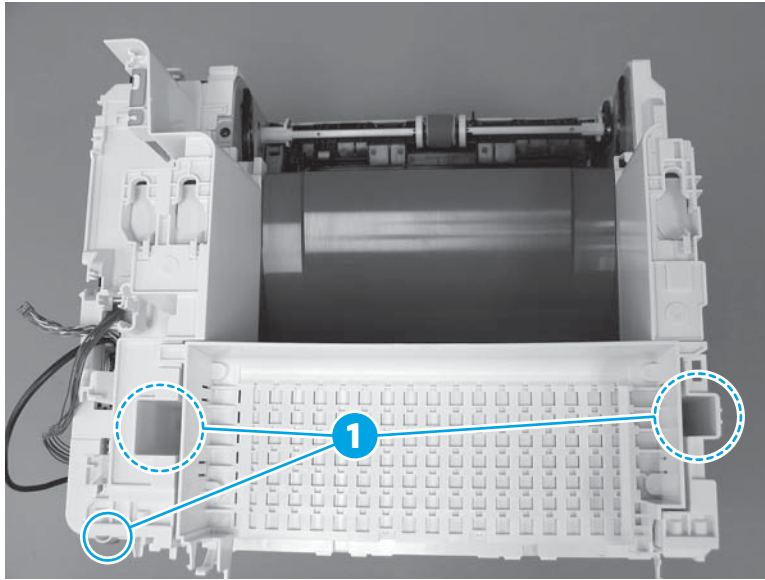
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1741 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1742 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).


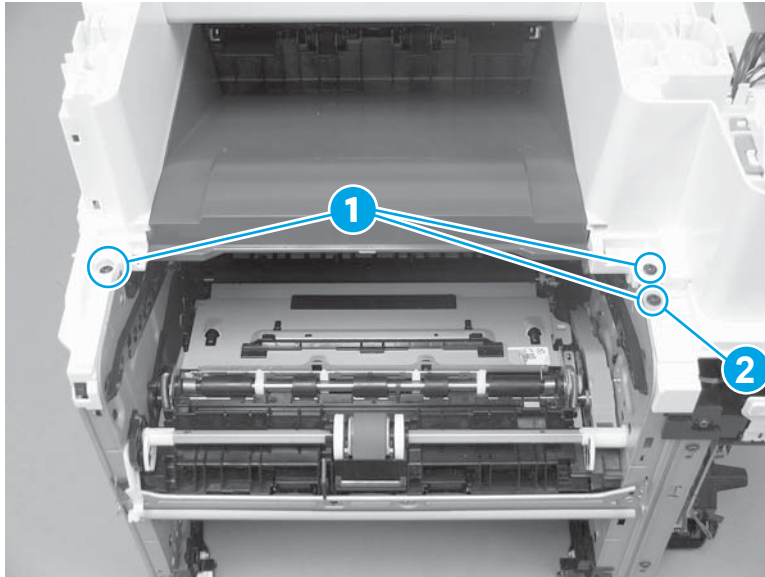
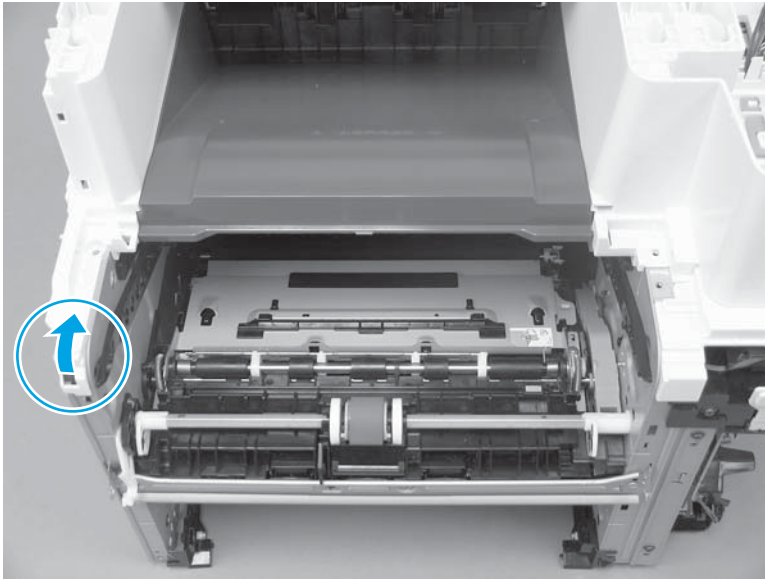
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1743 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

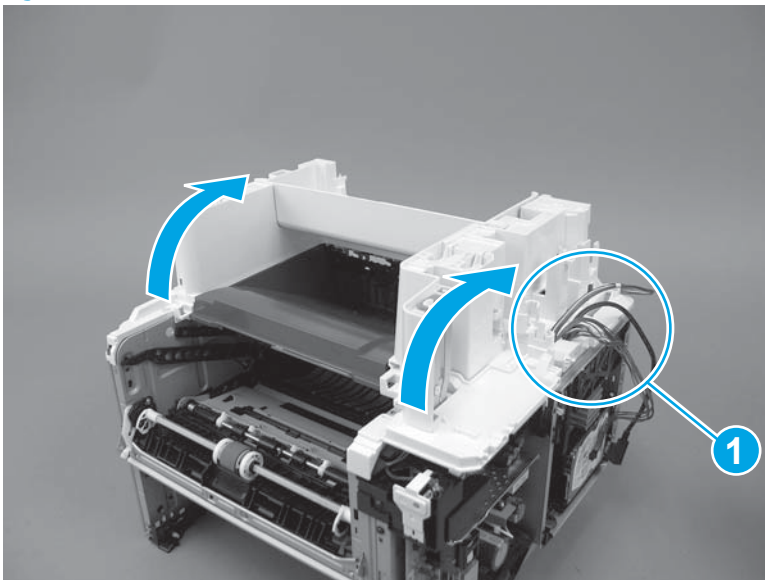
Figure 1-1744 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

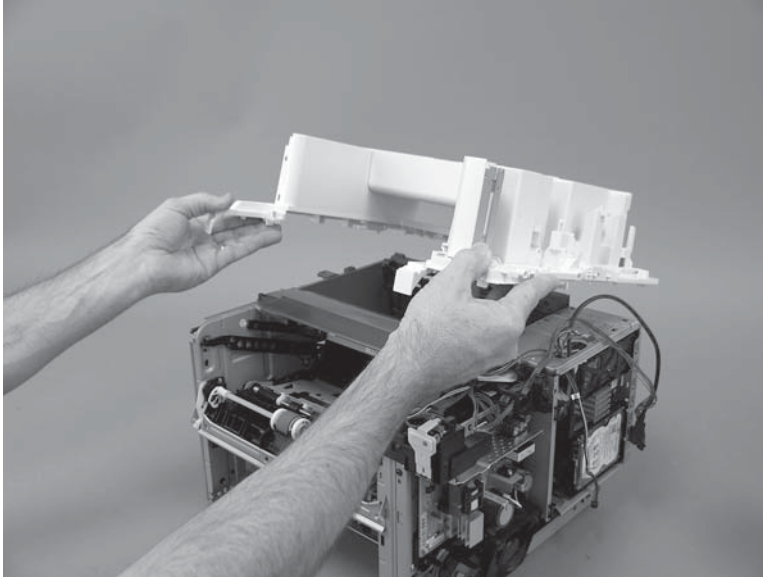
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1745 Rotate the front of the cover up




6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1746 Remove the cover



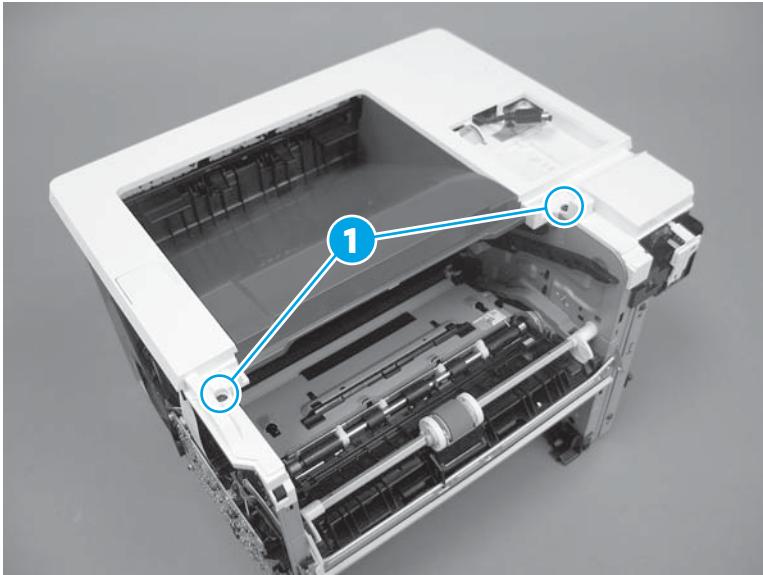
Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 19: Remove the formatter case on page 982](#).

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1747 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only:** Release one cable retainer from the chassis.


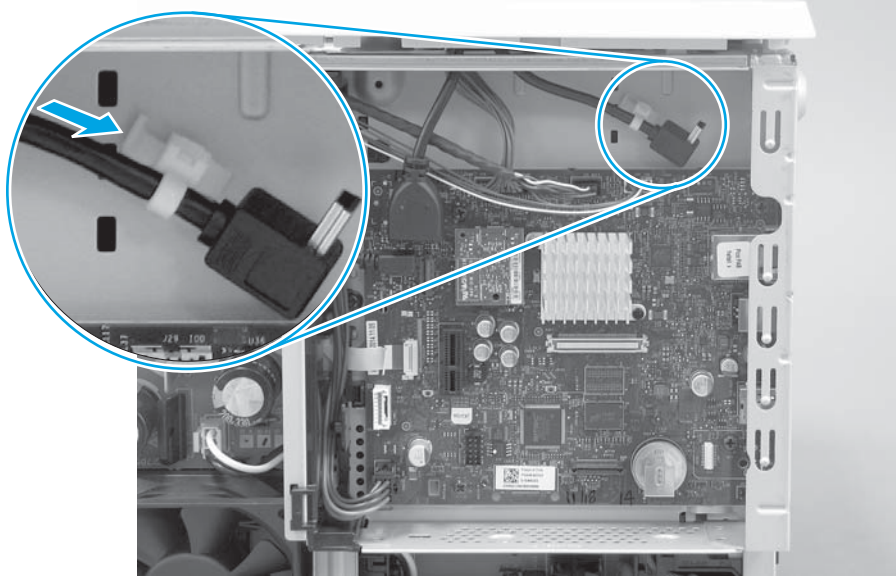
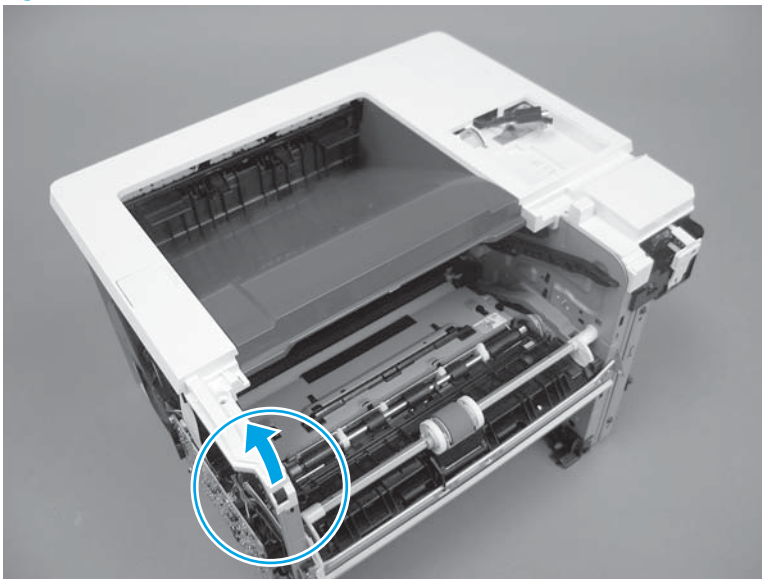
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1748 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-1749 Release one boss

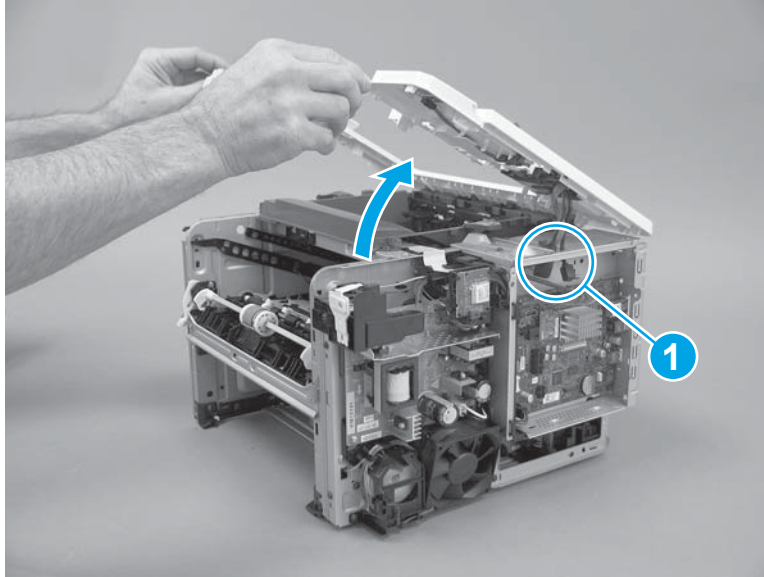


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only:** Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-1750 Remove the cover

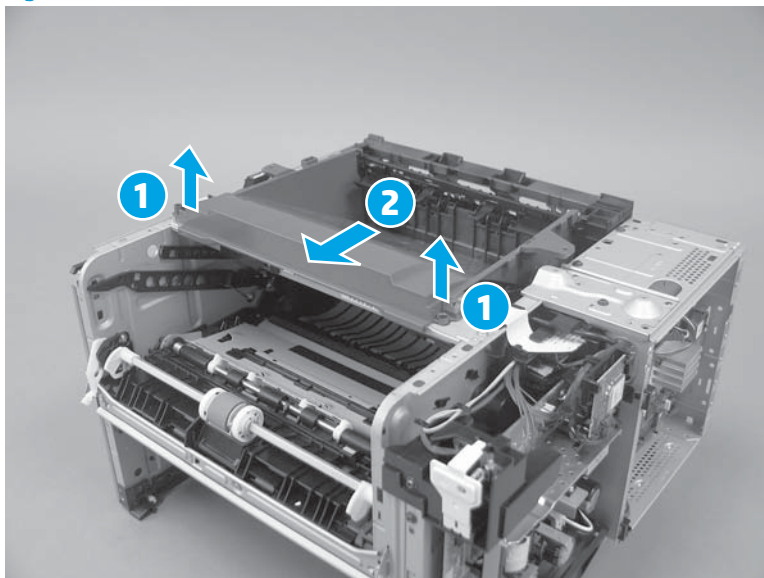


Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

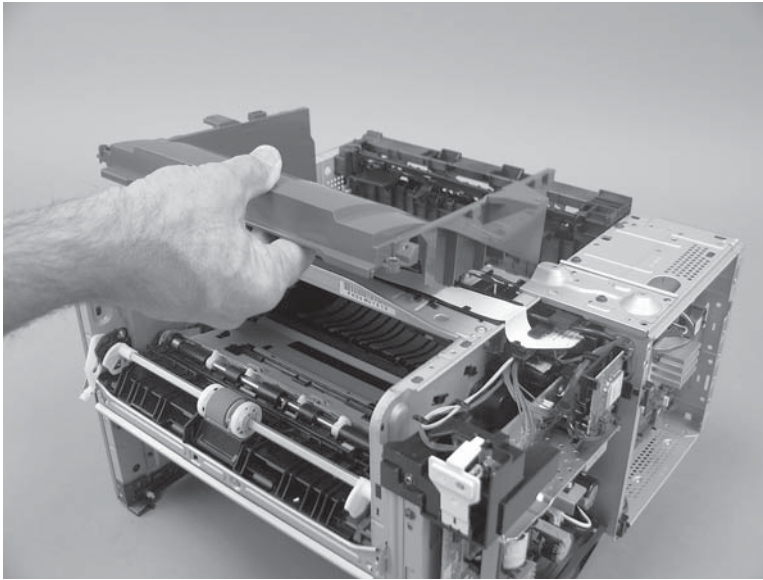
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1751 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

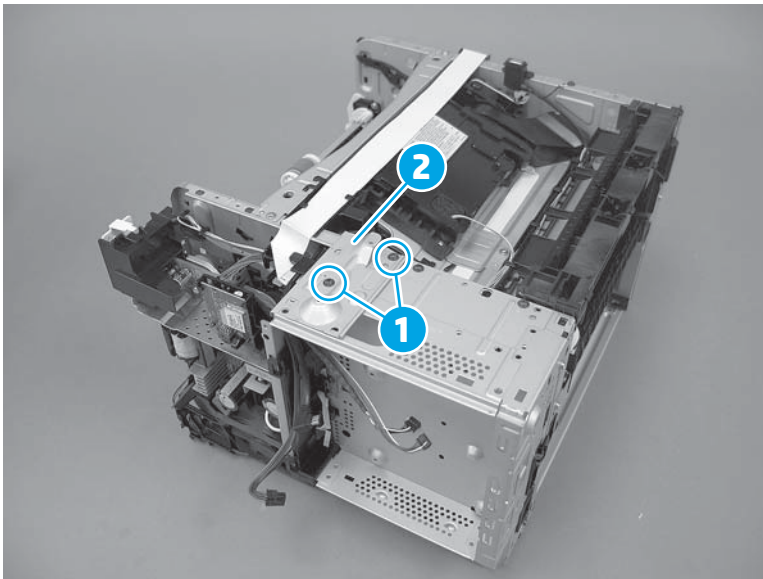
Figure 1-1752 Remove the bin



Step 19: Remove the formatter case

1. **M506 only:** Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1753 Remove the sheet-metal plate



- Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.


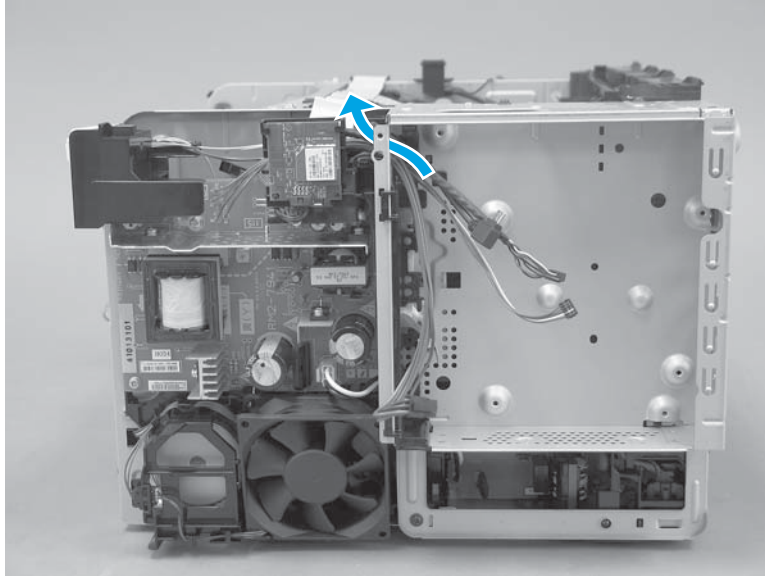
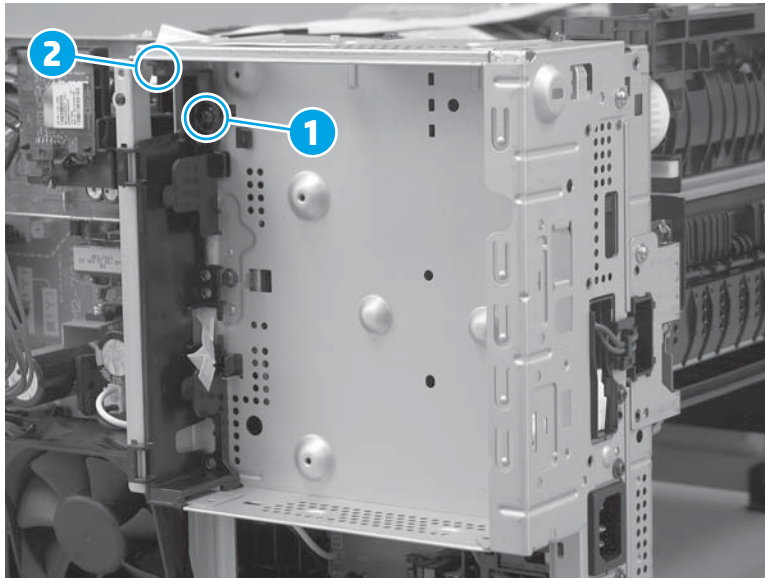
 **NOTE:** The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1754 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



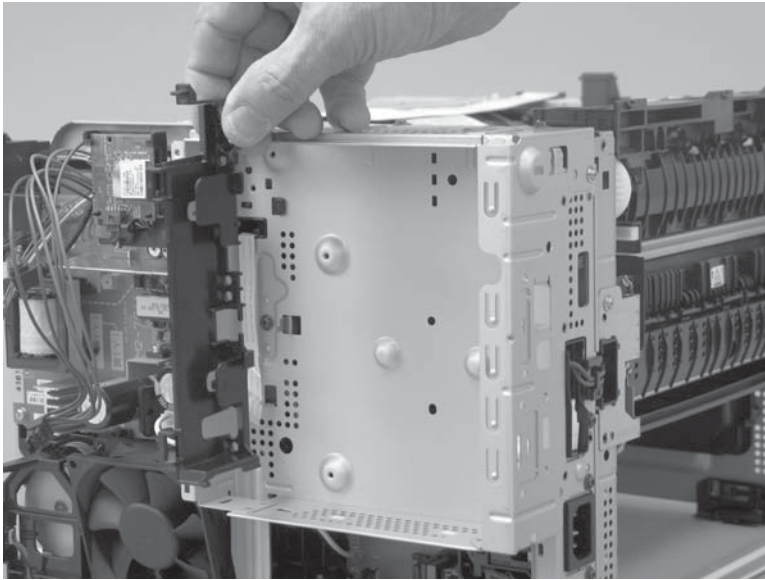
- Remove one screw (callout 1), and then push down on one tab (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1755 Remove one screw



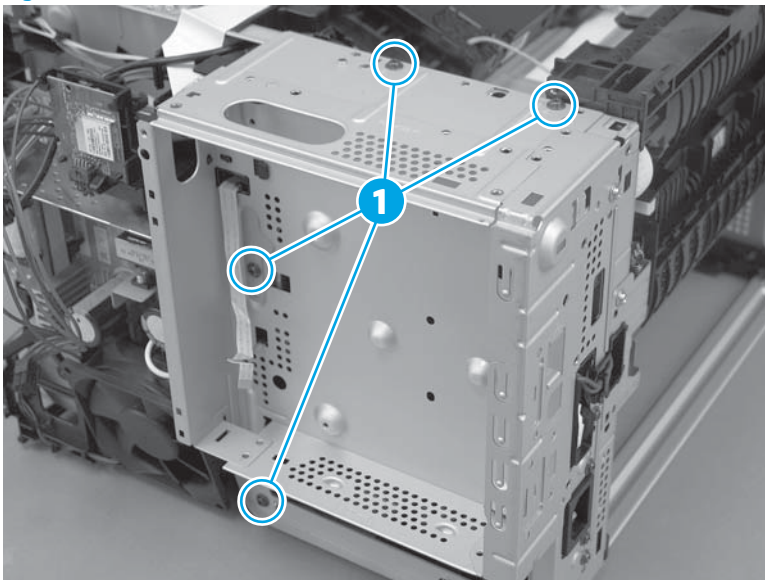
4. Remove the guide.

Figure 1-1756 Remove the guide



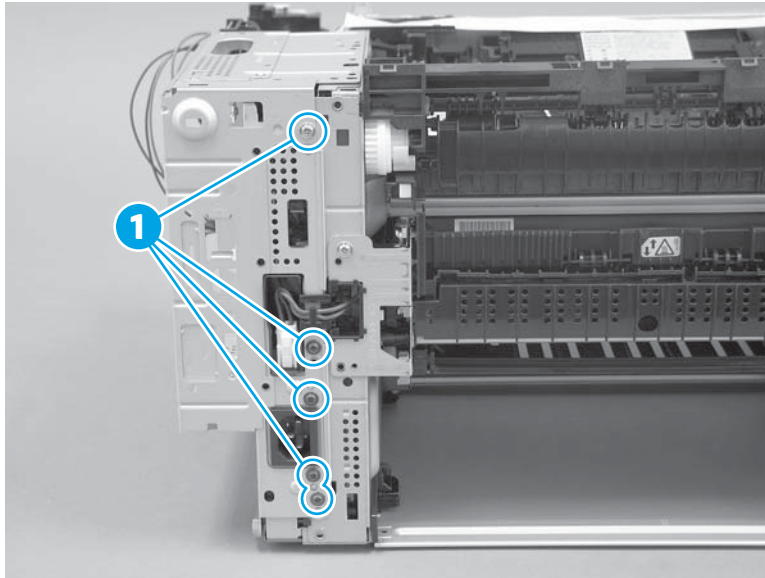
5. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1757 Remove four screws



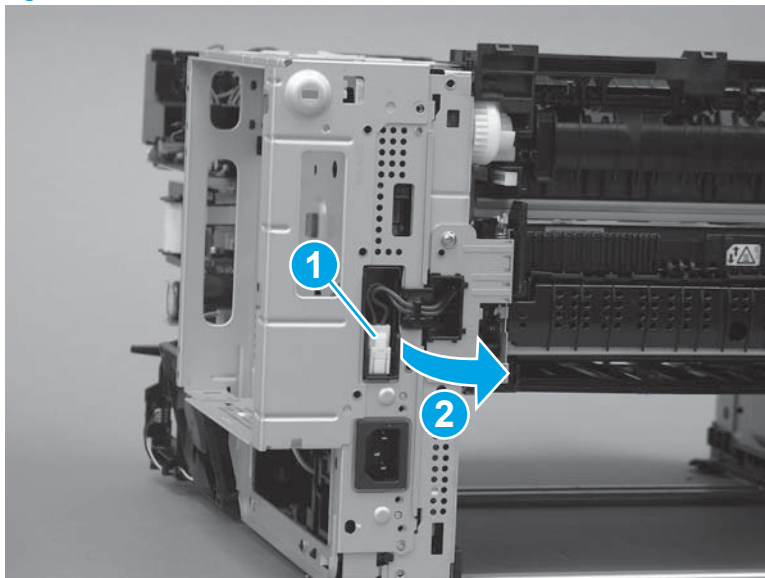
6. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1758 Remove five screws



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 2).

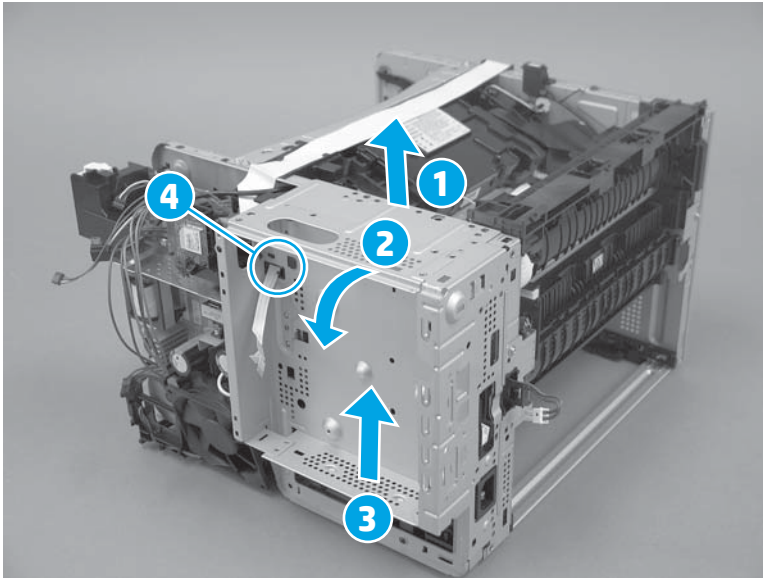
Figure 1-1759 Disconnect one connector



8. Slightly lift up the formatter case (callout 1), rotate the top of the case away from the chassis (callout 2), and then lift up the case to release it (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while removing the case.

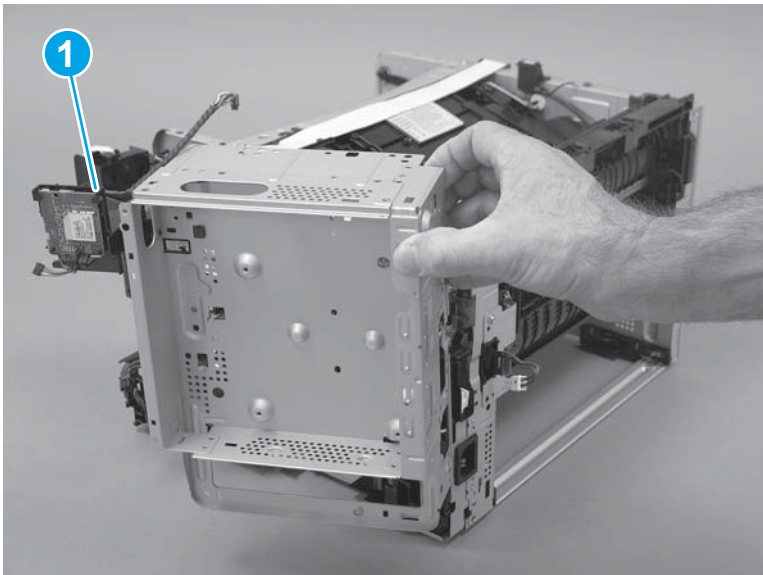
Figure 1-1760 Release the formatter case



9. Remove the formatter case.

📝 NOTE: **M506 only:** If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

Figure 1-1761 Remove the formatter case



Step 20: Remove the DC controller (DCC)

CAUTION: Never remove and then install a replacement DCC and formatter at the same time. Doing so will cause the printer to become unstable or unusable.

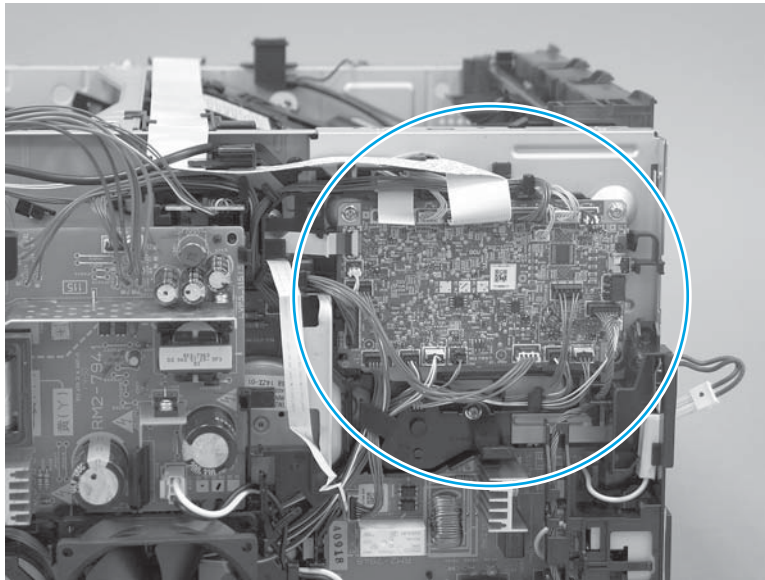
If a replacement DCC and formatter must be installed, first remove and install the formatter. Test operate the printer, and then if necessary install a replacement DCC.

1. Disconnect all of the connectors and flat-flexible cables (FFCs) on the DC controller (DCC).

NOTE: The number and type of connectors and FFCs depends on the printer model.

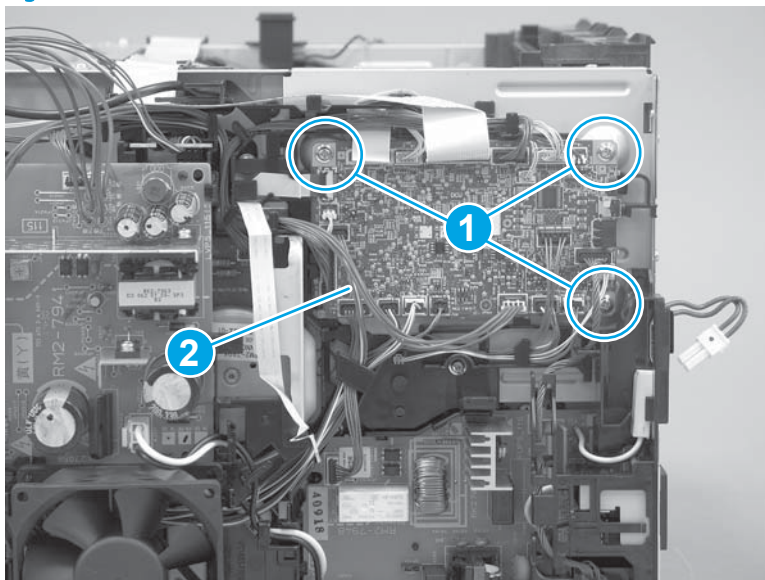
The M506 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the step is valid for the M527.

Figure 1-1762 Disconnect all connectors and FFCs



2. Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the DCC (callout 2).

Figure 1-1763 Remove the DCC



Step 21: Unpack the replacement DC controller (DCC)

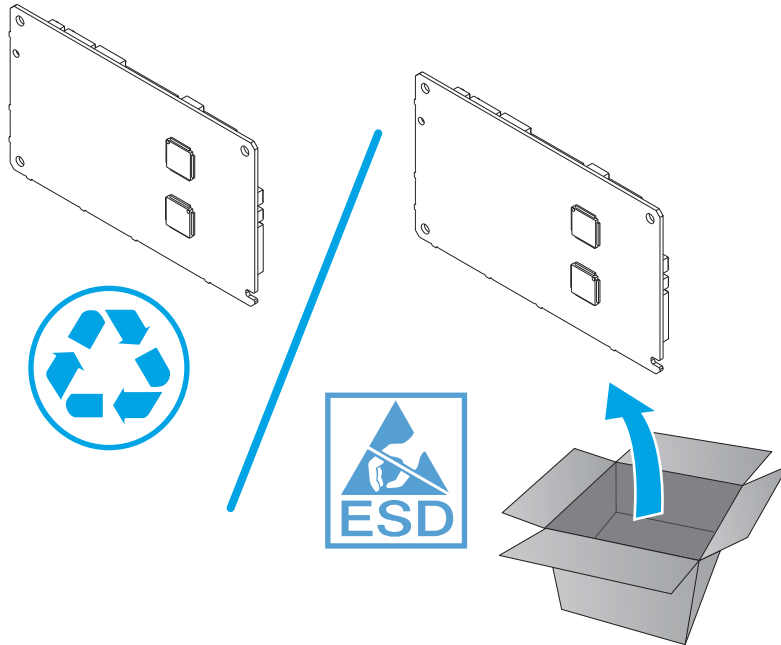
Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

⚠ CAUTION: Never remove and then install a replacement DCC and formatter at the same time. Doing so will cause the printer to become unstable or unusable.

📝 NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1764 Recycle and unpack



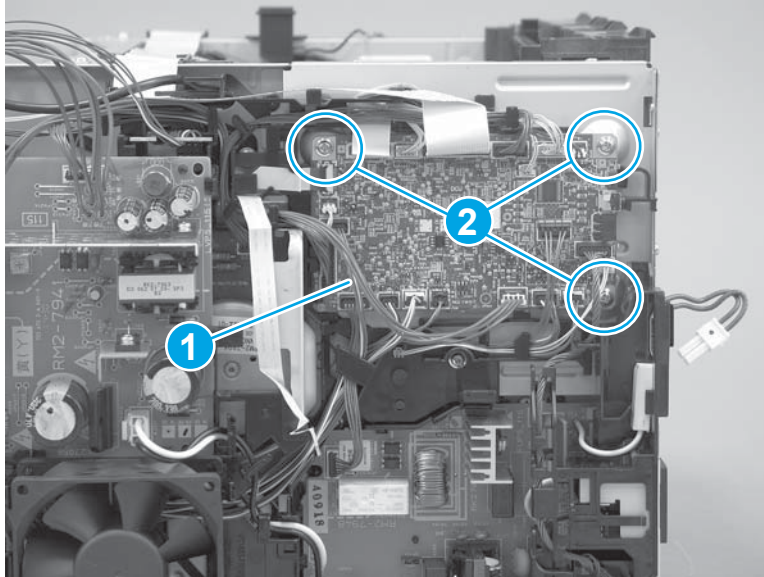
Step 22: Install the DC controller (DCC)

⚠ CAUTION: Never remove and then install a replacement DCC and formatter at the same time. Doing so will cause the printer to become unstable or unusable.

If a replacement DCC and formatter must be installed, first remove and install the formatter. Test operate the printer, and then if necessary install a replacement DCC.

1. Install the DCC (callout 1) on the printer, and then install three screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1765 Install the DCC



2. Connect all of the connectors and flat-flexible cables (FFCs) on the DC controller (DCC).


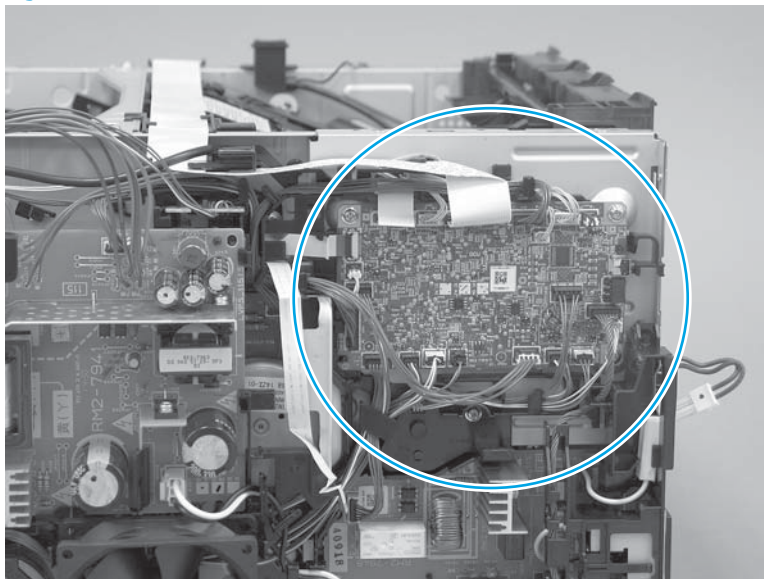
 **NOTE:** The number and type of connectors and FFCs depends on the printer model. The M506 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the step is valid for the M527.

Figure 1-1766 Connect all connectors and FFCs

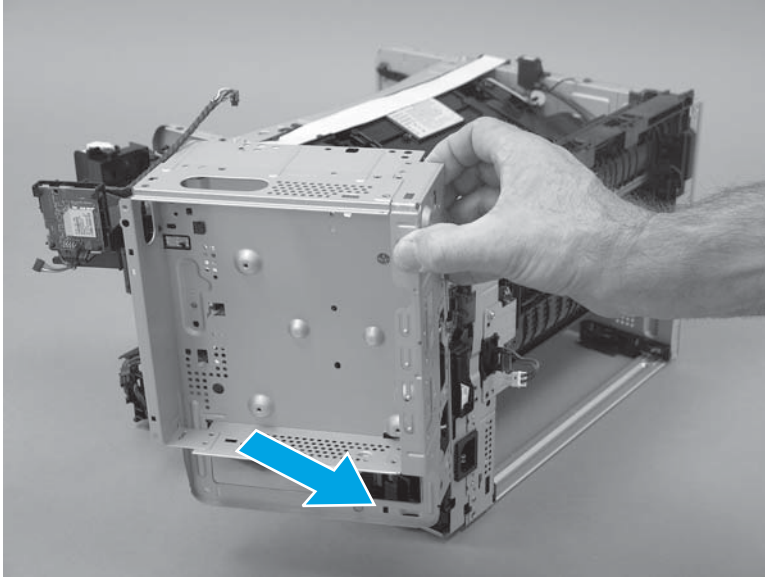


Step 23: Install the formatter case

1. Position the bottom edge of the formatter case against the chassis.

 **NOTE: M506 only:** If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

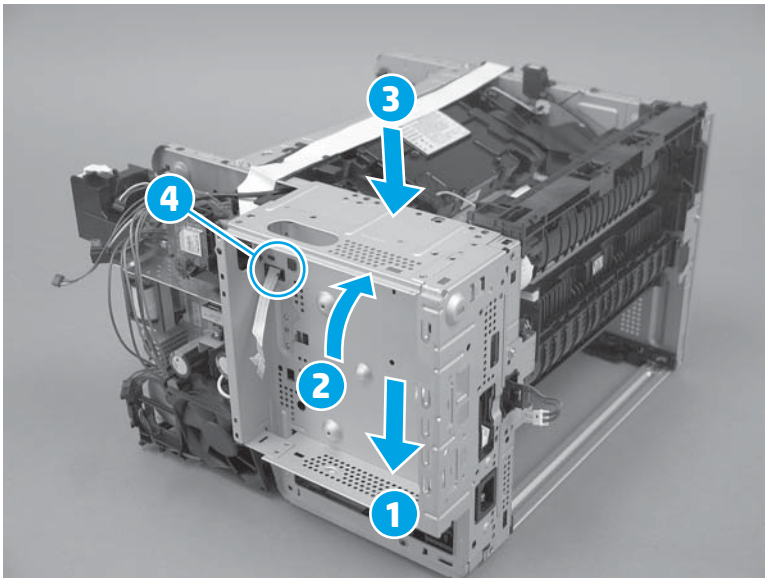
Figure 1-1767 Position the formatter case against the chassis



2. With the bottom of the formatter case against the chassis (callout 1), rotate the top of the case toward the chassis (callout 2), and slide the case down into place to install it (callout 3).

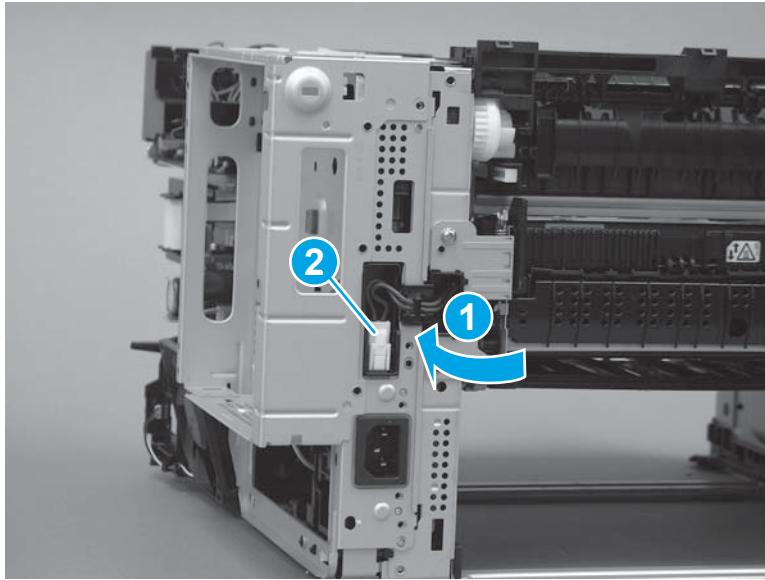
⚠ CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while installing the case.

Figure 1-1768 Install the formatter case



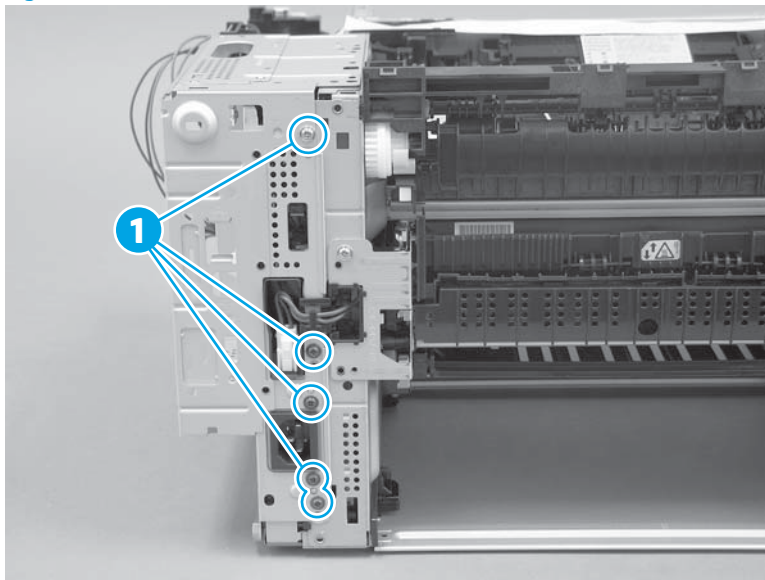
3. Reposition the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1769 Connect one connector



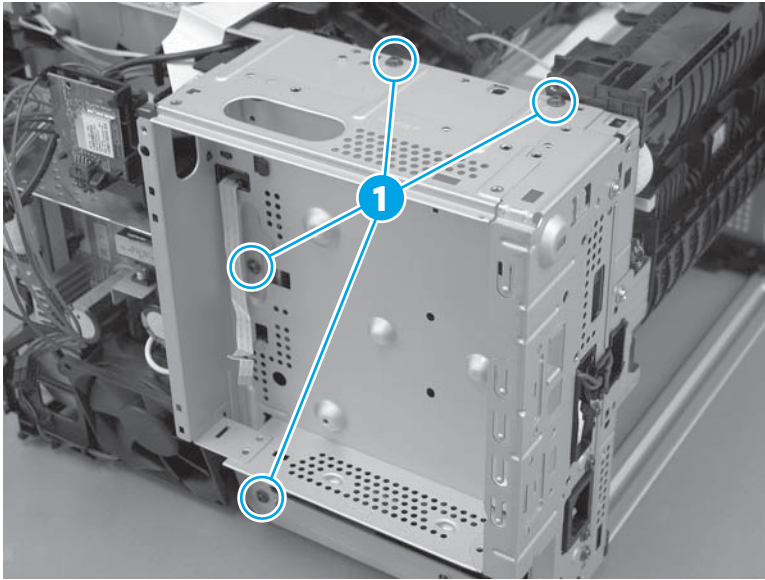
4. Install five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1770 Install five screws



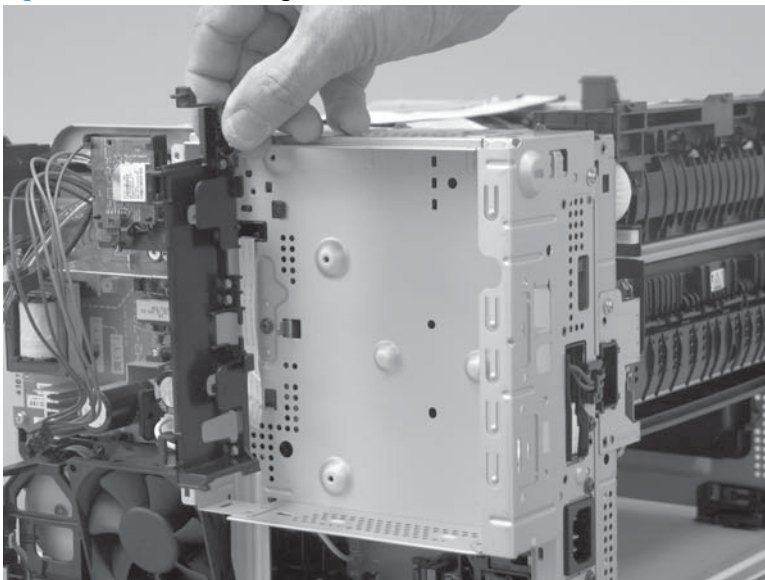
5. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1771 Install four screws



6. Install the guide.

Figure 1-1772 Install the guide



7. Install one screw (callout 1).


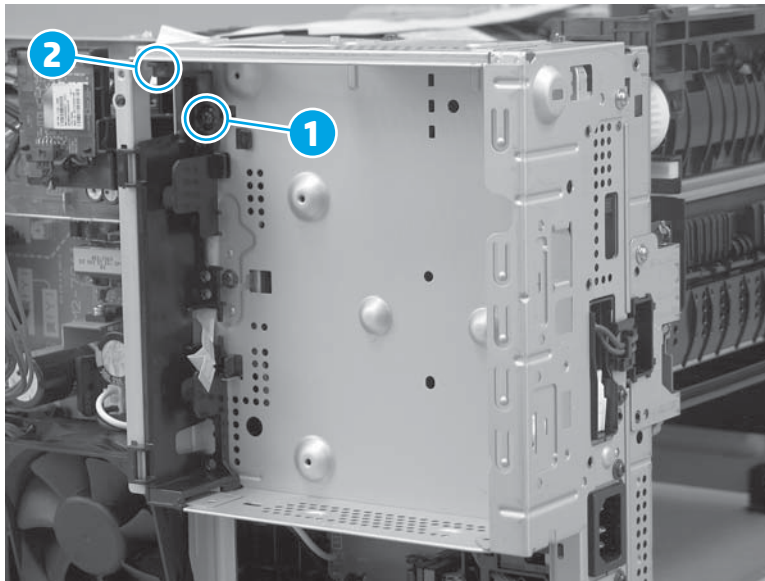
 **NOTE:** Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

Figure 1-1773 Install one screw



8. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.


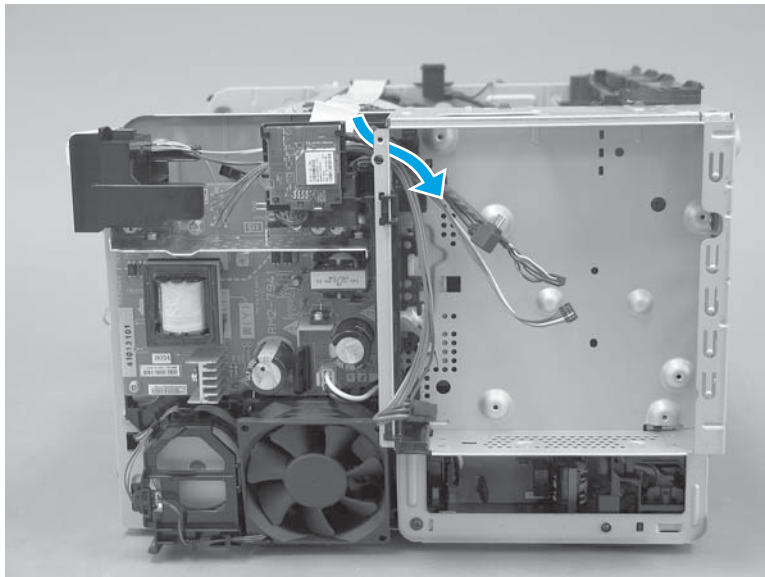
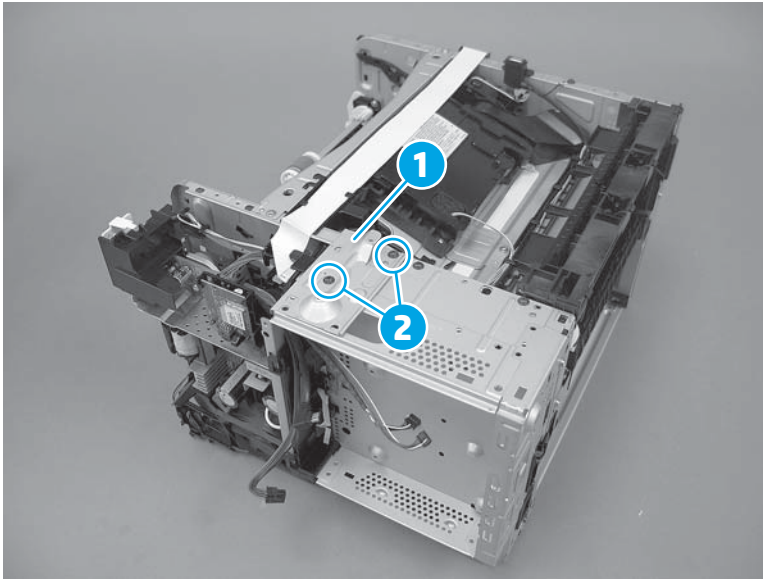
 **NOTE:** The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1774 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening




9. **M506 only:** Install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install two screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1775 Remove the sheet-metal plate



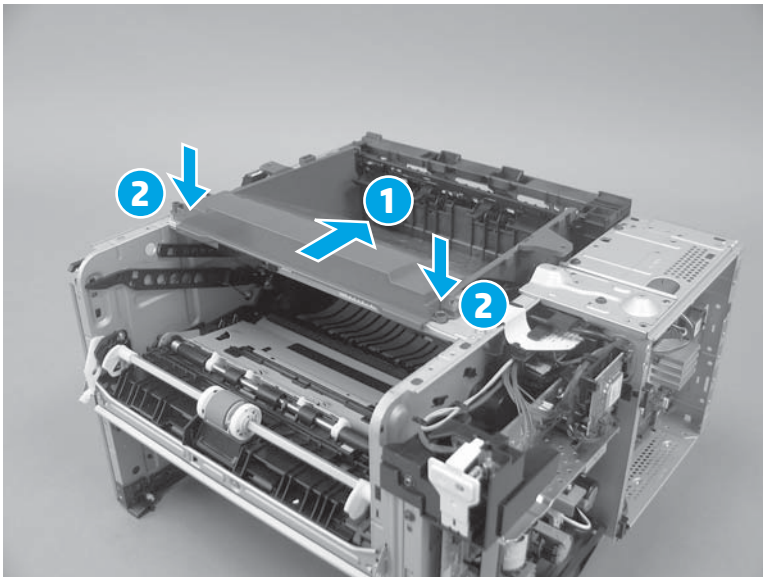
Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

 **NOTE:** This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.


- ▲ Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-1776 Install the bin



Step 25: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 26: Install the top cover \(M527\) on page 996](#).

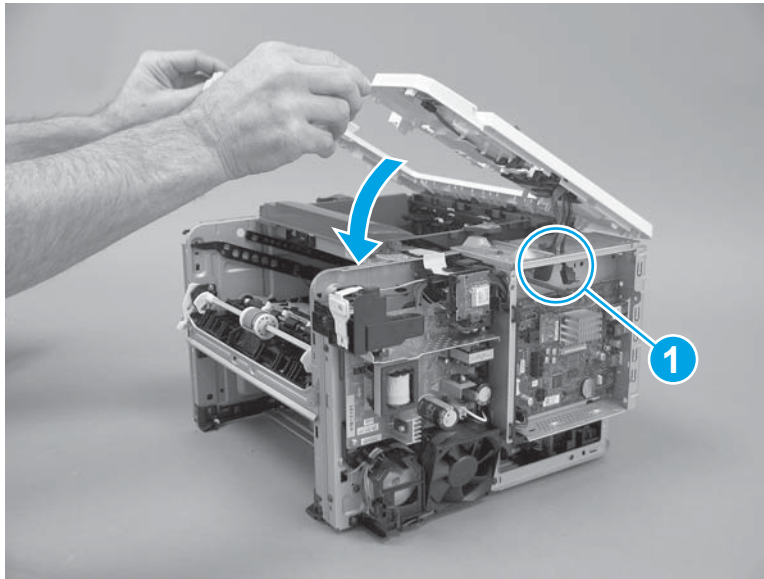
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

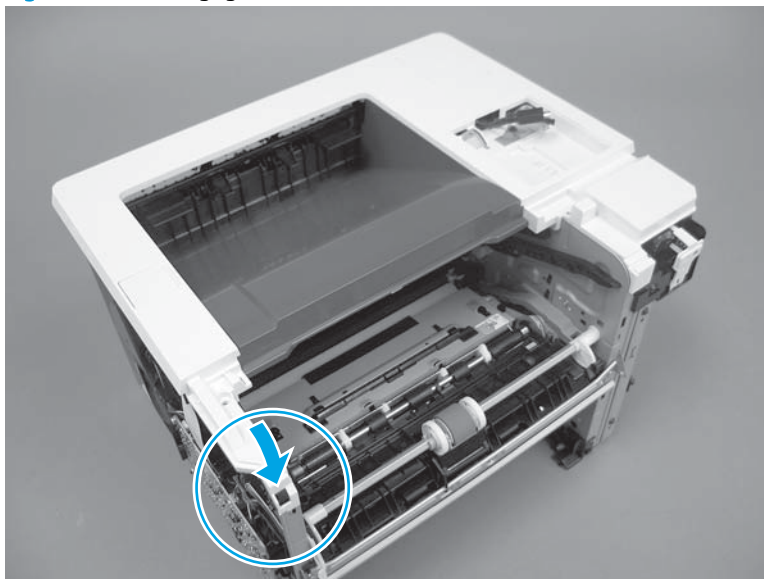
NOTE: **LCD control panel models only:** Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-1777 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

Figure 1-1778 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only:** Install one cable retainer on the chassis.


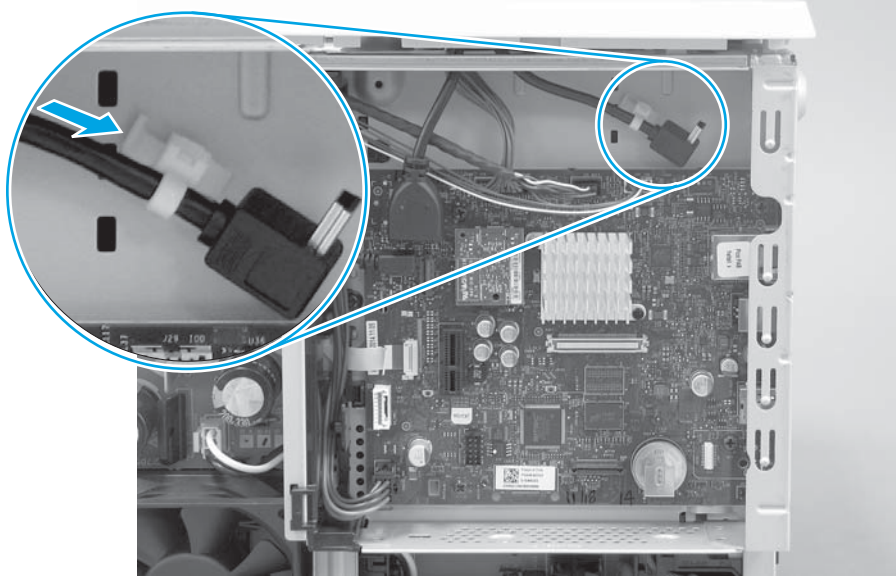
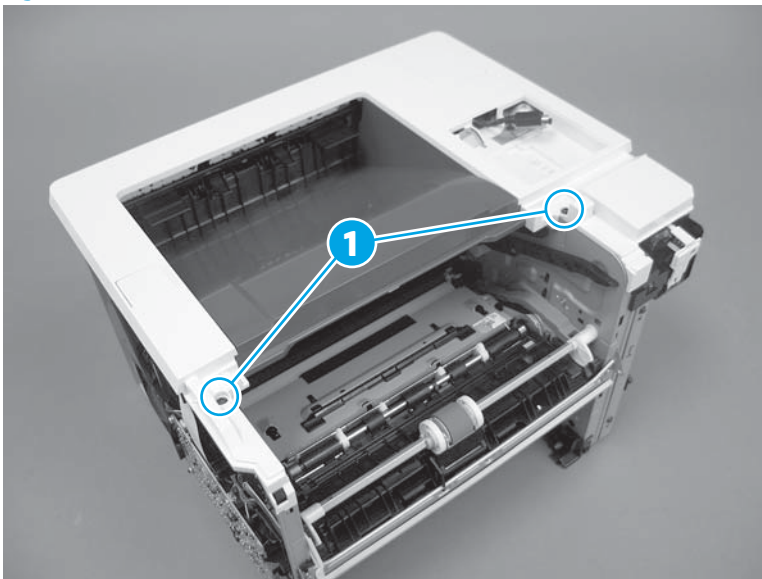
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-1779 Install one cable retainer




4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1780 Install two screws

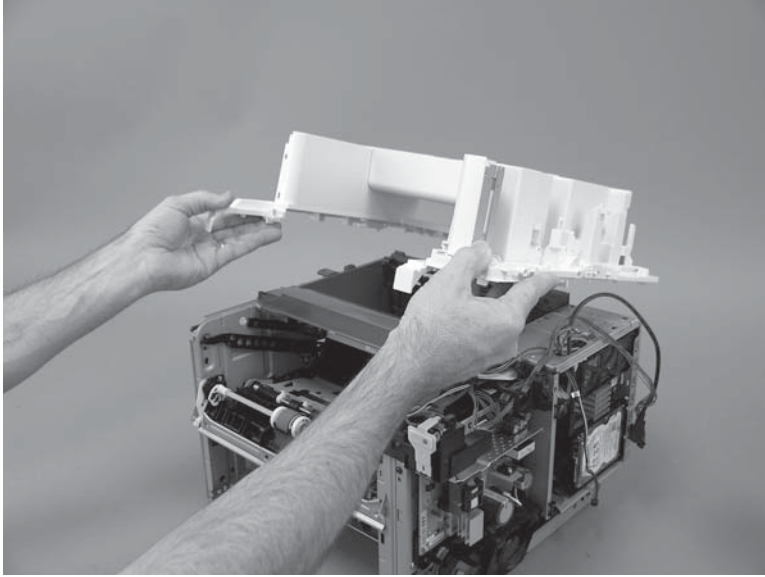


Step 26: Install the top cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 28: Install the left cover on page 1003](#).

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

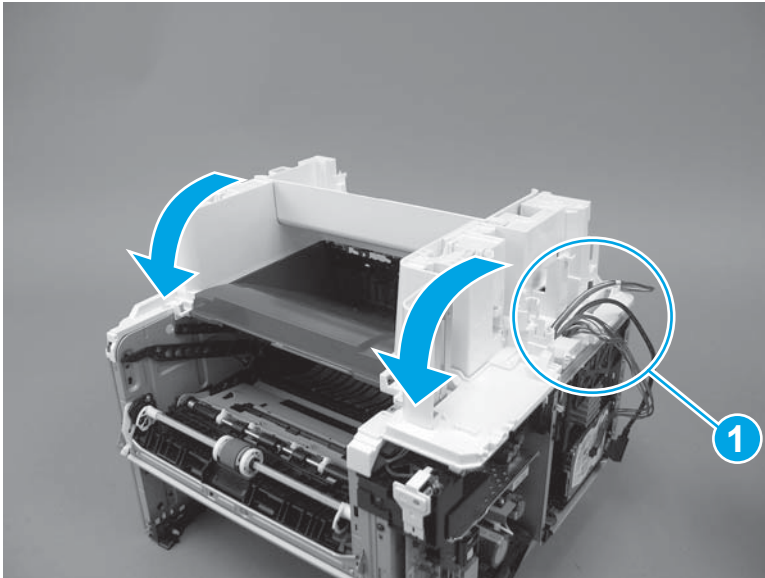
Figure 1-1781 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

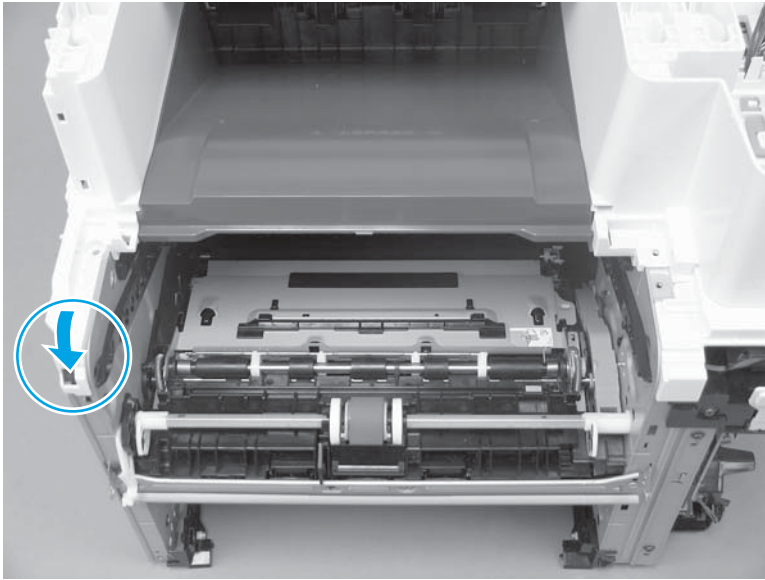
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1782 Rotate the front of the cover down



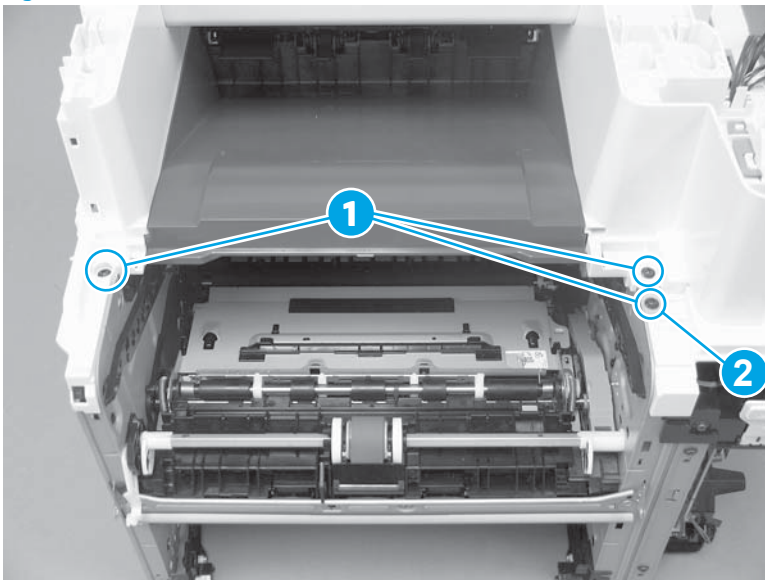
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-1783 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1784 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).


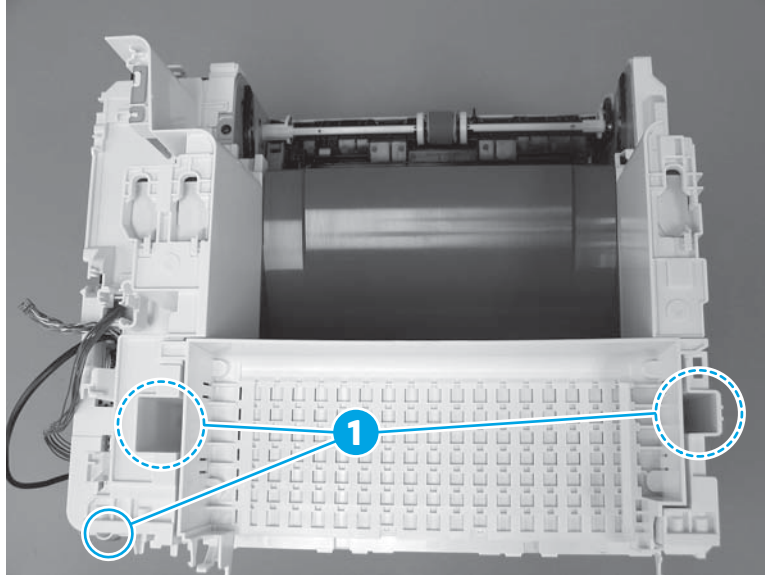
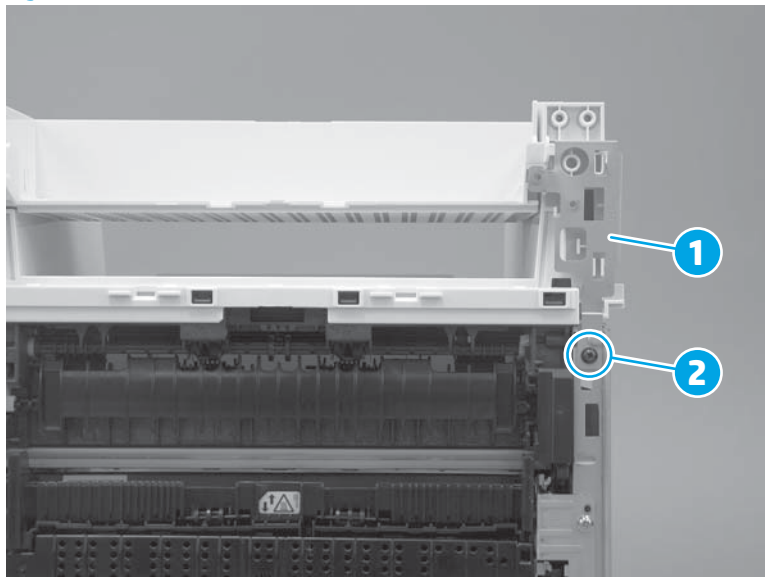
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1785 Install three screws




6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).


Figure 1-1786 Install one screw and the plate



Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

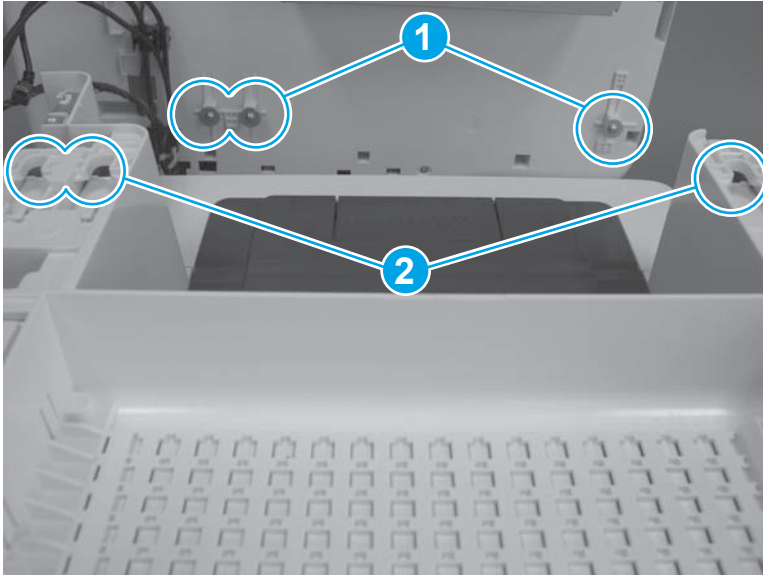
 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 28: Install the left cover on page 1003](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

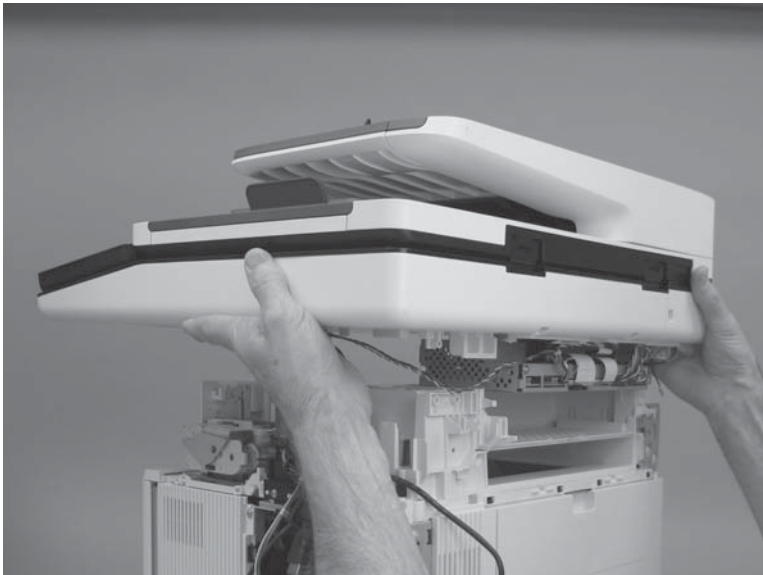
Figure 1-1787 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

 **NOTE:** To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

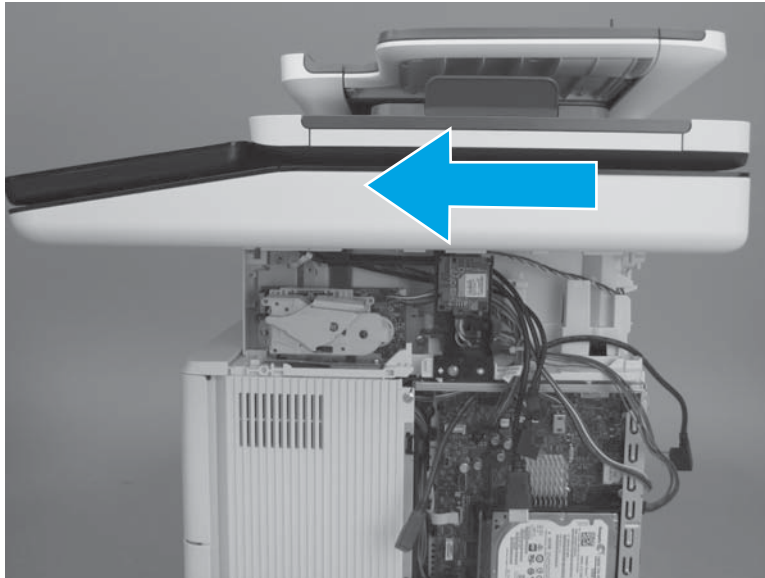
Figure 1-1788 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

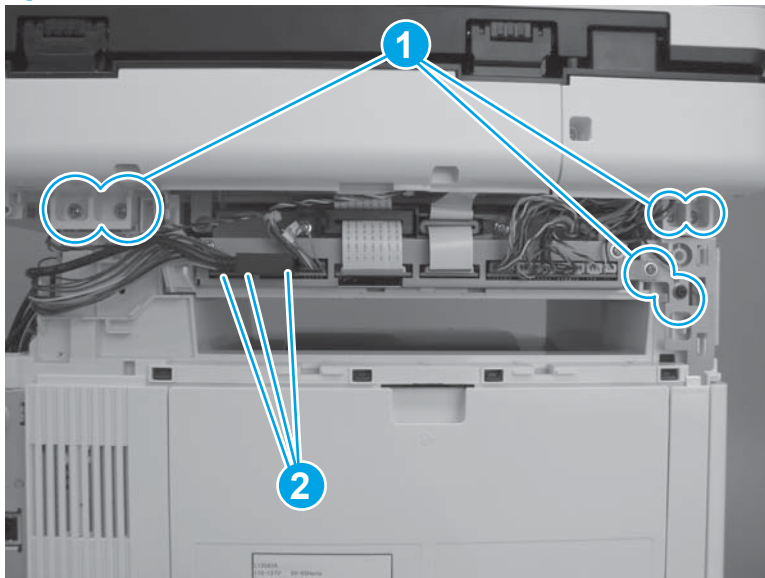
⚠ CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-1789 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

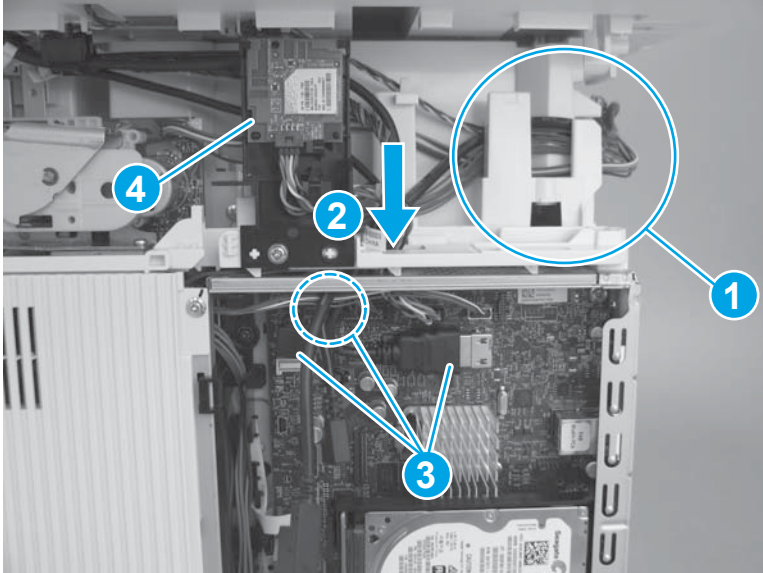
Figure 1-1790 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

 **TIP:** If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

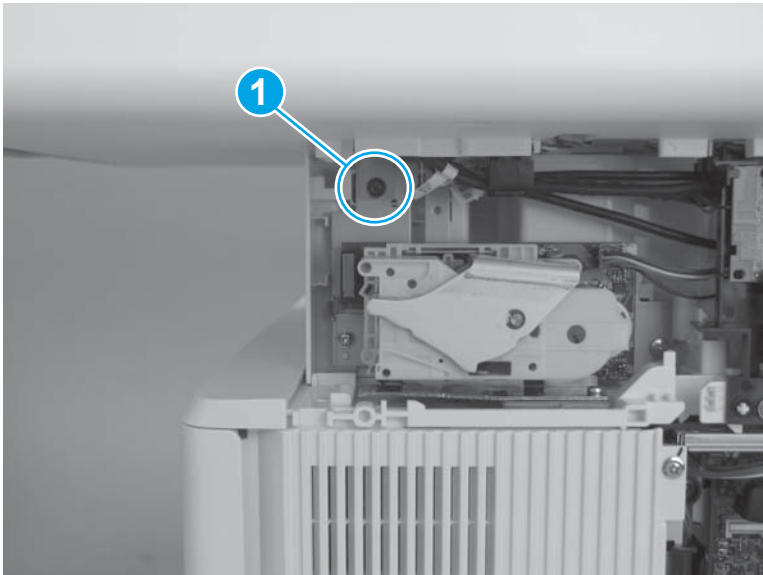
Figure 1-1791 Connect cables and connectors




6. Install one screw (callout 1).


 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-1792 Install one screw



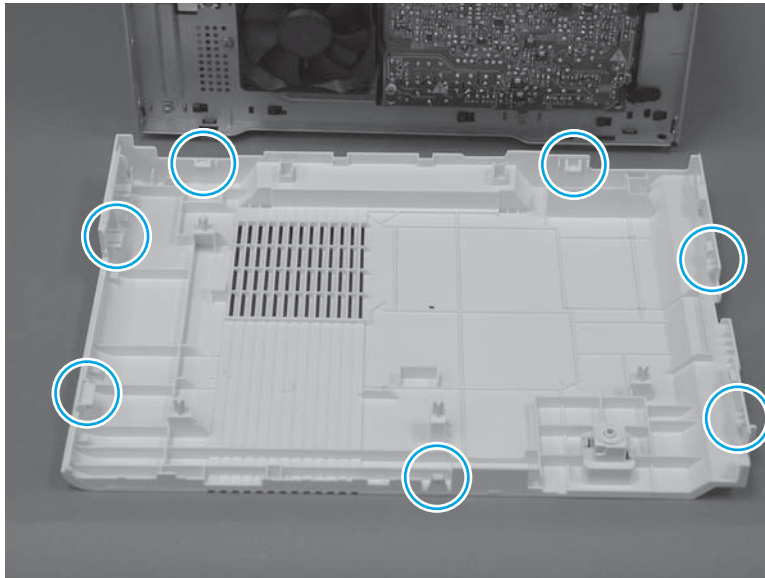
Step 28: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

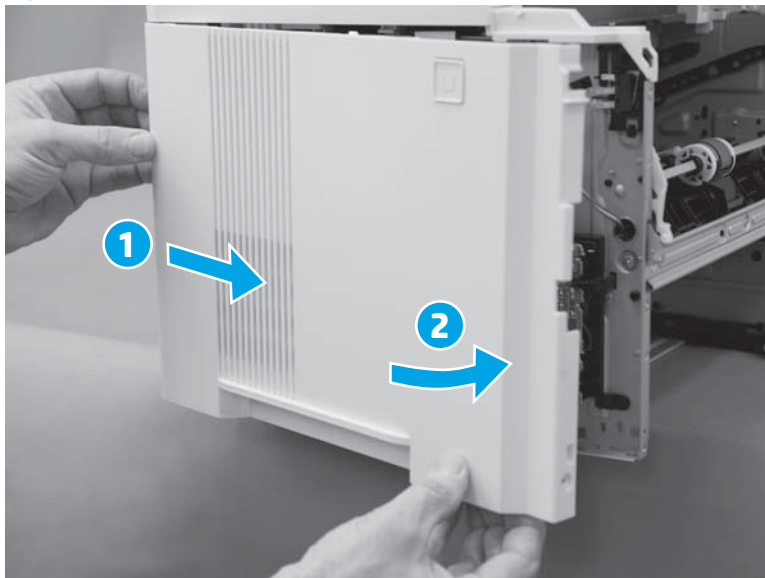
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1793 Locate of the tabs and bosses



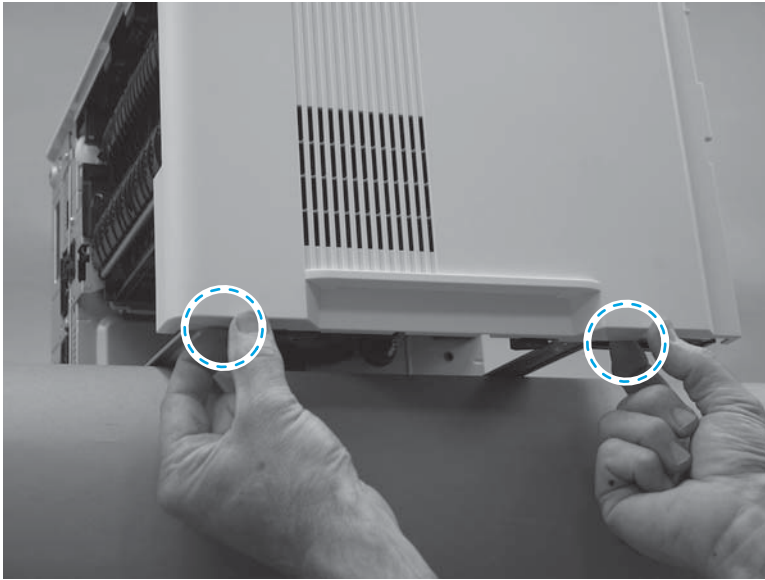
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1794 Install the cover



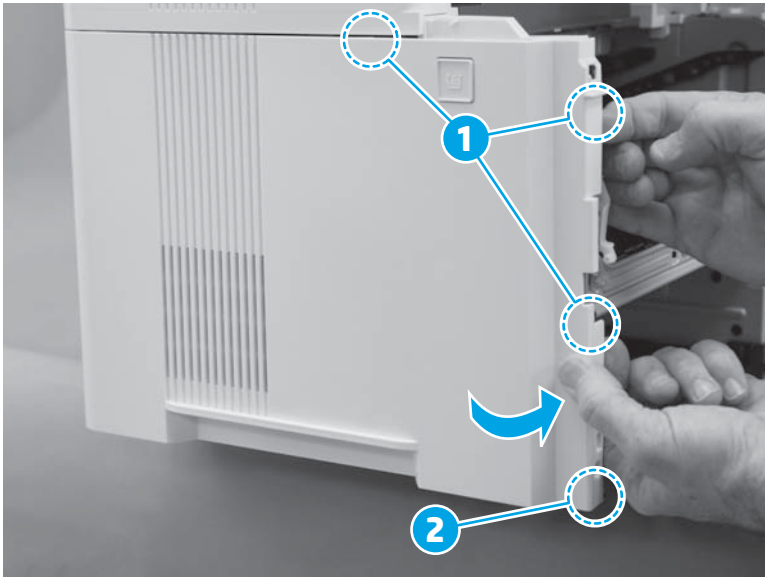
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1795 Engage two tabs



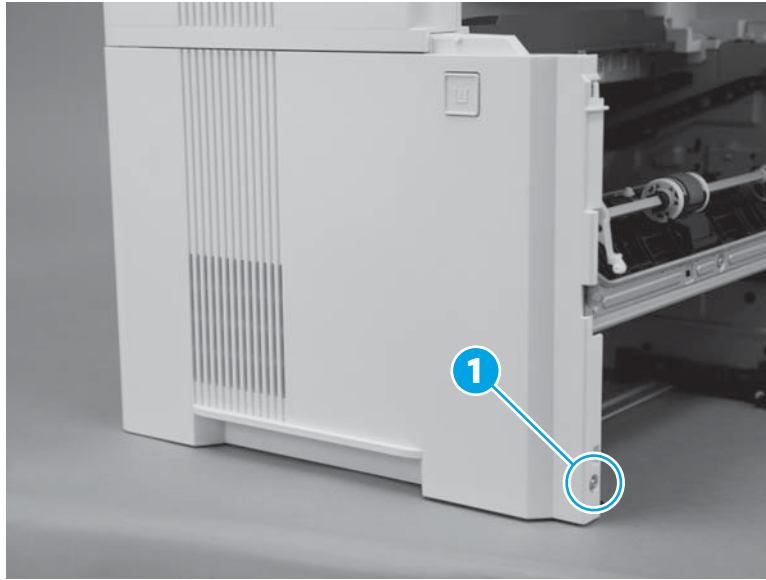
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1796 Engage three tabs and one boss





5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1797 Install one screw



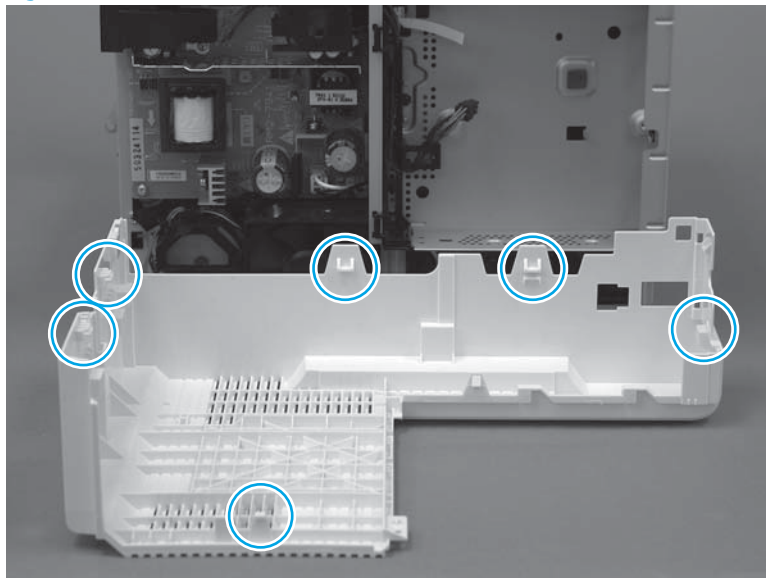
Step 29: Install the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1798 Locate the tabs and bosses

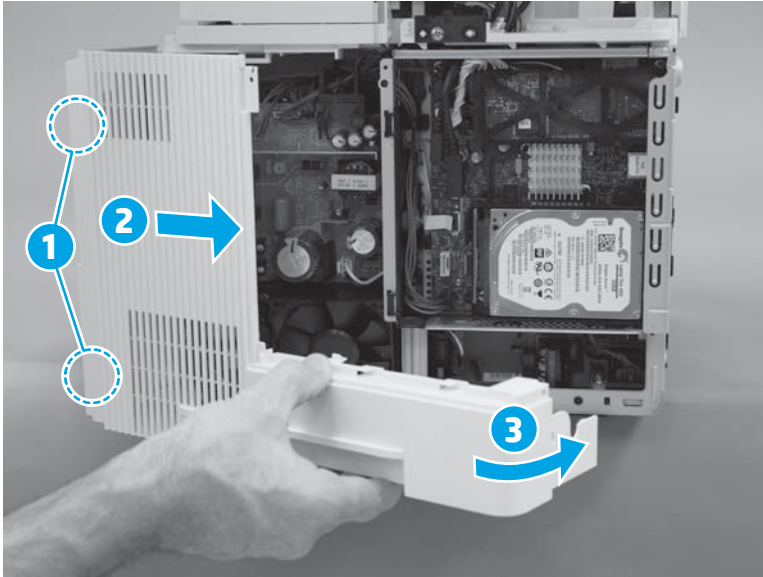


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

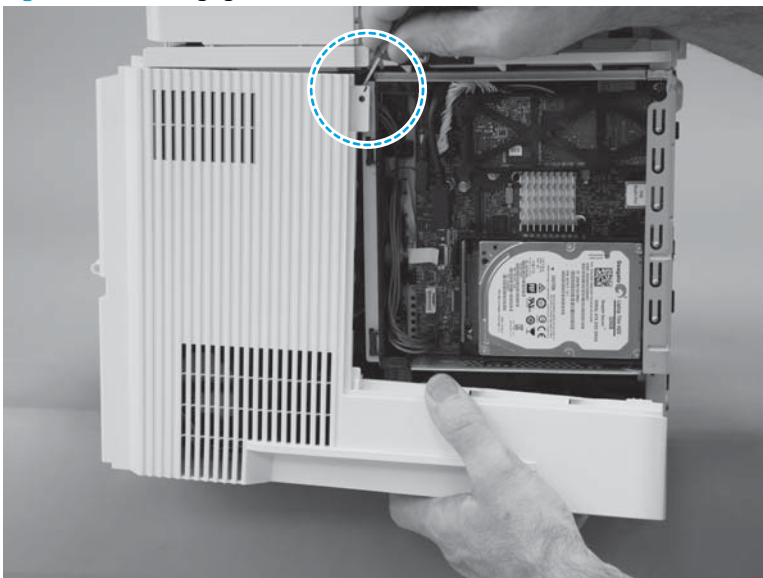
Figure 1-1799 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

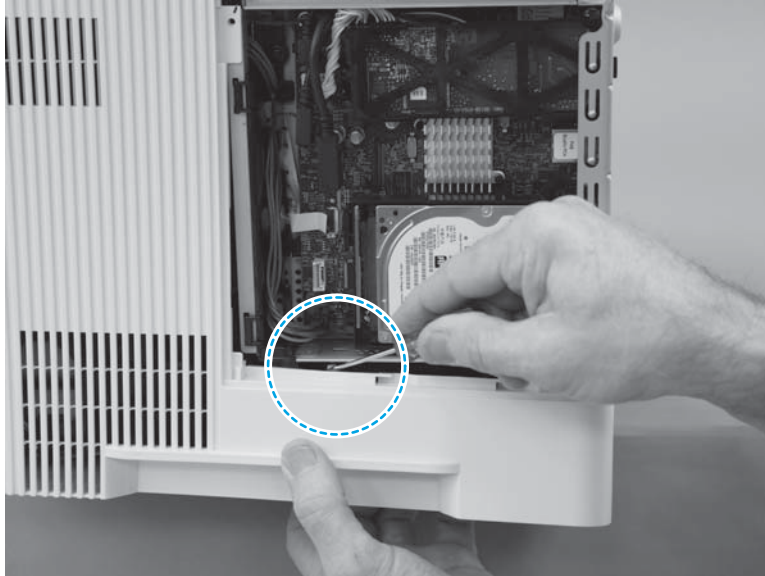
Figure 1-1800 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

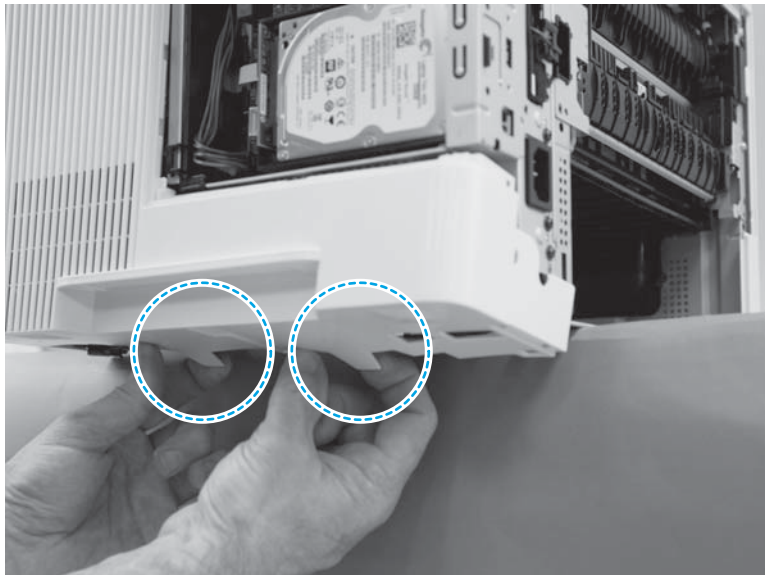
Figure 1-1801 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

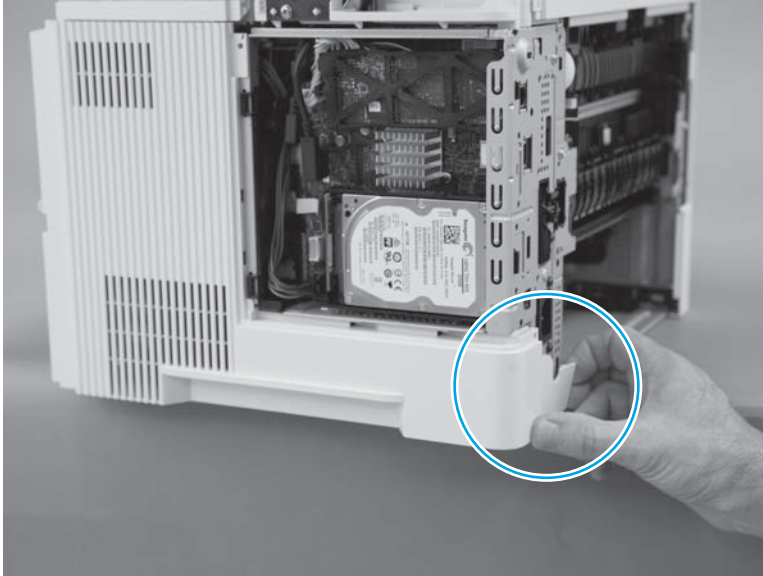
Figure 1-1802 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

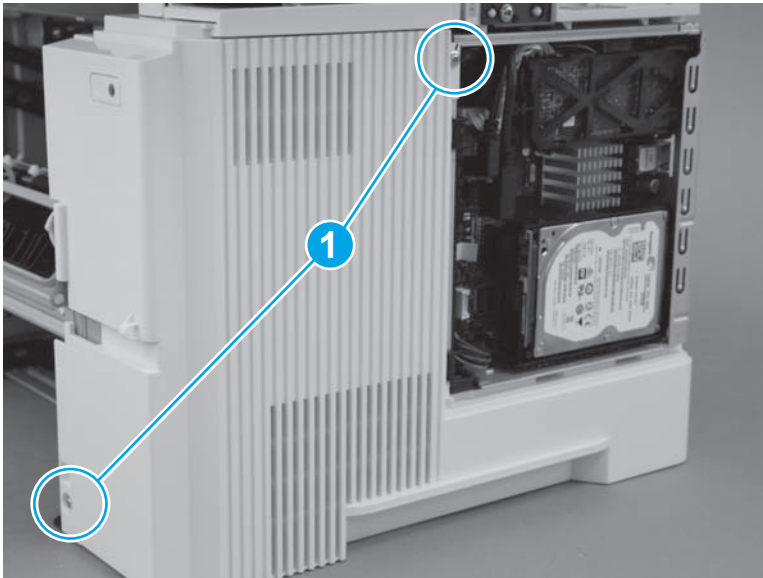
⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1803 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1804 Install two screws

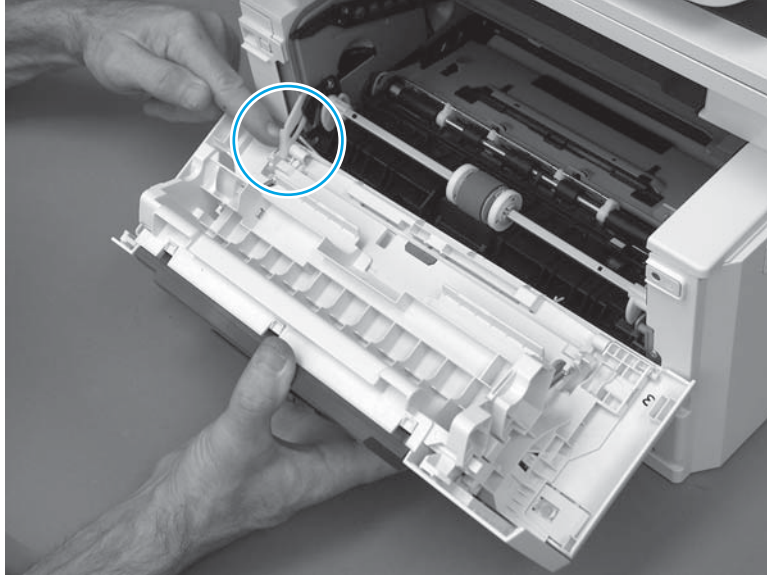


Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

💡 TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1805 Engage the left-side retainer arm

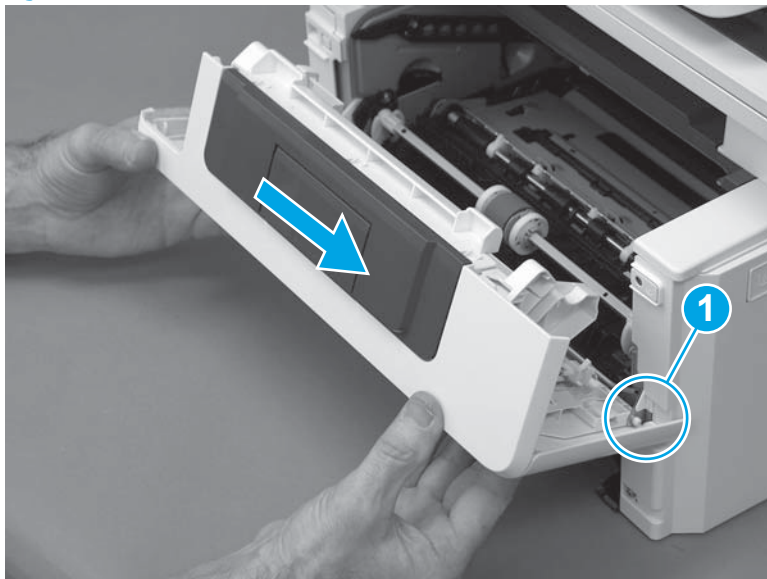


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1806 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


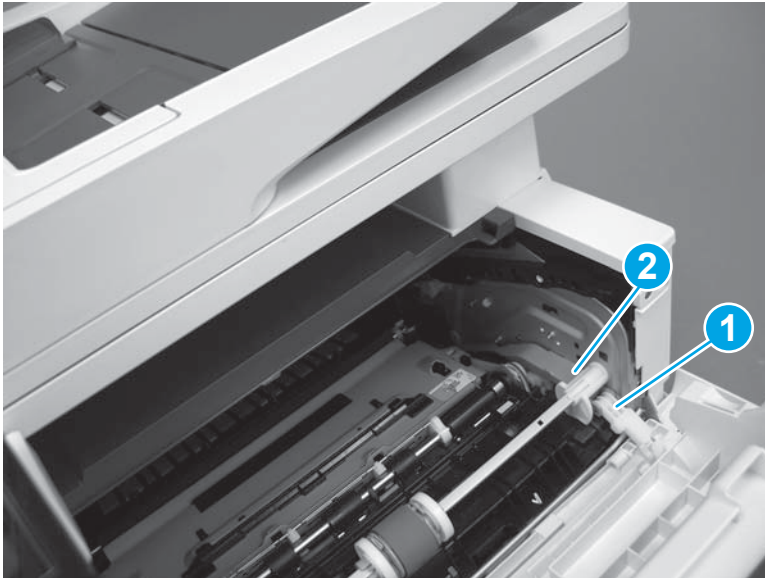
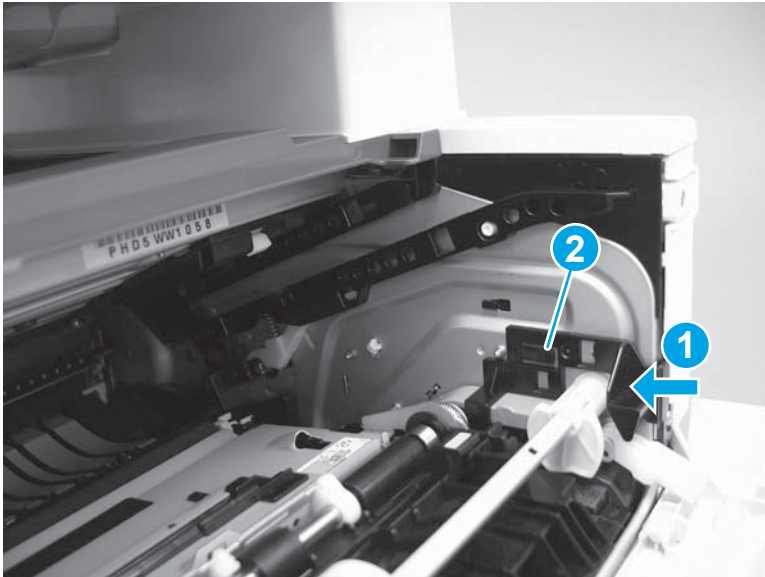
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1807 Install the pressure-release link



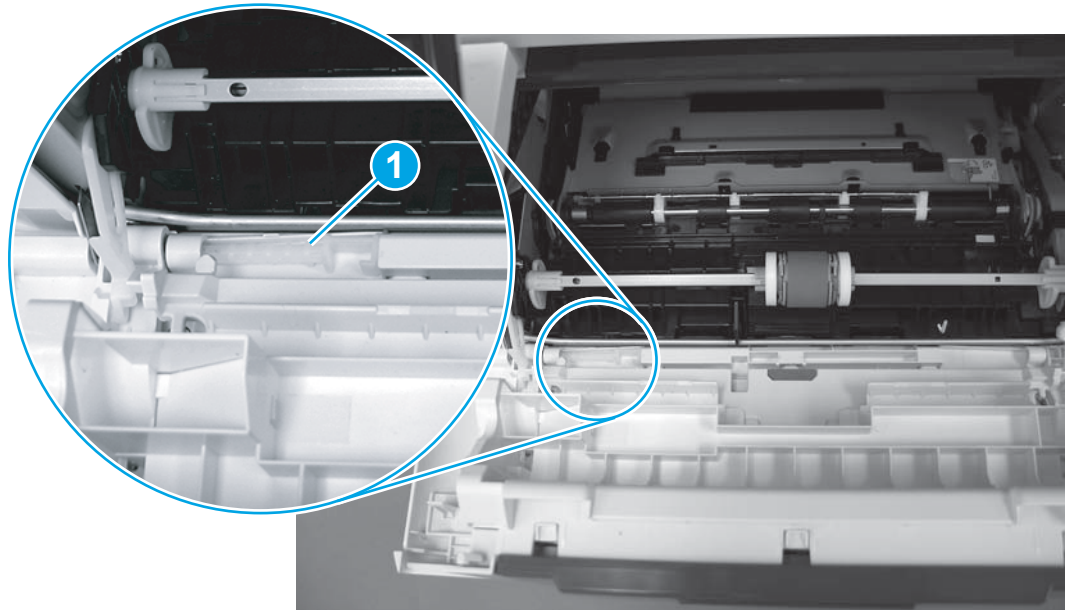
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1808 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1809 Align the hinge

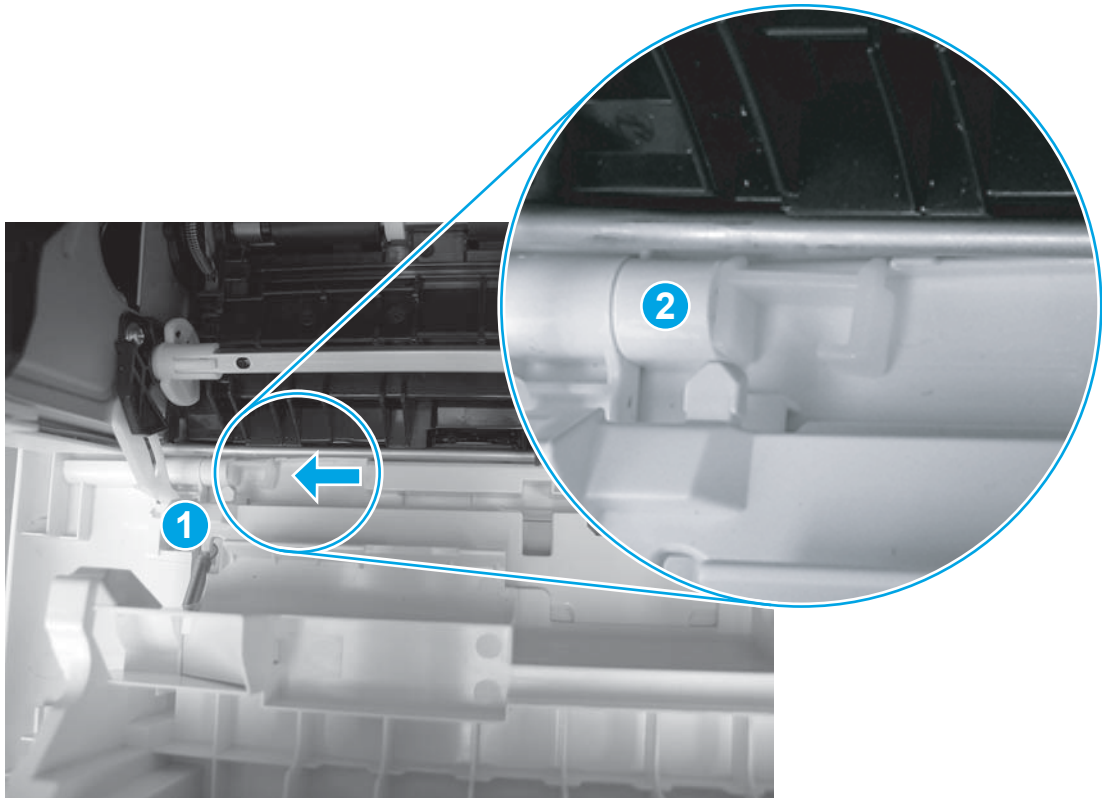


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

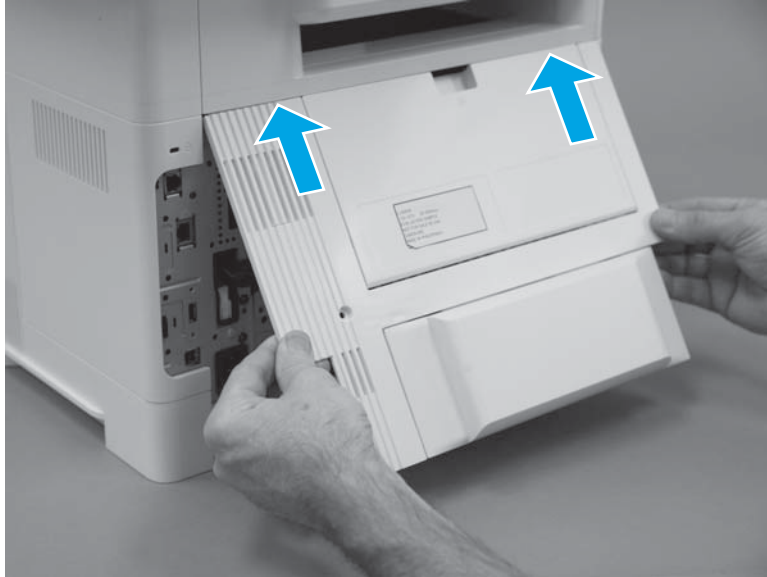
Figure 1-1810 Install the support shaft



Step 31: Install the rear door assembly

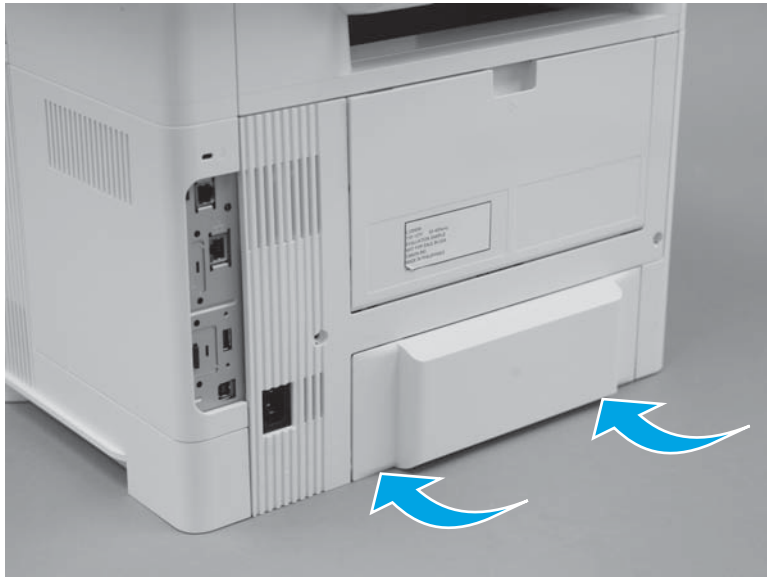
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1811 Install the cover



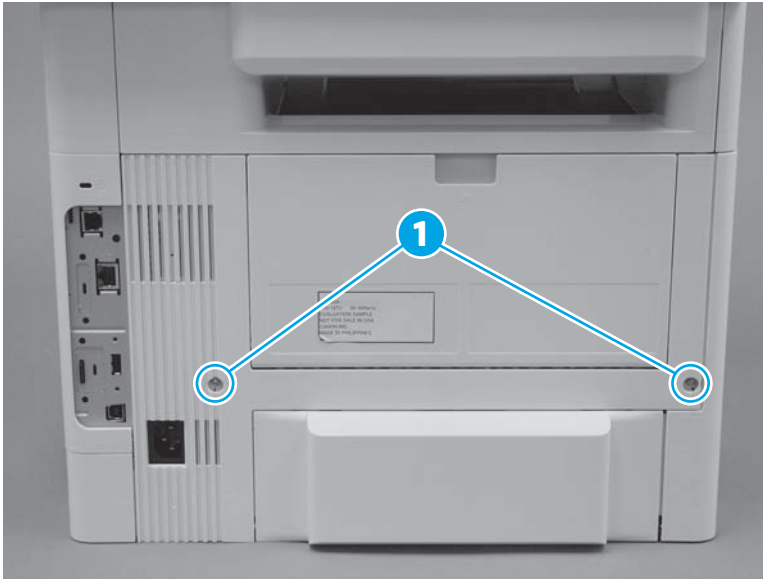
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1812 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1813 Install two screws

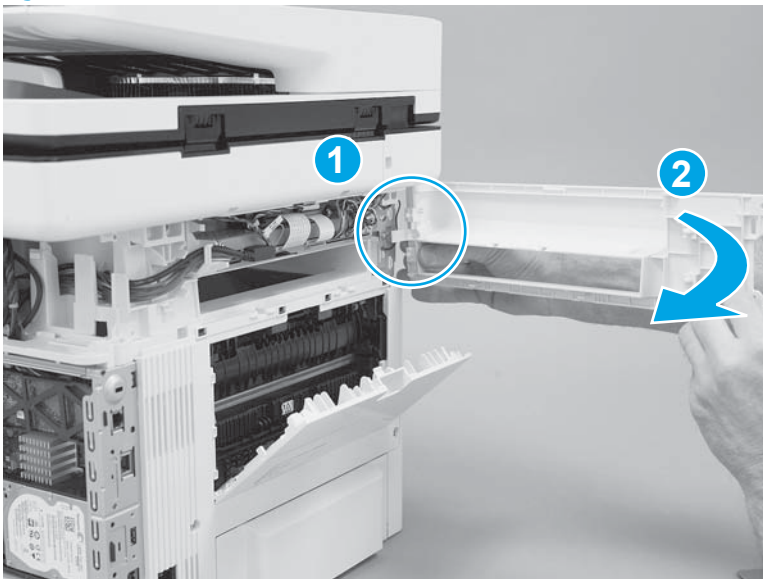


Step 32: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1021](#).

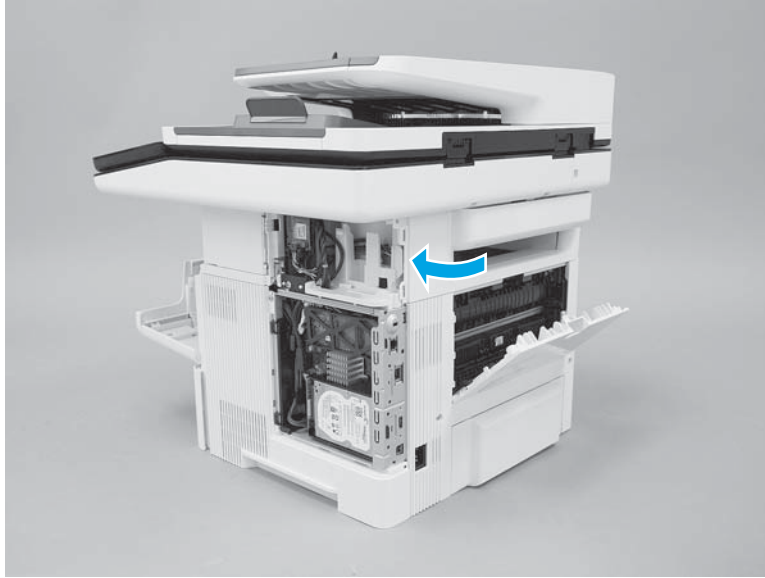
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1814 Engage one boss



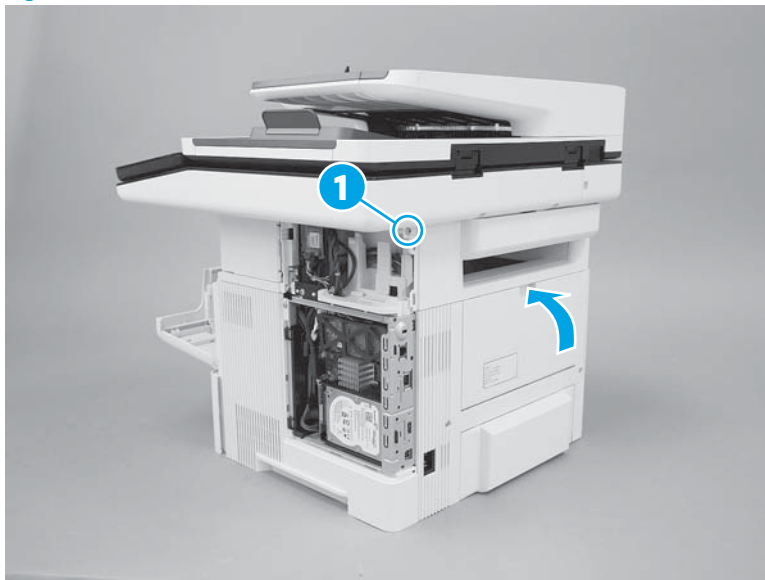
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1815 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-1816 Install one screw



Step 33: Install the top-left cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1021](#).

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1817 Slide the cover



2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1818 Engage two tabs



3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


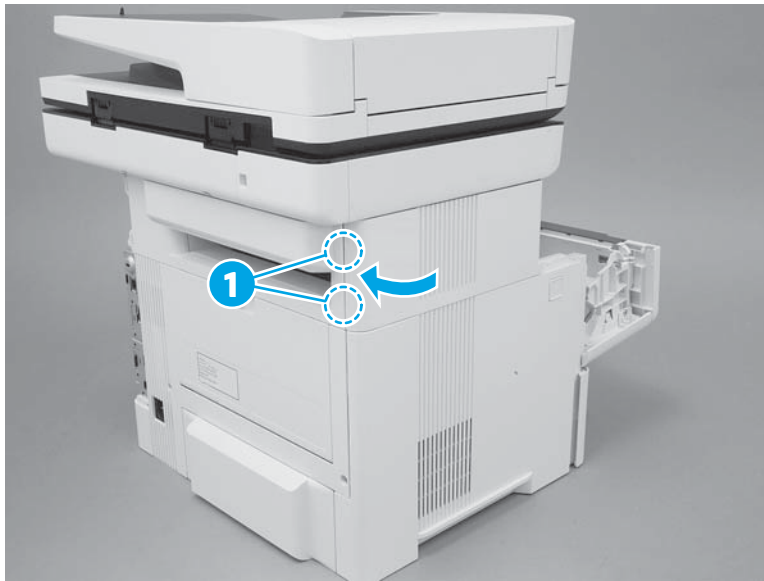


 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-1819 Engage two tabs



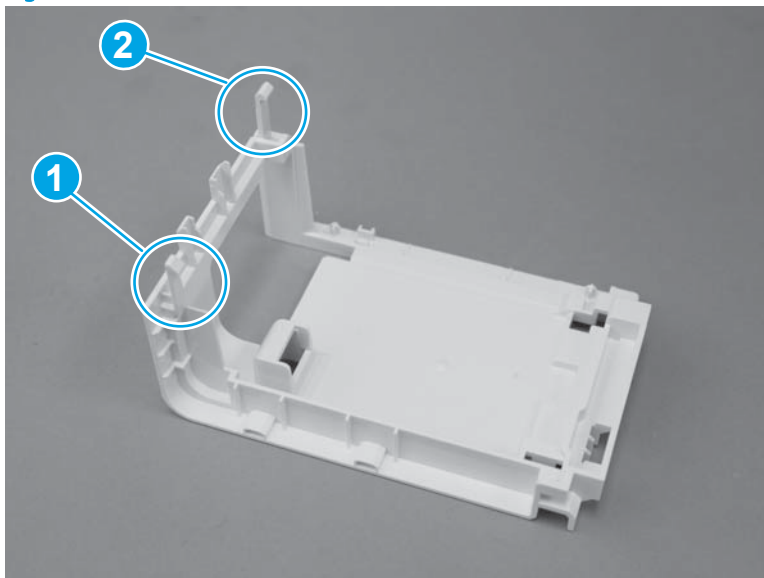
Step 34: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1021](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\) on page 1019](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

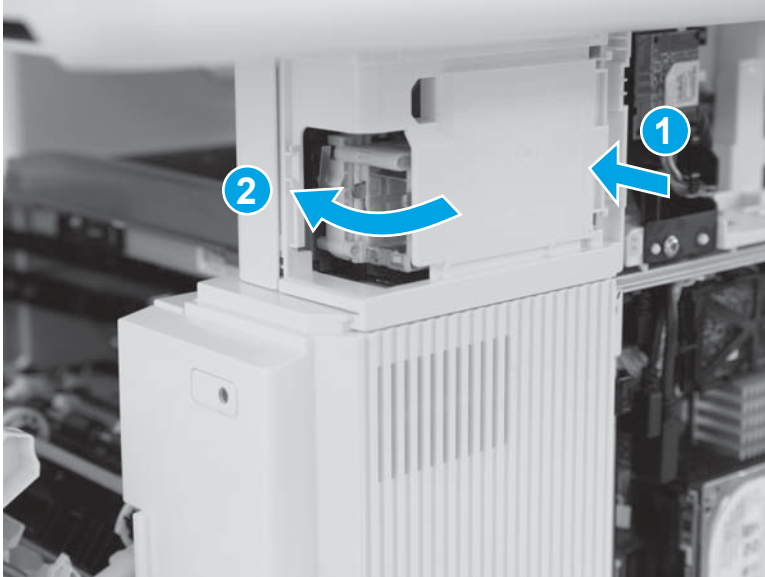
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1820 Locate the tabs



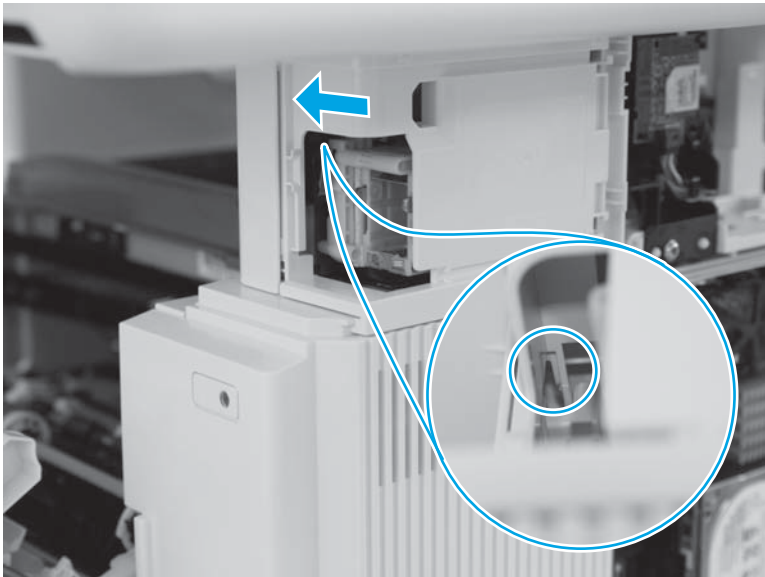
- Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-1821 Install the cover



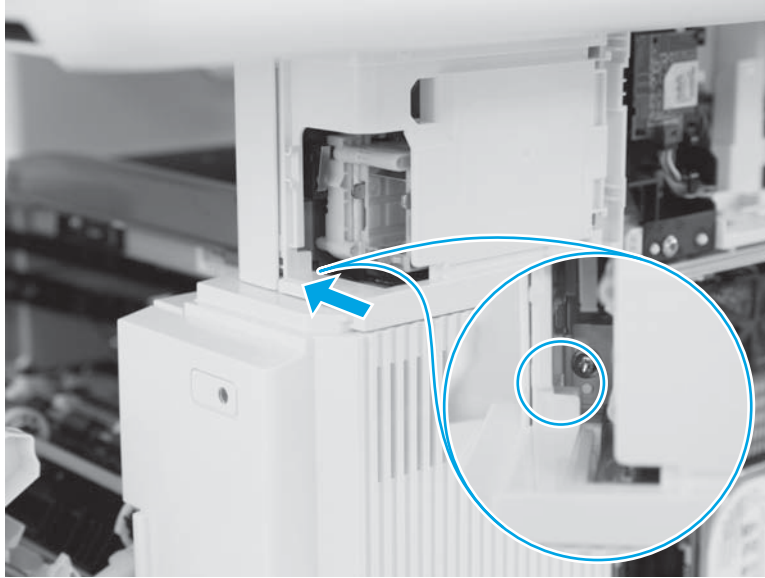
- Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1822 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-1823 Engage one tab



Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1021](#).

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

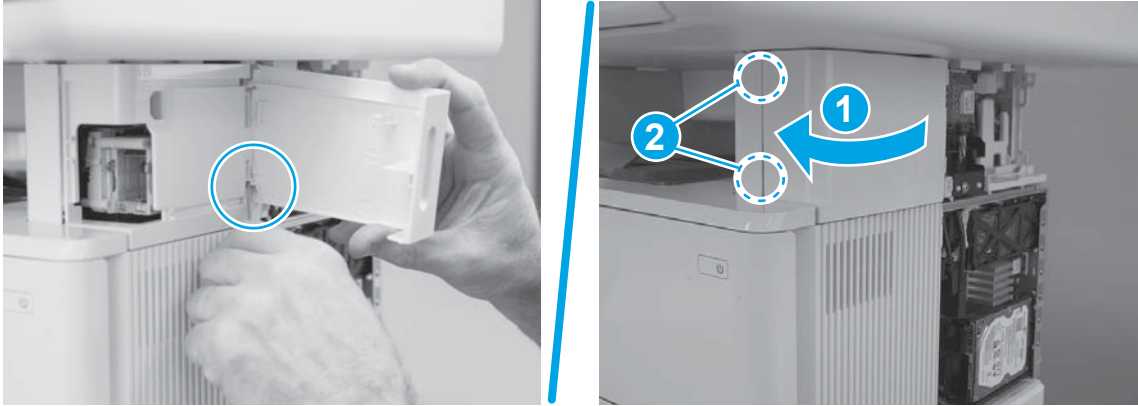
1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-1824 Install the door or cover



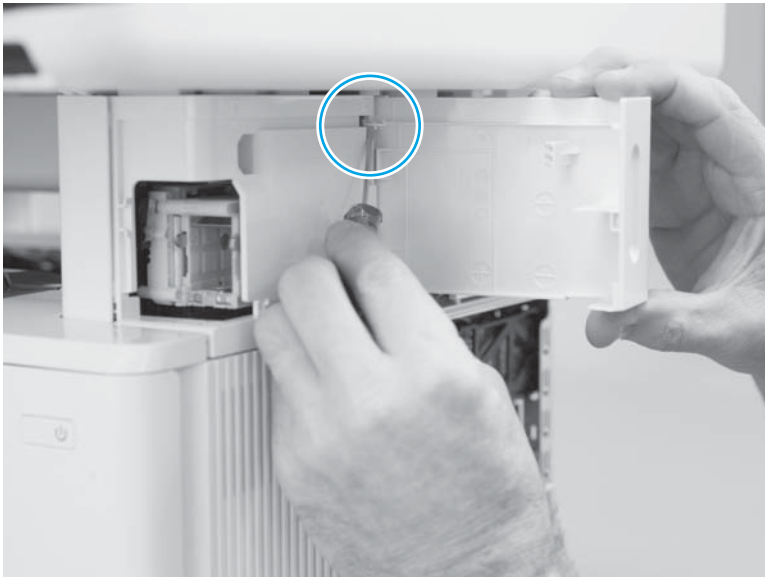
2.
 - **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-1825 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-1826 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z:** Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-1827 Close the door

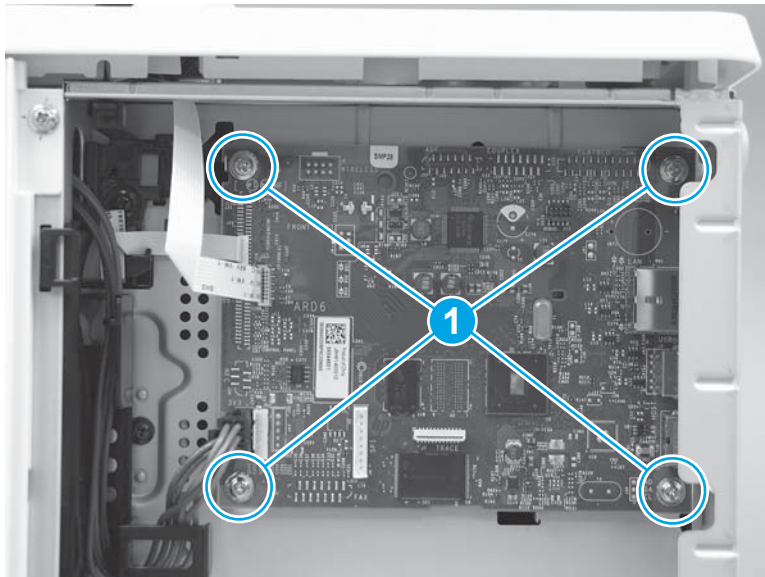


Step 36: Install the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527:** Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501:** Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

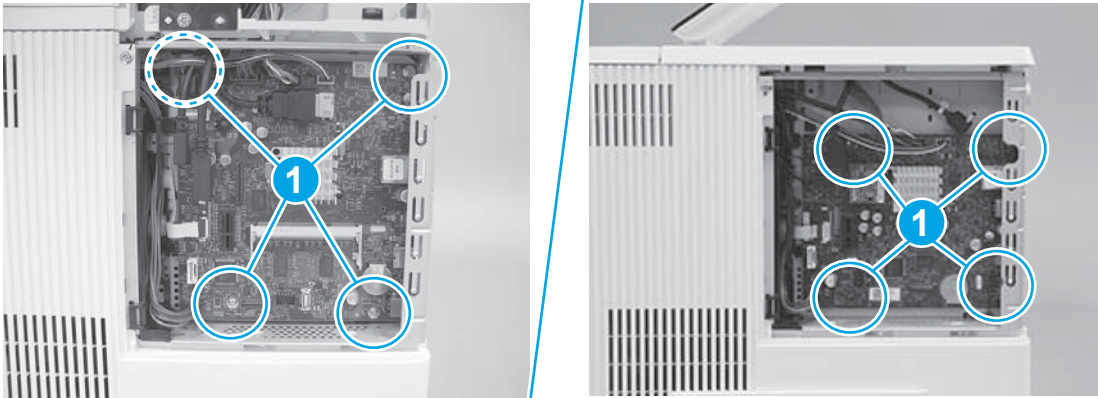
Figure 1-1828 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

 **IMPORTANT:** Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-1829 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 37: Install the fax PCA (M527)

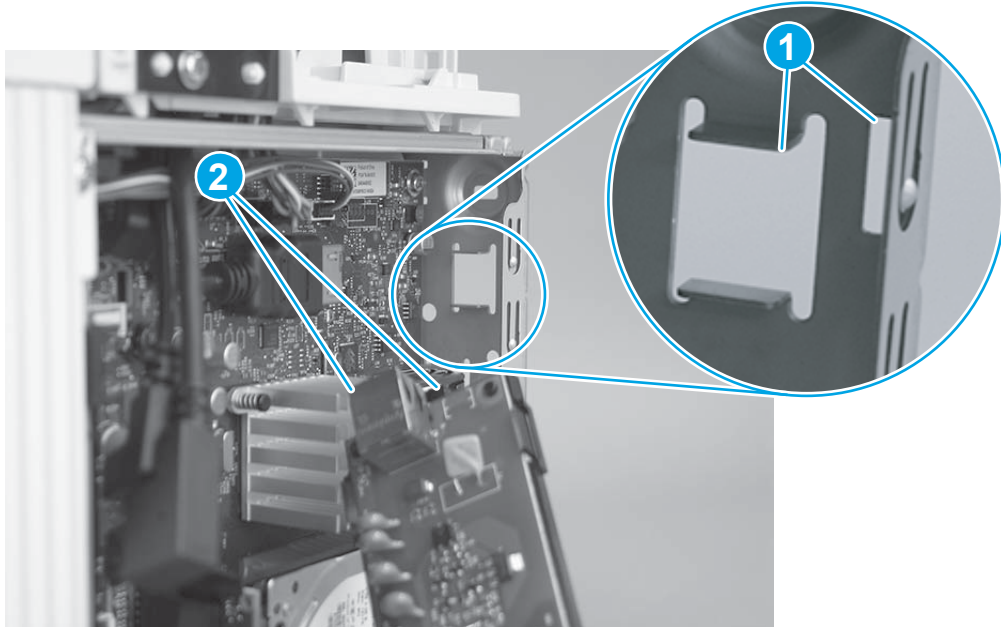
 **NOTE:** If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\) on page 1025](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

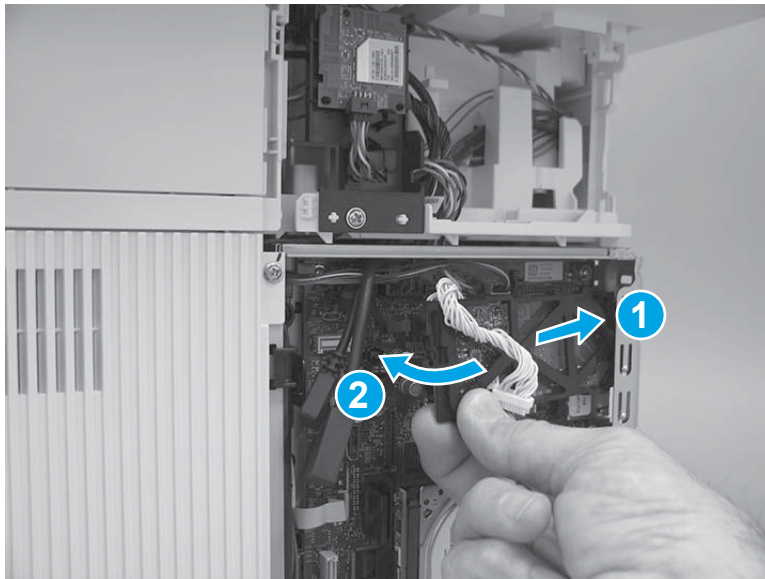
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-1830 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

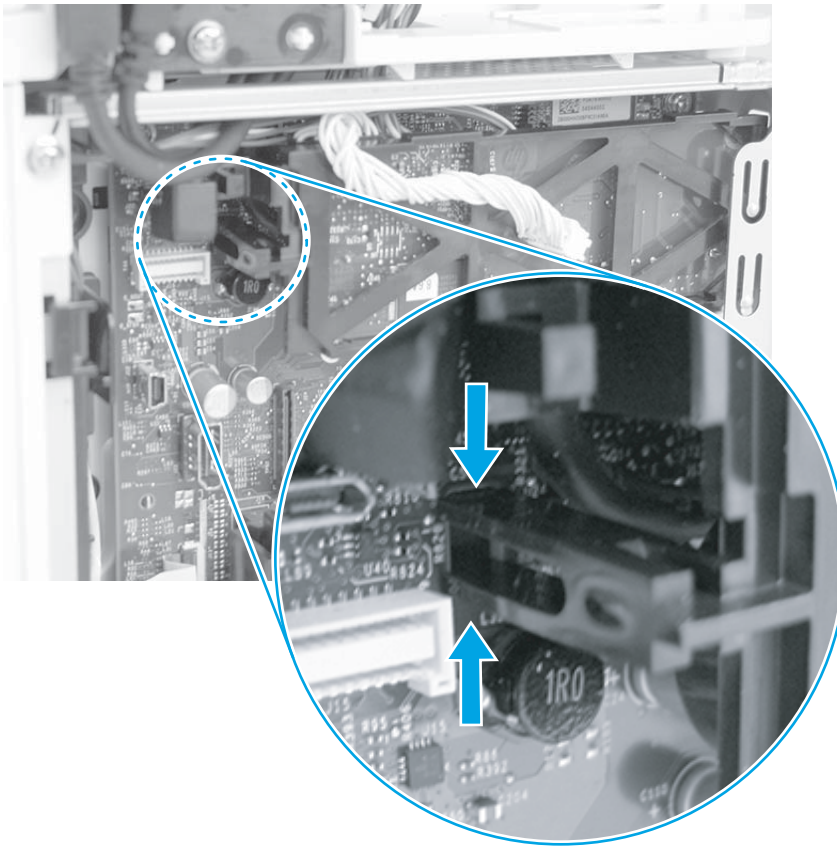
Figure 1-1831 Install the fax PCA



- Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

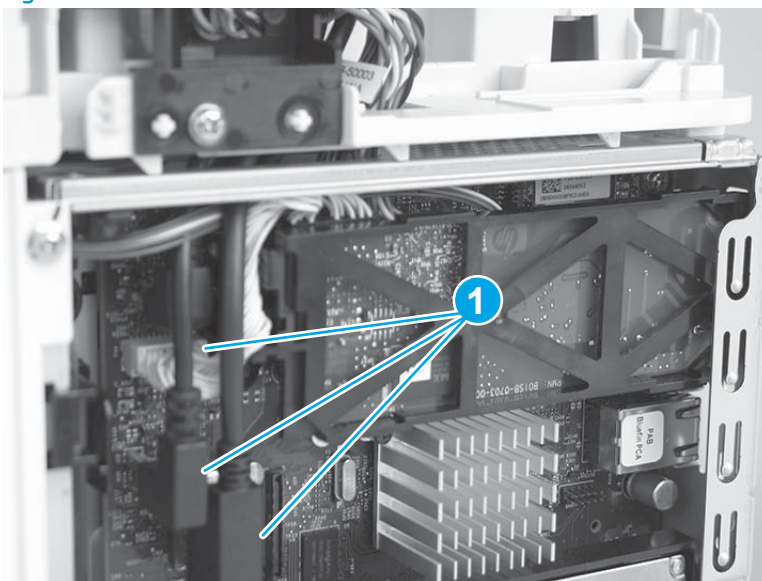
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-1832 Engage the fax PCA




- Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1833 Connect three connectors



Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 39: Install the formatter cover on page 1026](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.


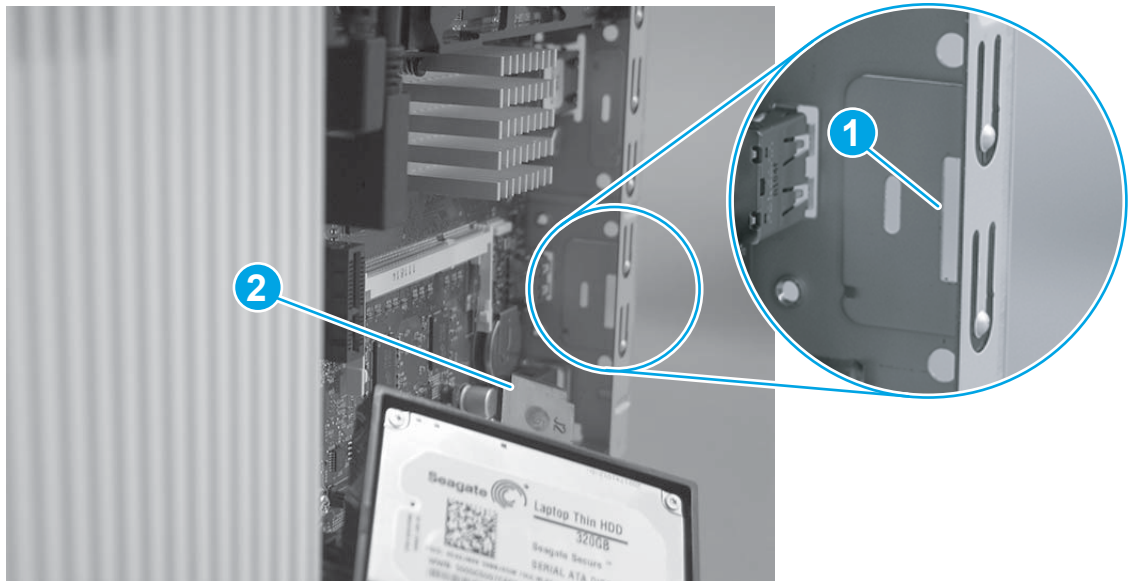
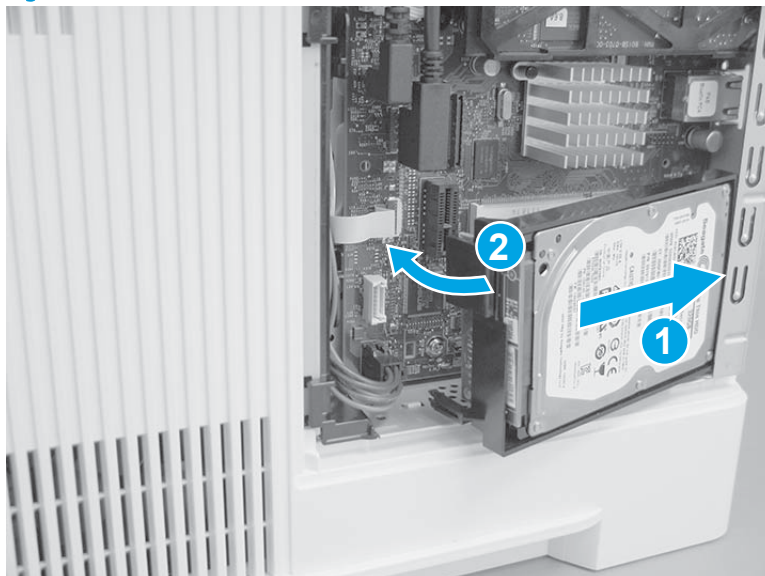
 **CAUTION:** This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-1834 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



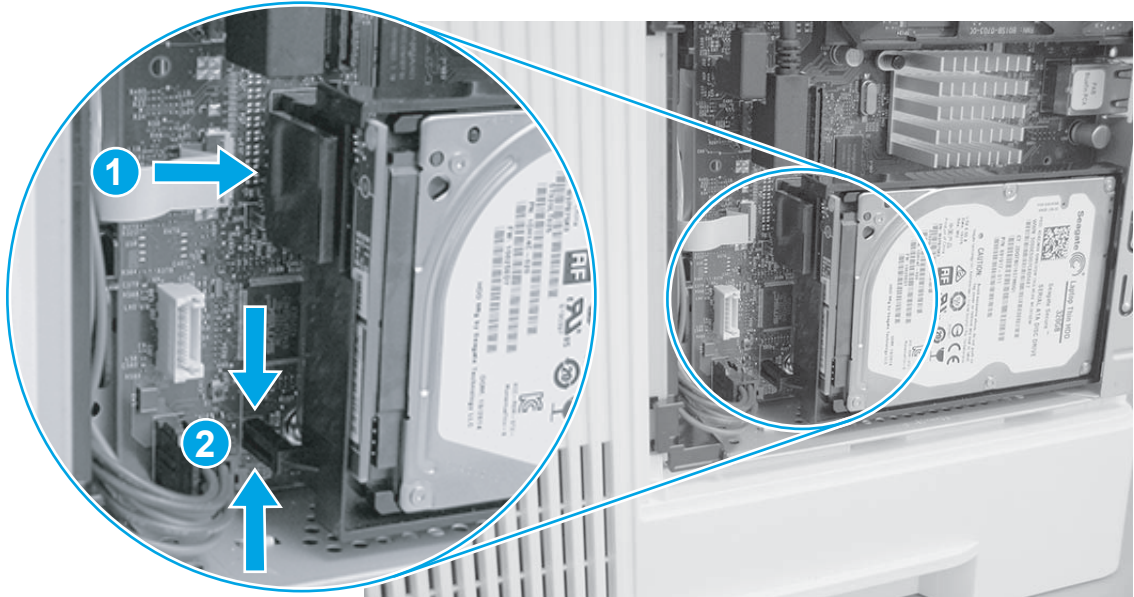
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-1835 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

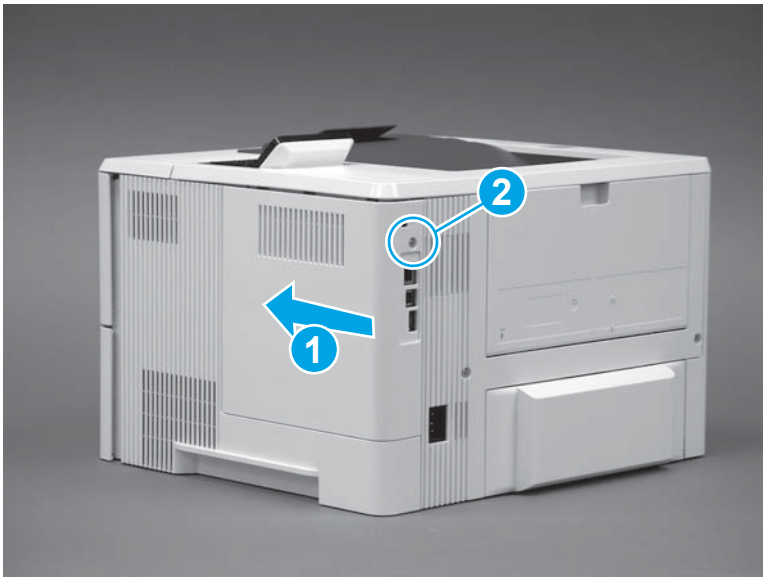
Figure 1-1836 Install the HDD



Step 39: Install the formatter cover

1. **M501**: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1837 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-1838 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 40: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1839 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-1840 Close the tray

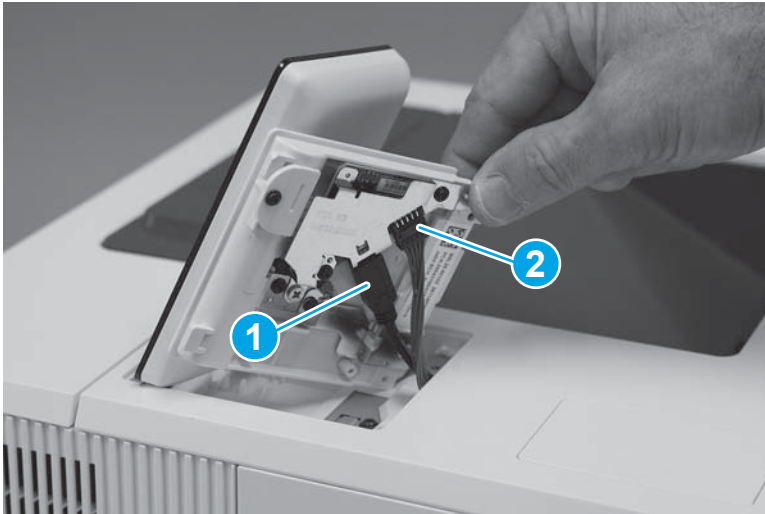


Step 41: Install the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** M506x model only.

1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1841 Connect the cables



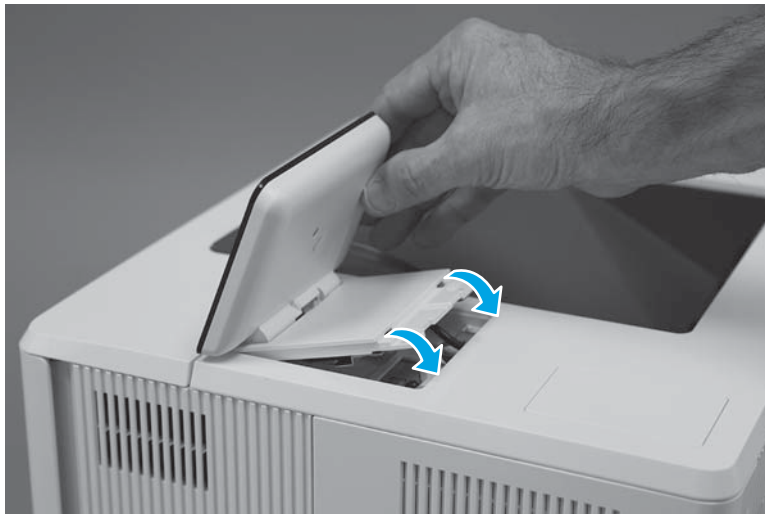
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-1842 Install the control panel



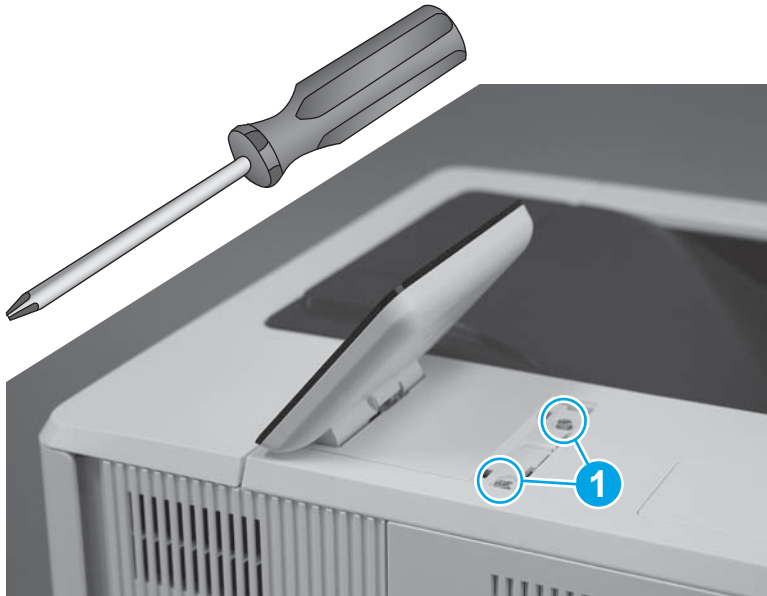
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-1843 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

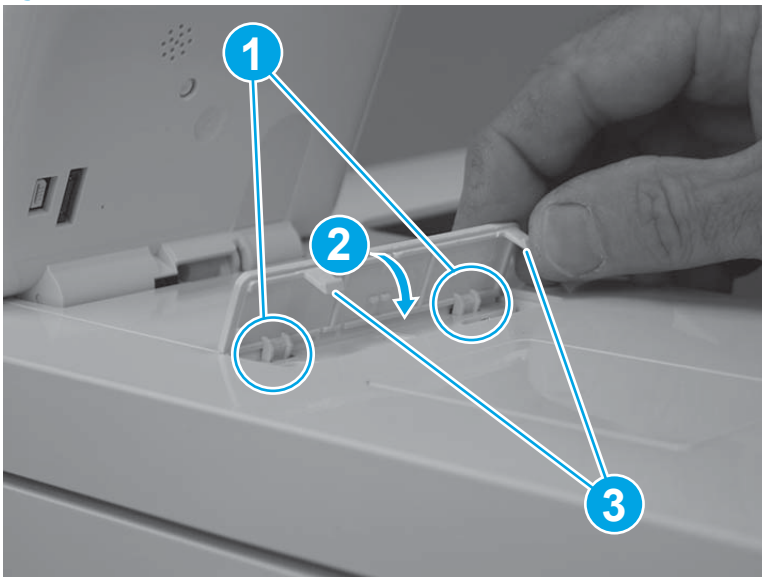
Figure 1-1844 Install two screws




5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

 **NOTE:** Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-1845 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: High-voltage power supply

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the HVPS](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Install the HVPS](#)
- [Step 6: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Install the tray](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high-voltage power supply (HVPS).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

High-voltage power supply (HVPS) part number	
RM2-7945-000CN	High-voltage power supply (HVPS)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1846 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1847 Release and remove the tray



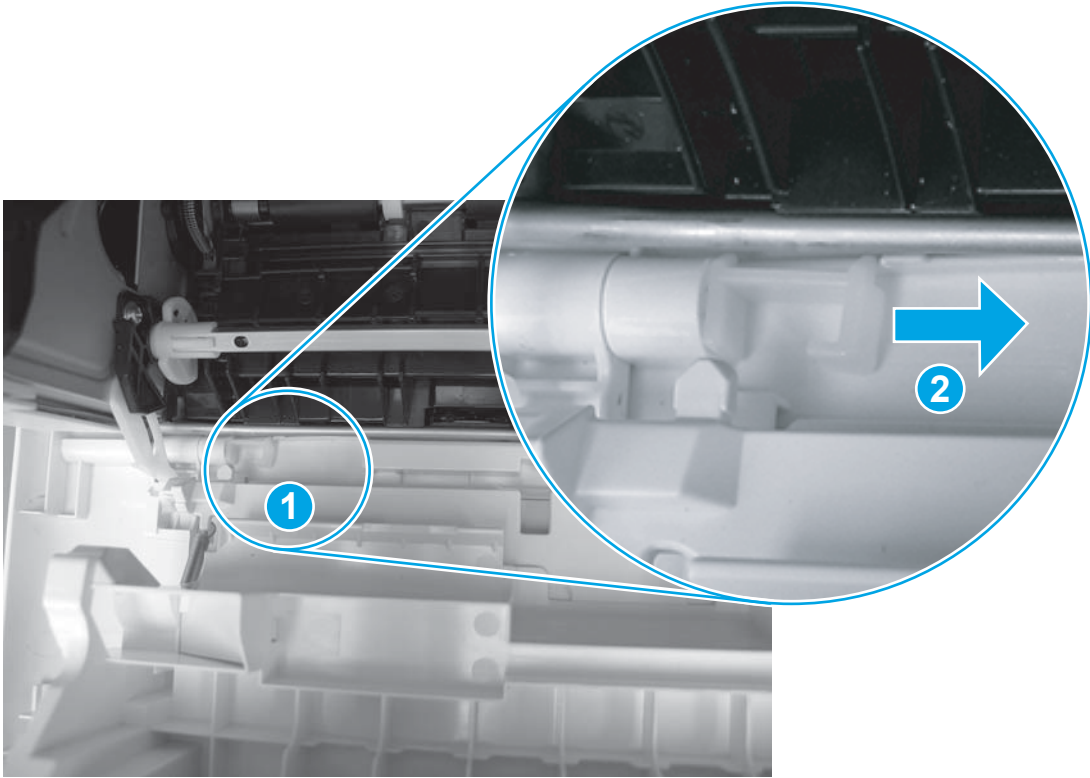
Step 2: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

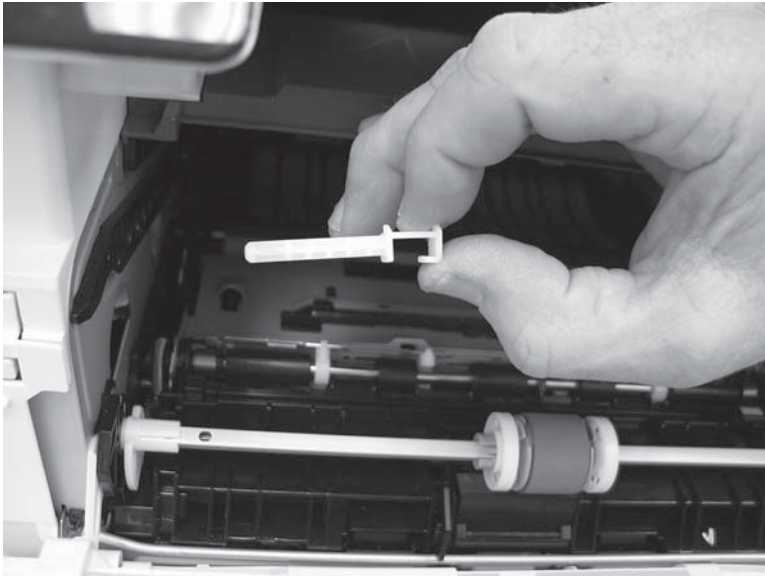
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1848 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

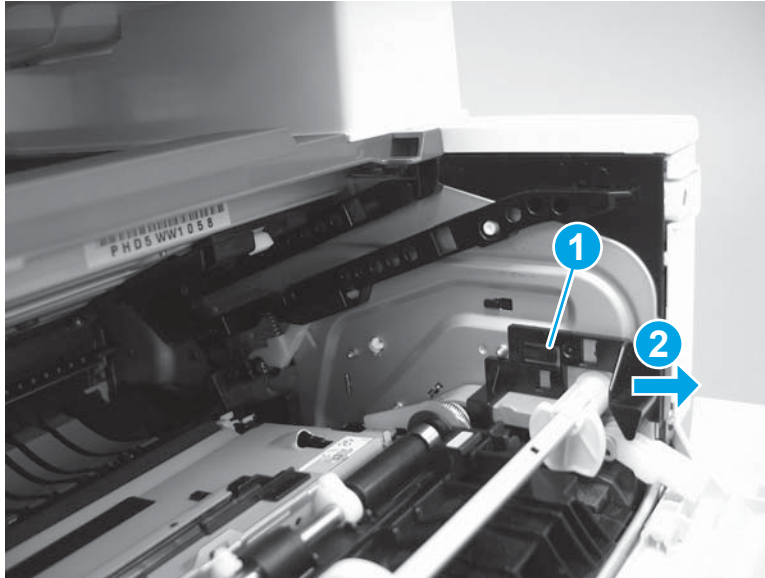
Figure 1-1849 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

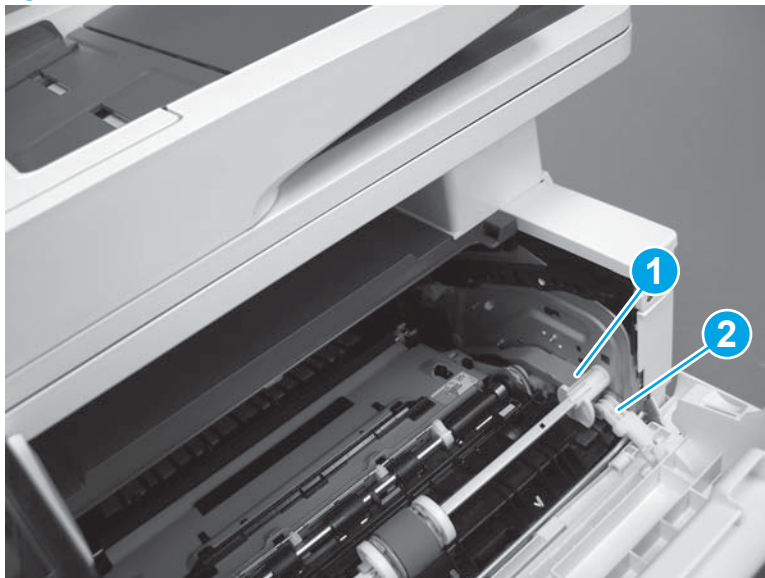
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1850 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

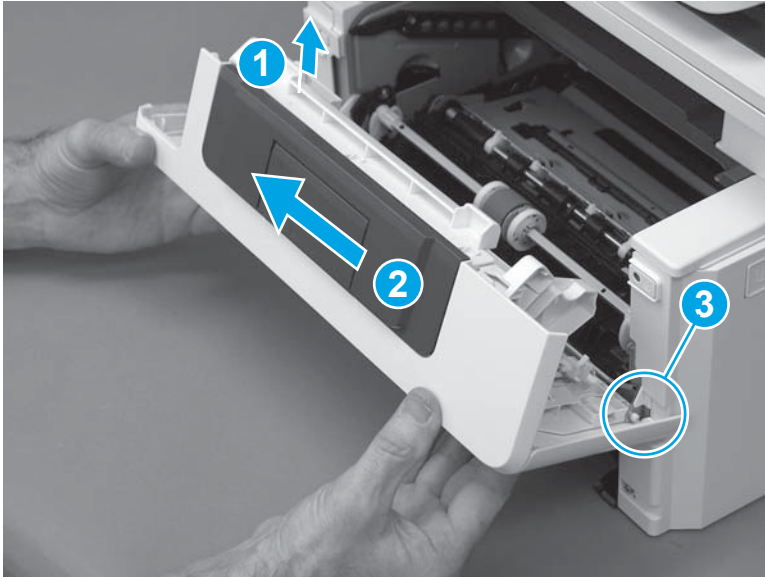
Figure 1-1851 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

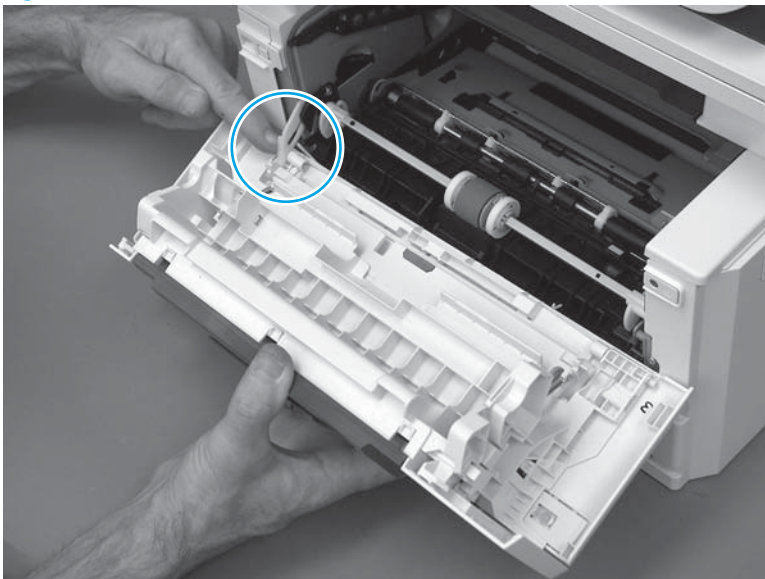
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1852 Release the door



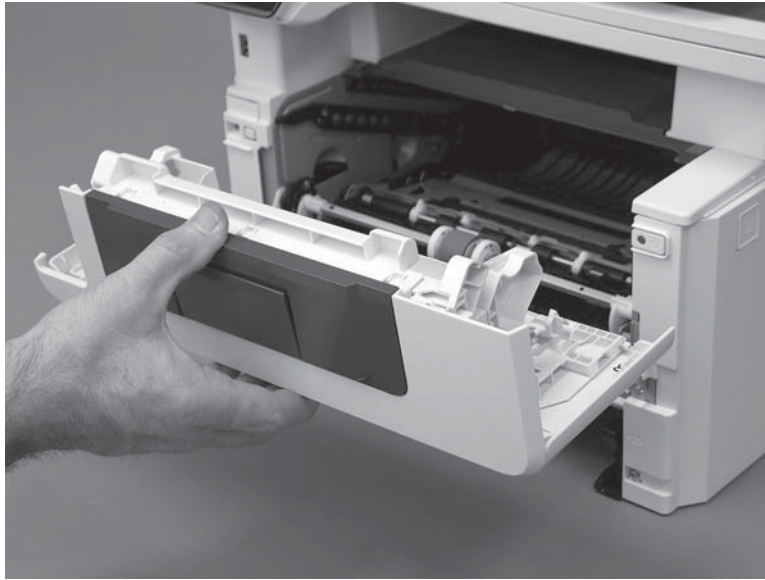
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1853 Release the left-side retainer arm



7. Remove the door.

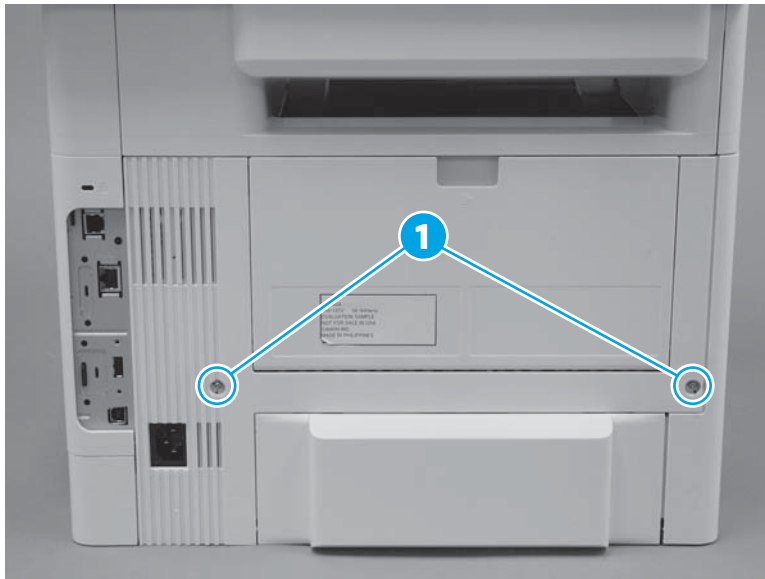
Figure 1-1854 Remove the door



Step 3: Remove the rear door assembly

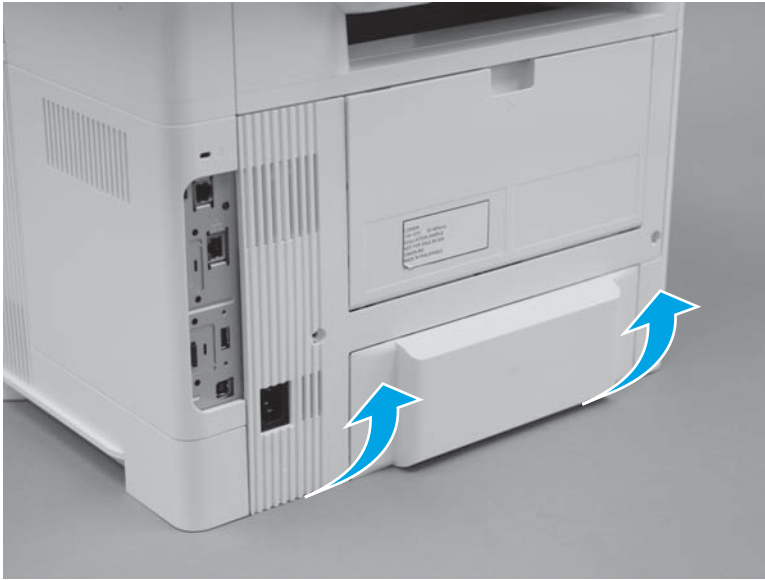
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1855 Remove two screws



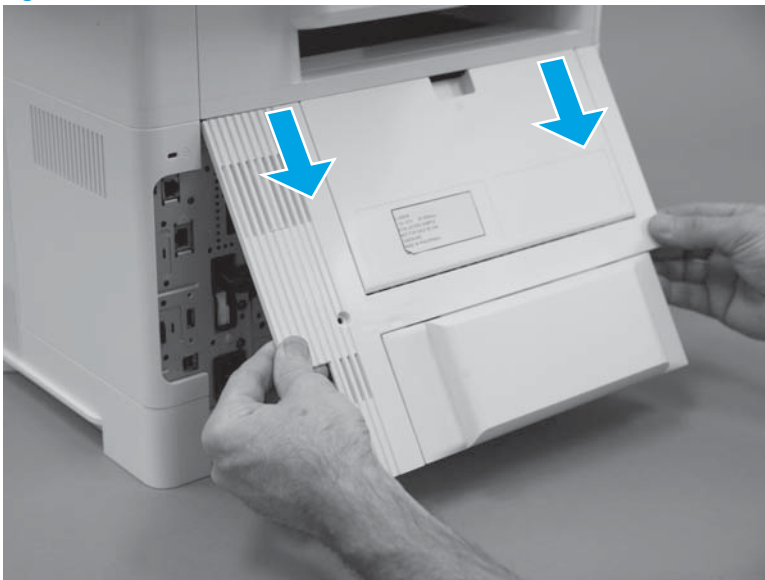
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1856 Rotate the bottom of the cover





3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1857 Remove the cover



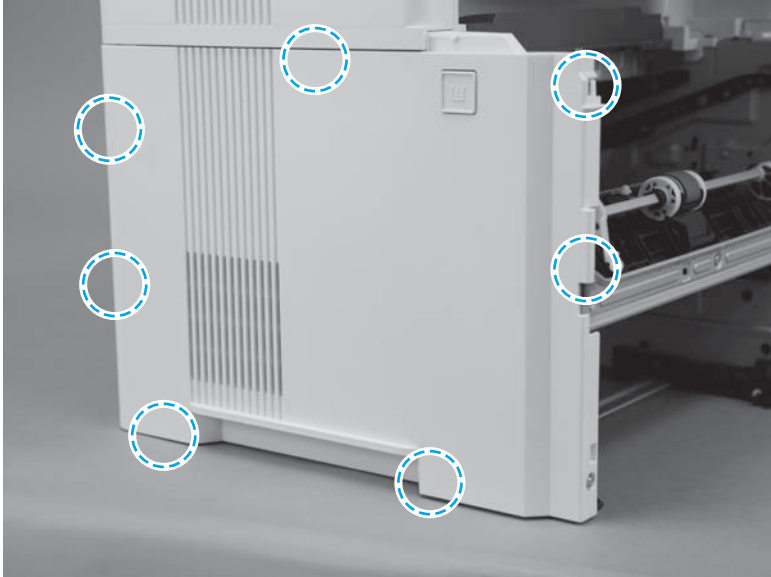
Step 4: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

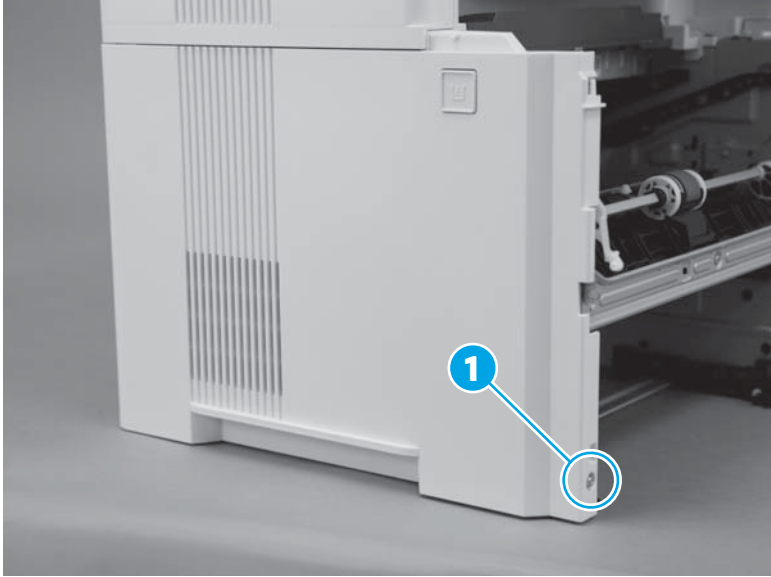
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1858 Locate of the tabs and bosses



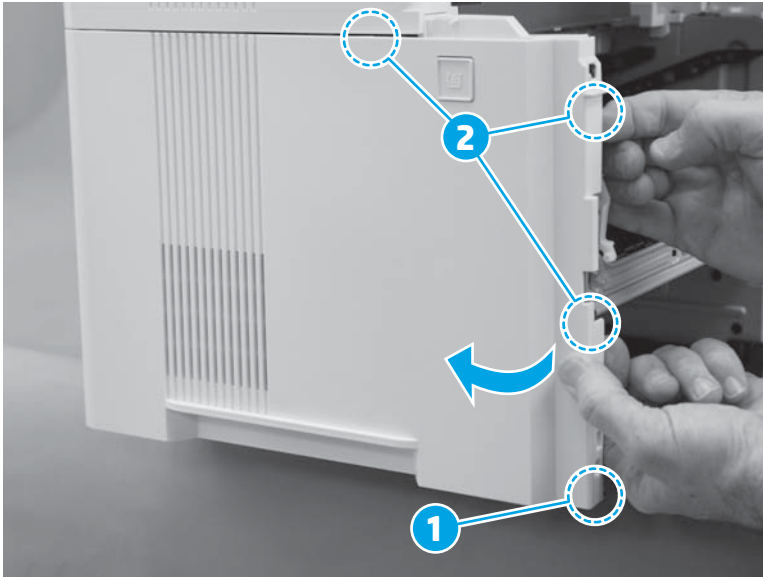
- 2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1859 Remove one screw



3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1860 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

Figure 1-1861 Release two tabs



- Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


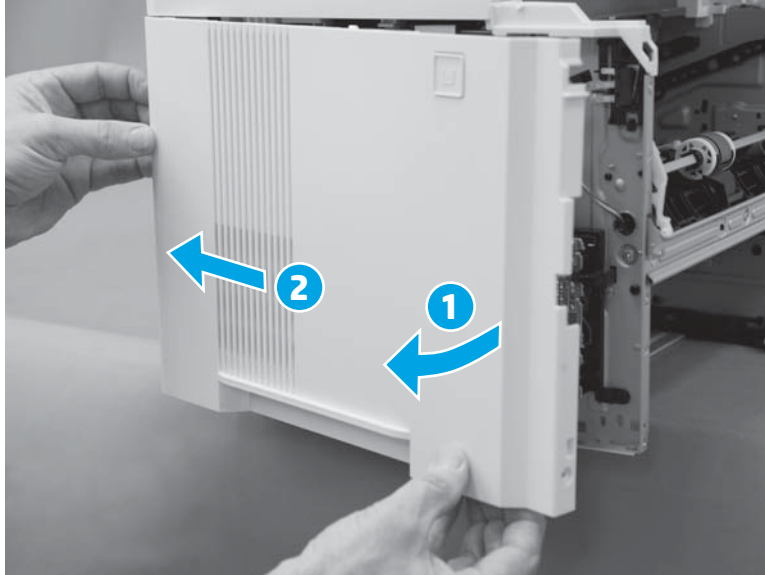
 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.

Figure 1-1862 Remove the cover



Step 10: Remove the HVPS

- Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), five connectors (callout 2), two wire-harness lugs (callout 3), and then release the wire harness from the retainers (callout 4).


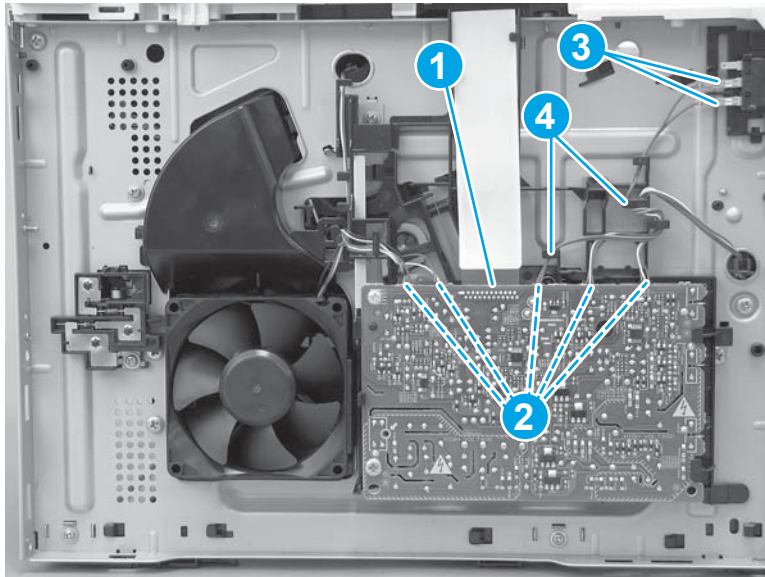
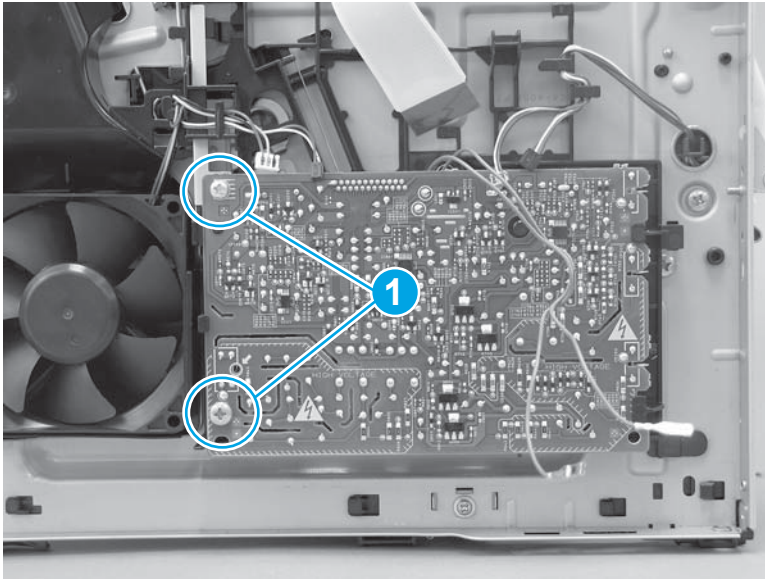
 **NOTE:** The M527 is shown in this step. However, the step is valid for the M506. The microswitch (callout 3) for the M506 only has two wire-harness terminals.

Figure 1-1863 Disconnect the connectors



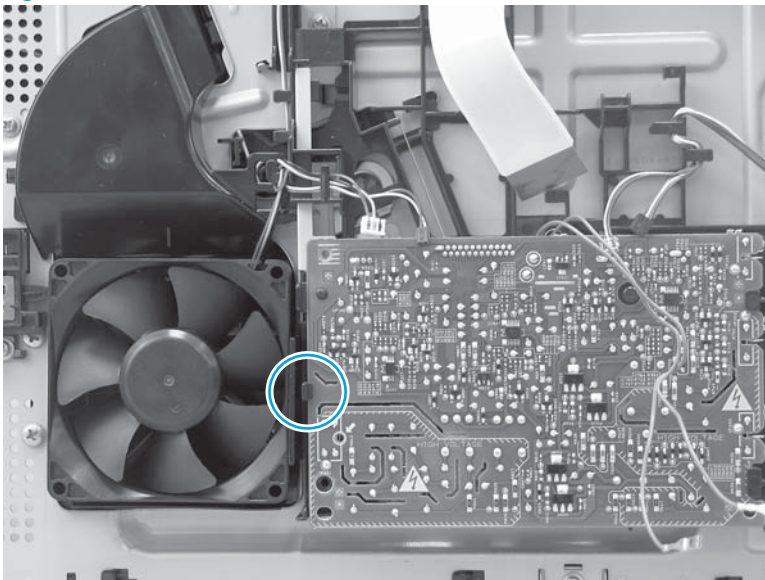
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1864 Remove two screws



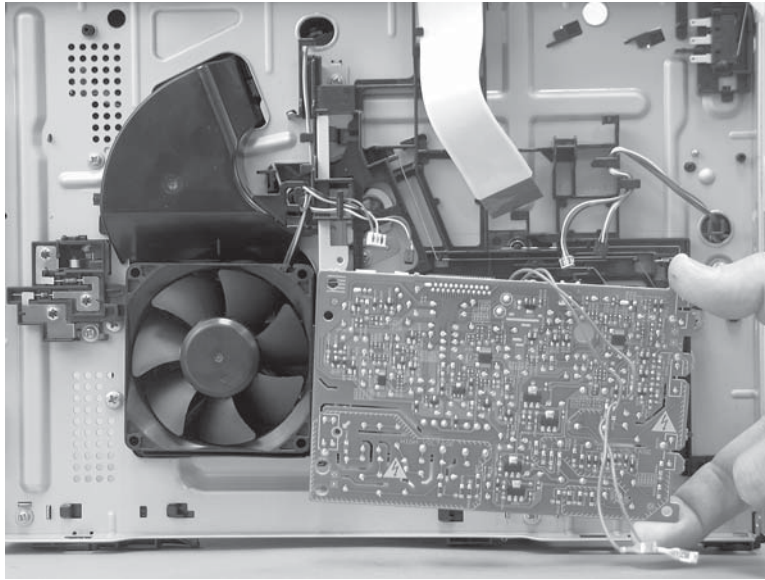
3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-1865 Release one tab



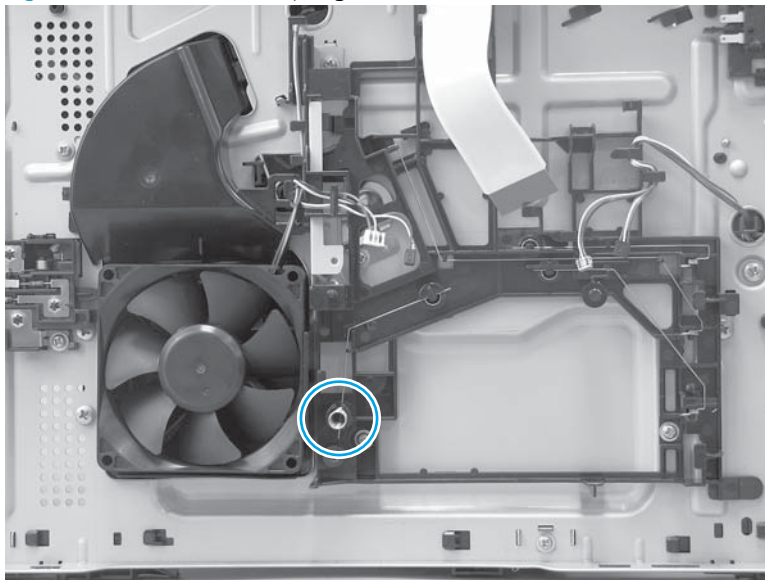
4. Remove the HVPS.

Figure 1-1866 Remove the HVPS



5. One spring behind the HVPS is not captive. Do not lose the spring when removing the HVPS.

Figure 1-1867 Check the spring



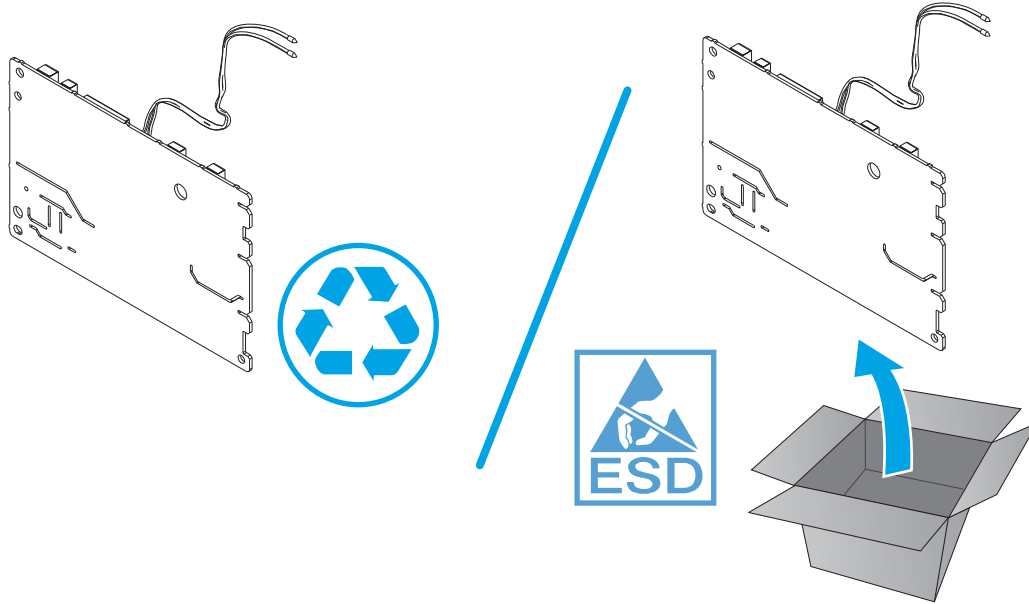
Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

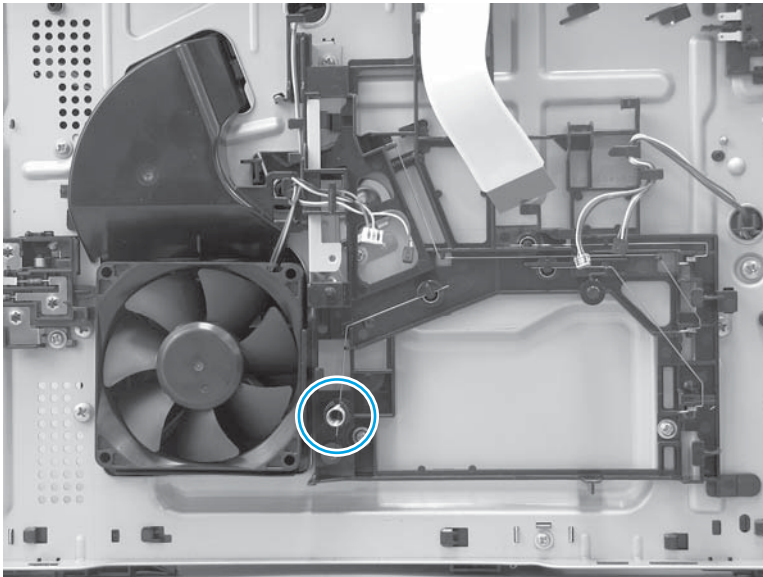
Figure 1-1868 Recycle and unpack



Step 12: Install the HVPS

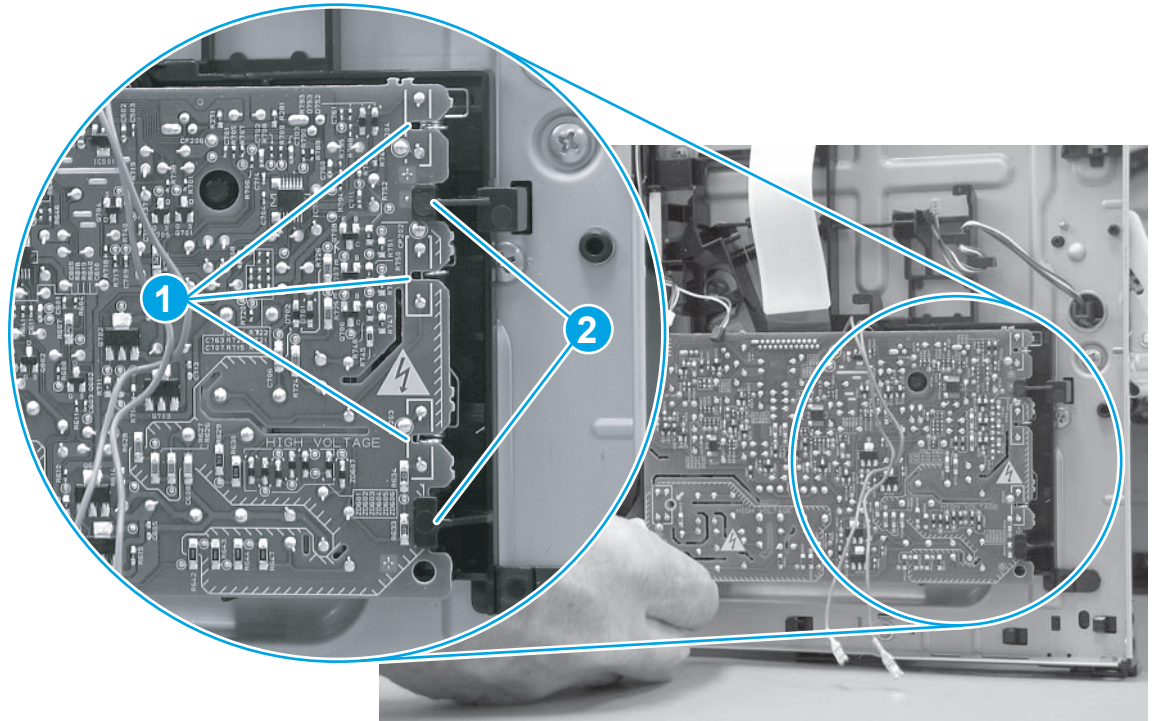
1. Make sure that the spring is installed in the holder.

Figure 1-1869 Check the spring



2. Install the right edge of the HVPS in the holder. make sure that the springs on the holder are positioned in the slots on the PCA (callout 1), and that the PCA is behind the tabs of the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1870 Install the HVPS



3. Rotate the left edge of the HVPS toward the printer to engage one tab (callout 1).


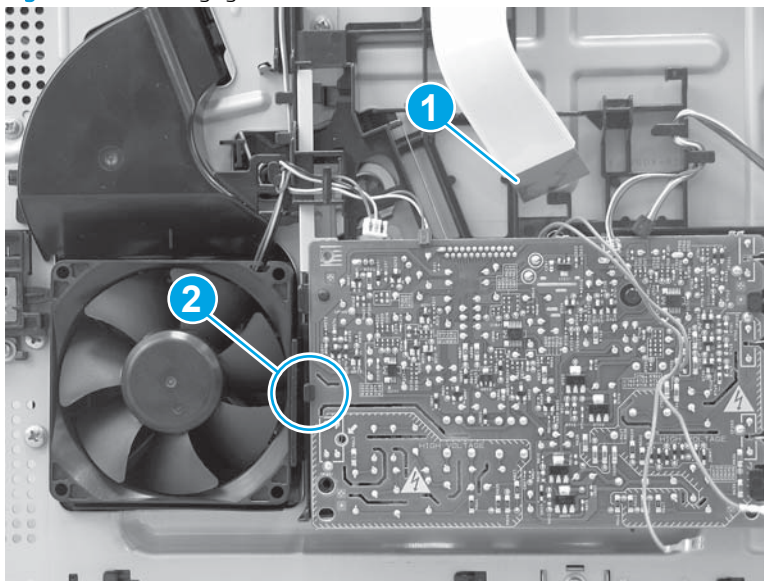
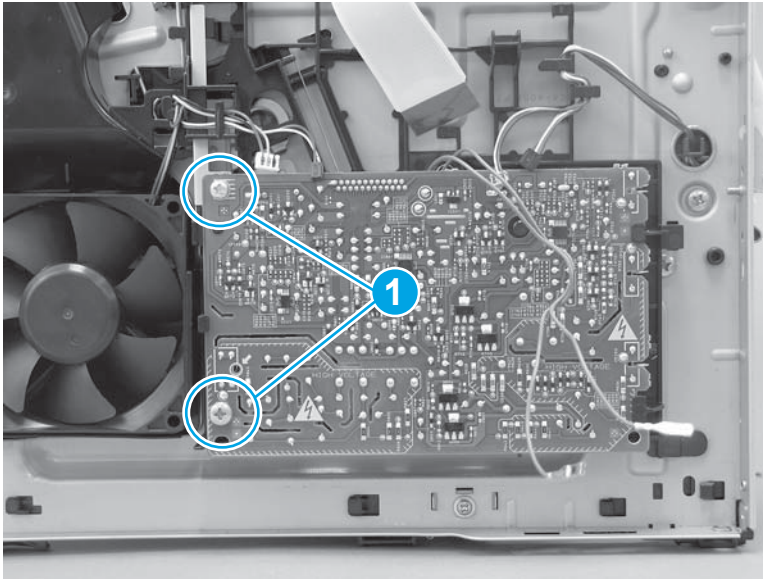
 **Reinstallation tip:** It might be easier to connect the FFC (callout 2) before installing the HVPS in the behind the tab.

Figure 1-1871 Engage one tab




4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1872 Install two screws

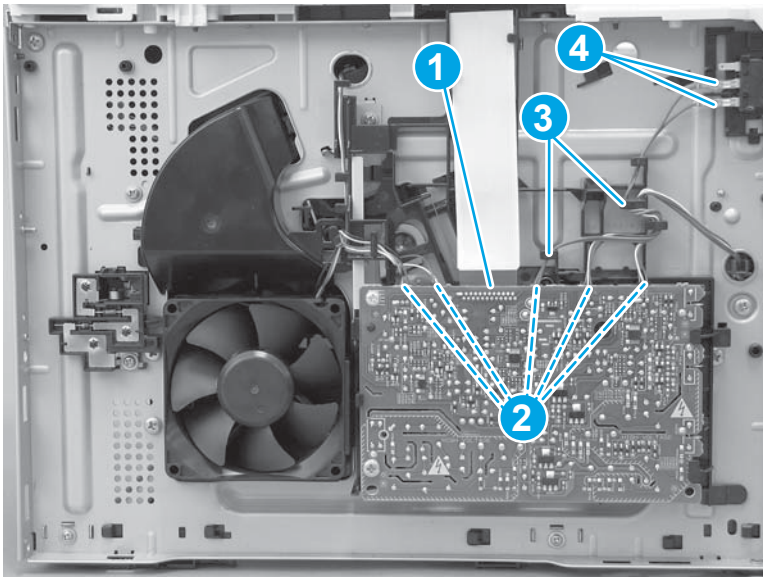


5. Connect one FFC (callout 1), five connectors (callout 2), install the wire harness in the retainers (callout 3), and then connect two wire-harness lugs to the switch terminals (callout 4).


 **NOTE:** The M527 is shown in this step. However, the step is valid for the M506. The microswitch for the M506 only has two wire-harness terminals.


For the M527, connect the wire-harness to the bottom two terminals (callout 4).

Figure 1-1873 Connect the connectors



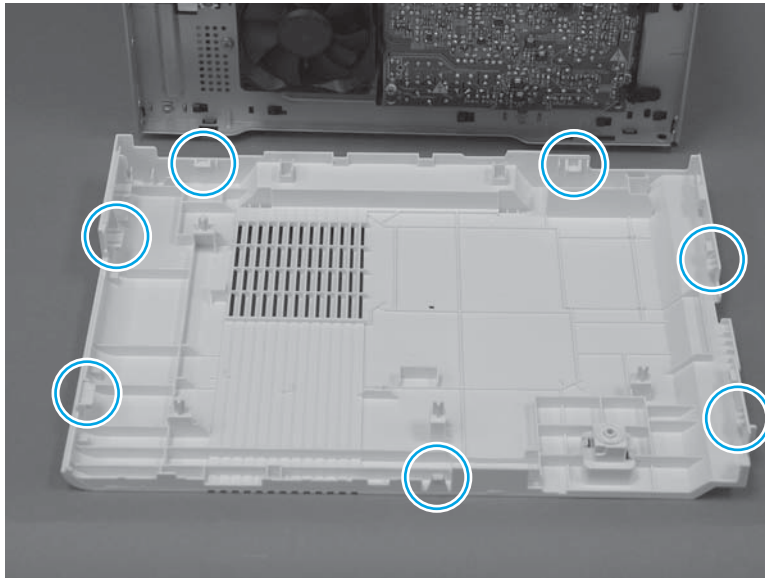
Step 6: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

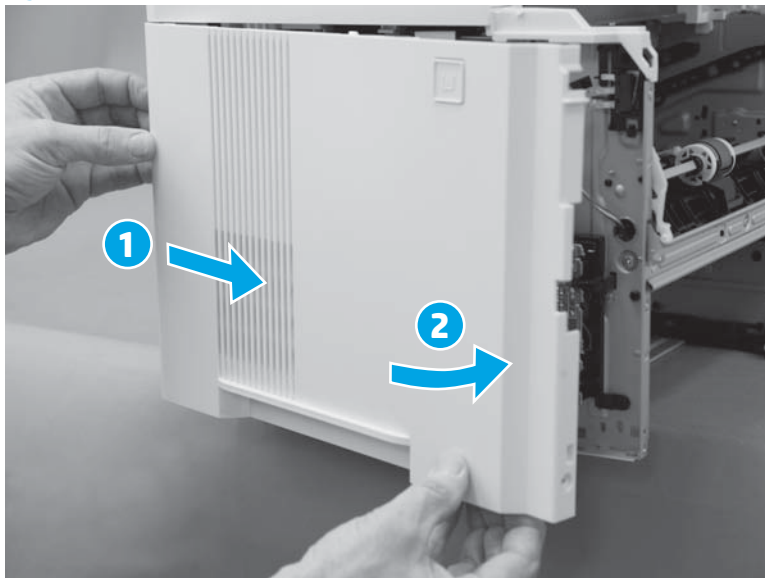
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1874 Locate of the tabs and bosses



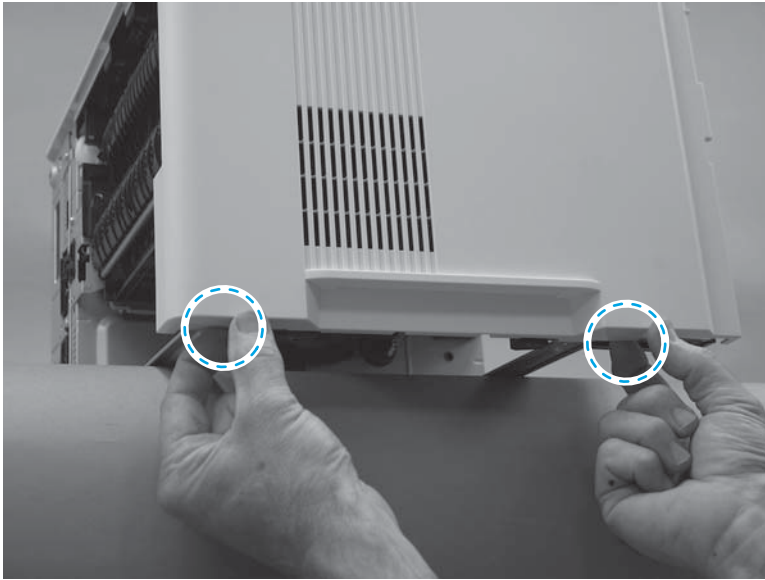
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1875 Install the cover



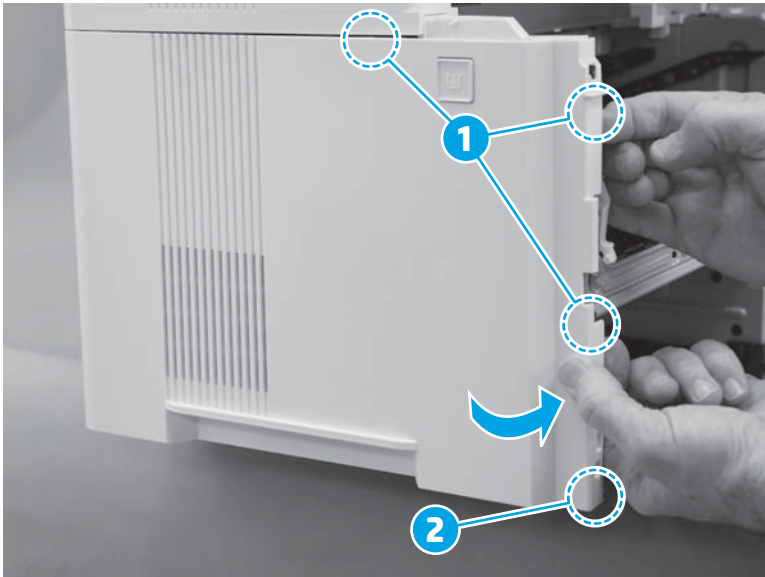
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-1876 Engage two tabs



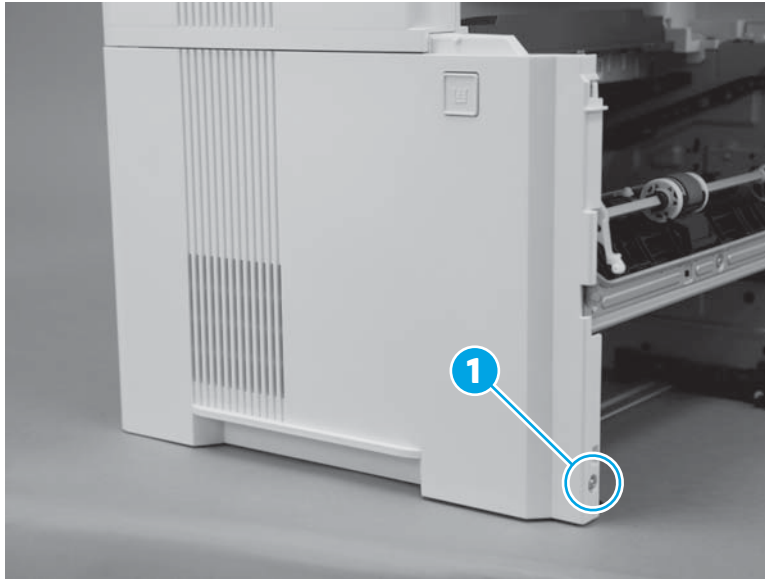
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-1877 Engage three tabs and one boss



5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1878 Install one screw



Step 7: Install the rear door assembly

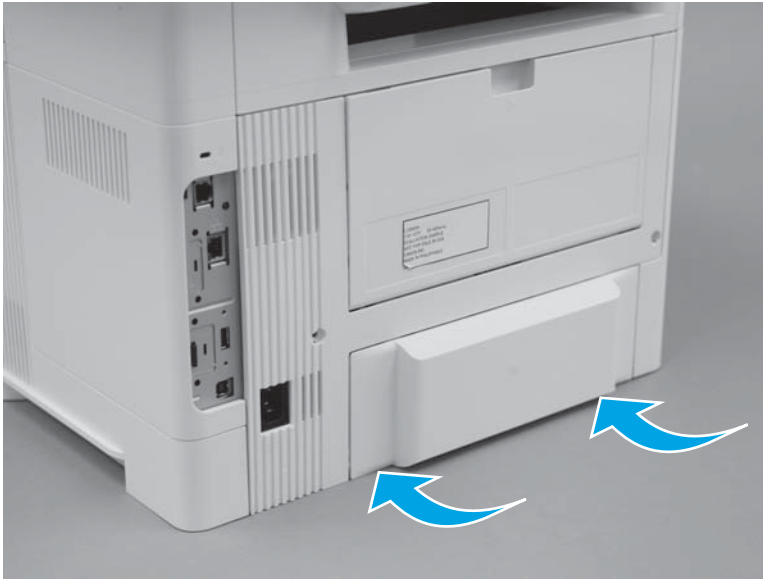
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-1879 Install the cover



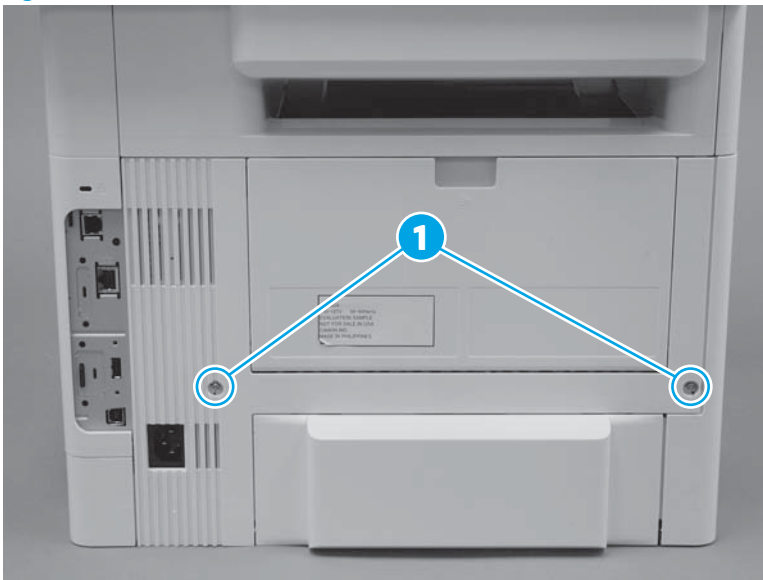
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-1880 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1881 Install two screws



Step 8: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.


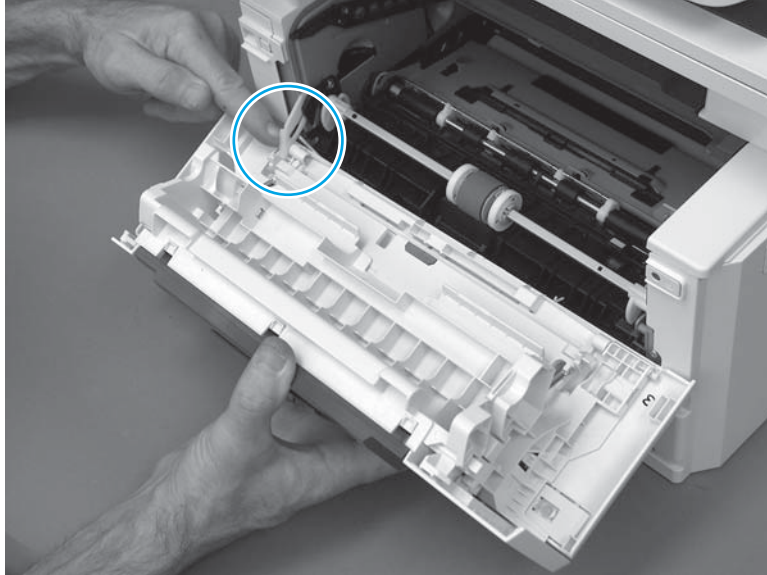
 **TIP:** It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1882 Engage the left-side retainer arm

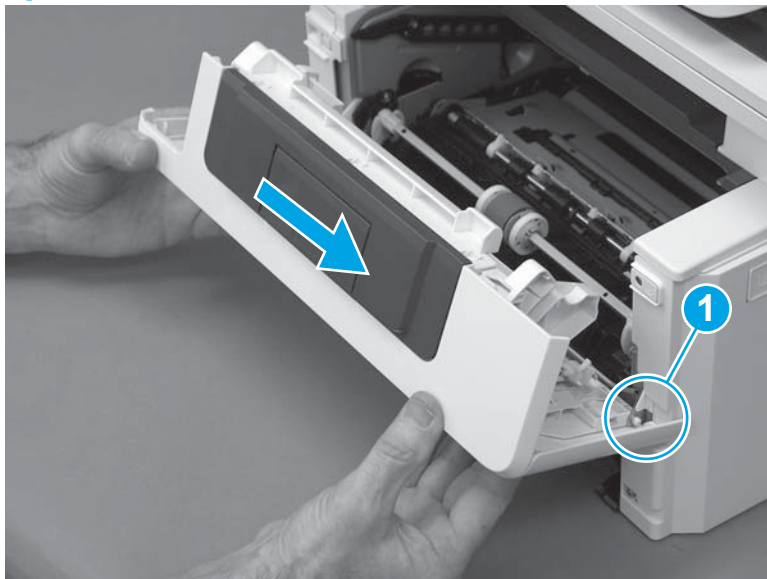


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1883 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


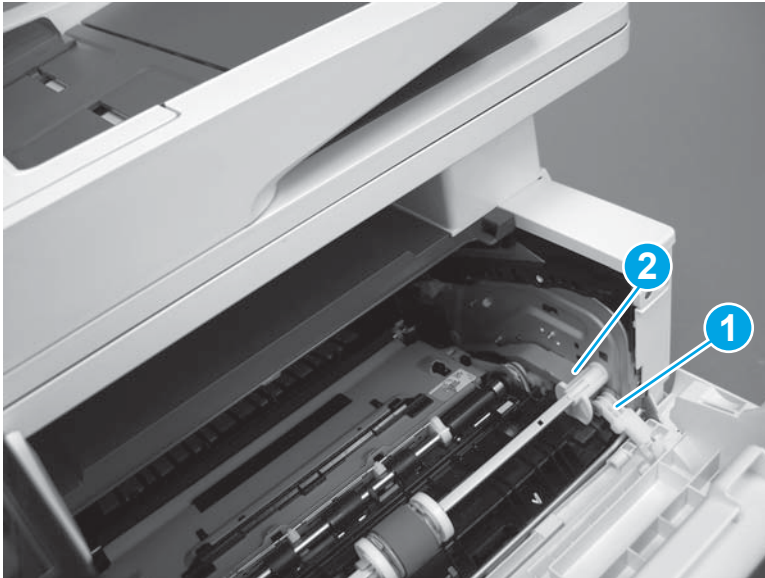
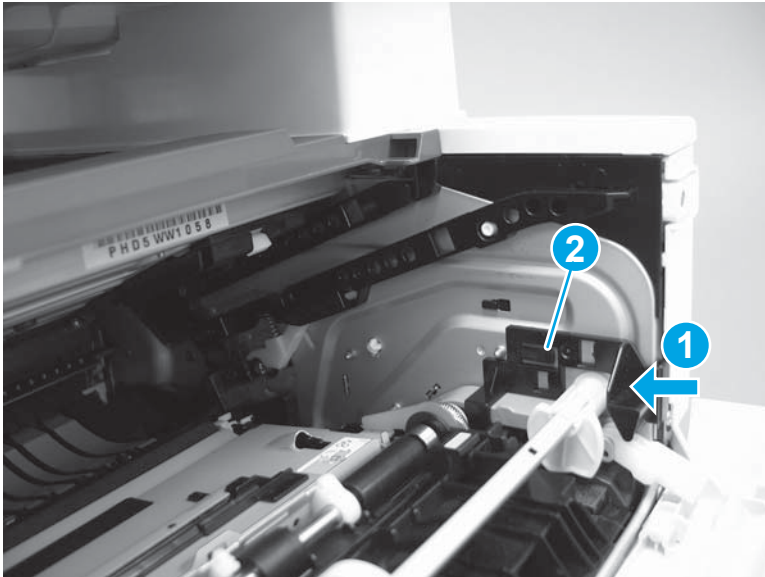
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-1884 Install the pressure-release link



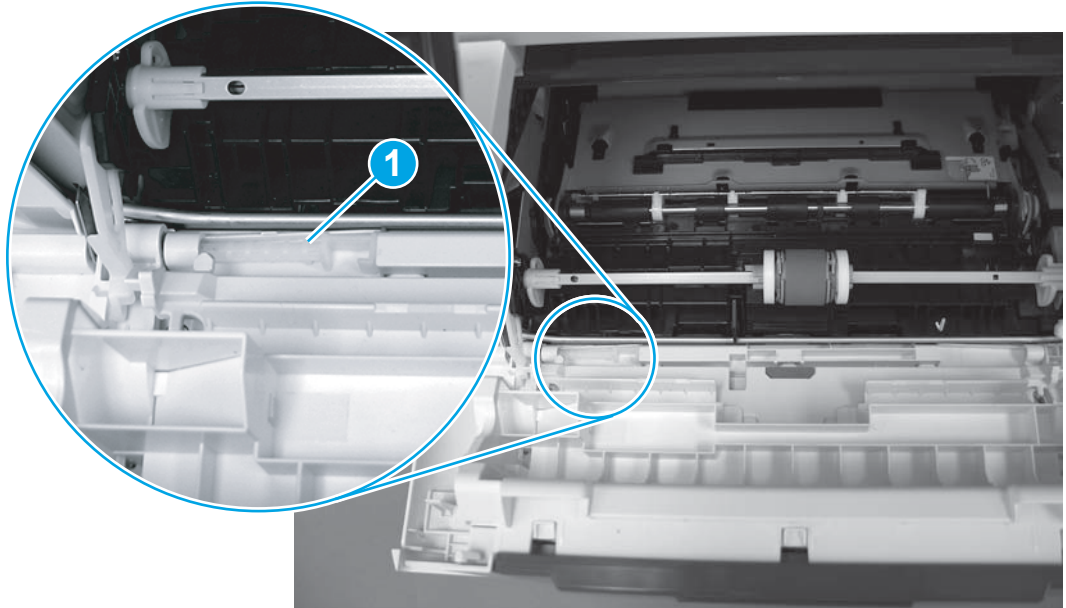
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-1885 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-1886 Align the hinge

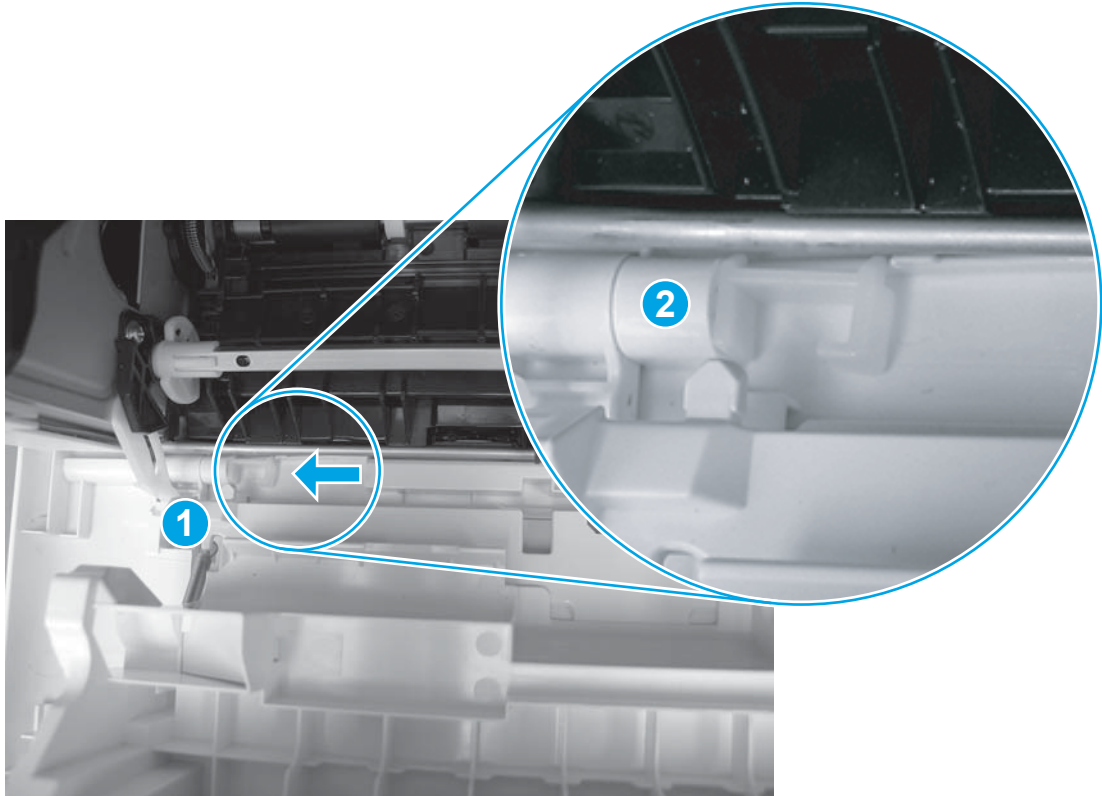


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

Figure 1-1887 Install the support shaft



Step 9: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-1888 Install the tray




2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-1889 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Low-voltage power supply

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the formatter](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 19: Remove the formatter case](#)
- [Step 20: Remove the LVPS](#)
- [Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 22: Install the LVPS](#)
- [Step 23: Install the formatter case](#)
- [Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 25: Install the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 26: Install the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)

- [Step 28: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 29: Install the right cover](#)
- [Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 31: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 32: Install the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 33: Install the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 34: Install the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 36: Install the formatter](#)
- [Step 37: Install the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 39: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 40: Install the tray](#)
- [Step 41: Install the control panel \(M506x\)](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the low-voltage power supply (LVPS).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) part number	
RM2-7951-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (M527; 110V-127V)
RM2-7952-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (M527; 220V-240V)
RM2-7941-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (M501/M506; 110V-127V)
RM2-7942-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (M501/M506; 220V-240V)

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

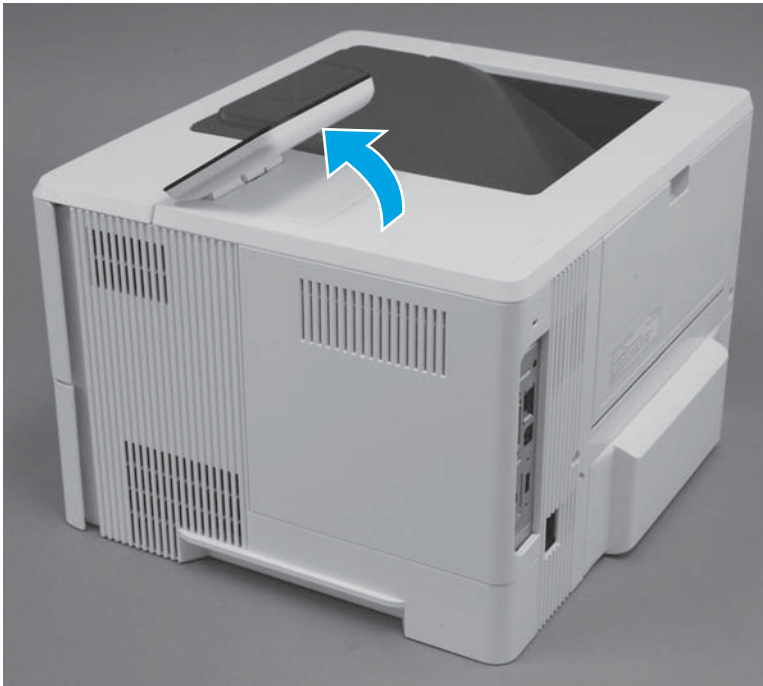
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to [Step 2: Remove the tray on page 1060](#).

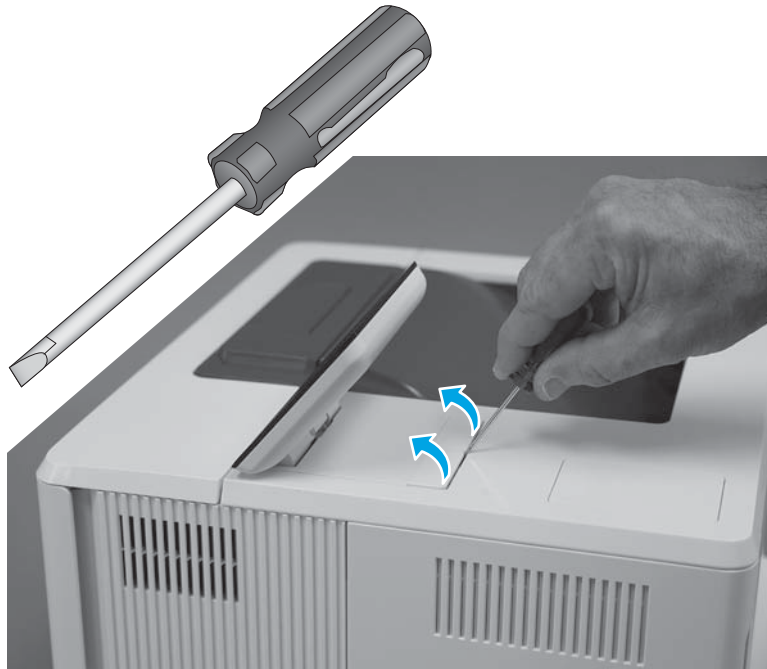
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1890 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

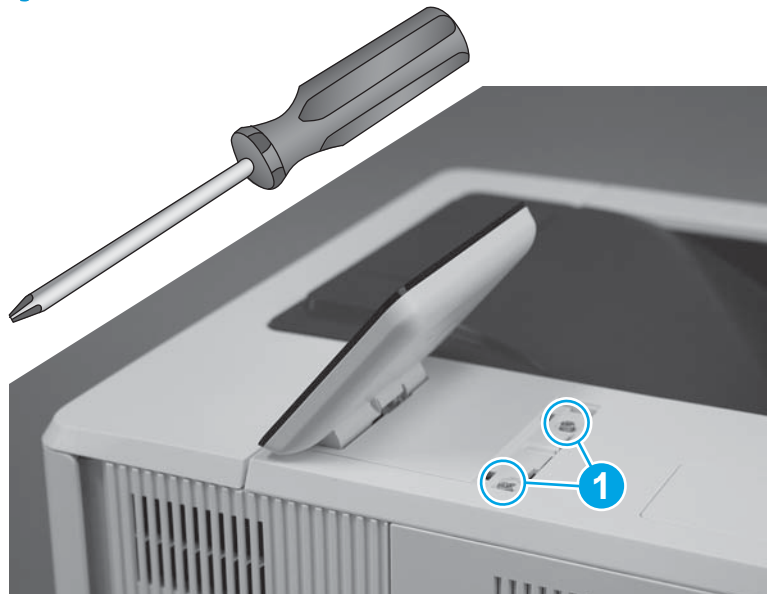
Figure 1-1891 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

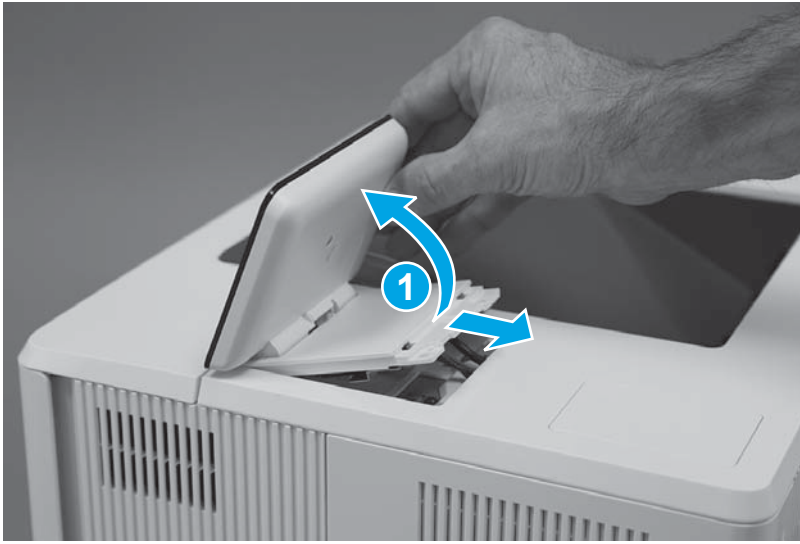
 **IMPORTANT:** Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-1892 Remove two screws



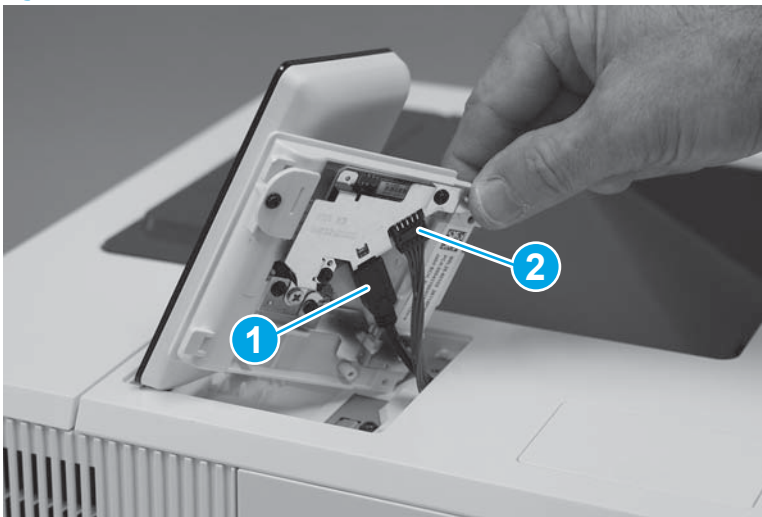
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-1893 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1894 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1895 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

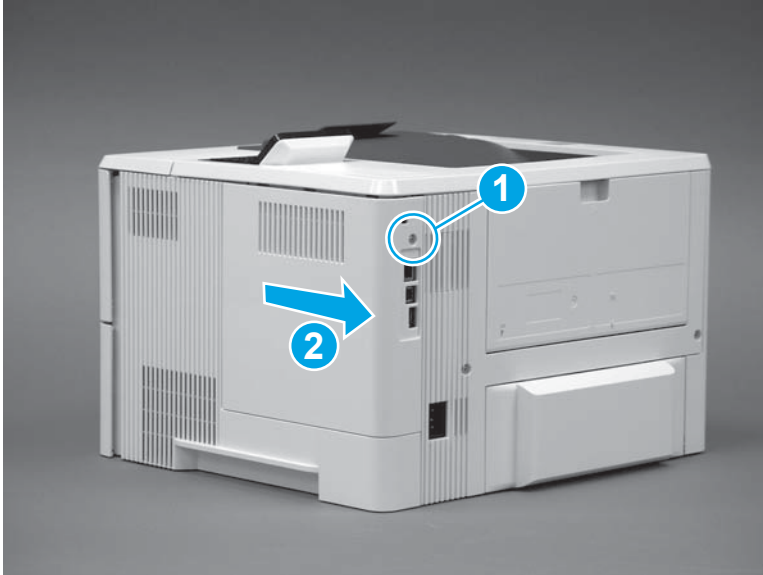
Figure 1-1896 Release and remove the tray



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

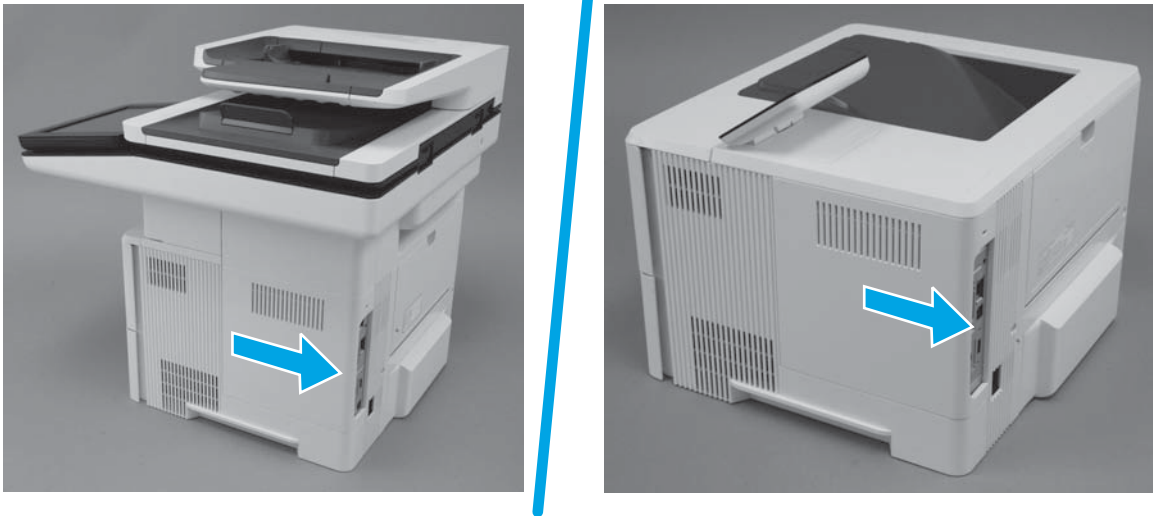
1. **M501:** Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1897 Remove the formatter cover (M501)




2. M506/M527: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1898 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



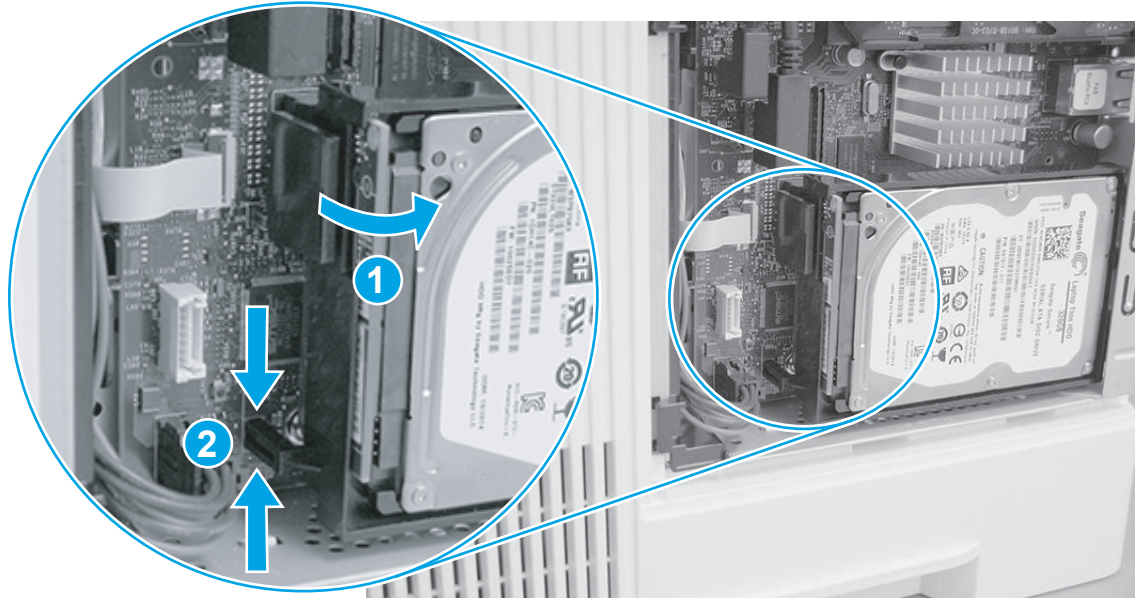
Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\) on page 1063](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

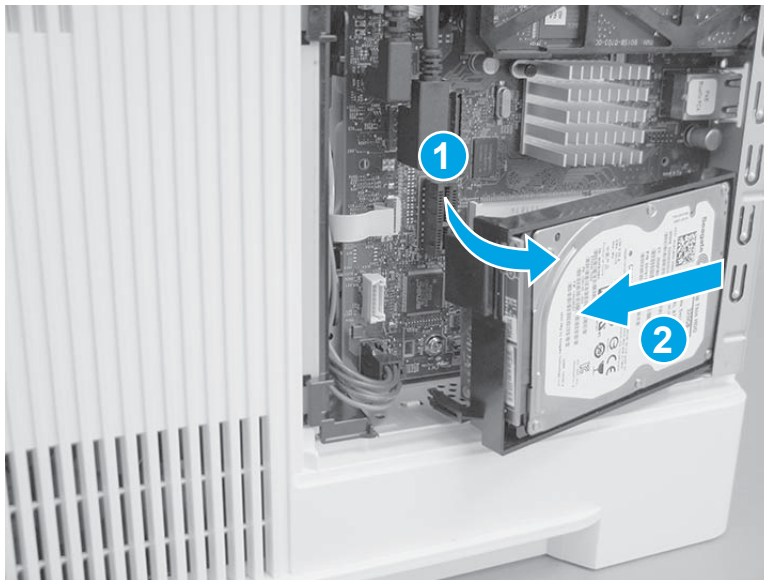
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1899 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.


Figure 1-1900 Remove the HDD



Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

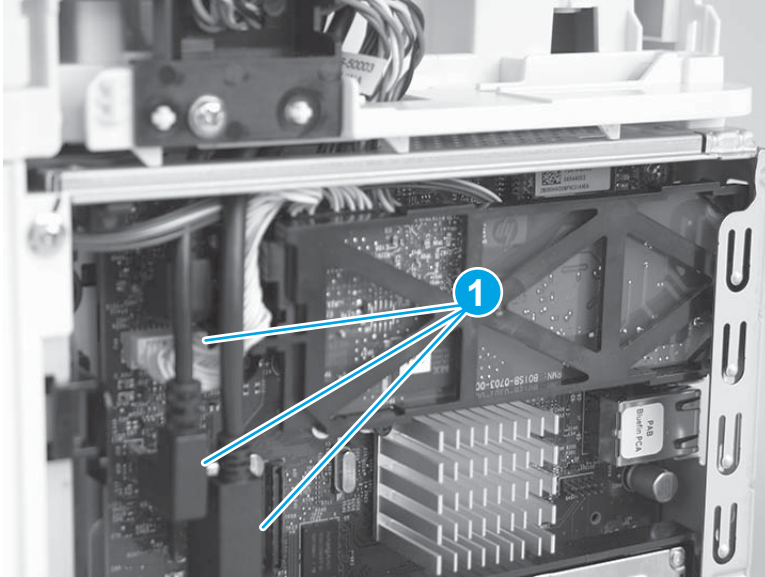
 **NOTE:** If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 1065](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

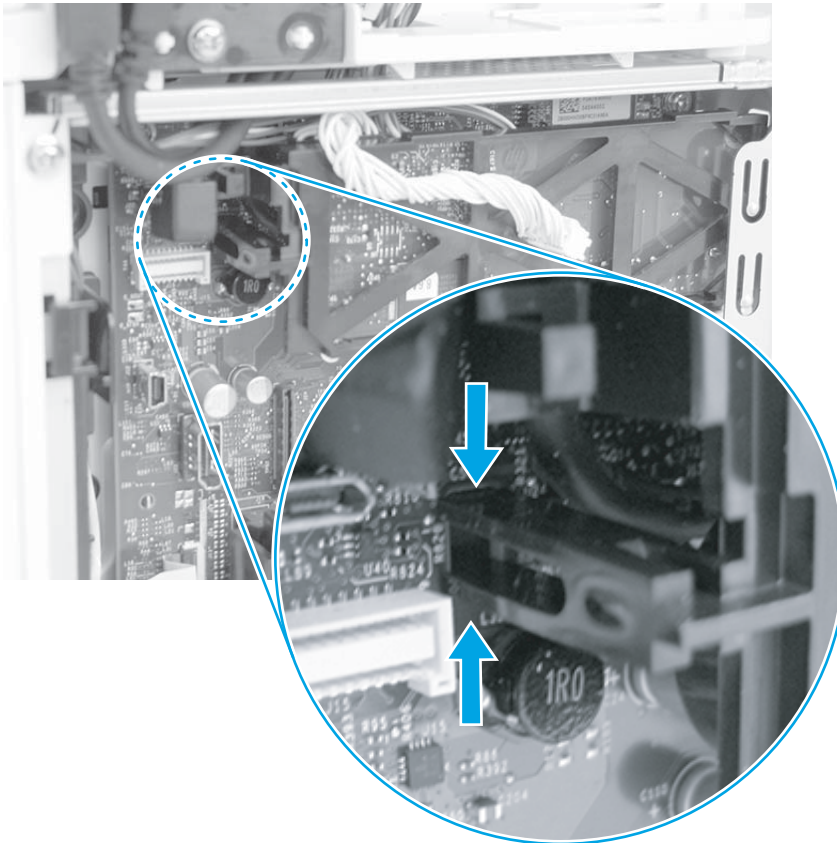
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1901 Disconnect three connectors



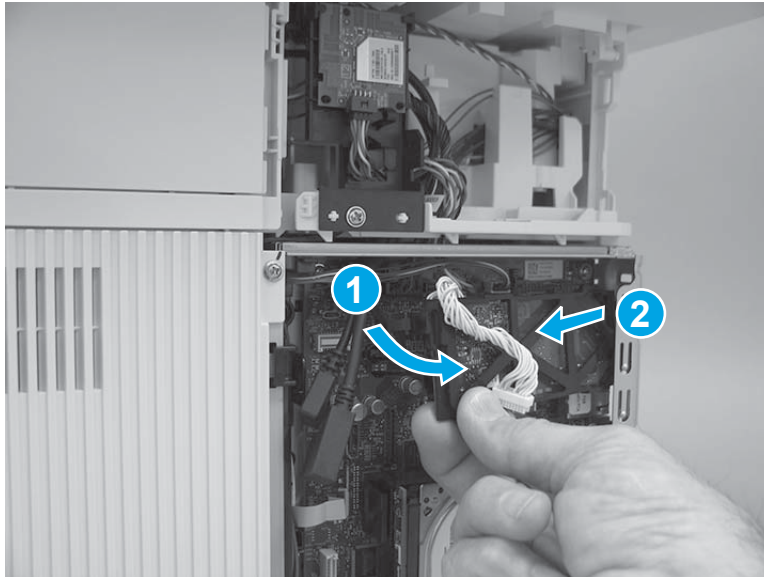
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1902 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1903 Remove the fax PCA

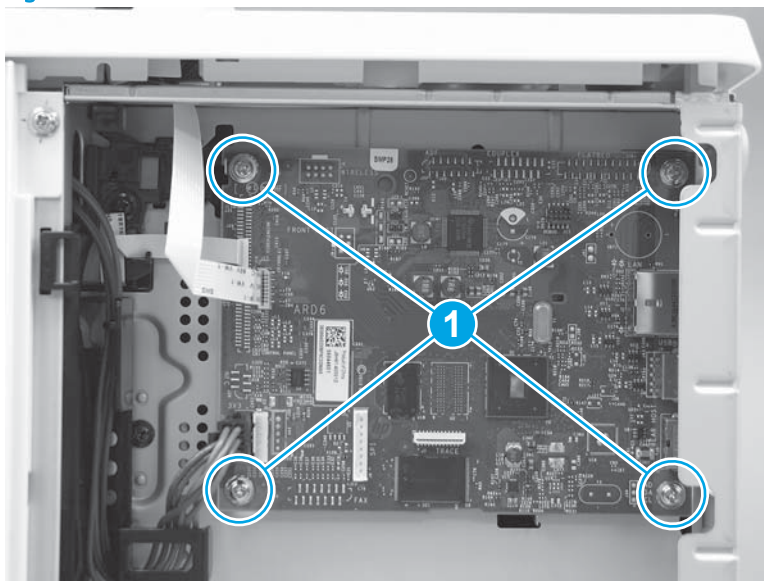


Step 6: Remove the formatter

 **IMPORTANT:** M506/M527: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. M501: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

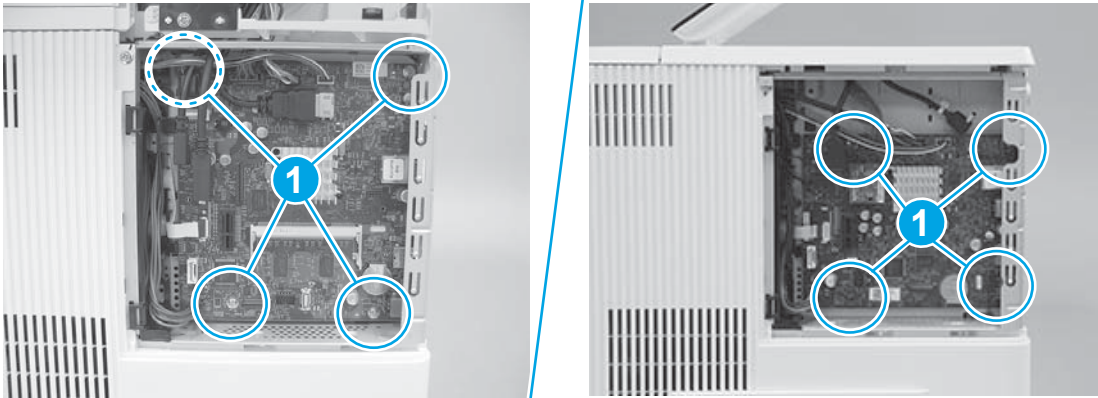
Figure 1-1904 Remove the formatter (M501)




2. **M506/M527:** Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

 **IMPORTANT:** Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-1905 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



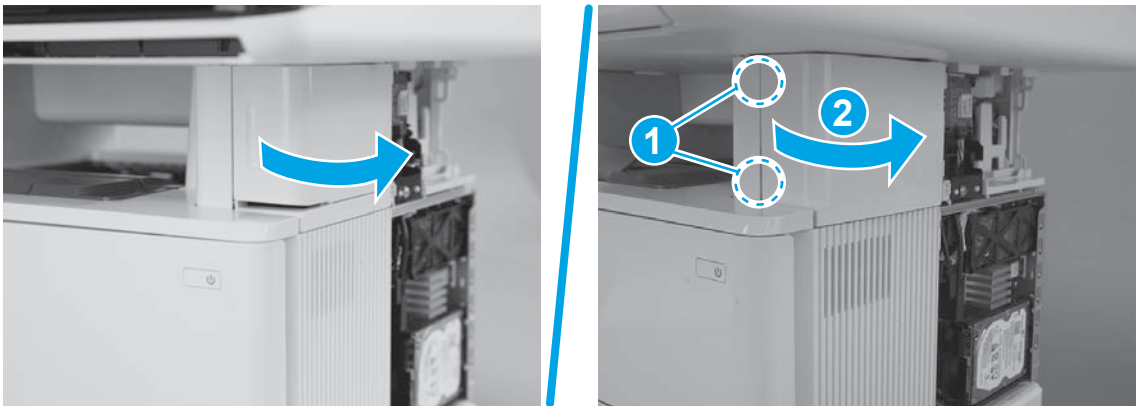
Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 1074](#).

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1906 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1907 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-1908 Release the lower hinge





4. **M527c/f/z:** Remove the door.

Figure 1-1909 Remove the door



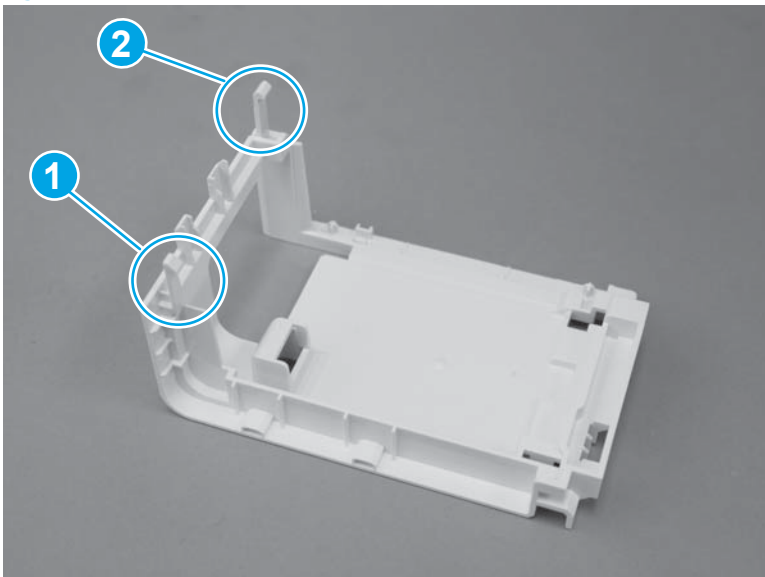
Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 1074](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\) on page 1070](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

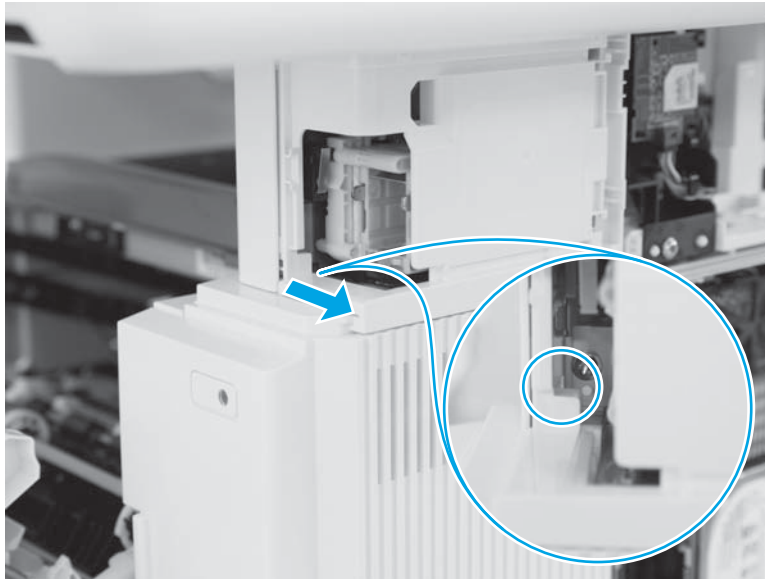
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-1910 Locate the tabs



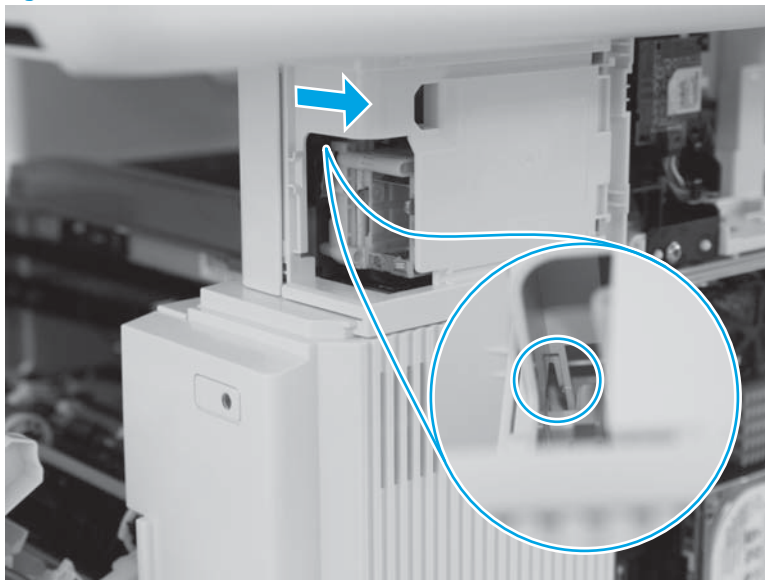
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-1911 Release one tab



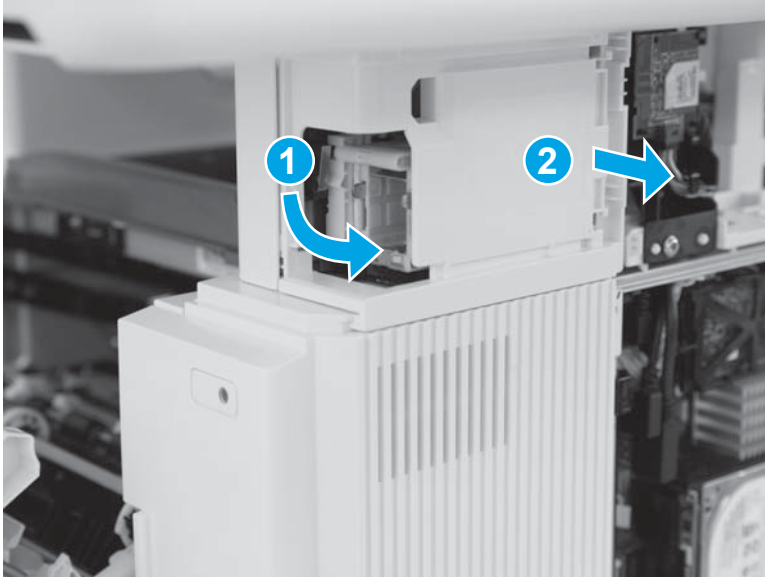
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-1912 Release one tab



4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-1913 Remove the cover



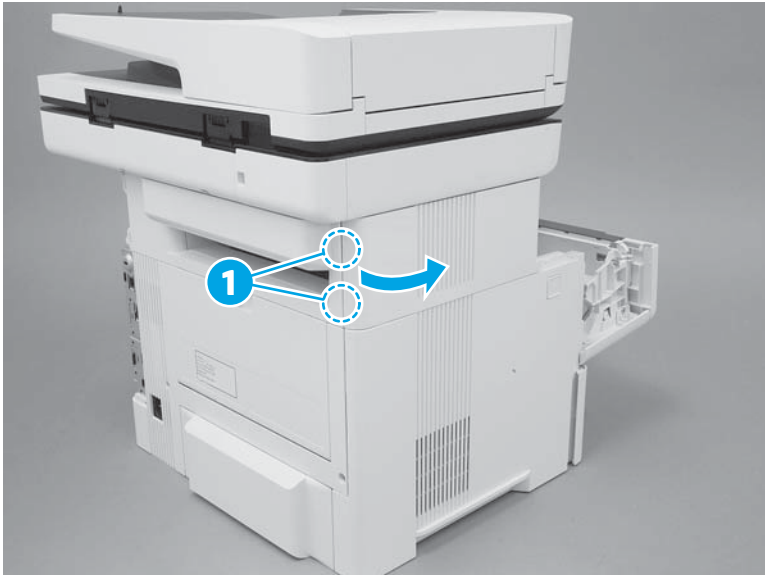
Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)



NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 1074](#).

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-1914 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-1915 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-1916 Slide the cover



4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1917 Remove the cover



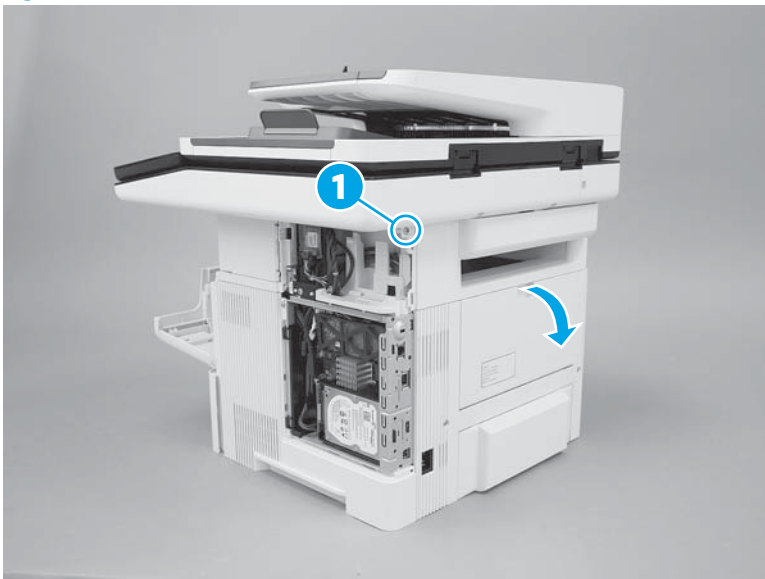
Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)



NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 1074](#).

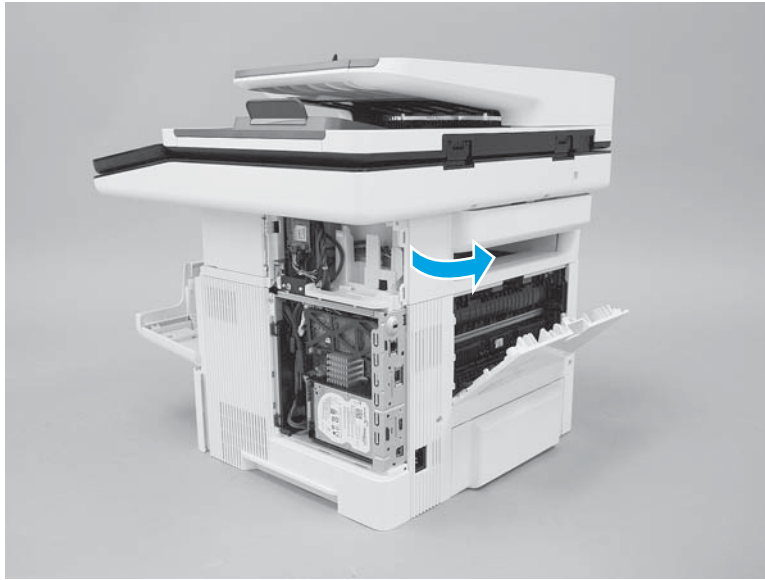
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-1918 Remove one screw



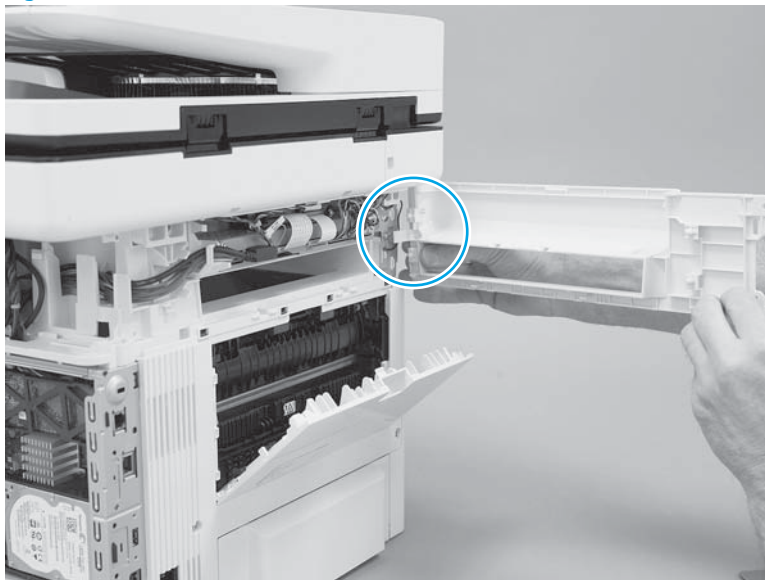
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-1919 Rotate the cover



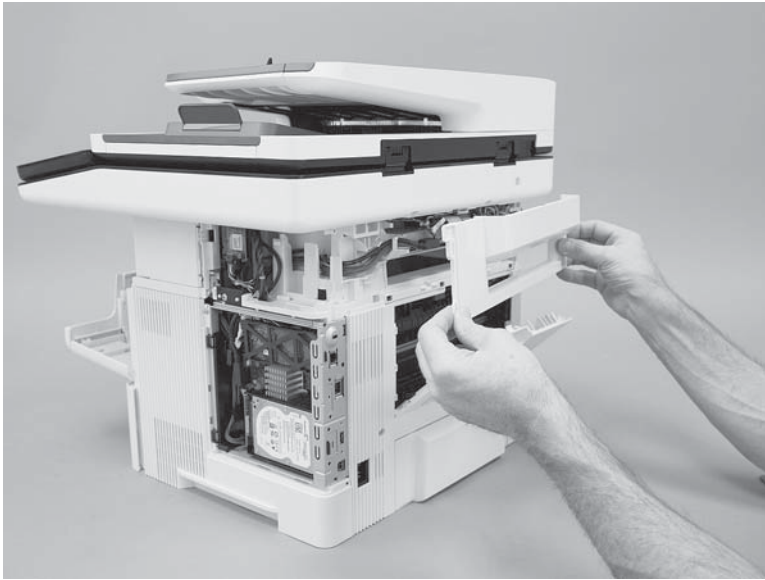
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-1920 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

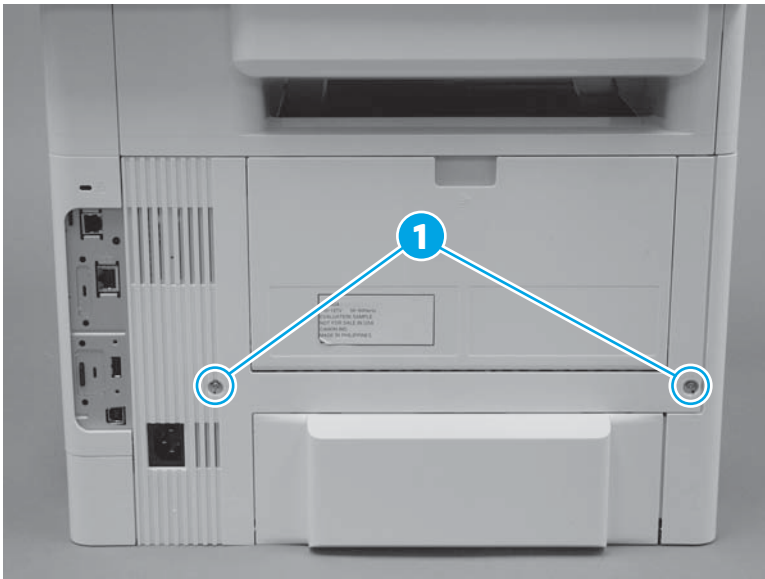
Figure 1-1921 Remove the cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

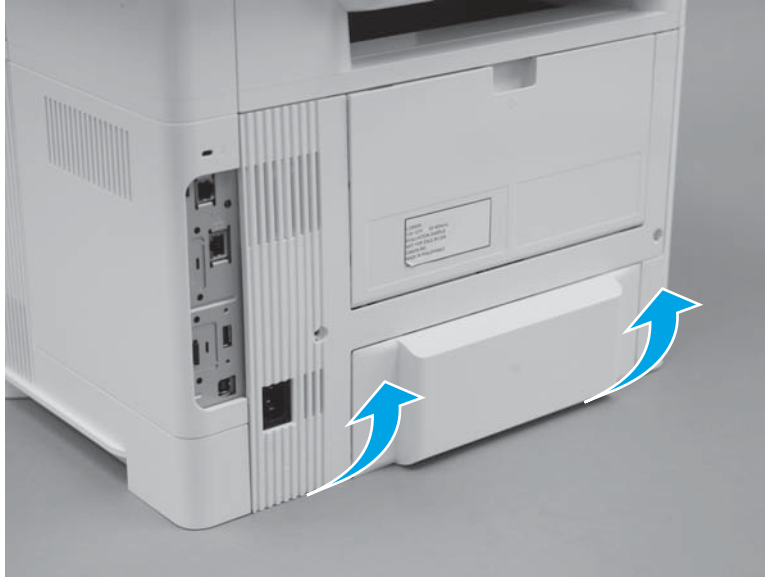
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1922 Remove two screws



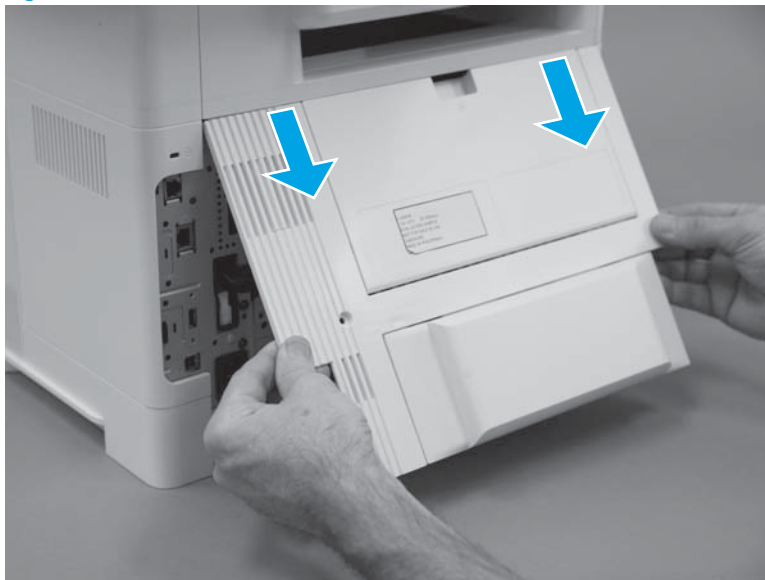
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1923 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-1924 Remove the cover



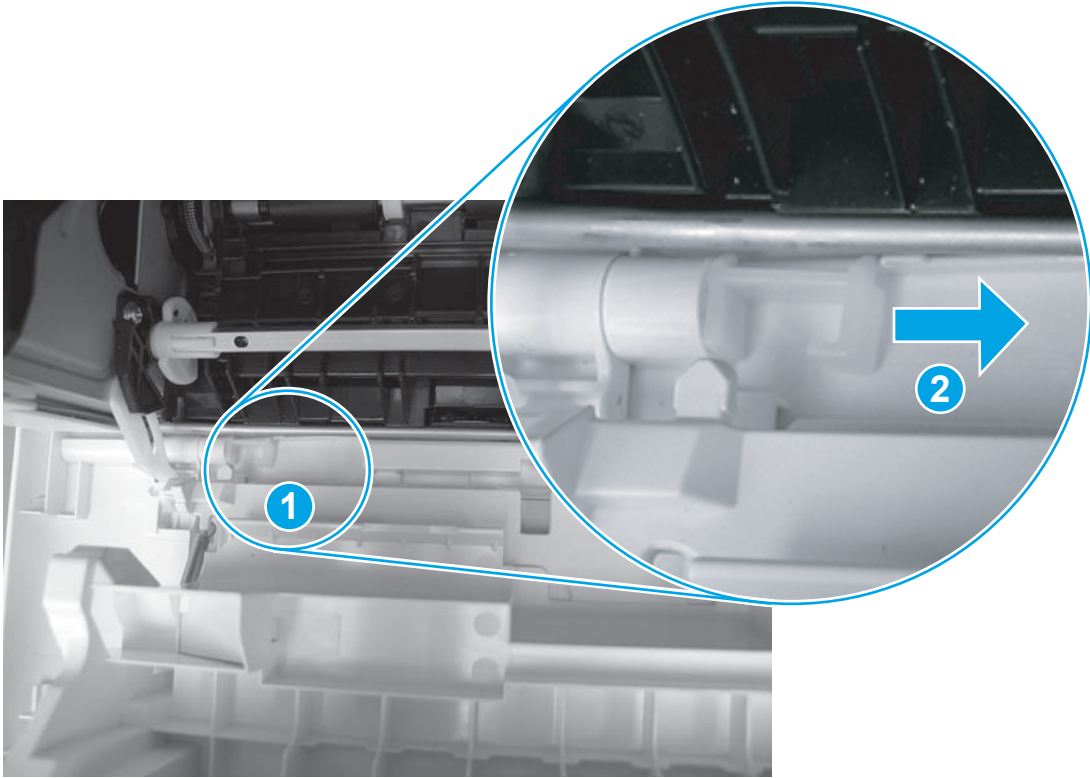
Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

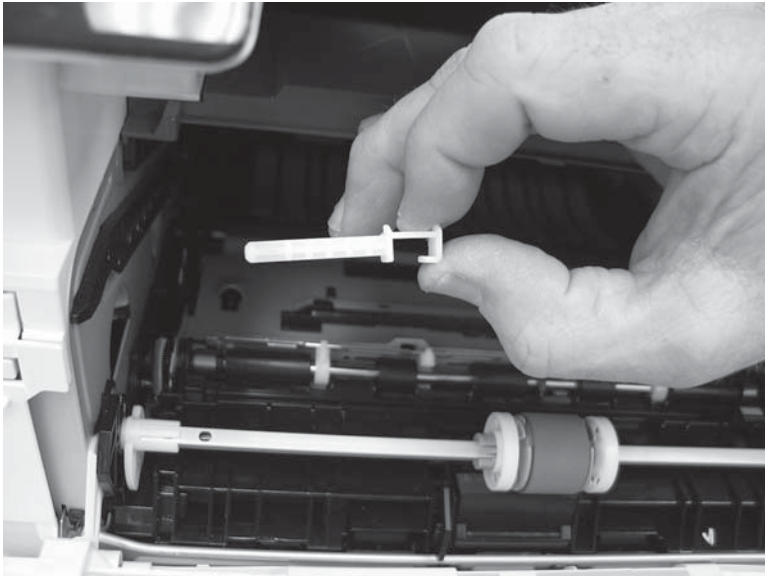
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-1925 Release the support shaft



2. Remove the support shaft.

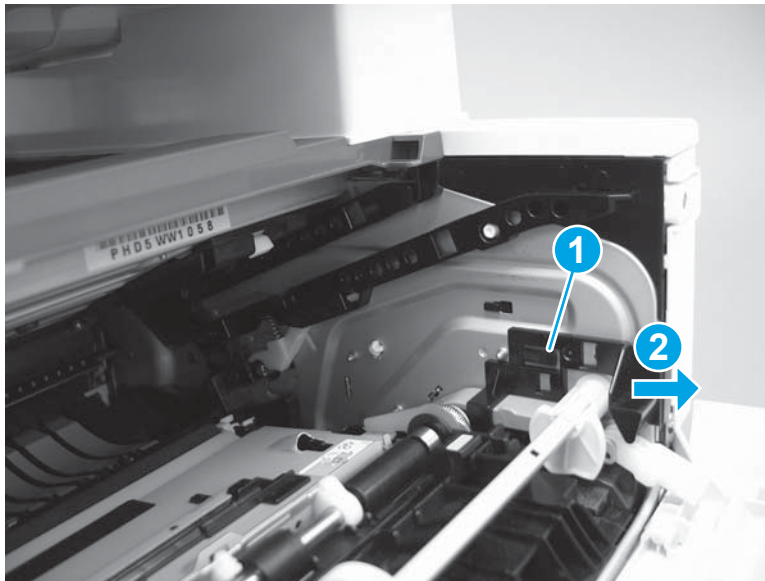
Figure 1-1926 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

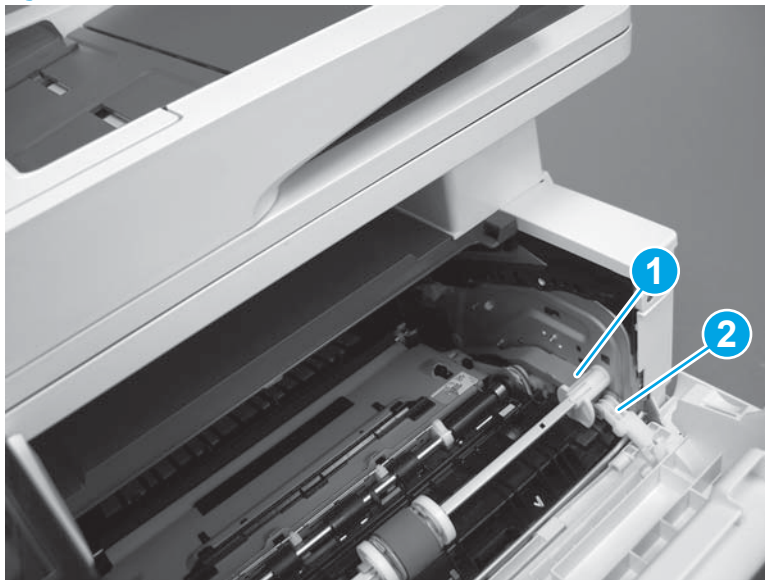
CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-1927 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

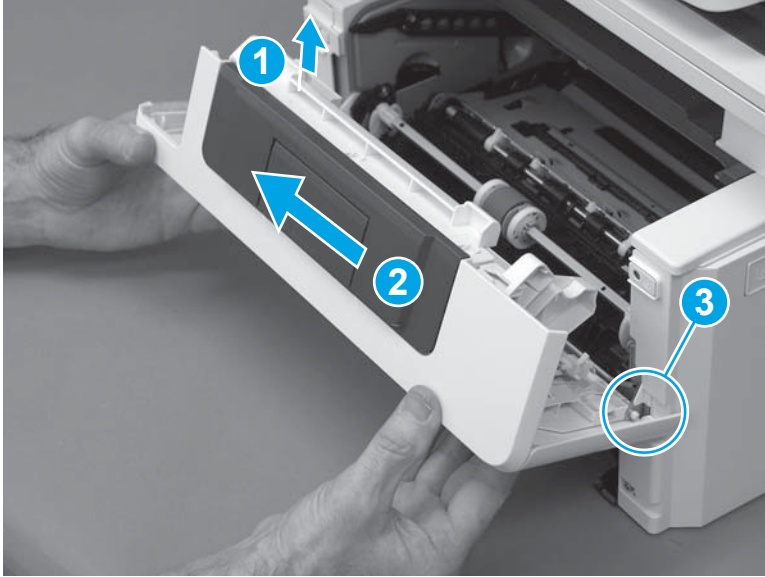
Figure 1-1928 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

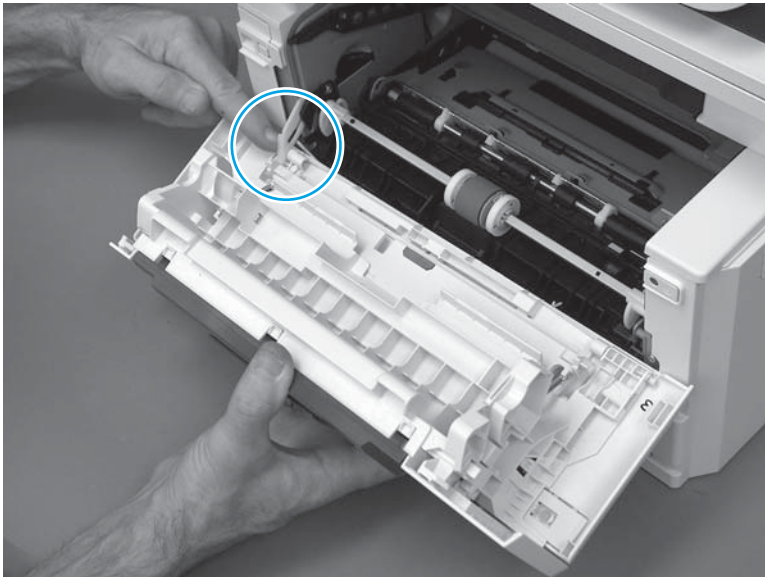
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-1929 Release the door



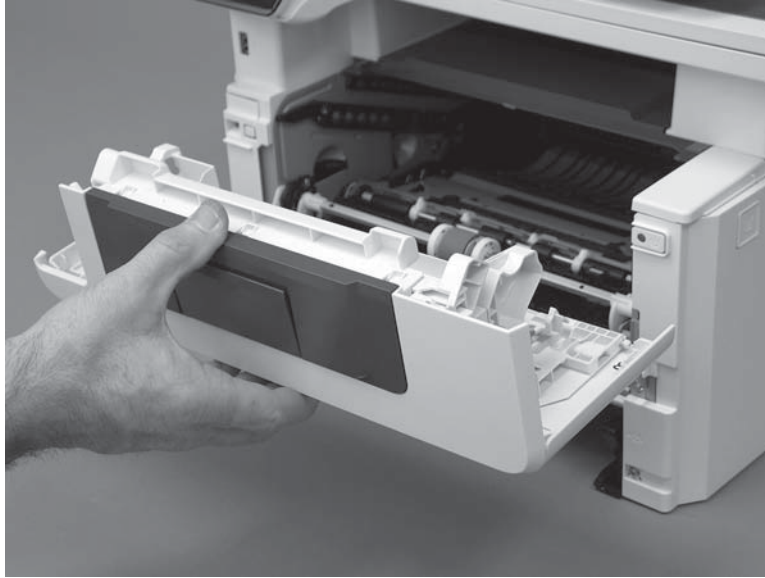
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-1930 Release the left-side retainer arm





7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-1931 Remove the door



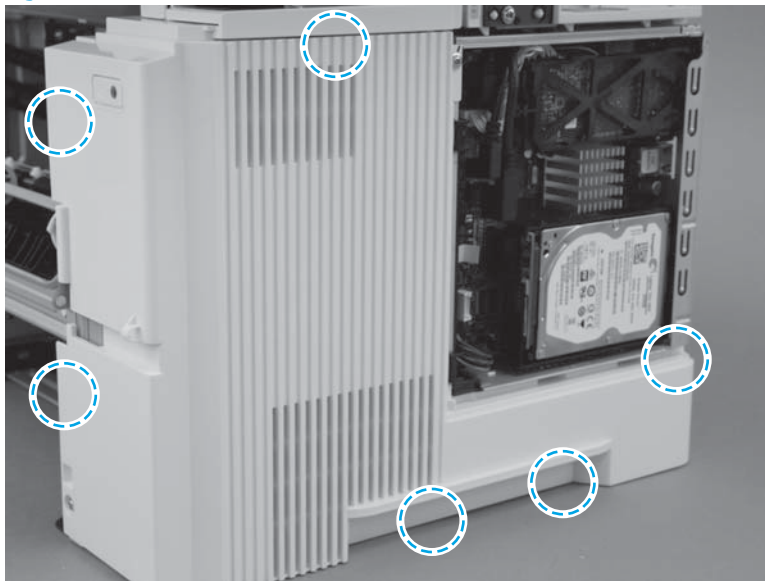
Step 13: Remove the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

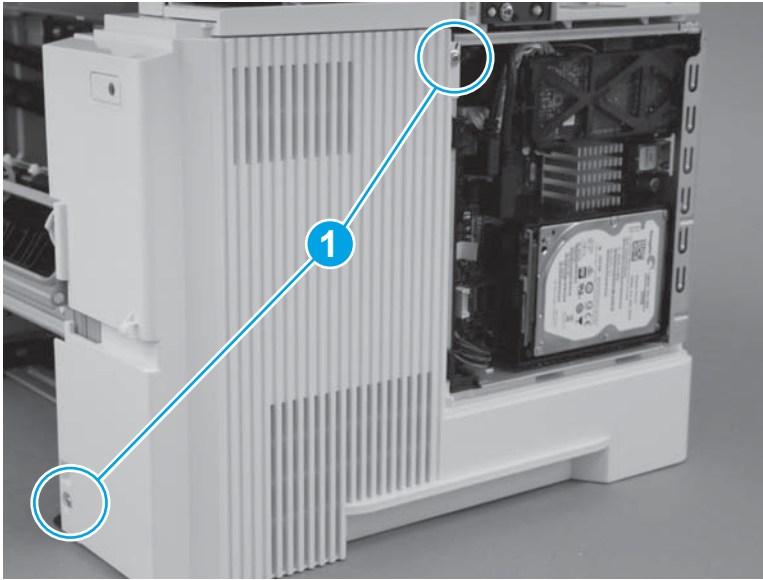
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1932 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

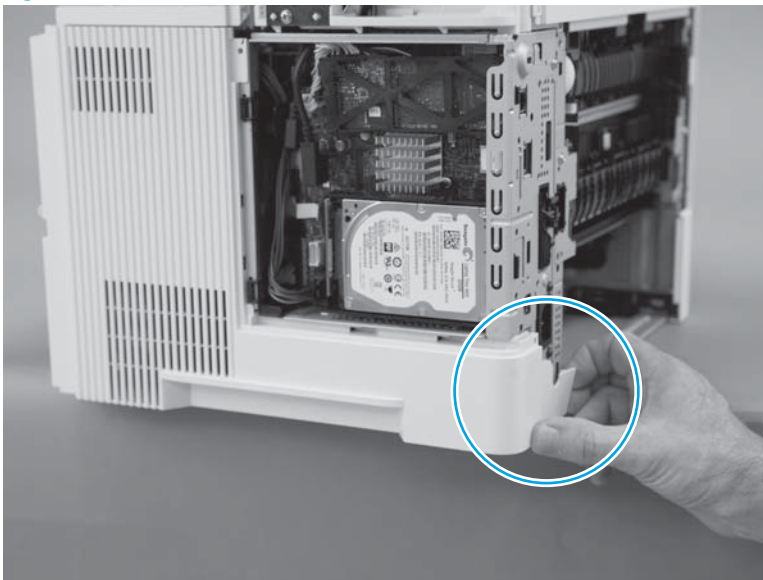
Figure 1-1933 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

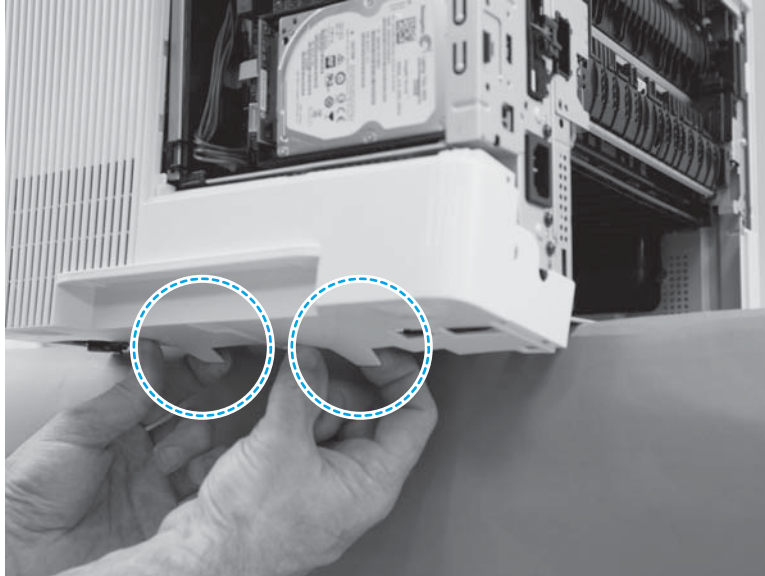
Figure 1-1934 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1935 Release two bosses

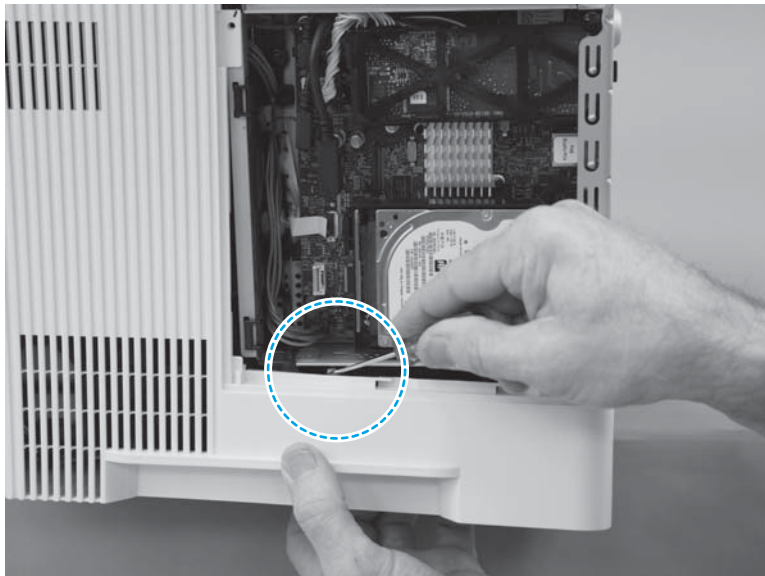


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-1936 Release one tab

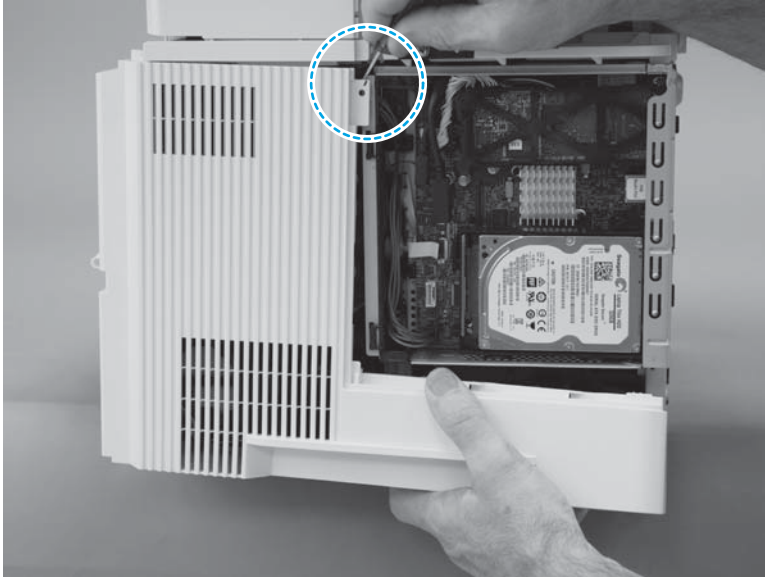


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

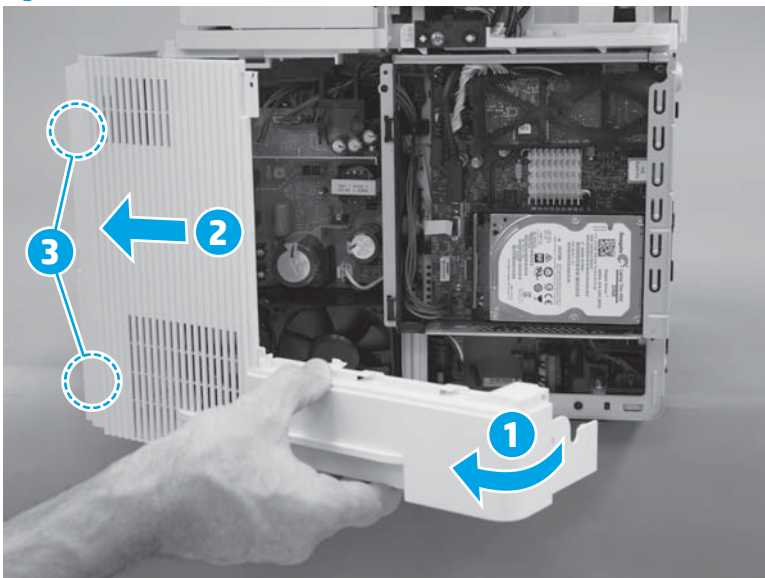
Figure 1-1937 Release one tab




7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.


CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-1938 Remove the cover



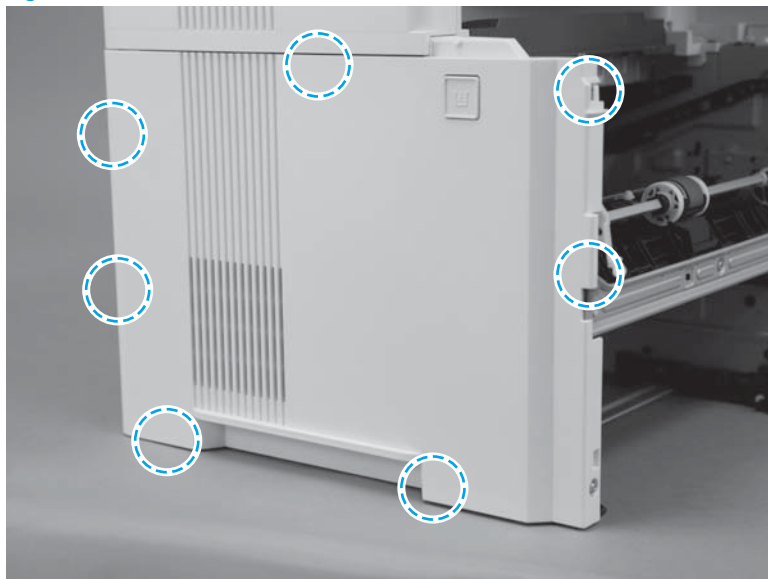
Step 14: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

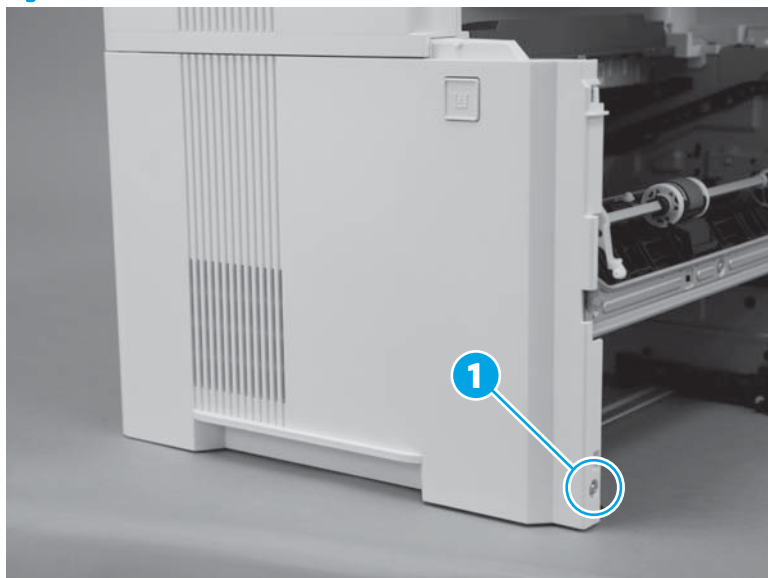
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-1939 Locate of the tabs and bosses



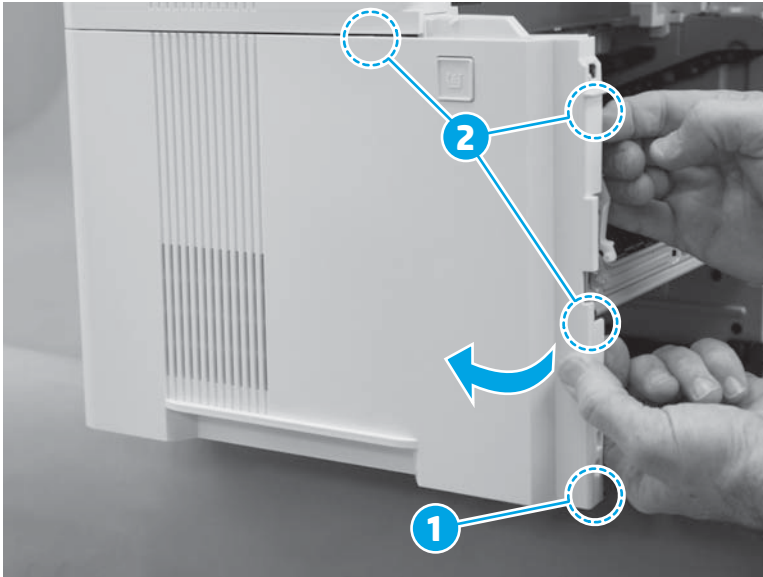
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1940 Remove one screw



3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1941 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

Figure 1-1942 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


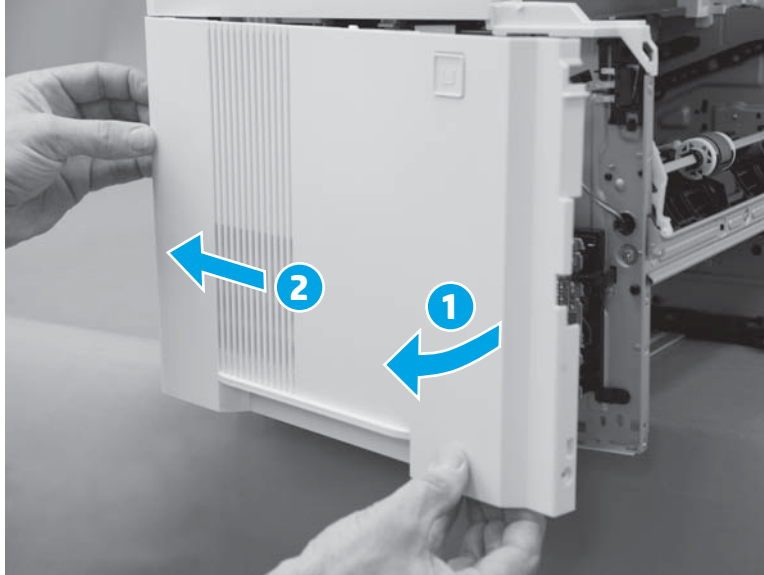


 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.


Figure 1-1943 Remove the cover



Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 1091](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


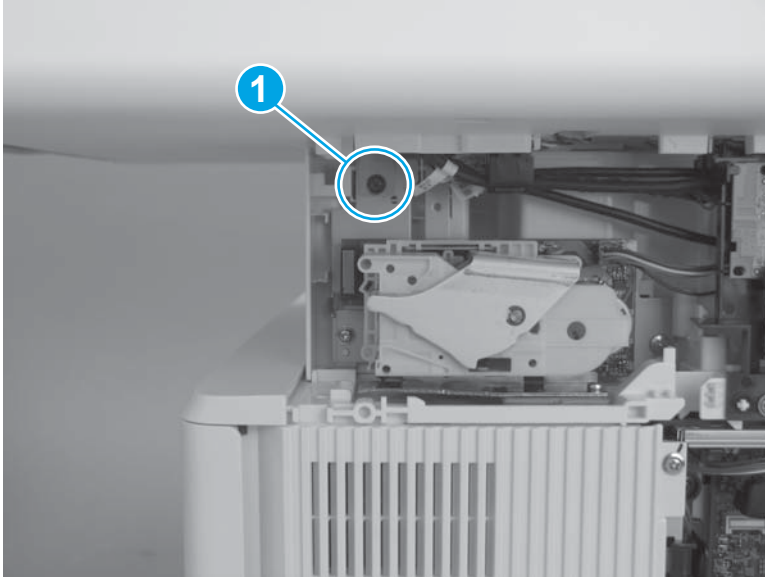

 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-1944 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

 **NOTE:** One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.


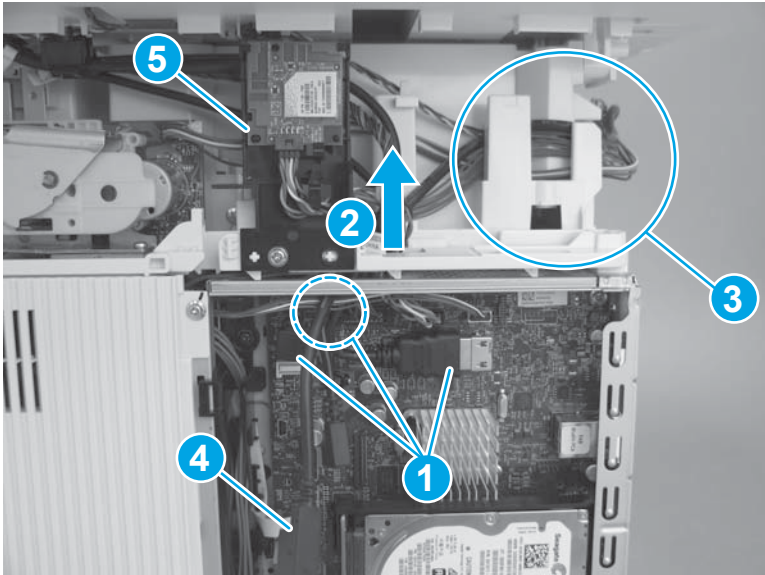
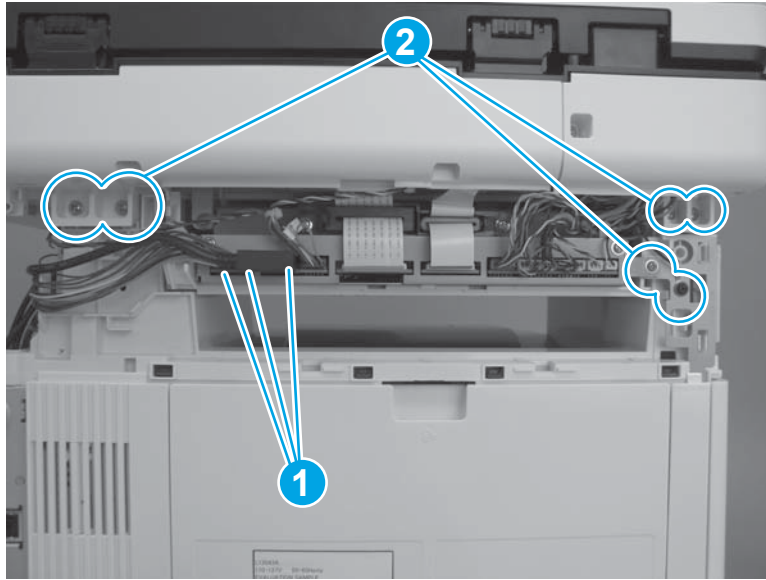
 **TIP:** It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-1945 Disconnect cables and connectors



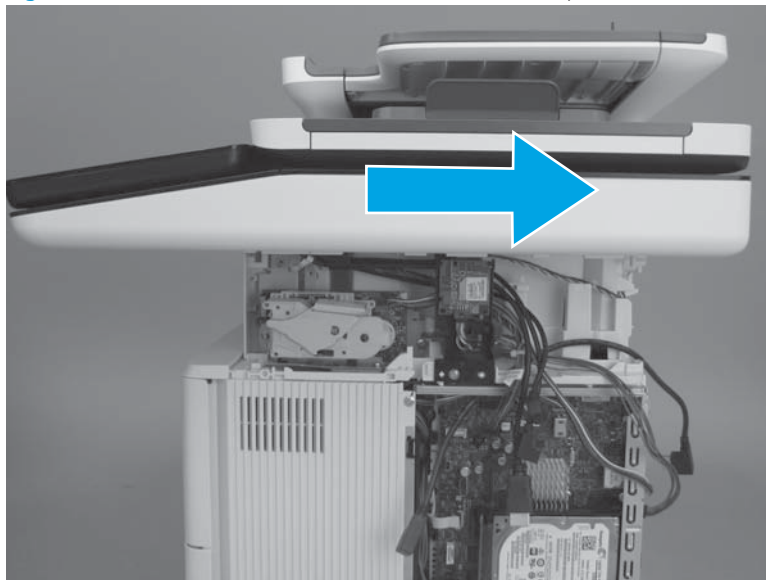
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1946 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



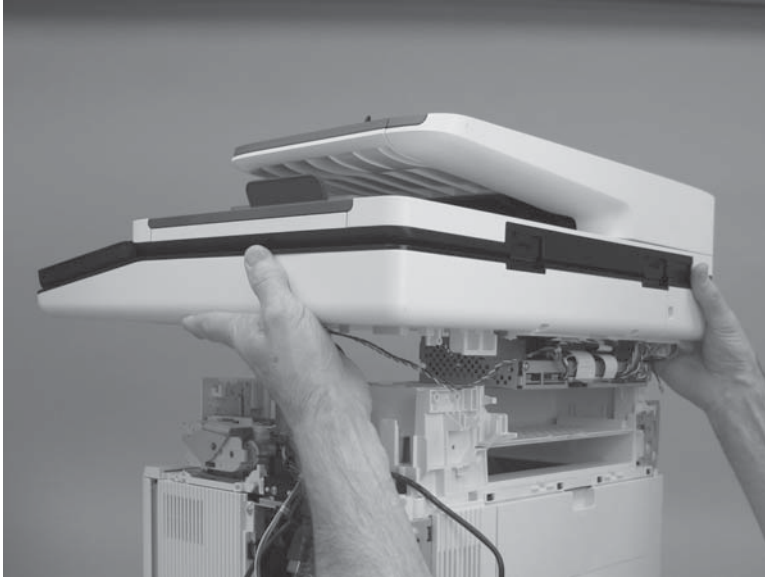
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1947 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer



5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-1948 Remove the ISA



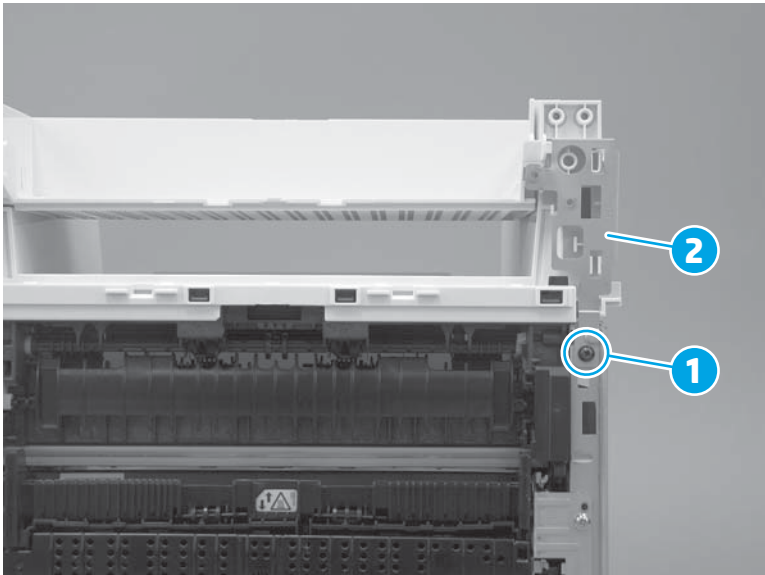
Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)



NOTE: This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 1091](#).

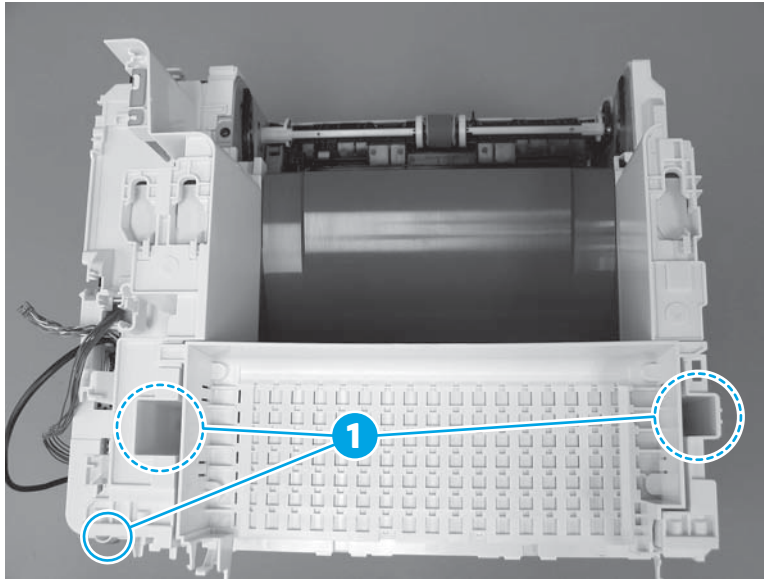
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1949 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1950 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).


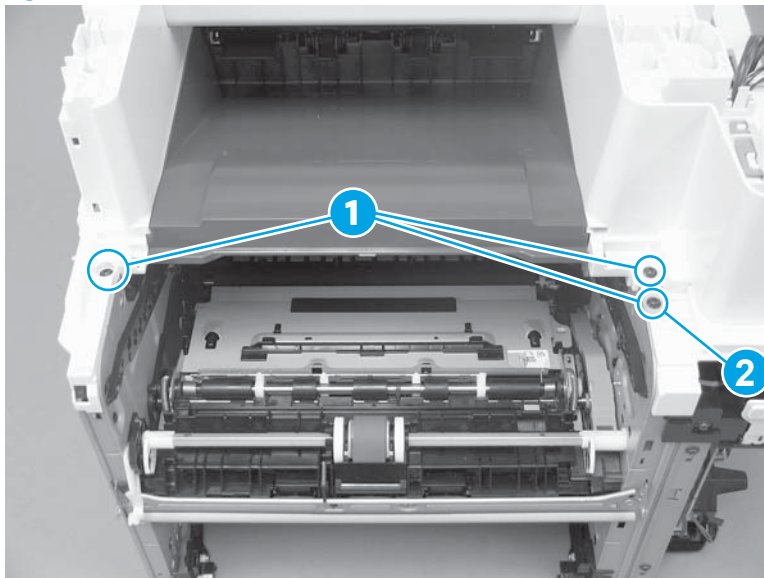
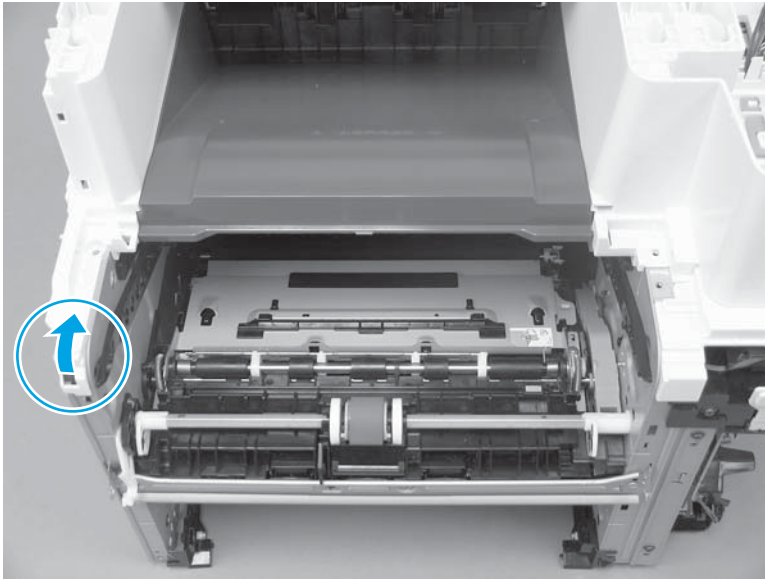
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-1951 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

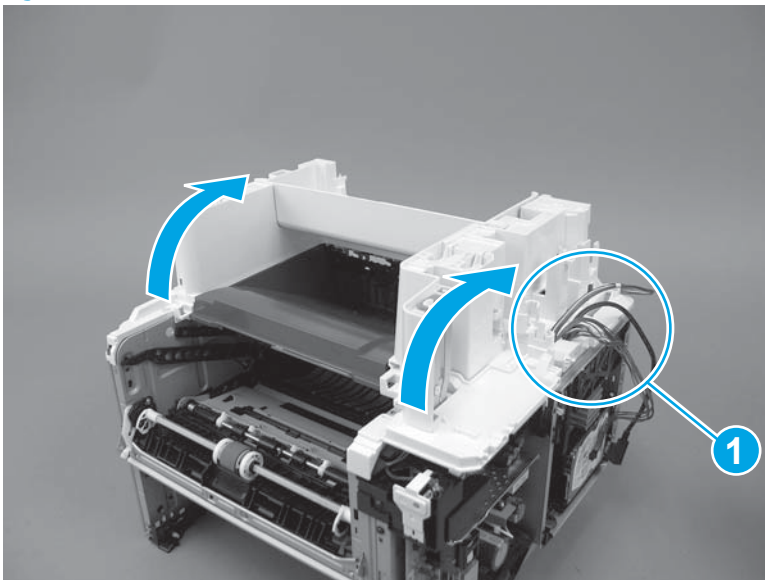
Figure 1-1952 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

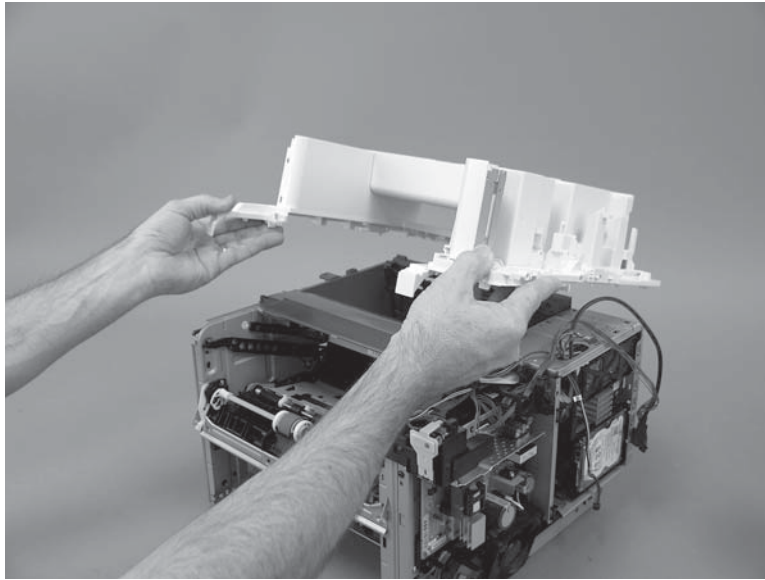
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1953 Rotate the front of the cover up




6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1954 Remove the cover



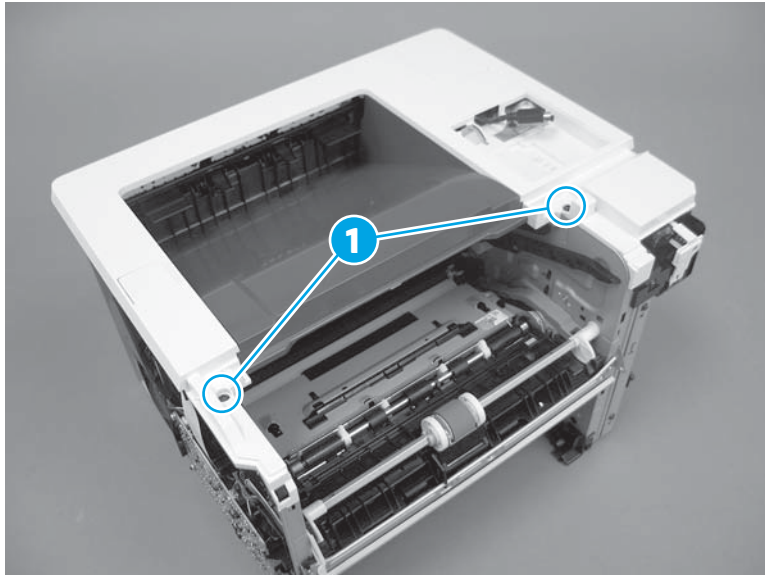
Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 19: Remove the formatter case on page 1094](#).

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1955 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only:** Release one cable retainer from the chassis.


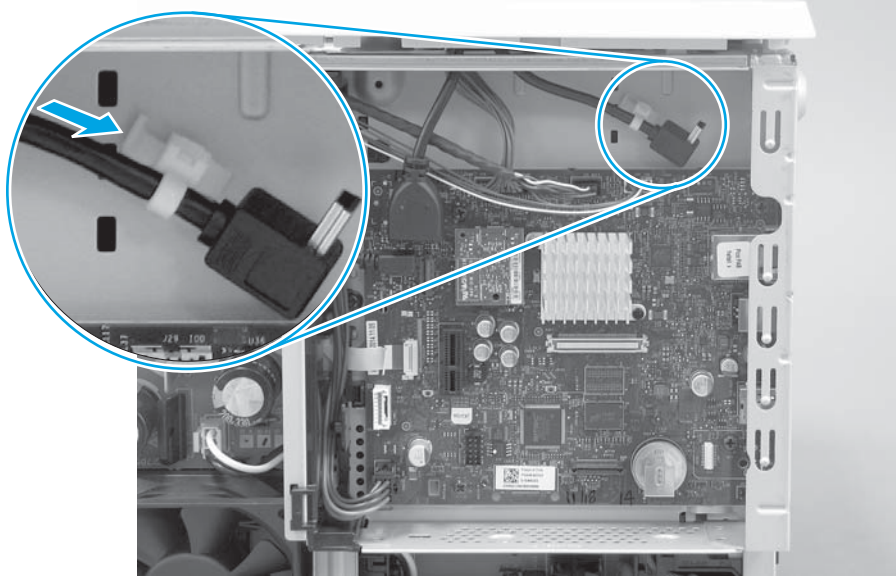
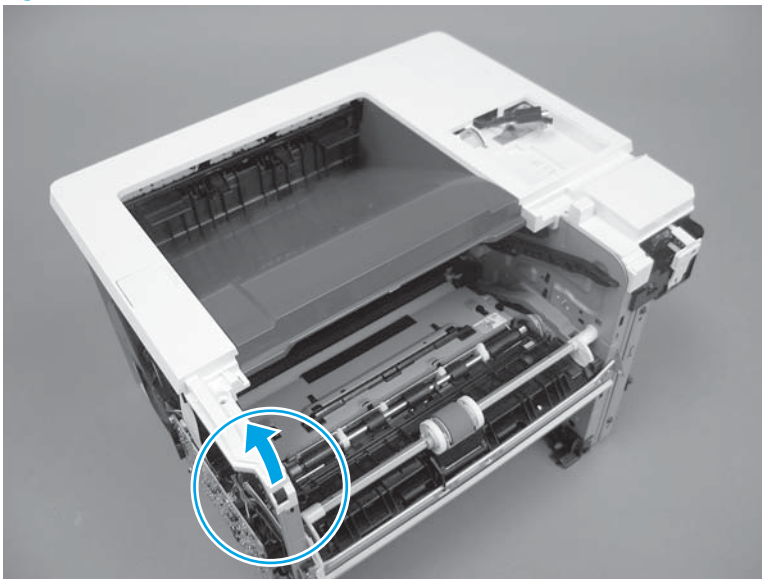
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-1956 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-1957 Release one boss

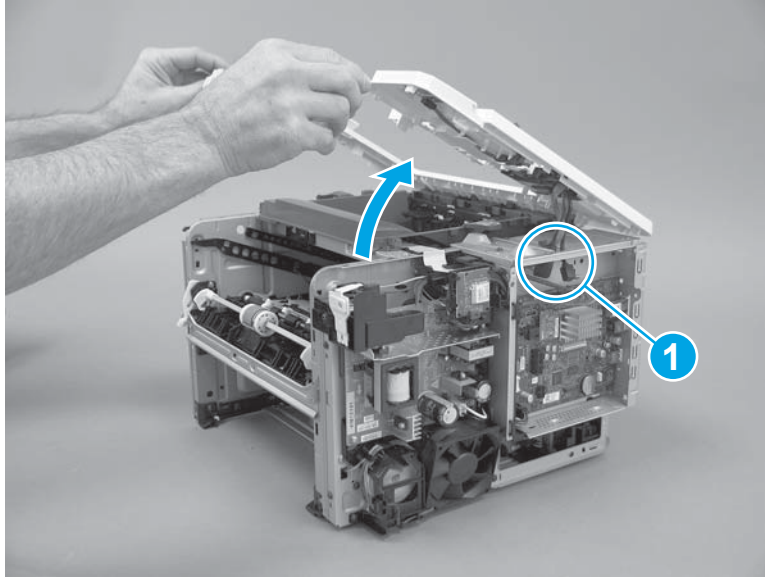


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: **LCD control panel models only:** Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-1958 Remove the cover

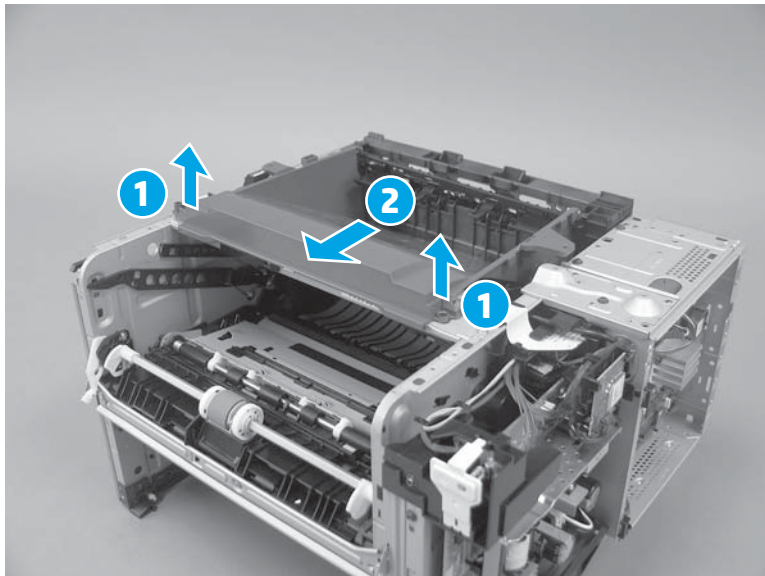


Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

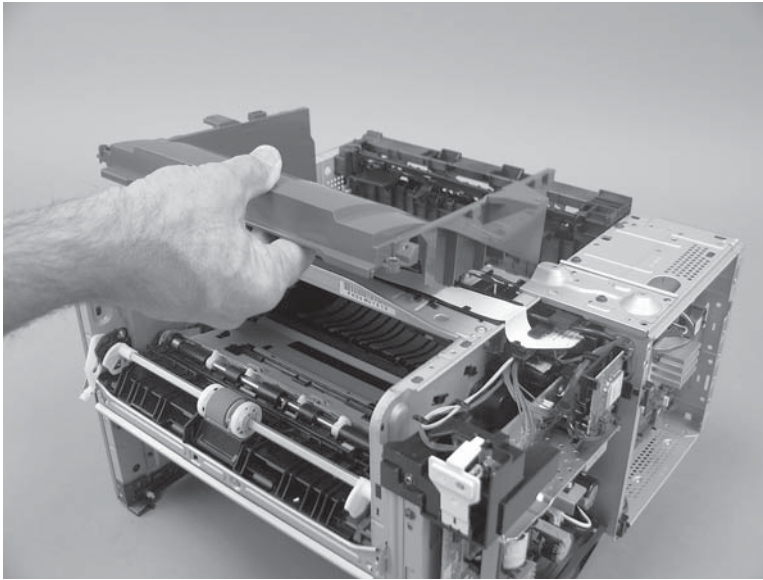
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1959 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

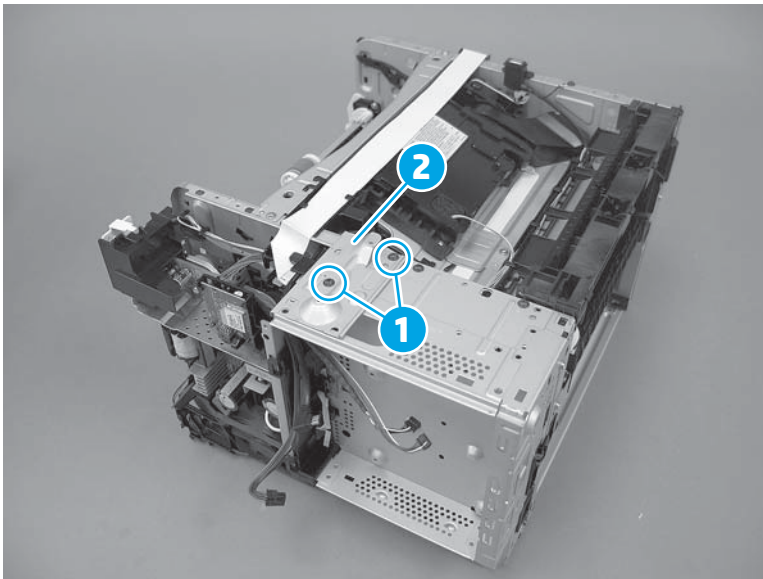
Figure 1-1960 Remove the bin



Step 19: Remove the formatter case

1. **M506 only:** Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-1961 Remove the sheet-metal plate



- Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.


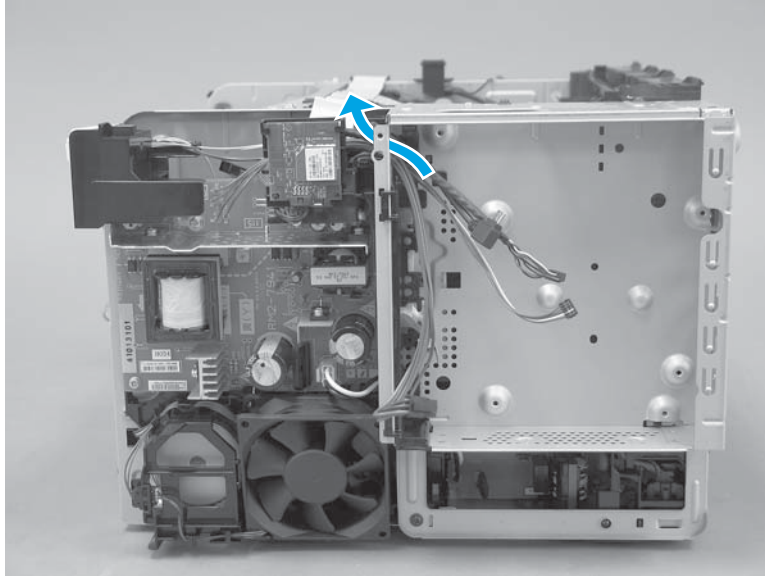
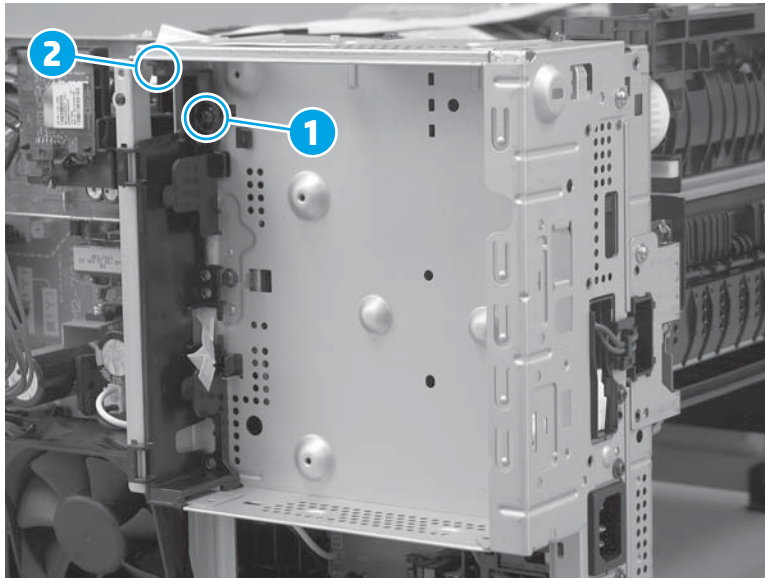
 **NOTE:** The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1962 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



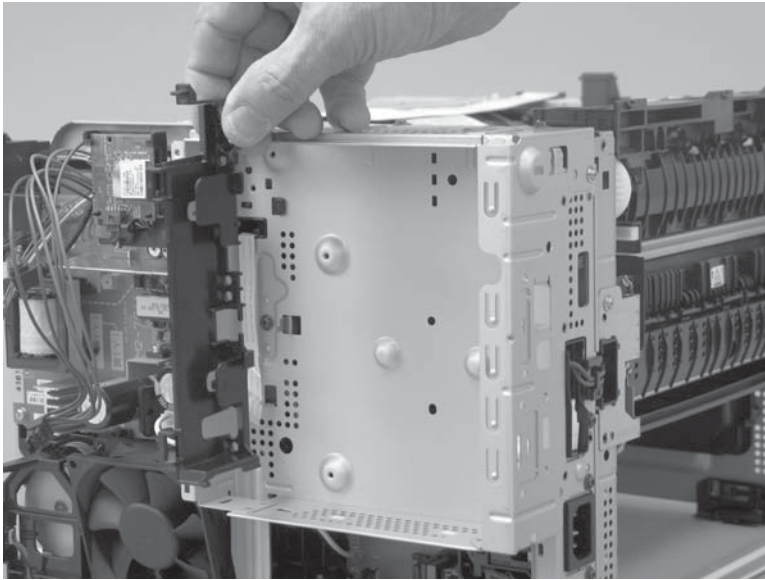
- Remove one screw (callout 1), and then push down on one tab (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1963 Remove one screw



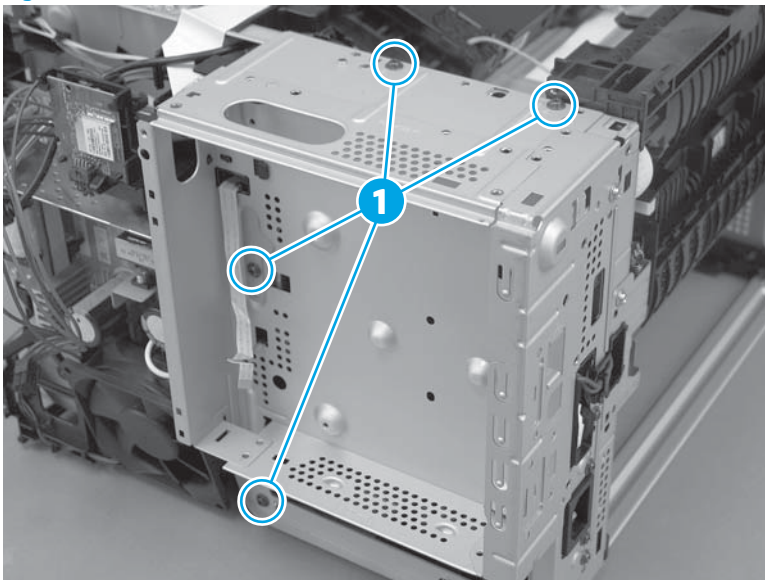
4. Remove the guide.

Figure 1-1964 Remove the guide



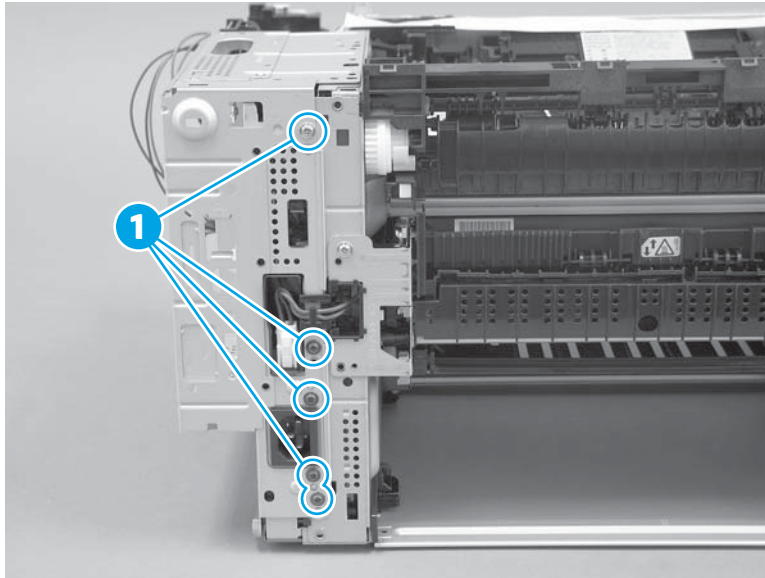
5. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1965 Remove four screws



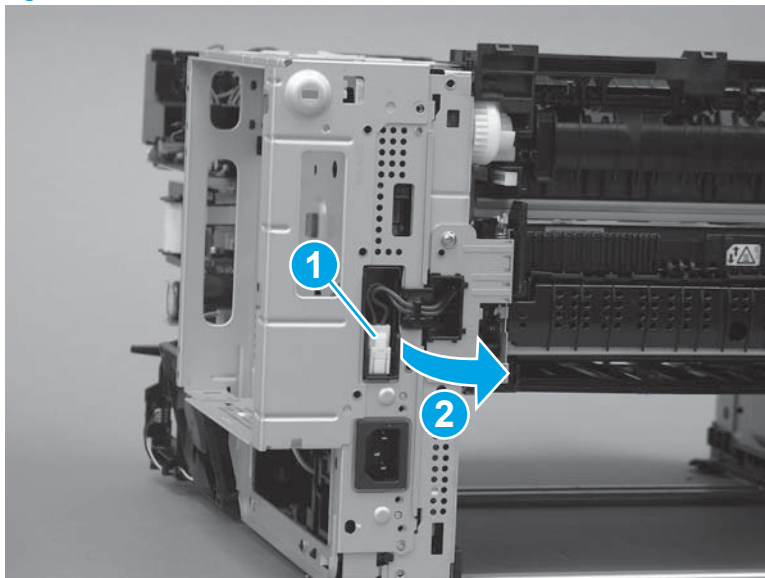
6. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1966 Remove five screws



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 2).

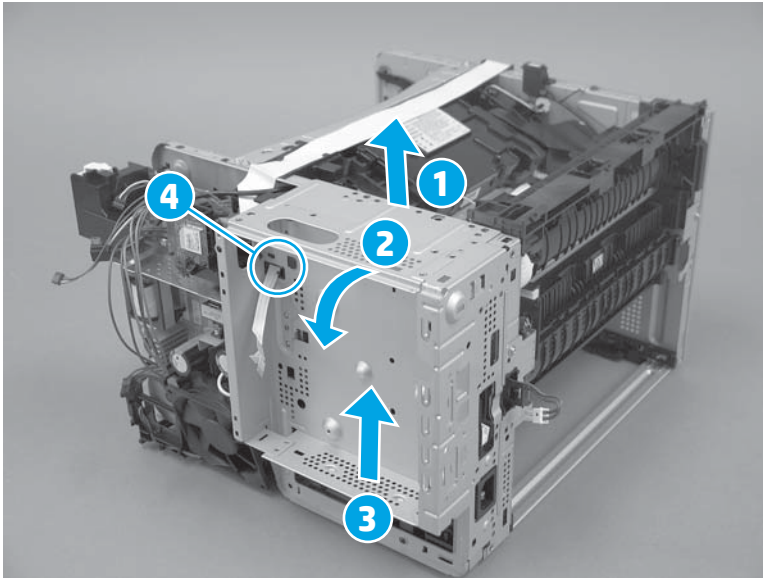
Figure 1-1967 Disconnect one connector



- Slightly lift up the formatter case (callout 1), rotate the top of the case away from the chassis (callout 2), and then lift up the case to release it (callout 3).

CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while removing the case.

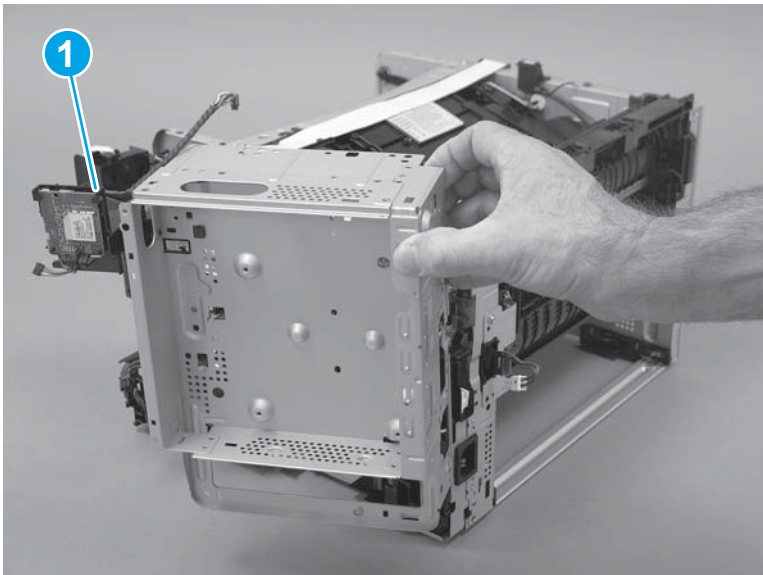
Figure 1-1968 Release the formatter case



- Remove the formatter case.

NOTE: M506 only: If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

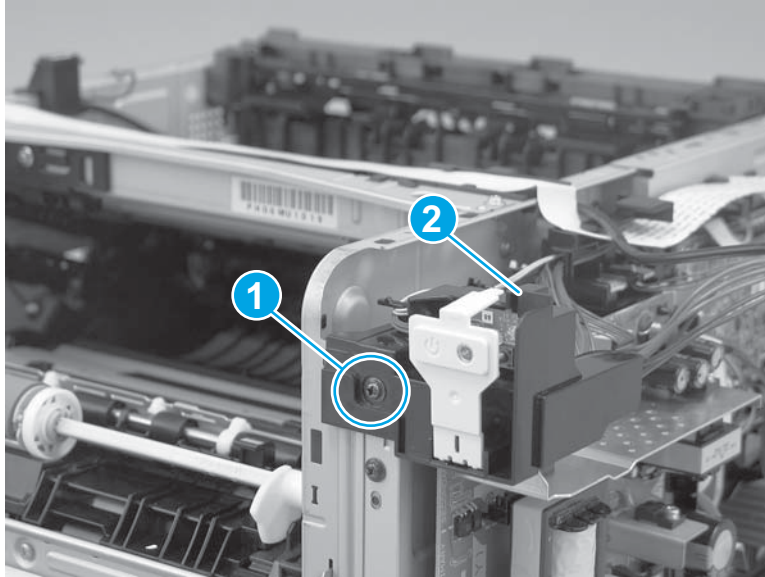
Figure 1-1969 Remove the formatter case



Step 20: Remove the LVPS

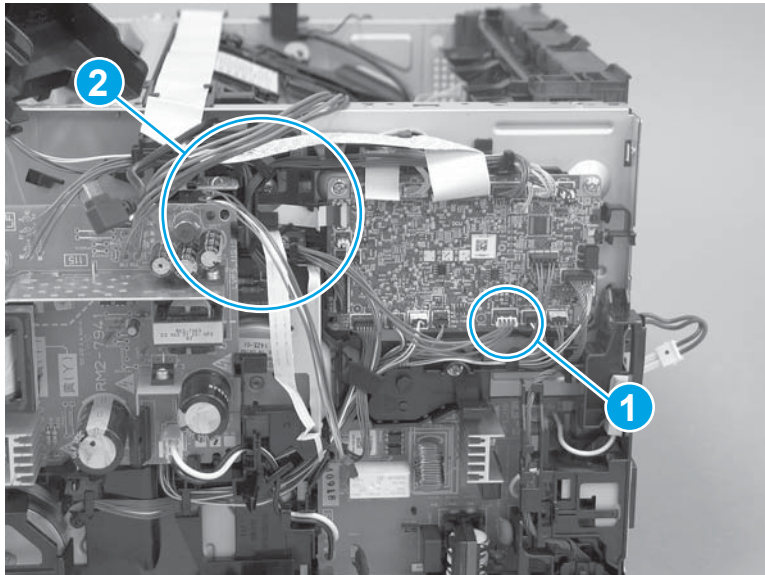
- Remove one screw (callout 1), and then move the power-switch assembly (callout 2) out of the way.

Figure 1-1970 Move the power-switch assembly



2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1971 Disconnect one connector



3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).


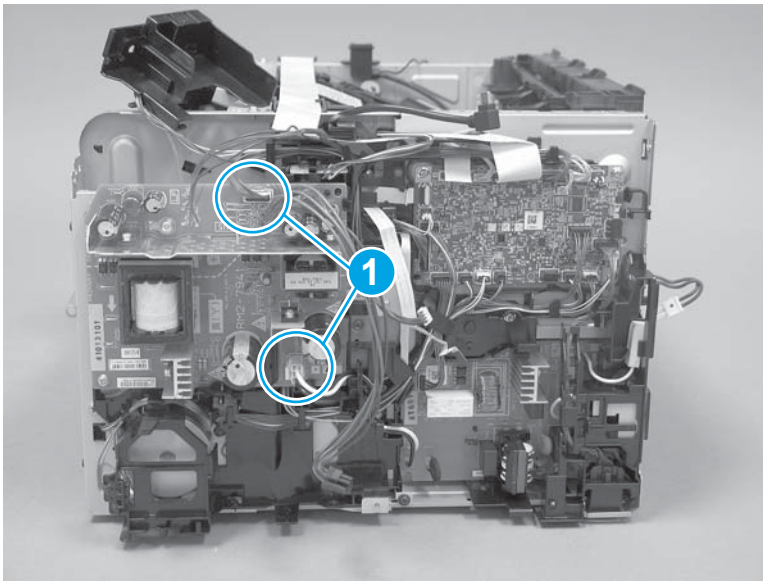
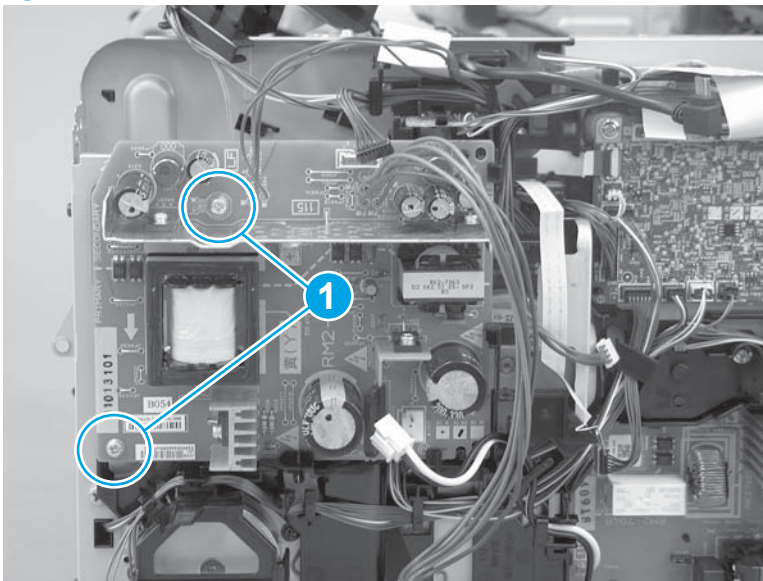
 **TIP:** Squeeze the locking lever on the lower connector to release it.

Figure 1-1972 Disconnect two connectors



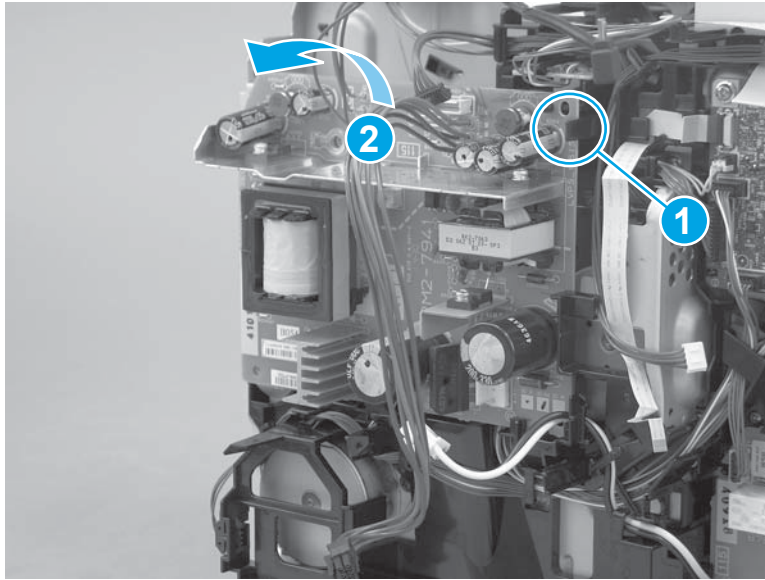
4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1973 Remove two screws



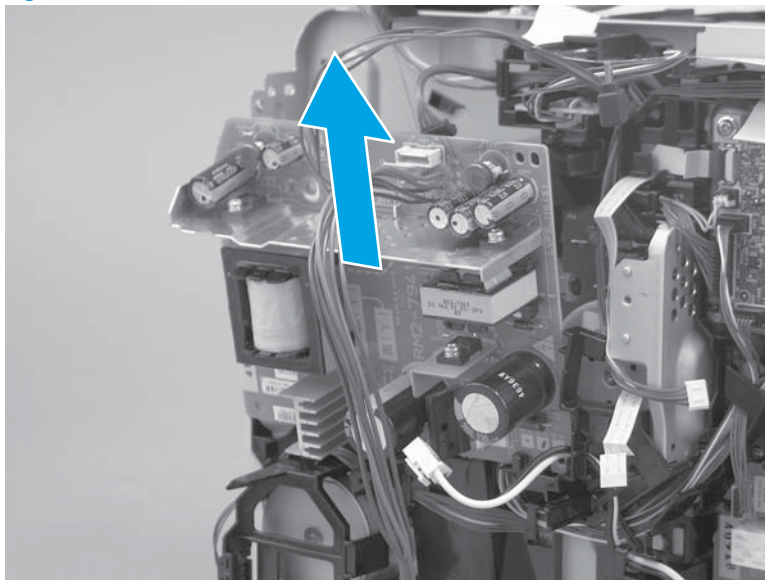
5. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the LVPS out and away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1974 Release one tab



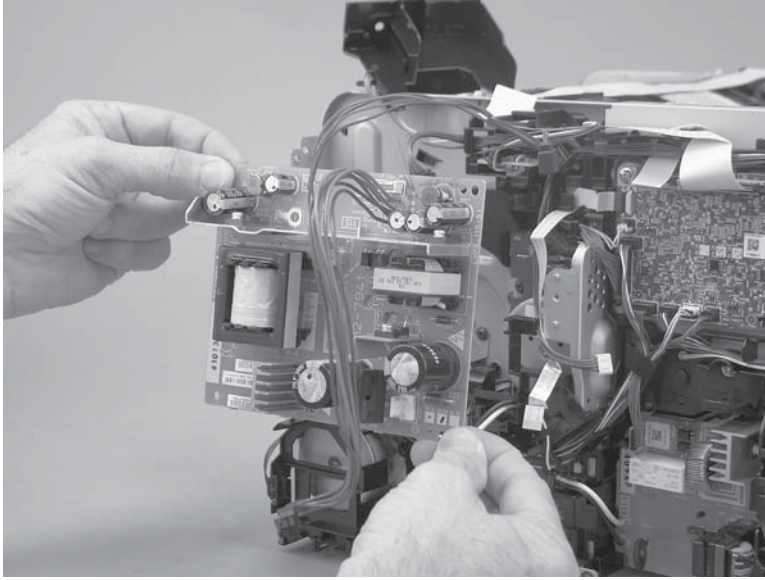
6. Slide the LVPS up and away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1975 Release the LVPS



7. Remove the LVPS.

Figure 1-1976 Remove the LVPS



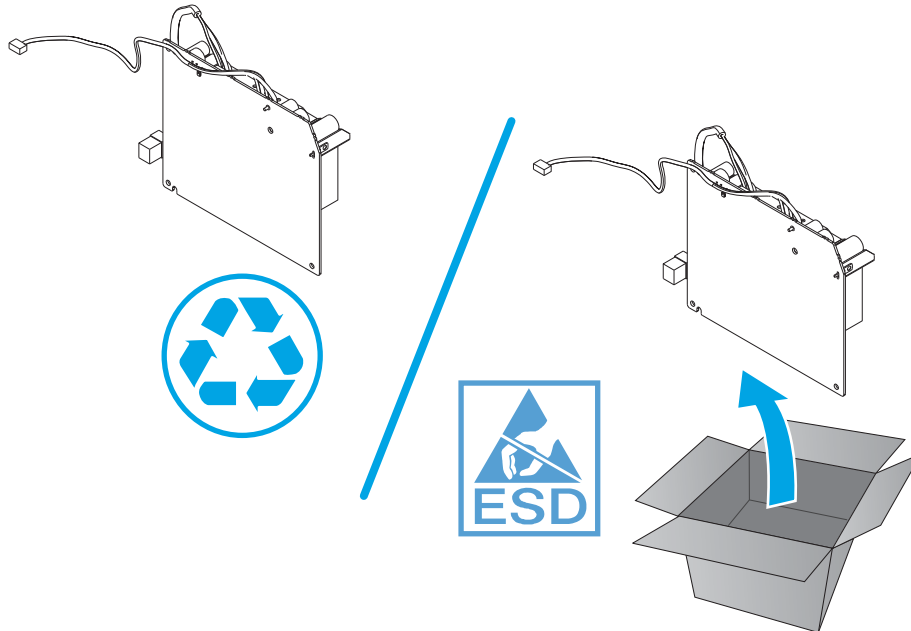
Step 21: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-1977 Recycle and unpack



Step 22: Install the LVPS

1. Position the bottom edge of the LVPS on the holder.


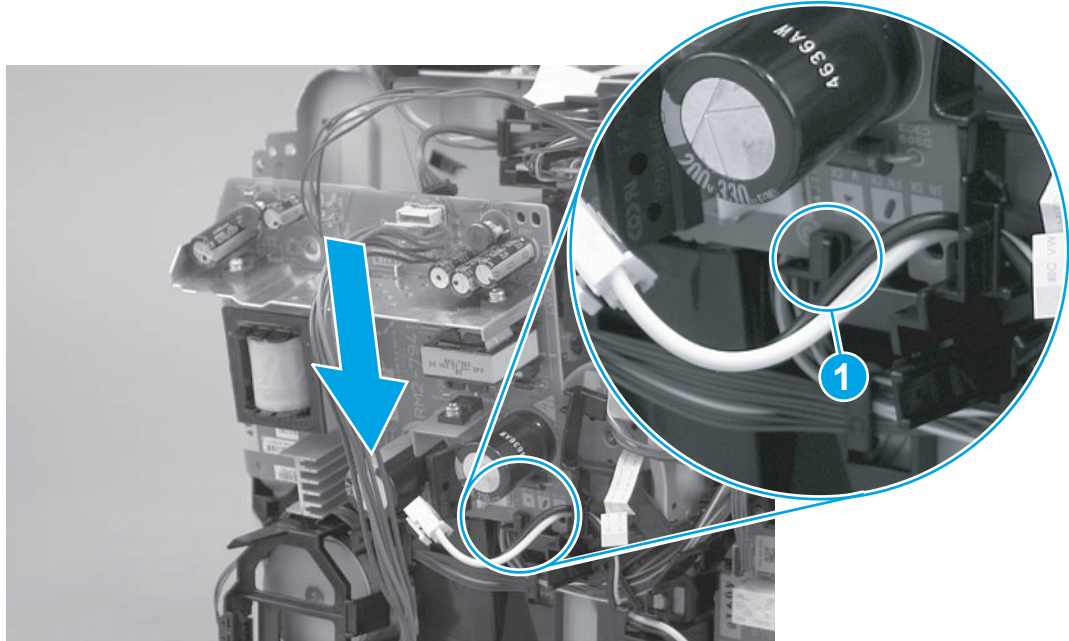
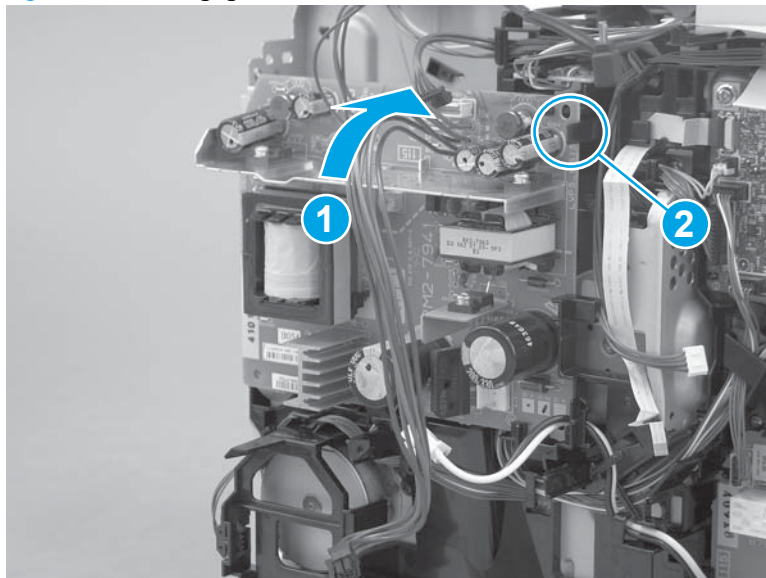
 **IMPORTANT:** Push down on the LVPS to make sure that it is fully seated on the holder (callout 1).

Figure 1-1978 Install the LVPS



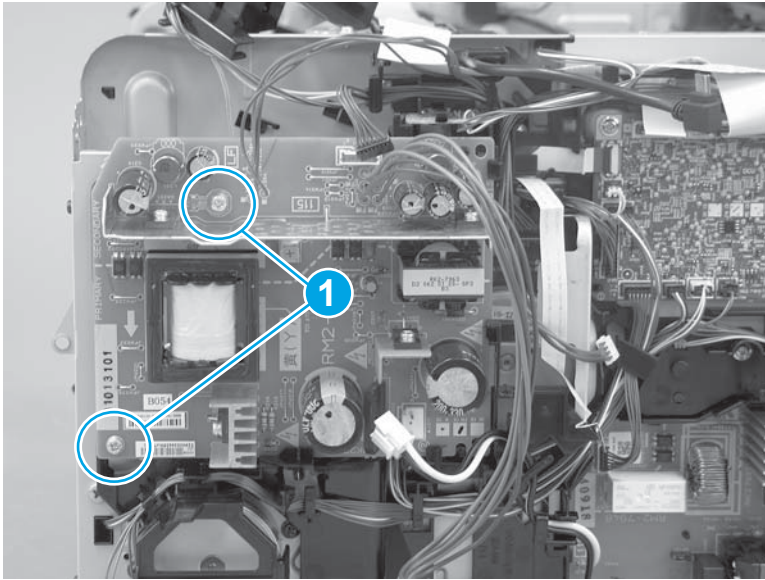
2. Rotate the top of the LVPS toward the printer (callout 1), and then engage one tab (callout 2).

Figure 1-1979 Engage one tab



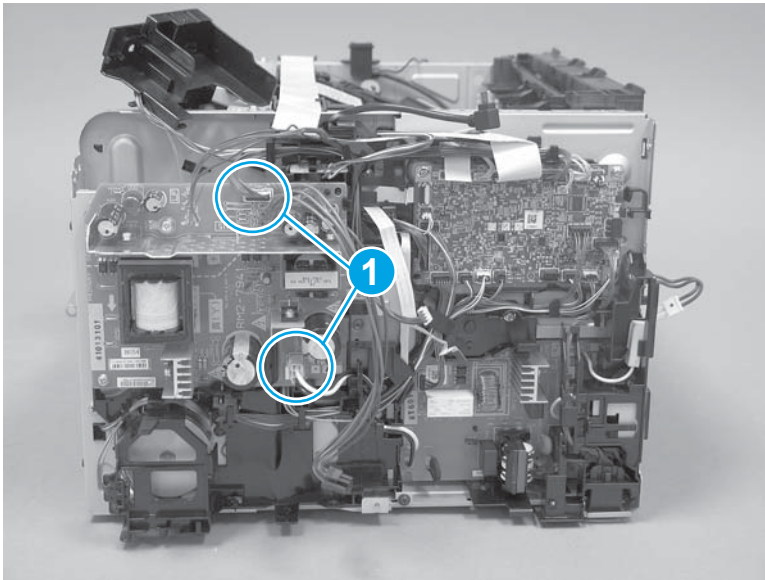
3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1980 Install two screws



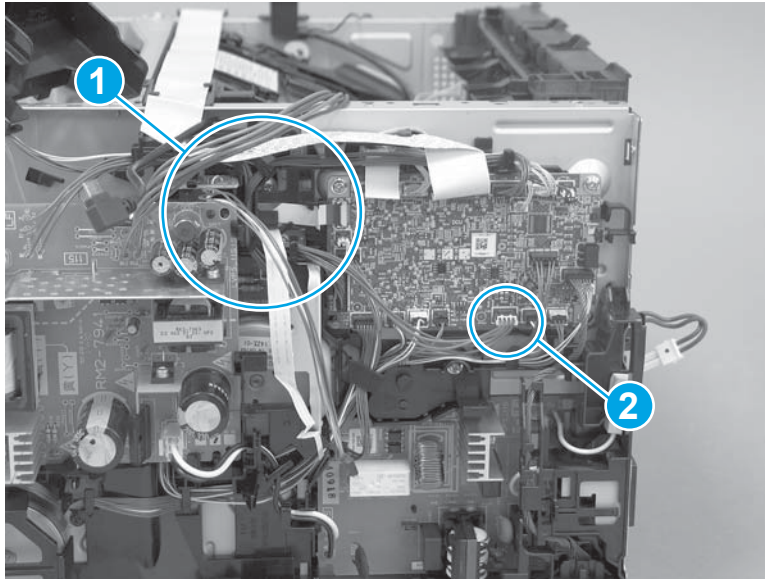
4. Connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1981 Connect two connectors



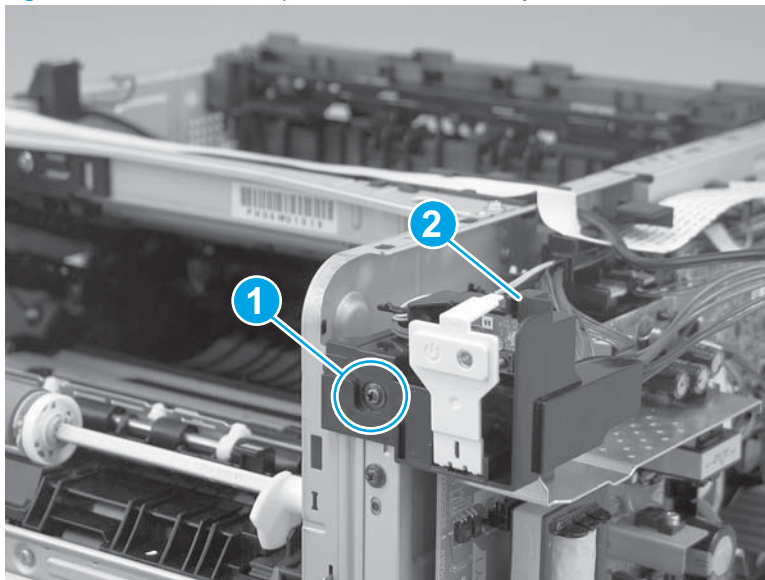
5. Install the wire harness in the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1982 Connect one connector



6. Position the power-switch assembly (callout 1) on the chassis, and then install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1983 Install the power-switch assembly



Step 23: Install the formatter case

1. Position the bottom edge of the formatter case against the chassis.


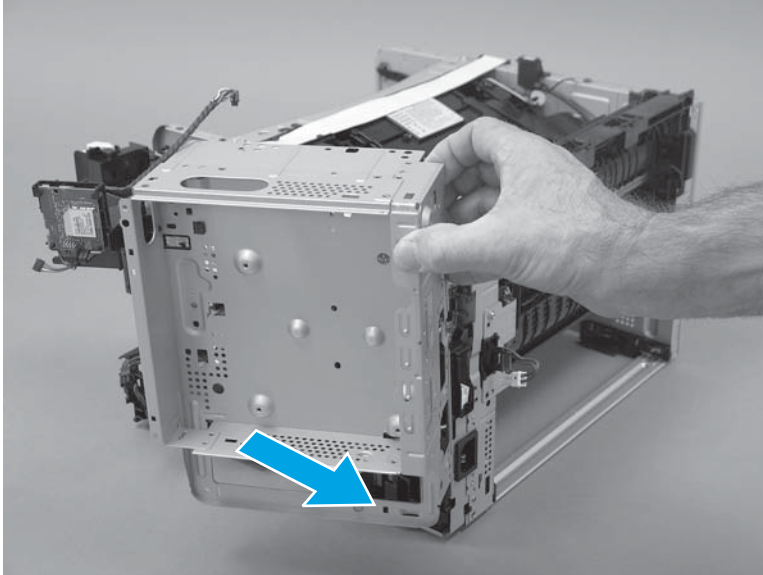
 **NOTE:** **M506 only:** If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

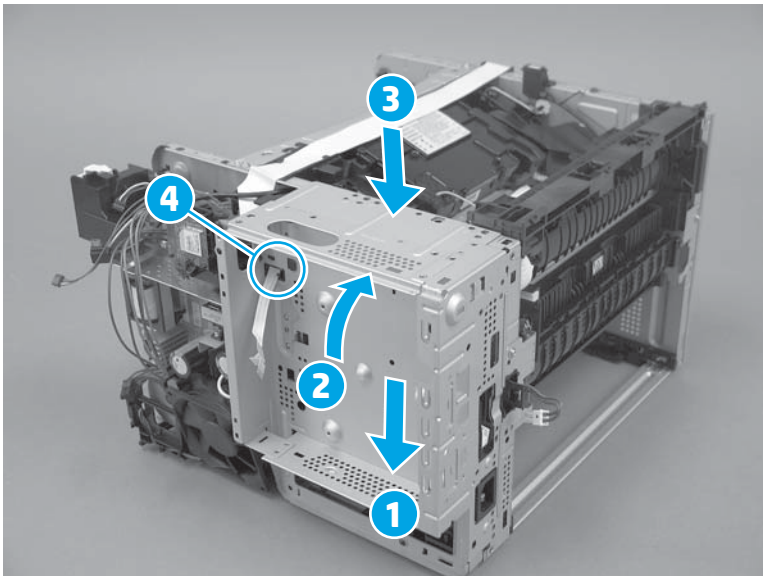
Figure 1-1984 Position the formatter case against the chassis



2. With the bottom of the formatter case against the chassis (callout 1), rotate the top of the case toward the chassis (callout 2), and slide the case down into place to install it (callout 3).

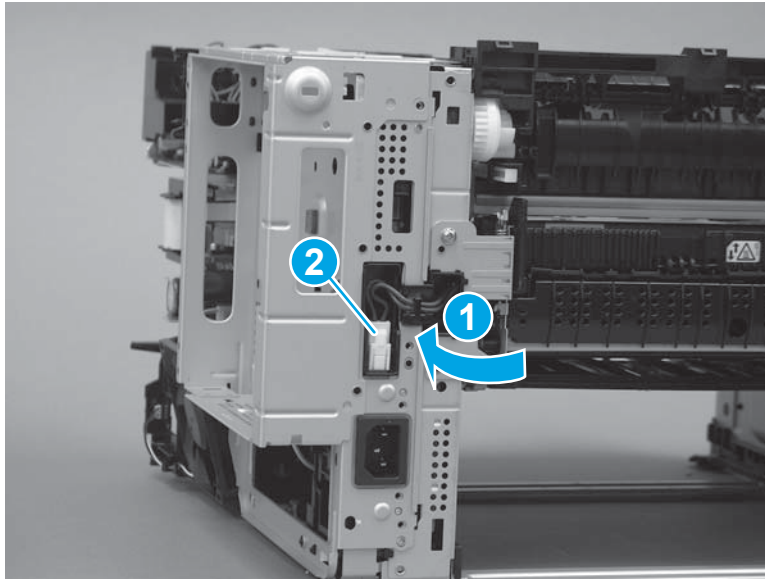
⚠ CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while installing the case.

Figure 1-1985 Install the formatter case



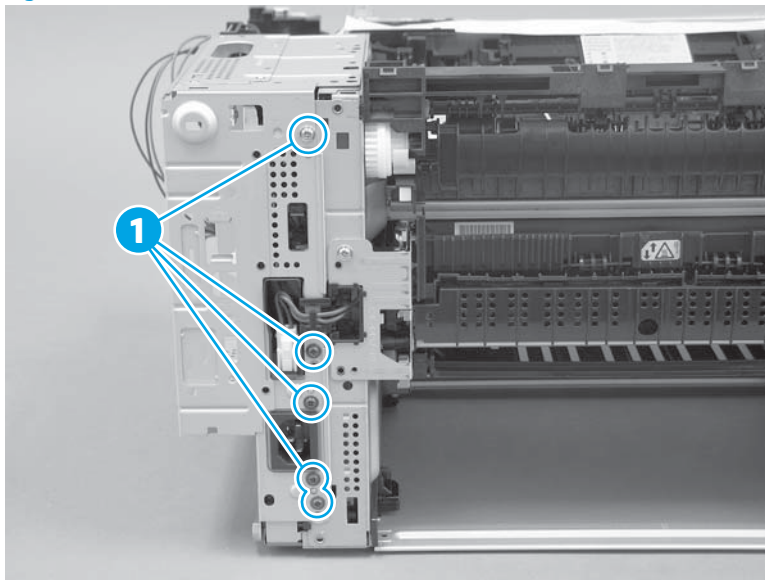
3. Reposition the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-1986 Connect one connector



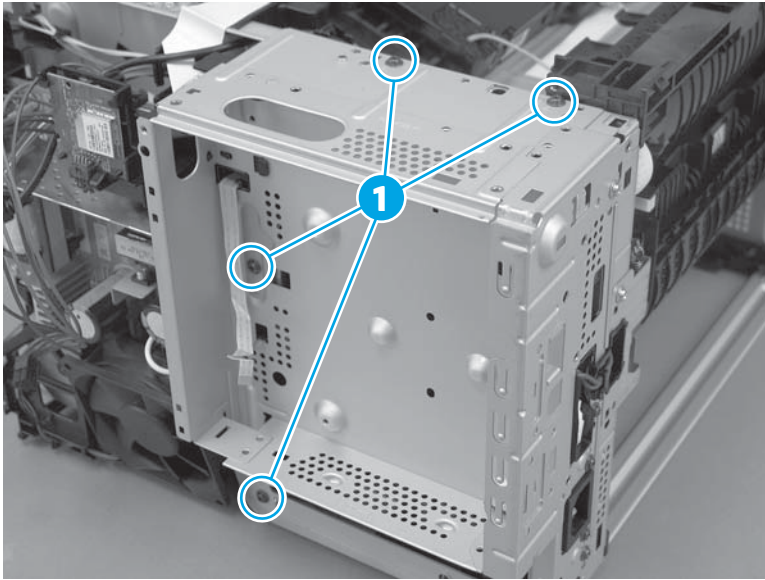
4. Install five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1987 Install five screws



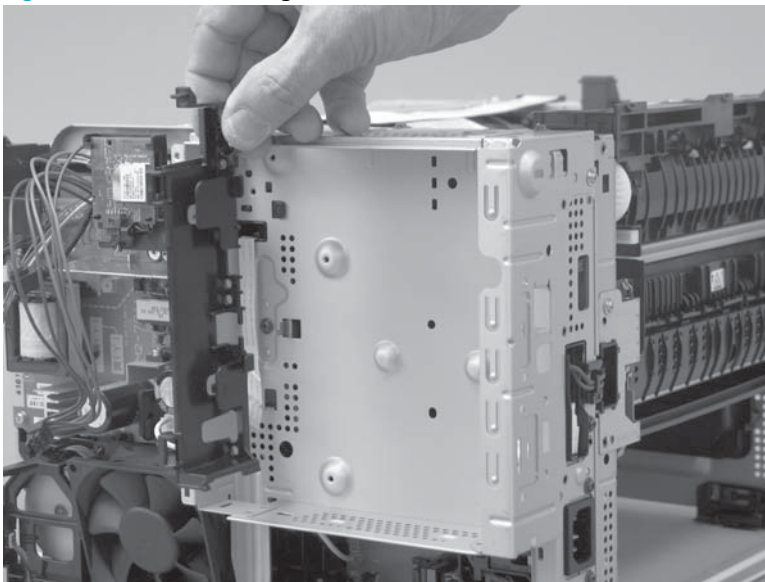
5. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1988 Install four screws



6. Install the guide.

Figure 1-1989 Install the guide



7. Install one screw (callout 1).


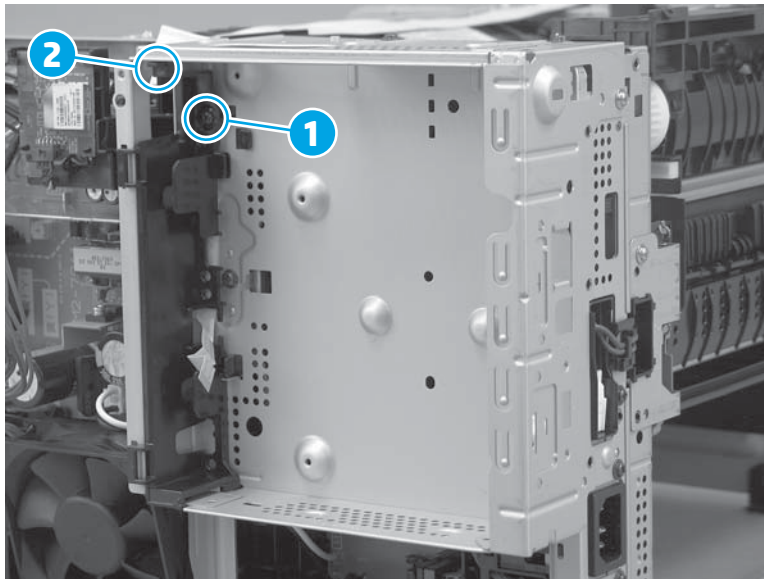
 **NOTE:** Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

Figure 1-1990 Install one screw



8. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.


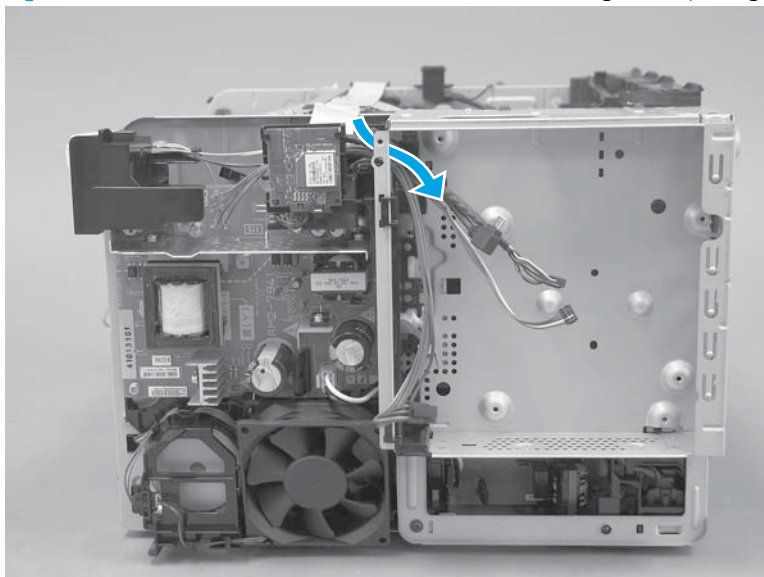
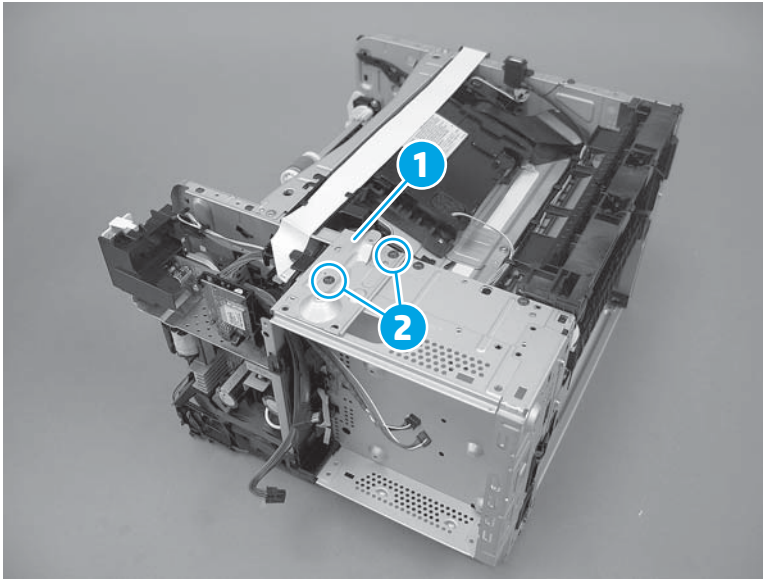
 **NOTE:** The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-1991 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening




9. **M506 only:** Install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install two screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1992 Remove the sheet-metal plate



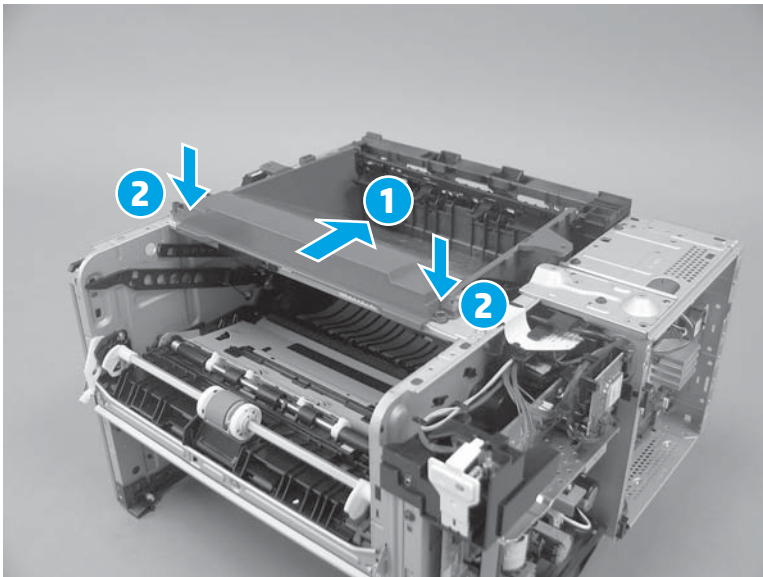
Step 24: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

 **NOTE:** This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.


- ▲ Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-1993 Install the bin



Step 25: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 26: Install the top cover \(M527\) on page 1112](#).

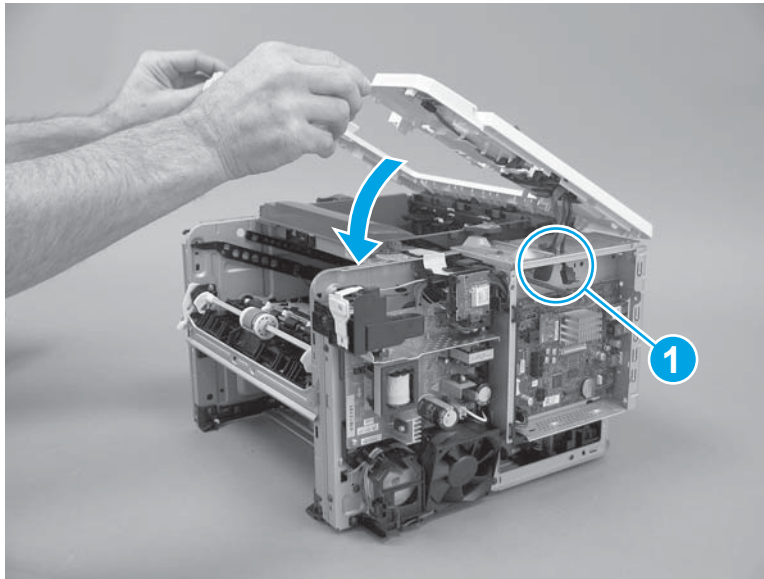
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: **M506x only:** As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables through the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

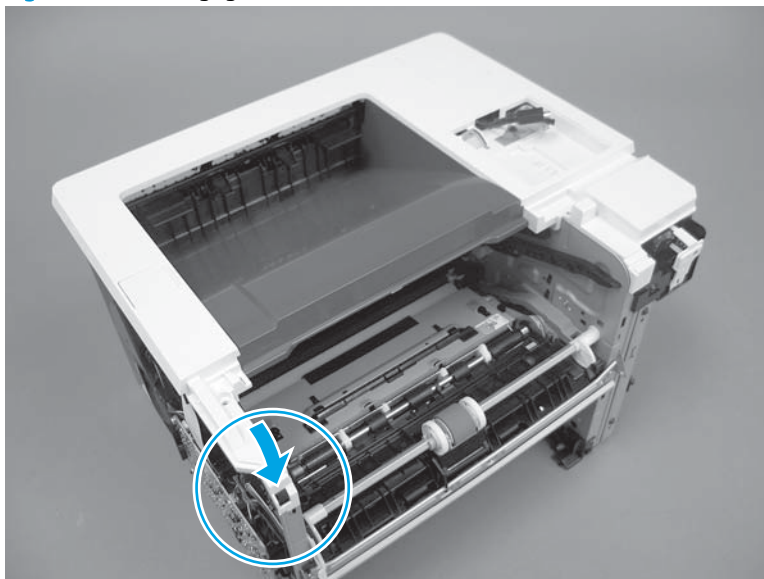
NOTE: **LCD control panel models only:** Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-1994 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

Figure 1-1995 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only:** Install one cable retainer on the chassis.


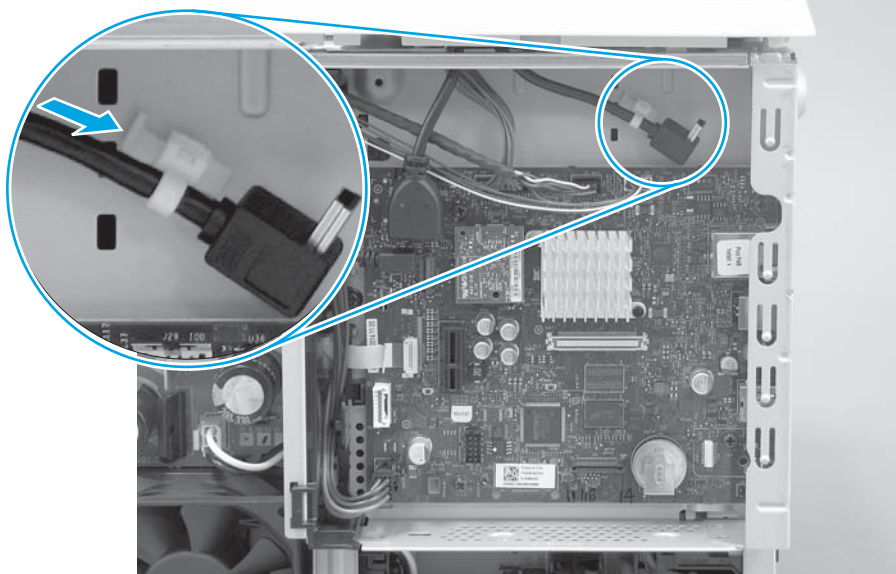
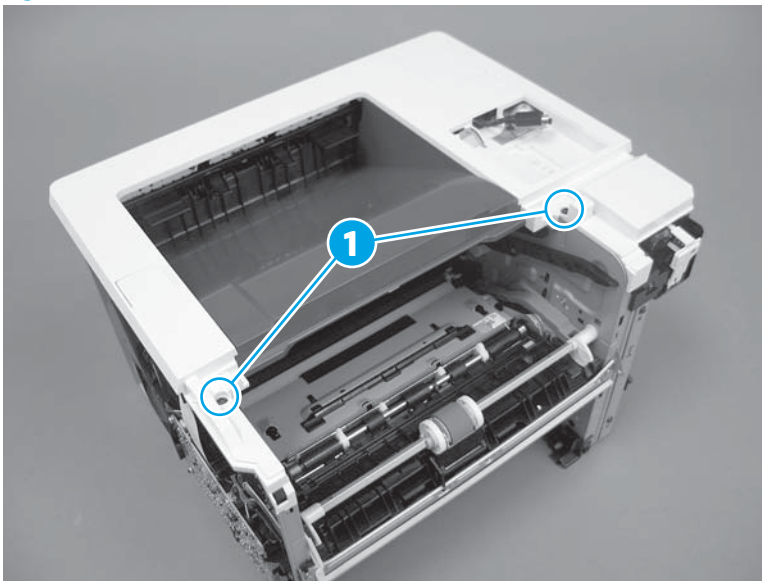
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-1996 Install one cable retainer




4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1997 Install two screws

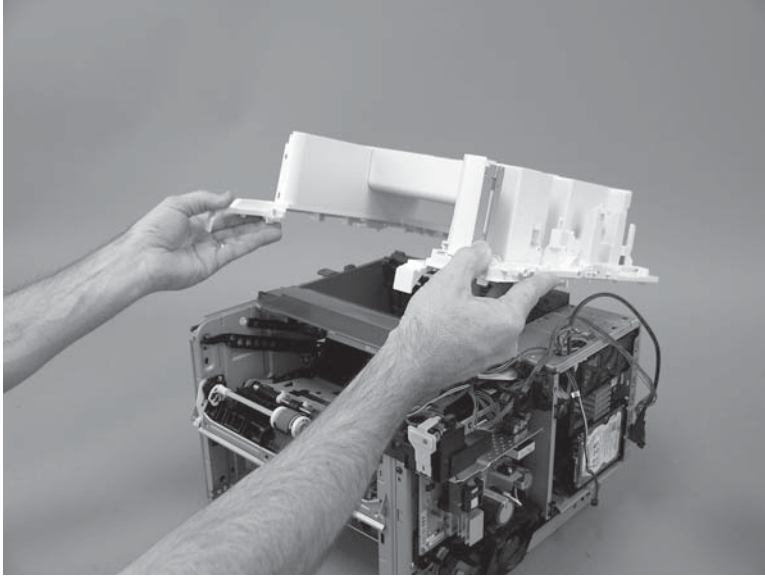


Step 26: Install the top cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 28: Install the left cover on page 1119](#).

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

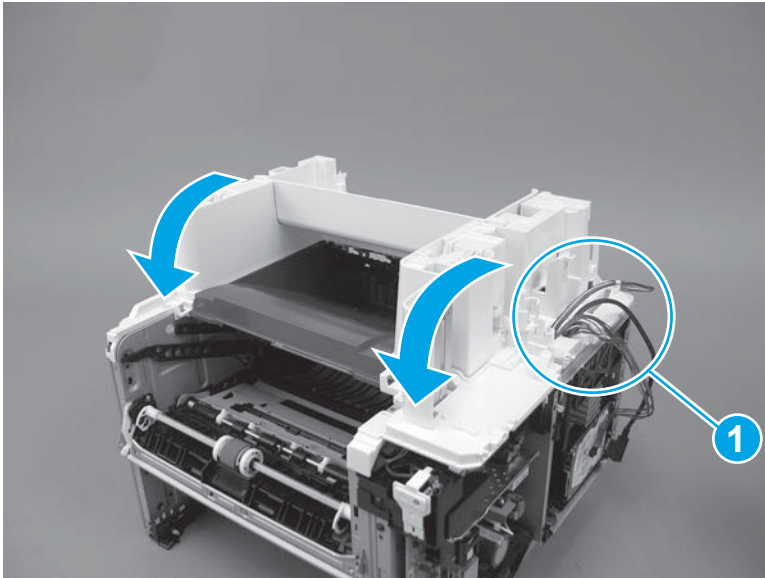
Figure 1-1998 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

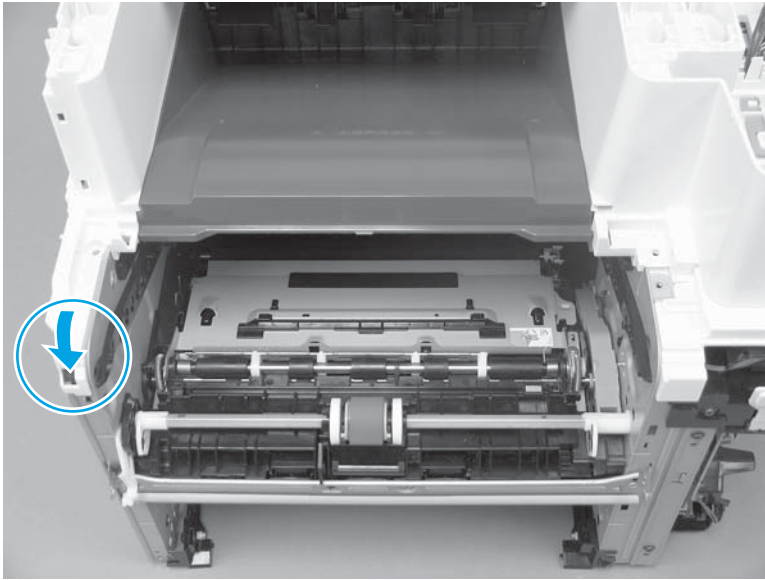
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1999 Rotate the front of the cover down



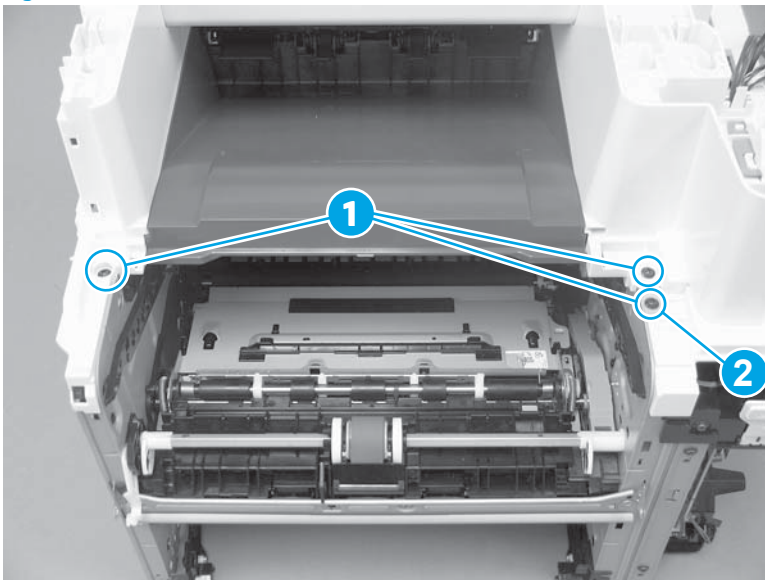
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-2000 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2001 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).


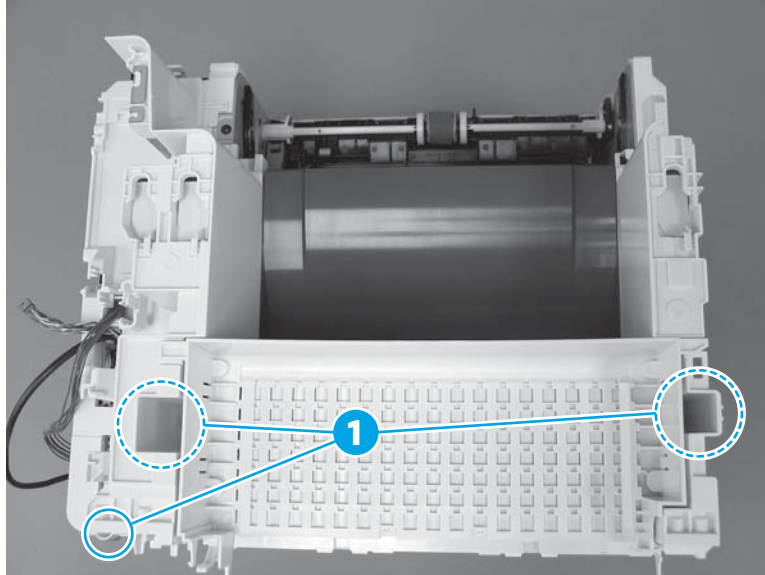
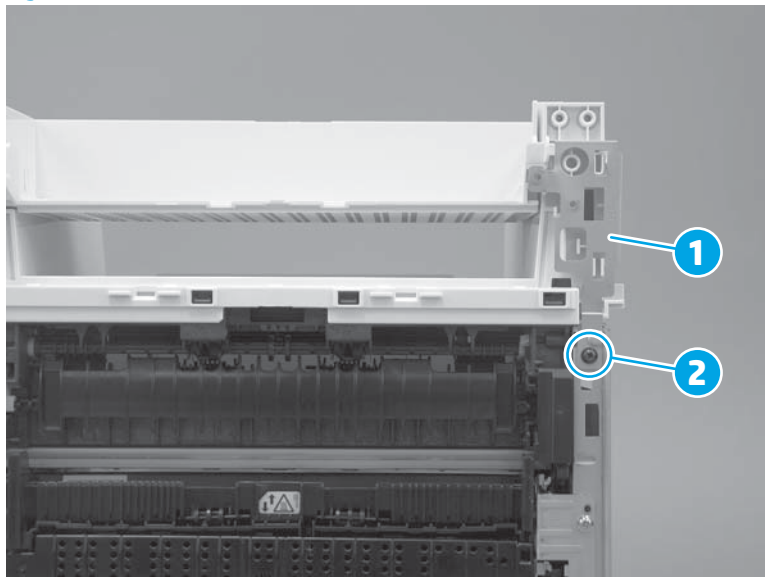
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-2002 Install three screws




6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).


Figure 1-2003 Install one screw and the plate



Step 27: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

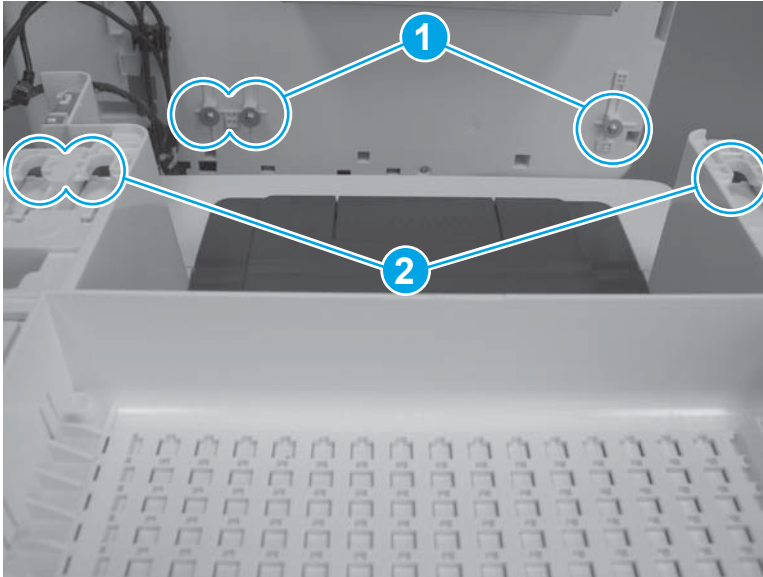
 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 28: Install the left cover on page 1119](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

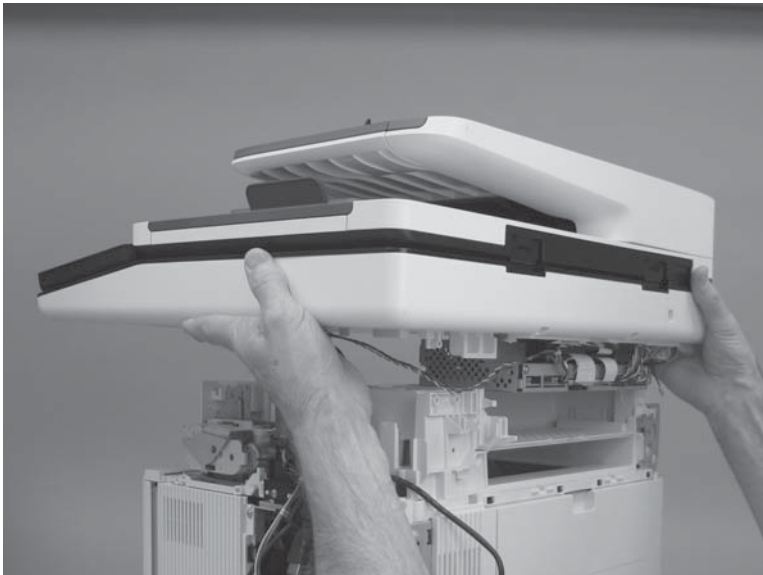
Figure 1-2004 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

 **NOTE:** To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

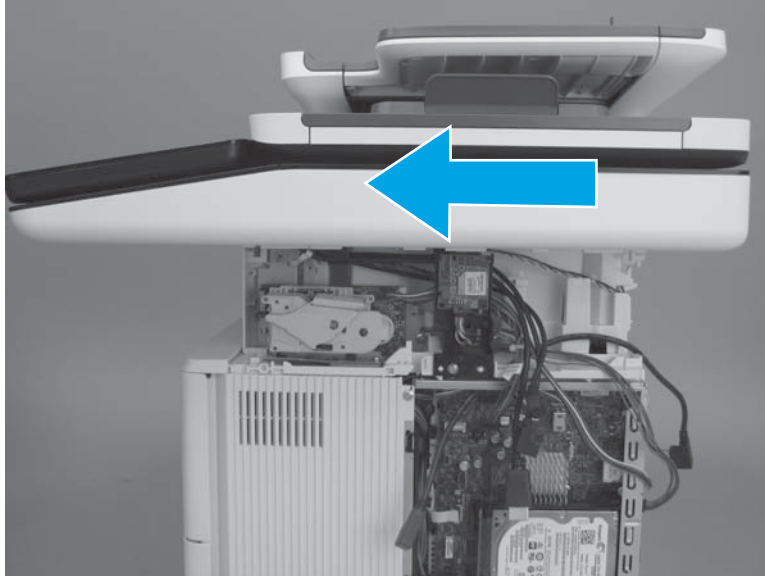
Figure 1-2005 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

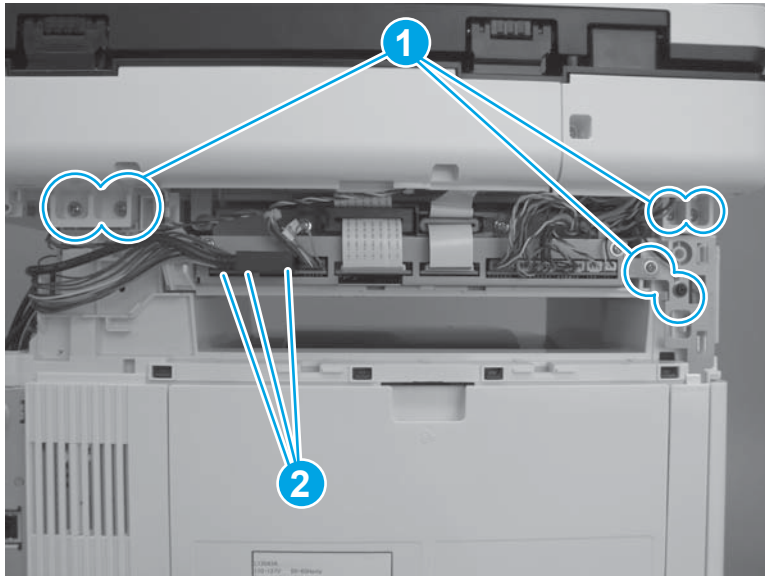
⚠ CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-2006 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

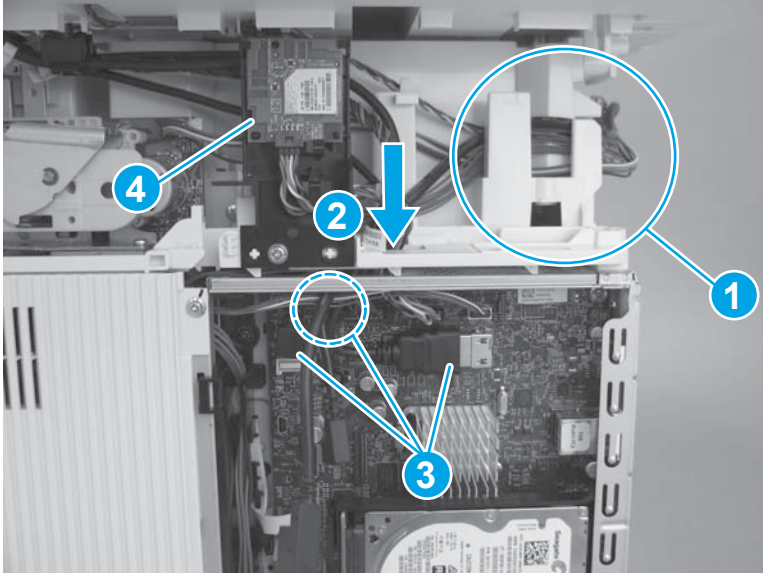
Figure 1-2007 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

 **TIP:** If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

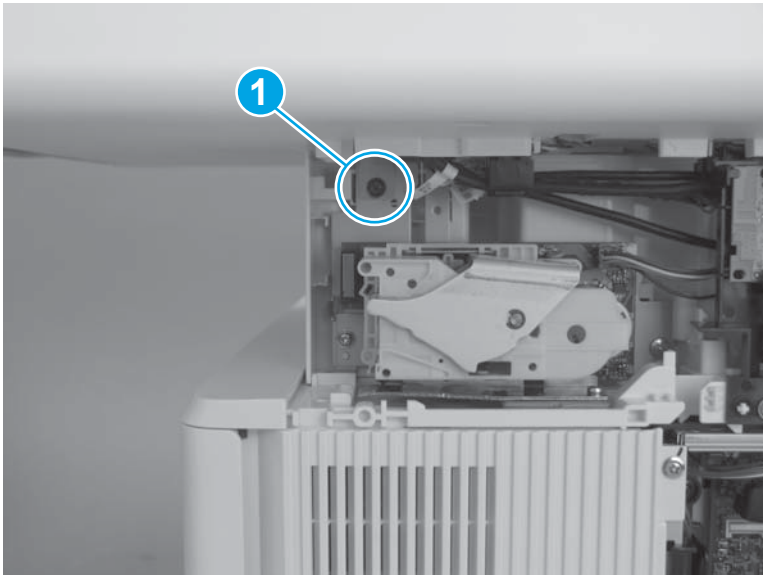
Figure 1-2008 Connect cables and connectors




6. Install one screw (callout 1).


 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-2009 Install one screw



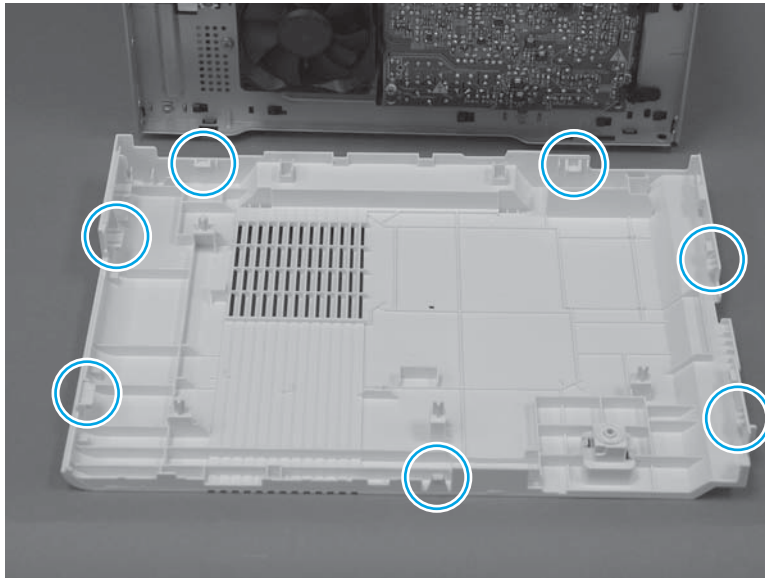
Step 28: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

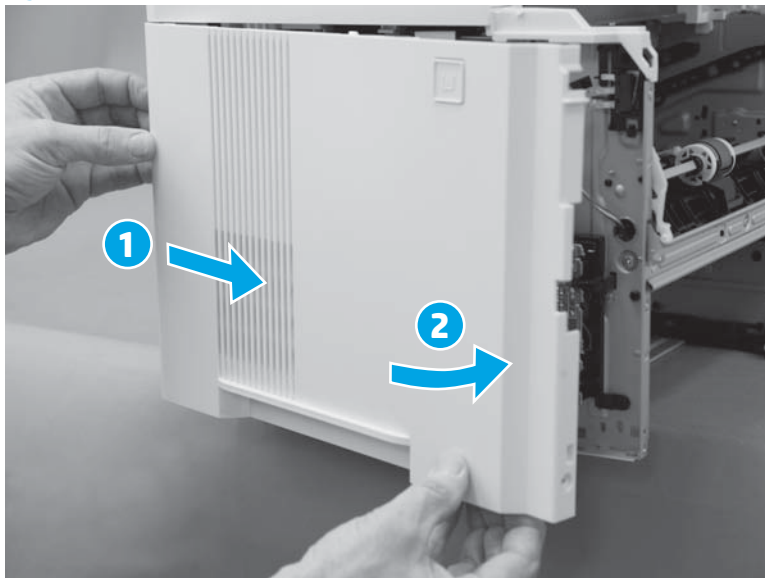
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-2010 Locate of the tabs and bosses



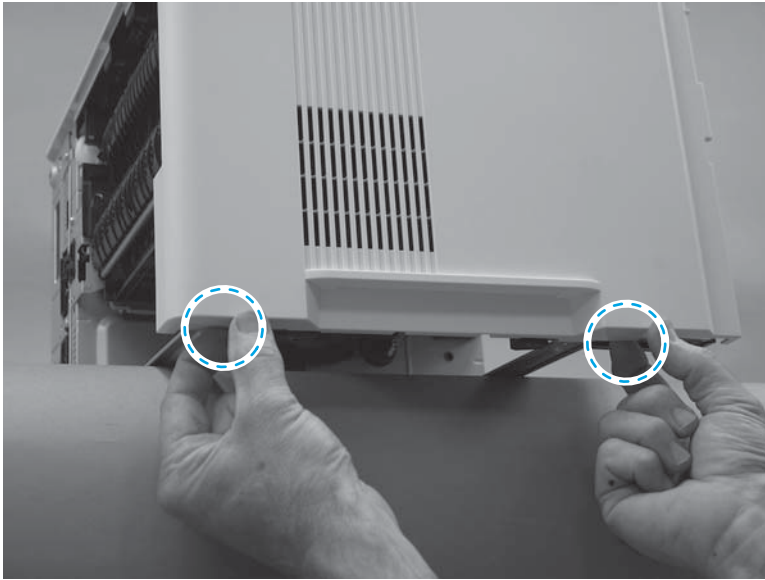
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2011 Install the cover



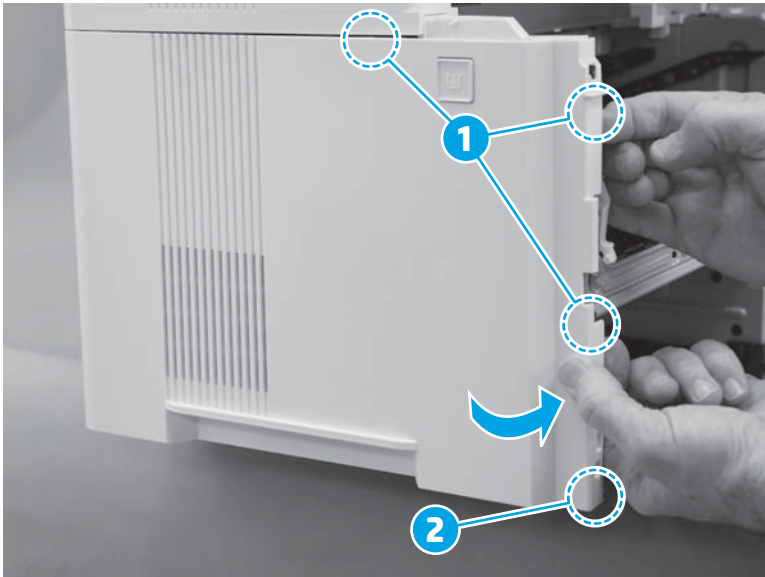
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-2012 Engage two tabs



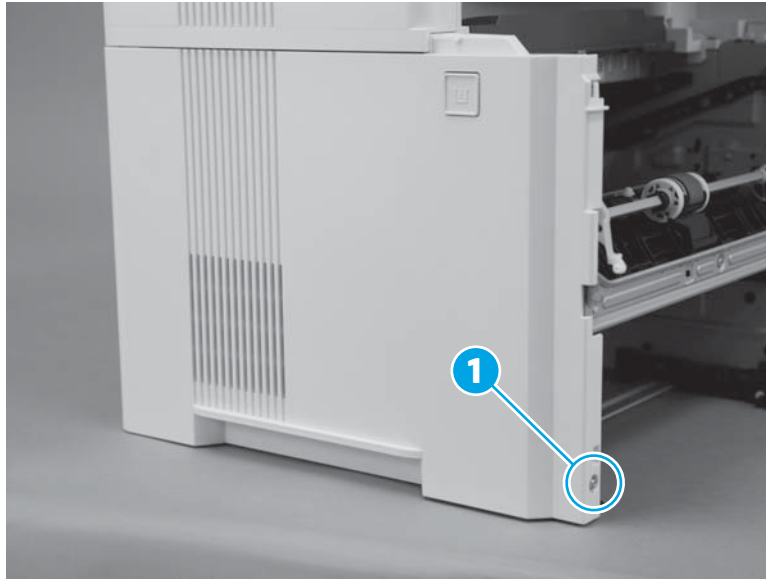
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-2013 Engage three tabs and one boss





5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2014 Install one screw



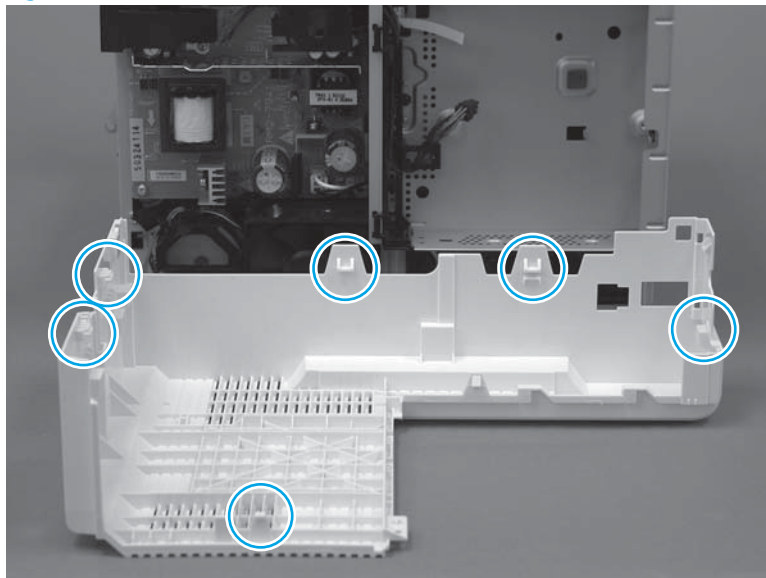
Step 29: Install the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-2015 Locate the tabs and bosses

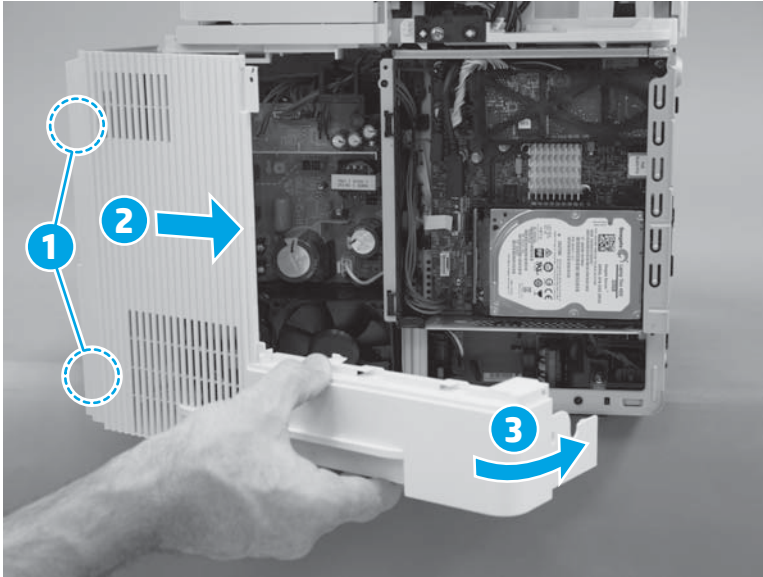


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

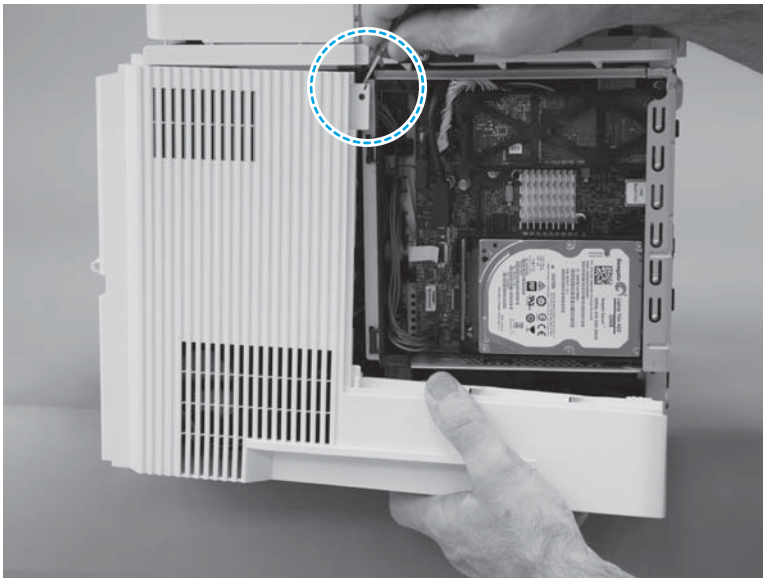
Figure 1-2016 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

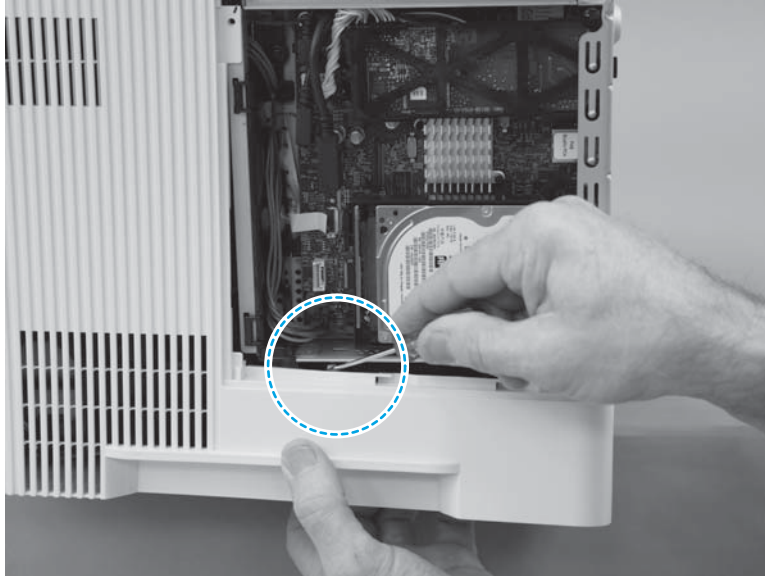
Figure 1-2017 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

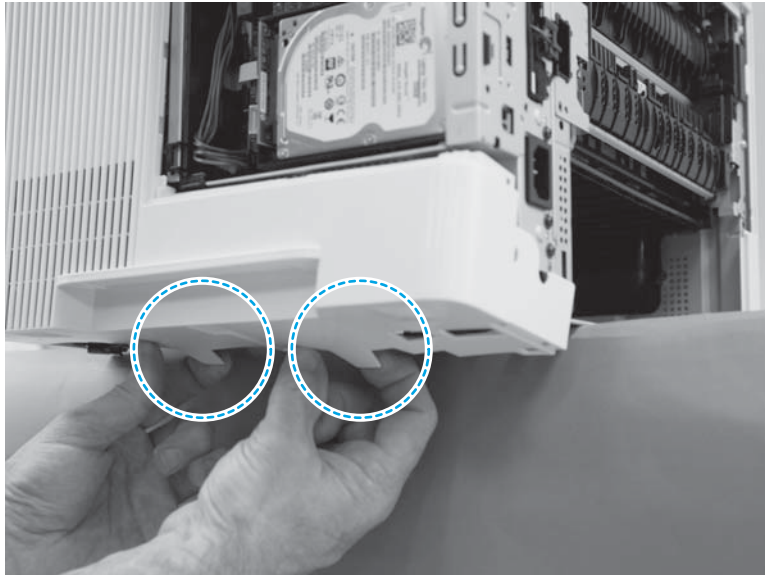
Figure 1-2018 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

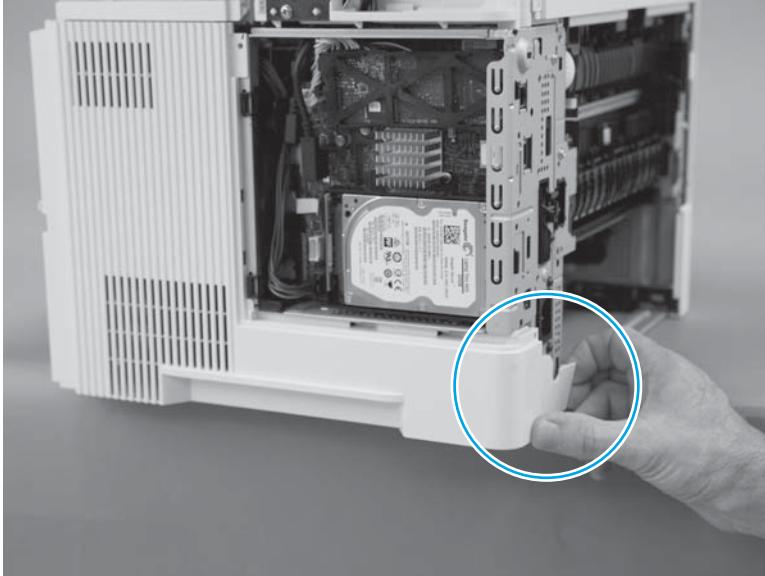
Figure 1-2019 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

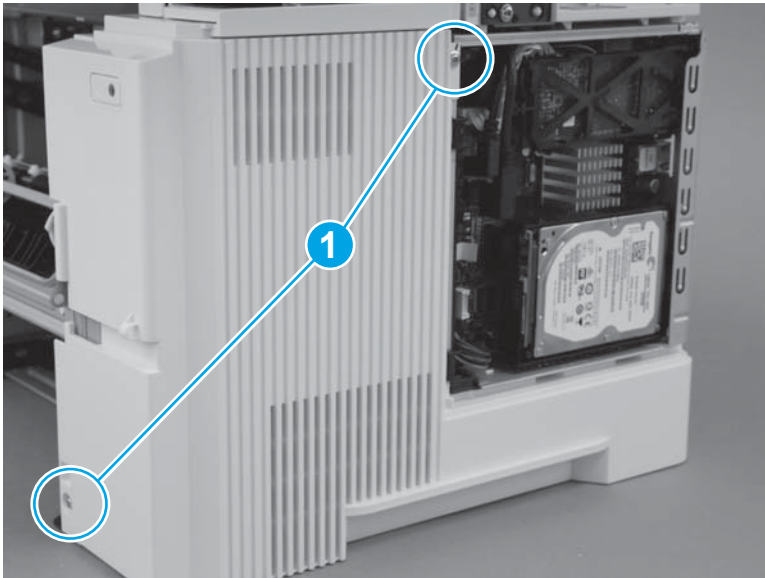
⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-2020 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2021 Install two screws

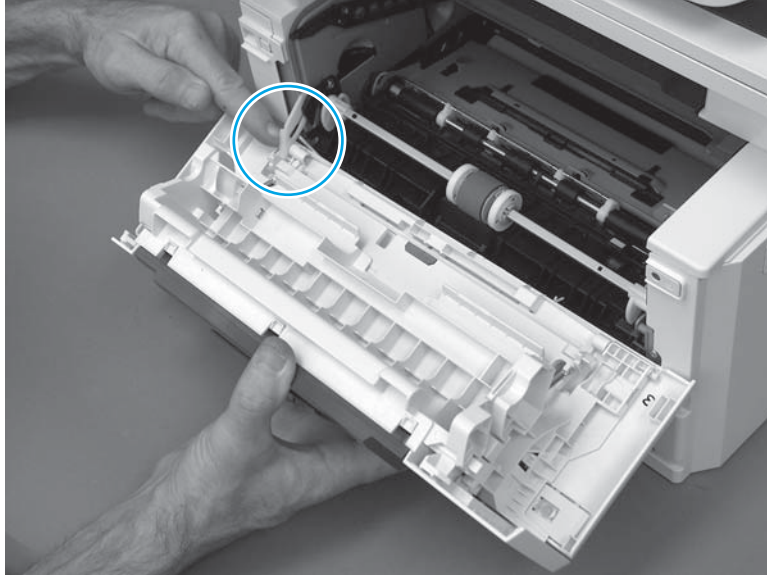


Step 30: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

💡 TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-2022 Engage the left-side retainer arm

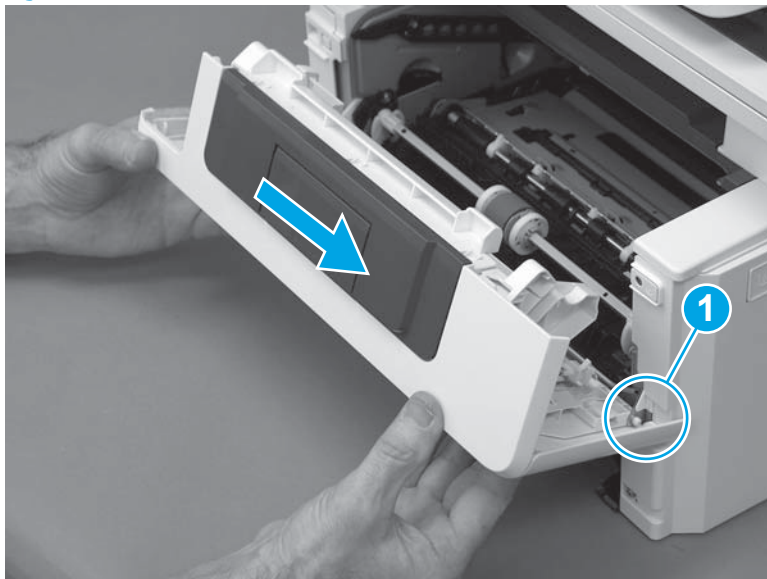


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-2023 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


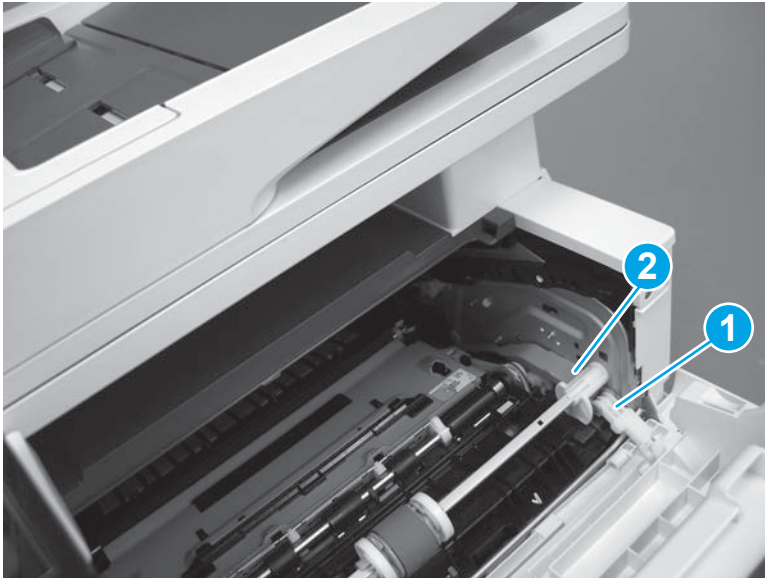
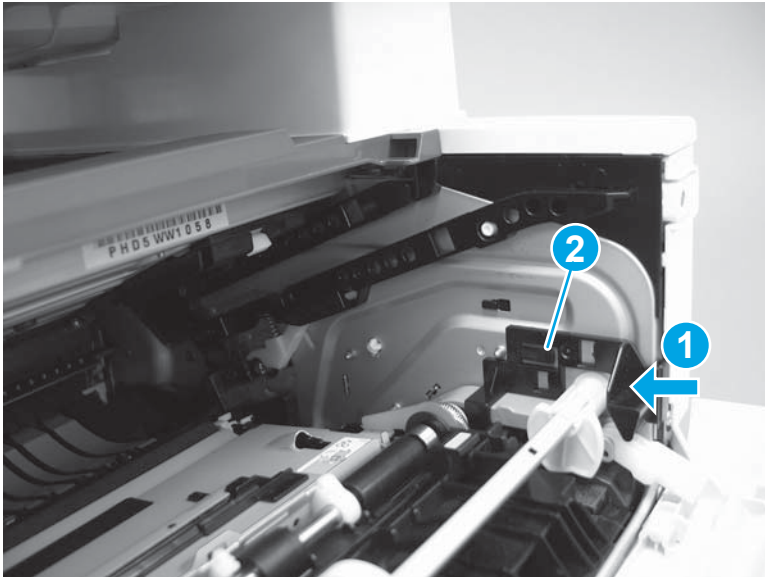
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-2024 Install the pressure-release link



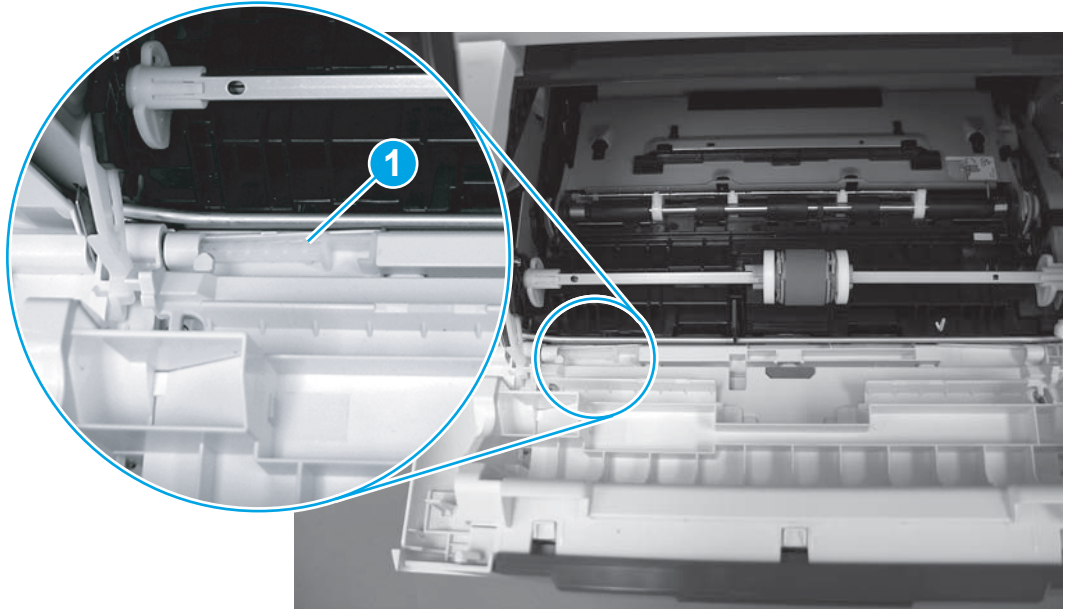
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-2025 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-2026 Align the hinge

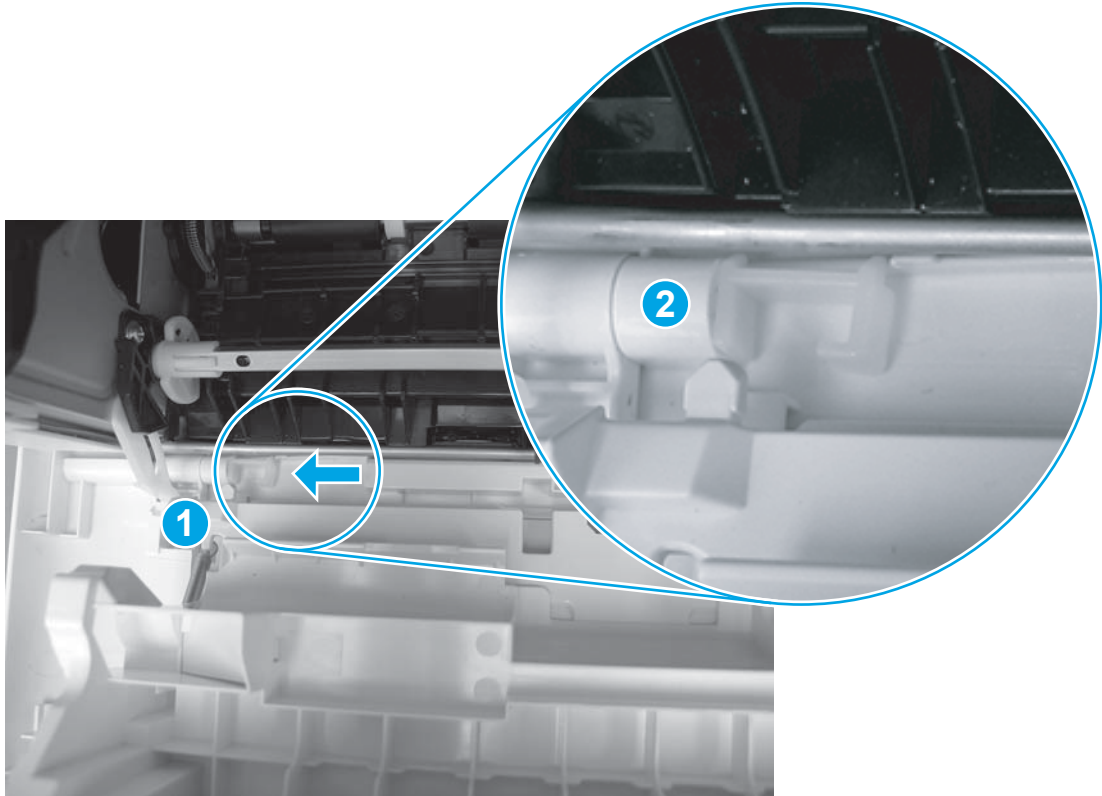


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

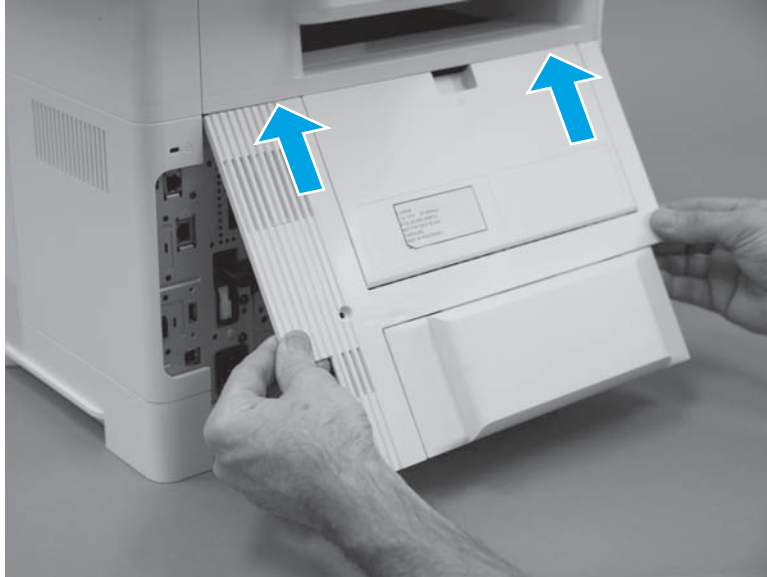
Figure 1-2027 Install the support shaft



Step 31: Install the rear door assembly

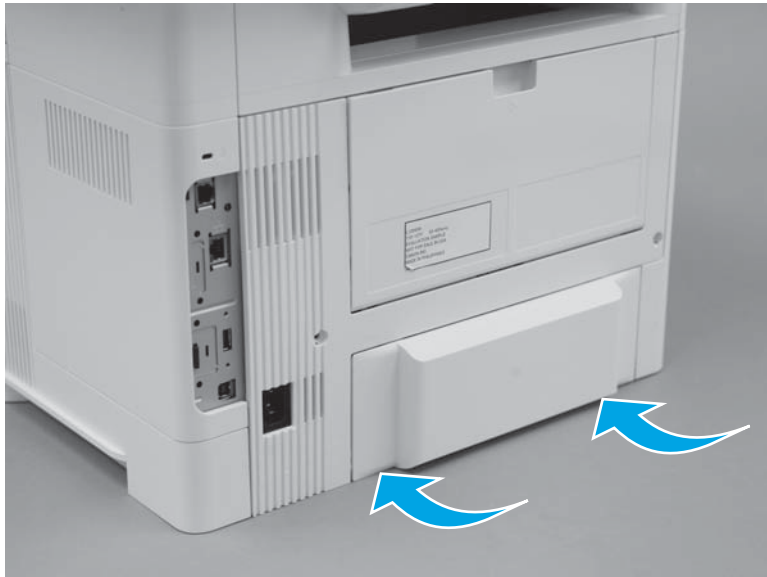
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-2028 Install the cover



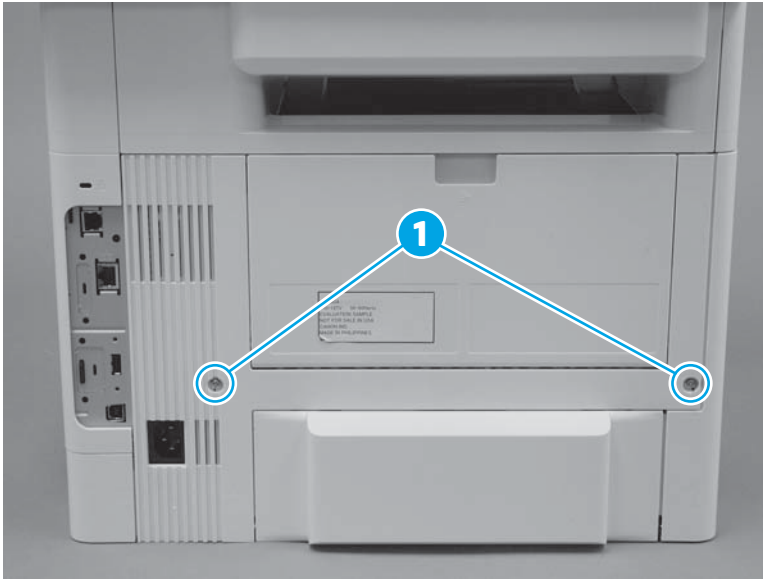
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-2029 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2030 Install two screws

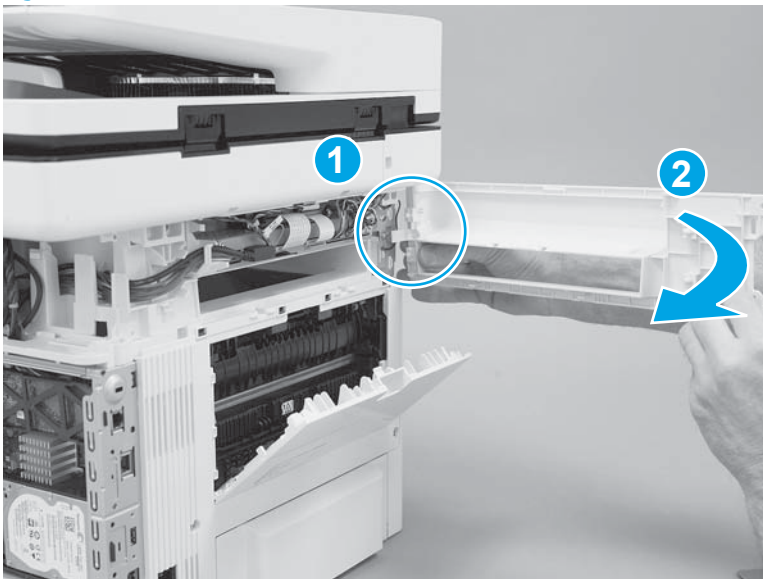


Step 32: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1137](#).

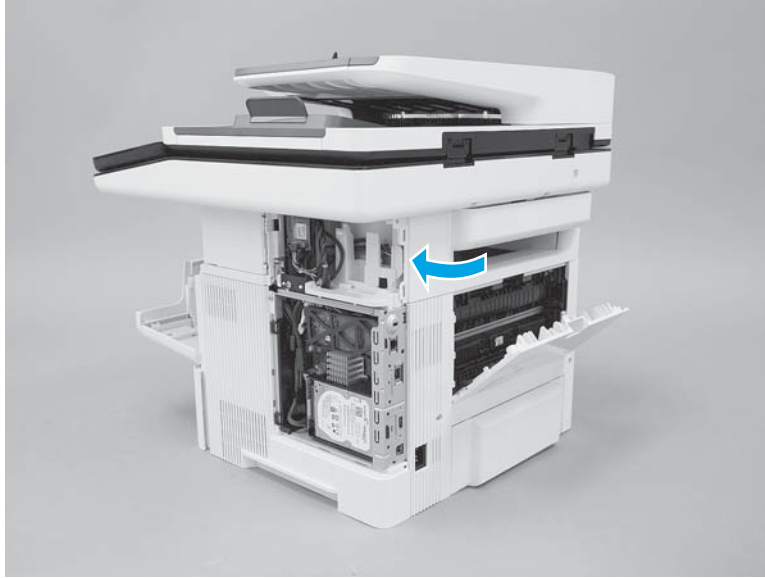
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2031 Engage one boss



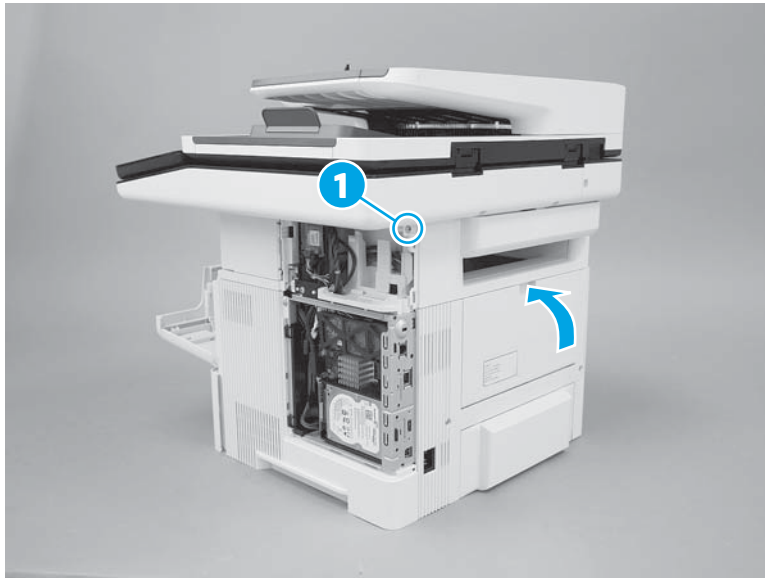
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-2032 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-2033 Install one screw



Step 33: Install the top-left cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1137](#).

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-2034 Slide the cover



2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

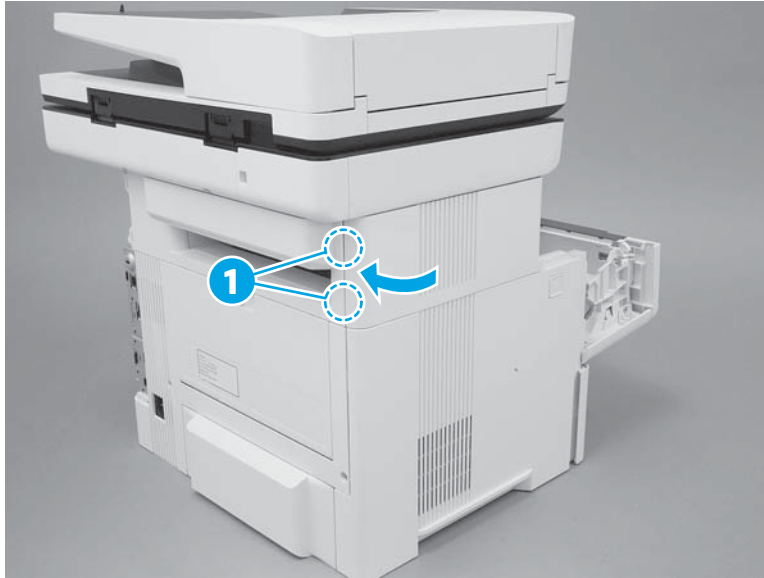
Figure 1-2035 Engage two tabs




3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-2036 Engage two tabs



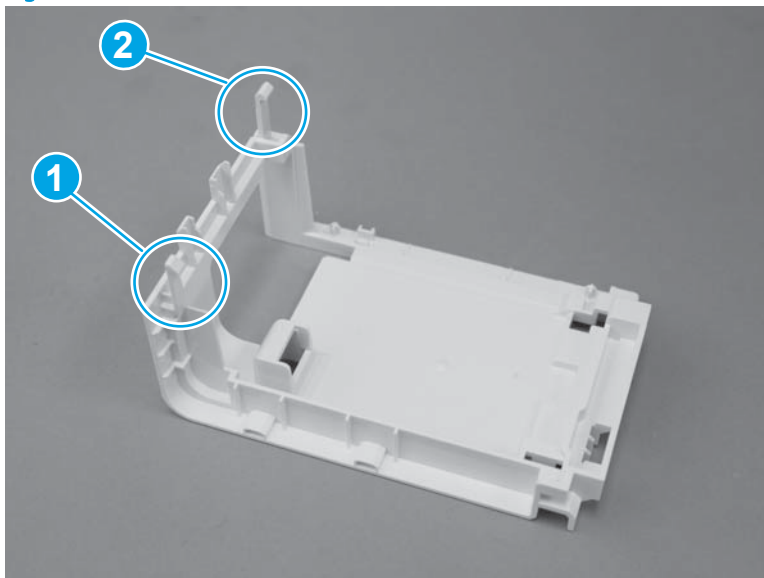
Step 34: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 36: Install the formatter on page 1137](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\) on page 1135](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

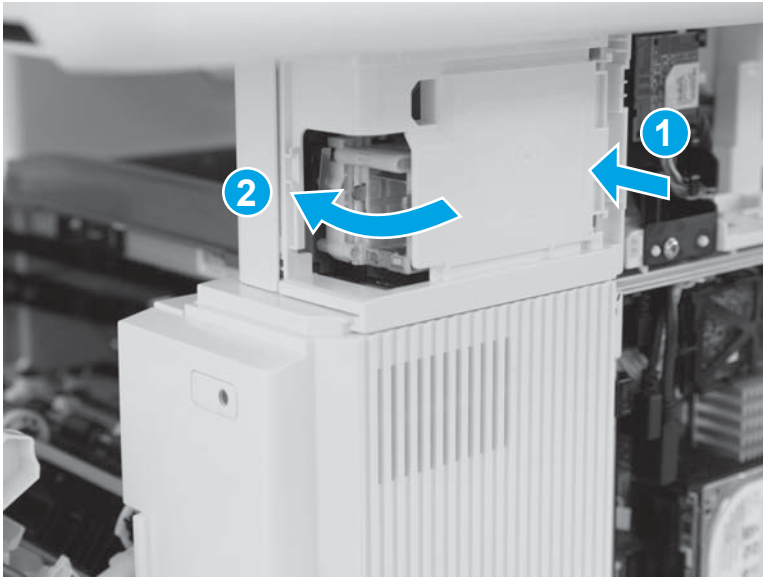
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 2) and the lower tab (callout 1) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-2037 Locate the tabs



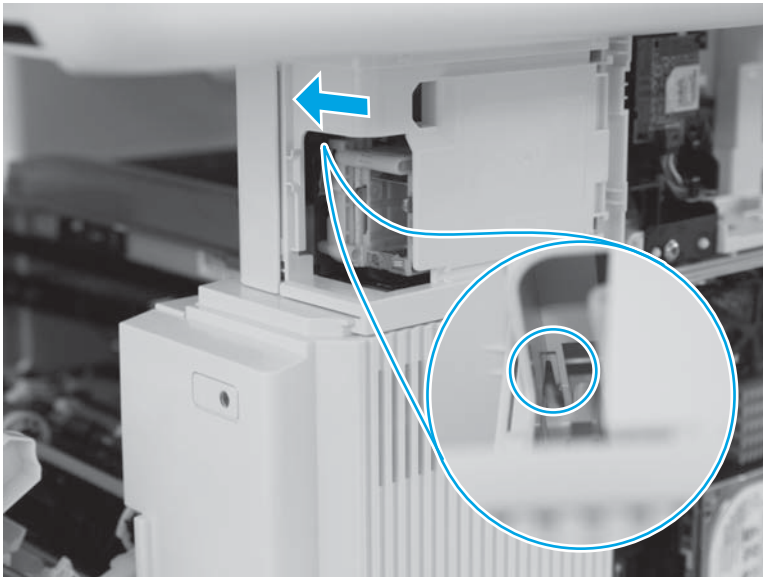
- Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-2038 Install the cover



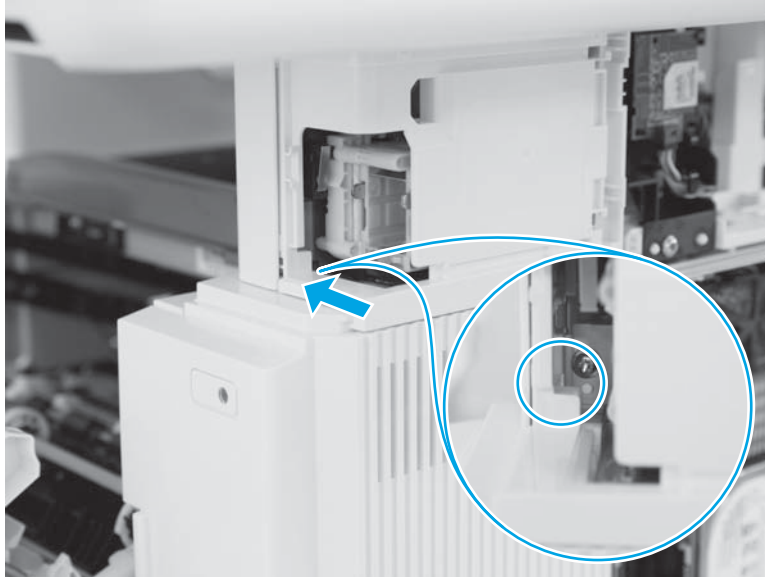
- Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-2039 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-2040 Engage one tab



Step 35: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 39: Install the formatter cover on page 1141](#).

 **NOTE:** The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

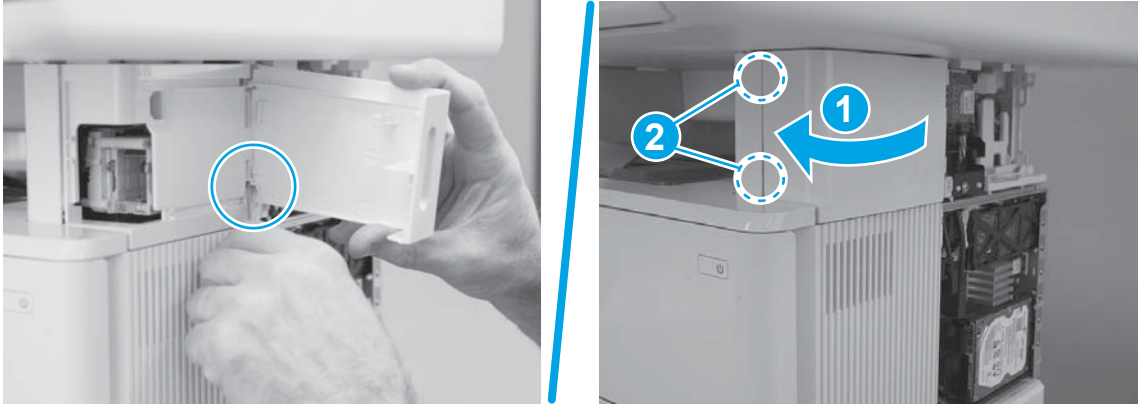
1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Position the door near the printer.
 - **M527dn:** Position the cover on the printer.

Figure 1-2041 Install the door or cover



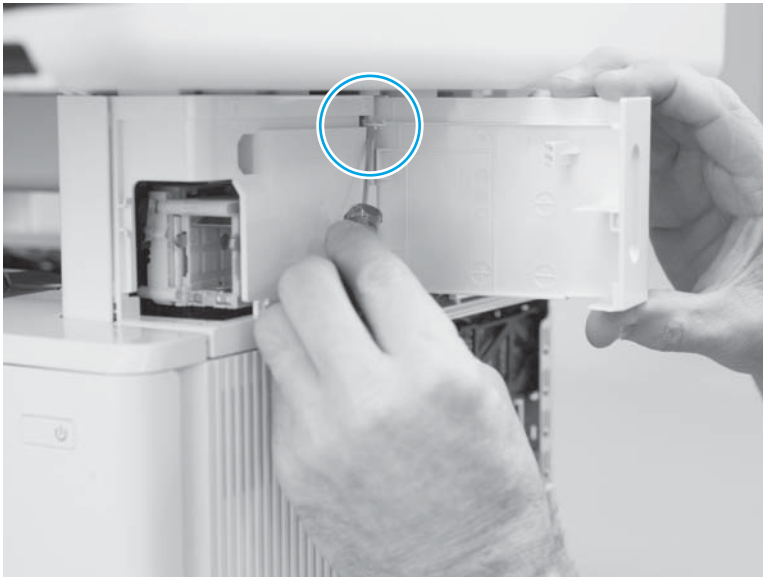
2.
 - **M527c/f/z:** Engage the lower hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the two tabs (callout 2) snap into place to install the cover.

Figure 1-2042 Engage the lower hinge or engage the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Engage the upper hinge.

Figure 1-2043 Engage the upper hinge



4. **M527c/f/z:** Close the stapler door.

Figure 1-2044 Close the door

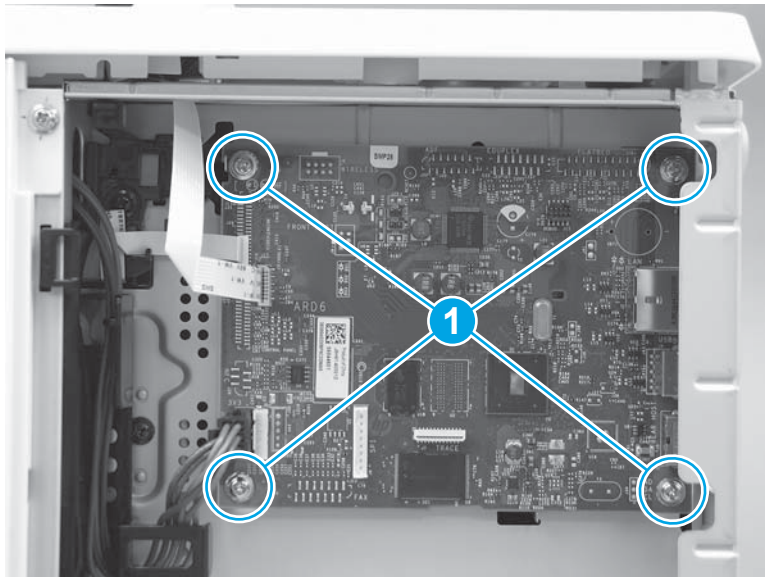


Step 36: Install the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527:** Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501:** Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

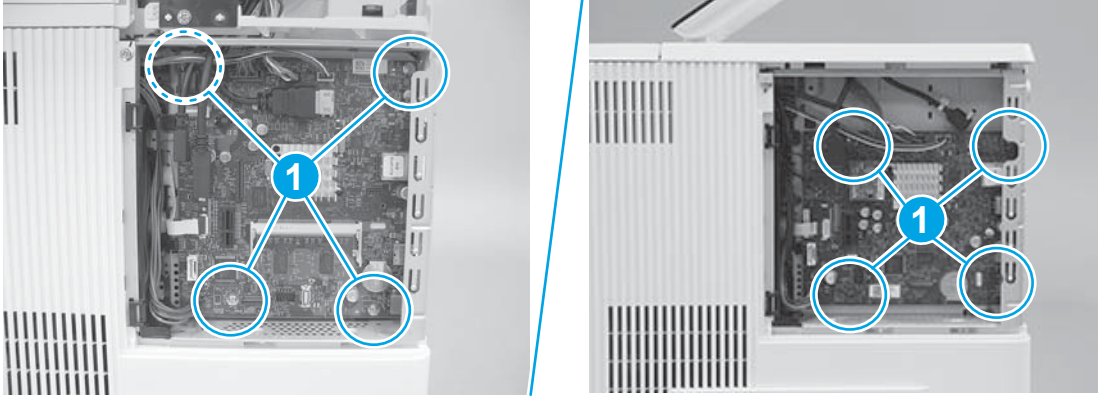
Figure 1-2045 Install the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

 **IMPORTANT:** Some connectors might need be empty if other items—for example a fax PCA—will be installed later.

Figure 1-2046 Install the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 37: Install the fax PCA (M527)

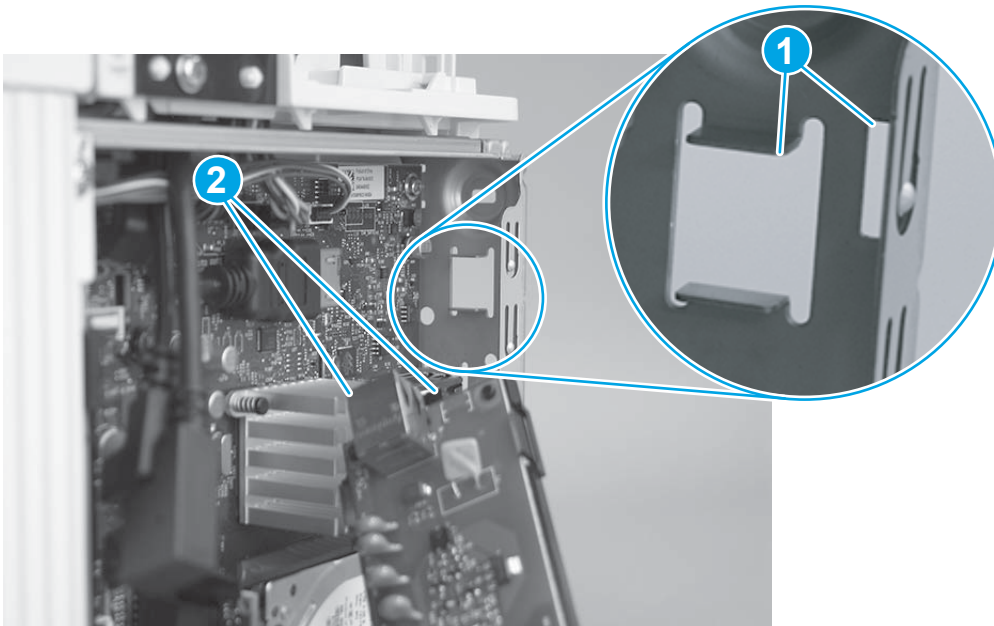
 **NOTE:** If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#) on page 1140.

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

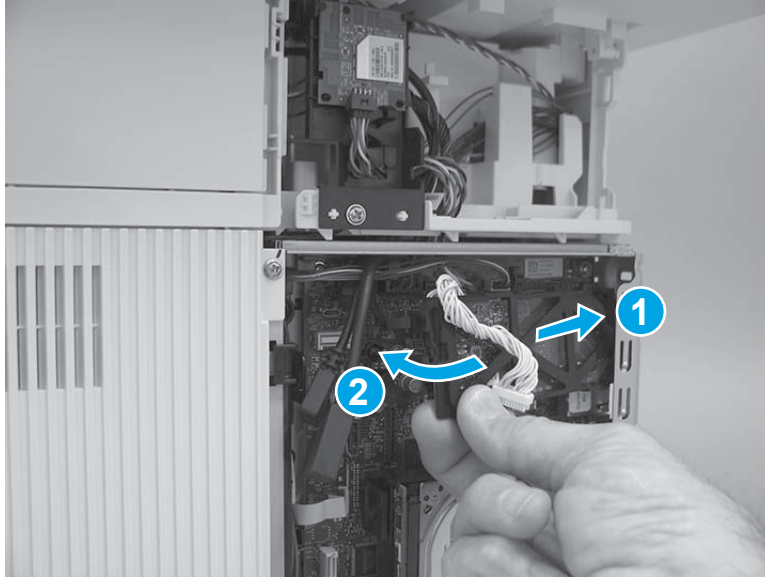
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-2047 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

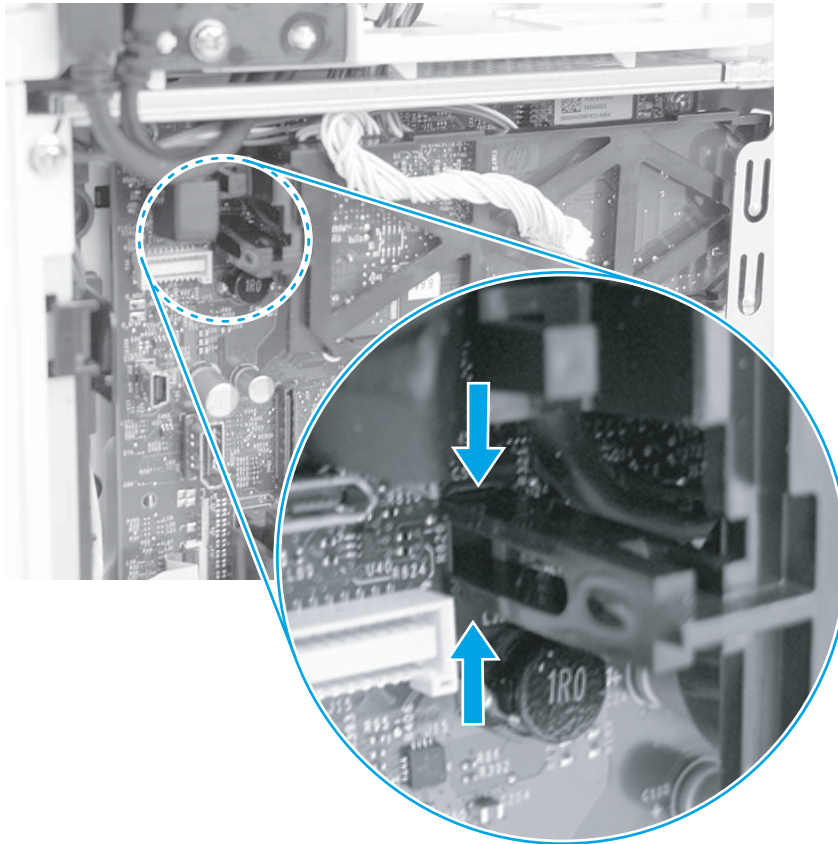
Figure 1-2048 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

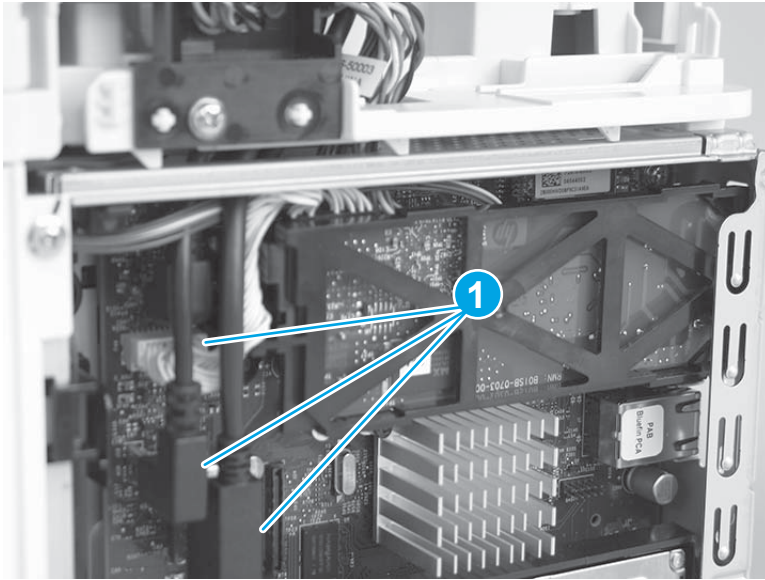
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-2049 Engage the fax PCA




4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2050 Connect three connectors



Step 38: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 39: Install the formatter cover on page 1141](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.


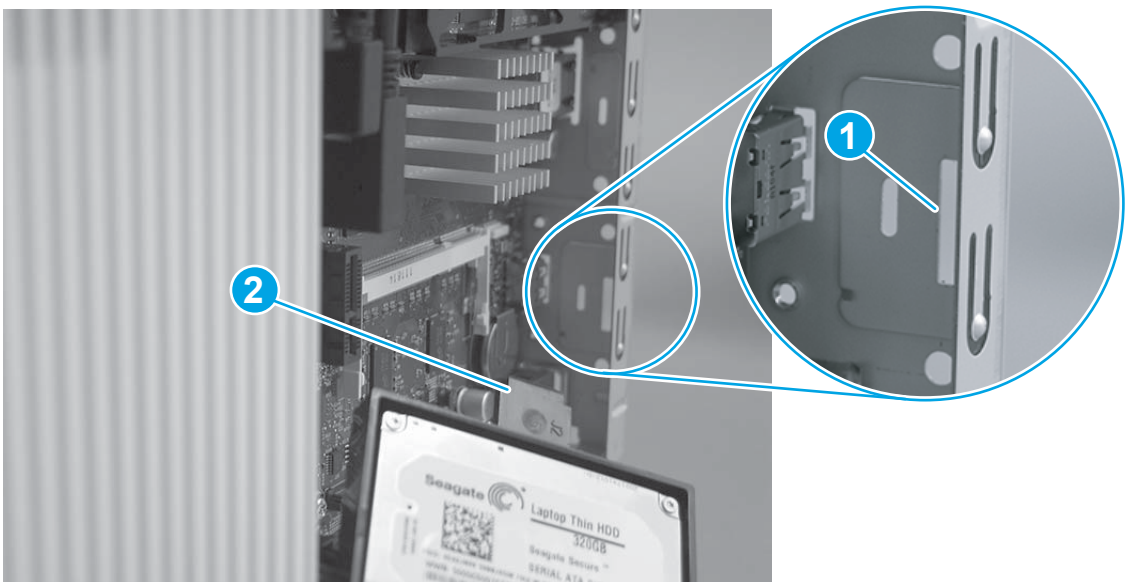
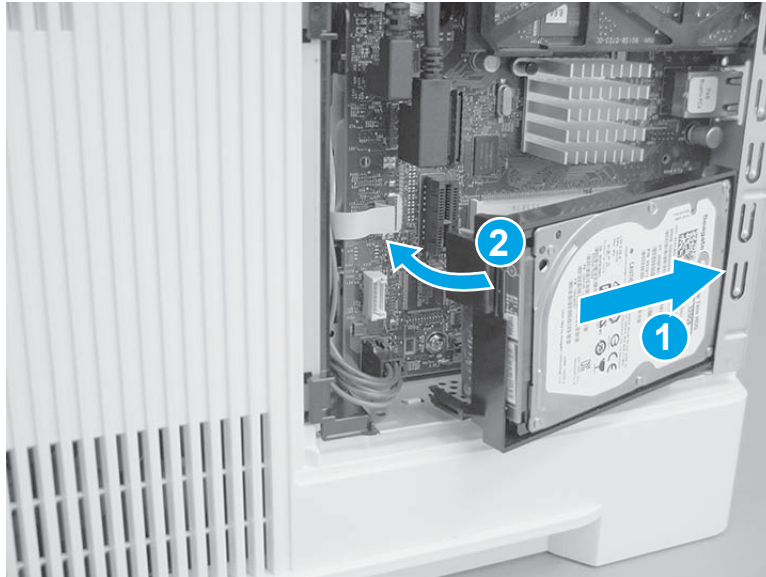
 **CAUTION:** This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-2051 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



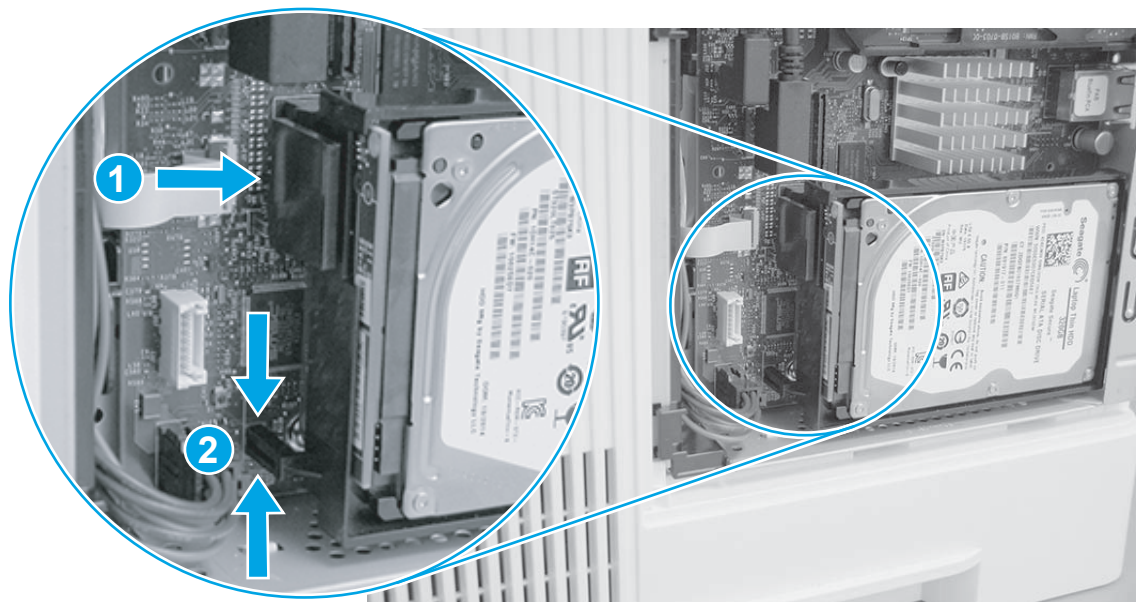
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-2052 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

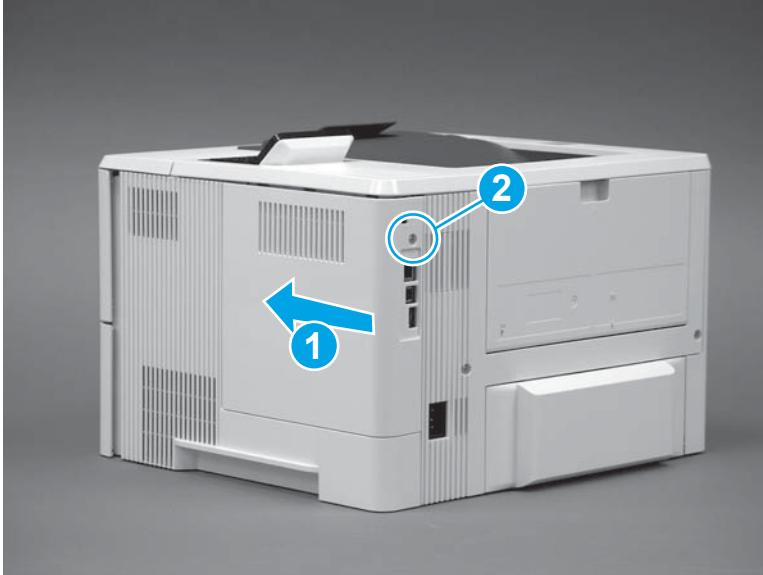
Figure 1-2053 Install the HDD



Step 39: Install the formatter cover

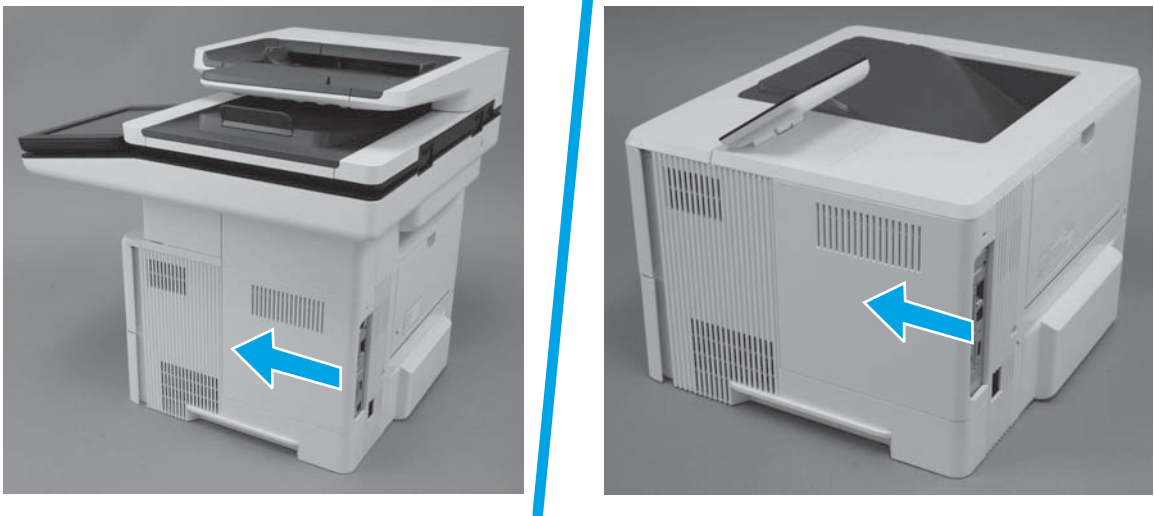
1. M501: Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-2054 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-2055 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 40: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-2056 Install the tray




2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-2057 Close the tray

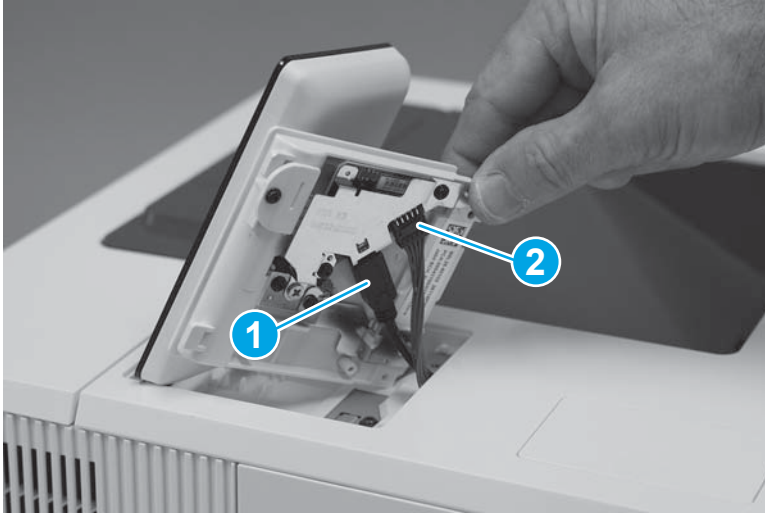


Step 41: Install the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** M506x model only.

1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-2058 Connect the cables



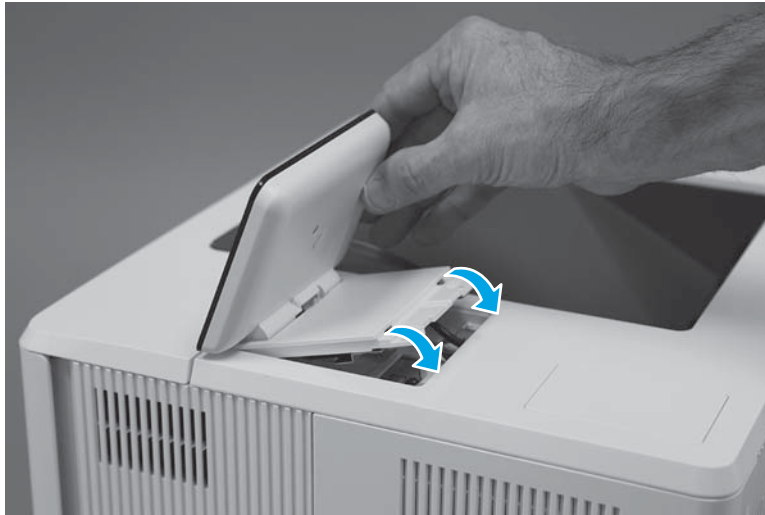
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-2059 Install the control panel



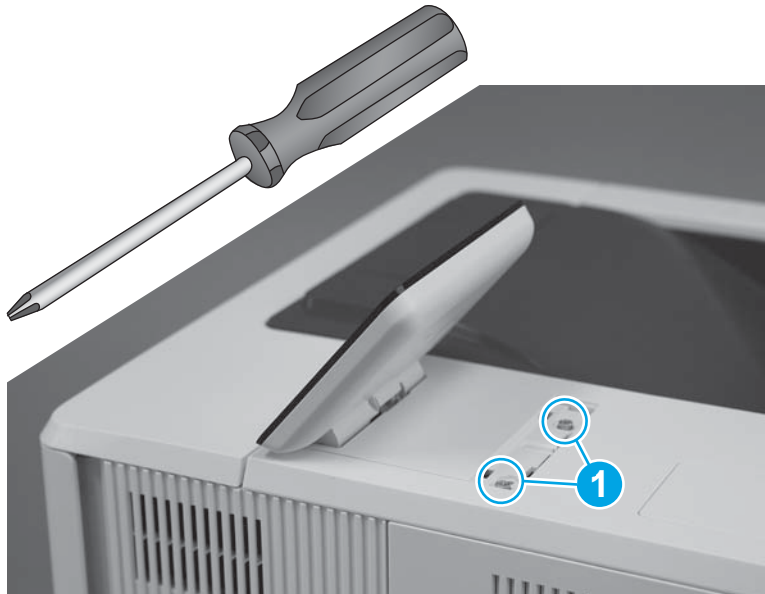
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-2060 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

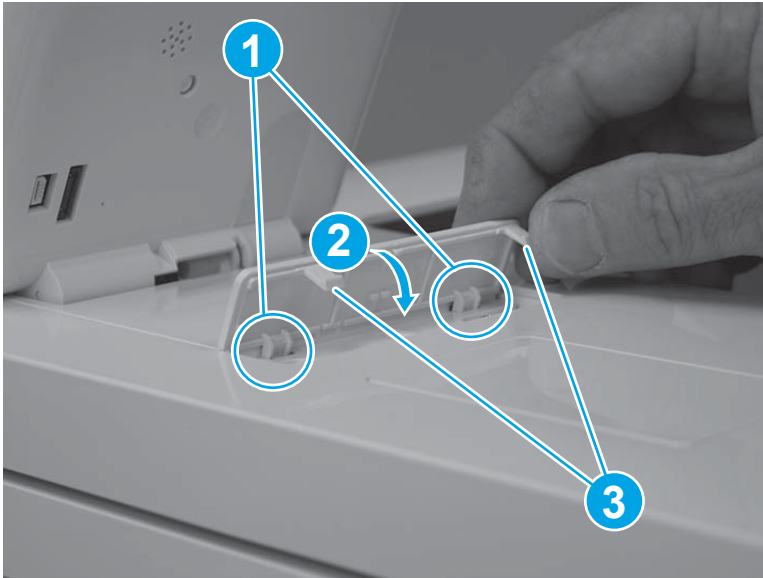
Figure 1-2061 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

 **NOTE:** Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-2062 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: Paper feed drive assembly

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(M506x\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the formatter](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the right cover](#)
- [Step 14: Remove the left cover](#)
- [Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 16: Remove the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 19: Remove the formatter case](#)
- [Step 20: Remove the LVPS](#)
- [Step 21: Remove the fuser power supply \(FPS\)](#)
- [Step 22: Remove the DC controller \(DCC\)](#)
- [Step 23: Remove the fan \(FM2\)](#)
- [Step 24: Remove the paper feed drive assembly](#)
- [Step 25: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 26: Install the paper feed drive assembly](#)
- [Step 27: Install the fuser power supply \(FPS\)](#)

- [Step 28: Install the LVPS](#)
- [Step 29: Install the formatter case](#)
- [Step 30: Install the paper delivery tray \(output bin\)](#)
- [Step 31: Install the top cover \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Step 32: Install the top cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 33: Install the integrated scanner assembly \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 34: Install the left cover](#)
- [Step 35: Install the right cover](#)
- [Step 36: Install the cartridge door assembly](#)
- [Step 37: Install the rear door assembly](#)
- [Step 38: Install the top-rear cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 39: Install the top-left cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 40: Install the stapler stationary \(inner\) cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 41: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 42: Install the formatter](#)
- [Step 43: Install the fax PCA \(M527\)](#)
- [Step 44: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 45: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 46: Install the tray](#)
- [Step 47: Install the control panel \(M506x\)](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the paper feed drive assembly.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Paper feed drive assembly part number

RM2-5715-000CN

M501, M506, M527 Paper feed drive assembly

Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver.
- #2 Phillips screwdriver with a magnetic tip.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

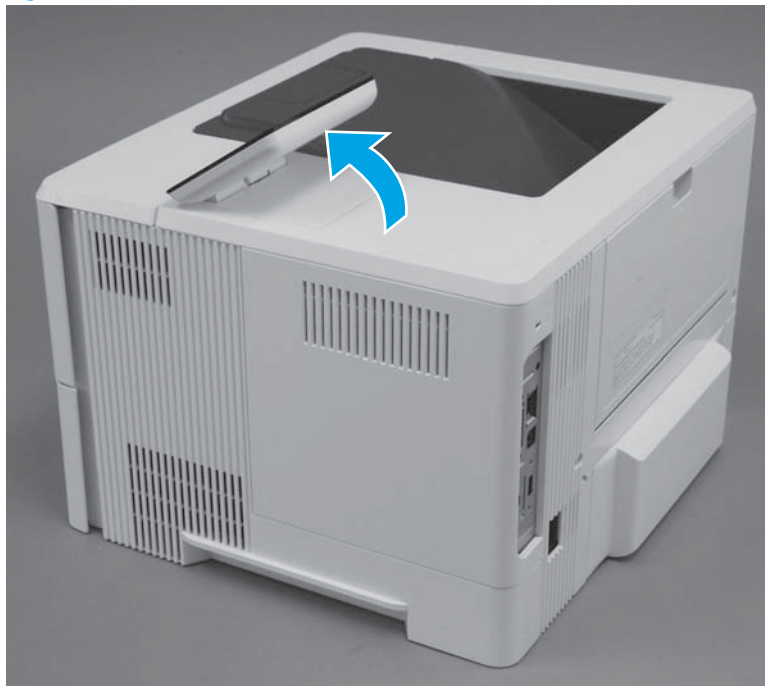
Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M506x printer. For all other printers, skip this step and proceed to [Step 2: Remove the tray on page 1151](#).

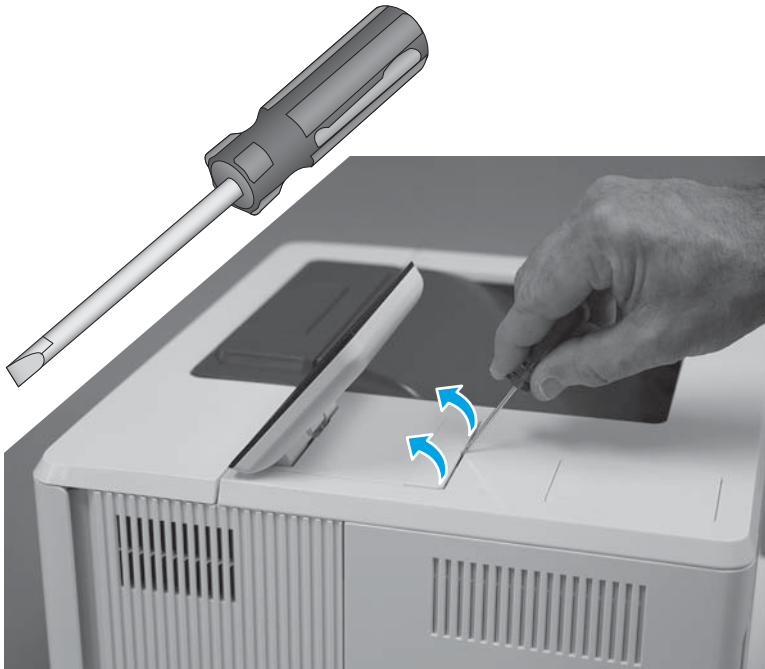
1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-2063 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the control-panel screws cover, and then remove the cover.

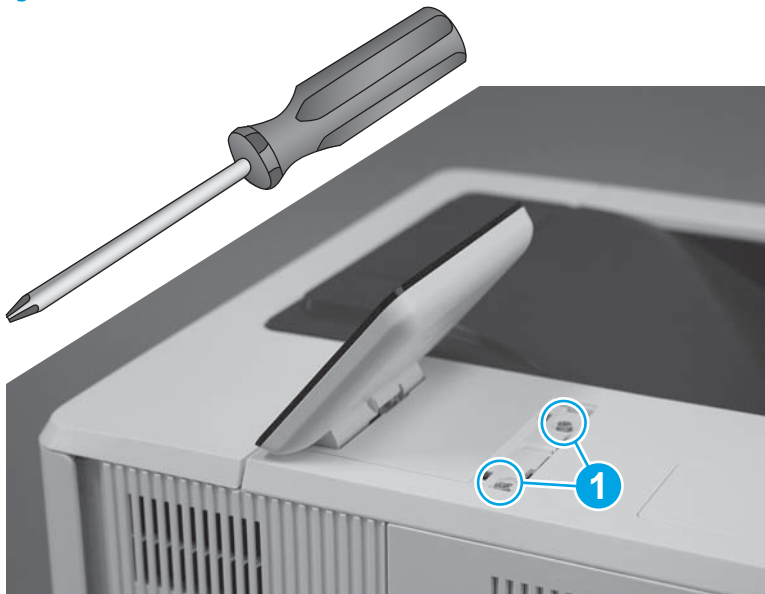
Figure 1-2064 Remove the cover



3. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to remove two screws (callout 1).

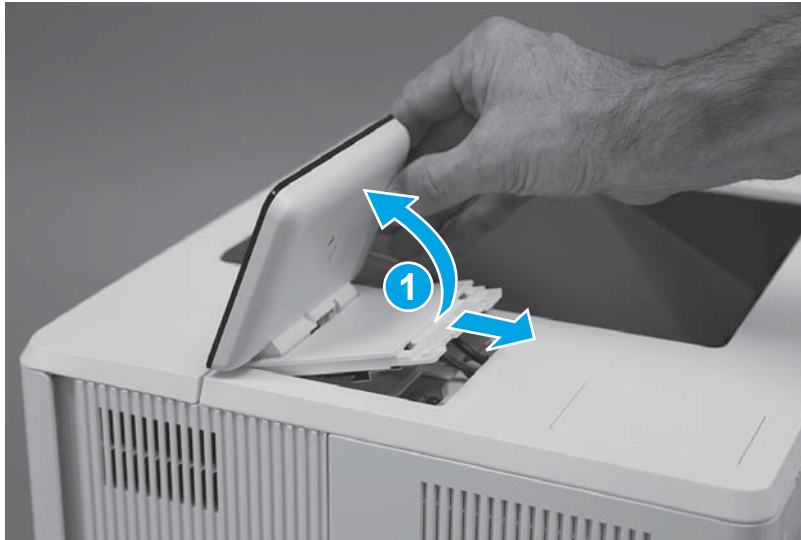
 **IMPORTANT:** Store the screws in a secure place where they cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-2065 Remove two screws



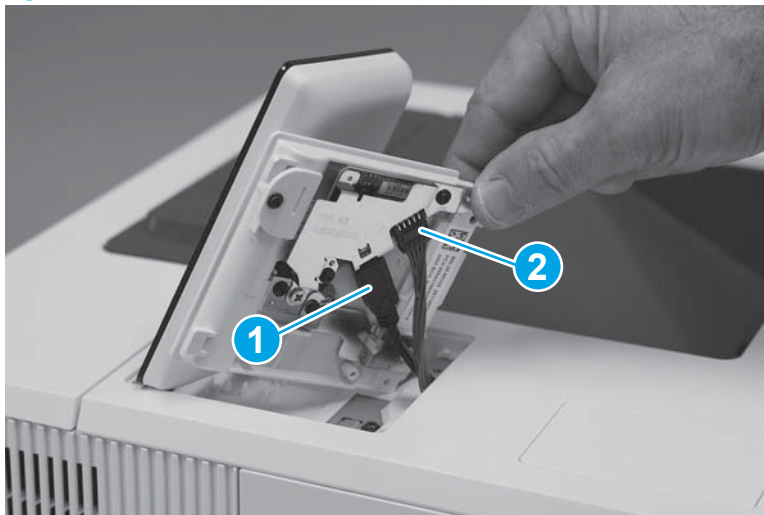
4. Turn the control panel over (callout 1), to gain access to the bottom side.

Figure 1-2066 Turn the control panel over



5. Disconnect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2), and then remove the control panel.

Figure 1-2067 Remove the control panel



Step 2: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-2068 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

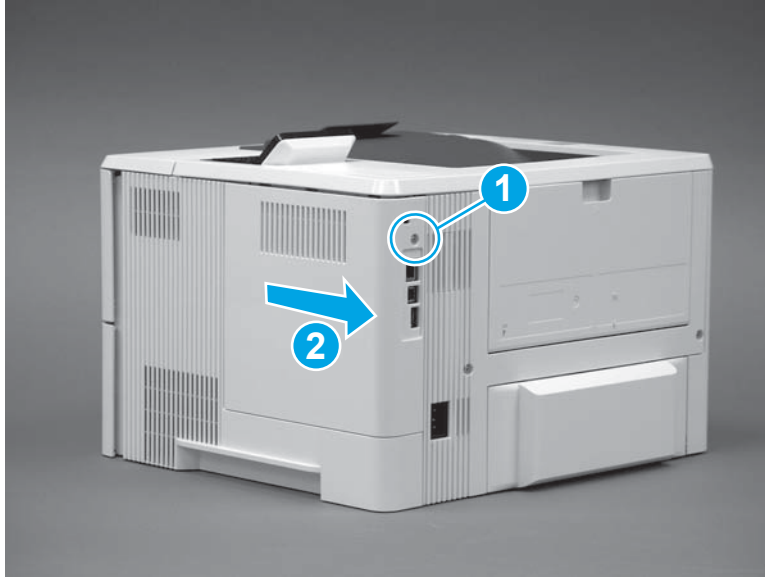
Figure 1-2069 Release and remove the tray



Step 3: Remove the formatter cover

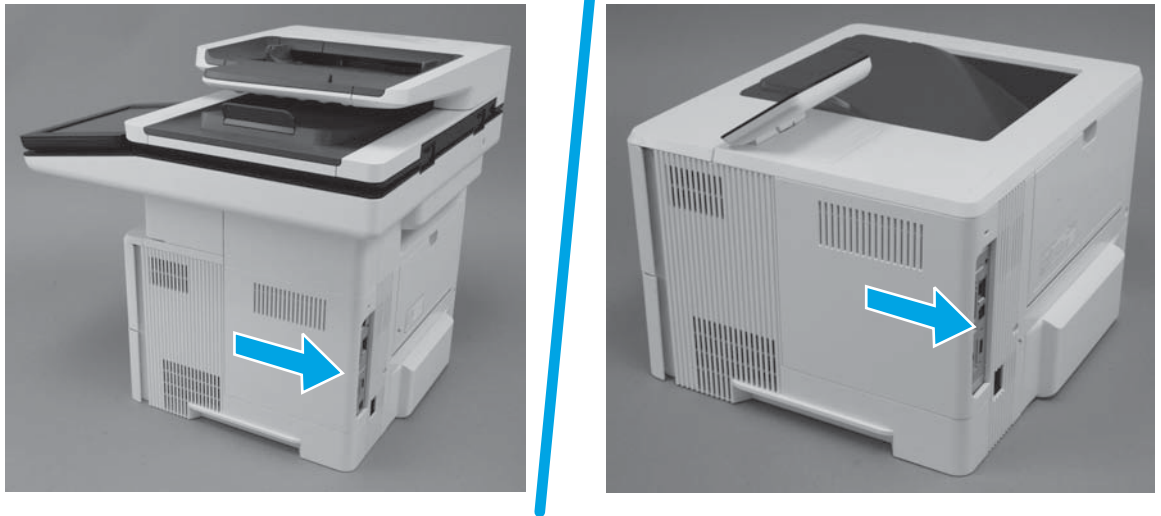
1. **M501:** Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-2070 Remove the formatter cover (M501)




2. M506/M527: Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2071 Remove the formatter cover (M506/M527)



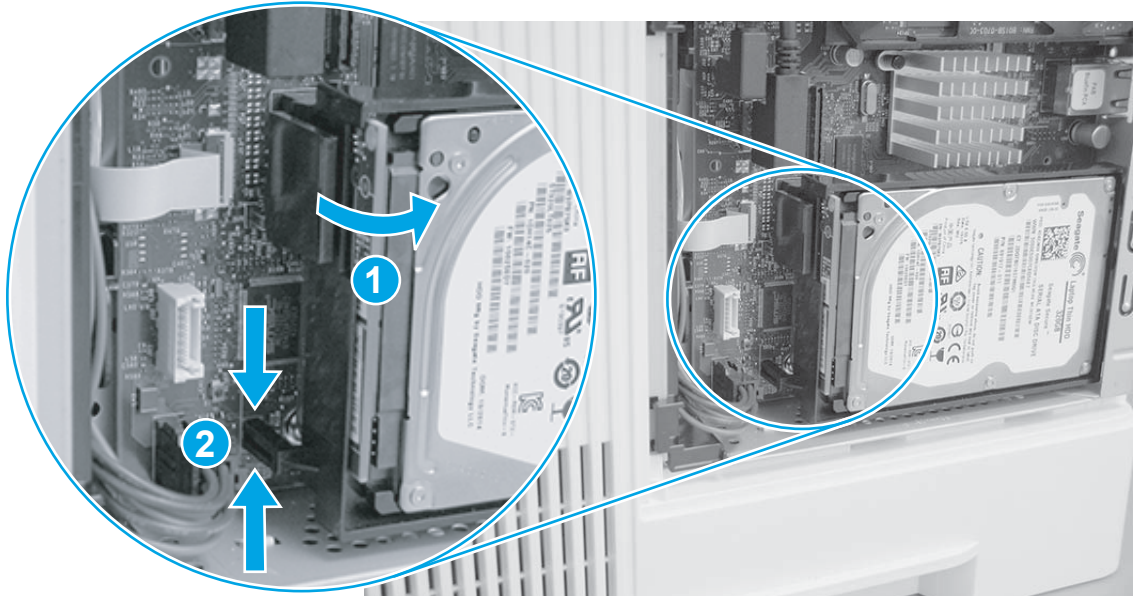
Step 4: Remove the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(M527\) on page 1154.](#)

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

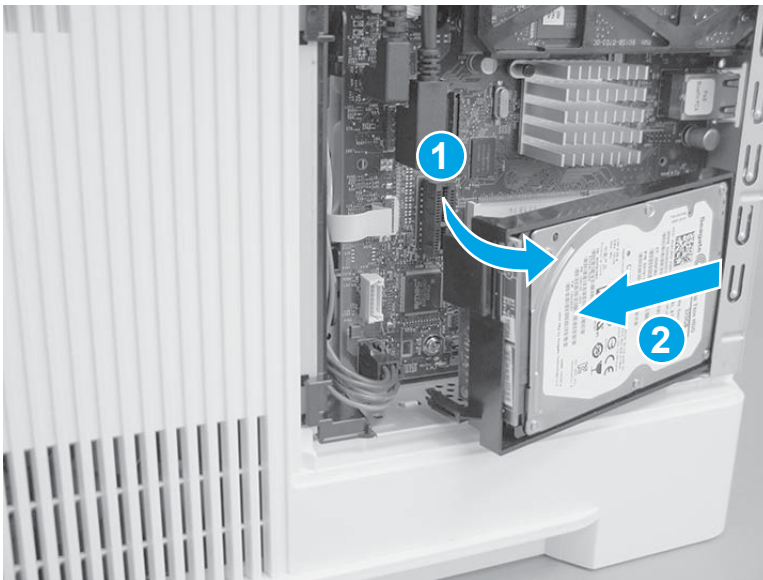
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2072 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-2073 Remove the HDD



Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (M527)

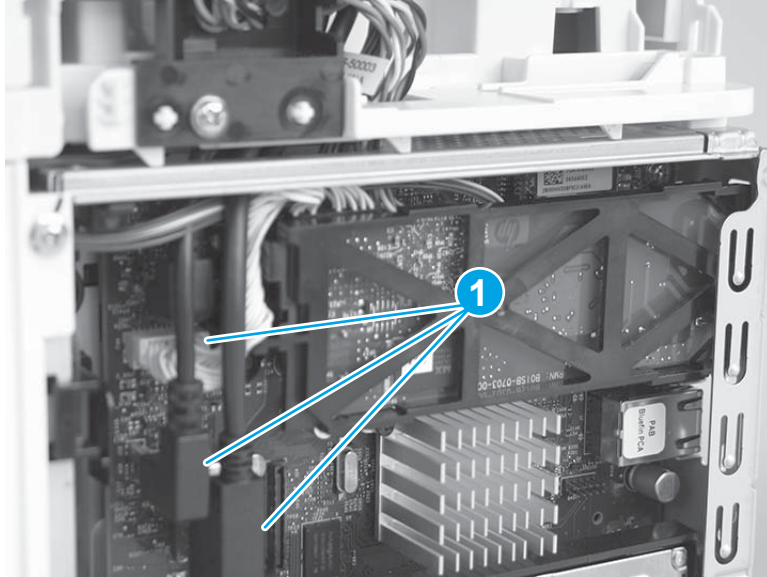
 **NOTE:** If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the formatter on page 1156](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

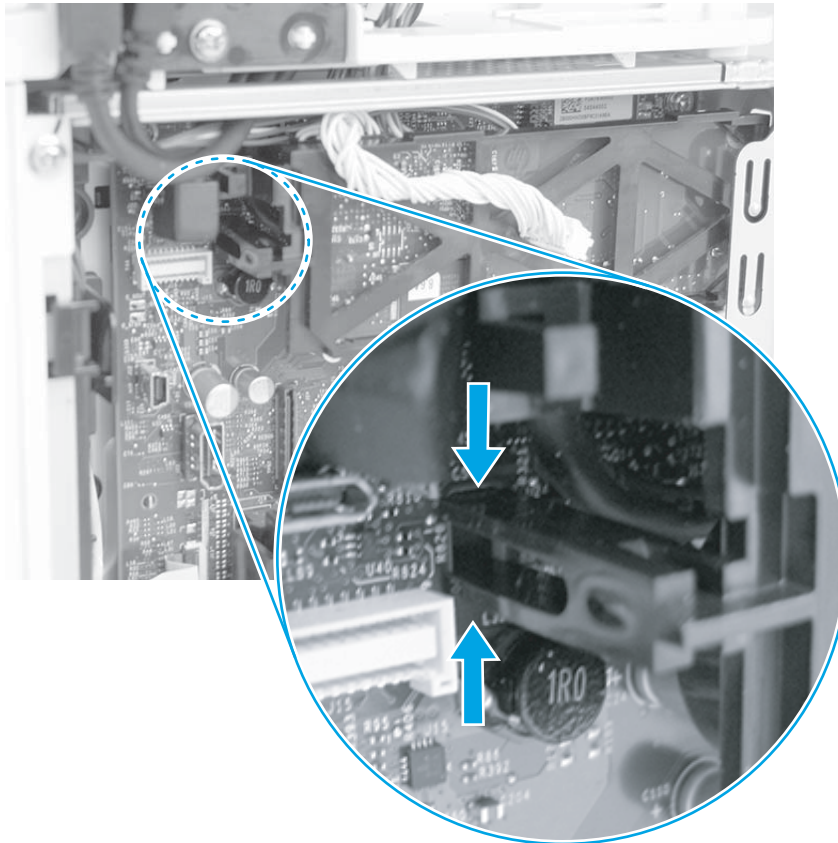
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2074 Disconnect three connectors



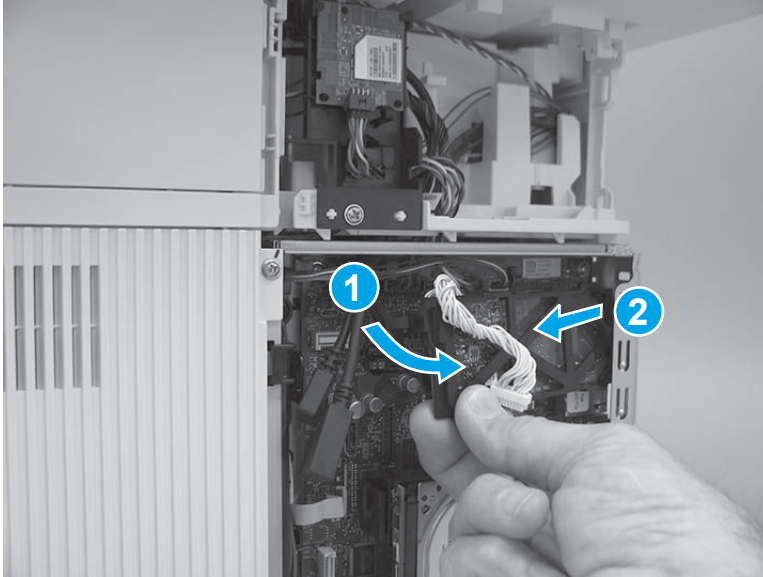
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-2075 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-2076 Remove the fax PCA

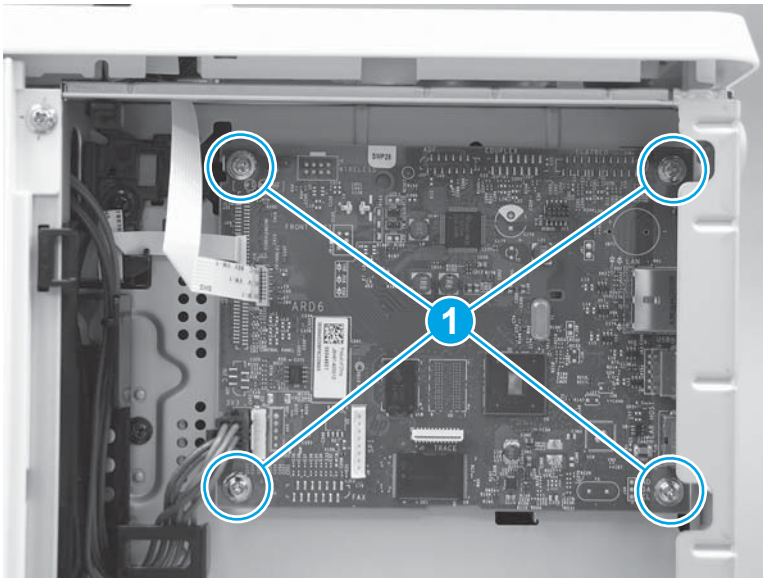


Step 6: Remove the formatter

IMPORTANT: M506/M527: Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. M501: Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.

Figure 1-2077 Remove the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Disconnect all of the connectors and FFCs, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the formatter.


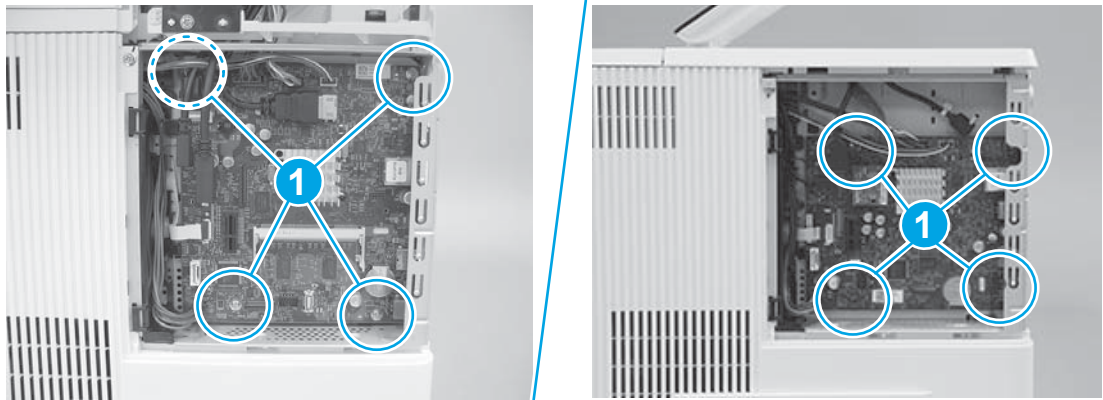

 **IMPORTANT:** Take note of all empty connectors on the formatter before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessories items.

Figure 1-2078 Remove the formatter (M506/M527)



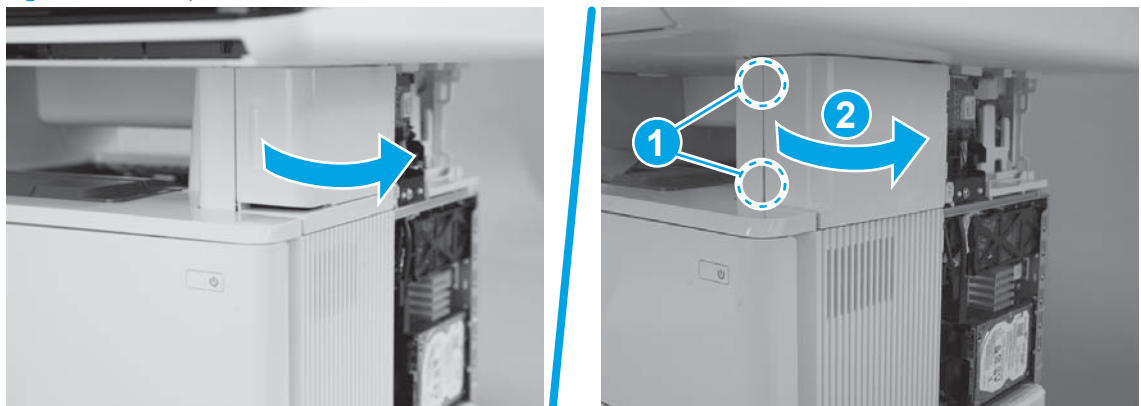
Step 7: Remove the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 1165](#).

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2079 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2080 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-2081 Release the lower hinge





4. M527c/f/z: Remove the door.

Figure 1-2082 Remove the door



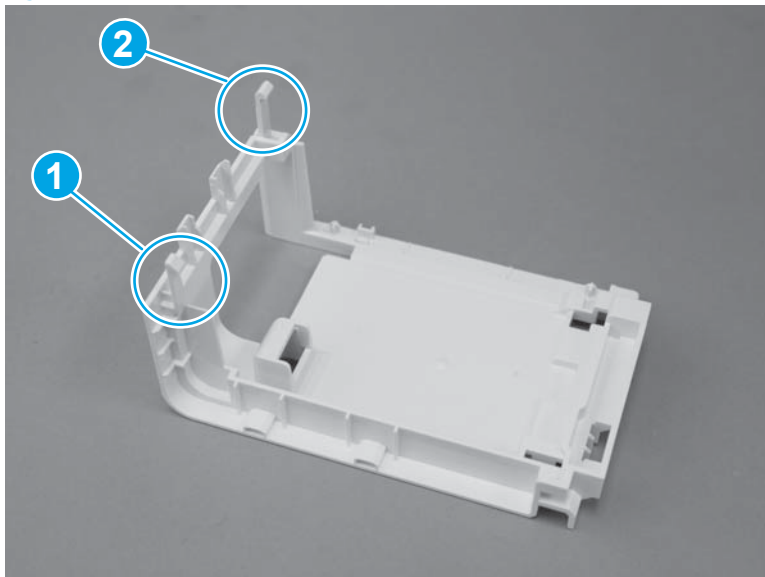
Step 8: Remove the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 1165](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 9: Remove the top-left cover \(M527\) on page 1161](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

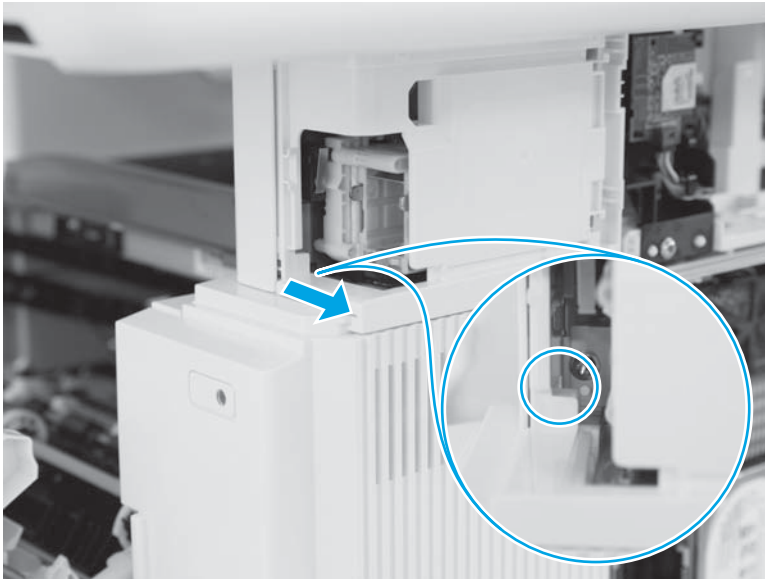
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-2083 Locate the tabs



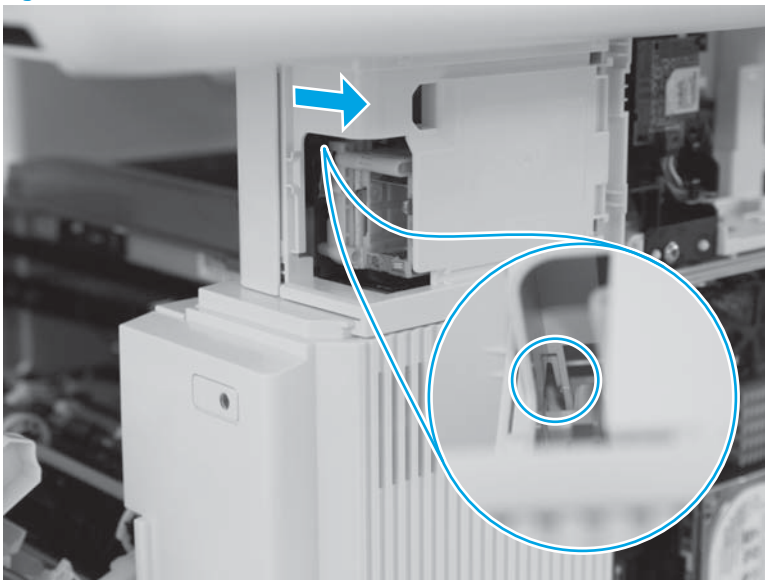
2. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower tab.

Figure 1-2084 Release one tab



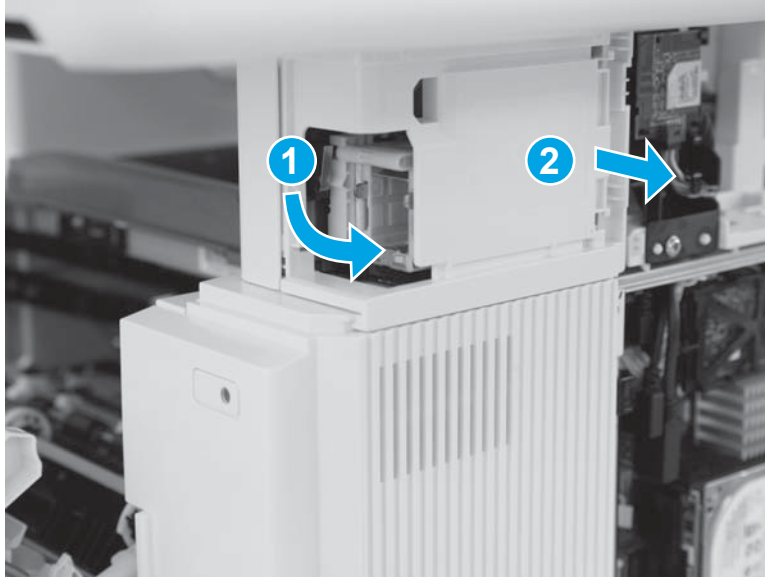
3. Use a long-shaft small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper tab.

Figure 1-2085 Release one tab




4. With the tabs disengaged the front of the cover is released. Rotate the front of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the rear of the cover (callout 2), and then remove it.

Figure 1-2086 Remove the cover

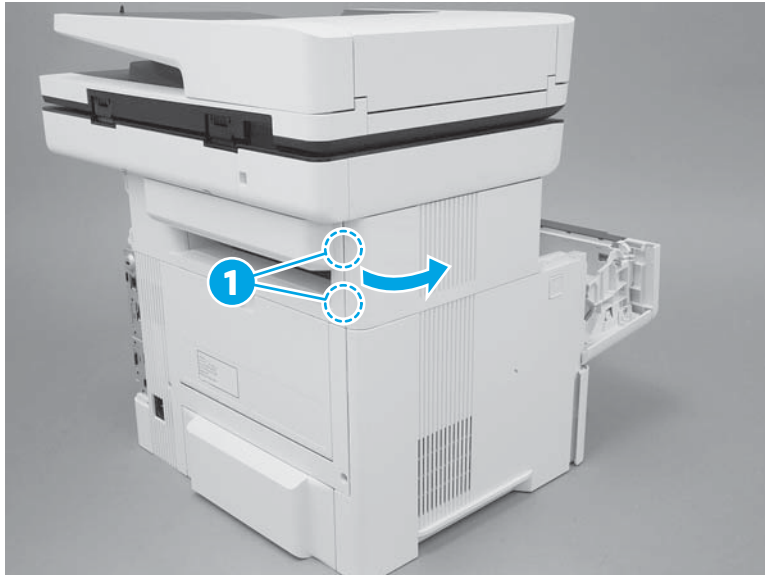


Step 9: Remove the top-left cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 1165](#).

1. Open the toner-cartridge door, release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the printer.

Figure 1-2087 Release two tabs



2. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release two more tabs at the middle of the cover.

Figure 1-2088 Release two tabs



3. Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to release two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-2089 Slide the cover



4. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2090 Remove the cover

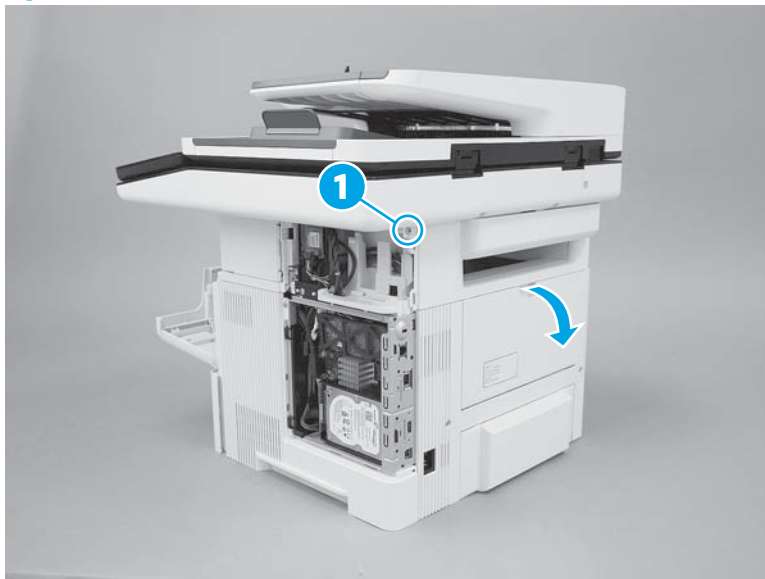


Step 10: Remove the top-rear cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly on page 1165](#).

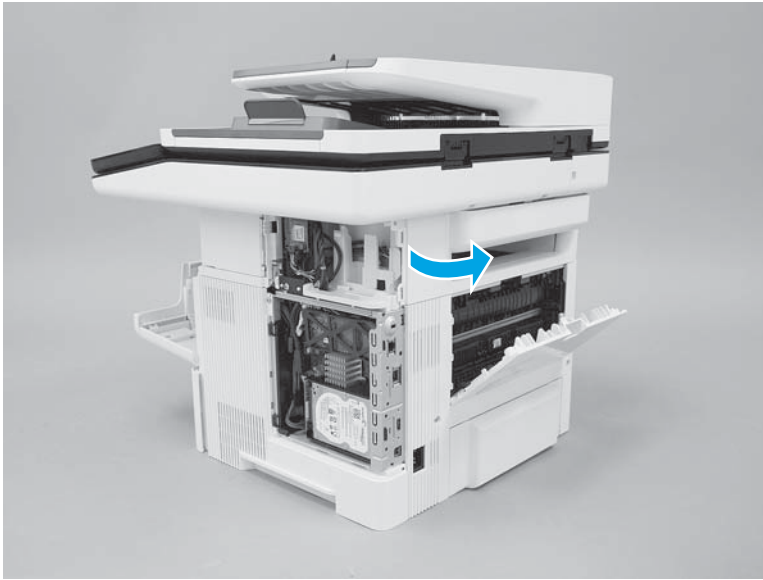
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then open the rear door.

Figure 1-2091 Remove one screw



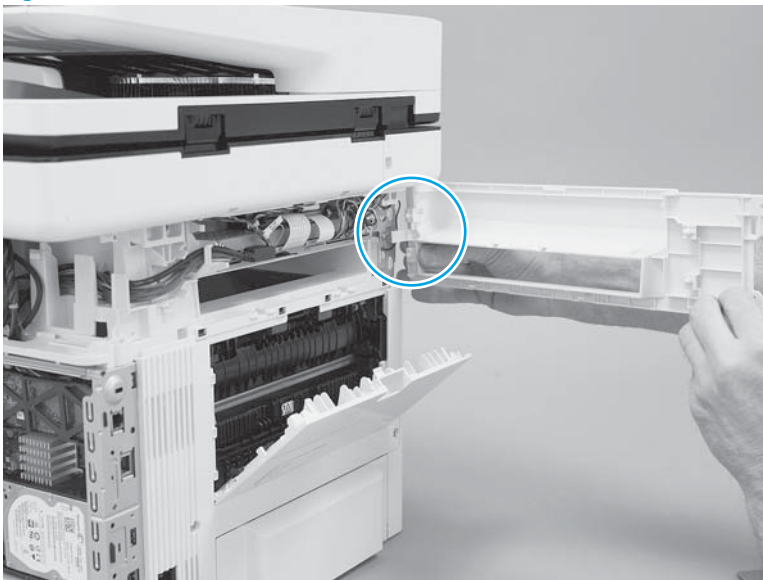
2. Rotate the exposed edge of the cover away from the printer (as shown).

Figure 1-2092 Rotate the cover



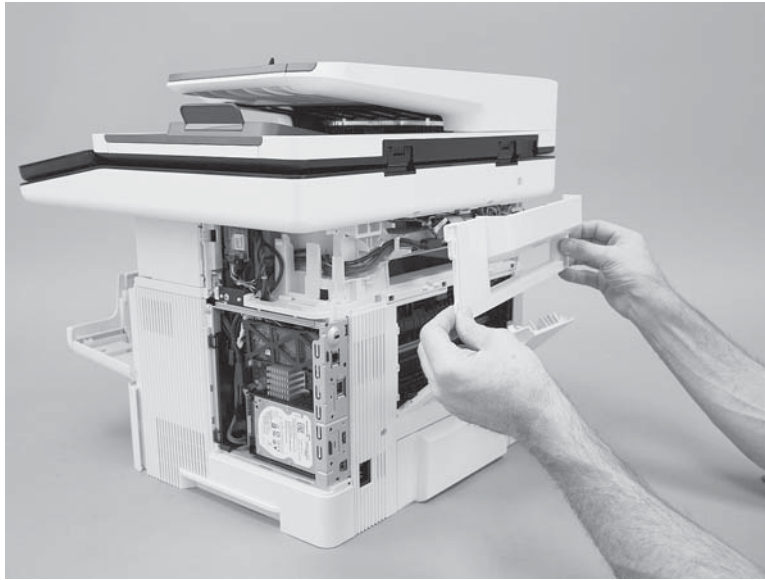
3. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer to release one boss.

Figure 1-2093 Release one boss



4. Remove the cover.

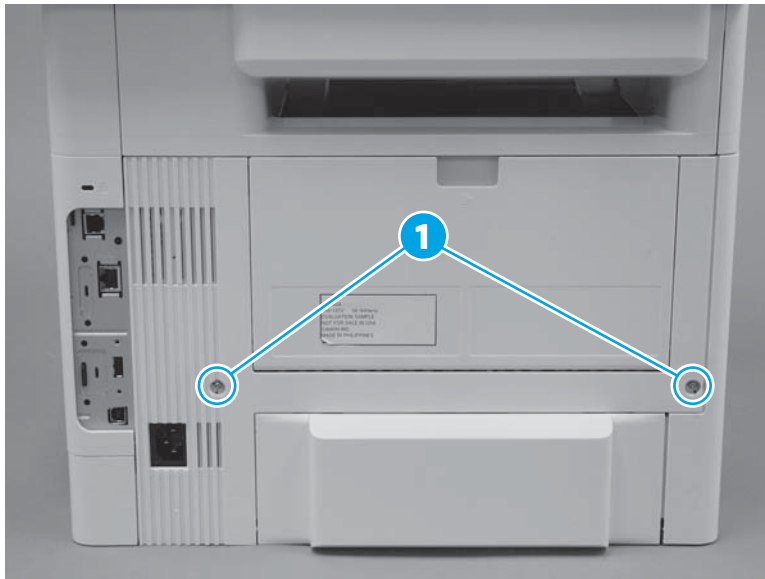
Figure 1-2094 Remove the cover



Step 11: Remove the rear door assembly

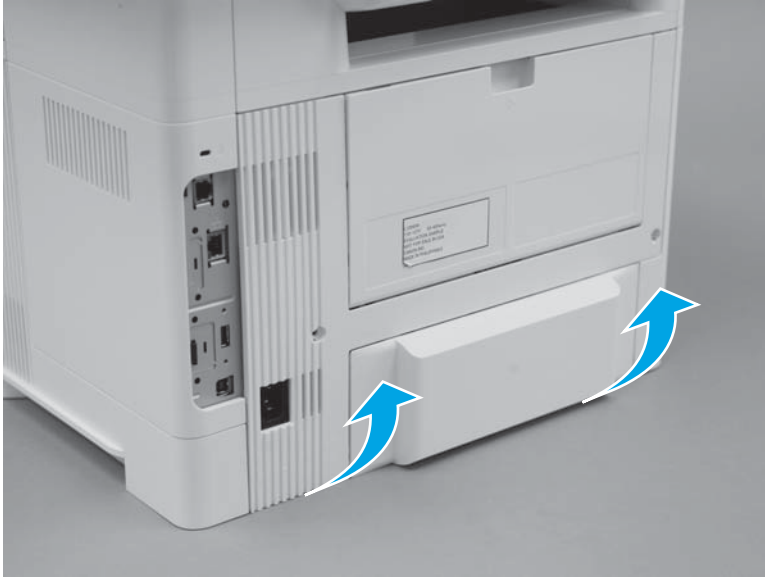
1. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2095 Remove two screws



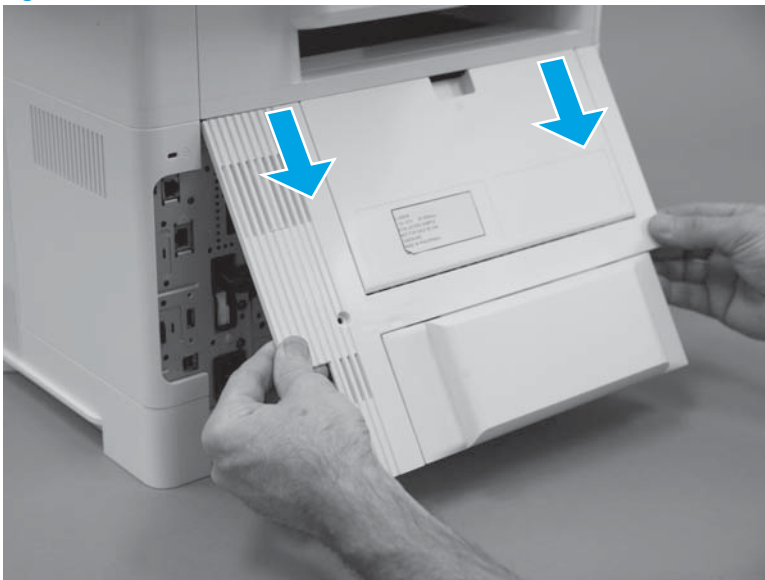
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2096 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Pull down on the assembly to remove it.

Figure 1-2097 Remove the cover



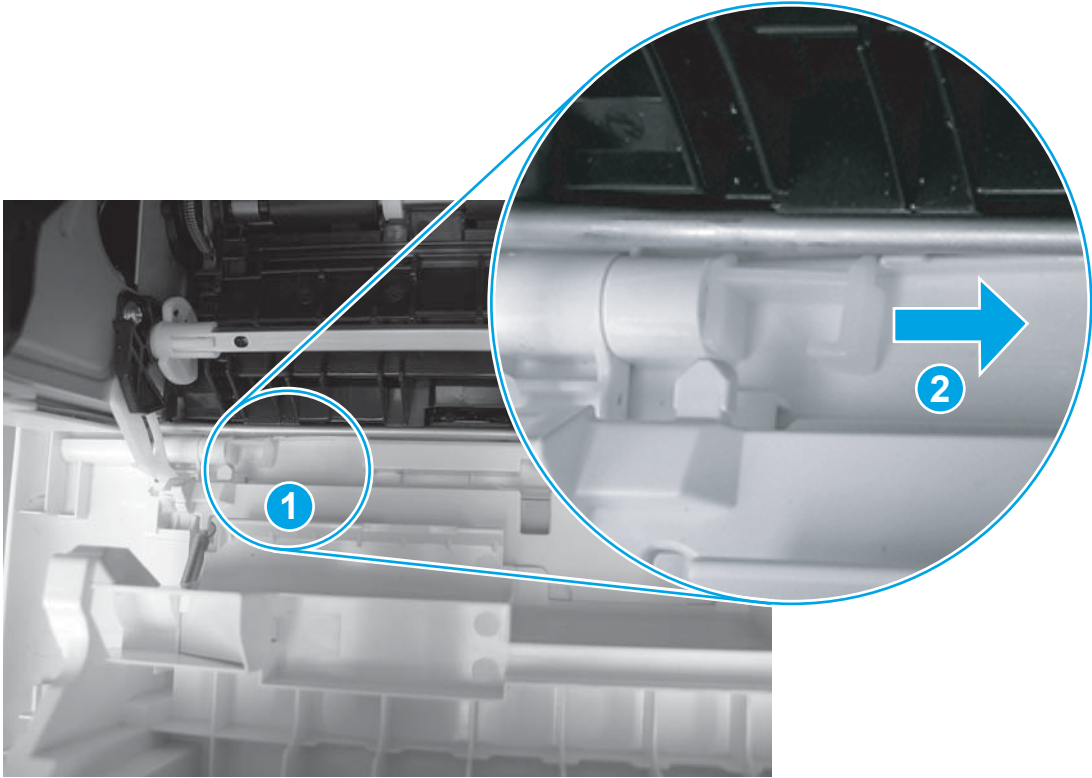
Step 12: Remove the cartridge door assembly

 **NOTE:** If the toner cartridge was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

1. Release the support shaft (callout 1), and then slide it toward the center of the door (callout 2).

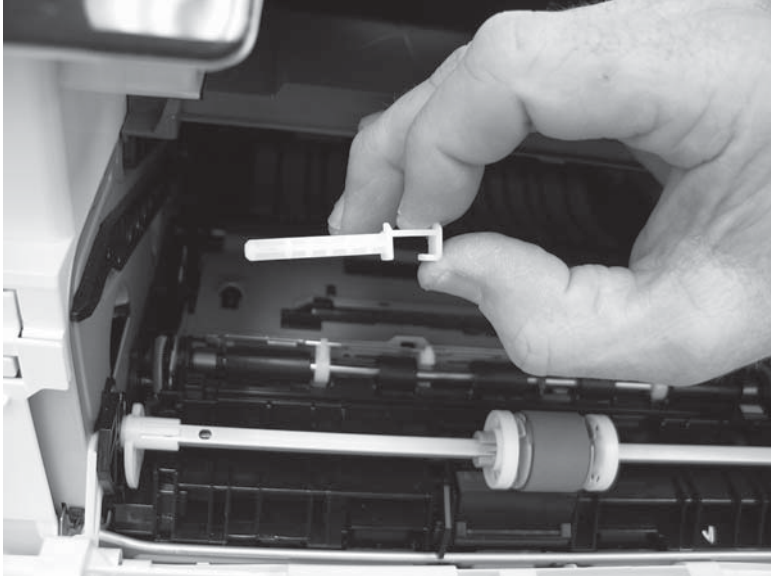
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the support shaft by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-2098 Release the support shaft



- 2. Remove the support shaft.

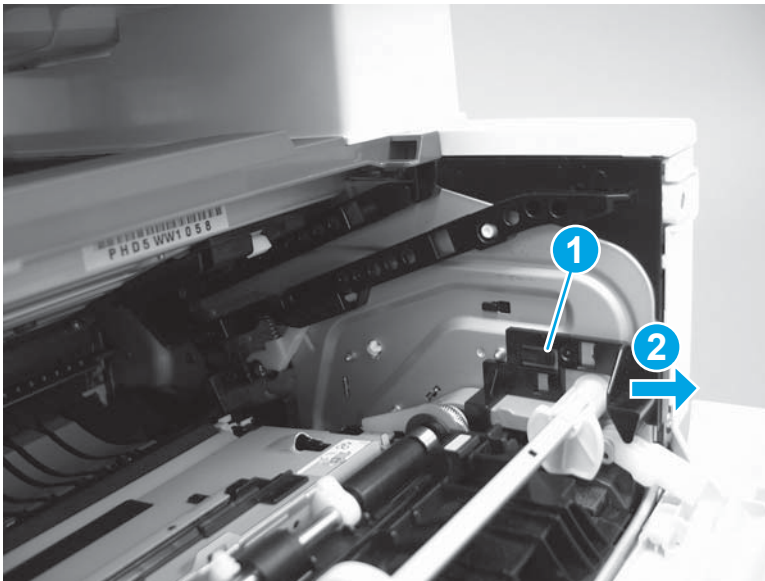
Figure 1-2099 Remove the support shaft



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the guide out of the printer (callout 2).

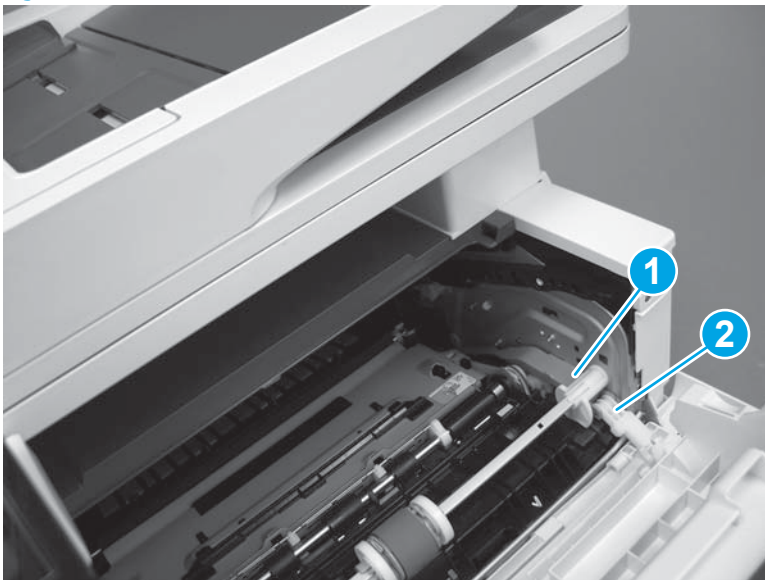
⚠ CAUTION: Be careful, the tab (callout 1) can be easily broken.

Figure 1-2100 Remove the guide



4. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the white-plastic door arm (callout 1) off of the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 2) to release the door arm.

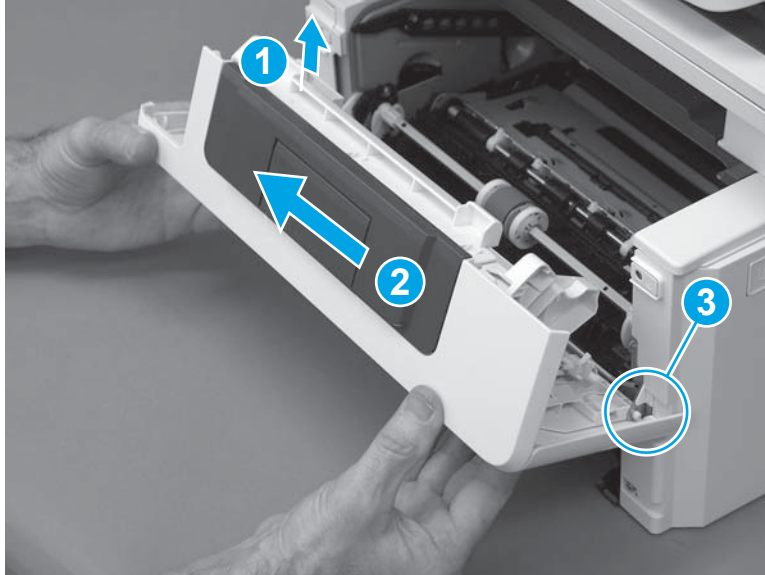
Figure 1-2101 Release the pressure-release link



5. With the door in the partially closed position, slightly raise the left end (callout 1; raise it over the sheet-metal hinge boss), and then slide the door to the left (callout 2) to release the right hinge (callout 3).

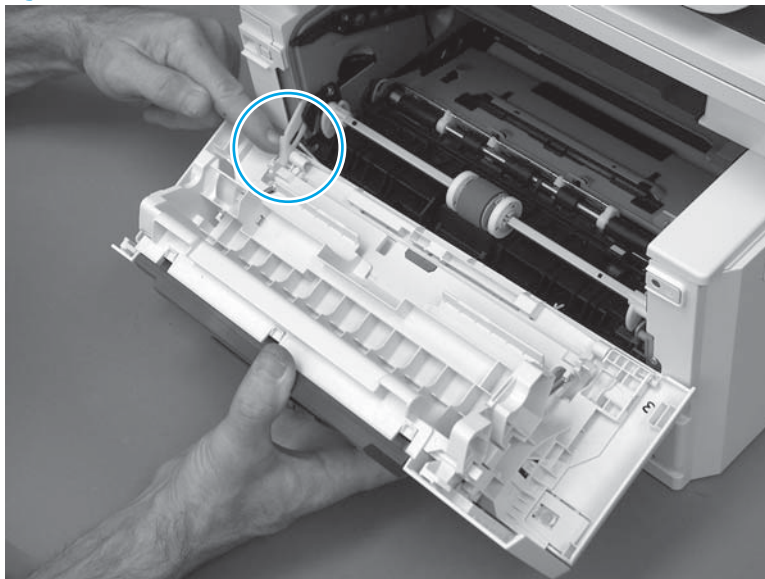
⚠ CAUTION: The door is still attached to the printer by the left-side retainer arm. Do not attempt to completely remove the door.

Figure 1-2102 Release the door



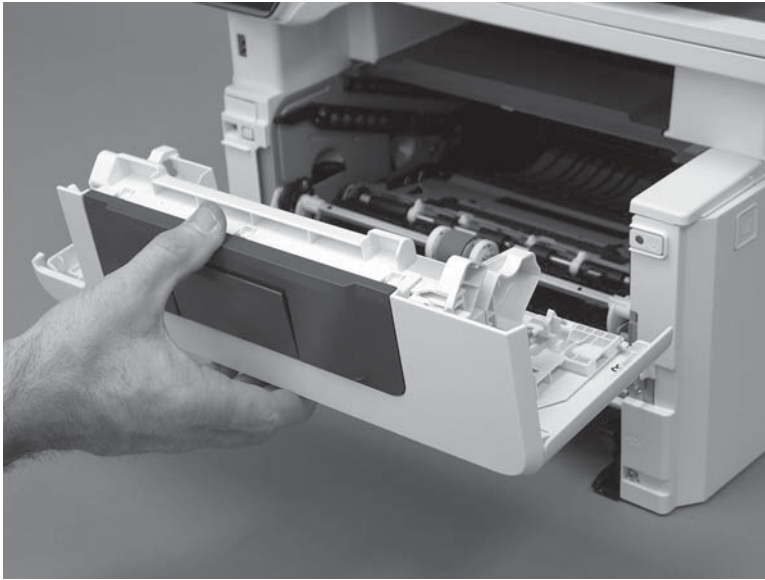
6. Rotate the door away from the printer until the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm can disengage from the door.

Figure 1-2103 Release the left-side retainer arm





7. Remove the door.

Figure 1-2104 Remove the door



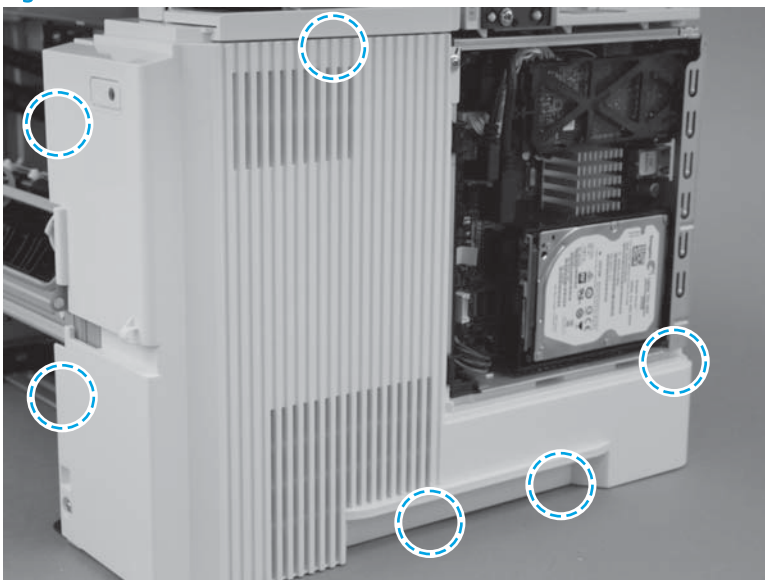
Step 13: Remove the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

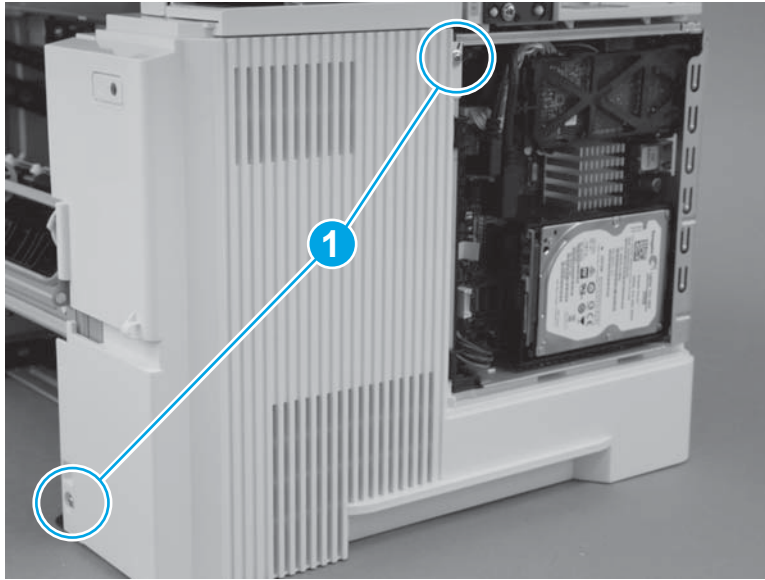
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-2105 Locate the tabs and bosses



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

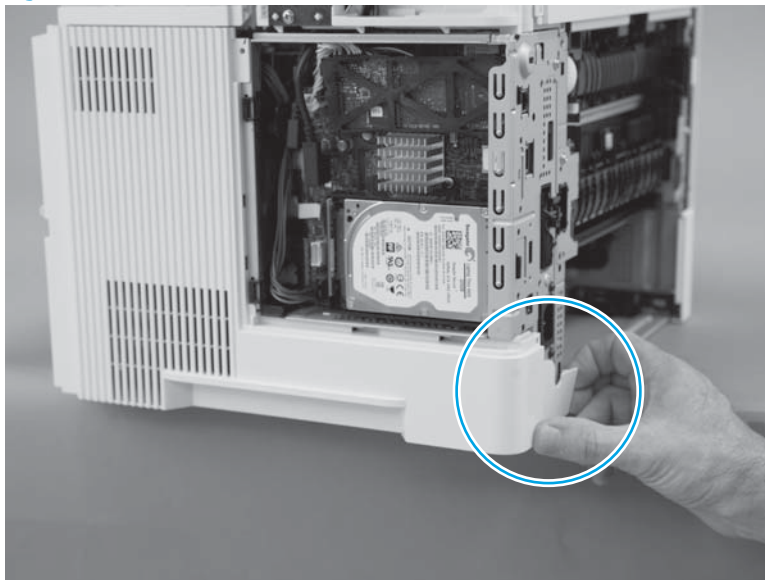
Figure 1-2106 Remove two screws



3. At the rear of the printer, release one boss.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

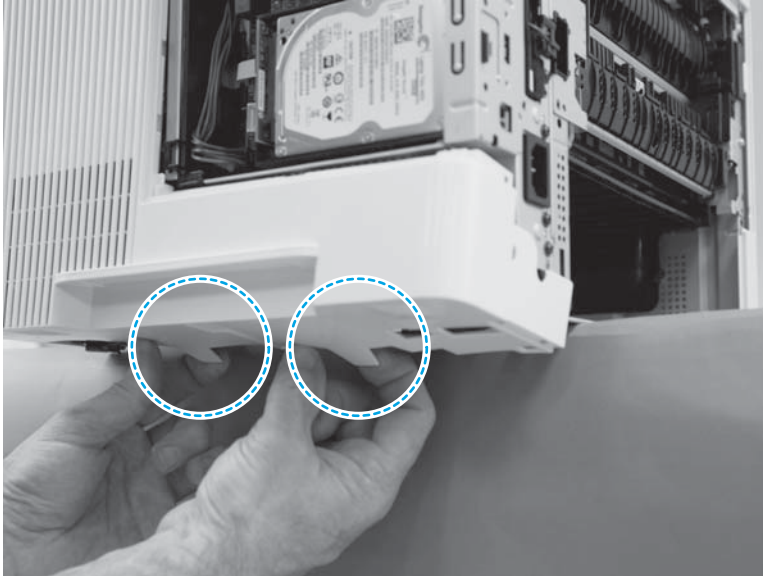
Figure 1-2107 Release one boss



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-2108 Release two bosses

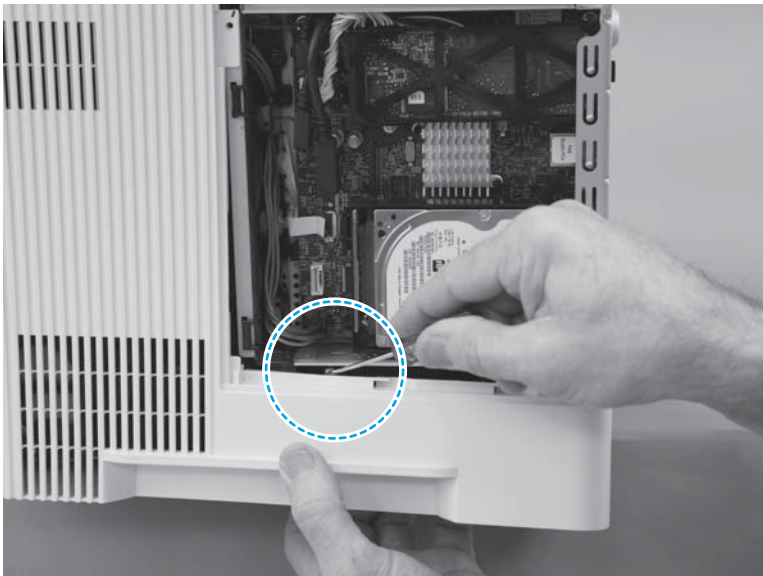


5. Near the formatter, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Hold the bottom of the cover away from the printer, and then use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

Figure 1-2109 Release one tab

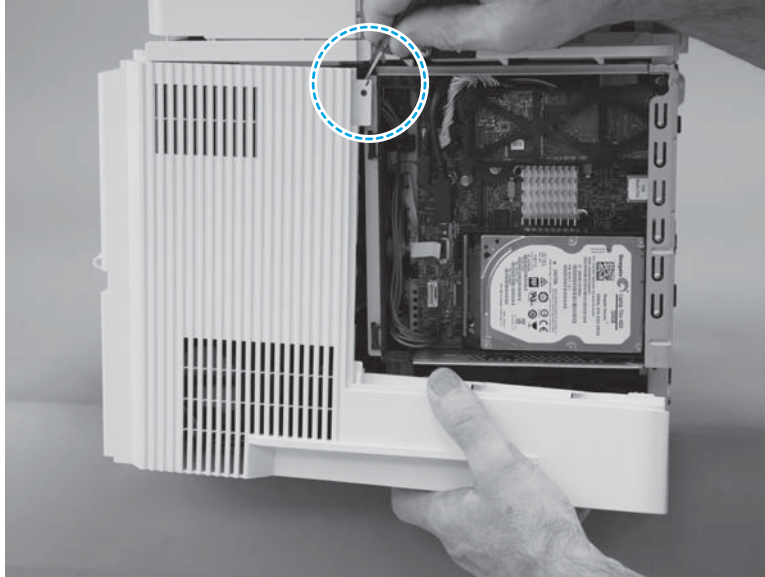


6. At the top rear edge of the cover, release one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Use a small flat-blade screw driver to easily release this tab.

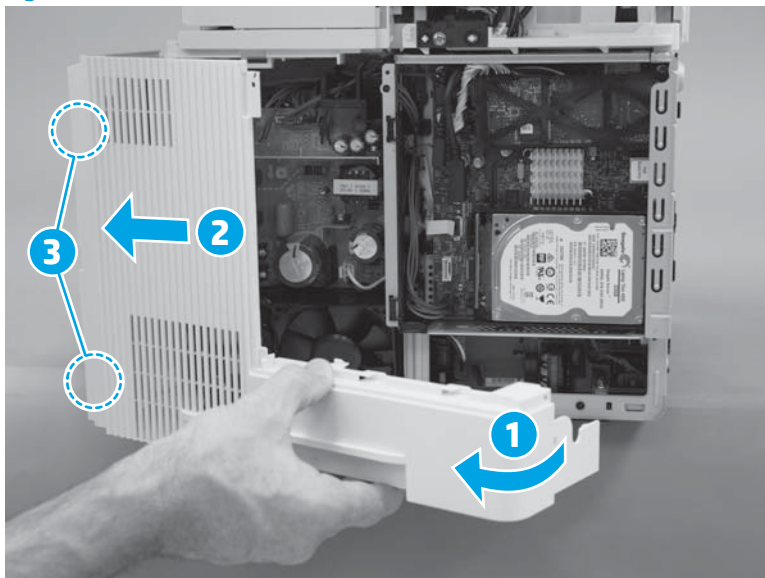
Figure 1-2110 Release one tab




7. Rotate the rear of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2) to release two bosses (callout 3), and then remove the cover.


⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to remove the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-2111 Remove the cover



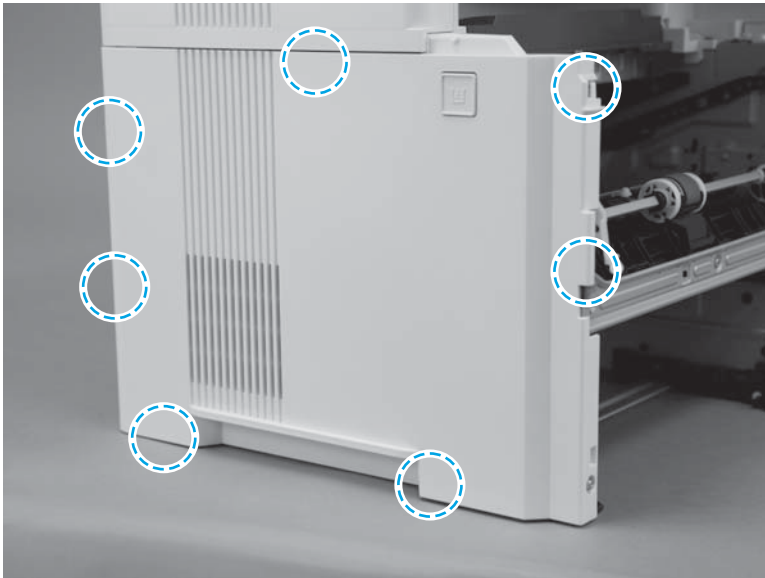
Step 14: Remove the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

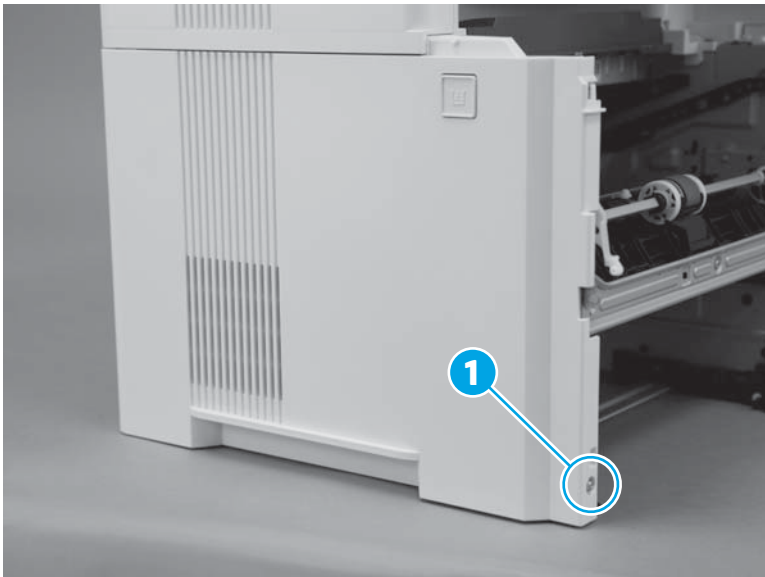
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-2112 Locate of the tabs and bosses



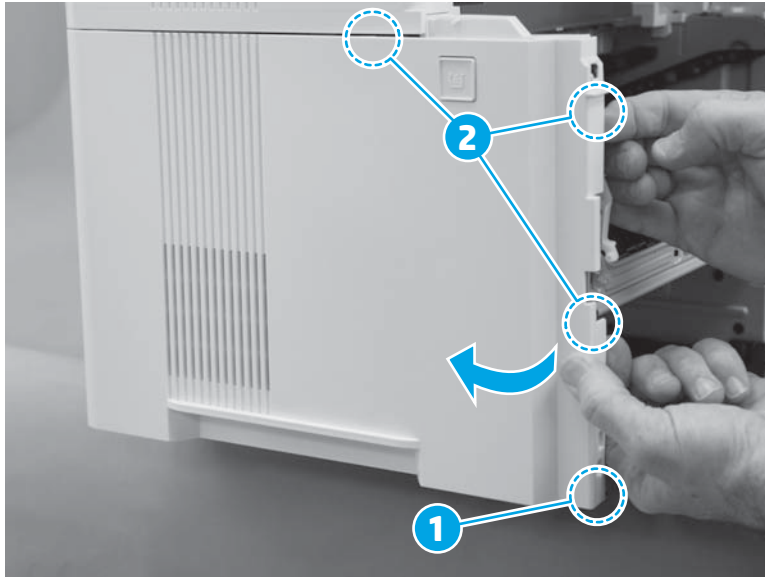
2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2113 Remove one screw



3. At the front of the printer, release one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer to release three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2114 Release one boss and three tabs



4. At the bottom edge of the cover, release two tabs.

Figure 1-2115 Release two tabs



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


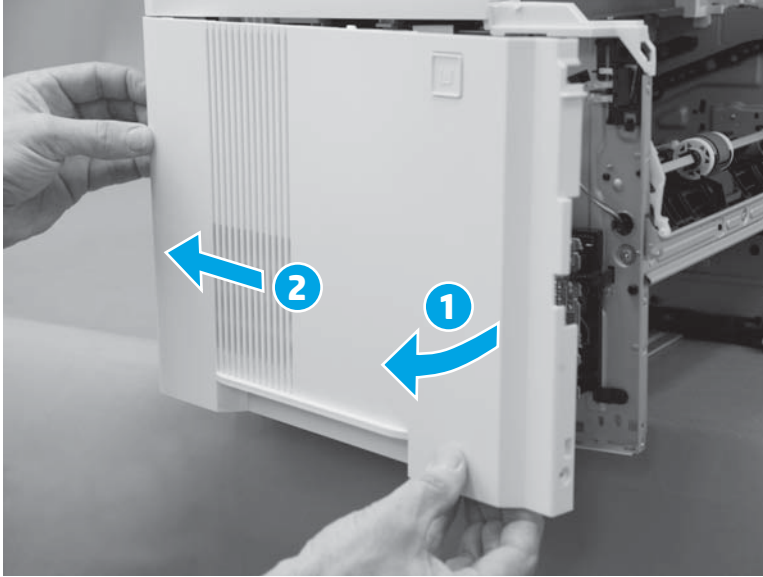


 **NOTE:** If the cover is difficult to rotate or slide as shown below, make sure that the bottom tabs (released in the previous step) are completely disengaged from the chassis.


Figure 1-2116 Remove the cover



Step 15: Remove the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 1182](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).


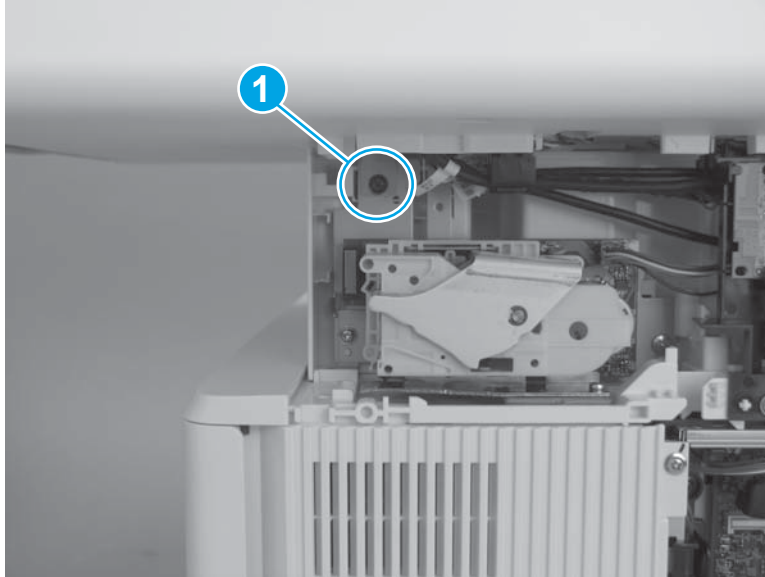
 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. Do not lose this screw.

Figure 1-2117 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then release them from the retainers (callout 3).

 **NOTE:** One cable (callout 4) does not need to pass through the opening in the cover.


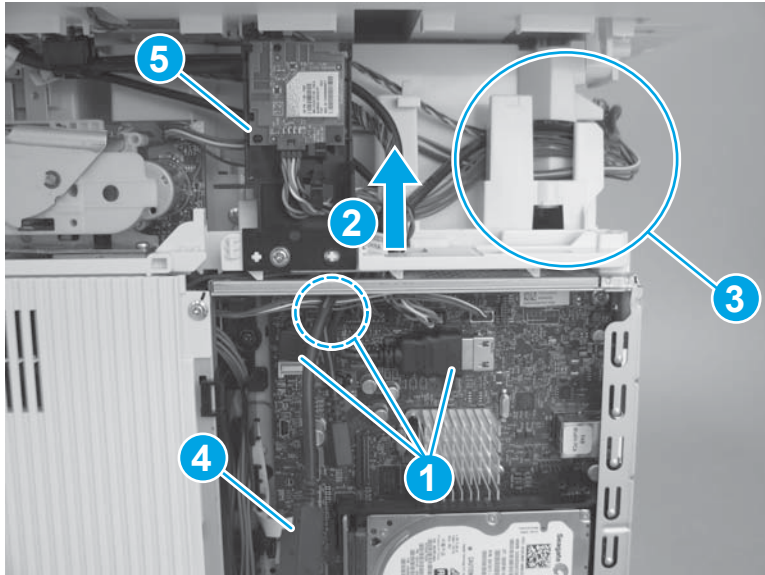
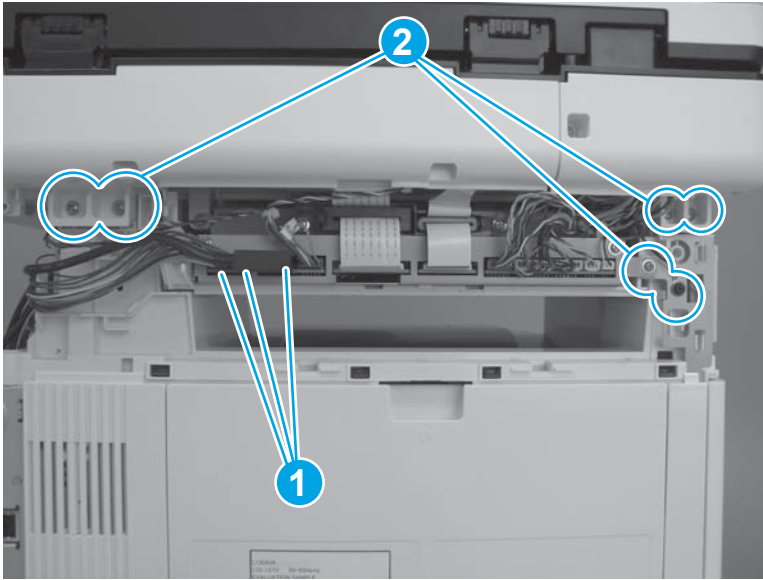
 **TIP:** It might be easier if the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 5) is detached from the printer, and then moved out of the way.

Figure 1-2118 Disconnect cables and connectors



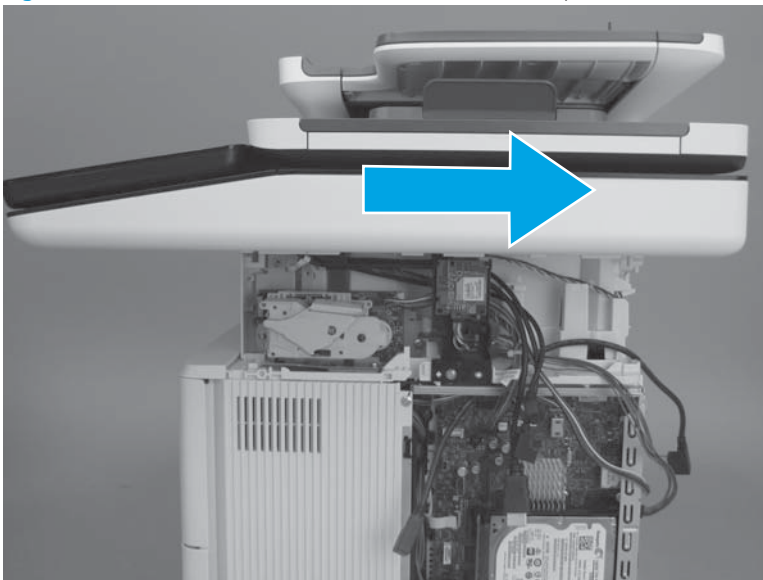
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove six screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-2119 Disconnect connectors and remove screws



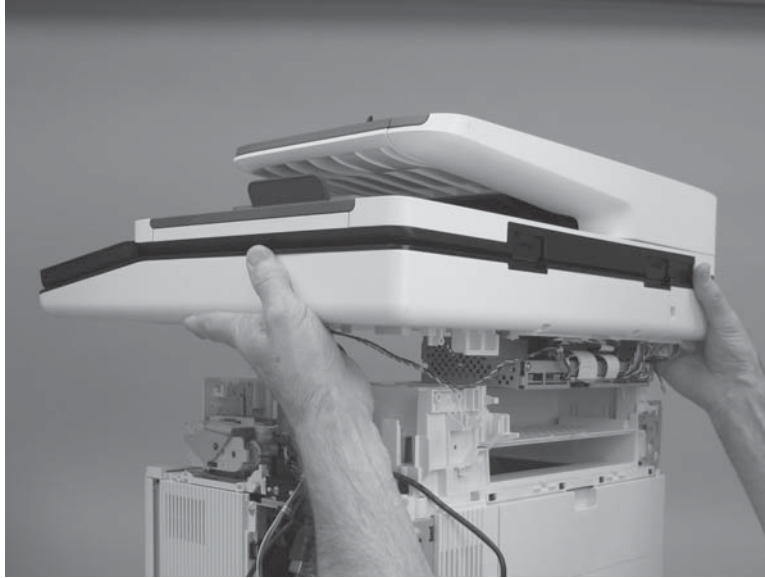
4. Slightly slide the ISA towards the back of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2120 Slide the ISA towards the back of the printer




5. Remove the ISA.

Figure 1-2121 Remove the ISA

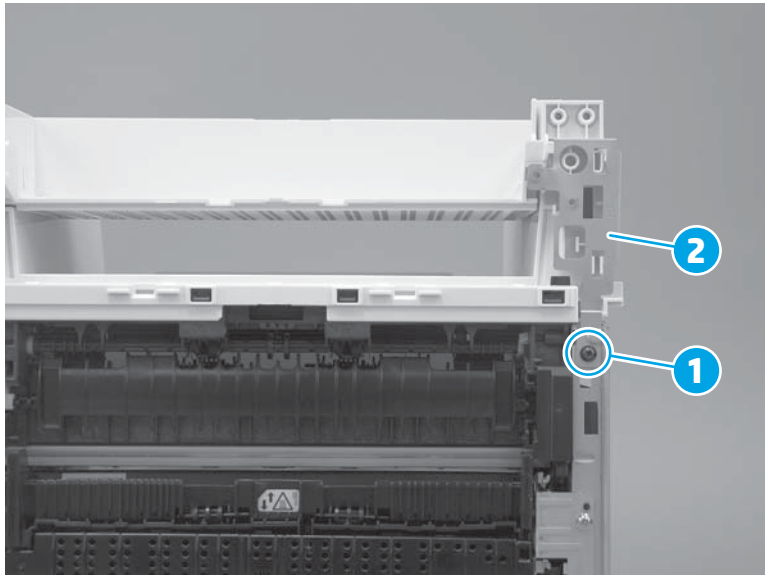


Step 16: Remove the top cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 17: Remove the top cover \(M501/M506\) on page 1182](#).

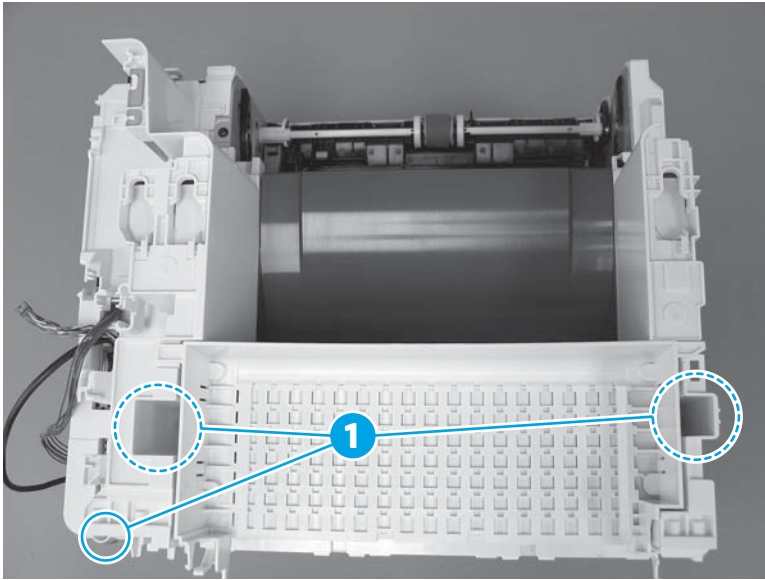
1. At the front right of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2122 Remove one screw and the plate



2. At the top rear of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2123 Remove three screws



3. At the top front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).


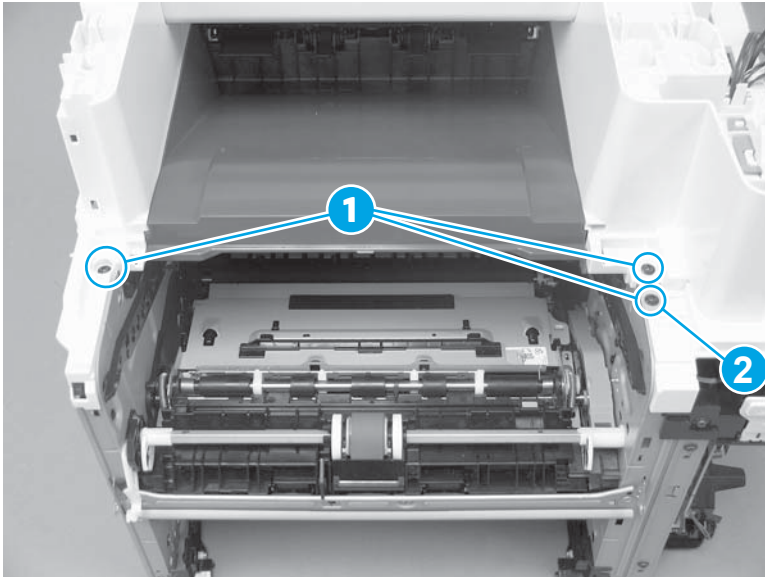
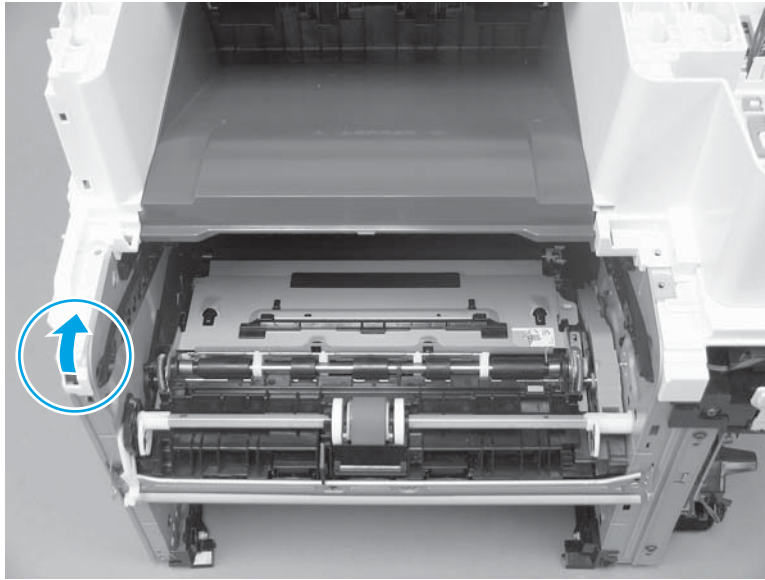
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-2124 Remove three screws



4. At the front left of the printer, release one boss.

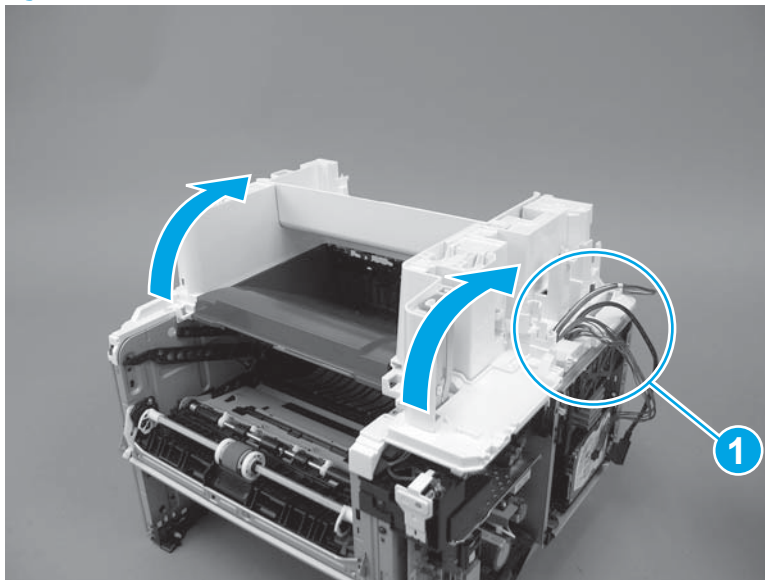
Figure 1-2125 Release one boss



5. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer.

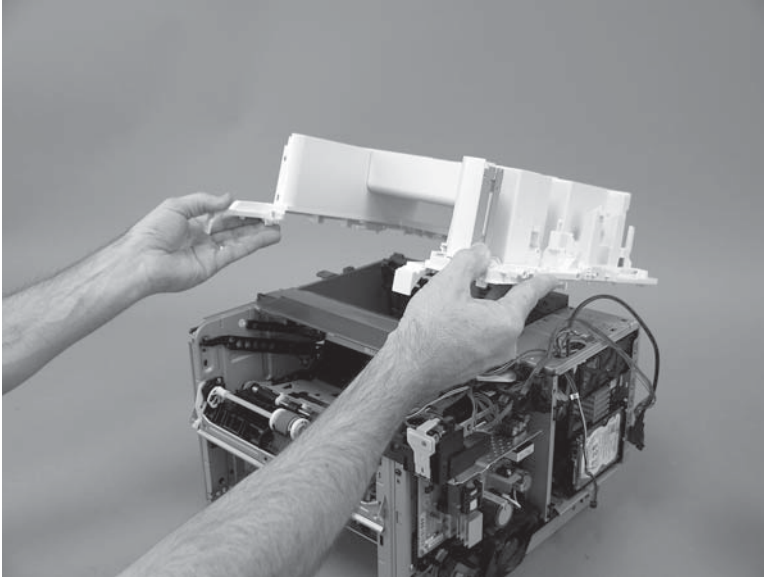
⚠ CAUTION: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2126 Rotate the front of the cover up




6. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2127 Remove the cover



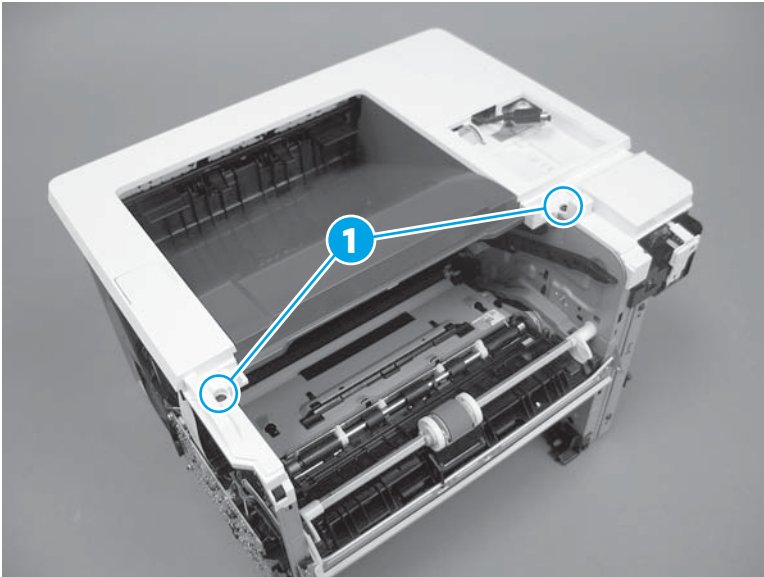
Step 17: Remove the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 19: Remove the formatter case on page 1185](#).

The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2128 Remove two screws



2. **M506 only:** Release one cable retainer from the chassis.


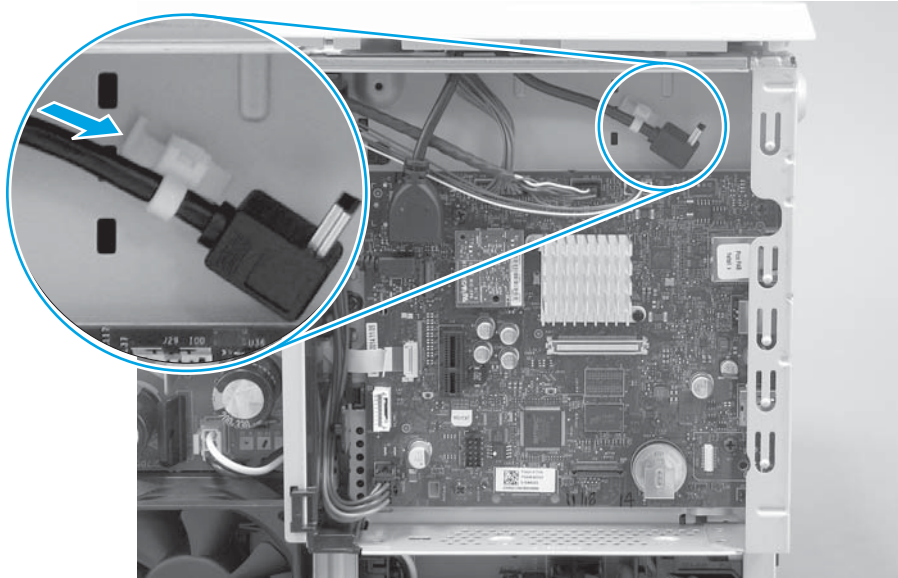
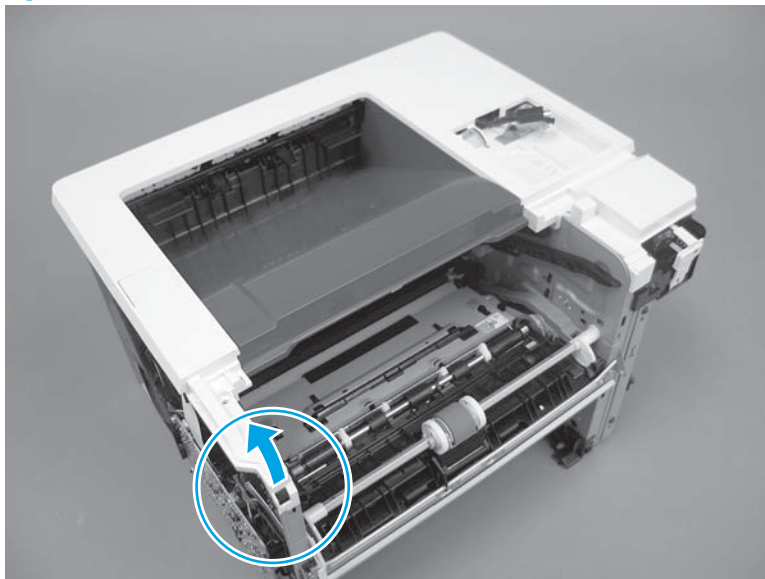
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-2129 Release one cable retainer



3. Release one boss.

Figure 1-2130 Release one boss

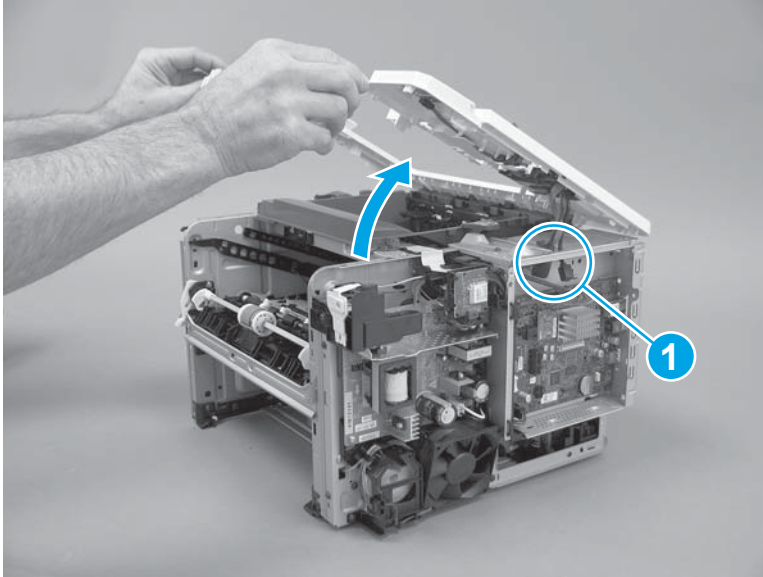


4. Rotate the front of the cover up and away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

CAUTION: M506x only: As the cover is rotated up, carefully pass the cables the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

NOTE: LCD control panel models only: Disconnect the control panel before removing the cover.

Figure 1-2131 Remove the cover

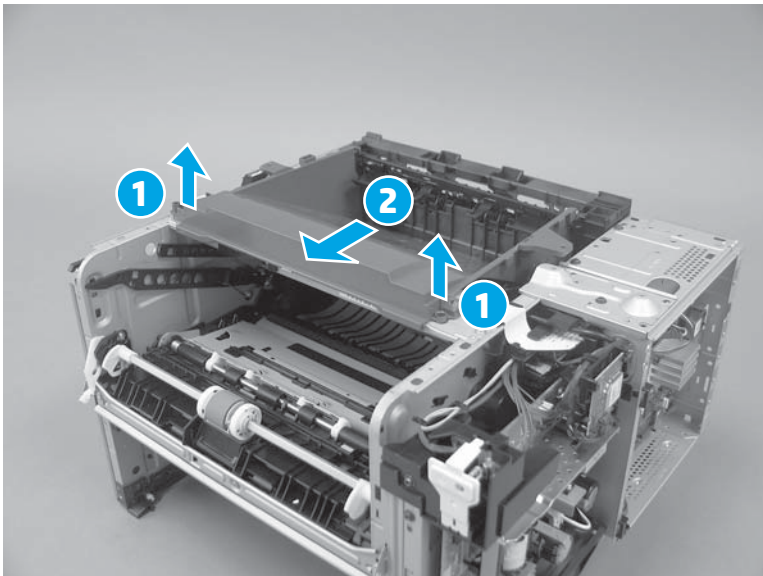


Step 18: Remove the paper delivery tray (output bin)

NOTE: This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.

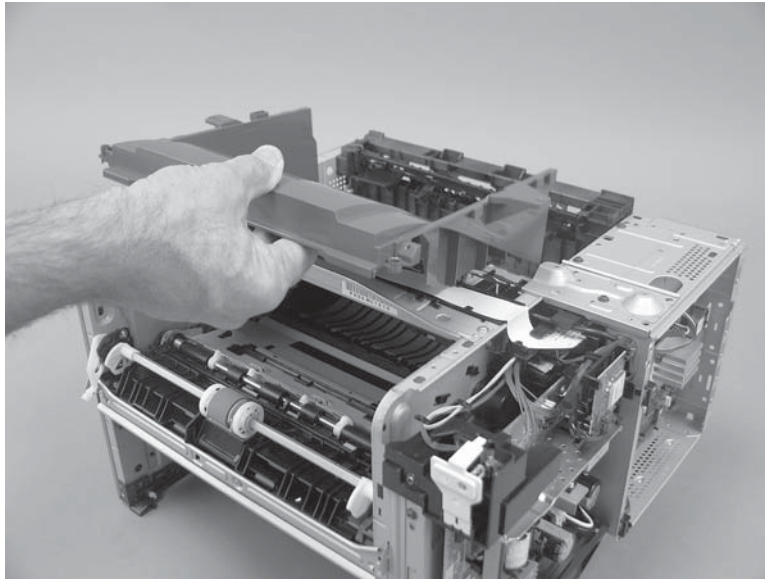
1. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2132 Release two tabs



2. Remove the bin.

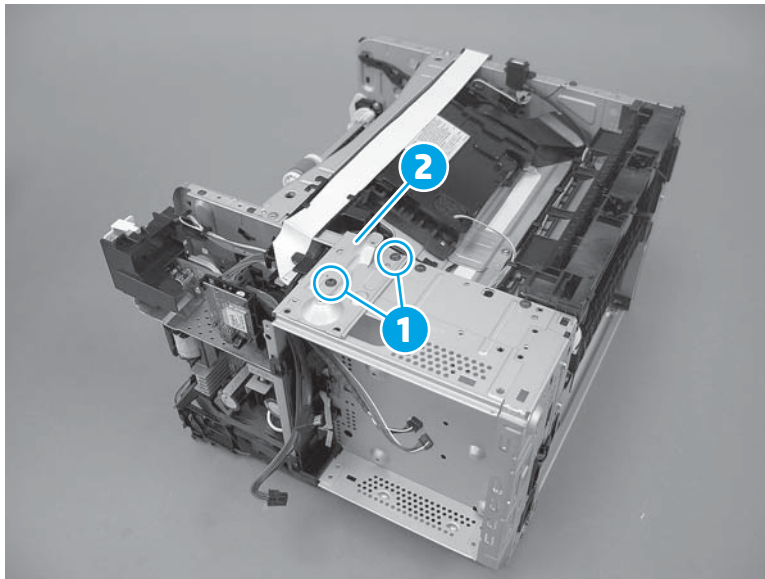
Figure 1-2133 Remove the bin



Step 19: Remove the formatter case

1. **M506 only:** Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the sheet-metal plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2134 Remove the sheet-metal plate



- Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.


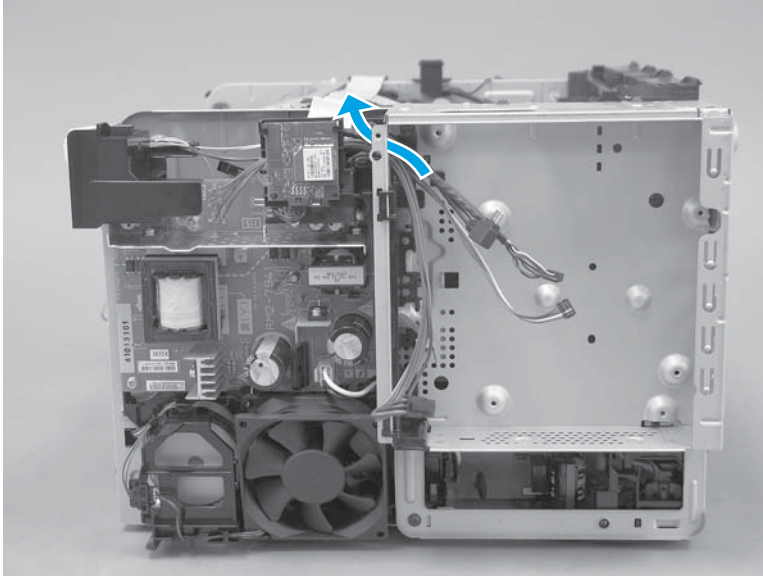
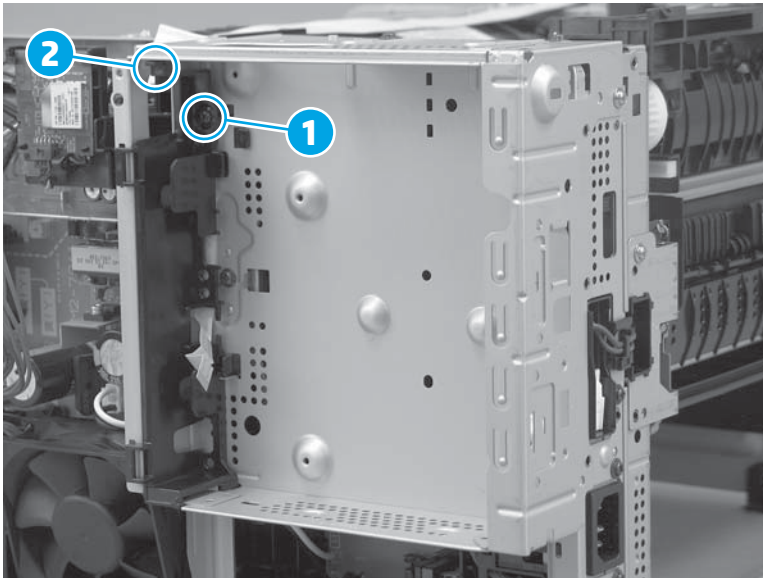
 **NOTE:** The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-2135 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening



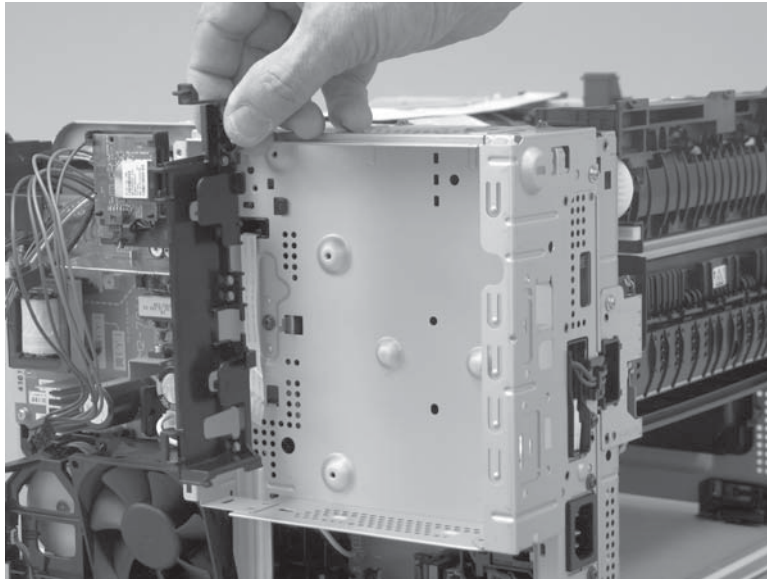
- Remove one screw (callout 1), and then push down on one tab (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2136 Remove one screw



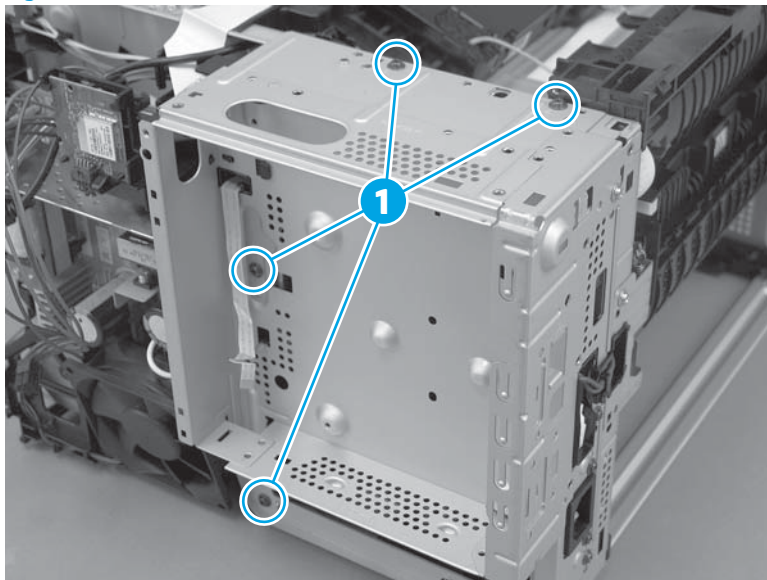
4. Remove the guide.

Figure 1-2137 Remove the guide



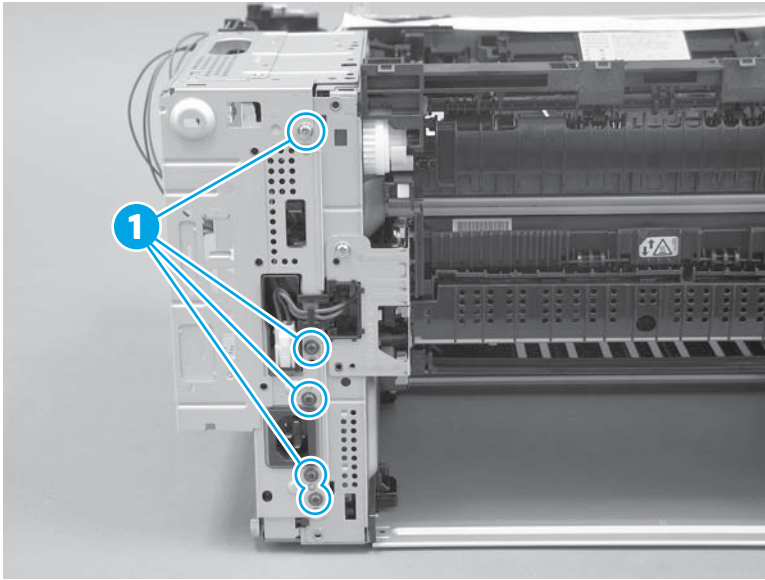
5. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2138 Remove four screws



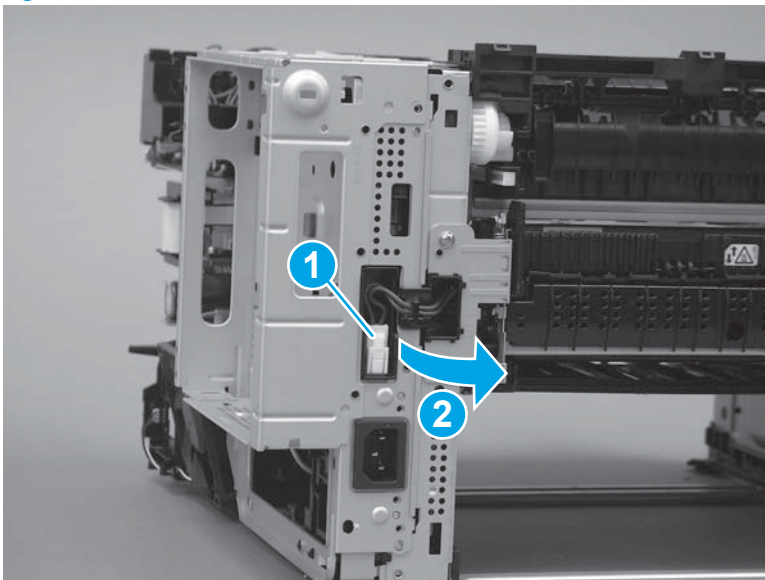
6. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2139 Remove five screws



7. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 2).

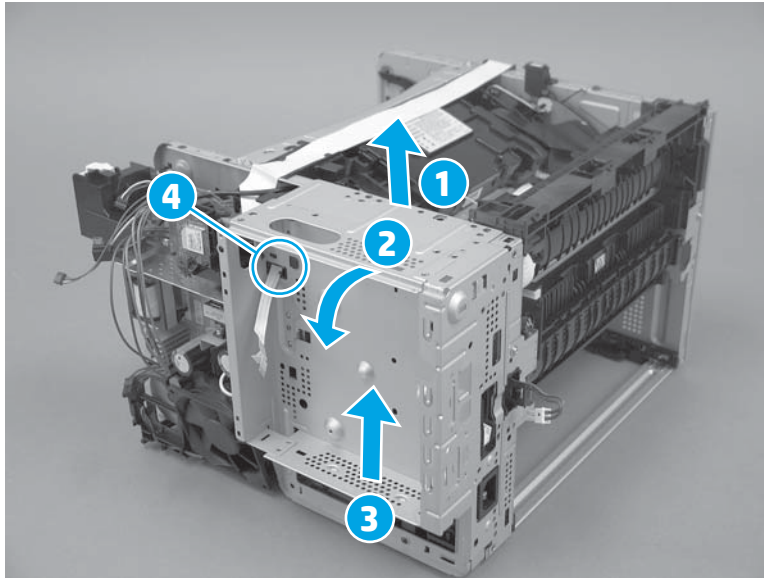
Figure 1-2140 Disconnect one connector



8. Slightly lift up the formatter case (callout 1), rotate the top of the case away from the chassis (callout 2), and then lift up the case to release it (callout 3).

CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while removing the case.

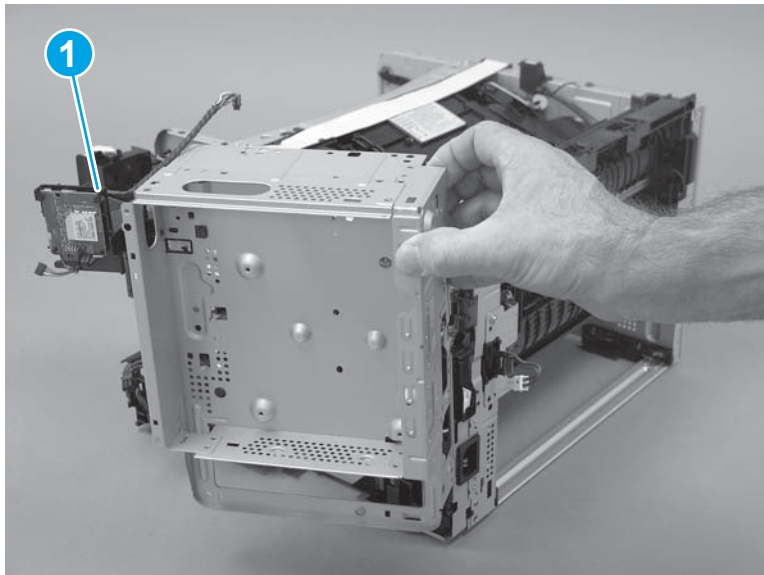
Figure 1-2141 Release the formatter case



9. Remove the formatter case.

NOTE: **M506 only:** If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

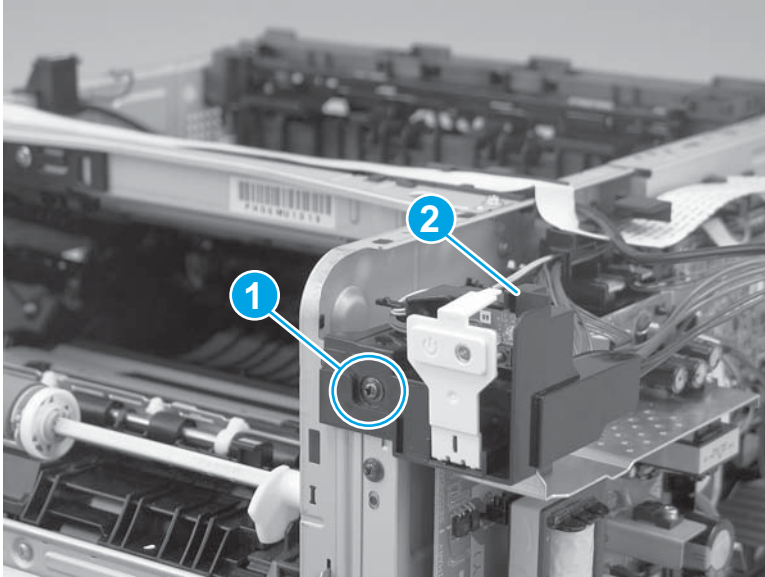
Figure 1-2142 Remove the formatter case



Step 20: Remove the LVPS

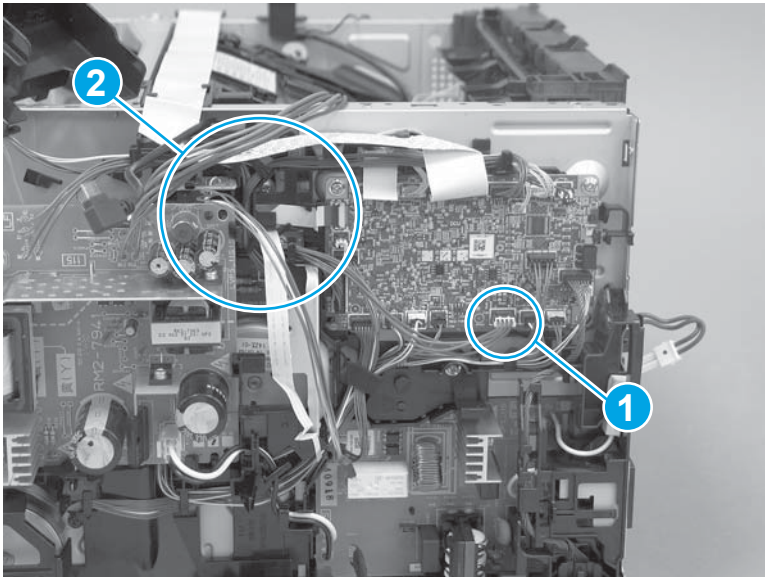
1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then move the power-switch assembly (callout 2) out of the way.

Figure 1-2143 Move the power-switch assembly



2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-2144 Disconnect one connector



3. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).


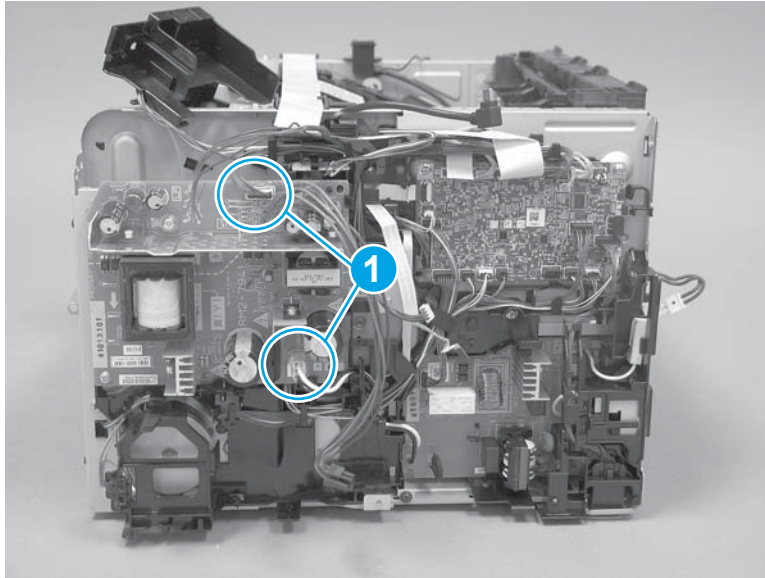
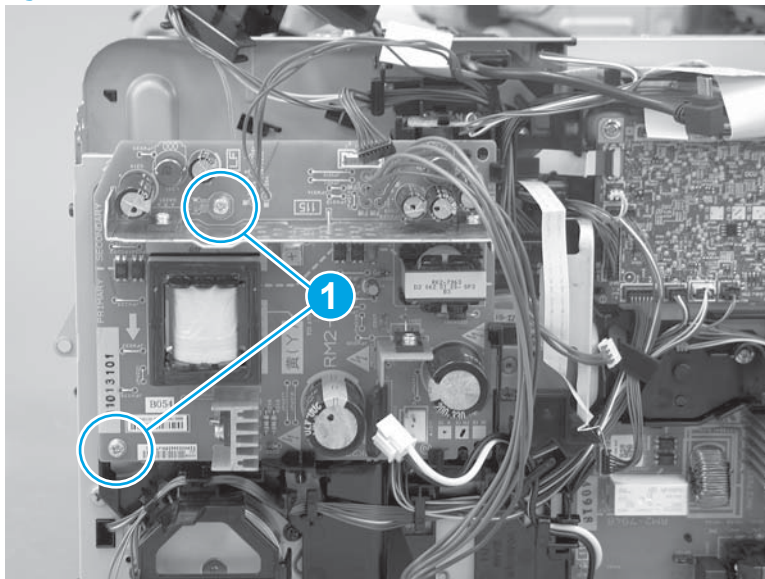
 **TIP:** Squeeze the locking lever on the lower connector to release it.

Figure 1-2145 Disconnect two connectors



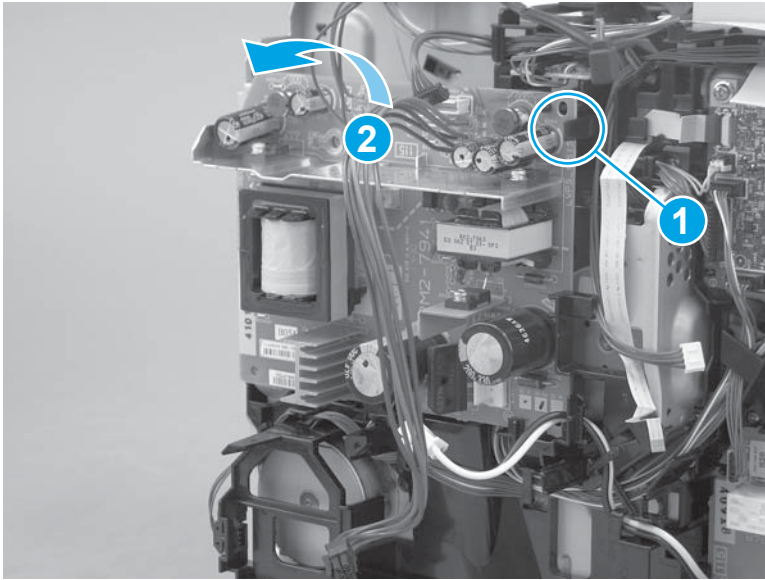
4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2146 Remove two screws



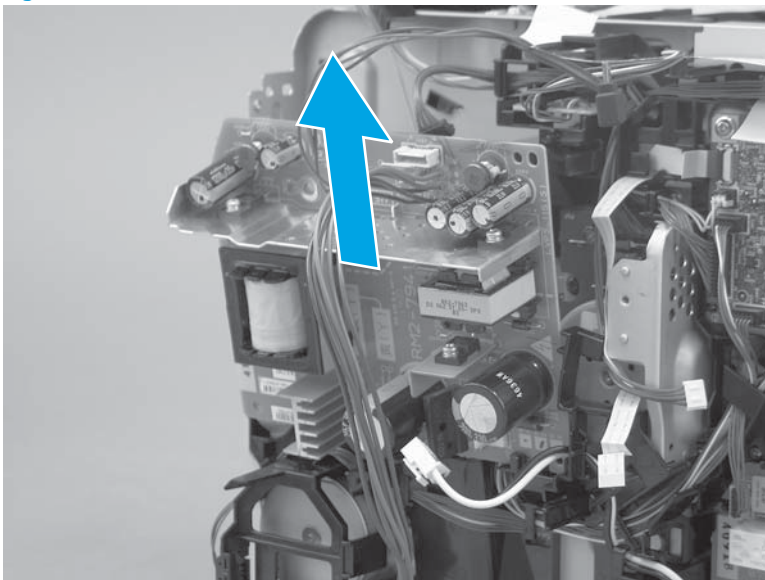
5. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the LVPS out and away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2147 Release one tab



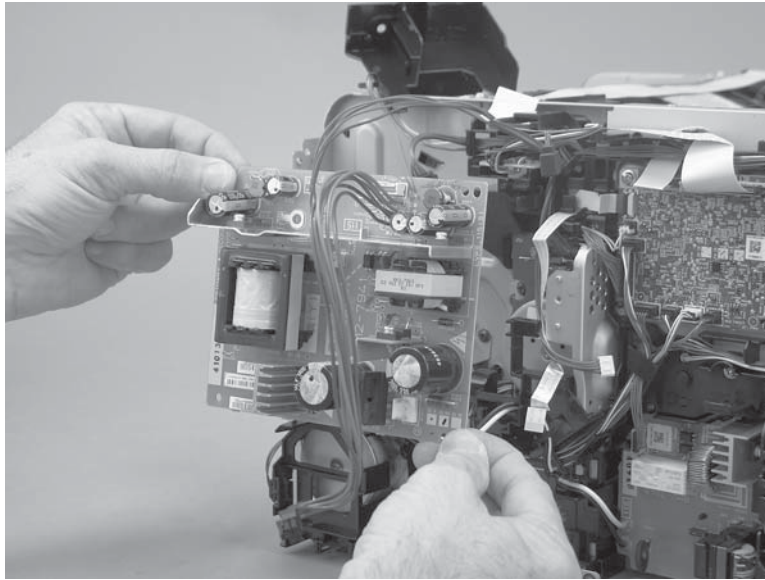
6. Slide the LVPS up and away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2148 Release the LVPS



7. Remove the LVPS.

Figure 1-2149 Remove the LVPS

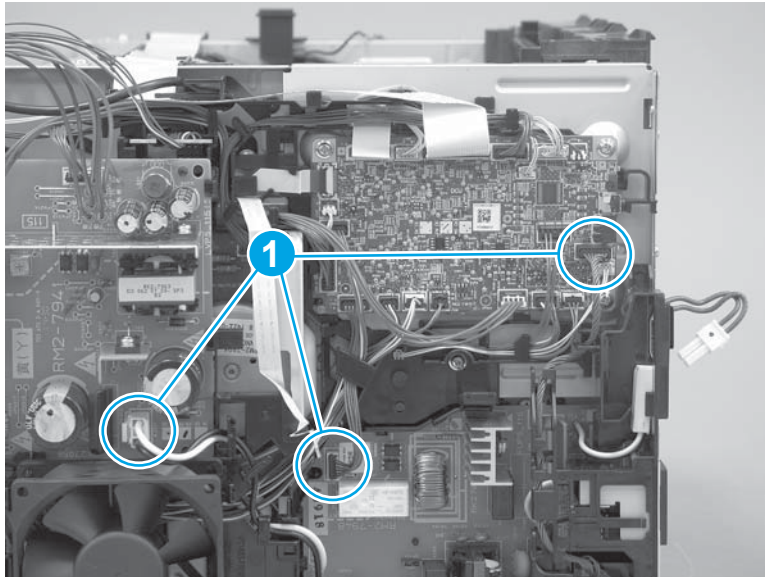


Step 21: Remove the fuser power supply (FPS)

 **TIP:** The FPS includes the optional paper feeder connector (Jetlink accessory tray connector).

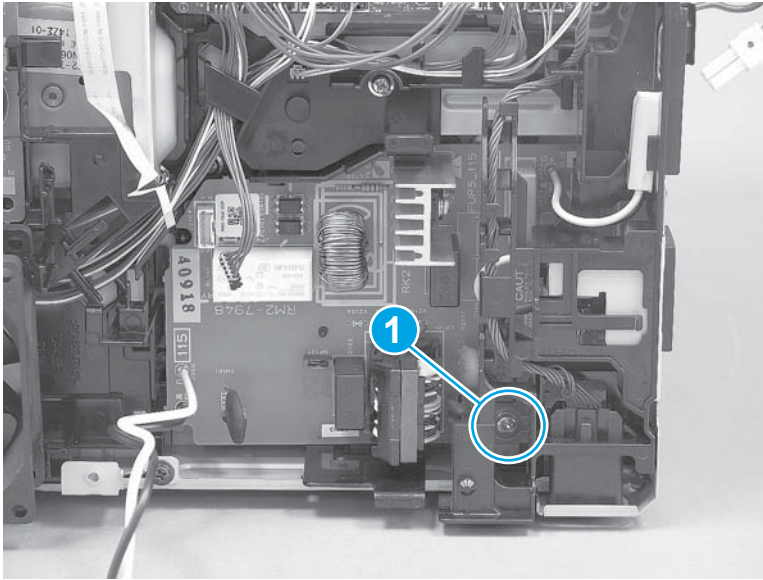
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2150 Disconnect three connectors



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2151 Remove one screw



3. Release four tabs.


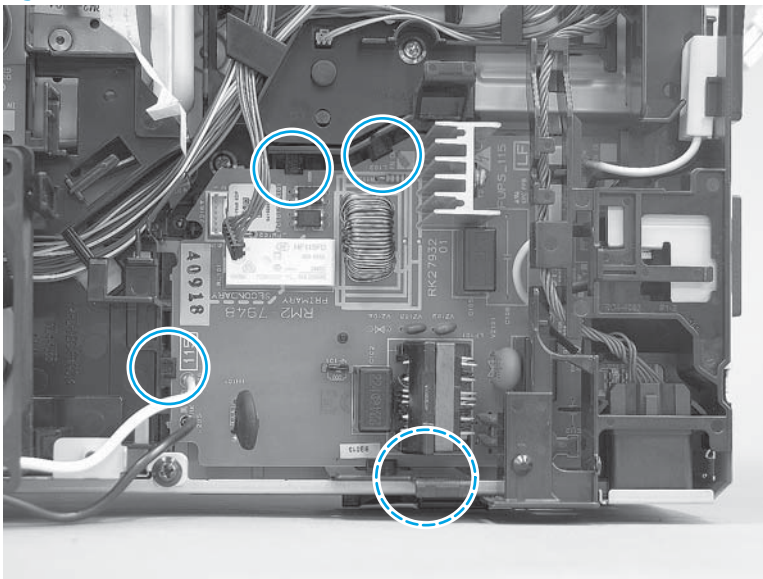
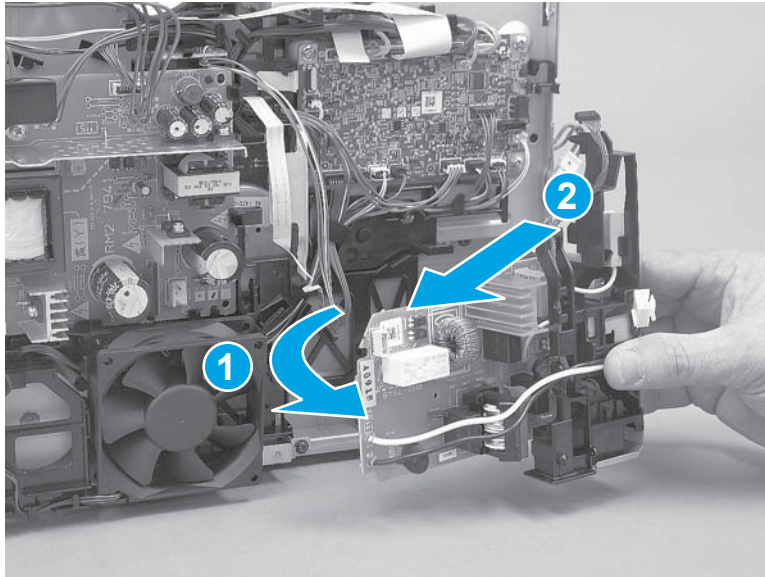
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the upper two tabs by using a small flat-blade screw driver.

Figure 1-2152 Release four tabs



4. Rotate the left end of the assembly out and away from the printer (callout 1), slide the assembly to the left to release the right side alignment pins (callout 2), and then remove the assembly.

Figure 1-2153 Remove the assembly



Step 22: Remove the DC controller (DCC)

⚠ CAUTION: Never remove and then install a replacement DCC and formatter at the same time. Doing so will cause the printer to become unstable or unusable.

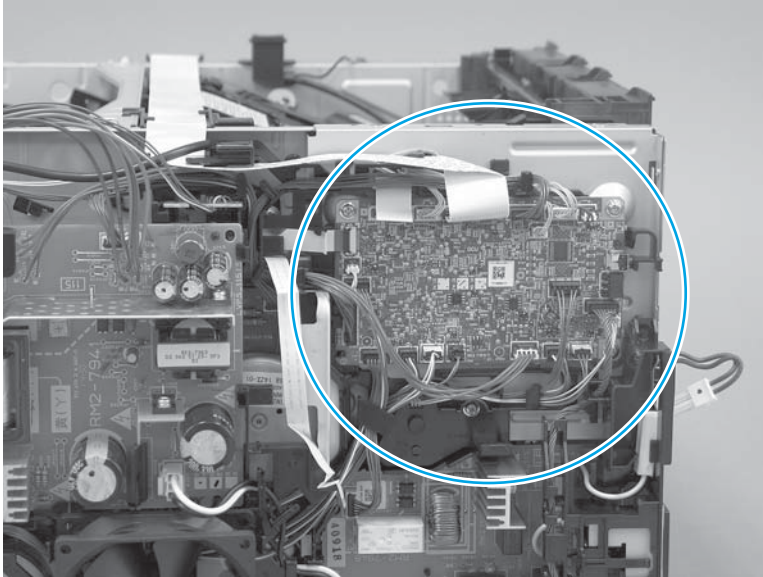
If a replacement DCC and formatter must be installed, first remove and install the formatter. Test operate the printer, and then if necessary install a replacement DCC.

1. Disconnect all of the connectors and flat-flexible cables (FFCs) on the DC controller (DCC).

📝 NOTE: The number and type of connectors and FFCs depends on the printer model.

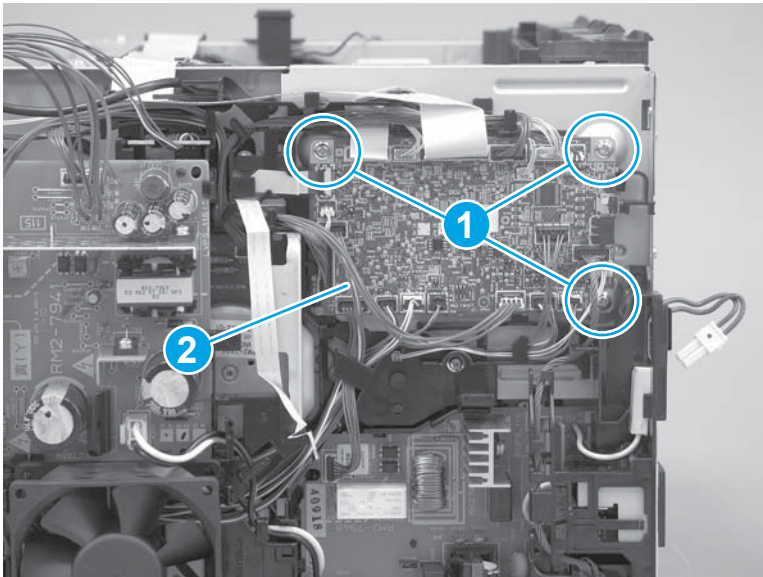
The M506 printer is shown in this procedure. However, the step is valid for the M527.

Figure 1-2154 Disconnect all connectors and FFCs



2. Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the DCC (callout 2).

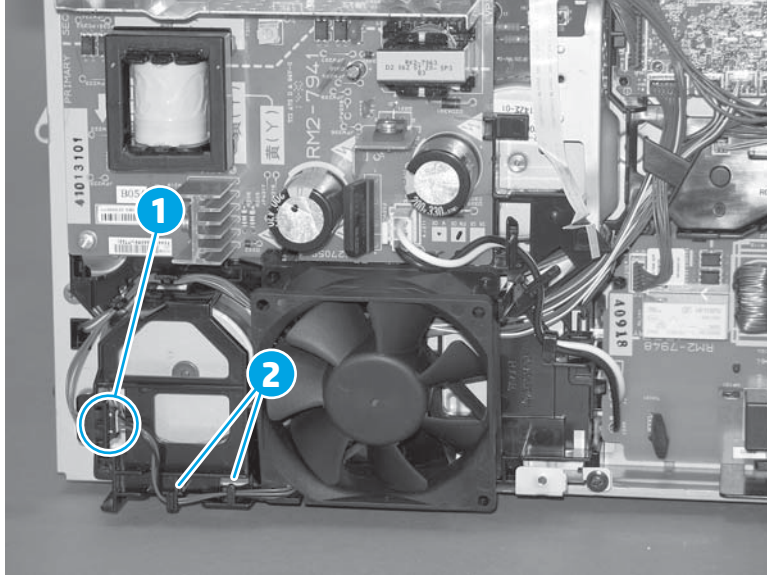
Figure 1-2155 Remove the DCC



Step 23: Remove the fan (FM2)

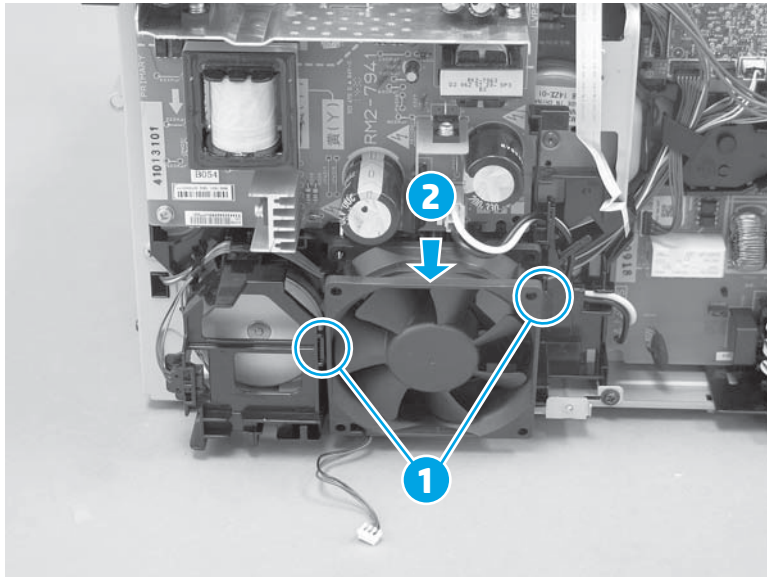
1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the retainer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2156 Disconnect one connector



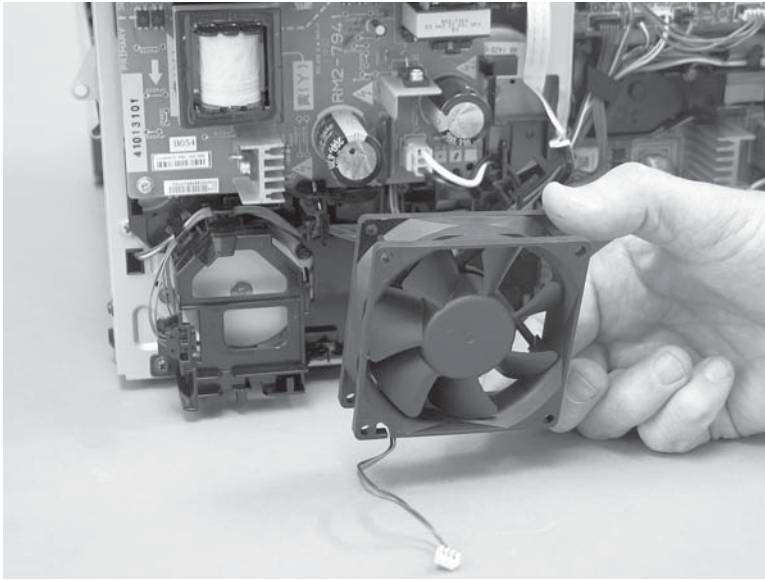
2. Release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the fan out and away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2157 Release two tabs



3. Remove the fan.

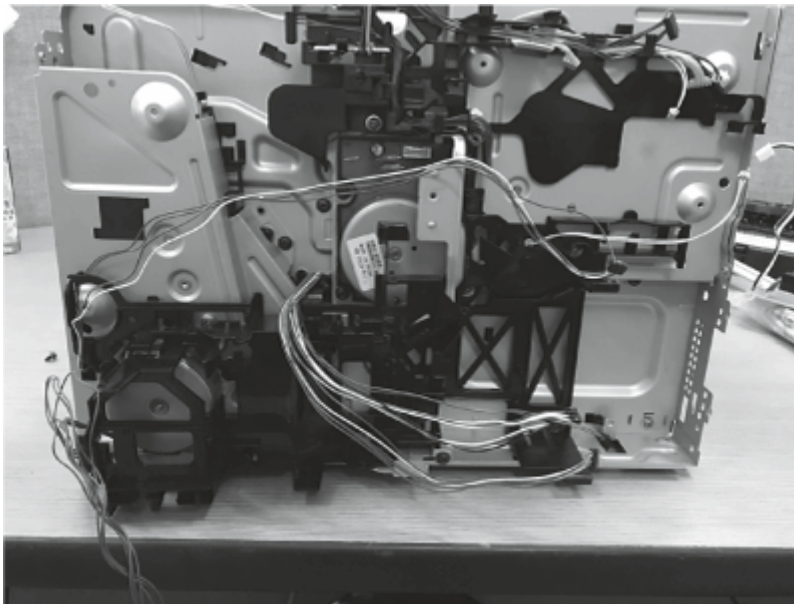
Figure 1-2158 Remove the fan



Step 24: Remove the paper feed drive assembly

1. Remove all cable brackets.

Figure 1-2159 Remove cable brackets




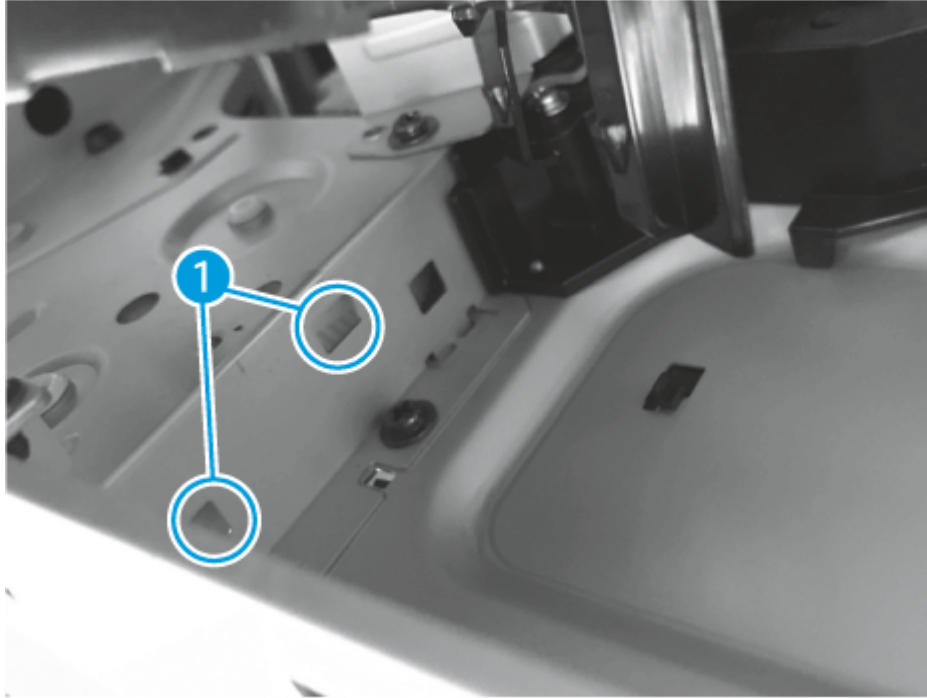
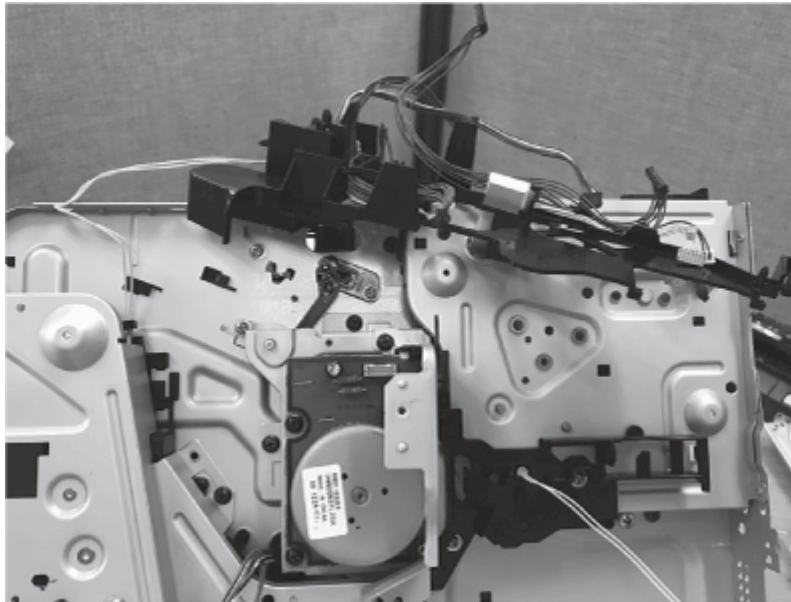
 **NOTE:** In order to remove the cable bracket covering the paper feed drive assembly, pry gently to release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-2160 Cable bracket tab location



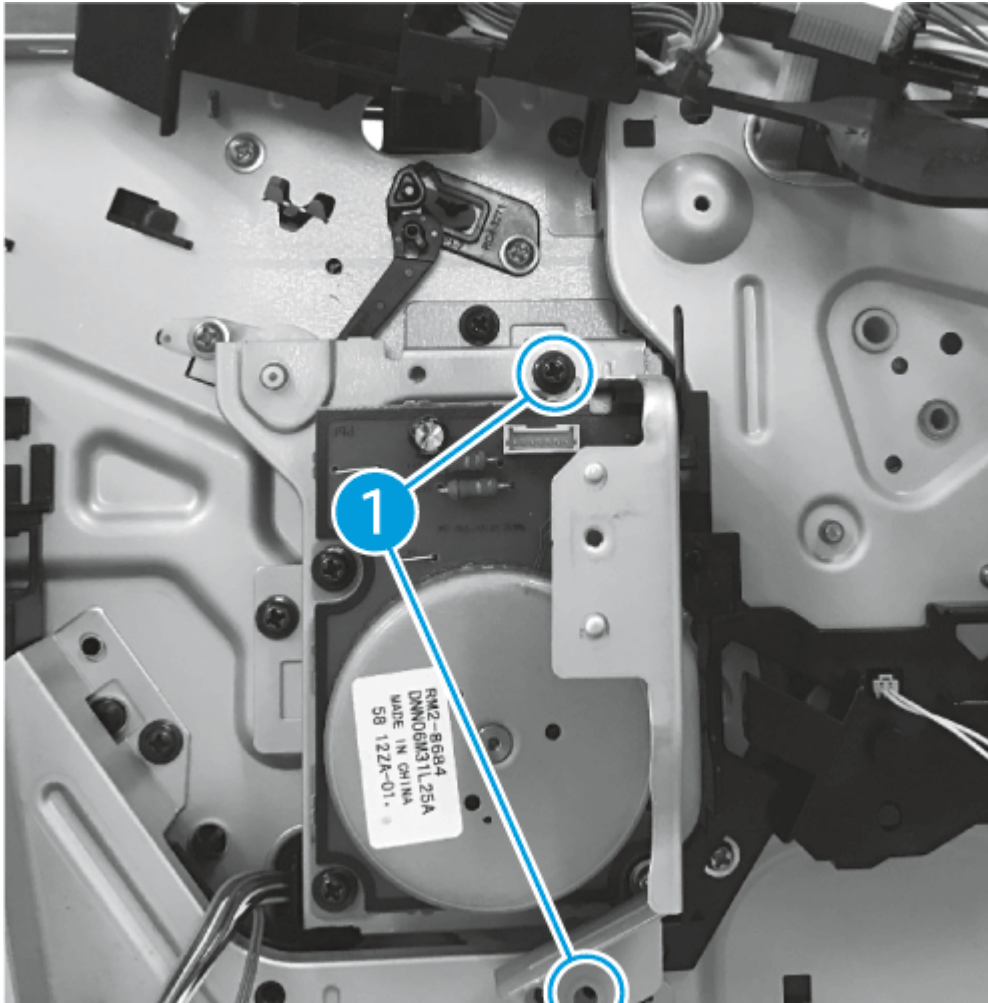
2. Detach the upper cable bracket. It does not need to be completely removed, simply detached and moved out of the way.

Figure 1-2161 Detach upper cable bracket



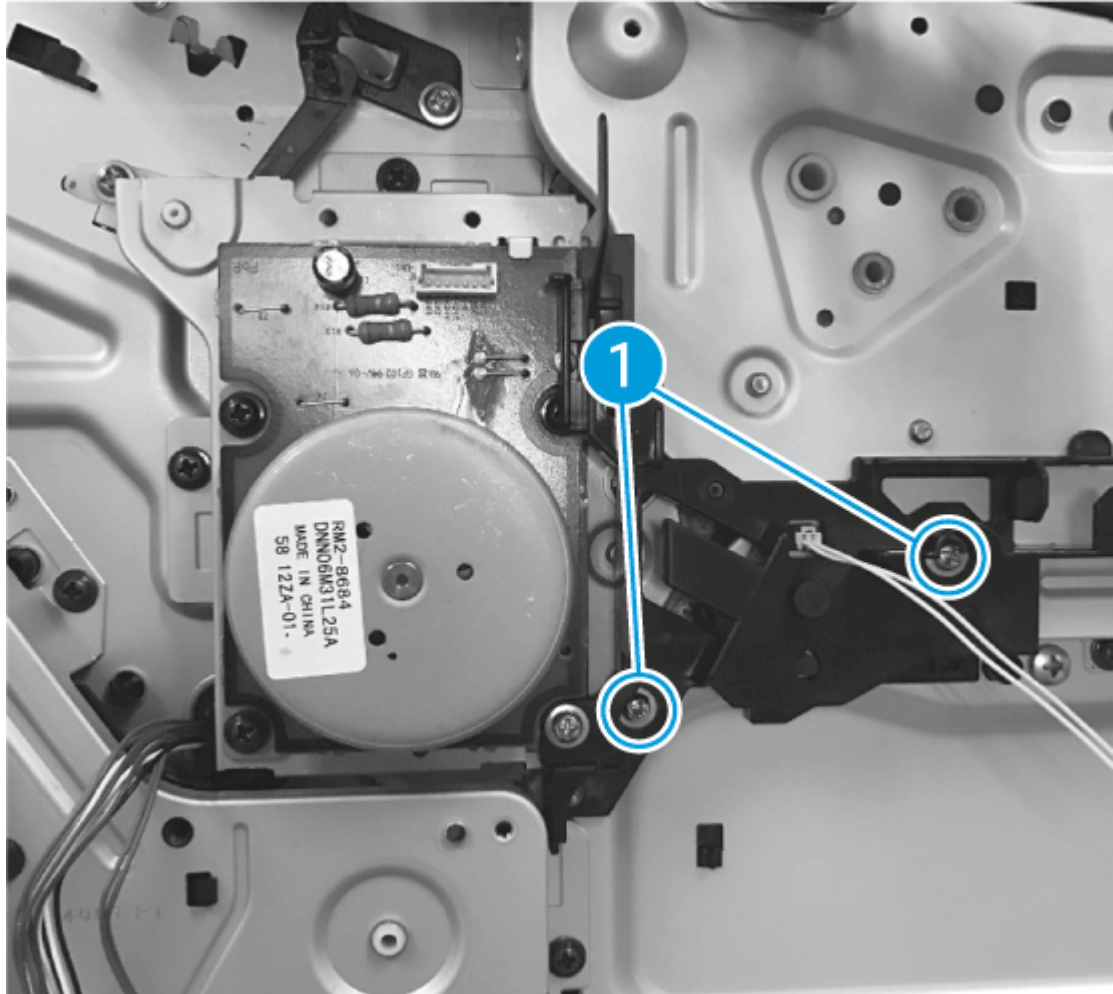
3. Remove the metal bracket by removing one black and one silver screw (callout 1)

Figure 1-2162 Remove metal bracket



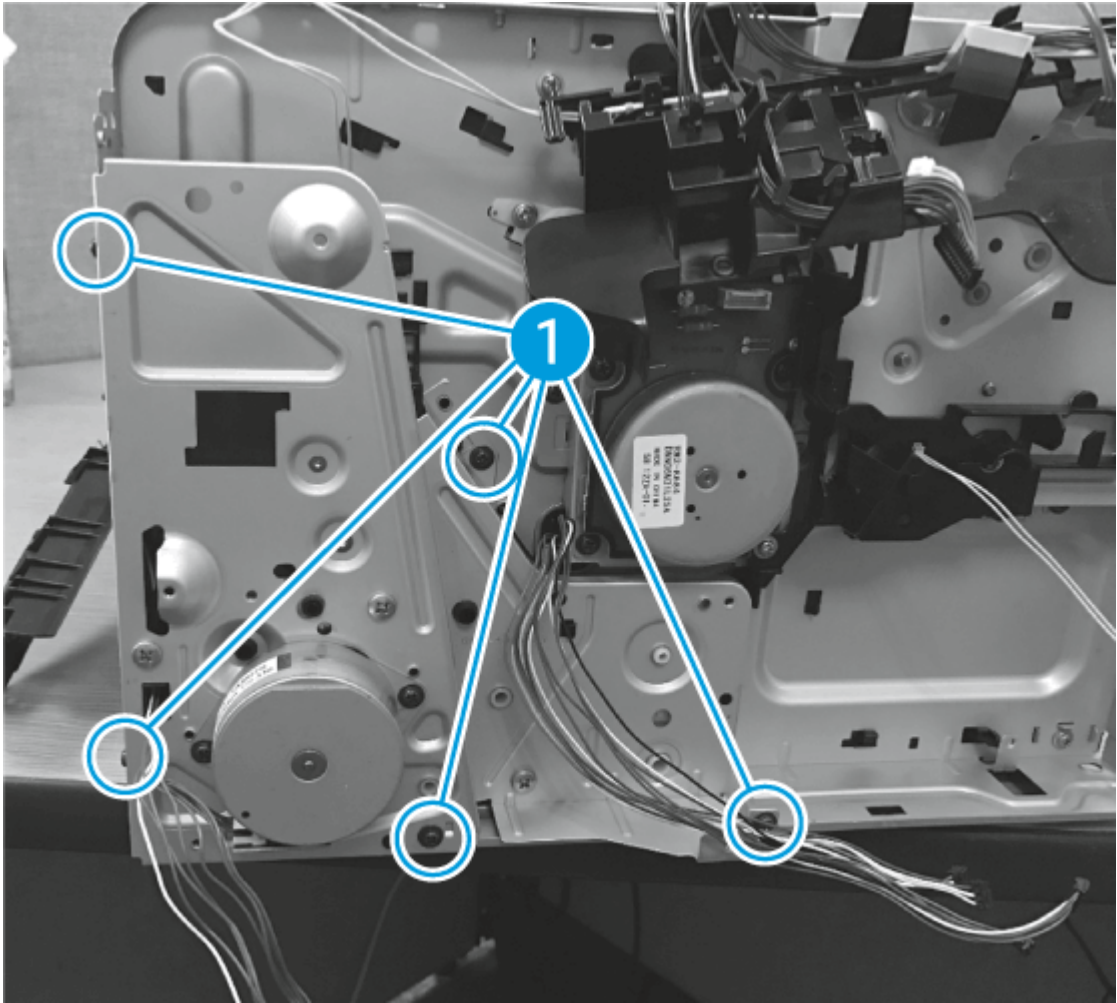
4. Remove the last cable bracket located to the right of the drum drive motor by removing 2 silver screws (callout 1)

Figure 1-2163 Remove cable bracket



5. Remove 5 black screws (callout 1) and gently lift and remove the paper feed drive assembly.

Figure 1-2164 Remove paper feed drive assembly



Step 25: Unpack the replacement assembly

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

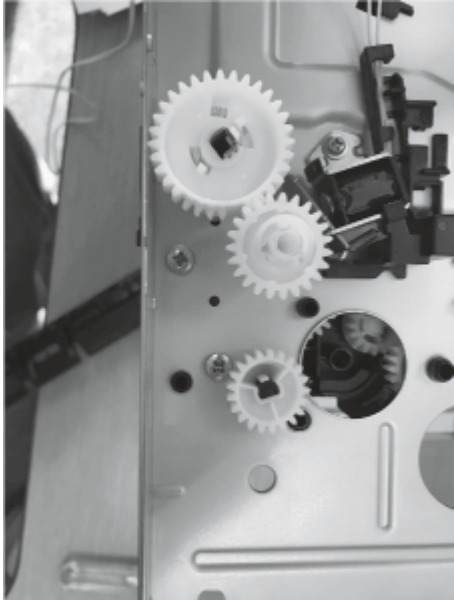
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Step 26: Install the paper feed drive assembly

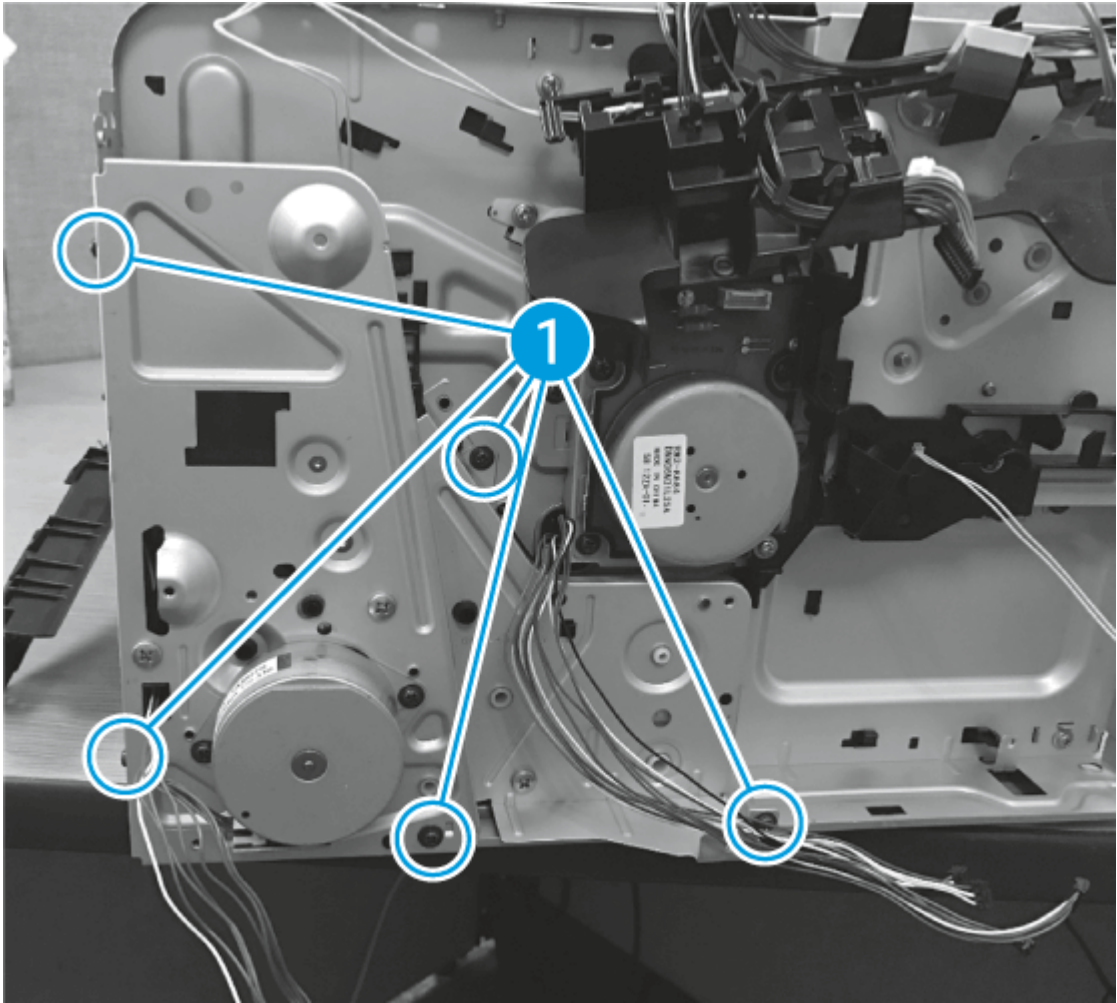
1. Before installing the new paper feed drive assembly, ensure the white drive gear is in the right orientation.

Figure 1-2165 Orientation of gears




2. Install the paper feed drive assembly using 5 screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2166 Install paper feed drive assembly



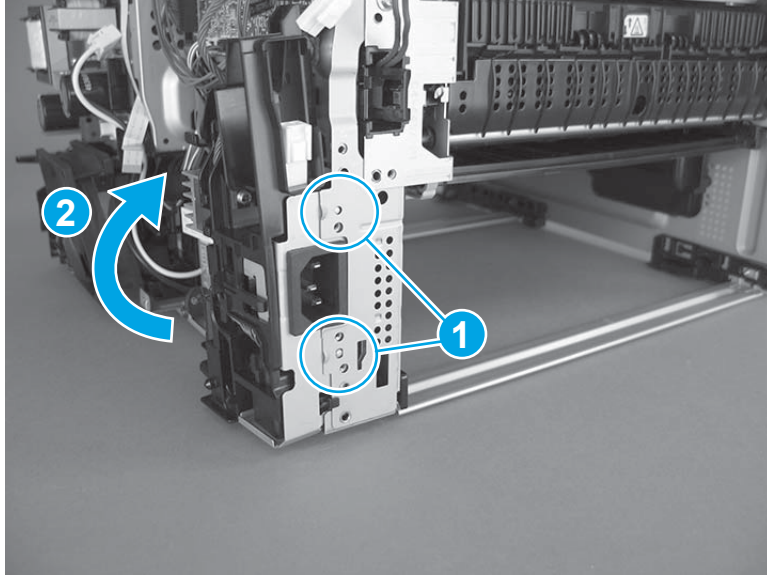
3. Reinstall all of the cable brackets.

Step 27: Install the fuser power supply (FPS)

 **TIP:** The FPS includes the optional paper feeder connector.

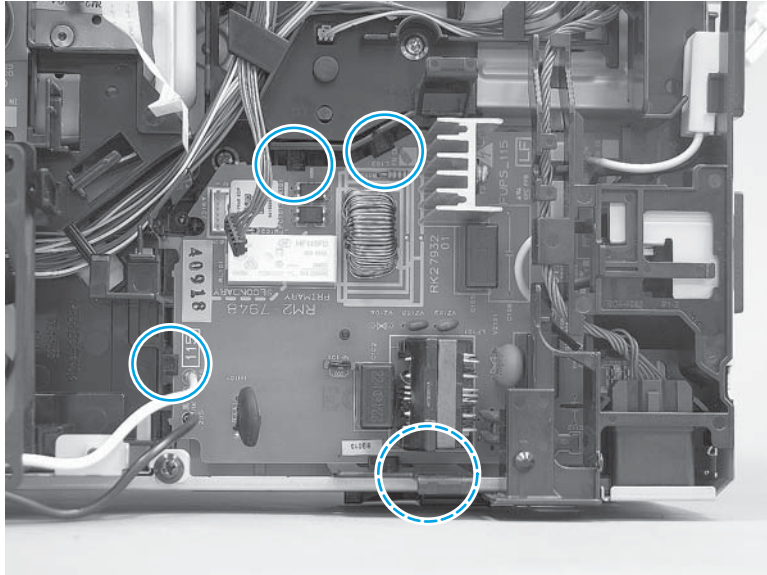
1. Position the alignment pins on the assembly in the holes in the chassis (callout 1), and then rotate the left end of the assembly into the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2167 Install the assembly



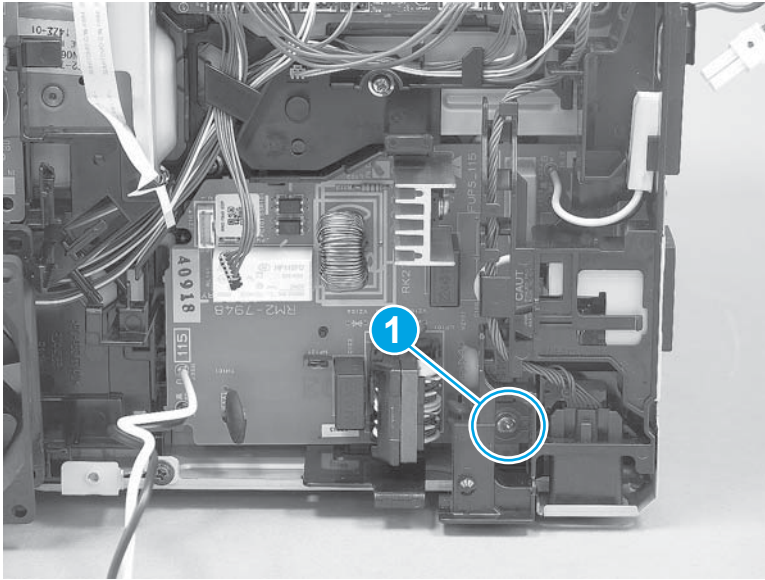
2. Engage four tabs.

Figure 1-2168 Engage four tabs



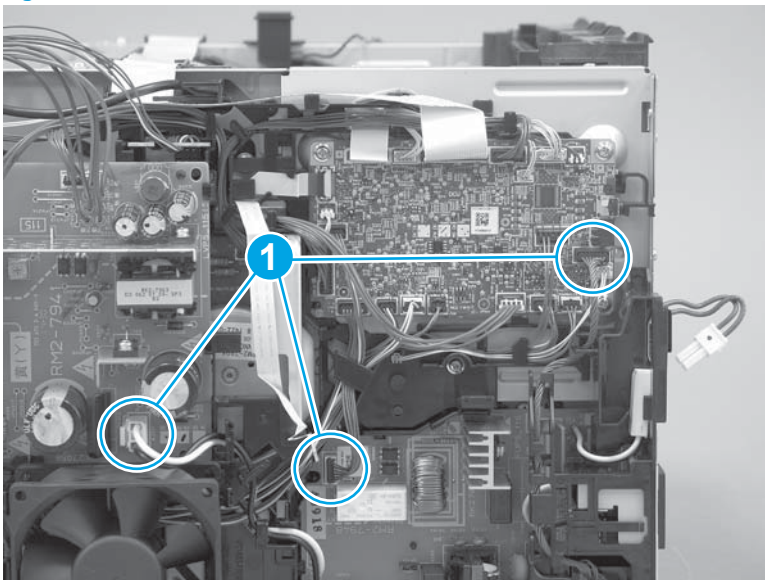
3. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2169 Install one screw



4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2170 Connect three connectors



Step 28: Install the LVPS

1. Position the bottom edge of the LVPS on the holder.


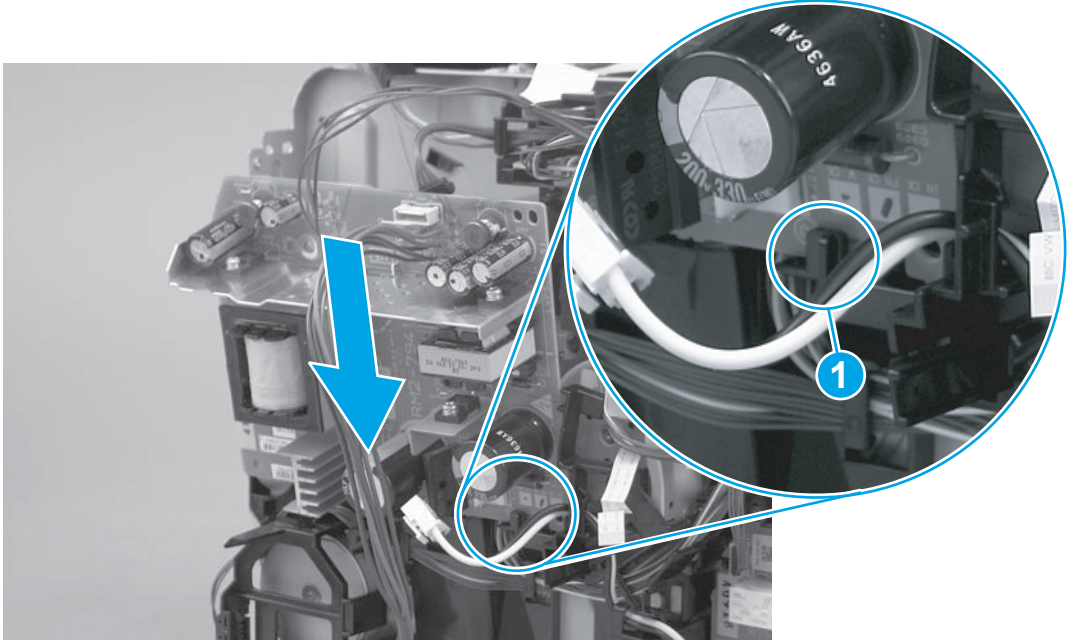
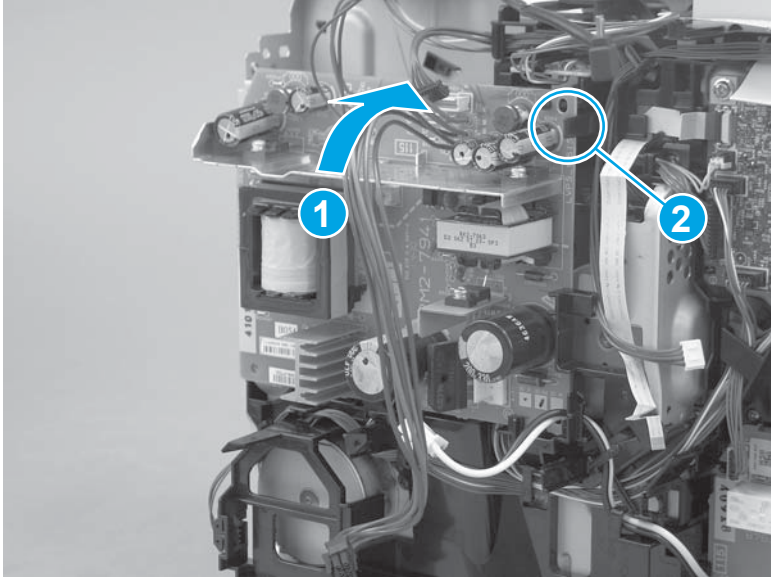
 **IMPORTANT:** Push down on the LVPS to make sure that it is fully seated on the holder (callout 1).

Figure 1-2171 Install the LVPS



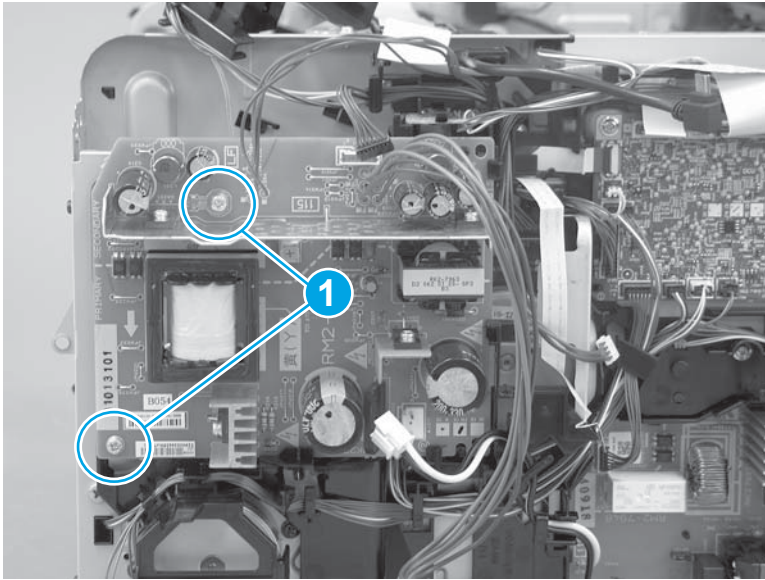
- 2. Rotate the top of the LVPS toward the printer (callout 1), and then engage one tab (callout 2).

Figure 1-2172 Engage one tab



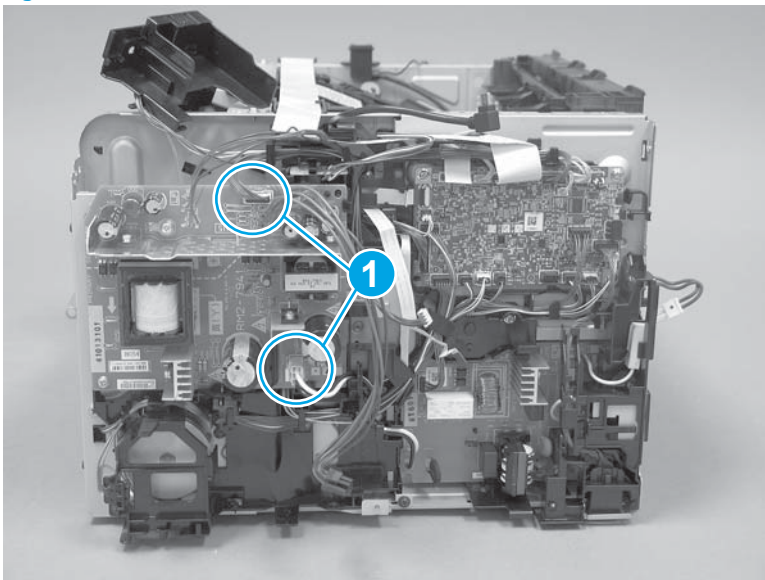
3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2173 Install two screws



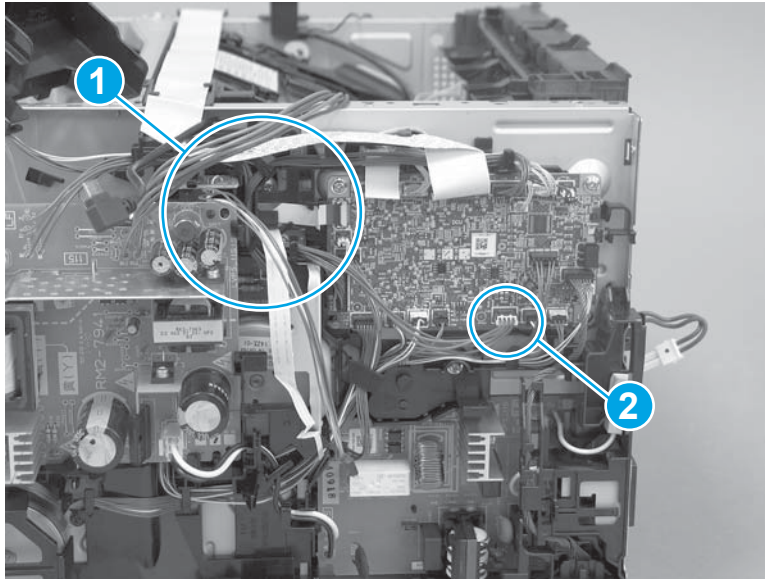
4. Connect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2174 Connect two connectors



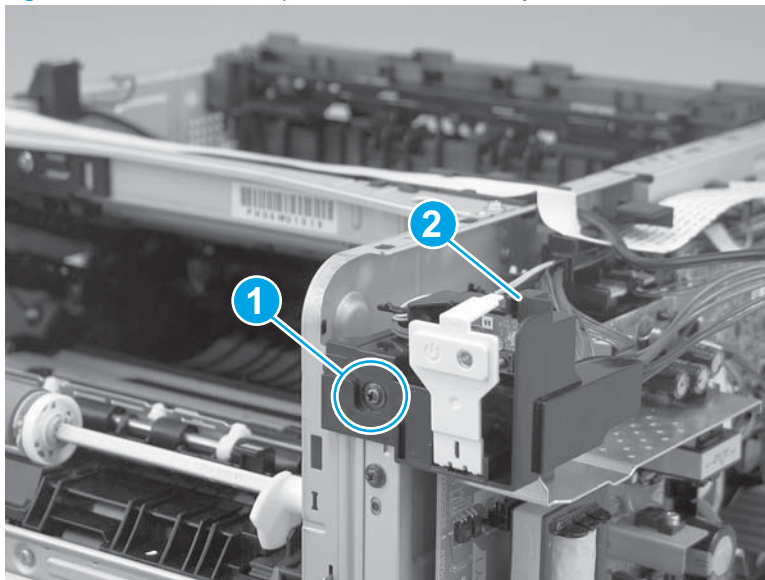
5. Install the wire harness in the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-2175 Connect one connector



6. Position the power-switch assembly (callout 1) on the chassis, and then install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2176 Install the power-switch assembly



Step 29: Install the formatter case

1. Position the bottom edge of the formatter case against the chassis.


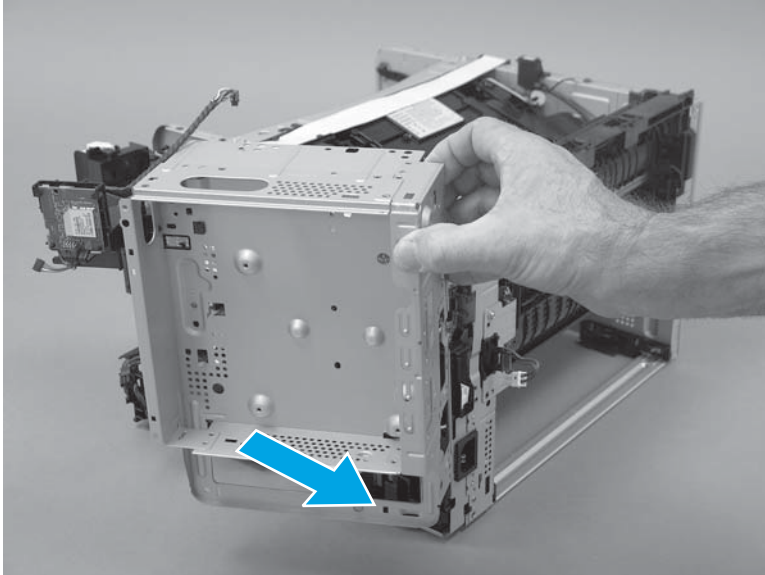
 **NOTE:** **M506 only:** If the formatter case is being replaced, make sure that the WiFi PCA and bracket (callout 1) are transferred to the replacement case.

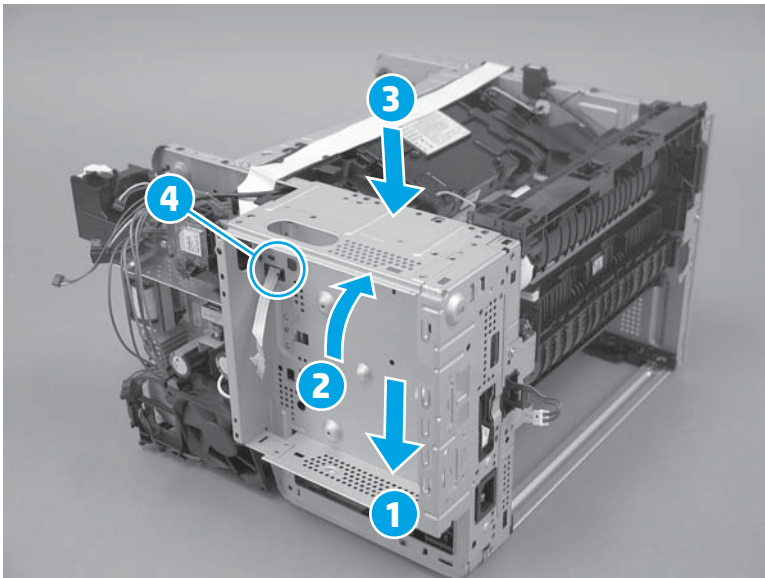
Figure 1-2177 Position the formatter case against the chassis



2. With the bottom of the formatter case against the chassis (callout 1), rotate the top of the case toward the chassis (callout 2), and slide the case down into place to install it (callout 3).

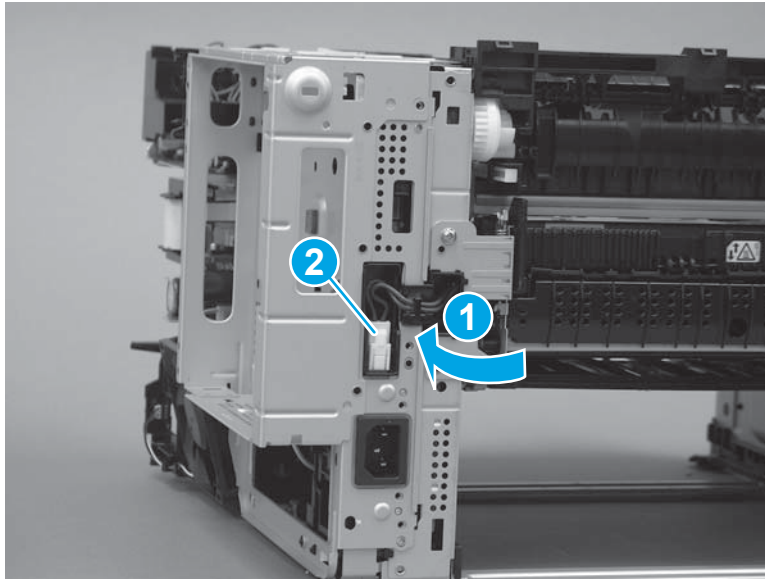
⚠ CAUTION: Pass the FFC through the opening (callout 4) in the formatter while installing the case.

Figure 1-2178 Install the formatter case



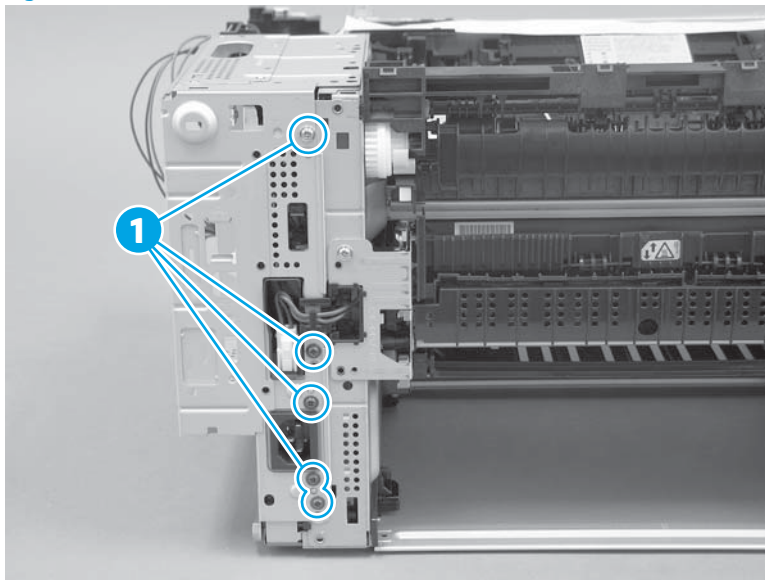
3. Reposition the guide (callout 1), and then connect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-2179 Connect one connector



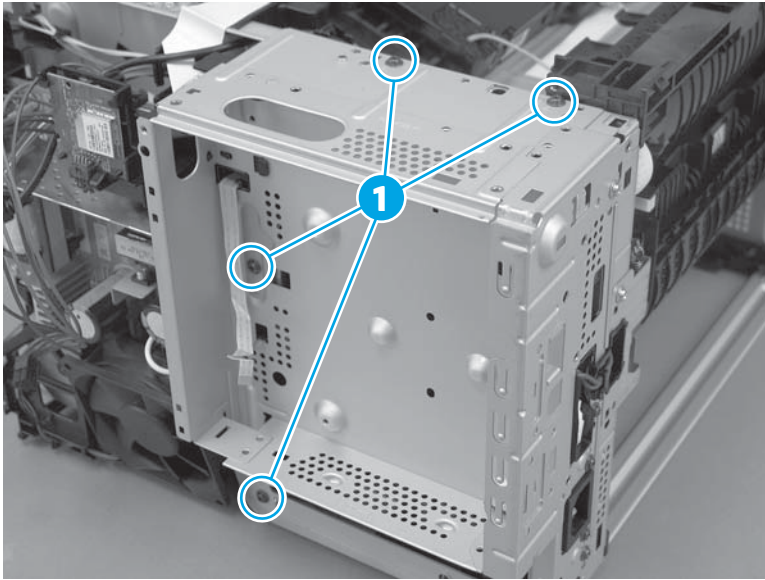
4. Install five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2180 Install five screws



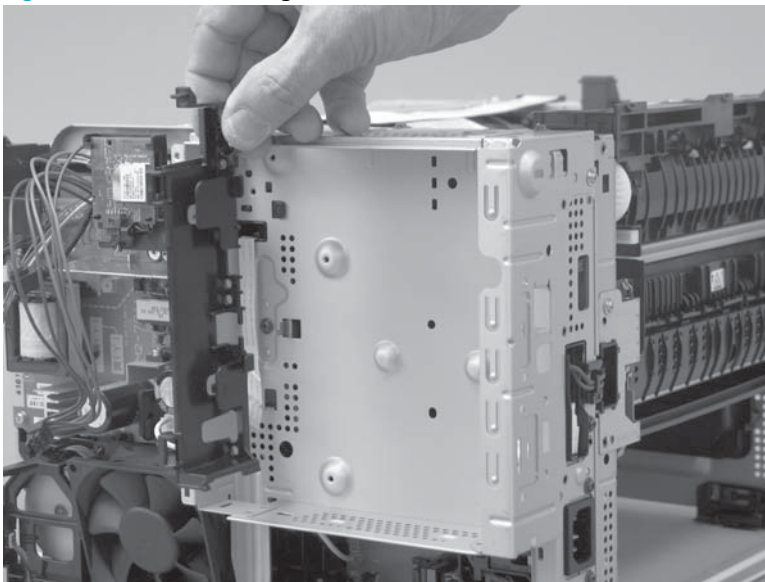
5. Install four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2181 Install four screws



6. Install the guide.

Figure 1-2182 Install the guide



7. Install one screw (callout 1).


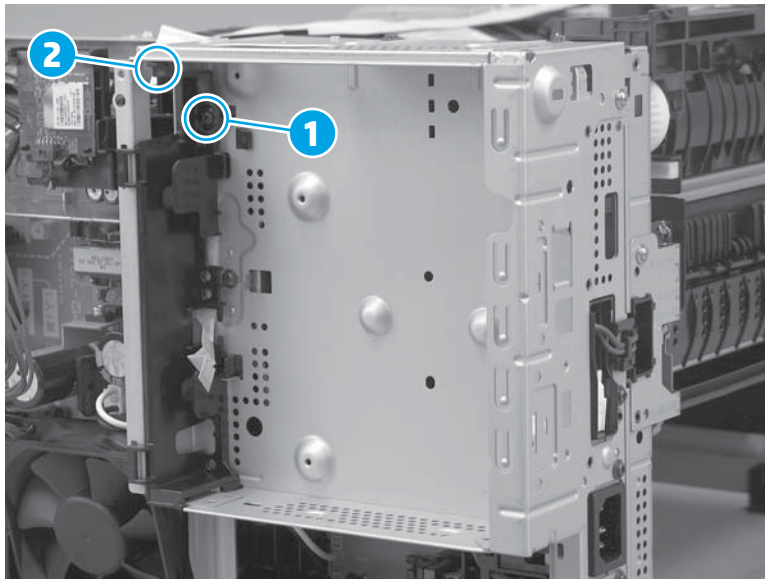
 **NOTE:** Make sure that the tab (callout 2) is engaged.

Figure 1-2183 Install one screw



8. Carefully pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening in the formatter case.


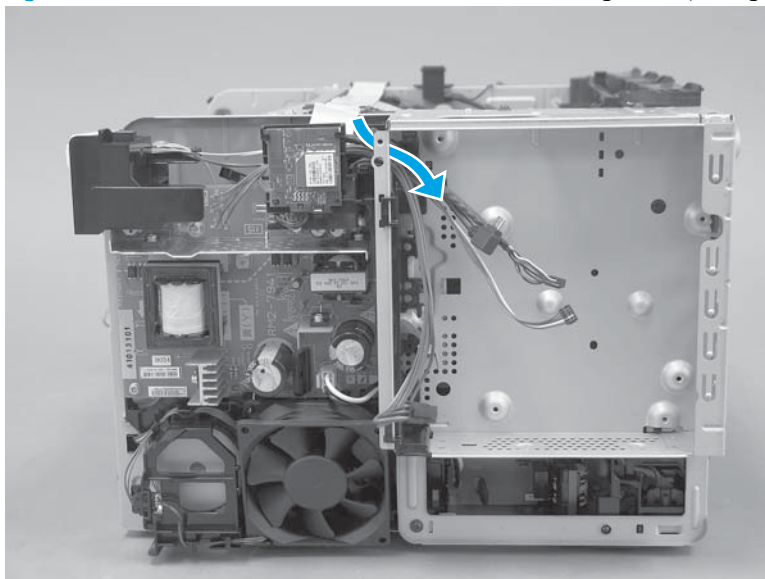
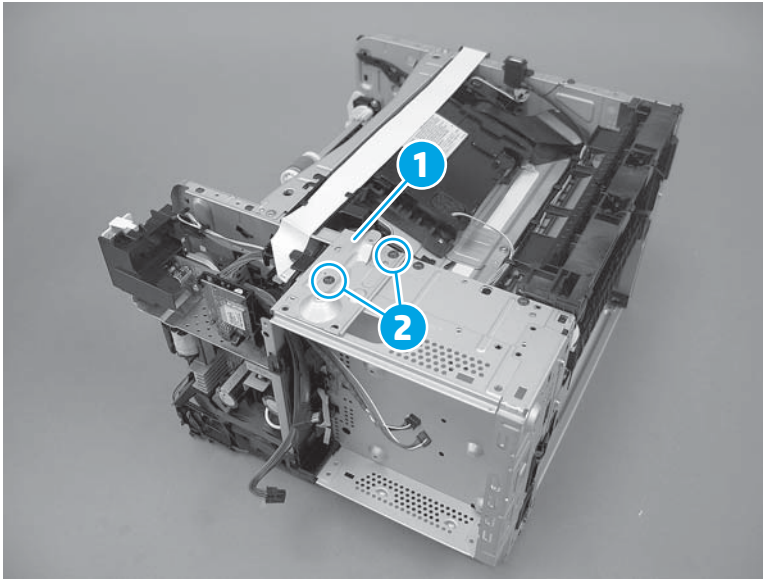
 **NOTE:** The figure below shows the M506 printer. However this step is valid for the M501/M527 printers—there will be a different number of cables and wire harnesses.

Figure 1-2184 Pass all cables and wire harnesses through the opening




9. **M506 only:** Install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install two screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-2185 Remove the sheet-metal plate



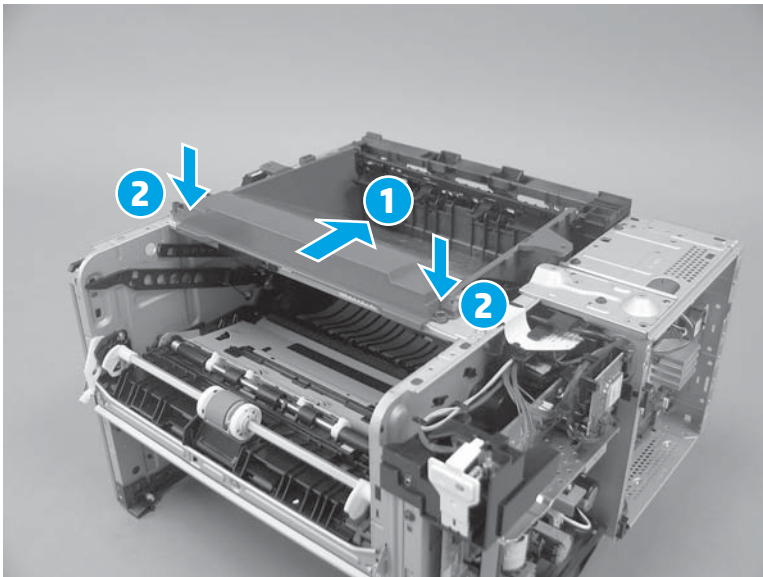
Step 30: Install the paper delivery tray (output bin)

 **NOTE:** This procedure shows the M506 printer. However, this procedure is valid for the M527 printer.


- ▲ Position the bin on the printer (callout 1), and then push down to engage two tabs (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Position the tabs along the rear edge of the bin on the printer in the slots in the chassis.

Figure 1-2186 Install the bin



Step 31: Install the top cover (M501/M506)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M501/M506 printers. For the M527, skip this step and go to [Step 32: Install the top cover \(M527\) on page 1216](#).

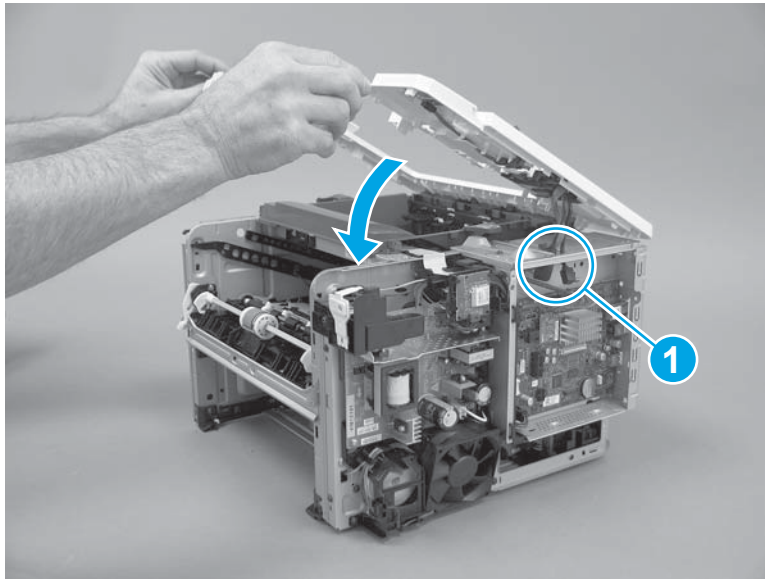
The M506x is shown in this procedure. However, the steps are correct for all M506 models and the M501 printer.

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the printer, and then rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

CAUTION: M506x only: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables through the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

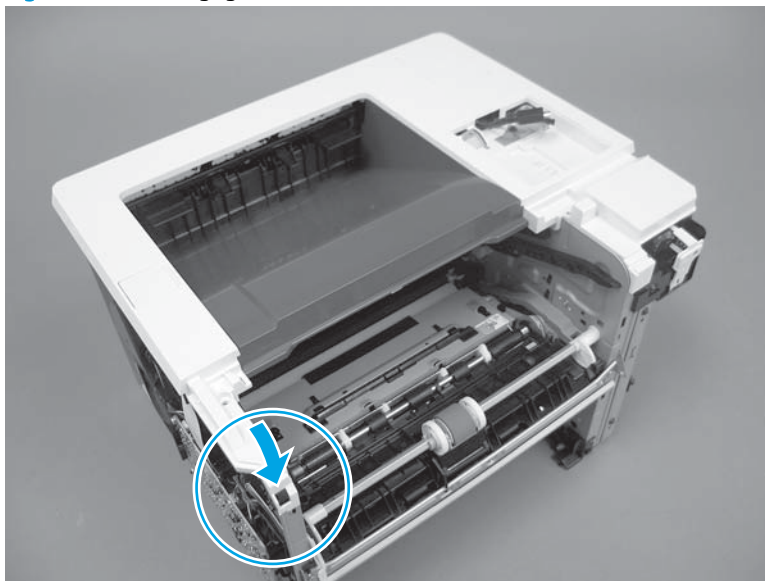
NOTE: LCD control panel models only: Pass the cables through the opening in the cover, and then connect the control panel after installing the cover.

Figure 1-2187 Install the cover



2. Engage one boss.

Figure 1-2188 Engage one boss



3. **M506 only:** Install one cable retainer on the chassis.


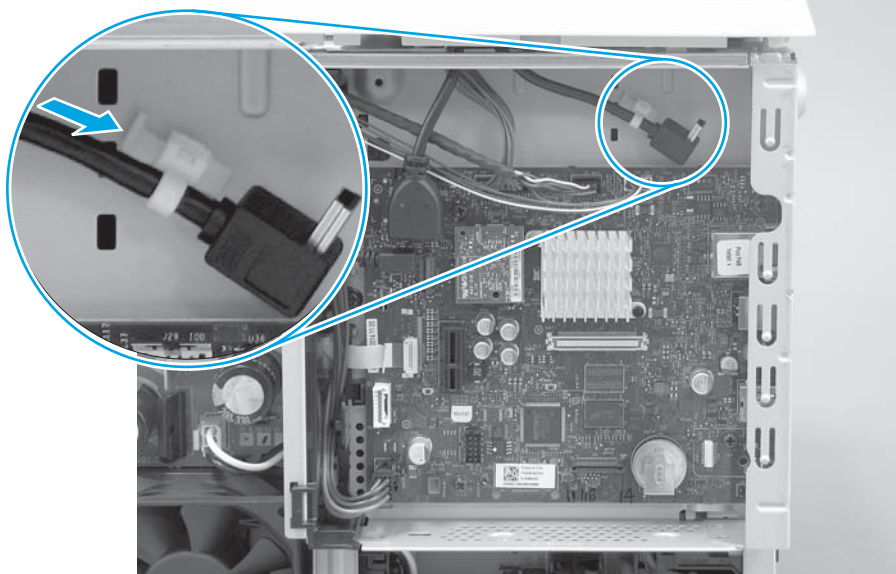
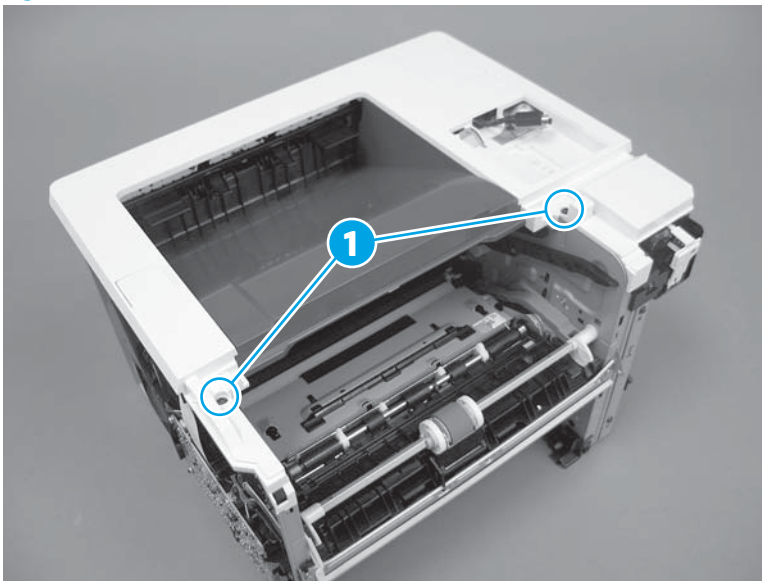
 **TIP:** Depress the tab on the retainer to install it.

Figure 1-2189 Install one cable retainer




4. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2190 Install two screws

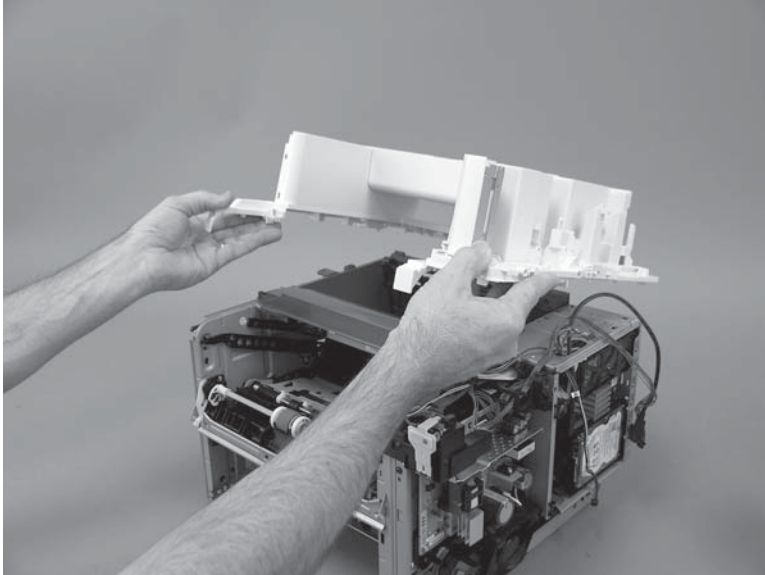


Step 32: Install the top cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 34: Install the left cover on page 1223](#).

1. Position the rear edge of the cover on the chassis.

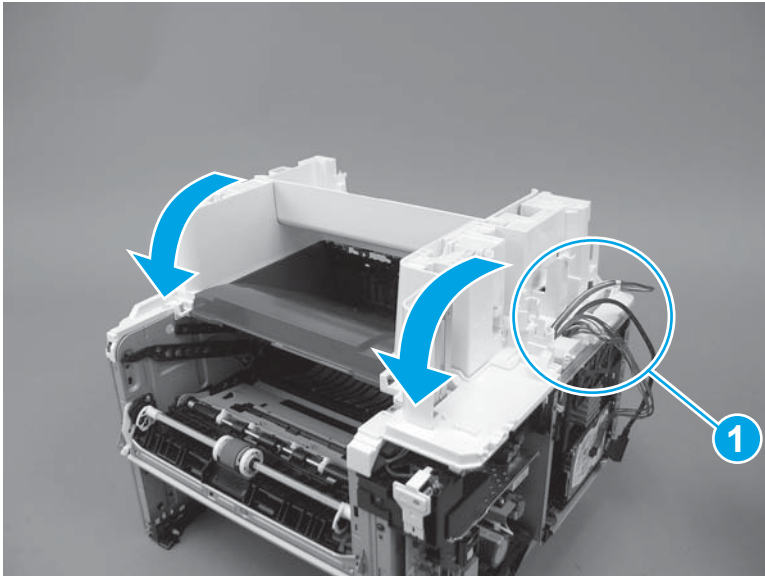
Figure 1-2191 Install the cover



2. Rotate the front of the cover down onto the printer.

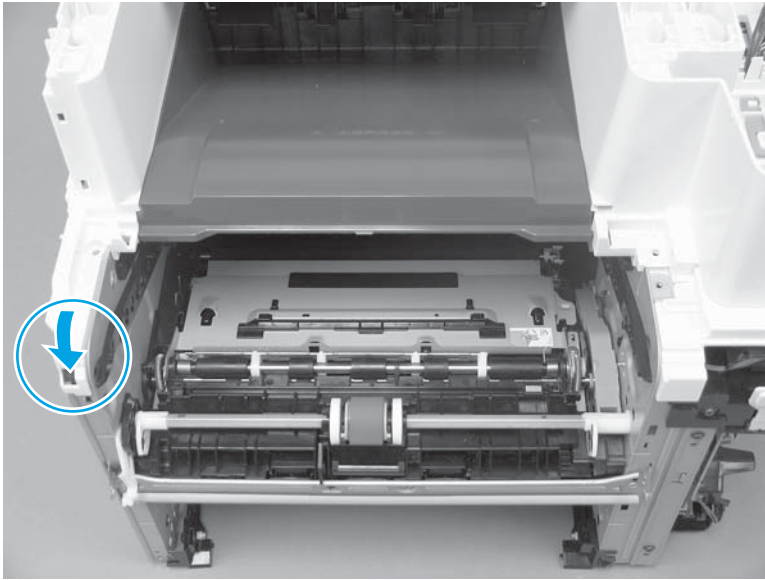
CAUTION: As the cover is rotated down, carefully pass the cables and wire harnesses the hole in the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2192 Rotate the front of the cover down



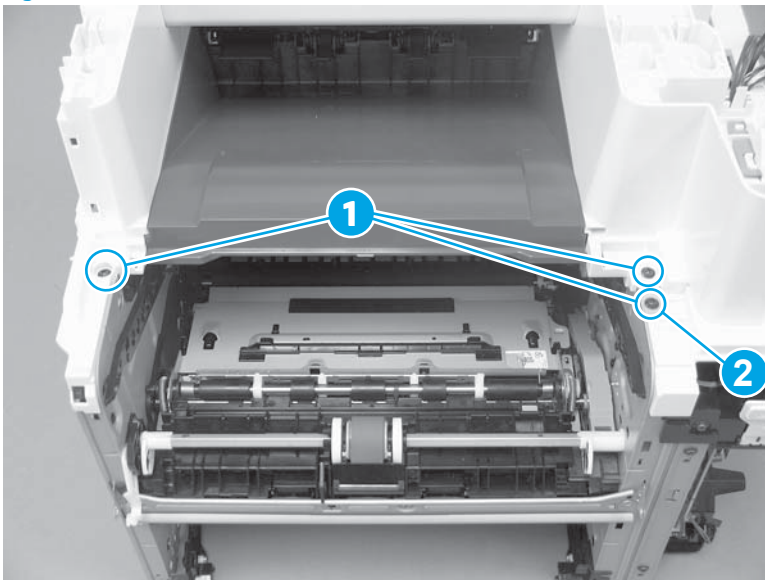
3. At the front left of the printer, engage one boss.

Figure 1-2193 Engage one boss



4. At the top front of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2194 Install three screws



5. At the top rear of the printer, install three screws (callout 1).


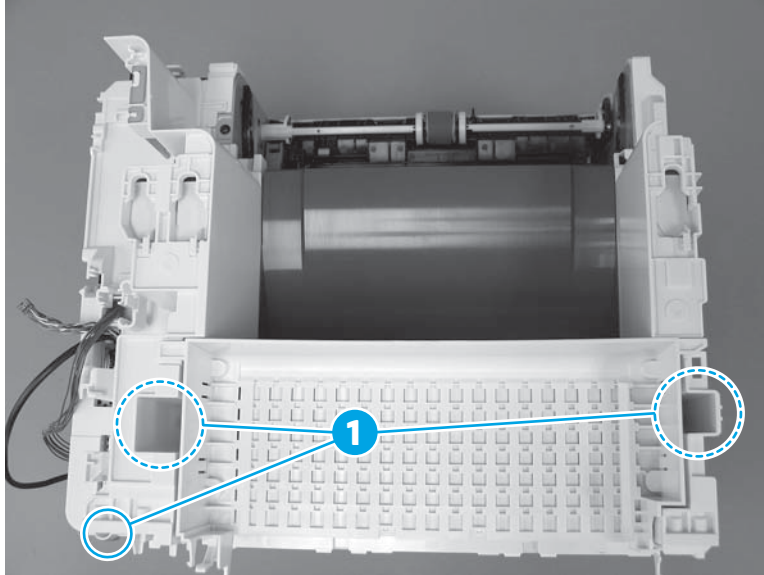
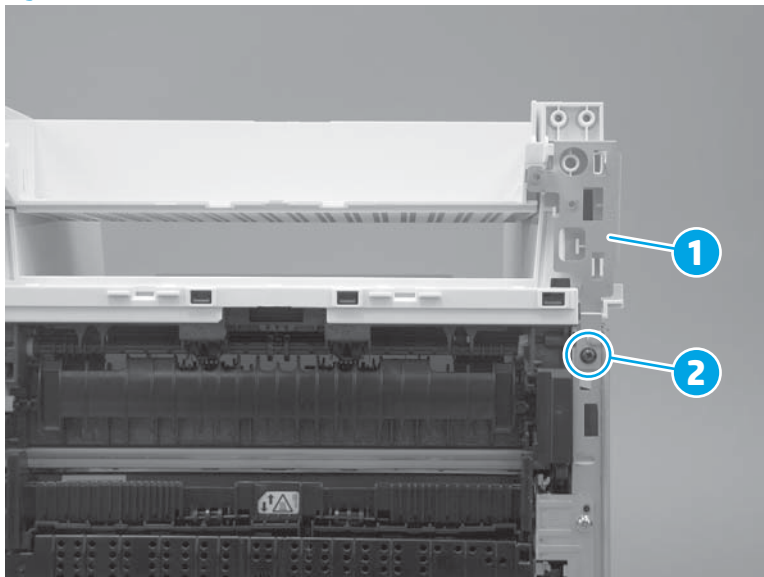
 **NOTE:** The screw (callout 2) on the lower-right portion of the cover is a different color than the other two screws, and is surrounded by sheet-metal. It might appear that this screw does not need to be removed. Remove this screw.

Figure 1-2195 Install three screws




6. At the front right of the printer, install the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).


Figure 1-2196 Install one screw and the plate



Step 33: Install the integrated scanner assembly (M527)

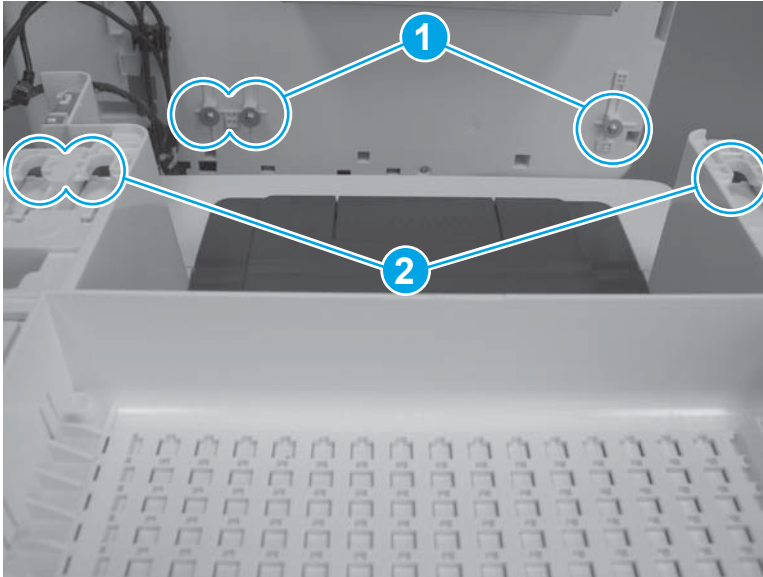
 **IMPORTANT:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 34: Install the left cover on page 1223](#).

 **NOTE:** The ISA includes the document feeder, sub-scanner assembly (SSA), and the scanner control board (SCB)

1. Before proceeding, locate the ISA mounting pins (callout 1) on the bottom of the ISA and the slots (callout 2) on the printer base.

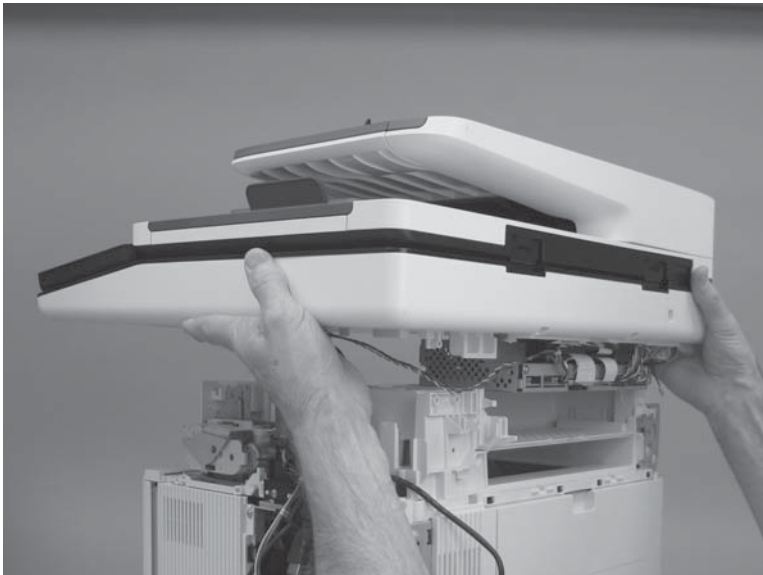
Figure 1-2197 Locate the ISA mounting pins and slots



2. Position the ISA on the printer base with the pins in the slots.

 **NOTE:** To locate the pins and slots, see the previous step.

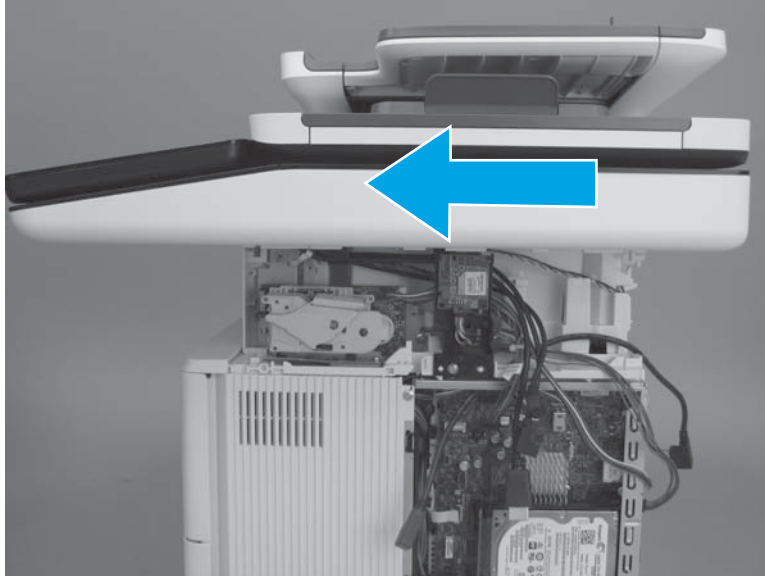
Figure 1-2198 Install the ISA



3. Slightly slide the ISA towards the front of the printer to engage it.

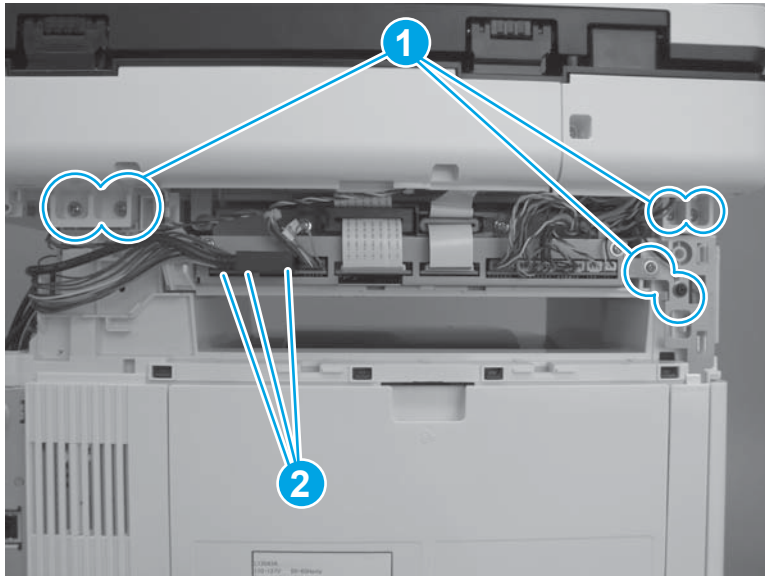
⚠ CAUTION: Make sure that none of the wire harnesses or cables are caught underneath the assembly when installing it.

Figure 1-2199 Slide the ISA towards the front of the printer



4. Install six screws (callout 1), and then connect three connectors (callout 2).

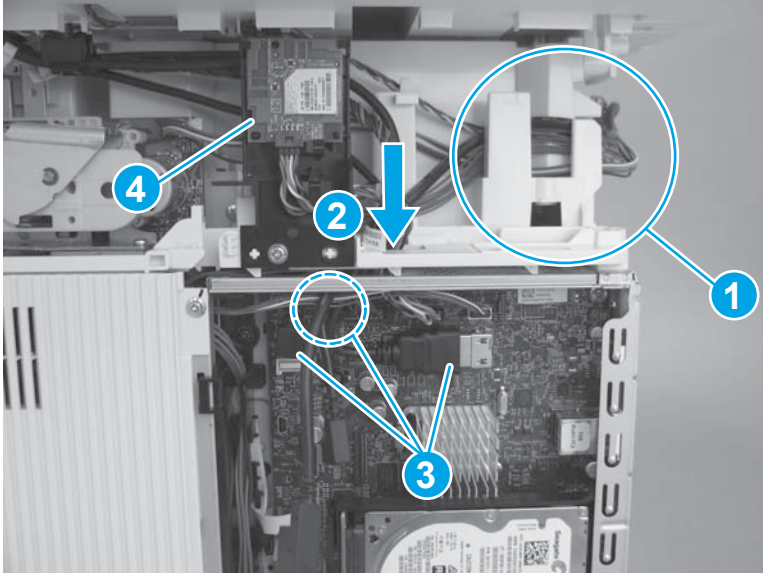
Figure 1-2200 Install screws and connect connectors



5. Install the wire harnesses and cables in the retainers (callout 1), pass them through the opening in the cover (callout 2), and then connect three connectors (callout 3).

 **TIP:** If the WiFi PCA and holder (callout 4) was detached from the printer and then moved out of the way, reinstall it now.

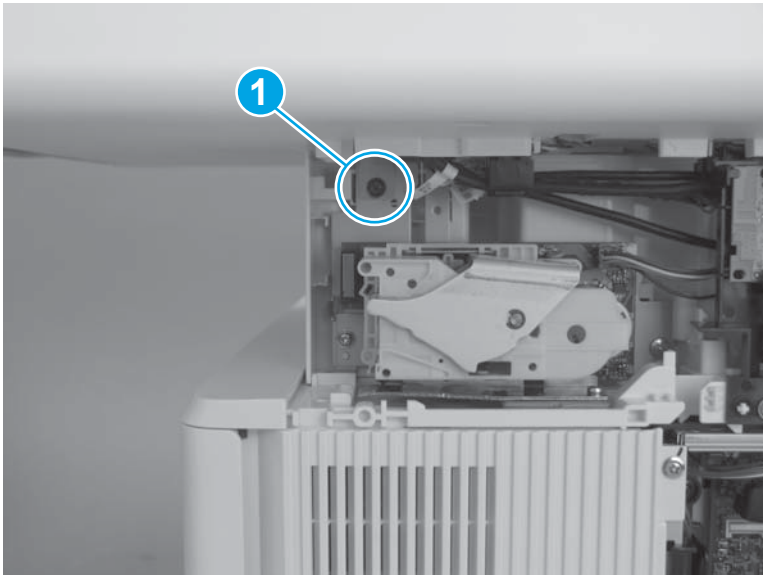
Figure 1-2201 Connect cables and connectors




6. Install one screw (callout 1).


 **IMPORTANT:** This screw fastens the ISA ground plate to the printer chassis. This screw must be installed.

Figure 1-2202 Install one screw



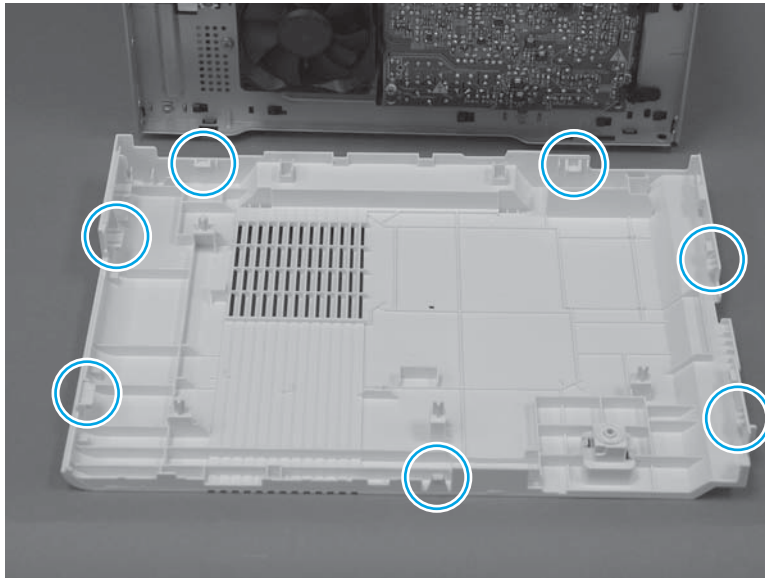
Step 34: Install the left cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

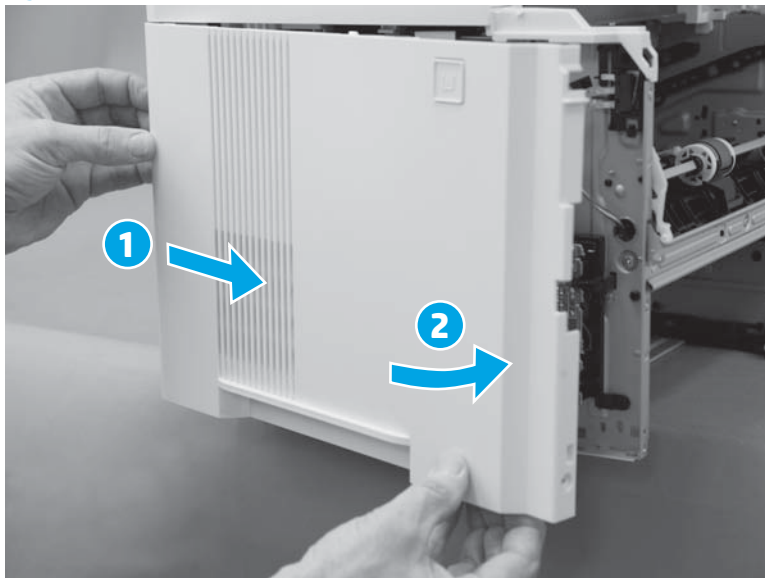
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-2203 Locate of the tabs and bosses



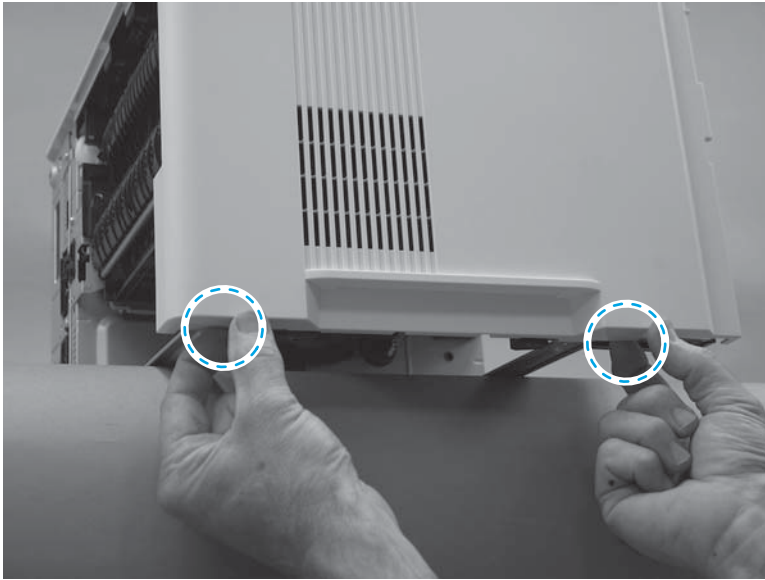
2. Engage the rear edge of the cover (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2204 Install the cover



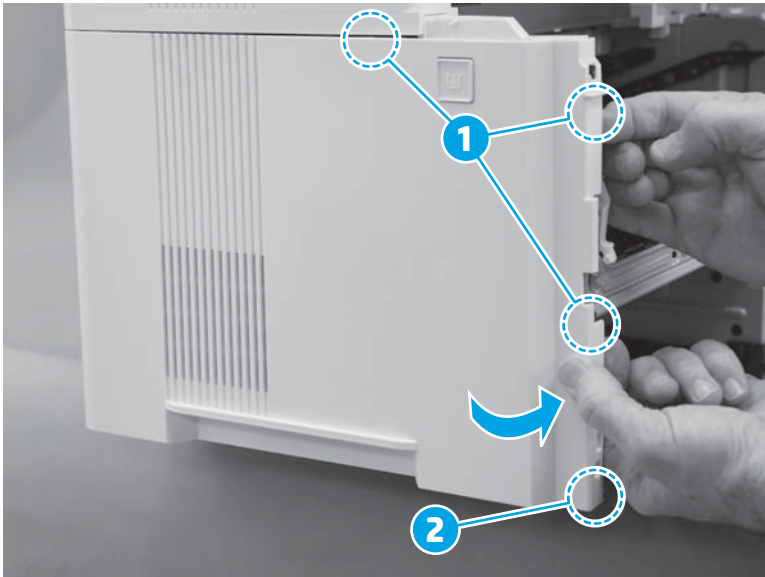
3. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two tabs.

Figure 1-2205 Engage two tabs



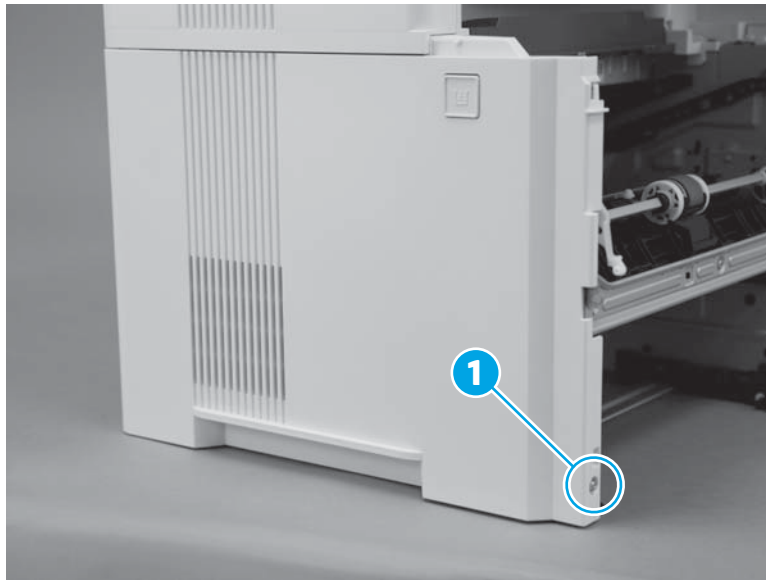
4. At the front of the printer, engage three tabs (callout 1), and then continue to rotate the front edge of the cover toward the printer to engage one boss (callout 2).

Figure 1-2206 Engage three tabs and one boss





5. Install one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-2207 Install one screw



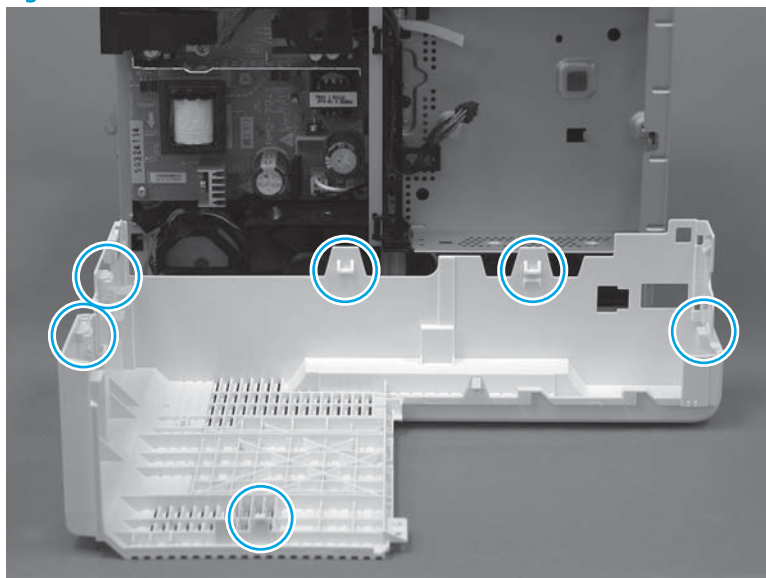
Step 35: Install the right cover

 **IMPORTANT:** The black-plastic cassette front and rear guides (located inside the tray cavity) can be easily dislodged. Do not lose the guides when the cover is removed or installed.

 **NOTE:** The M527 printer is shown in this procedure. However, this procedure is valid for the M501/M506 printers.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs and bosses on the inside of the cover.

Figure 1-2208 Locate the tabs and bosses

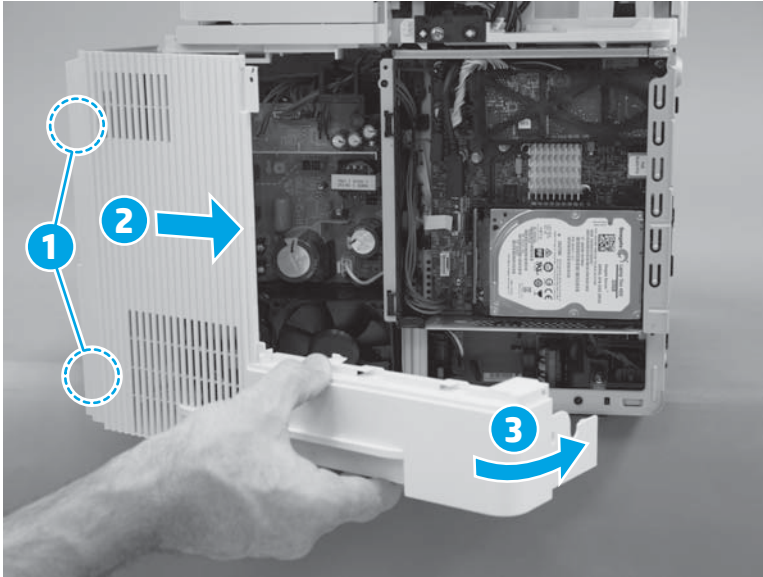


2. At the front of the cover engage two bosses (callout 1/2), and then rotate the rear of the cover toward the printer (callout 3).

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

💡 TIP: Make sure that the power switch at the front of the printer is positioned in the opening in the cover and that it does not interfere with the cover installation.

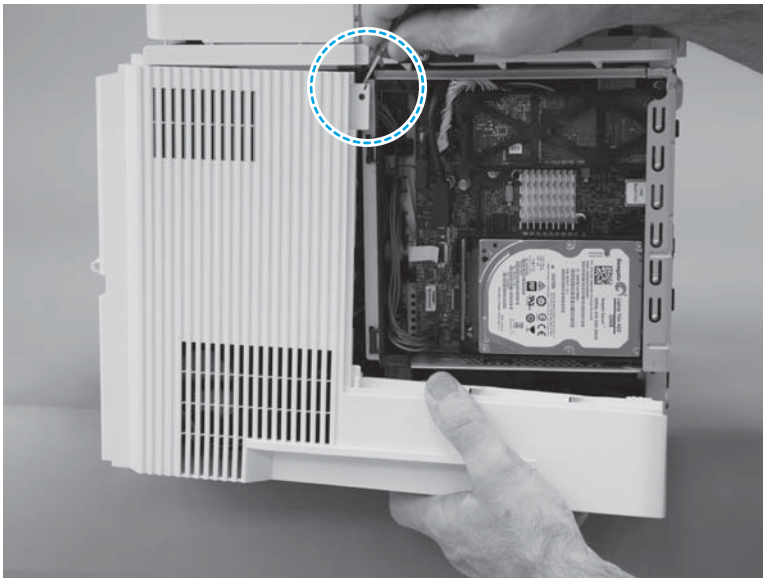
Figure 1-2209 Install the cover



3. At the top rear edge of the cover, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

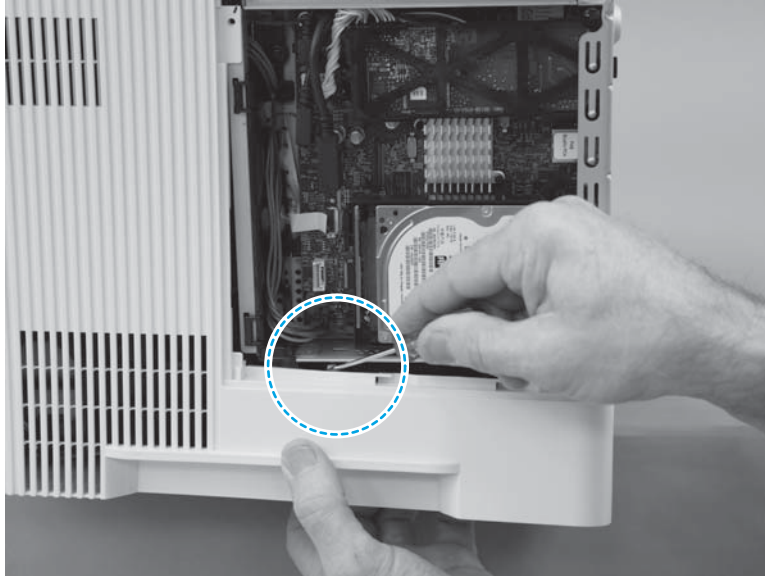
Figure 1-2210 Engage one tab



4. Near the formatter, engage one tab.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

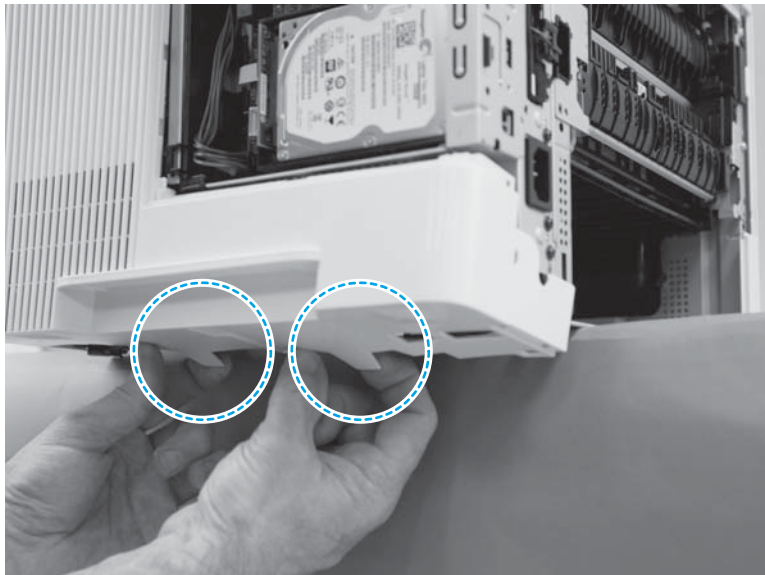
Figure 1-2211 Engage one tab



5. At the bottom edge of the cover, engage two bosses.

⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

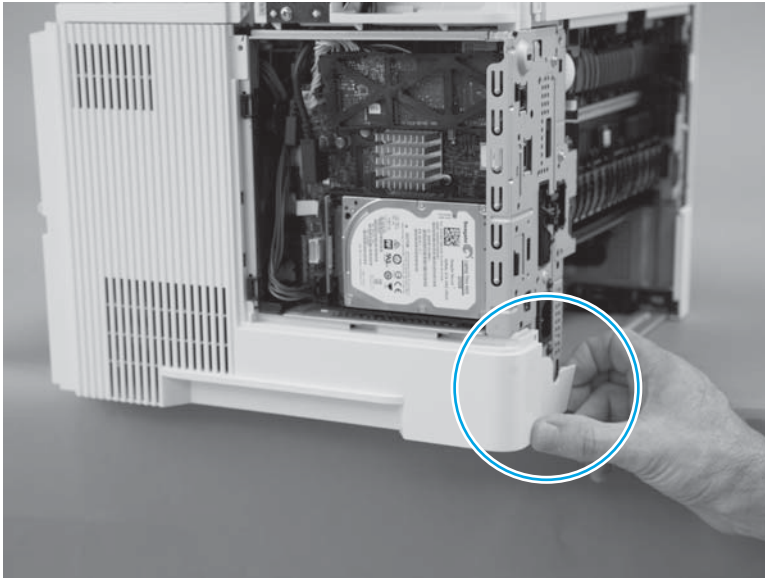
Figure 1-2212 Engage two bosses



6. At the rear of the printer, engage one boss.

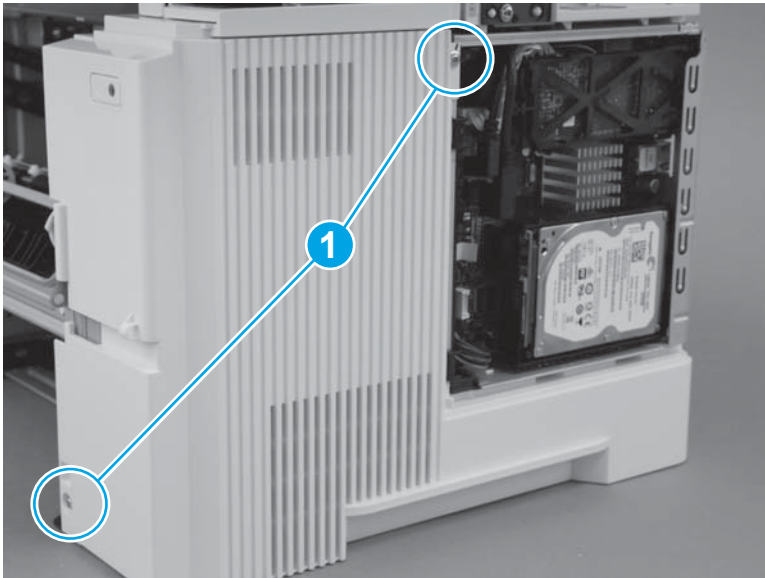
⚠ CAUTION: It might be easier to install the cover with the printer slightly hanging over the edge of the workspace. Do not let the printer tip and fall off of the workspace when removing the cover.

Figure 1-2213 Engage one boss



7. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2214 Install two screws

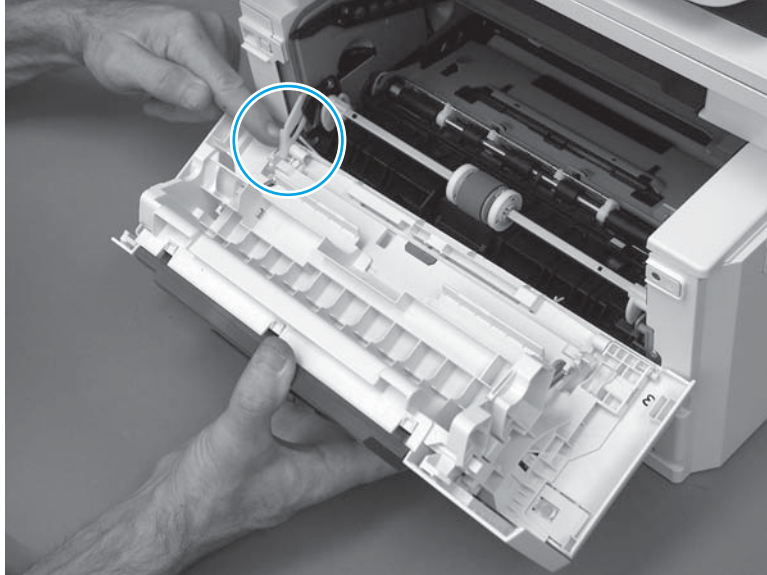


Step 36: Install the cartridge door assembly

1. Position the door close to the printer, and then engage the keyed pin on the left-side retainer arm with the hole in the door.

💡 TIP: It might be easier to engage the keyed pin with the hole by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

Figure 1-2215 Engage the left-side retainer arm

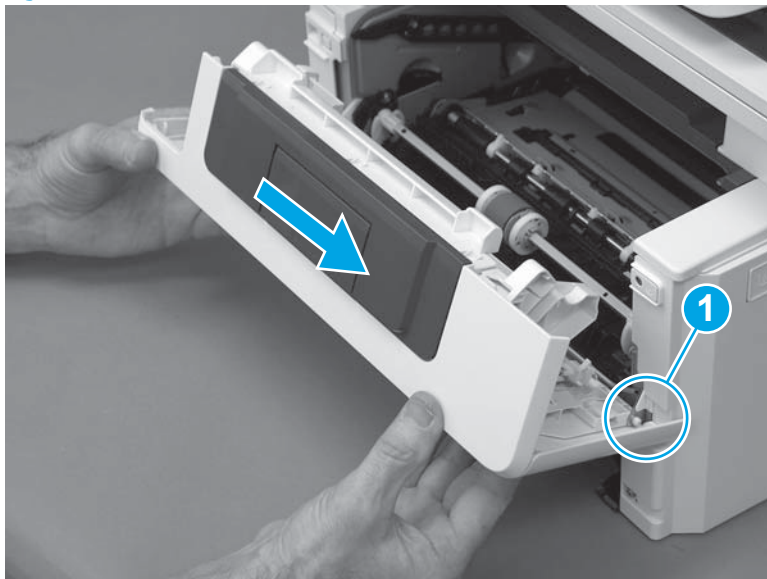


2. Engage the right-side door hinge pin with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** There are two right-side hinge pins (not shown in callout 1).

 **TIP:** Keep a finger pressed on the left-side retainer arm so that it does not disengage from the door.

Figure 1-2216 Install the door



3. Install the gray-plastic pressure-release link (callout 1) onto the white-plastic door arm (callout 2).


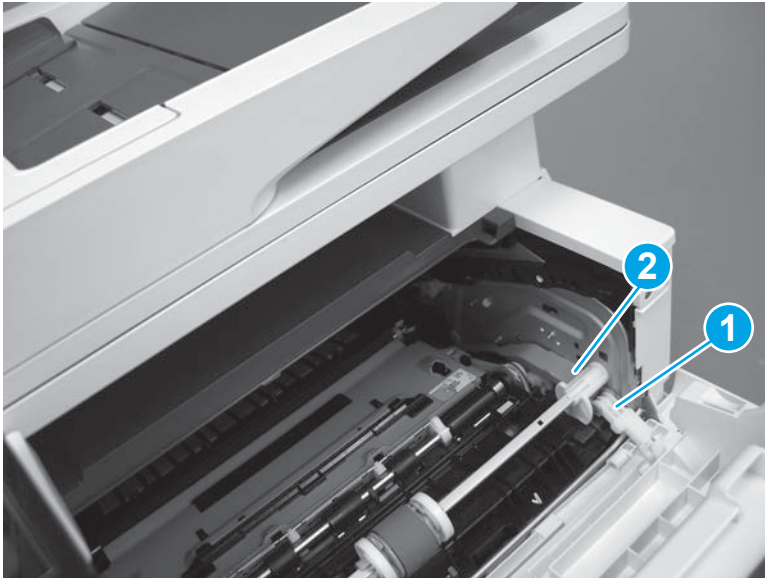
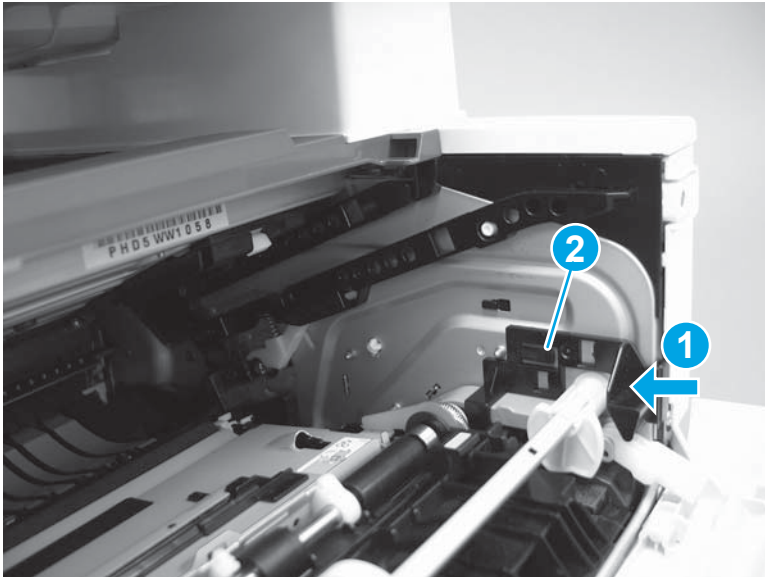
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the arm snaps on to the link. Partially close and open the door to verify that the link (callout 2) moves in and out of the printer as the door closes/opens.

Figure 1-2217 Install the pressure-release link



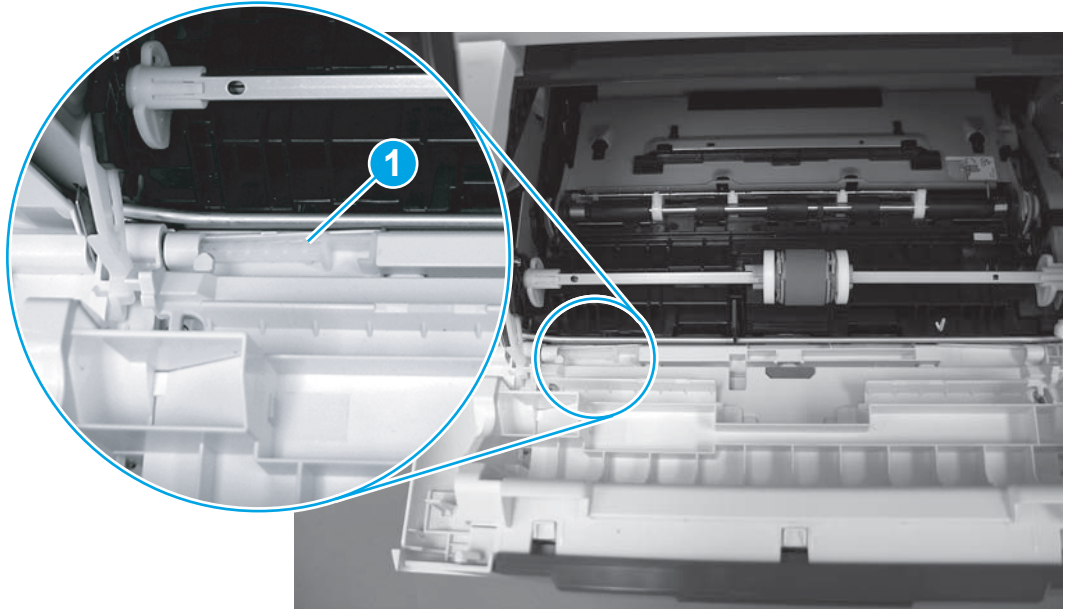
4. Slide the guide into the printer (callout 1), and then make sure that the tab (callout 2) snaps into place to secure the guide to the chassis.

Figure 1-2218 Install the guide



5. Position the support shaft on the door, and then align the left-side hinge on the door with the hole in the chassis (callout 1).

Figure 1-2219 Align the hinge

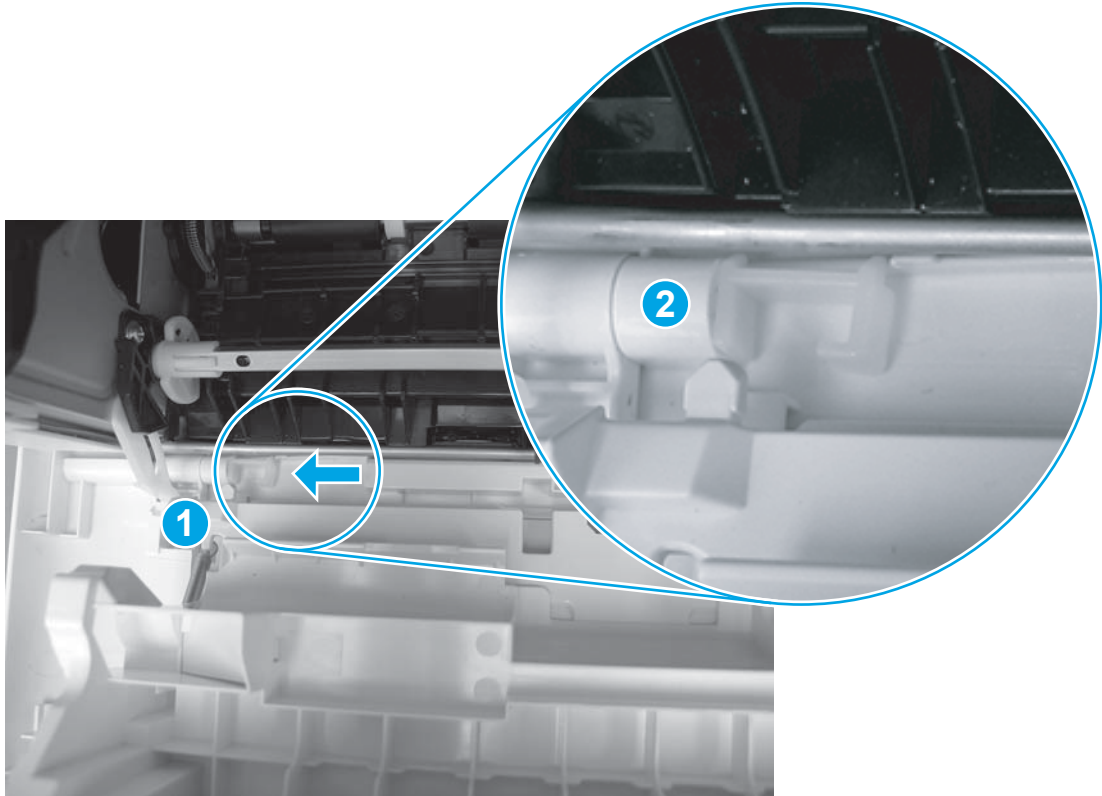


6. Push the shaft towards the left side of the printer to install it (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the support shaft is fully installed and correctly orientated (callout 2) so that it will not interfere with the door opening and closing.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door was installed, make sure to install the nameplate (supplied in the kit) corresponding to the printer on the door.

Figure 1-2220 Install the support shaft



Step 37: Install the rear door assembly

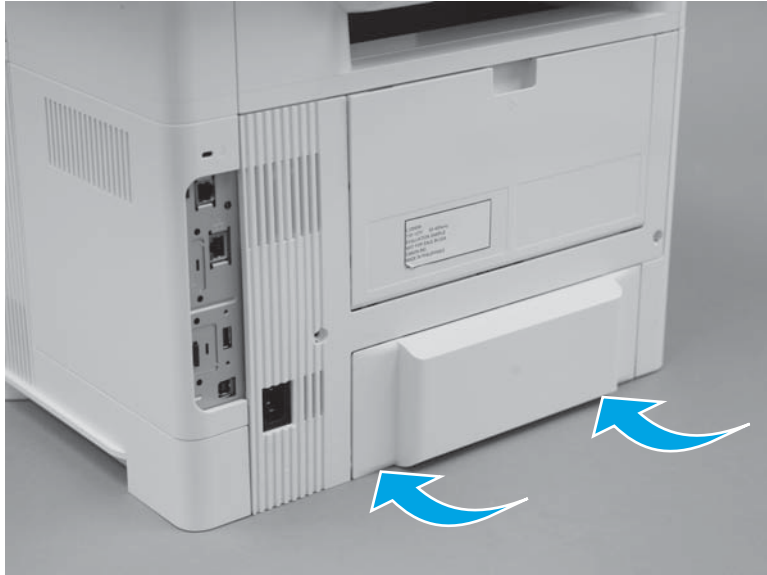
1. Engage the top edge of the assembly with the printer.

Figure 1-2221 Install the cover



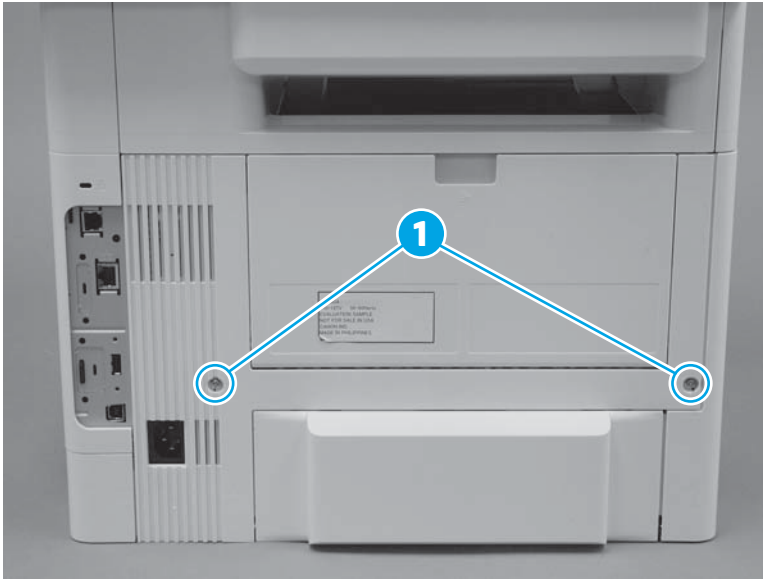
2. Rotate the bottom edge of the cover towards the printer.

Figure 1-2222 Rotate the bottom of the cover



3. Install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2223 Install two screws

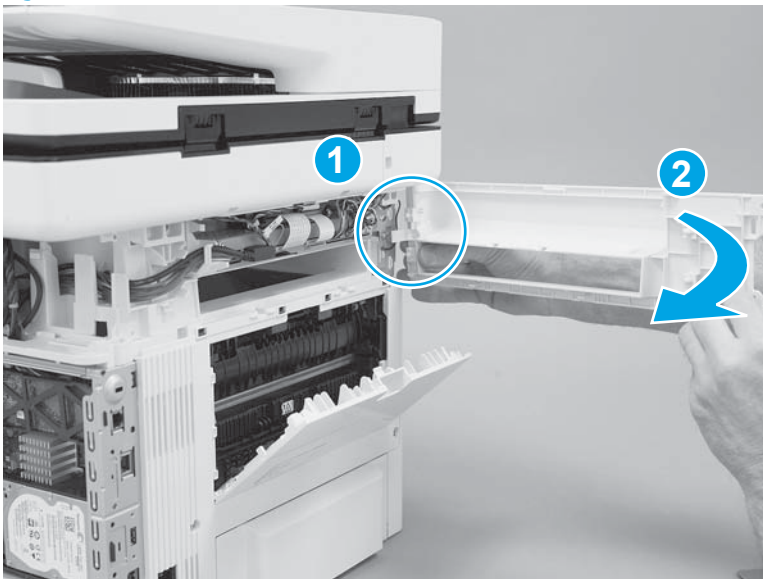


Step 38: Install the top-rear cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 42: Install the formatter on page 1241](#).

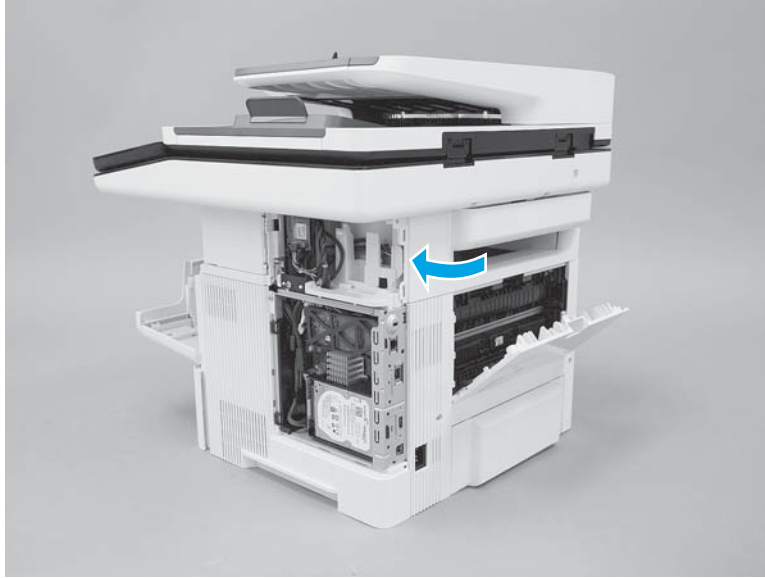
1. Engage one boss (callout 1), and then rotate the cover towards the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2224 Engage one boss



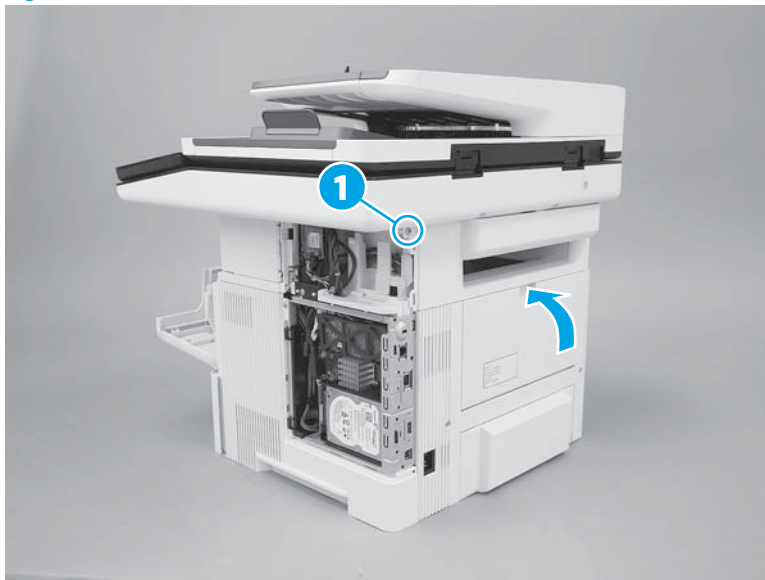
2. Continue to rotate the cover toward the printer to install it.

Figure 1-2225 Install the cover



3. Install one screw (callout 1), and then close the rear door.

Figure 1-2226 Install one screw



Step 39: Install the top-left cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 42: Install the formatter on page 1241](#).

1. Position the front edge of the cover on the printer, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to engage two bosses at the front of the cover.

Figure 1-2227 Slide the cover



2. Rotate the cover towards the printer to engage two tabs at the middle of the cover.

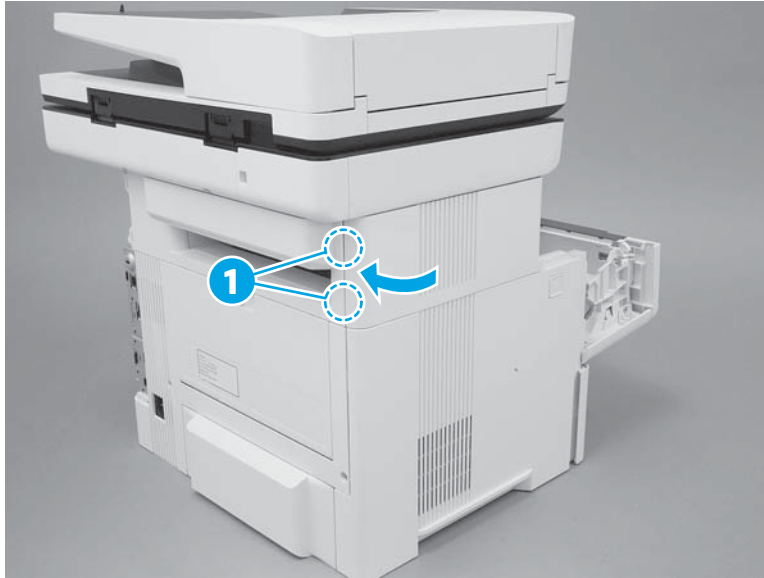
Figure 1-2228 Engage two tabs




3. Continue to rotate the cover onto the printer to engage two tabs (callout 1) at the rear edge of the cover.


 **NOTE:** Close the toner-cartridge door.

Figure 1-2229 Engage two tabs



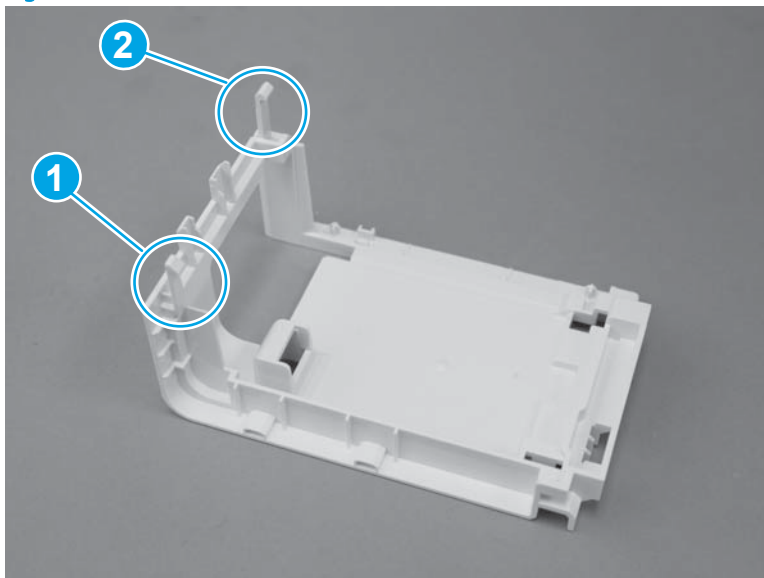
Step 40: Install the stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 42: Install the formatter on page 1241](#). For the M527dn, skip this step and go to [Step 41: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover \(M527\) on page 1239](#).

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only.

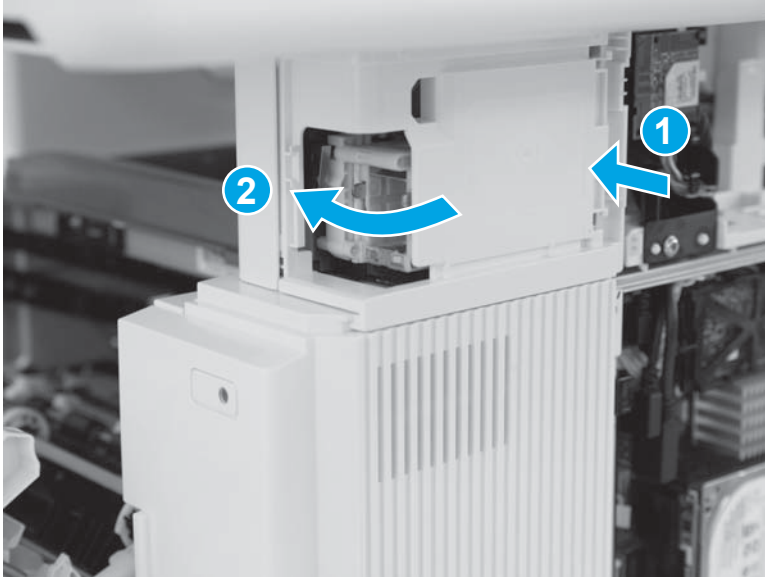
1. Before proceeding, take note of the locations of the upper tab (callout 1) and the lower tab (callout 2) on the stapler stationary (inner) cover.

Figure 1-2230 Locate the tabs



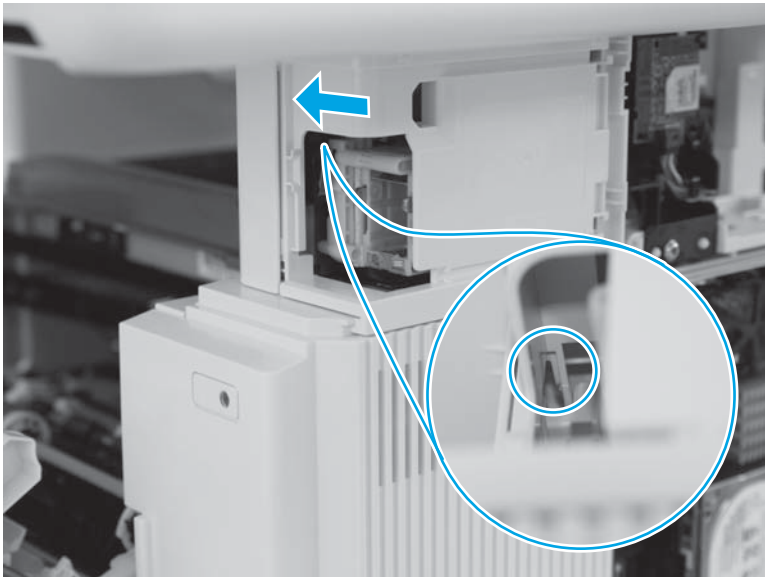
- Engage the rear edge of the cover with the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the front edge of the cover onto the printer (callout 2) to engage the two tabs.

Figure 1-2231 Install the cover



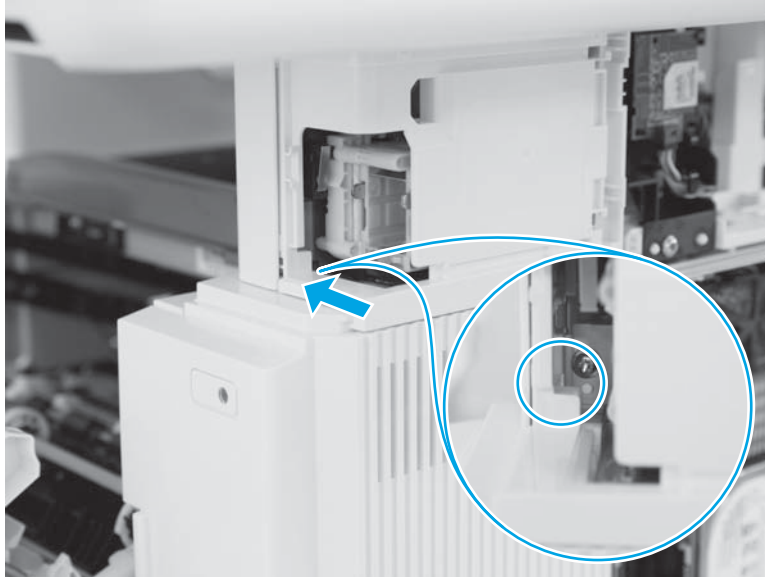
- Verify that the upper tab is engaged.

Figure 1-2232 Engage one tab



4. Verify that the lower tab is engaged.

Figure 1-2233 Engage one tab



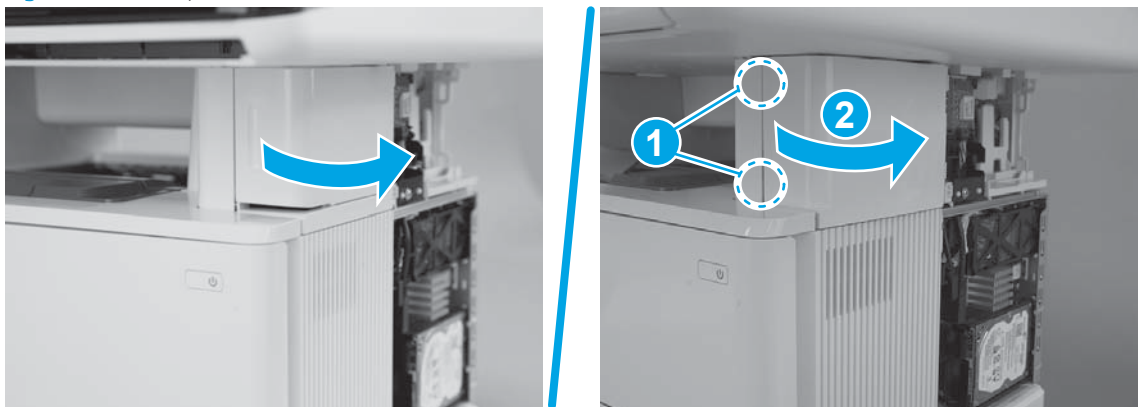
Step 41: Install the stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527)

 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527 printer. For the M501/M506, skip this step and go to [Step 45: Install the formatter cover on page 1245](#).

The M527dn does not have a convenience stapler.

1. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Open the stapler door.
 - **M527dn:** Use a small flat-blade screw driver to release two tabs (callout 1), and then rotate the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2234 Open the door or release the cover



2. Do one of the following:
 - **M527c/f/z:** Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the upper hinge.
 - **M527dn:** Slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2235 Release the upper hinge or remove the cover



3. M527c/f/z: Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge.

Figure 1-2236 Release the lower hinge



4. **M527c/f/z:** Remove the door.

Figure 1-2237 Remove the door

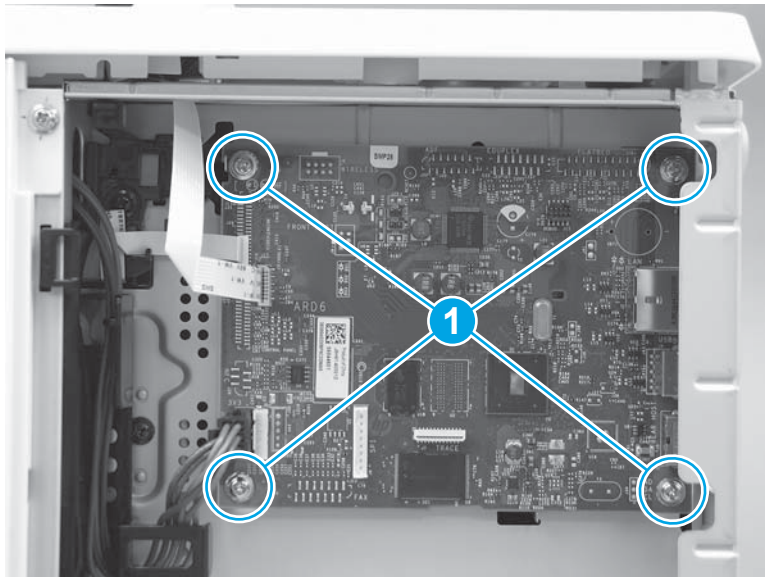


Step 42: Install the formatter

IMPORTANT: **M506/M527:** Take note of all empty connectors on the PCA before disconnecting any wire harnesses or flat-flexible cables (FFCs). Some empty connectors might not be visible until other items—like the hard-disk drive—are removed, so pay close attention while removing the formatter and accessory items.

1. **M501:** Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

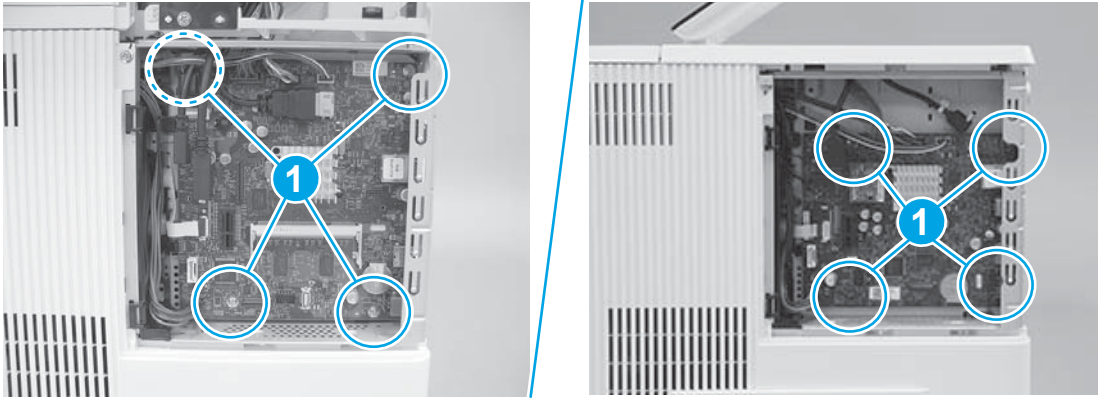
Figure 1-2238 Install the formatter (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Position the formatter on the chassis, install four screws (callout 1), and then connect all of the connectors and FFCs.

 **IMPORTANT:** Some connectors might need be empty if other items—for example a fax PCA—will be installed later.

Figure 1-2239 Install the formatter (M506/M527)



Step 43: Install the fax PCA (M527)

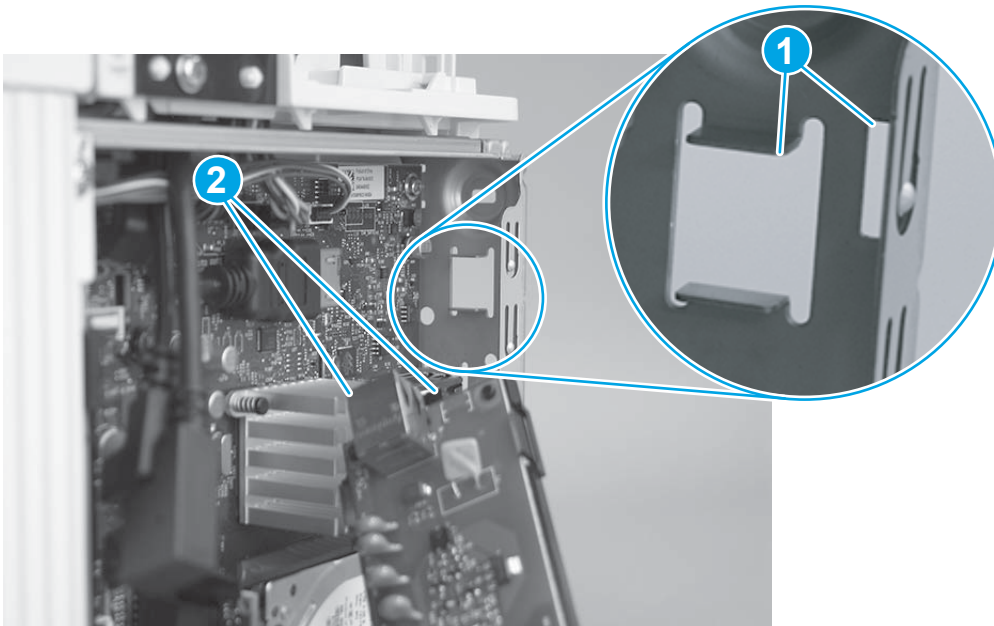
 **NOTE:** If the fax PCA is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 44: Install the hard-disk drive \(HDD\) on page 1244](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

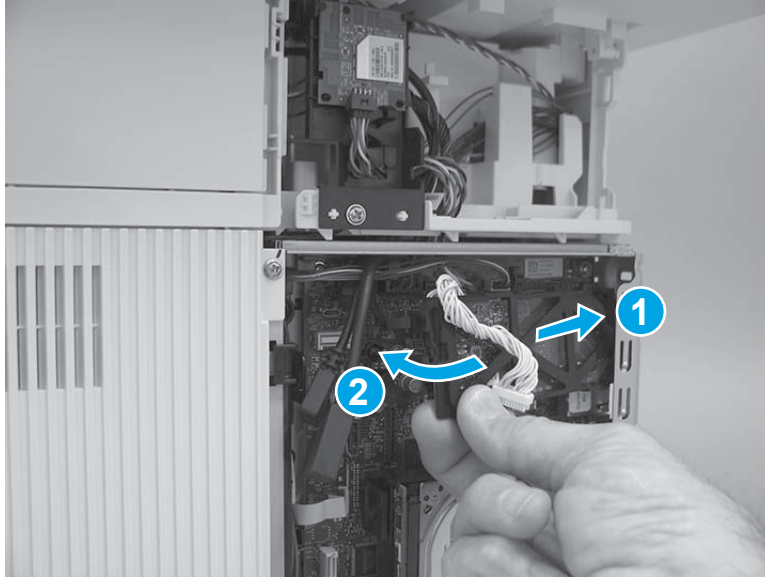
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-2240 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

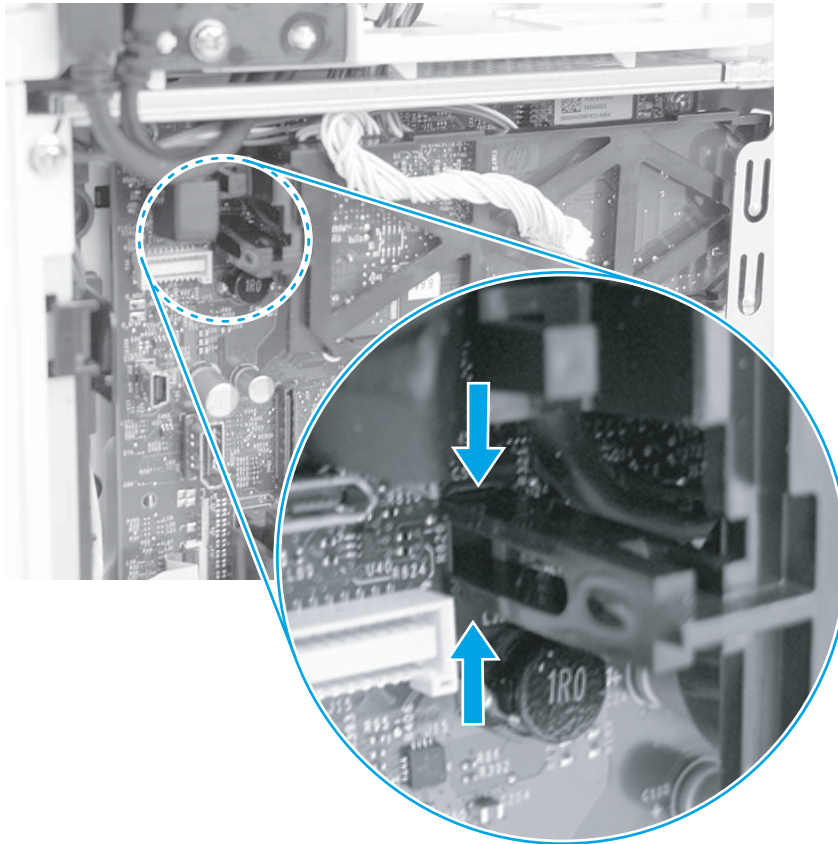
Figure 1-2241 Install the fax PCA



3. Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

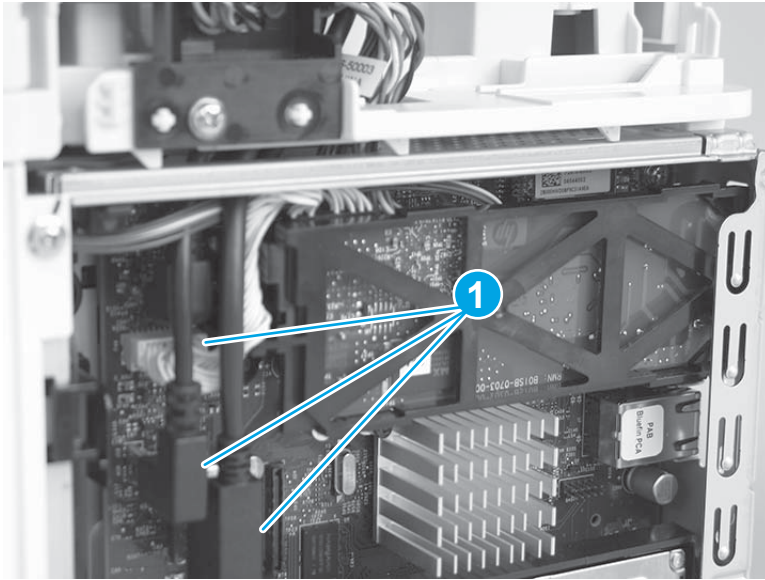
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-2242 Engage the fax PCA




4. Connect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2243 Connect three connectors



Step 44: Install the hard-disk drive (HDD)

 **NOTE:** If the HDD is not installed, skip this step and go to [Step 45: Install the formatter cover on page 1245](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab (callout 2) must be installed.


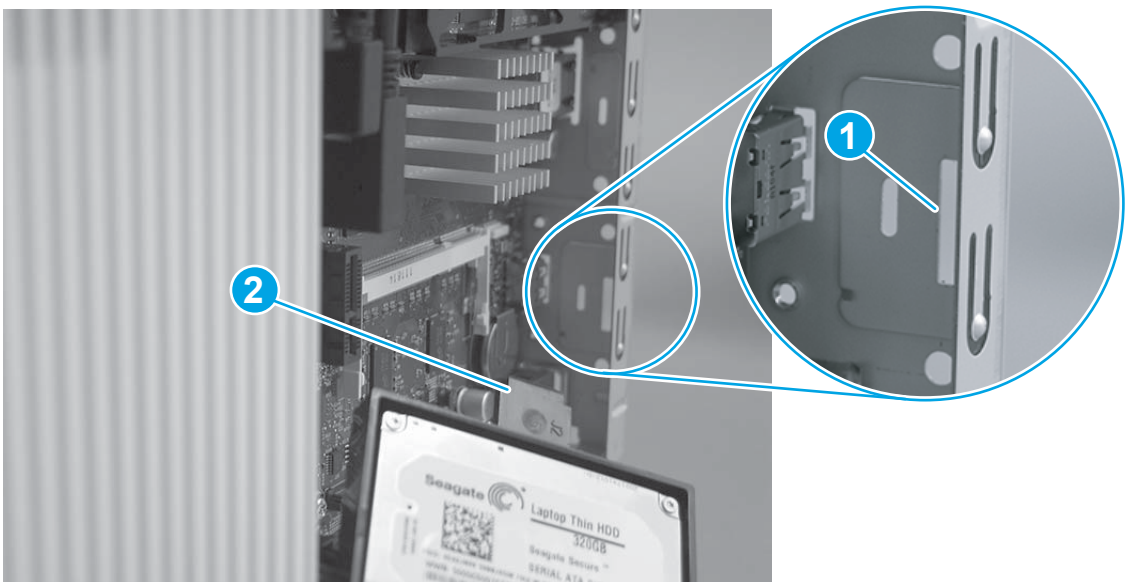
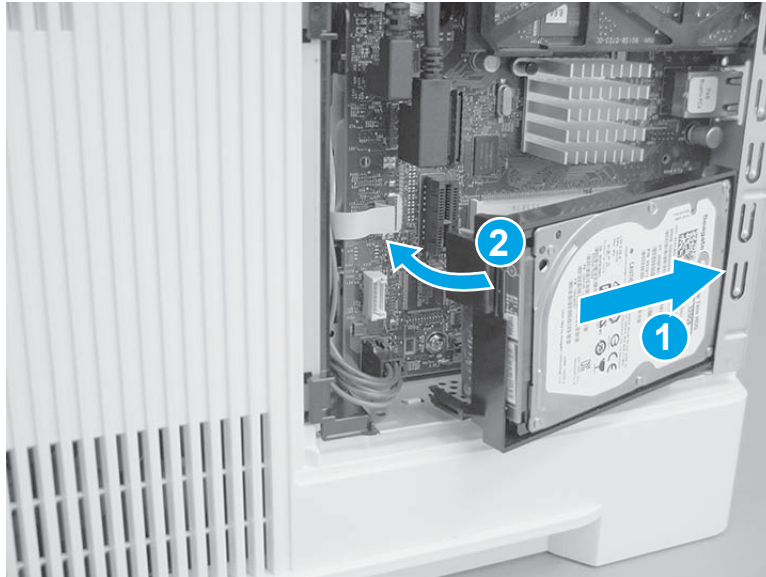
 **CAUTION:** This portion of the sheet-metal is a knock-out plate (callout 1). Do not push on it with sufficient force to detach it when installing the HDD.

Figure 1-2244 Locate the slot in the sheet-metal



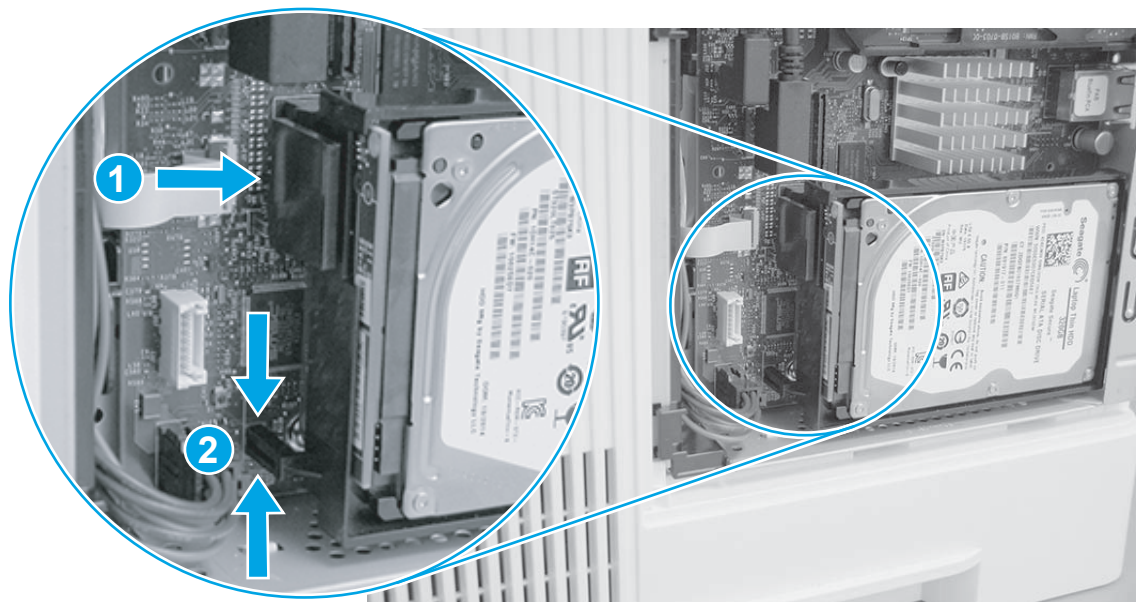
2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-2245 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

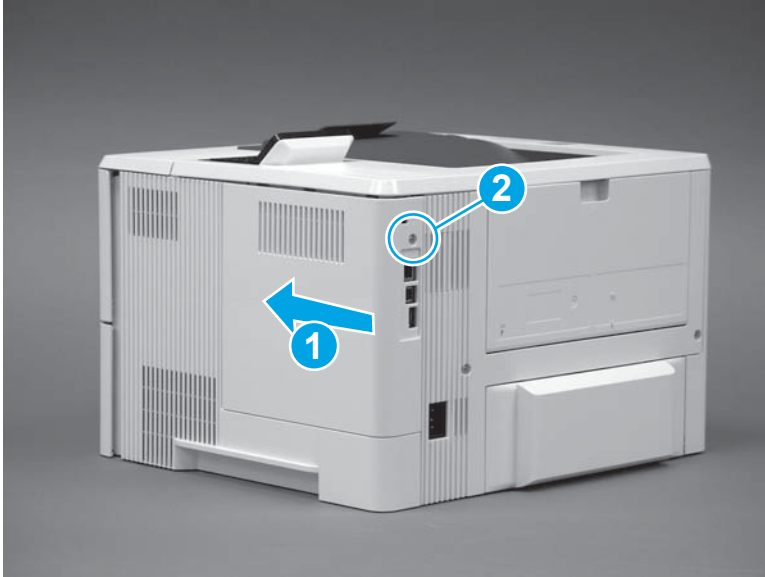
Figure 1-2246 Install the HDD



Step 45: Install the formatter cover

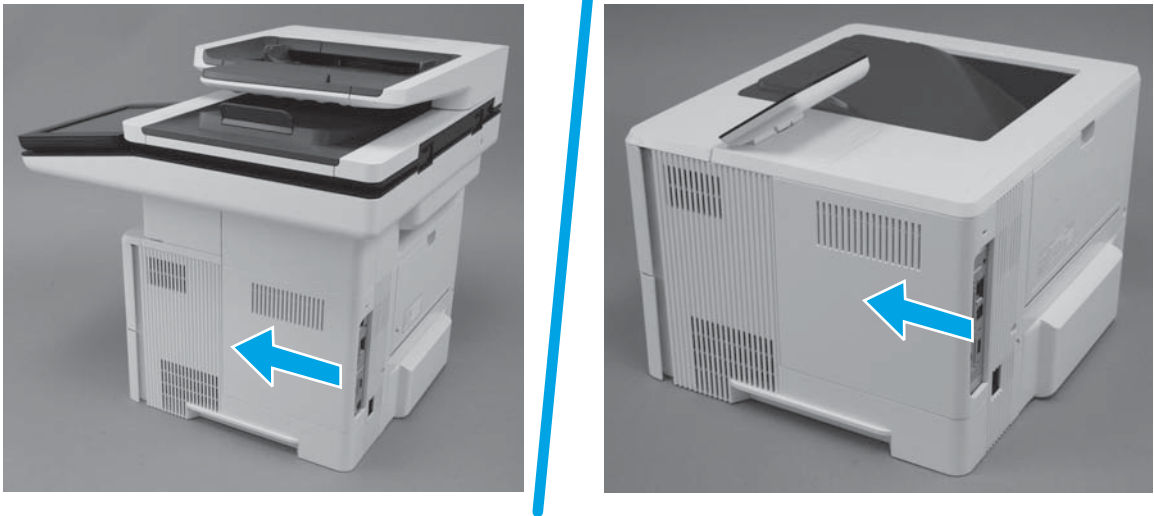
1. **M501:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it (callout 1), and then install one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-2247 Install the formatter cover (M501)



2. **M506/M527:** Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-2248 Install the formatter cover (M506/M527)



Step 46: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-2249 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-2250 Close the tray

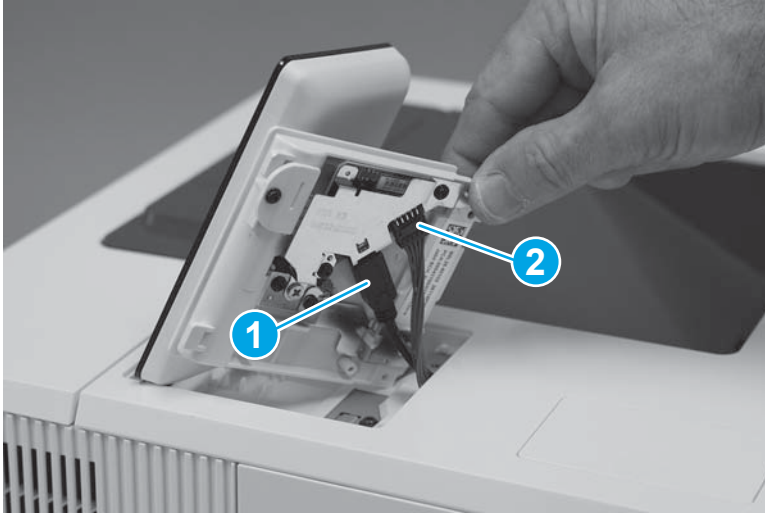


Step 47: Install the control panel (M506x)

 **NOTE:** M506x model only.

1. Connect one HDMI cable (callout 1), one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-2251 Connect the cables



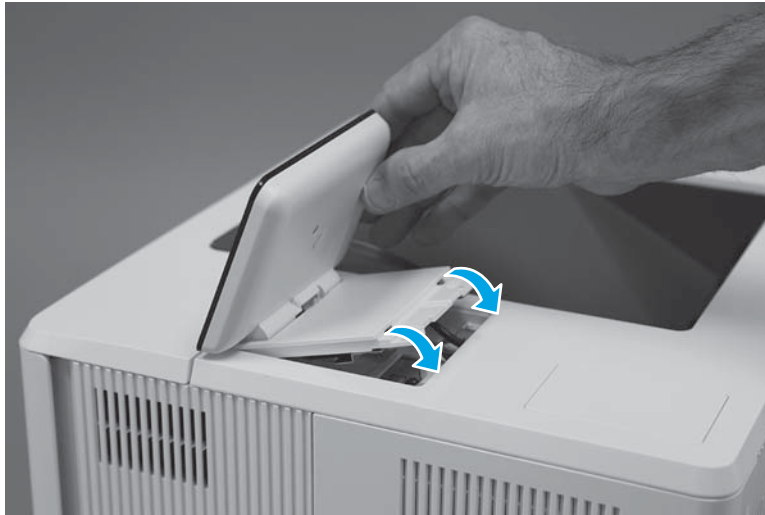
2. Install the tabs (callout 1) on the front of the control panel in the slots (callout 2) on the printer top cover.

Figure 1-2252 Install the control panel



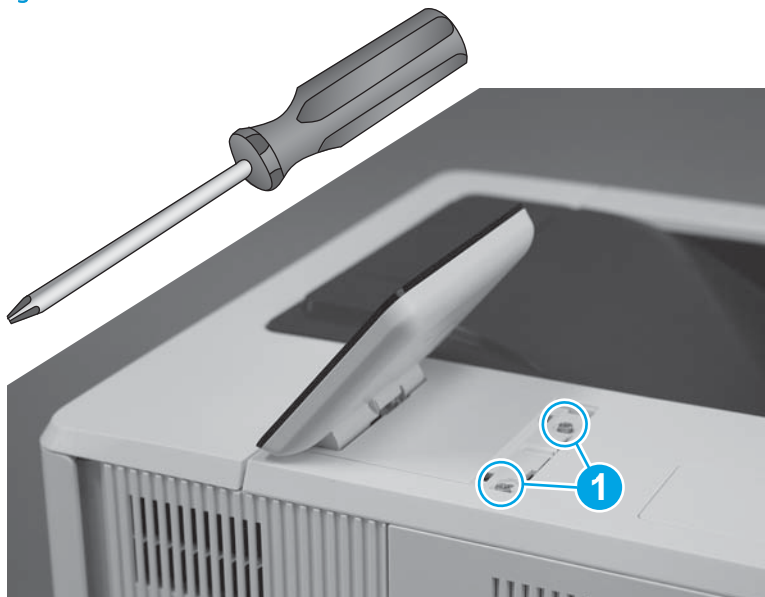
3. Rotate the control-panel base down onto the printer.

Figure 1-2253 Rotate the control-panel base down



4. Use a small Phillips screwdriver to install two screws (callout 1).

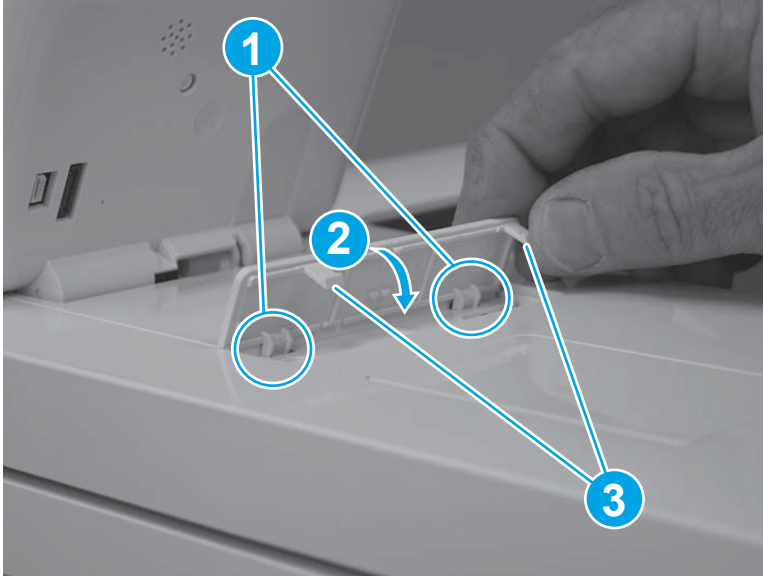
Figure 1-2254 Install two screws



5. Position the screw cover mounting feet into the slots in the top cover (callout 1), and then rotate the cover down (callout 2) to install it.

 **NOTE:** Press down on the cover firmly to make sure that the tabs (callout 3) snap into place.

Figure 1-2255 Install the cover



Removal and replacement: Trays

- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 3](#)

Removal and replacement: Tray 2

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement tray](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace Tray 2.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

⚠ WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 2 part number	
RM2-5690-000CN	Cassette (Tray 2) assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page (from Tray 2) to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.


Figure 1-2256 Pull the tray out until it stops



2. Lift the front of the tray, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2257 Release and remove the tray



 **NOTE:** If the tray has Fixed Tray Guides installed and are still required, move hardware to new tray. If necessary, order new kit: 3GY19-67901 Kit-Fixed Tray Guide. Only one kit required per engine.

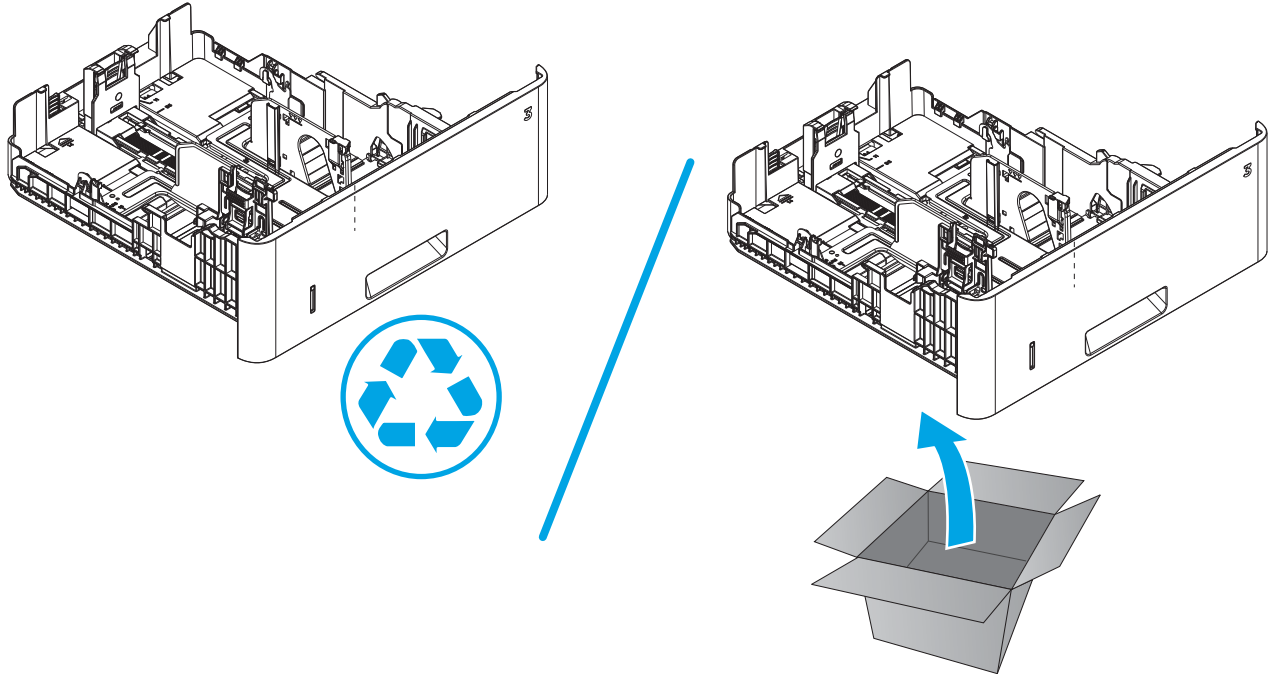
Step 2: Unpack the replacement tray

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

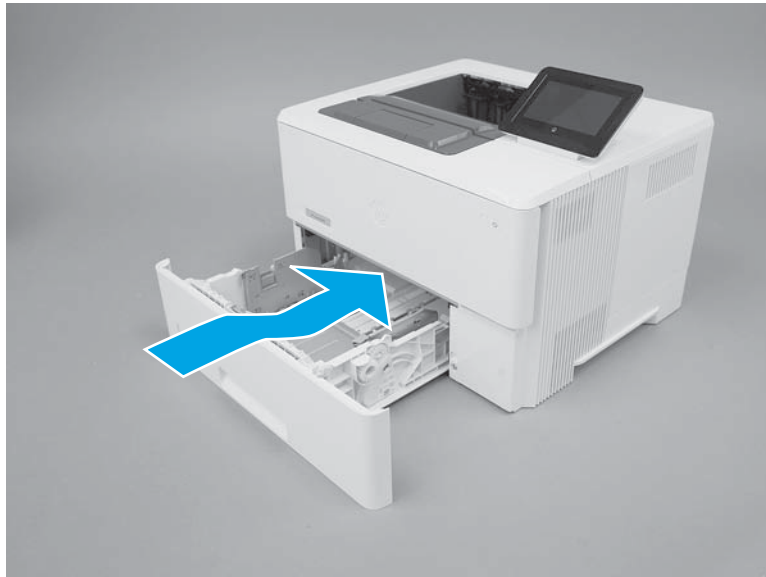
Figure 1-2258 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the tray

1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the printer.

Figure 1-2259 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-2260 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Tray 3

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement tray](#)
- [Step 3: Install the tray](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace Tray 3.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Tray 3 part number	
RM2-5758-000CN	Cassette (Tray 3) assembly

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

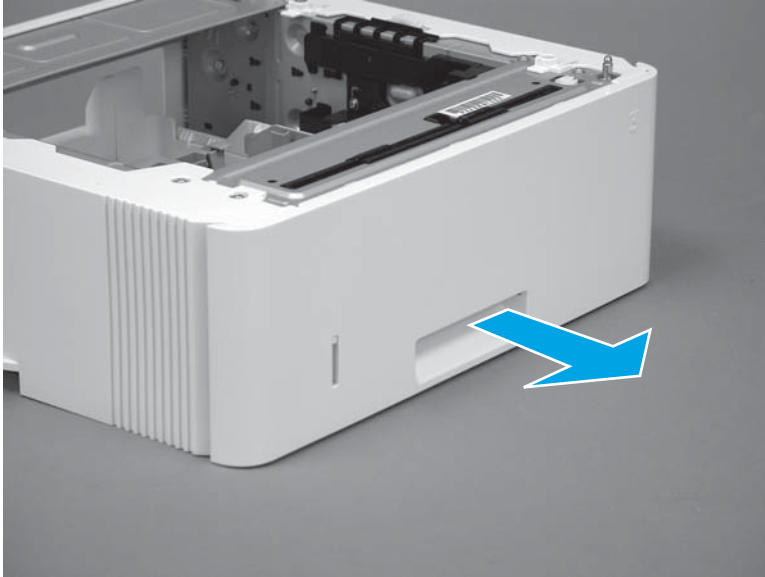
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a page from Tray 3 to make sure that the paper feeder is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the tray

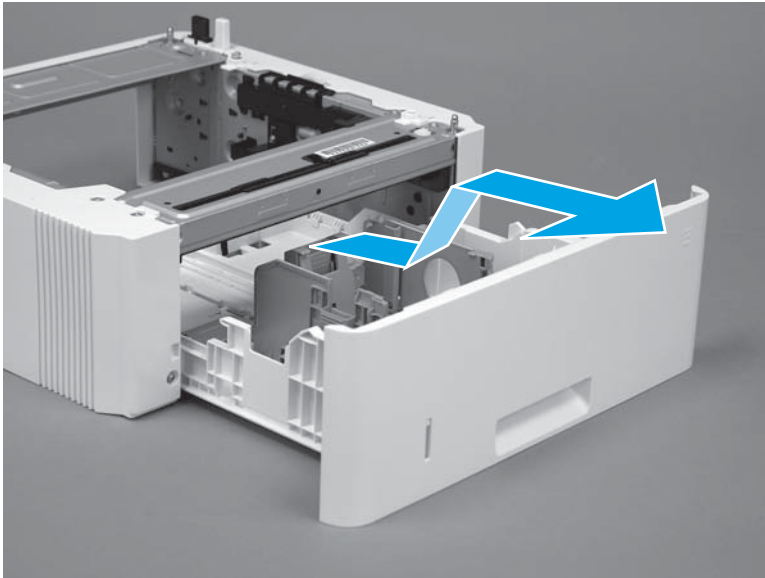
1. Pull the tray straight out of the printer until it stops.


Figure 1-2261 Pull the tray out of the printer



2. Slightly lift up on the front of the tray to release it, and then continue to pull the tray out of the accessory to remove it.

Figure 1-2262 Release and remove the tray



 **NOTE:** If the tray has Fixed Tray Guides installed and are still required, move hardware to new tray. If necessary, order new kit: 3GY19-67901 Kit-Fixed Tray Guide. Only one kit required per engine.

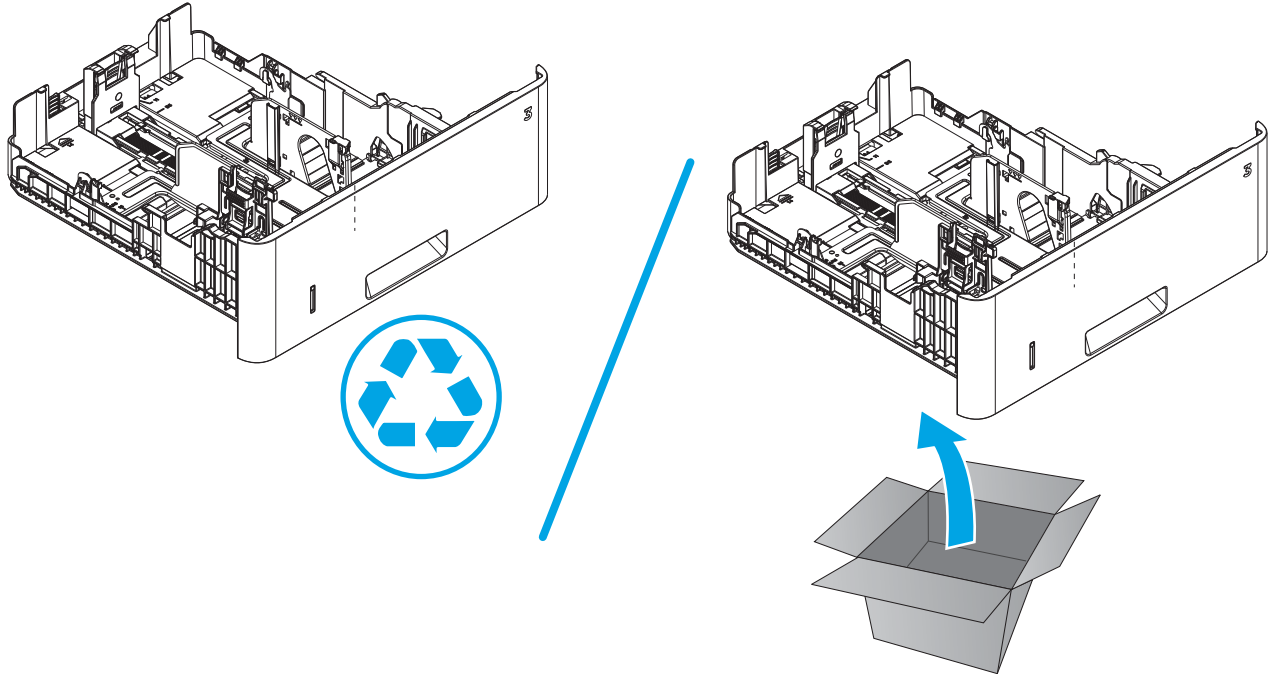
Step 2: Unpack the replacement tray

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

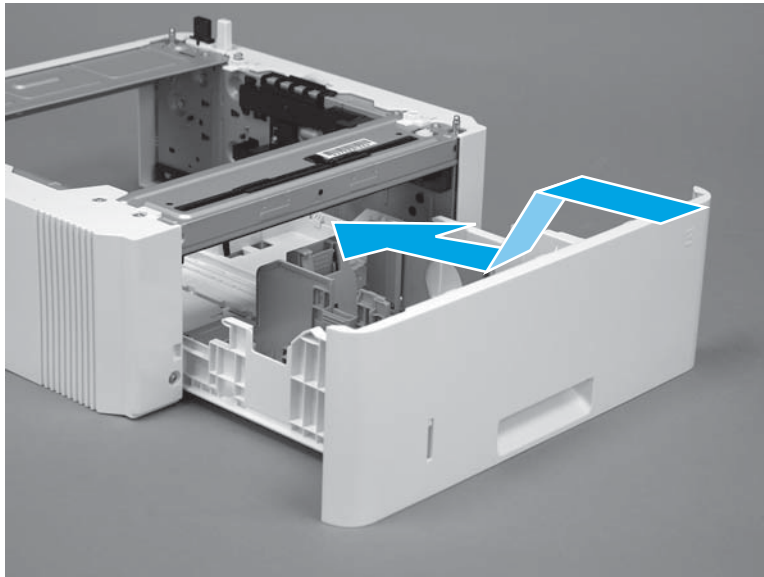
Figure 1-2263 Recycle and unpack



Step 3: Install the tray

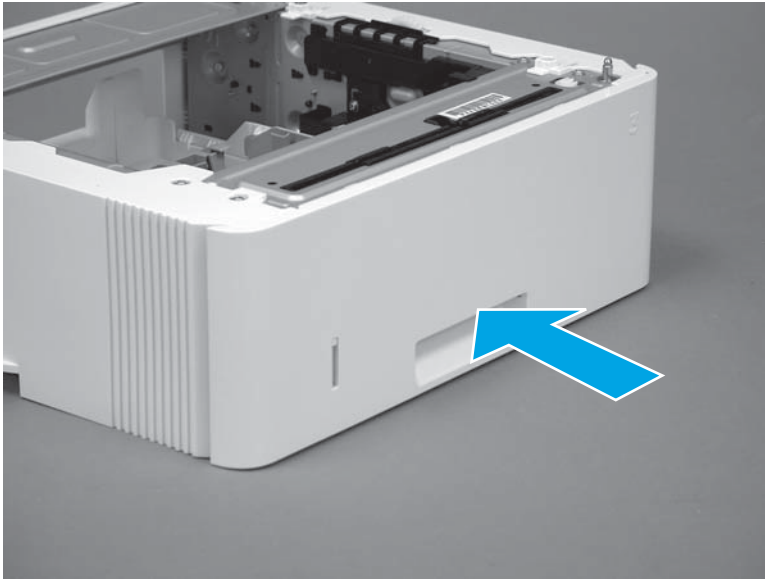
1. With the tray at a slight angle, align the sides of the tray with the rails in the accessory, and then partially slide the tray into the accessory.

Figure 1-2264 Install the tray



2. Push the tray straight into the accessory to close it.

Figure 1-2265 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Accessories

- [550-sheet paper feeder](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers \(M527\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fax printed-circuit board \(M527c/f/z\)](#)
- [Install accessory: Internal USB ports \(M527\)](#)
- [Install accessory: Internal USB ports \(M506\)](#)

550-sheet paper feeder



NOTE: HP recommends removing the accessory from the printer before servicing them.

- [Removal and replacement: Optional 550-sheet paper feeder](#)

Removal and replacement: Optional 550-sheet paper feeder

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the optional 550-sheet paper feeder](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement optional paper feeder](#)
- [Step 3: Install the optional 550-sheet paper feeder](#)

Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the optional 550-sheet paper feeder.



NOTE: The printer accepts up to three optional paper trays

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



WARNING! To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Optional 550-sheet paper feeder part number	
---	--

F2A72-67901	Optional 550-sheet paper feeder with instruction guide
-------------	--

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

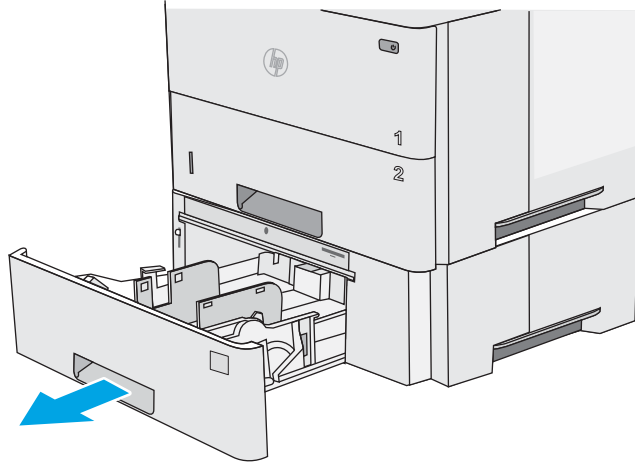
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a page from the optional Tray 3 (or trays) to make sure that the paper feeder is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the optional 550-sheet paper feeder

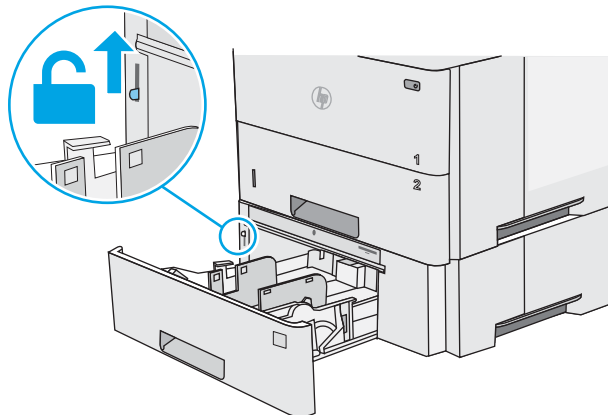
1. Slide the tray out of the printer.

Figure 1-2266 Open the tray



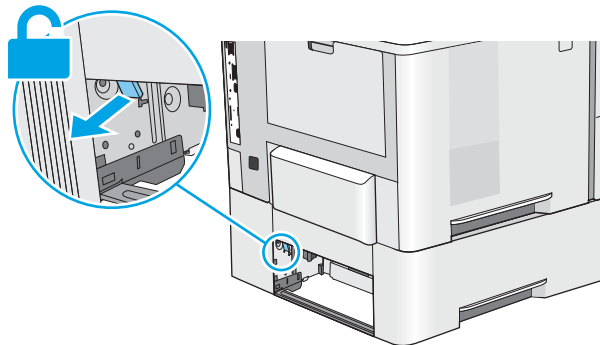
2. Pull up on the blue lever to unlock it.

Figure 1-2267 Unlock the front accessory lock



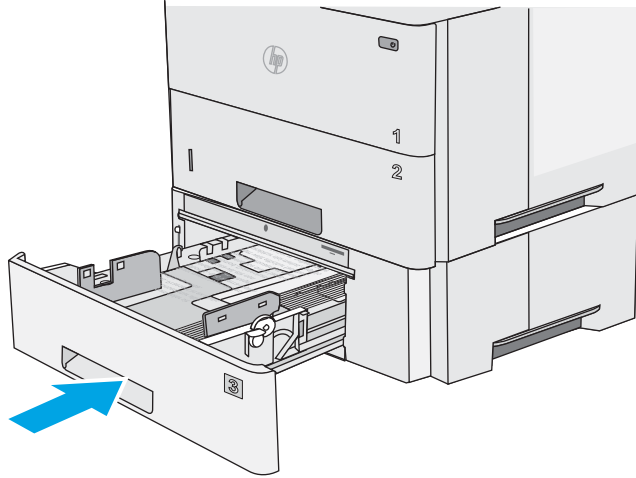
3. At the rear of the printer, pull out on the blue lever to unlock it.

Figure 1-2268 Unlock the rear accessory lock



4. Close the tray.

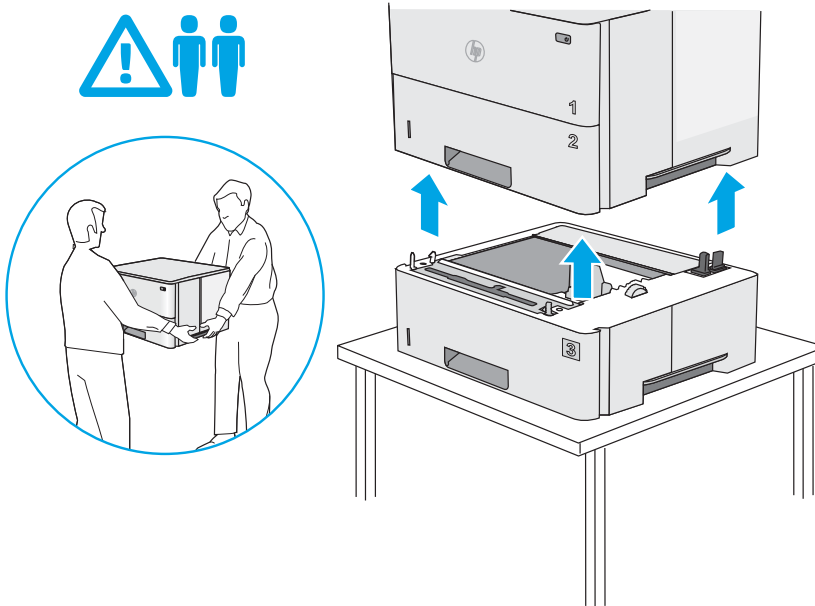
Figure 1-2269 Close the tray



5. Lift the printer off of the accessory.

CAUTION: The printer is heavy. HP recommends two people lift the printer.

Figure 1-2270 Lift the printer off of the accessory



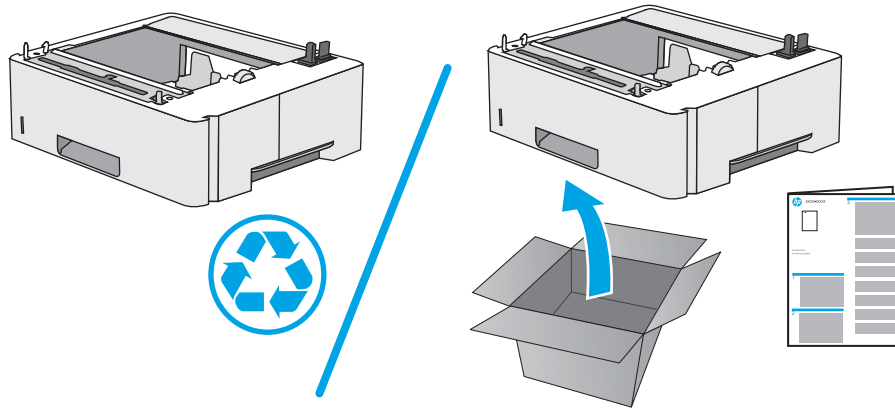
Step 2: Unpack the replacement optional paper feeder

Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-2271 Recycle and unpack



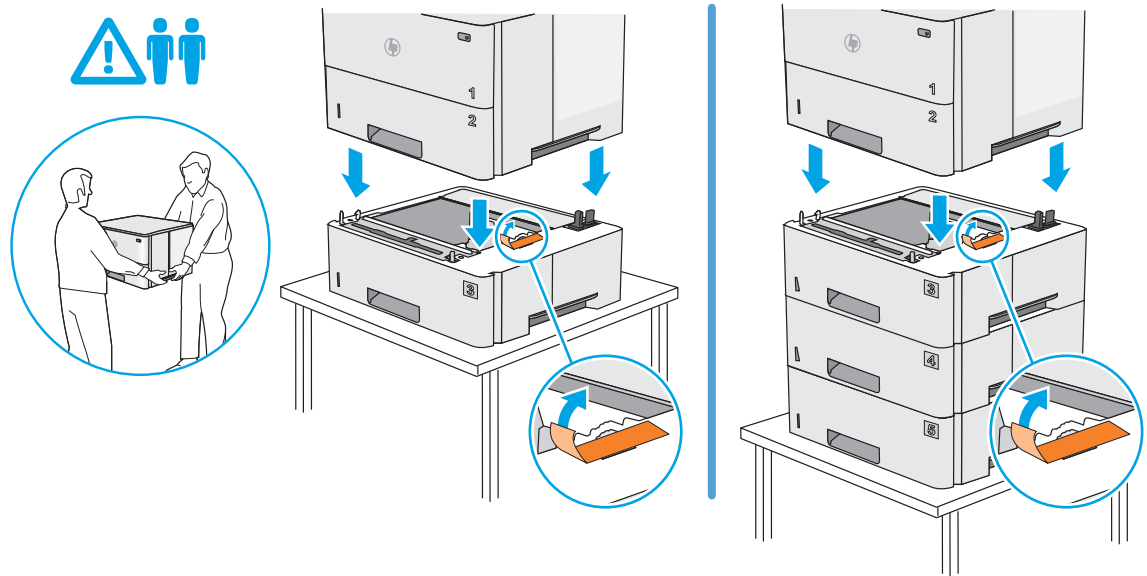
Step 3: Install the optional 550-sheet paper feeder

1. Remove the orange shipping tape, and then place the printer on the replacement accessory.

CAUTION: The printer is heavy. HP recommends two people lift the printer.

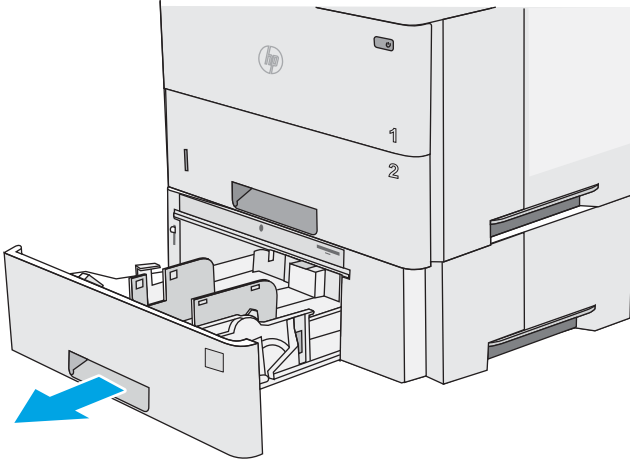
NOTE: The printer accepts up to three optional paper trays

Figure 1-2272 Remove shipping tape



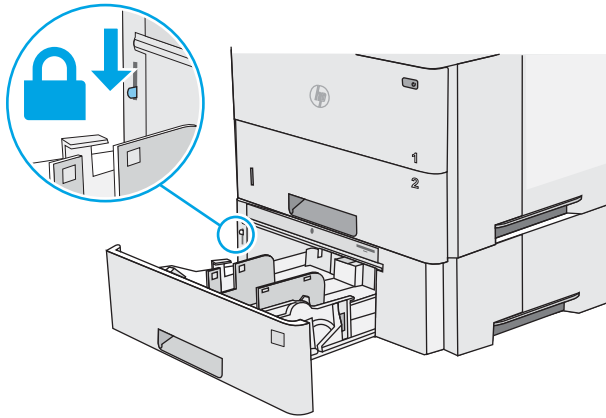
- Slide the tray out of the printer.

Figure 1-2273 Open the tray



- Push down on the blue lever to lock it.

Figure 1-2274 Lock the front accessory lock



- At the rear of the printer, push out on the blue lever to lock it.


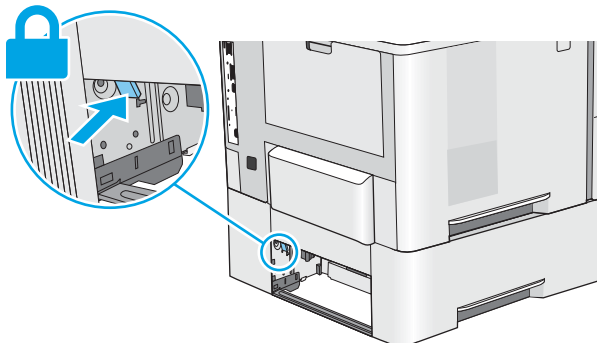
 **NOTE:** Repeat these steps to make sure all of the installed trays are locked together and to the printer base.

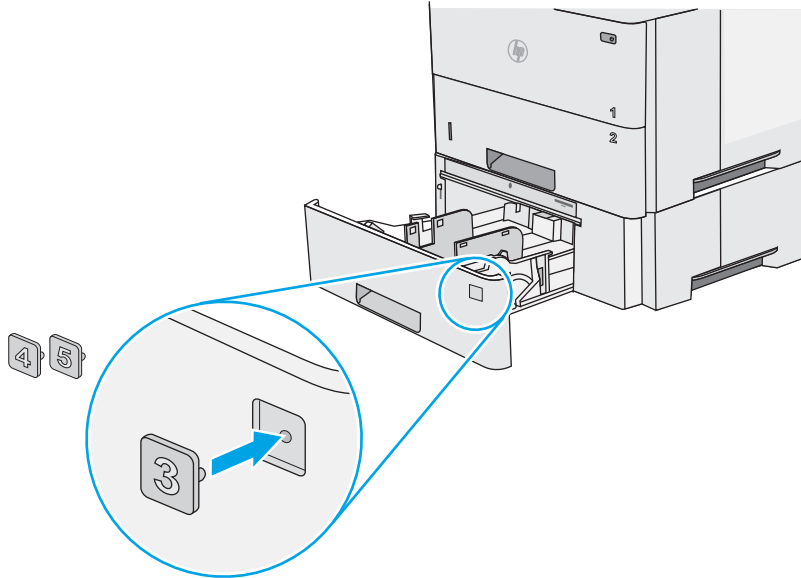
Figure 1-2275 Lock the rear accessory lock



5. Position the appropriate tray number plate in the depression in the tray, and then push in to install it.

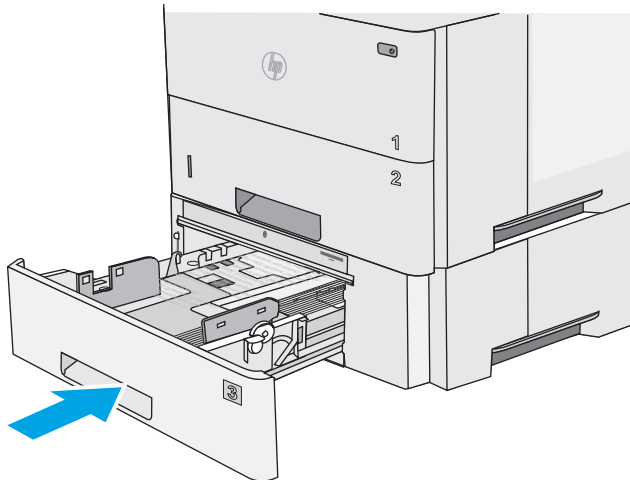
 **TIP:** Number plates are included with the accessory.

Figure 1-2276 Install the tray number plate



6. Close the tray.

Figure 1-2277 Close the tray



Removal and replacement: Document feeder rollers (M527)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the document feeder separation roller assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assemblies](#)
- [Step 4: Install the document feeder separation roller assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Reset the firmware counter](#)


Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly and the separation roller assembly (M527).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

 **IMPORTANT:** When replacement rollers are installed, reset the [New Document Feeder Kit](#) firmware counter. See the last step in this guide.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Document feeder maintenance kit (M527) part number	
--	--

B5L52-67903

Document feeder maintenance kit (M527) accessory with instruction guide

Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Use the document feeder to copy a page to make sure that it is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly

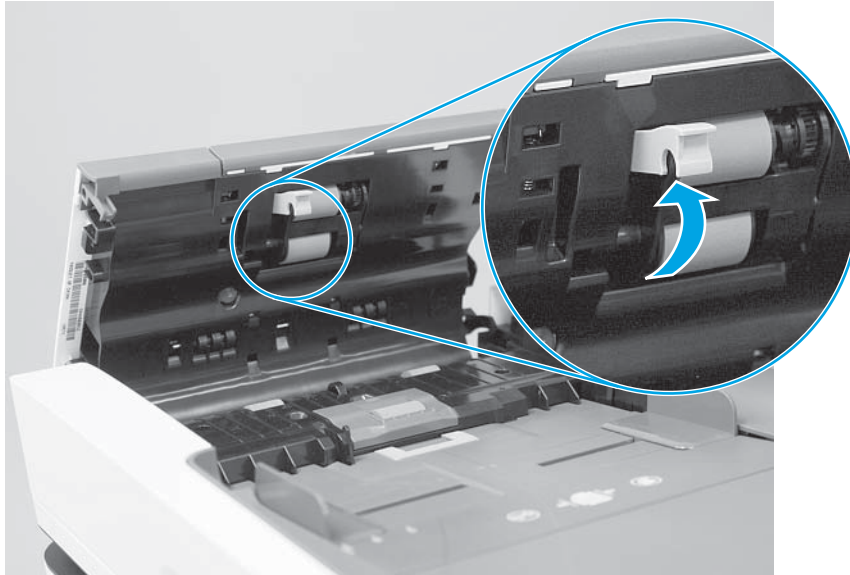
1. Open the document feeder jam access door.

Figure 1-2278 Open the door



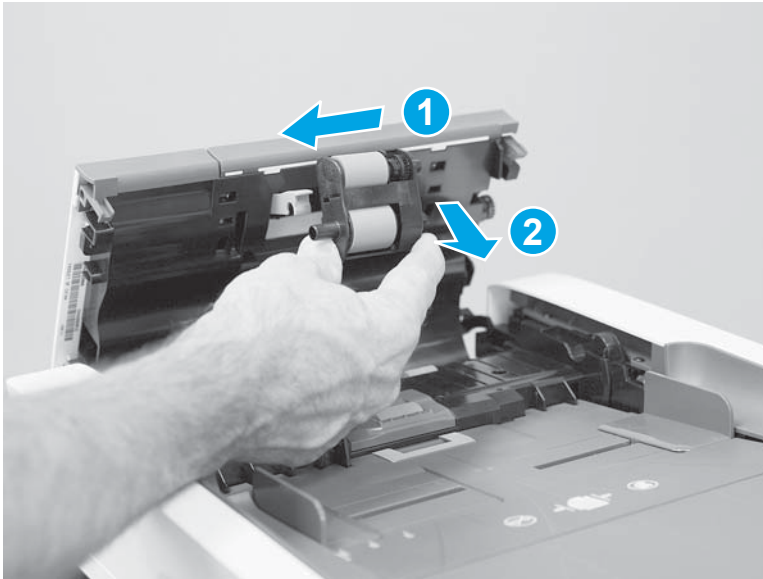
2. Raise the blue lever to release the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly.

Figure 1-2279 Raise the blue lever



3. Slide the roller assembly toward the front of the printer (callout 1), and then away from the document feeder (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-2280 Remove the roller assembly



Step 2: Remove the document feeder separation roller assembly

1. Open the document feeder separation roller assembly cover.

Figure 1-2281 Open the cover



2. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2282 Remove the cover



3. Slide the roller assembly toward the front of the printer, and then rotate it up and away from the document feeder to remove it.

Figure 1-2283 Remove the roller assembly



Step 3: Unpack the replacement assemblies

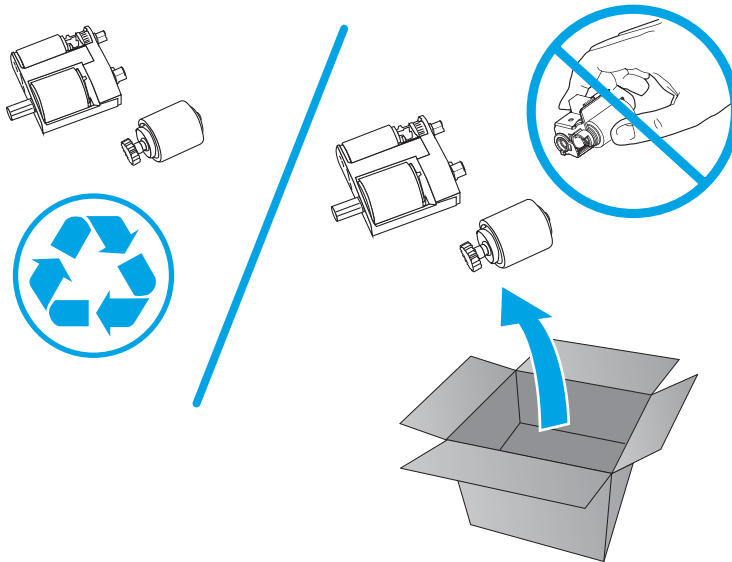
Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

CAUTION: Do not touch the black spongy portion of the roller. Skin oils can cause image-quality problems.

NOTE: HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

Figure 1-2284 Recycle and unpack



Step 4: Install the document feeder separation roller assembly

CAUTION: Do not touch the gray spongy portion of the roller. Skin oils can cause image-quality problems.

1. Place the solid-shaft end of the assembly (the gear end will face the front of the printer) in the slot provided in the roller holder, and then rotate the gear end down and into the document feeder.

NOTE: The roller might seem loose until the cover is installed and snapped closed. The cover helps hold the roller in place.

Figure 1-2285 Install the roller assembly



2. Position the roller cover on the document feeder.

Figure 1-2286 Install the roller cover



3. Close the roller cover.

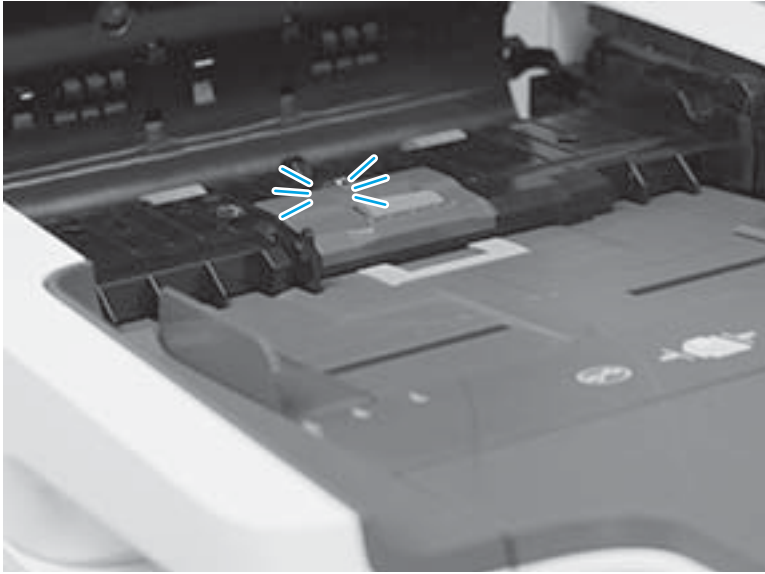
Figure 1-2287 Close the roller cover




4. Push down to snap the cover into place.

 **NOTE:** When the cover is correctly installed, an audible click is heard when it snaps into place.

Figure 1-2288 Push down on the roller cover



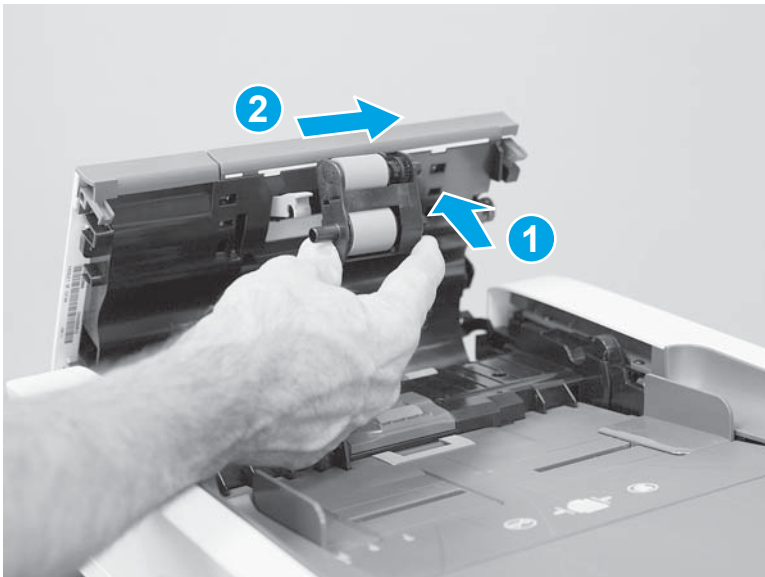
Step 5: Install the document feeder pickup and feed roller assembly

 **CAUTION:** Do not touch the gray spongy portion of the rollers. Skin oils can cause image-quality problems.

1. Position the roller assembly in the holder (callout 1) with the drive shaft end of the assembly facing toward the rear of the printer.

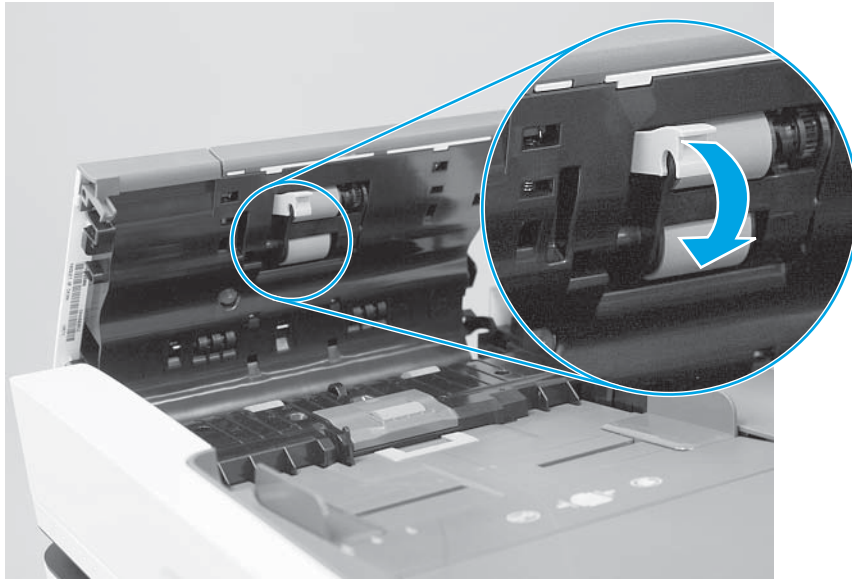
Slide the assembly toward the rear of the printer to engage the two keyed drive shafts with the two drive bushings (callout 2).

Figure 1-2289 Install the roller assembly



2. Lower the blue lever until it snaps over the roller assembly solid shaft.

Figure 1-2290 Close the blue lever



3. Close the document feeder jam access door.


 **NOTE:** When the door is completely closed, an audible click is heard when it latches closed.

Figure 1-2291 Close the door




Step 6: Reset the firmware counter

1. From the Home screen on the control panel, scroll to and touch the [Administration](#) button.
2. Open the following menus:

- [Manage Supplies](#)
 - [Reset Supplies](#)
 - [New Document Feeder Kit](#)
3. Select the [Reset](#) item to reset the firmware counter.

Removal and replacement: Fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z)

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the fax printed-circuit board \(PCA\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement fax PCA](#)
- [Step 4: Install the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cover](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z).

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

 **CAUTION:**  This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z) kit part number	
B5L53-67901	Fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z) with instruction guide

Required tools

No special tools are required to install this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

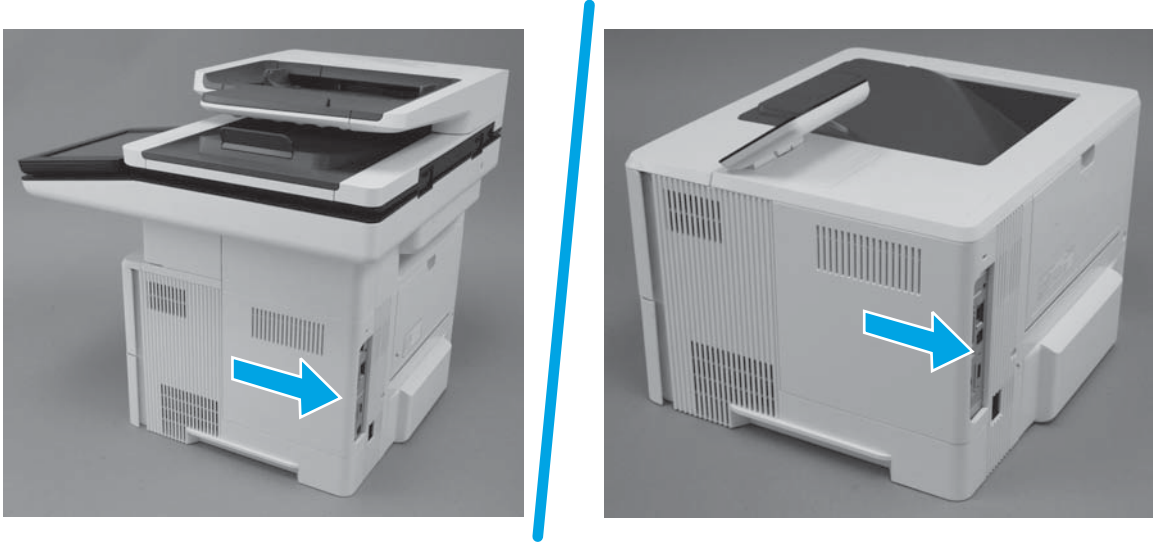
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2292 Remove the formatter cover



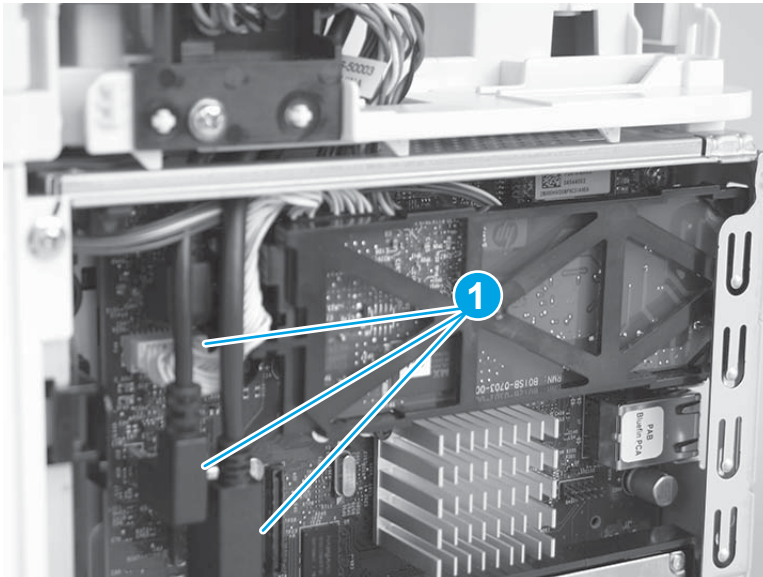
Step 2: Remove the fax printed-circuit board (PCA)

CAUTION:  ESD-sensitive part.

NOTE: M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

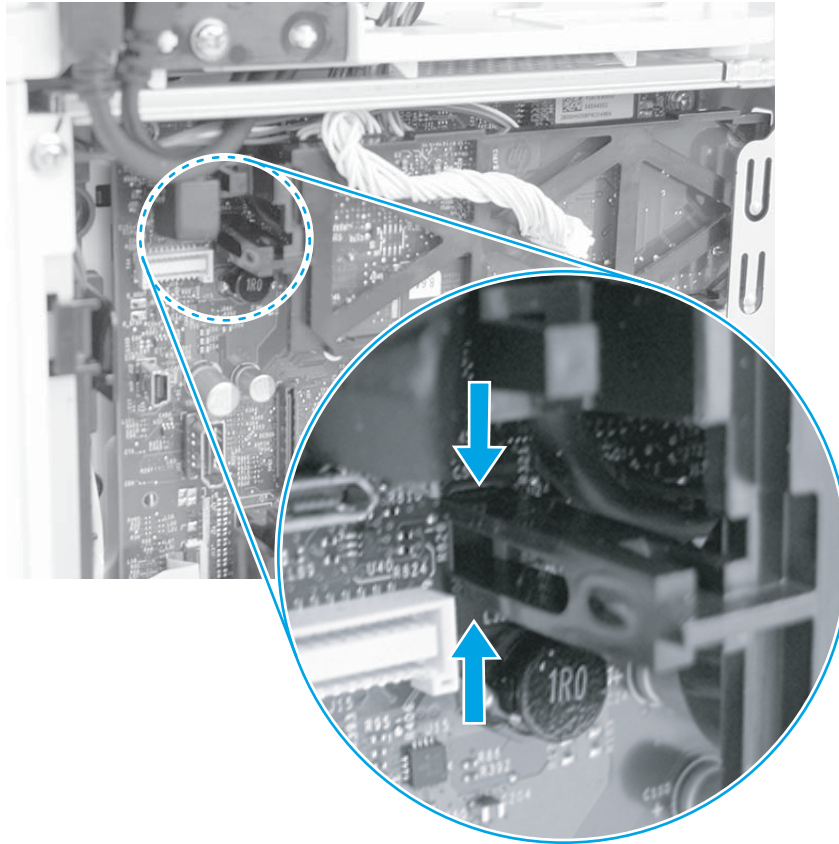
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2293 Disconnect three connectors



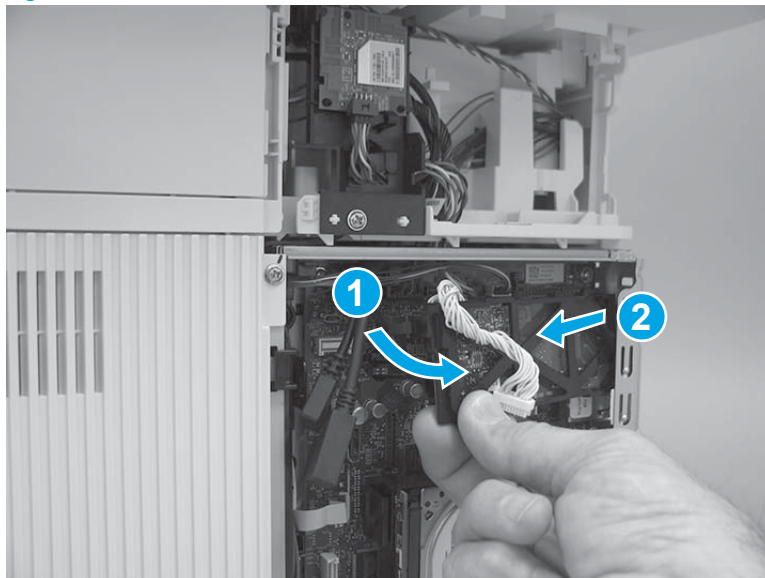
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-2294 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-2295 Remove the fax PCA



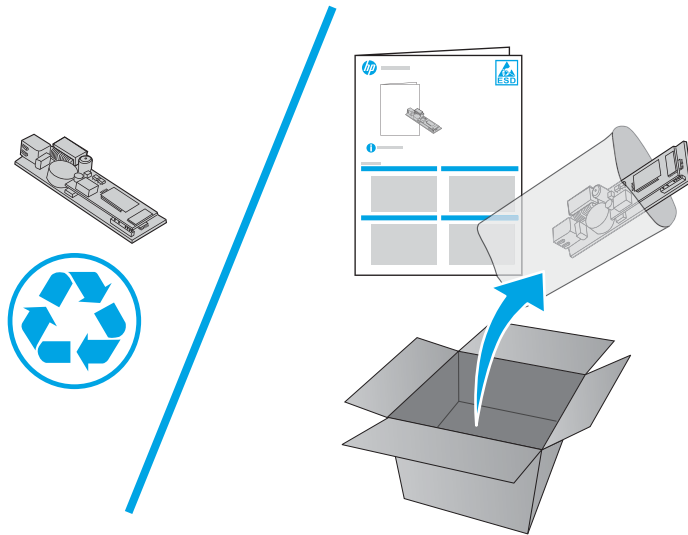
Step 3: Unpack the replacement fax PCA

Unpack the replacement assembly from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective assembly.



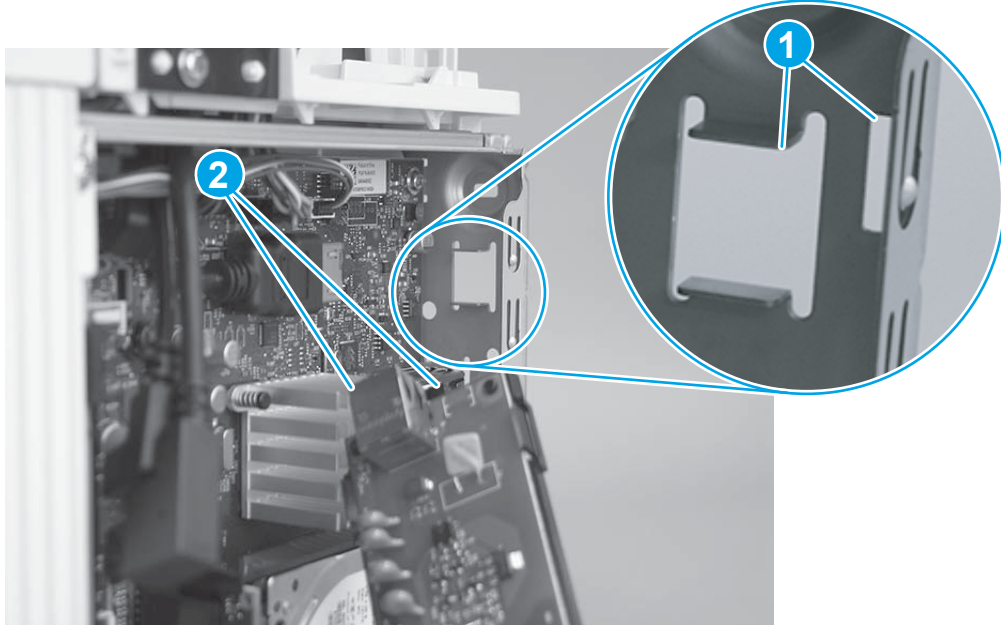
Step 4: Install the fax PCA

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

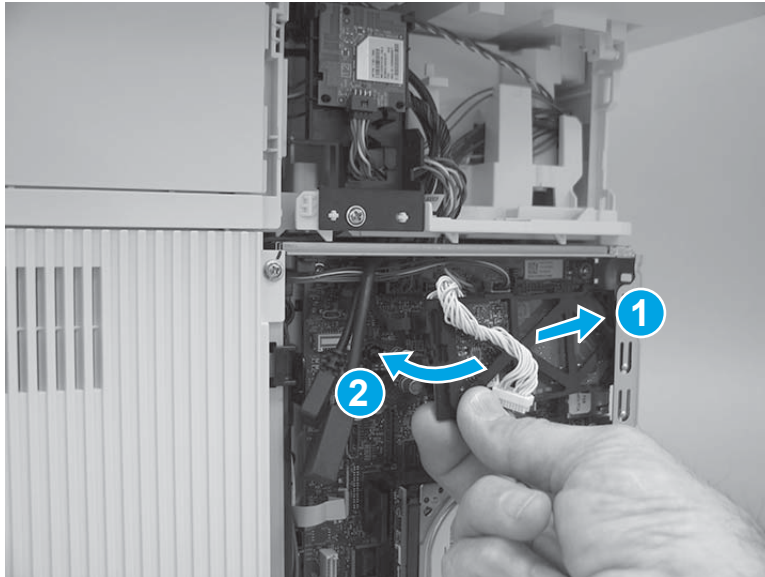
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-2296 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

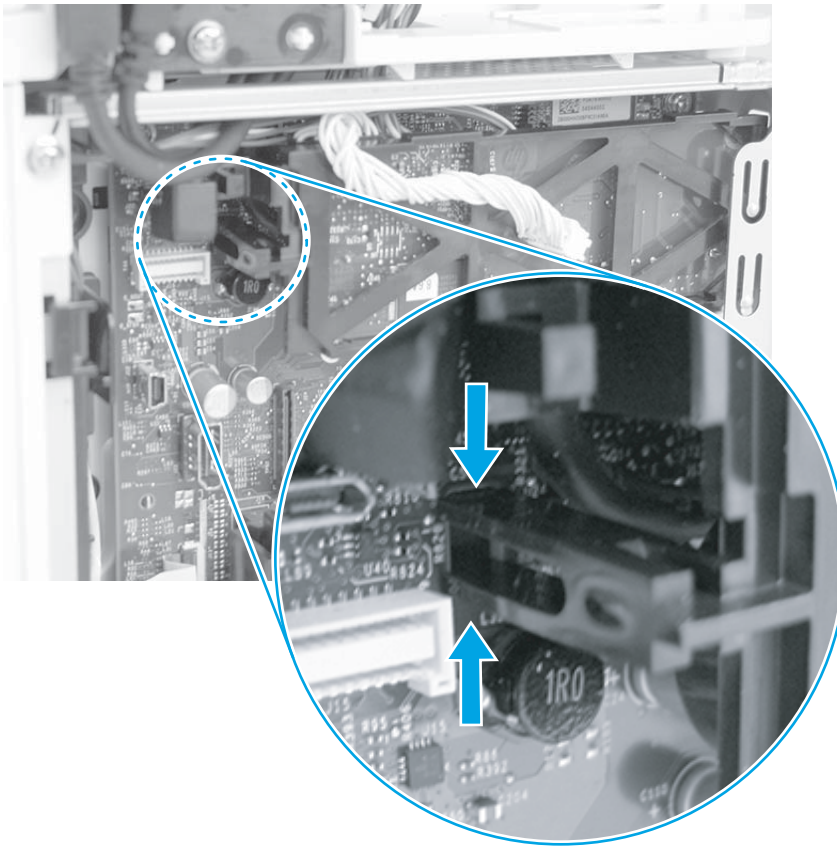
Figure 1-2297 Install the fax PCA



- Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

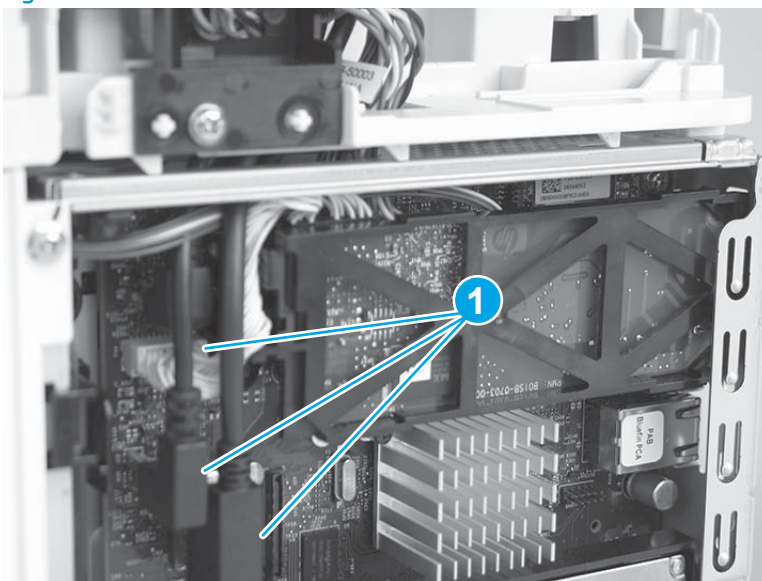
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-2298 Engage the fax PCA



- Connect three connectors (callout 1).

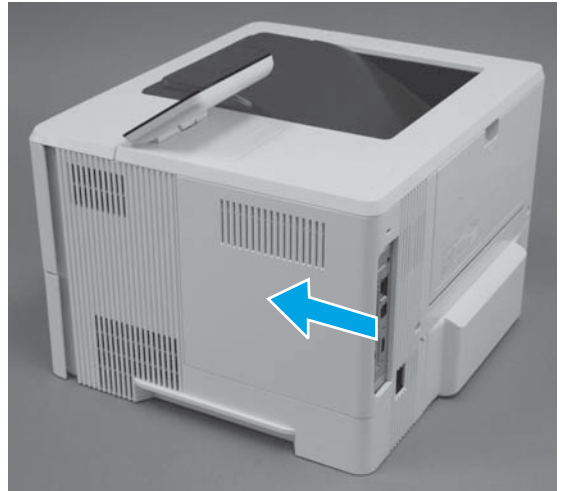
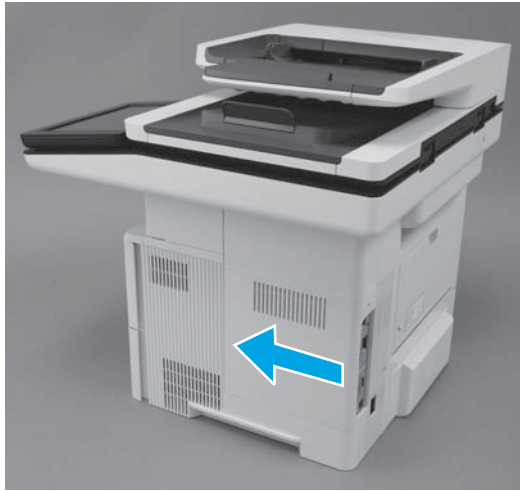
Figure 1-2299 Connect three connectors



Step 5: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-2300 Install the formatter cover



Install accessory: Internal USB ports (M527)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the fax \(M527c/f/z\)](#)
- [Step3: Unpack the accessory](#)
- [Step 4: Install the internal USB ports module](#)
- [Step 5: Install the fax \(M527c/f/z\)](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cover](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the internal USB ports.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer.

 **CAUTION:**  This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Internal USB ports part number	
--------------------------------	--

F2A87A

Internal USB ports (M527)

Required tools

No special tools are required to install this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

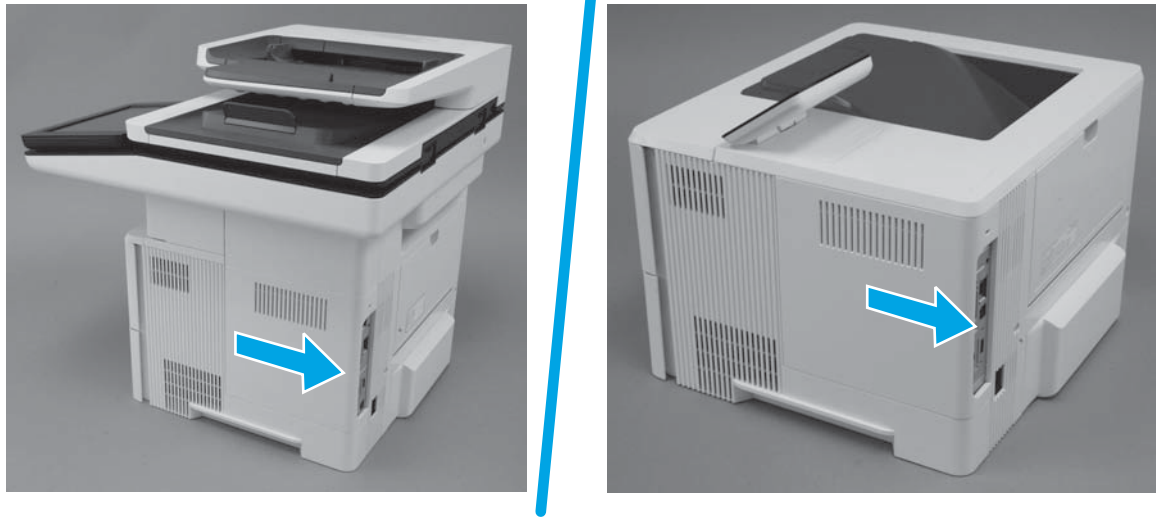
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.


Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2301 Remove the formatter cover



Step 2: Remove the fax (M527c/f/z)

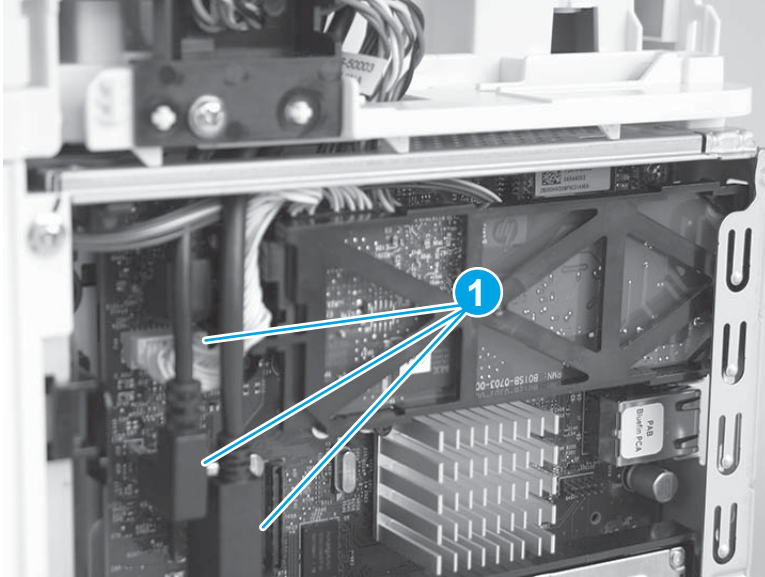
 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the N527dn model, skip this step and go to [Step3: Unpack the accessory on page 1285](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

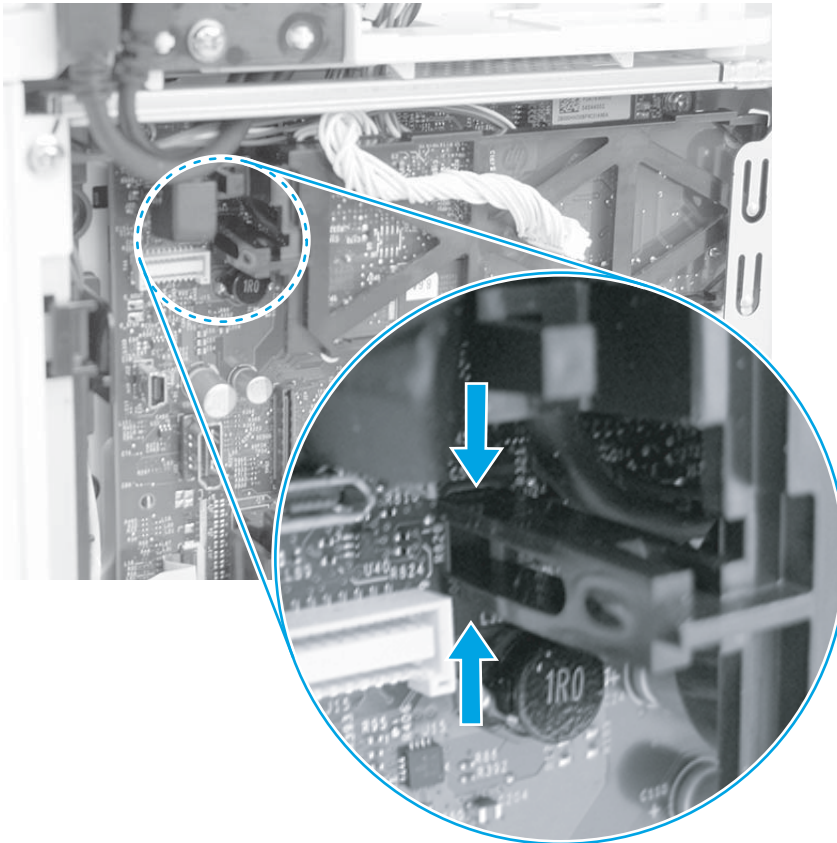
1. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-2302 Disconnect three connectors



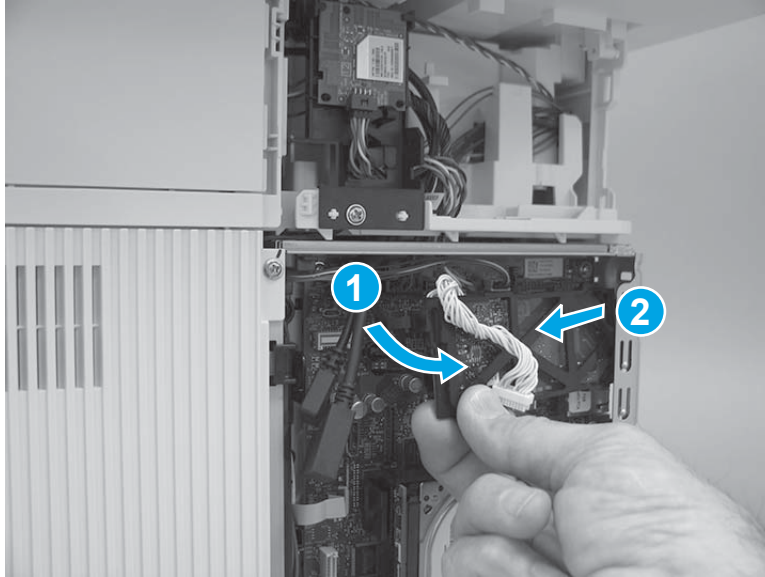
2. Pinch the retainer to release it.

Figure 1-2303 Release the fax PCA



3. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-2304 Remove the fax PCA

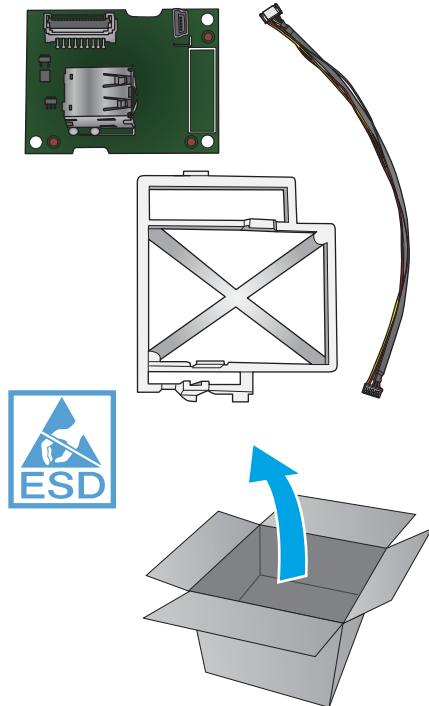


Step3: Unpack the accessory

Remove the new part from its package. Save all packaging for recycling.

For complete information on HP's recycling programs, go to [Product return and recycling](#).

Figure 1-2305 Recycle and unpack

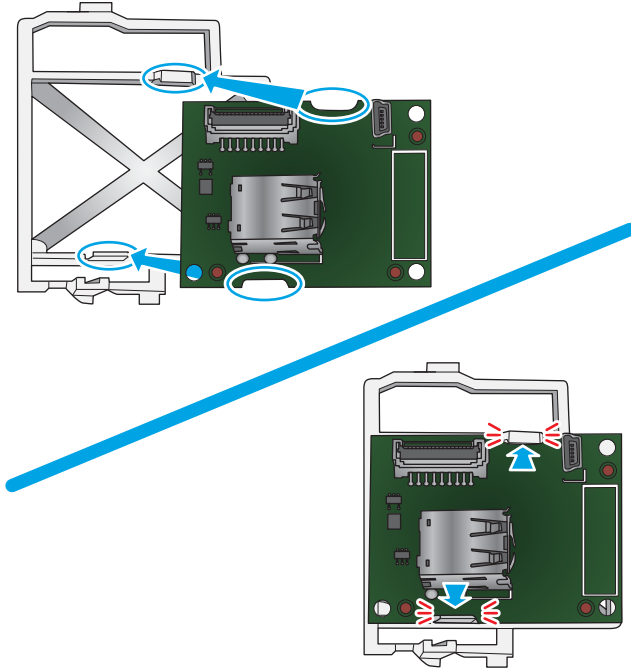


Step 4: Install the internal USB ports module

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

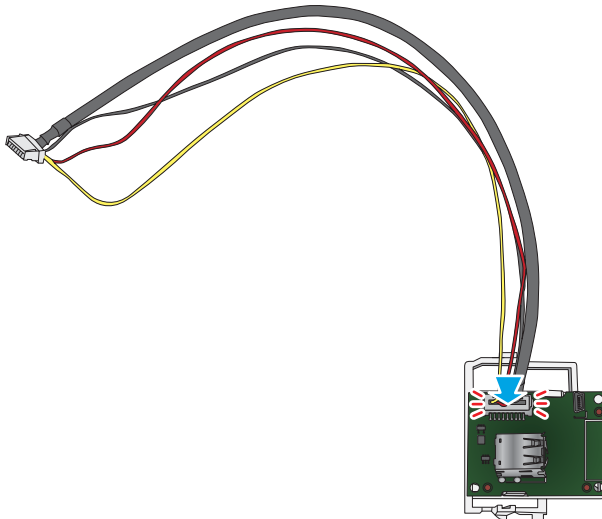
1. Position the notches on the internal USB ports PCA over the clips on the PCA holder and press down to attach the PCA to the holder. Make sure that the clips snap into place.

Figure 1-2306 Install the PCA in the holder



2. Connect the wire harness to the PCA.

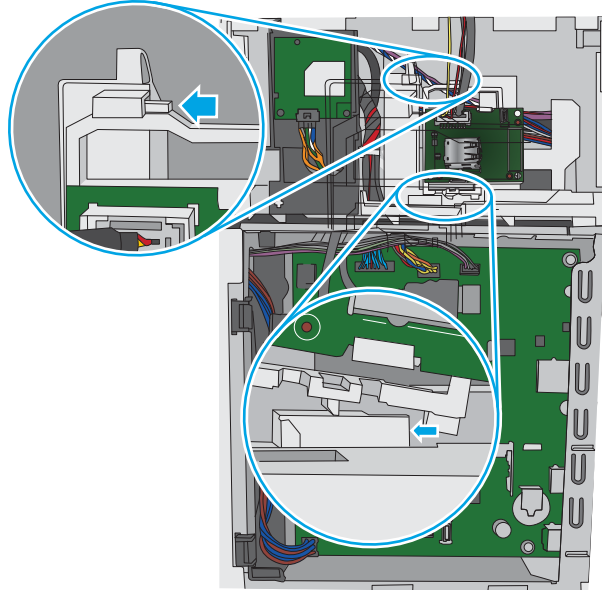
Figure 1-2307 Connect one cable



3. Position the PCA and bracket in the printer with the top tab aligned with the top slot (callout 1), and bottom edge of the bracket aligned with the bottom slot (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** When correctly installed, the PCA and bracket are firmly held in place.

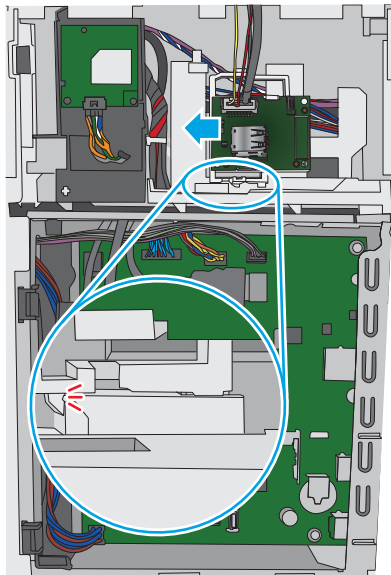
Figure 1-2308 Position the internal USB ports module



4. Sled the PCA and bracket to the left until the tab on the bottom edge snaps into place.

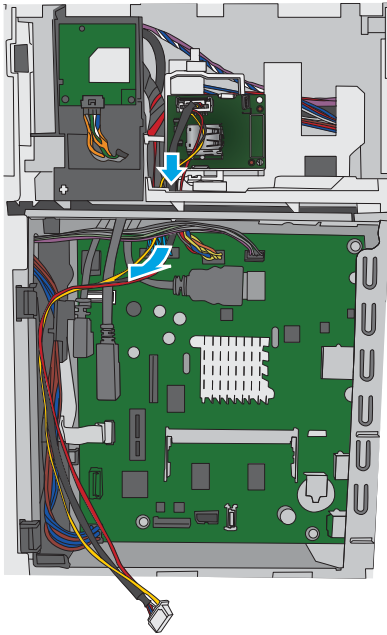
 **NOTE:** When correctly installed, the PCA and bracket are firmly held in place.

Figure 1-2309 Install the internal USB ports module



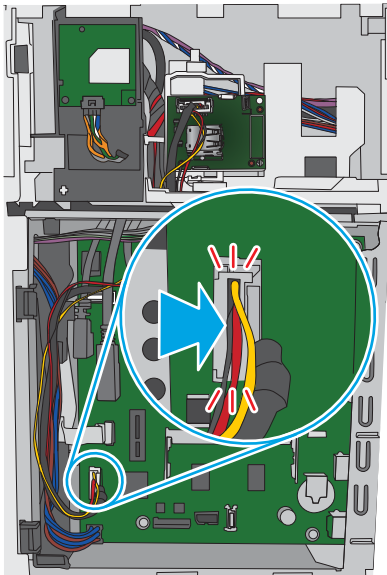
5. Pass the wire harness through the provided opening in the chassis.

Figure 1-2310 Install the wire harness




6. Connect one connector on the formatter.


Figure 1-2311 Connect one connector



Step 5: Install the fax (M527c/f/z)

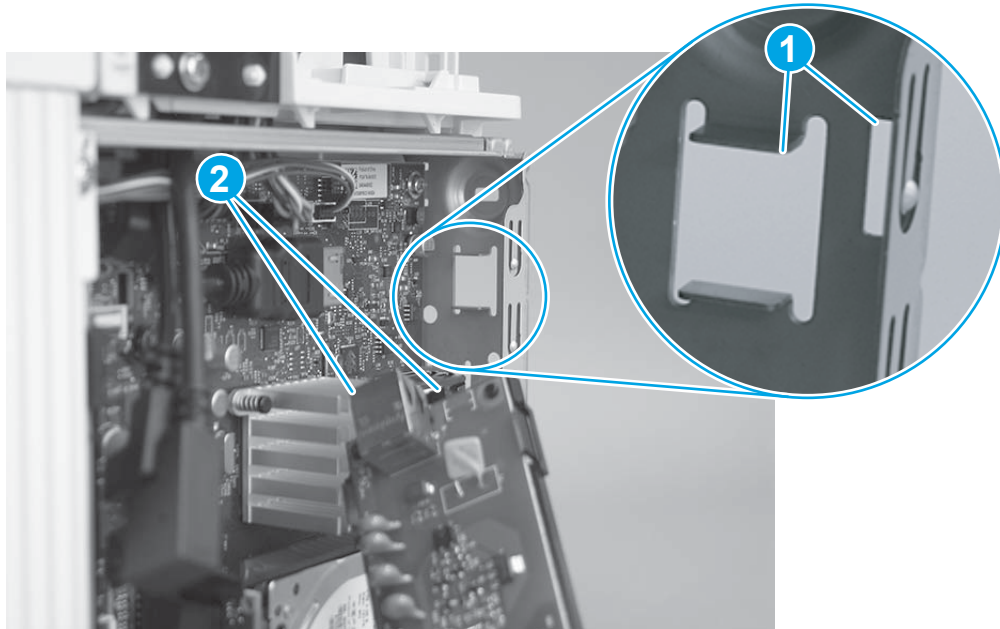
 **NOTE:** This step is for the M527c/f/z printers. For the N527dn model, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Install the formatter cover on page 1291](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD-sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** M527c/f/z printers only (optional for the M527dn).

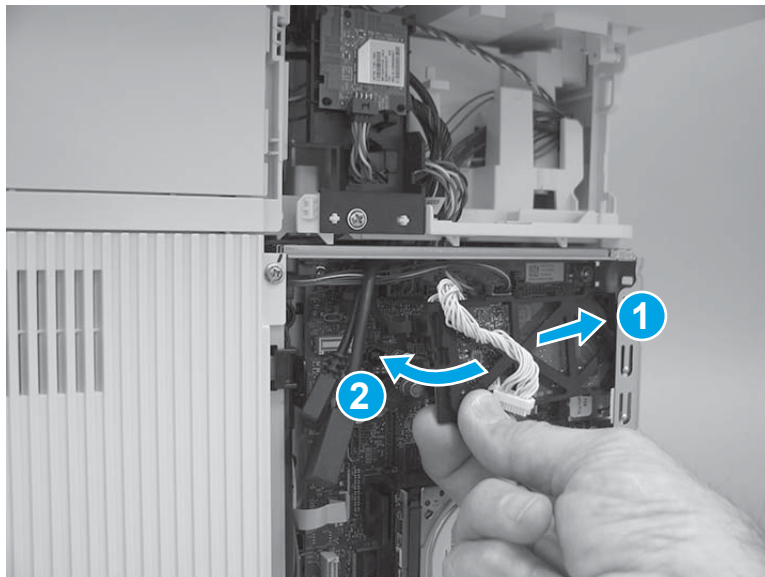
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slots (callout 1) in the sheet-metal where the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port (callout 2) must be installed.

Figure 1-2312 Locate the slots in the sheet-metal



2. Insert the fax PCA cradle mounting tab and fax port in the slots in the sheet-metal plate (callout 1), and then rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2).

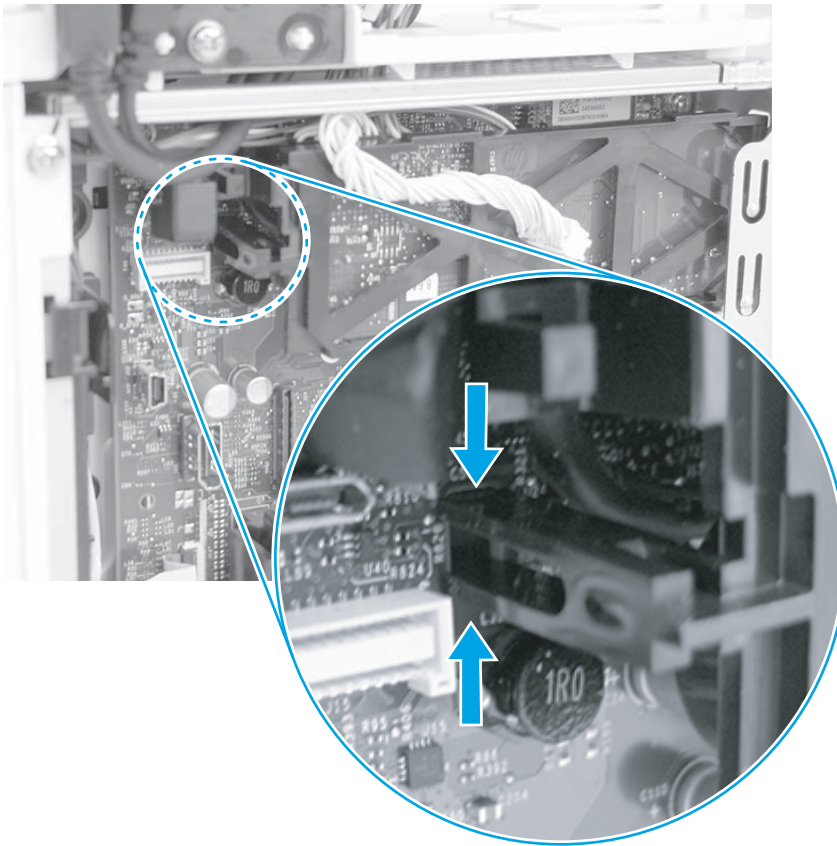
Figure 1-2313 Install the fax PCA



- Engage the retainer with the slot in the formatter.

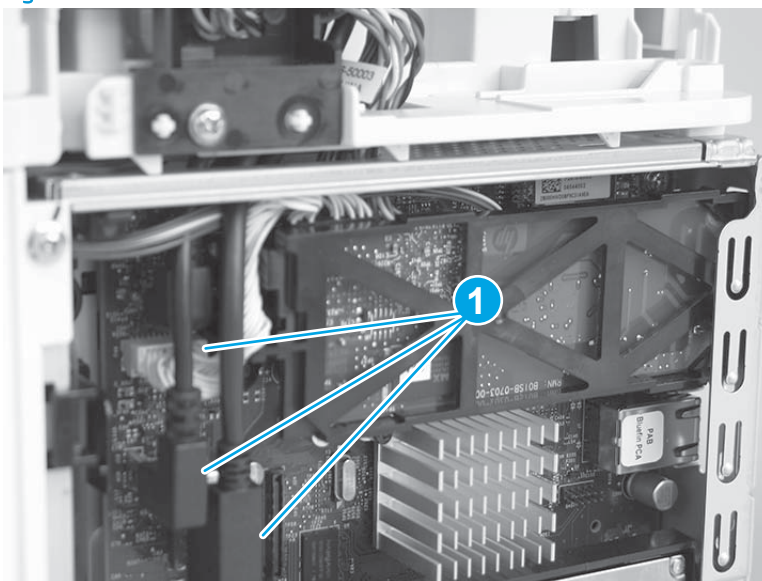
 **Reinstallation tip:** Pinch the retainer to easily engage it with the slot.

Figure 1-2314 Engage the fax PCA



- Connect three connectors (callout 1).

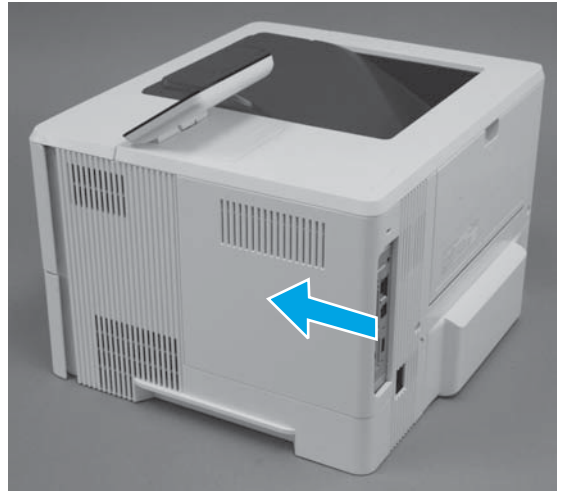
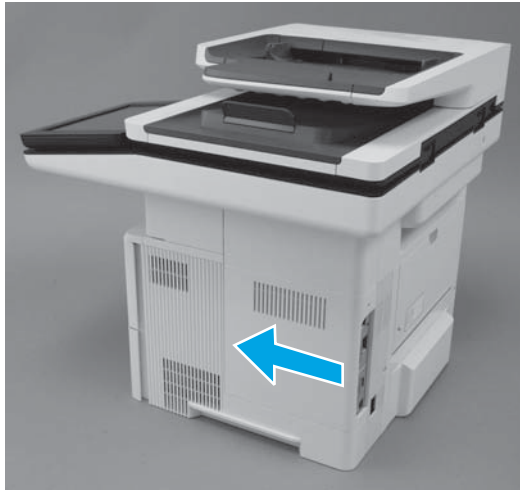
Figure 1-2315 Connect three connectors



Step 6: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-2316 Install the formatter cover



Install accessory: Internal USB ports (M506)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the accessory](#)
- [Step 3: Install the internal USB ports module](#)
- [Step 4: Install the formatter cover](#)


Introduction



This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the internal USB ports.

Before performing service

Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer.

 **CAUTION:**  This part contains components that are electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive. To reduce the possibility of ESD damage, always touch the sheet-metal chassis to ground yourself before touching an ESD sensitive part.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to www.hp.com/buy/parts.

Internal USB ports part number	
F2A87A	Internal USB ports (M506)

Required tools

No special tools are required to install this part.

After performing service

Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

Post service test

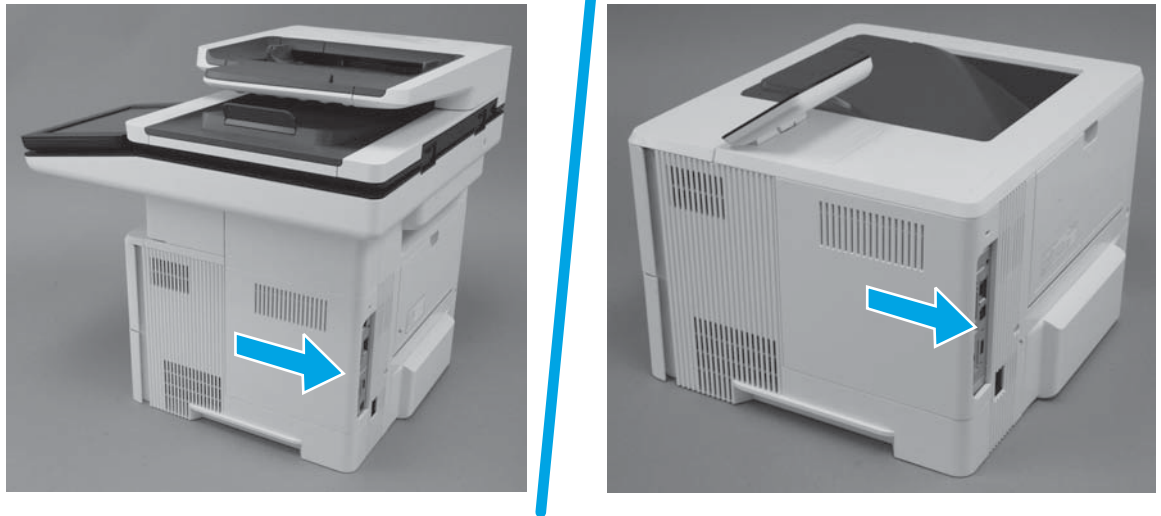
Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide the cover toward the rear of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2317 Remove the formatter cover

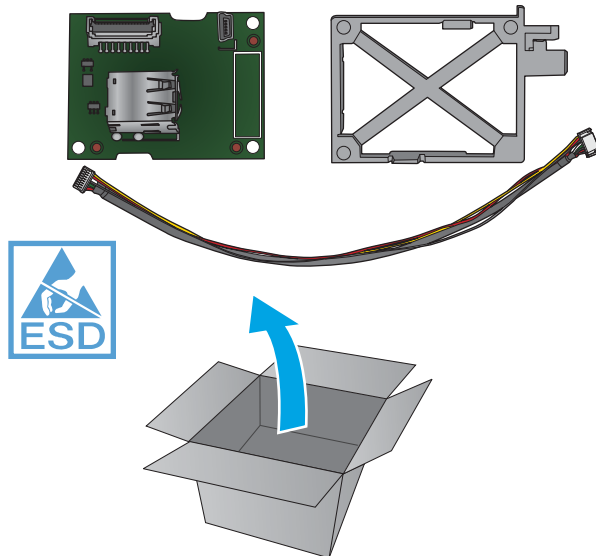


Step 2: Unpack the accessory

Remove the new part from its package. Save all packaging for recycling.

For complete information on HP's recycling programs, go to [Product return and recycling](#).

Figure 1-2318 Recycle and unpack

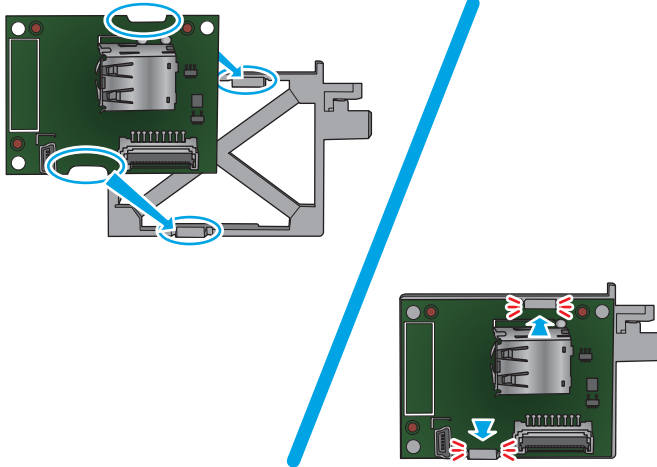


Step 3: Install the internal USB ports module

CAUTION:  ESD-sensitive part.

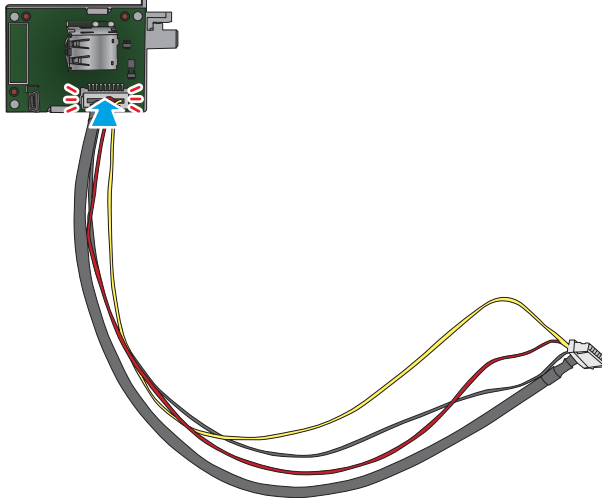
1. Position the notches on the internal USB ports PCA over the clips on the PCA holder and press down to attach the PCA to the holder. Make sure that the clips snap into place.

Figure 1-2319 Install the PCA in the holder



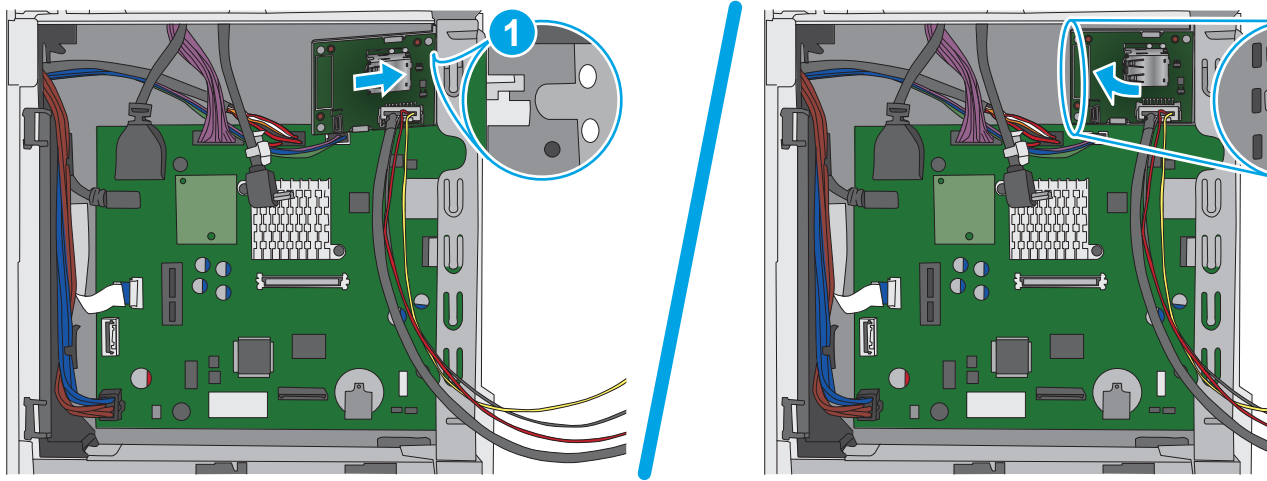
2. Connect the wire harness to the PCA.

Figure 1-2320 Connect the wire harness



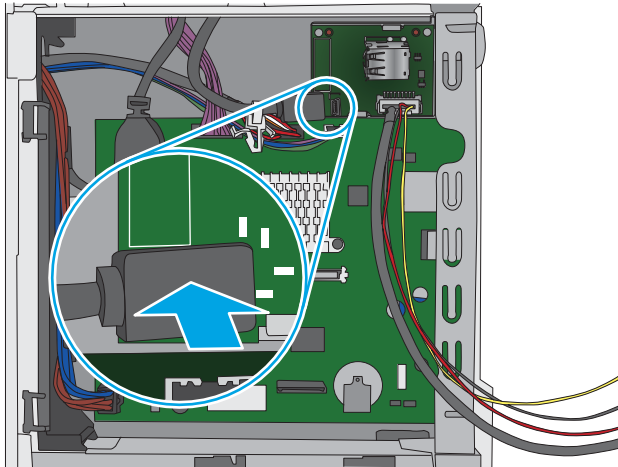
3. Position the tab on the PCA bracket in the slot on the formatter cage (callout 1), and then rotate the left end of the bracket toward the formatter to engage three tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2321 Install the internal USB ports module



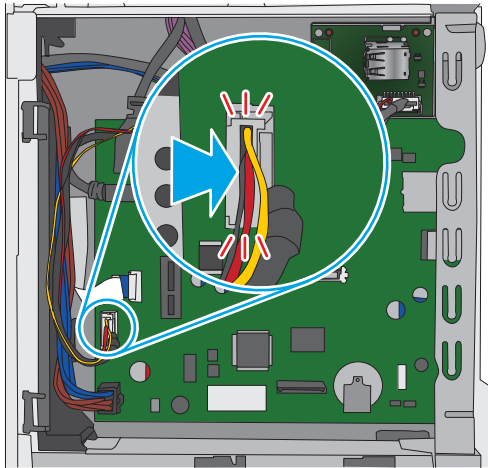
4. Connect one connector on the USB PCA.

Figure 1-2322 Connect one connector



5. Connect one connector on the formatter.

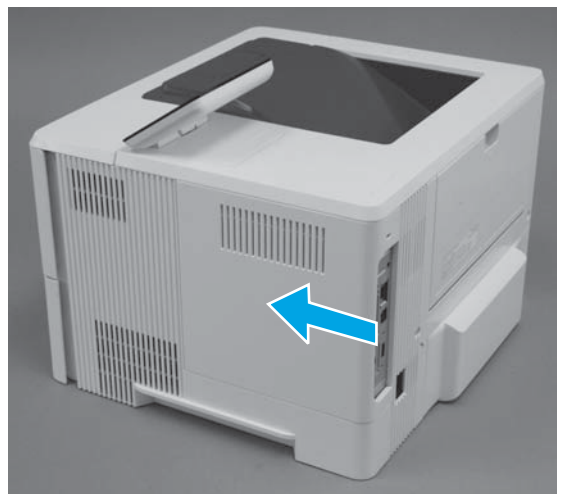
Figure 1-2323 Connect one connector



Step 4: Install the formatter cover

- ▲ Slide it toward the front of the printer to install it.

Figure 1-2324 Install the formatter cover



2 Parts and diagrams

- [For additional service and support](#)
- [Assembly locations](#)
- [Order parts, accessories, and supplies](#)
- [How to use the parts lists and diagrams](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units](#)
- [Parts and diagrams Covers](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Accessories](#)
- [Alphabetical parts list](#)
- [Numerical parts list](#)

For additional service and support

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>

APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>

EMEA

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn.

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

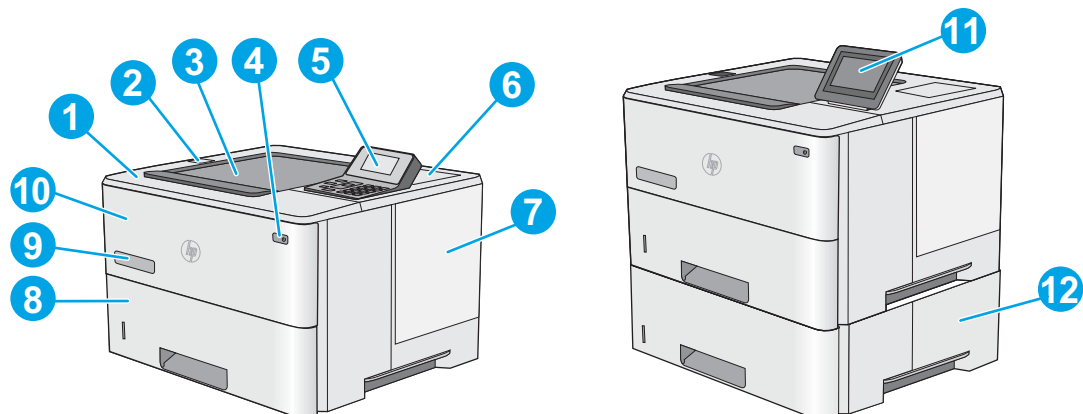
Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

Assembly locations

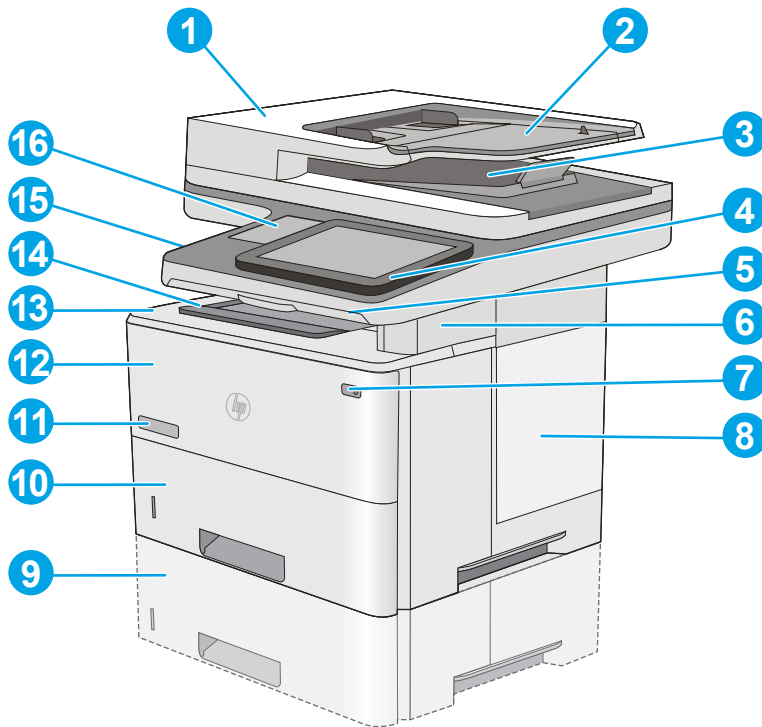
- [Printer front view \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Printer front view \(M527\)](#)
- [Product back view \(M501/M506\)](#)
- [Product back view \(M527\)](#)

Printer front view (M501/M506)



1	Top cover (access to the toner cartridge)
2	Easy-access USB port (M506 only) Insert a USB flash drive for printing without a computer or to update the printer firmware. NOTE: An administrator must enable this port before use.
3	Standard output bin
4	On/off button
5	4-line LCD control panel with keypad (M506n and M506dn models only) 2-line LCD control panel with keypad (M501)
6	Hardware integration pocket for connecting accessory and third-party devices (M506dn and M506x models only) NOTE: To use the hardware integration pocket (HIP), install the HP internal USB ports accessory (B5L28A). The USB port inside the HIP is not functional otherwise.
7	Formatter cover
8	Tray 2
9	Model name
10	Tray 1
11	Control panel with color touchscreen display (M506x models only)
12	1 x 550-sheet paper feeder, Tray 3 (included with the M506x model, optional for the other models) NOTE: The M506 printer models accepts up to three optional 1 x 550-sheet feeders (Trays 3, 4, and 5). Tray 3 is included with the M506 x model. The M501 printer accepts one optional 1 x 550-sheet feeder (Trays 3).

Printer front view (M527)



1 Document-feeder cover (access for clearing jams)

2 Document-feeder input tray

3 Document-feeder output bin

NOTE: When feeding long paper through the document feeder, extend the paper stop at the right side of the output bin.

4 Control panel with color touchscreen display (tilts up for easier viewing)

5 Physical keyboard (z model only). Pull the keyboard straight out to use it.

6 Convenience stapler (f and z models only)

7 On/off button

8 Formatter cover

9 Optional 1 x 550-sheet paper feeder (Tray 3)

NOTE: Each printer model accepts up to three optional 1 x 550-sheet feeders (Trays 3, 4, and 5).

10 Tray 2

11 Model name

12 Tray 1

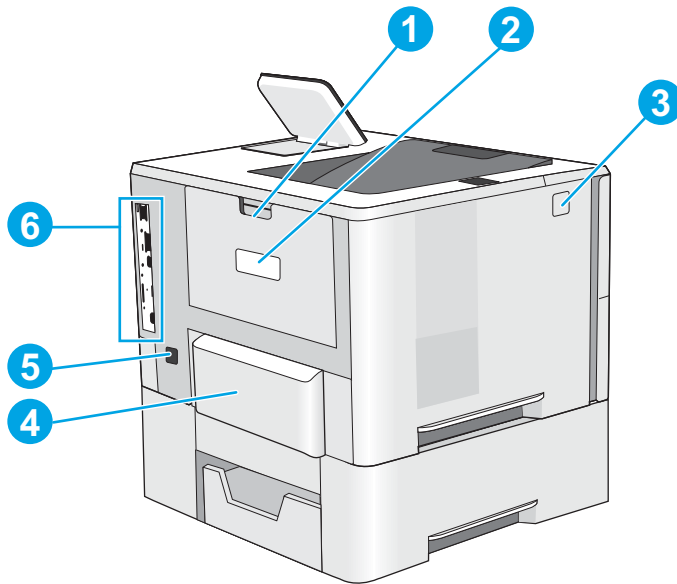
13 Top cover (access to the toner cartridge)

NOTE: The release button for the top cover is on the left side of the printer.

14 Standard output bin

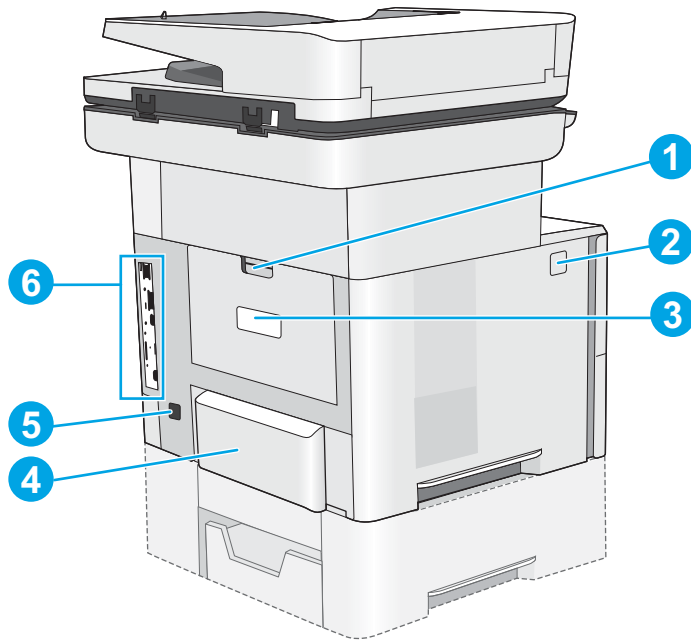
15	Easy-access USB port (on the left side of the control panel support) Insert a USB flash drive for printing or scanning without a computer or to update the printer firmware. NOTE: An administrator must enable this port before use.
16	Hardware integration pocket (for connecting accessory and third-party devices)

Product back view (M501/M506)



1	Rear door (access for clearing jams)
2	Serial number and product number label
3	Top-cover-release button
4	Dust cover for Tray 2 (flips up when legal-size paper is loaded)
5	Power connection
6	Formatter (contains the interface ports)

Product back view (M527)



1	Rear door (access for clearing jams)
2	Top-cover-release button
3	Serial number and product number label
4	Dust cover for Tray 2 (flips up when legal-size paper is loaded)
5	Power connection
6	Formatter (contains the interface ports)

Order parts, accessories, and supplies

Ordering

Order supplies and paper	www.hp.com/go/suresupply
Order genuine HP parts or accessories	www.hp.com/buy/parts or partsurfer.hp.com
Order through service or support providers	Contact an HP-authorized service or support provider.
Order using the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS)	To access, in a supported Web browser on your computer, enter the printer IP address or host name in the address/URL field. The EWS contains a link to the HP SureSupply Web site, which provides options for purchasing Original HP supplies.

Orderable parts

Not all of the parts shown in the diagrams in this chapter can be ordered. Refer to the table following the diagram or the parts lists at the end of this chapter to determine if a part is orderable.

Supplies and accessories

Following are the part numbers for the supplies and accessories available for the printers.

Table 2-1 Supplies and Accessories (M501)

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
Supplies			
HP 508A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	872A	CF287A
HP 508X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	872X	CF287X
SVC Cartridge - LJ Black Managed Cartridge	Black managed toner cartridge		W9017-67901
Accessories			
1 x 550-sheet paper feeder	Optional 550-sheet paper feeder	Not applicable	F2A72A
	NOTE: The M501 printer supports one 1 x 550-sheet paper feeder.		
Tray guide kit	Kit - Fixed Tray Guide	Not applicable	3GY19-67901

Table 2-2 Supplies and Accessories (M506)

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
Supplies			

Table 2-2 Supplies and Accessories (M506) (continued)

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
HP 508A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	87A	CF287A Service: CF287-67901
HP 508X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	87X	CF287X Service: CF287-67902
SVC Cartridge - LJ Black Managed Cartridge	Black managed toner cartridge		W9017-67901
Accessories			
1 x 550-sheet paper feeder	Optional 550-sheet paper feeder NOTE: The printer supports up to three 1 x 550-sheet paper feeders.	Not applicable	F2A72A
Tray guide kit	Kit - Fixed Tray Guide	Not applicable	3GY19-67901
Printer stand and cabinet	Optional stand with storage cabinet to support the printer Recommended when using multiple optional paper feeders.	Not applicable	F2A73A
500 GB HP Secure High-Performance Hard Disk Drive	Accessory hard drive	Not applicable	B5L29A
1 GB DDR3 Slim Memory DIMM	Optional DIMM for expanding the memory (M527)	Not applicable	G6W84A
HP Internal USB ports	Two optional USB ports for connecting third-party devices	Not applicable	F2A87A
HP Trusted Platform Module	Automatically encrypts all data that passes through the printer	Not applicable	F5S62A
HP Jetdirect 2900nw Print Server	USB wireless print server accessory	Not applicable	J8031A
HP Jetdirect 3000w NFC/Wireless Accessory	Wi-Fi direct accessory for "touch" printing from mobile devices	Not applicable	J8030A

Table 2-3 Supplies and Accessories (M527)

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
Supplies			
HP 508A Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	Standard-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	872A	CF287A
HP 508X High Yield Black Original LaserJet Toner Cartridge	High-capacity replacement black toner cartridge	872X	CF287X
SVC Cartridge - LJ Black Managed Cartridge	Black managed toner cartridge		W9017-67901
HP Staple Cartridge Pack	Replacement staple cartridges for the f and z models. Contains two staple cartridges of 1500 staples each.	Not applicable	Q7432A

Table 2-3 Supplies and Accessories (M527) (continued)

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
HP LaserJet 200 ADF Roller Replacement Kit	Replacement feed rollers for the document feeder	Not applicable	B5L52A
Accessories			
1 x 550-sheet paper feeder	Optional 550-sheet paper feeder NOTE: Each printer model accepts up to three optional 1 x 550-sheet feeders (Trays 3, 4, and 5).	Not applicable	F2A72A
Tray guide kit	Kit - Fixed Tray Guide	Not applicable	3GY19-67901
Printer stand and cabinet	Optional stand with storage cabinet to support the printer Recommended when using multiple optional paper feeders.	Not applicable	F2A73A
HP LaserJet Keyboard Overlay Kit for Simplified Chinese & Traditional Chinese (z model only)	Language-specific, adhesive overlay for the physical keyboard	Not applicable	A7W12A
HP LaserJet Keyboard Overlay Kit for Swedish (z model only)	Language-specific, adhesive overlay for the physical keyboard	Not applicable	A7W14A
320 GB HP Secure High-Performance Hard Disk Drive	Standard hard drive	Not applicable	5851-6712
500 GB HP Secure High-Performance Hard Disk Drive	Accessory hard drive	Not applicable	B5L29A
1GB DDR3 x32 144-pin 800MHz Memory SODIMM	Optional DIMM for expanding the memory	Not applicable	E5K49A
HP Internal USB ports	Two optional USB ports for connecting third-party devices	Not applicable	F2A87A
HP Trusted Platform Module	Automatically encrypts all data that passes through the printer	Not applicable	F5S62A
HP Foreign Interface Harness	Optional port for connecting third-party devices	Not applicable	B5L31A
HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 600	Optional fax accessory for the dn model	Not applicable	B5L53A
HP Jetdirect 2900nw Print Server	USB wireless print server accessory	Not applicable	J8031A
HP Jetdirect 3000w NFC/Wireless Accessory	Wi-Fi direct accessory for “touch” printing from mobile devices	Not applicable	J8030A

Customer self-repair kits

Customer Self-Repair (CSR) parts are available for many HP LaserJet printers to reduce repair time. More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at www.hp.com/go/csr-support and www.hp.com/go/csr-faq.

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at www.hp.com/buy/parts or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number (found on back of printer), printer number, or printer name.

- Parts listed as **A**: Easy
- Parts listed as **B**: Difficult and/or requires tools

Kit	Description	CSR level	Part number
Control panel (M527 only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control panel • Screwdriver 	A	B5L47-67018
Control panel kit (M506x only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control panel • Screwdriver 	A	B5L24-67903
Control panel kit (M501)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control panel 	B	J8H60-67904
320 GB encrypted hard disk drive (M527)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hard-disk drive (HDD) 	A	5851-6712
White backing (M527 only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • White backing (document feeder) • Retention clip kit 	A	5851-6570
embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) kit (M527dn)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • eMMC module 16B 	A	5851-6436 (M525dn)
embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) kit (all M506)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • eMMC module 4GB 	A	5851-6587 (M506)
Transfer roller	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfer roller 	A	F2A68-67910
Retention clip assembly (M527 only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retention clips for the document feeder white backing 	A	5851-6573
Multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller and separation pad	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roller and separation pad for Tray 1 	B	F2A68-67914
Tray 2-x roller kit (M506/M527)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rollers for Tray 2 and the optional 550-sheet paper feeders <p>NOTE: This kit includes roller assemblies for Tray 2 and up to three optional paper feeders.</p>	B	F2A68-67913
Tray 2-3 roller kit (M501)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rollers for Tray 2 and the optional 550-sheet paper feeder <p>NOTE: This kit includes roller assemblies for Tray 2 and one optional paper feeder.</p>	B	J8H60-67903
Document feeder maintenance kit (M527)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pickup, feed, and separation ADF roller kit 	A	B5L52-67903
Keyboard kit (M527c/z)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Physical pull-out keyboard 	B	B5L47-67019 (US English) B5L47-67020 (UK English)


Related documentation and software


HP service personnel, go to the Service Access Work Bench (SAW) at <http://h41302.www4.hp.com/km/saw/home.do>.

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at www.hp.com/partners/csn.

How to use the parts lists and diagrams

The figures in this chapter show the major subassemblies in the printer and their component parts. A parts list table follows each exploded view assembly diagram. Each table lists the item number, the associated part number, and the description of each part. If a part is not listed in the table, then it is not a field replacement unit (FRU) or bench repairable unit (BRU).

 **CAUTION:** Be sure to order the correct part. When looking for part numbers for electrical components, pay careful attention to the voltage that is listed in the description column. Doing so will ensure that the part number selected is for the correct model.

 **NOTE:** In this manual, the abbreviation “PCA” stands for “printed circuit-board assembly.” Components described as a PCA might consist of a single circuit board or a circuit board plus other parts, such as cables and sensors.

Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units

Figure 2-1 Document feeder and image scanner assembly (M527 only)

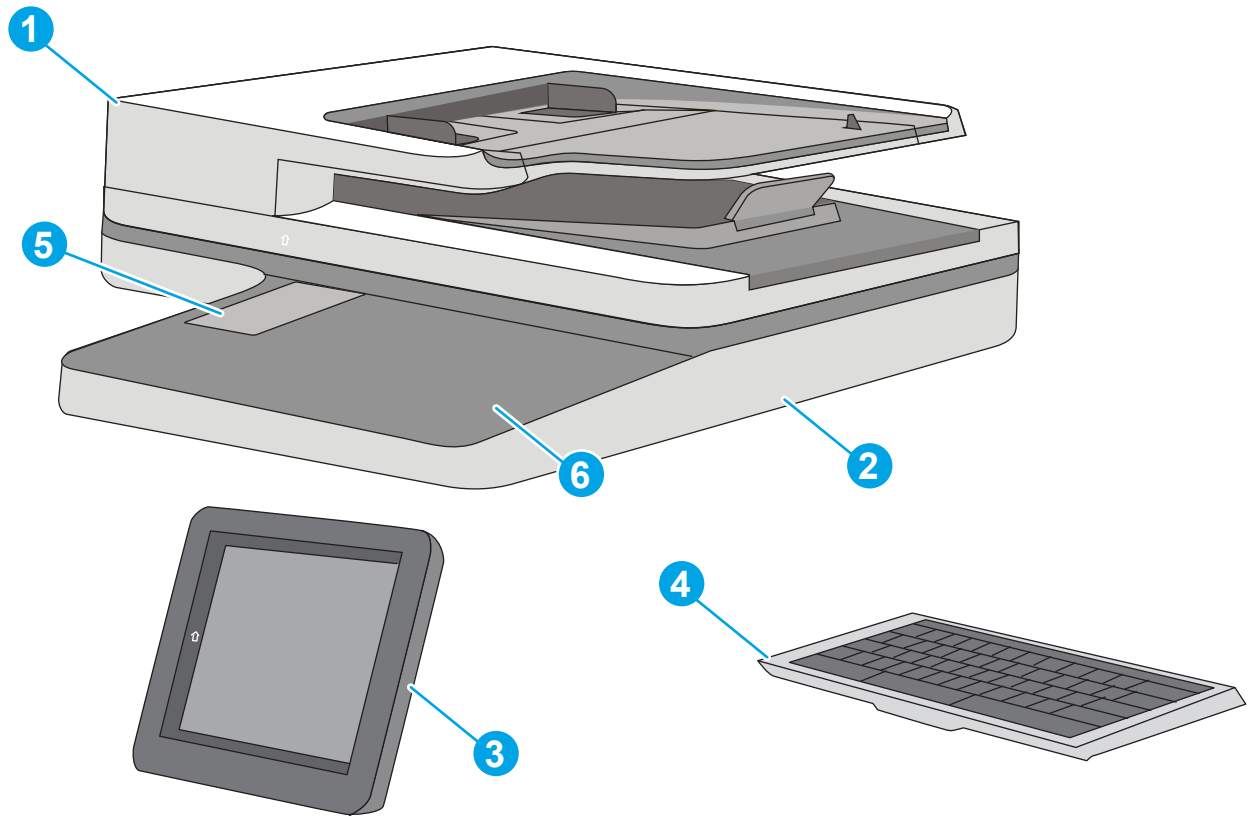


Table 2-4 Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Document feeder (M527 Enterprise) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	B5L47-67901	1
1	Document feeder (M527 Flow) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	B5L47-67902	1
2	Image scanner assembly (M527) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	F2A76-67909	1
3	Control panel (M527) kit	B5L47-67018	1
4	Keyboard US (M527)	B5L47-67019	1
4	Keyboard UK (M527)	B5L47-67020	1
5	Cover, HIP (M527)	B5L46-40021	1
6	Bezel, control panel (M527)	B5L46-60117	1
Not shown	Cover, keyboard (M527)	B5L46-40002	1
Not shown	Cable, WU USB control panel (M527)	5851-5939	1
Not shown	Cable, HIP USB control panel (M527)	5851-5938	1
Not shown	Cable, HDMI control panel (M527)	5851-5936	1
Not shown	Cable, 18-pin control panel (M527)	5851-5935	1
Not shown	Formatter to SCB HDMI Cable	F2A76-50004	1
Not shown	Hinge, left document feeder (M527)	COM39-60064	1
Not shown	Hinge, right document feeder (M527)	COM39-60065	1
Not shown	Cover, USB (M527)	B5L46-40028	1
Not shown	Cable, stapler (M527)	B5L46-60116	1
Not shown	Cover, rear image scanner (M527)	B5L46-40011	1
Not shown	Scan-control board (SCB) kit (M527)	B5L47-67903	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	5851-6019	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	5851-6020	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	5851-6021	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	5851-6022	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	5851-6023	1
Not shown	Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	5851-6024	1

Parts and diagrams Covers

Covers (M501/M506)

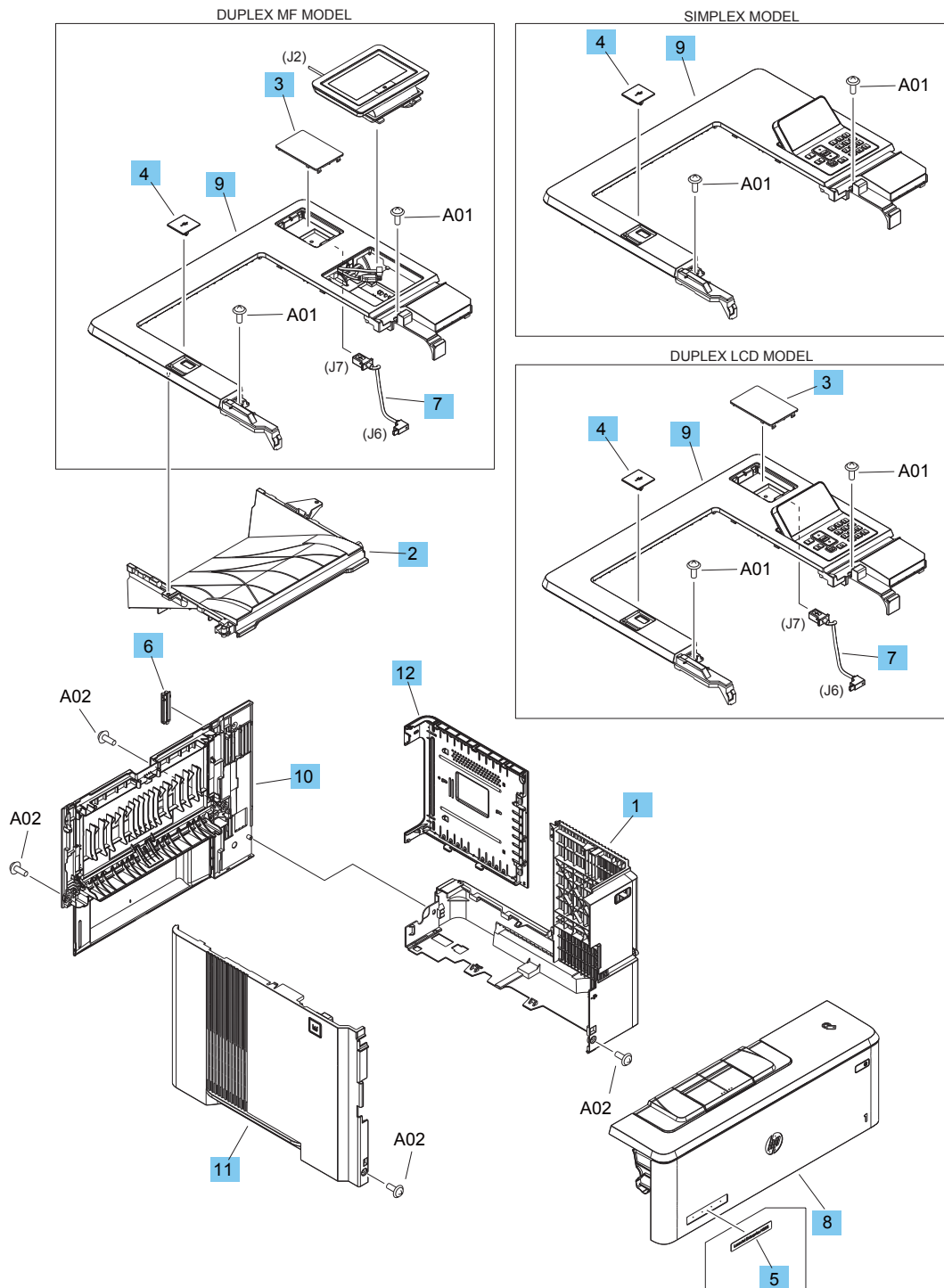


Table 2-5 Covers (M501/M506)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, right (M501/M506)	RC4-4437-000CN	1
2	Tray, paper delivery output bin (M501/M506)	RC4-4439-000CN	1
3	Cover, HIP (M506 duplex models)	RC4-4142-000CN	1
4	Cover, USB (M506)	RC4-4149-000CN	1
5	Plate, name (M506)	F2A68-40002	1
5	Plate, name (M501)	J8H60-40001	1
6	Cover, I/O (M506)	RC4-4433-000CN	1
7	Cable, HIP (M506 duplex models)	RK2-7104-000CN	1
8	Door, cartridge kit (M506n/dn)	F2A68-67919	1
8	Door, cartridge kit (M506x)	F2A68-67920	1
8	Door, cartridge (M501)	RM2-5677-000CN	1
Not shown	Cover, top (M501)	RM2-5735-000CN	1
9	Cover, top (M506 simplex models)	RM2-5687-000CN	1
9	Cover, top (M506 duplex LCD models)	RM2-5728-000CN	1
9	Cover, top (M506 duplex MF models)	RM2-5686-000CN	1
9	Cover, top (M501 duplex models)	RM2-5726-000CN	1
10	Door, rear (M501/M506 simplex models)	RM2-5712-000CN	1
10	Door, rear (M501/M506 duplex models)	RM2-5711-000CN	1
11	Cover, left (M501/M506)	RM2-5727-000CN	1
11	Cover, formatter (M501)	RC4-4200-000CN	1
11	Cover, formatter (M506)	RM2-5725-000CN	1
Not shown	Hinge, cartridge door left	RC4-3010-000CN	1
Not shown	Link, pressure release (cartridge door)	RC4-4479-000CN	1

Covers (M527)

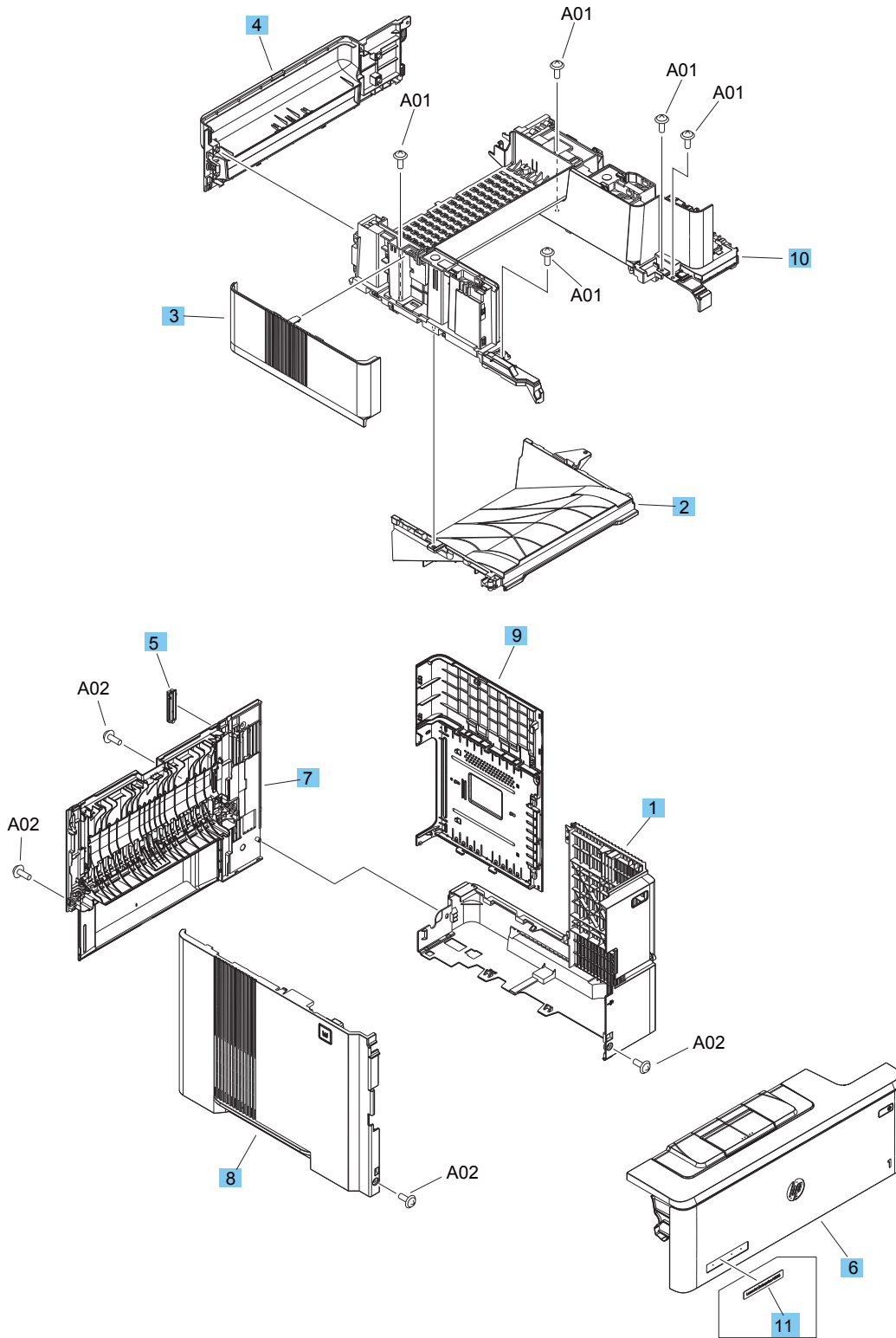


Table 2-6 Covers (M527)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, right (M527)	RC4-4437-000CN	1
2	Tray, paper delivery output bin (M527)	RC4-4141-000CN	1
3	Cover, top left (M527)	RC4-4147-000CN	1
4	Cover, top rear (M527)	RC4-4150-000CN	1
5	Cover, I/O (M527)	RC4-4433-000CN	1
6	Door, cartridge kit (M527)	F2A76-67912	1
7	Door, rear (M527)	RM2-5711-000CN	1
8	Cover, left (M527)	RM2-5727-000CN	1
9	Cover, formatter (M527)	RM2-5717-000CN	1
10	Cover, top (M527)	RM2-5718-000CN	1
11	Plate, name (M527)	F2A74-40001	1
Not shown	Cover, stationary stapler, inner (M527c/f/z)	F2A76-40003	1
Not shown	Door, stapler flap (M527c/f/z)	F2A76-40004	1
Not shown	Cover, stapler blank (M527dn)	F2A76-40005	1
Not shown	Sticker, stapler cartridge replacement (M527)	B5L24-00035	1
Not shown	Plug/cap, fax port (M527)	5851-1885	1
Not shown	Hinge, cartridge door left	RC4-3010-000CN	1
Not shown	Link, pressure release (cartridge door)	RC4-4479-000CN	1

Parts and diagrams: Internal assemblies

Internal assemblies (1 of 4)

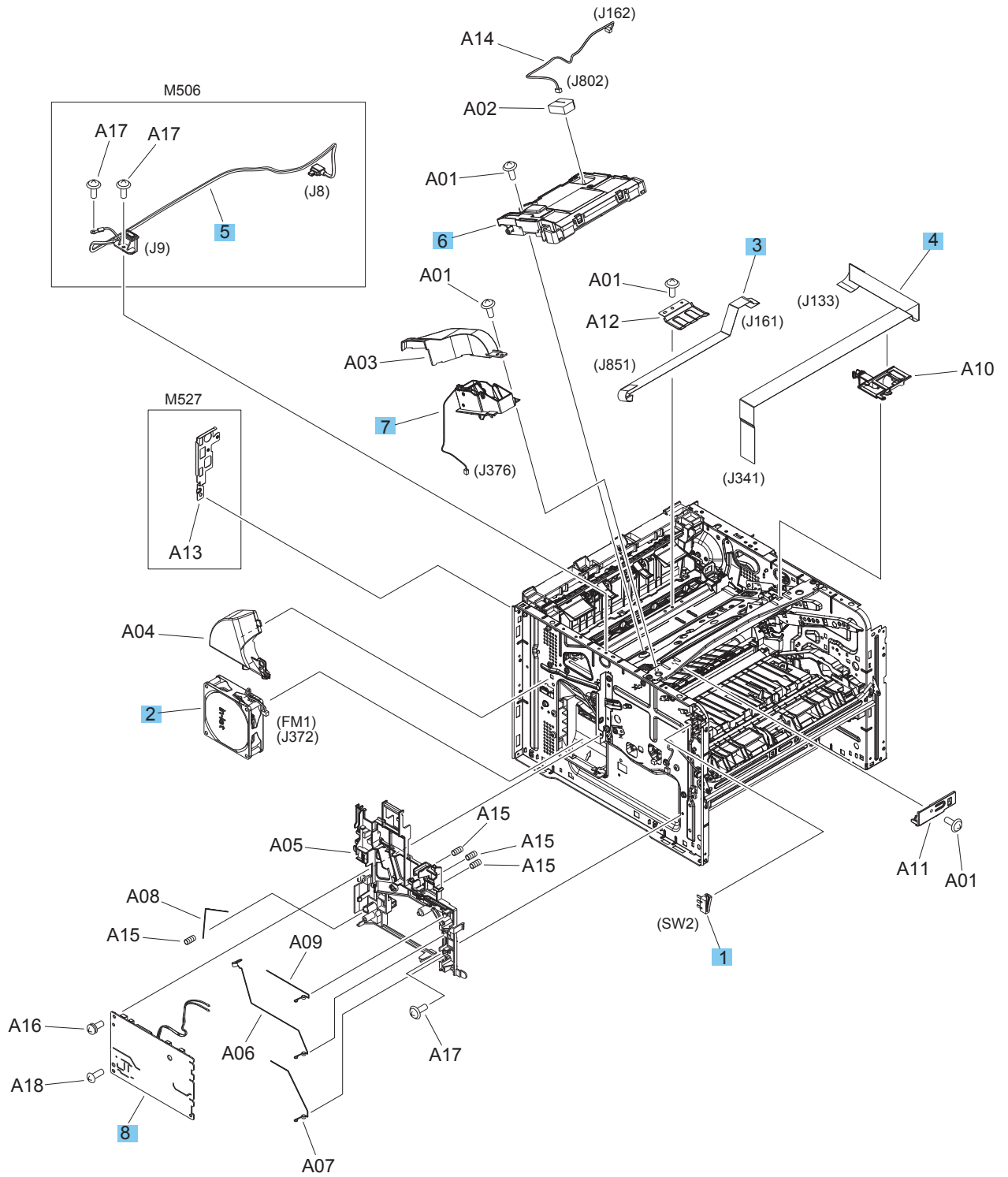


Table 2-7 Internal assemblies (1 of 4)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Microswitch	RK2-0535-000CN	1
2	Fan (FM1)	RK2-8068-000CN	1
3	Cable, flat-flexible	RK2-6259-000CN	1
4	Cable, flat-flexible	RK2-6260-000CN	1
5	Cable, USB (M506)	RK2-7067-000CN	1
6	Laser/scanner assembly	RM2-5528-000CN	1
7	Cable, TAG assembly	RM2-5702-000CN	1
8	Power supply, high-voltage (HVPS)	RM2-7945-000CN	1

Internal assemblies (2 of 4)

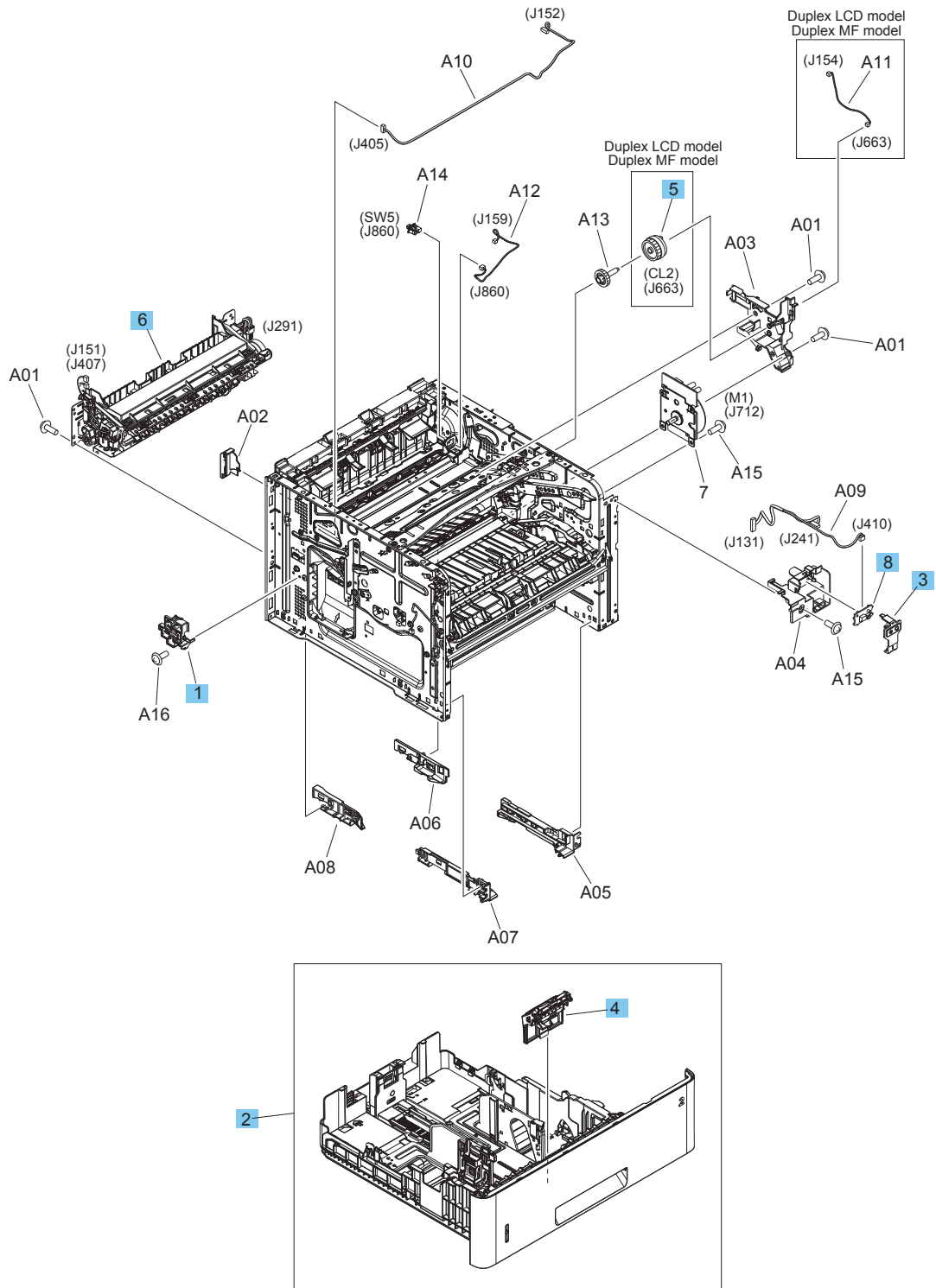


Table 2-8 Internal assemblies (2 of 4)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Film bias assembly	RM2-5689-000CN	1
2	Cassette (Tray 2)	RM2-5690-000CN	1
3	Switch, lever assembly	RM2-5701-000CN	1
4	Roller, separation (Tray 2/3)	RM2-5745-000CN	1
5	Clutch, paper re-pickup assembly (M501/M506 duplex LCD and MF models)	RM2-8514-000CN	1
6	Fixing (fuser) assembly 110V-127V	RM2-5679-000CN	1
6	Fixing (fuser) assembly 220V-240V	RM2-5692-000CN	1
8	Switch, power PCA assembly	RM2-8597-000CN	1

Table 2-9 Internal assemblies (3 of 4)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Roller, transfer kit	F2A68-67910	1
10	Solenoid assembly (M501/M506)	RM1-5421-000CN	1
11	Registration assembly	RM2-5671-000CN	1
12	Gear, multi-purpose	RM2-5700-000CN	1
13	Spring, compression (included in the multipurpose tray roller and separation pad kit)	RU8-2935-000CN	1
15	Roller, Tray 2-3 kit (M501)	J8H60-67903	1
15	Roller, Tray 2-x kit (M506/M527)	F2A68-67913	1
16	Roller and pad, Tray 1 pickup and separation pad kit	F2A68-67914	1
Not shown	Stapler unit (M527)	B5L46-60102	1
Not shown	Cable, stapler 6-pin (M527)	F2A76-60113	1
Not shown	Near-field communications (NFC) PCA (M527)	B5L24-60001	1
Not shown	Bracket, WiFi PCA (M506z/M527)	F2A76-40007	1
Not shown	Cable, WiFi PCA (M506z/M527)	F2A76-60112	1
Not shown	Wireless embedded PCA (M506z/M527)	1150-7968	1

Internal assemblies (4 of 4)

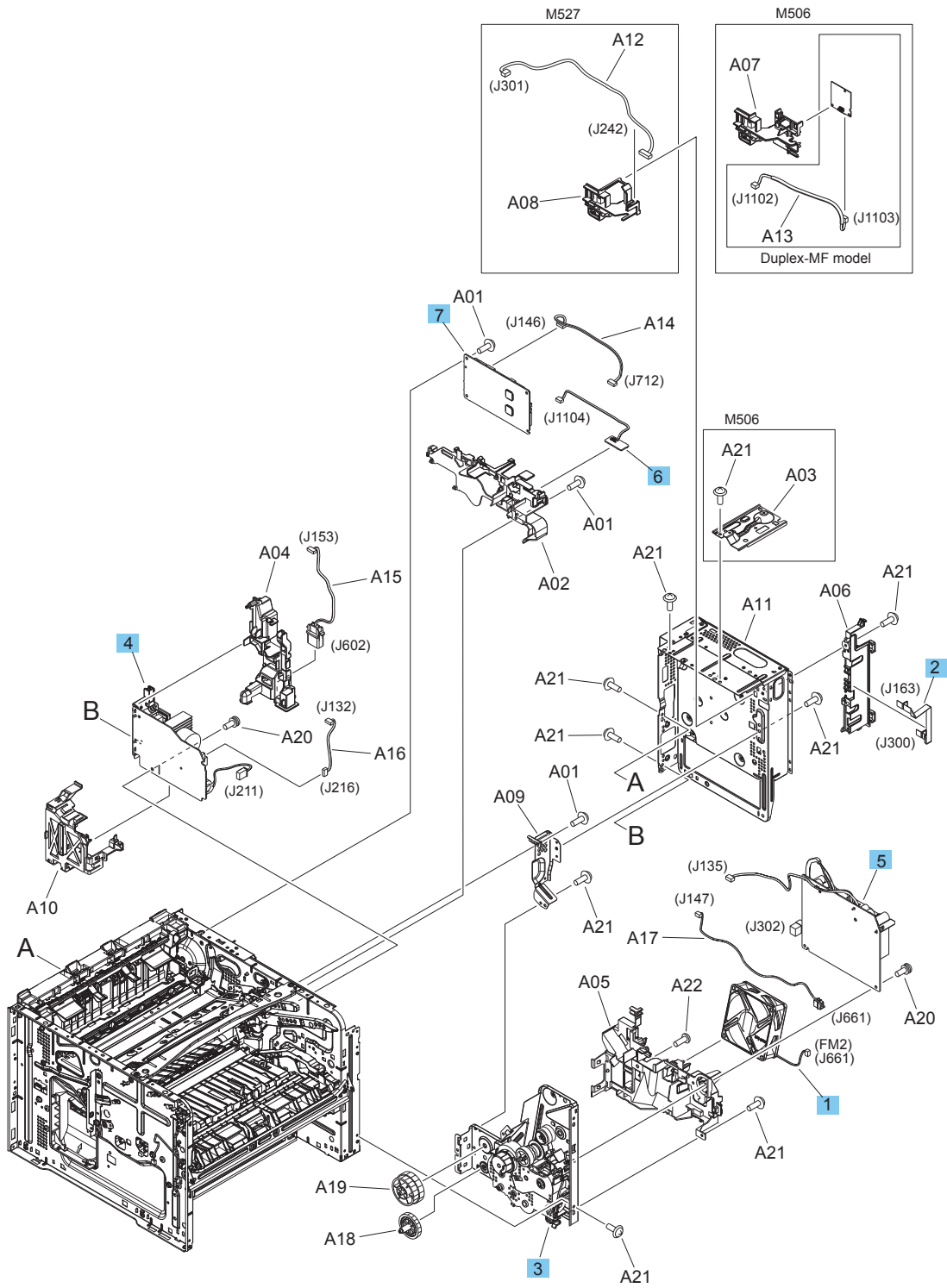


Table 2-10 Internal assemblies (4 of 4)

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Fan (FM2)	RK2-8068-000CN	1
2	Cable, flat flexible (M506/M527)	RK2-6261-000CN	1
2	Cable, flat flexible (M501)	RK2-6526-000CN	1
3	Paper feed drive assembly	RM2-5715-000CN	1
4	Fixing (fuser) power supply ¹ (FPS) 110V-127V	RM2-7948-000CN	1
4	Fixing (fuser) power supply ¹ (FPS) 220V-240V	RM2-7949-000CN	1
5	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 110V-127V (M527)	RM2-7951-000CN	1
5	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 220V-240V (M527)	RM2-7952-000CN	1
5	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 110V-127V (M501/M506)	RM2-7941-000CN	1
5	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 220V-240V (M501/M506)	RM2-7942-000CN	1
6	Memory PCA (M506/M527)	RM2-7955-000CN	1
7	DC controller PCA (M527)	RM2-8610-000CN	1
7	DC controller PCA, simplex (M506)	RM2-8600-000CN	1
7	DC controller PCA, duplex (M506)	RM2-7940-000CN	1
7	DC controller PCA, simplex (M501)	RM2-8710-000CN	1
7	DC controller PCA, duplex (M501)	RM2-7950-000CN	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA kit (M527)	F2A76-67910	1
Not shown	Case, formatter PCA (M527)	RL2-0895-000CN	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA kit (M506n/dn)	F2A68-67915	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA kit (M506x)	F2A68-67916	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (M501n)	J8H60-67901	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (M501n; China)	J8H60-67902	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (M501dn)	J8H61-67901	1
Not shown	Formatter PCA (M501dn; China)	J8H61-67902	1
Not shown	Case, formatter (M501)	RL2-0888-000CN	1
Not shown	Case, formatter PCA (M506)	RL2-0885-000CN	1
Not shown	Case, formatter (M527)	RL2-0895-000CN	1
Not shown	Fax PCA (M527)	CC456-60002	1
Not shown	Cradle, fax PCA (M527)	5851-5605	1
Not shown	Cable, fax PCA (M527)	5851-5997	1

¹ The FPS includes the optional paper feeder connector.

Parts and diagrams: Accessories

1x550-sheet paper feeder

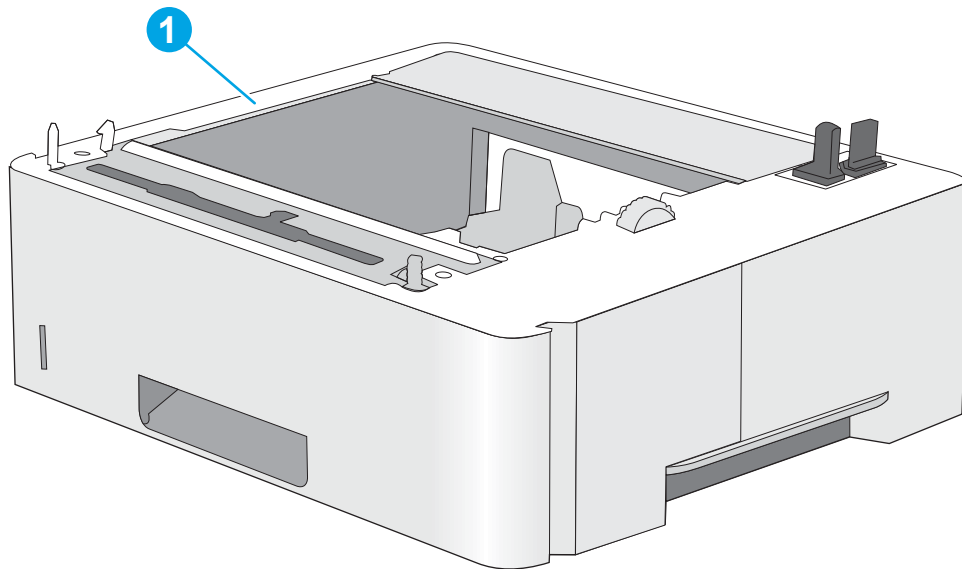


Table 2-11 1x550-sheet paper feeder

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	1x550-sheet paper feeder (whole unit)	F2A72-67901	1

Alphabetical parts list

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list

Description	Part number	Table and page
1x550-sheet paper feeder (whole unit)	F2A72-67901	1x550-sheet paper feeder on page 1323
Bezel, control panel (M527)	B5L46-60117	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Bracket, WiFi PCA (M506z/M527)	F2A76-40007	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
Cable, 18-pin control panel (M527)	5851-5935	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Cable, fax PCA (M527)	5851-5997	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Cable, flat flexible (M501)	RK2-6526-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Cable, flat flexible (M506/M527)	RK2-6261-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Cable, flat-flexible	RK2-6259-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
Cable, flat-flexible	RK2-6260-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
Cable, HDMI control panel (M527)	5851-5936	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Formatter to SCB HDMI Cable	F2A76-50004	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Cable, HIP (M506 duplex models)	RK2-7104-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cable, HIP USB control panel (M527)	5851-5938	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Cable, stapler (M527)	B5L46-60116	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Cable, stapler 6-pin (M527)	F2A76-60113	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
Cable, TAG assembly	RM2-5702-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
Cable, USB (M506)	RK2-7067-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
Cable, WiFi PCA (M506z/M527)	F2A76-60112	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cable, WU USB control panel (M527)	5851-5939	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Case, formatter (M501)	RL2-0888-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Case, formatter (M527)	RL2-0895-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Case, formatter PCA (M506)	RL2-0885-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Case, formatter PCA (M527)	RL2-0895-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Cassette (Tray 2)	RM2-5690-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
Clutch, paper re-pickup assembly (M501/M506 duplex LCD and MF models)	RM2-8514-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
Control panel (M527) kit	B5L47-67018	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Cover, formatter (M501)	RC4-4200-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cover, formatter (M506)	RM2-5725-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cover, formatter (M527)	RM2-5717-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Cover, HIP (M506 duplex models)	RC4-4142-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cover, HIP (M527)	B5L46-40021	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Cover, I/O (M506)	RC4-4433-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cover, I/O (M527)	RC4-4433-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Cover, keyboard (M527)	B5L46-40002	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Cover, left (M501/M506)	RM2-5727-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cover, left (M527)	RM2-5727-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Cover, rear image scanner (M527)	B5L46-40011	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Cover, right (M501/M506)	RC4-4437-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cover, right (M527)	RC4-4437-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1313

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, stapler blank (M527dn)	F2A76-40005	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Cover, stationary stapler, inner (M527c/ff/z)	F2A76-40003	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Cover, top (M501 duplex models)	RM2-5726-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cover, top (M501)	RM2-5735-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cover, top (M506 duplex LCD models)	RM2-5728-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cover, top (M506 duplex MF models)	RM2-5686-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cover, top (M506 simplex models)	RM2-5687-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cover, top (M527)	RM2-5718-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Cover, top left (M527)	RC4-4147-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Cover, top rear (M527)	RC4-4150-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Cover, USB (M506)	RC4-4149-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Cover, USB (M527)	B5L46-40028	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Cradle, fax PCA (M527)	5851-5605	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
DC controller PCA (M527)	RM2-8610-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
DC controller PCA, duplex (M501)	RM2-7950-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
DC controller PCA, duplex (M506)	RM2-7940-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
DC controller PCA, simplex (M501)	RM2-8710-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
DC controller PCA, simplex (M506)	RM2-8600-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Document feeder (M527 Enterprise) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	B5L47-67901	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Document feeder (M527 Flow) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	B5L47-67902	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Door, cartridge (M501)	RM2-5677-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Door, cartridge kit (M506n/dn)	F2A68-67919	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Door, cartridge kit (M506x)	F2A68-67920	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Door, cartridge kit (M527)	F2A76-67912	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Door, rear (M501/M506 duplex models)	RM2-5711-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Door, rear (M501/M506 simplex models)	RM2-5712-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Door, rear (M527)	RM2-5711-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Door, stapler flap (M527c/f/z)	F2A76-40004	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Fan (FM1)	RK2-8068-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
Fan (FM2)	RK2-8068-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Fax PCA (M527)	CC456-60002	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Film bias assembly	RM2-5689-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
Fixing (fuser) assembly 110V-127V	RM2-5679-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
Fixing (fuser) assembly 220V-240V	RM2-5692-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
Fixing (fuser) power supply ¹ (FPS) 110V-127V	RM2-7948-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Fixing (fuser) power supply ¹ (FPS) 220V-240V	RM2-7949-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Formatter PCA (M501dn)	J8H61-67901	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Formatter PCA (M501dn; China)	J8H61-67902	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Formatter PCA (M501n)	J8H60-67901	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Formatter PCA (M501n; China)	J8H60-67902	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Formatter PCA kit (M506n/dn)	F2A68-67915	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Formatter PCA kit (M506x)	F2A68-67916	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Formatter PCA kit (M527)	F2A76-67910	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Gear, multi-purpose	RM2-5700-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
Hinge, cartridge door left	RC4-3010-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Hinge, cartridge door left	RC4-3010-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Hinge, left document feeder (M527)	COM39-60064	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Hinge, right document feeder (M527)	COM39-60065	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Image scanner assembly (M527) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	F2A76-67909	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	5851-6023	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	5851-6019	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	5851-6020	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	5851-6021	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	5851-6024	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	5851-6022	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Keyboard UK (M527)	B5L47-67020	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Keyboard US (M527)	B5L47-67019	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Laser/scanner assembly	RM2-5528-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
Link, pressure release (cartridge door)	RC4-4479-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Link, pressure release (cartridge door)	RC4-4479-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 110V-127V (M501/M506)	RM2-7941-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 110V-127V (M527)	RM2-7951-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 220V-240V (M501/M506)	RM2-7942-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 220V-240V (M527)	RM2-7952-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Memory PCA (M506/M527)	RM2-7955-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Microswitch	RK2-0535-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
Near-field communications (NFC) PCA (M527)	B5L24-60001	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
Paper feed drive assembly	RM2-5715-000CN	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
Plate, name (M501)	J8H60-40001	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Plate, name (M506)	F2A68-40002	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Plate, name (M527)	F2A74-40001	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Plug/cap, fax port (M527)	5851-1885	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Power supply, high-voltage (HVPS)	RM2-7945-000CN	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
Registration assembly	RM2-5671-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
Roller and pad, Tray 1 pickup and separation pad kit	F2A68-67914	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
Roller, separation (Tray 2/3)	RM2-5745-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
Roller, transfer kit	F2A68-67910	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
Roller, Tray 2-3 kit (M501)	J8H60-67903	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
Roller, Tray 2-x kit (M506/M527)	F2A68-67913	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
Scan-control board (SCB) kit (M527)	B5L47-67903	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
Solenoid assembly (M501/M506)	RM1-5421-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
Spring, compression (included in the multipurpose tray roller and separation pad kit)	RU8-2935-000CN	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
Stapler unit (M527)	B5L46-60102	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
Sticker, stapler cartridge replacement (M527)	B5L24-00035	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Switch, lever assembly	RM2-5701-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317

Table 2-12 Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Switch, power PCA assembly	RM2-8597-000CN	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
Tray, paper delivery output bin (M501/M506)	RC4-4439-000CN	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
Tray, paper delivery output bin (M527)	RC4-4141-000CN	Covers (M527) on page 1313
Wireless embedded PCA (M506z/M527)	1150-7968	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319

Numerical parts list

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list

Part number	Description	Table and page
1150-7968	Wireless embedded PCA (M506z/M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
5851-1885	Plug/cap, fax port (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
5851-5605	Cradle, fax PCA (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
5851-5935	Cable, 18-pin control panel (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
5851-5936	Cable, HDMI control panel (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
5851-5938	Cable, HIP USB control panel (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
5851-5939	Cable, WU USB control panel (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
5851-5997	Cable, fax PCA (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
5851-6019	Keyboard overlay kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES: UK Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
5851-6020	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES: US Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
5851-6021	Keyboard overlay kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA: UK Kybd)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
5851-6022	Keyboard overlay kit (ZHTW, ZHCN)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
5851-6023	Keyboard overlay kit (ES, PT)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
5851-6024	Keyboard overlay kit (JA-KG, JA-KT)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
B5L24-00035	Sticker, stapler cartridge replacement (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
B5L24-60001	Near-field communications (NFC) PCA (M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
B5L46-40002	Cover, keyboard (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
B5L46-40011	Cover, rear image scanner (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
B5L46-40021	Cover, HIP (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
B5L46-40028	Cover, USB (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
B5L46-60102	Stapler unit (M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
F2A76-50004	Formatter to SCB HDMI Cable	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
B5L46-60116	Cable, stapler (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
B5L46-60117	Bezel, control panel (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
B5L47-67018	Control panel (M527) kit	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
B5L47-67019	Keyboard US (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
B5L47-67020	Keyboard UK (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
B5L47-67901	Document feeder (M527 Enterprise) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
B5L47-67902	Document feeder (M527 Flow) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
B5L47-67903	Scan-control board (SCB) kit (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
CC456-60002	Fax PCA (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
COM39-60064	Hinge, left document feeder (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
COM39-60065	Hinge, right document feeder (M527)	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
F2A68-40002	Plate, name (M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
F2A68-67910	Roller, transfer kit	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
F2A68-67913	Roller, Tray 2-x kit (M506/M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
F2A68-67914	Roller and pad, Tray 1 pickup and separation pad kit	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
F2A68-67915	Formatter PCA kit (M506n/dn)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
F2A68-67916	Formatter PCA kit (M506x)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
F2A68-67919	Door, cartridge kit (M506n/dn)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
F2A68-67920	Door, cartridge kit (M506x)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
F2A72-67901	1x550-sheet paper feeder (whole unit)	1x550-sheet paper feeder on page 1323
F2A74-40001	Plate, name (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
F2A76-40003	Cover, stationary stapler, inner (M527c/ff/z)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
F2A76-40004	Door, stapler flap (M527c/ff/z)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
F2A76-40005	Cover, stapler blank (M527dn)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
F2A76-40007	Bracket, WiFi PCA (M506z/M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
F2A76-60112	Cable, WiFi PCA (M506z/M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
F2A76-60113	Cable, stapler 6-pin (M527)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
F2A76-67909	Image scanner assembly (M527) kit; includes white backing and retention clips	Document feeder and scanner whole units (M527 only) on page 1309
F2A76-67910	Formatter PCA kit (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
F2A76-67912	Door, cartridge kit (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
J8H60-40001	Plate, name (M501)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
J8H60-67901	Formatter PCA (M501n)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
J8H60-67902	Formatter PCA (M501n; China)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
J8H60-67903	Roller, Tray 2-3 kit (M501)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
J8H61-67901	Formatter PCA (M501dn)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
J8H61-67902	Formatter PCA (M501dn; China)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RC4-3010-000CN	Hinge, cartridge door left	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RC4-3010-000CN	Hinge, cartridge door left	Covers (M527) on page 1313
RC4-4141-000CN	Tray, paper delivery output bin (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
RC4-4142-000CN	Cover, HIP (M506 duplex models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RC4-4147-000CN	Cover, top left (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
RC4-4149-000CN	Cover, USB (M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RC4-4150-000CN	Cover, top rear (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
RC4-4200-000CN	Cover, formatter (M501)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RC4-4433-000CN	Cover, I/O (M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RC4-4433-000CN	Cover, I/O (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
RC4-4437-000CN	Cover, right (M501/M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RC4-4437-000CN	Cover, right (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
RC4-4439-000CN	Tray, paper delivery output bin (M501/M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RC4-4479-000CN	Link, pressure release (cartridge door)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RC4-4479-000CN	Link, pressure release (cartridge door)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
RK2-0535-000CN	Microswitch	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
RK2-6259-000CN	Cable, flat-flexible	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
RK2-6260-000CN	Cable, flat-flexible	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
RK2-6261-000CN	Cable, flat flexible (M506/M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RK2-6526-000CN	Cable, flat flexible (M501)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RK2-7067-000CN	Cable, USB (M506)	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
RK2-7104-000CN	Cable, HIP (M506 duplex models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RK2-8068-000CN	Fan (FM1)	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RK2-8068-000CN	Fan (FM2)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RL2-0885-000CN	Case, formatter PCA (M506)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RL2-0888-000CN	Case, formatter (M501)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RL2-0895-000CN	Case, formatter PCA (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RL2-0895-000CN	Case, formatter (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RM1-5421-000CN	Solenoid assembly (M501/M506)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
RM2-5528-000CN	Laser/scanner assembly	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
RM2-5671-000CN	Registration assembly	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
RM2-5677-000CN	Door, cartridge (M501)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RM2-5679-000CN	Fixing (fuser) assembly 110V-127V	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
RM2-5686-000CN	Cover, top (M506 duplex MF models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RM2-5687-000CN	Cover, top (M506 simplex models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RM2-5689-000CN	Film bias assembly	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
RM2-5690-000CN	Cassette (Tray 2)	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
RM2-5692-000CN	Fixing (fuser) assembly 220V-240V	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
RM2-5700-000CN	Gear, multi-purpose	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319
RM2-5701-000CN	Switch, lever assembly	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
RM2-5702-000CN	Cable, TAG assembly	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
RM2-5711-000CN	Door, rear (M501/M506 duplex models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RM2-5711-000CN	Door, rear (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
RM2-5712-000CN	Door, rear (M501/M506 simplex models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RM2-5715-000CN	Paper feed drive assembly	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-5717-000CN	Cover, formatter (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
RM2-5718-000CN	Cover, top (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
RM2-5725-000CN	Cover, formatter (M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RM2-5726-000CN	Cover, top (M501 duplex models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RM2-5727-000CN	Cover, left (M501/M506)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RM2-5727-000CN	Cover, left (M527)	Covers (M527) on page 1313
RM2-5728-000CN	Cover, top (M506 duplex LCD models)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RM2-5735-000CN	Cover, top (M501)	Covers (M501/M506) on page 1311
RM2-5745-000CN	Roller, separation (Tray 2/3)	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
RM2-7940-000CN	DC controller PCA, duplex (M506)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RM2-7941-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 110V-127V (M501/M506)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RM2-7942-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 220V-240V (M501/M506)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RM2-7945-000CN	Power supply, high-voltage (HVPS)	Internal assemblies (1 of 4) on page 1315
RM2-7948-000CN	Fixing (fuser) power supply ¹ (FPS) 110V-127V	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RM2-7949-000CN	Fixing (fuser) power supply ¹ (FPS) 220V-240V	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RM2-7950-000CN	DC controller PCA, duplex (M501)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RM2-7951-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 110V-127V (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RM2-7952-000CN	Low-voltage power supply (LVPS) 220V-240V (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RM2-7955-000CN	Memory PCA (M506/M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RM2-8514-000CN	Clutch, paper re-pickup assembly (M501/M506 duplex LCD and MF models)	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
RM2-8597-000CN	Switch, power PCA assembly	Internal assemblies (2 of 4) on page 1317
RM2-8600-000CN	DC controller PCA, simplex (M506)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RM2-8610-000CN	DC controller PCA (M527)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321

Table 2-13 Numerical parts list (continued)

Part number	Description	Table and page
RM2-8710-000CN	DC controller PCA, simplex (M501)	Internal assemblies (4 of 4) on page 1321
RU8-2935-000CN	Spring, compression (included in the multipurpose tray roller and separation pad kit)	Internal assemblies (3 of 4) on page 1319

Index

Symbols/Numerics

- 1x550-sheet paper feeder
 - part number 1322
- 550-sheet paper feeder
 - removing and replacing 1260
- 550-sheet paper feeder, removing and replacing 1260

A

- accessories
 - part numbers 1322
- after-service checklist 6

B

- before-service checklist 6
- BRUs (bench repairable units units)
 - replacing 3

C

- cartridge door assembly
 - removing and replacing 158
- cartridge door assembly, removing and replacing 158
- cautions iii
- Channel partners support
 - HP Channel Services Network (CSN) 2, 1298
- control panel (M501)
 - removing and replacing 106
- control panel (M501), removing and replacing 106
- control panel (M506x)
 - removing and replacing 57
- control panel (M506x), removing and replacing 57
- control panel (M527)
 - removing and replacing 45
- control panel (M527), removing and replacing 45

- control-panel cover (M527)
 - removing and replacing 119
- control-panel cover (M527), removing and replacing 119
- conventions, document iii
- cover, top-rear (M527)
 - removing and replacing 124
- covers (M501/M506)
 - part numbers 1310
- covers (M527)
 - part numbers 1312

D

- DC controller
 - removing and replacing 944
- DC controller, removing and replacing 944
- DIMM (M506/M527)
 - removing and replacing 29
- document conventions iii
- document feeder (M527)
 - removing and replacing 139
- document feeder (M527), removing and replacing 139
- document feeder and scanner whole units
 - parts lists and diagrams 1308
- document feeder maintenance kit (M527), removing and replacing 1266
- dual in-line memory module (DIMM) (M506/M527)
 - removing and replacing 29

E

- electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4
- embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) (M506 and M527dn)
 - removing and replacing 18

- ESD electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4

F

- fan (FM1)
 - removing and replacing 744
 - fan (FM1), removing and replacing 744
 - fan (FM2)
 - removing and replacing 768
 - fan (FM2), removing and replacing 768
 - fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z)
 - removing and replacing 1275
 - field replaceable units (FRUs)
 - replacing 3
 - field replaceable units (FRUs) and bench repairable units (BRUs)
 - replacing 3
 - formatter
 - removing and replacing 566
 - formatter case
 - removing and replacing 659
 - formatter case, removing and replacing 659
 - formatter cover
 - removing and replacing 115
 - formatter cover, removing and replacing 115
 - formatter, removing and replacing 566
- FRUs (field replaceable units) and BRUs (bench repairable units)
 - replacing 3
 - fuser
 - removing and replacing 542
 - fuser power supply (FPS)
 - removing and replacing 855
 - fuser power supply (FPS), removing and replacing 855

fuser, removing and replacing 542

H

hard-disk drive (HDD) (M527c/f/z)
removing and replacing 23
high-voltage power supply
removing and replacing 1031
high-voltage power supply, removing
and replacing 1031
HP Channel Services Network (CSN)
Channel partners support 2,
1298
HVPS
removing and replacing 1031
HVPS, removing and replacing 1031

I

installation 5
screws 5
See also replacing parts
installing
internal USB ports (M506) 1292
internal USB ports (M527) 1282
integrated scanner assembly (M527)
removing and replacing 408
integrated scanner assembly (M527),
removing and replacing 408
internal assemblies (1 of 4)
part numbers 1314
internal assemblies (2 of 4)
part numbers 1316
internal assemblies (3 of 4)
part numbers 1318
internal assemblies (4 of 4)
part numbers 1320
internal USB ports (M506)
installing 1292
internal USB ports (M527)
installing 1282

K

keyboard (M527c/z)
removing and replacing 78
keyboard (M527c/z), removing and
replacing 78
kit
instructions, embedded MultiMedia
Card (eMMC) (M506 and
M527dn) 18

L

laser scanner
warnings for servicing 3
laser/scanner assembly
removing and replacing 584
laser/scanner assembly, removing and
replacing 584
left cover
removing and replacing 197
left cover, removing and replacing
197
low-voltage power supply
removing and replacing 1056
low-voltage power supply, removing
and replacing 1056
LVPS
removing and replacing 1056
LVPS, removing and replacing 1056

M

maintenance kits
part numbers 1305
multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller
and separation pad
removing and replacing 87
multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller
and separation pad, removing and
replacing 87

N

near field communication PCA (M506x/
M527z)
removing and replacing 507
near field communication PCA (M506x/
M527z), removing and replacing
507
NFC (M506x/M527z)
removing and replacing 507
NFC (M506x/M527z), removing and
replacing 507
notes iii

O

output bin
removing and replacing 336
output bin, removing and replacing
336

P

paper delivery tray (output bin)
removing and replacing 336

paper delivery tray (output bin),
removing and replacing 336
paper pickup and feed rollers and
separation roller (Tray 2-x)
removing and replacing 96
paper pickup and feed rollers and
separation roller (Tray 2-x),
removing and replacing 96
part numbers
1x550-sheet paper feeder 1322
accessories 1322
covers (M501/M506) 1310
covers (M527) 1312
internal assemblies (1 of 4) 1314
internal assemblies (2 of 4) 1316
internal assemblies (3 of 4) 1318
internal assemblies (4 of 4) 1320
replacement parts 1305
staple cartridges 1305
supplies 1305
toner cartridge 1305
parts lists and diagrams 1297
document feeder and scanner
whole units 1308
using 1307

R

rear door assembly
removing and replacing 169
rear door assembly, removing and
replacing 169
removal order
removing order 7
removal strategy
removing and replacing 3
removing and replacing
550-sheet paper feeder 1260
cartridge door assembly 158
control panel (M501) 106
control panel (M506x) 57
control panel (M527) 45
control-panel cover (M527) 119
DC controller 944
document feeder (M527) 139
document feeder maintenance kit
(M527) 1266
dual in-line memory module
(DIMM) (M506/M527) 29
embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)
(M506 and M527dn) 18

fan (FM1) 744
 fan (FM2) 768
 fax printed-circuit board (M527c/f/z) 1275
 formatter 566
 formatter case 659
 formatter cover 115
 fuser 542
 fuser power supply (FPS) 855
 hard-disk drive (HDD) (M527c/f/z) 23
 high-voltage power supply 1031
 HVPS 1031
 integrated scanner assembly (M527) 408
 keyboard (M527c/z) 78
 laser/scanner assembly 584
 left cover 197
 low-voltage power supply 1056
 LVPS 1056
 multipurpose tray (Tray 1) pickup roller and separation pad 87
 near field communication PCA (M506x/M527z) 507
 NFC (M506x/M527z) 507
 output bin 336
 paper delivery tray (output bin) 336
 paper pickup and feed rollers and separation roller (Tray 2-x) 96
 rear door assembly 169
 right cover 174
 roller, pickup and separation pad MP tray (Tray 1) 87
 rollers Tray 2-x 96
 scanner control board (M527) 488
 SCB (M527) 488
 SSA (M527) 408
 staple cartridge (M527) 14
 stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527) 216
 stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527) 223
 stapler unit (M527c/f/z) 553
 toner cartridge 9
 top cover (M501/M506) 292
 top cover (M527) 234
 top-left cover (M527) 134
 top-rear cover (M527) 124
 transfer roller 38
 Tray 1 pickup roller and separation pad 87
 Tray 2 1251
 Tray 2-x paper pickup and feed rollers and separation roller 96
 Tray 3 1255
 white backing (M527) 64, 71
 wireless PCA (M506x) 514
 wireless PCA (M527z) 538
 removing parts
 after-service checklist 6
 before-service checklist 6
 tools, required 4
 replacement parts
 part numbers 1305
 replacing parts
 about 3
 after-service checklist 6
 before-service checklist 6
 screws 5
 tools, required 4
 right cover
 removing and replacing 174
 right cover, removing and replacing 174
 roller, pickup and separation pad MP tray (Tray 1)
 removing and replacing 87
 roller, pickup and separation pad MP tray (Tray 1), removing and replacing 87
 rollers
 document feeder maintenance kit (M527), removing and replacing 1266
 transfer roller, removing and replacing 38
 rollers Tray 2-x2
 removing and replacing 96
 rollers, Tray 2-x, removing and replacing 96
S
 scanner control board (M527)
 removing and replacing 488
 scanner control board (M527), removing and replacing 488
 SCB (M527)
 removing and replacing 488
 SCB (M527), removing and replacing 488
 screwdrivers, required 4
 screws
 installing 5
 types of 5
 service and support information v, 1307
 WISE and CSN 2, 1298
 service approach
 removing and replacing 6
 SSA
 removing and replacing 408
 SSA (M527), removing and replacing 408
 staple cartridge (M527)
 removing and replacing 14
 staple cartridge (M527), removing and replacing 14
 staple cartridges
 part numbers 1305
 stapler blank cover (M527)
 removing and replacing 216
 stapler door or stapler blank cover (M527), removing and replacing 216
 stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527)
 removing and replacing 223
 stapler stationary (inner) cover (M527), removing and replacing 223
 stapler unit (M527c/f/z)
 removing and replacing 553
 stapler unit (M527c/f/z), removing and replacing 553
 static, precautions for 4
 supplies
 part numbers 1305
T
 tips iii
 toner cartridge
 part numbers 1305
 removing and replacing 9
 toner cartridge, removing and replacing 9
 tools, required 4
 top cover (M501/M506)
 removing and replacing 292
 top cover (M501/M506), removing and replacing 292

- top cover (M527)
 - removing and replacing 234
- top cover (M527), removing and replacing 234
- top-left cover (M527)
 - removing and replacing 134
- top-left cover (M527), removing and replacing 134
- top-rear cover (M527), removing and replacing 124
- transfer roller, removing and replacing 38
- Tray 1 pickup roller and separation pad
 - removing and replacing 87
- Tray 1 pickup roller and separation pad, removing and replacing 87
- Tray 2
 - removing and replacing 1251
- Tray 2, removing and replacing 1251
- Tray 2-x paper pickup and feed rollers and separation roller
 - removing and replacing 96
- Tray 2-x paper pickup and feed rollers and separation roller, removing and replacing 96
- Tray 3
 - removing and replacing 1255
- Tray 3, removing and replacing 1255

W

- warnings iii
- Web-based Interactive Search Engine
 - WISE 2, 1298
- white backing (M527)
 - removing and replacing 64, 71
- white backing (M527), removing and replacing 64, 71
- wireless PCA (M506x)
 - removing and replacing 514
- wireless PCA (M506x), removing and replacing 514
- wireless PCA (M527z)
 - removing and replacing 538
- wireless PCA (WiFi) (M527z), removing and replacing 538
- WISE
 - Web-based Interactive Search Engine 2, 1298